The Most Holy Bible

The Hebrew Bible and The Testament of Jesus Christ and My Biblical Commentary

by Rommel Nana Dutchou

Holiness to Yahweh: This work is fully offered to the public domain, and I guarantee to the reader that the necessary clarifications have been made so that no ambiguity remains in anything useful. It is a question of restoring what seems to me to be the exact meaning of the thought of the early authors of the biblical books, and the clarifications that could not be made in the rewriting of the verses have been grouped together in the letters of my associated commentary. All the complexity of the jewish law given by Moses has been stripped bare.

About the author

https://web.archive.org/web/20160818135300/https://d9e7f018fc25ea704a5d1577cccd4f236acd6d9c.googledrive.com/host/0B9KccZkRcdGlMXg3M1dxT1NMTWM/

https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Rommel-Nana-Dutchou

Deuteronomy 27:9

Moses and the priests of the Levites spoke to all of Israel and said: Keep quiet and listen, O Israel. Today you have become the people of Yahweh your God.

List of books (to be done)

General preface

1 Rommel

THE HEBREW BIBLE

Preface

2 Rommel

History

Genesis

Job

Exodus

Leviticus

Numbers

Deuteronomy

Joshua

Judges

Ruth

1 Samuel

2 Samuel

1 Kings

2 Kings

1 Chronicles

2 Chronicles

Ezra

Nehemiah

Esther

Literature

Psalms

Song of Songs

List of books (already done)

1 Rommel

2 Rommel

Genesis

Job

Exodus

Leviticus

Numbers

Deuteronomy

Joshua

Judges

Ruth

1 Samuel

2 Samuel

1 Kings

2 Kings

1 Chronicles

2 Chronicles

Ezra

Nehemiah

Esther

Psalms

Song of Songs

Proverbs

Ecclesiastes

Isaiah

Jeremiah

Lamentations

Wisdom

Proverbs

Ecclesiastes

The major prophets

Isaiah

Jeremiah

Lamentations

Ezekiel

Daniel

The other prophets

Hosea

Joel

Amos

Jonah

Micah

Habakkuk

Haggai

Zechariah

Malachi

THE TESTAMENT OF JESUS CHRIST

Preface

3 Rommel

Gospel of Jesus Christ

According to Luke

According to John

The first disciples

Acts of the Apostles

Paul, the prisoner of the Lord

Epistle to the Romans

Ezekiel

Daniel

Hosea

Joel

Amos

Jonah

Micah

Habakkuk

Haggai

Zechariah

Malachi

3 Rommel

Luke

John

Acts

Romans

1 Corinthians

2 Corinthians

Galatians

Ephesians

Philippians

Colossians

1 Thessalonians

2 Thessalonians

1 Timothy

2 Timothy

Titus

Philemon

1 Peter

2 Peter

First Epistle to the Corinthians	1 John
Second Epistle to the Corinthians	4 Rommel
Epistles to the Galatians	5 Rommel
Epistle to the Ephesians	
Epistle to the Philippians	
Epistle to the Colossians	
First Epistle to the Thessalonians	
Second Epistles to the Thessalonians	
First Epistle to Timothy	
Second Epistle to Timothy	
Epistle to Titus	
Epistle to Philemon	
Peter and John	
First Epistle of Peter	
Second Epistle of Peter	
Epistle of John	
MY BIBLICAL COMMENTARY	
4 Rommel	
5 Rommel	

Table of Contents

1 Rommel 31
1 Rommel 1 31
1 Rommel 2 37
1 Rommel 3 40
2 Rommel 61
2 Rommel 61
Genesis 66
Genesis 1 66
Genesis 2 68
Genesis 3 69
Genesis 4 70
Genesis 5 72
Genesis 6 73
Genesis 7 74
Genesis 8 75
Genesis 9 77
Genesis 10 78
Genesis 11 79
Genesis 12 81
Genesis 13 82
Genesis 14 83
Genesis 15 85
Genesis 16 86
Genesis 17 87
Genesis 18 88
Genesis 19 90
Genesis 20 92
Genesis 21 93
Genesis 22 95
Genesis 23 96
Genesis 24 97
Genesis 25 101
Genesis 26 102
Genesis 27 104
Genesis 28 107
Genesis 29 108
Genesis 30 110
Genesis 31 112
Genesis 32 115
Genesis 33 117
Genesis 34 118
Genesis 35 120
Genesis 36 121
Genesis 37 123
Genesis 38 125
Genesis 39 127
Genesis 40 128
Genesis 41 129
Genesis 42 132

Genesis 43 134
Genesis 44 136
Genesis 45 138
Genesis 46 139
Genesis 47 141
Genesis 48 143
Genesis 49 144
Genesis 50 146
Job 148
Job 1 148
Job 2 149
Job 3 150
Job 4 151
Job 5 152
Job 6 153
Job 7 154
Job 8 155
Job 9 156
Job 10 157
Job 11 158
Job 12 159
Job 13 160
Job 14 161
Job 15 162
Job 16 163
Job 17 164
Job 18 165
Job 19 166
Job 20 167
Job 21 168
Job 22 170
Job 23 171
Job 24 172
Job 25 173
Job 26 173
Job 27 174
Job 28 174
Job 29 176
Job 30 177
Job 31 178
Job 32 179
Job 33 180
Job 34 182
Job 35 183
Job 36 184
Job 37 185
Job 38 186
Job 39 188
Job 40 189
Job 41 190

Job 42 ... 191
Exodus ... 192
Exodus 1 ... 192
Exodus 2 ... 193
Exodus 3 ... 195
Exodus 4 ... 196
Exodus 5 ... 198
Exodus 6 ... 199
Exodus 7 ... 201
Exodus 8 ... 202
Exodus 9 ... 204
Exodus 10 ... 206
Exodus 11 ... 208
Exodus 12 ... 209
Exodus 13 ... 211
Exodus 14 ... 213
Exodus 15 ... 215
Exodus 16 ... 216
Exodus 17 ... 218
Exodus 18 ... 219
Exodus 19 ... 221
Exodus 20 ... 222
Exodus 21 ... 224
Exodus 22 ... 226
Exodus 23 ... 227
Exodus 24 ... 229
Exodus 25 ... 230
Exodus 26 ... 232
Exodus 27 ... 234
Exodus 28 ... 235
Exodus 29 ... 238
Exodus 30 ... 240
Exodus 31 ... 242
Exodus 32 ... 243
Exodus 33 ... 246
Exodus 34 ... 247
Exodus 35 ... 249
Exodus 36 ... 251
Exodus 37 ... 253
Exodus 38 ... 254
Exodus 39 ... 256
Exodus 40 ... 258
Leviticus ... 260
Leviticus 1 ... 260
Leviticus 2 ... 261
Leviticus 3 ... 262
Leviticus 4 ... 263
Leviticus 5 ... 266
Leviticus 6 ... 267
Leviticus 7 ... 269

Leviticus 8 271
Leviticus 9 273
Leviticus 10 274
Leviticus 11 275
Leviticus 12 278
Leviticus 13 278
Leviticus 14 282
Leviticus 15 285
Leviticus 16 287
Leviticus 17 289
Leviticus 18 290
Leviticus 19 292
Leviticus 20 294
Leviticus 21 296
Leviticus 22 297
Leviticus 23 299
Leviticus 24 301
Leviticus 25 302
Leviticus 26 305
Leviticus 27 308
Numbers 310
Numbers 1 310
Numbers 2 313
Numbers 3 315
Numbers 4 317
Numbers 5 320
Numbers 6 322
Numbers 7 323
Numbers 8 328
Numbers 9 329
Numbers 10 331
Numbers 11 332
Numbers 12 334
Numbers 13 335
Numbers 14 337
Numbers 15 339
Numbers 16 342
Numbers 17 345
Numbers 18 345
Numbers 19 347
Numbers 20 349
Numbers 21 351
Numbers 22 353
Numbers 23 355
Numbers 24 357
Numbers 25 358
Numbers 26 359
Numbers 27 363
Numbers 28 364
Numbers 29 366

Numbers 30 ... 368
Numbers 31 ... 369
Numbers 32 ... 372
Numbers 33 ... 374
Numbers 34 ... 377
Numbers 35 ... 378
Numbers 36 ... 380
Deuteronomy ... 381
Deuteronomy 1 ... 381
Deuteronomy 2 ... 384
Deuteronomy 3 ... 386
Deuteronomy 4 ... 387
Deuteronomy 5 ... 390
Deuteronomy 6 ... 392
Deuteronomy 7 ... 394
Deuteronomy 8 ... 395
Deuteronomy 9 ... 397
Deuteronomy 10 ... 398
Deuteronomy 11 ... 400
Deuteronomy 12 ... 402
Deuteronomy 13 ... 404
Deuteronomy 14 ... 405
Deuteronomy 15 ... 406
Deuteronomy 16 ... 408
Deuteronomy 17 ... 409
Deuteronomy 18 ... 410
Deuteronomy 19 ... 412
Deuteronomy 20 ... 413
Deuteronomy 21 ... 414
Deuteronomy 22 ... 416
Deuteronomy 23 ... 418
Deuteronomy 24 ... 419
Deuteronomy 25 ... 420
Deuteronomy 26 ... 421
Deuteronomy 27 ... 423
Deuteronomy 28 ... 424
Deuteronomy 29 ... 428
Deuteronomy 30 ... 430
Deuteronomy 31 ... 431
Deuteronomy 32 ... 433
Deuteronomy 33 ... 436
Deuteronomy 34 ... 437
Joshua ... 438
Joshua 1 ... 438
Joshua 2 ... 439
Joshua 3 ... 441
Joshua 4 ... 442
Joshua 5 ... 443
Joshua 6 ... 444
Joshua 7 ... 446

Joshua 8 448
Joshua 9 450
Joshua 10 452
Joshua 11 454
Joshua 12 456
Joshua 13 457
Joshua 14 459
Joshua 15 460
Joshua 16 463
Joshua 17 463
Joshua 18 465
Joshua 19 466
Joshua 20 469
Joshua 21 469
Joshua 22 472
Joshua 23 474
Joshua 24 475
Judges 477
Judges 1 477
Judges 2 480
Judges 3 481
Judges 4 483
Judges 5 484
Judges 6 486
Judges 7 489
Judges 8 491
Judges 9 493
Judges 10 496
Judges 11 497
Judges 12 500
Judges 13 501
Judges 14 502
Judges 15 503
Judges 16 505
Judges 17 507
Judges 18 508
Judges 19 510
Judges 20 512
Judges 21 515
Ruth 517
Ruth 1 517
Ruth 2 518
Ruth 3 519
Ruth 4 520
1 Samuel 522
1 Samuel 1 522
1 Samuel 2 523
1 Samuel 3 526
1 Samuel 4 527
1 Samuel 5 528

1 Samuel 6 ... 529
1 Samuel 7 ... 530
1 Samuel 8 ... 532
1 Samuel 9 ... 533
1 Samuel 10 ... 535
1 Samuel 11 ... 536
1 Samuel 12 ... 537
1 Samuel 13 ... 539
1 Samuel 14 ... 541
1 Samuel 15 ... 544
1 Samuel 16 ... 546
1 Samuel 17 ... 547
1 Samuel 18 ... 551
1 Samuel 19 ... 553
1 Samuel 20 ... 555
1 Samuel 21 ... 557
1 Samuel 22 ... 558
1 Samuel 23 ... 560
1 Samuel 24 ... 562
1 Samuel 25 ... 563
1 Samuel 26 ... 566
1 Samuel 27 ... 568
1 Samuel 28 ... 569
1 Samuel 29 ... 570
1 Samuel 30 ... 571
1 Samuel 31 ... 573
2 Samuel ... 574
2 Samuel 1 ... 574
2 Samuel 2 ... 576
2 Samuel 3 ... 578
2 Samuel 4 ... 580
2 Samuel 5 ... 581
2 Samuel 6 ... 582
2 Samuel 7 ... 584
2 Samuel 8 ... 586
2 Samuel 9 ... 587
2 Samuel 10 ... 587
2 Samuel 11 ... 589
2 Samuel 12 ... 590
2 Samuel 13 ... 593
2 Samuel 14 ... 595
2 Samuel 15 ... 598
2 Samuel 16 ... 600
2 Samuel 17 ... 601
2 Samuel 18 ... 603
2 Samuel 19 ... 605
2 Samuel 20 ... 608
2 Samuel 21 ... 610
2 Samuel 22 ... 612
2 Samuel 23 ... 614

2 Samuel 24 616
1 Kings 618
1 Kings 1 618
1 Kings 2 621
1 Kings 3 624
1 Kings 4 625
1 Kings 5 627
1 Kings 6 628
1 Kings 7 631
1 Kings 8 634
1 Kings 9 638
1 Kings 10 640
1 Kings 11 642
1 Kings 12 644
1 Kings 13 647
1 Kings 14 649
1 Kings 15 651
1 Kings 16 653
1 Kings 17 655
1 Kings 18 657
1 Kings 19 660
1 Kings 20 661
1 Kings 21 664
1 Kings 22 666
2 Kings 669
2 Kings 1 669
2 Kings 2 670
2 Kings 3 672
2 Kings 4 674
2 Kings 5 676
2 Kings 6 678
2 Kings 7 681
2 Kings 8 682
2 Kings 9 684
2 Kings 10 686
2 Kings 11 689
2 Kings 12 691
2 Kings 13 692
2 Kings 14 694
2 Kings 15 696
2 Kings 16 698
2 Kings 17 699
2 Kings 18 703
2 Kings 19 705
2 Kings 20 708
2 Kings 21 709
2 Kings 22 711
2 Kings 23 712
2 Kings 24 715
2 Kings 25 716

1 Chronicles 718
1 Chronicles 1 718
1 Chronicles 2 720
1 Chronicles 3 723
1 Chronicles 4 724
1 Chronicles 5 726
1 Chronicles 6 728
1 Chronicles 7 731
1 Chronicles 8 733
1 Chronicles 9 735
1 Chronicles 10 737
1 Chronicles 11 738
1 Chronicles 12 741
1 Chronicles 13 743
1 Chronicles 14 744
1 Chronicles 15 745
1 Chronicles 16 747
1 Chronicles 17 749
1 Chronicles 18 750
1 Chronicles 19 751
1 Chronicles 20 753
1 Chronicles 21 753
1 Chronicles 22 755
1 Chronicles 23 757
1 Chronicles 24 758
1 Chronicles 25 760
1 Chronicles 26 761
1 Chronicles 27 763
1 Chronicles 28 765
1 Chronicles 29 767
2 Chronicles 769
2 Chronicles 1 769
2 Chronicles 2 770
2 Chronicles 3 771
2 Chronicles 4 773
2 Chronicles 5 774
2 Chronicles 6 775
2 Chronicles 7 778
2 Chronicles 8 779
2 Chronicles 9 781
2 Chronicles 10 783
2 Chronicles 11 784
2 Chronicles 12 785
2 Chronicles 13 786
2 Chronicles 14 788
2 Chronicles 15 789
2 Chronicles 16 790
2 Chronicles 17 791
2 Chronicles 18 792
2 Chronicles 19 795

2 Chronicles 20 795
2 Chronicles 21 798
2 Chronicles 22 799
2 Chronicles 23 800
2 Chronicles 24 802
2 Chronicles 25 804
2 Chronicles 26 806
2 Chronicles 27 808
2 Chronicles 28 808
2 Chronicles 29 810
2 Chronicles 30 813
2 Chronicles 31 815
2 Chronicles 32 816
2 Chronicles 33 819
2 Chronicles 34 820
2 Chronicles 35 823
2 Chronicles 36 825
Ezra 826
Ezra 1 826
Ezra 2 827
Ezra 3 830
Ezra 4 831
Ezra 5 833
Ezra 6 834
Ezra 7 836
Ezra 8 838
Ezra 9 840
Ezra 10 841
Nehemiah 843
Nehemiah 1 843
Nehemiah 2 844
Nehemiah 3 846
Nehemiah 4 848
Nehemiah 5 849
Nehemiah 6 850
Nehemiah 7 852
Nehemiah 8 855
Nehemiah 9 856
Nehemiah 10 859
Nehemiah 11 861
Nehemiah 12 863
Nehemiah 13 866
Esther 868
Esther 1 868
Esther 2 870
Esther 3 871
Esther 4 873
Esther 5 874
Esther 6 875
Esther 7 876

Esther 8 877
Esther 9 878
Esther 10 881
Psalms 882
Psalms 1 882
Psalms 2 882
Psalms 3 883
Psalms 4 883
Psalms 5 883
Psalms 6 884
Psalms 7 884
Psalms 8 885
Psalms 9 886
Psalms 10 887
Psalms 11 888
Psalms 12 888
Psalms 13 888
Psalms 14 889
Psalms 15 889
Psalms 16 890
Psalms 17 890
Psalms 18 891
Psalms 19 893
Psalms 20 894
Psalms 21 894
Psalms 22 895
Psalms 23 896
Psalms 24 897
Psalms 25 897
Psalms 26 898
Psalms 27 899
Psalms 28 900
Psalms 29 900
Psalms 30 901
Psalms 31 901
Psalms 32 902
Psalms 33 903
Psalms 34 904
Psalms 35 905
Psalms 36 907
Psalms 37 907
Psalms 38 909
Psalms 39 910
Psalms 40 911
Psalms 41 912
Psalms 42 912
Psalms 43 913
Psalms 44 913
Psalms 45 915
Psalms 46 916

Psalms 47 916
Psalms 48 917
Psalms 49 917
Psalms 50 918
Psalms 51 919
Psalms 52 921
Psalms 53 921
Psalms 54 922
Psalms 55 922
Psalms 56 922
Psalms 57 923
Psalms 58 923
Psalms 59 924
Psalms 60 925
Psalms 61 925
Psalms 62 926
Psalms 63 926
Psalms 64 927
Psalms 65 927
Psalms 66 928
Psalms 67 929
Psalms 68 929
Psalms 69 930
Psalms 70 931
Psalms 71 932
Psalms 72 933
Psalms 73 934
Psalms 74 935
Psalms 75 936
Psalms 76 936
Psalms 77 937
Psalms 78 938
Psalms 79 941
Psalms 80 941
Psalms 81 942
Psalms 82 943
Psalms 83 943
Psalms 84 944
Psalms 85 945
Psalms 86 945
Psalms 87 946
Psalms 88 946
Psalms 89 946
Psalms 90 949
Psalms 91 950
Psalms 92 950
Psalms 93 951
Psalms 94 951
Psalms 95 952
Psalms 96 953

Psalms 97 953
Psalms 98 954
Psalms 99 954
Psalms 100 955
Psalms 101 955
Psalms 102 956
Psalms 103 956
Psalms 104 957
Psalms 105 958
Psalms 106 960
Psalms 107 962
Psalms 108 962
Psalms 109 963
Psalms 110 964
Psalms 111 964
Psalms 112 965
Psalms 113 965
Psalms 114 966
Psalms 115 966
Psalms 116 967
Psalms 117 968
Psalms 118 968
Psalms 119 969
Psalms 120 976
Psalms 121 976
Psalms 122 976
Psalms 123 977
Psalms 124 977
Psalms 125 977
Psalms 126 978
Psalms 127 978
Psalms 128 978
Psalms 129 978
Psalms 130 978
Psalms 131 979
Psalms 132 979
Psalms 133 980
Psalms 134 980
Psalms 135 980
Psalms 136 981
Psalms 137 982
Psalms 138 982
Psalms 139 983
Psalms 140 984
Psalms 141 985
Psalms 142 985
Psalms 143 985
Psalms 144 986
Psalms 145 987
Psalms 146 987

Psalms 147 988
Psalms 148 989
Psalms 149 989
Psalms 150 990
Song of songs 990
Song of songs 1 990
Song of songs 2 991
Song of songs 3 992
Song of songs 4 992
Song of songs 5 993
Song of songs 6 994
Song of songs 7 995
Song of songs 8 996
Proverbs 997
Proverbs 1 997
Proverbs 2 998
Proverbs 3 999
Proverbs 4 1000
Proverbs 5 1002
Proverbs 6 1003
Proverbs 7 1004
Proverbs 8 1005
Proverbs 9 1007
Proverbs 10 1007
Proverbs 11 1009
Proverbs 12 1010
Proverbs 13 1011
Proverbs 14 1013
Proverbs 15 1014
Proverbs 16 1016
Proverbs 17 1017
Proverbs 18 1019
Proverbs 19 1020
Proverbs 20 1021
Proverbs 21 1023
Proverbs 22 1024
Proverbs 23 1025
Proverbs 24 1027
Proverbs 25 1029
Proverbs 26 1030
Proverbs 27 1031
Proverbs 28 1032
Proverbs 29 1034
Proverbs 30 1035
Proverbs 31 1036
Ecclesiastes 1038
Ecclesiastes 1 1038
Ecclesiastes 2 1039
Ecclesiastes 3 1040
Ecclesiastes 4 1041

Ecclesiastes 5 1042
Ecclesiastes 6 1044
Ecclesiastes 7 1045
Ecclesiastes 8 1046
Ecclesiastes 9 1047
Ecclesiastes 10 1049
Ecclesiastes 11 1050
Ecclesiastes 12 1051
Isaiah 1052
Isaiah 1 1052
Isaiah 2 1053
Isaiah 3 1055
Isaiah 4 1056
Isaiah 5 1057
Isaiah 6 1059
Isaiah 7 1059
Isaiah 8 1061
Isaiah 9 1062
Isaiah 10 1064
Isaiah 11 1066
Isaiah 12 1067
Isaiah 13 1067
Isaiah 14 1067
Isaiah 15 1067
Isaiah 16 1068
Isaiah 17 1069
Isaiah 18 1069
Isaiah 19 1069
Isaiah 20 1069
Isaiah 21 1069
Isaiah 22 1070
Isaiah 23 1072
Isaiah 24 1072
Isaiah 25 1072
Isaiah 26 1072
Isaiah 27 1072
Isaiah 28 1072
Isaiah 29 1074
Isaiah 30 1076
Isaiah 31 1078
Isaiah 32 1078
Isaiah 33 1078
Isaiah 34 1078
Isaiah 35 1078
Isaiah 36 1078
Isaiah 37 1080
Isaiah 38 1082
Isaiah 39 1084
Isaiah 40 1084
Isaiah 41 1086

Isaiah 42 1088
Isaiah 43 1089
Isaiah 44 1091
Isaiah 45 1093
Isaiah 46 1095
Isaiah 47 1095
Isaiah 48 1095
Isaiah 49 1096
Isaiah 50 1096
Isaiah 51 1097
Isaiah 52 1099
Isaiah 53 1100
Isaiah 54 1100
Isaiah 55 1102
Isaiah 56 1102
Isaiah 57 1103
Isaiah 58 1105
Isaiah 59 1106
Isaiah 60 1107
Isaiah 61 1107
Isaiah 62 1108
Isaiah 63 1108
Isaiah 64 1108
Isaiah 65 1108
Isaiah 66 1110
Jeremiah 1111
Jeremiah 1 1111
Jeremiah 2 1112
Jeremiah 3 1115
Jeremiah 4 1116
Jeremiah 5 1118
Jeremiah 6 1120
Jeremiah 7 1122
Jeremiah 8 1124
Jeremiah 9 1125
Jeremiah 10 1127
Jeremiah 11 1128
Jeremiah 12 1130
Jeremiah 13 1131
Jeremiah 14 1133
Jeremiah 15 1134
Jeremiah 16 1136
Jeremiah 17 1137
Jeremiah 18 1138
Jeremiah 19 1140
Jeremiah 20 1141
Jeremiah 21 1142
Jeremiah 22 1143
Jeremiah 23 1145
Jeremiah 24 1148

Jeremiah 25 1149
Jeremiah 26 1150
Jeremiah 27 1152
Jeremiah 28 1154
Jeremiah 29 1155
Jeremiah 30 1158
Jeremiah 31 1159
Jeremiah 32 1162
Jeremiah 33 1165
Jeremiah 34 1166
Jeremiah 35 1167
Jeremiah 36 1169
Jeremiah 37 1171
Jeremiah 38 1172
Jeremiah 39 1174
Jeremiah 40 1176
Jeremiah 41 1177
Jeremiah 42 1178
Jeremiah 43 1180
Jeremiah 44 1181
Jeremiah 45 1183
Jeremiah 46 1184
Jeremiah 47 1184
Jeremiah 48 1184
Jeremiah 49 1184
Jeremiah 50 1184
Jeremiah 51 1184
Jeremiah 52 1184
Lamentations 1187
Lamentations 1 1187
Lamentations 2 1187
Lamentations 3 1187
Lamentations 4 1189
Lamentations 5 1189
Ezekiel 1190
Ezekiel 1 1190
Ezekiel 2 1191
Ezekiel 3 1192
Ezekiel 4 1194
Ezekiel 5 1195
Ezekiel 6 1196
Ezekiel 7 1197
Ezekiel 8 1197
Ezekiel 9 1199
Ezekiel 10 1199
Ezekiel 11 1201
Ezekiel 12 1203
Ezekiel 13 1204
Ezekiel 14 1206
Ezekiel 15 1208

Ezekiel 16 1208
Ezekiel 17 1212
Ezekiel 18 1213
Ezekiel 19 1215
Ezekiel 20 1216
Ezekiel 21 1219
Ezekiel 22 1219
Ezekiel 23 1219
Ezekiel 24 1219
Ezekiel 25 1221
Ezekiel 26 1221
Ezekiel 27 1221
Ezekiel 28 1221
Ezekiel 29 1221
Ezekiel 30 1221
Ezekiel 31 1221
Ezekiel 32 1222
Ezekiel 33 1222
Ezekiel 34 1224
Ezekiel 35 1226
Ezekiel 36 1226
Ezekiel 37 1227
Ezekiel 38 1228
Ezekiel 39 1229
Ezekiel 40 1229
Ezekiel 41 1232
Ezekiel 42 1233
Ezekiel 43 1235
Ezekiel 44 1236
Ezekiel 45 1239
Ezekiel 46 1240
Ezekiel 47 1242
Ezekiel 48 1244
Daniel 1246
Daniel 1 1246
Daniel 2 1247
Daniel 3 1251
Daniel 4 1253
Daniel 5 1256
Daniel 6 1258
Daniel 7 1260
Daniel 8 1262
Daniel 9 1262
Daniel 10 1264
Daniel 11 1266
Daniel 12 1266
Hosea 1267
Hosea 1 1267
Hosea 2 1267
Hosea 3 1269

Hosea 4 1269
Hosea 5 1271
Hosea 6 1271
Hosea 7 1272
Hosea 8 1272
Hosea 9 1272
Hosea 10 1272
Hosea 11 1272
Hosea 12 1273
Hosea 13 1274
Hosea 14 1275
Joel 1276
Joel 1 1276
Joel 2 1277
Joel 3 1279
Amos 1279
Amos 1 1279
Amos 2 1280
Amos 3 1281
Amos 4 1282
Amos 5 1283
Amos 6 1284
Amos 7 1285
Amos 8 1286
Amos 9 1287
Jonah 1288
Jonah 1 1288
Jonah 2 1289
Jonah 3 1290
Jonah 4 1290
Micah 1291
Micah 1 1291
Micah 2 1293
Micah 3 1293
Micah 4 1293
Micah 5 1294
Micah 6 1294
Micah 7 1296
Habakkuk 1297
Habakkuk 1 1297
Habakkuk 2 1298
Habakkuk 3 1299
Haggai 1299
Haggai 1 1299
Haggai 2 1300
Zechariah 1302
Zechariah 1 1302
Zechariah 2 1303
Zechariah 3 1304
Zechariah 4 1305

Zechariah 5 1305
Zechariah 6 1306
Zechariah 7 1307
Zechariah 8 1308
Zechariah 9 1310
Zechariah 10 1310
Zechariah 11 1310
Zechariah 12 1310
Zechariah 13 1311
Zechariah 14 1312
Malachi 1313
Malachi 1 1313
Malachi 2 1314
Malachi 3 1316
Malachi 4 1317
3 Rommel 1317
3 Rommel 1 1317
3 Rommel 2 1332
Luke 1336
Luke 1 1336
Luke 2 1340
Luke 3 1343
Luke 4 1345
Luke 5 1347
Luke 6 1350
Luke 7 1353
Luke 8 1356
Luke 9 1359
Luke 10 1363
Luke 11 1365
Luke 12 1368
Luke 13 1371
Luke 14 1374
Luke 15 1376
Luke 16 1377
Luke 17 1379
Luke 18 1381
Luke 19 1384
Luke 20 1386
Luke 21 1389
Luke 22 1391
Luke 23 1395
Luke 24 1397
John 1400
John 1 1400
John 2 1403
John 3 1404
John 4 1406
John 5 1409
John 6 1411

John 7 1415
John 8 1418
John 9 1422
John 10 1424
John 11 1426
John 12 1429
John 13 1432
John 14 1434
John 15 1436
John 16 1437
John 17 1439
John 18 1441
John 19 1443
John 20 1446
John 21 1448
Acts 1449
Acts 1 1449
Acts 2 1451
Acts 3 1454
Acts 4 1456
Acts 5 1458
Acts 6 1460
Acts 7 1462
Acts 8 1465
Acts 9 1467
Acts 10 1470
Acts 11 1472
Acts 12 1474
Acts 13 1476
Acts 14 1479
Acts 15 1481
Acts 16 1484
Acts 17 1486
Acts 18 1488
Acts 19 1490
Acts 20 1493
Acts 21 1495
Acts 22 1498
Acts 23 1500
Acts 24 1502
Acts 25 1504
Acts 26 1506
Acts 27 1508
Acts 28 1510
Romans 1512
Romans 1 1512
Romans 2 1514
Romans 3 1517
Romans 4 1519
Romans 5 1521

Romans 6 1523
Romans 7 1525
Romans 8 1527
Romans 9 1530
Romans 10 1531
Romans 11 1532
Romans 12 1534
Romans 13 1536
Romans 14 1537
Romans 15 1538
Romans 16 1540
1 Corinthians 1541
1 Corinthians 1 1541
1 Corinthians 2 1543
1 Corinthians 3 1544
1 Corinthians 4 1545
1 Corinthians 5 1547
1 Corinthians 6 1548
1 Corinthians 7 1549
1 Corinthians 8 1552
1 Corinthians 9 1553
1 Corinthians 10 1554
1 Corinthians 11 1557
1 Corinthians 12 1559
1 Corinthians 13 1561
1 Corinthians 14 1562
1 Corinthians 15 1564
1 Corinthians 16 1567
2 Corinthians 1568
2 Corinthians 1 1568
2 Corinthians 2 1570
2 Corinthians 3 1571
2 Corinthians 4 1572
2 Corinthians 5 1573
2 Corinthians 6 1574
2 Corinthians 7 1576
2 Corinthians 8 1577
2 Corinthians 9 1578
2 Corinthians 10 1579
2 Corinthians 11 1580
2 Corinthians 12 1582
2 Corinthians 13 1583
Galatians 1584
Galatians 1 1584
Galatians 2 1585
Galatians 3 1588
Galatians 4 1591
Galatians 5 1594
Galatians 6 1595
Ephesians 1596

Ephesians 1 1596
Ephesians 2 1597
Ephesians 3 1599
Ephesians 4 1600
Ephesians 5 1601
Ephesians 6 1603
Philippians 1605
Philippians 1 1605
Philippians 2 1606
Philippians 3 1608
Philippians 4 1609
Colossians 1611
Colossians 1 1611
Colossians 2 1612
Colossians 3 1614
Colossians 4 1615
1 Thessalonians 1616
1 Thessalonians 1 1616
1 Thessalonians 2 1617
1 Thessalonians 3 1618
1 Thessalonians 4 1619
1 Thessalonians 5 1620
2 Thessalonians 1621
2 Thessalonians 1 1621
2 Thessalonians 2 1621
2 Thessalonians 3 1622
1 Timothy 1623
1 Timothy 1 1623
1 Timothy 2 1625
1 Timothy 3 1625
1 Timothy 4 1626
1 Timothy 5 1627
1 Timothy 6 1628
2 Timothy 1630
2 Timothy 1 1630
2 Timothy 2 1631
2 Timothy 3 1632
2 Timothy 4 1633
Titus 1634
Titus 1 1634
Titus 2 1635
Titus 3 1636
Philemon 1637
Philemon 1637
1 Peter 1638
1 Peter 1 1638
1 Peter 2 1640
1 Peter 3 1642
1 Peter 4 1643
1 Peter 5 1645

2 Peter 1646
2 Peter 1 1646
2 Peter 2 1647
2 Peter 3 1649
1 John 1650
1 John 1 1650
1 John 2 1650
1 John 3 1652
1 John 4 1654
1 John 5 1656
4 Rommel 1657
4 Rommel 0 1657
4 Rommel 1 1657
4 Rommel 2 1659
4 Rommel 3 1668
4 Rommel 4 1669
4 Rommel 5 1671
4 Rommel 6 1672
4 Rommel 7 1680
4 Rommel 8 1684
4 Rommel 9 1686
4 Rommel 10 1688
4 Rommel 11 1689
4 Rommel 12 1694
4 Rommel 13 1702
4 Rommel 14 1703
5 Rommel 1705
5 Rommel 0 1705
5 Rommel 1 1705
5 Rommel 2 1706
5 Rommel 3 1708
5 Rommel 4 1708
5 Rommel 5 1709
5 Rommel 6 1713
5 Rommel 7 1713
5 Rommel 8 1716
5 Rommel 9 1716
5 Rommel 10 1720
5 Rommel 11 1720
5 Rommel 12 1721
5 Rommel 13 1723
5 Rommel 14 1724
5 Rommel 15 1725

1 Rommel

1 Rommel 1

1 General preface, first part.

2 Translation being known to be a difficult art, and the sources of biblical texts being multiple, and because it is necessary to understand that the holy character of the Bible is in the meaning of the statements (Deuteronomy 18:18-19 - Acts 3:22-23).

3 This work offers a coherent version of the holy scriptures resulting from an analysis of three translations belonging to the public domain namely The American Standard Version of the Holy Bible (1901), and The Bible and Holy Scriptvres Conteined in the Olde and Newe Teftament (The Geneva Bible 1560), and La Bible Louis Segond 1910. [I sometimes consulted other versions to be able to express simply some difficult verses, especially 'The Holy Bible: Easy-to-Read Version' and to a lesser extent 'The Complete Jewish Bible', but these occurrences are extremely rare since this has happened almost thirty times.]

4 The complexity of modern languages does not seem to me adapted to the development of the mind.

5 And because meditation on the scriptures expands the mind, it must be considered for a greater clarity that a biblical verse is always a combination of at most three basic types of sentences.

6 These are the informative sentences where the sender only wants to transmit information to the receiver (Deuteronomy 6:4 - Proverbs 10:17).

7 And the interrogative sentences where the sender only wants to receive information from the receiver (John 13:25 - John 14:8).

8 And meditative sentences where the sender only wants to stimulate the imagination of the receiver (2 Samuel 7:2 - 1 Chronicles 17:1 - Proverbs 17:6).

9 The Devil's ruse does not only consist of democratizing bad conscience, but also of promoting behaviors and tools that are either useless or destructive.

10 Such as the evolution of the meaning of words preserved by the continual updating of language standards. They look innocent and happy while committing their crimes and also the spelling of words is gradually changed in friendly conversations, 'you' becomes 'ya' or 'than' becomes 'then' or 'its' becomes 'it's'. This is completely satanic since we can enrich a vocabulary without modifying the meaning of existing words, and the synonyms can then be freely multiplied in order to nuance the possible contexts (Romans 12:1-2).

11 I do not feel better than them but we must glorify God and tell the truth (John 9:24): Real actors who look like normal people but it is only an appearance, because their souls are possessed by a multitude of demons under the direction of jealousy (Numbers 11:24-29). They excel by creativity

in deception and wickedness, and the games of appearances. Deep within their inner being, they are deprived of the joy and plenitude of God which also manifested itself in sadness (1 Timothy 2:1-4 - Luke 6:20-38).

12 They have an unusual potential for nuisance, because they appropriate a truth that they do not understand and use it to manipulate fragile souls. In these conditions where the objective is to pervert a message that is however worthy of being received, it is not difficult to imagine the extent of their malefic power that feeds on the simplicity of honest people.

13 Perhaps it is also about filling a frustration and experiencing a feeling of belonging while dignity lies elsewhere (John 4:22). For they are so blind that they glory in what defiles their soul (Deuteronomy 14:21). And the fact of conceiving of any small action to denigrate certain particular communities [flesh and blood] and not only evil spirits, this also does not advance a rapprochement with the holy spirit who is the true God.

14 When I try to just think about the meaning of all these things, it makes me sick. But make no mistake, I am not the enemy of the Jews but I am the friend of the human kind (2 Corinthians 7:8-12). I have harsh words but what must disappear for the glorification of God is the dirt of their mentality and not human beings.

15 For this way of thinking constitutes the dirtiest thing in the eyes of the holy one (Luke 11:38-42) therefore those among them who do not act out of ignorance are simply human waste [they are the most deviant of the sorcerer kinds, now I know exactly what they are]. Professionals of injustice deguised into angels of light, they are a cursed kind. But God the Father loves everyone and reserves for each a particular purpose in eternity.

16 There is no doubt in my mind that judaism as a religious practice must be completely eradicated for the flourishing of humanity (Romans 10:4), it is impossible for it to be otherwise. For judaism is one of the last shames of the human kind, the most sneaky antichrist (1 John 2:18-20), since in reality every human being is jewish. For if exactly no one is jewish anymore in the sense that the tribes of Jacob have disappeared, it is equivalent to say that everyone is jewish since the Hebrew Bible is not destined to disappear but rather to directly or indirectly instruct all the children of God.

17 But they are not all guilty because there are also ignorant among them, since everyone is born in ignorance (Genesis 8:21 - Deuteronomy 1:39). The culprit is the one who rejects the truth after having really understood its meaning, this one is like a well-dressed dog (Philippians 3:1-3). They are usurpers of titles.

18 And the ignorant does not understand that the power of God is to be truly obsessed with the well-being of all in a global way without any specific discrimination, not even towards one's enemies. For when you design traps to make others fall and thus better position yourself, you offend in this way the holy spirit who then moves away from you and takes revenge for eternity at a favorable moment. But we are not invited to maintain relationships of complacency since evil friendship corrupt good morals (1 Corinthians 15:32-34).

19 For the only thing that God asks is to be constantly convinced to act for the well-being of all humanity by relying on as much reliable information as possible, either to condemn a person to death or to save this person. And the spirit does not take pleasure in the games of appearances and it

rejoices only in what is just and worthy. And God uses some to punish others but he constantly observes each person in a completely individual way (Genesis 15:13-16 - Job 34 - 2 Chronicles 16:9 - 28:8-11 - Habakkuk 1:6-12 - Proverbs 24:17-18 - Jeremiah 9:23-24 - 3 Rommel 1:25 - 4 Rommel 4:7).

20 For the writings of the Hebrew Bible broaden the mind and deepen the exact knowledge of God, the way with which he behaves towards men (Leviticus 26:39-46 - Deuteronomy 15:1-11 - 29:29 - 31:9-13). However, concerning their genealogical or periodic particularities or any other characteristic ritual of community belonging, this could have remained even during the period of the exile of the genealogical family of Jacob in Babylon and elsewhere before the construction of the second temple of God by the initiative of king Cyrus (Jeremiah 30:1-11 - Ezra 1:1-3), but all had been completely and totally removed by the coming of Jesus Christ the Son of God (John 1:17-18 - 12:44-50 - 17:17 - Luke 20:21).

21 For the law given by Moses has lost its flavor by the coming of the perfect knowledge of God (Luke 14:34-35). It is no longer useful to identify the paternal tribes and their distinct inheritances in the promised land, and the commandments of Moses must be used only to make the truth understood (Romans 3:19-22 - Galatians 3:19-22).

22 Regardless of syntax, variations in semantics that concern some verses of different translations of the Bible can cause the adoption of a bad pedagogy.

23 As examples, we cannot confuse the word protest synonymous of dispute, with the word attestation and its synonyms (Galatians 5:3).

24 Or the word indignation synonymous of disgust and repugnance, with the word anger possibly transformed into the word annoyance (2 Kings 3:27).

25 Or the expression 'violation of promise' with the expression 'deprivation of presence' or the word alienation (Numbers 14:34).

26 Furthermore, several modern translations of the Bible do not claim a formal equivalence and multiply inappropriate additional information in different verses.

27 And concerning part of certain books of the Bible, the numbering of verses and even chapters varies either according to categories of translations or according to different revisions of a same translation. This does not seem completely innocent to me.

28 And if the list of books of scripture which preceded the Son of God varies according to the biblical translations, the universality of the list of books constituting the testament of Jesus Christ, his legacy bequeathed to the world, is not without arousing suspicion.

29 The gospels of Matthew and Mark each highlight a contrasting personality of Jesus and contain details designed to prevent understanding of the message that can be extracted from the other two versions of the gospel.

30 For the falsifiers are content to use extracts from the thought of holy men, ordinary men during their holiness, to make poetry as in the introduction of the book of Revelation of John where the following words are written.

31 John to the seven churches that are in Asia. May grace and peace be with you, from him who is, and who was, and who is to come. And from the seven spirits who are before his throne. And from Jesus Christ who is the faithful witness, and the firstborn of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. The one who loved us and delivered us from our sins by his blood. The one who made us a kingdom of priests to God his Father. To him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen. Behold he comes with the clouds. And every eye will see him, and those who pierced him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of him. Yes. Amen. I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord. The one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:4-8).

32 There is only one Church which is the body of Christ (1 Corinthians 1:1-18 - Ephesians 1:15-23), there are neither two nor seven.

33 This reminds us of the three friends of Job who did not let themselves be inspired only by circumstances in order to avoid condemning Job for a fault that they could not identify, but also multiplied beautiful words which however have a meaning (Job 12:1-3 - 13:1-10 - 16:1-6 - 32:1-5 - 42:7) even if it is only a partial meaning because the exact definition of eternal life is unknown to these people (Job 19:25-27 - 21:23-26 - 23:1-9 - 24:20 - 2 Chronicles 6:18 - Ecclesiastes 3:16-22 - 5:15-17). They just have a vague idea of what it is (Deuteronomy 25:17-19 - 29:20 - Joshua 7:9 - 2 Samuel 18:17-18 - Psalms 15 - 21 - 24 - 73 - Proverbs 12:7).

34 Now the only message of the Bible is that it was Jesus Christ who clearly revealed the existence and exact knowledge of the concept of eternal life to all those who could still doubt it (3 Rommel 1:28-29 - 4 Rommel 6:4-7 - 12:5-9). And he also revealed the right way to find an admirable place in eternal life (Zechariah 4:6 - John 13:34-35 - 21:15-17 - 1 John 2:24-26,27-29 - 3 Rommel 1:30 - 4 Rommel 6:8 - 12:50-56).

35 And concerning the persons who were subject to the complex laws given by Moses, some of the actions that were not sins before Jesus of Nazareth became sins after Jesus of Nazareth (Nehemiah 13 - Esther 3:1-6 - John 8:21-26 - Galatians 5:1), and some of the actions that were sins before Jesus of Nazareth [and after the reception of Moses' law] were no longer sins after Jesus of Nazareth (2 Chronicles 16 - 2 Kings 1:1-15). This is how some conversations between biblical characters were very serious in their context and yet seem comical today (1 Samuel 26).

36 And when the world had not yet received the exact knowledge of the identity of God and of the notion of the holy spirit (4 Rommel 6:9 - John 6:27-33 - 7:37-39 - 16:7-11 - Acts 1:1-8), that is to say the exact understanding of the teaching of Jesus of Nazareth [because there are partial understandings (Luke 24:13-27,45-49 - John 2:13-22 - 20:8-9,21-23 - Acts 1:6-8)], the sins of any person who felt himself subject to the laws given by Moses could occur at any time during his life as it also has been the case for Solomon (1 Kings 11:1-13). But after the world had received the exact understanding of the concept of the holy spirit (3 Rommel 1:7-12,16-19), the necessary transgressions of an ordinary person (1 Rommel 3:20) can no longer occur after the time when knowledge is received by this person (4 Rommel 12:14-15 - 5 Rommel 12:19-24).

37 The notion of holy spirit does not change over time because it is the relationship between what a person actually knows and what this person hopes, in other words it is why you do what you do and not what you do (2 Corinthians 5:7), and we see that obeying the will of God does not mean taking the initiative to create public disorder while there is a possibility of acting otherwise (Judges 6:25-

27 - 1 Samuel 16:1-5). But the information increases in the world over time since each living being creates a certain information (Exodus 12:1-14 - 30:12-16 - Leviticus 25:23-34 - Numbers 27:1-11 - Deuteronomy 24:8-9 - 27:1-10 - Judges 11:40 - 4 Rommel 4:3-4), and therefore there has been an improvement in the knowledge of the Holy Spirit over time as it can be seen by reading the beginning of the gospel of Luke where the Holy Spirit is present (Luke 1:8-15,41-42,67-75 - 24:45-49 - 3 Rommel 1:16) and the beginning of the book of Acts where the Holy Spirit is awaited (Acts 1:1-3,4-8). When a person has the will not to voluntarily harm others without justification, and to constantly seek to understand the concept of good and the well-being of others, then the holy spirit rewards that person by allowing him to create in the world of living an information that will influence the transformation of the world (Genesis 17:1-13,23-27 - 4 Rommel 12:24-25), and that is why it is said that a person can only be righteous in the sight of God by grace and not by the works of any law, even if it is the law given by Moses to the children of Jacob (Romans 3:19-20,27-31 - 4:1-5,6-14 - Galatians 3:1-18 - 3 Rommel 1:36). The exact understanding of the message of Jesus Christ makes it possible to acquire the highest level of the purity of the spirit (John 8:58 - Acts 14:8-18 - Romans 15:8-12 - Galatians 4:1-6 - Ephesians 3:5-12 - Colossians 2:8-10), that is to say the exact knowledge of the requirements of the Holy Spirit who is the spiritual father of the children of Israel (John 1:18 - 10:30 - 1 John 2:23-24), but there is a holy spirit of ignorance which can exist today in the heart of the one who has not yet understood all the revelation of Jesus Christ, and this holy spirit of ignorance existed in the world before the arrival of Jesus Christ. And there are different levels of purity of the spirit in the holy spirit of ignorance, and also in the holy spirit of the knowledge of Jesus when we consider the succession of events that have occurred in the life of the apostle Peter, according to the following explanation. Over time there was first the patriarchs who had received by one of their ancestors the habit of offering the sacrifices of animals to God alone because they knew that he exists as a distinct person [and this is indeed the case with the holy spirit], namely the burnt offerings which are offerings that no one eats, but they knew that doing good to God also consists in doing good to others. For Jacob made a promise in Genesis 28:16-22, a promise that reminds us of the commandment that God gave long afterward to the children of Jacob through Moses (Numbers 18:21-24,25-32), and he certainly fulfilled that promise when we read Genesis 27:41-46 - 28:1-5 - 35:1-7,27-29. The patriarchs knew God is a God of justice who observes individual behavior taking into account the information available to each person, but they did not know his exact identity. And later the people who came out of Egypt received the ten commandments which made it possible to reach a greater level of purity of the spirit, and all the people had been gathered at the foot of mountain Sinai to hear the voice of God pronounce these ten commandments. But the people committed a transgression by forcing Aaron, the brother of Moses, to make a golden calf for them to worship while Moses had gone up into the mountain, and in response they have received several other commandments including the introduction of a house of God that had an educational purpose (1 Rommel 3:22 - 4 Rommel 7:16-20 - 1 Timothy 1:8-11) since they had desired a God whom they could see with their eyes (Exodus 32:1-9 - 1 Chronicles 29:17-19). And God did not reject them all partly because they did not all have the same guilt since there were children among them, and also because he wanted to give utility to the miracles that he performed in the eyes of the Egyptians to allow Moses to lead the people out, and also because he was looking for a way to perpetuate the personal legacies of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob. Other people and even other communities have also reached different levels of purity of spirit, like Job who lived a certain time before Moses and who also had the habit of offering burnt offerings to

the God of justice because he was unaware of his exact identity (Job 1:1-5 - 28:1-28 - 3 Rommel 1:36), or like Socrates and Heraclitus who lived among the Greeks almost a thousand years after Moses and who wanted to understand the divine will only by reasoning and not through a blind faith in any ritual (3 Rommel 1:49). And later during the life in the flesh of Jesus Christ, he announced that the day of the sabbath had been included in the ten commandments so that he may come to demonstrate the power of the holy spirit (Luke 6:1-5,6-11 - 13:10-17 - Ezekiel 20:12 - 1 Rommel 3:5), and this announcement allowed his disciples to reach another level of purity of the spirit (John 9:14-16 - 15:1-3 - Acts 18:24-28). And even after his resurrection and before his ascension to heaven, Jesus allowed his disciples once again to reach a higher level of purity of the spirit which could have consisted in realizing that the burnt offerings which one offers to God alone are useless, since they understood that if a person commits a sin by offending another person then the forgiveness of such a sin can be done without the intermediary of a priest who is a descendant of Aaron (John 20:21-23 - 2 Corinthians 2:10-11 - Philippians 3). This is where the Holy Spirit of the knowledge of Jesus begins for a person who is accustomed to practicing the law given by Moses to the children of Jacob, but Peter does not yet understand the meaning of the words of Jesus concerning the notion of eternal life (Luke 20:34-38 - John 11:23-26 - Acts 1:4-8) and therefore he wants to choose a twelfth apostle without waiting for the coming of the Holy Spirit as Jesus asked them to wait (Acts 1:12-15,16-26), and Peter did not commit a sin in doing this because he wanted to do what was good according to what he knew. And it is after the departure of the resurrected Jesus and from the day of Pentecost that much more will be understood about the complexity of his message by certain people who will then know that God does not want to know what a son or a daughter of Israel is doing but why that son or daughter of Israel is doing it (Acts 2:1-4,14-21,22-40 - 4:1-7,8-12,13-20,21-31 - 5:12-20,21-29). They will understand that the commandment of Jesus who has asked to love one's neighbor as oneself means that one must do nothing in a publicly unjustifiable way and one must seek the good of others in everything that is done (Acts 2:34-36 - John 13:34-35), but this will not yet be the highest level of purity of their spirits since the fact that the temple of God is not yet destroyed prevents them from understanding that in eternal life a person who is Jewish is indistinguishable from a person who is not Jewish. These disciples of Jesus know that the temple of God no longer has a spiritual purpose, but they believe that the Jews are distinguished in a certain way, at least by the commandment of circumcision given to Abraham and later described by Moses in the book of Genesis. It is possible that some people like Stephen have understood that this distinction is no longer necessary and have thus reached the highest level of the purity of the spirit (John 7:37-39,40-46 - Acts 7), but this was not the case for everyone. For it was after all those events that Peter understood that even the distinction between pure food and impure food is not imposed by the Spirit (Acts 10:9-20), and that even those who are not Jews can receive the same Holy Spirit (Acts 10:1-8,25-45 - 11:1-18,19-21 - 4 Rommel 6:38), and some Jews have thus reached a higher level of the purity of the spirit. But the temple of the Jews, which is the only structure built to contain the unique altar of incense and the altar of burnt offerings (1 Rommel 3:37), has continued to exist throughout the life of some of the apostles. For the apostles were not supposed to know the moment when the destruction of this temple would occur, namely the time of the end of the existence of the tribe of Levi in the eyes of all Jews among whom some have already accepted that the message taught by Jesus comes from the God of Moses (Deuteronomy 10:5-9 - 18:1-8 - Acts 4:32-37 - 6:1-7). The apostle Peter lived while the temple of God still existed (Acts 3:1-26 - 5:12-20), and the apostle John lived much longer (4 Rommel 12:53-56). And the apostle

Paul was converted by a direct call from Jesus Christ in a vision at a time when Peter and John and the other ten had already been serving as apostles for some time, or rather he had a revelation a short time after he was converted through Ananias (Acts 9:10-20 - Galatians 1:11-20 - Ephesians 3:1-10), and the apostle Paul lived while the temple of God still existed, but the apostle Paul had reached the highest level of the purity of the spirit because he had understood that God does not want to know if a person is Jewish or not Jewish but is only interested in why a person does something and not in what that person does (4 Rommel 2:27-28 - 12:50-52 - 1 Corinthians 9:19-27 - 4 Rommel 6:33-35 - 11:22). So the apostles have understood everything with regard to the implementation of faith, and the understanding of Peter was gradual and continued even after the day of Pentecost, and it seems to me that the understanding of Paul was complete a short time after his miraculous conversion (Acts 22:12-21 - Galatians 2:6-9), but none of them had understood everything with regard to the exact definition of eternal life and that is why they had strange discussions (Acts 15:1-32 - 17:1-7,8-14 - 28:17-24,25-29 - Romans 4:6-17) including the trial of Paul before the Romans (Acts 24–26). It is remarkable that it is the Romans who will destroy the temple of God because of a revolt of those who do not believe in Jesus among the Jews, as in the past Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had destroyed the first temple built by Solomon because of a revolt of Zedekiah the last king of Judah. [Now the purpose of the scriptures is to make people understand how to put into practice the holy commandment given by Jesus Christ, and the meditation on the scriptures allows one to acquire the highest level of purity of spirit (Galatians 2:19). The Holy Spirit was transmitted in two different ways during the first days of Christianity. Either by intentional physical contact with a person who already had the Holy Spirit (Acts 8:14-22 - 9:17-18 - 19:1-6), or by listening and acquiring a good understanding of the teaching of Jesus Christ (Acts 10:34-45 - 11:12-16 - 15:7-11 - 1 Corinthians 1:17-18 - Galatians 4:19) which completes the teachings of the Jewish Bible in which Ezekiel has contradicted Moses regarding the things that one must offer only to God (4 Rommel 13). No one is born with the knowledge of the notion of righteousness that was introduced into the world by Jesus Christ (John 3:17-21 - 12:47-48 - 4 Rommel 14:1-4), or at least no ordinary person, and therefore this knowledge must be acquired by some means including writing. What we know about Jesus is that he lived without doing anything in a publicly unjustifiable way, and he was killed unjustly, and he rose from the dead and is now alive among us. And if a person understands the meaning of this knowledge and chooses by his own will to become a righteous person, then this person does the following thing: he inwardly kills his old self that he had before, a death that recalls the death of Jesus of Nazareth, and he inwardly begins a new life for God as Jesus rose from the dead and is now alive through the information that we have regarding the message that he has created in the world (3 Rommel 2:13-16 - Romans 6:1-14,15-23 - Galatians 2:20-21 - 5:16-18,19-24 - Colossians 2:11-17 - 1 Peter 1:14-21 - Acts 5:27-39 - John 3:3-8 - 1 John 3:1-7 - 1 Corinthians 1:22-24). Since the time when Moses gave the law, it is known among the children of Jacob that some persons can have within them the good spirit of God while others can act under the influence of an evil spirit who also comes from God (Numbers 11:16-17 - Deuteronomy 32:39-40 - 1 Samuel 16:13-16), and what Jesus of Nazareth did is allow us to understand the definition of the good spirit of God (John 14:15-17,22-24).]

38 Since every person is born without a precise knowledge of the notion of God, we can read the chapters three and four and six of the book of Daniel and wonder what the world would look like if the story of Jesus Christ had never been told to anyone (4 Rommel 6:44-46 - John 15:1-3,4-12). For

this story of Jesus Christ was even known by the creators of other religions like Islam (4 Rommel 2:35-39,40-42), in the same way that certain Greek philosophers who lived before Jesus Christ might have been influenced by the teachings of the Jewish prophets (3 Rommel 1:55-57 - 5 Rommel 13:8). [Now if a person only knows that he must practice the holy commandment in order to be righteous, then that does not make this person a disciple of Jesus because it is also necessary to understand how to practice the holy commandment in order to be indwelt by the Holy Spirit. And the understanding of how to behave in order to practice the holy commandment comes from some of the commandments given to Moses and from the biblical accounts (Ephesians 2:20-22 - 3 Rommel 2:3-10 - 4 Rommel 4:8 - 2 Timothy 3:16-17).]

39 All this justifies the need for a revision of the Bible.

1 Rommel 2

1 General preface, second part: My Prophet My Honor.

2 Moses is said to have written the Jewish law (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy) possibly partly through a servant such as Joshua (Exodus 4:10-16 - 6:10-12,28-30 - 33:7-11), part of the end of Deuteronomy having been added by his servant Joshua.

3 But it is possible that the present form of these books and the end of Deuteronomy is a later work done by some prophets (Exodus 16:32-34 - 17:13-14 - 24:1-4,5-7 - Deuteronomy 31:24-26 - Joshua 1:8 - 2 Kings 22:8-16 - 23:24 - 2 Chronicles 34:14-24).

4 For a book transmits information whose meaning needs to be clarified when the language used undergoes structural changes and vocabulary enrichment over the centuries. When the vocabulary is poor, different situations are described by identical words and the meaning depends on the context.

5 For examples, the word earth can refer indifferently to dust or a particular ground or the entire planet. And the word man or the pronoun he can either designate a male human specifically, or designate any human more generally and this aspect is retained in this work for the sake of brevity.

6 The notion of context is necessary even with current vocabulary. The verb lie can be used to indicate the fact of not telling the truth, but also the continuance of a state, or the fact of placing oneself in a position of rest, and in the latter possibility the past tense of lie is lay. And lay is a verb used in the present tense to mean put something down. We can also think of the word lead which is a verb synonymous with guide, but also the name of a heavy metal. Moreover, it seems natural to state that the house of Yahweh is the structure formed by the holy place and the most holy place, and that the temple of Yahweh or the sanctuary is the whole structure containing this house, and the inner courtyard where there is the altar of burnt offerings, and the outer courtyard. But in the texts the word temple sometimes designates only the house of Yahweh to which one can add the numerous rooms which are adjacent to the holy place and the most holy place [but these rooms do not exist in the tabernacle described and built by Moses], and sometimes this word temple designates only the holy place, and sometimes the word house designates the whole structure which includes the courtyards. And there is a similar nuance with the word tabernacle and the word sanctuary. And the meaning of the same statement by Jesus may depend on the people to whom he gives this information (John 8:21-22 - 13:33-36), and a same sentence does not necessarily have the

same meaning when it is said by two different persons since one can think that Abraham was just surprised and was not doubting unlike Sarah (Genesis 17:15-18 - 18:9-14 - Romans 4:19-22).

7 And the expression 'same time' could previously be used to designate a temporal proximity during which major events of a very different nature from those mentioned did not happen. And the word day, depending on the context of its use, could refer to a period of time separated by significant events (Isaiah 7:17-25 - Deuteronomy 1:1-3,4-5 - 9:1 - 34:7-8 - Joshua 3:1-2,3-4). And we notice that for the feasts instituted in the scriptures, a day of celebration takes place between two successive sunsets (Exodus 12:14-19). And this is not what we naturally think with the contemporary vocabulary in which a day takes place between a sunrise and the next sunset. And it appears that the words 'forever' and 'perpetual' and 'everlasting' have sometimes been used to indicate only a long period of time, possibly subject to the fulfillment of certain constraints which are not explicitly specified (1 Samuel 2:30 - Jeremiah 25:9-12). But it may also happen that these words are used with their fundamental meanings but must be understood as applying to the legacies of certain people in particular without this affecting the legacies of their descendants according to the flesh (Jeremiah 20:10-11 - 23:39-40).

8 Furthermore, there appears to be a rule of increasing by one year in the time of the kings of Israel based on the exact numbers of months when the durations are counted in years (2 Kings 8:25 - 9:29 - 18:1,9-10 - Jeremiah 25:1-3 - 32:1-2 - 2 Kings 22:1 - 23:31,36 - 24:8-12 - 25:1-2). And Job says that he has been righteous for as long as he can remember (Job 10:1-2 - 27:1-7), but he also recognizes that an ordinary person cannot have been completely righteous from birth (Job 13:26 - 14:4). And David said that he has nothing to reproach himself for (2 Samuel 22:1-2,22-24) but this is true only because he has already confessed his only recognized transgression (1 Kings 15:5) [and in addition, the punishment was indicated to him]. Moreover, 'fall on one's face' can simply mean to kneel and look at the ground and thus it is still possible to bow down after that (1 Samuel 20:41 - 25:23 - 2 Samuel 9:6 - 14:22).

9 Also, it is unlikely that a whole community of men used to drink water by using their tongues as a real dog will do when he drinks water [I refuse to believe it until the proof of the contrary, it is very hard to believe]. That is why we must give a meaning to Judges 7:5-7 of which the best known version is the following: Then he brought the people down to the water, and Yahweh said to Gideon: He who licks the water with his tongue as a dog licks, you will set apart. And the same is true for all those who kneel down to drink. And the number of those who licked by putting their hands to their mouths was three hundred men. And all the other people bowed down on their knees to drink water. And Yahweh said to Gideon: It is by the three hundred men who licked that I will save you, and I will deliver the Midianites into your hand. And let all the other people go, each in his place.

10 Moses is said also to have written the book of Job using sources not all specified, the main one being the spirit of God.

11 Joshua is said to have written the book that bears his name, whose final form may have been established at the time of Samuel (Joshua 10:14 - 15:63 - 16:10 - 24:26-27).

12 Samuel is said to have written the book of Judges (Joshua 10:12-13 - 1 Samuel 10:25 - 2 Samuel 1:17-18), and that of Ruth, and part of the book which bears his name and which was completed by prophets such as Gad and Nathan mentioned there.

13 Jeremiah is said to have written the book of Kings using sources not all specified and some of which are mentioned in the same book, and the book of Lamentations, and the book that bears his name (Jeremiah 36:1-4).

14 Ezra is said to have written the book of Chronicles using sources not all specified and some of which are mentioned in the same book, and also the book that bears his name, the harmonization of the stories in the latter having possibly been carried out by another prophet.

15 Nehemiah is said to have written the book that bears his name.

16 The main contributor to the book of Esther is said to be Mordecai, but the story was harmonized by other prophets.

17 The main contributor to the book of Psalms is king David but some texts are not his as is often mentioned in the introductions.

18 King Solomon is said to be the main contributor to the book of Proverbs, and would have written that of Ecclesiastes and that of the Song of songs.

19 Isaiah is said to be the main contributor to the book that bears his name.

20 Ezekiel is said to have written the book that bears his name and to which a few lines introduction was added.

21 Each of the nine minor prophets is said to be the main contributor to the book that bears his name. [I have deleted three of the twelve who are usually named, because their writings do not make me feel the subtlety of the holy spirit.]

22 And the list of books which constitute the Hebrew Bible was stated by a community of prophets several centuries before Jesus Christ.

23 And the evangelist Luke is said to have written the gospel of Jesus Christ using different sources (Luke 1:1-4), and he is also said to have written the book of Acts of the apostles (Acts 1:1-3).

24 The apostle John is said to have completed the gospel of Luke with his version of the facts (John 21:20-25), according to his memories. And he is said also to have written the letter first John. [Now John 1:35-39,40-42 occurred before Luke 5:1-11, and Luke 10:38-42 occurred before John 11:1, and the content of John 11:2 does not refer to Luke 7:36-39 but rather to John 12:1-7, and John 2:12-21 occurred before Luke 19:36-48.]

25 The Apostle Paul is the author of thirteen letters which are addressed each time to specific communities, according to the particularities of the receivers. These letters being however intended to instruct the whole humanity.

26 The apostle Peter is said to have written two letters as a witness to the teachings of Jesus Christ (1 Peter 5:12 - 2 Peter 1:16-19).

27 And I wrote the commentary on the Bible that is attached to this work and is structured in five letters.

28 For when one read the holy scriptures without guidance, one may be tempted to adopt strange behaviors such as standing before a young tree and saying with great faith, Uproot yourself, uproot

yourself (Luke 17:5-6). And I myself had this particular behavior after a first reading of the gospels. It is not abnormal to behave strangely when you are ignorant.

1 Rommel 3

1 General preface, third part: The humor of Yahweh and the principle of the proportional response.

2 Living beings make all kinds of inventions to improve their living conditions [possibly for a supposed afterlife] or to wage war against each other. But concerning all the books that I present here, what is the exact justification for their inventions (1 Rommel 3:45 - 4 Rommel 8:1-4). Indeed, it is impossible to alter the only useful message that must be retained from the bible (4 Rommel 1:1-12,13-25 - 2:62-65 - 4:3-4 - 14:1-4,10-11 - 3 Rommel 1:26-30 - 2:1-10 - 2 Rommel 8 - 1 Rommel 1:34 - 3:30-32 - It is not necessary to succeed in proving that the biblical characters have really existed in the past. Indeed, on the one hand the one who transmits a message is at least one of the authors of the message which is actually received from the point of view of any receiver - Jeremiah 23:28-32 - and on the other hand what we must call Jesus Christ is only the information of the exact definition of eternal life - 3 Rommel 1:8-9 - 2 Corinthians 5:16-17,18-21 - John 14:15-26 - Acts 25:19 - 1 John 1:1-4 - 2:4 - 3:6 - 4:4 - Jeremiah 31:31-36 - Isaiah 66:7-8 - 5 Rommel 2:10-19 - 6:1-9 - Daniel 2). But it is possible to alter the teachings that allow us to have enough discernment to fully benefit from this unique message (2 Timothy 3:14-17 - 1 Corinthians 10:11 - Romans 15:4 - Ephesians 2:20-22). The totality of the teachings of all biblical scriptures is contained in the five books of the Torah of Moses (Genesis - Exodus - Leviticus - Numbers - Deuteronomy) to which we can add the book of Job to emphasize the notion of contextual intention.

3 The explanations of some curiosities seem impossible because of their unusual characters. For example, the three dead who were resurrected at the time of the kings of Israel, or the disappearance of the prophet Elijah which was reproduced by Jesus of Nazareth and which could only have existed once in the past when Enoch disappeared (Genesis 5:21-24 - 4 Rommel 14:12), or the sun that stood still in the sky in the time of Joshua according to the point of view of those who were watching it [or the rotational movement of the earth around itself could have been temporarily disrupted by an unknown event as I have read somewhere]. But if we focus only on the useful teaching that the bible asks to reproduce, according to which all human beings are equal and each person is responsible for his actions (3 Rommel 2:22-23,28-29 - 4 Rommel 12:24-25), then we can understand why some numbers might have been falsified as the chronology of 2 Kings 15 [Or Jeremiah 27:1 that must contain the name of Zedekiah and not of Jehoiakim, and that it is easy to correct by looking at Jeremiah 27:3,20 and Jeremiah 28:1. Or Daniel 1:1 that it is easy to correct by looking at Jeremiah 25:1 and 2 Kings 24:1,12 - Jeremiah 52:28-31]. There are also some difficulties with the genealogies of 1 Chronicles 6 but it is better not to dwell on them because the word son is sometimes used to designate a descendant (1 Chronicles 8:40 - Ezra 8:1-2,17-18), and different persons can have the same name and they are then distinguished by specifying the names of their fathers or their cities of origin or their functions, and the same person is sometimes called by two different names (Joshua the servant of Moses was first called Hosea).

4 However there is also a variation regarding the identities and glorious deeds of the three most bravest men who served David, depending on the source of the author of the book of Samuel and

the source of the author of the book of Chronicles (2 Samuel 23:8-12 - 1 Chronicles 11:10-14), but this does not in any way call into question the definition of the notion of holy spirit who is the true God of Israel for whom the quality of intentions are more important than facts as in the book of Job (4 Rommel 2:19). For it is not what a person does that is interesting but only the inner motivations that are the concerns of that person in the particular context of the events (Exodus 21:12-14 - Deuteronomy 19:16-21 - 25:11-12 - 3 Rommel 1:25 - 2:24-25 - 2 Rommel 21-24). Moreover, the sources used by a person who acts under the influence of the spirit may not report the facts accurately and the only thing that can be expected from this person is the superior quality of all the actually useful aspects of the teachings that he wants to transmit (2 Kings 9:21-28 - 10:12-14 - 2 Chronicles 22:7-9 - 1 Chronicles 27:23-24 - Luke 24:1-12 - John 20:1-18 - 1 Rommel 2:23-24). [When comparing the narratives in the book of Kings and the book of Chronicles, it is also important to know that the chronological order is not necessarily strictly observed. For example, it is evident that Jeremiah 42:19-22 occurred before Jeremiah 43:1-4]

5 Language is only used to transmit information, and a same message can be formulated in different ways in order to highlight nuances in the meaning of the words used in certain expressions and thus avoid misinterpretation (4 Rommel 11:32-39). Consequently the same spirit of God may not use the same words to describe a same reality when it speaks through two different people, or when he speaks a second time to the same person (2 Corinthians 3:12-18). This appears in the establishment of the sabbath day because we are on the sixth day of the creation (Exodus 20:8-11 - 31:13-18 - Psalms 121 - Deuteronomy 5:12-15 - 1 Rommel 2:7 - 4 Rommel 12:4-6), and elsewhere as in the answers that God gives to the prophet Nathan the seer of David according to the source of the book of Samuel and according to the different source of the book of chronicles (2 Samuel 7:1-17 - 1 Chronicles 17:1-15).

6 In reality, the expression 'to love Jesus' (John 13:34-35 - 14:15 - 15:12,17 - Luke 10:16 - John 13:16,20 - 4 Rommel 12:53-56 - 11:32-39) means not to love your own life (Psalms 111:2 - 115:1 - Luke 9:23-26,27-29 - 14:25-27 - 4 Rommel 8:15) but to rejoice only in the glorification of the holy spirit in everything that you do (Isaiah 1:10-20 - 28:14-17 - 40:25 - 42:8 - Amos 8:4-7 - Jeremiah 9:23-24 - Luke 17:10 - John 5:24 - 12:42-46 - 1 John 2:15-17 - Colossians 3:23-25 - Daniel 4:29-37). And it also means being angry in the presence of any injustice (Luke 3:1-16 - 1 Samuel 15:30-35 - Psalms 110 - 5 Rommel 9:11-18). In other words it is about realizing that nothing is equal to the beauty of the soul of the Lord Jesus (Deuteronomy 3:23-27 - 3 Rommel 1:31-34,43-44 - 2:16-18 - Job 28). Therefore there is a striking contrast between on the one hand the seriousness and the intensity of the emotions released by the testament of Jesus Christ despite the joyful nature of his unique teaching (John 16:22 - Philippians 4:4 - 1 Thessalonians 5:16 - 5 Rommel 7 - It is not about laughing stupidly all the time, but it is just about not being sad or do anything without a motivation that is pleasant to the holy spirit. For one cannot repent of an inappropriate behavior without being sad - Psalms 51:17 - Ecclesiastes 7:1-4), and on the other hand the comical nature of the behavior of the guilty in the Hebrew Bible despite the extreme brutality of the events described there (Exodus 14–16 - Numbers 13–14 - 16–17 - 2 Samuel 10:1-7).

7 And Moses who calls others rebels while he himself does not trust God enough since he did not simply speak to the rock but struck it and more than once (Numbers 20:1-13). For Abraham has trusted God and consequently God has accused him of being morally justifiable (Genesis 15:6). And

Abraham was not the first of his kind (Genesis 5:21-24). It is remarkable that this event took place at Kadesh shortly before the death of the high priest Aaron (Numbers 33:1-3,36-39) and yet a similar event had already occurred at Rephidim in the first three months of their journey (Exodus 17:1-7 - 19:1-2 - Numbers 33:12-15 - 27:12-14 - Deuteronomy 32:48-52).

8 But the accurate knowledge of God's humor begins with Aaron's legacy [a legacy is not only a material object but also a knowledge].

9 Since his true guilt lies elsewhere (Numbers 20:10-12,22-29), we must think that Aaron acted under duress (Exodus 32:21-25,31-35) in the hope of a rapid return of Moses and in order to prevent the dispersion of the people.

10 And this now is a main characteristic of God: he takes seriously the one who honors him even if he may at the same time distress the spirit of such a person because of his past or his genealogy, and the same God forgives the one who does not glorify him completely [for Aaron has already listened to the angel's instructions with all the people (Exodus 20)] but also mocks such a person in a way that sometimes requires a long time to be clarify (Exodus 28:9-21,29-38 - 29:29-30 - Galatians 6:7). [The angels of Yahweh never speak to make anyone laugh. The thing that can be comical for us who now know the exact identity of God, it is only the nature of the instructions that they give in response to a transgression and in order to carry out a punishment. And a laugh is inappropriate if it is not caused by the observation of a lack of common sense in a particular deed of a person who is also displaying his pride in the same event. At a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, Jesus of Nazareth feeds the people in a miraculous way (John 6:1-13) and then he feels compelled to flee and hide in order to avoid being forced by these people to become their king (John 6:14-15,22-26,27-31,32-34). For Jesus knows that his destiny is not to become one of the kings that we see with our eyes, but rather the king inside the hearts (John 6:35-42,43-52,53-60,61-66,67-71 - 14:18-26).]

11 For Moses speaks with Yahweh, and also several prophets after him, without needing all this somewhat ridiculous clothing (Genesis 6:5-13 - 15:1 - 20:3 - 26:1-6,23-25 - 31:22-29 - 46:1-4 - 48:1-4 - Exodus 3:1-6 - 4:27-29 - 25:21-22 - Numbers 22:5-13 - 24:1-4 - Judges 6:7-10 - 1 Samuel 2:27-30 - 2 Chronicles 7:11-12 - 1 Kings 3:5,15 - 19:1-15 - Amos 7:10-15 - Daniel 9:17-23 - Ezra 5:1-2 - Haggai 1:12-15 - 2:1-5,10-15,20-23 - Acts 10:1-8,9-20 - 3 Rommel 1:22). [It is therefore not surprising that the normal use of the ark of the covenant by Aaron and his descendants has never been mentioned (1 Rommel 3:35).]

12 And Aaron's successors [the one who is chosen from among his descendants to be the high priest (Exodus 29:29-30 - Numbers 20:25-29 - Deuteronomy 10:6)] will need the ark of the covenant to speak with God once a year, and apart from this occasion they will need two items called Urim and Thummim (Exodus 28:30 - Numbers 27:18-23 - Judges 20:26-28) which they will use with an ephod (Exodus 28:4-6 - 29:4-5 - 1 Samuel 14:2-3,17-19) to consult the word of God as it will be the case for the other Levites, or maybe not all the Levites but only the priests who are the descendants of Aaron, after the people had dispersed each in his own territory in the promised land (Judges 17:6-13 - 18:13-20 - 1 Samuel 14:37-39,40-42). [The ephod is used to obtain no and yes answers to a succession of cleverly asked questions, and sometimes there is no answer (1 Samuel 14:36-37), and the spirit of Yahweh might have sometimes spoken to a priest while he was looking for an information (2 Samuel 2:1 - 5:23-25). And after a while the spirit of Yahweh spoke to some of the

priests in a more natural way (2 Chronicles 24:17-22 - Jeremiah 1:1-10 - 31:23-26 - Ezekiel 1:1-3) as he spoke to a woman (Exodus 15:20-21 - Judges 4:4-9 - 2 Kings 22:8-15) or as he spoke to men who are neither priests nor Levites like Samuel the prophet (1 Samuel 1:1-28 - 3:16-21 - 9:10-13,14-20). For it was Eli and his sons who were priests in the house of Yahweh (1 Samuel 1:3 - 2:27-30 - 4:12-18)]

13 Meanwhile, David comes from Bethlehem of the tribe of Judah and the spirit of Yahweh speaks through him (1 Samuel 23:1-6 - 28:6,15 - 2 Samuel 23:1-2) and also through other prophets recognized as such during their lifetime. And these recognized prophets sometimes speak more directly with the angels of Yahweh (2 Chronicles 29:25 - 1 Samuel 9:9 - 2 Samuel 24:11-12,17-19 - 1 Chronicles 21:9-10,16-19). [In these latter references, David's responsibility is partly transferred to the people who previously asked God to establish a king over them but this is not the only reason (4 Rommel 6:30-32)]

14 But the legacy that each person gives to the world depends solely on his personal relationship with God and do not depend on his genealogy (Exodus 32:33 - Leviticus 10:1-7 - 1 Chronicles 24:1-2 - Numbers 14:26-35 - Deuteronomy 1:34-40 - 24:16 - Ecclesiastes 6:1-6 - 1 Kings 14:10-13 - Ezekiel 14:12-23 - 18:1-20 - 4 Rommel 2:26). Jonadab the son of Rechab created his own legacy (2 Kings 10:15-23,24-28), and his children created their own legacy (Jeremiah 35). The children of Moses according to the flesh did not particularly benefit from his legacy, and yet even his father in law participated in a significant way, and this is not related to the fact that their mother did not come from the tribes of Israel (3 Rommel 2:29). Indeed the mother of Rehoboam was also a foreigner (1 Kings 14:21,31) and nevertheless he was the first king of the kingdom of Judah established to perpetuate the legacy of David, a part of this legacy having the particularity of being linked to the function of king in the midst of the children of Jacob. For it is through this authority that David had the will to replace the most holy place [the closed room made of curtains which must receive the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and where the high priest enters only once a year] by something more beautiful and more durable (2 Samuel 7:1-3 - 1 Chronicles 28:1-7,12-19 - 2 Chronicles 4:1 - 7:7 - 1 Kings 8:62-64 - 2 Kings 16:7-18 - Exodus 38:1-2). And concerning the children of Moses according to the flesh (Exodus 6:16-20 - 1 Chronicles 23:12-17): Moses had sent away his wife and his two children before his return to Egypt, one of whom had just been born because the circumcision must be done on the eighth day after birth (Exodus 2:16-25 - 4:18-26 - Genesis 17:8-13). We know that he sent them away [to avoid having to worry about them constantly] because they were brought back to Moses after the children of Israel had come out of Egypt (Exodus 18:1-7), and therefore they participated in the sins of the people concerning the golden calf made by Aaron, but they then turned away from that sin with the other members of the tribe of Levi (Exodus 32:26-30).

15 Therefore the promise that the spirit made to David (2 Samuel 7:4-16 - 3 Rommel 1:10-13) cannot be corrupted by the behavior of his children according to the flesh (Psalms 132:10-12 - 1 Kings 2:1-4 - 6:11-13 - 8:25 - 9:1-9 - 11:29-39 - 15:1-5 - 2 Chronicles 7:11-22 - 12:1-16 - 2 Kings 8:16-19 - 2 Chronicles 21). Thus the kingdom of Judah was destroyed because of the behavior of Manasseh who was a descendant of David (2 Kings 21:1-16 - 23:25-27 - 24:1-4 - 2 Chronicles 33:1-9 - Jeremiah 1:1-3 - 4:1-4,5-10 - 15:1-4,5-7 - 19:1-5,6-15 - 32:29-35), and it is in Jesus Christ that God the Father has fulfilled the promise made to David (Isaiah 9:6-7 - Luke 1:28-35 - 4 Rommel 6:44-48) concerning the inheritance of his own kingship (2 Samuel 7:16) and concerning

the inheritance of the kingship of his immediate successor who was Solomon (1 Chronicles 17:14 – 22:6-13 - 28:1-10), because God fulfills all the words of the holy spirit. However our transgressions influence the nature of the tests undergone by our descendants according to the flesh but only for a few generations, and our obedience influences those tests for many generations (Exodus 34:5-7 - 1 Kings 21:20-29 - 2 Chronicles 32:23-26 - 2 Kings 10:9-11,28-31 - 2 Samuel 3:27-39 - Jeremiah 16:1-4 - 32:17-19).

16 In addition, Moses established a temporary house of Yahweh in order to replace the idol that had just been made by the people who needed to observe what they worshiped so as not to go astray (Exodus 33:7-11). And at that time which preceded the tent of meeting built according to the model shown by God (Exodus 34:1-4,28-31,32-35 - Number 7:89 - 1 Rommel 3:42), Moses who is from the tribe of Levi and his servant Joshua who is from the tribe of Ephraim (Numbers 13:8,16) did not need to decorate their garments with noisy bells and several copies of the names of Jacob's twelve sons to prove their closeness to God. And God was accessible to all when Moses had not yet gone to the mountain for the first time (Exodus 4:27-29 - 19:1-6 - 20:18-23 - 24:1-11,12-14 - 3 Rommel 1:2-3,10-12). [Moses and Joshua went there (Exodus 32:15-18) to receive the tablets of stone which were to contain the ten words that had been heard by the whole assembly (Exodus 20:22-23), and the explanations by examples on how to put them into practice (Deuteronomy 5:22-29,30-33) since God is only interested in the quality of intentions. God the holy spirit only wants to know why you are doing what you do and not what you are doing (3 Rommel 1:25 - 2:24-25 - 5 Rommel 7:3 - Proverbs 21:27 - 4 Rommel 1:8-9 - 8:13-15 - Numbers 7:1-9 - Exodus 21:28-29 - Job 32:1-3,4-10 - Malachi 1:14 - 1 Chronicles 29:17-18 - 4 Rommel 6:19), and that is why there is no contradiction between the first two of the ten commandments that God pronounced in the ears of all the people (Exodus 20:1-6) and the fact that God asked Moses to build a house of God in response to the sin of the people who wanted to make a god that they could see with their eyes while Moses was absent (Exodus 25:1-8 - 1 Rommel 3:22). Now I have classified the first two of the ten commandments among the commandments of thought (5 Rommel 7:16-18) because of the words of king Solomon who was aware that the house of Yahweh was not the dwelling place of Yahweh but rather the place where the rituals that he has given to the children of Israel must be practiced (1 Kings 8:27-30 - 2 Chronicles 2:4-6), and the ark of the covenant was only a privileged link between Yahweh and the children of Israel who did not know his exact identity (2 Samuel 6:12-16,20-22 - 7:17-20 - 1 Chronicles 17:15-18), and I have considered the ninth commandment, that asks not to bear false witness against one's neighbor, to also be a commandment of thought because of my way of defining the notion of truth (4 Rommel 2:9-12,13-18 - 8:7-12). For there is a notion of absolute truth that refers to God the creator of all things, and a notion of relative truth that refers to God the holy spirit who is the God of the children of Israel since it is the one to whom they obey, the one who has concrete requirements (Exodus 4:22-23) and the exact knowledge of his requirements has come into the world through Jesus Christ (3 Rommel 1:2 - John 1:18). The requirements of the Holy Spirit have always been individual since it considers only the knowledge available to each person, and the level of knowledge available in the universe has undergone a significant evolution on the day of the Pentecost through the knowledge of the universal requirement of the Holy Spirit (1 Rommel 1:37), and from that time the new Holy Spirit becomes the Father of all who allow themselves to be indwelt by the Son (John 1:9-13 - 1 John 2:23-24 - 1 John 4:1-4 - 5:20-21 - 4 Rommel 11:24-25).]

17 For every disobedience to the word of Yahweh receives a punishment (4 Rommel 3:12 - 7:33 - Proverbs 29:19), as with Saul the first king of Israel (1 Samuel 13:13-14 - 15:28-29 - Numbers 23:19 - 2 Rommel 5 - 3 Rommel 1:16). Furthermore, God has manifested his dissatisfaction with Balaam (Numbers 22:20-22,23-35 - 2 Peter 2:15-16) who had already received a clear response when he had consulted God for the first time (Numbers 22:5-13). For Balaam has offended God when he chose not to respond directly to the messengers who returned to him with exactly the same request, since he has desired to consult God a second time only because the messengers have offered him a greater reward (Numbers 22:14-17,18-19). And David the second king of Israel also gave an answer to each of the transgressions of his servant Joab (2 Samuel 2:17-28 - 3:26-29 - 18:1-5,9-14 - 19:9-14 - 20:1-10 - 1 Kings 2:5-6).

18 But any response must be proportional to the fault (Exodus 21:22-25 - because as far as intentions are concerned, it is already a guilt when two people quarrel in a way that could physically hurt each other or hurt a third person - Proverbs 20:3), and the nature of the response that each person gives to an offensive act will necessarily depend on the authority that this person has on the culprits from the point of view of the social organization which is established in the country at the time of the facts (Jeremiah 8:12-16,17-19 - 4 Rommel 9:11-13). So the response of an ordinary person may simply be to pass on information to authorities who have more power to exercise justice, or it may consist of distancing oneself in a certain way. Now Saul seems not to have wanted to offend other human beings by the transgressions that he committed before discovering David's existence. However he directly disobeyed God at a time when the exact identity of God was not yet known, and without there being any known precedent that could have inspired him to do so. Moreover David and Absalom and Joab and Amasa are from the same family (1 Chronicles 2:13-17) and the problems are complicated so much so that Joab did not wait for an official confrontation before taking revenge on Amasa, and Joab also acted in an inappropriate context regarding Abner, and he disobeyed not the spirit of Yahweh but the king regarding Absalom. So king David is not afraid of Joab as one might think, but only of the spirit of Yahweh because Joab had a motive each time (4 Rommel 10:21-24). And it happened to Joab as he had done to the others since he died for an indirect guilt, simply because of his connection with Adonijah, despite the fact that Adonijah alone created a second provocation against Solomon (1 Kings 1:5-8,39-43,49-53 - 2:12-34). And also Absalom the son of David had a motive to rebel against the king who did not react to the offense of Amnon. But Absalom did not seek to serve the spirit through his rebellion, but only to serve himself because he lied in order to make himself a place in the hearts of the children of Israel, and he was killed while hanging between the heaven and the earth. [And the king had not pursued Absalom to kill him but to punish him for having acted without his consent (2 Samuel 13:39)]

19 And the punishment of David may seem unfair (2 Samuel 12:1-14 - Leviticus 19:20). However on the one hand he has respected the law of Moses on the state of uncleanness (2 Samuel 11:4 - Leviticus 15:25-28), and on the other hand Yahweh had warned the people that they were wrong to ask for a king with powers which are superior to those of an ordinary judge (2 Samuel 15:1-6) and which have not all been specified in this book (1 Samuel 8:9-19 - 10:24-25 - 2 Samuel 24:3-4 - 2 Kings 1:1-15 - 1 Kings 10:8-9). Moreover, he was forced by circumstances (Psalms 56:8) but David tested Yahweh (1 Samuel 27:1-4 - 28:1-2 - 29:1-11) and in response Yahweh also tested him (1 Samuel 30:1-8).

20 Thus the response of Elisha is excessive (2 Kings 2:9-10,23-25) like that of his master Elijah (2 Kings 1:9-15 - Luke 9:51-56). However Elisha is not the Christ as is the case with Jesus of Nazareth the Son of God (1 John 3:1-7), and God wants every normal human being to have something to reproach himself for (1 John 1:8-10 - 2 Kings 15:1-7,32-34 - 2 Chronicles 19:1-4 - 2 Kings 20:12-19 - 2 Chronicles 32:23-26 - 1 Rommel 3:7-9 - 4 Rommel 14:12). The time intervals between the different reported statements are not specified (Jeremiah 31:23-26,27-28), but it seems obvious that Jeremiah had gone astray (Jeremiah 1:1-5 - 15:18-21 - 20:14-18 - Isaiah 45:9-12). And Miriam the sister of Moses (Exodus 2:1-10 - 1 Chronicles 6:1-3) was a prophet (Exodus 15:20-21 - Micah 6:3-5 - 4 Rommel 4:8) but not like Moses, and she has sinned because she could not justify herself before Yahweh (Numbers 12). At the time of the judges when new generations were born to the people who had dispersed in different territories after having come out of the wilderness, Micah sinned if he did not have a publicly acceptable justification while he was taking money from his mother, but he did not sin in his search for the right way to serve Yahweh the God of Israel (Judges 17:1-5,6-13 - 3 Rommel 2:24-25). And Sarah the wife of Abraham has said a lie only because she was afraid, but she was not talking to an ordinary person (Genesis 18:9-15). And Gehazi the servant of Elisha has sinned because he could not justify his behavior in an acceptable way in a situation that required it (2 Kings 5:20-27). And Jehu king of Israel did what was asked of him concerning the legacy of Ahab king of Israel (2 Kings 9:1-10 - 10:28-31), but Jehu also attacked Ahaziah king of Judah and his family without being asked (2 Kings 10:12-14 - 2 Chronicles 22:7-9 - Hosea 1:1-5). It seems that the mother of Ahaziah was the daughter of Ahab king of Israel and therefore the granddaughter of Omri king of Israel (1 Kings 16:21-31 - 2 Kings 8:16-18,25-27 - 2 Chronicles 21:5-6 - 22:2-5), but Yahweh the holy spirit of Elohim cannot have wished for Jehu to destroy the line of succession of the sons of David since Yahweh were using them to transmit the personal legacy of David (2 Kings 8:19 - 11:1-3 - 2 Chronicles 21:7 - 22:10-12), but Elohim has allowed Jehu to destroy those who were accessible to him. At a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown (1 Rommel 1:34-36), Asa the king of Judah did not consult the priests of the tribe of Levi or the seers of Yahweh to find out whether he could use a potential enemy in order to get rid of the king of Israel who had come to war against him (2 Chronicles 16). Some of the descendants of David loved God with a perfect heart outside the period of their transgressions like David had done (1 Kings 15:5 - Psalms 51), namely Asa and Jehoshaphat and Hezekiah (1 Kings 15:9-14 - 22:41-43 - 2 Kings 18:1-3 - 2 Chronicles 14:1-2 - 15:16-17 - 20:31-33 - 29:1-2), but some others among those who were not particularly wicked did not have a perfect heart (2 Kings 12:1-2 - 14:1-3 - 2 Chronicles 24:1-2 - 25:1-2 - 26:4-5 - 27:1-2). Even Joshua the servant of Moses has not always been a saint (Numbers 11:24-29), and Nebuchadnezzar the great king has certainly offended the holy spirit of Elohim in the events described in Daniel 2. A king has an influence on the behavior of his population who have a duty to obey him, but the nature of the legacy that a person leaves on earth depends on his personal relationship with God (2 Chronicles 20:31-33 - 4 Rommel 2:26). But the apostle Peter did not sin when he denied three times that he knew Jesus (Luke 22:31-34,54-62 - John 13:36-38 - 18:15-27) since he tried to fulfill his promise (Luke 22:47-51 - John 18:1-11).

21 So Aaron is not really guilty because he did not initiate and he did not approve this rebellion, for he even makes the people undress to perform this abomination (Exodus 32:1-9,21-25). But since he submitted to their idolatrous solicitation, then Aaron will continually bear the names of the tribes of

Israel in the dress that represents his dignity: these names will be on two stones placed on his two shoulders, and also on twelve stones placed on his heart (Exodus 28:9-21,29-38 - 29:29-30).

22 But it seems that God the Father anticipated Aaron's contribution to the sin of the people, since Moses had received the commandments concerning the building of the tabernacle and the ridiculous garments of Aaron before going down from the mountain to see the transgression of the people. But we must think that the angel have adapted the words that he spoke to Moses according to the events that were taking place in the camp (Deuteronomy 9:7-13 - Psalms 40 - Jeremiah 7:21-24 - 18:1-10 - Ezekiel 20:1-26), since the Torah of Moses contains other commandments that were given to resolve in real time problems that arose circumstantially (Numbers 27:1-11 - 36:1-10) [And David, who lived almost five hundred years after Moses, did not know the exact identity of the God of Israel which would be revealed almost a thousand years later by Jesus Christ, but David had understood that the God of Israel wants to know why someone does something and not what the person does (Deuteronomy 4:1-2 - 1 Samuel 30:9-10,11-25 - 3 Rommel 1:36)]. And it is also possible that Aaron already had a similar behavior in an event of lesser importance that was not mentioned, for everyone always acts according to one's own nature and what changes is the information available and understood and the accumulated experience (Jeremiah 24:1-10 - 29:1-20). Now the commandment on the sabbath day was given to all the people before their great transgression, and my argument is that the sabbath day was given so that an incarnation of the Christ of God (4 Rommel 2:62-65) would come to explain the full meaning of the ten commandments (Deuteronomy 4:9-13,14-19,20-24) and to demonstrate the power of the Holy Spirit (3 Rommel 2:12 - 4 Rommel 12:24-25) since God is not interested in what we do but only in why we do it.

23 For no one through his behavior can ridicule the holy spirit without suffering serious consequences (Exodus 3:1-6 - 25:8-16,17-22 - 32:1-6 - 33:1-7 - 34:27-28 - 2 Samuel 6:1-2 - 1 Kings 8:9 - 2 Chronicles 5:10 - Numbers 7:89 - 15:37-41 - Deuteronomy 1:19-46 - 5:1-33 - 6:20-25 - Jeremiah 3:14-16 - Psalms 119:129-168).

24 Yahweh is magnificent in holiness and worthy of praise, and the only thing that matters in his sight is the state of mind of each one (1 John 2:15-17).

25 His angels did not only interact with the genealogy from Abraham (Numbers 22). And for the family of Jacob, they enunciated ordinances that have no use in themselves and that only allowed to probe the states of minds (Leviticus 27).

26 And the separation of the children of Jacob into paternal tribes evidences their connected but separate existence in eternal life (Numbers 2 - 1 Chronicles 7:1-5). However false problems were created at the same time, problems that only made sense in the particular context in which the characters were involved (Leviticus 25:1-10 - Numbers 36:1-5).

27 For Jacob had twelve sons but the inheritance which he attributed to Joseph was divided into two parts, namely the first two children of Joseph who were Ephraim and Manasseh (Genesis 48:5-6). Thus the children of Israel are actually thirteen, and distinct blessings were pronounced by the patriarch Jacob for each of them. However Moses the man of God is born in the third generation according to his particular genealogy (Exodus 6:16-20) since people still live long enough in this period (Genesis 47:9,28 - 50:26 - Job 42:16-17). And Moses was ordered not to attribute a specific

territory to the tribe of Levi (Deuteronomy 10:5-9 - 18:1-8), but only cities scattered in the territories of their brothers (Numbers 35:1-8). Thus the territory initially attributed to the children of Jacob was to be divided into twelve distinct parts. And Ezekiel pushed the logic of separating the people into twelve tribes to the extreme several centuries later, since he prophesied concerning the distribution of the promised land at a time when the children of Jacob had already largely been driven out of the promised land because of their multiple disobedience to the commandments given by Moses, and Ezekiel declared among other things that the possessions of the tribe of Levi will no longer be scattered among the possessions of the other tribes of Israel (Ezekiel 1:1-3 - 48:1-8,9-21,22-29 - John 4:22 - 1 Kings 22:1-23).

28 Moreover, the ark of the covenant must not leave the most holy place of the tabernacle built by the orders of Moses because it is planned that Aaron and his descendants only approach it once a year (Leviticus 16:1-9,27-34). But necessarily this occurs when the tabernacle is dismantled and moved (Exodus 40:36-38 - Numbers 4:1-33,49 - 9:15-23 - Deuteronomy 1:32-33 - Numbers 33:1-49), and Yahweh has explicitly commanded that this object be taken for the destruction of Jericho (Joshua 6:1-20). Therefore, it is absolutely necessary to distinguish between approaching this object with the intention of moving it, and approaching it with the intention of using it to communicate with Yahweh. For before Yahweh himself created a precedent at Jericho, the ark of Yahweh could not be used outside its normal context. It did not move with all the other parts of the tabernacle to accompany the rebels and be established in the promised land (Numbers 14:40-45) as was later the case when crossing the Jordan.

29 Furthermore, the altar on which sacrifices are to be offered to Yahweh already exists (Exodus 40:16-17,28-29) and has already been dedicated (Numbers 7:1-3,10-17). However, in order to physically testify of an event that is not unimportant (as in Joshua 22), another altar of stones is set up on mount Ebal and the people has offered sacrifices and has rejoiced there (Deuteronomy 27:1-13 - Joshua 8:30-35).

30 I have discovered what is done under the sun. I have searched and I have found, for what seems incomprehensible is the final state of the universe (1 Kings 3:5-12 - Ecclesiastes 1:1-2 - 8:16-17). And here is what is done under the sun where everything is vanity.

31 God the Father continually creates circumstances that have no real meaning except in the particular contexts of their existence, and his holy spirit (1 Rommel 1:37) continuously probes each person in a completely individual way (Proverbs 4:20-27) to give them different places in eternity (Judges 16:23-30 - Isaiah 42:8 - 48:11 - Numbers 32:1-23 - Joshua 24:1-15 - Exodus 34:14 - 1 Samuel 24:9-15 - 26:23 - 2 Kings 22:14-20 - 2 Chronicles 25:1-28 - 33:21-25 - 4 Rommel 9:3-5,6-10 - Isaiah 8:5-10 - 10:1-6,7-14,15-23 - Jeremiah 4:1-4,5-10 - 21:1-10,11-14 - 29:20-33 - 44:1-30 - Daniel 4:29-37 - 5:1-30 - Deuteronomy 1:34-40 - 19:16-21 - 4 Rommel 4:7). [The exact definition of eternal life was not known to the apostles (John 14:1-3,4-5), but Jesus made it understood that this eternal life exists among us in the world of the living (1 Samuel 28:19 - Luke 20:34-38 - John 11:23-26) and that in eternal life there is a hierarchy of information according to their practical usefulness (John 8:21-22 - 13:33-36 - 4 Rommel 1:24 - 2:26).]

32 This allows me to affirm that although the action of making a burnt offering is a sin in itself like Abraham's act of sacrificing his son, the one who initiated this practice acted in a particular context in the presence of events that we do not know. And this person pleased God in this particular

context, and he received a place in the genealogy of the knowledge of Jesus Christ. And what remains of his action is only all the influence it actually had in preparing the coming of the Son of God, and in understanding his message namely the definition of the concept of sin (1 Rommel 1:35-36). A sin is not in what a man is doing at any given time but only in the reasons why he is doing it, that is to say in the relationship between the hope that he has at the bottom of his heart and the totality of the information that he knows (3 Rommel 1:4-6 - 4 Rommel 10:1-5 - Isaiah 28:8-17 - Colossians 2:1-3 - John 9:39-41). For the only thing that God desire from a person is to always have the truth in the inner part (4 Rommel 1:8-9 - 8:13-15). In other words his intentions must be continuously PUBLICLY justifiable in his own eyes (4 Rommel 11:2-5), and he may sometimes be the only one to know a part of the information that determines his behavior (4 Rommel 3:2-4,11-12 - Proverbs 12:15 - 21:2). [Now Yahweh had preferred the fruit offering of Abel to animal offering of Cain (Genesis 4:1-7), and we know that he may have shown this preference in some way that was later described (2 Chronicles 7:1-3), and the tolerable practice of burnt offerings might have originated with Noah. For Noah had acted with good intentions to thank Yahweh (Genesis 8:14-21), based on his imperfect knowledge of the exact identity of Yahweh.]

33 Because of the precedent created by Yahweh who asked to use this object for the conquest of Jericho, the children of Israel brought the ark of the covenant to a battlefield when their hearts were far from the commandments of Yahweh and the ark was captured by the Philistines (1 Samuel 4). And the Philistines had problems with it for a few months (1 Samuel 5:1-8,9-12 - 6:1-16,17-21), and they sent it to a part of the territory of Israel that was not near the tent of meeting built by Moses.

34 For the ark of God stayed for a very long time in the house of Abinadab (1 Samuel 7:1-2) when a first king had not yet been established by the prophet Samuel who is from the tribe of Ephraim (1 Samuel 1:1-2 - 8:1-9). And it is David the second king of Israel who brought back this ark of God under a new tent which he built near his own house (2 Samuel 6:1-11,12-23 - 1 Chronicles 13:1-14 - 15:1-3,11-14,25-29). And this house of David was in the city of David, and the city of David was a part of the mount Zion which is in Jerusalem (2 Samuel 5:4-11 - 6:12-16 - 24:18-25 - 2 Chronicles 3:1). [And Abinadab was not a Levite (2 Samuel 6:1-4,5-10 - 1 Chronicles 15:1-3,11-14)]

35 Unlike the Passover whose accomplishment by the people is mentioned at least four times (Exodus 12:42-51 - Leviticus 23:4-6 - Numbers 9:1-14 - 2 Kings 23:21-23 - 2 Chronicles 30:1-20,21-27 - 35:1-19 - Ezra 6:15-22), we notice that the normal use of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh (Exodus 30:10 - Leviticus 16:1-10,26-28,29-34 - 23:23-32) has never been mentioned. Nothing is said about it when the most significant and joyous event in the entire existence of the kingdom of Israel is described, at the time when it is told how Solomon moved the ark from the tent that his father David had set up for it, in order to place it in the house that he had just built for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel (1 Kings 8:1-3 - 2 Chronicles 5:1-4). And yet the feast of tabernacles has been mentioned for this event and it takes place a few days after the day of reconciliation (Leviticus 23:33-39 - 1 Kings 8:65-66 - 2 Chronicles 7:8-10). And the day of reconciliation was not mentioned when the families of Judah and Israel (2 Chronicles 11:1-12,13-17 - 15:8-9) returned from the captivity in order to rebuild the house of Yahweh (Ezra 3:1-6), nor when the walls of Jerusalem had been rebuilt by [the leadership of] Nehemiah (Nehemiah 7:73 - 8:13-18). The ark of the covenant had certainly been taken up and hidden before the servants of

Nebuchadnezzar began to carry the precious objects of the house of God built by Solomon to Babylon (Jeremiah 25:1 - Daniel 1:1-2 - 2 Kings 24:1-7,8-17 - 2 Chronicles 36:5-10), and to destroy that house (2 Kings 25:1-12,13-21). For it was not part of the precious objects that were given back to the populations who were returning from captivity (Ezra 1). It seems necessary to think that the day of reconciliation was not mentioned at Solomon's inauguration of the temple because of the joyous nature of the event, which contrasted with the sadness that is necessary on the day of reconciliation. And it must be thought that it was because of the absence of the ark of the covenant that the tenth day of the seventh month lost its significance from the time when the house of Yahweh was destroyed and after the return of the captives from Babylon, since the people chose to simply humiliate their souls on the twenty fourth day of that seven month (Nehemiah 9:1-6,36-38 - and it seems necessary to think that this humiliation of their souls was initiated after the destruction of the temple of Yahweh and has continued over time out of habit and because of the absence of the ark of the covenant - 2 Kings 25:8-10 - 2 Chronicles 36:21-23 - Zechariah 7:1-5), and we note that the priest Ezra who was a specialist in the law of Moses and who arrived in Jerusalem after the building of the house of Yahweh (Ezra 6:15-16 - 7:1-5,6-10 - Nehemiah 8:1-12) has not been cited among those who participated to that event (Nehemiah 9:1-6,36-38 - 10:1-27,28-34). And if none of the ordinary accomplishment of the day of reconciliation has been mentioned somewhere, a day of organized sadness which was not the consequence of a guilt identifiable by the people in those days, it is because the spirit of Yahweh does not flourish in sadness (Zechariah 8:19 - Philippians 4:4 - 1 Thessalonians 5:16 - It is not about laughing stupidly all the time, but it is just about not being sad or do anything without a motivation that is pleasant to the holy spirit. For one cannot repent of an inappropriate behavior without being sad - Psalms 51:17 - Ecclesiastes 7:1-4) and because the rituals requested by the law for this day of reconciliation only described the nature of the Christ of God who was to die for the sins of Israel and who also was to remain alive for eternity. [Those sins of Israel are committed through the existence of a house of Yahweh that has operating laws established by a law.]

36 And David even created something new (2 Chronicles 28:22-25 - 29:1-8,25-28) by asking the Levites to sing before the ark of Yahweh (1 Chronicles 16:1-7,37-38), while the tabernacle built by Moses continues to be used in another place to perform the other rituals which were prescribed by Moses and which also provide the tribe of Levi with its livelihood (1 Samuel 10:3 - 1 Chronicles 16:39-40 - 21:28-30 - 1 Kings 3:1-5,15 - 2 Chronicles 1:1-7 - 3 Rommel 1:40-41 - 4 Rommel 7:13-20). [And even prophets who are not members of the tribe of Levi may sometimes have needs (1 Samuel 9:5-10 - 1 Kings 14:1-3), because in reality no one does anything for nothing (1 Kings 5:1-12 - 2 Chronicles 2:1-12) even if in certain situations it is possible to seek only a moral satisfaction (Nehemiah 5). And all those who are willing to repair the house of God do not necessarily have the resources to offer something, therefore some must be paid for their work (2 Kings 12:1-16 - 2 Chronicles 24:1-18)]

37 For the strict application of the commandments of Moses can remain unchanged if the ark of the covenant [whose ordinary use only takes place once a year] is the only element to be separated from the tabernacle which also contains the altar of incense (Exodus 30:1-10 - 40:26) and the altar of burnt offerings (Exodus 27:1-8 - 40:29) and others things (Exodus 40:1-11 - 27:9-21). For God speaks even without the intermediary of the ark of the covenant (Genesis 6:5-13 - 15:1 - 20:3 - 26:1-6,23-25 - 31:22-29 - 46:1-4 - 48:1-4 - Exodus 3:1-6 - 4:27-29 - 25:21-22 - Numbers 22:5-13 -

24:1-4 - Judges 6:7-10 - 1 Samuel 2:27-30 - 2 Chronicles 7:11-12 - 1 Kings 3:5,15 - 19:1-15 - Amos 7:10-15 - Daniel 9:17-23 - Ezra 5:1-2 - Haggai 1:12-15 - 2:1-5,10-15,20-23 - Acts 10:1-8,9-20 - 3 Rommel 1:22).

38 However, there may have been logistical problems even before the people dispersed and multiplied after leaving the wilderness (Deuteronomy 12:8-14,19-28). As a result, at some unspecified time and after some moving of the sanctuary of Yahweh, a larger structure called the temple of God was built at Shiloh to contain the tabernacle of Moses (1 Samuel 3:3,15 - Jeremiah 7:9-15).

39 This is certain because Samuel is not from the tribe of Levi (1 Samuel 1) as it is the case for many judges who are either established by the people (Exodus 18:13-27 - Deuteronomy 16:18-20 - 17:8-13 - 1 Samuel 8:1-5) to solve problems between the persons in the land (4 Rommel 12:62-65), or chosen by the angels of Yahweh to be leaders in liberating the people from the oppression of a foreign nation (Judges 4:4-5 - 10:1-18 - 13:1-5 - 1 Samuel 3:19-21 - 7:1-4,13-17 - 12:17,23). And the descendants of Aaron are the only ones authorized to touch the holy things of the sanctuary of Yahweh (Numbers 4:15-20 - 18:1-20), and the other descendants of the tribe of Levi are the only ones authorized to serve in the borders closest to the sanctuary (Numbers 3:1-10 - 18:21-32 - 1 Chronicles 15:2).

40 It is also certain that the tabernacle was moving before and after Joshua's death (4 Rommel 12:18). For the next generations may have dedicated different places to Yahweh (1 Samuel 10:3 - 1 Kings 3:2-4), but Joshua was not able to do so (Joshua 1:7-9 - 8:30-35 - 22:16-18 - 18:1-3 - 24:1,25-28 - Judges 2:6-11). And after the death of Joshua, before a larger structure was designed to house it at Shiloh, the sanctuary of Yahweh has been located in Bethel (Judges 20:26-28 - 21:19) but at a time that cannot be determined.

41 Indeed, all the stories are not in chronological order because there seems to be a thematic insertion in Joshua (Joshua 15:13-19 - Judges 1:1,10-15), and also in Judges and elsewhere (Judges 2:8 - 2 Kings 13:9-15 - 1 Chronicles 6:14-15 - 10:1-2), and in Jeremiah (2 Chronicles 36:1-12 - Jeremiah 21:1-2 - 24:1 - 25:1 - 32:1-3 - 36:1 - 37:1-4 - And it is evident that Jeremiah 42:19-22 occurred before Jeremiah 43:1-4 when we read Jeremiah 42-43), and also in the comparison of the order of identical events which are presented with sometimes some different details in the books of Samuel and in the book 1 Chronicles, but the chronology is very often clearly followed according to the content. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron is still alive during the events described at the end of the book of Judges (Joshua 22:13 - 24:33 - Judges 20:27-28) while the last judges lived more than three hundred years after the death of Joshua (Judges 11:26 - 12:7-15 - 13:1 - 16:30-31). Thus, the last five chapters of the book of Judges occurred after the death of Joshua but at a time period that cannot be determined.

42 The chronology of events is sometimes evident in the writings of Moses and the stages of the journey are clearly specified in the chapter thirty three of the book of Numbers, but there are thematic groupings (Numbers 1:1 - 9:1 - Exodus 40:8-17 - Numbers 7:1-2,10-11 - 1 Rommel 2:7). And this also concerns the end of the book of Exodus. Indeed there is only one ark of the covenant (Number 14:44) and it was available before Moses had received the tablets of stone for the second time according to the summary made in the book of Deuteronomy (Deuteronomy 10:1-5). But this event is described in chapter thirty four of the book of the exodus (Exodus 34:1,29) and

nevertheless the actual construction of the various objects by the instructions of Moses is recounted from chapter thirty five of the exodus (Exodus 31:1-11 - 38:22 - 39:42-43 - 40:16-17).

43 It is always natural phenomena that are used to achieve all wonders (Exodus 14:21 - Numbers 11:7-9,31-32) and even Moses seems to be aware of it (Numbers 11:21-23) but their identities are not always specified and the real physical link between each living being and all of its achievements in the world is not an easy dimension to manipulate.

44 The objective of the bible is to allow a good understanding of the concept of the holy spirit, and the words of the holy spirit ignite the heart and bones of each person (Jeremiah 23:28-29 - Luke 3:15-16) because they all describe a single fundamental truth that it is foolish to hope to refute (4 Rommel 4:3-4 - 14:1-4,10-11). Therefore the importance of the rigor of any particular detail in a story depends only on the useful information that the reader is supposed to extract from this story (Ecclesiastes 12:10-14). Therefore it seems necessary to me to delete the following verses from the Bible: Job 15:28-29 - 2 Kings 13:23 - 24:13b - 1 Chronicles 7:24-29 - Psalms 10:8-11 - 44:20-26 - 55 - 68 - 69:35-36 - 87 - 88 - 102 - 107 - 119:79 - 127 - 128 - 129 - 141 - Proverbs 16:31 - 17:8,16 - 18:18 - 19:10,24 - 20:21,30 - 21:20 - 22:29 - 23:23 - 25:15,25-28 - 26:15 - 27:10-11,18-19,23-27 - Ecclesiastes 4:13-16 - Isaiah 11:14-16 - 13–14 - 17–19 - 23–27 - 30:22-33 - 31–35 - 46–47 - 49 - 60 - 62–64 - 66:12-24 - Jeremiah 3:17-25 - 17:19-27 - 25:13-38 - 30:16 - 31:38-40 - 33:14-26 - 46–51 - Lamentations 1–2,4–5 - Ezekiel 7 - 15 - 19 - 21–23 - 25–32 - 35–36 - 38–39 - Daniel 8 - 11 - 12:11-13 - Hosea 7–10 - Joel 1:17-20 - 2:20 - 3 - Obadiah - Micah 2–3 - 5:5-6 - Nahum - Zephaniah - Habakkuk 3 - Zechariah 9–11 - Luke 8:56 - 22:19-20,30,43-44 - John 7:53 - 12:14b-16 - 16:5b - Acts 18:18b - 27:9b. [Now I reject John 12:14b-16 because the content of Zechariah 9 from which that reference comes seems very suspect to me, and I reject John 16:5b because of John 13:36-37 - 14:4-9. Moreover, Luke 22:19-20 can be found in one of the Epistles of Paul but it is not part of the Gospel. Likewise, water baptism in the name of Jesus is a practice found only in the Acts of the Apostles and in the writings of the apostle Paul, and its origin according to the Bible is found in the practice of John the Baptist who has taught the renunciation of evil works but has not revealed the exact identity of the God of Israel because he did not know it (4 Rommel 6:39-43). Now the apostle Paul intends to create a form of school to perpetuate the message of Jesus (4 Rommel 6:33-35 - 11:22 - 1 Corinthians 11:34 - Romans 13:8-10 - Galatians 5:13-14) so that it may not be easily forgotten in all future generations who will certainly transgress in different ways as it has been since the beginning of the history of the chosen people (Judges 2:7-11 - John 2:23-25), and water baptism is not part of the gospel since the only thing that Jesus commanded his apostles was to ensure that the good news could be continually proclaimed to everyone (John 20:30-31 - 21:14-17 - Luke 24:45-49 - Acts 1:1-5,6-8 - 2 Thessalonians 3:1-5,6-16 - Philippians 4:8-9).]

45 It is extraordinary that there is practically no theological waste in the whole history part (Genesis - Job - Exodus - Leviticus - Numbers - Deuteronomy - Joshua - Judges - Ruth - 1 Samuel - 2 Samuel - 1 Kings - 2 Kings - 1 Chronicles - 2 Chronicles - Ezra - Nehemiah - Esther) and in the revelation of the identity of God (Luke - John - Acts - Paul[13] - Peter[1] - First John). How can one not believe in Yahweh when one sees that all these books teach a single message (1 Rommel 3:2) which is the definition of eternal life and the only way to make a comfortable place in it. All this is too sophisticated and it benefits no one in particular, absolutely no one: # The desire to immortalize the significant events that precede and coexist with the introduction of the notion of the house of

God (Exodus 17:13-15 - 24:1-4,5-7 - 1 Rommel 3:29 - 3 Rommel 1:31 - Joshua 3:7-17 - 4:1-9,10-19,20-24 - Judges 6:11-24 - 1 Samuel 7:15-17 - Esther 9:20-32). # The system of offerings established for such a house and the possibility for foreigners to convert (4 Rommel 6:30-32 - 7:10-12,13-20). And the distinction between voluntary and involuntary transgression is supposed to continue to exist when the temple of Ezekiel will be built, but a different ritual will be required for involuntary transgressions that concern the particular rituals that are required in the written law (4 Rommel 7:18-19) and there will be differences for all the obligatory offerings that will be offered to Yahweh alone (4 Rommel 7:21-24 - Micah 6:6-8 - Psalms 50:1-15,16-23 - 2 Rommel 21-24 - John 1:17-18). # On the one hand the priests could be any persons before the law of Moses (5 Rommel 9:17), and there was an establishment of a temporary house of Yahweh immediately after the people had offended Yahweh by the golden calf that they forced Aaron to make, and this temporary house of Yahweh was not subject to the law that Moses will give later since Joshua who is from the tribe of Ephraim had access to it (1 Rommel 3:16). On the other hand, after Moses had built a house for Yahweh and had given in writing the laws of its functioning, the priests are only male descendants of Aaron (1 Rommel 3:12), a privileged family within the entire tribe of Levi who must serve in the house of Yahweh as a reward for the particular behavior of their fathers (1 Rommel 3:14 - Malachi 2:1-3,4-7 - 1 Rommel 3:20). # The distinction between the priests and the prophets, because priests are established by their genealogy and are male while prophets can be any person (1 Rommel 3:11). # The revelation of Jesus Christ who justifies the fact that punishments and promises have always been individual and have sometimes been declared for events that can occur after the death of the persons concerned (3 Rommel 2:22-23 - 4 Rommel 12:5-9). # On the one hand the definition of eternal life can be formulated mathematically and independently, and reveals a triune nature of God (4 Rommel 1:1-12 - 2:62-65 - 14:1-4), and on the other hand this triune nature is found in the introduction of the Gospel according to John and in his epistle, and also in the epistles of Paul who teaches that Jesus Christ has put an end to the law of Moses (Romans 10:4) and that the holy spirit is the true God who must dwell in our bodies (Ephesians 2:20-22 - 3 Rommel 1:16-18,28-30), and also in the structure of the entire Hebrew Bible (3 Rommel 1:2-3 - 4 Rommel 4:5-6) in which no one can see God and live (Exodus 33:18-23 - John 1:18) and yet ordinary people have seen God (Genesis 32:24-30 - Exodus 24:9-12). # We can add to this the fact that what is designated by the word God in the modern translations of the Old Testament is a translation of the word Elohim of the ancient Hebrew which is by definition a plural word designating a group of divinities. The holy one of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob is the holy spirit of Elohim, and Elohim is the one who causes all things to happen, but the holy one of Jacob has asked to be called Yahweh and has imposed the trinity in his holy scriptures by saying that he himself is Elohim and the only Elohim (Deuteronomy 4:39). I think that this link is at the origin of the expression 'I, even I' that we often find in certain translations (which claim to be word for word translations like the King James Version 1611) and that I may not have reproduced identically each time (Deuteronomy 32:39 - Isaiah 43:11,25 - 45:12). It is a revelation of the identity between two beings who are a priori different, on the one hand there is Elohim who acts on everything that exists and on the other hand there is his holy spirit who can only exist within living beings, and it is not mathematically trivial to represent (Ephesians 4:6). [And Ezekiel has a special way of making us understand that identical things can be called by different names (Ezekiel 45:10-14)]. # And between the groups of books mentioned above, there is a perfect transition made by Isaiah and Jeremiah and Ezekiel and Daniel. All that I have preserved from the book of Isaiah is more than poetry, and all that I have preserved

from the book of Jeremiah does not resemble a fiction, and all that I have preserved from the book of Ezekiel is too precise, and all that I have preserved from the book of Daniel demonstrates with greater clarity that the one who causes all things to happen does not use genealogy as a criterion for distributing roles to different persons, and the chapters three and four and six of the book of Daniel encourage the rejection of atheism. One can feel much authenticity in what I have preserved of these four books (Isaiah 40 - Jeremiah 28 - Ezekiel 33 - Daniel 9:2-24), and their coherence with the two groups of books mentioned above is of a mathematical precision, and the unique message that is conveyed can be conceived in an independent way. # And the conclusions that I have established in this document had been understood not in detail but in a global way by Justin Martyr who is said to be one of the first Christian philosophers, and who is convinced of the veracity of the Hebrew Bible and of the final character of the revelation of Jesus Christ who did not impose the creation of assemblies whose sole purpose is to worship him (3 Rommel 1:46-47,48-50), and his ideas are similar to those of the Christian theologian Clement of Alexandria and of the early Christian scholar Origen of Alexandria. And even the scientists of the sixteenth century thought that the early Christians were not completely insane people, such as the astronomer Johannes Kepler who supposedly sought a description of the trinity of God by the objects of the physical world and who wrote, 'I wanted to become a theologian. For a long time I was restless. Now, however, behold how through my effort God is being celebrated in astronomy', or the mathematician and physicist Isaac Newton who said the following thing, 'I have a fundamental belief in the Bible as the Word of God, written by men who were inspired. I study the Bible daily'. And who can invent the five books of the Torah of Moses, and the book of the Gospel of John whose words are disconcertingly clear (4 Rommel 4:3-4 - 11:24-25 - John 13:21-29 - Luke 9:44-45 - 18:31-34) and which seem to be the only possible source of other completely senseless words (4 Rommel 2:32-34), their perfect coherence and the absence of theological errors, and the letters of Paul and Peter, and the first letter of John, to describe a God who created everything and who gave birth to his only begotten Son at a certain moment in the history of humanity, in order to sacrifice him within the framework of a pedagogical law previously given to certain people and thus save humanity from something that no one can understand (Genesis 49:10 - John 3:16 - 1 Rommel 1:38). And Jesus says of himself that he is the fountain of the water of life (John 4:4-14 - 7:37-39), and the light of the world (John 8:12-20 - 9:5-16 - 12:35-41), and the bread of life (John 6:35-42,43-52), and the gate of the sheep (John 10:1-6), and the good shepherd (John 10:7-16), and the true vinestock (John 15:1-8), and his disciple has said of him that he is the Word made flesh (John 1:1-14), and all this has meaning (1 Rommel 1:37).

46 Now I have changed the number of years in 2 Kings 15:1 to match the exact length of the reign of Amaziah king of Judah, with a maximum margin of one year (1 Rommel 2:8), and I have also changed the length of the reign of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel in 2 Kings 14:23 to match the length of reign given in 2 Kings 15:8. And I have changed the name and the number of years in 2 Kings 15:30, and the number of years in 2 Kings 15:32, and I have done it by observing 2 Kings 16:1 and Isaiah 7:1-4 and even the whole chronology of the book 2 Kings. I have also modified the name and date in Jeremiah 27:1 by observing Jeremiah 27:3,20 and Jeremiah 28:1, and the number of years in 2 Kings 3:1 by observing 1 Kings 16:29 - 22:41-42 and 2 Kings 1:17 and 2 Kings 8:16. Another modification that I have made concerns the ark of the covenant, the mention of which is superfluous in Judges 20:26-28 and 2 Samuel 11:11, and it cannot appear in 1 Samuel 14:18 since it is rather the ephod which is used to consult the word of Yahweh (1 Samuel 14:3 -

23:6 - 28:6 - Numbers 27:18-23). And I think that all these verses are voluntary falsifications because there are indications each time for a coherent correction, and therefore the authors of these alterations seem to have said in their hearts, 'Forgive us for making this falsification, O Yahweh, because it is so that those who had loved what they knew of you before Jesus will not be completely destroyed by your true followers'. This is why I think that king Darius who appears in Daniel 6 is the same as the one who appears in Ezra 4–6, by making the connection between Esther 1:18-19 - 8:7-8 and Daniel 6:8-9,14-15, and that it is another king who should appear at the beginning of Daniel 9 because it is not necessary that the whole book of Daniel should preserve the chronological order that is apparent in its first five chapters (1 Rommel 3:41). And also the number of years in Haggai 2:10 because it seems obvious to me that the events of chapter two of the book of Haggai have taken place after the events of Ezra 4–6, and it is completely obvious that the names which appear in Zechariah 6:10 must be the same as those which appear in Zechariah 6:14, and the number of years in 1 Chronicles 23:3 must be the same as that in 1 Chronicles 23:27, and I have reduced by fifty thousand the number of dead concerning those who looked into the ark of the covenant (1 Samuel 6:19). I think these are the only significant changes that I have made in the whole history part (Genesis - Job - Exodus - Leviticus - Numbers - Deuteronomy - Joshua - Judges - Ruth - 1 Samuel - 2 Samuel - 1 Kings - 2 Kings - 1 Chronicles - 2 Chronicles - Ezra - Nehemiah - Esther), because I have only made clarifications regarding the meaning of words in other verses of those books like in Exodus 22:18. But all this is not of the greatest importance because the teaching that I transmit remains unchanged if we decided to suppress in this biblical presentation all the extracts that cannot be based solely on the Torah of Moses (Genesis - Exodus - Leviticus - Numbers - Deuteronomy), or even any extract that is based on any book. For any Bible could be indefinitely completed if it were possible to have reasons to believe in the authenticity of the stories (John 20:30-31 - Ecclesiastes 12:10-14), and I assure the reader that all that I have retained is more than sufficient for a complete understanding of the behavior of a God who can be defined in an independent way. Now concerning the book of Isaiah, it is said at the introduction of his book that he is a contemporary of king Hezekiah, and it is a lie to say that Babylon, which he mentioned in Isaiah 21, was punished for striking the kingdom of Judah. For this is not the reasoning that is expounded in the books of kings and of Chronicles (2 Kings 24:8-20 - 2 Chronicles 36:1-10,11-13,14-17), and it is not what is taught by the prophets Jeremiah (Jeremiah 27:1-22 - 29:1-7,8-13,14-20 - 43:1-13 - 52:1-3), and Daniel (Daniel 2:26-46 - 4:29-37 - 5:1-30), and Ezekiel (Ezekiel 1:1-3 - 17:12-21 - 24:1-27 - 2 Rommel 21-24), and by the apostle Paul (Ephesians 3), and we see similarities in the prophecies of Yahweh (Genesis 15:13-16 - Jeremiah 25:9-12). In addition, not only the message transmitted by Isaiah is unique like that of the whole Bible, but his style, which is the style of Yahweh (Jeremiah 2), is so particular that it seems unfair to designate him as the author of some poems of poor quality. I may be wrong (5 Rommel 2:27) but concerning some of the chapters that I have rejected, it seems to me that the falsifiers have used the words of the prophet which are already very often repeated, and have made harmonious groupings in order to suggest a different biblical message.

47 The major prophets are those who have explicitly announced that there is something greater than the law of Moses, concerning the duty of mankind toward the creator of all things. These announcements are in Isaiah, and in Jeremiah, and in Ezekiel, and in Daniel, and in Daniel we see that it is not the genealogy that concerns the creator of all things (Daniel 1–2), and the eternal king

is announced a second time (Daniel 7), and it is an indirect announcement that is made in Ezekiel (Ezekiel 37:15-28 - 48:29-35). For the writings of Ezekiel make us think about the usefulness of a house of God that is built by human hands, about the usefulness of all that is obligatory in such a house. More specifically, it is necessary to consider on the one hand the exact plans of construction of such a house (Exodus 19:9,17 - 24:9-12 - 29:38-42,43-46 - Leviticus 26:11-13 - Numbers 35:34 - Ezekiel 1:1-28 - 3:14-15,22-24 - 8:1-4,5-6 - 10:1-4,15-22 - 11:1-13,22-25 - 40:1-5 - 43:1-4,5-12 - 44:1-5 - 48:29-35 - It can be noted that the destruction of Jerusalem by the sword was seen by Ezekiel during the sixth year in Ezekiel 9:1-11 and could only have occurred during the eleventh year, the number of years of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah the son of Jehoiakim with a large part of the nobles of Judah, and also the number of years of the reign of Zedekiah the last king of Judah. And the events that were shown to Ezekiel in the vision on that day were not ordered according to their chronology since it seems that Jerusalem was not yet destroyed in Ezekiel 11. Now I have selected and arranged the preceding excerpts from the books of Exodus and Numbers and Ezekiel to illustrate the Jewish thought according to which Yahweh needs a house to dwell in - 1 Kings 8:9 - 2 Chronicles 5:10 - Numbers 10:29-33,34-36 - Haggai 1:12-15 - 2:1-5,10-15,20-23 - Zechariah 2:10-13 - 8:1-3 - 3 Rommel 1:2 - 5 Rommel 5:10-12 - John 10:30-31 - Acts 7:46-54,55-60 - 1 Rommel 3:35), because Moses specified other plans with the description of construction materials in the written law (Exodus 25–27), and on the other hand it is necessary to think about the quantities and qualities of the things that are offered Yahweh alone on dates that the written law of Moses have fixed in advance (4 Rommel 13 - Micah 6:6-8 - Psalms 50:1-15,16-23 - John 1:17-18). It has been said somewhere about the scriptures of the Hebrew Bible that one should read David [who is the author of the majority of psalms] for piety, and Isaiah for consolation, and Jeremiah for punishment, and Ezekiel for wisdom [and I add Daniel for understanding]. Now each of these authors makes us feel all these emotions, but with a particular emphasis on his specialty.

48 And I advise against trying to understand the exact structure of the temple described by Ezekiel (Ezekiel 40:4-49 - 41–42 - 43:13-17 - 45:1-8 - 48:8-22) because it does not have the same simplicity as the written description of the tabernacle of Moses, and it is a total waste of time since the useful teaching is found in the comparison between its laws of operation and the laws of operation of the tabernacle of Moses which had been preserved in the house built by the initiative of David. And I even think that not dwelling on this aspect is part of the wisdom contained in Ezekiel [even if there can be no internal contradiction in his writings], because logically this description must have been designed to be unintelligible since the Gospel of Jesus Christ teaches that this eternal house is not supposed to exist (2 Rommel 23-24). However there is a continuity between the temple built by Solomon and the description given by Ezekiel, concerning the central house which consists of the holy place and of the most holy place (1 Kings 6:2-3,16-20 - 2 Chronicles 3:3-4,7-8 - Ezekiel 41:1-4) and which is surrounded by rooms built on three floors (1 Kings 6:4-6,7-10 - Ezekiel 41:5-7 - These additional rooms that are different from the holy place and the most holy place do not exist in the tabernacle built by Moses according to the model that he saw in a vision - Exodus 25:9,40 - 26:30 - and it is king David who wanted the ark of Yahweh to dwell in a more comfortable structure whose plans were then described to him by the spirit of Yahweh - 1 Chronicles 28:1-7,12-19), and concerning the idea that priests should not wear sacred garments when they are near the people (Leviticus 16:1-4,20-24), and in the temple of Ezekiel this happens

when the priests leave the inner courtyard of the sanctuary to go into the outer courtyard of the sanctuary (Ezekiel 42:13-14 - 44:17-19).

49 There is a remarkable information in the writings of Ezekiel. It is a notion of trinity in the person of a prince who will behave like a king because he will lead the people, and like a high priest because he will receive the offerings of the people and will give himself all that will be necessary to give to Yahweh, and like God because he will be the only one authorized to enter and exit through a door through which the glory of Yahweh has entered. Indeed, in the writings of Moses the people can choose a king who has the function of directing the activities of the social life of the people (Deuteronomy 17:14-20), but it is not an obligation. And after the people have transgressed the covenant of the ten words that Yahweh made with them shortly after their arrival in the wilderness of Sinai, there will be the establishment of a temporary house of Yahweh which was not subject to precise laws and which was accessible only to Moses and Joshua who are the two people absent during the transgression of the people (1 Rommel 3:16). And then there was the actual construction of the sanctuary which will be subject to all the strange laws that Yahweh gave to Moses (1 Rommel 3:22), and which will be the visible testimony of the covenant between Yahweh and his people since it is there that the two stone tablets containing the ten words of the covenant will be kept in an ark that must be placed inside the most holy place (1 Rommel 3:28). And this sanctuary is also the place where children of Israel are supposed to offer to Yahweh gifts that one wants to offer only to Yahweh alone, like the burnt offerings on the altar of sacrifices which must be located outside the house made of the holy place and of the most holy place (Deuteronomy 12:10-12,13-14,17-19), and like the pleasant smell of the incense burned by a priest on the unique altar of perfumes which must be located inside the holy place in front of the most holy place (1 Rommel 3:37). And the sanctuary is the place of service of the whole tribe of Levi which contains the priests who are the descendants of Aaron (Numbers 16–17). But Yahweh can express himself through prophets who can be ordinary people while the high priest who is a descendant of Aaron is the supreme intermediary between Yahweh and men since he is the one who has the last word in all controversies if the people has not established a king (3 Rommel 1:22). And after the death of Moses the people entered the promised land under the leadership of Joshua, and the people lived for more than three hundred years without establishing a king during the entire period described in the books of Joshua and Judges and Ruth (Judges 11:26), and it is the prophet Samuel who will establish a first king over Israel because of the people who has demanded the establishment of such a king (1 Samuel 8:1-9 - 12:6-12,13-15), and Saul the first king of Israel does not really fear Yahweh according to the information at his disposal (1 Rommel 3:17) therefore Yahweh will not offer him a legacy that shines above all others, and David the second king of Israel has the fear of Yahweh according to the information at his disposal (1 Samuel 24:9-15 - 26:7-12 - 1 Rommel 3:19) therefore Yahweh promises to offer him a legacy that will shine above all others. And the sin of Solomon the son of David caused the division of the kingdom of Israel into two separate kingdoms. For in the old age of Solomon, his many foreign wives caused him to have doubts about how he was supposed to serve Yahweh, Yahweh being the God of all flesh (Numbers 16:20-22 - 27:15-16 - Jeremiah 32:26-27) who had prophets even outside the tribes of Israel like Balaam and Job. And during the whole existence of the kingdoms of the children of Israel, each king has created his own legacy according to his desire to obey the will of Yahweh of which he had knowledge, and the many transgressions of the people led to the destruction of each of the two kingdoms of the children of Jacob and the departure of a large part of

the people into captivity, and even of all the people as far as the land of Judah was concerned (Jeremiah 40-41). And Ezekiel has prophesied while being among one of the company that was taken captive from the land of Judah before the destruction of Jerusalem, and Ezekiel announces that certain captives will return to the promised land after a certain time and will form one kingdom (Ezekiel 37:21-22), and that there will be one king who will be their prince forever (Ezekiel 37:23-25), and that the sanctuary of Yahweh will be in the midst of the people forever (Ezekiel 37:26-28). And when Ezekiel describes his concept of sanctuary at the end of his book (Ezekiel 40-48), we see that the prince will not be one of the priests (Ezekiel 45:1-5,6-9 - 46:1-3), and the prince will have powers different from those who were kings over the families of Jacob's children in the past (Ezekiel 46:8-10,16-18), and the prince will be the only person of the people who is not a priest and who can enter the inner courtyard (Ezekiel 44:17-19 - 46:1-3), and the prince will serve as an intermediary between Yahweh and men (Ezekiel 45:13-15,16-17,21-22). Now all the buildings of the sanctuary are inside a great wall which has gates to the east and to the north and to the south, and maybe elsewhere, and the east gate must remain closed because the glory of Yahweh has entered the sanctuary through it (Ezekiel 43:1-4 - 44:1-2) [and this makes it clear that the glory of Yahweh will never enter through any other of the gates to enter the outer courtyard of the sanctuary because otherwise it will be necessary to close that gate also, and then the people will no longer be able to access the sanctuary and to leave it (Ezechiel 46:8-10). History does not say what exactly happened after the glory of Yahweh entered through the eastern gate of the outer courtyard, and one does not know how this glory which was capable of rising into the air (Ezekiel 1:19-21 - 10:15-20 - 43:2-3) has done to cross the inner courtyard and thus access the holy place and the most holy place. Perhaps the glory of Yahweh has entered through the southern gate of the inner courtyard about which nothing has been said (Ezekiel 40:27-28,32 - 44:17-19 - 46:1-3)]. But the prince will sit before this particular gate to eat, and he will enter by the way of the porch of that gate and will leave by the same way (Ezekiel 44:3 - 46:8), and that gate through which the glory of Yahweh entered and that must remain closed will nevertheless be opened to the prince whenever the prince intends to make a freewill offering to Yahweh (Ezekiel 46:12). Moreover the prophet Zechariah spoke during the reconstruction of the temple of Yahweh by the people who returned from the captivity of Babylon and from elsewhere (Ezra 3:8-9 - 5:1-2 - Haggai 1:1-4 - Zechariah 4:6-10), and during this reconstruction Zechariah has announced the existence of another temple that will be built by a person called Branch (Zechariah 3:8-10 - 6:9-13,14-15 - 4 Rommel 12:59). Now the Gospel teaches that this prince who is to be king forever is Jesus Christ (Zechariah 2:10-11 - 3 Rommel 2:12), and he is also high priest because he is the only intermediary between God and men, and his followers form the true temple within which Yahweh the holy spirit of Elohim dwells, and this true temple is the body of Jesus Christ according to the fact that Jesus is alive and therefore he is the head of his church (3 Rommel 2:17 - Acts 20:24-28,29-35 - Ephesians 2:20-22). Yahweh wanted Ezekiel to speak with parables (Ezekiel 17:1-21,22-24 - 20:45-49 - 4 Rommel 8:15) and the waters of life that will come out from in front of the main house of the sanctuary near the altar, and that will come out of the whole borders of the sanctuary by the outer gate of the east which is the gate that must not be opened because the glory of Yahweh has entered through there, these waters of life are the exact understanding of the message of the Gospel of Jesus Christ (Ezekiel 47:1-6,7-12 - John 4:1-15,16-22,23-24 - 7:37-39,40-46 - Habakkuk 2:14).

50 It is completely foolish to try to defend Judaism in these days when the exact identity of Yahweh the God of Israel has already been revealed by Jesus of Nazareth. But those who even secretly hold it in their hearts seem to propose another understanding of the words of the book of the prophet Zechariah by asserting that the two anointed ones of whom Zechariah has spoken (Zechariah 4:11-14) are the high priest Joshua the son of Jehozadak and the governor Zerubbabel, and that the mysterious servant whose existence is revealed by the prophet Zechariah to the priest Joshua and whose name is Branch (Zechariah 3:8 - 6:11-13) is in fact Zerubbabel who is already known to Joshua and who is governor of the territory of Judah within the kingdom of the Persian king Darius (Haggai 1:1-5 - Ezra 5), and that it is not the foreigners who will work in the future to build the true house of Yahweh (Luke 7:1-5 - 4 Rommel 12:70) but rather the descendants of Jacob who were returning to Jerusalem over time like Ezra and Nehemiah who came there during the reconstruction of the wall of Jerusalem long after the reconstruction of the house of Yahweh (Ezra 4:1-5 - 7:1-7,8-10 - Zechariah 6:15). All of this is completely insane for three reasons. The first reason is that no one gives a mysterious name to a person whose name is already known, and the second reason is that the content of Zechariah 6:13 must be modified to suggest that it is not the same person who should be a king sitting on his throne and a high priest, and the third reason is the very definition of Judaism in 4 Rommel 6:2-3. Now I have established that the end of the book of Ezekiel was written with a certain form of humor that encourages repentance from the one whose desire is to cling to the law given by Moses to the children of Jacob (Ezekiel 40–48 - 2 Rommel 21-24), and I think that the end of the book of Zechariah was written with another form of humor that encourages contempt for one whose desire is to cling to this law given by Moses (Zechariah 12–14). Considering all these circumstances, it is not surprising that these real actors choose to say that the five books of the Torah of Moses (Genesis - Exodus - Leviticus - Numbers - Deuteronomy) were invented by a very intelligent people at a time when they felt the desire to build a cultural identity for themselves.

51 I should normally thank several people and one of them is no longer of this world. But I choose to entirely dedicate this book on the knowledge of God to one of my elder sisters, Rosine Nanda, who has been present for a little over twenty years, almost two years after the beginning of my investigations in mathematical physics in 2002. Because several of her own initiatives have completely directed my steps to date. But I will also mention the young Kassandra Wehrlen for her emotional support (read and share), and Stefan Heinz Peter for all the financial assistance over the past several years [for more than ten years], and Jean Dutchou and Marthe Djiogue my parents according to the flesh, and the mathematician Jacques Azéma (1938 - 2019) who was one of my teachers in 2006 and who is the teacher who left the greatest impression on me by his personality, may his memory be a blessing, he and his colleague René Spector (1939 - 2018), may his memory be a blessing, but also their colleagues Lionel Moisan and Pierre Calka for their simplicity when I contacted them by email in September 2006 thinking to have made a discovery for the description of the notion of relative immobility in mathematical physics. Now I remember that I had not wanted to contact the other two because Pierre Calka had told me at some point that I seemed to be only seeking closeness with the already experienced teachers. I also want to quote the Egyptologist Ahmed Osman for his original theories concerning religion, in order to nourish the contradictory debate, and the preacher Chaudhry Rajinder Nijjhar Jatt who contacted me at the beginning of December 2020 and who allowed me to remember the analysis that I had done a few years earlier concerning the Gospel of Thomas, and Jonathan David Doolin for his way of doing things [thank

you for your simplicity Jonathan], but also the religious researcher William Mayor and physics researcher Alan Dennis Clark for having manifested their interests, and also the philosopher of sciences Roberto Torretti (1930 - 2022) who kindly replied to me in July 2013, may his memory be a blessing. I really think all the evil that I have said of those who claim to be of jewish origin whether by conversion or not. For I myself have noticed all the subtleties of their behaviors, it has not just been told me. But I also think that the apostle Paul must be right when he says that they are not all dogs (5 Rommel 2:27 - Romans 9:1-13) [But I repeat it, Judaism must completely disappear for the glorification of the God of Israel, for the love of Jesus Christ, and those among them who are not ignorant are simply human waste (1 Rommel 1:17 - Ecclesiastes 7:23-24)].

52 Pope Francis of the Roman Catholic Church, 13 September 2024, a few months before Donald John Trump became president of the United States for the second time, and the two controversial salutes made by the businessman Elon Reeve Musk on the day of the second inauguration of the president, and the publication by the president of an image generated by artificial intelligence of himself disguised as the pope, a few months before the announcement by the president in office of the French Republic Emmanuel Jean-Michel Frédéric Macron of his intention to recognize the right of the Palestinian people not to live in slavery (1 John 4:20-21), eleven months before Donald John Trump declared that he wanted to do his best to go to Heaven if possible: There is only one God. And we, our religions are languages, paths to reach God. Some are Sikh, some are Muslim, some are Hindu, some are Christian, but they are different paths. So 'My religion is more important than yours', or 'Mine is the true one, yours is not true', this can only lead to destruction. God is God for everyone. And since God is God for everyone, we are all children of God. But 'My God is more important than yours', is it true (to compare with Psalms 82 and John 1:1-18).

53 It is remarkable that the ability to speak in different languages is the first gift distributed by the holy spirit, and also the most mentioned in the testament of Jesus Christ which describes the early days of Christianity (5 Rommel 14). There may be a natural justification for this, since the apostles and disciples then had the opportunity to interact more easily with other communities, and thus spread in their own words the message of the Gospel which is inseparable from the complexity of the Hebrew Bible (Romans 4:6-10 - Proverbs 28:13-14 - Psalms 32:1-6 - 4 Rommel 7:18-19 - Luke 1:67-75,76-79 - 1 John 2:21-25,26-29 - 2 Peter 1:1-11,12-15 - Philippians 3:1-3 - Romans 10:1-4). This is implicit in the recent statement of Donald John Trump on the occasion of the Pentecost [that is to say, the day that has been chosen to be the memory of this event in order to continually inform new generations of the content of a message that is useful to them], from which the following is an excerpt: On Pentecost, fifty days after the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead on Easter Sunday, the Holy Spirit descended on his apostles in the form of a mighty wind, empowering them to speak in tongues and proclaim the good news of the Gospel to lands and peoples near and far. 'Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the holy spirit', the apostle Peter boldly declared. Equipped with the courage, clarity, and grace of Almighty God, in the years that followed, the apostles went on to withstand tremendous danger to bring hearts, minds, and souls to the Christian faith, marking the beginning of the Church against which even the evils of hell will not prevail. More than two thousand years later, the holy spirit continues to descend on all those who proclaim the name of Christ, enabling them to spread the Gospel.

2 Rommel

2 Rommel

1 Preface to Hebrew Bible: Men of honor Men of valor, a somewhat abstract notion for the simple minded.

2 It is logical to appropriate the fruit of one's own labor (Genesis 15:13-16 - Exodus 12:35-41) but it is not holy to covet what belongs to others (1 Samuel 15:1-11 - Esther 9:5-10,15-16).

3 This is why Jonathan is not guilty (1 Samuel 14:24-27) since he acted without having been aware of the instructions given by the king, but this same Jonathan is wrong in his thinking (1 Samuel 14:30 - Joshua 5:10-12 - Judges 9:45). No ordinary living being is perfect, not even Jonathan.

4 No willful transgression that cannot be justified by any circumstantial constraint is forgivable (Numbers 15:29-31). However, among transgressions that do not very directly offend another human being, what should not occur in ideal situations (Exodus 22:31 - Deuteronomy 14:21 - Leviticus 17:10-14) may occur in particular contexts (Leviticus 17:15-16 - 22:10-14 - 1 Samuel 14:23-24,31-35).

5 However the members of the tribe of Levi are theoretically the only ones authorized to offer sacrifices to Yahweh in the name of the law of Moses (2 Chronicles 11:1-12,13-17). That is why Saul is personally wrong to decide for himself to gather the army by making such an offering (1 Samuel 10:7 - 12:19-25 - 13:8-14). For if Samuel had this behavior previously (1 Samuel 7:7-10), it is because he speaks directly with Yahweh without the intermediary of a Levite priest or another prophet (1 Samuel 3:19-21 - 9:14-20). And Saul cannot say the same even if he can sometimes have dreams (1 Samuel 14:1-3,17-19,36-37 - 28:6,15), and this particular offering on a battlefield is not even commanded by the law of Moses [It was a personal initiative of Samuel which came from the depths of his heart according to the imperfect knowledge that he had of the exact identity of Yahweh].

6 The notion of purpose in life has always been completely individual however, because each being is mathematically and physically connected to the totality of its achievements in the world (Exodus 21:1-4 - Deuteronomy 7:25-26 - Judges 8:22-28 - Luke 20:20-26 - 4 Rommel 6:11-12), our behavior can influence the trials suffered by our descendants for several generations.

7 Not all the enemies of Israel were declared particularly cursed since some were simply punished for a direct guilt towards Israel (Numbers 31:1-2,48-54 - 3 Rommel 1:21). And cursed precious objects are not to be used by the people (Deuteronomy 7:25-26) but they can be preserved in what temporarily represents the dwelling place of the one who created all things and who curses that which is worth being cursed (Joshua 6:17-24 - 7:1-26). This is not so surprising since the very notion of a dwelling of God which is possibly built by the hand of man can have a pedagogical utility in particular contexts [as a preferable place for the teaching of the exact knowledge of God and the purpose of life] but over a long period it is something cursed because it becomes a source of idolatry.

8 The notion of responsibility that connects each being to its achievements (Zechariah 5:1-4 - 4 Rommel 12:53-56) allows the free use of different names to designate the author of a single achievement (Leviticus 22:24-25 - 4 Rommel 11:14-15 - 2 Samuel 6:17-19 - 2 Chronicles 1:6 - Leviticus 1 - because the law of Moses was applied by these persons - 1 Kings 8:55-58 - 1 Chronicles 15:11-14 - Ezekiel 45:22 - 46:2). It was the people who acted but under the direction of Joshua, and it was God who ordered the action and named the targets but initially through Moses (Joshua 1:1-9 - 11:12,15). We can also notice that the descendants of Ephraim are obsessed with the desire to actively participate in historical events (Judges 8:1-3 - 12:1-6 - 2 Samuel 19:40-43 - 20:1-2 - 2 Chronicles 25:5-10). Furthermore, the verb anoint can be used to designate only a link of responsibility (4 Rommel 7:20 - 11:16) as in the reference 1 Kings 19:15-18. For the prophet Elijah only chose his successor Elisha (1 Kings 19:19-21), and it was Elisha who directly informed Hazael that he will be king of Syria (2 Kings 8:7-13,14-15), and it was Elisha who indirectly had Jehu anointed to be king of Israel (2 Kings 9:1-3 - 2 Chronicles 22:7).

9 In order to teach humans to build a preferable place in eternity, possibly anonymously, different communities have received various revelations but a very ancient people, destined to disappear due to the beliefs which structure their existence, has kept an instructive story. This is the Hebrew Bible summarized in the following prayer.

10 Our God, creator of heaven and earth and only true God of the universe (Psalms 83 - Jonah 1:9), you have chosen us from among all communities to constitute thirteen distinct tribes (Genesis 48 - 49) in order to enlighten humanity (Deuteronomy 4 - Numbers 36). And this must last at least a thousand generations (1 Chronicles 16:15-18), that is to say between five thousand years and twenty five thousand years depending on what we can consider to be the average gap between two generations.

11 We have not always been obedient to the commandments that you gave us through our parents and therefore you have scattered us among different other peoples who do not know you (2 Kings 17:1-23 - 24:8-20 - 25:1-12 - 1 Chronicles 5:18-26 - 2 Kings 15:29).

12 We want to come back to you and serve you (Leviticus 13:40-45 - 14:34-47 - 21:16-24 - 23:34-38,39-44 - Numbers 5:17 - 6:1-8,9-12,13-18 - 10:1-10 - 15:37-41 - Deuteronomy 16:1-3 - 24:8 - Exodus 31:12-18 - Numbers 9:1-14 - 2 Chronicles 30:1-3,13-21,22-27 - John 4:22).

13 We know that you love two things, and that there are three that glorify you: The magnificent house that we are to build so that you may dwell in it, and the feast of tabernacles, and the sabbath day (Ezra 3:6-13 - 4:1-24 - 5:1-17 - 6:1-14 - Haggai 1:5-9 - Zechariah 14:16-21 - 1 Rommel 3:35 - Leviticus 23:3 - John 8:23-24 - 15:22-27 - 4 Rommel 6:2-3).

14 For we must identify all our brothers and sisters if we are to properly serve our God (Leviticus 25:38-55 - Ezra 2:59-63). We must not prostitute our souls as the false Jews who had been brought in a part of the promised land did (2 Kings 17:24-41 - 1 Kings 8:20-21 - 2 Chronicles 6:10-11 - Jeremiah 7:21-24).

15 It is not only through the knowledge of the message of a certain Jesus Christ that we may continually remember that a people of God was brought out of Egypt. For we absolutely must remember it by practicing exactly the totality of what was transmitted to Moses our great master

(Deuteronomy 6:20-25 - 1 Kings 8:55-58). If honor had a face then its name would be Jewish Soul (Job 28) but it is true that Job did not belong to the twelve tribes of Israel (3 Rommel 1:27).

16 Stretch out your mighty arm to support our unknown brothers and sisters who are scattered among humanity, act in due time to bring them home, and build the walls of Jerusalem (Isaiah 2 - Micah 4).

17 We wish that each community that existed before could continue forever with its own traditions (Exodus 28:9-21,29-38 - 29:29-30,38-46 - Deuteronomy 13:1-11 - Psalms 119:135-142 - John 1:17-18 - 10:17-18).

18 We know within ourselves that we are not the descendants of people who converted to judaism in the past (Numbers 15:13-16 - Isaiah 56:1-9 - Esther 8:17). This written heritage belongs to us because it has been transmitted to us. And there are many instances of deception in our holy scriptures, and we read and we practice, and we do nothing more and nothing less.

19 We love the word of our God and the word of our God is the truth. It is our own nature within us, deep inside the inner part of ourselves (Job 37:1). Lord, take possession of your people because it is not so much about what we do but about what we are and what we deserve.

20 We have a pretty clear line of conduct concerning the true children of Jacob who would dare to claim that all men are loved by God in the same way (Deuteronomy 13:12-18). Lord we will never forget.

21 And for those of you who speak of a certain legend concerning a Jesus of Nazareth that neither you nor we actually knew.

22 You must understand that our God was angry because the corpses of kings touched his house (Jonah 3 - Haggai 2:10-13 - Ezekiel 43:7-12 - 2 Chronicles 13:1-22 - 14:1-7 - 1 Kings 15:1-4,8-12 - Psalms 50 - Amos 5–8 - Zechariah 7:1-14 - 8:16-17 - Jeremiah 4:1-4,5-10 - 5:1-9,23-31 - 7:1-15,16-34 - 8:4-9 - 9:1-9 - 21:1-10,11-14 - Isaiah 28:1-7 - Proverbs 6:12-19). When we will have built for him a magnificent place that is worthy of his greatness, then we will protect that place with all our strength (1 Kings 14:25-28). For we have received this instruction: No foreigner who is both uncircumcised in flesh and uncircumcised in heart will approach it (Ezekiel 44:4-16). [Now Ezekiel used to fall on his face when he saw the glory of Yahweh and not when he saw the temple of Yahweh (Ezekiel 1:28 - 3:23 - 43:3 - 44:4), as it was already the case with those who lived before him (Exodus 4:28-31 - 33:8-10 - 1 Chronicles 29:20 - 2 Chronicles 7:1-3) and as it was the case with those who lived after him (Nehemiah 8:4-6). And king Solomon had not prayed toward the holy place or the most holy place of the new house where he had just set up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh (1 Kings 3:1-5,15 - 8:1-13 - 2 Chronicles 1:1-7 - 5:1-10,11-14 - 6:1-3), but rather toward heaven (1 Kings 8:22-23,54-56 - 2 Chronicles 2:4-6 - 6:10-14). Therefore the fact that the people must position themselves at a special place in the house of Yahweh in order to worship Yahweh is an innovation planned for the temple of Ezekiel (Ezekiel 46:1-3). For Ezekiel makes us understand that the Jews are convinced that the glory of Yahweh walks on earth and then comes to live in the most holy place of the temple which is built in their territory (Exodus 19:9,17 - 24:9-12 - 29:38-42,43-46 - Leviticus 26:11-13 - Numbers 35:34 - Ezekiel 1:1-28 - 3:14-15,22-24 - 8:1-4,5-6 - 10:1-4,15-22 - 11:1-13,22-25 - 40:1-5 - 43:1-4,5-12 - 44:1-5 - 48:29-35 - 1 Kings 8:9 - 2 Chronicles 5:10

- Numbers 10:29-33,34-36 - Haggai 1:12-15 - 2:1-5,10-15,20-23 - Zechariah 2:10-13 - 8:1-3 - 3 Rommel 1:2 - 5 Rommel 5:10-12 - John 10:30-31 - Acts 7:46-54,55-60 - 1 Rommel 3:35).]

23 Now they say that this house which is necessary to perform the service requested by our God (Ezekiel 44:17-31) will never exist with all the laws of its functioning that have been clearly specified by the prophet (Ezekiel 46:8-10 - 48:29-35 - John 4:22) and which are in contradiction with those of Moses (4 Rommel 13). But if this Jesus of Nazareth is God because his body is the temple of God, then how can we explain that he could have had brothers and sisters (Luke 1:30-35 - 8:19-21). For Ezekiel the prophet said the following thing about the angel (3 Rommel 1:2 - Ezekiel 40:1-2,3-5 - 43:1-4,5-7) who had spoken to him: Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary that looks toward the east, and it was closed. And Yahweh said to me: This gate will stay shut. It will not be opened, and no man will enter through it, because Yahweh, the God of Israel, has entered through it. Therefore it will stay shut (Ezekiel 44:1-2). [Now this vision of Ezekiel takes place while the people are in captivity and is supposed to be fulfilled later in the future, in the same way that his vision of the destruction of Jerusalem and of the temple of Yahweh had occurred five years before its fulfillment in Ezekiel 8:1-4,5-6 - 9:1-11 - 11:22-25 - 24:1-2 - 33:21-29.]

24 In his anger at our stiff necks [or more precisely his pain not only because it is useless and inappropriate to be funny when one wants to instruct others on a serious subject, but also because there is nothing funny when one only wants the receiver of the message to understand his mistake by himself and repent (Jeremiah 31:31-34 - Ezekiel 44:19 - 46:20 - Haggai 2:1-5,6-9,10-13). For one cannot sincerely repent of a fault with a smile], our God cannot have had the sole purpose of making us think deeply about the logic that introduced the notion of a house of God (1 Rommel 3:16 - Exodus 25:10-16,17-22 - Numbers 7:89 - 1 Kings 8:9) and the distribution of roles to its occupants (Ezekiel 44:10-16 - 48:8-13 - 1 Rommel 3:11-12). Our God cannot have said the things that he does not think (Zechariah 12–14 - Isaiah 6:8-10 - 66:1-2 - Acts 7:37-53). Let us live by your side by continually seeking our true brothers (Zechariah 12–14), it is the will of God. It is written very clearly in this book which we received and which was translated a long time ago. It is not a religion, it is a culture and blessed race that we need to find. If you really love God, knowing that Jesus of Nazareth was a Jew (Luke 4:25-29), then you must help us to find them. [It is logical to think that the book of Ezekiel was not yet recognized by the Jewish leaders when they returned from exile and rebuilt the temple of Yahweh. And if they were aware of it, then they must have thought that the new laws concerning the construction and working of the temple may concern a distant future, at the coming of the mysterious prince who is described in Ezekiel and who will have unusual rights among the children of Israel (1 Rommel 3:49), for the exact identity of God is still unknown in those days. For this revelation to the prophet Ezekiel occurred during the twenty fifth year of the captivity of king Jehoiachin (Ezekiel 1:2 - 40:1), that is to say fourteen years after the destruction of the temple of Yahweh which had been built in Jerusalem by king Solomon, since this temple was destroyed at the end of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah who reigned eleven years after the departure into captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and it was after seventy years of captivity that there was a voluntary return of the captives (Jeremiah 25:9-12 - 2 Chronicles 36:21-23). And Ezekiel even proposes to return backwards (Jeremiah 7:21-24), until the time when there was no king in Israel, and to restore the supreme function of judge only to the Levites (Ezekiel 44:23-24 - 2 Kings 15:5 - 2 Samuel 15:1-6 - 1 Samuel 8:1-9 - Deuteronomy 17:8-13).]

25 James the Just, not John's brother who is James the Great (Acts 12:1-3), emphasized the need for privileged intermediaries between God and men and if this is not very clear in the book of Acts (Acts 15:13-21), it is more precise in the epistle where the following thing is written.

26 Is anyone among you sick. Let him call the elders of the Church and let these elders pray for him and anoint him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. Therefore confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. For the fervent prayer of a righteous man is very useful (James 5:14-16).

27 Therefore the jewish law and the temple and the twelve tribes of Israel must not be questioned. Furthermore, very official sources have taught us that the gospels of Matthew and Mark are authentic and precede Luke and John. And there we can read the following thing and note that additional and ambiguous commandments are added to the ten commandments, so that one can think that Jesus Christ was not referring only to the ten commandments when he was declaring the commandments that are necessary and sufficient to inherit eternal life (Luke 6:31 - John 13:34-35)].

28 Jesus answered him, Why have you called me good. Only one is good, namely God. If you want to enter life, keep the commandments. And the man asked Jesus, Which ones. And Jesus answered, You will not kill, and you will not commit adultery, and you will not steal, and you will not bear false witness, and honor your father and your mother, and: you will love your neighbor as yourself (Matthew 19:17-19). Jesus said to him, Why do you call me good. None is good but God alone. You know the commandments: You will not commit adultery, and you will not kill, and you will not steal, and you will not bear false witness, and you will not harm anyone, and honor your father and mother (Mark 10:18-19).

29 Moreover a very important message was transmitted that if you find people troubling the social order and creating or maintaining community conflicts by their teachings to the public then do not seek to correct them or to put and end to these conflicts because God himself will take care of it when he wants to do it as explained in the following extract.

30 And he told them another parable by saying, The kingdom of heaven is like the case of a man who sowed good seeds in his field. But while the people were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed undesirable seeds among the wheat, and departed. And when the good seeds grew and bore fruit, the undesirable elements also appeared. And the servants of the householder came and said to him, Master have you not sown good seeds in your field. From where then come these undesirable elements. And he said to them, An enemy has done this. Then the servants said to him, Do you want us to bring them out of the field. But he replied, No lest by uprooting the undesirable elements you uproot the wheat with them. First collect the unwanted elements and bind them into packages to burn them. And then gather the wheat into my granary (Matthew 13:24-30).

31 Do you no longer respect the word of your lord. You must leave us alone and the world must know that we are looking for twelve blessed tribes. Let everyone serve the God of their fathers and as far as we are concerned, we will sneakily find or create our brothers among the most deserving but not only so as not to arouse too much suspicion, and establish a strong and worthy community, and enlighten humanity.

32 We also have territorial demands because God has shown us the exact limits of the territory where he will exercise his power.

33 We are not dogs, far from it, we are also human beings. We are not comedians, it is not the spirit of deception that unites us.

34 And behold, a Canaanite woman came out from those borders and cried and said to him: Have mercy on me, O Lord, you the son of David. For my daughter is miserably tormented by a demon. But he did not answer her a word. Then his disciples came and begged him by saying: Send her away, for she is weeping behind us. And he answered: I have only been sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. But she came and worshiped him by saying: Help me Lord. And he answered and said: It is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the little dogs. And she said: Yes Lord, but even the little dogs eat crumbs that fall from their masters' table. Then Jesus answered and said to her: O woman, great is your faith. Let it be done to you as you wish. And her daughter was healed at that same hour (Matthew 15:22-28).

35 Let us give glory to our God, because he is the rock. The God of our heart: this is what we are, this is what we deserve.

Genesis

Genesis 1

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

2 And the earth was formless and void, and darkness was over the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved over the face of the waters.

3 God said, 'Let there be light. And there was light'.

4 God saw that the light was good, and God separated the light from the darkness.

5 God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, it was the first day.

6 And God said: Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters.

7 God made the expanse, and separated the waters that were under the expanse from the waters that were above the expanse. And it was so.

8 God called the expanse Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, it was the second day.

9 And God said, 'Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear'. And it was so.

10 God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters he called Seas. And God saw that it was good.

11 God said, 'Let the earth bring forth vegetation, plants yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit according to their kinds, having their seed in them, on the earth'. And it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth vegetation, plants yielding seed according to their kinds, and trees bearing fruit that have their seed in them, according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good.

13 And there was evening and there was morning, it was the third day.

14 And God said: Let there be lights in the expanse of heaven, to separate the day from the night. And let them be signs for seasons, and for days and years.

15 And let them be lights in the expanse of heaven, to give light on the earth. And it was so.

16 God made the two great lights. The greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He also made the stars.

17 God placed them in the expanse of heaven to give light on the earth.

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good.

19 And there was evening and there was morning, it was the fourth day.

20 And God said: Let the waters produce abundance of living things, and let birds fly above the earth to the expanse of the heaven.

21 God created great fish and every living creature that moves, that the waters produced in abundance according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.

22 God blessed them by saying: Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters of the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth.

23 And there was evening and there was morning, it was the fifth day.

24 And God said, 'Let the earth produce living creatures according to their kinds, cattle, creeping things, and animals of the earth according to their kinds'. And it was so.

25 God made the beasts of the earth according to their kinds, the cattle according to their kinds, and every creeping thing on the earth according to their kinds. God saw that it was good.

26 And God said: Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that crawl on the earth.

27 God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him, male and female he created them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said to them: Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it. And have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over every living thing that moves on the earth.

29 And God said: Behold I give you every herb yielding seed that is on the face of all the earth, and every tree that has fruit yielding seed. It will be your food.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every bird of the heavens, and to every thing that moves on the earth, having the breath of life in it, I give every green herb for food. And it was so.

31 And God saw all that he had made, and behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, it was the sixth day.

Genesis 2

1 Thus were the heavens and the earth completed, and all that is inside.

2 God finished his work that he had done on the seventh day. And he rested on the seventh day from all his work that he had done.

3 God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, because in it he rested from all his work which God had created and made.

4 Here are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that Yahweh God made the earth and the heavens.

5 And no plant of the field was yet on the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up, for Yahweh God had not caused it to rain on the earth, neither was there a man to till the ground.

6 But a vapor rose up from the earth, and watered the whole surface of the ground.

7 And Yahweh God formed man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living creature.

8 And Yahweh God planted a garden in Eden on the east side, and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And Yahweh God made to grow out of the ground every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food. And the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from there it divided into four branches.

11 The name of the first is Pishon. It is that which surrounds the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.

12 And the gold of this land is pure. Bdellium and onyx stone are also found there.

13 The name of the second river is Gihon. It is that which surrounds the whole land of Cush.

14 The name of the third river is Hiddekel. It is that which flows to the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.

15 And Yahweh God took the man and placed him in the garden of Eden to cultivate it and to keep it.

16 And Yahweh God commanded the man by saying: You may eat of every tree of the garden.

17 But you will not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for in the day that you eat from it you will die.

18 And Yahweh God said: It is not good for the man to be alone. I will make him a helper like him.

19 And Yahweh God formed out of the ground every beast of the field and every bird of the heavens, and [afterward he] brought them to the man to see how he would call them. And whatever name the man gave to each living being, that was its name.

20 And the man gave names to all cattle, and to the birds of the heavens, and to every beasts of the field. But for man there was not found a helper like him.

21 And Yahweh God caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept. And he took one of his ribs, and closed the flesh in its place.

22 And from the rib that he had taken from the man, Yahweh God formed a woman and brought her to the man.

23 And the man said: This is now the one who is the bone of my bones, and the flesh of my flesh. She will be called Woman, because she was taken from man.

24 Therefore a man will leave his father and his mother and cleave to his wife, and they will become one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and they were not ashamed.

Genesis 3

1 Now the serpent was more cunning than any other beast of the field which Yahweh God had made. And he said to the woman: Has God really said, 'You will not eat of every tree of the garden'.

2 And the woman answered the serpent: We eat the fruit of the trees of the garden.

3 But as for the fruit of the tree that is in the midst of the garden, God has said: You will not eat of it nor touch it, lest you die.

4 Then the serpent said to the woman: You will not die.

5 But God knows that in the day that you eat it, your eyes will be opened and you will be like gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And the woman saw that the tree was good for food and pleasant to the sight, and that it was precious for opening the mind. And she took of its fruit and ate, and she also gave it to her husband who was with her, and he ate of it.

7 And the eyes of both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig leaves, and made belts for themselves.

8 Then they heard the voice of Yahweh God going through the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Yahweh God among the trees of the garden.

9 But Yahweh God called the man, and said to him: Where are you.

10 And he answered: I have heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I am naked, and I have hidden myself.

11 And he said: Who told you that you was naked. Did you eat from the tree that I forbade you to eat from.

12 The man answered: The woman whom you placed with me gave me from the tree, and I ate of it.

13 And Yahweh God said to the woman, 'Why have you done this'. And the woman answered: The serpent deceived me, and I ate it.

14 And Yahweh God said to the serpent: Because you have done this, you are cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field. And you will walk on your belly, and you will eat dust all the days of your life.

15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your descendants and her descendants. These ones will bruise your head, and you will bruise their heel.

16 He said to the woman: I will increase the pain of your childbearing. You will bear children with pain, and your desire will be for your husband, but he will have dominion over you.

17 And he said to the man: Because you have obeyed the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you by saying, 'You will not eat from it', the ground will be cursed because of you. It is by dint of labor that you will obtain your nourishment from it all the days of your life.

18 It will produce thorns and thistles for you, and you will eat the grass of the field.

19 In the sweat of your face you will eat bread, until you return to the earth from which you have been taken. For you are dust, and to dust you will return.

20 Adam named his wife Eve, because she was the mother of all the living [humans].

21 And Yahweh God made clothes of skins for Adam and his wife, and clothed them.

22 And Yahweh God said: Behold man has become as one of us for the knowledge of good and evil. Let us now prevent him from putting forth his hand and taking from the tree of life, and eating from it and living forever.

23 And Yahweh God cast him out of the garden of Eden, so that he should cultivate the earth from which he had been taken.

24 This is how he drove out the man, and he placed on the east of the garden of Eden the cherubim and an agitated flaming sword to guard the way to the tree of life.

Genesis 4

1 Adam knew Eve, his wife. And she conceived and bore Cain, and she said: I have formed a man by the help of Yahweh.

2 She again bore his brother Abel. Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a plowman.

3 After a while, Cain made an offering of the fruits of the earth to the Yahweh.

4 And Abel for his part offer from the firstborns of his flock and of their fat. And Yahweh looked favorably on Abel and his offering.

5 But he did not look favorably on Cain and his offering. And Cain was very angry, and his face was cast down.

6 And Yahweh said to Cain, Why are you angry, and why is your face cast down.

7 Certainly, if you do well then you will lift up your face. But if you do evil then sin lies down at the door and its desires are for you, but you have dominion over it.

8 However Cain spoke to his brother Abel. But as they were in the field, Cain fell on his brother Abel and killed him.

9 And Yahweh said to Cain, 'Where is your brother Abel'. He replied, 'I do not know. Am I the keeper of my brother'.

10 And he said: What have you done. The voice of the blood of your brother cries out from the ground to me.

11 And now you will be cursed by the earth that opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.

12 When you cultivate the soil, it will no longer give you its wealth. You will be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth.

13 And Cain said to Yahweh: My punishment is greater than what I can bear.

14 Behold you chase me today from this ground. I will be hidden from your face, and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me.

15 And Yahweh said to him, 'If anyone slay Cain, then Cain would be avenged seven times'. And the Yahweh put a sign on Cain, so that whoever found him would not kill him.

16 And Cain departed from the presence of Yahweh, and dwelt in the land which was afterwards called Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 Cain knew his wife [either his sister or his niece], and she conceived and bore Enoch. And he built a city, and he named it after his son Enoch.

18 Enoch begat Irad, Irad begat Mehujael, Mehujael begat Metuschael, and Metuschael begat Lamech.

19 Lamech took two wives. The name of one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 Adah bore Jabal. He was the father of those who dwell in tents and near the cattle.

21 And his brother's name was Jubal, who was the father of all those who handle the harp and pipe.

22 Zillah, for her part, gave birth to Tubal-Cain, who forged all instruments of bronze and iron. Tubal-Cain's sister was Naamah.

23 And Lamech said to his wives: You Adah and Zillah, listen to my voice. Wives of Lamech, hear my word. I have killed a man for my wound, and a young man for my bruise.

24 Cain will be avenged seven times, and Lamech seventy-seven times.

25 Adam still knew his wife. And she bore a son and named him Seth, for she said: God has given me another son in place of Abel whom Cain killed.

26 Seth also had a son, and he called his name Enosh. It was then that people began to call on the name of Yahweh.

Genesis 5

1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, he made him in the likeness of God.

2 He created man and woman, and blessed them, and called them by the name of Man when they were created.

3 Adam, being a hundred and thirty years old, begat a child in his own likeness, according to his image, and called his name Seth.

4 The days of Adam after the birth of Seth were eight hundred years. And he begat sons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years. Then he died.

6 Seth, when one hundred and five years old, fathered Enosh.

7 Seth lived eight hundred and seven years after the birth of Enosh. And he begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years. Then he died.

9 Enosh, when ninety years old, fathered Kenan.

10 Enosh lived eight hundred and fifteen years after the birth of Kenan. Ad he begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years. Then he died.

12 Kenan, when seventy years old, fathered Mahalalel.

13 Kenan lived eight hundred and forty years after the birth of Mahalalel. And he begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years. Then he died.

15 Mahalalel, when sixty and five years old, fathered Jared.

16 Mahalalel lived eight hundred and thirty years after the birth of Jared. And he begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and ninety five years. Then he died.

18 Jared, when one hundred and sixty two years old, fathered Enoch.

19 Jared lived eight hundred years after the birth of Enoch. And he begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty two years. Then he died.

21 Enoch, when sixty and five years old, begat Methuselah.

22 And Enoch walked with God during three hundred years after the birth of Methuselah, and he begat sons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty five years.

24 And Enoch walked with God and he was no more, because God took him away.

25 Methuselah, when one hundred and eighty seven years old, fathered Lamech.

26 And Methuselah lived seven hundred and eighty two years after the birth of Lamech, and he begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty nine years. Then he died.

28 Lamech, when one hundred and eighty two years old, fathered a son.

29 And he called his name Noah and said, This one will comfort us for our fatigue and the hard work of our hands which come from this land that Yahweh has cursed.

30 Lamech lived five hundred and ninety five years after the birth of Noah, and he begat sons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy seven years. Then he died.

32 And Noah, when five hundred years old, fathered Shem, Ham and Japheth.

Genesis 6

1 Men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them.

2 And the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were beautiful, and they took wives from among all those whom they chose.

3 And Yahweh said: My spirit will not remain in man forever, for man is flesh, and his days will be one hundred and twenty years.

4 The giants were on the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came to the daughters of men and bore them children known as the mighty men who were famous in ancient times.

5 And Yahweh saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was evil continually.

6 And Yahweh repented of having created man on the earth, and he was grieved in his heart.

7 And Yahweh said: I will destroy from the face of the earth the man whom I have created, from man to cattle, and to creeping things, and to birds of the heavens. For I repent of having done them.

8 But Noah found favor in the eyes of Yahweh.

9 Here are the descendants of Noah. Noah was a just and upright man in his time. Noah walked with God.

10 Noah fathered three sons: Shem and Ham and Japheth.

11 And the earth was corrupt before God, for the earth was filled with violence.

12 God looked at the earth and behold, it was corrupt. For all flesh had corrupted its way on earth.

13 And God said to Noah: The end of all flesh is decided by me, for the earth is filled with violence through them. And behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 Make yourself an ark of gopher wood. You will arrange this ark into rooms, and you will cover it with pitch inside and outside.

15 And this is how you will make it. The length of the ark three hundred cubits, the width of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 You will make a window for the ark, which you will reduce to a cubit above. You will establish the door on the side of the ark, and you will build a lower story, a second and a third.

17 And I behold, I will bring a flood of waters on the earth, to destroy all flesh that has the breath of life under heaven, everything on earth will perish.

18 But I will establish my covenant with you. And you will enter the ark, you, and your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives with you.

19 And of everything that lives, of all flesh, you will bring two of each kind into the ark, to keep them alive with you. They will be male and female.

20 Of the birds according to their species, and of the cattle according to their species, and of every creeping thing of the ground according to its species, two of each kind will come to you to keep them alive.

21 And you, take from all the foods that is eaten and make a provision with you, so that it may be food for you and for them.

22 Thus did Noah. He carried out everything that God had commanded him.

Genesis 7

1 And Yahweh said to Noah: Enter the ark, you and all your house, for I have seen you righteous before me among this generation.

2 You will take with you seven pairs of every clean animal, the male and his female, and a pair of every animal that is not clean, the male and his female.

3 Take the birds of the heavens also by seven, male and female, to keep their kinds alive on the face of the whole earth.

4 Seven more days to wait, and I will cause it to rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights, and I will destroy from the face of the earth all living things which I have made.

5 And Noah did everything that Yahweh commanded him.

6 Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was on the earth.

7 And Noah entered the ark with his sons, and his wife and his sons' wives, to escape the waters of the flood.

8 And there were the clean animals and the animals that are not clean, and birds and everything that moves on the earth.

9 They entered the ark two by two with Noah, male and female, as God commanded Noah.

10 And after the seven days the waters of the flood were on the earth.

11 On the six hundredth year of Noah's life, the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was on the earth for forty days and forty nights.

13 That same day, Noah, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, they entered into the ark.

14 They and every animal according to its kind, and all the cattle according to their kind, and every creeping thing that crawl on the earth according to its kind, and every bird according to its kind, every bird of every sort.

15 They entered with Noah into the ark, two by two, of all flesh that had the breath of life.

16 They came in, male and female of all flesh, as God commanded Noah. And Yahweh shut him in.

17 And the flood lasted forty days on the earth. And the waters swelled and lifted up the ark, and it rose above the earth.

18 The waters swelled and increased greatly on the earth, and the ark floated on the surface of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth, and all the high mountains that were under the whole heaven were covered.

20 The waters rose fifteen cubits above the mountains, and they were covered.

21 And all flesh that moved on the earth perished, both birds and cattle, and beasts, and everything that crawled on the earth, and all the human beings.

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, all that was on the dry land, they died.

23 Every living thing that was on the face of the earth was destroyed, from man to cattle, to creeping things, to birds of the heavens. They were destroyed from the earth, and there remained only Noah and those who were with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed on the earth for a hundred and fifty days.

Genesis 8

1 And God remembered Noah and all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark. And God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.

2 Also the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And after the end of a hundred and fifty days the waters decreased, for the waters withdrew from the earth continually.

4 And in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark stopped on the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters continued to decrease until the tenth month. In the tenth month, the first day of the month, the mountain peaks appeared.

6 And after forty days, Noah opened the window that he had made for the ark.

7 He released a crow which came out, leaving and returning until the waters dried up on the earth.

8 And he also released the dove, to see if the waters had diminished on the surface of the earth.

9 But the dove found no place to rest the sole of her foot, and she returned to him in the ark, for there were waters on the face of all the earth. And he put out his hand, and took her, and brought her into the ark with him.

10 He waited another seven days, and again he released the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove returned to him in the evening, and behold, an olive leaf plucked was in her beak. Noah thus knew that the waters had diminished on the earth.

12 He waited another seven days, and he released the dove. And she never came back to him.

13 In the year six hundred and one, the first month, the first day of the month, the waters had dried up on the earth. Noah removed the covering from the ark and looked, and behold, the surface of the earth was dried up.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, the earth was dry.

15 Then God spoke to Noah with the following words.

16 Come out of the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons' wives with you.

17 Bring out with you all the animals of all flesh that are with you, both birds and cattle, and every creeping thing that crawls on the earth. Let them spread over the earth, so that they may be fruitful and multiply on the earth.

18 And Noah went out with his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives.

19 And all the beasts, and all the creeping things, and all the birds, everything that moves on the earth according to their kinds, they came out of the ark.

20 And Noah built an altar to Yahweh, and he took of every clean beast, and of every clean bird, and he offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And Yahweh smelled a sweet odor, and Yahweh said in his heart: I will no longer curse the earth for the sake of man, because the thoughts of the heart of man are evil from his youth. And I will no more smite every living thing as I have done.

22 As long as the earth remains, the sowing and the harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, they will not cease.

Genesis 9

1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them: Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 You will be a source of fear and terror to every animal on the earth, and to every bird of the heavens, to everything that moves on the earth and to all the fish of the sea. They are delivered into your hands.

3 Everything that moves and has life will serve as food for you. I give you all this like green grass.

4 But you will not eat flesh with the life in it, which is the blood in it.

5 Know this also, I will require the blood of your lives. I will require it of every animal, and I will require the life of man from man, from man who is his brother.

6 If anyone sheds the blood of man [without publicly acceptable justification], then his blood will be shed by man. For God made man in his own image.

7 And you, be fruitful and multiply, spread out on the earth and multiply on it.

8 And God spoke again to Noah and to his sons with him, and said the following thing.

9 And I behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you.

10 And with all the living creatures that are with you, the birds and the cattle and all the beasts of the earth, with all those who came out of the ark, all the beasts of the earth.

11 I establish my covenant with you: No more flesh will be exterminated by the waters of the flood, there will be no more flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said: This is the sign of the covenant that I establish between me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for all generations.

13 I have placed my bow in the cloud, and it will serve as a sign of covenant between me and the earth.

14 When I bring a cloud above the earth, the bow will appear in the clouds.

15 Then I will remember my covenant between me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 The bow will be in the clouds and I will look at it, to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.

17 And God said to Noah: Thus is the sign of the covenant that I have established between me and all flesh that is on the earth.

18 The sons of Noah who came out of the ark were Shem and Ham and Japheth. Ham was the father of Canaan.

19 These three were the sons of Noah, and it is their descendants who have populated the whole earth.

20 Noah began to cultivate the land, and planted vines.

21 And it happens that he drank wine, and got drunk, and uncovered himself in the middle of his tent.

22 And Ham, father of Canaan, saw his father's nakedness and reported it outside to his two brothers.

23 Then Shem and Japheth took a cloak, and put it on their shoulders, and walked backwards and covered their father's nakedness. As their faces were turned away, they did not see the nakedness of their father.

24 And when Noah awoke from his wine, he learned what his youngest son had done to him.

25 And he said: Cursed be Canaan, and let him be the slave of the slaves of his brothers.

26 And he said again: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Shem, and let Canaan be his servant.

27 May God extend the possessions of Japheth, and let him dwell in the tents of Shem, and may Canaan be his slave.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 All the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and then he died.

Genesis 10

1 Here are the descendants of the sons of Noah, Shem and Ham and Japheth. Sons were born to them after the flood.

2 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 The sons of Javan were Elishah, and Tarshish, and Kittim and Dodanim.

5 It is by them that the islands of the nations were populated according to their lands, according to the language of each, according to their families, according to their nations.

6 The sons of Ham were Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan.

7 The sons of Cush were Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabteca. The sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.

8 Cush also begat Nimrod. It was he who began to be a mighty one on earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before Yahweh, and therefore it is said: Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before Yahweh.

10 He first reigned over Babel, Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land he went to Assyria. And he builded Nineveh, and Rehoboth Hir, and Calah.

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah, which is the great city.

13 And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim.

14 And the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim from whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth.

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite.

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. Then the families of the Canaanite spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanite was from Sidon towards Gerar, to Gaza. And towards Sodom, from Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha.

20 These are the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their languages, according to their lands, according to their nations.

21 There were also sons born to Shem, the father of all the sons of Eber, and brother of Japheth the elder.

22 The sons of Shem were Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 The sons of Aram were Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

25 And to Eber were born two sons. The name of one was Peleg because the land was divided during his lifetime [the people on the earth were divided into different languages], and the name of his brother was Joktan.

26 Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah.

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah.

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba.

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab, all these were the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, on the side of Sephar, even to the mountain of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their languages, according to their lands, according to their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, according to their nations. And from them came the nations that spread over the earth after the flood.

Genesis 11

1 The whole earth had one language and the same words.

2 As they departed from the east, they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

3 They said to each other, 'Let us go, let us make bricks and cook them over the fire'. And brick served as stone, and bitumen served as cement.

4 They said again: Let us go, let us build ourselves a city and a tower whose top reaches to heaven. And let us make a name for ourselves, so that we may not be scattered over the face of the whole earth.

5 And Yahweh came down to see the city and the tower that the sons of men were building.

6 And Yahweh said: Behold they are one people and all have one language, and this is what they have undertook. Now nothing would stop them from doing whatever they have planned.

7 Let us go, let us go down and confound there their language, so that they no longer hear each other's speech.

8 And Yahweh scattered them from there over the face of all the earth, and they stopped building the city.

9 Therefore it was called Babel, for there Yahweh confused the language of all the earth, and from there Yahweh scattered them over the face of all the earth.

10 Here are the descendants of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old when he fathered Arpachshad, two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived, after the birth of Arpachshad, five hundred years. And he begat sons and daughters.

12 Arpachshad lived five and thirty years and begat Shelah.

13 And Arpachshad lived, after the birth of Shelah, four hundred and three years. And he begat sons and daughters.

14 Shelah, when thirty years old, fathered Eber.

15 And Shelah lived, after the birth of Eber, four hundred and three years. And he begat sons and daughters.

16 Eber, when thirty four years old, fathered Peleg.

17 And Eber lived, after the birth of Peleg, four hundred and thirty years. And he begat sons and daughters.

18 Peleg, when thirty years old, fathered Reu.

19 And Peleg lived, after the birth of Reu, two hundred and nine years. And he begat sons and daughters.

20 Reu, when thirty two years old, fathered Serug.

21 And Reu lived, after the birth of Serug, two hundred and seven years. And he begat sons and daughters.

22 Serug, when thirty years old, fathered Nahor.

23 And Serug lived, after the birth of Nahor, two hundred years. And he begat sons and daughters.

24 Nahor, when twenty nine years old, fathered Terah.

25 And Nahor lived, after the birth of Terah, one hundred and nineteen years. And he begat sons and daughters.

26 Terah, when seventy years old, fathered Abram and Nahor and Haran.

27 Here are the descendants of Terah. Terah fathered Abram and Nahor and Haran. And Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died in the presence of Terah his father, in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 Abram and Nahor took wives. The name Abram wife's was Sarai. And the name of Nahor's wife was Milcah, the daughter of Haran, father of Milcah and father of Iscah.

30 Sarai was barren. She had no child.

31 Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son. And also Sarai his daughter in law, the wife of Abram his son. And they went together from Ur of the Chaldees to the land of Canaan. And they came to Haran and dwelt there.

32 The days of Terah were two hundred and five years. And Terah died in Haran.

Genesis 12

1 Yahweh said to Abram: Go from your country, from your kindred, and from your father's house, to the land that I will show you.

2 I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you. I will make your name great, and you will be a source of blessing.

3 I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse those who curse you. And all the families of the earth will be blessed in you.

4 Abram went, as Yahweh had told him, and Lot went with him. Abram was seventy five years old when he came out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, with all the goods they had and the servants they had acquired in Haran. And they departed to go to the land of Canaan, and they came to the land of Canaan.

6 And Abram traveled through the land to a place called Shechem, to the oaks of Moreh. The Canaanites were then in the land.

7 And Yahweh appeared to Abram and said, 'I will give this land to your seed'. And Abram built there an altar to Yahweh who had appeared to him.

8 And from there he moved to the mountain on the east of Bethel, and he pitched his tents, having Bethel on the west and Ai on the east. And there he built an altar to Yahweh, and he called on the name of Yahweh.

9 Abram continued his walks, going towards the south.

10 And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to stay there, for the famine was great in the land.

11 As he was about to enter Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife: Behold now, I know that you are a woman of a beautiful appearance.

12 When the Egyptians will see you, they will say, This is his wife. And they will kill me, and keep you alive.

13 Please say that you are my sister, so that I may be well treated because of you, and so that my life may be preserved by you.

14 And when Abram arrived in Egypt, the Egyptians saw that the woman was very beautiful.

15 And Pharaoh's nobles saw her and praised her to Pharaoh, and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he treated Abram well because of her. And Abram received sheep and oxen and donkeys, and male and female servants, and camels and female donkeys.

17 But Yahweh struck Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, the wife of Abram.

18 Then Pharaoh called Abram and said: What have you done to me, why did not you tell me that she was your wife.

19 Why did you say, 'She is my sister'. This is how I took her for my wife. Now here is your wife, take her and go.

20 And Pharaoh gave orders to his people, and they send him and his wife away, with all that belonged to him.

Genesis 13

1 And Abram went from Egypt to the South, he and his wife and all that belonged to him, and Lot with him.

2 Abram was very rich in cattle and silver and gold.

3 He led his steps from the south to Bethel, to the place where his tent was at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai.

4 To the place where was the altar that he had previously made. And there Abram called on the name of the Yahweh.

5 And Lot, who traveled with Abram, had also sheep and oxen and tents.

6 And the land was insufficient for them to dwell together, for their possessions were so great that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a quarrel between the shepherds of Abram's cattle and the shepherds of Lot's cattle. The Canaanites and the Perizzites lived in the land.

8 And Abram said to Lot: Let there be no quarrel between me and you, please, nor between my shepherds and your shepherds. For we are brothers.

9 Is not the whole land before you. Separate yourselves from me, please. If you go to the left then I will go to the right. And if you go to the right then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes and saw that the whole plain of the Jordan was well watered every where. For before Yahweh destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, it was as far as Zoar like the garden of Yahweh, like the land of Egypt.

11 And Lot chose for himself the whole plain of the Jordan, and he advanced towards the east. Thus they separated from each other.

12 And Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom.

13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked and great sinners against Yahweh.

14 And Yahweh said to Abram after Lot had separated from him: Lift up your eyes look and from where you are, toward the north and the south, and toward the east and the west.

15 For all the land that you see, I will give it to you and to your seed forever.

16 I will make your seed as the dust of the earth, and thus if anyone can number the dust of the earth then your seed also will be numbered.

17 Get up, travel the length and the width of the land. For I will give it to you.

18 And Abram moved his tent, and came to dwell among the oaks of Mamre which are in Hebron. And he built there an altar to Yahweh.

Genesis 14

1 In the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, and Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim.

2 It came to pass that they made war to Bera king of Sodom, and to Birsha king of Gomorrah, and to Shinab king of Admah, and to Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and to the king of Bela which is Zoar.

3 All these gathered together in the valley of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea.

4 For twelve years they had been subject to Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they revolted.

5 But in the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him set out, and they defeated the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mountain Seir, as far as the oak of El-Paran, which is by the wilderness.

7 Then they returned and came to En-Mishpath, which is Kadesh, and defeated the Amalekites throughout their territory, and also the Amorites established at Hazazon-Tamar.

8 Then came the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is Zoar. And they arrayed themselves in battle against them in the valley of Siddim.

9 To fight against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar. Four kings against five.

10 And the Siddim valley was covered with bitumen pits. And the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah fled and [their soldiers] fell there, and those who remained fled to the mountain.

11 The victors took away all the riches of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their provisions, and they left.

12 They also took Lot who dwelt in Sodom and who was the son of the brother of Abram, and also his goods, and they left.

13 And there came one who had escaped, and he gave a report to Abram the Hebrew. This one dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, the Amorite brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner. And these had made an alliance with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken prisoner, he armed three hundred and eighteen of his bravest servants, born in his house, and he pursued the kings as far as Dan.

15 And he divided his troop, he and his servants, and attack them at night. And he defeated them, and pursued them as far as Hobah which is on the left of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the riches, and the women and the people, and he also brought back his brother Lot and his goods.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him, at the valley of Shaveh which is the valley of the king.

18 And Melchizedek king of Salem had bread and wine brought. He was priest of the God Most High.

19 And he blessed Abram and said: Blessed be Abram by the God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth.

20 And blessed be the God Most High who has delivered your enemies into your hands. And Abram gave him a tithe of everything.

21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram: Give me people, and take for yourself the riches.

22 And Abram answered the king of Sodom: I lift up my hand to Yahweh the God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth.

23 I will not take anything that is yours, not even a thread nor a shoestring, so that you may not say, 'I made Abram rich'.

24 Save only what the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who have walked with me, Aner and Eshcol and Mamre. They will take their portion.

Genesis 15

1 After these events the word of Yahweh came to Abram in a vision saying: Abram, do not be afraid. I am your shield and your exceedingly great reward.

2 And Abram answered: O Lord Yahweh, what will you give me, for I am leaving without children and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus.

3 And Abram said: Behold you have not given me descendants and he that is born in my house will be my heir.

4 Then the word of Yahweh came to him by saying: This man will not be your heir, but he who will comes out of your own bowels will be your heir.

5 And he brought him out and said, 'Look up to the sky, and count the stars if you can count them'. And he said to him, 'Such will be your seed'.

6 And Abraham has trusted Yahweh, and it is for this reason that Yahweh recognized him as a righteous person.

7 And he said to him: I am Yahweh who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give you this land to inherit it.

8 And Abram replied: O Lord Yahweh, by what will I know that I will possess it.

9 And he said to him: Take me a three year old heifer, and a three year old female goat, and a three year old ram, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took him all these, cut them in the middle and placed each piece opposite each other. But he did not cut the birds.

11 And the birds of prey descended on the corpses, and Abram drove them out.

12 And at sunset a deep sleep fell upon Abram. And behold, fear and great darkness came on him.

13 And he said to Abram: Know with certainty that your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs. They will be enslaved there, and they will be oppressed for four hundred years.

14 But I will judge the nation whom they will serve, and then they will come out with great riches.

15 But you, you will go in peace to your fathers. You will be buried after a happy old age.

16 And in the fourth generation they will come back here, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet at its height.

17 When the sun had set and there was darkness, behold it was a smoking furnace, and flames passed between these pieces of animals.

18 In that day Yahweh made a covenant with Abram by saying: To your seed I have given this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates.

19 The land of the Kenites, and of the Kenizzites, and of the Kadmonites.

20 And of the Hittites, and of the Perizzites, and of the Rephaim.

21 And of the Amorites, and of the Canaanites, and of the Girgashites, and of the Jebusites.

Genesis 16

1 Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children. She had an Egyptian servant named Hagar.

2 And Sarai said to Abram, 'Behold Yahweh has made me barren. I pray you to go to my servant, for perhaps I will have children through her'. And Abram listened to Sarai's voice.

3 And Sarai, Abram's wife, took her servant Hagar the Egyptian and gave her as wife to Abram her husband. It was after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan.

4 And he went to Hagar, and she became pregnant. When she saw herself pregnant, she looked at her mistress with contempt.

5 And Sarai said to Abram: The outrage done to me falls on you. I have placed my servant in your bosom, and when she saw that she was pregnant, she looked at me with contempt. Let Yahweh be judge between me and you.

6 And Abram answered Sarai, 'Behold your servant is in your power, act towards her as you judge it good'. Then Sarai mistreated Hagar, and Hagar fled from Sarai.

7 And an angel of Yahweh found Hagar near a fountain of water in the wilderness, near the fountain on the way to Shur.

8 And he said, 'Hagar servant of Sarai, where have you come from and where are you going'. And She answered, 'I am fleeing from Sarai my mistress'.

9 And the angel of Yahweh said to her: Return to your mistress, and humble yourself under her hand.

10 And the angel of Yahweh said to her: I will multiply your descendants, and they will be so numerous that they cannot be numbered.

11 And the angel of Yahweh said to her: Behold you are with child and will bear a son. And you will call his name Ishmael, for Yahweh has heard you in your affliction.

12 And he will be like a wild donkey among men. His hand will be against all and the hand of all will be against him. And he will live opposite all his brothers.

13 And she gave to Yahweh who had spoken to her the name 'You are a God who sees'. For she said, 'Have I seen anything here after he saw me'.

14 This is why the well was called Beer-lahai-roi. Behold it is between Kadesh and Bered.

15 And Hagar bore Abram a son. And Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.

16 Abram was eighty six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

Genesis 17

1 When Abram was ninety nine years old, Yahweh appeared to Abram and said to him: I am the God Almighty. Walk before my face and be blameless.

2 And I will establish my covenant between me and you, and I will multiply you endlessly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God spoke to him with the following words.

4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with you, and you will become the father of a multitude of nations.

5 You will no longer be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham, for I have made you a father of many nations.

6 I will make you fruitful to infinity, and I will make nations of you, and kings will come from you.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and you and your seed after you, according to their generations. It will be an everlasting covenant, by virtue of which I will be God to you and to your seed after you.

8 And the land on which you live as a foreigner, I will give it to you and to your seed after you. All the land of Canaan for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 And God said to Abraham: And as for you, you will keep my covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations.

10 This is my covenant, that you will keep between me and you, and your seed after you: Every male among you will be circumcised.

11 And you will be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it will be a token of a covenant between me and you.

12 Every male among you will be circumcised at eight days old throughout your generations, whether he is born in the house or bought with money from any stranger who is not of your kind.

13 He who is born in your house and he who is acquired for money must be circumcised, and my covenant will be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And an uncircumcised male, who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that person will be cut off from his people because he has broken my covenant.

15 And God said to Abraham: You will no longer give to your wife Sarai the name of Sarai. But her name will be Sarah.

16 And I will bless her, and I will give you a son by her. I will bless her, and she will become nations, and kings of peoples will come from her.

17 Then Abraham fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart: Will a child be born to a man of a hundred years old. And will Sarah, being ninety years old, bear children.

18 And Abraham said to God: Oh that Ishmael may live before your face.

19 And God said: Sarah your wife will certainly bear you a son, and you will call his name Isaac. And I will establish my covenant with him as an everlasting covenant for his seed after him.

20 And concerning Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold I have blessed him and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He will beget twelve princes, and I will make of him a great nation.

21 But I will establish my covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time of the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 And Abraham took his son Ishmael, and all those who were born in his house and all those whom he bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house. And he circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on that same day, as God had said to him.

24 Abraham was ninety nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 That same day Abraham was circumcised, as well as Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in his house or acquired by money from foreigners, were circumcised with him.

Genesis 18

1 And Yahweh appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat at the entrance to his tent during the heat of the day.

2 He raised his eyes and looked, and behold, three men were standing near him. And when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the entrance of his tent, and he knelt down and bowed himself to the ground.

3 And he said: My Lord, if now I have found grace in your sight, please do not go away from your servant.

4 Let now a little water be fetched to wash your feet, and rest yourselves under this tree.

5 And I will bring a piece of bread, to strengthen your heart. And after that, you will continue your journey. For this is why you have come near to your servant. And they replied, 'Do as you have said'.

6 And Abraham went quickly into the tent to Sarah, and he said: Quickly, three measures of flour, knead it and make cakes.

7 And Abraham ran to his herd, took a tender and good calf, and gave it to a servant who hastened to prepare it.

8 And he took cream and milk, and the calf which he had prepared, and set it before them. And he himself stood beside them under the tree. And they ate.

9 Then they said to him, 'Where is Sarah your wife'. And he answered, 'She is there, in the tent'.

10 And one of them said, 'I will certainly come back to you at this same season, and behold, Sarah your wife will have a son'. And Sarah was listening at the entrance to the tent, which was behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well advanced in age, and Sara could no longer hope to have children.

12 And Sarah laughed to herself by saying: Now that I am old, will I still have desires. And my lord also is old.

13 And Yahweh said to Abraham: Why have Sarah laughed and said, 'Will I really have a child, even though I am old'.

14 Is there anything too hard for Yahweh. At the appointed time I will return to you, at this same season, and Sarah will have a son.

15 And Sarah lied by saying, 'I have not laughed'. She said this thing because she was afraid. And he replied, 'On the contrary, you have laughed'.

16 And the men got up to leave, and they looked toward Sodom. And Abraham went with them on the way.

17 And Yahweh said: Will I hide from Abraham what I am going to do.

18 Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him.

19 Because I have chosen him, so that he may command his children and his house after him to keep the way of Yahweh by practicing righteousness and justice. And thus Yahweh will fulfill in favor of Abraham the promises that he has made to him.

20 And Yahweh said: The cry against Sodom and Gomorrah is increased, and their sin is great.

21 Therefore I will go down now and see if they have acted entirely according to the report that has come to me. And if it is not thus, then I will know.

22 And the men departed and went towards Sodom. But Abraham still stood in the presence of Yahweh.

23 And Abraham came near and said: Will you also destroy the righteous with the wicked.

24 Perhaps there are fifty righteous people in the midst of the city. Will you also destroy them, and will you not forgive the city for the sake of the fifty righteous who are there.

25 It is far from you to act thus, to kill the righteous with the wicked so that it may be for the righteous as for the wicked. It is far from you to act thus. Will not the Judge of all the earth exercise justice.

26 And Yahweh said: If I find in Sodom fifty righteous people in the midst of the city, then I will forgive the whole city for their sake.

27 And Abraham answered and said: Behold I have dared to speak to the Lord, I who am nothing but powder and ashes.

28 Perhaps five of the fifty righteous will be missing. Will you destroy the whole city for the lack of the five. And he said, 'I will not destroy it, if I find forty five righteous there'.

29 And Abraham continued to speak to him, and said, 'Perhaps there will be forty found there'. And he said, 'I will do nothing because of those forty'.

30 And he said, 'Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak. Perhaps there will be thirty righteous there'. And he said, 'I will do nothing if I find thirty righteous there'.

31 And he said, 'Behold now, I have dared to speak to the Lord. Perhaps there will be twenty righteous there'. And he said, 'I will not destroy it for the sake of those twenty'.

32 And he said, 'Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak no more than this time. Perhaps there will be ten righteous there'. And he said, 'I will not destroy it for the sake of those ten righteous ones'.

33 And Yahweh went away when he had finished speaking to Abraham. And Abraham returned to his dwelling.

Genesis 19

1 And the two angels arrived in Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting at the gate of Sodom. And when Lot saw them, then he got up to meet them, and he knelt down and bowed himself with his face to the ground.

2 Then he said, 'Behold my lords, enter into the house of your servant, I pray you. And spend the night there, and wash your feet. And you will get up early in the morning and continue your journey'. They replied, 'No, we will spend the night in the street'.

3 But Lot urged them so much that they came to him and entered his house. And he gave them a feast, and baked unleavened bread. And they ate.

4 They were not in bed yet when the men of the city surrounded the house, the men of Sodom. From children to old people, the whole population came running.

5 And they called Lot and said to him: Where are the men who have entered your house this night. Bring them out to us, so that we may know them [and copulate with them].

6 And Lot went out to them at the door of the house, and closed the door behind him.

7 And he said: My brothers, I beseech you, do not do evil.

8 Behold I have two daughters who have never known a man. I will bring them outside to you, and you will do to them what you please. Only, do nothing to these men since they have come to the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, 'Go away'. And they said again, 'This one has come as a stranger, and he wants to be judge. We will do to you worse than to them'. And pressing Lot violently, they advanced to break the door.

10 But the men stretched out their hands, and brought Lot into the house to them, and closed the door.

11 And they struck the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, from the smallest to the greatest, so that they had unnecessary trouble to find the door.

12 And the men said to Lot: Who do you still have here. Sons in law, sons and daughters, and everything that belongs to you in the city, get them out of this place.

13 For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry against its inhabitants is great before Yahweh, and Yahweh has sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out and spoke to his sons in law who had taken his daughters, and said, 'Get up, leave this place. For Yahweh will destroy the city'. But in the eyes of his sons in law, he seemed to be joking.

15 And from the dawn of the day, the angels urged Lot by saying: Get up, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you perish in the punishment of the city.

16 And as he was lingering, the men took him by the hand, him and his wife and his two daughters, because Yahweh wanted to spare him. They took him away and left him outside the city.

17 And after having taken them outside, one of them said: Escape for your life. Do not look behind you, nor stop in all the plain. Run away to the mountain, lest you perish.

18 And Lot said to them: Oh, not so, my Lord.

19 Behold I have found favor in your eyes, and you have shown the greatness of your mercy towards me, by preserving my life. But I cannot escape to the mountains before the disaster overtakes me, and I will perish.

20 Behold there is this city which is near enough for me to take refuge there, and it is a small one. Oh let me escape there. Is not it small. And may my soul live.

21 And he said to him: Behold I grant you this grace again, and I will not destroy the city of which you speak.

22 Hurry to take refuge there, for I can do nothing until you get there. This is why this city was named Zoar.

23 The sun was rising on the earth when Lot entered Zoar.

24 Then Yahweh rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah brimstone and fire, from Yahweh out of heaven.

25 And he destroyed these cities, all the plain and all the inhabitants of the cities, and the plants of the ground.

26 Now the wife of Lot looked behind, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 And Abraham rose early in the morning, to go to the place where he stood in the presence of Yahweh.

28 And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and throughout the territory of the plain. And behold, he saw the smoke rising from the land, like the smoke of a furnace.

29 When God destroyed the cities of the plain, he remembered Abraham and he saved Lot from the midst of the disaster by which he overthrew the cities where Lot had established his abode.

30 And Lot left Zoar for the height, and settled on the mountain with his two daughters. For he feared to remain in Zoar. And he lived in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And it happens that the eldest said to the youngest: Our father is old, and there is no man in the country to come to us, according to the usage of all countries.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him so that we preserve the kind of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine on that night, and the eldest went in and lay with her father. He noticed neither when she lay down, nor when she got up.

34 And the next day, the eldest said to the youngest: Behold I lay last night with my father. Let us make him drink wine again this night, and you will go in and lie with him so that we may preserve the race of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine again on that night, and the youngest went and lay with him. He noticed neither when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus both the daughters of Lot became pregnant by their father.

37 And the eldest bore a son, and she called his name Moab. He is the father of the Moabites to this day.

38 And the youngest also bore a son, and called his name Ben-ammi. He is the father of the Ammonites to this day.

Genesis 20

1 Abraham departed from there toward the land of the South. And he settled between Kadesh and Shur, and stayed in Gerar.

2 And Abraham was saying of Sarah his wife, 'She is my sister'. And Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and had Sarah taken away.

3 Then God appeared to Abimelech in a dream of the night and said to him: Behold you are going to die because of the woman whom you have taken away, because she has a husband.

4 Abimelech had not approached her, and he replied: Lord, would you destroy even a righteous nation.

5 Has he not said to me, 'She is my sister'. And has not she herself said, 'He is my brother'. I have acted with a pure heart and with innocent hands.

6 And God said to him in the dream: I know that you have acted with a pure heart, therefore I have kept you from sinning against me. That is why I have not allowed you to touch her.

7 Now return the wife of this man, for he is a prophet. And he will pray for you, and you will live. But if you do not give her back, then know that you will surely die, you and everything that belongs to you.

8 And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and he called all his servants and told them all these things. And these people were seized with a great fear.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him: What have you done to us. And in what way have I offended you, so that you have brought on me and on my kingdom such a great sin. You have committed acts against me that should not be committed.

10 And Abimelech said to Abraham: What intention did you have in doing that.

11 And Abraham replied: I have thought that there was no fear of God in this place, and that they will kill me because of my wife.

12 Moreover, it is true that she is my sister, daughter of my father. But she is not the daughter of my mother, and she has become my wife.

13 When God made me wander from my father's house, I say the following thing to her: This is the kindness you will show me. In all the places where we go, you will say of me, 'He is my brother'.

14 And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, servants and maids, and gave them to Abraham. And he restored Sarah his wife to him.

15 And Abimelech said: Behold my country is before you. Stay where it please you.

16 And he said to Sarah: Behold I have given to your brother a thousand pieces of silver. It will be a veil over your eyes for all those who are with you, and you will be justified in the eyes of all of them.

17 And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife and his servants, and they were able to give birth.

18 For Yahweh had made all the house of Abimelech barren because of Sarah the wife of Abraham.

Genesis 21

1 And Yahweh visited Sarah as he had said, and Yahweh fulfilled for Sarah what he had promised.

2 And Sarah became pregnant, and she bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham gave the name Isaac to the son born to him, whom Sarah bore to him.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 Abraham was one hundred years old when his son Isaac was born.

6 And Sarah said: God has made me a laughing matter. Whoever finds out will laugh at me.

7 And she added: Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah will nurse children. And now I have borne him a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew up and was weaned. And Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw that the son that Hagar the Egyptian had borne to Abraham was mocking.

10 And she said to Abraham: Cast out this maidservant and her son, for the son of this maidservant will not inherit with my son, with Isaac.

11 This word greatly displeased Abraham, because of his son.

12 But God said to Abraham: Let it not displease you, concerning the child and your maid. Grant Sarah whatever she asks of you, for it is through Isaac that your seed will be called.

13 But I will also make a nation of the son of your handmaid, for he is your descendant.

14 And Abraham got up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder. He also gave her the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And when the water in the bottle was exhausted, she left the child under one of the bushes.

16 And she went and sat opposite, within a bow's reach. For she said, 'May I not see my child die'. So she sat down opposite him, and raised her voice and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the child, and the angel of God called to Hagar from heaven and said to her: What is the matter with you, Hagar. Do not be afraid, for God has heard the voice of the child in the place where he is.

18 Get up, lift up the child and hold him in your hand. For I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. And she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the child to drink.

20 And God was with the child, who grew up and lived in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 He lived in the wilderness of Paran, and his mother took him a wife from the land of Egypt.

22 At that time Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his army spoke to Abraham by saying: God is with you in all that you do.

23 Swear to me now here, by God, that you will not deceive me, nor my children nor my grandchildren, and that you will have for me and the country where you are staying the same kindness that I have had for You.

24 And Abraham said: I will swear.

25 And Abraham complained to Abimelech about a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had taken by force.

26 And Abimelech answered: I do not know who did this thing. You did not inform me of it, and I only learned of it today.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, which he gave to Abimelech, and they both made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set aside seven young sheep.

29 And Abimelech said to Abraham: What are these seven young sheep, which you have set apart.

30 And Abraham answered: You will accept these seven sheep from my hand, so that it may be a testimony to me that I have dug this well.

31 And he called that place Beersheba, for there they both swore.

32 So they made a covenant at Beersheba. And Abimelech rose up with Picol the leader of his army, and they returned to the land of the Philistines.

33 And Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba. And called there on the name of Yahweh, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned a long time in the land of the Philistines.

Genesis 22

1 After these things, God tested Abraham by saying to him, 'Abraham'. And he answered, 'Here I am'.

2 And he said: Take your son, your only son, the one whom you love, Isaac, And go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains that I will tell you about.

3 And Abraham got up early in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and took with him two servants and his son Isaac. And he split wood for the burnt offering, and left to go to the place that God had told him about.

4 On the third day Abraham looked up and saw the place from afar.

5 And Abraham said to his servants: Stay here with the donkey, and me and the young man we will go there, and we will worship, and we will return to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering, and laid it on his son Isaac. Then he took the fire and the knife in his hand, and they both walked together.

7 Then Isaac spoke to Abraham his father by saying, 'My father'. And he answered, 'Here I am, my son'. And he said, 'Behold the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for the burnt offering'.

8 And Abraham replied, 'My son, God will provide himself the lamb for the burnt offering'. And they both walked together.

9 And they came to the place that God had told him about, and Abraham built an altar there and arranged the wood. And he bonded his son Isaac, and placed him on the altar, on top of the wood.

10 Then Abraham stretched out his hand, and took the knife to kill his son.

11 And the angel of Yahweh called to him from heaven and said, 'Abraham, Abraham'. And he answered, 'Here I am'.

12 And he said: Do not put your hand on the child, nor do anything to him. For now I know that you fear God, seeing that you have not withheld from me your son, your only son.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behind him a ram held in a bush by its horns. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it as a burnt offering in place of his son.

14 And Abraham named this place Yahweh-jireh. This is why we say today, In the mountain of the Yahweh it will be provided.

15 And the angel of Yahweh called Abraham from the heaven a second time.

16 And said: By myself I swear, word of Yahweh. Since you have done this, and have not withheld your son, your only son.

17 Therefore I will bless you, and multiply your seed like the stars of the sky and like the sand that is on the seashore. And your seed will possess the gate of their enemies.

18 And all the nations of the earth will be blessed in your seed, because you have obeyed my voice.

19 And Abraham returned to his servants, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba. For Abraham dwelt in Beersheba.

20 After these things it was reported to Abraham by saying: Behold Milcah has also borne sons to Nahor your brother.

21 Uz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram.

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel fathered Rebecca. These are the eight sons that Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, named Reumah, also gave birth to Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

Genesis 23

1 The life of Sarah was one hundred and twenty seven years, these are the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba, which is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 Abraham rose up from before the corpse, and spoke thus to the sons of Heth.

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner among you. Give me possession of a sepulcher in your home, to bury my dead and thus remove her from before me.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham and said the following thing to him.

6 Listen to us, my lord. You are a mighty prince in our midst. Bury your dead in whichever of our sepulchers that you choose. None of us will refuse you his tomb to bury your dead.

7 And Abraham stood up and bowed down to the people of the land, before the sons of Heth.

8 And he spoke to them thus: If you permit me to bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and pray for me to Ephron son of Zochar.

9 So that he may give me the cave of Machpelah which belongs to him, at the end of his field. Let him give it to me for its full price, so that it may serve me as a sepulchral possession among you.

10 Ephron sat among the sons of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham with the following words in the presence of the children of Heth and of all those who entered in at the gate of his city.

11 No, my lord, listen to me. I give you the field, and I give you the cave that is there. I give them to you, in the sight of the children of my people. Bury your dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down to the people of the land.

13 And he spake thus unto Ephron, in the presence of the people of the land: Listen to me, please. I give the price of the field. Accept it from me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham with the following words.

15 My lord, listen to me. A land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that between me and you. Bury your dead.

16 And Abraham understood Ephron. And Abraham weighed out to Ephron the money which he had spoken in the presence of the sons of Heth. Four hundred shekels of silver, money among the merchant.

17 So the field of Ephron in Machpelah, opposite Mamre, the field and the cave therein, and all the trees that are in the field and in all its surrounding boundaries.

18 All this became the property of Abraham, in the sight of the children of Heth and of all those who entered through the gate of the city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, over against Mamre which is Hebron, in the land of Canaan.

20 The field and the cave in it remained for Abraham as a sepulchral possession, acquired from the children of Heth.

Genesis 24

1 Abraham was old, well advanced in years. And Yahweh had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said to his servant, the oldest in his house, the steward of all his property: Please put your hand under my thigh.

3 And I will make you swear by Yahweh, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, not to take for my son a wife from among the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I dwell.

4 But you will go to my country, my fatherland, to take a wife for my son Isaac.

5 And the servant answered him: Perhaps the woman will not want to follow me to this land. Should I then bring your son to the country from which you came.

6 And Abraham said to him: Be careful not to lead my son there.

7 Yahweh the God of heaven, who brought me out of my father's house and out of my country, and who spoke to me and swore to me by saying, 'I will give this land to your seed'. He himself will send his angel before you, and from there you will take a wife for my son.

8 And If the woman does not want to follow you, you will be released from this oath that I make you do. Only you will not lead my son there.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham, his master, and swore to him to observe these things.

10 And the servant took ten camels from the camels of his master, and he departed, having at his disposal all the goods of his master. He got up and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor.

11 And he laid the camels on their knees out of the city, near a well in the evening, at the time when the women go out to draw water.

12 And he said: O Yahweh, God of my master Abraham, grant me this day what I desire. Show kindness to my master Abraham.

13 Behold I stand by the fountain of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.

14 Grant therefore that the young girl to whom I will say 'Tilt your pitcher, I pray you, so that I may drink', and who will answer, 'Drink, and I will also give water to your camels', let her be the one whom you have intended for your servant Isaac, and by this I will know that you are kind to my master.

15 He had not yet finished speaking when came out Rebekah, with her pitcher on her shoulder. She was the daughter of Bethuel who was the son of Milcah the wife of Nahor the brother of Abraham.

16 She was a very beautiful young girl, and a virgin because no man had known her. She went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher and came back up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her and said: Let me drink, please, a little water from your pitcher.

18 She replied, 'Drink, my lord'. And she hastened to lower her pitcher on her hand, and to give him a drink.

19 When she had finished giving him a drink, she said: I will also draw water for your camels, until they have drunk enough.

20 And she hastened to empty her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw. And she drew for all his camels.

21 And the man looked at her in astonishment, but holding his peace, to see if Yahweh made his journey successful or not.

22 And when the camels had finished drinking, the man took a gold ring weighing half a shekel, and two bracelets weighing ten shekels of gold.

23 And he said: Whose daughter are you. Tell me, please. Is there room in your father's house for us to lodge in.

24 And she replied: I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah and Nahor.

25 And she said moreover to him: We have both straw and fodder enough, and also room to lodge in.

26 Then the man bowed his head and worshiped Yahweh.

27 And he said: Blessed be Yahweh the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken his mercy and his faithfulness toward my master. As for me, Yahweh has brought me to the house of my master's brothers.

28 And the young girl ran to tell these things to her mother's house.

29 And Rebekah had a brother named Laban. And Laban ran outside to the man by the fountain.

30 He had seen the ring and the bracelets on his sister's hands, and he had heard the words of Rebekah his sister saying, 'Thus has spoken the man to me'. And he came to the man and behold, he was standing near the camels at the fountain.

31 And he said: Come in, blessed of Yahweh. Why would you stay outside, for I have prepared the house and a place for the camels.

32 And the man arrived home. And Laban unloaded the camels, and gave the camels straw and fodder, and water to wash the man's feet and the feet of those who were with him.

33 And there was food set before him to eat, but he said, 'I will not eat until I have said what I have to say'. And Laban replied, 'Speak'.

34 Then he said: I am Abraham's servant.

35 And Yahweh has blessed my master greatly, and he has become mighty. For he gave him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and male and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

36 And Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master in her old age. And he gave him everything he had.

37 And my master made me swear by saying: You will not take a wife for my son from among the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose country I live.

38 But you will go to the house of my father, and to my family, and take a wife for my son.

39 And I said to my master: Perhaps the woman will not follow me.

40 And he answered me: Yahweh, before whom I walked, will send his angel with you and will make your journey successful. And you will take for my son a wife from my father's family and house.

41 You will be released from the oath that you are making to me when you will have been to my family. If they do not give her to you then you will be released from the oath that you are making to me.

42 So I came to the fountain today and I said: O Yahweh the God of my master Abraham, let the journey that I have undertaken succeed.

43 Behold I am standing by the fountain of water. The maidens will come out to draw, and I will say: Let me drink please, a little water from your pitcher.

44 One may answer me, Drink yourself, and I will also draw water for your camels. May this girl be the wife whom Yahweh has appointed for my master's son.

45 Before I had finished speaking in my heart, behold Rebekah came out with her pitcher on her shoulder. She went down to the fountain, and drew. And I said to her: Give me a drink, please.

46 And she hastened to lower her pitcher over her shoulder and said, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels something to drink'. And I drank, and she also gave water to my camels.

47 And I asked her by saying, 'Whose daughter are you'. And she answered, 'I am the daughter of Bethuel, son of Nahor and Milcah'. And I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands.

48 Then I bowed my head and worshipped Yahweh, and blessed Yahweh the God of my master Abraham, who led me faithfully so that I might take the daughter of my master's brother for his son.

49 Now if you want to be kind and faithful to my master, declare it to me. If not, then tell me, and I will turn to the right or to the left.

50 Laban and Bethuel answered and said: It is from Yahweh that this thing comes, we cannot speak to you either in bad or good.

51 Behold Rebecca is before you. Take her and go, and let her be the wife of your master's son, as Yahweh has said.

52 And when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed down to the ground before Yahweh.

53 And the servant brought out jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah. He also made rich presents to his brother and his mother.

54 Afterwards they ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and spent the night. And when they were up in the morning, the servant said: Let me return to my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said: Let the young girl stay with us for a while longer, at least ten days. Then you will leave.

56 And he said to them: Do not delay me, since Yahweh has made my journey successful. Send me away, so that I may go to my master.

57 And they answered: Let us call the girl and consult her.

58 And they called Rebekah and said to her, 'Do you want to go with this man'. And she replied, 'I will go'.

59 And they let Rebekah their sister and her nurse go with Abraham's servant and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah and said to her: O our sister, may you become thousands of myriads, and may your posterity possess the gate of their enemies.

61 And Rebekah stood up with her maids, and they rode the camels and followed the man. So the servant took Rebekah, and departed.

62 And Isaac came from the way of Beer-lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the land of the South.

63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the fields at the evening, and he raised his eyes and looked. And behold, camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah also looked up and when she saw Isaac, and she got off her camel.

65 And she said to the servant, 'Who is this man who comes into the fields to meet us'. And the servant said, 'It is my master'. So she took her veil and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done.

67 And Isaac led Rebekah to the tent of Sarah his mother. And he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. This is how Isaac was consoled after losing his mother.

Genesis 25

1 Abraham took another wife, named Keturah.

2 She bore him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim, and the Letushim, and the Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian were Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida and Eldaah. These are all the sons of Keturah.

5 And Abraham gave all his possessions to Isaac.

6 But he made gifts to the sons of his concubines. And while he still lived, he sent them away from his son Isaac, towards the east, into the land of the east.

7 These are the days of the years of Abraham's life: he lived one hundred and seventy five years.

8 Abraham expired and died after a happy old age, old and full of days, and was gathered to his people.

9 And Isaac and Ishmael, his sons, buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, opposite Mamre.

10 It is the field that Abraham bought from the children of Heth. There was Abraham buried with Sarah his wife.

11 After Abraham died, God blessed his son Isaac. Isaac dwelt by the well of Lahai-roi.

12 These are the generations of Ishmael, son of Abraham, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's maid, bore to Abraham.

13 These are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by name, according to their generations. Nebaioth the firstborn of Ishmael, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa.

15 And Hadad, and Tema, and Jetur, and Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments; They were the twelve of princes of their nations.

17 And these are the years of Ishmael's life, one hundred and thirty seven years. And he expired and died, and was gathered to his people.

18 His sons lived from Havilah as far as Shur, which is opposite Egypt, on the way to Assyria. He established himself in the presence of all his brothers.

19 And these are the generations of Isaac, son of Abraham. Abraham fathered Isaac.

20 Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Paddan-aram, and the sister of Laban the Syrian, to be his wife.

21 And Isaac implored Yahweh for his wife, because she was barren. And Yahweh heard him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 The children collided in her bosom, and she said, 'If so, then why am I pregnant'. And she went to consult Yahweh.

23 And Yahweh said to her: Two nations are in your womb, and two peoples will separate from your bowels. One of these people will be stronger than the other, and the elder will serve the younger.

24 And when the days for her to give birth were fulfilled, behold there were two twins in her womb.

25 The first came out completely red, like a coat of hair, and they called his name Esau.

26 Then came out his brother, whose hand held Esau's heel, and his name was called Jacob. Isaac was sixty years old when they were born.

27 And these children grew up. And Esau became a skilled hunter, a man of the fields. And Jacob was a quiet man, who remained in the tents.

28 Isaac loved Esau because he ate meat, and Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 As Jacob was cooking soup, Esau returned from the fields, overcome with fatigue.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, 'Please let me eat of this red pottage, for I am tired'. This is why Esau was given the name Edom.

31 And Jacob said: Sell me your birthright this day.

32 Esau answered: Behold I am about to die. What use is this birthright to me.

33 And Jacob said, 'Swear to me first'. And he swore to him, and he sold his birthright to Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil soup. And he ate and drank, then got up and left. Thus Esau despised his birthright.

Genesis 26

1 There was a famine in the land, besides the first famine which took place in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines, to Gerar.

2 And Yahweh appeared to him and said: Do not go down to Egypt, stay in the land that I will tell you.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you, and I will bless you. For I will give all these lands to you and to your seed, and I will establish the oath that I swore to Abraham your father.

4 I will multiply your seed like the stars of heaven, and I will give to your seed all these lands. And all the nations of the earth will be blessed in your seed.

5 Because Abraham obeyed my voice and kept my ordinance, my commandments and my statutes and my laws.

6 And Isaac remained in Gerar.

7 And when the men of the place asked about his wife then he said, 'She is my sister'. For he feared that by saying 'She is my wife', the people of the place would kill him because Rebecca was beautiful in appearance.

8 As his stay continued, it happened that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window and behold, he saw Isaac who was joking with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac and said, 'Surely she is your wife. Why have you said: She is my sister'. And Isaac answered him, 'I spoke thus for fear of being killed because of her'.

10 And Abimelech said: What have you done to us. One of the people could easily have slept with your wife, and you would have made us guilty.

11 Then Abimelech made this ordinance for all the people: Anyone who touches this man or his wife will be put to death.

12 And Isaac sowed in this land, and that year he reaped a hundredfold. For Yahweh blessed him.

13 This man became rich, and he got richer and richer, until he became very rich.

14 He had possessions of flocks and possessions of herds, and a great number of servants. And the Philistines envied him.

15 All the wells that his father's servants dug in the days of his father Abraham, the Philistines filled them with dust.

16 And Abimelech said to Isaac: Depart from us, for you are much more powerful than we.

17 And Isaac departed from there, and camped in the valley of Gerar, where he settled.

18 And Isaac dug again the water wells which had been dug in the days of Abraham his father, and which the Philistines had filled in after the death of Abraham. And he gave them the same names that his father had given them.

19 And Isaac's servants dug again in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the shepherds of Gerar quarreled with the shepherds of Isaac by saying, 'The water is ours'. And he called the name of the well Esek, because they had quarreled with him.

21 And his servants dug another well, about which a quarrel was also sought. And he called it Sitnah.

22 And he moved from there and dug another well, over which there was no quarrel. And he called it Rehoboth. For he said: Yahweh has now set us at large, and we will prosper in the land.

23 From there he went back to Beersheba.

24 And Yahweh appeared to him in the same night and said: I am the God of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, for I am with you. I will bless you, and multiply your seed, for the sake of Abraham my servant.

25 And he built an altar there and called on the name of Yahweh, and pitched his tent there. And Isaac's servants dug a well there.

26 Then Abimelech came to him from Gerar, with Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the commander of his army.

27 And Isaac said to them: Why do you come to me, seeing that you hate me and have sent me away from you.

28 They answered: We see plainly that Yahweh is with you. This is why we say, 'Let there be an oath between us, between us and you. Let us make a covenant with you'.

29 Swear that you will not hurt us, just as we have not hurt you, and as we have only done you good, and have let you go in peace. You are now the blessed of Yahweh.

30 And Isaac made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

31 And they rose early in the morning and bonded themselves to each other by an oath. And Isaac let them go, and they left him in peace.

32 On that same day some of Isaac's servants came and told him about the well that they were digging, and said to him: We have found water.

33 And he called it Shibah. This is why the name of the city is Beersheba to this day.

34 When Esau was forty years old he took for wives Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.

35 And they were a source of bitterness to the hearts of Isaac and Rebekah.

Genesis 27

1 Isaac was growing old, and his eyes were so dim that he could no longer see. Then he called his eldest son Esau and said to him, 'My son'. And he answered him, 'Here I am'.

2 And Isaac said: Behold now, I am old and I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore, please, take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go into the fields and hunt me venison.

4 Make me a dish that I like, and bring it to me to eat, so that my soul may bless you before I die.

5 And Rebekah listened to what Isaac said to his son Esau. And Esau went out into the field and hunt for venison and bring it back.

6 And Rebekah said to Jacob her son: Behold I have heard your father speaking thus to Esau your brother.

7 He has said: Bring me venison and prepare something for me to eat, and I will bless you before Yahweh before I die.

8 Now, my son, obey my voice in what I command you.

9 Go and take two good kids from the herd, and I will make them savory food for your father as he likes it.

10 And you will bring it to your father to eat, so that he may bless you before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother: Behold Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.

12 Maybe my father will touch me, and I will be considered a deceiver in his eyes. And I will bring on me a curse, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said to him: May this curse, my son, fall on me. Just listen to my voice, and go and take them for me.

14 And Jacob went and took them, and brought them to his mother, who made a dish that his father liked.

15 And Rebekah took the clothes of her eldest son Esau, the finest ones that were in the house, and she had them put on Jacob her youngest son.

16 And she covered his hands with the skin of the kids of the goats, and his neck which was hairless.

17 And she placed the food and the bread which she had prepared in the hand of Jacob her son.

18 And he came to his father and said, 'My father'. And Isaac said, 'Here I am. Who are you my son'.

19 Jacob answered his father: I am Esau, your eldest son. I did what you told me. Arise, I pray you, and sit down and eat of my venison, so that your soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said to his son, 'How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son'. And Jacob said, 'Because Yahweh your God has brought him to me'.

21 And Isaac said to Jacob: Come now and let me touch you, my son, to know whether you are my son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob came to his father Isaac who touched him and said: The voice is the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

23 He did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy, like the hands of Esau his brother. And he blessed him.

24 And he said, 'Are you my son Esau'. And Jacob answered, 'I am'.

25 Isaac said, 'Serve me, and let me eat of my son's venison, so that my soul may bless you'. And Jacob served him, and he ate. And Jacob also brought him wine, and he drank.

26 Then Isaac his father said to him: Come now and kiss me, my son.

27 And Jacob came near and kissed him. And Isaac smelled his clothes, then he blessed him and said: Behold the aroma of my son is like the aroma of a field which Yahweh has blessed.

28 May God give you the dew from the sky, and from the fat of the earth, and wheat and wine in abundance.

29 May peoples be subject to you, and let nations bow down before you. Be the master of your brothers, and let your mother's sons bow down before you. Cursed be everyone who curses you, and blessed be everyone who blesses you.

30 Now Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob had barely left his father Isaac when Esau, his brother, returned from hunting.

31 He also made a dish, which he brought to his father. And he said to his father: Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, so that your soul blesses me.

32 And Isaac his father said to him, 'Who are you'. And he answered, 'I am your eldest son, Esau'.

33 And Isaac was seized with great and violent emotion, and he said: Who then is the one who has hunted venison, and has brought it to me. And I ate everything before you came, and I have blessed him. So he will be blessed.

34 When Esau heard his father's words, he uttered loud cries full of bitterness and he said to his father: Bless me also, my father.

35 And Isaac said: Your brother has come with cunning, and he has taken away your blessing.

36 And Esau said, 'Is it because his name was called Jacob that he has twice supplanted me. He has taken away my birthright, and now he has taken away my blessing'. And he said, 'Have you not reserved a blessing for me'.

37 And Isaac answered and said to Esau: Behold I have made him your master, and given him all his brethren to be servants. And I have provided him with wheat and wine. What can I do for you, my son.

38 And Esau said to his father, 'Do you have only this one blessing, my father. Bless me too, father'. And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said to him: Behold your dwelling place will be deprived of the fat of the earth and the dew of the sky from above.

40 You will live by your sword, and you will serve your brother. But by wandering freely here and there, You will break his yoke from around your neck.

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him. And Esau said in his heart: The days of mourning for my father are drawing near, and then I will kill Jacob my brother.

42 And Rebekah was told the words of Esau, her eldest son. Then she called Jacob her youngest son and said to him: Behold Esau your brother wants to take vengeance on you by killing you.

43 Now, my son, listen to my voice. Arise and flee to Haran to my brother Laban.

44 And stay with him for a while, until your brother's fury subsides.

45 Until your brother's anger turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. Then I will bring you back. Why should I be deprived of both of you in one day.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac: I am disgusted with life, because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob takes a wife like these from the daughters of Heth, among the girls of the country, what is the use of life for me.

Genesis 28

1 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and commanded him: You will not take a wife from among the daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's father, and take there a wife from among the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother.

3 May God Almighty bless you, make you fruitful and multiply you, so that you may become a multitude of peoples.

4 May he give the blessing of Abraham to you and to your seed with you, so that you may possess the land where you live as a foreigner, and which God gave to Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Paddan-aram to meet Laban, the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, the mother of Jacob and Esau.

6 And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him to Paddan-Aram to take a wife there, and that in blessing him he had given him this order: You will not take a wife from among the daughters of Canaan.

7 And he saw that Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother, and had gone to Paddan-aram.

8 Esau thus understood that the daughters of Canaan displeased his father Isaac.

9 And Esau went to Ishmael, and he took as his wife, besides the wives whom he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael who is the son of Abraham, and sister of Nebaioth.

10 Jacob departed from Beersheba and went to Haran.

11 And he came to a place where he spent the night, because the sun had set. And he took a stone there, of which he made his bedside, and he lay down in that place.

12 And he had a dream. And behold, a ladder rested on the ground, and its summit touched the heaven. And lo, the angels of God were ascending and descending by this ladder.

13 And behold, Yahweh stood above it and said: I am Yahweh the God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac. The land on which you sleep, I will give it to you and to your seed.

14 Your seed will be like the dust of the earth. You will extend to the west and to the east, and to the north and to the south. And all the families of the earth will be blessed in you and in your seed.

15 Behold I am with you, and will keep you wherever you go, and will bring you back to this land. For I will not leave you until I have done what I have said to you.

16 And Jacob awoke from his sleep and said: Surely Yahweh is in this place, and I did not know it.

17 And he was afraid and said: How terrible is this place. This is the house of God, this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone with which he had made his bedside, and set it up as a monument. And he poured oil on its top.

19 And he named this place Bethel, but the town was previously called Luz.

20 And Jacob made a vow by saying: If God is with me and keep me on this journey that I am taking, if he gives me bread to eat and clothes to wear.

21 And if I return in peace to my father's house, then Yahweh will be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set up as a monument, will be the house of God. And I will give you one-tenth of all that you will give me. [Now Jacob says that he will give to other persons who are in need a tenth part of what he receives from his work, and he sets up this stone to be a witness against him if he should ever fail to keep his promise.]

Genesis 29

1 Jacob set out and went to the land of the children of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, there was a well in the field. And lo, there were three flocks of sheep resting beside it, for it was at this well that the flocks were watered. And the stone at the opening of the well was large.

3 All the flocks gathered there, and they rolled the stone from the opening of the well, and the flocks were watered, and the stone was put back in its place on the opening of the well.

4 And Jacob said to the shepherds, 'My brothers, where are you from'. They replied, 'We are from Haran'.

5 And he said to them, 'Do you know Laban the son of Nahor'. And they answered, 'We know him'.

6 And he said to them, 'Is he in good health'. They answered, 'He is in good health, and here is Rachel his daughter who is coming with the flock'.

7 And he said: Behold it is still broad day, and it is not time to gather the flocks. Water the sheep, and go and feed them.

8 And they said: We cannot, until all the flocks are gathered together. It is then that the stone is rolled from the opening of the well, and the sheep are watered.

9 And while he was still speaking to them, Rachel came with her father's flock. For she was a shepherdess.

10 And Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, the brother of his mother, and the flock of Laban the brother of his mother. And he came near, and rolled the stone from the opening of the well, and watered the flock of Laban the brother of his mother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept.

12 For Jacob told Rachel that he was related to her father, and that he was the son of Rebekah. And she ran to tell her father.

13 And when Laban heard of Jacob his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him, and he brought him into his house. And Jacob told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, 'Certainly you are my bone and my flesh'. And Jacob stayed with Laban for a month.

15 Then Laban said to Jacob: Because you are my kinsman, will you serve me for nothing. Tell me what your salary will be.

16 Now Laban had two daughters, the eldest was named Leah and the youngest was named Rachel.

17 Leah had delicate eyes, but Rachel had a beautiful face and was well favored.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel and he said: I will serve you seven years for Rachel your youngest daughter.

19 And Laban said: I would rather give her to you than to give her to another man. Stay with me.

20 So Jacob served seven years for Rachel. And they were in his sight as a few days, because he loved her.

21 Then Jacob said to Laban: Give me my wife, for my time is fulfilled. And I will go to her.

22 And Laban gathered all the people of the place and made a feast.

23 And in the evening he took his daughter Leah and brought her to Jacob, who came to her.

24 And Laban gave Zilpah his maidservant to Leah his daughter, for a handmaid.

25 And the next morning, behold it was Leah. Then Jacob said to Laban: What have you done to me. Was it not for Rachel that I have served at your house. Why have you acted dishonestly toward me.

26 And Laban said: It is not the custom in this place to give the youngest before the eldest.

27 End the week with this one, and we will also give you the other for the service that you will still do with me for seven more years.

28 And Jacob did so, and he finished the week with Leah. Then Laban gave him Rachel his daughter to wife.

29 And Laban gave Bilhah his maidservant to Rachel his daughter, for a handmaid.

30 And Jacob also went to Rachel, whom he loved more than Leah. And he served with Laban for seven more years.

31 And Yahweh saw that Leah was not loved, and he made her fruitful while Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bore a son, to whom she gave the name Reuben, because she said: Yahweh has seen my humiliation, and now my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, 'Yahweh has heard that I am not loved, and he has also granted me this one'. And she called his name Simeon.

34 She conceived again and bore a son, and she said, 'This time my husband will be attached to me, for I have borne him three sons'. This is why they gave him the name Levi.

35 She conceived again and bore a son, and she said, This time I will praise Yahweh. Therefore she gave him the name Judah. And she stopped giving birth.

Genesis 30

1 When Rachel saw that she bore no children to Jacob, she envied her sister and she said to Jacob: Give me children or I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said: Am I in God's place, who prevents you from being fruitful.

3 And She said: Behold my servant Bilhah. Go to her, so that she may give birth on my knees, and thus through her I also will have sons.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife, and Jacob went to her.

5 And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said: God has given me justice, and has heard my voice, and has given me a son. Therefore she called him Dan.

7 And Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, conceived again and bore Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, 'I have wrestled divinely with my sister, and I have prevailed'. And she called his name Naphtali.

9 And Leah, seeing that she had ceased to bear children, took Zilpah her handmaid and gave her to Jacob for a wife.

10 And Zilpah, Leah's servant, bore Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, 'What happiness'. And she called his name Gad.

12 And Zilpah, Leah's servant, bore Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, 'How happy I am, because the girls will call me happy'. And she called his name Asher.

14 And it happened that Reuben went out at the time of the wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the fields, and he brought them to Leah his mother. Then Rachel said to Leah: Please give me some of your son's mandrakes.

15 And she answered her, 'Is it a small matter that you have taken my husband. And now you want to take my son's mandrakes also'. And Rachel said, 'Well, he will sleep with you tonight for your son's mandrakes'.

16 And in the evening, as Jacob returned from the fields, Leah went out to meet him. And she said, 'It is to me that you will come, for I have bought you in exchange for my son's mandrakes'. And he slept with her in that night.

17 And God heard Leah, and she became pregnant and bore Jacob a fifth son.

18 And Leah said, 'God has given me my reward, because I gave my handmaid to my husband'. And she called his name Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bore Jacob a sixth son.

20 And Leah said, 'God has given me a beautiful gift. This time my husband will live with me, because I have borne him six sons'. And she called his name Zebulun.

21 Then she bore a daughter, and named her Dina.

22 And God remembered Rachel, and God heard her and made her fruitful.

23 And she conceived and bore a son, and she said: God has removed my disgrace.

24 And she called his name Joseph, saying: May Yahweh add another son to me.

25 When Rachel gave birth to Joseph, Jacob said to Laban: Let me go, so that I can go home, to my country.

26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served you, and I will go. For you know what service I have done for you.

27 And Laban said to him: May I find grace in your eyes. I see clearly that Yahweh has blessed me because of you.

28 Set your salary for me, and I will give it to you.

29 And Jacob said to him: You know how I have served you, and what has become of your flock with me.

30 For the little that you had before me has greatly increased, and Yahweh has blessed you in my footsteps. Now when will I also work for my own house.

31 And Laban said, 'What will I give you'. And Jacob answered, 'You will not give me anything. If you agree to what I am going to tell you, then I will still feed your flock and I will look after them'.

32 Today I will go through all your flock. And I will set apart every speckled and inlaid one among the sheep, and every black lamb, and among the goats everything that is speckled and inlaid. This will be my salary.

33 My righteousness will answer for me tomorrow, when you will come to see my salary. All that is not speckled and inlaid among the goats, and black among the lambs, it will be a theft from me.

34 And Laban said: Well, let it be according to your word.

35 And on that same day Laban set apart the striped and inlaid male goats, and all the striped and inlaid female goats, every one that had white on it, and everything that was black among the lambs, and he placed them in the hands of his sons.

36 Then he put the space of three days' journey between himself and Jacob. And Jacob shepherded the rest of Laban's flock.

37 And Jacob took green branches of poplar, almond and plane tree. And he peeled off white strips, exposing the white that was on the branches.

38 Then he placed the branches, which he had peeled, in the gutters, in the watering troughs, under the eyes of the sheep who came to drink. So that they conceived when they come to drink.

39 And the flocks came into heat near the branches, and the flocks brought forth striped, speckled and inlaid ones.

40 And Jacob separated the lambs, and put together the striped, and the black of Laban's flock. Thus he made separate flocks for himself, which he did not unite with the flock of Laban.

41 Whenever the strongest of the herd was in heat, Jacob placed the branches in the troughs in front of the flock, so that they came into heat near the branches.

42 And when the flock were weak, he did not place them in, so that the weak were for Laban and the strong for Jacob.

43 And this man became richer and richer. He had livestock in abundance, and maids and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

Genesis 31

1 Jacob heard the words of the sons of Laban, who said: Jacob took everything that belonged to our father, and it is with our father's property that he has acquired all this wealth.

2 And Jacob also noticed Laban's face, and behold, he was no longer towards him as before.

3 Then Yahweh said to Jacob: Return to the land of your fathers and to your birthplace, and I will be with you.

4 And Jacob sent, and called Rachel and Leah who were in the field, to his flock.

5 And he said to them: I see in your father's face that he is no longer towards me as before. But the God of my father has been with me.

6 You yourselves know that I have served your father with all my power.

7 And your father has played me, and has changed my wages ten times. But God has not allowed him to harm me.

8 When he said, 'The speckled ones will be your wage', then all the flock made little speckled ones. And when he said, 'The striped ones will be your salary', then all the flock made little striped ones.

9 So God has taken his flock from your father and has given it to me.

10 In the days when the flock was in heat, I looked up, and I saw in a dream that the male goats which covered the flock were striped, and speckled and inlaid.

11 And the angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob'. And I replied, 'Here I am'.

12 And he said: Lift up your eyes and see. All the male goats which cover the flock are striped, and speckled and inlaid, for I have seen all that Laban does to you.

13 I am the God of Bethel, where you have anointed a monument, where you have made me a wish. Now arise and get out of this country, and return to the land of your birth.

14 Then Rachel and Leah answered and said to him: Do we still have a portion and an inheritance in our father's house.

15 Are we not regarded by him as strangers, since he has sold us and has eaten our money.

16 All the wealth that God has taken from our father belongs to us, and to our children. Now do everything that God has told you.

17 And Jacob got up, and put his children and his wives on the camels.

18 He took away all his flock and all the goods that he had, the flock that belonged to him, which he had acquired in Paddan-aram. And he went to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan.

19 And while Laban had gone to shear his sheep, Rachel stole her father's teraphim.

20 And Jacob misled Laban the Syrian, by not warning him that he was leaving.

21 So he fled, with everything that belonged to him. He went and crossed the river, and went towards the mountain of Gilead.

22 On the third day Laban was told that Jacob had fled.

23 Then he took his brothers with him, and pursued Jacob for seven days of walking, and reached him in mount Gilead.

24 But God appeared in a dream by night to Laban the Syrian and said to him: Take care not to speak to Jacob either good or bad.

25 So Laban reached Jacob. Jacob had pitched his tent on the mountain. Laban also set up his own, with his brothers, on the mountain of Gilead.

26 Then Laban said to Jacob, 'What have you done'. Why have you deceived me. Why do you lead away my daughters as captives taken by the sword.

27 Why did you run away in secret, and steal from me, and have you not warned me. I would have let you go amid rejoicings and songs, with the sound of the tambourine and the harp.

28 You have not allowed me to kiss my sons and my daughters. You have acted foolishly.

29 And now, my hand is strong enough to hurt you. But the God of your father has said to me yesterday: Take care not to speak to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now that you have gone [from my land], because you longed for your father's house, why have you stolen my gods.

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban: I was afraid that you might take your daughters away from me by force.

32 But let the one with whom you find your gods perish. In the presence of our brothers, examine what belongs to you in me [that is to say, among my people], and take it. Now Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban entered the tent of Jacob, into the tent of Leah, into the tent of the two maids, and he found nothing. And he left Leah's tent and entered Rachel's tent.

34 Rachel had taken the teraphim, and had put them under the camel's pack, and has sat on it. And Laban searched the entire tent, and found nothing.

35 And she said to her father, 'Let not my lord be angry, if I cannot rise up before you, because I have what is ordinary for women'. And he searched, and did not find the teraphim.

36 And Jacob was angry, and quarreled with Laban. And he spoke again and said to him: What is my crime, what is my sin, so that you pursue me with so much ardor.

37 When you have searched all my belongings, what have you found that came from your house. Produce it here before my brothers and your brothers, and let them pronounce between the two of us.

38 I have been with you these twenty years. Your sheep and your goats have not miscarried, and I have not eaten the rams of your flock.

39 I have not brought you any torn animals, but I paid the damage [when something happened to your flock that I was looking after]. You required of my hands me what was stolen from me during the day, and what was stolen from me during the night.

40 The heat consumed me during the day, and the cold during the night, and sleep fled from my eyes.

41 I have spent twenty years in your house. I have served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times.

42 If I had not had the God of my father for me, the God of Abraham, the one whom Isaac fears, you would now have sent me away empty. God has seen my suffering and the work of my hands, and last night he has pronounced his judgment.

43 And Laban answered and said to Jacob: These girls are my daughters, and these children are my children, and this flock is my flock, and everything you see is mine. And what can I do today for my daughters, or for the children to whom they have given birth.

44 Come, let me and you make a covenant, and let this be a testimony between me and you.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up as a monument.

46 And Jacob said to his brothers [nemely his servants], 'Collect stones'. So they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there on the heap.

47 And Laban called it Jegar-saha-dutha, but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 For Laban said, 'Let this heap serve today as a testimony between me and you'. This is why it was given the name Galeed.

49 It is also called Mizpah, because he said: May Yahweh watch over you and over me, when we have both lost sight of each other.

50 If you mistreat my daughters, or if you take more wives, it is not a man who will be with us. Be careful, it is God who will be witness between me and you.

51 And Laban said to Jacob: Here is this heap, and here is this monument that I have erected between me and you.

52 Let this heap be a witness, and this monument be a witness, that I will not go beyond this heap toward you, and that you will not come to me beyond this heap and this monument, to act wickedly. [Now it appears that these witnesses were established by a common effort.]

53 May the God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, and the God of their father, be judge between us. And Jacob swore by him whom Isaac feared.

54 And Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain, and he invited his brothers to eat bread. So they ate bread, and spent the night on the mountain.

55 And Laban rose early in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. And Laban left to return to his home.

Genesis 32

1 Jacob continued on his way, and angels of God met him.

2 When Jacob saw them, he said, 'This is God's camp'. And he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers ahead of him to his brother Esau, in the land of Seir in the territory of Edom.

4 He commanded them by saying: This is what you will say to my lord Esau. Thus says your servant Jacob, I stayed with Laban and have remained there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and donkeys, and flocks, and male and female servants. And I have sent and announced it to my lord, to find favor in your sight.

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob and said: We have come to your brother Esau, and he marches to meet you with four hundred men.

7 Therefore Jacob was very frightened and overcome with anguish. And he divided the people who were with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, he divided all into two camps.

8 For he said: If Esau comes against one of the camps and defeats it, then the camp that remains will be able to save itself.

9 And Jacob said: Oh God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, Oh Yahweh who said to me, 'Return to your country and your birthplace, and I will do you good'.

10 I am not worthy of all the graces and all the faithfulness that you have shown to your servant. And I have crossed this Jordan with my staff, and now I form two camps.

11 Deliver me, I pray you, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau. Because I fear that he will come and smite me with the mother and the children.

12 And you had said: I will do you good and I will make your seed like the sand of the sea, so abundant that it cannot be counted.

13 And Jacob spent the night there. And he took of that which he had with him, to make a gift for Esau his brother.

14 Two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred sheep and twenty rams.

15 Thirty female camels with their suckling young, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten foals.

16 He gave them to his servants, flock by flock separately, and he said to his servants: Go ahead of me and put a gap between each herd.

17 And Jacob gave this order to the first: When my brother Esau meets you and asks you, 'Whose are you, where are you going and who owns this flock which is before you'.

18 You will answer: From your servant Jacob, it is a gift sent to my lord Esau. And behold, he himself comes behind us.

19 And Jacob gave the same order to the second, and to the third, and to all those who followed the flocks, and said: This is how you will speak to my lord Esau when you meet him.

20 And you will add, 'Behold your servant Jacob also comes behind us'. For Jacob said to himself, 'I will appease him with this gift that goes before me, then I will see him face to face and perhaps he will welcome me favorably'.

21 So the present went before Jacob, and he remained in the camp on that night.

22 And he got up the same night, and took his two wives, and his two maids, and his eleven children, and crossed the ford of Jabbok.

23 He took them, and sent them over the river, and also sent over all that he had.

24 And Jacob was left alone. Then a man fought with him until dawn.

25 And when he saw that he could not defeat Jacob, then this man touched the hollow of his thigh. And the hollow of Jacob's thigh dislocated while he wrestled with the man.

26 And he said, 'Let me go, for the dawn is breaking'. And Jacob answered, 'I will not let you go until you have blessed me'.

27 And the man said to him, 'What is your name'. And he answered, 'Jacob'.

28 And he said: Your name will no longer be Jacob, but you will be called Israel. Since you have had power with God, therefore you will also prevail with men.

29 Then Jacob asked him by saying, 'I pray you, let me know your name'. And he answered, 'Why do you ask my name'. And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of that place Peniel [that is to say, the face of God]. For he said: I have seen God face to face, and my life has been preserved.

31 And the sun was rising when Jacob passed Peniel, and he was limping from his thigh.

32 Therefore to this day the children of Israel do not eat of the sinew that shrinks in the hollow of the thigh, because he touched the sinew that shrinks in the hollow of the thigh of Jacob.

Genesis 33

1 Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, Esau was coming with four hundred men. He divided the children between Leah and Rachel and the two handmaids.

2 He placed the maids and their children at the head, then Leah with her children, and finally Rachel with Joseph.

3 And he himself passed in front of them, and he bowed down to the ground seven times, until he was near his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and threw himself on his neck, and kissed him. And they wept.

5 And Esau lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children. And he said, 'Who are these with you'. And Jacob answered, 'These are the children whom God has granted to your servant'.

6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah and her children also came and bowed down, and then Joseph and Rachel came and bowed down.

8 And Esau said, 'What do you intend for this whole camp that I have found'. And Jacob said, 'To find favor in the sight of my lord'.

9 Esau said: I am in abundance, my brother. Keep what is yours.

10 And Jacob answered: No, I pray you. If I have found favor in your sight, then accept my present from my hand. For this is why I have looked at your face as one looks at the face of God, and you have welcomed me favorably.

11 So accept my gift which has been offered to you, since God has filled me with graces and I lack nothing. And Jacob insisted with him, and Esau accepted.

12 And Esau said: Let us go, let us set out. I will go before you.

13 And Jacob answered him: My lord knows that children are delicate, and that I have nursing sheep and cows. If their march were forced for a single day, the whole herd would perish.

14 May my lord take the lead over his servant. And I will follow slowly, at the pace of the herd that precedes me, and at the step of children, until I came to my lord at Seir.

15 And Esau said, 'I want to leave at least some of my people with you'. And Jacob answered, 'For what purpose. Let me find favor in the sight of my lord'.

16 And the same day Esau returned to Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and he built a house for himself, and he made cabins for his flocks. This is why the name of this place was called Succoth.

18 On his return from Paddan-aram, Jacob arrived happily at the city of Shechem in the land of Canaan, and he encamped before the city.

19 And he bought the portion of the field where he had pitched his tent, from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for a hundred pieces of money.

20 And there he raised an altar and called it: The mighty God of Israel.

Genesis 34

1 Dinah, the daughter Leah bore to Jacob, went out to see the girls of the country.

2 And she was seen by Shechem son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country. And he kidnapped her, and slept with her and dishonored her.

3 And his heart was set on Dinah, the daughter of Jacob. And he loved the young girl, and knew how to speak to her heart.

4 And Shechem said to Hamor his father: Give me this girl for a wife.

5 And Jacob learned that he had dishonored his daughter Dinah. And as his sons were in the field with his flock, Jacob remained silent until they returned.

6 And Hamor, father of Shechem, went to Jacob to speak to him.

7 And the sons of Jacob were returning from the field when they heard the thing. And these men were grieved, and became very angry. For Shechem had committed an infamy in Israel while copulating with Jacob's daughter, which should not have happened.

8 And Hamor spoke to them thus: The heart of Shechem, my son, is attached to your daughter. Give her to him for a wife, I pray you.

9 Join us, and you will give us your daughters, and you will take ours for yourselves.

10 You will dwell with us and the land will be at your disposal. Stay, and trade and acquire properties there.

11 And Shechem said to Dinah's father and brothers: Let me find favor in your eyes, and I will give what you tell me.

12 Demand from me a large dowry and many gifts, and I will give what you tell me. But give me the young girl to be my wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered and spoke cunningly to Shechem and to Hamor his father, because Shechem had dishonored Dinah their sister.

14 And they said to them: This is something we cannot do, to give our sister to an uncircumcised man. For that would be a disgrace to us.

15 We will only consent to your desire on the condition that you become like us, and let every male among you be circumcised.

16 And we will then give you our daughters, and we will take yours for ourselves. And we will live with you, and we will form one people.

17 But if you do not want to listen to us and get circumcised, then we will take our daughter, and we will go away.

18 And their words were approved by Hamor and Shechem the son of Hamor.

19 And the young man wasted no time in doing the thing, for he loved Jacob's daughter. And he was respected by everyone in his father's house.

20 So Hamor and his son Shechem went to the gate of their city, and they spoke thus to the people of their city.

21 And they said: Those men are peaceful towards us. Therefore let them dwell in the land and trade there. For the country is big enough for them. We will take their daughters for wives, and we will give them our daughters.

22 But those men will not consent to live with us, to form one people, only on condition that every male among us be circumcised as they themselves are circumcised.

23 Their flocks and their goods and all their livestock will they not be ours. Let us just accept their condition, so that they stay with us.

24 And all those who had come to the gate of the city listened to Hamor and Shechem his son. And all the males were circumcised, all those who had come to the gate of the city.

25 And on the third day while they were suffering, Simeon and Levi who are two sons of Jacob and also the brothers of Dina, each took his sword. And they fell on the city which thought itself secure, and they killed all the males.

26 They also slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and they took Dinah out of the house and went out.

27 And the sons of Jacob fell on the dead, and plundered the city, because their sister had been dishonored.

28 And they took their flocks and their herds and their donkeys, what was in the city and what was in the fields.

29 And they took all their wealth, their children and their wives, and everything that was in the houses.

30 Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi: You trouble me by making me odious to the inhabitants of the land, to the Canaanites and the Perizzites. And I only have a small number of men, and they will gather against me and they will strike me, and I and my house will be destroyed.

31 And they answered: Will one treat our sister like a prostitute.

Genesis 35

1 And God said to Jacob: Arise, and go up to Bethel and dwell there. And there you will set up an altar to the God who appeared to you when you were fleeing your brother Esau.

2 And Jacob said to his household and to all those who were with him: Put away the foreign gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your clothes.

3 We will arise and go up to Bethel. And there I will set up an altar to the God who heard me in the day of my trouble, and who was with me during the journey that I made.

4 And they gave to Jacob all the foreign gods that were in their hands, and the rings that were in their ears. And Jacob buried it under the terebinth tree near Shechem.

5 Then they left. And the terror of God spread over the cities around them, and they did not pursue the sons of Jacob.

6 And Jacob came to Luz, which is Bethel in the land of Canaan, he and all those who were with him.

7 And he built an altar there, and called the place El-Bethel. For it was there that God had revealed himself to Jacob when Jacob was fleeing from his brother.

8 And Deborah, the nurse of Rebecca, died. And she was buried under Bethel, under the oak which was then given the name of weeping oak.

9 And God appeared to Jacob again, after his return from Paddan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said to him, 'Your name is Jacob. And you will no longer be called Jacob, but your name will be Israel'. And he called his name Israel.

11 And God said to him: I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a multitude of nations will be born of you, and kings will come from your waist.

12 I will give you the land that I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I will give this land to your seed after you.

13 And God rose from him, in the place where he had spoken to him.

14 And Jacob set up a monument in the place where he had spoken to him. A stone monument, on which he made a libation and poured oil.

15 And Jacob gave the name Bethel to the place where God had spoken to him.

16 And they set out from Bethel. And Rachel gave birth when there was still some distance to Ephrath, and she had a difficult birth.

17 And during the pains of childbirth, the midwife said to her: Do not be afraid, for you have a son again.

18 And as she was about to give up the spirit, because she was dying, she gave him the name Ben-oni. But his father called him Benjamin.

19 Thus Rachel died, and she was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set up a monument on his tomb. It is the monument of Rachel's sepulcher, which still exists today.

21 And Israel left, and he pitched his tent beyond Migdal-Eder.

22 And while Israel dwelt in that land, Reuben went and slept with Bilhah the concubine of his father, and Israel heard it. The sons of Jacob were twelve in number.

23 The sons of Leah were Reuben the firstborn of Jacob, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin.

25 The sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, were Dan and Naphtali.

26 The sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, were Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Paddan-aram.

27 And Jacob came to his father Isaac in Mamre, in Kiriath-arba, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were one hundred and eighty years.

29 And he expired and died, and was gathered to his people, old and full of days. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Genesis 36

1 These are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau took his wives from among the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

3 And Basemath the daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nebaioth.

4 Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau, and Basemath bore Reuel.

5 And Oholibamah bore Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. These are the sons of Esau, who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6 Esau took his wives, and his sons and his daughters, and all the people of his house, and his flocks and all his beasts, and all the goods that he acquired in the land of Canaan, and he went to another country, far from Jacob his brother.

7 For their wealth was too great for them to dwell together, and the country where they were staying could no longer suffice for them because of their flocks.

8 Esau settles in Mount Seir. Esau is Edom.

9 These are the generations of Esau, the father of Edomites in mount Seir.

10 These are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of Adah Esau's wife, Reuel the son of Basemath wife of Esau.

11 The sons of Eliphaz were Teman, and Omar, and Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine of Eliphaz the son of Esau, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.

13 These are the sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, and Shammah, and Mizzah. These are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.

14 And these are the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the wife of Esau: she bore Jeush and Jalam and Korah to Esau.

15 These are the chiefs of the tribes from the sons of Esau. These are the sons of Eliphaz, Esau's firstborn: chief Teman, and chief Omar, and chief Zepho, and chief Kenaz.

16 And chief Korah, and chief Gatam, and chief Amalek. These are the leaders from Eliphaz in the land of Edom. They are the sons of Adah.

17 These are the sons of Reuel, the son of Esau: chief Nahath, and chief Zerah, and chief Shammah, and chief Mizzah. These are the chiefs from Reuel in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.

18 These are the sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: chief Jeush, and chief Jalam, and chief Korah. These are the chiefs from Oholibamah daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These are the sons of Esau, and these are their tribal leaders. Esau is Edom.

20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, former inhabitants of the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer and Dishan. These are the leaders of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 The children of Lotan were Hori and Heman. Lothan's sister was Timna.

23 These are the children of Shobal: Alvan and Manahath and Ebal and Shepho and Onam.

24 These are the children of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. It was this Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, when he shepherded the donkeys of Zibeon his father.

25 These are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran and Cheran.

27 These are the children of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan.

28 These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

29 These are the chiefs who came of the Horites: chief Lotan, and chief Shobal, and chief Zibeon, and chief Anah.

30 And chief Dishon, and chief Ezer, and chief Dishan. These are the leaders of the Horites, their leaders in the land of Seir.

31 These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before there was any king over the children of Israel.

32 Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died. And Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died. And Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died. And Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck down Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Avith.

36 And Hadad died. And Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died. And Shaul from Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died. And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died. And Hadar reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Pau, and the name of his wife was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred the daughter of Me-zahab.

40 And these are the names of the chiefs from Esau, according to their tribes, according to their territories, and by their names: chief Timna, and chief Alvah, and chief Jetheth.

41 And chief Oholibamah, and chief Elah, and chief Pinon.

42 And chief Kenaz, and chief Teman, and chief Mibzar.

43 And chief Magdiel, and chief Iram. These are the chief of Edom, according to their dwellings in the land which they possessed. This is Esau, the father of the Edomites.

Genesis 37

1 And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, aged seventeen, shepherded the flock with his brothers. This child was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph used to report their bad words to their father.

3 Israel loved Joseph more than all his other sons, because he begat him in his old age. And he made him a tunic of many colors.

4 And the brothers of Joseph saw that their father loved him more than all of them, and they hated him. They could not speak to him with friendship.

5 And Joseph had a dream, and he told it to his brothers, and they hated him even more.

6 For he said to them: Please listen to this dream that I have had.

7 We were tying sheaves in the middle of the fields, and lo, my sheaf arose and stood upright. And behold, your sheaves surrounded it and bowed down to it.

8 And his brothers said to him, 'Will you reign over us. Will you govern us'. And they hated him even more, because of his dreams and because of his words.

9 He had yet another dream, and he told it to his brothers. He said: I had another dream, and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down before me.

10 He told it to his father and his brothers. And his father rebuked him and said to him: What is the meaning of this dream that you have seen. Must we come, I and your mother and your brothers, to kneel down and bow ourselves to the ground before you.

11 And his brothers were envious of him, but his father remembered these things.

12 And Joseph's brothers went to Shechem to feed their father's flock.

13 And Israel said to Joseph, 'Do not your brothers feed the flock in Shechem. Come and I will send you to them'. And he answered, 'Here I am'.

14 And Israel said to him, 'Go now and see whether your brothers are in good health, and whether the flock is in good condition. And you will bring me news'. So he sent him from the valley of Hebron, and Joseph went to Shechem.

15 And a man met him as he was wandering in the fields, and the man questioned him by saying: What are you looking for.

16 And Joseph answered: I am looking for my brothers. Please tell me where they pasture their flock.

17 And the man said, 'They have gone away, and I have heard them say: Let us go to Dothan'. And Joseph went after his brothers, and he found them in Dothan.

18 And they saw Joseph from afar, and they plotted to put him to death while he was not yet near them.

19 They said to one another: Here comes the dream maker.

20 Come now, let us kill him and throw him into one of the pits. We will say that a wild beast has devoured him, and we will see what will become of his dreams.

21 And when Reuben heard this, he delivered him out of their hands. For he said: Let us not take his life.

22 And Reuben said to them, 'Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit which is in the wilderness, and do not lay your hand on him'. Reuben intended to deliver Joseph from their hands in order to return him to his father.

23 And when Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped him of his tunic, the tunic of many colors which he had on him.

24 And they took him and threw him into the pit. This pit was empty, there was no water inside.

25 And they sat down to eat bread. And when they looked up, they saw a caravan of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead. Their camels were loaded with spices and balsam and myrrh, which they carried to Egypt.

26 Then Judah said to his brothers, What will we gain by killing our brother and hiding his blood.

27 Come, let us sell him to the Ishmaelites and let us not lay our hands on him, for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brothers listened to him.

28 And as the Midianite merchants passed by, they pulled and brought Joseph up out of the pit. And they sold him for twenty shekels of silver to the Ishmaelites, who took him to Egypt.

29 And when Ruben returned to the pit and behold, Joseph was no longer in the pit. And he tore his clothes.

30 And he returned to his brothers and said: The child is no more. And me, where will I go.

31 Then they took Joseph's tunic, and having killed a goat, they immersed the tunic in the blood.

32 And they sent the tunic of many colors to their father and said: This is what we have found. Recognize whether it is your son's tunic or not.

33 And Jacob recognized it and said: This is my son's tunic. A ferocious beast has devoured him, Joseph is surely torn to pieces.

34 And Jacob tore his clothes, and he put sackcloth on his waist, and he mourned for his son for a long time.

35 All his sons and daughters came to comfort him, but he did not want to receive any consolation. And he said, 'It is by weeping that I will go down to my son at the grave'. And he cried for his son.

36 And the Midianites sold Joseph in Egypt to Potiphar, officer of Pharaoh and chief of the guards.

Genesis 38

1 At that time Judah departed from his brothers and turned to a man of Adullam, whose name was Hirah.

2 There Judah saw the daughter of a Canaanite, named Shuah. And he took her for his wife, and went to her.

3 And she became pregnant, and bore a son whom she named Er.

4 And she became pregnant again, and bore a son whom she named Onan.

5 And she bore a son again, and named him Shelah. Judah was in Chezib when she gave birth to him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.

7 Er the firstborn of Judah was wicked in the sight of Yahweh, and Yahweh put him to death [that is to say, Yahweh caused him to die].

8 Then Judah said to Onan: Go to your brother's wife, and perform with her the duty of a husband's brother, and raise up a seed for your brother.

9 And Onan knew that this seed would not be his, and he spread it on the ground when he went to his brother's wife, so as not to give offspring to his brother.

10 And what he did was evil in the sight of Yahweh, and he also caused him to die.

11 Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter in law, 'Remain a widow in your father's house until Shelah my son grows up'. He spoke thus in fear that Shelah would die like his brothers. And Tamar went and lived in her father's house.

12 And the days passed, and the daughter of Shuah, the wife of Judah, died. And when Judah was comforted, he went up to Timnah to those who sheared his sheep, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar by saying: Behold your father in law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep.

14 Then she took off her widow's clothing, and covered herself with a veil and wrapped herself, and she sat at the entrance to Enaim, on the way to Timnah. For she saw that Shelah had become great, and that she was not given to him for a wife.

15 And Judah saw her and thought that she was a prostitute, because she had covered her face.

16 And he approached her on the way and said, 'Let me come to you'. For he did not know that it was his daughter in law. And she said, 'What will you give me to come to me'.

17 And he answered, 'I will send you a kid of the goats from my flock'. And she said, 'Will you give me a pledge, until you send it'.

18 And he answered, 'What pledge will I give you'. And she said, 'Your seal, and your cord, and the stick that you have in your hand'. And he gave them to her, and he went to her, and she became pregnant by him.

19 And she got up and went away, and she took off her veil and put on her widow's clothes again.

20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats by his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hands. But he did not find her.

21 Then he asked the people of the place by saying, 'Where is that prostitute who stood in Enaim on the way'. And they answered, 'There was no prostitute here'.

22 And he returned to Judah and said: I have not found her, and even the local people have said, 'There was no prostitute here'.

23 And Judah said: Let her keep what she has, and let us not expose ourselves to contempt. Behold I have sent this kid, and you have not found her.

24 About three months later it was told Judah by saying, 'Tamar your daughter in law has prostituted herself, and lo, she is pregnant as a result of her prostitution'. And Judah said, 'Bring her out, and let her be burned'.

25 And as she was being taken outside, she sent to her father in law and said: It is from the man to whom these things belong that I am pregnant. Recognize, I pray you, who owns this seal and these cords and this staff.

26 And Judah recognized them, and he said, 'She is less guilty than I, since I have not given her to my son Shelah'. And he no longer knew her.

27 And when she was about to give birth, behold there were twins in her womb.

28 And during childbirth there was one who presented his hand, and the midwife took it and tied a crimson thread to it, and said: This one comes out first.

29 But he withdrew his hand and his brother went out. Then the midwife said, 'What a breach you have made'. Therefore they called him Perez.

30 Then came out his brother, who had the crimson thread in his hand. And they called him Zerah.

Genesis 39

1 Now Joseph had been brought to Egypt. And Potiphar, officer of Pharaoh and chief of the guards and Egyptian, bought him from the Ishmaelites who had brought it there.

2 And Yahweh was with Joseph, and prosperity accompanied him. He lived in the house of his master, the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that Yahweh was with him, and that Yahweh caused everything he did to prosper in his hands.

4 And Joseph found favor in the sight of his master, who then employed him in his service and established him over his house, and entrusted to him all that he possessed.

5 And as soon as Potiphar had made him ruler over his house and over all that he had, Yahweh blessed the Egyptian's house for the sake of Joseph. And the blessing of Yahweh was on all that belonged to him, whether in the house or in the field.

6 And he left everything that belonged to him in Joseph's hand, and he had no other care than that of taking his food. Now, Joseph was handsome in stature and handsome in appearance.

7 And after these things, it happened that her master's wife looked at Joseph and said to him: Lie with me.

8 And he refused, and said to his master's wife: Behold my master does not know anything in the house with me, and he has given into my hands all that belongs to him.

9 He is not greater than me in this house, and he has forbidden me nothing except you, because you are his wife. How could I do such a great evil and thus sin against God.

10 And although she spoke to Joseph every day, he refused to copulate with her or even to be in her company.

11 And one day he entered the house to do his work, and none of the people of the house were there.

12 Therefore she grabbed him by his garment and said, 'Copulate with me'. And he left his garment in her hand and fled outside.

13 And she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and had run away outside.

14 And she called the people of her house and said to them: Behold he has brought us a Hebrew to make fun of us. This man have come to me to copulate with me, but I cried out loud.

15 And when he heard that I had lifted up my voice and cried, he left his clothes next to me and ran outside.

16 And she laid Joseph's garment beside her, until his master came home.

17 Then she spoke to him by saying: The Hebrew slave whom you have brought to us has come to me to make fun of me.

18 And as I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his clothes next to me and ran outside.

19 And he heard the words of his wife who said to him, 'This is what your slave has done to me'. And Joseph's master was inflamed with anger.

20 And He took Joseph and put him in the prison, in the place where the king's prisoners were confined. And Joseph was there, in the prison.

21 But Yahweh was with Joseph, and he extended his kindness to him. And he favored him in the sight of the head of the prison.

22 And the governor of the prison placed under his supervision all the prisoners who were in the prison, and nothing was done except through him.

23 And the governor of the prison paid no attention to what Joseph did, because Yahweh was with him. And Yahweh made everything he undertook succeed.

Genesis 40

1 After these things it happened that the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt offended their master, the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.

3 And he put them in the house of the captain of the guard, in the prison, in the place where Joseph was confined.

4 The chief of the guard placed them under the supervision of Joseph, who was in charge of them. And they spent some time in prison.

5 And during a same night both had a dream, the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were locked up in the prison. Each had his own dream, being able to receive a distinct explanation.

6 And Joseph came to them in the morning and looked at them. And behold, they were sad.

7 Then he asked Pharaoh's officers, who were with him in his master's prison. And he said to them: Why do you look bad today.

8 And they answered him, 'We have had a dream, each his own, and there is no one to explain it'. And Joseph said to them, 'Do not explanations belong to God. So tell me your dream'.

9 And the chief cupbearer related his dream to Joseph and said to him: In my dream, behold there was a vine before me.

10 This vine had three branches. And when it grew, its flower developed and its clusters gave ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand. And I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I put the cup in Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said to him: This is the explanation. The three branches are three days.

13 Three more days, and Pharaoh will raise up your head and restore you to your office. And you will place the cup in Pharaoh's hand, as you did when you were his cupbearer.

14 But remember me when all goes well with you, and show kindness to me I pray you. Speak in my favor to Pharaoh, and get me out of this house.

15 For I was taken up from the land of the Hebrews, and here I have done nothing that would warrant my imprisonment.

16 And when the chief baker saw that Joseph had given a favorable explanation [to the dream of his compagnon], he said: Behold in my dream there were three white baskets on my head.

17 In the highest basket there were dishes of all kinds for Pharaoh, baked in the oven. And the birds were eating from the basket above my head.

18 And Joseph answered and said: This is the explanation. The three baskets are three days.

19 Three more days, and Pharaoh will remove your head from you and hang you on a tree, and the birds will eat your flesh.

20 And on the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, he made a feast for all his servants. And he lifted up the head of the chief cupbearer and the head of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he reinstates the chief cupbearer in his office as cupbearer, so that he placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand.

22 But he had the chief baker hanged, according to the explanation that Joseph had given them.

23 And the chief cupbearer no longer thought of Joseph, and he forgot him.

Genesis 41

1 After two years, Pharaoh had a dream. And behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows, beautiful to the sight and fat in flesh. and they began to graze in the meadow.

3 And lo, seven other cows came up out of the river behind them, ugly to look at and thin in flesh. And they stood with them on the bank of the river.

4 And the cows that were ugly to look at and thin in flesh, ate the seven cows that were beautiful to look at and fat in flesh. And Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he fell asleep again, and he had a second dream. Behold seven fat and beautiful ears of grain came up on one stalk.

6 And lo, seven thin ears of corn, scorched by the east wind, grew after them.

7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven fat, full ears. And Pharaoh awoke and behold, it was a dream.

8 And his spirit was troubled in the morning, and he sent and called all the magicians and wise men of Egypt. And Pharaoh told them his dreams, but no one could explain them to Pharaoh.

9 Then the chief cupbearer spoke and said to Pharaoh: Today I will recall the memory of my fault.

10 Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and he had me put in prison in the house of the chief of the guard, me and the chief baker.

11 And we both had a dream in a same night, and each of us received an explanation relating to the dream that he had had.

12 For there with us was a young Hebrew, slave of the chief of the guards. We told him our dreams, and he explained them to us. He gave an interpretation to each man according to his dream.

13 And things happened according to the explanation that he gave us. Pharaoh restored me to my office, and he hanged the chief baker.

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and he was quickly released from prison. And he shaved and changed his clothes, and went to Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said to Joseph: I had a dream. No one can explain it, and I have learned that you can explain a dream after having heard it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh by saying: It is not me. It is God who will give a favorable response to Pharaoh.

17 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph: In my dream, behold I stood on the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows, beautiful to the sight and fat in flesh, and they began to graze in the meadow.

19 And lo, seven other cows came up behind them, thin and very ugly and emaciated. I never saw such ugly ones in all the land of Egypt.

20 And the emaciated and ugly cows ate the first seven cows which were fat.

21 They engulfed them in their bellies, without anyone been able to notice that they had entered them, and their appearance was ugly as before. And I woke up.

22 And I saw again in a dream, behold seven full and beautiful ears of corn rose on one stalk.

23 And lo, seven thin and empty ears of corn, scorched by the east wind, grew after them.

24 And the skinny ears swallowed up the seven beautiful ears. I told the magicians, but no one gave me the explanation.

25 And Joseph said to Pharaoh: The two dreams of Pharaoh are one, and God has made known to Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26 The seven beautiful cows are seven years, and the seven beautiful ears of corn are seven years. It is one dream.

27 And the seven emaciated and ugly cows, which came up behind the first, are seven years. And the seven empty ears of corn, burned by the east wind, will be seven years of famine.

28 So, as I just told Pharaoh, God made known to Pharaoh what he is about to do.

29 And behold, there will be seven years of great abundance throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And seven years of famine will come after them, and all this abundance will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will consume the land.

31 This famine which will follow will be so severe that one will no longer remember the abundance in the country.

32 And since Pharaoh has seen the dream repeat itself a second time, it is that the thing is decided on the part of God, and that God will hasten to execute it.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh choose an intelligent and wise man, and put him over the land of Egypt.

34 And let Pharaoh appoint commissioners over the land, to raise a fifth of the crops of Egypt during the seven years of plenty.

35 Let them gather together all the products of these good years to come, and let them make heaps of grain and provisions in the cities under the authority of Pharaoh, and let them keep it.

36 These provisions will be in store for the land, for the seven years of famine that will come in the land of Egypt. And the land will not be consumed by famine.

37 Now those words pleased Pharaoh and all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said to his servants: Will we find a man like this, having the spirit of God in him.

39 And Pharaoh said to Joseph: Since God has made known to you all these things, there is no one who is as intelligent and as wise as you.

40 I will set you over my house, and all my people will obey your orders. The throne alone will elevate me above you.

41 And Pharaoh said to Joseph: Behold I give you authority over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took his ring out of his hand, and put it on Joseph's hand. And he clothed him in garments of fine linen, and put a golden necklace around his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had. And they shouted before him, 'Bow the knee'. This is how Pharaoh gave him authority of the entire land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said to Joseph: I am Pharaoh, and without you no one will lift hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah. And he gave him Asenath to wife, the daughter of Poti-phera the priest of On. And Joseph went to visit the land of Egypt.

46 Joseph was thirty years old when when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And he left Pharaoh, and traveled throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And during the seven years of fertility, the land yielded abundantly.

48 Joseph gathered together all the produce of these seven years in the land of Egypt. And he made supplies in the cities, placing in the interior of each city the productions of the surrounding fields.

49 Joseph gathered grain like the sand of the sea, in quantities so great that they ceased to be counted, because there was no more number.

50 And two sons were born to Joseph before the years of famine, bore to him by Asnath the daughter of Poti-phera the priest of On.

51 And Joseph named the firstborn Manasseh because he said: God has made me forget all my troubles and all my father's house.

52 And he named the second Ephraim for he said: God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 And the seven years of plenty that were in the land of Egypt passed.

54 And the seven years of famine began to come, just as Joseph had predicted. And there was a famine in all countries, but throughout the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was also hungry, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians: Go to Joseph and do what he tells you.

56 And the famine was throughout the country. And Joseph opened all the places of supply, and sold grain to the Egyptians. For the famine was increasing in the land of Egypt.

57 And from all countries they came to Egypt to buy grain from Joseph, because the famine was great in all countries.

Genesis 42

1 And Jacob saw that there was wheat in Egypt, and said to his sons: Why do you look at one another.

2 And he said: Behold I have heard that there is wheat in Egypt. Go there to buy some for us, so that we may live and not die.

3 And ten brothers of Joseph went to Egypt to buy grain.

4 Jacob did not send with them Benjamin, Joseph's brother, in fear that something bad might happen to him.

5 So the sons of Israel came to buy food among those who came there, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph was governor in the country, it was he who sold to all the people of the country. Then Joseph's brothers came and bowed their faces to the ground before him.

7 And Joseph saw his brothers and recognized them, but he pretended to be a stranger to them and spoke harshly to them by saying, 'Where do you come from'. Ad they answered, 'From the land of Canaan to buy provisions'.

8 And Joseph recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he had had concerning them. And he said to them: You are spies. It is to observe the weak places of the land that you have come.

10 And they answered him: No my lord, your servants have come to buy grain.

11 We are all sons of one man. We are sincere, your servants are not spies.

12 And he said to them: Not at all, it is to observe the weak places of the country that you have come.

13 And they replied: We your servants are twelve brothers, sons of one man in the land of Canaan. And behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and there is one who is no more.

14 And Joseph said to them: I have just told you, you are spies.

15 This is how you will be tested. By the life of Pharaoh, you will not leave here until your youngest brother comes.

16 Send one of you to fetch your brother, and the others will be kept in prison. And your words will be tested, and I will know if the truth is with you. Otherwise, by the life of Pharaoh you are spies.

17 And he put them together in prison for three days.

18 And on the third day Joseph said to them: Do this and you will live. For I fear God.

19 If you are sincere, let one of your brothers remain locked up in prison. And you will go with wheat to feed your houses.

20 And bring me your youngest brother, so that your words may be tested and thus you will not die. And they did so.

21 And they said to one another: We have done wrong to our brother. For we saw the anguish of his soul when he asked us for mercy, and we did not listen to him. This is why this affliction happens to us.

22 And Reuben answered by saying: Had I not said to you not commit a crime against that child. But you had not listened and lo, his blood is required.

23 And they did not know that Joseph understood them, for he used an interpreter with them.

24 And he walked away from them to cry. And he returned and spoke to them. Then he took Simeon from among them, and had him chained before their eyes.

25 And Joseph ordered that their bags be filled with wheat, and that everyone's money be put back in his bag, and that they be given provisions for the journey. And it was done so.

26 And they loaded their wheat on their donkeys, and set off.

27 And one of them opened his bag to give fodder to his donkey, in the place where they spent the night. And lo, he saw the money that was at the mouth of the bag.

28 And he said to his brothers, 'My money has been returned, and lo, it is in my bag'. Then their hearts failed them, and they said to each other trembling: What has God done to us'.

29 And they returned to their father Jacob in the land of Canaan, and they told him everything that had happened to them.

30 They said: The man, who is lord of the land, has spoken harshly to us and he has taken us for spies.

31 And we told him: We are sincere, we are not spies.

32 We are twelve brothers, sons of our father. One is no more, and the youngest is today with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 Then the lord of the country has said to us: Here is how I will know if you are sincere. Leave one of your brothers with me, and take some grain to feed your families, and go.

34 And bring me your youngest brother. This way I will know that you are not spies, and that you are sincere. And I will restore your brother to you, and you will be able to roam the country freely.

35 And when they emptied their bags, behold each man's bundle of money was in his bag. And when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And their father Jacob said to them: You are depriving me of my children. Joseph is no more, Simeon is no more, and you want to take Benjamin. All these things are against me.

37 And Reuben said to his father: You will put my two sons to death if I do not bring Benjamin back to you. Place him in my hands, and I will bring him back to you.

38 And Jacob said: My son will not go with you, because his brother is dead and he is left alone [from the same mother]. If anything bad happens to him during the journey that you are going to make, then you will make my gray hairs fall with sorrow into the grave.

Genesis 43

1 And the famine was great in the country.

2 And they finished eating the grain that they had brought from Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons: Go again and buy us a little food.

3 And Judah answered him: The man made this formal declaration to us, 'You will not see my face, unless your brother is with you'.

4 So if you want to send our brother with us, then we will go and we will buy you some food.

5 But if you do not want to send him, then we will not go. For the man said to us: You will not see my face, unless your brother is with you.

6 Then Israel said: Why have you done evil to me, by telling the man that you still have a brother.

7 And they answered: The man asked us about ourselves and our family by saying, 'Is your father still alive, do you have a brother'. And we answered him according to his questions. Could we have known that he would say, 'Bring your brother here'.

8 And Judah said to his father Israel: Let the child come with me, and we will arise and go. And we will live and not die, we and you and our children.

9 I answer for him, you will ask for him from my hand. If I do not bring him back to you and deliver him before you, then I will forever bear the blame.

10 For if we had not delayed, then we would now have returned twice.

11 And Israel their father said to them: Since it is necessary, then do this. Take some of the best productions of the land in your bags, to bring a gift to the man. A little balsam and a little honey, and spices, and myrrh, and nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money with you. And take back the money that was put at the mouth of your bags, because it may be that it was a mistake.

13 Take also your brother and stand up, and go to the man again.

14 May God Almighty grant you grace before the man, and may he let your other brother and Benjamin come back with you. And me, if I have to be deprived of my children, then let me be deprived of them.

15 And they took the present, and they took double the amount of money with them, and also Benjamin, and they got up and went to Egypt. And they presented themselves before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to his steward: Bring these men into the house, and kill the meat and prepare it. For these people will eat with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph commanded, and he brought those people to Joseph's house.

18 They were afraid when they were brought to Joseph's house. And they said, It is because of the money put back in our bags the other time that we are being taken away. They will rush at us and take us as slaves, and seize our donkeys.

19 And they came to the steward of Joseph's house, and spoke to him at the door of the house.

20 And they said: Sorry my lord, we have already came once to buy provisions.

21 And then, when we arrived at the place where we were to spend the night, we opened our bags. And behold, each man's money was at the mouth of his bag, our money in full weight. So we have brought it back with us.

22 We bring also money to buy food. But we do not know who had put our money back in our bags.

23 And the steward replied, 'Peace be with you, fear nothing. It is your God, the God of your father, who has given you treasure in your bags since your money had reached me'. And he brought them Simeon.

24 And the man brought them into Joseph's house, and he gave them water and they washed their feet. And he also gave fodder to their donkeys.

25 And they prepared their present, waiting for Joseph to come at noon. For they had been informed that they will eat at his house.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him into the house the gift that they had in their hands, and they bowed down to the ground before him.

27 And he asked about them and he said: Your old father of whom you spoke, is he healthy. Is he still alive.

28 And they answered, 'Your servant our father is still alive, and he is in good health'. And they knelt down and bowed themselves.

29 And Joseph lifted up his eyes and looked at Benjamin his brother, his mother's son. And he said, 'Is this your youngest brother of whom you spoke to me'. And he added, 'God have mercy on you my son'.

30 And his heart was moved for his brother, and he needed to cry. And he rushed into a room, and there he wept.

31 And after washing his face, he went out. And making an effort to contain himself, he said: Serve the food.

32 And Joseph was served separately, and his brothers separately. And the Egyptians who ate with him were also served separately. For the Egyptians could not eat with the Hebrews, because it is an abomination in the eyes of the Egyptians.

33 And Joseph's brothers sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his age. And they looked at each other in astonishment.

34 And the food that was before Joseph was brought to them, and Benjamin had five times more than each of the others. And they drank and were merry with him.

Genesis 44

1 And Joseph gave this command to the steward of his house: Filled with food the bags of these men, as much as they can carry. And put everyone's money at the mouth of his bag.

2 You will also put my cup in the mouth of the bag of the youngest, the silver cup with the money of his grain.

3 And the steward did as Joseph ordered. And in the morning, as soon as it was light, the men were sent away with their donkeys.

4 And when they went out of the city and were not far from it, Joseph said to his steward: Get up and go after these men. And when you have reached them, you will say to them, 'Why have you returned evil for good'.

5 Do you not have the cup from which my lord drinks, and with which he deifies. You have been wrong to act thus.

6 And the steward reached them and said those same words to them.

7 And they answered him: Why does my lord speak thus. God save your servants from committing such an action.

8 Behold we have brought you the money, which we had found at the mouth of our bags when we were in the land of Canaan. How could we steal silver or gold from your lord's house.

9 Let him of your servants on whom the cup is found die, and let us ourselves be slaves to my lord.

10 And he said: It will be according to your words. Whoever carries the cup will be my slave, and you will be innocent.

11 And immediately, each put his bag down on the ground, and each opened his bag.

12 And the steward searched them, beginning with the oldest and ending with the youngest. And the cup was found in Benjamin's bag.

13 Then they tore their clothes, and each loaded his donkey, and they returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brothers came to the house of Joseph, where he still was, and they bowed down to the ground before him.

15 And Joseph said to them: What action have you done. Do you not know that a man like me has the power to deify.

16 And Judah answered: What will we say to my lord. How will we speak. How will we justify ourselves. For God has found out the guilt of your servants. Behold we are slaves of my lord, we and he on whom the cup has been found.

17 And Joseph said: God forbid that I should do this. The man on whom the cup has been found will be my slave, and the others will return in peace to your father.

18 Then Judah came near to Joseph and said: Oh my lord, let your servant speak a word to my lord. And let not your anger burn against your servant, for you are like Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants by saying: Do you have a father or a brother.

20 And we answered my lord: We have an old father and a younger brother, child of his old age. This child had a brother who is dead, and now he is alone from the same mother, and his father loves him.

21 And you said to your servants: Bring him to me, so that I may see him with my own eyes.

22 And we answered my lord: The child cannot leave his father. If he leaves him, then his father will die.

23 And you said to your servants: Unless your youngest brother comes with you, you will not see my face again.

24 And when we returned to your servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said: Go again and buy us some food.

26 And we replied: We cannot go again. But if our youngest brother is with us, then we will go. For we cannot see the face of that man, unless our younger brother is with us.

27 And your servant our father said to us: You know that my wife has borne me two sons.

28 One have left my house, and I think that he has been torn in pieces, for I have not seen him again until now.

29 If you take this one from me again, and something bad happens to him, then you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow into the grave.

30 Now I cannot return to your servant my father, without having with us the child to whose soul his soul is attached.

31 For he will die when he sees that the child is not there. And your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant our father to the grave with sorrow.

32 For your servant answered for the child by saying to my father: If I do not bring him back to you, then I will bear the blame toward my father forever.

33 Now therefore I pray you, let your servant remain in the place of the child as the slave of my lord, and let the child goes back with his brothers.

34 How can I go back to my father if the child is not with me. Let me not see the affliction of my father.

Genesis 45

1 And Joseph could no longer contain himself in front of everyone around him, and he cried out, 'Get everyone out'. And there remained no one with Joseph, when he made himself known to his brothers.

2 And he raised his voice weeping. And the Egyptians heard it, and the household of Pharaoh heard it.

3 And Joseph said to his brothers, 'I am Joseph. Is my father still alive'. But his brothers could not answer him, because they were troubled in his presence.

4 And Joseph said to his brothers, 'Come near to me'. And they approached. And he says: I am Joseph, your brother whom you had sold to be taken to Egypt.

5 Now do not grieve, and do not be angry concerning the fact that you had sold me to be brought here. For it is to save your life that God has sent me before you.

6 Famine has been in the country for two years. And for five more years there will be neither plowing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you in order to preserve a remnant of you on the earth, to save you alive by a great deliverance.

8 So it was not you who sent me here, but it was God. And he has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and governor of all the land of Egypt.

9 Hurry and return to my father, and say to him: Thus says your son Joseph, God has made me lord of all Egypt. Come to me, do not delay.

10 You will dwell in the land of Goshen and you will be near me, you and your children, and your children' children, and your flocks and your herds, and everything that is yours.

11 There I will feed you, for there will be five more years of famine. And thus you and your house and all that you have will not perish.

12 You see with your eyes, and my brother Benjamin sees with his eyes that it is me who is speaking to you.

13 Tell my father all the glory that I have in Egypt, and all that you have seen. And you will bring my father here as soon as possible.

14 And Joseph fell on the neck of Benjamin his brother and wept. And Benjamin wept on his neck.

15 He also embraced all his brothers, weeping. Afterwards his brothers talked with him.

16 And a report spread throughout Pharaoh's house that Joseph's brothers had arrived, and it pleased Pharaoh and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph: Tell your brothers to do this, Load up your beasts and go to the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father and your families, and come to me. I will give you the best that is in the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land.

19 You are ordered to tell them by saying: Do this. Take chariots from the land of Egypt for your children and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Do not regret what you leave behind, for the best of all the land of Egypt will be yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so. And Joseph gave them chariots, according to the command of Pharaoh. And he also gave them provisions for the journey.

22 And he gave them all, without exception, a change of clothes. But he gave Benjamin three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of clothes.

23 And to his father he sent ten donkeys loaded with the best of Egypt, and ten donkeys loaded with grain, and bread and provisions for his father during the journey.

24 Then he sent his brothers away, and they left. And he said to them: Do not quarrel on the way.

25 And they went out of Egypt and came to the land of Canaan, to their father Jacob.

26 And they said to him, 'Joseph is still alive, and it is he who governs the whole land of Egypt'. But Jacob's heart remained cold, because he did not believe them.

27 And they told him all the words that Joseph had spoken to them. And he saw the chariots that Joseph had sent to transport him. And it was then that the spirit of Jacob, their father, was revived.

28 And Israel said: It is enough. Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and I will see him before I die.

Genesis 46

1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had. And he came to Beersheba, and he offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spoke to Israel in a vision in the night and said, 'Jacob, Jacob'. And Israel answered, 'Here I am'.

3 And he said: I am God, the God of your father. Do not be afraid to go to Egypt, for there I will make you a great nation.

4 I will go with you into Egypt, and surely I will bring you up again, and Joseph will close your eyes with his hand.

5 And Jacob left Beersheba, and the children of Israel carried their father Jacob, and their children and their wives, in the chariots that Pharaoh had sent to transport them.

6 And they also took their livestock and the goods they had acquired in the land of Canaan. And Jacob went to Egypt with all his family.

7 He took his sons and his sons' sons with him to Egypt, and his daughters and his sons' daughters, and all his family.

8 These are the names of the children of Israel who came into Egypt. Jacob and his sons. Jacob's firstborn: Reuben.

9 Reuben's sons: Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 Sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman.

11 Sons of Levi: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

12 The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah. But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 Sons of Issachar: Tola, and Puvah, and Iob, and Shimron.

14 Sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These are the sons whom Leah bore to Jacob in Paddan-aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the souls of her sons and daughters were thirty three.

16 Sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, and Shuni, and Ezbon, and Eri, and Arodi and Areli.

17 The sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malkiel.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to his daughter Leah. And she bore them to Jacob. In all, sixteen souls.

19 Sons of Rachel, wife of Jacob: Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath the daughter of Potiphera priest of On bore to him.

21 Sons of Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, and Gera, and Naaman, and Ehi, and Rosh, and Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob. In all, fourteen souls.

23 Son of Dan: Hushim.

24 Sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel. And she bore them to Jacob. In all, seven souls.

26 All the souls who came with Jacob to Egypt, and who came from him without counting the wives of his sons, were sixty six in all.

27 And Joseph had two sons born to him in Egypt. All the souls of the house of Jacob who came to Egypt was seventy.

28 And Jacob sent Judah ahead of him to Joseph, to direct his way to Goshen. And they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph prepared his chariot and went to Goshen, in order to meet Israel his father. And he came to him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck for a while.

30 And Israel said to Joseph: Let me die now, since I have seen your face and you are still alive.

31 And Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's house: I will go up and say the following thing to Pharaoh. My brothers and my father's house have come to me from the land of Canaan.

32 And the men are shepherds, for they raise flocks. And they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And Pharaoh will call you and say to you: What is your occupation.

34 And you will answer: Your servants have kept flocks from our youth until now, we and our fathers. In this way you will dwell in the land of Goshen, for all shepherds are an abomination to the Egyptians.

Genesis 47

1 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh: My brothers and my father have come from the land of Canaan, with their flocks and their herds and all that they have. And behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took five of his brothers and presented them to Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said to them, 'What is your occupation'. And they answered Pharaoh, 'Your servants are shepherds, as our fathers were'.

4 And they said to Pharaoh: We have come to sojourn in the land. For there is no more pasture for the flocks of your servants, and the famine is heavy in the land of Canaan. Therefore we pray you to permit your servants to dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh said to Joseph: Your father and your brothers have come to you.

6 The land of Egypt is before you. Settle your father and your brothers in the best part of the land. Let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if you find capable men among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph called his father Jacob and presented him to Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob: What are the number of days of the years of your life.

9 And Jacob answered Pharaoh: The days of the years of my pilgrimage are one hundred and thirty years. The days of the years of my life have been few and evil, and they have not reached the days of the years of the life of my fathers during the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and withdrew from the presence of Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph established his father and his brothers, and gave them an estate in the land of Egypt, in the best part of the country in the land of Ramses, as Pharaoh commanded.

12 And Joseph provided bread for his father and his brothers, and to all his father's household, according to their families.

13 And it happened that there was no bread in all the land, for the famine was very great. And the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan languished because of the famine.

14 And Joseph collected all the money that was in the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan, in exchange for the grain that they were buying. And he brought this money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when the money of the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan was exhausted, all the Egyptians came to Joseph and said: Give us some bread. Why should we die in your presence just because money is lacking.

16 And Joseph said: Give your cattle. I will give you bread in exchange for your flocks, if money fails.

17 And they brought their cattle to Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the donkeys. He thus provides them with bread in that year in exchange for all their herds.

18 And when that year was ended, they came to Joseph the next year and said: We will not hide from my lord that the money is exhausted, and the herds of cattle have been brought to my lord. And all that remains in the sight of my lord are our bodies and our lands.

19 Why should we die before your eyes, us and our lands. Buy us with our lands in exchange for bread. And we will be slaves of Pharaoh, us and our lands [that is to say, Pharaoh will have more extensive powers over us and our possessions]. Give us something to sow, so that we may live and not die, and so that our lands may not become desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the lands of Egypt for Pharaoh. For the Egyptians sold each man his field, because the famine prevailed over them. So the land became Pharaoh's property.

21 And he brought the people through the cities, from one end of the borders of Egypt to the other.

22 But he did not buy the lands of the priests. For there was a law of Pharaoh in favor of the priests, who lived on the income that Pharaoh assured them. Therefore they did not sell their lands.

23 Then Joseph said to the people: Behold I have bought you this day with your lands for Pharaoh. Here is seed for you, and you will sow the land.

24 And at the harvest you will give a fifth to Pharaoh. And you will have the other four parts, to sow the fields and to feed you and your children and those who are in your houses.

25 And they answered: You have saved our lives. Let us find favor in the sight of my lord, and we will be slaves of Pharaoh.

26 And Joseph made it a law which has been maintained to this day in the land of Egypt. A fifth of the revenue of the lands belongs to Pharaoh, except for the lands of the priests which did not belong to Pharaoh.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen. And they possessed goods there, and they were fruitful and greatly multiplied.

28 And Jacob lived seventeen years in the land of Egypt. And the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were one hundred and forty and seven years.

29 And when Israel approached the time of his death, he called his son Joseph and said to him: If I have found favor in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh and be kind and faithful to me. Do not bury me in Egypt.

30 When I sleep with my fathers, you will carry me out of Egypt and you will bury me in their buryingplace. And Joseph replied: I will do according to your word.

31 And Jacob said, 'Swear to me'. And Joseph swore to him, and Israel bowed himself on the head of his bed.

Genesis 48

1 After these things, one said to Joseph, 'Your father is ill'. And he took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And also one told Jacob by saying, 'Your son Joseph is coming to you'. And Israel gathered his strength, and sat down on his bed.

3 And Jacob said to Joseph: The God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and he blessed me.

4 And he said to me: I will make you fruitful, and I will multiply you, and I will make of you a multitude of peoples. And I will give this land to your seed after you for an everlasting possession.

5 And now, the two sons who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you in Egypt, they are mine. Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, like Reuben and Simeon are mine.

6 But the children whom you have begotten after them will be yours, and they will be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.

7 When I returned from Paddan, Rachel died on the way near me, in the land of Canaan at some distance from Ephrath. And there I buried her, on the way to Ephrath which is Bethlehem.

8 And Israel looked at the sons of Joseph and said: Who are these.

9 And Joseph answered his father, 'These are my sons whom God has given me here'. And Israel said, 'Bring them to me I pray you, and I will bless them'.

10 The eyes of Israel were heavy because of his old age, and he could no longer see. And Joseph brought them near to him, and Israel kissed them and embraced them.

11 And Israel said to Joseph: I did not think that I would see your face again, and behold, God makes me see even your seed.

12 And Joseph took them from his father's knees, and bowed down to the ground before him.

13 Then Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and he brought them near to him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand and placed it on the head of Ephraim who was the youngest, and he placed his left hand on the head of Manasseh. It was with intention that he placed his hands thus, for Manasseh was the firstborn.

15 And he blessed Joseph and said: The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has guided me all my life until this day bless you.

16 The angel who delivered me from all evil, bless these children and let them be called by my name and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac. And let them multiply abundantly in the midst of the earth.

17 And Joseph saw with displeasure that his father had laid his right hand on Ephraim's head. And he took his father's hand to turn it away from Ephraim's head and towards Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said to his father: Not so my father, for this is the firstborn. Place your right hand on his head.

19 And his father refused and said: I know it my son, I know it. He also will become a people and he also will be great. But his younger brother will be greater than he, and his seed will become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them on that day and said, It is through you that Israel will bless by saying, 'May God treat you like Ephraim and like Manasseh'. And he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said to Joseph: Behold I am going to die. But God will be with you, and will bring you back to the land of your fathers.

22 I give you, more than your brothers, a portion which I took from the hand of the Amorites with my sword and with my bow.

Genesis 49

1 And Jacob called his sons and said: Assemble yourselves, and I will tell you what will happen to you in the course of time.

2 Gather yourselves together and listen, sons of Jacob. Listen to Israel your father.

3 Reuben, you are my firstborn, my strength and the first fruits of my vigor, superior in dignity and superior in power.

4 Impetuous as the waters, you will not have pre-eminence. For you have climbed into your father's bed, you have defiled it by entering it.

5 Simeon and Levi are brothers. Their swords are instruments of violence.

6 Let not my soul enter their council, nor my spirit be united with their assembly. For in their anger they have killed men, and in their wickedness they have cut off the hamstrings of the bulls.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it is violent, and their fury, for it is cruel. I will separate them in Jacob, and I will scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah, you will receive the homage of your brothers. Your hand will be on the neck of your enemies, and your father's sons will bow down to you.

9 Judah is a young lion. You come back from the carnage, my son. He bends his knees and lies down like a lion, like a lioness. Who will make him stand up.

10 The scepter will not depart from Judah nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, in whom will be the obedience of the peoples.

11 He ties his donkey to the vine, and his donkey's colt to the best vine. He washes his garment in wine, and his coat in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes are red with wine and his teeth white with milk.

13 Zebulun will dwell on the coast of the seas. He will be on the coast of ships, and his border will extend towards Sidon.

14 Issachar is a strong donkey, who lies down in the stables.

15 He sees that the place where he rests is pleasant, and the country is magnificent. And he bends his shoulder under the burden, he subjected himself to a tribute.

16 Dan will judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan will be a serpent in the way, a viper on the path. Biting the horse's heels so that the rider falls backwards.

18 I hope for your help, O Yahweh.

19 Gad will be assailed by armed bands, But he will attack and pursue them.

20 Asher produces excellent food. He will provide the delicacies of kings.

21 Naphtali is a doe running free. He speaks beautiful words.

22 Joseph is the shoot of a fertile tree, the shoot of a fertile tree near a spring. The branches rise above the wall.

23 They provoked him, they threw darts, the archers pursued him with their hatred.

24 But his bow remains firm, and his hands is strengthened by the hands of the mighty one of Jacob, from the shepherd, the rock of Israel.

25 It is the work of the God of your father, he who will help you. The work of the Almighty who will bless you with blessings from heaven above. The blessings of the depths that lie below, the blessings of the breasts and of the womb.

26 The blessings of your father rise above the blessings of my fathers to the tops of the everlasting hills. They will be on the head of Joseph, on the top of the head of him who was separated from his brothers.

27 Benjamin is a wolf who rips. In the morning he devours the prey, and in the evening he divides the spoils.

28 These are all those who form the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father told them while blessing them. He blessed them each person according to his blessing.

29 Then he gave them this order: I will be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers, in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

30 In the cave of the field of Machpelah, opposite Mamre, in the land of Canaan. This is the field that Abraham bought from Ephron the Hittite for a sepulchral property.

31 There were buried Abraham and Sarah his wife. And there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife. And there I buried Leah.

32 The field and the cave in it were purchased from the sons of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had finished giving his orders to his sons, he lifted his feet into the bed. And he expired, and was gathered to his people.

Genesis 50

1 Then Joseph fell on his father's face and wept on him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father. And the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 Forty days passed thus, for that was the length of time needed to prepare those being embalmed. And the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.

4 And when the days of mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the people of Pharaoh's house by saying: If I have found favor in your eyes, I pray you to report to Pharaoh my following words.

5 My father made me swear by saying, 'Behold I am going to die, and you will bury me in the tomb which I have dug for myself in the land of Canaan'. So I would like to go there and to bury my father, and I will come back.

6 And Pharaoh answered, 'Go and bury your father, as he has made you swear'.

7 And Joseph went to bury his father. And with him came all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brothers, and his father's house. Only their children and their flocks and their herds were left in the land of Goshen.

9 There were also chariots and horsemen with Joseph, and the company was very numerous.

10 And they came to the area of Athad, which is beyond the Jordan. And they uttered great and deep lamentations, and Joseph mourned for his father for seven days.

11 And the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, witnessed this mourning in the area of Athad. And they said, 'There is a great mourning among the Egyptians'. This is why the name Abel-mizraim was given to this area which is beyond the Jordan.

12 This is how Jacob's sons carried out their father's orders.

13 They carried him to the land of Canaan. And they buried him in the cave in the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought of Ephron the Hittite for a sepulchral property, and which is opposite Mamre.

14 And after burying his father, Joseph returned to Egypt with his brothers and all those who had gone with him to bury his father.

15 And Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, and they said: Joseph may hate us, and repay us fully for all the harm that we had done to him in the past.

16 And they sent a message to Joseph and said: Your father has given this order before he died.

17 You will speak thus to Joseph: Oh forgive the crime of your brothers and their sin, for they have done you evil. Now forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of your father. And Joseph wept when he heard these words.

18 And his brothers came by themselves, and bowed down before him and said: We are your servants.

19 And Joseph said to them: Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of God.

20 You planned to harm me, and God changed it for good to accomplish what is happening today, and to save the lives of many peoples.

21 So have no fear, I will support you and your children. And he comforted them by speaking to their hearts.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's house. And Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw the children of Ephraim to the third generation, and the children of Machir the son of Manasseh were born on his knees.

24 And Joseph said to his brothers: I am going to die. But God will visit you and bring you out of this land to the land that he swore to give to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph made the sons of Israel swear and said: God will surely visit you, and you will bring my bones from here.

26 And Joseph died when he was a hundred and ten years old. And they embalmed him and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

Job

Job 1

1 There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job, and this man was righteous and upright. He feared God and turned away from evil.

2 Seven sons and three daughters were born to him.

3 And he had seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred pairs of oxen, and five hundred female donkeys, and a very large number of servants. And this man was the most considerable of all the men of the East.

4 And his sons usually went to make a feast in the house of one of them, each receiving the others on his day, and they invited their three sisters to eat and drink with them.

5 And whenever the days of feasting were over, Job called his sons and sanctified them. And he got up early in the morning and offered burnt offerings for each one of them. For Job thought within himself, Perhaps my sons have sinned and have offended God in their hearts. This is how Job continually acted.

6 Now on a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Yahweh, Satan also came among them.

7 And Yahweh said to Satan, Where do you come from. And Satan answered Yahweh and said, From going backward and forward on the earth, and from walking on it.

8 And Yahweh said to Satan, Have you considered my servant Job. There is no one like him on earth. He is a just and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil.

9 And Satan answered Yahweh and said, Does Job fear God in an unselfish way.

10 Have you not protected him and his house, and all that he has. You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions increase in the land.

11 But if you stretch out your hand and touch everything that belongs to him, then I am sure that he will curse you to your face.

12 And Yahweh said to Satan, Behold I deliver all that belongs to him into your hands, but you will not put your hand on him. And Satan went away from the presence of Yahweh.

13 And on a day when the sons and the daughters of Job were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house.

14 A servant came to Job and said to him, The oxen were plowing and the donkeys were feeding beside them.

15 And the Sabeans came violently and seized them, and killed the servants with the sword. And I am the only one who escaped to tell you the news.

16 And as he continued to speak, another came and said: The fire of God fell from heaven, and burned the sheep and the servants and devoured them. And I am the only one who escaped to tell you the news.

17 And as he continued to speak, another came and said: The Chaldeans formed into three bands and threw themselves on the camels, captured them and killed the servants with the sword. And I am the only one who escaped to tell you the news.

18 And as he continued to speak, another came and said: Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house.

19 And behold, a great wind came from beyond the wilderness and smote the four corners of the house and it fell on the children, and they died. And I am the only one who escaped to tell you the news.

20 Then Job got up and tore his garment, and shaved his head. And he fell to the ground and worshiped.

21 And Job said: I came out naked from my mother’s womb, and I will return naked into the heart of the earth. Yahweh has given, and Yahweh has taken. Blessed be the name of Yahweh.

22 In all this, Job did not sin and did not attribute anything unjust to God.

Job 2

1 And on a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Yahweh, Satan also came among them to present himself before Yahweh.

2 And Yahweh said to Satan, Where do you come from. And Satan answered Yahweh and said, From going backward and forward on the earth, and from walking on it.

3 And Yahweh said to Satan, Have you considered my servant Job. There is no one like him on earth. He is a just and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil. He remains firm in his integrity, while you move me against him to destroy him without reason.

4 And Satan answered Yahweh and said, Skin for skin. Whatever a man has, he gives it for his life.

5 But stretch out your hand now and touch his bones and his flesh, and I am sure that he will curse you to your face.

6 And Yahweh said to Satan, Behold he is in your hands, but save his life.

7 And Satan went away from the presence of Yahweh. Then he struck Job with painful boils from the sole of his foot to the top of his head.

8 And Job took a potsherd to scrape himself. And he sat among the ashes.

9 Then his wife said to him, Why do you remain firm in your integrity. Curse God and die.

10 But Job said to him: You speak like a foolish woman. What. We receive good from the hand of God, and why should we not also receive evil. In all this, Job did not sin with his lips.

11 Now three of Job’s friends have heard of all this misfortune that had befallen him, and they came every one from his own place. For they agreed together to come and lament with him, and to comfort him. It was Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite.

12 And when they looked at him from afar, they did not recognize him. So they raised their voices and wept. And each of them tore his garment, and sprinkled dust in the air above his head toward the heaven.

13 And they sat on the ground with him seven days and seven nights, without saying a word to him. For they saw that his sorrow was very great.

Job 3

1 After that, Job opened his mouth and cursed the day of his birth.

2 And Job spoke in the following words.

3 Let the day in which I was born perish, and the night that said: A male child is conceived.

4 May that day be transformed into darkness, and may God not seek it from above. And may the light no longer shine on it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death take hold of it. Let clouds dwell above it, and may they make that day as scary as a bitter day.

6 Let the darkness seize that night. Let it not join the days of the years and be counted no more among the months.

7 May that night become desolate and joy banished from it.

8 May it be cursed by those who curse the days, by those who are ready to renew their mourning.

9 Let the stars of its twilight grow dark. May it wait in vain for the light, and let it not see the dawn of day.

10 Because it did not close the doors of my mother's womb, nor hide the sorrow from my eyes.

11 Why did not I die at birth. Why did not I die when I came out of the womb.

12 Why did I find knees to accommodate me and breasts to nurse me.

13 I should be in bed now and I should be at peace. I should have slept and rested.

14 With the kings and the great of the earth, who built mausoleums for themselves.

15 With the princes who had gold and who filled their homes with silver.

16 Or why was I not hidden as a premature birth, or as infants who have not seen the light.

17 There the wicked have ceased their tyranny, and there those who have worked valiantly are at rest.

18 And there the captives are all at peace and do not hear the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and the great are there, and the servant is no longer subject to his master.

20 Why does he give light to those who are in misery, and life to those who have bitterness in their souls.

21 Those who hope in vain for death, and who covet it more than a treasure.

22 Those who would rejoice excessively and would be happy if they found the tomb.

23 Why is light given to man whose path is hidden and whom God has overwhelmed on every side.

24 For my sighs come before I eat, and my moans spread like water.

25 What I fear is what happens to me, what I am scared of is what I get.

26 I have neither tranquility nor peace nor rest. But trouble has taken hold of me.

Job 4

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered in the following words.

2 If we dare to communicate with you, will you be afflicted. But who can restrain himself from speaking.

3 Behold you have taught many people, and you have strengthened the languid hands.

4 Your words have lifted up those who were falling, and you have strengthened the knees of the weak.

5 But now that it is about you, you are getting weaker. Now that you are affected, you are distressed.

6 Is not your fear of God the thing that sustains you and constitutes your confidence, and your hope, and the righteousness of your way.

7 Search in your memory, I pray you. Who is the innocent who perished, or who are the righteous who were destroyed.

8 As for me, I have seen that those who cultivate iniquity and sow wickedness always reap the same thing.

9 They perish by the breath of God, and they are consumed by the wind of his wrath.

10 The roar of the lion and the voice of the lioness and the teeth of the young lion are all broken.

11 The lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.

12 Now something was secretly brought to me, and my ear received its light sounds.

13 At the moment when the visions of the night agitate the thoughts, when a deep sleep falls on men.

14 I was seized with fear and terror, and all my bones shook.

15 And the wind passed before me, and made the hairs of my flesh to stand up.

16 Then someone stood before me, and I knew not his face. An image was before my eyes, and I heard a voice softly whispering the following words.

17 Would man be righteous before God. Would a man be purer than his creator.

18 Behold he found no steadfastness in his servants, and put madness on his angels.

19 How much more in those who dwell in houses of clay, who come from dust and can be crushed like a worm.

20 From morning to evening they are broken. They perish forever without consideration.

21 Does not their dignity go with them. Do they not die without wisdom.

Job 5

1 Call now, but who will answer you. Who are the saints to whom you will turn.

2 The fool perishes by his anger, and envy kills the idiot.

3 I have seen the fools taking root, and suddenly I cursed his house with the following words.

4 His children will be far from happiness. They will be destroyed at the gate, and no one will deliver them.

5 Those who are hungry will eat his harvest. They will take it even among the thorns, and those who are thirsty will drink from it.

6 For misfortune does not come from dust, and affliction does not spring from the ground.

7 But in the same way that sparks spring upwards, man is born in trouble.

8 As for me, I will resort to God, and it is to God that I will present my case.

9 He does great and unfathomable things, marvels without number.

10 He gives rain on the earth, and send water to the countryside.

11 And he exalts the humble on high, so that the sorrowful may be raised to happiness.

12 He destroys the plans of cunning men, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13 He catches the wise in their own trickery, and the designs of crafty men are become foolish.

14 They encounter darkness during the day, and they grope at noon as well as at night.

15 But God protects the weak from the sword of their mouth, and saves him from the hand of the violent man.

16 And the poor man has his hope, but iniquity will stop her mouth.

17 Blessed is the man whom God corrects. Therefore do not despise the chastening of the Almighty.

18 He makes the wound and he bandages it. He hurts people and his hand heals them.

19 Six times he will deliver you from anguish, and seven times evil will not touch you.

20 He will save you from death in famine and from the power of the sword in war.

21 You will be hidden from the scourge of the tongue, and you will not be afraid when destruction comes.

22 And you will laugh of destruction as of famine, and you will not fear the beasts of the earth.

23 For you will be in cooperation with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field will be at peace with you.

24 And you will enjoy happiness in your tent, and you will find no sin when you visit your house.

25 You will also perceive that your posterity will be great, and your seed will multiply like the grass of the fields.

26 And you will enter the tomb in old age, as one carries a sheaf of grain in its time.

27 Lo, this is what we have recognized, and this is what is. It is up to you to hear and take advantage.

Job 6

1 And Job answered in the following words.

2 Oh if it were possible to weigh my pain, and if all my suffering were in a scale.

3 It would then be heavier than the sand of the sea. This is why my words are those of madness.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty are in me, and my spirit drinks their venom. The terrors of God are mobilized to fight against me.

5 Does the wild donkey bray when it has tender grass, or does the ox bellow when it has its fodder.

6 Should one eat a tasteless thing without salt. Is there any flavor in the white of an egg.

7 What my soul refuses to touch, those disgusting things are my food.

8 May my desire come true. May God fulfill my hope.

9 May it please God to destroy me. May he extend his hand and kill me.

10 There will remain for me at least one consolation, one joy in the woes with which he overwhelms me: I have never transgressed the words of the holy one.

11 What power do I have so that I may endure. And why should I wait when my end is certain.

12 Is my strength the strength of stones. Is my flesh made of brass.

13 Am I not helpless, and has my strength not been taken away from me.

14 He who suffers has the right to the compassion of his neighbor, even if he renounces the fear of the Almighty.

15 But my brothers are treacherous like a torrent, like the channel of disappearing streams.

16 Which are black because of the ice, and where the snow hides.

17 But the heat comes and they dry out, the sun burns and their bed remains dry.

18 And they stray from their path and their course, and they disappear and perish.

19 Those who went to Tema stared, and those who went to Sheba waited for them.

20 But they were ashamed of having trusted, and they got confused when they came there.

21 Surely you are like that now. For you have seen my terrible disease, and you are afraid.

22 Did I say to you: Give me something, offer me a gift of your goods.

23 Or did I say to you: Deliver me from the hand of the enemy, redeem me from the hand of the wicked.

24 Teach me and I will remain silent. Make me understand how I made a mistake.

25 True words are convincing. But what can you rightly blame.

26 Do you imagine to reprove my words, and that the speeches of the one who is desperate should be like the wind.

27 You overwhelm a fatherless, and you harass your friend.

28 Now therefore, be content to look at me. For I will not lie before your face.

29 Consider, I pray you. And let there be no injustice. Consider, I say, and you will recognize my innocence in this behavior.

30 Is there iniquity on my tongue. Does not my mouth feel sorrow.

Job 7

1 Is there not an appointed time for a man on earth. And are not his days like the days of a hireling.

2 As the slave longs for the shadow, and as the worker waits for his salary.

3 So what was given to me as an inheritance are months of misery, and painful nights have been reserved for me.

4 When I lie down, I say: When will I get up and when will the night end. And I am full of agitations until the dawn of the day.

5 My body is covered with worms and lumps of dust, my skin cracks and dissolves.

6 My days are swifter than the weaver's shuttle, and they are spent without hope.

7 Remember that my life is a breath, and that my eyes will not see happiness again.

8 The eye that looks at me will no longer see me. Your eyes are on me and I will not be here anymore.

9 In the same way that the cloud dissipates and departs, the one who goes to the tomb will no longer come.

10 He will no longer return to his house, and the place where he lived will no longer know him.

11 Therefore I will not restrain my mouth, but I will speak in the anguish of my spirit. I will meditate in the bitterness of my spirit.

12 Am I a sea, or a sea monster, for you to keep me under surveillance.

13 When I say: My bed will comfort me, and will soothe my pain.

14 It is then that you frighten me with dreams, and terrify me with visions.

15 This is why my soul chooses rather to be strangled and die, than to be in my bones.

16 I hate my life. I will not live forever, so leave me alone because my days are vanity.

17 What is man, so that you do so much for him and set your heart on him.

18 So that you visit him every morning and test him every moment.

19 When will you stop looking at me, when will you give me time to swallow my saliva.

20 If I have sinned, what has it done to you the guardian of men. Why did you set me as a mark for you, so that I may be a burden for myself.

21 Why do you not forgive my transgression and take away my iniquity. For then I would sleep in the dust and not be found when you seek me.

Job 8

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite spoke in the following words.

2 How long do you want to talk like that. And how long will the words of your mouth be like a mighty wind.

3 Does God pervert judgment, does the Almighty subvert justice.

4 If your sons have sinned against him, then he delivered them to their iniquity.

5 But you, if you turn to God and implore the Almighty.

6 If you are pure and upright, then he will surely watch over you and make the habitation of your righteousness prosperous.

7 And though your beginning be small, your latter end will greatly increase.

8 Question those of past generations, pay attention to the experience of their fathers.

9 Because we are from yesterday and we know nothing. Our days on earth are but a shadow.

10 Will not they teach you and tell you, and speak words out of their hearts.

11 Does the rush grow without marshes. Does the reed grow without water.

12 Even if it were green and uncut, it will wither before any other herb.

13 Thus are the ways of all those who forget God, and the hope of the wicked will perish.

14 His confidence is broken, and his trust will be like a spider's web.

15 He leans on his house, but it will not stand. He clings to it, but it will not endure.

16 He is like a green tree before the sun, and its branches extend over its garden.

17 It intertwines its roots among the stones, it penetrates even into the walls.

18 But when it is removed from the place it occupies, then this place will deny it and say, I never knew you.

19 Behold this is the joy of his way, and others will arise from the land.

20 God does not reject the righteous man and he does not protect the wicked.

21 He will fill your mouth with laughter, and your lips with joy.

22 Your enemies will be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked will disappear.

Job 9

1 Then Job spoke in the following words.

2 I really know that this is so. How can man be compared to God and be found righteous.

3 If he wanted to argue with the man, then the man would not be able to answer one thing out of a thousand.

4 To him belong wisdom and omnipotence. Who would resist him with impunity.

5 He suddenly moves the mountains and they do not feel it, and he overthrows them in his anger.

6 He shakes the earth to its foundation, and its pillars tremble.

7 He commands the sun, and it does not rise. He puts a seal on the stars.

8 Alone, he spreads the heavens. He walks on the heights of the sea.

9 He created the star Arcturus, and Orion, and the Pleiades, and southern climates.

10 He does great and unfathomable things, marvels without number.

11 Lo, he passes by me and I do not see him. He leaves and I do not perceive him.

12 Behold when he takes prey, who can compel him to restore it. Who will say to him: What are you doing.

13 God does not withdraw his anger until the supports of pride bow before him.

14 How much less should I answer him. How should I find my words with him.

15 For even if I were righteous, I could not answer but would make supplications to my judge.

16 And if I cry and he answers me, I will not believe that he heard my voice.

17 For he breaks me with a tempest and multiplies my wounds without cause.

18 He does not let me catch my breath, but fills me with bitterness.

19 If we speak of strength, behold he is all-powerful. If we are talking about judgment, who will make me appear.

20 Even if I am righteous, my mouth will condemn me. Even if I am innocent, he will prove my perversity.

21 Although I was perfect, I do not know my soul [I only know my spirit]. Therefore I hate my life.

22 That is a point. And therefore I said, He destroys both the innocent and the guilty.

23 If at least the scourge should suddenly caused death. But he laughs at the trials of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hands of the wicked, and he covers the faces of the judges who are there. For if it is not him, then who is it.

25 My days are faster than a courier. They flee without having seen happiness.

26 They pass like the fastest ships, like the eagle swooping down on its prey.

27 If I say: I will forget my sufferings, I will repel my sadness and I will take courage.

28 Then I am afraid of all my sorrows, for I know that you do not consider this behavior acceptable.

29 I will be found guilty. Why then will I work in vain.

30 If I wash myself with snow water and my hands become very clean like never before.

31 Nevertheless, you will plunge me into the pit and my clothes will defile me.

32 He is not a man like me, so that I may answer him, and so that we may go together in judgment.

33 There is no arbiter between us, so that he may lay his hands on both of us.

34 Let him remove his rod from me, and let his terrors no longer trouble me.

35 Then I will speak and I will not fear it. Otherwise, I am not myself.

Job 10

1 My soul is disgusted with life. I will continue my complaint, I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I say to God, Do not condemn me but show me why you are picking on me.

3 Does it seem good to you to mistreat, to reject the work of your hands and to show your favor in the counsel of the wicked.

4 Do you have eyes of flesh. Do you see as a man sees.

5 Are your days like the days of man, or your years like the years of man.

6 So that you inquire about my iniquity and seek my sin.

7 For you know that I am not wicked, and no one can deliver me from your hand.

8 Your hands have formed and entirely fashioned me. And now you want to destroy me.

9 Remember, I pray you, that you formed me like clay. Would you like to reduce me to dust again.

10 Have you not poured me out like milk, and curdled me like cheese.

11 You clothed me with skin and flesh, and you woven me with bones and tendons.

12 You have given me life and grace, and your visit has preserved my spirit.

13 But you have hidden these things in your heart, I know that is what you have resolved within yourself.

14 If I sin then you will notice me, and you will not justify my iniquity.

15 If I acted wickedly then woe to me. But if I have acted justly then despite this I will not raise my head, being filled with confusion because I see my affliction.

16 For if I dare to raise it, then you will pursue me like a lion and you will strike me again with wonders.

17 You renew your plagues against me. You increase your fury against me, and you assail me with a succession of calamities.

18 Why did you take me out of my mother's womb. I should have died and no eye should have seen me.

19 I should be as if I had not existed, being carried from the womb to the grave.

20 Are not my days few. Therefore stop and leave me alone, so that I can take some comfort.

21 And then I will go and never return, to the land of darkness and the shadow of death.

22 In a land, I say, dark as darkness itself, and in the shadow of death, where there is no order and whose light is darkness.

Job 11

1 Then Zophar the Naamathite spoke in the following words.

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered. Or is it enough to be talkative to be right.

3 Will your vain words silence people. Will you make fun, without anyone confusing you.

4 For you say, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes.

5 Oh if God would speak and open his lips to answer you.

6 And if he reveal to you the secrets of wisdom, how you have deserved double according to justice. Know therefore that God has forgotten you because of your iniquity.

7 Do you claim to probe the thoughts of God and attain the perfect knowledge of the Almighty.

8 It is as high as the heavens, what will you do. And deeper than hell, what will you know.

9 Its measure is longer than the earth and wider than the sea.

10 If he passes through and takes possession, or if he calls for judgment, who will oppose him.

11 For he knows vain men. He sees iniquity and the one who understands nothing.

12 However, the vain man can become wise, for the newborn man is like a wild donkey.

13 If you prepare your heart and stretch out your hands toward him.

14 If you find iniquity in your hand and put it away, and do not let iniquity dwell in your tabernacle.

15 Then you will surely raise up your spotless forehead, and you will be firm and without fear.

16 And you will forget your suffering, and you will remember it like flowing waters.

17 Your days will appear brighter than noon. You will shine and be like morning.

18 And you will be full of confidence, because there is hope. Your undertakings will prosper and you will rest in safety.

19 And you will go to bed without anyone disturbing you. And many will seek your favor.

20 But the eyes of the wicked will fail, and their refuge will perish. And their hope will be the sorrow of spirit.

Job 12

1 And Job spoke in the following words.

2 It seems, in truth, that the human kind is you and wisdom will go away when you die.

3 But I have as much understanding as you, I am not inferior to you. Who does not know the things you say.

4 I am an object of mockery to my friends. When I cry out to God for help, he responds: The righteous and the innocent must be ridiculed.

5 He who is ready to fall is like a lamp despised in the eyes of those who are comfortable.

6 There is peace in the tent of thieves and security for those who offend God, for everyone who considers his strength as a god.

7 Now ask the beasts and they will teach you, or the birds of the air and they will tell you.

8 Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you. And the fish of the sea will declare it to you.

9 Who does not recognize in them the proof that the hand of Yahweh has done all things.

10 He holds in his hand the soul of all that lives and the breath of all human flesh.

11 Does not the ear discern the words, and does not the palate savor food.

12 Among the elders is wisdom, and in the length of days is understanding.

13 In God resides wisdom and power. He has advice and understanding.

14 What he overthrows cannot be rebuilt, what he encloses cannot be delivered.

15 Behold he retains the waters and everything dries up. And when he lets them go, the earth is devastated.

16 With him are strength and wisdom. He who is deceived and he who deceives are both his.

17 He misleads the counselors and drives the judges crazy.

18 He unties the belt of kings, and fastens their waists with a belt.

19 He guides princes and makes them prey, and he overthrows the mighty.

20 He takes away the word of the faithful counselors and takes away the judgment of the elders.

21 He causes contempt of the princes and weakens the strength of the mighty.

22 He reveals what is hidden in darkness and brings the shadow of death to light.

23 He increases the nations and destroys them. He extends them far away, and he brings them back within their limits.

24 He takes away the intelligence of the leaders of the peoples of the earth, and he makes them wander in a pathless wilderness.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he makes them wander like a drunken man.

Job 13

1 Behold my eye has seen all this, and my ear has heard and understood it.

2 What you know, I know too. I am not inferior to you.

3 But I want to speak to the Almighty, I want to plead my case before God.

4 Because you only imagine lies, you are all doctors of nothingness.

5 Why did you not keep quiet. You would have been considered wise.

6 Now listen to my defense and pay attention to the response of my lips.

7 Will you say in favor of God what is unjust. Will you speak deceitfully to support him.

8 Will you show partiality for him, do you want to plead for God.

9 If he probes you then will he approve of you. Or will you deceive him as one deceives a man.

10 He will certainly condemn you when you only act in secret out of consideration for his person.

11 Should not the majesty of his person make you afraid, should you not fear all his terrors.

12 Your sentences are sentences of ashes, and your entrenchments are mud entrenchments.

13 Hold your tongue in my presence so that I may speak, and may what I deserve come to me.

14 Why should I take my flesh between my teeth. I will instead expose my life.

15 Behold he will kill me, I have nothing to hope for. But before him I will defend my conduct.

16 This act itself can serve for my salvation, because the hypocrite will not dare to appear in his presence.

17 Listen diligently to my words and record my words.

18 Behold I am ready to plead my case, I know that I am righteous.

19 Will anyone argue against me. For if I keep quiet now then it is like I am dead.

20 Just grant me two things, and I will not hide from your face.

21 Take your hand from me, and frighten me no more with your terrors.

22 Then you will call me and I will answer, or I will speak and you will answer me.

23 How many are my iniquities and my sins. Let me know my transgressions and sins.

24 Why do you hide your face and take me for your enemy.

25 Do you want to hit a restless leaf. Do you want to pursue a dry grass.

26 For you inflict bitter suffering on me and cause me to inherit the iniquities of my youth.

27 You restrict my movements, and you look carefully at all my paths, and you make marks under the heels of my feet.

28 And my body rots like a garment devoured by moths.

Job 14

1 Man is born of woman. His life is short and full of trouble.

2 He springs up like a flower and is cut down. He disappears like a shadow and do not continue.

3 And yet you open your eyes to such a man and bring me into judgment with you.

4 Who can bring a clean thing out of dirt. There is not one.

5 Are not his days determined. The number of his months is with you, and you have set his limits that he cannot pass.

6 Turn away from him, so that he may rest with the joy of a mercenary until the end of his days.

7 Even a tree has hope. Because if you cut it, it will be able to grow back and its branch will not cease.

8 And when its root has grown old in the earth and its trunk is dying in the dust.

9 Despite this, it will bud when receiving water and it will produce branches like a plant.

10 But the man is sick and dies. The man perishes, and where is he.

11 As the waters pass from the sea, and as the flood subsides and dries up.

12 In this way, a man sleeps and does not get up. He will not wake nor be raised from his sleep until the heavens are no more.

13 Oh, if you would hide me in the grave and keep me secret until your anger is past, and set a time for me when you will remember me.

14 If a man dies, will he live again. If that were the case then I would have hope throughout my suffering until my condition changed.

15 And then you would call and I would answer you. And you would greatly enjoy the work of your hands.

16 But now you count my steps, and you keep your eye on my sins.

17 My transgressions are sealed in a bundle, and you imagine other inequities to accuse me.

18 And as the mountain crumbles and comes to nought, or as the rock is removed from its place.

19 Or as the stone is broken by the waters when you overflow the things that grow in the dust of the earth. This is how you destroy the hope of man.

20 You are constantly attacking him, until he goes away. He changes his face when you send him away.

21 And he does not know whether his sons will be honored, nor does he perceive whether they will be humiliated.

22 It is for him alone that he experiences pain in his body, and it is for him alone that he feels sadness in his soul.

Job 15

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered in the following words.

2 Should the wise man speak the words of the wind. Should he fill his faith with the east wind.

3 Is it with useless words that he defends himself. Is it through speeches that serve no purpose.

4 You even destroy the fear of God, you hinder devotion to God.

5 For your mouth declares your iniquity, since you have chosen the tongue of the crafty.

6 It is not me, but your own mouth that condemns you. It is your lips that testify against you.

7 Were you the first man to be born. Were you made before the hills.

8 Have you received the confidences of God. Do you limit wisdom to yourself.

9 What do you know that we do not know. What knowledge do you have that we do not have.

10 Among us there are both the gray haired and the very old man, much older than your father.

11 Are the consolations of God small to you. Does this thing seem strange to you.

12 Why does your heart take you away. What does this way of looking mean.

13 How is it that you speak to God without restraint and cause such words to come out of your mouth.

14 Can a man be considered pure. Can he who is born of a woman be considered righteous.

15 Behold he found no steadfastness in his saints, and the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 And since man drinks iniquity like water, is he not a more defiled and abominable creature.

17 I will talk to you. Listen to me, and I will declare what I have seen.

18 What the wise men said, as they heard from their fathers. For they did not keep the secret.

19 To them alone was the land given, and no stranger has prolonged his days among them.

20 The wicked spend in anguish all the days of his life, and the number of years is hidden from the tyrant.

21 A sound of fear is in his ears, and in the midst of peace the destroyer will fall on him.

22 He does not hope to escape the darkness, because he sees the sword that threatens him.

23 He runs backwards and forwards to look for bread, and he knows that the day of darkness awaits him.

24 Distress and anguish will make him fear. They will prevail against him like a king ready for battle.

25 For he stretched out his hand against God and defied the Almighty.

26 Therefore God will run on him, up to his neck and against the thickest part of his shield.

27 Because he covered his face with his fat and accumulated fat on his waist.

28 .

29 .

30 He will never escape the darkness. The flame will consume his branches, and he will be destroyed by the breath of the mouth of God.

31 He does not believe that he wanders in vanity, therefore vanity will be his reward.

32 His branch will not be green, but will be cut before his day.

33 He will be like a vine stripped of its still green fruit, like an olive tree whose flowers have fallen.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites will be desolate. And fire will devour the tent of the corrupt man.

35 They conceive mischief and give birth to iniquity, and their bellies prepare deception.

Job 16

1 Then Job spoke in the following words.

2 I have frequently heard such things. You are all pathetic comforters.

3 Will there be no end to the words of the wind. Why this irritation in your answers.

4 If you were in my place then I also could speak like you do. I could overwhelm you with words and shake my head before you.

5 But that is not my way of doing things. On the contrary, I would strengthen you with my mouth, and I would move my lips to assuage your grief.

6 When I speak now, it cannot assuage my sorrow. But if I keep quiet then how will that rescue me.

7 Now he has exhausted me. O God, you have ravaged my whole house.

8 And you have filled me with wrinkles, which is a testimony against me. And my thinness has risen in me and has reached my face.

9 He tore me apart in his anger and pursues me. He grinds his teeth against me, my enemy has sharpened his eyes against me.

10 They have opened their mouths to devour me, and smitten me on the cheek with reproach. They gather themselves together against me.

11 God delivered me to the unrighteous and brought me out of the way by the hands of the wicked.

12 I was calm and he shook me. He grabbed me by the neck and broke me, and established me as a mark for himself.

13 His archers surround me. He cuts my waist without mercy, and he pours my bile on the ground.

14 He continually breaks me, breach after breach. He runs towards me like a giant.

15 I sewed a bag on my skin, I rolled my head in the dust.

16 My face is withered by tears, and the shadow of death is on my eyelids.

17 And yet there is no wickedness in my hands, and my prayer is pure.

18 O earth, do not cover my blood and let my cries spread without limits.

19 Lo, now my witness is in the heaven, and my record is on high.

20 My friends speak eloquently against me, but my eyes shed tears towards God.

21 Oh, if a man could plead with God as a man with his neighbor.

22 For the number of my years is coming to an end, and I will go by a path from which I will not return.

Job 17

1 My breath is corrupted. My days are cut off, and the grave is ready for me.

2 I am surrounded by scoffers, and my eye must endure their insults.

3 Come down now and put me in a safe place with yourself. Who is the one who will touch my hand.

4 For you have hidden their hearts from understanding. Therefore you will not exalt them.

5 For if a person flatters himself among his friends, then the eyes of his children will fall.

6 He [God] has also made me a proverb to the people, and I am an object of contempt before them.

7 Therefore my eye is darkened by sorrow, and all my strength is like a shadow.

8 The righteous will be astonished, and the innocent will be moved against the hypocrite.

9 Nevertheless the righteous will stand firm in his way, and the one whose hands are pure will increase his strength.

10 But as for you all, return to your same speeches and I will not find a wise man among you.

11 My days are gone, and my undertakings are broken.

12 And the thoughts of my heart have turned the night into day, and the approaching light into darkness.

13 Although I hope, the grave will be my house and I will make my bed in the dark.

14 I will say to corruption, You are my father. And to the worm, You are my mother and my sister.

15 Where is my hope now. Who will consider the things that I hoped for.

16 They will descend to the bottom of the pit [with me], they will surely stay together in the dust.

Job 18

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite spoke in the following words.

2 When will you put an end to your words. Instruct us and then we will speak.

3 Why are we considered beasts, and are we vile in your sight.

4 You are like one who tears his soul in his anger. Will the earth be abandoned because of you. Or the rock removed from its place.

5 The light of the wicked will be extinguished and the flame that springs from it will cease to shine.

6 The light will darken in his dwelling, and his candle will be extinguished with him.

7 The steps of his strength will be restrained, and his own counsel will cause him to fall.

8 For he is caught in the nets by his feet, and he walks on the traps.

9 He is caught in the snare by the heel, and the thief will come on him.

10 A snare is set for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors will frighten him on all sides and pursue him.

12 Hunger will consume his strength, and destruction will be ready at his side.

13 It will devour the inner parts of his skin, and the firstborn of death will devour his strength.

14 His hope will be taken away from his house and this will cause him to go to the king of fear.

15 None of his own will remain in his tent, and brimstone will be scattered on his habitation.

16 His roots will be dried up below, and his branch above will be cut off.

17 His remembrance will disappear from the earth, and he will no longer have a name in the street.

18 They will drive him from the light to the darkness, and throw him out of the world.

19 He will have neither son nor nephew among his people, nor any posterity to perpetuate his heritage.

20 Future generations will be astonished at his ruin, and fear will come on the elders.

21 No other destiny for the wicked, no other fate for those who do not know God.

Job 19

1 And Job spoke in the following words.

2 How long will you vex my soul and torment me with words.

3 You have already outraged me ten times, and you are not ashamed. You are impudent towards me.

4 And even if I had indeed made a mistake, then my mistake would stay with me.

5 Do you think that you are treating me haughtily. Do you think to have proved that I am guilty.

6 Know now that it is God who pursues me, and wraps me in his net.

7 Behold I cry out for violence, but I have no answer. I cry, but there is no justice.

8 He has walled up my way so that I cannot depart from it, and he has put darkness in my paths.

9 He has stripped me of my honor and removed the crown from my head.

10 He has destroyed me on all sides and I am turning off. And he took away my hope like one uproots a tree.

11 And he has kindled his anger against me, and he considers me one of his enemies.

12 His armies gathered together and came to me, and encamped around my tabernacle.

13 He has taken away my brothers, and my friends have turned away from me.

14 My neighbors have abandoned me, and my relatives have forgotten me.

15 Those who dwell in my house and my servants consider me a stranger. I am nothing more than a stranger in their eyes.

16 I call my servant and he does not answer. I beseech him with my mouth but it is in vain.

17 My breath is a burden to my wife, even when I tell her about the children of my own body.

18 The wicked also despised me and when I arose, they spoke against me.

19 All my close friends hate me, and the ones I loved are turning against me.

20 My bones are attached to my skin and flesh, and all I have left is the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity on me, have pity on me, you my friends. For the hand of God has touched me.

22 Why do you persecute me like God does. Why are you insatiable for my flesh.

23 Oh, I want my words written now. Oh, I want them written in a book.

24 And engraved with an iron chisel in lead, or in stone forever.

25 For I am sure that my redeemer is alive, and that he will be the last on earth.

26 And after my skin and this body are destroyed, then without my flesh I will see God.

27 I will see him myself. My eyes will see him, and not as a stranger. My soul burns in me in this expectation.

28 And you will say, Why did we persecute him. For the justice of my cause will be recognized.

29 Fear the sword, for the sword will avenge wickedness so that you may know that there is a judgment.

Job 20

1 Then Zophar the Naamathite spoke in the following words.

2 My thoughts force me to respond, and my agitation cannot be contained.

3 I have heard the reproaches that shame me. Therefore the spirit of my understanding impelled me to answer.

4 Do you not know this ancient thing, since God placed man on earth.

5 That the triumph of the wicked is short-lived, and the joy of the hypocrites is but a moment.

6 His glory can rise to the heavens and his head can touch the clouds.

7 But he will perish forever like his excrement, and those who saw him will say: Where is he.

8 He will fly away like a dream, and they will not find him. And he will disappear like a vision of the night.

9 So that the eye that had seen him would no longer see him, and his place would no longer see him.

10 His sons will be assailed by the poor, and his hands will restore what he took by violence.

11 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, and it will lie with him in the dust.

12 The wickedness was sweet in his mouth, and he hid it under his tongue.

13 He savored it without wanting to let it go. He kept it close to his mouth.

14 Then his food in his bowels was turned upside down. The venom of asps was in his body.

15 He has devoured the riches and he will vomit it out, for God will take it out of his belly.

16 He has sucked the venom of the asp, and the tongue of the viper will kill him.

17 He will not see the rivers, nor the floods and streams of honey and butter.

18 He will restore the labor and devour no more. He will restore all that he has taken, and will enjoy it no more.

19 For he oppressed many. He forsook the poor, and he despoiled houses that he did not build.

20 He will surely not feel quietness in his body nor will he retain what he desired.

21 Nothing escapes his voracity, but his well-being will not last.

22 In the midst of abundance he will be in distress, and the hand of all the wicked will be raised against him.

23 He is filling his belly, but God will send a fierce wrath on him and satisfy him with a rain of calamity.

24 If he escapes the iron weapons then the brazen bow will pierce him.

25 The arrow is torn off and leaves the body, and is made bright by his innards. Then fear invades him.

26 All darkness is reserved for his treasures. He will be consumed by a fire that no one has lit, and what remains in his tabernacle will be destroyed.

27 The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house will go away. It will disappear in the day of God's wrath.

29 This is the portion of the wicked man given by God. This is the inheritance that God reserves for him.

Job 21

1 And Job spoke in the following words.

2 Listen carefully to my words, give me only this consolation.

3 Let me speak. And when I have spoken, then make fun of me.

4 Is my complaint directed against a man. If it was the case then my mind would have been troubled.

5 Look at me and be astonished. And put your hand on your mouth.

6 When I think about it, it terrifies me and a tremor seizes my body.

7 Why the wicked live, and become old, and increase in strength.

8 Their posterity is strengthened with them and in their presence, and their offspring prosper before their eyes.

9 In their houses there is peace, without a mixture of fear. The rod of God does not come to strike them.

10 Their bulls are vigorous and fertile. Their cows calve, and no one of them throws away her calf.

11 They let their children run like sheep, and the children have fun.

12 They sing to the tambourine and the harp, and rejoice to the sound of the flute.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and suddenly they go down to the grave.

14 They also say to God: Depart from us, for we do not desire the knowledge of your ways.

15 Who is the Almighty so that we should serve him. And what profit would we have if we prayed to him.

16 But behold, their riches are not in their hands. Therefore let the counsels of the wicked be far from me.

17 How many times one notices that the lamp of this or that other wicked man is extinguished, and that their destruction has come on them. He destroys their lives in his anger.

18 They will be like the straw blown away by the wind, and like the ball removed by the storm.

19 God will reserve a part of the father's sorrow for his children. But when he rewards him, he will know it.

20 His eyes will see his destruction, and he will drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure has he in his house after him, when the number of his months is completed.

22 Will anyone teach knowledge to God who judges the highest things.

23 There is this person who dies when he has all his strength, being in all ease and prosperity.

24 His breasts are full of milk and his bones are full of marrow.

25 And another person dies in the bitterness of his soul, and never eats with pleasure.

26 And these two will sleep in the dust, and worms will cover them.

27 Behold, I know what your thoughts are and what judgments you make of me.

28 For you say: Where is the house of the prince, and where is the tabernacle in which the wicked one dwelt.

29 Did you not question the travelers. You cannot ignore the signs.

30 The wicked are kept until the day of destruction, and they will be brought to the day of wrath.

31 Who will blame God for his work of creation, and who will reward him for what he has done.

32 For man will be brought to the grave and will remain in the heap.

33 The mounds of the valley will be sweet to him, and every man will follow him, as there were countless before him.

34 So you comfort me in vain, since in your answers there remains only lies [And I do not blame God but I meditate in my pain and my innocence].

Job 22

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite spoke in the following words.

2 Can a man generate benefits for God like the one who is wise generates benefits for himself.

3 Is it something for the Almighty when you are righteous. Or is it profitable for him when you are upright.

4 Is it for fear of you that he accuses you or that he calls you in judgment.

5 Is not your wickedness large, and are not your iniquities innumerable.

6 For you have considered your brother's oath as nothing, and have stripped the naked of his clothes.

7 You did not give water to those who were thirsty, and you withheld the bread of the hungry.

8 The earth was possessed by the powerful man, and the authoritarian one lived on it.

9 You have sent away the widows who had empty hands, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore the traps are all around you, and a sudden fear will trouble you.

11 The darkness will come to you so that you will not see, and the abundance of waters will cover you.

12 Is not God on the height of heaven. Look at the distant stars and see how high they are.

13 But you say: How should God know, can he judge through the dark cloud.

14 The clouds hide things from him, so that he cannot see. And he only walks in the circle of the heaven.

15 Have you marked the ways of the world, where the wicked should walk.

16 Which were traced before the time, whose foundation was like an overflowing river.

17 They say to God, Get away from us. What can the Almighty do for us.

18 However he fills their houses with good things. Nevertheless, let the counsel of the wicked be away from me.

19 The righteous will witness their fall and rejoice, and the innocent will pity them.

20 The fire will devour the rest of them, but our riches are hidden.

21 Therefore, I pray you, cling to God and make peace. This way you will enjoy happiness.

22 Receive, I pray you, the instructions from his mouth. And put his words in your heart.

23 You will be restored if you return to the Almighty and remove the iniquity from your tent.

24 Throw the gold into the dust, and the gold of Ophir among the stones of the rivers.

25 And the Almighty will be your gold, and your money, and your treasure.

26 And then you will rejoice in the Almighty, and you will lift up your face to God.

27 You will pray to him and he will hear you, and you will fulfill your vows.

28 And he will establish for you all that you undertake, and the light will shine on your ways.

29 When they overthrow you, you will say: There is lifting up. For God will save the humble person.

30 The innocent will deliver the land, which will be preserved by the purity of your hands.

Job 23

1 And Job spoke in the following words.

2 Despite the fact that my speeches of these days are in bitterness, and the fact that my scourge is greater than my groans.

3 If God would let me know how to find him, then I would go into his place.

4 And I would plead my cause before him, and I would fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words with which he would respond to me and I would understand what he would say to me.

6 Would he use all his strength to fight me. Would he not at least listen to me.

7 At the place of his habitation, it is the upright who would reason with me. Therefore, I should be forever absolved by my judge.

8 But behold, if I go now to the east then he is not there. And if I go to the west then I will not perceive him.

9 Even if he is busy in the north then I will not be able to find him. Or maybe he is hiding somewhere in the south so that I cannot behold him.

10 However he knows how I walk. And if he tests me then I will come out as pure as gold.

11 For my foot has followed his steps: I have followed his way and I have not departed from it.

12 Neither have I departed from the commandment of his lips. And I valued the words of his mouth more than the food that was intended for me.

13 But his resolution is fixed, and who can oppose him. He executes what his mind desires.

14 For he will do what is appointed for me, and there are many similar things with him.

15 That is why his presence terrifies me. When I think about it, I am afraid of him.

16 For God has softened my heart, the Almighty has filled me with fear.

17 For I am not shut up in darkness, but he has hidden the darkness from my face.

Job 24

1 Why should not the times be hidden from the Almighty, since those who know him do not see his days.

2 Some move the boundaries, and rob the flocks with their food.

3 The donkey of the orphan is taken away, the ox of the widow is taken as a pledge.

4 They turn the poor away from the path, so that the poor of the land should hide themselves.

5 Like the wild donkeys of the wilderness, they go to their business and get up early for prey. And the wilderness provides food for him and his children.

6 They harvest their provisions in the fields, they gather them from the vineyard of the wicked.

7 They cause the weak to sleep without clothing, and without covering in the cold.

8 And these ones are wet by the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for lack of a covering.

9 For they pluck the orphan from the breast, and take a pledge from the poor.

10 They cause him to go naked without clothes, and they take the gleaning of the hungry.

11 And those who make oil in their walls and tread the winepress, the same are thirsty.

12 Men cry out from the city, and the souls of the killed cry out. And God does not attack the guilty.

13 They are the ones who abhor the light. They do not know its ways, and do not persevere in its paths.

14 The murderer gets up early and kills the poor and needy, and at night he is like a thief.

15 The eye of the adulterer waits for twilight and says, No one will see me. And he disguises his face.

16 They force in the dark the houses that they themselves marked during the day. They do not know the light.

17 But the morning is for them like the shadow of death. If they are known then they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 They are like a fast object on the waters. Their portion will be cursed on the earth, they will not see the path of the vineyards.

19 As dry ground and heat consume the waters of snow, the grave of sinners will be thus.

20 The pitiful man will forget him, and the worm will feel his sweetness, and he will no longer be remembered. The wicked will be broken like a tree.

21 He who robs the barren and childless woman. The one who does no good to the widow.

22 God also sustains violent men by his power, and when they arise then no one is sure of life.

23 He gives them security and confidence, and he watches over their ways.

24 They are exalted for a period, but then they disappear. And they are brought low like all others, they are destroyed and cut off like the top of an ear of corn.

25 But if it is not so then where is God. Who will prove me a liar and make my words worthless.

Job 25

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite spoke in the following words.

2 Power and terror belong to God. He makes peace in his high places.

3 On whom does his light not rise. Are not his armies innumerable.

4 And how can a man be righteous before God. How can he who is born of a woman be pure.

5 Behold he gives no light to the moon, and the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much more man who is only a worm, and the son of the man who is only a worm.

Job 26

1 And Job spoke in the following words.

2 Who are you helping now. Is it the one who has no power. Are you saving the arms that have no strength.

3 Are you giving advice to one who has no wisdom. I see that you produce an abundance of wisdom.

4 Who are your words for. And who inspires you.

5 Dead things are formed under the waters, and their inhabitants.

6 The tomb is bare before him, and the abyss has no veil.

7 He extends the north over the void and suspends the earth in nothingness.

8 He binds the waters in his clouds, and the cloud is not broken under their weight.

9 He covers the face of his throne, and spreads out his cloud on it.

10 He marked out a boundary on the surface of the waters, even to the limits of light and darkness.

11 The pillars of the heaven quake and are amazed at his reproof.

12 By his strength he lifts the sea, and by his understanding he breaks their pride.

13 By his spirit the heavens are garnished, and his hand formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are only the peripheries of his ways. How small is the part of him that we are aware of, and who can understand his fearful power.

Job 27

1 And Job continued his parable in the following words.

2 The living God has taken away my judgment. For the Almighty has put my soul into bitterness.

3 Nevertheless, as long as my breath is in me and the spirit of God in my nostrils.

4 My lips will certainly speak no wickedness, and my tongue will utter no deceit.

5 Far be it from me to justify you. Until I am dead, I will never take away my innocence.

6 I will keep my righteousness and will not forsake it. During all the days of my life, my heart will not rebuke me.

7 Let my enemy be like the wicked, and let him who rises against me be like the unjust.

8 For what hope does the hypocrite who has amassed riches have, when God takes away his soul.

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble comes on him.

10 Does he delight in the Almighty. Does he address his prayers to God at all times.

11 I will teach you the ways of God, I will not hide from you the designs of the Almighty.

12 Behold you have all seen it yourselves. Why then do you indulge in vain thoughts.

13 This is the portion of the wicked before God, and the inheritance of tyrants, which they will receive from the Almighty.

14 If his children are many then the sword will destroy them, and his descendants will not be satisfied with bread.

15 His widows will not weep, and those who remain of him will be buried in death.

16 If he gathers up money like dust, and heaps up clothes like mud.

17 It is he who heaps it, but it is the righteous who will put it on, and it is the upright man who will divide the money.

18 He builds his house like the moth, and like a lodge that the keeper makes.

19 He goes to bed rich, but he will not be gathered to his fathers. They open their eyes and he is gone.

20 Terrors will take him like waters, and a tempest will carry him away by night.

21 The east wind will carry him away, and he will depart. It will rush him out of his place.

22 God will mercilessly throw darts at him, and the wicked will want to flee to avoid them.

23 The men will clap their hands when he falls, and whistle him out of his place.

Job 28

1 There is surely a mine for silver, and for gold a place from which it is extracted to refine it.

2 Iron comes from dust, and the stone is melted to produce brass.

3 Man makes the darkness cease. He explores, even in the deepest places, the stones hidden in darkness and in the shadow of death.

4 They dig deep into the ground, far from where people live, where no one else has gone before. And there they work while hanging from ropes.

5 Bread comes from the upper part of the earth, and underneath its innards are disturbed as by fire.

6 Gold powder is found in this part and its stones contain sapphire.

7 No bird of prey knows this way, nor has the eye of eagles seen it.

8 The proud beasts have not trodden it, neither has the fierce lion passed through it.

9 Man puts his hand on the rock and he overturns the mountains from the root.

10 He makes trenches among the rocks, and his eye contemplates all that is precious.

11 He stops the flow of waters, and he brings to light what is hidden.

12 But where is wisdom, and where is the place of understanding.

13 Man does not know their price, for it is not found in the land of the living.

14 The depths of the earth says, It is not in me. And the sea also says, It is not with me.

15 It is not given in exchange of gold, it cannot be purchased by gatherings of money.

16 It cannot be valued by the weight of the gold of Ophir, nor by the precious onyx, nor by the sapphire.

17 It cannot be compared to gold or crystal, it cannot be exchanged for a fine gold plate.

18 No mention will be made of coral or oysters, for wisdom is more precious than pearls.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia is not its equal, neither can it be valued with pure gold.

20 So where does wisdom come from, and where is the place of understanding.

21 Since it is hidden from the eyes of all living, and hidden from the birds of the sky.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard its fame with our ears.

23 But God knows its way and he knows its dwelling place.

24 For he beholds the ends of the world and sees everything under the heaven.

25 To measure the weight of the winds and fix the measurements of the waters.

26 When he gave laws to the rain, and traced the path of the lightning of thunder.

27 Then he saw wisdom and counted it. He prepared it and considered it also.

28 And he said to man: Behold the fear of the Lord is wisdom, and to turn away from evil is understanding.

Job 29

1 And Job continued his parable in the following words.

2 Oh, I wish I were like in the old months, like in the days when God watched over me.

3 When his light shone on my head, and when by his light I walked through the darkness.

4 As I was in the days of my strength, when God was watching like a friend over my tent.

5 When the Almighty was still with me, and my children around me.

6 When I used to wash my feet with butter, and the rock used to pour out streams of oil for me.

7 When I used to go out to the gate or even to the judgment seat, and I had a seat prepared for me on the street.

8 In those days the young men hid themselves when they saw me, and the old men got up and stood straight.

9 And the princes used to stop their speeches and to put their hands to their mouths.

10 And the voices of the nobles were hushed, and their tongue clung to their palates.

11 For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me. And when the eye saw me, then it testified to me.

12 For I delivered the poor who cried, and the fatherless, and the one who had no one to help him.

13 The blessing of the one who was ready to perish came on me, and I rejoiced the widow's heart.

14 I put on righteousness and it covered me. My judgment was like a robe and a crown.

15 I was the eye of the blind and the foot of the lame.

16 I was the father of the wretched, and I examined the cause of the unknown.

17 And I broke the jaws of the unjust, and snatched the prey from his teeth.

18 That is why I said, I will die in my nest and I will multiply my days like sand.

19 For the water penetrated into my roots, and the dew rested on my branch.

20 My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.

21 The men were listening me and were waiting for this, and were silent at my advice.

22 At that time, no one responded to my speeches and my words were a beneficial dew for everyone.

23 And they waited for me as for rain, and they opened their mouths as for the latter rain.

24 I smiled at them when they lost courage, and the serenity of my face could not be chased away.

25 I loved to go to them, and I sat as their leader. I was like a king in the midst of a troop, and like a comforter to the afflicted.

Job 30

1 And now I am the laughing stock of those younger than me, of those whose fathers I disdained to place among the dogs of my flock.

2 For what good would the strength of their hands have availed me before God, since they cannot reach old age because of their wickedness.

3 Drained by poverty and hunger, they flee to arid places that have been abandoned and deserted for a long time.

4 They pull up the wild herbs near the bushes, and their only bread is the root of the broom.

5 They are driven out of the midst of men who shout at them as at thieves.

6 This is why they live in the crevices of rivers, in holes in the earth and rocks.

7 They roar among the bushes and gather themselves under the thistles.

8 Vile and despised beings, they are driven out of the country.

9 And now I am the subject of their songs and a proverb to them.

10 They abhor me, and run away from me, and do not hesitate to spit in my face.

11 Because God turned his face and afflicted me, so they gave up all restraint before me.

12 These wretches arise to my right hand. They push my feet and walk on me as on the paths of their destruction.

13 They destroy my paths and they take pleasure in my calamities, the same ones who have no help.

14 They arrive as if by a wide breach, and they rush under the cracks.

15 The terrors besiege me. They chase my soul like the wind, and my health vanishes like a cloud.

16 And now my soul pours into me. The days of the affliction seized me.

17 My bones are pierced in me at night and my tendons do not rest.

18 My garment loses its shape by the violence of evil, which binds me like the collar of my coat.

19 God threw me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.

20 When I cry out to you, you do not answer me. And you do not look at me when I get up.

21 You become cruel to me, and you fight me with the strength of your hand.

22 You took me in your hand and caused me to be carried away by the winds, and you destroyed my strength.

23 Surely I know that you will bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all the living.

24 But does not he who is about to perish stretch out his hands [unless his heart blames him for something]. Does not he who is in misfortune ask for help.

25 Did I not weep with him who was in trouble. Was not my soul grieved for the needy.

26 And yet misfortune came on me when I hoped for good, and darkness came when I hoped for light.

27 My bowels boil without rest, for the days of affliction have come on me.

28 I am always sad and depressed, without any comfort. I stand up in the middle of the assembly and cry.

29 I am a brother to jackals and a companion to ostriches.

30 My skin is burned by heat and falls off, my bones are hot with fever.

31 Therefore my harp is nothing more than an instrument of mourning, and my flute imitates the voices of those who weep.

Job 31

1 I made a covenant with my eyes, and I could not lust after a virgin.

2 For what is the portion of God from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high.

3 Is not destruction for the wicked, and strange punishment for the workers of iniquity.

4 Has not God known my ways. Did he not count all my steps.

5 If anyone thinks that I have walked in falseness, or that my foot hastened to deceive.

6 Then let God weigh me in the right balance, and he will recognize my integrity.

7 If my step has strayed from the right path, or if my heart has followed my eyes, or if any blot has clung to my hands.

8 Then let another reap what I have sown. Yes, let the produce of my field be uprooted.

9 If my heart has been enticed by a woman, or if I was spying on my neighbor's door.

10 Then let my wife turn the millstone for another man, and let other men dishonor her.

11 For it is wickedness and an iniquity which must be condemned.

12 Yes, it is a fire that will devour to destruction and uproot all my wealth.

13 If I disregarded the rights of my manservant or my maidservant when they were in dispute with me.

14 What will I do then when God arises. What will I answer and when he visit me.

15 Did not the one who created me in my mother's womb create him. Did not the same God form us in the womb.

16 If I have refused the poor what they asked, or if I have made the widow's eyes languish.

17 Or if I ate my morsel alone and the fatherless did not eat of it.

18 For from my youth the fatherless grew up with me as with a father, and from my mother's womb I was a guide to the widow.

19 If I saw someone perish for lack of clothes, or a poor person without covering.

20 And if his waist did not bless me because he was warmed with the fleece of my sheep.

21 If I raised my hand against the fatherless because I felt the support of the judges.

22 Then let my arm fall from my shoulder and my arm be broken to the bone.

23 For the punishment of God was frightening to me, and I could not do such a thing for his majesty's sake.

24 If I said to gold, You are my hope. Or if I trusted in gold.

25 If I have rejoiced because my riches were great, or because my hand had obtained much.

26 If I honored the sun when it shone or the moon walking in its brightness.

27 If my heart flattered me in secret, or if my mouth kissed my hand.

28 This too would have been an iniquity to condemn, for I would have denied the God above.

29 I never rejoiced at the destruction of the one who hated me, and I never felt joy when misfortune happened to him.

30 I also did not let my mouth sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 The people in my tent never said, Who will give us of his meat because we are not satisfied.

32 The stranger did not stay in the street, but I opened my doors to the one who passed by the way.

33 I have never hidden my transgressions like men by locking my iniquities in my bosom.

34 For [being strengthened by the fear of my God] I was not afraid of the multitude. The fear of being despised by families did not make me stay away without daring to go through the door.

35 Oh where is the one who will listen to me. Here is my signed defense, and may the Almighty answer me. Who will give me the complaint written by my opponent.

36 I would surely carry these writings on my shoulder and attach them to my forehead like a crown.

37 I would go to him as to a prince, and I would explain to him all my actions that occurred during the period considered by his complaint.

38 If my land cries out against me and if its furrows weep together.

39 If I have eaten of its products without paying the servants who did the work, or if I have grieved the souls of its former masters.

40 Then let the thorns grow instead of wheat, and the tares grow instead of barley. End of Job’s words.

Job 32

1 And these three men stopped answering Job, for he considered himself righteous.

2 Then was kindled the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram. His anger, I say, was kindled against Job because he justified himself more than God.

3 And his anger was kindled against his three friends because they could not find an answer and nevertheless they condemned Job [for a transgression that they are unable to specify].

4 Elihu had waited for this moment to speak to Job because they were older than him.

5 And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his anger was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said: I am young and you are old, therefore I restrained myself and was afraid to show you my opinion.

7 For I said to myself: The days will speak, and the multitude of years will teach wisdom.

8 However, the breath of the Almighty is in man but understanding comes from the spirit.

9 It is not age that brings wisdom. It is not old age that makes someone capable to judge.

10 Therefore I say: Listen, and I also will present my thoughts.

11 Behold I have waited for your words, and listened to your knowledge, as you sought reasons.

12 I gave you all my attention and lo, none of you comforted Job or answered his words [without reproaching him for having committed an unknown sin].

13 Be careful not to say in yourself: We have wisdom. For God overthrew him, and not a man.

14 But he did not address his words to me, that is why I will not answer him in the same way as you [I will not focus on his particular case].

15 They are surprised and no longer respond. They do not have a word to say.

16 I waited and they said nothing, but they stood still and did not respond again.

17 And I want to respond as well. I want to express my opinion.

18 For I am full of words, and the spirit that is in me is pressing me.

19 My interior is like a wine that has no outlet, and like new wineskins about to burst.

20 Therefore I will speak to breathe easily. I will open my lips and I will answer.

21 I will have no respect for appearance, and I will not flatter anyone.

22 For I must not flatter, lest my maker suddenly take me away.

Job 33

1 Now therefore, I pray you Job, hear my speech. Give ear to all my words.

2 Behold I open my mouth, and my tongue moves in my mouth.

3 My words are in the uprightness of my heart therefore my lips will speak pure knowledge.

4 The spirit of God made me, and the breath of the Almighty gave me life.

5 If you can answer me then get ready and stand before me.

6 In the sight of God, I am your fellow man. I also was formed from mud.

7 Therefore you will not be frightened by my terrors, and the pressure of my hand [the insistence of my words] will not be heavy on you.

8 You have indeed spoken in my ears, and I have heard the voice of your words saying the following things.

9 I am pure, and I am sinless, and I am innocent, and there is no iniquity in me.

10 And God finds reasons to hate me. He treats me like his enemy.

11 He places my feet in the vineyards and examines all my paths.

12 I will answer you that in this thing you are not right, because God is greater than man.

13 Why do you argue with him, since he does not give an account of all his actions.

14 For God sometimes speaks one way, and sometimes another, and man pays no attention to it.

15 He also speaks in dreams and in night visions, when men abandon themselves to deep sleep and sleep on their beds.

16 Then he opens the ears of men and seals his corrections.

17 To turn man away from evil and to break his pride.

18 To protect his soul from the pit and his life from the blows of the sword.

19 He is also struck with sadness on his bed, and with continual pain in his bones.

20 So that his life causes him to abhor bread, and his soul hates exquisite meat [for man does not live by food alone].

21 His flesh is consumed and disappears, and his bones which were not visible are exposed.

22 And his soul draws near to the pit, and his life to the angels of death.

23 But if there is an intercessor angel for him, one among the thousand who announce to man the path that he must follow.

24 Then God will have mercy on him and say, Deliver him so that he does not go down into the pit, for I have found a ransom.

25 And his flesh becomes as fresh as that of a child, and he returns as in the days of his youth.

26 And he will pray to God, and God will be favorable to him. And he will see the face of God with joy, for God will restore to man his righteousness.

27 And he will sing before men and say, I have sinned and perverted righteousness, and it has not benefited me.

28 And God has delivered my soul from entering the pit, and my life is flourishing in the light.

29 Lo, it is all that God does with man, two times, three times.

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, and illuminate it with the light of the living.

31 Pay attention, O Job, and listen to me. Keep silent, and I will speak.

32 If you have anything to say then speak and answer me, for I desire to justify you.

33 But if you have nothing to say then listen to me. Be silent and I will teach you wisdom.

Job 34

1 And Elihu continued in the following words.

2 Wise men, listen to my words. Give me your ear, you who have knowledge.

3 For the ear discerns words, as the mouth tastes meat.

4 Let us seek judgment among us, and let us know among ourselves what is good.

5 For Job has said: I am righteous, and God withholds my judgment.

6 Should I lie and not seek justice. For my wound is painful while I am without sin.

7 What man is like Job, who drinks contempt like water.

8 And who joins himself to those who commit iniquity for this reason, and walks with the wicked.

9 For he has said: A man who delights in God is not treated differently by his creator.

10 Therefore listen to me, men of understanding. There is no wickedness in God, the Almighty does not commit iniquity.

11 For he will reward a man according to his work, and will cause each man to find according to his way.

12 And God will certainly not do evil. The Almighty will not pervert judgment.

13 Who asked him to rule the earth. Who entrusted him with the universe.

14 If he only thought of himself, and if he withdrew his spirit and his breath.

15 Then all flesh would suddenly perish and man would return to dust.

16 If you have understanding then listen to this and give ear to the voice of my words.

17 Can he who rules over all that exists be an enemy of justice. Will you condemn the one who is most fair.

18 Who is the one who judges the wickedness of kings and the iniquity of princes.

19 Who does not care about the appearance of the great, and does not distinguish the rich from the poor because they are all the work of his hands.

20 In an instant they lose their lives [in different ways]. And also, a people is troubled and perishes in the middle of the night, or a mighty disappears without the hand of any man.

21 For God sees the conduct of everyone, and he looks at the steps of each person.

22 Those who commit iniquity cannot hide themselves from him, not even in darkness or in the shadow of death.

23 God does not need to observe for a long time before he enters into judgment with a man.

24 He breaks the great without information, and he puts others in their place.

25 For he knows their works. He overthrows some of them during the night, and they are destroyed.

26 He strikes them as ungodly in front of all eyes.

27 Because they turned away from him and would not consider all his ways.

28 They have caused the voice of the poor to come to him, and he have heard the cry of the afflicted.

29 If he gives rest then who will cause trouble. And if he hides his face then who can behold him. He treats either a nation or a man in the same way.

30 So that the hypocrite no longer dominates and is no longer a trap for the people.

31 If anyone says to God, I am guilty and I will sin no more.

32 [And] Teach me what I do not see. And if I have done evil then I will do no more.

33 Do you think that God will then treat you according to your own standards while rejecting his own. You have to choose and not me. Now say what you know.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man listen to me.

35 Job has spoken without knowledge, and his words were not according to wisdom.

36 May he continue to be tested, since he reacts like the wicked.

37 For he adds rebellion to his sin. He claps his hands among us and multiplies his words against God.

Job 35

1 And Elihu continued in the following words.

2 Do you think that you are right to say, I am more righteous than God.

3 For you have said: What is the benefit to God when he pursues me for the sins of my youth, and what would I gain by not pleading my cause against God.

4 Therefore I will answer you, and your companions with you.

5 Look to the sky, and see and contemplate the clouds which are above you.

6 If you sin then what harm do you cause him. And when your sins multiply, what do you do to him.

7 If you are righteous then what do you give him or what does he receive from your hand.

8 Your wickedness can only harm a man like you, and your righteousness is useful only to the son of man.

9 It is because of the multitude of oppressions that they cry out. They complain about the violence of the mighty.

10 But none of them said: Where is God who created me, and who inspired songs of joy in the night.

11 The one who teaches us more than [what we learn from] the beasts of the earth, and gives us more wisdom than [what we acquire from] the birds of the sky.

12 Therefore God does not answer when they cry out because of the violence of the wicked.

13 Certainly God does not listen to futilities. The Almighty does not pay attention to it.

14 As for you, you say to God: You do not consider me. But your case is before him, so wait for him.

15 But now that you say he punishes the guilty and the innocent alike, do you think he does not pay attention to arrogance.

16 Thus Job opens his mouth in vain and multiplies words without knowledge.

Job 36

1 And Elihu continued in the following words.

2 Wait a little and I will continue. For I still have words for the cause of God.

3 I will take my reasons from far and wide, and I will prove the righteousness of my creator.

4 You can be sure that my speeches are not lies because my emotions are sincere.

5 Behold God is mighty and despises no man. He is mighty by the strength of his understanding.

6 He does not preserve the lives of the wicked, and he gives judgment to the afflicted.

7 He does not turn his eyes away from the righteous, but they are with kings on the throne where he places them forever. Thus they are exalted.

8 And if they are chained and tied with the cords of affliction.

9 Then he will show them their works and their transgressions, because they have been proud.

10 He also opens their ears to instruction, and commands them to turn from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve him, then their days will be in prosperity and their years in joy.

12 But if they do not obey then they will pass by the sword and perish without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites of the heart increase his anger, for they do not invoke him when he binds them.

14 Their souls die in youth, and their lives are among the unclean.

15 He delivers the afflicted by their affliction, and opens their ears in distress.

16 Indeed, he is moving you away from distress to an open and quiet place, with rich food on your table.

17 But if you defend yourself as an ungodly man, then punishment is inseparable from your cause.

18 Do not let irritation lead you to mockery, and do not let the greatness of the ransom weaken your faith.

19 Would your cries be enough to get you out of the anguish, or even all the strength you could deploy.

20 Do not desire the night, for from there also he destroys the people at their place.

21 Be careful not to abandon yourself to evil, because suffering predisposes you to it.

22 God is great by his power. Who can teach like him.

23 Who prescribes his ways to him. Who can change something by saying to him, You have done wickedly.

24 Remember to extol his works, which all men contemplate.

25 Every man contemplates them, everyone sees them from afar.

26 Behold God is great, but his greatness escapes us. The number of his years is unsearchable.

27 He attracts the drops of water to himself. He reduces them to vapor and forms rain.

28 And the clouds let it flow. They spread it over the crowd of men.

29 Who can understand the divisions of the clouds and the thunders of his tabernacle [his habitation in the sky and more generally everywhere in the universe].

30 Behold he spreads his light on the sky and covers the bottom of the sea.

31 By these means he judges the peoples, and he gives food in abundance.

32 He takes the light in his hand, and directs it where he wants.

33 The sound announces his storm, and even the cattle knows that it is approaching.

Job 37

1 My heart is trembling and moving away from its place.

2 Hear, oh, hear the sound of his voice, and the thunder that comes out of his mouth.

3 He rolls it through all the expanse of the sky, and its lightning shines to the ends of the earth.

4 Then a roar breaks out. He thunders with the voice of his majesty. And he does not restrain the lightning when his voice is heard.

5 God thunders marvellously with his voice, and he does great things that we do not understand.

6 He said to the snow: Fall to the earth. Likewise, he commands the little rain and the great rain.

7 He encloses every man by the power of these phenomena, so that all may know his work.

8 At that moment, the wild beasts enter the den and stay in their place.

9 Whirlwinds come from the south, and the cold winds come from the north.

10 By his breath God produces ice, and it reduces the space where the waters spread.

11 He fills the clouds with water and scatters his lightning through them.

12 Their evolutions vary according to his designs, in order to accomplish everything he commands them on the face of the earth.

13 Whether for punishment as with a flood, or for the flourishing of a land that he loves, or out of mercy, he uses the clouds for these purposes.

14 Pay attention to these things, O Job. Consider again the wondrous works of God.

15 Do you know when God arranges them and makes the light of his cloud shine.

16 Do you understand the swaying of the clouds, and the wondrous works of him whose knowledge is perfect.

17 Or how are your clothes warm, when he calms the earth by the south wind.

18 Can you extend the sky, which is strong like a cast iron mirror.

19 Teach us what to say to God, for we are too ignorant to speak to him properly.

20 Will someone make an announcement to God when I have something to say. If this is the case then who is this person who desires his own destruction.

21 If the wind blows away the clouds and the sky is returned to its purity, then we here cannot freely look at the sun when it is brightest.

22 And its brightness is like that of gold for those who are in the north. But praise is for the majesty of God.

23 We cannot probe the Almighty. He is excellent in power and in judgment, and abundant in righteousness. He does not act unfairly.

24 Therefore let men fear him, for he will not consider any of those who are wise according to their own criteria.

Job 38

1 And Yahweh answered Job out of the whirlwind in the following words.

2 Who is he who obscures my plans by words without knowledge.

3 Gird up now your waist like a valiant man. For I will question you and you will teach me.

4 Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth. Say it, if you have understanding.

5 Do you know who fixed its dimensions, or who stretched a measuring line over it.

6 On what are its foundations laid. Who laid its cornerstone.

7 When the morning stars praised me together, and all the children of God rejoiced.

8 Who shut up the sea with gates, when it gushed and went forth as from the womb.

9 Who covered it with clouds and wrapped it in darkness.

10 I established my law in it, and I put bars and doors.

11 And I said: You will come this far, but you will not go beyond. Here the pride of your waves will end.

12 Have you ordered the morning since the beginning of your days. Have you cause the morning to know its place.

13 So that it grasps the ends of the earth and shakes the wicked from there.

14 The earth is transformed like the clay that receives an imprint, and all things stand there like a garment.

15 And as for the wicked, their light will be taken away and the high arm will be broken.

16 Have you gone to the bottom of the sea and walked in its depths.

17 Have the doors of death been revealed to you. Have you seen the gates of the shadow of death.

18 Have you understood the earth in all its extent. Declare, if you know all these things.

19 Where is the way to the abode of light. And where does darkness reside.

20 Can you grasp it at its limits. Do you know the paths that lead to its home.

21 No doubt you know it, because you were already born at that time and the number of your days is great.

22 Have you entered the treasures of snow, or have you seen the treasures of hail.

23 Which I keep in reserve for the time of trouble, for the day of war and battle.

24 By what way is the light divided and the east wind dispersed over the earth.

25 Who opened a passage for the rain and the path of lightning and thunder.

26 To make it rain on a land where there is no man, and in a wilderness where there is no man.

27 So that it waters a solitary and arid places, and make the tender grass sprout.

28 Who is the father of the rain. Who gave birth to the drops of dew.

29 Out of whose womb came the ice. And who gave birth to the frost of the sky.

30 The waters hide themselves and become like a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

31 Can you restrain the sweet influences of the Pleiades, or unfasten the belt of Orion.

32 Can you bring out the other constellations at the right times. Can you guide Arcturus with his sons.

33 Do you know the laws [that govern the objects] of the sky. Do you regulate how they influence the earth.

34 Do you raise your voice towards the clouds to call torrents of water towards you.

35 Can you send the lightnings so that they walk and say to you: Lo, here we are.

36 Who put wisdom in the inner part. Who gave understanding to the mind.

37 Who can wisely count the clouds, who can make the bottles of heaven stop.

38 The rain turns the dust into mud and the clods of earth stick together.

39 Who gives her prey to the lioness and satisfies the hunger of the lion cubs.

40 When they lie down in their place and hide to ambush their prey.

41 Who provides his food for the raven, when his little ones cry to God and wander for lack of food.

Job 39

1 Do you know when wild goats give birth. Do you watch the hinds when they give birth.

2 Can you count the months they accomplish. Do you know when they give birth.

3 They bend down and give birth to their young, and thus chase away their pain.

4 Their young become strong and grow up in the fields. Then they leave and do not return to their mother.

5 Who freed the wild donkey by freeing it from all bonds.

6 I have made his dwelling in the wilderness, and his habitations in the salt places.

7 He laughs at the tumult of the cities, and he does not hear the cries of a master.

8 He explores the mountains to find his pasture, and looks for every green thing.

9 Does the wild bull want to be at your service. Will he want to spend the night in your barn.

10 Do you tie the wild bull with a rope to plow your field. Will he plow the valleys after you.

11 Will you trust him because his strength is great, and let him do your labor.

12 Will you entrust him to bring your seed home, and gather the grain of your threshing floor.

13 Did you give the beautiful wings to the peacocks, or wings and feathers to the ostrich.

14 But the ostrich leaves her eggs on the ground and lets them warm up in the dust.

15 She forgets that a foot can crush them or that a beast of the field can break them.

16 She is harsh towards her young ones as if they were not hers. She is not afraid that they will die and that her childbirth had been in vain.

17 For God has deprived her of wisdom, and has not given her understanding.

18 And when she gets up and takes her run, she laughs at the horse and its rider because she is faster.

19 Did you give the horse strength. Did you cover his neck with a flowing mane.

20 Was it you who made him capable of jumping like a grasshopper. Its proud neighing causes fear.

21 He digs in the valley and rejoices in his strength. He goes out to meet the most armed man.

22 He mocks fear. He is not afraid and does not turn away from the sword.

23 The quiver rattles on him, with the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He runs on the ground with ferocity and rage, he cannot contain himself at the sound of the trumpet.

25 When the trumpet sounds, he says: Forward. And from afar he smells the battle by the thundering voice of the captains and the cries of war.

26 Is it through your wisdom that the hawk takes flight and spreads his wings towards the south.

27 Is it by your command that the eagle rises and places his nest on the heights.

28 It is among the rocks that she dwells and sets her home. On the tops of the rocks, and on the towers.

29 From there she spies on the prey and her eyes behold it in the distance.

30 Her little ones also suck blood. And where there are dead bodies, she is there.

Job 40

1 And Yahweh continued to speak to Job in the following words.

2 Are all these facts for learning to argue with the Almighty. The one who reproaches God, let him answer.

3 And Job answered Yahweh in the following words.

4 Behold I am vile. What will I answer you. I will put my hand on my mouth.

5 I have spoken once but I will not answer again. Yes twice, but I will not go any further.

6 And Yahweh answered Job out of the whirlwind in the following words.

7 Gird up now your waist like a valiant man. For I will question you and you will teach me.

8 Will you destroy even my justice. Will you condemn me in order to be justified.

9 Do you have an arm like that of God, or a thunderous voice like his.

10 Adorn yourself now with magnificence and dignity, and dress yourself with honor and glory.

11 Propagate the waves of your anger. And look at all those who are proud, and lower them.

12 Look at every arrogant person and bring him down. And destroy the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them all together in the dust, and enclose their faces in darkness.

14 Then I will worship the power of your right hand.

15 Think of the hippopotamus, to whom I gave life as I did of you. He eats grass like an ox.

16 Behold now, his strength is in his loins and his vigor in the muscles of his belly.

17 When he takes pleasure, his tail is like a cedar. The sinews of his testicles are intertwined.

18 His bones are like bars of brass, and his small bones are like bars of iron.

19 He is the chief of the works of God, but he who created him will draw his sword against him [the young adult].

20 The mountains give him grass, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 But he lies down under the trees, and in the cover of reeds and marshes.

22 The trees cover him with their shade. The willows of the river surround him.

23 Behold he ravages the river and he makes no haste. He is confident that he can bring the Jordan into his mouth.

24 He takes it with his eyes and runs his nose through everything that meets him.

Job 41

1 Can you catch the crocodile with a fishhook [according to its manufacture to date], or grab his tongue with a rope.

2 Can you put a rope through his nose or a hook through his jaw.

3 Will he press you with supplications. Will he speak to you in a gentle voice.

4 Will he make a covenant with you to become your servant forever.

5 Will you play with him like with a bird. Will you attach him to amuse your young daughters.

6 Will the fishermen traffic with him. Will they share him with the merchants.

7 Will you cover his skin with darts, and his head with fish spears.

8 Raise your hand against him. Then you will remember the battle and never do it again.

9 Behold his hope is vain. Is not one devastated by his appearance alone.

10 No one is bold enough to excite him. Who is he who can stand before me.

11 Who has given to me first, so that I should return it to him. Everything under the heaven belongs to me.

12 I will not keep silence concerning his members and his strength and the beauty of his structure.

13 Who will lift up his garment. Who will penetrate between his jaws.

14 Who will open the doors of his mouth. Around his teeth lives terror.

15 His magnificent and strong shields are united together as by a seal.

16 They hold each other close, and the air cannot pass between them.

17 One is joined to another. They stick together, so that they cannot be sundered.

18 His sneezing brings forth light, and his eyes shine like the light of dawn.

19 Flames burst from his mouth and sparks of fire escape.

20 From his nostrils comes smoke, like from a boiling pot or cauldron.

21 His breath makes the coals burn, because a flame comes from his mouth.

22 In his neck lies strength, and terror dances before him.

23 The members of his body are joined. They are strong in themselves and cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as strong as a stone and as hard as the bottom millstone.

25 When he rises, the most valiant are afraid and they faint in themselves.

26 It is in vain that one attacks him with the sword [according to its manufacture to date]. The spear and the dart and the breastplate are of no use.

27 He regards iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.

28 The archer cannot scare him away. The stones of the slingshot are like straw to him.

29 The darts are considered straw, and he laughs at the shaking of the spear.

30 Under his belly are like sharp potsherds. He leaves marks in the mud like sharp things.

31 He makes the depths boil like a pot, and he makes the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 When he swims, he makes the path to shine after him and the depth resembles the hair of an old man.

33 There is no one like him on earth. He is made without fear.

34 He looks down on everything that is high. He is the king of all the children of pride.

Job 42

1 Then Job answered Yahweh in the following words.

2 I know that you can do anything and that none of your purposes can be changed.

3 Who is the one who is foolish enough to obscure your plans. I have spoken, without understanding them, of wonders which surpass me and which I cannot conceive.

4 Hear, I implore you, and I will speak. I will question you and you will teach me.

5 I had heard of you by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees you [because you speak to me from the whirlwind, you appear to my eyes in the form of a whirlwind. I had heard about you from what others told me, but now I have heard you talk myself].

6 Therefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 After Yahweh had spoken these words to Job, Yahweh said to Eliphaz the Temanite: My anger is kindled against you and your two friends, because you have not spoken uprightly [wholeheartedly] about me as my servant Job did.

8 Therefore now take seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer a burnt offering for you, and my servant Job will pray for you. And it is only because of him that I will not shame you, for you have not spoken of me wholeheartedly like my servant Job did.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, they went and did as Yahweh had said to them. And Yahweh accepted the prayer of Job.

10 Then Yahweh restored Job to his former state after Job prayed for his friends. And Yahweh gave Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then all his brothers and all his sisters came to him, and all those who had known him before. And they ate bread with him in his house, and had compassion on him, and comforted him for all the trouble that Yahweh had brought on him. And each man gave him a piece of money, and each one an earring of gold.

12 So Yahweh blessed the last days of Job more than the first. And he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand female donkeys.

13 He also had seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first Jemimah, and the name of the second Keziah, and the name of the third Keren-happuch.

15 In all the land there was no woman as beautiful as the daughters of Job, and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.

16 And after this Job lived a hundred and forty years. And he saw his sons, and his sons' sons, to the fourth generation.

17 Then Job died, being old and full of days.

Exodus

Exodus 1

1 These are the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt with Jacob and the families of each of them.

2 Reuben, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah.

3 and Issachar, and Zebulun, and Benjamin.

4 and Dan, and Naphtali, and Gad, and Asher.

5 All the souls that came out of the waist of Jacob were seventy souls. And Joseph was already in Egypt.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brothers and all this generation.

7 And the children of Israel were fruitful and multiplied. They increased in number and became more and more powerful. And the land was filled with them.

8 Then a new king arose in Egypt, who had not known Joseph.

9 And he said to his people, Behold the people of the children of Israel are more numerous and more powerful than us.

10 Come on, let us show ourselves skillful towards them. Let us prevent them from increasing so that in the event of war, they will not join our enemies to fight us and thus leave the country.

11 And they put taskmasters over them to overwhelm them with hard work. This is how they built the cities of Pithom and Raamses to serve as stores for the Pharaoh.

12 But the more they were burdened, the more they multiplied and increased. And the children of Israel were hated.

13 Then the Egyptians reduced the children of Israel to harsh servitude.

14 And they made their life bitter by hard work in clay and bricks, and by all the work in the fields. And it was with cruelty that they imposed all these services on the children of Israel.

15 And the king of Egypt also spoke to the midwives of the Hebrews, one named Shiphrah and the other Puah.

16 And he said to them, When you do the office of a midwife to the Hebrews women and see them on the birth stool, if it is a boy then put him to death and if it is a girl then let her live.

17 But the midwives feared God and did not do as the king of Egypt commanded them. So they let the children live.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives and said to them: Why have you done this. Why have you saved the lives of the children.

19 And the midwives answered Pharaoh, This is because the Hebrews women are not like the Egyptian women. For they are vigorous and they give birth before the midwife arrives.

20 And God did good to the midwives, and the people multiplied and became very numerous.

21 And because the midwives had the fear of God, he made their house prosperous.

22 Then Pharaoh ordered all his people and said, You will throw into the river every boy who is born and let all the girls live.

Exodus 2

1 A man of the house of Levi took a daughter of Levi to wife.

2 And the woman became pregnant and bore a son. And she saw that he was handsome, and she hid him for three months.

3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took an ark made of reeds which she coated with bitumen and pitch, and she put the child in it and placed it among the bulrushes by the river.

4 And the child's sister stood at a distance to find out what would happen to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to the river to bathe, and her maids walked by the river. And she saw the box among the bulrushes, and she sent her maid to take it.

6 And she opened it and saw the child. And behold, the baby was crying. And she had pity on him and said, He is a child of the Hebrews.

7 Then the child's sister said to Pharaoh's daughter: Do you want me to go and find you a nurse among the women of the Hebrews, to breastfeed this child.

8 And Pharaoh's daughter replied, Go. And the maid went to get the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child and nurse him for me, and I will give you your salary. And the woman took the child and nursed him.

10 And when Moses had grown sufficiently, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter and he was like a son to her. And Pharaoh's daughter called his name Moses, for she said: I took him out of the waters.

11 And when Moses had grown up, he went to his brothers and witnessed their hard labors. And he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew among his brothers.

12 And he looked from side to side, and seeing that there was no one there, he killed the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.

13 And he went out the next day and behold, two Hebrews were quarreling. And he said to him who was in the wrong, Why do you strike your neighbor.

14 And this man answered, Who made you ruler and judge over us. Are you thinking of killing me like you killed the Egyptian. And Moses was afraid and said, Surely the thing is known.

15 Pharaoh heard what had happened and sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from Pharaoh and went to the land of Midian. And there he stopped near a well.

16 The priest of Midian had seven daughters. And they came to draw water, and they filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and chased them away. Then Moses stood up and defended them, and watered their flock.

18 And they returned to Reuel their father and he said, Why are you coming back so early today.

19 They answered, An Egyptian delivered us from the hand of the shepherds, and he even drew water for us and made the flock drink.

20 And he said to his daughters, Where is he and why did you leave this man. Call him to have some food.

21 And Moses agreed to stay with Reuel, and Reuel gave his daughter Zipporah to wife to Moses.

22 And she bore a son whom he named Gershom for he said, I live in a foreign country.

23 And time passed and the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel were still groaning under the bondage and crying out. And these cries which were caused by bondage went up to God.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.

25 And God looked at the children of Israel, and God had compassion on them.

Exodus 3

1 Now Moses shepherded the flock of Jethro, his father in law the priest of Midian. And he led the flock beyond the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the Yahweh appeared to him in a flame of fire, in the middle of a bush. Moses looked and behold, the bush burned with fire and the bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will turn aside to see what this great vision is and why the bush is not consumed.

4 And Yahweh saw that he turned aside to see, and God called him from the midst of the bush and said, Moses, Moses. And he answered, Here I am.

5 And God said, Do not come near here. Take your shoes off your feet, for the place where you are standing is a holy ground.

6 And he added, I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face, because he was afraid to look at God.

7 And Yahweh said, I have surely seen the suffering of my people who are in Egypt. And I have heard their cries because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows.

8 And I came down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land into a good and vast land. In a land where milk and honey flow, in the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

9 Behold the cries of the children of Israel have come to me, and I saw the oppression that the Egyptians put them through.

10 Now therefore, I will send you to Pharaoh and you will bring my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.

11 And Moses said to God, Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh and bring the children of Israel out of Egypt.

12 And God said, Certainly I will be with you. And this will be for you the sign that it is I who send you: When you have brought the people out of Egypt you will serve God on this mountain.

13 And Moses said to God, So I will go to the children of Israel and say to them, The God of your fathers has sent me to you. But if they ask me what his name is, what will I tell them.

14 And God said to Moses, I AM WHO I AM. And he added, Thus will you answer the children of Israel, I AM has sent me to you.

15 And God said moreover to Moses, You will speak thus to the children of Israel: Yahweh the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is my name for eternity, this is my memorial from generation to generation.

16 Go and gather together the elders of Israel and tell them: Yahweh the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob has appeared to me and has said, I have seen you and I have seen what is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you out of Egypt where you are suffering and I will give you the land of the Canaanite, of the Hittite, of the Amorite, of the Perizzite, of the Hivite and of the Jebusite, a land where milk and honey flow.

18 And they will listen to your voice. And you and the elders of Israel will go to the king of Egypt and you will say to him, Yahweh the God of the Hebrews has appeared to us. Allow us to walk three days in the wilderness, to offer sacrifices to Yahweh our God.

19 And I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, if not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand and strike the Egyptians with all kinds of wonders that I will do among them. After that, he will let you go.

21 And I will even make this people find favor in the sight of the Egyptians. And when you go, you will not go empty.

22 Every woman will ask her neighbor and the one who dwells in her house for jewels of silver and jewels of gold and garments, and you will put them on your sons and your daughters. And you will strip the Egyptians.

Exodus 4

1 And Moses answered and said, Behold they will not believe me and they will not listen to my voice. For they will say, Yahweh has not appeared to you.

2 And Yahweh said to him, What is in your hand. And he answered, A rod.

3 And God said, Throw it to the ground. And he threw it to the ground, and it became a snake. And Moses backed away from it.

4 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand and take hold of it by the tail. And he stretched out his hand and took hold of it, and the serpent became a rod in his hand.

5 And God said: This is what you will do and they will believe that Yahweh the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you.

6 And Yahweh said to him, Put your hand in your bosom. And he put his hand in his bosom, then he withdrew it and behold, his hand was covered with leprosy as white as snow.

7 And God said, Put your hand back into your bosom. And he put his hand back into his bosom, then he withdrew it and behold, it was again like his other flesh.

8 And God said, If they do not believe you and do not listen to the voice of the first sign, then they will believe the voice of the second sign.

9 And If they do not believe even these two signs and do not listen to your voice, then you will take water from the river and you will pour it on the dry ground. And the water that you take from the river will become blood on the dry ground.

10 And Moses said to Yahweh: Oh my Lord, I am not eloquent. I have never been a eloquent man, not even since you have spoken to your servant. For my mouth and my tongue are embarrassed.

11 And Yahweh said to him: Who made the mouth of man. Who is he who makes mute or deaf, and who gives sight or makes blind. Is it not I Yahweh.

12 Go now, and I will be with your mouth and teach you what you will say.

13 And Moses said: Oh my Lord I pray you, send whoever you want.

14 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Moses. And he said: Is not Aaron the Levite your brother. And I know that he will speak easily. Behold he is coming to meet you. And when he sees you, he will rejoice in his heart.

15 You will speak to him, and you will put the words into his mouth. And I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and I will teach you what you have to do.

16 And he will be your spokesperson to the people. He will be your mouth, and you will be like God to him.

17 Take this rod in your hand, with which you will make the signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law. And Moses said to him, Please let me go to my brothers who are in Egypt, and see if they are still alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And Yahweh said to Moses in Midian, Go and return to Egypt. For all those who wanted your life are dead.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons and put them on a donkey. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand, and he returned to the land of Egypt.

21 And Yahweh said to Moses, When you are in Egypt you will perform before Pharaoh all the wonders that I have put in your hands. But I will harden his heart and he will not let the people go.

22 And you will say to Pharaoh: Thus says Yahweh, Israel is my son, my firstborn.

23 And I say to you, Let my son go that he may serve me. If you refuse to let him go, behold I will kill your son, your firstborn.

24 During the journey at a place where Moses spent the night, [an angel of] Yahweh attacked him and wanted to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at the feet of Moses and said: Surely you are for me a husband of blood.

26 And he [the angel] departed from Moses. Then she said, 'A husband of blood'. It was because of the circumcision.

27 And Yahweh said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And Aaron went and he met Moses at the mountain of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of Yahweh who had sent him, and all the signs that he had ordered him to do.

29 And Moses and Aaron went, and they gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron reported all the words that Yahweh had spoken to Moses, and he performed the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed. They heard that Yahweh had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their suffering. Then they bowed down and worshiped.

Exodus 5

1 And afterward Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh and said, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Let my people go, so that they may celebrate a festival in my honor in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh answered, Who is Yahweh that I should obey his voice in letting Israel go. I do not know Yahweh and I will not let Israel go.

3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews has appeared to us. Allow us to travel three days in the wilderness and to offer sacrifices to Yahweh our God, lest he strike us with pestilence or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said to them: Moses and Aaron, why do you distract the people from their work. Go to your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold this people are now numerous in the land, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And the same day Pharaoh gave order to the taskmasters of the people and to and their officers.

7 He said: You will no longer give straw to the people to make bricks as before. Let them go and collect some straw themselves.

8 You will nevertheless impose on them the same number of bricks that they made before. You will not take anything away from it. For they are lazy therefore they cry and say, Let us go and offer sacrifices to our God.

9 Let more difficult work be imposed on men, let them work in this way. And they will no longer pay attention to lying words.

10 And the taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and told the people by saying, Thus says Pharaoh: I will no longer give you straw.

11 Go and get some straw yourself where you can find it, because nothing is taken away from your work.

12 And the people spread throughout the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters urged them by saying, Complete your daily task, as when you were given straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, established on them by Pharaoh's taskmasters, were beaten and were asked: Why have you not finished yesterday and today the same quantity of bricks as before.

15 And the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh by saying, Why do you treat your servants like this.

16 There is no straw given to your servants and they say to us, Make bricks. And behold, your servants are beaten and we your people are blamed.

17 And Pharaoh answered, You are too lazy therefore you say: Let us go and offer sacrifices to Yahweh.

18 Now go to work. No straw will be given to you and you will deliver the same quantity of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel understood that Pharaoh wanted them to be unhappy. For they were told: You will not take anything away from your bricks nor from the daily tasks.

20 And they left Pharaoh's house, and they found Moses and Aaron who were standing in the way.

21 And they said to them: May Yahweh look on you, and judge. For you have made us odious to Pharaoh and his servants, and you have put a sword in their hands to destroy us.

22 And Moses returned to Yahweh and said: Lord why have you mistreated this people, why have you sent me.

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has done evil to this people and you have not delivered your people.

Exodus 6

1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh. For a strong hand will force him to let them go, a powerful hand will force him to drive them out of his land.

2 And God spoke again to Moses and said to him, I am Yahweh.

3 I appeared to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob by the name of Almighty God, but I was not known to them by my name Yahweh.

4 And I also established my covenant with them to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimages in which they were strangers.

5 And I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians hold in bondage. And I have remembered my covenant.

6 Therefore you will say to the children of Israel: I am Yahweh. I will bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their bondage. I will save you by an outstretched arm and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you for my people, and I will be your God. And you will know that I am Yahweh your God who bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you into the land that I swore to give to Abraham, and to Isaac, and to Jacob. And I will give it to you as a possession, I Yahweh.

9 Thus spoke Moses to the children of Israel. But anguish of soul and cruel servitude prevented them from listening to Moses.

10 And Yahweh spoke to Moses.

11 And he said: Go and speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, so that he lets the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses answered before Yahweh by saying: Behold the children of Israel have not listened to me. How then will Pharaoh listen to me, since my lips are uncircumcised.

13 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron, and gave them orders to go to the children of Israel and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. These are the families of Reuben.

15 The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman. These are the families of Simeon.

16 These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their families: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of Levi's life were one hundred and thirty seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, and their families.

18 The sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. The years of Kohath's life were one hundred and thirty three years.

19 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations.

20 And Amram took his aunt Jochebed to wife, his father's sister. And she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of Amram's life were one hundred and thirty seven years.

21 The sons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 The sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.

23 And Aaron took Elisheba to wife, the daughter of Amminadab the sister of Nahshon. And she bore him Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 The sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These are the families of the Korahites.

25 And Eleazar the son of Aaron took one of the daughters of Putiel to wife. And she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families.

26 These are Aaron and Moses to whom Yahweh said, Bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 These are Aaron and Moses who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of Egypt. It is this Moses and this Aaron.

28 Concerning the time when Yahweh spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt.

29 When Yahweh, I say, had spoken to Moses by saying: I am Yahweh, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say to you.

30 Then Moses had said before Yahweh: Behold I have uncircumcised lips, how will Pharaoh listen to me.

Exodus 7

1 And Yahweh said to Moses: See, I have made you God for Pharaoh and Aaron your brother will be your prophet.

2 You will say whatever I command you and Aaron your brother will speak to Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

3 And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and I will multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh will not listen to you so that I may lay my hand on Egypt. And I will bring my armies, my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt with great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh, when I stretch out my hand over Egypt and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh commanded them, they did so.

7 Moses was eighty years old and Aaron eighty three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

8 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron.

9 And he said: When Pharaoh will speak to you and says to you, 'Do a miracle'. Then you will say to Aaron, 'Take your rod and throw it before Pharaoh. And it will become a serpent'.

10 And Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did as Yahweh had commanded. Aaron threw down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 But Pharaoh called wise men and sorcerers, and the magicians of Egypt did the same with their enchantments.

12 They each threw down his rod which became serpents, but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened and he did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had said.

14 And Yahweh said to Moses: Pharaoh's heart is stubborn, he refuses to let the people go.

15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning. Behold he will come out and approach the water, and you will stand by the river to meet him. And you will take in your hand the rod that has been turned into a serpent.

16 And you will say to Pharaoh, Yahweh the God of the Hebrews has sent me to say to you: Let my people go, so that they may serve me in the wilderness. And behold, until now you have not listened.

17 Thus says Yahweh, By this you will know that I am Yahweh: Behold I will strike the waters of the river with the rod that is in my hand, and they will be turned into blood.

18 And the fish in the river will perish and the river will become corrupted, and the Egyptians will strive in vain to drink the water of the river.

19 And Yahweh said to Moses, Say to Aaron: Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of the Egypt, over its rivers and over its streams and over its pools, and over all its waters. And they will become blood. And there will be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh commanded. And Aaron lifted up the rod and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants. And all the waters of the river were turned into blood.

21 And the fish that were in the river died, and the river became corrupt. And the Egyptians could no longer drink the water of the river, and there was blood throughout the land of Egypt.

22 But the magicians of Egypt did the same with their enchantments, and Pharaoh's heart was hardened. And he did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had said.

23 And Pharaoh returned home, and he did not even take these things to heart.

24 And all the Egyptians dug around the river to find water to drink, for they could not drink water from the river.

25 And seven days passed after Yahweh had smitten the river.

Exodus 8

1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh and say to him: Thus says Yahweh, Let my people go, so that they may serve me.

2 And If you refuse to let them go, I will smite the whole extent of your country with frogs.

3 And the river will swarm with frogs. And they will go up and they will come into your house, and into your bedroom and in your bed, and in the house of your servants and in the houses of your people, in your ovens and in your kneaders.

4 And the frogs will climb on you, and on your people and on all your servants.

5 And Yahweh said to Moses, Say to Aaron: Stretch out your hand with your rod over the rivers and over the streams and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.

7 But Pharaoh's magicians did the same with their enchantments, and they brought frogs into the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron and said, Pray to Yahweh that he may keep the frogs away from me and from my people. And I will let your people go, that they may offer sacrifices to Yahweh.

9 And Moses said to Pharaoh: Glorify yourself on me by making the following choice. When will I pray for you and for your servants and for your people, that the frogs be destroyed from you and your houses. There will only be some left in the river.

10 And Pharaoh said, For tomorrow. And Moses said, It will be so, so that you may know that there is no one like Yahweh our God.

11 And the frogs will depart from you and from your houses, and from your servants and from your people. There will only be some left in the river.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out of Pharaoh's house. And Moses cried out to Yahweh about the frogs with which he had struck Pharaoh.

13 And Yahweh did what Moses asked, and the frogs died in the houses and in the courtyards and in the fields.

14 And they gathered them together in heaps, and the country was infected.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was relaxation, he hardened his heart and did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had said.

16 And Yahweh said to Moses, Say to Aaron: Stretch out your rod and smite the dust of the earth, and it will turn into lice throughout the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so. And Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and he smote the dust of the earth. And it was turned into lice on men and animals. All the dust of the earth was turned to lice throughout the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians used their enchantments to produce lice, but they could not. And lice were on men and animals.

19 And the magicians said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God. But Pharaoh's heart hardened and he did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had said.

20 And Yahweh said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh. Behold he will come out and approach the water and you will say to him: Thus says Yahweh, Let my people go, so that they may serve me.

21 If you do not let my people go, I will send swarms of flies against you, and against your servants and against your people and against your houses. And the houses of the Egyptians will be full of swarms of flies, and the ground will be covered with them.

22 And in that day I will distinguish the land of Goshen where my people dwell, and there will be no flies there. And so you will know in the midst of this land that I Yahweh.

23 And I will distinguish between my people and your people. This miracle will be for tomorrow.

24 And Yahweh did so. There came great swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh and into his servants' houses. And the whole land of Egypt was devastated by flies.

25 And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron and said, Go and offer sacrifices to your God in this land.

26 And Moses said, It is not proper to do so. For we will offer sacrifices to Yahweh our God, and it is an abomination to the Egyptians. If we offer sacrifices that are an abomination to the Egyptians, and that we do this before their eyes, will they not stone us.

27 We will walk three days in the desert, and we will offer sacrifices to Yahweh our God, as he will command us.

28 And Pharaoh said: I will let you go and offer sacrifices to Yahweh your God in the wilderness. Only you will not go very far. Pray for me.

29 And Moses answered: Behold I will go out from your house and I will pray to Yahweh that tomorrow the flies may depart from Pharaoh and his servants and his people. But let Pharaoh no longer act deceitfully by refusing to let the people go to offer sacrifices to Yahweh.

30 And Moses went out of Pharaoh's house and prayed to Yahweh.

31 And Yahweh did what Moses asked, and the flies departed from Pharaoh and his servants and his people. And there remained not one.

32 But this time again, Pharaoh hardened his heart and he did not let the people go.

Exodus 9

1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh and say to him: Thus says Yahweh the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go that they may serve me.

2 If you refuse to let them go and if you still hold them.

3 Behold the hand of Yahweh will be on your cattle which are in the field, and on the horses, and on the donkeys, and on the camels, and on the herds, and on the flocks. There will be very high mortality.

4 And Yahweh will distinguish between the flocks of Israel and the flocks of the Egyptians, and nothing that belongs to the children of Israel will perish.

5 And Yahweh appointed a time and said, Tomorrow Yahweh will do this thing in the land.

6 And Yahweh did so the next day. All the livestock of the Egyptians perished, and not one beast perished of the flocks of the children of Israel.

7 And Pharaoh inquired what had happened and behold, not a beast of the flocks of Israel had perished. But Pharaoh’s heart was hardened and he did not let the people go.

8 And Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, Fill your hands with ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 It will become dust which will cover the whole land of Egypt. And it will produce throughout the land of Egypt, on men and on animals, ulcers formed by an eruption of pustules.

10 And they took the ashes of the furnace and stood before Pharaoh. And Moses sprinkled it toward heaven, and it produced on men and on animals ulcers formed by an eruption of pustules.

11 And the magicians of Pharaoh could not appear before Moses because of the ulcers. For the ulcers were on the magicians, and on all the Egyptians.

12 And Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh and Pharaoh did not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh said to Moses.

13 And Yahweh said to Moses, Get up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh. And you will say to him: Thus says Yahweh the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go so that they may serve me.

14 For this time I will send all my plagues on your heart, and on your servants and on your people, that you may know that there is none like me in all the earth.

15 If I had stretched out my hand and struck you with mortality, you and your people would have disappeared from the earth.

16 But I have raised you up for this very purpose, so that I may show my power in you, and so that my name may be proclaimed throughout all the earth.

17 Yet you exalt yourself against my people, and do not want to let them go.

18 Behold tomorrow at this time I will cause it to rain such heavy hail, that there has been none like it in Egypt from the day it was founded until now.

19 So protect what remains of your flocks and all that you have in the fields. For the hail will fall on all humans and animals who are in the fields and who are not gathered together in the houses, and they will perish.

20 Those of Pharaoh's servants who feared the word of Yahweh gathered their servants and their flocks into the houses.

21 But those who did not consider the word of Yahweh left their servants and their flocks in the field.

22 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven and let hail fall in all the land of Egypt, on man and on animal and on all the herbs of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched out his rod toward heaven. And Yahweh sent thunder and hail, and fire roamed the ground. And Yahweh rained hail on the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail. It was so intense that there had not been anything like this in all the land of Egypt since it existed as a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and animal. And the hail also smote all the herbs of the field, and broke down all the trees of the field.

26 It was only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, that there was no hail.

27 And Pharaoh sent and called Moses and Aaron. And he said to them, This time I have sinned. Yahweh is the righteous, and I and my people are the guilty.

28 That is enough. Pray to Yahweh that there be no more hail or mighty thunder. And I will let you go, and you will stay no more.

29 And Moses said to him: As soon as I am out of the city I will lift up my hands to Yahweh, and the thunder will cease and there will be no more hail. And so you will know that the earth belongs to Yahweh.

30 But I know that you and your servants will not yet fear Yahweh God.

31 And the flax and the barley had been smote, because the barley was in ears and it was the flowering of the flax.

32 But wheat and spelled were not affected, because they had not yet grown.

33 And Moses left Pharaoh to go outside the city. And he lifted up his hands to Yahweh, and the thunder and the hail ceased. And the rain no longer fell on the ground.

34 When Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunder had ceased, he continued to sin and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened. And he did not let the children of Israel go, as Yahweh had spoken through Moses.

Exodus 10

1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh for I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his servants, to show my miracles among them.

2 And you will tell your son and your son's son how I treated the Egyptians and what signs I showed among them. And you will know that I am Yahweh.

3 And Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said to him, Thus says Yahweh the God of the Hebrews, How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me and to let my people go that they may serve me.

4 If you refuse to let my people go, behold tomorrow I will bring locusts throughout your land.

5 And they will cover the surface of the ground so that one will no longer be able to see the ground. And they will devour the rest of what has escaped, what the hail has left for you. And they will devour all the trees that grow in your fields.

6 And they will fill your houses and the houses of all your servants and the houses of all the Egyptians. Your fathers and your fathers' fathers will have seen nothing like this since they were on earth until this day. And Moses turned and went out of Pharaoh's house.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him, How long will this man be a snare to us. Let these people go that they may serve Yahweh their God. Do you not yet see that Egypt is destroyed.

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh who said to them, Go and serve Yahweh your God. But who are those who will go.

9 And Moses answered, We will go with our children and our elders, and with our sons and our daughters, and with our herds and our flocks. For it is a feast for us in honor of Yahweh.

10 And Pharaoh said to them, May Yahweh be with you, just as I will let you and your children go. Take care for misfortune is before you.

11 No it will not be so. Now only men among you will go and serve Yahweh, for this is what you have asked. And they were driven out from the presence of Pharaoh.

12 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up on the land of Egypt and devour all the herbs of the land and all that the hail has left.

13 And Moses stretched out his rod over the land of Egypt. And Yahweh caused an east wind to blow on the land all that day and all that night. And when it was morning, the east wind had brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts came up on the land of Egypt, and settled throughout the whole of Egypt. And they were in such great quantity that there had never been and never will be anything like it.

15 For they covered the surface of the whole land, and the land was in darkness. And they devoured all the herbs of the land and all the fruit of the trees, everything that the hail had left. And there remained no greenery on the trees nor on the grass of the field, in all the land of Egypt.

16 Therefore Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron with haste and said to them, I have sinned against Yahweh your God and against you.

17 Now forgive my sin this time only. And pray to Yahweh your God that he may take this deadly plague from me again.

18 And Moses went out of Pharaoh's house and prayed to Yahweh.

19 And Yahweh caused a very strong west wind to blow, which carried away the locusts and threw them into the Red Sea. Not a single locust remained in all the extent of Egypt.

20 And Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and Pharaoh did not let the children of Israel go.

21 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt, a darkness that can be touched.

22 And Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven. And there was great darkness throughout the land of Egypt for three days.

23 They could not see each other and no one got up from his place for three days. But there was light in the places where all the children of Israel dwelt.

24 And Pharaoh called Moses and said, Go and serve Yahweh. Only your flocks and your herds will remain here, and your children will go with you.

25 And Moses replied, You will put in our hands the means of offering sacrifices and burnt offerings to Yahweh our God.

26 Our flocks will come with us, and not a single one will be left. For from among them we will choose to serve Yahweh our God. And until we arrive, we do not know what we will choose to offer to Yahweh.

27 But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and Pharaoh did not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said to Moses, Get out of my house. And be careful not to appear in my presence again, for on the day you appear before me you will die.

29 And Moses replied, You said it, I will no longer appear in your presence.

Exodus 11

1 And Yahweh said to Moses, I will bring another plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. After that, he will let you leave here. When he completely lets you go, he will even drive you out of here.

2 Speak now to the people, that every man may ask his neighbor and every woman may ask her neighbor for silver and gold jewels.

3 And Yahweh caused the people to find favor in the eyes of the Egyptians. And Moses himself was highly regarded in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Pharaoh's servants and in the eyes of the people.

4 And Moses said: Thus says Yahweh, About midnight I will pass through Egypt.

5 And all the firstborn will die in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh sitting on his throne to the firstborn of the maidservant who is behind the millstone, and even to all the firstborn of the animals.

6 And there will be loud cries throughout all the land of Egypt, like there never was and like there never will be again.

7 But among all the children of Israel, from man to beast, not even a dog will move the tongue. And you will know what difference Yahweh makes between Egyptians and Israel.

8 Then all your servants here will come down to me and and bow down themselves to me and said, 'Get out, you and all the people who follow you'. And after that, I will go out. And Moses went out from Pharaoh's house in fierce anger.

9 And Yahweh had said to Moses: Pharaoh will not listen to you so that my miracles may multiply in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron performed all these miracles before Pharaoh, and Yahweh hardened Pharaoh's heart, and Pharaoh did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

Exodus 12

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt in the following words.

2 This month will be the beginning of months for you. It will be for you the first month of the year.

3 Speak to all the congregation of Israel and say, On the tenth day of this month, one lamb will be taken for each family, one lamb for each house.

4 If the house is too small for a lamb, it will be shared with the nearest neighbor, depending on the number of people. You will count for this lamb according to what each person can eat.

5 The lamb will be without blemish, a one year old male. You can take it from sheep or goats.

6 And you will keep it until the fourteenth day of this month. And all the congregation of Israel will kill it in the evening.

7 And they will take some of its blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the doors of the houses where it will be eaten.

8 And that same night they will eat the flesh roasted over the fire. It will be eaten with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

9 You will not eat it half cooked and boiled in water, but it will be roasted in the fire with the head and the legs and the inside.

10 You will let nothing of it to remain until morning. And if there is anything left in the morning, you will burn it in the fire.

11 And when you eat it, you will have your waist girded and your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand. And you will eat it in haste. It is the Yahweh's Passover.

12 And I will pass through the land of Egypt in that night, and I will strike down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast. And I will execute judgment against all the gods of Egypt. I am Yahweh.

13 And the blood will be a sign to you in the houses where you are. When I see the blood, I will pass over you. And there will be no plague to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt.

14 And you will remember this day, and you will celebrate it with a feast in honor of Yahweh throughout your generations. You will celebrate it as a law forever.

15 For seven days you will eat unleavened bread. From the first day there will be no leaven in your houses. For whoever eats leavened bread from the first to the seventh day will be cut off from Israel.

16 On the first day you will have a holy convocation, and on the seventh day you will have a holy convocation. No work will be done on these days except to prepare food for each person.

17 And you will observe the feast of unleavened bread, for on this very day I will bring your armies out of the land of Egypt. You will observe this day as a law forever throughout your generations.

18 In the first month and on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you will eat unleavened bread until the evening of the twenty first day.

19 For seven days no leaven will be found in your houses. For everyone who eats leavened bread will be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether a foreigner or a native.

20 You will not eat leavened bread, in all your houses you will eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moses called all the elders of Israel and said to them, Go and take lambs for your houses and kill the Passover.

22 And you will take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that will be in the basin, and you will touch the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood that is in the basin. And none of you will leave your house until morning.

23 For Yahweh will pass to smite the Egyptians. And when he sees the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, Yahweh will pass over the door and will not allow the destroyer to enter your houses to strike you.

24 And you will observe this as a law to you and to your children forever.

25 When you enter the land that Yahweh will give you according to his promise, you will keep this custom.

26 And when your children will ask you, What does this practice mean to you.

27 You will answer, It is the Passover sacrifice in honor of Yahweh, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when he smote Egyptians and saved our houses. And the people bowed down and worshiped.

28 And the children of Israel departed and did as Yahweh commanded Moses and Aaron. They did so.

29 And in the middle of the night Yahweh struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive in prison and to all the firstborn animals.

30 And Pharaoh rose up at night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians. And there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not a dead person.

31 And the same night Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron and said to them, Rise up and come out from among my people, you and the children of Israel. Go and serve Yahweh like you said.

32 Take your flocks and herds as you said and go, and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians pressed the people, and were eager to send them out of the land for they said, We will all perish.

34 And people took away their dough before it rose. They wrapped them in their clothes and put them on their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did as Moses had said, asking of the Egyptians clothing and jewelry of silver and gold.

36 And Yahweh made the people to find favor in the eyes of the Egyptians who complied with their request. And they stripped the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Israel set out from Ramses to Succoth, numbering about six hundred thousand men on foot, not counting the children.

38 And a multitude of people of all kinds went with them. And they also had considerable flocks and herds.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough they had brought from Egypt and which was not up, because they had been driven out of Egypt without being able to delay and without taking provisions with them.

40 The stay of the children of Israel in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years.

41 And at the end of four hundred and thirty years, that same day all the armies of Yahweh went out from the land of Egypt.

42 This night will be celebrated in honor of Yahweh because he brought them out of the land of Egypt. This night will be celebrated in honor of Yahweh by all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

43 And Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, This is an ordinance concerning the Passover: No stranger will eat of it.

44 But you will circumcise every slave acquired for money and then he will eat of it.

45 The stranger and the mercenary will not eat of it.

46 It will only be consumed in the house. You will not carry any flesh out of the house nor break any bones.

47 The whole assembly of Israel will observe the Passover.

48 If a foreigner residing among you wishes to celebrate the Passover of Yahweh, all the males of his house will be circumcised. Then he will come near to do it and he will be like the native. But no one who is uncircumcised will eat it.

49 The same law will exist for the native and for the foreigner staying among you.

50 All the children of Israel did as Yahweh commanded Moses and Aaron. They did so.

51 And that same day Yahweh brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their armies.

Exodus 13

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Consecrate to me every firstborn among males. It is the first male among all the males who come from a womb in the midst of the children of Israel, whether men or animals. This belongs to me.

3 And Moses said to the people, Remember this day when you came out of Egypt from the house of servitude. For it is by a mighty hand that Yahweh has brought you out. You will not eat leavened bread.

4 You are going out today, in the month of Abib.

5 Yahweh will bring you to the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. A land which he swore to your fathers to give you, a land where milk and honey flow. And you will keep this service this month.

6 For seven days you will eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there will be a feast to Yahweh.

7 Unleavened bread will be eaten during the seven days. And no leavened bread will be seen with you nor any leaven with you in all the extent of your land.

8 And you will say to your son on that day, This is in remembrance of what Yahweh did for me when I came out of Egypt.

9 And it will be for you like a sign on your hand and like a memory between your eyes, that the law of Yahweh may be in your mouth. For by a mighty hand Yahweh brought you out of Egypt.

10 You will observe this ordinance at the appointed time from year to year.

11 Yahweh will bring you into the land of the Canaanites as he swore to you and to your fathers, and he will give it to you.

12 Then you will dedicate to Yahweh all the firstborn and all the firstborn of the animals that you have. The males will belong to Yahweh.

13 And you will redeem with a lamb the firstborn of the donkey. If you do not redeem it then you will break its neck. You also will redeem every firstborn of man among your sons.

14 And when your son asks you one day, What does this mean. You will answer him, By a mighty hand Yahweh brought us out of Egypt from the house of bondage.

15 And as Pharaoh persisted in not letting us go, Yahweh put to death all the firstborn in the land of Egypt from the firstborn of men to the firstborn of animals. Therefore I offer as a sacrifice to Yahweh every firstborn of males, and I redeem every firstborn of my sons.

16 And It will be like a sign on your hand and like frontlets between your eyes, the fact that Yahweh brought us out of Egypt by a powerful hand.

17 When Pharaoh let the people go, God did not lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, although the closest. For God said, The people might repent when they saw the war and might return to Egypt.

18 Therefore God made the people take a detour along the path of the wilderness towards the red sea. And the children of Israel went out armed from the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took with him the bones of Joseph. For Joseph made the children of Israel swear by saying, God will visit you and you will bring my bones with you from here.

20 And they departed from Succoth and camped in Etham in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And Yahweh went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to guide them on their way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, so that they might walk day and night.

22 And the pillar of cloud did not move away from the people during the day, nor the pillar of fire during the night.

Exodus 14

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and let them turn away and camp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, opposite Baal-zephon. It is opposite this place that you will camp, near the sea.

3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are lost in the land and the wilderness encloses them.

4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart and he will pursue you. But Pharaoh and all his army will serve to make my glory shine, and the Egyptians also will know that I am Yahweh. And the children of Israel did so.

5 And it was announced to the king of Egypt that the people had fled. Then the heart of Pharaoh and that of his servants were changed toward the people and they said, What have we done in letting Israel go, whose services we will no longer have.

6 And Pharaoh harnessed his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over each of them. They were all fighters.

8 And Yahweh hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and Pharaoh pursued the children of Israel. For the children of Israel went out with a high hand, through great miracles.

9 And the Egyptians pursued them with all the horses and the chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his army. And they overtook them while they were camping near the sea, near Pi-hahiroth, opposite Baal-zephon.

10 As Pharaoh approached, the children of Israel looked up and behold, the Egyptians were walking behind them. And the children of Israel were greatly afraid and cried to Yahweh.

11 And they said to Moses, did you lead us to die in the wilderness because there were no tombs in Egypt. What did you do to us when you brought us out of Egypt.

12 Is not this what we told you in Egypt, Let us in rest and serve the Egyptians because we would rather serve the Egyptians than die in the wilderness.

13 And Moses answered the people, Stay calm and do not be afraid, and look at the deliverance which Yahweh will give you this day. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you will never see them again.

14 Yahweh will fight for you. Therefore hold your peace.

15 And Yahweh said to Moses, Why these cries. Tell the children of Israel to move forward.

16 And lift up your rod and stretch out your hand over the sea to divide it. And the children of Israel will enter the midst of the sea on dry ground.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians that they may enter after them, and my glory will shine through Pharaoh and all his army and his chariots and his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh when my glory will shine through Pharaoh and his chariots and his horsemen.

19 And the angel of God who went before the assembly of Israel left and went behind them. And the pillar of cloud which went before them departed and stood behind them.

20 And it placed itself between the assembly of the Egyptians and the assembly of Israel. This cloud was dark on one side and on the other it lit up the night. And the two assemblies did not approach each other all night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea. And Yahweh caused the sea to go back by an east wind which blew violently all night long. And dry ground appeared in the midst of the sea because the waters were divided.

22 And the children of Israel entered the midst of the sea on dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and a wall on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued and entered after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses and his chariots and his horsemen.

24 And before the dawn, Yahweh looked down from the pillar of fire and of cloud on the assembly of the Egyptians, and threw the assembly of the Egyptians into disorder.

25 And he removed the wheels from their chariots and made it difficult to walk, and then each of the Egyptians said: I will flee before Israel, because Yahweh fights for them against the Egyptians.

26 And Yahweh said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the sea and the waters will return on the Egyptians and on their chariots and on their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea regained its strength early in the morning. And the Egyptians fled when it approached, but Yahweh overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters came back and covered the chariots and the horsemen and all the army of Pharaoh, all those who entered the sea after the children of Israel. And not one escaped.

29 But the children of Israel walked on dry ground in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

30 Thus Yahweh delivered Israel out of the hand of the Egyptians in that day. And Israel saw the Egyptians dead by the sea.

31 And Israel saw the mighty hand that Yahweh had directed against the Egyptians. And the people feared Yahweh, and believed in Yahweh and in Moses his servant.

Exodus 15

1 Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to Yahweh by saying, I will sing to Yahweh for he has triumphed gloriously. He threw the horse and its rider into the sea.

2 Yahweh is my strength and the subject of my praise. He became my savior. He is my God and I will prepare for him a tabernacle [a dwelling]. He is the God of my father and I will exalt him.

3 Yahweh is a mighty warrior, Yahweh is his name.

4 He threw Pharaoh's chariots and his army into the sea, Pharaoh's elite fighters were swallowed up in the red sea.

5 The depths covered them, they sank into the depths like a stone.

6 Your right hand O Yahweh, is glorious in power. Your right hand O Yahweh, crushed the enemy.

7 By the greatness of your majesty you have overthrow your adversaries. You unleash your anger and it consumes them like dry grass [that is devoured by fire].

8 At the breath of your nostrils the waters gathered. The floods stood upright like a wall, and the depths were frozen in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue and I will overtake and I will divide the spoil, my lust will be satisfied and I will draw the sword, my hand will destroy them.

10 You blew with your breath and the sea covered them. They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who among the gods is like you O Yahweh. Who is like you magnificent in holiness, worthy of praise and working wonders.

12 You stretched out your right hand and the earth swallowed them up.

13 By your mercy you will lead these people whom you have delivered. By your power you will direct them to the abode of your holiness.

14 The people will hear it and be afraid, terror will seize the Philistines.

15 The princes of Edom will be astonished, and trembling will seize the warriors of Moab. All the inhabitants of Canaan will be discouraged.

16 Fear and fright will surprise them. By the greatness of your arm they will become silent as a stone. Until your people pass, O Yahweh, until the people you have acquired pass.

17 You will bring them and settle them in the mountain of your inheritance, in the place that you have prepared for your dwelling O Yahweh. To the sanctuary that your hands have founded O Yahweh.

18 Yahweh will reign forever and ever.

19 For Pharaoh's horses and his chariots and his horsemen entered the sea, and Yahweh brought the waters of the sea on them. But the children of Israel walked on dry ground in the midst of the sea.

20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a tambourine in her hand. And all the women came after her with tambourines and dances.

21 And Miriam answered the children of Israel: Sing to Yahweh for he has revealed his glory. He threw the horse and its rider into the sea.

22 And Moses led Israel away from the red sea, and they went into the wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness and found no water.

23 And they came to Marah, but they could not drink the water of Marah because it was bitter. Therefore the name of the place was called Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses by saying, What will we drink.

25 And Moses cried to Yahweh. And Yahweh showed him a wood which he threw into the water, and the water became sweet. And Yahweh gave the people a law and an ordinance there, and he tested them there.

26 Yahweh said: If you listen attentively to the voice of Yahweh your God and if you do what is right in his sight, if you give ear to his commandments and if you observe all his ordinances, then I will not strike you with any of the diseases with which I struck the Egyptians. For I am Yahweh who heals you.

27 And they came to Elim where were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. And they camped there near the waters.

Exodus 16

1 After this, the whole assembly of the children of Israel left Elim. And on the fifteenth day of the second month after they departed from the land of Egypt, they came to the wilderness of Sin which is between Elim and Sinai.

2 And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured in the wilderness against Moses and Aaron.

3 And the children of Israel said to them: Why did we not die by the hand of Yahweh in the land of Egypt, when we sat near the pots of meat and when we ate our fill of bread. For you have led us into this wilderness to kill all this multitude with famine.

4 And Yahweh said to Moses, Behold I will rain bread from heaven for you. And the people will go out day by day to collect the necessary quantity. By this way I will test them whether they will walk in my law or not.

5 And on the sixth day when they prepare what they have brought, it will be twice as much as what they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, This evening you will know that it was Yahweh who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning you will see the glory of Yahweh, because he has heard your murmuring against Yahweh. For what are we, that you have murmured against us.

8 And Moses said, Yahweh will give you meat to eat this evening and in the morning your fill of bread, because Yahweh has heard the murmurings that you have uttered against him. Indeed what are we. Your murmurings are not against us, but against Yahweh.

9 And Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the assembly of the children of Israel: Come near before Yahweh, for he has heard your murmurings.

10 And while Aaron was speaking to all the assembly of the children of Israel, they turned towards the wilderness and behold, the glory of Yahweh appeared in a cloud.

11 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. Say to them, In the evening you will eat meat and in the morning you will be satisfied with bread. And you will know that I am Yahweh your God.

13 And in the evening, quails appeared and covered the camp. And in the morning there was a layer of dew around the camp.

14 And when this dew had dissipated, behold there was on the surface of the wilderness something as small as grains, something as small as white frost on the ground.

15 And the children of Israel looked at it and said to one another, What is that. For they knew not what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which Yahweh gives you for food.

16 This is what Yahweh has commanded, Let each of you gather from it what is necessary for your food according to the number of your persons, one omer per head. Each one will take some for those who are in the same tent.

17 And the children of Israel did so. And they gathered some more, others less.

18 And when they measured it with an omer, the one who had collected more had nothing too much and the one who had gathered less did not lack. Each person gathered what they needed for their food.

19 And Moses said to them, Let no man keep any until the morning.

20 But they did not obey Moses, and there were people who kept it until the morning. And worms got in and it became filthy. And Moses was angry with these people.

21 And every morning, everyone gathered what they needed for their food. And when the heat of the sun came, it melted.

22 And on the sixth day they gathered twice the amount of food, two omers for each person. And all the rulers of the assembly came and reported it to Moses.

23 And Moses said to them, This is what Yahweh has commanded. Tomorrow is the day of rest, the sabbath dedicated to Yahweh. Cook what you have to cook, and boil what you have to boil, and reserve until morning whatever remains.

24 And they keep it until morning as Moses had commanded. And it did not become foul nor did any worms get into it.

25 And Moses said, Eat it today for it is the sabbath of Yahweh. Today you will not find any in the field.

26 For six days you have gathered some, but on the seventh day which is the sabbath, there will be none.

27 And on the seventh day some of the people went out to gather some, and they found none.

28 And Yahweh said to Moses, How long will you refuse to keep my commandments and my laws.

29 Consider that Yahweh has given you the sabbath, therefore on the sixth day he gives you the bread of two days. Let everyone stay in his place, and let no one leave his place on the seventh day.

30 And the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called this food manna. It looked like coriander seed, and it was whiter, and tasted like a honey wafer.

32 And Moses said, This is what Yahweh has commanded: Let an omer full of manna be kept for your descendants. And they will see the bread that I have given you to eat in the wilderness, after I brought you out of the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said to Aaron: Take a pot and put manna in it full of one omer, and lay it before Yahweh to be kept throughout your generations.

34 As Yahweh had commanded Moses, Aaron placed it before the Testimony [the rod of Moses and the book where the different events are progressively recorded] so that it might be preserved.

35 And the children of Israel ate manna for forty years, until their arrival in an inhabited land. They ate the manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 The omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

Exodus 17

1 The whole assembly of the children of Israel departed from the wilderness of Sin, according to the steps which Yahweh commanded them. And they camped in Rephidim where the people found no water to drink.

2 Then the people quarreled with Moses by saying, Give us water to drink. And Moses answered them, Why are you quarreling with me and why do you tempt Yahweh.

3 And the people were there, thirsty and murmuring against Moses. And they said, Why have you brought us out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our flocks with thirst.

4 And Moses cried to Yahweh by saying, What will I do to this people. A little more and they will stone me.

5 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go ahead of the people and take with you some of the elders of Israel. Take also in your hand your rod with which you struck the river, and walk.

6 Behold I will stand before you on the rock of Horeb. You will strike the rock and water will come out of it, and the people will drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of this place Massah and Meribah, because the children of Israel had disputed and because they tempted Yahweh by saying, Is Yahweh among us or not.

8 And Amalek came to fight against Israel in Rephidim.

9 Then Moses said to Joshua, Choose men from among us and go and fight Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand.

10 Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek. And Moses and Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And when Moses lifted up his hand, Israel was stronger. And when he lowered his hand, Amalek was stronger.

12 And Moses' hands being tired, they took a stone and placed it under him, and he sat on it. And Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one side and the other on the other. And his hands remained firm until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And Yahweh said to Moses, Write this in the book, so that the memory of it may be preserved. And declare to Joshua that I will blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar and called it Yahweh my standard.

16 And he said, Yahweh has sworn: Yahweh will make war against Amalek from generation to generation.

Exodus 18

1 Jethro the priest of Midian, father in law of Moses, learned everything that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people. And how Yahweh had brought Israel out of Egypt.

2 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah the wife of Moses, who had been sent away.

3 And he also took the two sons of Zipporah. One was called Gershom for Moses said, I live in a foreign country.

4 And the other was called Eliezer for he said, The God of my father has helped me and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with Moses' wife and his two sons into the wilderness where Moses had encamped near the mountain of God.

6 And he said to Moses: I Jethro your father in law, I come to you with your wife and her two sons with her.

7 And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance and kissed him. And they inquired of each other's health, and they entered Moses' tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that Yahweh had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake. And also all the sufferings that had happened to them on the way, and how Yahweh had delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced in all the goodness that Yahweh showed to Israel, in that he had delivered them from the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed be Yahweh who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who has also delivered the people from the hand of the Egyptians.

11 I now know that Yahweh is greater than all gods. For the wickedness of the Egyptians has returned on them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices to offer to God. And Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat with Moses' father in law in the presence of God.

13 And the next day Moses sat to judge the people. And the people stood before him from morning until evening.

14 Moses' father in law saw everything he did for the people and said, What are you doing there with these people. Why do you sit alone while all the people stand before you from morning until evening.

15 And Moses answered his father in law, It is because the people come to me to consult God.

16 When they have a matter, they come to me and I judge between them. And I make known to them the ordinances of God and his laws.

17 And Moses' father in law said to him, What you are doing is not good.

18 You will wear out yourself and you will wear out this people who are with you, because the thing is beyond your strength. You will not be able to do it alone.

19 Now listen to my voice. I will give you some advice and God will be with you. Be the people's interpreter before God and bring matters before God.

20 Teach them the ordinances and the laws, and make known to them what path they will take and what they will do.

21 And choose capable men fearing God from among all the people, honest men who are enemies of greed. And place them over the people as ruler of a thousand, and ruler of a hundred, and ruler of fifty, and ruler of ten.

22 And let them judge the people at all times. They will bring before you all important matters, but they will decide for themselves on small causes. Lighten your burden in this way, and let them carry it with you.

23 It is the will of God that you do so. And then you will be able to endure, and all these people will happily reach their destination.

24 And Moses obeyed the voice of his father in law and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men from among all Israel and he made them rulers over the people, rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all times. And they brought difficult causes before Moses, and they themselves decided on all the small matters.

27 And Moses let his father in law depart, and Jethro went to his country.

Exodus 19

1 In the third month after their departure from the land of Egypt, the same day the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sinai.

2 They departed from Rephidim and came to the desert of Sinai, and they camped in the wilderness. And Israel camped there, opposite the mountain.

3 And Moses went up to God, for Yahweh had called him from the mountain. And Yahweh said to Moses: You will speak the following words to the house of Jacob, you will say the following thing to the children of Israel.

4 You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I carried you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself.

5 Now therefore if you listen to my voice and keep my covenant, then you will be my main treasure above all peoples. For all the earth is mine.

6 And you will be to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. These are the words that you will say to the children of Israel.

7 And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and he presented to them all these words as Yahweh had commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together and said, We will do all that Yahweh has commanded. And Moses reported the words of the people to Yahweh.

9 And Yahweh said to Moses, Behold I will come to you in a thick cloud, so that the people may see when I speak to you and may always trust in you. For Moses had reported the words of the people to Yahweh.

10 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go to the people and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And let them be ready on the third day. And on the third day Yahweh will come down in the sight of all the people, on mount Sinai.

12 And you will set boundaries all around and say to the people, Be careful not to go up into the mountain nor touch its edge. Anyone who touches the mountain will surely die.

13 No one will lay hands on him, but he will be stoned or pierced with arrows. Whether he is animal or man, he will not live. When the trumpet sounds long, they will approach the mountain.

14 And Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and he sanctified the people. And they washed their clothes.

15 And he said to the people, Be ready in three days and do not go to your wives.

16 And on the third day in the morning there were thunders and lightning, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of the trumpet was extremely loud. And all the people who were in the camp were terrified.

17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the bottom of the mountain.

18 And mount Sinai was all in smoke, because Yahweh descended there in the midst of fire. And this smoke rose like smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain shook violently.

19 And when the sound of the trumpet sounded louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him out loud.

20 For Yahweh came down on mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And Yahweh called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

21 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go down and make the people expressly forbidden to rush to Yahweh to look, lest many of them perish.

22 And let the priests who come near to Yahweh sanctify themselves, lest Yahweh destroy them.

23 And Moses said to Yahweh, The people cannot go up to mount Sinai. For you have expressly forbidden us by saying, Establish boundaries around the mountain and sanctify it.

24 And Yahweh said to Moses: Go and get down. Then you will come back with Aaron. But let not the priests and the people rush up to Yahweh, lest he destroy them.

25 And Moses went down to the people and told them these things.

Exodus 20

1 And God spoke all the following words.

2 I am Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, of the house of servitude.

3 You will have no other gods before me.

4 You will not make for yourself any graven image, nor any representation of the things that are in heaven above, nor of the things below on the earth, nor of the things that are in the waters lower than the ground, to worship it.

5 You will not bow down to them, nor serve them. For I Yahweh your God am a jealous God, who punishes the iniquity of the fathers on the children up to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me.

6 And I have mercy even on the thousandth generation of those who love me and keep my commandments.

7 You will not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain. For Yahweh will not leave unpunished the one who take his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy.

9 For six days you will labor and do all your work.

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of Yahweh your God. In it you will not do any work, nor you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your servant, nor your maidservant, nor your beast, nor the stranger who is within your gates.

11 For in six days Yahweh made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that is contained in them, and he rested on the seventh day. Therefore Yahweh has blessed the sabbath day and hallowed it.

12 Honor your father and your mother, so that your days may be long on the land that Yahweh your God gives you.

13 You will not kill.

14 You will not commit adultery.

15 You will not steal.

16 You will not bear false witness against your neighbor.

17 You will not covet your neighbor's house, nor your neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor any thing that belongs to your neighbor.

18 And all the people perceived the thunders and the lightnings, and the smoking mountain and the sound of the trumpet. At this sight, the people trembled and stood at a distance.

19 And they said to Moses, Speak to us yourself and we will listen. But let not God speak to us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said to the people, Do not be afraid. For God has come to test you, so that you may have his fear before you and so that you sin not.

21 And the people remained at a distance, but Moses approached the darkness [dark cloud] where God was.

22 And Yahweh said to Moses, You will speak thus to the children of Israel: You have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven.

23 Therefore you will not make other gods to associate them with me by worshiping them. Whether they are gods of silver or gods of gold, you will not make them.

24 You will raise up an earthen altar for me, on which you will offer your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, of your sheep and of your oxen. And wherever I remember my name, I will come to you and I will bless you.

25 If you build me an altar of stone, you will not build it of cut stones. For by passing your tool on the stones, you will desecrate them.

26 And you will not go to my altar by a stair, so that your nakedness may not be discovered thereon.

Exodus 21

1 Now these are the laws which you will present to them.

2 If you buy a Hebrew slave, then he will serve six years. And on the seventh he will go out free, without paying anything.

3 And if he entered alone, then he will go out alone. If he had a wife, then his wife will go out with him.

4 But if it was his master who gave him a wife and whether she thus had sons or daughters, then the wife and her children will be his master's and he will go out alone.

5 And if the slave says: I love my master and my wife and my children, I do not want to go out free.

6 Then his master will lead him before God [by making the case known to the judges]. And the master will also bring him to the door or to the doorposts of the house, and there he will pierce the slave's ear with an awl, and the slave will be in his service forever.

7 Likewise if a man sells his daughter into slavery, she will not go out as men slaves do.

8 If she displeases her master who had offered to take her as his wife, then he will facilitate her redemption. But he will not have the power to sell her to strangers, since he is unfaithful to her.

9 But if she was intended for his son, then he will act towards her according to the rights of daughters.

10 If he takes another wife, he will not take anything away from the rights of the first regarding food or clothing or marital duty.

11 And if he does not do these three things for her, she will be able to go out free without giving money.

12 Whoever kills a man will be punished with death.

13 But if the man has not ambushed the victim, and thus God alone has caused the victim to fall under his hand, then I will establish for you a place where he will flee.

14 But if anyone acts wickedly against his neighbor by using trickery to kill him, then you will even tear him away from my altar to put him to death.

15 Anyone who smites his father or mother will be punished with death.

16 Anyone who steals another person's property and sells it or keeps it in his own hands will be punished with death.

17 Whoever curses his father or his mother will be punished with death.

18 If men argue and one of them hits another with a stone or with the fist, without causing death but forcing the victim to stay in bed.

19 Then the one who struck will not be punished in case the other gets up and goes away with his stick. Only, he will compensate the victim for the interruption of work and pay for the healing.

20 If a man strikes his servant or his maid with a stick, and the slave dies under his hand, then he will surely be punished.

21 But if the victim survives a day or two, then the master will not be punished since the slave is his money.

22 If men quarrel and hurt a pregnant woman, and this make her give birth without any other accident, then they will be punished with a fine imposed by the woman's husband and which they will pay as the judges determine.

23 But if any harm follow, then you will give life for life.

24 And eye for eye, and tooth for tooth, and hand for hand, and foot for foot.

25 And burn for burn, and wound for wound, and bruise for bruise.

26 If a man strikes the eye of his servant or the eye of his of his maid, and the eye is destroyed, then he will set the slave free as a price for the eye.

27 And if he knocks out his manservant's tooth or his maid's tooth, then he will set the slave free as a price for the tooth.

28 If an ox strikes a man or a woman with its horns and death follows, then the ox will be stoned to death and its flesh will not be eaten, but the owner of the ox will not be punished.

29 But if the ox was previously liable to be stoned because of risky behavior, and the owner was warned but did not take appropriate precautions, then in the event that the animal kills a person, this animal will be stoned and its owner also will be punished with death.

30 If a ransom is imposed on the owner, then he will pay whatever is imposed on him for the redemption of his life.

31 Even in the case where the animal hits a son or daughter of the owner, this same law will be applied by the community.

32 But if the ox strikes a male or female servant, then thirty shekels of silver will be given to the master of the slave by the owner of the animal, and the ox will be stoned.

33 If a man uncovers a pit or if a man digs one and does not cover it, and an ox or donkey falls into it.

34 Then the owner of the pit will secure the pit, and he will pay the value of the animal in money to its owner, and will have the dead animal for himself.

35 If one man's ox injures another man's ox and death follows, then they will sell the living ox and divide the price, and they will also divide the dead ox.

36 But if it is known that the ox was previously liable to be stoned because of risky behavior, and its owner was informed but did not watch it, then this owner will return ox for ox and will have the dead ox for himself.

Exodus 22

1 If a man steals an ox or a sheep and slaughters it or sells it, then he will pay five oxen for the ox and four sheep for the sheep.

2 And if the thief is caught stealing and if he is struck and dies, then no one will be guilty of murder against him.

3 But if time has passed since the stealing and for example another day has arrived, then one will be guilty of murder towards him. For he will make full restitution and if he has nothing, then he will be sold for his theft.

4 If what he stole is still alive in his hands, whether it is an ox or a sheep or a donkey, then he will restore the double.

5 If a man damages a field or a vineyard by allowing his flock to graze in the fields of others, then he will give in compensation the best produce of his field and his vineyard.

6 If a fire breaks out and encounters thorns and sheafed grains or standing grains, or if the field is consumed, then the person who caused the fire will be responsible for compensation.

7 If a man gives to another some money or things to keep, and if they are stolen from the house of the latter, then the thief will pay the double in case he is found.

8 If the thief is not found, then the master of the house will appear before God, by appearing before the judges to declare that he has not laid hands on his neighbor's property.

9 In any fraudulent affair concerning an ox or a sheep or a donkey or a garment or a lost object, concerning which any one makes a formal declaration, the cause of both parties will go to God by being presented before the judges. And whoever God condemns by the judges will pay the double to his neighbor.

10 If a man gives another a donkey or an ox or a sheep or any other animal to keep, and the animal dies or is injured or is kidnapped without anyone seeing it.

11 Then an oath of Yahweh will take place between the two parties, and the one who kept the animal will declare that he did not put his hand on the property of his neighbor, and the owner of the animal will accept this oath and will not ask for any compensation.

12 But if the animal was stolen while it was physically with him, then he will be liable to the owner and will have to pay compensation.

13 If the animal has been torn, then he will bring it as a testimony, and he will not be required to make restitution for what was torn.

14 If a man borrows an animal from another, and the animal is injured or dies in the absence of the owner, there will be compensation.

15 If the owner was present, there will not be compensation. If the animal has been rented, the rental price will be sufficient.

16 If a man seduces a virgin who is not betrothed and copulates with her, he will pay a dowry for her and take her as his wife.

17 And if the father refuses to grant her to him, then he will pay in money the value of the virgins' dowry.

18 You will not let the sorcerer or the sorceress live, the one who practices strange and inexplicable rituals to achieve goals, rituals that I have not ordered because mine also are not yet understandable by you.

19 Anyone who has sex with an animal will be punished with death.

20 Whoever offers sacrifices to any god other than Yahweh, the same will be punished with death.

21 You will not harm a stranger or oppress him, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 You will not afflict the widow or the orphan.

23 If you afflict them and they come to me, I will surely hear their cries.

24 And my anger will be kindled, and I will destroy you with the sword. And your wives will become widows, and your children orphans.

25 If you lend money to any of my people who is with you and who is poor, you will not be like a creditor to him and you will not demand any interest from him.

26 If you take your neighbor's clothing as pledge, you will return it to him before the sunset.

27 For it is his only covering, it is the garment with which he wraps his body. In what would he sleep. Therefore when he cries to me, I will hear him for I am merciful.

28 You will not curse God by reproaching the judges [when they have examined a case by consulting all the actors concerned and have given their decision], and you will not curse the rulers of your people.

29 You will not delay offering me part of the abundance of your harvest and your vintage. And you will give me the firstborn of your sons.

30 You will also give me the firstborn of your cow and your sheep. It will stay with its mother for seven days, and on the eighth day you will give it to me.

31 You will be an holy people to me. You will not eat flesh torn in the fields, you will throw it to the dogs.

Exodus 23

1 You will not spread false rumor nor receive a false report. And you will not join hands with the wicked to be an unjust witness.

2 You will not follow the multitude to do evil. And you will not agree in a trial by siding with the many to violate justice.

3 You will not favor the poor in his cause.

4 If you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you will bring it back to him.

5 If you see your enemy's donkey succumbing under its load, and you hesitate to unload it, then you will help him unload it.

6 You will not infringe on the rights of the poor in his cause.

7 You will not pronounce an unjust sentence, and you will not put to death the innocent and the righteous. For I will not absolve the guilty.

8 You will not receive a gift. For gifts blind the wise and pervert the words of the righteous.

9 You will not oppress the stranger. For you know what the stranger feels, since you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 For six years you will sow the land, and you will reap the produce.

11 But on the seventh you will let it rest lie fallow. And the poor of your people will enjoy it, and the beasts of the field will eat what is left. You will do the same for your vineyard and for your olive trees.

12 For six days you will do your work. But on the seventh day you will rest, and your ox and your donkey will have rest, and the son of your slave and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And you will observe everything that I have told you. And you will make no mention of the name of other gods, nor let no one hear it coming out of your mouth.

14 Three times a year you will celebrate festivals in my honor.

15 You will observe the feast of unleavened bread for seven days at the appointed time in the month Abib. You will eat unleavened bread as I commanded you, for in this month you came out of Egypt. And no one will appear before me empty.

16 And you will observe the feast of the harvest of the first fruits of your labor, of what you sow in the fields. And the feast of ingathering at the end of the year, when you gather from the fields the fruit of your labor.

17 These three times a year all the males will appear before the Lord Yahweh.

18 You will not offer the blood of the victim sacrificed in my honor with leavened bread, nor will the fat of my sacrifice be kept until the morning.

19 You will bring into the house of Yahweh your God, the first of the first fruits of your ground. You will not cook a kid in its mother's milk.

20 Behold I will send an angel before you, to protect you on the way and to lead you to the place that I have prepared.

21 Be on your guard in his presence, and listen to his voice. Do not resist him, because he will not forgive your transgression, for my name is in him.

22 But if you listen to his voice and do all that I say to you, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and will afflict those who afflict you.

23 For my angel will go before you and lead you to the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. And I will destroy them.

24 You will not bow down to their gods or serve them. You will not imitate these people in their conduct, but you will completely overthrow their false gods and break their pillars.

25 You will serve Yahweh your God, and he will bless your bread and your water, and I will remove the sickness from among you.

26 There will be neither abortionists nor barren women in your country. And I will fill the number of your days.

27 I will send my terror before you, and I will rout all the peoples among whom you go. And I will make all your enemies turn their backs before you.

28 I will send the hornets before you, which will drive out the Hivites and the Canaanites, and the Hittites from before you.

29 I will not drive them out of your sight in one year, lest the land become a wilderness and the beasts of the field multiply against you.

30 Little by little I will drive them away from you, until you become more numerous and can take possession of the land.

31 And I will establish your boundaries from the red sea to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the river. For I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you will drive them out before you.

32 You will not make an alliance with them, nor with their gods.

33 They will not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against me. For if you serve their gods, it will surely be your destruction.

Exodus 24

1 And God said to Moses, Come up to Yahweh, you, and Aaron, and Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel. And you will bow down from afar.

2 And Moses alone will approach Yahweh, and the others will not come near nor the people go up with him.

3 Then Moses came and told the people all the words of Yahweh and all the ordinances. And all the people answered with one voice, We will do everything Yahweh said.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of Yahweh. Then he got up early in the morning and built an altar at the foot of the mountain, and set up twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings of oxen and sacrificed peace offerings to Yahweh.

6 And Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins, and sprinkled the other half on the altar.

7 He took the book of the covenant, and read it in the presence of the people. And they said, We will do everything Yahweh said, and we will obey.

8 And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people and said, Behold the blood of the covenant which Yahweh has made with you according to all these words.

9 Then Moses went up with Aaron and Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel. Under his feet was like a work of a sapphire stone, like the sky itself in its purity.

11 And he did not put his hand on the nobles of the children of Israel, he did not hurt them. And they saw God, and they ate and drank.

12 And Yahweh said to Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and stay there. And I will give you tablets of stone with the law and the commandment that I have written for their instruction.

13 And Moses stood up with his servant Joshua, and Moses went up to the mountain of God.

14 And Moses said to the elders, Wait for us here until we [I and Joshua] return to you. Behold Aaron and Hur will remain with you. If anyone has a cause, he will go to them.

15 And Moses went up into the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.

16 And the glory of Yahweh rested on mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. And on the seventh day he called Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the appearance of the glory of Yahweh was like consuming fire on the top of the mountain, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses entered the midst of the cloud, and went up to the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Exodus 25

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering. You will receive it for me from any man who will do it with a good heart.

3 And this is what you will receive from them as an offering: gold, and silver, and brass.

4 And fabrics dyed in blue and in purple and in scarlet, and fine linen and goat's hair.

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood.

6 And oil for the candlestick, and spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense.

7 And onyx stones, and other stones for the decoration of the ephod and the breastplate.

8 And they will make me a sanctuary, and I will dwell among them.

9 You will make the tabernacle and all its utensils according to the model that I will show you.

10 They will make an ark of acacia wood, its length two and a half cubits, and its width a cubit and a half, and its height a cubit and a half.

11 And you will overlay it with pure gold, covering it inside and out, and making on it a crown of gold all around.

12 And you will cast four rings of gold for it, and put them on its four corners, two rings on one side and two rings on the other side.

13 You will make acacia wood bars, and you will cover them with gold.

14 And you will pass the bars through the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark with them.

15 The bars will remain in the rings of the ark, and will not be removed.

16 And what you will put in the ark is the testimony that I will give you.

17 And you will make a mercy seat of pure gold. Its length will be two and a half cubits, and its width a cubit and a half.

18 You will make two cherubim of gold, and make them of beaten gold, and place them at the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 Make a cherub at one end and a cherub at the other end. You will make the cherubim coming out of the mercy seat at its two ends, they must form a single piece with the mercy seat.

20 And the cherubim will spread their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings and facing each other. And the cherubim will have their faces toward the mercy seat.

21 And you will put the mercy seat on the ark, and in the ark there will be the testimony that I will give you.

22 This is where I will meet you. From the top of the mercy seat, between the two cherubim placed on the ark of the testimony, I will give you all my orders for the children of Israel.

23 You will make a table of acacia wood. Its length will be two cubits, and its width a cubit, and its height a cubit and a half.

24 You will overlay it with pure gold, and make a crown of gold all around.

25 You will make a border of four fingers around it, on which you will place a crown of gold all around.

26 And you will make four rings of gold for the table, and you will put the rings in the four corners that are at its four feet.

27 The rings will be near the edge, and will receive the bars to carry the table.

28 You will make the bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. And they will be used to carry the table.

29 You will make its dishes, and its bowls, and its chalices, and its cups, and they will serve for libations. You will make them of pure gold.

30 You will set the shewbread on the table continually before me.

31 You will make a candlestick of pure gold. This candlestick will be made of beaten gold. And its foot, and its stem, and its calyxes, and its knops, and its flowers, all will be of the same piece.

32 Six branches will come out from its sides. Three branches of the candlestick out of the one side of it, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side of it.

33 There will be on one branch three almond shaped chalices with a knop and a flower, and on another branch three almond shaped chalices with a knop and a flower. It will be the same for the six branches coming out of the candlestick.

34 At the stem of the candlestick, there will be four almond shaped chalices with their knops and flowers.

35 There will be a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two other branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two other branches of one piece with it. It will be the same for the six branches coming out of the candlestick.

36 The knops and the branches of the candlestick will be of one piece. And all this will be entirely of beaten gold, pure gold.

37 You will make its seven lamps, which will be placed on it so as to give light towards the front of the candlestick.

38 Its snuffers and its snuffdishes will be pure of gold.

39 A talent of pure gold will be used to make the candlestick with all its utensils.

40 Look, and do according to the pattern shown to you on the mountain.

Exodus 26

1 And you will make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twisted linen, and of fabrics dyed blue and purple and scarlet. And they will be worked to represent cherubim, an embroidery work.

2 The length of each curtain will be twenty eight cubits, and the width of each curtain will be four cubits. The measurement will be the same for all the curtains.

3 Five of these curtains will be joined together, and the other five will also be joined together.

4 And you will make blue laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the first assembly, and you will do the same at the edge of the curtain which completed the second assembly.

5 You will make fifty laces on the first curtain, and you will make fifty laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the second assembly. These laces will match each other.

6 You will make fifty clasps of gold, and join the curtains together with the clasps. And the tabernacle will form one whole.

7 You will make curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle. You will make eleven of these curtains.

8 The length of each curtain will be thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain will be four cubits. The measurement will be the same for all the eleven curtains.

9 You will join five of these curtains separately, and the other six separately, and you will redouble the sixth curtain on the front of the tent.

10 You will make fifty laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the first assembly, and fifty laces at the edge of the other curtain in the second assembly.

11 And you will make fifty clasps of brass, and insert the clasps into the laces. You will thus assemble the tent, which will make a whole.

12 As there will be excess in the tent curtains, half of the remaining curtain will hang on the back of the tabernacle.

13 And the cubit on one side, and the cubit on the other side, of what remains in the length of the curtains of the tent, will hang on both sides of the tabernacle to cover it.

14 And you will make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins on top.

15 And you will make boards for the tabernacle. They will be of acacia wood, placed upright.

16 The length of each board will be ten cubits, and the width of each board will be a cubit and a half.

17 On each board there will be two tenons joined to each other. You will do the same for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 You will make twenty boards for the tabernacle on the south side southward.

19 You will make forty bases of silver under the twenty boards, two bases under each board for its two tenons.

20 And you will make twenty boards for the second side of the tabernacle, the north side.

21 And their forty bases of silver, two bases under each board.

22 You will make six boards for the back of the tabernacle on the west side.

23 You shall make two boards for the corners of the tabernacle at the back.

24 They will be double from the bottom, and well linked at their top by a ring. It will be the same for both, placed at the two corners.

25 There will thus be eight boards with their bases of silver. Thus sixteen bases, two bases under each board.

26 You will make five bars of acacia wood for the boards of one side of the tabernacle.

27 And five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards on the side of the tabernacle forming the bottom towards the west.

28 And the middle bar will go through the midst of the boards from end to end.

29 And you will cover the boards with gold, and you will make their rings of gold which will hold the bars. And you will cover the bars with gold.

30 You will set up the tabernacle according to the model shown to you on the mountain.

31 You will make a veil of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. And it will be worked to represent cherubim, an embroidery work.

32 And you will place it on four pillars of acacia covered with gold. Their hooks will be of gold and they will rest on four silver bases.

33 You will hang the veil on the hooks, and within the veil you will bring in the ark of the testimony. The veil will serve as a separation for you between the holy place and the most holy place.

34 And you will place the mercy seat on the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

35 You will place the table outside the veil, and the candlestick in front of the table on the south side of the tabernacle. And you will set the table on the north side.

36 And you will make a screen for the entrance to the tent. It will be of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. It will be an embroidery work.

37 And you will make five pillars of acacia for the screen, and you will overlay them with gold. They will have golden hooks, and you will cast for them five bases of brass.

Exodus 27

1 You will make the altar of acacia wood. Its length will be five cubits and its width five cubits. The altar will be square, and its height will be three cubits.

2 And you will make horns on the four corners that will come out of the altar. And you will cover it with brass.

3 And you will make its pots to take away its ashes, and its brooms, and its basins, and its hooks for flesh, and its firepans. You will make all its utensils of brass.

4 You will make a grid of brass for the altar, in the form of a lattice, and you will make four rings of brass at the four corners of the lattice.

5 You will place it under the edge of the altar, from the bottom to half the height of the altar.

6 You will make bars for the altar, I say bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 The bars will pass through the rings, and these bars will be on both sides of the altar when it is carried.

8 You will make the altar hollow between the boards. They will do it as it is shown to you on the mountain.

9 You will make the courtyard of the tabernacle on the south side. The courtyard will have on one side curtains of fine twisted linen, for a length of a hundred cubits.

10 It will have twenty pillars, with their twenty bases of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets will be of silver.

11 Likewise, on the north side there will be curtains for a length of a hundred cubits, with twenty pillars and their twenty bases of brass. The hooks of the pillars and the fillets will be of silver.

12 On the west side there will be fifty cubits of curtains for the width of the courtyard, with ten pillars and their ten bases.

13 And the width of the courtyard on the east side will be fifty cubits.

14 There will also be curtains of fifteen cubits on one side of the gate, with their three pillars and their three bases.

15 Likewise, on the other side of the gate there will be curtains of fifteen cubits, with their three pillars and their three bases.

16 And for the gate of the courtyard there will be a curtain of twenty cubits of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen, an embroidery work. Also four pillars and their four bases.

17 All the pillars forming the enclosure of the courtyard will have silver fillets, with their hooks of silver and their bases of brass.

18 The length of the courtyard will be a hundred cubits, and its width fifty cubits on each side, and its height five cubits. And the curtains of fine twisted linen, and their bases of brass.

19 All utensils intended for the service of the tabernacle, and all the pins, and all the pins of the courtyard, all will be of brass.

20 You will command the children of Israel to bring you pure olive oil beaten for the light, in order to maintain the lamps continuously.

21 In the tent of meeting, outside the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons will prepare it so that the lamps will burn from evening until morning in the presence of Yahweh. It is a statute for ever throughout their generations, to be observed by the children of Israel.

Exodus 28

1 Bring Aaron your brother and his sons near you, and take them from among the children of Israel to consecrate them to my service in the priesthood. I mean Aaron, and Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron.

2 And you will make holy garments for Aaron your brother, to mark his dignity and to serve as an adornment for him.

3 And you will speak to all those who are skilled, to whom I have given an understanding spirit. And they will make Aaron's garments, that he may be consecrated and exercise my priesthood.

4 These are the garments they will make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and an embroidered tunic, and a tiara, and a belt. They will make holy garments for Aaron your brother and for his sons, so that they may exercise my priesthood.

5 They will use gold and fabrics dyed blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and of fine linen.

6 They will make the ephod of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen of embroidery work.

7 Its two shoulder pieces will be connected by their two edges, that it may be joined together.

8 And the embroidered belt will be of the same work as the ephod and fastened on it. It will be of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.

9 And you will take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of the children of Israel.

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six on the second stone, according to the order of birth.

11 With the work of a stone engraver, like the engravings of a seal, you will engrave the two stones according to the names of the children of Israel. You will make them to be enclosed in settings of gold.

12 You will place the two stones on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, in remembrance of the children of Israel. And Aaron will bear their names on his two shoulders before Yahweh for a remembrance.

13 You will make settings of gold.

14 And two chains of pure gold, which you will braid into cords. And you will attach the chains thus braided on the settings.

15 You will make the breastplate of judgment with an embroidery work. You will make it like the work of the ephod, you will make it of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.

16 It will be square and double. Its length will be a span, and its width a span.

17 You will set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones. A row of sardius, and of topaz, and of carbuncle, this will be the first row.

18 And the second row will be an emerald, and a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row will be a jacinth, and an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And in the fourth row will be a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. These stones will be set in their gold settings.

21 And the stones will be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve according to their names. They will be engraved like the engravings of a seal, with the name of each one on his stone, they will be for the twelve tribes.

22 You will make chains of pure gold on the breastplate, woven like cords.

23 You will make two rings of gold on the breastplate, and you will put these two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And you will pass the two golden cords through the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.

25 And the other two ends of the two golden cords will be fastened on the two settings, and you will place them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod on the front of it.

26 You will also make two rings of gold, which you will put on the two other ends of the breastplate, on the inner edge applied against the ephod.

27 And you will make two other rings of gold, which you will place at the bottom of the two shoulder pieces of the ephod, on the front and near the joint, above the belt of the ephod.

28 The breastplate will be attached by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, so that the breastplate is above the belt of the ephod and cannot separate from the ephod.

29 When Aaron enters the holy place, he will bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, for a memorial before Yahweh continually.

30 You will add to the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, and they will be on Aaron's heart when he goes before Yahweh. So Aaron will always bear the judgment of the children of Israel on his heart when he appears before Yahweh.

31 You will make the robe of the ephod entirely of blue.

32 In the middle there will be an opening for the head. It will be like the opening of a coat of mail. And this opening will have a woven edge all around, so that the robe will not be torn.

33 And all around the border at the bottom, on the skirts of the robe, you will place pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, interspersed with golden bells.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, and a golden bell and a pomegranate, all around the edge of the robe.

35 And it will be on Aaron when he serves. And the sound of it will be heard when he enters the holy place before Yahweh and when he comes out, and he will not die.

36 You will make a plate of pure gold and engrave the following words on it as one engraves a seal: Holiness to Yahweh.

37 And you will tie it with a lace of blue and it will be on the tiara. It will be on the front of the tiara.

38 And it will be on Aaron's forehead. And Aaron will bear the iniquity of the offerings that the children of Israel will sanctify in all their holy offerings. And it will always be on his forehead, to make them acceptable before Yahweh.

39 You will make the embroidered tunic of fine linen. And you will make a tiara of fine linen, and you will make a belt, the work of an embroiderer.

40 And you will make tunics for the sons of Aaron, and belts for them, and bonnets for them, to mark their dignity and to serve as an adornment.

41 And you will put them on Aaron your brother, and on his sons with him. And you will anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, and they will be at my service in the priesthood.

42 And you will make them linen underwear to cover their nakedness. They will go from the waist to the thighs.

43 And Aaron and his sons will carry them when they come into the tent of meeting, or when they come near the altar to serve in the holy place. So they will not be guilty, and will not die. It is a perpetual law for Aaron and for his descendants after him.

Exodus 29

1 This is what you will do to consecrate them, so that they may be at my service in the priesthood. Take a young bullock and two rams without blemish.

2 And make unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers drizzled with oil. You will make them with fine wheat flour.

3 And you will put them in a basket, and bring them in the basket with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And you will bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and wash them with water.

5 And you will take the garments, and clothe Aaron with the tunic, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and you will put the embroidered belt of the ephod on him.

6 And you will place the tiara on his head, and you will place the crown of holiness on the tiara.

7 And you will take the anointing oil and sprinkle it on his head, and anoint him.

8 And you will bring his sons and clothe them with tunics.

9 And you will gird Aaron and his sons with belts, and put bonnets on them. And the priesthood will belong to them by perpetual law. You will thus consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And you will bring the bullock before the tent of meeting, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the bullock.

11 And you will kill the bullock before Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting.

12 And you will take some of the bullock's blood and put it with your finger on the horns of the altar, and you will sprinkle all the blood at the base of the altar.

13 And you will take all the fat that covers the bowels, and the large lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that surrounds them, and you will burn them on the altar.

14 But you will burn in the fire outside the camp the flesh of the bullock, and its skin and its excrement. It is an offering for sin.

15 And you will take one of the rams, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the ram.

16 And you will kill the ram, and you will take its blood and sprinkle it on the altar all around.

17 And you will cut the ram into pieces. And you will wash the bowels and the legs, which you will put on the pieces and on its head.

18 And you will burn the whole ram on the altar. It is a burnt offering to Yahweh. It is an offering made by fire, of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

19 And you will take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons will put their hands on the head of the ram.

20 And you will kill the ram, and you will take of its blood. And you will put it on the lobe of the right ear of Aaron, and on the lobe of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot. And you will sprinkle the blood on the altar all around.

21 And you will take of the blood from the altar and of the anointing oil. And you will sprinkle it on Aaron, and on his garments, on his sons, and on their garments. Thus will be sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons and their garments.

22 And you will take from the ram the fat, and the tail, and the fat that covers the bowels, and the large lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat surrounding them, and the right shoulder. For it is the ram of consecration.

23 And you will also take one loaf of bread, and one oiled bread, and one wafer, from the basket of unleavened bread that is before Yahweh.

24 And you will put all these things in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons, and you will wave them from side to side before Yahweh.

25 Then you will take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar next to the burnt offering. It is an offering made by fire before Yahweh, of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

26 And you will take the breast of the ram that was used for the sanctification of Aaron, and you will wave it from side to side before Yahweh. And it will be your portion.

27 And you will sanctify the breast and the shoulder of the ram which was used for the consecration of Aaron and his sons. The breast by waving it from side to side, and the shoulder by presenting it by elevation.

28 And they will belong to Aaron and to his sons, by a perpetual law which the children of Israel will observe. For it is an offering by elevation, and it will be an offering by elevation by the children of Israel from their peace offering, an offering by elevation to Yahweh.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron will be for his sons after him, who will put them on when they are anointed and consecrated.

30 They will be worn for seven days by the one of his sons who succeeds him in the priesthood, when he enter the tent of meeting to serve in the holy place.

31 And you will take the ram of consecration and cook its flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons will eat the flesh of the ram and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting.

33 They will thus eat those things which served for their atonement, to consecrate and sanctify them. But no stranger will eat of it, because they are holy things.

34 And if any bread or consecration flesh remains until the morning, you will burn what remains in the fire. It will not be eaten, because it is holy thing.

35 So you will follow all the commandments that I have given you concerning Aaron and his sons. You will devote seven days to consecrate them.

36 And you will offer every day a bullock for a sin offering, for atonement. And you will purify the altar by this atonement, and you will anoint it to sanctify it.

37 For seven days you will make atonement on the altar, and you will sanctify it. And the altar will be most holy, and everything that touches the altar will be holy.

38 This is what you will offer on the altar: two lambs a year old, day by day continually.

39 You will offer one of the lambs in the morning, and the other lamb in the evening.

40 And with the first lamb you will offer a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with a quarter of a hin of crushed olive oil, and a drink offering of a quarter of a hin of wine.

41 And you will offer the second lamb in the evening, and you will do according to the meal offering and the drink offering of the morning. It is a burnt offering of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

42 It is a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before Yahweh. And I will meet with you there and speak to you there.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and this place will be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar. I will sanctify also Aaron and his sons, that they may serve me in the priesthood.

45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they will know that I am Yahweh their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt to dwell among them. I am Yahweh their God.

Exodus 30

1 You will make an altar to burn incense. You will make it from acacia wood.

2 Its length will be a cubit, and its width a cubit. It will be square, and its height will be two cubits. And you will make horns that will come out of the altar.

3 And you will overlay it with pure gold: its top, and its sides, and its horns. And you will make a crown of gold around it.

4 Under this crown you will make two rings of gold on both sides. You will put them on both sides, to receive the bars that will be used to carry it.

5 And you will make the bars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And you will place the altar opposite the veil which is before the ark of the testimony, opposite the mercy seat which is over the testimony where I will meet with you.

7 And Aaron will burn fragrant incense there. He will burn it every morning when he prepares the lamps.

8 And he will also burn some in the evening, when he arranges the lamps. This is how incense will be burned forever before Yahweh throughout your generations.

9 You will not offer any strange incense on this altar, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering, and you will not pour any drink offering thereon.

10 Once every year Aaron will make reconciliation on the horns of this altar, with the blood of the sin offering in the day of reconciliation. Once every year he will make reconciliation on it throughout your generations. It is most holy before Yahweh.

11 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

12 When you count the children of Israel according to those who are numbered among them, each of them will pay a redemption of his life to Yahweh when you count them. And so they will not be struck by any plague during this numbering.

13 This is what all those who are included in the number will give: half a shekel of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary which is twenty gerahs. So half a shekel of silver will be an offering to Yahweh.

14 Every one included in the number, from the age of twenty years and upward, will pay for the offering to Yahweh.

15 The rich will not pay more and the poor will not pay less than half a shekel of silver. It is an offering to Yahweh for the redemption of your lives.

16 You will receive the money of the redemption from the children of Israel, and you will apply it to the work of the tent of meeting. It will be for the children of Israel a memorial before Yahweh for the redemption of their lives.

17 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

18 You will make a basin of brass with its base of brass, for washing. You will place it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you will put water in it.

19 And Aaron and his sons will wash their hands and feet there.

20 When they go into the tent of meeting or when they go to the altar to make a burnt offering to Yahweh, they will wash themselves with this water lest they die.

21 So they will wash their hands and feet so that they do not die. This will be an ordinance for Aaron and for his sons throughout their generations.

22 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

23 Take of the best spices, of flowing myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much that is two hundred and fifty, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty.

24 And of cassia five hundred, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin.

25 You will make from this the oil for the holy anointing, a composition of perfumes according to the art of the perfumer. It will be the holy anointing oil.

26 And you will anoint the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony with it.

27 And the table with all its utensils, and the candlestick with all its utensils, and the altar of incense.

28 And the altar of burnt offerings with all its utensils, and the basin for washing with its base.

29 So you will sanctify these things and they will be most holy. Everything that touches them will be holy.

30 You will also anoint Aaron and his sons for sanctification, that they may serve me in the priesthood.

31 And you will speak to the children of Israel by saying, It will be for me the oil of holy anointing throughout your generations.

32 It will not be sprinkled on the body of any other man, nor will you make the likeness of it according to the same composition. It is holy and you will regard it as holy.

33 Whoever makes a similar one or puts it on a stranger will be cut off from his people.

34 And Yahweh said to Moses: Take spices, pure myrrh and clear gum and galbanum, these smells of pure incense. Of each will there be the same weight.

35 With this you will make a perfume composed according to the art of the perfumer, mixed together, pure and holy.

36 You will crush it into powder, and you will place it before the ark testimony into the tent of meeting, where I will meet with you. It will be most holy for you.

37 You will not make a similar composition for yourself. You will consider it holy and reserved for Yahweh.

38 Whoever makes a similar composition to smell it will be cut off from his people.

Exodus 31

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Behold that I have chosen Bezalel the son of Uri the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

3 And I filled him with a spirit of God, a spirit of wisdom and understanding and knowledge for all kinds of work.

4 I made him capable of making inventions and working with gold and silver and brass.

5 And also in cutting stones for setting and carving wood, and to perform all kinds of work.

6 And behold, I have joined to him Oholiab the son of Ahisamah of the tribe of Dan. And I have put understanding in the minds of all those who are skillful, that they may do all that I have commanded you.

7 That is the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that will be on it, and all the utensils of the tent.

8 And the table with its utensils, and the candlestick of pure gold with all its utensils, and the altar of incense.

9 And the altar of burnt offerings with all its utensils, and the basin for washing with its base.

10 And garments of office, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for the functions of the priesthood.

11 And anointing oil and fragrant incense for the sanctuary. They will do everything that I have commanded you.

12 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

13 Speak to the children of Israel and say, You will not fail to observe my sabbaths. For it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am Yahweh who sanctifies you.

14 You will observe the sabbath, for it is holy to you. Whoever profanes it will be punished with death, whoever does any work on that day will be cut off from among his people.

15 You will work six days, but the seventh day is the sabbath of the holy rest to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on the sabbath will be put to death.

16 The children of Israel will keep the sabbath, that they may observe the rest throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant.

17 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel that will last forever. For in six days the Yahweh made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he ceased from his work and rested.

18 When he had finished speaking to Moses on mount Sinai, he gave him two tablets of testimony, tablets of stone written with the finger of God.

Exodus 32

1 When the people saw that Moses was slow to come down from the mountain, they gathered around Aaron and said to him, Arise and make us gods who will go before us. For this Moses, this man who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.

2 Aaron said to them, Take off the gold rings that are in the ears of your wives, and of your sons and of your daughters, and bring them to me.

3 And they all took off the golden rings that were in their ears, and they brought them to Aaron.

4 And he received them from their hands, and threw the gold into a mold, and fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made a calf of it. And they said: These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

5 When Aaron saw that, he built an altar before him and he cried out: Tomorrow there will be a feast in honor of Yahweh.

6 And the next day they rose early in the morning and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And the people sat down to eat and drink, and then they got up to entertain themselves.

7 And Yahweh said to Moses, Get up and go down. For your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted their way.

8 They quickly departed from the path that I had prescribed for them. They made themselves a molten calf, and bowed down to it. And they offered it sacrifices and they said, Israel here is your god who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

9 And Yahweh said to Moses, I have seen these people and behold, it is a stiff necked people.

10 Now therefore leave me alone, that my anger may burn against them. For I will consume them, but I will make of you a great nation.

11 And Moses implored Yahweh his God and said, O Yahweh, why should your anger be kindled against your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt by great power and by a mighty hand.

12 Why should the Egyptians say, He brought them out maliciously to kill them in the mountains and exterminate them from the earth. Turn away from your fiery anger and change your mind about the harm you want to do to your people.

13 Remember Abraham and Isaac and Israel your servants, to whom you said, swearing by yourself: I will multiply your seed like the stars of the sky. And all this land that I have spoken of, I will give to your seed and they will possess it forever.

14 And Yahweh repented of the evil that he had declared he wanted to do to his people.

15 And Moses returned and came down from the mountain with the two tablets of the testimony in his hand. The tablets were written on both sides. They were written on the one side and on the other.

16 And these tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraved on the tablets.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they cried, he said to Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.

18 And Moses answered, It is not the noise of the victors or the noise of the vanquished. What I hear is the noise of the people singing.

19 And as Moses approached the camp, he saw the calf and the dancing. And the anger of Moses was kindled. And he threw down the tablets which were in his hands, and broke them at the foot of the mountain.

20 And he took the calf that they had made, and burned it in the fire. And he reduced it to powder, and threw this powder on the water. And he made the children of Israel drink of it.

21 And Moses said to Aaron: What have these people done to you, so that you have made them commit such a great sin.

22 And Aaron answered, Let not the anger of my lord be kindled. You yourself know that these people are inclined to evil.

23 For they have said to me: Make us gods who will go before us. For we do not know what has become of this Moses, the man who brought us out of the land of Egypt.

24 And I have said to them, 'Let those who have gold strip themselves of it'. And they gave it to me and I threw it into the fire, and this calf has been made of it.

25 And Moses saw that the people were naked. For Aaron had made them naked, exposed to disgrace among their enemies.

26 And Moses stood at the gate of the camp and said, 'Those who are for Yahweh, let them come to me'. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves to him.

27 Then he said to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Let each of you put his sword at his side, and walk through the camp from gate to gate. And let each one kill his brother, and each one his companion, and each one his neighbor.

28 And the children of Levi did as Moses commanded, and about three thousand people died in the same day.

29 For Moses had said: Consecrate your hands today to Yahweh, and let each one attack his son and brother so that he may bless you today.

30 And when the morning came, then Moses said to the people: You have committed a great sin by making this golden calf. I will now go up to Yahweh, and perhaps I will obtain the forgiveness for your sin.

31 And Moses returned to the Yahweh and said: Oh these people have committed a great sin and made a golden god.

32 Now forgive their sin. If not, then I pray you to erase me from your book which you wrote.

33 And Yahweh said to Moses: It is he who sins against me whom I will erase from my book.

34 So go now and bring the people to the place that I have commanded you. Behold my angel will go before you, but in the day of my vengeance I will punish them for their sin.

35 Thus Yahweh struck the people because they had caused Aaron to make the calf which he had made.

Exodus 33

1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Depart and go from here, you and the people you brought out of the land of Egypt. And go to the land that I swore to give to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob by saying, I will give it to your seed.

2 I will send an angel before you, and I will drive out the Canaanites, and the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

3 Go to this land where milk and honey flow. But I will not come among you, lest I consume you on the way for you are a stiff necked people.

4 When the people heard these sinister words, they were in desolation, and no one put on his ornaments.

5 And Yahweh said to Moses, Say to the children of Israel: You are a stiff necked people. If I come among you for a single moment, I will consume you. Now take off your ornaments, and I will see what I will do to you.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments, after Moses came down from mount Horeb [which is Sinai].

7 Moses then took an ordinary tent and pitched it outside the camp, some distance away. And he called it the tent of meeting. And all those who inquired of Yahweh went to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp.

8 And whenever Moses went to the tent of meeting, all the people stood up. Each one stood at the entrance of his tent and looked at Moses until he had entered the tent of meeting.

9 And whenever Moses had entered the tent of meeting, a pillar of cloud came down and stood at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and Yahweh spoke with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the pillar of cloud which stood at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and all the people stood up and bowed down, every one at the entrance of his tent.

11 And Yahweh spoke with Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. Then Moses returned to the camp. But his young servant, Joshua the son of Nun, did not leave the tent of meeting.

12 And Moses said to Yahweh, Behold you say to me, 'Lead this people forward'. And you do not let me know who you will send with me. However you have said: I know you by name, and you have also found favor in my sight.

13 Now therefore I pray you, if I found favor in your sight then show me now your ways so that I may know you, so that I may find favor in your eyes. Consider the fact that this nation is your people.

14 And he answered, My presence will go with you and I will give you rest.

15 And Moses said to him, If your presence do not walk with us, then do not make us leave here.

16 How then will it be known that I and your people have found favor in your sight. Will it not be when you walk with us. And then I and your people will be distinguished before all the peoples that are on earth.

17 And Yahweh said to Moses, I will also do this thing that you asked. For you have found grace in my sight, and I know you by name.

18 And Moses said: I pray you, show me your glory.

19 And he answered, I will make all my goodness to pass before you, and I will proclaim the name Yahweh before you. I have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I have compassion on whom I have compassion.

20 And he said, You will not be able to see my face, for man cannot see me and live.

21 And Yahweh said, Behold there is a place near me, and you will stand on the rock.

22 And while my glory passes, I will put you in a crack of the rock, and I will cover you with my hand until I have passed.

23 And when I turn my hand, you will see me from behind, but my face cannot be seen.

Exodus 34

1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Cut two tablets of stone like the first, and I will write on these tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke.

2 Be ready in the morning, and you will come up early to mount Sinai. And you will stand there before me, on the top of the mountain.

3 But let no man go up with you, and let no man be seen in all the mountain, neither let the flocks or herds graze near this mountain.

4 And Moses cut two tablets of stone like the first. And he rose early in the morning and went up to the mountain of Sinai, as Yahweh commanded him. And he took the two tablets of stone in his hand.

5 And Yahweh came down in a cloud and stood there with Moses, and proclaimed the name of Yahweh.

6 So Yahweh passed before Moses and cried out [to Moses]: Yahweh, Yahweh, merciful and gracious God, slow to anger and abounding in lovingkindness and faithfulness.

7 Who preserves his love to a thousand generations, and who forgives iniquity and transgression and sin, but who does not consider the guilty to be innocent. And who punishes the iniquity of the fathers on the children and on children's children up to the third and fourth generation.

8 And Moses hastened and bowed down to the ground and to worship.

9 And he said, O Lord I pray you, if I have found favor in your sight, let the Lord walk among us. For they are a stiff necked people. Forgive our iniquities and our sins, and take us as your possession.

10 And he answered, Behold I make a covenant. I will do miracles in the presence of all your people that have not happened in any country or nation. And all the people around you will see the work of Yahweh and it is through you that I will accomplish terrible things.

11 Pay attention to what I command you today. Behold I will drive out before you the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

12 Be careful not to make an alliance with the inhabitants of the country where you are to enter, lest they be a trap to you.

13 But you will overthrow their altars, and you will break their pillars, and you will tear down their idols.

14 You will not bow down to any other god. For Yahweh, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

15 Be careful not to make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, lest they invite you or eat with you when they prostitute themselves to their gods and offer sacrifices to them.

16 Lest you take their daughters for your sons, and their daughters play the whore for their gods and thus cause your sons to play the prostitute for their gods.

17 You will not make for yourself a molten god [a molten image to worship it].

18 You will observe the feast of unleavened bread. For seven days at the appointed time in the month of Abib, you will eat unleavened bread as I commanded you. For it was in the month of Abib that you came out of Egypt.

19 Every firstborn male among all the males who come from a womb belongs to me, and also every firstborn male of your flocks and herds.

20 But you will redeem the firstborn of the donkey with a lamb, and if you do not redeem it then you will break his neck. And you will redeem every firstborn of your sons, and no one will appear before me empty.

21 Six days you will work, but on the seventh day you will rest. You will rest even in the time of plowing and harvest.

22 You will celebrate the feast of weeks in the time of the first fruits of the wheat harvest, and the harvest festival at the end of the year.

23 Three times a year all your males will appear before the Lord Yahweh, the God of Israel.

24 For I will drive out the nations before you, and I will enlarge your borders. And no one will covet your land while you go up to present yourself before Yahweh your God three times in the year.

25 You will not offer with leavened bread the blood of the victim sacrificed in my honor. And the sacrifice of the feast of the Passover will not be kept overnight until the morning.

26 You will bring the first of the first fruits of your land to the house of Yahweh your God. You will not cook a kid in its mother's milk.

27 And Yahweh said to Moses, Write these words. For it is according to these words that I make a covenant with you and with Israel.

28 And Moses was there with Yahweh forty days and forty nights. He ate no bread, nor drank water. And he wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

29 And Moses came down from mount Sinai. And the two tablets of the testimony were in Moses' hands when he came down from the mountain. And Moses did not know that the skin on his face shone after God spoke to him.

30 And Aaron and all the children of Israel looked at Moses and behold, the skin of his face shone. And they were afraid to come near him.

31 And Moses called them, and Aaron and all the leaders of the congregation came to him. And Moses spoke to them.

32 After this, all the children of Israel came and he gave them all the commandments that he had received from Yahweh on mount Sinai.

33 And when Moses had finished speaking to them, he put a veil on his face.

34 But whenever Moses came before Yahweh to speak to him, he removed the veil until he came out. And he went out and told the children of Israel what he had been commanded.

35 And the children of Israel looked at the face of Moses, and saw that the skin of Moses' face shone. And Moses put the veil on his face again until he went in to speak with God.

Exodus 35

1 And Moses called all the congregation of the children of Israel and said to them, These are the words which Yahweh commands you to do.

2 You will work six days, but the seventh day will be holy to you. It is the sabbath, the day of rest dedicated to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on that day will be punished with death.

3 You will not light a fire in any of your dwellings on the sabbath day.

4 And Moses spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel and said, These are the things which Yahweh commands.

5 Take an offering to Yahweh from what is yours. Whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring this offering to Yahweh: gold, and silver, and brass.

6 And fabrics dyed blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goat's hair.

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood.

8 And oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the fragrant incense.

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and the breastplate.

10 And every wise hearted among you will come and make all that Yahweh has commanded.

11 That is to say: the tabernacle, and its tent, and its covering, and its clasps, and its boards, and its bars, and its pillars, and its bases.

12 And the ark and its bars, and the mercy seat, and the veil to cover the ark.

13 And the table and its bars, and all its utensils, and the shewbread.

14 And the candlestick for the light, and its utensils, and its lamps, and the oil for the light.

15 And the altar of incense, and its bars, and the anointing oil, and the fragrant incense, and the veil of the door at the entrance to the tabernacle.

16 And the altar of burnt offerings with its grating of brass, and its bars and all its utensils, and the basin for washing with its base.

17 And the curtains of the courtyard, and its pillars and their bases, and the veil of the gate of the courtyard.

18 And pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the courtyard, and their cords.

19 And the garments for the service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for the functions in the priesthood.

20 Then the whole assembly of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And each one whose heart encouraged him, and each one whose spirit made him willing, they came and brought an offering to Yahweh for the work of the tent of meeting, and for the service there, and for the holy garments.

22 The men came as well as the women. All those who were of good heart brought brooches, earrings, signet rings, and arm bracelets, all gold jewelry. And all those who offered an offering of gold to Yahweh.

23 All those who had fabrics dyed blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goat's hair, and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, they brought them.

24 And everyone who offered an offering of silver and brass brought the offering to Yahweh. And all those who had acacia wood for any works of the service brought it.

25 And all the women who were wise hearted, they did spin with their hands and brought their spun works: the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

26 And all the women whose hearts were moved by knowledge, they spun goat's hair.

27 And the leaders of the people brought onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate.

28 And spices, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the fragrant incense.

29 All the children of Israel, men and women whose hearts were willing to contribute for the work which Yahweh commanded through Moses, they brought freewill offerings to Yahweh.

30 And Moses said to the children of Israel, Behold Yahweh has chosen Bezalel the son of Uri the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

31 And he has filled him with an excellent spirit of wisdom and understanding and knowledge in all kinds of works.

32 And he has made him capable of making inventions, and to work gold and silver and brass.

33 And to engrave the stones for setting, and to work the wood, and to carry out all kinds of works of art.

34 And he has also gave him the gift of teaching, as well as Oholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 He has filled them with intelligence to carry out all the works of sculpture and art, and to embroider and weave fabrics dyed in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen, and to do all kinds of work and inventions.

Exodus 36

1 Then Bezalel and Oholiab, and all the skilled men to whom Yahweh had given wisdom and understanding to know how to do all the work for the service of the sanctuary, they did according to all that Yahweh had commanded.

2 For Moses had called Bezalel and Oholiab, and all the skilled men into whose minds Yahweh had put understanding, and all those whose hearts were willing to apply themselves to the work and to carry it out.

3 And they received of Moses all the offerings which the children of Israel had brought to make the works of the service of the sanctuary, to make it. And every morning, voluntary offerings were still brought to Moses.

4 Then all the skilled men were busy in all the work of the sanctuary, and each left his own work that he was doing.

5 And they came and said to Moses: The people brings more than enough to carry out the works which Yahweh has commanded.

6 Then Moses gave a commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp and said, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. The people were thus prevented from bringing any.

7 For the prepared objects were sufficient and beyond, for all the work to be done.

8 And all the skilled men among the workmen, they made for the tabernacle ten curtains of fine twisted linen, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet. Artistically crafted cherubim were depicted there by embroidery work.

9 The length of a curtain was twenty eight cubits, and the width of a curtain was four cubits. The measurement was the same for all.

10 And five of these curtains were joined together, and the other five were also joined together.

11 And he made blue laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the first assembly. And he did the same at the edge of the curtain that completed the second assembly.

12 And he put fifty laces on the first curtain, and fifty laces were placed at the edge of the curtain completing the second assembly. And these laces matched each other.

13 And he made fifty golden clasps, and the curtains were joined together with the clasps. And the tabernacle formed one whole.

14 And he made curtains of goat's hair to serve as a tent over the tabernacle. Eleven of these curtains were made.

15 The length of a curtain was thirty cubits, and the width of a curtain was four cubits. The measurement was the same for all eleven curtains.

16 And he tied five of these curtains separately, and the other six separately.

17 And he placed fifty laces at the edge of the curtain which completed the first assembly, and he placed fifty laces at the edge of the curtain in the second assembly.

18 He also made fifty clasps of brass to hold the tent together, so that it formed a whole.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above.

20 And he made the boards for the tabernacle, of acacia wood to stand up.

21 The length of a board was ten cubits, and the width of a board was a cubit and a half.

22 On each board there were two tenons joined to each other. And the same was done for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 So he made twenty boards for the south side of the tabernacle, southward.

24 And he made forty bases of silver under the twenty boards, two bases under each board for its two tenons.

25 And he made twenty boards for the second side of the tabernacle, the north side.

26 And their forty bases of silver, two bases under each board.

27 And he made six boards for the back of the tabernacle, on the west side.

28 And he made two boards for the corners of the tabernacle at the back.

29 They were double from the bottom and well linked at their top by a ring. He did the same to both of them at the two corners.

30 There were thus eight boards, with their bases of silver. Thus sixteen bases, two bases under each board.

31 And he made bars of acacia wood, five for the boards on one side of the tabernacle.

32 And five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards on the side of the tabernacle forming the bottom towards the west.

33 And he made the middle bar to pass through the in the midst of the boards from one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to hold the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made the veil of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. Artistically crafted cherubim were depicted there by embroidery work.

36 And he made for it four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold. They had golden hooks, and four bases of silver were cast for them.

37 And he made for the entrance to the tent a screen of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. It was an embroidery work.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks, and he overlaid their heads and their fillets with gold, and their five bases were of brass.

Exodus 37

1 And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood. Its length was two and a half cubits, and its width a cubit and a half, and its height a cubit and a half.

2 And he covered it with pure gold inside and out, and he made a crown of gold all around.

3 And he cast four golden rings for it, which he put on its four corners. Two rings on one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.

4 And he made bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the bars through the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark.

6 And he made the mercy seat of pure gold. Its length was two and a half cubits, and its width was a cubit and a half.

7 And he made two cherubim of gold. He made them of beaten gold, at the two ends of the mercy seat.

8 One cherub at the one end, and another cherub at the other end. He made the cherubim coming out of the mercy seat at its two ends.

9 And the cherubim spread their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings and facing each other. And the cherubim had their faces toward the mercy seat.

10 And he made the table of acacia wood. Its length was two cubits, and its width a cubit, and its height a cubit and a half.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made a crown of gold all around.

12 He made around it a border the width of a hand, on which he placed a crown of gold all around.

13 And he cast four gold rings for the table, and put the rings in the four corners that were at its four feet.

14 The rings were near the edge, and received the bars to carry the table.

15 And he made the bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. And they were used to carry the table.

16 And he made the utensils that were to be placed on the table. Its dishes, and its bowls, and its chalices, and its cups, to serve for libations. He made them of pure gold.

17 And he made the candlestick of pure gold. This candlestick was made of beaten gold. And its foot, and its stem, and its calyxes, and its knops, and its flowers, all were of the same piece.

18 And six branches came out from its sides. Three branches of the candlestick out of the one side of it, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side of it.

19 There were three almond shaped chalices on one branch with a knop and a flower, and on another branch three almond shaped chalices with a knop and flower. It was the same for the six branches coming out of the candlestick.

20 At the stem of the candlestick there were four almond shaped chalices with their knops and flowers.

21 There was a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two other branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two other branches of one piece with it. It was the same for the six branches coming out of the candlestick.

22 The knops and the branches of the candlestick were of the same piece. It was entirely of beaten gold, pure gold.

23 And he made for it seven lamps with its snuffers and its snuffdishes of pure gold.

24 He used a talent of pure gold to make the candlestick with all its utensils.

25 And he made the incense altar of acacia wood. Its length was a cubit, and its width was a cubit. It was square, and its height was two cubits. And horns were coming out of the altar.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top and the sides all around and the horns. And he made a crown of gold around it.

27 Under the crown he made two rings of gold on both sides. He put them on both sides to receive the bars that were used to carry it.

28 And he made bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the oil for the holy anointing, and the pure fragrant incense, composed according to the art of the perfumer.

Exodus 38

1 And he made the altar of burnt offerings of acacia wood. Its length was five cubits, and its width was five cubits. It was square, and its height was three cubits.

2 And he made horns on the four corners coming out of the altar, and he covered it with brass.

3 And he made all the altar utensils. Its ashes, and its brooms, and its basins, and its hooks for flesh, and its firepans. He made all these utensils of brass.

4 And he made the latticework of brass for the altar, which he placed under the edge of the altar, from the bottom to half the height of the altar.

5 And he cast four rings of brass, which he placed at the four corners of the latticework to receive the bars.

6 And he made the bars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the bars through the rings on the sides of the altar to carry it. He made the altar hollow between the boards.

8 And he made the basin for washing. He made it of brass with its base of brass, by using the mirrors of the women who assembled at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

9 And he made the courtyard. On the south side southward there were curtains of fine twisted linen, a hundred cubits long.

10 Their pillars were twenty and their bases of brass were twenty. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

11 On the north side there were a hundred cubits of curtains, with twenty pillars and their twenty bases of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

12 On the west side there were fifty cubits of curtains, with ten pillars and their ten bases. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

13 And for the east side eastward, fifty cubits of curtains.

14 There were for one side of the courtyard gate, fifteen cubits of curtains with three pillars and their three bases.

15 And the same for the second side of the courtyard gate. On this hand and that hand by the gate of the courtyard, there were curtains of fifteen cubits with their three pillars and their three bases.

16 All the curtains forming the enclosure of the courtyard were of fine twisted linen.

17 And the bases for the pillars were of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver, and their heads were covered with silver. And all the pillars of the courtyard were adorned with silver.

18 The curtain of the courtyard gate was a work of embroidery of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen. And its length was twenty cubits, and its height was five cubits as the width of the curtains of the courtyard.

19 And its four pillars and their four bases were of brass. Their hooks and their fillets were of silver, and their heads were covered with silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle and of the courtyard round about were of brass.

21 Above have been specified the parts of the tabernacle, I mean the tabernacle of the testimony, which was approved by the commandment of Moses for the service of the Levites by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

22 So Bezaleel the son of Uri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah, made all that Yahweh commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Oholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan, skilled in engraving and inventing and embroidering on fabrics dyed in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in fine linen.

24 The total of the gold used for all the works of the holy place, which was the gold of the offerings, was twenty nine talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 But the silver of those of the assembly who were numbered was one hundred talents and one thousand seven hundred and seventy five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

26 It was half a shekel per head according to the shekel of the sanctuary, this is what each one paid for the numbering. And the persons included in the number were from the age of twenty years and above, and the number was six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And one hundred talents of silver were used to melt the bases of the sanctuary and the bases of the veil, a hundred bases for the hundred talents, one talent for one base.

28 And with the thousand seven hundred and seventy five shekels he made the hooks for the pillars, and covered their uppermost part, and made fillets for them.

29 And the brass of the offerings was seventy talents and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 He made with it the bases to the door of the tent of meeting, and the brazen altar and the brazen grating for it, and all the utensils of the altar.

31 And the bases of the courtyard all around, and the bases of the gate of the courtyard, and all the pins of the holy place.

Exodus 39

1 And they made finely wrought garments of office for the service in the sanctuary. They made it of the fabrics dyed blue and purple and scarlet. And they made also the holy garments for Aaron, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

2 So he made the ephod of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.

3 And they beat the gold into thin plates and cut it into threads, which they interwoven into the fabrics dyed blue, and purple, and scarlet, and into the fine linen, by a work of embroidery.

4 And they made for it shoulder pieces, to join them together. At the two ends was it joined together.

5 And the woven band of the ephod that was on it, was of the same piece and of like work: of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

6 And they forged two onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold and engraved like seals are engraved, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And they put them on the shoulders of the ephod, as stones for a remembrance of the children of Israel, as the Yahweh commanded Moses.

8 And he also made the breastplate by embroidery work similar to the work of the ephod: of gold, and of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.

9 They made the breastplate double and it was square. Its length was a span, and its width was a span.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones. The order was thus: a sardius, and a topaz, and a carbuncle, in the first row.

11 And in the second row: an emerald, and a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And in the third row: a jacinth, and an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And in the fourth row: a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. These stones were set in their gold settings.

14 So the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve according to their names. And they were engraved like seals, each one with his name according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made on the breastplate chains at the ends, of pure gold woven like cords.

16 They made also two settings of gold and two rings of gold, and put the two rings at the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two golden cords in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the other two ends of the two golden cords, they fastened on the two settings and place them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod on the front of it.

19 They also made two rings of gold, and put them on the two other ends of the breastplate, on the inner edge applied against the ephod.

20 And they made two other rings of gold, which they placed at the bottom of the two shoulder pieces of the ephod, on the front near the joint, above the belt of the ephod.

21 And they attached the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, so that the breastplate was above the embroidered belt of the ephod and could not be separated from the ephod, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

22 And he made the robe of the ephod, woven entirely of blue.

23 And the hole of the robe was in the middle of it, like the opening of a coat of mail. And this opening had a woven edge all around, so that the robe could not be torn.

24 And they made on the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twisted linen.

25 They made bells of pure gold and put the bells between the pomegranates on the skirts of the robe, all around between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, and a bell and a pomegranate, all around on the skirts of the robe for the service, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

27 And they made tunics of fine linen of woven work for Aaron and for his sons.

28 And the fine linen tiara, and the fine linen bonnets, and the fine twisted linen underpants.

29 And the embroidered belt of fine twisted linen and of blue and of purple and of scarlet, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

30 And they made the plate for the holy crown of pure gold, and engraved on it as one engraves a seal, Holiness to Yahweh.

31 And they tied it with a lace of blue, to fasten it on the tiara above as Yahweh commanded Moses.

32 Thus were completed all the works of the tabernacle and the tent of meeting. And the children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses, they did so.

33 And they brought to Moses the tent of meeting and everything that belonged to it. Its clasps, and its boards, and its bars, and its pillars, and it bases.

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of sealskins, and the dividing veil.

35 And the ark of the testimony and its bars, and the mercy seat.

36 And the table with all its utensils, and the shewbread.

37 And the pure candlestick and its lamps, even the lamps to be set in order, and all its utensils, and the oil for the light.

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the fragrant incense, and the curtain for the entrance of the tent of meeting.

39 And the brazen altar, and its grating of brass, and its bars and all its utensils, and the basin for washing with its base.

40 And the curtains of the courtyard with its pillars, and its bases, and the curtain of the gate of the courtyard, and its cords, and its pins, and all the utensils for the service of the tabernacle called the tent of meeting.

41 And the finely wrought garments of office for the sanctuary, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for the functions in the priesthood.

42 The children of Israel did all these works by obeying all the orders that Yahweh had given to Moses.

43 And Moses examined the whole work and behold, they had done it as Yahweh had commanded. They had done it that way. And Moses blessed them.

Exodus 40

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 On the first day of the first month you will set up the tabernacle, which is also called the tent of meeting and inside which is the tabernacle.

3 And you will place there the ark of the testimony, and you will cover the ark with the veil.

4 And you will bring the table and arrange it in the necessary order. And you will bring the candlestick and light its lamps.

5 And you will place the golden altar of incense before the ark of testimony, and put up the curtain at the entrance of the tabernacle.

6 And you will place the altar of burnt offerings before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.

7 And you will place the basin for washing between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it.

8 And you will set up the courtyard round about, and you will put the curtain at the gate of the courtyard.

9 And you will take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and everything in it. And you will sanctify it with all its utensils, and it will be holy.

10 And you will anoint the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils. And you will sanctify the altar, and the altar will be most holy.

11 And you will anoint the basin for washing with its base, and sanctify it.

12 And you will bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tent of meeting, and you will wash them with water.

13 And you will clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and you will anoint him, and sanctify him, so that he may be at my service in the priesthood.

14 And you will bring his sons and clothe them with tunics.

15 And you will anoint them as you anointed their father, so that they may be at my service in the priesthood. This anointing will ensure them the priesthood among their descendants in perpetuity.

16 And Moses did all that Yahweh commanded him, he did so.

17 And on the first day of the first month in the second year, the tabernacle was set up.

18 And Moses set up the tabernacle, and laid its bases, and placed its boards, and put its bars, and raised its pillars.

19 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above it, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

20 And he took the testimony and placed it in the ark. And he put the bars in the rings of the ark, and placed the mercy seat on top of the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle. And he set up the veil of separation and covered the ark of the testimony with it, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

22 And he placed the table in the tent of meeting, on the north side of the tabernacle, outside the veil.

23 And he placed the bread there in order before Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

24 And he placed the candlestick in the tent of meeting, opposite the table, on the south side of the tabernacle.

25 And he lighted the lamps before Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

26 And he placed the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil.

27 And he burned the fragrant incense there, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

28 And he placed the second veil at the door of the tent of meeting.

29 And he placed the altar of burnt offerings at the entrance to the tabernacle called the tent of meeting, and he offered there the burnt offering and the meal offering, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

30 And he placed the basin for washing between the tent of meeting and the altar, and he put water there to wash with.

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, they washed their hands and their feet there.

32 When they entered the tent of meeting or when they approached the altar, they washed as Yahweh commanded Moses.

33 And he set up the courtyard around the tabernacle and the altar, and he put up the veil of the gate of the courtyard. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of Yahweh filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses could not enter the tent of meeting, because the cloud remained there and the glory of Yahweh was filling the tabernacle.

36 As long as their journeys lasted, the children of Israel departed when the cloud rose from over the tabernacle.

37 And if the cloud ascended not, then they journeyed not until the day that it ascended.

38 For the cloud of Yahweh was over the tabernacle by day, and there was a fire in it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel during all their journeys.

Leviticus

Leviticus 1

1 Yahweh called Moses and spoke to him from the tent of meeting in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: If any of you offer a sacrifice to Yahweh, you will offer your sacrifice of the cattle, of the herds and of the flocks.

3 If his sacrifice is a burnt offering of the herds, he will offer a male without blemish. He will offer it of his own will at the door of the tent of meeting before Yahweh.

4 And he will put his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it will be acceptable to Yahweh and serve as an atonement for him.

5 And he will kill the bullock before Yahweh. And the priests the sons of Aaron will offer the blood, and sprinkle it all around on the altar that is at the door of the tent of meeting.

6 And he will skin the burnt offering and cut it into pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest will put fire on the altar, and arrange wood on the fire.

8 Then the priests the sons of Aaron will lay the pieces of the victim, including its head and its fat, on the wood that is in the fire which is on the altar.

9 And he will wash the inwards and the legs with water, and the priest will burn all on the altar. For it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

10 And if his sacrifice for the burnt offering is of the flocks, as of the sheep or of the goats, then he will offer a male without blemish.

11 And he will kill it on the north side of the altar before Yahweh. And the priests the sons of Aaron will sprinkle its blood on the altar round about.

12 And he will cut it into pieces, separating its head and its fat. And the priest will put them in order on the wood that is in the fire which is on the altar.

13 And he will wash the inwards and the legs with water, and the priest will offer the whole and burn it on the altar. For it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

14 And if his sacrifice to Yahweh is a burnt offering of birds, then he will offer his sacrifice of turtle doves or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest will bring it to the altar, and wring off its head and burn it on the altar. And he will drained out the blood against one side of the altar.

16 And he will take off its crop with its feathers and throw them beside the altar towards the east, in the place of the ashes.

17 And he will tear the wings without detaching them. And the priest will burn the it on the altar, on the wood that is in the fire. For it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

Leviticus 2

1 And when anyone offers a meal offering to Yahweh, his offering will be of fine flour. And he will pour oil on it, and add incense to it.

2 And he will bring it to the priests the sons of Aaron. And the priest will take a handful of this fine flour, and of the oil with all the incense. And the priest will burn this for a memorial on the altar. For it is an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

3 And what remains of the meal offering will be for Aaron and his sons. It is most holy among the offerings of Yahweh made by fire.

4 And if you bring a meal offering of what is baked in the oven, it will be an unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oil, or an unleavened wafer anointed with oil.

5 And if your meal offering is a cake baked in a pan, it will be of fine flour mingled with oil and without leaven.

6 And you will part it into pieces, and pour oil on it. For it is a meal offering.

7 And if your meal offering is a cake baked on the frying pan, it will be made from fine flour mingled with oil.

8 And you will bring the meal offering that is made of these things to Yahweh. And it will be presented to the priest, and he will bring it to the altar.

9 And the priest will take from the meal offering what is to be offered for a memorial, and will burn it on the altar. For it is an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

10 And that which is left of the meal offering will be for Aaron and his sons. It is most holy among the offerings of Yahweh made by fire.

11 All the meal offerings which you will offer to Yahweh will be made without leaven. For you will not burn leaven or honey in any offerings of Yahweh made by fire.

12 You may offer them to Yahweh in the offerings of the first fruits, but they will not be burnt on the altar for a pleasant smell.

13 You will put salt on all your meal offerings. You will not suffer the salt of the covenant of your God to be lacking from your meal offerings, but on all your offerings you will offer salt.

14 And if you offer a meal offering of the first fruits to Yahweh, you will offer for the meal offering of your first fruits ears of corn roasted in the fire, and the threshed wheat from the green ears.

15 And you will pour oil on it, and add incense to it, For it is a meal offering.

16 And the priest will burn the memorial if it, a portion of the crushed grains and the oil of it with all the incense. For it is an offering to Yahweh made by fire.

Leviticus 3

1 When anyone offers a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offers from the herd, male or female, then he will offer it without blemish before Yahweh.

2 And he will put his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it at the entrance to the tent of meeting. And the priests the sons of Aaron will sprinkle the blood on the altar all around.

3 And he will offer part of the peace offering as a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh. It will be the fat that cover the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards.

4 And also the the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.

5 And the sons of Aaron will burn it on the altar, with the burnt offering which is on the wood that is on the fire. It is an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

6 If his offering is a peace offering to Yahweh from the flock, male or female, he will offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his peace offering, then he will bring it before Yahweh.

8 And he will place his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it before the tent of meeting. And the sons of Aaron will sprinkle the blood on the altar round about.

9 And he will offer part of the peace offering as a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh. It will be the fat, and the whole tail which he will separate near the spine, and the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.

11 And the priest will burn it on the altar. It is the food of an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

12 And if his offering is a goat, then he will offer it before Yahweh.

13 And he will put his hand on the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting. And the sons of Aaron will sprinkle the blood on the altar round about.

14 And he will offer part of the peace offering as a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh. It will be the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.

16 And the priest will burn them on the altar. It is the food of an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell. All the fat is for Yahweh.

17 This is a perpetual law for your descendants in all your dwellings, so that you do not eat fat or blood.

Leviticus 4

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say, If anyone sins through ignorance [an involuntary action is a circumstantial ignorance] by doing any of the things that Yahweh commanded not to do.

3 If it is the priest who has received the anointing who has sinned and thus made the people guilty, then for the sin he has committed he will offer a young bullock without blemish to Yahweh, as a sin offering.

4 And he will bring the bullock to the door of the tent of meeting before Yahweh. And he will put his hand on the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before Yahweh.

5 And the anointed priest will take some of the blood of the bullock and bring it into the tent of meeting.

6 And the priest will dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle the blood seven times before Yahweh in front of the veil of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest will also put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of incense, which is before Yahweh in the tent of meeting. And he will pour all the rest the blood of the bullock at the foot of the altar of burnt offerings, which is at the door of the tent of meeting.

8 And he will remove all the fat of the bullock of the sin offering. The fat that covers the inwards and all the fat that is about the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.

10 The priest will remove these parts as they were removed from the bullock of a peace offering, and the priest will burn them on the altar of burnt offerings.

11 But the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh with its head, and its legs, and its inwards, and its dung, all this will be transported.

12 He will carry the whole bullock out of the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are thrown. And he will burn it with fire on wood, it will be burned where the ashes are thrown.

13 And if the whole assembly of Israel sinned through ignorance by doing any of the things Yahweh commanded not to do, and so they offended without realizing it.

14 And if the sin which they have committed comes to be discovered, then assembly will offer a young bullock for the sin and bring it before the tent of meeting.

15 And the elders of Israel will put their hands on the head of the bullock before Yahweh, and one will kill the bullock before Yahweh.

16 And the anointed priest will bring some of the blood of the bullock into the tent of meeting.

17 And the priest will dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before Yahweh, before the veil.

18 And he will put some of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before Yahweh in the tent of the meeting. And he will pour all the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar of burnt offerings, which is at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

19 And he will remove all the fat from the bullock, and burn it on the altar.

20 And the anointed priest will do with this bullock as he did with the bullock of his own sin which is mentioned previously, he will do the same with this one. This is how the priest will make an atonement for them, and they will be forgiven.

21 And he will carry the bullock out of the camp, and he will burn it as he burned the other bullock. For it is a sin offering for the whole assembly.

22 If it is a chief who has sinned through ignorance by doing any of the things that Yahweh his God commanded not to do, and so he has offended without realizing it.

23 And if he finds out the sin he has committed or it has been shown to him, then he will offer as a sacrifice a male goat without blemish.

24 And he will lay his hand on the head of this male goat, and kill it in the place where burnt offerings are killed before Yahweh. For it is a sin offering.

25 And the priest will take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offerings. And he will pour the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar of burnt offerings.

26 And he will burn all its fat on the altar, as the fat of a peace offering. This is how the priest will make an atonement for the sin of that chief, and that chief will be forgiven.

27 If it is one of the people, distinct from the anointed priest and a chief, who sinned through ignorance by doing any of the things Yahweh commanded not to do and so has offended without realizing it.

28 And if he finds out the sin he has committed or it has been shown to him, then he will offer as a sacrifice a female goat without blemish.

29 And he will lay his hand on the head of this sin offering, and kill it in the place where burnt offerings are killed.

30 And the priest will take some of the blood of the victim with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offerings. And he will pour all the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar.

31 And the priest will remove the fat, as the fat is removed from a peace offering. And the priest will burn it on the altar for a pleasant smell to Yahweh. This is how the priest will make an atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.

32 And if he offers a lamb for the sin offering, then he will offer a female without blemish.

33 And he will place his hand on the head of this sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where burnt offerings are killed.

34 And the priest will take some of the blood of the victim with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offerings, and he will pour the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar.

35 And he will remove all the fat, as the fat is taken from a lamb of a peace offering. Then the priest will burn it on the altar as the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. This is how the priest will make an atonement for him concerning the sin that he has committed, and he will be forgiven.

Leviticus 5

1 If anyone has sinned by not declaring what he has seen or what he knows while he appears as a witness in a case, then he will bear his iniquity.

2 Or if someone touches something unclean without knowing it, like the carcass of an unclean animal whether from a wild or domestic beast or from a reptile, then he did not do it voluntarily but he is impure when he realizes it and thus he has offended.

3 Or if he touches any uncleanness of man without paying attention, whatsoever uncleanness it be with which he is defiled, then by the time it comes to his knowledge he becomes guilty of it and he has sinned.

4 Or if anyone swears with his lips to do evil or to do good by speaking lightly or imprudently, then he will be bonded by his declarations when he realizes it.

5 Whoever is guilty of any of these things will confess his sin.

6 And he will bring his transgress offering to Yahweh for the sin he has committed. It will be a female from the flock for this sin offering, whether a lamb or a goat. And the priest will make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 But if he does not have the means to procure a sheep then he will bring for his transgression which he has committed: two turtle doves or two young pigeons to Yahweh. One will be for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.

8 He will bring them to the priest who will first offer what is for the sin offering. The priest will wring off its head from its neck without separating it.

9 And he will sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering on one side of the altar, and the rest of the blood will be drained out at the foot of the altar. For it is a sin offering.

10 And he will make a burnt offering of the other bird, according to the established rules. This is how the priest will make an atonement for him concerning the sin he has committed, and he will be forgiven.

11 But if he does not have the means to procure two turtle doves or two young pigeons, then he who has sinned will bring for his sin offering one tenth of an ephah of fine flour. He will not put oil on it nor add incense to it, for it is a sin offering.

12 And he will bring it to the priest. And the priest will take a handful of it for a memorial of the sin, and burn it on the altar like the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. For it is a sin offering.

13 So the priest will make an atonement for him, concerning the sin that he has committed in one of these previously mentioned situations, and he will be forgiven. And what remains of the offering will be for the priest, as for a meal offering.

14 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

15 If someone transgresses and sins out of ignorance by taking away things consecrated to Yahweh, then he will bring a ram without blemish for a transgress offering to Yahweh. He will take it from

the flock, worth two shekels by your estimation according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a transgress offering.

16 And he will restore what he has done wrong in the holy things, and will add to it a fifth part, and will give it to the priest. And the priest will make an atonement for him with the ram of the transgress offering, and he will be forgiven.

17 If someone unknowingly sins by doing one of the things Yahweh commanded not to do, then by the time it comes to his knowledge he becomes guilty of it and will bear his iniquity.

18 And he will bring a ram without blemish taken from the flock, worth two shekels by your estimation, for a transgress offering presented to the priest. And the priest will make atonement for him for the sin that he has committed through ignorance, and he will be forgiven.

19 This is the transgress offering for the transgression committed against Yahweh.

Leviticus 6

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 If anyone sins and is unfaithful to Yahweh by acting falsely with his neighbor in a matter of deposit or of bargain, or by being guilty of theft committed with or without violence.

3 Or by denying having found a lost thing, or by making a false oath likely to constitute a sin.

4 When, I say, he sins and transgresses in these ways, he will then return the thing that he stole, or the thing that he took by force, or the thing that he was entrusted to keep, or the lost thing that he found.

5 Or whatever thing he made a false oath about. He will restore it in its entirety and will add a fifth to it, and will return this to the owner on the same day that he offers his transgress offering.

6 And he will bring a ram without blemish taken from the flock and worth two shekels by your estimation, for a transgress offering presented to the priest, for his guilt before Yahweh.

7 And the priest will make an atonement for him before Yahweh, and he will be forgiven whatever fault he is guilty of.

8 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

9 Command Aaron and his sons by saying, This is the law of the burnt offering. The burnt offering will remain on the hearth of the altar all night until the morning, and the fire will burn on the altar.

10 And the priest will put on his linen garment, and put his linen underpant on his flesh. And he will remove the ashes made by the fire which consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he will put it near the altar.

11 Then he will take off his garment and put on another, and take the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

12 But the fire will continue to burn on the altar, it will not be extinguished. Every morning the priest will light wood there and lay the burnt offering on it, and he will burn there the fat of the peace offering.

13 The fire will burn continuously on the altar, it will never be extinguished.

14 Now this is the law of the meal offering. The sons of Aaron will offer it in the presence of Yahweh before the altar.

15 The priest will take a handful of the fine flour of the meal offering and of the oil, with all the incense added to the meal offering. And he will burn it on the altar for a pleasant smell, as a memorial to Yahweh.

16 What remains of the offering will be eaten by Aaron and his sons. They will eat it unleavened in the holy place, in the courtyard of the tent of meeting.

17 It will not be baked with leaven. This is the portion I gave them of my offerings made by fire. For it is like the sin offering and the transgress offering.

18 Every male among the children of Aaron will eat of it. It is an everlasting law for your descendants concerning the offerings of Yahweh made by fire. Whoever touches it will be sanctified.

19 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

20 This is the offering that Aaron and his sons will offer to Yahweh in the day he is anointed. A tenth of an ephah of fine flour, for a perpetual meal offering. Half of it in the morning and half in the evening.

21 It will be prepared in a frying pan with oil, for you will bring it fried. And you will offer the baked pieces of the meal offering for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

22 And the priest who will be anointed among the sons of Aaron to succeed him, he will also make this offering. It is an ordinance of Yahweh forever that it will be burned completely.

23 For every meal offering of a priest will be completely burned. It will not be eaten.

24 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

25 Speak to Aaron and to his sons by saying, This is the law of the sin offering: It is in the place where the burnt offering is killed that the sin offering will be killed before Yahweh, for it is most holy.

26 And the priest who offers the sin offering will eat it. It will be eaten in the holy place, in the courtyard of the tent of meeting.

27 Whoever touches its flesh will be sanctified. And if there is a sprinkling of its blood on a clothing, then you will wash that on which it was sprinkled in the holy place

28 And the earthen vessel in which the offering was baked will be broken. If it was cooked in a brazen vessel, then it will be cleaned and washed with water.

29 Every male among the priests will eat of it, for it is most holy.

30 But no sin offering will be eaten when its blood has been brought into the tent of meeting to make reconciliation in the holy place, for it will be burned with fire.

Leviticus 7

1 This is the law of the transgress offering. It is most holy.

2 It is in the place where the burnt offering is killed that they will kill the transgress offering. And he will sprinkle its blood on the altar all around.

3 And he will offer all the fat, the tail and the fat that covers the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them and on the sides, and the large lobe of the liver which he will detach near the kidneys.

5 Then the priest will burn them on the altar for an offering made by fire to Yahweh. This is a transgress offering.

6 Every male among the priests will eat of it. It will be eaten in the holy place, for it is most holy.

7 It is with the transgress offering as with the sin offering, one law for both. The victim will be for the priest who will make atonement.

8 Also the priest who offers someone's burnt offering will have for himself the skin of the burnt offering he offered.

9 And the meal offering that is baked in the oven, or prepared on the frying pan, or baked in the pan, it will be for the priest who offered it.

10 And every meal offering mingled with oil and dried will be for all the sons of Aaron, for one as for the other.

11 Now this is the law of the peace offerings, which he will offer to Yahweh.

12 If someone offers it out of gratitude, then he will offer for his peace offering unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers sprinkled with oil, and fine flour fried with the cakes mingled with oil.

13 He will also add cakes of leavened bread to his peace offering, for gratitude.

14 And of each offering he will offer one cake for a heave offering to Yahweh, which will be for the priest who sprinkled the blood of the victim of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of his peace offering for gratitude will be eaten on the same day that it is offered. He will not leave any of it until morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering is for the fulfillment of a vow or for a freewill offering, then the victim will be eaten on the day that he offers it and what remains will be eaten the next day.

17 But on the third day, what remains of the victim's flesh will be burned with fire.

18 For if any of the flesh of his peace offering is eaten on the third day, then it will not be accepted as an offering and it will not be taken into account by the one who offered it. It will be an abomination, and whoever eats of it will bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that touches anything unclean will not be eaten, but will be burned with fire. But all those who are pure can eat of the pure flesh.

20 But whoever eats of the flesh of the peace offering of Yahweh while he is unclean will be cut off from his people.

21 And whoever touches anything unclean, whether it be the uncleanness of man or an unclean beast or anything unclean, and eats of the flesh of the peace offering of Yahweh, this person will be cut off from his people.

22 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

23 Speak to the children of Israel by saying: You will not eat the fat of ox, nor of sheep, nor of goat.

24 And the fat of a dead or torn animal can be used for any purpose, but you will not eat it.

25 For whoever eats the fat of an animal from which an offering made by fire is offer to Yahweh, this person will be cut off from his people.

26 In all your dwellings you will not eat any blood, whether of bird or of beast.

27 Whoever eats any blood will be cut off from his people.

28 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

29 Speak to the children of Israel by saying: He who offers his peace offering to Yahweh will bring a special part taken from his peace offering before Yahweh.

30 He will bring with his own hands what is to be consumed by fire before Yahweh. He will bring the fat with the breast, and this breast will be waved from side to side before Yahweh.

31 Then the priest will burn the fat on the altar, and the breast will be for Aaron and for his sons.

32 And in your peace offerings you will give the right shoulder to the priest by a heave offering, that is by presenting it by elevation.

33 Whoever of the sons of Aaron offers the blood and fat of the peace offering will have the right shoulder for his portion.

34 For I take from the peace offerings of the children of Israel the breast which will be waved from side to side (a wave offering) and the shoulder which will be presented by elevation (a heave offering). And I give them to Aaron the priest and to his sons, by an everlasting law among the children of Israel.

35 Thus was established the anointing of Aaron and the anointing of his sons, concerning the offerings of Yahweh made by fire in the day when he will present them to serve Yahweh in the priesthood.

36 Thus was established what Yahweh commanded the children of Israel to give them in the day of their anointing. It will be a perpetual law among their descendants.

37 Thus was established the law of the burnt offering, and of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and of the transgress offering, and of the consecration, and of the peace offering.

38 Yahweh commanded it to Moses on mount Sinai, when he commanded the children of Israel to present their offerings to Yahweh in the wilderness of Sinai.

Leviticus 8

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gathers the whole assembly at the door of the tent of meeting.

4 And Moses did as Yahweh commanded him, and all the congregation gathered together at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

5 And Moses said to the assembly, This is what Yahweh has commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put the tunic on Aaron, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe. And he placed on him the ephod which he girded with the embroidered belt of the ephod, and he tied it on him.

8 And he put the breastplate on him, and put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he put the tiara on his head, and on the front of the tiara he put the golden plate of the holy crown, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the sanctuary and all that was in it, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled it seven times on the altar, and he anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the basin for washing and its base, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured out anointing oil on Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 And Moses also brought Aaron's sons. And he clothed them with tunics, and girded them with belts, and put bonnets on their heads, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

14 Then he brought the bullock for the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bullock of the sin offering.

15 And Moses slew it. And he took some of its blood and put it with his finger on the horns of the altar round about, and purified the altar. And he poured the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar. So he sanctified it, to make atonement for it.

16 Then he took all the fat that covers the inwards, and the large lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and Moses burned it on the altar.

17 But the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned all with a fire outside the camp as Yahweh commanded Moses.

18 And he brought the ram of the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the ram's head.

19 And Moses killed it, and sprinkled the blood on the altar all around.

20 And Moses cut the ram into pieces, and burned the head with the pieces and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs with water, and he burned the whole ram on the altar. For it was a burnt offering for a pleasant smell made by fire to Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded.

22 And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration. And Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.

23 And Moses slew the ram and took some of its blood. And he put it on the lobe of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

24 Then Moses brought Aaron's sons near. And he put of the blood on the lobe of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot. And he sprinkled the blood on the altar all around.

25 And he took the fat and the tail, and all the fat that covers the inwards, and the large lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And he also took from the basket of unleavened bread that was before Yahweh, an unleavened cake and a cake of oiled bread and a wafer, and he placed them on the fat and on the right shoulder.

27 And he put all these things in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons, and waved them from side to side before Yahweh.

28 Then Moses took them from their hands and burned them on the altar for a burnt offering. It was the sacrifice of consecration, it was an offering made by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

29 And Moses took the breast of the ram of consecration, and waved it from side to side before Yahweh. For this was Moses' portion, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil and of the blood that was on the altar. And he sprinkled it on Aaron and on his garments, and on the sons of Aaron and on their garments. And he sanctified Aaron and his garments, and Aaron's sons and their garments.

31 And Moses said to Aaron and his sons, Cook the flesh at the entrance to the tent of meeting. There you will eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded by saying, Aaron and his sons will eat it.

32 But you will burn with fire what remains of the flesh and of the bread.

33 For seven days you will not depart from the entrance of the tent of meeting, until the days of your consecration are fulfilled. Seven days will be devoted to you.

34 Like what was done today, Yahweh has commanded this to be done for you as an atonement.

35 Therefore you will remain at the entrance to the tent of meeting seven days, day and night, and you will observe the commandments of Yahweh. And thus you will not die, for this is the commandment I received.

36 And Aaron and his sons did all that Yahweh commanded through Moses.

Leviticus 9

1 On the eighth day, Moses called Aaron and his sons and the elders of Israel.

2 And he said to Aaron, Take a young calf for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering, both without blemish. And offer them before Yahweh.

3 And you will speak to the children of Israel by saying, Take a goat for a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, both a year old and without blemish for a burnt offering.

4 Also an ox and a ram for peace offerings, to offer them before Yahweh. And a meal offering mingled with oil. For today Yahweh will appear to you.

5 Then they brought before the tent of meeting what Moses had commanded. And all the assembly came and stood before Yahweh.

6 And Moses said, You will do as Yahweh has commanded, and the glory of Yahweh will appear to you.

7 And Moses said to Aaron, Come near to the altar and offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for you and for the people. And offer also the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as Yahweh has commanded.

8 And Aaron came to the altar and killed the calf for his sin offering.

9 And the sons of Aaron presented him the blood. And he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar.

10 And he burned on the altar the fat and the kidneys, and the large lobe of the liver of the sin offering, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

11 But he burned the flesh and the skin with a fire outside the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt offering. And the sons of Aaron presented him the blood, and he sprinkled it on the altar all around.

13 And they brought him the burnt offering cut in pieces, with the head, and he burned them on the altar.

14 And he washed the inwards and the legs, and he burned them on the burnt offering on the altar.

15 Then he offered the sacrifice of the people. He took the goat which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he offered the burnt offering, and offered it according to the established rules.

17 And he presented the meal offering, and took a handful and burned it on the altar besides the burnt offering of the morning.

18 He slew also the ox and the ram, which was the peace offering of the people. And the sons of Aaron presented him the blood, and he sprinkled it on the altar all around.

19 And they presented him the fat of the ox and the ram, and the tails, and the fat that covers the inwards, and the kidneys and the large lobes of the liver.

20 And they put the fat on the breasts, and he burned the fat on the altar.

21 And Aaron waved the breasts and the right shoulders before Yahweh, as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hands to the people, and he blessed them. Then he came down from the place he offered the sin offering and the burnt offering and the peace offering.

23 And Moses and Aaron entered the tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people. And the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the people.

24 And a fire came out from before Yahweh and consumed the burnt offering and the fat on the altar. All the people saw it and they shouted for joy, and fell on their faces.

Leviticus 10

1 Now Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron arose, and they each took a censer and put fire in it. And they put incense there, and offered a strange fire before Yahweh. It was a thing that he had not commanded them.

2 And a fire came out from before Yahweh and consumed them. And they died before Yahweh.

3 Then Moses said to Aaron, This is what Yahweh has declared when he said, 'I will be sanctified by those who come near me, and I will be glorified in the presence of all the people'. And Aaron remained silent.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them: Come near, carry your brothers from the sanctuary and bring them out of the camp.

5 And they came near and carried them in their tunics out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar the [other] sons of Aaron: You will not uncover your heads nor tear your clothes, lest you die and Yahweh be angry with all the congregation. Let your brothers, all the house of Israel, mourn for the burning that Yahweh has kindled.

7 And you will not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting, lest you die. For the anointing oil of Yahweh is on you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 And Yahweh spoke to Aaron in the following words.

9 You and your sons will not drink wine or a strong drink when you enter the tent of the meeting, lest you die. It will be a law forever among your descendants.

10 And so you will be able to distinguish between what is holy and what is unholy, and between what is clean and what is unclean.

11 And you will be able to teach the children of Israel all the laws which Yahweh gave them through Moses.

12 And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar the two remaining sons of Aaron: Take the meal offering that remains of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire, and eat it unleavened beside the altar. For it is most holy.

13 And you will eat it in the holy place, because it is your portion and your sons' portion of the offerings made by fire before Yahweh. For so I am commanded.

14 And the breast that was waved and the heave shoulder, you will also eat it in a clean place, you and your sons and your daughters with you. For they are given as your portion and your sons' portion of the peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 They will bring, with the fat intended to be consumed by the fire, the shoulder that is lifted up and the breast that is waved before Yahweh. And it will be for you and for your children with you by a perpetual law, as Yahweh has commanded.

16 And Moses sought the goat of the sin offering. And behold, it had been burned. So he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the remaining sons of Aaron.

17 And he said: Why did you not eat the sin offering in the holy place. It is most holy, and God has given it to you that you may bear the iniquity of the congregation and make atonement for them before Yahweh.

18 Behold, since the blood of the victim was not brought into the sanctuary, you should have eaten it in the holy place as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said to Moses, Behold they have offered their sin offering and their burnt offering this day before Yahweh, and you know the things that happened to me. If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been accepted in the sight of Yahweh.

20 And when Moses heard it, he was glad.

Leviticus 11

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say, These are the animals you will eat among all the animals of the earth.

3 You will eat of any animal that has a split hoof, and a cloven foot, and that chews the cud.

4 But you will not eat of those that chew the cud only, or that only have split hoof. So you will not eat the camel that chews the cud but does not have a split hoof, you will consider it unclean.

5 And you will not eat the coney, because it chews the cud but does not have a split hoof. You will consider it unclean.

6 And you will not eat the hare, which chews the cud but does not have a split hoof. You will consider it unclean.

7 And you will not eat the pig, which has a split hoof and a cloven foot but does not chew the cud. You will regard it as unclean.

8 You will not eat of their flesh, and you will not touch their dead bodies. You will consider them unclean.

9 These are the animals that you will eat of all that are in the waters: You will eat whatever has fins and scales in the waters, whether in the seas or in the rivers. You will eat them.

10 But all that do not have fins nor scales, in the seas or in the rivers, among everything that moves in the waters and everything that lives in the waters, they will be an abomination for you.

11 They, I say, will be an abomination for you. You will not eat their flesh and you will have their dead bodies in abomination.

12 You will have in abomination all those that do not have fins and scales in the waters.

13 These are the birds that you will have in abomination. You will not eat them for they are an abomination: the eagle, and the goshawk, and the osprey.

14 And the vulture, and the kite with its kind.

15 And all ravens with their kind.

16 And the ostrich, and the night-hawk, and the sea-mew, and the hawk with its kind.

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl.

18 And the redshank, and the pelican, and the swan.

19 And the stork, the heron with its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 Also every winged thing that crawl and walks on the four feet, such will be an abomination for you.

21 But among all the winged things that crawl and walk on the four feet, you will eat those whose legs and feet are joined to jump on the ground.

22 Of them you will eat these: the grasshopper with its kind, and the solam with its kind, and the hargol with its kind, and the hagab with its kind.

23 But all the other winged creatures that crawl and have four feet will be an abomination for you.

24 They will make you unclean. Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until evening.

25 And whoever carries their dead bodies will wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

26 You will consider as unclean every animal that has a split hoof, but that does not have a split foot and that does not chew the cud. Whoever touches them will be unclean.

27 You will consider as unclean every animal that moves on its paws which mean feet having claws and pads, among all those that move on their four feet. Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until evening.

28 And whoever carries their dead bodies will wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening. You will regard them as unclean.

29 Also these will be unclean for you among the animals that creep on the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the frog with its kind.

30 And the rat, and the lizard, and the chameleon, and the the turtle, and the mole.

31 You will consider them unclean among all creeping things. Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until the evening.

32 And whatever one of their corpses falls on will be unclean, whether it is a wooden utensil, or a garment, or a skin, or a bag, or anything used. It will be put in water and will remain unclean until the evening, and thus he will be purified.

33 And every earthen vessel into which any of them falls, whatever is found in it will be unclean and you will break the vessel.

34 All that is used for food and on which such water falls will be unclean. And every drink that can be drunk in all these vessels will be unclean.

35 Any object on which one of their corpses falls will be unclean. Whether it is the oven or the pot, it will be broken. For they are unclean and they will be unclean for you.

36 Nevertheless the springs and pits where there is a gathering of water will be clean. But whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean.

37 And if any part of their dead bodies falls on any seed that is to be sown, it will be clean.

38 But if water is poured on the seed, and some of their corpses fall on it, then it will be unclean for you.

39 And if any of the animals that serves as your food dies by itself or has been torn by other beasts, then whoever touches its dead body will be unclean until evening.

40 And whoever eats of its dead body will wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening. And whoever carries its dead body will wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

41 Therefore every creeping thing that creeps on the earth will be an abomination for you. It will not be eaten.

42 Whatever moves on the breast, whatever moves on four feet or has many feet among all the creeping things that creep on the earth, you will not eat them, for they will be an abomination to you.

43 You will not defile yourselves with anything that creeps, nor will you make yourselves unclean with them, nor will you defile yourselves thereby. You will not, I say, be defiled by them.

44 For I am Yahweh your God. You will sanctify yourselves, and you will be holy, for I am holy. And you will not make yourselves unclean by all these creeping things that crawl on the earth.

45 For I am Yahweh who brought you out of the land of Egypt, with the aim of being your God and so that you may be holy for I am holy.

46 This is the law concerning beasts and the birds, and every living creature that moves in the waters, and every living creature that creeps on the earth.

47 So you can distinguish between what is unclean and what is clean, and between the animal that can be eaten and the animal that cannot be eaten.

Leviticus 12

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say, When a woman becomes pregnant and gives birth to a male, she will be unclean for seven days. She will be unclean as at the time of her menstrual indisposition.

3 And on the eighth day the child's foreskin will be circumcised.

4 And she will stay another thirty three days to purify herself of her blood. She will not touch anything holy and will not enter the sanctuary until the days of her purification are fulfilled.

5 But if she gives birth to a daughter, then she will be unclean for two weeks and as at the time of her menstrual indisposition. And she will stay another sixty six days purifying herself of her blood.

6 And when the days of her purification are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she will bring to the priest a lamb a year old for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle dove for a sin offering. She will bring them at the door of the tent of meeting.

7 And the priest will offer them before Yahweh, and make an atonement for her. Then she will be cleansed of the loss of her blood. This is the law for a woman who gives birth to a son or a daughter.

8 But if she does not have enough to get a lamb then she will bring two turtle doves or two young pigeons. One for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering. And the priest will make an atonement for her, and she will be clean.

Leviticus 13

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

2 When a man will have on the skin of his body a swelling or a scab or a white spot, which looks like the plague of leprosy on the skin of his body, then he will be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons who are priests.

3 And the priest will examine the sore on the skin of the body. And if the hair on the sore has turned white and the plague appears deeper than the skin of the body, then it is a leprous sore. And the priest who has made the examination will declare this man unclean.

4 But if the white spot on the skin of the body does not appear deeper than the skin, and if the hairs on the spot have not turned white, then the priest will confine him who has the disease for seven days.

5 And the priest will examine the man on the seventh day. And if the disease seems to him to have made no progress and not to have spread on the skin, then the priest will confine the man a second time for seven days.

6 And the priest will examine the man again on the seventh day. And if the sore has turned pale and has not spread on the skin, then the priest will declare this man clean for it is a scab. And he will wash his clothes, and he will be clean.

7 But if the scab has spread in the skin after the man has presented himself to the priest to be declared clean, then he will be examined again by the priest.

8 And the priest will examine. And if the scab has spread in the skin, then the priest will declare the man unclean for it is leprosy.

9 When there is a plague of leprosy on a man, he will be brought to the priest.

10 And the priest will examine. And if the swelling is white on the skin, and has caused the hair on it to turn white, and there is a trace of living flesh in the swelling.

11 Then it is an old leprosy in the skin of this man's body. And the priest will declare him unclean, and will not confine him for he is unclean.

12 And if the leprosy breaks out on the skin and covers the whole skin of the person who has the sore, from head to feet and wherever the priest looks.

13 Then the priest will examine. And when he sees that leprosy covers the whole body, then he will declare the disease to be clean for it is all turned white. So he is clean.

14 But if there is living flesh on him, then he is unclean.

15 And when the priest has seen the living flesh, he will declare the man unclean. For the living flesh is unclean, it is leprosy.

16 If the living flesh changes and becomes white, then he will come to the priest.

17 And the priest will examine. And if the sore has turned white, then the priest will pronounce the plague clean because it is clean.

18 A man may have an ulcer on the skin of his body that has been healed.

19 And in the place where the ulcer was, there is a white swelling or a white spot somewhat reddish. In this case, he will be presented to the priest.

20 And the priest will examine it. And if it appears deeper than the skin, and the hair on it has become white, then the priest will declare the man unclean for it is a plague of leprosy which erupted into the ulcer.

21 But if the priest sees that there is no white hair there, and that it is not deeper than the skin but has turned pale, then the priest will confine this man for seven days.

22 And if it spread on the skin, then the priest will declare the man unclean for it is a sore.

23 But if it has remained in the same place and has not spread, then it is a scar of the ulcer and the priest will declare the man clean.

24 If a man's skin is burned by fire, and that a white spot somewhat reddish or pale appear on the trace of the burn.

25 Then the priest will examine it. And if the hair has turned white there, and it appears deeper than the skin, then it is a leprosy which erupted in the burn. And the priest will declare this man unclean for it is the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest sees that there is no white hair there, and that it is not deeper than the skin but has turned pale, then the priest will confine this man for seven days.

27 And the priest will examine it on the seventh day. And if it has spread on the skin then the priest will declare the man unclean for it is the plague of leprosy.

28 But if it remains on the same place, and has not spread over the skin but has become pale, then it is a rising of the burn. And the priest will declare the man clean for it is the scar of the burning.

29 A man or woman may have a sore on the head or on the beard.

30 Then the priest will examine the sore. And if it appears deeper than the skin, and there is yellow thin hair, then the priest will declare this man unclean for it is a black spot. It is leprosy of the head or of the beard.

31 And if the priest sees that the sore of the black spot does not appear deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair on it, then the priest will confine the man who has the sore of black spot for seven days.

32 And the priest will examine the sore on the seventh day. And if the black spot has not spread, and there is no yellow hair on it, and the black spot does not appear deeper than the skin.

33 Then the man will shave, but he will not shave the place of the black spot. And the priest will confine the one who has the black spot for seven days.

34 And the priest will examine the black spot on the seventh day. And if the black spot has not spread on the skin, and if it does not appear deeper than the skin, then the priest will declare the man clean. And he will wash his clothes, and he will be clean.

35 But if black spot has spread on the skin after he was declared clean.

36 Then the priest will examine it. And if the black spot has spread on the skin, then the priest will not have to seek for yellow hair for the man is unclean.

37 But if the black spot appears to him to have made no progress and black hairs have grown there, then the black spot is healed and the priest will declare the man clean.

38 There may be white spots on the skin of the body of a man or a woman.

39 Then the priest will examine it. And if the spots on the skin of the body are somewhat dark and white, then they are only spots that have erupted on the skin and the body is clean.

40 When a man's hair has fallen from his head and he is bald, then he is clean.

41 And if his head loses hair in the front, then he is bald forehead and he is clean.

42 But if there is a reddish sore on the bald head or on the bald forehead, then it is a leprosy which has erupted on his bald head or on his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest will examine it. And if the rising of the sore is reddish white on his bald head or on his bald forehead, and is similar to a leprosy on the skin of the body.

44 Then he is a leprous man and he is unclean. And the priest will declare him unclean, for the sore is on the head.

45 And the leper stricken with the plague will wear torn clothes, and will have his head bare. And he will cover his lips, and he will cry: Unclean, unclean.

46 As long as he has sickness, he will be unclean. For he is unclean and will live alone. And his home will be outside the camp.

47 A garment may have the plague of leprosy on it, whether a woolen garment or a linen garment.

48 Whether in the warp or weft of linen or wool, either in a skin or in any object made of skin.

49 If the sore is greenish or somewhat reddish on the garment or on the skin, or in the warp or in the weft, or on any object of skin, then it is a plague of leprosy and will be shown to the priest.

50 And the priest will examine the plague and confine the object affected by the plague for seven days.

51 And he will examine the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread on the garment, or in the warp, or in the weft, or on the skin, or on any thing made of skin, then the plague is a fretting leprosy and the object is unclean.

52 And he will burn the garment, or the warp or the weft of wool or linen, or any object of skin on which the plague is. For it is a fretting leprosy therefore it will be burn with fire.

53 But if the priest sees that the plague has not spread on the garment, either in the warp or in the weft, or on any object of skin.

54 Then the priest will order to wash what on which is the plague, and he will confine it a second time for seven days.

55 And the priest will examine the plague after it had been washed. And if the plague has not changed in appearance though it has not spread, then it is unclean. You will burn it with fire for it is a fret inward, whether the spot is in a bare place or a part of the whole.

56 And if the priest sees that the plague has become pale after it had been washed, then he will cut it off from the garment, or skin, or warp, or weft.

57 And if it still appears on the garment, either in the warp or in the weft, or on any skin object, then it is a leprosy that spreads and you will burn with fire the thing on which the plague is.

58 And you washed the garment, or the warp or weft, or any skin object from which the plague went, then it will be washed the second time and it will be clean.

59 This is the law concerning the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp, or in the weft, or in any object of skin. It is according to this that they will be declared clean or unclean.

Leviticus 14

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 This is the law for the leper on the day of his purification, what he will bring to the priest.

3 And the priest will go out of the camp and examine the leper. And if the plague of leprosy is healed in the leper.

4 Then the priest will order that two living and clean birds be taken for him who is to be purified, and cedar wood and a scarlet lace and hyssop.

5 And the priest will order to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over pure water.

6 And then he will take the living bird with the cedar wood, and the scarlet lace and the hyssop, and he will dip them with the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the pure water.

7 And he will sprinkle it seven times on the one who is to be cleansed of leprosy, and clean him. And he will let go the living bird into the fields.

8 And the one to be cleansed will wash his clothes and shave all his hair, and wash himself in water. And he will be clean. Then he will be able to enter the camp, but he will remain outside his tent for seven days.

9 And on the seventh day he will shave all his hair, both his head and his beard, and his eyebrows. He will shave all his hair, and he will wash his clothes and wash his body in water, and he will be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he will take two lambs without blemish, and an ewe lamb a year old without blemish, and three tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil.

11 And the priest who performs the purification will present the man to be cleansed and all these things before Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting.

12 Then the priest will take one of the lambs, and he will offer it as a transgress offering with the log of oil, and he will wave them before Yahweh.

13 And he will kill the lamb in the place where sin offerings and burnt offerings are killed, in the holy place. For in the transgress offering, as in the sin offering, the victim is for the priest. It is most holy.

14 And the priest will take blood of the transgress offering and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest will take of the log of oil, and he will pour some into the palm of his own left hand.

16 And the priest will dip the finger of his right hand in the oil that is in his left hand, and he will sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before Yahweh.

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand, the priest will put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot, where the blood of the transgress offering was put.

18 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand, he will pour on the head of him who is to be cleansed. The priest will thus make atonement for him before Yahweh.

19 And the priest will offer the sin offering and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed of his uncleanness. And then he will kill the burnt offering.

20 And the priest will offer the burnt offering and the meal offering on the altar, and make an atonement for that man. And thus he will be clean.

21 But if he is poor and his resources are insufficient, then he will bring one lamb for a transgress offering to be waved, for his reconciliation, and a tenth part of an ephah of a fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil.

22 And two turtle doves or two young pigeons, according to his ability. One for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.

23 And he will bring all these things to the priest on the eighth day for his purification, at the door of the tent of meeting before Yahweh.

24 And the priest will take the lamb of the transgress offering and the log of oil. And the priest will wave them from side to side before Yahweh.

25 And he will kill the lamb of the transgress offering. And the priest will take of the blood of the transgress offering, and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest will pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest will sprinkle seven times before Yahweh, with the finger of his right hand, some of the oil which is in his left hand.

28 Then the priest will put of the oil that is in his hand on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the transgress offering.

29 But the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand, he will put on the head of the one who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Yahweh.

30 Also he will present one of the turtle doves or one of the young pigeons that he was able to obtain.

31 Such, I say, as he is able. One for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering with a meal offering. And the priest will make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before Yahweh.

32 This is the law for the cleansing of one who has a plague of leprosy, and whose resources are insufficient.

33 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

34 When you enter the land of Canaan which I give you for a possession, it may come to pass that I will place the plague of leprosy in a house in the land which you possess.

35 Then whoever owns the house will declare it to the priest by saying: There is like a plague of leprosy in my house.

36 Then the priest will order that the house be emptied before the priest enters to examine the plague, so that everything in the house does not become unclean. After that, the priest will come and examine the house.

37 And the priest will examine the plague. And if he sees that it presents a greenish or reddish color on the walls of the house, and appears deeper than the wall.

38 Then the priest will leave the house. And when he is at the door, he will close the house for seven days.

39 And the priest will return there on the seventh day. And if he sees that the plague has spread in the walls of the house.

40 Then the priest will order that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and throw them out of the city into an unclean place.

41 And he will cause the whole interior of the house to be scraped, and the dust that is scraped up will be thrown out of the city into an unclean place.

42 And they will take other stones and put them in place of the first ones, and take other mortar to plaster the house.

43 But if the plague returns and breaks out in the house after he has removed the stones, and after he has scraped and plastered the house.

44 Then the priest will return there and examine. And if he sees that the plague has spread throughout the house, then it is a fretting leprosy in the house and therefore it is unclean.

45 And they will break down the house, with the stones of it, and the timber of it, and all all the mortar of the house. And they will carry these things out of the city to an unclean place.

46 And whoever enters the house while it is set apart will be unclean until the evening.

47 And whoever sleeps in the house will wash his clothes. And whoever eats in the house will wash his clothes.

48 But if the priest returns to the house and finds that the plague has not spread after the house has been plastered, then he will declare the house clean because the plague is healed.

49 And to purify the house he will take two sparrows, and cedar wood, and a scarlet lace, and hyssop.

50 And he will kill one of the sparrows in an earthen vessel over pure water.

51 And he will take cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living sparrow, and dip them in the blood of the sparrow that was killed and also in the pure water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he will cleanse the house with the blood of the sparrow, and with the pure water, and with the living sparrow, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet lace.

53 And he will let go the living sparrow outside the city into the open fields. He will thus make atonement for the house and it will be clean.

54 This is the law for every plague of leprosy and black spot.

55 And for the leprosy of the garment, and of the house.

56 And for the swelling, and for the scab, and for the white spot.

57 This is the law of leprosy to teach when a thing is unclean and when it is clean.

Leviticus 15

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say, Any man who has an issue out of his flesh is unclean because of his issue.

3 And this will be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh abound on his issue or his flesh is stopped at his issue, this is his uncleanness.

4 Every bed on which he who has an issue lies will be unclean, and every thing on which he sits will be unclean.

5 And whoever touches his bed will wash his own clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

6 And whoever sits on any thing on which he who has an issue sat will wash his own clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

7 And whoever touches the flesh of him who has an issue will wash his own clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

8 If he who has an issue spits on a clean man, then that man will wash his own clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

9 And whatever saddle the one who has an issue rides on, it will be unclean.

10 And if anyone touches anything that was under the one who has an issue, then he will be unclean until the evening. And whoever carries such a thing will wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

11 If the one who has an issue has not wash his hand in water and touches a man, then this man will wash his own clothes and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

12 And every earthen vessel that is touched by the one who has an issue will be broken, and every vessel of wood will be rinsed in water.

13 But if he who has an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he will count seven days for his purification, and wash his clothes, and wash his flesh with pure water. And thus he will be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he will take two turtle doves or two young pigeons, and go before Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting. And he will give them to the priest.

15 And the priest will offer them, one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And the priest will make atonement for him before Yahweh, for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he will wash all his flesh in water and be unclean until the evening.

17 Any clothing or skin on which the seed of copulation is found will be washed with water and will be unclean until evening.

18 If a man has an issue of seed of copulation and lie with a woman, then they will both wash themselves with water and be unclean until evening.

19 And when a woman will have an issue, and her issue in her flesh is blood, then she will be put apart for seven days and whatever touches her will be unclean until evening.

20 And every bed on which she lies while she is unclean will be unclean, and whatever she sits on will be unclean.

21 And whoever touches her bed will wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

22 And whoever touches anything she sat on will wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

23 Thus if he touches anything on her bed, or he touches any object on which she sat, then he will be unclean until evening.

24 And if a man lies with her, and the impurity of this woman touch him, then he will be unclean for seven days and every bed on which he lies will be unclean.

25 The woman who will have a flow of blood for several days outside of her regular periods, or whose flow will last longer than usual, will be unclean all the time of her flow as in the time of her menstrual indisposition.

26 Any bed on which she sleeps during this flow will be like the bed of her menstrual flow, and any object on which she sits will be unclean as during her menstrual flow.

27 And whoever touches these things will be unclean and will wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

28 But when her issue stops, then she will count seven days after which she will become clean.

29 And on the eighth day she will take two turtle doves or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest at the door of the tent of meeting.

30 And the priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And the priest will make an atonement for her before Yahweh, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus you will separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness lest they die of their uncleanness while they defile my tabernacle which is among them.

32 This is the law for those who have an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goes from him so that he is unclean by this.

33 And for her who has her menstrual flow, and for the man or woman who has an issue, and for the man who lies with an unclean woman.

Leviticus 16

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses after the death of Aaron's two sons. They died when they came near to Yahweh.

2 And Yahweh said to Moses: Speak to your brother Aaron so that he does not enter at all times into the holy place within the veil [that is to say, into the most holy place], before the mercy seat which is on the ark, lest he die. For I will appear in the cloud over the mercy seat.

3 This is how Aaron will enter the sanctuary: He will take a young bullock for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.

4 He will put on the sacred linen tunic and wear linen underpant on his body. And he will gird himself with a linen girdle, and he will cover his head with a linen tiara. These are the holy garments that he will put on after washing his body in water.

5 And he will receive from the congregation of the children of Israel two male goats for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.

6 Then Aaron will offer the bullock of his sin offering, and make an atonement for himself and for his house.

7 And he will take the two male goats and place them before Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting.

8 Then Aaron will cast lots on the two male goats, one lot for Yahweh and the other for the scapegoat.

9 And Aaron will bring the goat on which the lot fell for Yahweh, and he will offer it as a sin offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat will be placed alive before Yahweh, to make reconciliation through it, and to let it go into the wilderness.

11 Thus Aaron will offer the bullock of his sin offering, and he will make a reconciliation for himself and for his house, and he will kill the bullock for his sin offering.

12 And he will take a censer full of burning coals from the altar before Yahweh, and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it beyond the veil.

13 And he will put the incense on the fire before Yahweh, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat which is on the testimony, and he will not die.

14 And he will take some of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat toward the east. And before the mercy seat he will sprinkle of the the blood with his finger seven times.

15 Then he will kill the goat of the people's sin offering, and bring its blood beyond the veil. And he will do with this blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat.

16 He will thus purge the tabernacle of the uncleanness of the children of Israel and of their transgressions by which they sinned. And he will do the same for the tent of meeting which is with them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 There will be no one in the tent of meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the sanctuary, until he goes out and has made atonement for himself and for his house and for all the assembly of Israel.

18 Then he will go out and go to the altar that is before Yahweh, and he will make reconciliation on it. He will take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar all around.

19 He will sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times on the altar, to cleanse it and to sanctify it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 When he has completed purging the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, then he will bring the goat that is alive.

21 And Aaron will put both his hands on the head of the living goat, and confess on it all the iniquities of the children of Israel and all their transgressions by which they sinned. He will thus put them on the goat's head, and then he will send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who will have this charge.

22 And so the goat will carry away all their iniquities into an uninhabited land, and he will let the goat loose in the wilderness.

23 And then Aaron will come into the tent of meeting, and take off the linen garments which he had put on when entering the holy place, and he will leave them there.

24 And he will wash his body with water in the holy place, and put on his own clothes. And he will go out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself and for the people.

25 And he will burn the fat of the sin offering on the altar.

26 And the one who let go the scapegoat, he will wash his clothes and wash his body in water. After that he will return to the camp.

27 And the bullock of the sin offering, and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought to make a reconciliation into the tabernacle, they will be taken out of the camp to be burned in fire with their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And whoever burns them will wash his clothes, and wash his body in water. After that he will return to the camp.

29 This is a perpetual law for you: On the tenth day of the seventh month, you will humble your souls and do no kind of work, whether a native or a stranger who sojourns among you.

30 For on this day the priest will make an atonement for you in order to cleanse you, and you will be cleansed from all your sins before Yahweh.

31 It will be a sabbath of rest for you, and you will humble your souls. It is a perpetual law.

32 The priest who has received the anointing, namely the one who has been consecrated to succeed his father in the priesthood, he will put on linen garments which are holy garments and he will make the atonement.

33 He will purge the holy sanctuary and the tent of meeting, and cleanse the altar, and make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And it will be an everlasting ordinance for you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel once a year for all their sins. And Moses did as Yahweh had commanded.

Leviticus 17

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and you will say to them: The following thing is what Yahweh has commanded.

3 If a man of the house of Israel kills a bullock or a lamb or a goat in the camp, or kills it outside the camp.

4 And bring it not to the door of the tent of meeting to make an offering to Yahweh before the tabernacle of Yahweh, then the blood will be imputed to this man. He has shed blood, therefore this man will be cut off from among his people.

5 Therefore the children of Israel, instead of sacrificing their victims in the fields, will bring them to Yahweh by presenting them to the priest at the door of the tent of meeting, and will offer them for peace offerings to Yahweh.

6 Then priest will sprinkle its blood on the altar of Yahweh at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

7 And they will no more offer their sacrifices to the strangers gods with whom they play the whore. It will be an everlasting ordinance for them throughout their generations.

8 And you will say to them, If any man of the house of Israel, or any foreigner who stays among them, make a burnt offering or a sacrifice.

9 And do not bring it to the door of the tent of meeting to offer it to Yahweh, then that man will be cut off from his people.

10 Concerning any man of the house of Israel or of the foreigners who stay among them, if he eats blood of any kind then I will set my face against this person who eats blood and I will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you to offer on the altar as an atonement for your souls. For this blood will make atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said to the children of Israel: None of you will eat blood, and the foreigner who sojourns among you will not eat blood.

13 If any of the children of Israel or of the foreigners who stay among them hunts an animal or a bird that can be eaten, he will shed its blood and cover it with dust.

14 For the life of all flesh is its blood, it is joined to its life. Therefore I said to the children of Israel: You will not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it will be cut off.

15 If any person eats of an animal that died by itself or was torn by other beasts, whether native or foreign, then he will wash his clothes and wash himself in water, and will be unclean until evening. After that he will be clean.

16 But if he does not wash his clothes and wash his body, then he will bear his iniquity.

Leviticus 18

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, I am Yahweh your God.

3 You will not do what was done by the people of the land of Egypt where you lived, and you will not do what is done in the land of Canaan where I am leading you. You will not follow their customs.

4 But you will execute my judgments and observe my ordinances. And you will walk according to it. I am Yahweh your God.

5 Therefore you will keep my statutes and my judgments. And if a man do them then he will live by them. I am Yahweh.

6 None of you will come near his relative to discover her nudity. I am Yahweh.

7 You will not uncover the nudity of your father, nor the nudity of your mother. She is your mother, you will not uncover her nudity.

8 You will not uncover the nudity of your father's wife, for it is your father's nudity.

9 You will not uncover the nudity of your sister who is your father's daughter or your mother's daughter, whether she was born in the house or outside the house.

10 You will not uncover the nudity of your son's daughter or of your daughter's daughter. For it is your nudity.

11 You will not uncover the nudity of your father's wife's daughter, born to your father. For it is your sister.

12 You will not uncover the nudity of your father's sister, for she is your father's close relative.

13 You will not uncover the nudity of your mother's sister, for she is your mother's close relative.

14 You will not uncover the nudity of your father's brother. In other words, you will not go to his wife for she is your aunt.

15 You will not uncover the nudity of your daughter in law. She is your son's wife therefore you will not uncover her nudity.

16 You will not uncover the nudity of your brother's wife, for is your brother's nudity.

17 You will not uncover the nudity of a woman and her daughter, and you will not take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter to uncover their nudity. For they are your close relatives, and it is wickedness.

18 You will not take your wife’s sister, and create a rivalry by uncovering her nudity next to your wife who is still alive.

19 You will not approach a woman during her menstrual impurity, to uncover her nudity.

20 You will not have an affair with your neighbor's wife, to defile yourself with her.

21 You will not give [burn] any of your children as an offering to Molech [the false god], and you will not defile the name of your God. I am Yahweh.

22 You will not copulate with a man as one copulates with a woman. It is an abomination.

23 You will not copulate with an animal to defile yourself with it. And a woman will not come near a beast to prostitute herself with it. It is an abomination.

24 You will not defile yourselves in any of these things. For by all these things the nations are defiled, whom I will drive out before you.

25 And the land is defiled by it. Therefore I will visit iniquity there, and the land will vomit out its inhabitants.

26 Therefore you will observe my ordinances and my judgments, and commit none of these abominations, whether the native or the foreigner who sojourns among you.

27 For these are all the abominations that the men of the land have committed, those who have been there before you, and the land is defiled.

28 Will not the land vomit you if you defile it, as it will vomit the nations that were there before you.

29 For whoever commits any of these abominations, the person who do them, will be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore you will keep my ordinances so that you do not practice any of the abominable customs that were practiced there before you. You will not defile yourself by these practices. I am Yahweh your God.

Leviticus 19

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the whole assembly of the children of Israel and say to them: You will be holy, for I Yahweh your God am holy.

3 Each of you will respect his mother and his father, and you will keep my sabbaths. I am Yahweh your God.

4 You will not turn to idols, and you will not make for yourselves molten gods. I am Yahweh your God.

5 And when you offer a peace offering to Yahweh, you will offer it on your own initiative. [That is to say, this must not have been suggested to you by someone else.]

6 The victim will be eaten on the day that you offer it, or the next day. And whatever remains until the third day will be burned in the fire.

7 For if one eats of it on the third day, it will be unclean and it will not be accepted.

8 Whoever eats it will bear his iniquity, because he has defiled what is holy to Yahweh. And this man will be cut off from his people.

9 When you reap the harvest of your land, you will not reap every corner of your field and you will not gather what remains to be gleaned.

10 You will not pick the remaining grapes from your vineyard to clean it thoroughly, nor gather together all that has fallen from it. But you will leave this to the poor and stranger. I am Yahweh your God.

11 You will not steal with or without violence, and you will not lie or deceive one another.

12 You will not swear falsely by my name, and more generally you will not defile the name of your God. I am Yahweh.

13 You will not oppress your neighbor and you will not steal anything by violence. You will not withhold the worker's salary all night until the morning.

14 You will not curse a deaf man, nor present anything before a blind man to cause him to stumble, for you will fear your God. I am Yahweh.

15 You will not commit iniquity in your judgments. You will not favor the poor, nor honor the mighty, but you will judge your neighbor with justice.

16 You will not spread slander or even just false stories among your people. You will not participate in any injustice done to your neighbor, possibly by hiding an information that you have.

17 You will not hate your brother in your heart, but you will surely reprimand your neighbor and not bear a sin because of him.

18 You will not take revenge, nor bear a grudge against the children of your people, but you will love your neighbor as yourself. I am Yahweh.

19 You will not mate cattle of two different species. You will not sow your field with two kinds of seeds. You will not wear clothing woven of two kinds of thread, such as linen and wool.

20 If a man copulates with a woman, and this woman is a slave who is betrothed to another man and who has not been redeemed or freed, then they will be punished but not punished with death, because she is not freed.

21 And the man will bring a transgress offering to Yahweh, a ram for a transgress offering at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

22 Then the priest will make an atonement for him with the ram of the transgress offering before Yahweh, concerning the sin he committed. And the sin he committed will be forgiven.

23 When you enter the land where I am leading you and plant all kinds of fruit trees there, you will consider the fruit uncircumcised. For three years they will be uncircumcised for you, and you will not eat them.

24 And in the fourth year all the fruits will be holy to the praise of Yahweh.

25 And in the fifth year you will freely eat the fruits and continue to harvest them. I am Yahweh your God.

26 You will not eat flesh with its blood. You will not observe snakes or clouds or anything in nature to make predictions about human behavior.

27 You will not cut the corners of your hair round [or in any other fancy way] on your head, and you will not shave the corners of your beard.

28 You will not make any cut in your flesh for the dead, and you will not print any symbol on yourselves. I am Yahweh.

29 You will not desecrate your daughter by making her a prostitute, lest the land become a prostitute and full of crime.

30 You will keep my sabbaths, and revere my sanctuary. I am Yahweh.

31 You will not go to those who do not invoke me but who invoke other spirits for advice on how to behave in your interactions with others. And you will not go to diviners who do not use rational means and who do not invoke me. Do not seek them lest you defile yourself with them. I am Yahweh your God.

32 You will rise before the white hairs and thus honor the person of the old man. You will fear your God. I am Yahweh.

33 If a foreigner comes to stay with you in your country, you will not oppress him.

34 But you will treat the foreigner who stays among you as a native among you. You will love him as yourselves, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.

35 You will not do wrong in judgments, or in measures of dimensions, or in measures of weight, or in measures of capacity.

36 You will have true scales, and true weights, and a true ephah, and a true hin. I am Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 You will observe all my ordinances and all my judgments, and do them. I am Yahweh.

Leviticus 20

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 You will say to the children of Israel, If any man of the children of Israel or a foreigner who sojourns in Israel gives [burns] one of his children for Molech, then he will be put to death. The people of the land will stone him to death.

3 And I will set my face against this man and cut him off from among his people, because he has given [has burned] his children for Molech [the false god] and has thus defiled my sanctuary and polluted my holy name.

4 If the inhabitants of the land turn their eyes away from this man who delivers his children to Molech and do not kill him.

5 Then I will set my face against this man and against his family, and I will cut him off with all those who thus participate in his sin by playing the whore with him, as he has played the whore with Molech. They will be cut off from among their people.

6 If anyone go to those who do not invoke me but who invoke other spirits for advice on how to behave in his interactions with others, and to diviners who do not invoke me, to play the whore [namely to prostitute his soul] with them, then I will set my face against this one and cut him off from among his people.

7 Sanctify yourselves therefore and be holy, for I am Yahweh your God.

8 And you will keep my ordinances and do them. I am Yahweh who sanctifies you.

9 If any man curses his father or his mother, he will be punished with death. He has cursed his father or his mother, his blood will fall on him.

10 And the man who commits adultery with a married woman, because he commits adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterous man and woman will be punished with death.

11 If a man copulates with his father's wife, and thus uncovers the nudity of his father, then this man and this woman will be punished with death. Their blood will fall on them.

12 If a man copulates with his daughter in law, they will both be punished with death. They have committed an abomination, their blood will fall on them.

13 If a man copulates with a man as one copulates with a woman then both of them have committed an abomination. They will be put to death, their blood will be on them.

14 If a man takes the daughter and the mother as wives as they are all alive, it is an abomination. They will be burnt in fire both him and they, so that this abomination will not exist among you.

15 If a man copulates with an animal then he will be punished with death and you will kill the beast.

16 If a woman approaches an animal to prostitute herself with it, you will kill the woman and the beast. They will be put to death, their blood will fall on them.

17 If a man takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and he uncovers her nudity and she uncovers his, then it is an abomination. They will be cut off in the sight of their people. He has uncovered the nudity of his sister, he will bear his iniquity.

18 If a man copulates with a woman who has her indisposition, and uncovers her nudity, then he has opened her flow and she has uncovered the flow of her blood. They will both be cut off from among their people.

19 You will not uncover the nudity of your mother's sister, nor of your father's sister. He who does so has uncovered his close relative, and they will bear their iniquity.

20 If a man copulates with the wife of his father's brother, then he has uncovered his uncle's nudity. They will bear their iniquity and die childless.

21 If a man takes his brother's wife, it is an impurity for he has uncovered the nudity of his brother. They will be childless.

22 Therefore you will keep all my ordinances and all my judgments, and do them so that the land where I am leading you will not vomit you out.

23 You will not follow the customs of the nations that I am going to drive out before you. For they have done all these things that I hate.

24 And I said to you: You will inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land where milk and honey flow. I am Yahweh your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

25 You will observe the distinction between clean and unclean beast, and between clean and unclean birds. And you will not defile yourselves with beasts and birds, nor with any creeping thing of the earth that I taught you to distinguish as unclean.

26 You will be holy to me because I Yahweh am holy, and I have separated you from other peoples so that you may be mine.

27 If a man or woman has a spirit of divination or a spirit of prediction that does not come from a simple keeping of my commandments but requires other practices, then they will be stoned to death. Their blood will be on them.

Leviticus 21

1 And Yahweh said to Moses, Speak to the priests the sons of Aaron and say to them: A priest will not make himself unclean among his people because of the dead.

2 Except by his closest relatives like his mother, or his father, or his son, or his daughter, or his brother.

3 And also for his sister, still a virgin, who is close to him and who has not had a husband. He can express his sorrow for her.

4 He will not sorrow over a prince of his people, to defile himself.

5 The priests will not make a bald spot on their heads, nor shave off the corners of their beards, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They will be holy to their God and will not profane the name of their God. For they offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh, and the bread of their God. Therefore they will be holy.

7 They will not take to wife a whore or a dishonored woman, nor will they take a woman who divorced from her husband. For they are holy to their God.

8 You will consider a priest holy, for he offers the bread of your God. He will be holy to you, because I Yahweh who sanctifies you am holy.

9 If a priest's daughter dishonors herself by playing the whore, then she dishonors her father therefore she will be burned with fire.

10 The priest who has superiority over his brothers, on whose head the anointing oil was poured and who has been consecrated to put on the holy garments, will not uncover his head nor tear his clothes.

11 He will not go to any dead body, nor make himself unclean by his father or by his mother.

12 He will not go out of the sanctuary, and will not profane the holy place of his God. For the anointing oil of his God is a crown on him. I am Yahweh.

13 He will take a virgin as his wife.

14 He will not take a widow or a divorced woman as his wife, or a dishonored woman or a whore. But he will take as his wife a virgin from among his people.

15 He will not defile his descendants among his people, for I am Yahweh who sanctifies him.

16 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

17 Speak to Aaron and say: Whoever of your descendants throughout their generations who has a bodily defect will not come near to offer the bread of his God.

18 For whoever has a blemish will not approach: a blind, a lame, a flat nose, a deformed from whatever member.

19 A man who has a broken foot or a broken hand.

20 A crook back, a bleary eyes, an eye with any blemish, a crooked jaw, one with a scabbed, a crushed testicle.

21 None of the descendants of Aaron the priest who has a blemish will come near to offer the sacrifices of Yahweh made by fire. He has a blemish, he will not come near to offer the bread of his God.

22 He will eat of the bread of his God, both of the most holy and of the holy.

23 But he will not enter the veil that covers the testimony nor come near the altar, because he has a blemish, lest he defile my sanctuaries. For I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.

24 This is what Moses spoke to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

Leviticus 22

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to Aaron and his sons, so that they may separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel and not defile my holy name with these things. I am Yahweh.

3 Say to them: Whoever of your descendants throughout your generations after you, who touches the holy things which the children of Israel dedicate to Yahweh, having his uncleanness on him, that person will be cut off from my sight. I am Yahweh.

4 If one of Aaron's descendants is a leper or has a common issue, he will not eat of the holy things until he becomes clean. It will be the same for anyone who touches a person soiled by a corpse, and for anyone whose seed of copulation comes out of him.

5 And for anyone who touches any creeping that makes him unclean, or who touches a man by whom he can take any uncleanness, whatever it may be.

6 Whoever touches it will be unclean until evening. He will not eat of the holy things unless he washes his body in water.

7 And after sunset he will be clean. And then he will eat of the holy things for it is his food.

8 He will not eat from an animal that died by itself or was torn, so as not to be defiled by it. I am Yahweh.

9 They will keep my ordinance, lest they bear their sin for it and die for it if they defiled it. I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.

10 No stranger will eat of the holy thing. Neither a guest of the priest nor a hired servant will eat of the holy thing.

11 But a slave bought by the priest for money may eat of it, and also he who is born in his house. They will eat of his food.

12 A daughter of a priest married to a foreigner will not eat of the holy things offered by elevation.

13 But a priest's daughter who is widowed or divorced without having children, and who is returned to her father's house, she will eat of her father's bread as in her youth. But no stranger will eat of it.

14 If a man unwittingly eats of the holy thing, then he will give to the priest the value of it by adding a fifth.

15 The priests will not defile the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer to Yahweh.

16 The iniquity of the transgressions of the priests in their office is carried by the whole assembly, and this must not happen even while they are eating holy things. I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.

17 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

18 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them: Whoever of the house of Israel or of the foreigners in Israel, who offers his sacrifice for a vow or for a voluntary offering which they usually offer to Yahweh for a burnt offering.

19 He will freely offer a male without blemish among oxen or sheep or goats.

20 You will not offer any that has a blemish, because it will not be acceptable to you.

21 Whoever brings to Yahweh a peace offering to accomplish his vow or for a freewill offering, whether oxen or sheep, his voluntary offering will be perfect, it will be without blemish.

22 You will not offer any that is blind, or broken, or mutilated, or having a swelling, a crooked jaw, or scabbed. You will not offer them to Yahweh nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar of Yahweh.

23 You may offer as a freewill offering a bullock or a sheep whose limb is too long or too short, but this will not be accepted if it is offered for a vow.

24 You will not offer to Yahweh an animal whose testicles have been bruised, or crushed, or torn or cut, and you will not make an offering of it in your land.

25 You will not offer the bread of your God of any of those animals even from the hand of a foreigner, because their corruption is in them. There is a blemish in them, therefore they will not be accepted for you.

26 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

27 When a bullock or a sheep or a goat will be born, it will stay seven days with his mother. And from the eighth day, it will be accepted for a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh.

28 As for the cow or the ewe, you will not kill it with its young both in one day.

29 When you offer a peace offering for gratitude to Yahweh, you will offer it on your own initiative. [That is to say, this must not have been suggested to you by someone else.]

30 And the victim will be eaten on the same day. You will not leave any of it until the morning. I am Yahweh.

31 You will keep my commandments and do them, for I am Yahweh.

32 You will not defile my holy name, but I will be sanctified among the children of Israel. I am Yahweh who sanctifies you.

33 The one who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God. I am Yahweh.

Leviticus 23

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: The feasts of Yahweh which you will proclaim will be holy convocations. These are my holidays.

3 Six days you will work, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation. You will do no work on that day, it is the sabbath of Yahweh in all your dwellings.

4 These are the feasts of Yahweh, the holy convocations which you will proclaim at their appointed times.

5 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at the evening, it will be the Passover of Yahweh.

6 And on the fifteenth day of this month will be the feast of unleavened bread to Yahweh. For seven days you will eat unleavened bread.

7 On the first day you will have a holy convocation, you will not do any servile work.

8 And you will offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh for seven days. And on the seventh day there will be a holy convocation, you will not do any servile work.

9 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

10 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When you enter the land I give you, and reap the harvest there, you will bring to the priest a sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest.

11 And he will wave the sheaf before Yahweh from side to side, that it may be accepted. The priest will wave it in the morning after the sabbath.

12 And that day when you wave the sheaf, you will offer a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering to Yahweh.

13 And the meal offering of it will be two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire to Yahweh of a pleasant smell. And the drink offering of it will be the fourth part of a hin of wine.

14 You will eat neither bread, nor roasted or crushed grain nor fresh ears, until the very day you bring an offering to your God. It is a perpetual law for your descendants in all your dwellings.

15 You will count seven whole weeks from the day after the sabbath, from the day when you bring the sheaf to be waved from side to side.

16 You will count fifty days until the day after the seventh sabbath and then you will bring a new meal offering to Yahweh.

17 You will bring bread from your habitations for the wave offering. They will be two loaves of two tenths of an ephah of fine flour. They will be baked with leaven for first fruits to Yahweh.

18 You will offer with the bread seven lambs a year old without blemish, and a young bullock and two rams. They will be for a burnt offering to Yahweh, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, for a sacrifice made by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

19 Then you will offer a male goat for a sin offering, and two lambs a year old for peace offerings.

20 And the priest will wave them from side to side with the bread of the first fruits before Yahweh, and with the two lambs. They will be holy to Yahweh for the priest.

21 This very day you will proclaim the feast, and you will have a holy convocation. You will not do any servile work. It is a perpetual ordinance in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 When you reap the harvest of your land, you will not reap all the corners of your field. And you will not gather what remains of your harvest, but you will leave it to the poor and the stranger. I am Yahweh your God.

23 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

24 Speak to the children of Israel and say: In the seventh month, on the first day of the month you will have a sabbath for the remembrance of blowing the trumpets, a holy convocation.

25 You will not do any servile work, but offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh [according to the numbers indicated by the law for the first day of any month].

26 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

27 The tenth day of this seventh month will be the day of reconciliation. You will have a holy convocation, and you will humble your souls. And you will offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh.

28 And you will do no work on the same day. For it is the day of reconciliation, to make an atonement for you before Yahweh your God.

29 Anyone who does not humble himself on the same day will be cut off from his people.

30 Whoever does any work on the same day, I will destroy the same from among his people.

31 You will not do any work. It is a perpetual law throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 This will be a sabbath of rest for you, and you will humble your souls. In the ninth day of the month from the evening, until the following evening, you will celebrate your sabbath.

33 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

34 Speak to the children of Israel and say: On the fifteenth day of this seventh month will be the feast of tabernacles for seven days to Yahweh.

35 On the first day there will be a holy convocation. You will not do any servile work.

36 For seven days you will offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh. And on the eighth day you will have a holy convocation, and you will offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh. This is the solemn assembly, you will not do any servile work.

37 These are the feasts of Yahweh which you will call holy convocations, to offer sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh. The burnt offerings, the meal offerings, the sacrifices, and the drink offerings, each one on its own day.

38 You will also keep the sabbaths of Yahweh, and you will continue to give your gifts to Yahweh, and all your freewill offerings, and all your offerings for the vows.

39 On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered the fruits of the land, you will celebrate a holy feast to Yahweh for seven days. The first day will be a sabbath of rest, and the eighth day will be a sabbath of rest.

40 And on the first day you will take the fruits of the goodly trees, and the branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and the willows of the stream, and you will rejoice before Yahweh your God for seven days.

41 You will celebrate this feast to Yahweh every year, for seven days. It is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations. You will celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 You will dwell in booths for seven days. All those who are born Israelites will dwell in booths.

43 So that your posterity may know that I have made the children of Israel dwell in booths [tents], when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.

44 This is how Moses declared the feasts of Yahweh to the children of Israel.

Leviticus 24

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Command the children of Israel to bring you pure beaten olive oil for the candlestick, so that the lamps may burn continually.

3 It is outside the veil that is before the testimony, in the tent of meeting, that Aaron will always prepare them in the evening and in the morning before Yahweh. It is a perpetual law for your descendants.

4 He will arrange the lamps on the pure candlestick before Yahweh continually.

5 You will take fine flour and bake twelve cakes. Each cake will come from two tenths of an epha.

6 And you will place them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure table before Yahweh.

7 You will put pure incense on each row, so that instead of bread it may be a remembrance and an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

8 Every sabbath he will always set them in row before Yahweh, receiving them from the children of Israel for an everlasting covenant.

9 And the bread will be for Aaron and his sons, and they will eat it in the holy place. For it is most holy to him of the offerings of Yahweh made by fire by a perpetual ordinance.

10 And there went out among the children of Israel the son of an Israelite woman, whose father was an Egyptian. This son of the Israelite woman and a man of Israel were arguing together in the camp.

11 And the son of the Israelite woman blasphemed the name of Yahweh, and cursed. And they brought him to Moses. His mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

12 And they kept him under guard until Moses declared what Yahweh commanded.

13 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

14 Bring the blasphemer out of the camp, and let all those who have heard him put their hands on his head, and let the whole assembly stone him.

15 And you will speak to the children of Israel and say, Whoever curses his God will bear his sin.

16 Whoever blasphemes the name of Yahweh will be put to death. The whole assembly will stone him to death. Whether a foreigner or a native, he will die when he blasphemes the name of Yahweh.

17 And whoever kills a man will be punished with death.

18 Whoever kills an animal will replace it, beast for beast.

19 If anyone hurts his neighbor, it will be done to him as he has done.

20 Fracture for fracture, and eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. The same harm will be done to him as he did to his neighbor.

21 Whoever kills an animal will replace it, but whoever kills a man will be punished with death.

22 You will have the same law, it will apply to the foreigner as to the native. For I am Yahweh your God.

23 Then Moses spoke to the children of Israel. And they brought the blasphemer out of the camp, and they stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

Leviticus 25

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words at mount Sinai.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When you enter the land that I give you, the land will keep a sabbath to Yahweh.

3 For six years, you sow your field, and for six years, you prune your vineyard and harvest its products.

4 But the seventh year will be a sabbath of rest for the land. It will be a sabbath to Yahweh. You will not sow your field, nor prune your vineyard.

5 You will not reap what grows by itself from your harvest, and you will not gather the grapes of your unpruned vineyard. It will be a year of rest for the land.

6 And what the land produces during its sabbath will be your food, for you and for your servant, and for your maidservant, and for your hireling, and for the stranger who sojourns with you.

7 And for your cattle, and for the beasts that are in your land. All its produce will serve as food.

8 And you will number seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years, and the length of these seven sabbaths of years will be forty and nine years.

9 Then on the tenth day of the seventh month you will sound the trumpet. On the day of reconciliation you will sound the trumpet throughout all your land.

10 And you will sanctify the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the land for all its inhabitants. It will be a jubilee for you. Each of you will return to his property, and each of you will return to his family.

11 The fiftieth year will be the jubilee for you. You will not sow nor reap what the fields produce by itself, nor harvest the unpruned vine.

12 For it is the jubilee, you will regard it as holy. You will eat what the fields produce by itself.

13 In this jubilee year, each of you will return to his property.

14 And if you sell anything to your neighbor, or buy from your neighbor's hand, you will not do wrong to one another.

15 You will buy from your neighbor according to the number of years that separate you from the next jubilee, and he will sell to you according to this number of years of income.

16 The more years there are, the more you will raise the price. And the fewer years there are, the more you will reduce it. For it is the number of crops that he sells to you.

17 None of you will deceive his neighbor, but you will fear your God. For I am Yahweh your God.

18 Therefore you will obey my ordinances, and keep my laws, and do them. And you will dwell safely in the land.

19 And the land will yield its fruits, and you will eat your fill, and you will live there in safety.

20 If you say, What will we eat in the seventh year since we will not sow or reap. Will what the land produces by itself be enough.

21 I will send you my blessing in the sixth year, and it will give you produce in a quantity comparable to three years of harvest.

22 And you will sow in the eighth year, and eat of the old harvest until the ninth year. Until the new harvest, you will eat the old one.

23 The land will not be sold to be cut off from the family. For the land is mine, and you are with me as strangers and as sojourners.

24 Therefore throughout the land you possess, you will establish the right of redemption for the land.

25 If your brother becomes poor and sells part of his property, then the one who has the right of redemption, his closest relative, will come and redeem what his brother has sold.

26 And if a man has no one who has the right of redemption, and gets himself the means to redeem it.

27 Then he will count the years that have passed since the sale, and it is on the basis of this number of years that the quantity to be subtracted from the sale price will be determined. And he will get his goods back.

28 But if the man cannot get enough to make this restitution, then what he sold will remain in the hands of the purchaser until the year of jubilee. And in the jubilee the purchaser will leave and the man will return to his property.

29 And if a man sells a dwelling house in a walled city, then he will have the right of redemption until one year has passed since the sale. His right of redemption will last one year.

30 But if this house in a walled city is not redeemed before the completion of a whole year, then the property will be cut off from the family of the one who sold it and it will remain in perpetuity for the purchaser and his descendants. The purchaser will not come out of it at the jubilee.

31 But the houses of villages, which are not surrounded by walls, will be considered the fields of the country. They can be redeemed, and the buyer will come out in the jubilee.

32 Nevertheless, with regard to the cities of the Levites and their houses there, the Levites will have the perpetual right of redemption.

33 And if a man buys from the Levites, then in the jubilee he will leave the house that was sold to him and the city where he owned it. For the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the fields around the cities of the Levites cannot be sold. For it is their perpetual possession.

35 If your brother becomes poor and his hand is in need near you, then you will support him. And you will do the same for the stranger who dwells in the land, that he may dwell with you.

36 You will not take interest or advantage from him, but you will fear your God so that your brother will live with you.

37 You will not give him your money at interest, nor lend him your provision for increase.

38 I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.

39 If your brother becomes poor near you and if he sells himself to you, you will not impose on him the work of a slave.

40 But he will be with you like a hireling and like a sojourner. And he will be at your service until the year of jubilee.

41 Then he will leave you, he and his children with him, and he will return to his own family, to the property of his fathers.

42 For they are my servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. They will not be sold as slaves are sold.

43 You will not rule harshly over him but you will fear your God.

44 Your male slave and your maidservant will come from the nations around you, and they will be yours. It is from these nations that you will buy the slave and the maidservant.

45 You can also buy them among the children of strangers who are sojourners among you, and among their families who are with you and whom they will beget in your country. And they will be your property.

46 And you will leave them as an inheritance to your children after you, so that they may keep them as their property. You will keep them as slaves in perpetuity. But concerning your brothers the children of Israel, none of you will rule harshly over his brother.

47 If a sojourner or a stranger who dwells near you is rich, and your brother becomes poor near him and sells himself to this stranger or to the family of this stranger.

48 Then he may be redeemed after he has sold himself. One of his brothers can redeem him.

49 Or his uncle, or his uncle's son, or one of his close relatives, they have the right to redeem him. Or when he has the resources, he will redeem himself.

50 It will be counted with the one who bought him from the year that he sold himself until the year of jubilee. And the price to pay will depend on the number of years, and be evaluated like those of a mercenary.

51 If there are still many years left until the jubilee, then it is according to them that he will pay his redemption by using the value for which he was purchased.

52 If there are few years left until the jubilee, then he will count it up, and he will pay his redemption for these years.

53 He will be like a mercenary from year to year to his buyer, who will not treat him harshly in your sight.

54 And if he is not redeemed in any of these ways, then he will go out in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him.

55 For it is to me that the children of Israel are slaves. They are my slaves, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. I am Yahweh your God.

Leviticus 26

1 You will not make idols. You will not raise up any pictorial description, nor sculpture, nor carved stone, to bow down before it. For I am Yahweh your God.

2 You will keep my sabbaths, and revere my sanctuary. I am Yahweh.

3 If you walk in my ordinances, and keep my commandments, and do them.

4 Then I will send you rains in due season, and the land will yield its produce, and the trees of the field will yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing will reach into the vintage, and the vintage will reach into the time of sowing. And you will eat your bread fully, and you will dwell safely in your land.

6 And I will send peace to the land, and no one will disturb your sleep with fear. And I will destroy the wild beasts from the land, and the sword will not pass through your land.

7 You will pursue your enemies, and they will fall before you by the sword.

8 And five of you will pursue a hundred, and a hundred of you will pursue ten thousand, and your enemies will fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will honor you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 You will eat from the old store, and take out the old ones to make way for the new ones.

11 And I will put my tabernacle among you, and my soul will not abhor you.

12 I will walk among you, and I will be your God, and you will be my people.

13 I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, who brought you out of bondage. I have broken the bonds of your yoke, and made you walk with your head held high.

14 But if you do not listen to me and do not do all these commandments.

15 And if you despise my ordinances, and if your soul abhors my laws so that you do not do all my commandments but break my covenant.

16 Then I will also do this to you. I will send terror on you, and agitation, and fever, to consume your eyes and make your heart heavy. And you will sow your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and you will be defeated before your enemies. Those who hate you will rule over you, and you will flee without being pursued.

18 And if you do not obey me in spite of this, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your strength, and I will make your heaven like iron and your land like brass.

20 And your strength will be exhausted in vain, for your land will not yield its produce and the trees of the land will not yield their fruit.

21 And if you resist me and do not want to listen to me, then I will bring seven times more plagues on you according to your sins.

22 I will send wild beasts against you, which will deprive you of your children and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number. And your paths will be deserted.

23 And if by these things you do not reform towards me but resist me.

24 Then Then I will also resist you and strike you seven more times for your sins.

25 And I will bring the sword against you, which will avenge the quarrel of my covenant. And when you gather together in your cities, I will send the pestilence among you and you will be delivered into the hands of the enemy.

26 When I break the staff of your bread, then ten women will bake your bread in one oven and bring your bread by weight. And you will eat, and you will not be satisfied.

27 And if despite this you do not obey me but resist me.

28 Then I will also resist you with fury and punish you seven times more for your sins.

29 And you will eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sculptures, and place your corpses on the corpses of your idols, and my soul will abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities desolate, and bring your sanctuaries to nought. And I will not breathe the pleasant smell of your perfumes from offerings and sacrifices.

32 And I will make of your land a wilderness, and your enemies who inhabit it will be amazed.

33 And I will scatter you among the nations, and draw a sword after you. And your land will be desolate, and your cities will be deserted.

34 Then the land will enjoy its sabbaths while it is desolate, and you will be in the land of your enemies. Then the land will rest and enjoy its Sabbaths.

35 As long as it is devastated, he will have the rest it did not have on your sabbaths while you lived there.

36 And for those who will remain of you, I will send a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies. And the sound of a agitated leaf will make them flee. They will flee as one flees the sword, and they will fall without being pursued.

37 They will fall on each other as before the sword, without being pursued. You will not be able to stand in the presence of your enemies.

38 And you will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will devour you.

39 And those who will remain of you in the lands of your enemies will be afflicted with sorrow for their iniquity. They will also be afflicted with sorrow for the iniquities of their fathers.

40 Then they will confess their iniquities, and the wickedness of their father in their transgressions which they have committed against me, and the resistance that they will have put up against me.

41 For I also will resist them and will lead them into the land of their enemies. And then their uncircumcised heart will be humbled, and then they will willingly bear the punishment of their iniquity.

42 Then I will remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham. I will remember it. And I will remember the land.

43 The land will also be left by them, and it will enjoy its sabbaths while it remains desolate without them. And they will willingly suffer the punishment of their iniquities, because they have despised my laws, and because their souls have abhorred my ordinances.

44 But despite this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them. I will not abhor them to completely destroy them and to break my covenant with them. For I am Yahweh their God.

45 But I will remember for them the covenant of the past, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations to be their God. I am Yahweh.

46 These are the ordinances, and the judgments, and the laws, which Yahweh established between himself and the children of Israel at mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

Leviticus 27

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: [Every firstborn male among all the males who come from a womb belongs to me. But you will redeem the firstborn of the donkey with a lamb, and if you do not redeem it then you will break his neck. And you will redeem every firstborn of your sons.] If someone makes a vow to consecrate something to me for whatever reason, and if it is a person who is consecrated, then that person will belong to Yahweh and be redeemed according to your estimation.

3 If you have to estimate a male from twenty to sixty years old, then your estimation will be fifty shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 But if it is a woman, then your estimation will be thirty shekels.

5 And from five to twenty years old, your estimation will be twenty shekels for a male, and ten shekels for a girl.

6 And from one month to five years old, your estimation will be five shekels of silver for a male, and three shekels of silver for a girl.

7 And from sixty years old and upward, your estimation will be fifteen shekels for a male, and ten shekels for a woman.

8 But if the one who made the vow is too poor to pay your estimation, then he will present himself to the priest and the priest will value him. It is according to the resources of the one who makes the vow that the priest will make an evaluation.

9 And if it is a beast that someone makes the vow to offer to Yahweh, then whatever is given in this way to Yahweh will be holy.

10 He will not alter it or change it. If the one that he wants to offer has a defect, then he will not change it for another that is better. And if the one that he wants to offer is without defect, then he will not change it either. And if he replaces the beast about which his intention arose with another

beast then both will be holy. The one that is changed and the one that replaces, they will both be holy.

11 If they are unclean animals, of which one do not offer a sacrifice to Yahweh [like a donkey], then he will always present the animal to the priest.

12 And the priest will estimate it. Whether it has a defect or not, the priest will always make an estimation and this will be the price.

13 And if the man who makes the vow to offer the animal really wants to redeem it, then he will add a fifth to the priest's estimation.

14 If anyone sanctifies his house by dedicating it to Yahweh, then the priest will estimate it. Whatever the condition of the house, the priest will always make an estimation and this will be the price.

15 And if he who has sanctified his house wants to redeem it, then he will add a fifth to the priest's estimation, and it will become his again.

16 If anyone dedicates to Yahweh any piece of land of his property, then your estimation will be according the sowing that can be done there concerning the size of the area. The sowing of a homer of barley will be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he dedicates his field in the year of jubilee, then the price will be according to the priest's estimation.

18 But if it is after the jubilee that he dedicates his field, then the priest will make a reduction on his estimation according to the number of years remaining until the next jubilee.

19 If he who has dedicated his field wants to redeem it, then he will add a fifth to the price of the priest's estimation and the field will remain his.

20 And if he does not want to redeem the field and that the priest sells it to another man, then it can no longer be redeemed.

21 But this field will be holy to Yahweh because it is a field that has been consecrated. And when the purchaser leaves at the time of the jubilee, it will become the property of the priest.

22 If a man dedicates to Yahweh a field which he has acquired and which is not his property.

23 Then the priest will set the price to him, according to the number of years remaining until the next jubilee. And [if he wants to redeem it then] this man will pay the appointed price on the same day, as a thing holy to Yahweh.

24 And in the year of jubilee, the field will return to the person from whom it was purchased. I say, to the one who inherited the land, in case several transactions had taken place.

25 All your estimation will be according to the shekel of the sanctuary. A shekel is twenty gerahs.

26 No one will be able to dedicate the firstborn male of the beasts, because it already belongs to Yahweh as a firstborn male. None will dedicate such a thing, whether a bullock or a sheep, for it belongs to Yahweh.

27 If it is an unclean animal then he will redeem at the price estimated by the priest, adding a fifth. And if it is not redeemed, then it will be sold according to the estimation of the priest.

28 If a man dedicates to Yahweh anything of his property that he chooses from among all the things that he habitually uses, whether that choice be a man or a beast or a part of the land of his inheritance, then it will neither be sold nor redeemed. For all that is taken from what is ordinarily useful is most holy to Yahweh.

29 If the ordinarily used thing that is dedicated to Yahweh is a person or an animal, and if the reason is that this person or animal has become useless or dangerous, then that person or animal will be put to death.

30 Every tithe of the land belongs to Yahweh, whether it is the seed of the soil or the fruit of the trees. It is holy to Yahweh.

31 But if a man wants to redeem anything from his tithe, then he will add a fifth part to it.

32 And of every tithe of the bullocks, and of the sheep, and of every animal that is kept under the rod, the tenth will be holy to Yahweh.

33 He will not examine whether the animal is good or bad, neither will he change it. And if one animal is replaced by another, both will be holy things and will not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandments that Yahweh gave through Moses to the children of Israel at mount Sinai.

Numbers

Numbers 1

1 Yahweh spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month in the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt. He spoke in the following words.

2 Number all the congregation of the children of Israel, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names of all the males per head.

3 From the age of twenty and upward, all those who are able of going to war in Israel. You and Aaron will number them according to their divisions.

4 And there will be with you a man of each tribe, who is the chief of his father’s house.

5 And these are the names of the men who will stand with you. from Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 And from Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 And from Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 And from Issachar, Nethanel the son of Zuar.

9 And from Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon.

10 And from the sons of Joseph: from Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud. from Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 And from Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 And from Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 And from Asher, Pagiel the son of Ochran.

14 And from Gad, Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And from Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.

16 They were famous in the Congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers and leaders of thousands in Israel.

17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who had been designated by their names.

18 And they called together the whole assembly on the first day of the second month, who declared their relatives according to their families, and according to the houses of their fathers, counting names per head from the age of twenty and upward.

19 And Moses numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai, as Yahweh had commanded him.

20 Thus the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

21 And their number of the tribe of Reuben was forty six thousand and five hundred.

22 And the sons of Simeon were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

23 And their number of the tribe of Simeon was fifty nine thousand and three hundred.

24 And the sons of Gad were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

25 And their number of the tribe of Gad was forty five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

26 And the sons of Judah were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

27 And their number of the tribe of Judah was seventy four thousand and six hundred.

28 And the sons of Issachar were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

29 And their number of the tribe of Issachar was fifty four thousand and four hundred.

30 And the sons of Zebulun were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

31 And their number of the tribe of Zebulun was fifty seven thousand and four hundred.

32 And the sons of Joseph, namely the sons of Ephraim by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

33 And their number of the tribe of Ephraim was forty thousand and five hundred.

34 And the sons of Manasseh by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

35 And their number of the tribe of Manasseh was thirty two thousand and two hundred.

36 And the sons of Benjamin were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

37 And their number of the tribe of Benjamin was thirty five thousand and four hundred.

38 And the sons of Dan were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

39 And their number of the tribe of Dan was sixty two thousand and seven hundred.

40 And the sons of Asher were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

41 And their number of the tribe of Asher was forty one thousand and five hundred.

42 And the sons of Naphtali were numbered by their generations, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, counting the names per head, from the age of twenty years and upward, all those who could go to war.

43 And their number of the tribe of Naphtali was fifty three thousand and four hundred.

44 These are those who were numbered by Moses and Aaron, and by the twelve men the princes of Israel who were each one from his fathers' house.

45 Thus were numbered all the children of Israel, according to the houses of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all those who were able to go to war.

46 And all those who were numbered were six hundred three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Levites, according to the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.

48 For Yahweh had spoken to Moses in the following words.

49 You will not number the tribe of Levi, and you will not take the sum of them among the children of Israel in this count.

50 But entrust the tabernacle of the testimony to the care of the Levites, and all its utensils and all that belongs to it. They will carry the tabernacle and all its utensils, and they will serve there, and they will dwell around the tabernacle.

51 When the tabernacle moves forward, the Levites will dismantle it. And when the tabernacle is set up, the Levites will set it up. And the stranger who approaches it will be punished with death.

52 And the children of Israel will camp each in his camp. That is, each by his banner, according to their divisions.

53 But the Levites will encamp around the tabernacle of the testimony, so that my wrath may not break out against the congregation of the children of Israel. And the Levites will keep charge of the tabernacle of the testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses. They did so.

Numbers 2

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

2 The children of Israel will camp every one by his banner, under the ensigns of the house of his fathers. They will camp far away and all around the tent of meeting.

3 On the east side towards the rising of the sun, those of the banner of the camp of Judah will encamp according to their divisions. And Nahshon the son of Amminadab will be commander of the sons of Judah.

4 And his army consists of seventy four thousand and six hundred men, according to the count.

5 At his side will encamp the tribe of Issachar, and Nethanel the son of Zuar will be commander of the sons of Issachar.

6 And his army consists of fifty four thousand and four hundred men, according to the count.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun, and Eliab the son of Helon will be commander of the sons of Zebulun.

8 And his army consists of fifty seven thousand and four hundred men, according to the count.

9 The number of all these armies which will be led by Judah is one hundred eighty six thousand and four hundred men, according to their divisions. They will be the first in the march.

10 On the south side will be the banner of the camp of Reuben according to their divisions, and the commander of the sons of Reuben will be Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his army consists of forty six thousand and five hundred men, according to the count.

12 And at his side will encamp the tribe of Simeon, and the commander of the sons of Simeon will be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his army consists of fifty nine thousand and three hundred men, according to the count.

14 And the tribe of Gad, and the commander of the sons of Gad will be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his army consists of forty five thousand and six hundred and fifty men, according to the count.

16 The number of all these armies which will be led by Reuben is one hundred fifty one thousand and four hundred and fifty men, according to their divisions. They will be second in the march.

17 Then the tent of meeting will depart with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the assembly in the same way as they camped. The children of Israel will follow the order in which they camped, each in his rank, according to his banner.

18 And on the west side will be the banner of the camp of Ephraim according to their divisions, and the commander of the sons of Ephraim will be Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his army consists of forty thousand and five hundred men, according to the count.

20 And at his side will encamp the tribe of Manasseh, and the commander of the sons of Manasseh will be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his army consists of thirty two thousand and two hundred men, according to the count.

22 And the tribe of Benjamin, and the commander of the sons of Benjamin will be Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his army consists of thirty five thousand and four hundred men, according to the count.

24 The number of all these armies which will be led by Ephraim is one hundred eight thousand and one hundred men, according to their divisions. They will be third in the march.

25 And on the north side will be the banner of the camp of Dan according to their divisions, and the commander of the sons of Dan will be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his army consists of sixty two thousand and seven hundred men, according to the count.

27 And at his side will encamp the tribe of Asher, and the commander of the sons of Asher will be Pagiel the son of Ochran.

28 And his army consists of forty one thousand and five hundred men, according to the count.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali, and the commander of the sons of Naphtali will be Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his army consists of fifty three thousand and four hundred men, according to the count.

31 The number of all these armies which will be led by Dan is one hundred fifty seven thousand and six hundred men. They will be the last in the march according to their banners.

32 These are the children of Israel who were numbered, according to the houses of their fathers. All those who were numbered and who formed the army, according to their divisions, were six hundred three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses. This is how they camped according to their banners, and this is how they set out each with his family, according to the houses of their fathers.

Numbers 3

1 These are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Yahweh spoke with Moses at mount Sinai.

2 These are the names of Aaron's sons: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron who received the anointing as priests, and whom Moses consecrated to serve in the priesthood.

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before Yahweh, when they offered strange fire before Yahweh in the wilderness of Sinai. And they had no children. And Eleazar and Ithamar served in the priesthood in the presence of Aaron, their father.

5 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may serve him.

7 They will keep the charge with him, the charge of the whole congregation before the tent of meeting to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they will take care of all the utensils of the tent of meeting, and of the duties of the children of Israel by doing the service of the tabernacle.

9 And you will give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons, for they are given to him in full from among the children of Israel.

10 And you will appoint Aaron and his sons to perform the duties of their priesthood. And the stranger who approaches will be punished with death.

11 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

12 Behold I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel. For all the Levites and all the firstborn among males of the children of Israel will be mine.

13 Because every firstborn among males is mine. On the day that I struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I have consecrated to myself all the firstborn in Israel, both men and animals. They will belong to me. I am Yahweh.

14 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the following words.

15 Number the children of Levi according to the houses of their fathers, in their families. You will number all the males, from the age of one month and upward.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of Yahweh, as he was commanded.

17 And these are the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 These are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei.

19 These are the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the houses of their fathers.

21 And from Gershon came the family of Libnites and the family of Shimeites. These are the families of the Gershonites.

22 The number of all those who were counted, counting all males from the age of one month and upward, was seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites camped behind the tabernacle to the west.

24 The captain and elder of the house of the Gershonites will be Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting will be the tabernacle, and the tent, and the covering, and the veil that is at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

26 And the veil of the door of the courtyard and the curtains of the courtyard, near the tabernacle and near the altar, and the cords of it for all the service there.

27 And from Kohath came the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites. These are the families of the Kohathites.

28 The number of all the males from the age of one month and upward was eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath camped on the south side of the tabernacle.

30 The captain and elder of the house and families of the Kohathites will be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge will be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the utensils used to serve in the sanctuary, and the veil, and everything that served there.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest will be chief captain of the Levites, overseeing those in charge of the sanctuary.

33 And from Merari came the family of the Mahlites and the family of the Mushites. These are the families of Merari.

34 The number of all the males from the age of one month and upward was six thousand and two hundred.

35 The captain and elder of the house of the families of Merari will be Zuriel the son of Abihail. They camped on the north side of the tabernacle.

36 And the charge of the sons of Merari will be the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its bases, and all the utensils there, and all that is used there.

37 And the pillars of the courtyard all around, and their bases, and their pins, and their cords.

38 And at the front of the tabernacle on the east side, I say, before the tent of meeting on the east side, Moses and Aaron and his sons will camp and they will keep the charge of the sanctuary and the charge of the children of Israel. And the stranger who will come near will be put to death.

39 The number of all the Levites who were numbered by Moses and Aaron at the commandment of Yahweh, according to their families, all the males from the age of a month and upward were twenty two thousand.

40 And Yahweh said to Moses, Number all the firstborn males among the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and number them by their names.

41 And you will take the Levites for me in place of all the firstborn of the children of Israel, I am Yahweh, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered all the firstborn among the children of Israel, as Yahweh commanded him.

43 And all the firstborn males from the age of one month and upward, repeated by name, were twenty two thousand and two hundred and seventy three.

44 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

45 Take the Levites in place of all the firstborn of the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle. And the Levites will be mine. I am Yahweh.

46 And for the redemption of the two hundred and seventy three who exceed the number of the Levites among the firstborn of the children of Israel.

47 You will take five shekels per head. You will take it according to the weight of the sanctuary. One shekel is equal to twenty gerahs.

48 And you will give this money to Aaron and his sons, for the redemption of those who exceed the number of the Levites.

49 Thus Moses took the money for the redemption of those who exceeded the number of those redeemed by the Levites.

50 He took the money from the firstborn of the children of Israel, one thousand and three hundred and sixty five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and to his sons according to the word of Yahweh, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

Numbers 4

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

2 Number the sons of Kohath among the sons of Levi, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers.

3 From the age of thirty to the age of fifty, all those who are fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.

4 These are the duties of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting about the most holy things.

5 When the congregation leaves the camp, Aaron and his sons will come and remove the veil, and cover the ark of the testimony with it.

6 And they will put a covering of sealskin on it, and will spread over it a cloth entirely of blue material. Then they will place the bars of the ark.

7 And they will spread a blue cloth on the table of shewbread, and put on it the dishes, and the incense cups, and the chalices, and their coverings. And the bread will always be there.

8 And they will spread a covering of scarlet over these things, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin. And they will place the bars of the table.

9 Then they will take a cloth of blue and cover the candlestick of light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuffdishes, and all its oil vases there which are for the service.

10 And they will put it with all its utensils in a covering of sealskin. Then they will place it on the bars.

11 And they will spread a cloth of bleu on the golden altar, and cover it with a covering of sealskin. Then they will place the bars of the golden altar.

12 And they will take all its utensils that are used for service in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of sealskin. Then they will place them on the bars.

13 And they will remove the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth on it.

14 And they will put on it all the utensils intended for its service: the braziers, the flesh hooks, the shovels, the basins, and all the utensils of the altar. And they will spread on it a covering of sealskin. Then they will place the bars of the altar.

15 After Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary and all the utensils of the sanctuary, as the camp is leaving, the sons of Kohath will come and carry them but they will not touch any holy thing lest they die. This is the function of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting.

16 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest will have in his keeping the oil of the candlestick, and the fragrant incense, and the daily meal offering, and the anointing oil. And he will have under his supervision the whole tent of meeting and all that is in it, the sanctuary and its utensils.

17 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

18 You will not cut off the race of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites.

19 But you will do this for them, that they may live and not die when they approach the most holy things: Aaron and his sons will come, and appoint each of them to his service and burden.

20 They will not go in to see when the holy things are wrapped up, lest they die.

21 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

22 Number also the sons of Gershon by the houses of their fathers, by their families.

23 You will number them from thirty years old to fifty years old, all those who are fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.

24 This will be the function of the families of the Gershonites, when they serve and bear burdens.

25 They will carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, and its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is on it, and the veil of the door of the tent of meeting.

26 And the veil of the gate of the courtyard, and the curtains of the courtyard, which are near the tabernacle and the altar, and their cords, and all the utensils for their service, and all that is made for it. This is how they will serve.

27 All the service of the sons of the Gershonites will be at the commandment of Aaron and his sons, who will appoint them in all their service and in all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting, and their supervision will be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 You will number the sons of Merari by their families, according to the houses of their fathers.

30 You will number them from thirty years old to fifty years old, all those who are fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.

31 This is their service and their burdens, for all their functions in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, its bars, its pillars, its bases.

32 And the pillars all around the courtyard, and their bases, and their pins, and their cords, and all the utensils which depend on them for their use. You will designate by name the objects entrusted to their care and service.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tent of meeting under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 Then Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites, according to their families and according to the houses of their fathers.

35 From thirty years old to fifty years old, all those who were fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.

36 They have numbered, according to their families, two thousand and seven hundred and fifty.

37 These are those who were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all those who could serve in the tent of meeting. Moses and Aaron numbered them according to the commandment of Yahweh given by the hand Moses.

38 And the sons of Gershon were numbered, according to their families and according to the houses of their fathers.

39 From the age of thirty to the age of fifty, all those who were fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.

40 And those who were numbered according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are the families of the sons of Gershon who were numbered, all those who were able to serve in the tent of meeting. Moses and Aaron numbered them according to the commandment of Yahweh.

42 Those of the families of the sons of Merari who were numbered, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers.

43 From the age of thirty to the age of fifty, all those who were fit to do the work in the tent of meeting.

44 Those who were numbered according to their families were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These are the families of the sons of Merari who were numbered. Moses and Aaron numbered them according to the commandment of Yahweh given by the hand Moses.

46 The sum of all the Levites who were numbered by Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel, according to their families and according to the houses of their fathers.

47 From the age of thirty to the age of fifty, everyone who was able to perform any work and serve in the tent of meeting.

48 All those who were numbered were eight thousand and five hundred and eighty.

49 Aaron numbered them according to the commandment of Yahweh given by the hand Moses, every one according to his service and according to his burden. Thus they were numbered from the tribe of Levi, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

Numbers 5

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Command the children of Israel to send every leper out of the camp, and every one who has an issue, and whoever is defiled by a dead person.

3 Both men and woman will be send away, you will send them out of the camp so that they do not defile their tents in the midst of which I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and sent them out of the camp. As Yahweh commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

6 Speak to the children of Israel and say, When a man or a woman will sin against his neighbor by committing an unfaithfulness to Yahweh, when this person will thus be guilty.

7 Then they will confess their sin they have made, and they will restore the entire damage, adding a fifth. And they will give it to the one against whom they were guilty.

8 But if no one is entitled to the restitution of an object, then this object will be returned to Yahweh by giving it to the priest in addition to the ram of atonement with which he will make atonement for the guilty.

9 And every offering of things consecrated by the children of Israel will belong to the priest to whom they are presented.

10 And every person's hallowed things will be his. That is, whatever anyone give to a priest will belong to this priest.

11 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

12 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, If a woman turns away from her husband and becomes unfaithful to him.

13 And another man has with her the pleasures of the flesh, and the thing is hidden from the eyes of her husband and is kept secret. And yet she has defiled herself, and there is no witness against her, nor is she caught in the act.

14 And if the husband is overcome by a spirit of jealousy towards his wife who has defiled herself, or if he is overcome by a spirit of jealousy and has suspicions towards his wife who has not defiled herself.

15 Then this man will bring his wife to the priest. And he will bring an offering with her, a tenth of an ephah of barley flour. And he will not pour oil on it or put incense on it, for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of remembrance which recalls an iniquity.

16 And the priest will bring her near, and make her stand before Yahweh.

17 Then the priest will take the holy water in an earthen vessel. And from the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle, the priest will take some and put it in the water.

18 And the priest will make the woman stand before Yahweh, and he will uncover the woman's head, and put of the offering of remembrance in her hands. It is the jealousy offering. And the priest will have in his hand the bitter water which brings the curse.

19 And the priest will make the woman swear, and say to her: If no man has slept with you, and if you have not turned away to defile yourself while being under the power of your husband, then this bitter water which brings the curse will not harm you.

20 But if you have turned away from your husband and defiled yourself, and if a man other than your husband slept with you.

21 Then the priest will make the woman swear with an oath of cursing and the priest will say to the woman: May Yahweh make you cursed and detestable among your people, and may Yahweh make your thigh dry and your belly swell.

22 And may this water which bring curse enter your bowels to make your belly swell and dry up your thigh. Then the woman will answer: Amen (so be it), Amen (so be it).

23 And the priest will write these curses in a book, and will blot them out with the bitter water.

24 And he will make the woman drink the bitter and cursed water, and the cursed water turned into bitterness will enter her.

25 And the priest will take the jealousy offering from the woman's hands, and will wave the offering before Yahweh, and offer it on the altar.

26 And the priest will take a handful of the offering for a memorial, and burn it on the altar. It is after this that he will make the woman drink the water.

27 After he makes her drink the water, if she is defiled and has been unfaithful to her husband then the cursed water transformed into bitterness which enters her will produce its effect. And her belly will swell, and her thigh will wither, and this woman will be a curse among her people.

28 But if the woman is not defiled but is pure, then she will be found innocent and she will conceive and give birth.

29 This is the law of jealousy, for the case where a woman under the power of her husband turns away and defiles herself.

30 And for the case where a husband is overcome by a spirit of jealousy and has suspicions about his wife. The priest will make her stand before Yahweh, and the priest will apply this law to her in its entirety.

31 And the husband will be free from sin, but his wife will bear her iniquity.

Numbers 6

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When a man or a woman separates himself from others by taking the nazirite vow, to consecrate himself to Yahweh.

3 He will abstain from wine and strong drinks. He will not drink wine vinegar, nor strong drink vinegar, nor any grape juice, nor will he eat fresh or dried grapes.

4 During the entire time of his nazirite, he will not eat anything that comes from the vine, from the kernels to the skin of the grape.

5 During the entire time of his nazirite the razor will not pass on his head. Until the days for which he dedicated himself to Yahweh are fulfilled, he will be holy. He will let his hair grow freely.

6 During all the time he dedicated himself to Yahweh, he will not approach a dead body.

7 He will not make himself unclean at the death of his father, or his mother, or his brother, or his sister, because he bears on his head the consecration of his God.

8 During the entire time of his nazirite, he will be holy to Yahweh.

9 If someone dies suddenly near him and his consecrated head thus becomes defiled, he will shave his head on the day of his purification. He will shave it on the seventh day.

10 And on the eighth day he will bring to the priest two turtle doves or two young pigeons, at the door of the tent of meeting.

11 And the priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And he will make atonement for him, because he has sinned through the dead. The nazirite will thus sanctify his head on that day.

12 And he will rededicate the days of his nazirite to Yahweh, and he will offer a year old lamb as a transgress offering. And the previous days will not be numbered, because his consecration has been profaned.

13 And this is now the law of the nazirite. On the day when he has completed the time of his nazirite, he will come at the door of the tent of meeting.

14 And he will present his offering to Yahweh, a male lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering, and female lamb a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and a ram without blemish for a peace offering. [Now only the burnt offering will not be eaten among all these things.]

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, and of fine flour cakes kneaded with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, with their ordinary meal offering and drink offering.

16 And the priest will bring these things before Yahweh, and offer the sin offering and the burnt offering.

17 And he will offer the ram of the peace offering to Yahweh, with the basket of unleavened bread. And the priest will offer also the meal offering and the drink offering.

18 And the nazirite will shave the head of his consecration at the door of the tent of meeting. And he will take the hair of the head of his consecration, and put it in the fire which is under the peace offering.

19 Then the priest will take the cooked shoulder of the ram, and an unleavened cake from the basket, and an unleavened wafer, and put them on the hands of the nazirite after he has shaved his consecration.

20 And the priest will wave them from side to side before Yahweh. This is a holy thing for the priest with the waved breast and the heaved shoulder. And then the nazirite may drink wine.

21 This is the law for the one who takes the vow of nazirite, and this is his offering to Yahweh for his consecration in addition to what it is able to bring. He will fulfill what is ordained for the vow he has made, according to the law of his consecration.

22 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

23 Speak to Aaron and to his sons by saying, You will bless the children of Israel in the following way, you will say to them the following things.

24 May Yahweh bless you and keep you.

25 May Yahweh make his face shine on you, and may he grant you his grace.

26 May Yahweh turn his face toward you, and give you peace.

27 They will thus put my name on the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

Numbers 7

1 When Moses had finished setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it with all its utensils, as well as the altar with all its utensils, and had anointed them and sanctified them.

2 Then the princes of Israel, heads of the houses of their fathers, presented their offering. They were the princes of the tribes, those who had presided over the enumeration [of the people].

3 And they brought their offering before Yahweh: six covered chariots and twelve oxen. A chariot for two princes and an ox for each prince. And they offered them before the tabernacle.

4 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

5 Take these things from them, that you may use them for the service of the tent of meeting. And you will give them to the Levites, to each according to his function.

6 And Moses took the chariots and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.

7 He gave two chariots and four oxen to the sons of Gershon, according to their functions.

8 And he gave four chariots and eight oxen to the sons of Merari, according to their functions, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But he gave none to the sons of Kohath because of their functions in the sanctuary, for they had to carry the holy things on their shoulders.

10 The princes also presented their offering for the dedication of the altar, in the day that it was anointed. The princes presented these offering before the altar.

11 And Yahweh said to Moses: The princes will come one by one, and on different days, to present their offering for the dedication of the altar.

12 The one who presented his offering on the first day was Nahshon, the son of Amminadab of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering was a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

14 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

15 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

16 And a male goat for a sin offering.

17 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethanel, the son of Zuar and prince of the tribe of Issachar, presented his offerings.

19 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

20 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

21 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

22 And a male goat for a sin offering.

23 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nethanel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab, the son of Helon and prince of the children of Zebulun, presented his offerings.

25 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

26 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

27 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

28 And a male goat for a sin offering.

29 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur, the son of Shedeur and prince of the children of Reuben, presented his offerings.

31 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

32 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

33 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

34 And a male goat for a sin offering.

35 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai and prince of the children of Simeon, presented his offerings.

37 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

38 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

39 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

40 And a male goat for a sin offering.

41 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph, the son of Reuel and prince of the children of Gad, presented his offerings.

43 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

44 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

45 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

46 And a male goat for a sin offering.

47 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama, the son of Ammihud and prince of the children of Ephraim, presented his offerings.

49 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

50 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

51 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

52 And a male goat for a sin offering.

53 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur and prince of the children of Manasseh, presented his offerings.

55 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

56 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

57 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

58 And a male goat for a sin offering.

59 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan, the son of Gideoni and prince of the sons of Benjamin, presented his offerings.

61 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

62 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

63 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

64 And a male goat for a sin offering.

65 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and male five goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai and prince of the children of Dan, presented his offerings.

67 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

68 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

69 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

70 And a male goat for a sin offering.

71 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel, the son of Ochran and prince of the children of Asher, presented his offerings.

73 He offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

74 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

75 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

76 And a male goat for a sin offering.

77 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ochran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira, the son of Enan and prince of the children of Naphtali, presented his offerings.

79 he offered a silver plate weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary. Both were full of fine flour kneaded with oil, for a meal offering.

80 And a golden cup of ten shekels, full of incense.

81 And a young bullock, and a ram, and a lamb a year old, for a burnt offering.

82 And a male goat for a sin offering.

83 And for the peace offerings, two bullocks, and five rams, and five male goats, and five lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 So this was the dedication of the altar by the princes of Israel, when it was anointed: Twelve silver plates, and twelve silver bowls, and twelve incense cups of gold.

85 Each plate contained one hundred and thirty shekels of silver, and each bowl seventy. All the silver vessels contained two thousand and four hundred shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The twelve incense cups of gold full of incense contained ten shekels per cup, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. All the gold of the incense cups was one hundred and twenty shekels.

87 There were twelve bullocks for the burnt offering, and twelve rams, and twelve lambs of a year old, with their meal offerings. And twelve male goats for a sin offering.

88 And for the peace offerings there were twenty four bullocks, and sixty rams, and sixty male goats, and sixty lambs of a year old. This was the dedication of the altar, after it had been anointed.

89 And when Moses entered the tent of meeting to speak with God, he heard the voice of one speaking to him from between the two cherubim of the mercy seat that was on the ark of the testimony. And he spoke to him.

Numbers 8

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to Aaron and say to him, When you place the lamps on the candlestick, the seven lamps must shine towards the front of the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so. He lit the lamps towards the front of the candlestick, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

4 The candlestick was of beaten gold, hammered gold. And down to its base, and to its flowers, it was of hammered gold. Moses made the candlestick according to the model that Yahweh had shown him.

5 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

6 Take the Levites among the children of Israel and purify them.

7 And This is how you will purify them. Sprinkle the water of purification on them water, and let them shave their whole body, and wash their clothes, and purify themselves.

8 Then they will take a young bullock with its meal offering of fine flour kneaded with oil, and another young bullock for a sin offering.

9 Then you will bring the Levites before the tent of meeting, and you will call together the whole assembly of the children of Israel.

10 And you will bring the Levites near before Yahweh, and the children of Israel will put their hands on the Levites.

11 And Aaron will offer the Levites before Yahweh, as a wave offering of the children of Israel. And they will be dedicated to the service of Yahweh.

12 And the Levites will put their hands on the heads of the bullocks. And you will offer one as a sin offering, and the other as a burnt offering to Yahweh. You will thus make atonement for the Levites.

13 And you will make the Levites stand before Aaron and before his sons, and you will offer them as a wave offering to Yahweh.

14 You will thus separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites will be mine.

15 And after this, the Levites will come and serve in the tent of meeting. This is how you will purify them, and you will offer them like a wave offering.

16 For they are given to me entirely from among the children of Israel. I took them for myself instead of the firstborn, for all the firstborn males of the children of Israel are mine.

17 For all the firstborn males of the children of Israel are mine, both among men and among beasts. From the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I have dedicated them to myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites in place of all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to serve the children of Israel in the tent of meeting and to make atonement for the children of Israel. And there will be no plague among the children of Israel when the children of Israel come near to the sanctuary.

20 Then Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel, they did towards the Levites all that the Yahweh commanded Moses concerning the Levites. Thus did the children of Israel towards them.

21 And the Levites purified themselves, and washed their clothes. And Aaron offered them as a wave offering before Yahweh, and he made atonement for them to purify them.

22 And after this, the Levites came to serve in the tent of meeting, in the presence of Aaron and his sons. As Yahweh commanded Moses concerning the Levites, thus it was done towards them.

23 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

24 This also concerns the Levites: From the age of twenty five and upward, they will go in to perform their function in the service of the tent of meeting.

25 And after the age of fifty, they will stop performing the service and will no longer be used.

26 But they will help their brothers in the tent of meeting, to keep the things entrusted to them. But they will no longer do the service. This is how you will do for the Levites concerning their duties.

Numbers 9

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt. He spoke in the following words.

2 The children of Israel will celebrate the passover at the appointed time.

3 You will celebrate it at its appointed time, in the fourteenth day of this month. You will celebrate it according to all the laws and ordinances relating to it.

4 Then Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they might celebrate the passover.

5 And they celebrated the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at evening in the wilderness of Sinai. The children of Israel did according to all that Yahweh commanded Moses.

6 And there were men who, being unclean because of a dead man, could not celebrate the passover on the same day. And they came before Moses and Aaron on the same day.

7 And these men said to Moses: We are defiled by a dead man. Why should we be deprived of presenting the offering of Yahweh at the appointed time among the children of Israel.

8 Then Moses said to them: Wait for me to know what Yahweh commands you.

9 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

10 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: If any of you or your descendants is unclean because of a corpse, or is on a journey, then he will celebrate the passover in honor of Yahweh.

11 But they will celebrate it on the fourteenth day of the second month at the evening. They will eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12 They will not leave anything of it to remain until morning, and they will not break a bone of it. They will celebrate it according to all the ordinances of the passover.

13 But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, if he refrains from celebrating the passover then he will be cut off from his people. Because he did not present the offering of Yahweh at the appointed time, this man will bear his sin.

14 And if a foreigner staying with you celebrates the passover of Yahweh, then he will comply with the laws and ordinances of the passover. There will be one law among you, for the foreigner and for the native.

15 And when the tabernacle was raised, a cloud covered the tabernacle namely the tabernacle of testimony which is the tent of meeting. And from evening until morning, it was an appearance of a fire over the tabernacle.

16 And it was thus continuously. The cloud covered it during the day, and during the night there was an appearance of a fire.

17 And whenever the cloud rose up from over the tabernacle, then the children of Israel journeyed. And the children of Israel encamped in the place where the cloud stayed.

18 The children of Israel departed at the command of Yahweh, and they encamped at the command of Yahweh. They camped as long as the cloud remained over the tabernacle.

19 And whenever the cloud remained long over the tabernacle, then the children of Israel obeyed Yahweh and did not depart.

20 Thus whenever the cloud remained a few days over the tabernacle, they camped according to the commandment of Yahweh. For they journeyed at the command of Yahweh.

21 If the cloud remained over the tabernacle from evening until morning, and rose in the morning, then they departed. Whether by day or by night, they journeyed when the cloud rose.

22 If the cloud remained over the tabernacle for two days, or a month, or a year, then the children of Israel stayed in the camp and did not journey. But they always departed as soon as the cloud rose.

23 So they always encamped at the commandment of Yahweh, and they always departed at the commandment of Yahweh. And they obeyed to Yahweh according to the commandment of Yahweh by the hand of Moses.

Numbers 10

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Make two silver trumpets for you. You will make them in one piece, and you will use them for the gathering of the congregation and for the departure of the camp.

3 And when they blow them, all the congregation will gather around you before the tent door of the meeting.

4 But if a single trumpet sounds, then the princes who are chiefs over the thousands of Israel will gather to you.

5 And if you blow an alarm, then those who camp in the east side will leave.

6 And if you blow an alarm a the second time, then those who camp in the south will march. For an alarm must be blown to initiate the departure of the camp.

7 But for the gathering of the congregation, you will blow without alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests will blow the trumpets. This will be a perpetual law for you and for your descendants.

9 And when you go to war in your land against the enemy who will fight you, you will blow an alarm with the trumpets. And you will be remembered before Yahweh your God, and you will be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in your day of your gladness, and in the days of your festivals, and in the beginning of your months at the new moons, you will blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings and your peace offerings. And they will be to you for a remembrance before your God. I am Yahweh your God.

11 And on the twentieth day of the second month in the second year, the cloud rose from over the tabernacle of the testimony namely the tent of meeting.

12 And the children of Israel set out from the wilderness of Sinai on their journey. And the cloud stopped in the wilderness of Paran.

13 Thus they made this first departure at the commandment of Yahweh given by the hand of Moses.

14 And the banner of the camp of the children of Judah went first, according to their divisions. And Nahshon the son of Amminadab was over his tribe.

15 And over the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethanel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down. And the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari departed, carrying the tabernacle.

18 And then the banner of Reuben's camp set out, according to their divisions. And over his tribe was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

21 And the Kohathites set out, carrying the sanctuary. And the tabernacle was set up to await their arrival.

22 Then the banner of the camp of the children of Ephraim set out, according to their divisions. And over his tribe was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the tribe of the sons of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the tribe of the sons of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 And the banner of the camp of the children of Dan went forth, gathering together all the tribe according to their divisions. And over the tribe was Ahiezer the son of Ammischaddai.

26 And over the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ochran.

27 And over the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 It was the departure of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they marched.

29 And then Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite father in law of Moses: We are going to the place of which Yahweh has said, 'I will give it to you'. Come with us and we will do you good, for Yahweh has promised to do good to Israel.

30 And Hobab answered him: I will not go, but I will depart to my own country and to my fatherland.

31 And Moses said: Leave us not, I pray you. For you know the places where we camp in the wilderness, and therefore you can serve as our guide.

32 And if you come with us, then we will make you enjoy the good that Yahweh will do for us.

33 And they left the mountain of Yahweh, and journeyed three days. And the ark of the covenant of Yahweh went before them the three days of the journey, to seek for them a place of rest.

34 And the cloud of Yahweh was over them by day, when they left the camp.

35 And when the ark was leaving, Moses said: Rise up Yahweh, and let your enemies be scattered, and let those who hate you flee from your face.

36 And when it was put down, he said: Return, O Yahweh, to the myriads of thousands of Israel.

Numbers 11

1 And the people murmured, and it displeased Yahweh. And Yahweh heard it, and therefore his anger was kindled. And the fire of Yahweh burned among them and devoured the edge of the camp.

2 Then the people cried out to Moses, and Moses prayed to Yahweh, and the fire stopped.

3 And this place was called Tabera, because the fire of Yahweh burned there among them.

4 And the multitude of people of all kinds who were among them were overcome with lust. And also the children of Israel began to cry again and said, Who will give us meat to eat.

5 We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt and which cost us nothing, and the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic.

6 But now our soul is dried up, and our eyes only see this manna.

7 Now the manna looked like coriander seeds and its color was like that of bdellium.

8 People scattered around to collect it, and ground it with millstones or beat it in mortars, and bake it in pots, and make cakes with it. It tasted like fresh oil.

9 When the dew fell on the camp at night, the manna also came down with it.

10 Then Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, each one at the door of his tent. And the wrath of Yahweh was greatly kindled, and Moses was grieved.

11 And Moses said to Yahweh, Why do you afflict your servant, and why have I not found favor in your sight since you have given me the burden of all this people.

12 Have I conceived all this people, or have I gave birth to them so that you would say to me 'Carry them in your bosom as a nurse carries a child' to the land that you swore to their fathers.

13 Where will I find meat to give to all these people. For they cry beside me by saying, Give us meat to eat.

14 I am not able to bear all these people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

15 Rather than treating me like this, kill me I pray you, if I have found favor in your eyes, and do not let me see my misery.

16 And Yahweh said to Moses, Gather to me seventy men of the elders of Israel, of those whom you know to be the elders of the people and rulers over them. Bring them to the tent of meeting, and let them stand there with you.

17 And I will come down, and speak with you there. And I will take of the spirit that is on you, and put it on them. And they will bear the burden of the people with you, and you will not bear it alone.

18 And you will say to the people: Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, and you will eat meat, since you cried in the ears of Yahweh by saying, 'Who will give us meat to eat, for we were comfortable in Egypt'. Therefore Yahweh will give you meat, and you will eat it.

19 You will not eat of it for a day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days.

20 But a whole month, until it comes out of your nostrils and you feel disgusted by it. For you have rejected Yahweh who is among you, and you have wept before him and said: Why then have we left Egypt.

21 And Moses said: Six hundred thousand foot soldiers are the people among whom I am, and you say, 'I will give them meat, and they will eat it for a whole month'.

22 Will sheep and oxen be slaughtered for them, so that they may have enough. Or will all the fish of the sea be gathered for them, so that they may have enough.

23 And Yahweh answered Moses: Is the hand of Yahweh too short. Now you will see whether my word will come true or not.

24 And Moses went out and told the people the words of Yahweh, and gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and placed them near the tent of meeting.

25 Then Yahweh came down in a cloud and spoke to Moses. And he took of the spirit that was on him, and put it on the seventy elders. And as soon as the spirit rested on them, they prophesied for a while and did not go on.

26 And there were two men who remained in the camp and on whom the spirit rested. The name of the one was Eldad and the name of the other Medad. For they were among those registered, although they had not gone to the tent of meeting. And they prophesied in the camp.

27 Then a young man ran and said to Moses: Eldad and Medad prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua who was the son of Nun and who was one of the chosen servants of Moses, answered and said: Moses my lord, forbid them this.

29 But Moses answered him: Are you jealous for my sake. If it pleases God, then let all the people of Yahweh be prophets, let Yahweh put his spirit on them.

30 And Moses returned to the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 Then Yahweh blew a wind from the sea, which brought quails and spread them near the camp, a day’s journey on one side, and a day’s journey on the other, all around the camp. There were nearly two cubits above the ground.

32 Then throughout that day and night, and throughout the next day, people got up and collected the quails. The one who gathered the least had ten full homers. And they placed them all around the camp for their use.

33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, the anger of Yahweh ignited against the people. And Yahweh smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And the name of Kibroth-Hattaavah was given to this place, because they buried there people who fell by lust.

35 From Kibroth-Hattaavah the people journeyed to Hazeroth, and they stopped at Hazeroth.

Numbers 12

1 And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses [by the initiative of Miriam], concerning the Ethiopian woman whom he had married. For he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Is it only through Moses that Yahweh speaks. Is it not also through us that he speaks. And Yahweh heard this.

3 Now Moses was a very patient man, more than any man on the earth.

4 Suddenly Yahweh said to Moses, and to Aaron and to Miriam, 'Come out you three, and go to the tent of meeting'. And the three of them went there.

5 Then Yahweh came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting. And he called Aaron and Miriam, who both came forward.

6 And he said: Hear now my words. When there is a prophet of Yahweh among you, I will reveal myself to him in a vision, and I will speak to him in a dream.

7 It is not the same for my servant Moses. He is faithful throughout my house.

8 I speak to him mouth to mouth and not with obscure words, and I reveal myself to him without riddles, and he sees a representation of Yahweh. Why then have you not been afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses.

9 Thus Yahweh was very angry with them, and he went away.

10 And the cloud departed from the tent of meeting. And behold, Miriam was stricken with snow-white leprosy. And Aaron looked at Miriam and behold, she was a leper.

11 Then Aaron said to Moses: Please my lord, I beseech you, do not make us bear the sin which we have committed through folly and of which we are guilty.

12 I pray you, let her not be like the stillborn child, whose flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb.

13 Then Moses cried to Yahweh by saying: O God I beseech you, heal her.

14 And Yahweh said to Moses: If her father had spit in her face, would she not have been ashamed for seven days. Let her be locked up outside the camp for seven days, and after she will be received.

15 And Miriam was locked up outside the camp for seven days, and the people did not depart until Miriam had returned.

16 After that, the people left Hazeroth and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

Numbers 13

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Send men to explore the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel. You will send a man from each of the tribes of their fathers, and each one will be a prince among them.

3 And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of Yahweh. All these men were heads of the children of Israel.

4 Here are their names. For the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 For the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 For the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 For the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 For the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun.

9 For the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 For the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 For the tribe of Joseph, namely the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 For the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 For the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 For the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 For the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses gave the name Joshua to Hoshea the son of Nun.

17 Go up this way towards the south, and go up into the mountains.

18 Consider the land as it is, and the people who inhabit it, to see whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many.

19 And how is the land where they live, to see if it is good or bad. And how are their cities, to see if they are open or fortified.

20 And what the land is, to see if it is fat or thin, and if there are trees or not. Be brave and take some of the fruit of the land. It was the time of the first grapes.

21 So they went up and spied out the land, from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, on the way to Hamath.

22 And they went up toward the south, and came to Hebron where were Ahiman, and Sheshai, and Talmai, the sons of Anak. Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.

23 Then they came to the valley of Eshcol where they cut off a vine branch with a bunch of grapes, which two of them carried by means of a pole. They also took pomegranates and figs.

24 This place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster that the children of Israel cut there.

25 Then after forty days, they gave up spying out the country.

26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel at Kadesh in the wilderness of Paran. And they reported to them and to the whole congregation, and showed them the fruits of the land.

27 This is what they said to Moses: We have gone to the land where you sent us, and surely milk and honey flow there, and these are the fruits.

28 Nevertheless the inhabitants of the country are powerful, and the cities are fortified and very large. Moreover, we saw the sons of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites live in the southern region. And the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, they dwell in the mountains. And the Canaanites dwell by the sea and by the coast of Jordan.

30 Then Caleb silenced the people before Moses, and said: Let us go up immediately and possess it. For we will undoubtedly overcome them.

31 But the men who went up with him said: We cannot face this people, for they are stronger than us.

32 And they brought up to the children of Israel an evil report of the land which they had explored, by saying: The land which we traveled through to explore is a land that devours its inhabitants. And all those we saw there were men of great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak who are of the race of the giants. We were in our own eyes and theirs like grasshoppers.

Numbers 14

1 Then the whole congregation raised their voices and shouted, and the people wept during the night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, and the whole assembly said to them, Why did it not please God that we die in the land of Egypt, or why did it not please God that we die in this wilderness.

3 Why does Yahweh bring us into this land to fall by the sword, where our women and our grandchildren will become prey. Is it not better for us to return to Egypt.

4 And they said one to another, Let us appoint a ruler, and return to Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before the entire gathered congregation of the children of Israel.

6 And of those who had explored the land, Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh tore their clothes.

7 And they spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel by saying, The land that we went through to explore is a very good land.

8 If Yahweh love us then he will lead us into this land and give it to us. It is a land where milk and honey flow.

9 But do not rebel against Yahweh, nor fear the inhabitants of this land. For they will be like bread to us. Their shield has been taken away from them and Yahweh is with us, do not fear them.

10 And the whole assembly said: Stone them with stones.

11 But the glory of Yahweh appeared in the tent of meeting before all the children of Israel. And Yahweh said to Moses, How long will this people despise me. How much longer will they not believe in me despite all the wonders I have done among them.

12 I will strike them with the pestilence and destroy them. And I will make you a nation greater and more powerful than them.

13 And Moses said to Yahweh: The Egyptians will hear it, those from whose midst you have snatched this people by your great power.

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. For they have heard that you, Yahweh, you are in the midst of this people, and that you, Yahweh, you are seen by them face to face. And they have heard that your cloud stands over them, and that you go before them in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 If you make this people die as one man, then the nations who have heard of you will talk about it.

16 And they will say: It is because Yahweh had not the ability to bring these people into the land that he had sworn to give them. Therefore he killed them in the wilderness.

17 Now I beseech you, let the power of my Lord be shown in its greatness, according to what you declared.

18 For you have said: Yahweh is slow to anger and abounding in lovingkindness. And he forgives iniquity and transgression but does not regard the guilty as innocent. And he visits the wickedness of the fathers on children up to the third and fourth generation.

19 Therefore I beseech you to be merciful to the iniquity of this people, according to the greatness of your mercy, as you have forgiven this people from Egypt until now.

20 And Yahweh said, I forgive according to your request.

21 But I am alive, and all the earth will be filled with the glory of Yahweh.

22 And concerning all those who have seen my glory and the wonderful works that I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and who have already tempted me ten times and have not obeyed my voice.

23 Certainly these people will not see the land that I swore to their fathers to give them, and even all those who despised me will not see it.

24 And because my servant Caleb was moved by another spirit and fully followed my way, I will bring him into the land where he went and his seed will inherit it.

25 Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites inhabit the valley. Therefore turn around tomorrow and leave to the wilderness, by the way to the red sea.

26 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

27 How long will I let this wicked assembly murmur against me. I heard the murmurs of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say to them: I am alive, says Yahweh. According to what you have spoken in my ears, thus I will do to you.

29 Your corpses will fall in this wilderness. And concerning all of you who are numbered in all your counts, and who are twenty years old and upward, and who have murmured against me.

30 You will not enter the land for which I raised my hand to make you dwell there, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 And your children whom you said would be a prey, I will bring and they will know the land that you disdained.

32 But for you, your corpses will fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children will wander for forty years in the wilderness, and they will endure your acts of whoring until all your carcasses fall in the wilderness.

34 Considering the number of days in which you explored the land, that is forty days, you will bear your iniquities for forty years. A year for each day, and you will feel my violation of promise.

35 I Yahweh, I have spoken. And this is how I will act concerning this wicked assembly which gathered against me. And they will be consumed in this wilderness, and they will die there.

36 And the men whom Moses sent to explore the land, and who on their return had made the whole assembly to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land.

37 These same men who decried the land, they died by a plague before Yahweh.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, they remained alive among these men who had gone to explore the land.

39 Then Moses reported these words to all the children of Israel. And the people were in great desolation.

40 And they rose early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain and said: Lo, we are ready. We will go to the place which Yahweh has promised, for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Why do you transgress the commandment of Yahweh. Your solution will not succeed.

42 Do not go up, for Yahweh is not among you. Do not go up for fear of being defeated by your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and you will fall by the sword. For when you turn away from Yahweh, he does the same towards you.

44 They nevertheless persisted in going to the top of the mountain. But the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and Moses did not leave the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt in that mountain came down and smote them, and consumed them as far as Hormah.

Numbers 15

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: When you enter the land of your habitations, which I give to you.

3 And when you make an offering by fire to Yahweh, whether a burnt offering, or a vow offering, or a freewill offering, or in your feasts, to give a pleasant smell to Yahweh. Whether from the flock or from the herd.

4 Then whoever makes his offering to Yahweh will bring a meal offering of a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with a fourth of a hin of oil.

5 And you will make a drink offering of a fourth of a hin of wine, to pour on a lamb which will be used for a burnt offering or for any other offering.

6 And for a ram, the meal offering will be two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with a third of a hin of oil.

7 And you will make a drink offering of a third of a hin of wine, for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

8 And concerning a bullock which will be used for a burnt offering or a vow offering or a peace offering to Yahweh.

9 You will offer the bullock with a meal offering of three tenths of an ephah of fine flour, kneaded with half of a hin of oil.

10 And you will bring with this a drink offering of half a hin of wine. For it is an offering made by fire, of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

11 Thus will it be done for a bullock, and for a ram, and for a lamb, and for a kid.

12 According to the number of victims, you will do these things for each of them, according to their number.

13 Every native will do these things in the manner explained, when he makes an offering by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

14 And for a foreigner who sojourns with you, or anyone who is among you throughout your generations, if he makes an offering by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh then he will offer it in the same way as you do.

15 There will be one ordinance both for you of the assembly and for the foreigner who dwells among you. It is a perpetual law throughout your generations. The sojourner will be before Yahweh as you are.

16 There will be one law and one ordinance for you and for the foreigner who sojourns among you.

17 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

18 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: When you come into the land where I bring you.

19 And when you will eat of the bread of the land, you will make a heave offering to Yahweh.

20 You will present by elevation a cake of the first of your dough. You will present it to be the heave offering of the threshing floor.

21 You will give an offering to Yahweh from the first fruits of your dough throughout your generations.

22 If you sin unintentionally by not keeping all these commandments that Yahweh made known to Moses.

23 All that Yahweh commanded you through Moses from the first day that Yahweh commanded Moses, and after that throughout your generations.

24 And if the whole congregation has sinned unintentionally then when it is discovered, the whole congregation will offer a bullock for a burnt offering, for a pleasant smell to Yahweh. And also a meal offering and a drink offering according to the established rules. And a male goat for a sin offering.

25 And the priest will make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they will be forgiven. For they sinned unintentionally and they brought their sacrifice, an offering made by fire to Yahweh, and their sin offering before Yahweh for their ignorance.

26 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel and the foreigner who sojourns among them will be forgiven. For it was involuntarily that all the people sinned.

27 But if only one person sinned unintentionally, then when it is discovered he will bring a female goat a year old for a sin offering.

28 And the priest will make atonement for the ignorant, the one who has sinned unintentionally before Yahweh. The priest will thus make reconciliation for him and he will be forgiven.

29 For the native among the children of Israel and for the foreigner who sojourns among them, there will be a same law for the one who sins unintentionally.

30 But if anyone, whether a native or a foreigner, acts boldly and voluntarily transgresses any commandment of Yahweh, then he insults Yahweh. This person will be cut off from among his people.

31 He has despised the word of Yahweh, and has broken his commandment. He will be cut off. He will bear his iniquity.

32 While the children of Israel were in the wilderness, a man was found gathering wood on the sabbath.

33 And those who found him gathering wood brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.

34 And they put him in prison, because what was to be done to him had not been declared.

35 Then Yahweh said to Moses: This man will be put to death. The whole assembly will stone him outside the camp.

36 And the whole assembly took him out of the camp and stoned him, and he died as Yahweh commanded Moses.

37 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

38 Speak to the children of Israel and tell them to make fringes on the edges of their garments from generation to generation. And they will put a blue cord on these fringes.

39 And you will have the fringes. And when you look at them, you will remember all the commandments of Yahweh and do them. And thus you will not follow the desires of your own hearts, nor the desires of your own eyes, which you use to play the whore [to prostitute your souls by going after false gods].

40 And thus you will remember and do all my commandments, and you will be holy to your God.

41 I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God. I am Yahweh your God.

Numbers 16

1 Now Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, went apart with Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, all from the sons of Reuben.

2 And they rose up against Moses with some of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation which means from those who had been appointed to govern different parts of the people and who were famous men.

3 And they gathered together against Moses and Aaron, and said to them: You are doing too much. For the whole assembly is holy, every one of them, and Yahweh is among them. Why do you exalt yourself above the assembly of Yahweh.

4 When Moses heard this, he fell on his face.

5 And he spoke to Korah and to all his company by saying, Tomorrow Yahweh will make known who belongs to him. He will show who is holy, and he will bring such a person near to him. He will bring to himself whoever he chooses.

6 This is what you will do. Take for you braziers, Korah and all his company.

7 And tomorrow you will set fire to it, and place incense on it before Yahweh. And whoever Yahweh chooses, the same one will be holy. You are doing too much, you the sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said to Korah: Listen now, you the sons of Levi.

9 Is it a small thing for you that the God of Israel has chosen you from the multitude of Israel, bringing you near himself to do the service of the tabernacle of Yahweh and to stand before the assembly and serve them.

10 He has brought you near himself, with all your brothers the sons of Levi. And now you also want the priesthood.

11 It is for this purpose that you and all your company are gathered together against Yahweh. For who is Aaron, that you murmur against him.

12 And Moses sent for Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab. And they answered: We will not come.

13 Is it a small thing that you have brought us out of a land where milk and honey flow, to make us die in the wilderness. And now you also want to make yourself a lord and ruler over us.

14 And you have not led us to a land where milk and honey flow. These things in this place are not fields and vineyards that you have given us to possess. Do you think that you are going to fool the eyes of these people. We will not come.

15 Then Moses was very angry and said to Yahweh: Pay no attention to their offering. I did not even take a donkey from them, and I did not cause any trouble to any of them.

16 And Moses said to Korah: You and all your company, come tomorrow before Yahweh. You, and those who agree with you, and Aaron.

17 And each one will take his brazier and put incense on it, and present himself with his brazier before Yahweh. There will be two hundred and fifty braziers, and in addition you and Aaron also will each take his brazier.

18 So they took each man his own brazier, put fire on it and put incense on it, and they stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the multitude against Moses and Aaron at the entrance to the tent of meeting. Then the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the congregation.

20 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Aaron in the following words.

21 Separate yourselves from among this assembly, and I will consume them in a single moment.

22 And they fell on their faces and said: O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh. Is it not only one man who has sinned. Then why will you be angry with the whole congregation.

23 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

24 Speak to the congregation and say, Go away from the dwelling of Korah, and of Dathan, and of Abiram.

25 And Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram. And the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And Moses spoke to the assembly and said: Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men. And do not touch anything that belongs to them, lest you perish by all their sins.

27 So they withdrew in all directions from the dwelling of Korah, and of Dathan, and of Abiram. And Dathan and Abiram went out and each stood at the entrance of his tent, with their wives and their sons and their little children.

28 And Moses said: By this you will know that Yahweh has sent me to do all these things, and that I do not act on my own.

29 If these men die as ordinary men die, and if they suffer the usual fate of ordinary men, then it is not Yahweh who has sent me.

30 But if Yahweh does a new thing, and the earth opens its mouth to engulf them with all that belongs to them, and they go down alive to hell, then you will know that these people have despised Yahweh.

31 And just when he finished saying all these words, the ground that was under them split.

32 And the earth opened its mouth and engulfed them and their families, with all the persons who were there in agreement with Korah and all that belonged to them.

33 So they and everything they had, they went down alive to hell and the earth covered them. They thus perished among the congregation.

34 And all Israel who were around these persons, they fled at the cry of these persons. For they said: Let us flee, lest the earth engulfs us.

35 And a fire came out from Yahweh, and it consumed the two hundred and fifty men who were offering the incense.

36 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

37 Tell Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest to remove the braziers from the fire and to scatter the fire beyond the altar, for they are sanctified.

38 The braziers, I say, of these sinners who destroyed their own lives. And let make of them large plates for a covering of the altar. For these braziers have been presented before Yahweh therefore they will be holy, and they will be a sign to the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the braziers that the victims of the fire had presented, and he made large plates of them for a covering of the altar.

40 It is a remembrance for the children of Israel so that no stranger, one who is not of the seed of Aaron, comes near to offer incense before Yahweh and may be like Korah and his company. This is what Yahweh said to Eleazar by the hand of Moses.

41 But the next day all the multitude of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron and said, You have killed the people of Yahweh.

42 And when the congregation had gathered against Moses and Aaron, then they looked toward the tent of meeting and behold, the cloud covered it and the glory of Yahweh appeared.

43 Then Moses and Aaron went to the tent of meeting.

44 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

45 Depart from among this congregation and I will consume them in a moment.

46 And they fell on their faces. And Moses said to Aaron: Take the brazier and put the fire of the altar to it, and put incense on it, and carry it quickly to the congregation and make an atonement for them. For an anger has gone out from Yahweh, and the plague has begun.

47 And Aaron took the fire as Moses said, and ran into the midst of the congregation and behold, the plague had begun among the people. Then he offered the incense, and made atonement for the people.

48 And he placed himself between the dead and the living, and the plague was stopped.

49 There were fourteen thousand and seven hundred people who died from this plague, besides those who died because of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance to the tent of meeting. And the plague was stopped.

Numbers 17

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and take from them a rod in each of the house of their fathers. It will be twelve rods from all their princes according to the houses of their fathers. And you will write each man's name on his rod.

3 And you will write the name of Aaron on the rod of Levi, for there will be a rod for every chief of their fathers' houses.

4 And you will place them in the tent of meeting, in front of the ark of the testimony where I meet with you.

5 And the man whom I choose will be the one whose rod will flourish, and I will thus put an end to the murmurings of the children of Israel against you.

6 Then Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him a rod, each prince a rod, according to the houses of their fathers. There were twelve rods, and Aaron’s rod was in their midst.

7 And Moses laid the rods before Yahweh in the tent of meeting.

8 And the next day when Moses entered the tent of meeting, behold the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded. It had sprouted buds, and had produced blossoms and bare ripe almonds.

9 And Moses took away all the rods before Yahweh and brought them to all the children of Israel. And they looked at them, and each took his rod.

10 And Yahweh said to Moses, Bring back Aaron's rod before the testimony, to be kept as a sign to the children of rebellion. And so you will put an end to their murmurs before me so that they do not die.

11 And Moses did as Yahweh commanded him. He did so.

12 And the children of Israel spoke to Moses by saying, Behold we die, we perish, we are all lost.

13 He who comes near to Yahweh or who comes near to his tabernacle, the same one dies. Must we all be consumed and die.

Numbers 18

1 And Yahweh said to Aaron: You and your sons, and your father's house with you, you will bear the iniquity of the sanctuary. And you and your sons with you will bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 Bring also your brothers, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, that they may join you and serve you. But you and your sons with you will stand before the tent of meeting.

3 And these Levites [who are the other members of the tribe of your father] will keep what you command them and what concerns the whole tent of meeting. But they will not come near the utensils of the sanctuary or the altar, lest you and they die.

4 So they will join with you, and keep the work of the tent of meeting for all the service of the tent of meeting. And no stranger will come near you. [That is to say, no one who is not of your descendants or of the entire tribe of Levi will come to do the service that I have commanded to be done in the tent of meeting].

5 And you will keep the service of the sanctuary and of the altar, so that there may be no more wrath on the children of Israel.

6 For behold, I have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Israel. And as a gift given to Yahweh, they are given to you to do the service of the tent of meeting.

7 But you and your sons with you will keep your priesthood in everything that concerns the altar and everything that is beyond the veil. This is the service that you will provide. For I have made your priesthood an office of service therefore the stranger who is not one of your sons and who approaches [to do this service] will be put to death.

8 And Yahweh spoke to Aaron by saying, Behold I have given you the keeping of my offerings, of all the things that the children of Israel consecrate. I have given it to you and to your sons because of the anointing, by a perpetual ordinance.

9 These will be yours from the most holy things which are not completely consumed by fire: all their offerings of all their meal offerings, and of all their sin offerings, and of all their transgress offerings, which they bring to me. These will be most holy to you and to your sons.

10 You will eat it in the most holy place. Every male will eat of it. It is most holy to you.

11 This also will be for you: the heave offerings of their gifts, and all the wave offerings of the children of Israel. I have given them to you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, by a perpetual law. He who is clean in your house will eat of it.

12 All the best of the oil and all the best of the wine, and all the grain that they will offer to Yahweh as first fruits, I have given it you.

13 And the first product of all that is in their land, which they will bring to Yahweh, will be for you. Whoever is clean in your house will eat of it.

14 Everything that is consecrated from what is ordinarily useful in Israel will be for you.

15 Every firstborn male among all the males who come from a womb, which they will offer to Yahweh both from men and from animals, will be for you. But you will redeem the firstborn of man, and you will redeem the firstborn of an unclean animal.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, you will redeem them from the age of one month according to your estimation, at the price of five shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary which is twenty gerahs.

17 But you will not redeem the firstborn of the cow, nor the firstborn of the sheep, nor the firstborn of the goat. For these are holy things. You will sprinkle their blood on the altar and burn their fat. It is an offering made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

18 And their flesh will be for you, like the breast that is waved and like the right shoulder, it will be for you.

19 All the heave offerings from the holy things which the children of Israel offer to Yahweh, I have given it to you and to your sons and to your daughters with you, by a perpetual law. It is a covenant of salt before Yahweh, for you and for your seed with you.

20 And Yahweh said to Aaron, You will have no inheritance in their land, and there will be no part for you among them. I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And to the other children of the tribe of Levi, behold I have given every tithe in Israel as an inheritance for their service which they do in the tent of meeting.

22 And the children of Israel will no more come near the tent of meeting lest they thus commit a sin and die.

23 But the Levites will do the service in the tent of meeting, and they will bear their sins. They will possess no inheritance among the children of Israel, it is a perpetual law throughout your generations.

24 For I have given to the Levites as an inheritance, all the tithes of the children of Israel which they will offer as an offering to Yahweh. Therefore I have said to them, You will have no inheritance among the children of Israel.

25 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

26 You will speak to the Levites and say to them, When you receive from the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you will take a heave offering of that same thing for Yahweh, the tenth part of the tithe [a tithe of the tithe].

27 And this heave offering will be to you as the grain taken from the threshing floor and as the abundance of the winepress.

28 Thus you also offer a heave offering to Yahweh from all your tithes which you will receive from the children of Israel, and you will give this heave offering of Yahweh to Aaron the priest.

29 You will offer the heave offering of Yahweh from all the gifts that you receive. Out of all the abundance of gifts that will be given to you, you will make a holy offering of the same things.

30 Therefore you will say to them, After you have made an offering of the abundance of what you have received, what will remain with you will be as income from the threshing floor and as income from the press.

31 And you will eat it everywhere, you and your house. For it is your salary for your service in the tent of meeting.

32 You will not bear a sin because of this, after you have offered the best of it. You will not defile the holy offerings of the children of Israel, lest you die.

Numbers 19

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words.

2 This is the ordinance of the law which Yahweh has commanded by saying, Speak to the children of Israel and let them bring you a red cow without blemish, and on which there is no spot, and on which never came yoke.

3 And you will give her to Eleazar the priest, and he will bring her out of the camp and have her killed before him.

4 Then Eleazar the priest will take some of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle it seven times on the front of the tent of meeting.

5 And he will have the cow burned in his sight, with her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, and her dung. All will be burned.

6 Then the priest will take cedar wood, hyssop and scarlet lace, and throw them in the middle of the fire where the cow is burned.

7 And the priest will wash his clothes, and wash his body in water. Then he will return to the camp, and will be unclean until evening.

8 And the one who has burned the cow will wash his clothes in water, and wash his body in water, and will be unclean until the evening.

9 And a clean man will gather the ashes of the cow and put it outside the camp in a clean place. And it will be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, to make water for purification. It is a sin offering.

10 And the one who has collected the ashes of the cow will wash his clothes, and will be unclean until evening. This will be a perpetual law for the children of Israel and for the foreigner who sojourns among them.

11 Anyone who touches the dead body of a human being will be unclean for seven days.

12 This one will purify himself with the water of purification on the third day, and on the seventh day he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third, then on the seventh day he will not be clean.

13 Whoever touches the dead body of a human being and does not purify himself, he defiles the tabernacle of Yahweh and will be cut off from Israel. For if the water of purification has not been sprinkled on him, then he will be unclean and his uncleanness will remain on him.

14 This is the law. When a man dies in a tent, everything in the tent and everyone who enters the tent will be unclean for seven days.

15 And any open vessel on which the covering is not correctly connected will be unclean.

16 Anyone who touches a man killed with a sword in the field, or a dead human being, or a bone of a dead human being, or a grave, will be unclean for seven days.

17 Therefore for an unclean person they will take of the burnt ashes of the sin offering, and put it with pure water in a vessel.

18 And a clean person will take hyssop and dip it in water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the utensils, and on the people who were there. And on the one who touched either the bones, or a slain man, or a dead man, or a grave.

19 And the clean one will sprinkle on the unclean one the third day and the seventh day. And he will purify himself on the seventh day, and wash his clothes, and wash himself in water, and in the evening he will be clean.

20 But whoever is unclean and does not purify himself will be cut off from the congregation. For he has defiled the sanctuary of Yahweh, and the water of purification has not been sprinkled on him. He will therefore be unclean.

21 It will be a perpetual law for them. And he who sprinkles the water of purification will wash his clothes, and whoever touches the water of purification will be unclean until the evening.

22 And whatever the unclean person touches will be unclean, and whoever touches such a thing will be unclean until the evening.

Numbers 20

1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Zin in the first month. And the people stopped at Kadesh. This is where Miriam died and was buried.

2 There was no water for the assembly, and they rose up against Moses and Aaron.

3 And the people quarreled with Moses and said, Why was it not God's pleasure to let us perish while our brothers died before Yahweh.

4 Why have you brought the congregation of Yahweh into this wilderness so that we and our cattle should die here.

5 Why have you made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us into this miserable place. It is not a place where one can sow, and there is no fig tree, nor vine, nor pomegranate tree. Neither is there any water to drink.

6 Then Moses and Aaron went away from the assembly to the door of the tent of meeting, and fell on their faces. And the glory of Yahweh appeared to them.

7 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

8 Take the rod and gather the congregation together, you and your brother Aaron. And you will speak to the rock in their presence, and it will give its waters. And you will bring them water out of the rock, and give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 Then Moses took the rod from before Yahweh, as he had commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock. And Moses said to them: Listen now, you rebels. Will we bring you water out of this rock.

11 Then Moses raised his hand and smote the rock twice with his rod. And the water came out abundantly, and the congregation and their beasts drank.

12 And Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron: Because you did not believe in me, to sanctify me in the sight of the children of Israel, you will not bring this congregation into the land that I have given them.

13 This is the water of Meribah which means water of protest, because the children of Israel contended with Yahweh and he was sanctified in them.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom and said, Thus says your brother Israel: You know all the suffering that we have experienced.

15 And how our fathers went to Egypt, and we stayed there for a long time where the Egyptians mistreated us and our fathers.

16 And we cried to Yahweh. And he heard our voice and sent an angel, and has brought us out of Egypt. Behold we are in Kadesh, a city at the end of your territory.

17 I pray you to let us pass through your land. We will not go through the fields nor the vineyards. Neither will we drink the water of the wells. But we will follow the king's highway without turning right or left, until we have passed your land.

18 And Edom answered him: You will not pass by me, otherwise I will come out to meet you with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go simply by the highway. And if I or my cattle drink of your water, then I will pay for it. I will only pass with my feet, and nothing else.

20 And he answered again, You will not pass. And Edom went out to meet him with a large number of people and a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory. And Israel turned away from him.

22 Then all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from Kadesh and came to the mountain of Hor.

23 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron in the following words at the mount Hor, near the border of the land of Edom.

24 Aaron will be gathered to his people. For he will not enter the land that I have given to the children of Israel, because you have rebelled against my commandment at the water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and his son Eleazar, and bring them up into the mount Hor.

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son. For Aaron will die there and will be gathered to his fathers.

27 And Moses did as Yahweh commanded. And they went up to the mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them on his son Eleazar. And Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. And Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.

29 And all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, and all the house of Israel mourned for Aaron thirty days.

Numbers 21

1 The king Arad, a Canaanite who lived in the south, heard that Israel had come by the way of Atharim. Then he fought against Israel and took prisoners among them.

2 And Israel made a vow to Yahweh and said, If you deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And Yahweh heard the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites. And they utterly destroy their cities, and called this place Hormah.

4 Then they set out from the mount Hor by the way of the red sea, to bypass the land of Edom. And the people were very grieved because of the way.

5 And the people spoke against God and against Moses by saying: Why did you bring us out of Egypt to make us die in the wilderness. For here there is neither bread nor water, and our soul is disgusted with this miserable food.

6 And Yahweh sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and many died in Israel.

7 And the people came to Moses and said to him, We have sinned because we have spoken against Yahweh and against you. Pray to Yahweh that he may take these serpents away from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And Yahweh said to Moses, Make for yourself a fiery serpent and set it up for a sign, and he who has been bitten will look at it and preserve his life.

9 And Moses made a brass serpent and set it up for a sign. And whoever was bitten by a serpent, the same preserved his life by looking at the serpent of brass.

10 And the children of Israel departed and camped at Oboth.

11 And they departed from Oboth and camped in Iye-Abarim, in the wilderness which is opposite Moab, towards the east side.

12 And from there they journeyed, and camped in the valley of Zered.

13 From there they departed and camped on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness and comes out from the coast of the Amorites. For the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Therefore it will be spoken in the book of the battles of Yahweh what thing he did in the red sea, and in the rivers of Arnon.

15 And at the stream of the rivers that go down to the dwelling of Ar and is on the border of Moab.

16 And from there they went to Beer. At this place is the well where Yahweh said to Moses: Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then Israel sang this song: Arise, O well. You people, sing to its honor.

18 This well was dug by princes, the nobles of the people dug it. The givers of law with their sticks.

19 After these events, the children of Israel went to Mattanah. And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth.

20 And from Bamoth in the valley which is in the territory of Moab, they went to the top of Pisgah which is in front of Ieshimon.

21 Then Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites with the following words.

22 Let me pass through your land. We will not turn aside to the fields or the vineyards, neither drink of the waters of yours wells.

23 But Sihon did not allow Israel to pass through his territory. And he gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness. And he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 But Israel struck him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from Arnon to Jabbok, even to the border of the children of Ammon. For the border of the children of Ammon was fortified.

25 And Israel took all these cities, and dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites in Heshbon and in all the villages that were there.

26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had previously fought against the king of the Moabites and had taken from him all his land as far as Arnon.

27 Therefore the poets say: Come to Heshbon. Let the city of Sihon be rebuilt and fortified.

28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon, and a flame from the city of Sihon, and has consumed Ar of the Moabites and the lords of Bamoth in Arnon.

29 Woe to you, Moab. You are lost, people of Chemosh. He made his sons fugitives, and his daughters captive to Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 Their empire is lost from Heshbon to Dibon, and we extended our ravages as far as Nophah which reached Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jazer, and they took the towns belonging to it and drove out the Amorites who were there.

33 And they turned and went up to Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he with all his people, to fight at Edrei.

34 Then Yahweh said to Moses, Do not fear him for I have delivered him into your hands, with all his people and his land. And you will do to him as you did to Sihon, the king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon.

35 Therefore they smote him and his sons and all his people, until there was no one left from him. So they took possession of his land.

Numbers 22

1 And the children of Israel departed and they encamped in the plain of Moab, near the Jordan opposite Jericho.

2 Now Balak the son of Zippor saw everything that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab were greatly afraid of the people, because they were many. And Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 Therefore Moab said to the elders of Midian, This multitude will devour all that surrounds us, as the ox grazes the greenery of the fields. And Balak the son of Zippor was then king of Moab. [The people of Moab are called the Moabites]

5 And Balak sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, in Pethor which is by the river of the land of the children of his people. They were to call Balaam by telling him the following thing: Behold there is a people who came out of Egypt and who covers the face of the earth, and who dwells opposite me.

6 Therefore come now, I pray you, and curse this people because they are stronger than me. Perhaps in this way I will defeat them and drive them out of the land. For I know that whoever you bless is blessed, and whoever you curse is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed, having with them gifts of the soothsaying. And they came to Balaam and told him the words of Balak.

8 And Balaam said to them, Stay here this night, and I will give you an answer according to what Yahweh will tell me. And the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

9 And God came to Balaam and said to him: Who are these men with you.

10 And Balaam said to God: Balak the son of Zippor and king of Moab has sent them with the following words.

11 Behold there is a people who came out of Egypt and covers the face of the earth. Come now and curse them for me. Maybe in this way I will defeat them and drive them away.

12 And God said to Balaam: Do not go with them, and do not curse the people because they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning and said to the princes of Balak: Return to your land, because Yahweh has refused to let me go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab arose and returned to Balak, and said: Balaam has refused to come with us.

15 Then Balak again sent princes [leaders] in greater numbers and more honorable than the preceding ones.

16 And they came to Balaam and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: Let nothing, I pray you, prevent you from coming to me.

17 For I will give you many honors, and I will do whatever you tell me. Come therefore, I pray you, and curse this people for me.

18 And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak: Even if Balak gives me his house full of silver and gold, I will not go beyond the word of Yahweh my God to do less or more.

19 But now, I pray you, stay here this night and I will know again what Yahweh will say to me.

20 And God came to Balaam at night and said to him: Since these men have come to call you, arise and go with them. But you will do what I will tell you.

21 And Balaam got up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 And the anger of God was kindled because Balaam went. And the angel of Yahweh stood in the way to resist him while Balaam rode on his donkey. The two servants of Balaam were with him. [Now the angel of Yahweh wanted to resist him because of the thing that Balaam was hoping in his heart while he was going with the princes of Moab. For Balaam had chosen to consult God a second time rather than respond directly to the messengers when they came back to him with exactly the same request.]

23 And the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the path with his sword drawn in his hand, and the donkey turned out of the path and went into the fields. But Balaam struck the donkey to bring her back on the path.

24 And later the angel of Yahweh stood on a path of the vineyards, and there was a wall on one side and a wall on the other.

25 And the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh, and pressed herself against the wall, and pressed Balaam's foot against the wall. And Balaam struck her again.

26 And the angel of Yahweh went further and stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh, and fell down under Balaam. Therefore Balaam's anger was kindled, and he struck the donkey with a stick.

28 And Yahweh opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam: What have I done to you, so that you have already smitten me three times.

29 And Balaam said to the donkey: It is because you have made fun of me. If I had a sword in my hand, I would have killed you already.

30 And the donkey said to Balaam, 'Am I not your donkey which you have always ridden until this day. Do I used to do this to you'. And Balaam answered, 'No'.

31 Then Yahweh opened the eyes of Balaam, and Balaam saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the way with his sword drawn in his hand. Then Balaam bowed himself, and Balaam fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of Yahweh said to him: Why have you already struck your donkey three times. Behold I have come out to resist you, because your way is not straight before me [because of the thing that you are hoping in your heart while you are going with the princes of Moab, because you have chosen to consult me a second time rather than respond directly to the messengers when they came back to you with exactly the same request].

33 And the donkey saw me and turned away from me three times already. If she had not turned away from me, surely I would have killed you already, and I would have let her live.

34 Then Balaam said to the angel of Yahweh: I have sinned because I did not know that you were before me on the way. And now, if it displeases you then I will return home.

35 And the angel said to Balaam, 'Go with these men, but you will only repeat the words that I will say to you'. And Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 When Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went out to meet him in a city of Moab which is on the border of the Arnon, on the extreme border.

37 And Balak said to Balaam: Have I not sent to call you. Why did you not want to come to me. Am I not able to treat you with honor.

38 And Balaam said to Balak: Behold I have come to you now. But have I now the power to speak anything from myself. For the only things I will speak to you are the words that God will put in my mouth.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kiriath-huzoth.

40 Then Balak offered bullocks and sheep, and sent of them to Balaam and to the princes who were with him.

41 And in the morning Balak took Balaam and brought him up to the high places of Baal, that from there he might see the greatest extent of the people.

Numbers 23

1 And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare here for me seven bullocks and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam said, and Balak and Balaam offered a bullock and a ram on each altar.

3 Then Balaam said to Balak, Stand by your burnt offering and I will go. Perhaps Yahweh will come and meet me, and then I will tell you what he will reveal to me. So Balaam went alone.

4 And God met Balaam, and Balaam said to him: I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered a bullock and a ram on each altar.

5 And Yahweh put an answer in the mouth of Balaam and said, Return to Balak and you will speak thus.

6 Then Balaam returned to Balak and behold, Balak stood by his burnt offering, he and all the princes of Moab.

7 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying, Balak the king of Moab brought me from Aram out of the mountains of the east and said: Come and curse Jacob for my sake, come and detest Israel.

8 But how will I curse where God has not cursed. And how will I detest where Yahweh has not detested.

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the top of the hills I contemplate him. Behold these people have their own house and will not be regarded as other nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob and tell the number of the fourth part of Israel. Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his.

11 Then Balak said to Balaam, What have you done to me. I have taken you to curse my enemies and behold, you have blessed them all together.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not be careful to speak what Yahweh puts in my mouth.

13 And Balak said to him: Come with me, I pray you, to another place from where you will see them. And you will only see part of them, you will not see them all. Therefore curse them from this place for my sake.

14 And he brought him to Zophim at the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on each altar.

15 Then Balaam said to Balak, Stand here by your burnt offering and I will go to meet Yahweh.

16 And Yahweh met Balaam, and put an answer in his mouth and said, Return to Balak and you will speak thus.

17 And Balaam returned to Balak and behold, Balak stood by his burnt offering with the princes of Moab. And Balak said to him, What has Yahweh said.

18 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying: Arise and hear, Balak. Listen to me, you the son of Zippor.

19 God is not a man so that he may lie, neither a son of man so that he may repent [by allowing any of his words to have no effect]. What he has said, will he not do it. And What he has declared, will he not accomplish it.

20 Behold I am commanded to bless. For he has blessed and I cannot not modify it.

21 He sees no iniquity in Jacob, he sees no transgression in Israel. Yahweh his God is with him, the joyful cry of a king is with those who are among them and who bear the inheritance of Jacob.

22 God brought them out of Egypt, and he is with them like the strength of a wild bull.

23 Sorcery has no power against Jacob, nor divination against Israel. At the appointed time it will be said to Jacob and to Israel what the work of God is.

24 Behold this people arises like a lioness and stands like a lion. He will not lie down until he has devoured the prey and drunk the blood of the wounded.

25 Then Balak said to Balaam: Do not curse him, but at least do not bless him.

26 But Balaam answered and said to Balak, Have I not said this to you: I must do all that Yahweh says.

27 And Balak said to Balaam, Come now I pray you, and I will bring you to another place. Maybe it will please God if you curse these people from there.

28 And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, that looks toward Ieshmon.

29 Then Balaam said to Balak, Build me seven altars here, and prepare here for me seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did what Balaam said, and he offered a bullock and a ram on each altar.

Numbers 24

1 Balaam understood that it pleased Yahweh to bless Israel and then he did not go like the other times to set divinations, but he turned his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam looked up and saw Israel encamped according to their tribes. Then the spirit of God came on him.

3 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying, The word of Balaam the son of Beor, the word of one who has open eyes.

4 The words of him who hears the words of God and sees the visions of the Almighty, of him whose eyes are opened when he kneels and bows himself.

5 How goodly are your tents O Jacob, and your dwellings O Israel.

6 They stretch out like valleys, like gardens by the river side, like trees of aloe that Yahweh has planted, like the cedars by the waters.

7 Water flows from his buckets, and his seed will be in the abundant waters. His king rises above Agag, and his kingdom will be exalted.

8 God brought him out of Egypt and is with him like the strength of a wild bull. He will devour the nations of his enemies. He will break their bones and pierce them with his arrows.

9 He bends his knees and lies down like a young lion and a lioness. Who will make him stand up. Blessed is he who blesses you, and cursed is he who curses you.

10 Then the anger of Balak was kindled against Balaam, and he clapped his hands and said to Balaam: I called you to curse my enemies and behold, you have already blessed them three times.

11 Therefore now, run away to your place. I planned to honor you but behold, Yahweh has prevented you from being honored.

12 And Balaam said to Balak, Have I not spoken to the messengers whom you sent to me in the following words.

13 Even if Balak gives me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot override the order of Yahweh and do anything according to my own will. But I will only repeat the words that Yahweh will speak to me.

14 And now behold, I go to my people. But before that, I will describe you what this people will do to your people in a future period.

15 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying, The word of Balaam the son of Beor, the word of one who has open eyes.

16 The words of him who hears the words of God and knows the plans of the Most High, of him who sees the visions of the Almighty, of him whose eyes are opened when he kneels and bows himself.

17 I see him, but not from now. I contemplate him, but not from near. A star comes out of Jacob, a scepter rises from Israel. He pierces the flanks of Moab and destroys all the children of Seth.

18 He makes himself master of Edom and he makes himself master of Seir, his enemies. But Israel demonstrates its strength.

19 The one who rules will come from Jacob, and he will destroy the rest of the city.

20 And when Balaam looked at Amalek, he uttered his prophecy by saying, Amalek was the first of nations but its end will come to destruction.

21 And Balaam looked at the Kenites and uttered his prophecy by saying, Your dwelling is robust and your nest rests on the rock.

22 Nevertheless the Kenite will be driven out when the Assyrian takes you into captivity.

23 And Balaam uttered his prophecy by saying: Alas, who will live when God does this.

24 And ships will come from the coasts of Kittim, and they will humble the Assyrian. And they will humble the Hebrew, and he also will be destroyed.

25 Then Balaam got up and left and returned to his place. And Balak also went away.

Numbers 25

1 While Israel was camping in Shittim, the people began to play the prostitute with the daughters of Moab.

2 These daughters of Moab invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and worshiped these gods.

3 And Israel clung to Baal Peor, and the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel.

4 And Yahweh said to Moses, Gather all the chiefs of the people and hang the guilty before Yahweh in front of the sun, that the fierce anger of Yahweh may be turned away from Israel.

5 Then Moses said to the judges of Israel, Let each of you kill those of his people who have joined themselves to Baal Peor.

6 And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianitish woman to his brothers in the sight of Moses and in the sight of all the assembly of the children of Israel, while they wept at the door of the tent of meeting.

7 And when Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest saw this, he rose up from the midst of the assembly and took a spear in his hand.

8 And he followed the man of Israel into his tent and pierced them both, the man of Israel and the woman through her belly. And the plague stopped among the children of Israel.

9 There were twenty four thousand persons who died by this plague.

10 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

11 Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, has turned away my anger from the children of Israel, because he was animated by my zeal among them. And I have not consumed the children of Israel in my jealousy.

12 Therefore you will say to him, Behold I give to him my covenant of peace.

13 And it will be for him and for his seed after him, a covenant of a perpetual priesthood. For he was zealous for his God and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 And the man of Israel who was killed with the Midianitish woman, that man was Zimri the son of Salu. He was a prince of the family of the Simeonites.

15 And the Midianitish woman who was killed, she was Cozbi the daughter of Zur who was chief over his father's house in Midian.

16 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

17 Treat the Midianites as enemies, and kill them.

18 For they have shown themselves to be your enemies by deceiving you with their tricks in the matter of Peor and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister who was killed on the day of the plague which took place because of the matter of Peor.

Numbers 26

1 After this plague, Yahweh spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest in the following words.

2 Number all the congregation of the children of Israel, from the age of twenty and upward, according to the houses of their fathers, of all those able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke to them in the plain of Moab, by the Jordan opposite Jericho, in the following words.

4 You will number the people from twenty years old and upward, as Yahweh commanded Moses and the children of Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt.

5 Ruben the firstborn of Israel. The children of Ruben were Hanoch from whom came the family of the Hanochites, and Pallu from whom came the family of the Palluites.

6 And Hezron from whom the family of the Hezronites, and Carmi from whom came the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Rubenites, and those from them who were numbered were forty three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the son of Pallu, Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. It is this Dathan and this Abiram who were famous in the congregation, and who rose up against Moses and Aaron in the company of Korah during their rebellion against Yahweh.

10 And the earth opened its mouth and engulfed them with Korah when those of that company died. At that time the fire consumed the two hundred and fifty men who became a sign.

11 But the sons of Korah did not die.

12 And the children of Simeon according to their families: Nemuel from whom came the family of the Nemuelites, and Jamin from whom came the family of the Jaminites, and Jachin from whom came the family of the Jachinites.

13 And Zerah from whom came the family of the Zerahites, and Shaul from whom came the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty two thousand and two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad according to their families: Zephon from whom came the family of the Zephonites, and Haggi from whom came the family of the Haggites, and Shuni from whom came the family of the Shunites.

16 And Ozni from whom came the family of the Oznites, and Eri from whom came the family of the Erites.

17 And Arod from whom came the family of the Arodites, and Areli from whom came the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the sons of Gad according to the number of those who were counted, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan. But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 These are the sons of Judah according to their families: Shelah from whom came the family of the Shelanites, and Perez from whom came the family of the Perezites, and Zerah from whom came the family of the Zerahites.

21 And the sons of Perez were: Hezron from whom came the family of the Hezronites, and Hamul from whom came the family of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to the number of those who were counted, seventy six thousand and five hundred.

23 The sons of Issachar according to their families: Tola from whom came the family of the Tolaites, and Puvah from whom came the family of the Punites.

24 And Jashub from whom came the family of the Jashubites, and Shimron from whom came the family of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to the number of those who were counted, sixty four thousand and three hundred.

26 The sons of Zebulun according to their families: Sered from whom came the family of the Seredites, and Elon from whom came the family of the Elonites, and Jahleel from whom came the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulonites according to the number of those who were counted, sixty thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph according to their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 The sons of Manasseh: Machir from whom came the family of the Machirites. And Machir begat Gilead, and from Gilead came the family of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sons of Gilead: Iezer from whom came the family of the Iezerites, and Helek from whom came the family of the Helekites.

31 And Asriel from whom came the family of the Asrielites, and Shechem from whom came the family of the Shechemites.

32 And Shemida from whom came the family of the Shemidaites, and Hepher from whom came the family of the Hepherites.

33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons but he had daughters. These are the names of Zelophehad's daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh according to the number of those who were counted, fifty two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim according to their families: Shuthelah from whom came the family of the Shuthelahites, and Becher from whom came the family of the Becherites, and Tahan from whom came the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: Eran from whom came the family of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to the number of those who were counted, thirty two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph according to their families.

38 These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families: Bela from whom came the family of the Balaites, and Ashbel from whom came the family of the Ashbelites, and Ahiram from whom came the family of the Ahiramites.

39 And Shephupham from whom came the family of the Shuphamites, and Hupham from whom came the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman. And from Ard came the family of the Ardites, and from Naaman came the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families and according to the number of those who were counted, forty five thousand and six hundred.

42 These are the sons of Dan according to their families: Shuham from whom came the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan according to their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to the number of those who were counted, sixty four thousand and four hundred.

44 The sons of Asher according to their families: Imnah from whom came the family of the Imnites, and Ishvi from whom came the family of the Ishvites, and Beriah from whom came the family of the Berites.

45 The sons of Beriah: Heber from whom came the family of the Heberites, and Malchiel from whom came the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.

47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to the number of those who were counted, fifty three thousand and four hundred.

48 The sons of Naphtali according to their families: Jahzeel from whom came the family of the Jahzeelites, and Guni from whom came the family of the Gunites.

49 And Jezer from whom came the family of the Jezerites, and Shillem from whom came the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to the number of those who were counted, forty five thousand and four hundred.

51 This is the number of those who were numbered among the children of Israel: six hundred one thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

52 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

53 To these people the land will be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 To those who are numerous you will give a greater portion, and to those who are fewer you will give a smaller portion. Each family will receive its inheritance according to its number.

55 But the division of the land will be by lot. And they will possess the land according to the names of the tribes of their fathers.

56 And the land will be divided by lot between those who are many and those who are few.

57 And these are the Levites who were numbered according to their families: Gershon from whom came the family of the Gershonites, and Kohath from whom came the family of the Kohathites, and Merari from whom came the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites, and the family of the Korahites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 The name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi who was born to Levi in Egypt. And the children she bore to Amram were Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And to Aaron were born Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before Yahweh.

62 And those who were numbered, all males from a month old and upward, were twenty three thousand. They were not numbered among the children of Israel, because no inheritance was given to them among the children of Israel.

63 These are those who were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, in the plain of Moab near the Jordan opposite Jericho.

64 And among them was none of the children of Israel who had been numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For Yahweh had said said about those men [who were old enough to make war and therefore to be counted at that time], 'They will die in the wilderness'. So not one of them remained alive, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

Numbers 27

1 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephir, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the assembly, at the entrance to the tent of meeting. And they spoke in the following words.

3 Our father died in the wilderness. He was not among the assembly of those who rebelled against Yahweh in the company of Korah, but he died in his own sin and had no son.

4 Why should the name of our father be cut off from his family just because he had no son. Give us a possession among the brothers of our father.

5 Then Moses brought their cause before Yahweh.

6 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

7 The daughters of Zelophehad are right. You will give them an inheritance among their father's brothers. It is to them that you will pass on the inheritance of their father.

8 And you will speak to the children of Israel by saying, When a man dies and has no son, then you will pass on his inheritance to his daughter.

9 And if he has no daughter, then you will give his inheritance to his brothers.

10 And if he has no brothers, then you will give his inheritance to his father's brothers.

11 And if his father has no brothers, then you will give his inheritance to the closest relative of his family and he will own it. And this will be a law and a judgment to the children of Israel, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

12 And Yahweh said to Moses, Go up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given to the children of Israel.

13 And when you have seen it, you also will be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother was gathered.

14 For you rebelled against my word in the desert of Zin, during the contestation of the assembly, and you have not sanctified me in the waters before their eyes. That is the water of Meribah in kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin.

15 Then Moses spoke to Yahweh in the following words.

16 Let Yahweh the God of the spirits of all flesh appoint a man over the congregation.

17 He who is able to go out and in before them, and bring them out and in, so that the congregation of Yahweh may not be like sheep without a shepherd.

18 And Yahweh said to Moses, Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit. And you will put your hands on him.

19 And you will place him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation, and give him orders before their eyes.

20 Thus you will give him of your glory, so that all the congregation of the children of Israel may obey him.

21 And he will stand before Eleazar the priest, who will inquire for him by the judgment of Urim before Yahweh. And at the word of Eleazar they will go out, and at the word of Eleazar they will come in, both Joshua and all the children of Israel with him, and all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as Yahweh commanded him, and he took Joshua and placed him before Eleazar the priest and before all the assembly.

23 And he put his hands on him, and gave him instructions, as Yahweh had commanded by Moses.

Numbers 28

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Command the children of Israel and say to them: You will take care to present at the appointed time my offerings and my food, for my sacrifices which are made by fire and which are of a pleasant smell for me.

3 And you will say to them: This is the offering made by fire that you will offer to Yahweh. Every day, two lambs a year old without blemish, as a perpetual burnt offering.

4 You will offer one of the lambs in the morning and the other lamb in the evening.

5 And for the associated meal offering, a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with a quarter of a hin of beaten oil.

6 It will be a daily burnt offering, as it was offered at mount Sinai for a pleasant smell. It is a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh.

7 And the associated drink offering will be a quarter of a hin for each lamb. You will cause to pour the drink offering to Yahweh in the holy place.

8 You will offer the second lamb in the evening, and its meal offering and its drink offering will be like those in the morning. It is an offering made by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh.

9 And on the sabbath you will offer two lambs a year old without blemish. And its meal offering will be two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil, with the associated drink offering.

10 This is the sabbath burnt offering, for every sabbath, besides the perpetual burnt offering with its associated drink offering.

11 And at the beginning of your months namely at the new moon, you will offer as a burnt offering to Yahweh two young bullocks, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old without blemish.

12 And for the associated meal offering, three tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for each ram.

13 And a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for the meal offering of each lamb. All this for a burnt offering of a pleasant smell. It is an offering made by fire to Yahweh.

14 And their associated drink offerings will be half a hin of wine for each bullock, and a third of a hin for each ram, and a quarter of a hin for each lamb. This is the burnt offering at the beginning of the month, for every month of the year.

15 And a male goat will be offered to Yahweh for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering and the associated drink offering.

16 And the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of Yahweh.

17 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast. Unleavened bread will be eaten for seven days.

18 On the first day there will be a holy convocation, and you will not do any servile work.

19 But you will offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering to Yahweh. There will be two young bullocks, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old. They will be without blemish.

20 And their meal offering will be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah for each ram.

21 And a tenth of an ephah for each lamb of the seven lambs.

22 And you will offer a male goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 And you will offer these sacrifices in the morning besides the perpetual burnt offering.

24 And you will offer them daily for the seven days. It is for the food of the offering made by fire, for a pleasant smell to Yahweh. This will be done besides the perpetual burnt offering and the associated drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day you will have a holy convocation, and you will not do any servile work.

26 And in the day of your first fruits, when you bring a new meal offering to Yahweh, you will have a holy convocation according to your weeks and you will not do any servile work.

27 But you will offer a burnt offering for a pleasant smell to Yahweh: two young bullocks, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old.

28 And their meal offering of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah for each ram.

29 And a tenth of an ephah for each lamb of the seven lambs.

30 And a male goat to make an atonement for you.

31 You will do this besides the perpetual burnt offering and its associated meal offering. All of what is offer will be without blemish, and with their drink offerings.

Numbers 29

1 Moreover, on the first day of the seventh month you will have a holy convocation, and you will not do any servile work. It will be a day of blowing the trumpets to you.

2 And you will make a burnt offering for a pleasant smell to Yahweh: a young bullock, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old without blemish.

3 An their meal offering will be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah for each ram.

4 And a tenth of an ephah for each lamb of the seven lambs.

5 And you will offer a male goat for a sin offering to make an atonement for you.

6 You will offer these sacrifices besides the burnt offering of the month at the new moon with its associated meal offering, and the perpetual burnt offering with its associated meal offering and drink offering, according to their ordinance for a pleasant smell. It is a sacrifice made by fire to Yahweh.

7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month you will have a holy convocation, and you will humble your souls, and you will not do any work.

8 But you will offer a burnt offering to Yahweh for a pleasant smell: a young bullock, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old. They will be without blemish.

9 And their meal offering will be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bullock, and two tenths of an ephah for each ram.

10 And a tenth of an ephah for each lamb of the seven lambs.

11 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the sin offering of the atonement and the perpetual burnt offering with its associated meal offering. And all the associated drink offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you will have a holy convocation. You will not do any servile work, but you will celebrate a feast to Yahweh for seven days.

13 And you will offer a burnt offering for a sacrifice made by fire of a pleasant smell to Yahweh: Thirteen young bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old. They will be without blemish.

14 And their meal offering will be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each of the thirteen bullocks, and two tenths of an ephah for each of the two rams.

15 And a tenth of an ephah for each of the fourteen lambs.

16 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering. And the associated meal offering and drink offering.

17 And on the second day you will offer twelve young bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.

18 With their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.

19 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering with its associated meal offering. And their drink offerings.

20 And on the third day you will offer eleven bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.

21 With their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.

22 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal offering and its drink offering.

23 And on the fourth day you will offer ten bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.

24 With their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.

25 And a male goat for a sin offering besides the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal offering and its drink offering.

26 And on the fifth day you will offer nine bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.

27 And their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.

28 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and its meal offering and its drink offering.

29 And on the sixth day you will offer eight bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.

30 And their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.

31 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and the meal offering and the drink offerings.

32 And on the seventh day you will offer seven bullocks, and two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without blemish.

33 And their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.

34 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and the meal offering and the drink offering.

35 And on the eighth day you will have a solemn assembly, and you will not do any servile work.

36 But you will offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire for a pleasant smell to Yahweh: a bullock, and a ram, and seven lambs a year old without blemish.

37 And their meal offerings and their drink offerings for the bullocks, and for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number and according to the established rules.

38 And a male goat for a sin offering, besides the perpetual burnt offering, and the meal offering and the drink offering.

39 These are what you will do to Yahweh in your established feasts, besides your vows and your freewill offerings, and for your burnt offerings, and for your meal offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Yahweh had commanded him.

Numbers 30

1 And Moses spoke to the chiefs of the tribes of the children of Israel by saying, This is what Yahweh has commanded.

2 When a man makes a vow to Yahweh, or makes an oath to bind oneself by a commitment, then he will not break his promise but he will do according to all that proceeds from his mouth.

3 If a woman makes a vow to Yahweh and binds herself by a commitment while she is in her father's house in the time of her youth.

4 Then if her father know the vow she made and the commitment by which she is bonded, and if her father hold his peace towards her, then all her vows will be valid and any commitment by which she has bonded herself will be valid.

5 But if her father disapproves her on the same day that he finds out, then all her vows and all the commitments by which she has bonded herself will have no value. And Yahweh will forgive her because her father disapproved of her.

6 And if she is married when she makes a vow or binds herself by a word that escapes her lips.

7 Then if her husband finds out and hold his peace towards her the very day that he finds out, then all her vows will be valid and any commitment by which she has bonded herself will be valid.

8 But if her husband disapproves her on the same day that he finds out, then he will cancel the vow she made and the words that escaped her lips by which she was bonded. And Yahweh will forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow or of her who is divorced, any commitment by which she has bonded herself will remain in force for her.

10 And if she vowed or bonded herself with an oath in her husband's family.

11 And her husband finds out and hold his peace towards her, and does not disapprove her, then all her vows will be valid and any commitment by which she has bonded herself will be valid.

12 But if her husband cancels them on the same day that he becomes aware of them, then every vow and every commitment that came out of her lips will have no value because her husband canceled them. And Yahweh will forgive her.

13 So regarding any vow and oath or commitment that she has made to humble her soul, her husband can establish it and her husband can cancel it.

14 But if her husband hold his peace towards her from day to day, then he thus establishes all her vows or all her commitments that she made. He has confirmed them because he kept silent towards her on the same day that he found out about them.

15 But if he cancels them after the day in which he becomes aware of them, then he will bear her iniquity.

16 These are the ordinances which Yahweh commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between the father and his daughter when she is in her youth and in her father’s house.

Numbers 31

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Avenge the children of Israel on the Midianites, and you will then be gathered to your people.

3 And Moses spoke to the people by saying, Equip some of you for the war and let them go against Midian, to execute the vengeance of Yahweh on Midian.

4 You will send to the war a thousand of each tribe, throughout the tribes of Israel.

5 So out of the thousands of Israel, twelve thousand were taken and equipped for war, a thousand from each tribe.

6 And Moses sent them to war, a thousand from each tribe. And he sent with them Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, who carried in his hands the holy instruments, that is, the trumpets for blowing.

7 And they warred against Midian, as Yahweh commanded Moses. And they killed all the males.

8 And they also killed the kings of Midian among all those who were killed. Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian. And they killed Balaam the son of Beor with the sword.

9 But the children of Israel took into captivity the women of Midian and their children, and plundered all their cattle and all their flocks and all their wealth.

10 And they burned with fire all the cities of habitation and all the villages.

11 And they took all the spoils and all the prey, both of man and of beast.

12 And they brought the captives and the spoils and all that they had taken to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel who camped in the plain of Moab by the Jordan opposite Jericho.

13 Then Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the congregation went out to meet them outside the camp.

14 And Moses was angry with the commanders of the army, with the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, who were returning from the service of the war.

15 And Moses said to them, How is it that you have kept all the women alive.

16 Behold they have cause the children of Israel to transgress against Yahweh through the counsel of Balaam, in the matter of Peor, and there came a plague among the congregation of Yahweh.

17 Now therefore, kill all the males among the children, and kill all the women who have known a man by fleshly copulation.

18 But you will keep alive for yourself all the girls who have not experienced carnal copulation.

19 And you will remain outside the camp seven days, all of you who have killed anyone, and everyone who has touched the dead. And you will purify yourselves and your captives on the third and on the seventh day.

20 And you will also purify every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goat's hair, and all wooden utensil.

21 And Eleazar the priest said to the soldiers who went out to war, This is now the ordinance of the law which Yahweh commanded Moses.

22 Concerning the gold, and the silver, and the brass, and the iron, and the tin, and the lead.

23 And whatever can withstand the fire, you will make it go through the fire and it will be clean. Nevertheless it will be purified with the water of purification. And whatever cannot endure fire, you will pass it through water.

24 And you will wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you will be clean. And then you will enter the camp.

25 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of persons and of beasts. You will do this with Eleazar the priest, and the chiefs of the father's houses of the congregation.

27 And divide the spoils between the soldiers who went to the war, and all the congregation.

28 And you will take a tribute for Yahweh from the portion of the soldiers who have gone to war: one soul out of each group of five hundred souls, whether of persons, or of oxen, or of donkeys, or of sheep.

29 And you will take it from the half part that belongs to these soldiers, and give it to Eleazar the priest as a heave offering of Yahweh.

30 But from the half part that belongs to the children of Israel, you will take one soul out of each group of fifty souls, whether of persons, or of oxen, or of donkeys, or of sheep, and even of all the cattle. And you will give them to the Levites who have the responsibility of the tabernacle of Yahweh.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

32 The spoils, what was available to be shared from the plunder done by the soldiers, was six hundred seventy five thousand sheep.

33 And seventy two thousand oxen.

34 And sixty one thousand donkeys.

35 And thirty two thousand persons in all, the women who had not experienced carnal copulation.

36 And the half, forming the portion of those who had gone to war, was three hundred thirty seven thousand and five hundred sheep.

37 And the tribute for Yahweh from the sheep was six hundred and seventy five.

38 And from the portion of thirty six thousand oxen, the tribute for Yahweh was seventy two.

39 And from the portion of thirty thousand and five hundred donkeys, the tribute for Yahweh was sixty one.

40 And from the portion of sixteen thousand persons, the tribute for Yahweh was thirty two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute of the offering of Yahweh to Eleazar the priest, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

42 And the other half was the portion of the children of Israel which Moses had separated from that of the men of war.

43 This half which belonged to the congregation was composed of three hundred thirty seven thousand and five hundred sheep.

44 And thirty six thousand oxen.

45 And thirty thousand and five hundred donkeys.

46 And sixteen thousand persons.

47 Moses, I say, took a part from the half that belonged to the children of Israel. He took one out of each group of fifty from this half, both of the persons and the animals. And he gave them to the Levites who had the responsibility of the tabernacle of Yahweh, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

48 Then the commanders who were over the thousands of the soldiers of the war, the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds came to Moses.

49 And they said to Moses: Your servants have counted the soldiers who were under our authority, and not a man among us is missing.

50 Therefore we have brought an offering to Yahweh, the things that each man found from the objects of gold. There are chains, and bracelets, and rings, and earrings, and leg ornaments, in order to make an atonement for our souls before Yahweh.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest received from them the gold and all the crafted jewellery.

52 And all the gold of this offering they made to Yahweh was sixteen thousand and seven hundred and fifty shekels. It was offered by the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds of the men who had gone to the war.

53 For every man of the war had also plundered for himself.

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting for a memorial of the children of Israel before Yahweh.

Numbers 32

1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle. And they saw that the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead were a fit place for cattle.

2 Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, and spoke to them in the following words.

3 Concerning the territories of Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon.

4 This land which Yahweh smote before the congregation of Israel is a fit place for cattle, and your servants have cattle.

5 Therefore, they added, if we have found favor in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants for a possession, and do not bring us beyond the Jordan.

6 And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben: Will your brothers go to war while you stay here.

7 Why do you discourage the hearts of the children of Israel who must go to the land that Yahweh has given them.

8 Thus did your fathers when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to examine the land.

9 For when they went up into the valley of Eshcol and examined the land, then they discouraged the hearts of the children of Israel so that they would not go into the land that Yahweh had given to them.

10 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled the same day, and he swore in the following words.

11 None of these men who came out of Egypt and who are aged from twenty and upward will see the land that I swore to give to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, because they have not fully follow me.

12 Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun. For they have fully followed the way of Yahweh.

13 And Yahweh was very angry with Israel, and caused them to wander in the wilderness for forty years until the whole generation that had done evil in the sight of Yahweh was consumed.

14 And behold, you replace your fathers as an offspring of sinful men, to increase the fierceness of the anger of Yahweh against Israel.

15 For if you turn away from him, then he will continue to leave the people in the wilderness and you will cause the destruction of all these people.

16 And they came to Moses and said: We will build sheepfolds here for our sheep and for our cattle, and cities for our children.

17 But we ourselves will be ready and armed to go before the children of Israel until we have brought them in their place. But our children will live in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the country.

18 We will not return to our homes until the children of Israel have inherited each of his inheritance.

19 And we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan and forward, because we will have our inheritance on this side of the Jordan toward the east.

20 And Moses said to them: If you will do this, that is to say, if you will arm yourself and go before Yahweh to make war.

21 And if all of you will pass beyond the Jordan before Yahweh until he has driven out his enemies from his sight.

22 And if you return only after the land has been subdued before Yahweh, then you will be blameless toward Yahweh and toward Israel, and this land will be your possession before Yahweh.

23 But if you will not do so, behold you have sinned against Yahweh. And be sure that your sin will have consequences.

24 Now build cities for your children and folds for your sheep, and do what you said.

25 Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben said to Moses: Your servants will do as my lord commands.

26 Our children, and our wives, and our sheep, and all our cattle, they will remain in the cities of Gilead.

27 But your servants will all go armed before Yahweh to fight in the war, as my lord says.

28 And Moses gave orders concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chiefs of the father's houses of the tribes of the children of Israel.

29 And Moses said to them: If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben go with you beyond the Jordan, all armed to fight before Yahweh, then when the land is submitted before you, you will give them the land of Gilead for possession.

30 But if they do not go in arms with you, then they will have their possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered: We will do what Yahweh has spoken to your servants.

32 We will go armed before Yahweh into the land of Canaan, so that the possession of our inheritance may be on this side of the Jordan.

33 And Moses gave to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, and to one half of the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, he gave the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with its cities and with the territories of the cities of the countries all around.

34 Then the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer.

35 And Atroth, and Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah.

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran. All were fortified cities. And also folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim.

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, and changed their names, and Sibmah. And they gave other names to the cities that they built.

39 And the children [of the families] of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and took it, and drove out the Amorites who lived there.

40 And Moses gave Gilead to [the families of] Machir the son of Manasseh who then dwelt there.

41 And Jair the son [from the families] of Manasseh went and took the small towns there, and called them Havoth Jair.

42 Also Nobah went and took Kenath with its towns and called it Nobah, after his name.

Numbers 33

1 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who came out of the land of Egypt according to their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of Yahweh. And here are their journeys according to their goings out.

3 They departed from Ramses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month, the morning after passover. And the children of Israel went out with a high hand, that is to say proudly, in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 And the Egyptians were burying all the firstborn whom Yahweh had struck among them. Yahweh also executed judgment against their gods.

5 And the children of Israel departed from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and encamped in Etham which is in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they departed from Etham, and turned towards Pi-hahiroth which is opposite Baal-zephon, and encamped before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Hahiroth, and went through the midst of the sea into the wilderness. And the journeyed three days in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah.

9 And they departed from Marah, and came to Elim. And in Elim there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped there.

10 And they departed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.

11 And they departed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they departed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they departed from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim where the people found no water to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they departed from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth-Hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-Hattaavah, and encamped in Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon-perez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-perez, and encamped in Libnah.

21 And they departed from Libnah, and encamped in Rissah.

22 And they departed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah.

23 And they departed from Kehelathah, and encamped in mount Shepher.

24 And they departed from the mountain of Shepher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they departed from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth.

26 And they departed from Makheloth, and encamped in Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and encamped in Tarah.

28 And they departed from Tarah, and encamped in Mithkah.

29 And they departed from Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they departed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped in Hor-haggidgad.

33 And they departed from Hor-haggidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah.

34 And they departed from Jotbathah, and encamped in Abronah.

35 And they departed from Abronah, and encamped in Ezion-geber.

36 And they departed Ezion-geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin which is Kadesh.

37 And they departed from Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of Yahweh, and he died there in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, on the first day of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron was one hundred and twenty three years old when he died on mount Hor.

40 And the king Arad, a Canaanite who dwelt in the south of the land of Canaan, heard of the comming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and encamped in Iye-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon-gad.

46 And they departed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they departed from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab, near the Jordan opposite Jericho.

49 And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth to Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab, near the Jordan opposite Jericho. He spoke in the following words.

51 Speak to the children of Israel and say, When you have crossed the Jordan and entered the land of Canaan.

52 Then you will drive out all the inhabitants of the land before you, and destroy all their pictures and their molten images, and demolish all their high places.

53 And you will take possession of the land and dwell there. For I have given you the land to be your possession.

54 And you will inherit the land by lot according to your families. To those who are more in number you will give a larger portion, and to those who are fewer in number you will give a smaller portion. Each will possess what has fallen to him by lot. And according to the tribes of your fathers you will inherit the land, for the land will be divided according to the tribes.

55 But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land before you, those of them that you leave there will be as pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides. And they will vex you in the land of your dwellings.

56 And then it will come to pass that I will treat you as I had resolved to treat them.

Numbers 34

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

2 Command to the children of Israel and say to them, When you come into the land of Canaan, this land will become your inheritance, the land of Canaan of which here are the limits.

3 Your southern side will extend from the wilderness of Zin to the borders of Edom. And so your southern border will extend from the salt sea eastward.

4 And the border will turn from the south to Maaleh-Akrabbim and reach to Zin, and will extend to the south of Kadesh-barnea. And from there it will continue to Hazar-addar, and go along to Azmon.

5 And from Azmon the border will turn to the river of Egypt and reach the sea.

6 And your western border will be the great sea. It will be your west border.

7 And this will be your northern border: from the great sea you will mark it to the mountain of Hor.

8 And from mount Hor you will mark it towards Hamath, and the end of the border will be at Zedad.

9 And the border will continue to Ziphron and reach Hazar-enan. This will be your border in the north.

10 And you will mark your eastern border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the border will go down from Shepham to Riblah, and to the east side of Aïn. And the same border will go down, and will extend along the sea of Chinnereth eastward.

12 And the border will descend to the Jordan, to end at the salt sea. This will be your land with its borders all around.

13 Then Moses commanded the children of Israel by saying, This is the land which you will inherit by lot, and which Yahweh commanded to give to the nine tribes and to the half-tribe.

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben and the tribe of the children of Gad have already received their inheritance, according to the houses of their fathers. And one half of the tribe of Manasseh also has received his inheritance.

15 These two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side of the Jordan, opposite Jericho on the east side.

16 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

17 These are the names of the men who will divide the land between you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And you will take also a prince from each tribe, to divide the land.

19 And these are the names of these men. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 And of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And of the tribe of the sons of Dan, the prince Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 And from the sons of Joseph, of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, the prince Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, the prince Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun, the prince Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And of the tribe of the sons of Asher, the prince Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali, the prince Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These are those to whom Yahweh commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

Numbers 35

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the plain of Moab near the Jordan opposite Jericho. He spoke in the following words.

2 Command the children of Israel to give cities for habitation to the Levites, out of the inheritance of their possession. You will also give the Levites the suburbs around these cities.

3 Then they will have the cities to dwell in, and their suburbs will be for their cattle and for their substance and for all their animals.

4 And the suburbs of the cities that you will give to the Levites will be a thousand cubits all around, from the wall of the city and beyond.

5 And you will measure outside the city two thousand cubits on the east side, and two thousand cubits on the south side, and two thousand cubits on the west side, and two thousand cubits on the north side. And the city will be in the middle. This will be the measure of the suburbs of their cities.

6 And among the cities that you will give to the Levites, there will be six cities of refuge where the innocent murderer will be able to flee. And to them you will add forty two other cities.

7 The total of the cities that you will give to the Levites will be forty eight cities, each one with its suburb.

8 And concerning these cities that you will give out of the possession of the children of Israel, from those whose land is greater you will take more cities and from those whose land is smaller you will take fewer cities. According to their inheritance, each tribe will give of his cities to the Levites.

9 And Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

10 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them: When you have crossed the Jordan and entered the land of Canaan.

11 Then you will establish cities that will be cities of refuge for yourself, where the murderer who killed someone unintentionally can escape.

12 And these cities will be your refuge from the avenger of blood, so that the murderer will not be put to death until he has appeared before the congregation to be judged.

13 And out of the cities that you will give to the Levites, six cities will be for refuge.

14 And you will appoint three cities on this side of the Jordan, and you will appoint three cities in the land of Canaan. They will be the cities of refuge.

15 These six cities will serve as a refuge for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for him who dwells among you. And any man who has killed someone unintentionally will escape there.

16 If a man strikes his neighbor with an iron instrument and if this results in death, then he is a murderer and the murderer will be punished with death.

17 If a man strikes his neighbor with a stone that could cause death and if this results in death, then he is a murderer and the murderer will be punished with death.

18 If a man strikes his neighbor with a wooden instrument that could cause death and if this results in death, then he is a murderer and the murderer will be punished with death.

19 The avenger of blood himself, namely the one who is appointed to this purpose among the children of your people, he will put the murderer to death. When he meets him, he will kill him.

20 If a man thrusts his neighbor by hatred or if he throws something at him with premeditation, and if this results in death.

21 Or if a man strikes his neighbor with his hand out of enmity and if this results in death, then the one who struck will be punished with death because he is a murderer. The avenger of blood will kill the murderer when he meets him.

22 But if a man suddenly pushes his neighbor and not out of enmity, or if he throws something at him without premeditation.

23 Or if a man inadvertently drops a stone on his neighbor that could cause death, and if this results in death despite the fact that he was not an enemy of his neighbor at that time and was not trying to harm him.

24 Then the assembly will judge between the one who caused death and the avenger of blood by using the previous instructions.

25 And the congregation will deliver the murderer from the hand of the avenger of blood. And the congregation will bring back the murderer to the city of refuge where he had fled, and he will dwell there until the death of the high priest who has been anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the murderer goes beyond the borders of the city of refuge to which he had fled.

27 And if the avenger of blood meets him outside the borders of this city of refuge, then the avenger of blood will not be guilty in killing him.

28 For the murderer must remain in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest. And after the death of the high priest, he will return to the land of his possession.

29 Now these things will be for you a law of judgment throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

30 If a person kills another person, then the murderer's life will be taken based on the testimony of the witnesses. But one witness will not be enough to sentence a person to death.

31 Moreover, you will not accept ransom for the life of a murderer who deserves to die. But he will be punished with death.

32 And you will not accept a ransom to enable a murderer to escape from his city of refuge in order to return to the land and dwell there before the death of the high priest.

33 In this way you will not defile the land where you live, because blood defiles the land. And the only way to purify the land of blood that has been shed without justification is to shed the blood of the one who intentionally made this happen without being manipulated by another.

34 You will not defile the land where you will dwell, because I also dwell there. For I Yahweh, I dwell among the children of Israel.

Numbers 36

1 Then the chiefs of fathers' houses of the family of the children of Gilead, who is the son of Machir the son of Manasseh, from the families of the sons of Joseph, they came and spoke before Moses and the princes of the families of the children of Israel.

2 And they said: Yahweh commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel. And my lord was commanded by Yahweh to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.

3 Now if they marry one of the sons of another tribe of the children of Israel, then their inheritance will be cut off from the inheritance of our fathers and added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they will belong. And thus the inheritance which fell to us by lot will be diminished.

4 And even when the jubilee of the children of Israel comes, their inheritance will remain added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they belong. And thus their inheritance will be cut off from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 Then Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of Yahweh. He said: The tribe of the sons of Joseph have spoken in righteousness.

6 Yahweh commanded the following things concerning the daughters of Zelophehad. They will marry whoever they want, provided they marry into a family of the tribe of their fathers.

7 In this way, no inheritance among the children of Israel will pass from one tribe to another tribe. For the children of Israel will each join himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And when a daughter has an inheritance from the tribes of the children of Israel, she will marry someone from a family of her father's tribe. And thus the children of Israel will each enjoy the inheritance of his tribe. (This inheritance was distributed by lot, but they must enjoy it separately).

9 No inheritance will pass from one tribe to another tribe, but the tribes of the children of Israel will each hold fast to his own inheritance.

10 And the daughters of Zelophehad did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

11 And Mahlah, and Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophchad, they were married to the sons of their father's brothers.

12 They married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of their father's family.

13 These are the commandments and laws that Yahweh commanded by the hand of Moses to the children of Israel, in the plain of Moab near the Jordan opposite Jericho.

Deuteronomy

Deuteronomy 1

1 These are the words that Moses spoke to all Israel on this side of the Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain opposite the red sea, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di-Zahab.

2 There are eleven days of travel from Horeb [which is Sinai] to Kadesh-barnea, by the way of the mountain of Seir.

3 In the fortieth year, on the first day of the eleventh month, Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Yahweh had commanded him to say to them.

4 This was after he had defeated Sihon the king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan who dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

5 On that side of the Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this law in the following words.

6 Yahweh our God spoke to us in Horeb [which is Sinai] by saying, You have lived long enough in this mountain.

7 Turn and depart, and go to the mountain of the Amorites, and to all the surrounding areas in the plain and on the mountain and in the valley. Both to the south and to the sea side, in the land of the Canaanites and in Lebanon. Even to the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold I have set the land before you. Go and possess the land which Yahweh swore to your fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, to give to them and to their seed after them.

9 And I spoke to you at that time by saying, I am not able to bear you on myself alone.

10 Yahweh your God has multiplied you and behold, you are today as numerous as the stars in the sky.

11 May Yahweh the God of your fathers increases you a thousand times as much, and bless you as he has promised you.

12 How can I myself alone bear your encumbrance, and your burden, and your strife.

13 Bring from your tribes, men who are wise and intelligent and known, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 Then you answered me and said, What you have commanded us to do is good.

15 Then I took the chiefs of your tribes who were wise and known, and made them rulers over you. I made them captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, having authority in your tribes.

16 And I commanded these judges at that time by saying, Listen the controversies between your brothers, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger who is with him.

17 You will have no respect for the face of a person when exercising judgment, but you will listen to the small as well as to the great. You will not be afraid by the face of man because the judgment is that of God. And when a cause is too difficult for you, bring it before me and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at the same time all that you had to do.

19 Then we departed from Horeb [which is Sinai] and went through all this great and terrible wilderness which you have seen. We took the way of the mountain of the Amorites as Yahweh our God commanded us, and we came to Kadesh-Barnea.

20 And I said to you: You have come to the mountain of the Amorites which Yahweh our God gives us.

21 Behold Yahweh your God has set the land before you. Go up and possess it as Yahweh the God of your fathers has spoken to you. Do not be afraid and do not be discomforted.

22 Then you all came to me and said: We will send men ahead of us to explore the land, and to tell us the way by which we will go up there and the cities where we will come.

23 And this initiative pleased me. And I took twelve men from among you, one man per tribe.

24 And they departed and went up to the mountain, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and spy out the land.

25 And they took of the fruits of the land in their hands, and brought it to us. And they reported to us by saying, It is a good land which Yahweh our God gives us.

26 But you did not want to go up there, and you rebelled against the commandment of Yahweh your God.

27 And you murmured in your tents and said, It is because Yahweh hates us that he brought us out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites and to destroy us.

28 Where would we go up. Our brothers have discouraged our heart when they said, The people are greater and taller than we, and the cities are large and walled up to heaven. Moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.

29 But I say to you: Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 Yahweh your God will go before you, he will fight for you according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes.

31 And in the wilderness where you have seen how Yahweh your God carried you as a man carries his son, throughout the journey that you made until you have come at this place.

32 In spite of all this, you did not trust in Yahweh your God.

33 The one who went ahead of you to seek a place to set your tents, in a fire by night to show you the way to go, and in a cloud by day.

34 Then Yahweh heard the voice of your words, and he was angry, and he swore in the following words.

35 None of this wicked generation will see the good land that I swore to give to your fathers.

36 Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh. He will see it, and I will give to him and to his children the land on which he walked, because he fully followed the way of Yahweh.

37 And Yahweh was also angry with me because of you, and he said: You also will not enter there.

38 But your servant Joshua son of Nun will enter there. Strengthen him, for it is he who will cause Israel to inherit the land.

39 And your children about whom you have said that they will become a prey, your sons who at this time have no knowledge of good or evil, they will enter the land and I will give it to them, and they will own it.

40 And now, turn back and go into the wilderness by the way of the red sea.

41 Then you answered and said to me, We have sinned against Yahweh. We will go up and fight, according to all that Yahweh our God has commanded us. And you each girded your weapons, and you made the rash plan to go up to the mountain.

42 But Yahweh said to me: Say to them, Do not go up and do not fight, lest you fall before your enemies. For I am not among you.

43 And I told you about it, but you would not listen. And you rebelled against the commandment of Yahweh and you boldly went up to the mountain.

44 Then the Amorites who dwell on this mountain came out against you and pursued you as bees do. And they defeated you in Seir and as far as Hormah.

45 And when you returned, you wept before Yahweh. But Yahweh did not listen to your voice or give ear to you.

46 And you abode in Kadesh a long time, compared to the time that you previously spent in a camp.

Deuteronomy 2

1 Then we turned and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the red sea, as Yahweh spoke to me. And we followed the contours of mount Seir for a long time.

2 And Yahweh spoke to me in the following words.

3 You have followed the contours of this mountain enough. Turn to the north.

4 And give this order to the people, You will go through the border of your brothers, the children of Esau who dwell in Seir. They will be afraid of you therefore be very careful.

5 You will not provoke them because I will not give you of their land, not even the wherewithal to put the sole of your feet. For I have given the mountain of Seir to Esau for a possession.

6 You will buy from them with money the food that you will eat, and you will also buy from them with money the water that you will drink.

7 For Yahweh your God has blessed you in all the work of your hands. He has known your walk through this great wilderness. And Yahweh your God has been with you these forty years, and you have lacked nothing.

8 And when we were departed from our brothers the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, we went through the way of the plain from Elath and from Ezion-geber. And we turned and went by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 Then Yahweh said to me, You will not vex Moab or fight against him. For I will not give you anything to possess in their land, since I have given Ar to the children of Lot for possession.

10 The Emims dwelt there previously and they were a great people, and numerous, and tall like the Anakims.

11 They were also said to be giants like the Anakims, but the Moabites called them Emims.

12 Seir was formerly inhabited by the Horites, but the children of Esau drove them out and destroyed them before themselves, and dwelt in their place as Israel will do in the land of his possession which Yahweh has given them.

13 Now get up, said I, and cross the river Zered. And we went over the river Zered.

14 The time of our march from Kadesh-barnea until we came beyond the river Zered was thirty eight years, until the whole generation of men of war was consumed from the midst of the camp, as Yahweh had sworn to them.

15 For the hand of Yahweh was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp until they were consumed.

16 When all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people.

17 Then Yahweh spoke to me in the following words.

18 Today you will go through Ar the border of Moab.

19 And you will approach the children of Ammon. Do not vex them or fight against them. For I will not give you anything to possess in the land of the children of Ammon, since I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession.

20 This country was also considered a land of giants. For giants dwelt there formerly, and the Ammonites called them Zamzummim.

21 They were a great people, and numerous, and tall like the Anakims. But Yahweh destroyed them before the Ammonites who replaced them in their inheritance and dwelt in their place.

22 He did the same to the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites before them, and they replaced them and dwelt in their place until this day.

23 And the Avvims who dwelt in villages as far as Gaza were replaced by the Caphtorim who came out of Caphtor, and who destroyed them and dwelt in their place.

24 Get up therefore, said Yahweh, and journey and pass the river Arnon. Behold I have given into your hands Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land. Begin the conquest, make war on him.

25 Today I will begin to spread the fear of you and the dread of you on all peoples under the whole heaven, who will hear your fame, and who will quake and be filled with anguish because of you.

26 Then I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon the king of Heshbon, with the following words of peace.

27 Let me cross your land. I will follow the highway without deviating either to the right or to the left.

28 You will sell me for money the food that I will eat, and you will give me for money the water that I will drink. I will only go through your land with my feet that is to say without causing harm.

29 This is what the children of Esau who dwell in Seir and the Moabites who dwell in Ar have done to me. Grant it to me too, until I go beyond the Jordan into the land that Yahweh our God gives us.

30 But Sihon the king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him. For Yahweh your God had hardened his spirit and made his heart stubborn, in order to deliver him into your hands as it appears today.

31 And Yahweh said to me, Behold I have begun to give Sihon and his land before you. Begin to possess and inherit his land.

32 Then Sihon went out to meet us, he and all his people to fight against us at Jahaz.

33 But Yahweh our God delivered him to us. And we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and destroyed every city with men, and women, and children. We did not leave anything.

35 We only took for ourselves the cattle, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken.

36 From Aroer which is by the bank of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is in the valley as far as Gilead, there was no city too strong for us. For Yahweh our God delivered everything to us.

37 But you did not approach the land of the children of Ammon, and all the sides of the river Jabbok, and the cities in the mountains, and all the places that Yahweh our God had forbidden us.

Deuteronomy 3

1 Then we turned and went up by the way of Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people to fight us at Edrei.

2 And Yahweh said to me, Do not fear him for I will deliver him into your hands, with all his people and his land. And you will do to him as you did to Sihon, the king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon.

3 And so Yahweh our God also delivered Og the king of Bashan and all his people into our hands. And we smote him until there were no survivors left.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, and there was not one that did not fall into our power. Sixty cities and all the country of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fortified with high walls, and gates and bars. There were also very large numbers of unwalled towns.

6 And we overthrew them as we did to Sihon the king of Heshbon. And we destroyed every city with men and women and children.

7 But we plundered for ourselves the cattle and spoils of the cities.

8 Thus we took at that time, out of the hands of two kings of the Amorites, the land on this side of the Jordan from the river of Arnon to the mountain Hermon.

9 The Sidonians call Hermon by the name Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir.

10 We took all the cities of the plain and all Gilead and all Bashan as far as Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For only Og the king of Bashan remained of the race of the giants. His bed was of iron: is it not in Rabbah among the children of Ammon. Its length is nine cubits and its width is four cubits, after the cubit of a man.

12 And I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites this land which we possessed at that time, from Aroer which is by the river of Arnon, and half of the mountain of Gilead with its cities.

13 And I gave to one half of the tribe of Manasseh the remainder of Gilead and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og. All the land of Argob with all Bashan, which is called the land of giants.

14 And Jair the son [from the families] of Manasseh took all the land of Argob and to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and he called them after his own name. And it is still called Havvoth Jair today.

15 And I gave a part of Gilead to [the families of] Machir.

16 And to the Reubenites and the Gadites I gave the rest of Gilead as far as the river of Arnon, half of the river and its borders, and as far as the river of Jabbok which is the border of the children of Ammon.

17 And I also gave them the plain and the Jordan, and the borders from Chinnereth to the sea of the plain which is the salt sea under the springs of Pisgah towards the east.

18 And I commanded you at that time by saying, Yahweh your God has given you this land to possess it. But you will go armed beyond the Jordan before your brothers the children of Israel, all the men of war among you.

19 Only your wives, and your children, and your cattle because I know that you have many cattle, they will remain in your cities that I have given you.

20 Until Yahweh gives rest to your brothers as well as to you, and that they also inherit the land which Yahweh your God has given them beyond the Jordan. And then you will each return to his possession which I have given you.

21 At that time I gave orders to Joshua and said, Your eyes have seen all that Yahweh your God has done to these two kings. It is the same that Yahweh will do to all the kingdoms against which you go.

22 Do not fear them, for Yahweh your God will fight for you himself.

23 And I besought Yahweh at that time in the following words.

24 O Lord Yahweh, you have begun to show your greatness and your mighty hand to your servant. For what other god in heaven or on earth can imitate your works and your mighty deeds.

25 I pray you, let me go over and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, and this goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But Yahweh was angry with me because of you, and he did not want to listen to me. And Yahweh said to me: That is enough, do not talk to me about this matter anymore.

27 Go up to the top of Pisgah and lift up your eyes to the west, and to the north, and to the south, and to the east, and behold it with your eyes. For you will not go beyond this Jordan.

28 And give orders to Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him. For he will go before this people and he will divide the inheritance to them, the land that you will see.

29 So we remained in the valley opposite Beth-peor.

Deuteronomy 4

1 Now therefore listen, O Israel, to the ordinances and laws which I teach you. Put them into practice so that you may live, and enter and possess the land which Yahweh the God of your fathers gives you.

2 You will add nothing to the word that I command you, and you will not diminish anything from it. But you will keep the commandments of Yahweh your God as I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what Yahweh did because of Baal peor. Yahweh your God has destroyed from among you all those who have followed Baal peor.

4 And you who were faithful to Yahweh your God are all alive today.

5 Behold I have taught you ordinances and laws as Yahweh my God commanded me, so that you may put them into practice in the land where you go to possess it.

6 Keep them therefore and do them. For this will be your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the people, who will hear of all these ordinances and will say: This great nation is an absolutely wise and intelligent people.

7 For what other nation is so great that their gods draw near to them, as Yahweh our God draws near to us whenever we call on him.

8 And what other nation is so great that their ordinances and laws are as fair as all this law which I set before you today.

9 But beware and keep your soul diligently all the days of your life, lest you forget the things that your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart. For you will teach them to your sons, and to the sons of your sons.

10 Do not forget the day when you came before Yahweh your God in Horeb [which is Sinai], when Yahweh said to me: Gather me the people and I will make them hear my words so that they may learn to fear me as long as they live on earth, and so that they may teach it to their children.

11 Then you came closer and stood at the foot of the mountain. And the mountain burned with fire, and the flames rose to the middle of the sky. And there was darkness, and clouds, and mist.

12 And Yahweh spoke to you from the midst of the fire. And you heard the voice of the words, but you saw no form. You only heard a voice.

13 And he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to carry out. These are the ten commandments, and he wrote them on two tablets of stone.

14 And at that time Yahweh commanded me to teach you ordinances and laws, so that you put them into practice in land where you go to possess it.

15 Therefore beware of yourself, for you saw no form on the day that Yahweh spoke to you out of the midst of the fire at Horeb [which is Sinai].

16 Lest you corrupt yourselves by creating a graven image or likeness of any form, or the likeness of a man or woman, to worship it.

17 Or the likeness of whatever beast that is on the earth, or the likeness of whatever winged bird that flies in the sky, to worship it.

18 Or the likeness of whatever thing that creeps on the earth, or the likeness of whatever fish that is in the water under the earth, to worship it.

19 Lest you lift up your eyes to the sky and seeing the sun and the moon and the stars with all the army of the sky, you are tempted to worship them and serve them. For these are not gods but the things that Yahweh your God has allotted to all the peoples under the whole heaven.

20 But Yahweh took you and brought you out of the iron furnace of Egypt to make you his people and his inheritance as it appears today.

21 And Yahweh was angry with me because of you. And he swore that I will not go beyond the Jordan, and that I will not enter the good land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance.

22 For I must die in this land, and I will not go beyond the Jordan. But you will go there, and you will possess this good land.

23 Beware of yourself lest you forget the covenant of Yahweh your God which he made with you, and lest you make any graven image or likeness of any thing to worship it as Yahweh your God has forbidden you.

24 For Yahweh your God is a devouring fire, and a jealous God.

25 When you beget children and they beget children, and you have been in the land for a long time, if you corrupt yourself and make any graven image or likeness of any thing to worship it, or if you do evil in the sight of Yahweh your God to provoke his anger.

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you today, that you will quickly perish in this land beyond the Jordan where you go to possess it. You will not prolong your days there, for you will utterly be destroyed.

27 And Yahweh will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few among the nations where Yahweh will lead you.

28 And there you will serve false gods, woods and stones that are shaped by human hands and that cannot see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 And from there you will seek Yahweh your God, and you will find him if you seek him with all your heart and soul.

30 When you are in tribulation and all these things happen to you, then in the last days you will return to Yahweh your God and listen to his voice.

31 For Yahweh your God is a merciful God. He will not forsake you, or destroy you, or forget the covenant of your fathers which he swore to them.

32 Inquire of the ancient times that preceded you since the day that God created man on earth, and from one end of the heaven to the other. Was there ever such a great event, and has anyone ever heard of anything similar.

33 Was there ever a people who heard the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire as you heard it, and who remained alive.

34 Or was there ever a god who tried to go and take to himself a nation from the midst of another nation by trials, and by signs, and by wonders, and by battles, and with a mighty hand, and an outstretched arm, and great terrors, as Yahweh your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes.

35 You have been made a witness of these things, so that you may know that Yahweh is God and that there is no other besides him.

36 He made you hear his voice out of heaven to instruct you, and on earth he showed you his great fire. And you heard his words from the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved your fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them. And he brought you out of Egypt in his sight and by his great power.

38 He has cast out before you nations of greater numbers and strength, to bring you into their land and give it to you for an inheritance as it appears today.

39 Therefore understand this day and keep in your heart that Yahweh is God in heaven above and on earth below, and there is no one else.

40 Therefore you will keep his ordinances and his commandments which I command you today, so that you may be happy, you and your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which Yahweh your God gives you.

41 Then Moses set apart three cities on the this side of the Jordan toward the sunrising.

42 So that the murderer may escape there, the one who unintentionally killed his neighbor without being his enemy at that time. I say, he may save his life by fleeing to one of these cities.

43 They were: Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of the Reubenites. And Ramoth in Gilead among the Gadites. And Golan in Bashan among the Manassites.

44 So this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel.

45 These are the testimonies, the ordinances and the laws which Moses declared to the children of Israel after they came out of Egypt.

46 It was on the this side of the Jordan, in the valley opposite Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites. He dwelt in Heshbon and was smote by Moses and the children of Israel after they came out of Egypt.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og the king of Bashan. These two kings of the Amorites were on this side of the Jordan toward the sunrising.

48 Their territory extended from Aroer which is on the bank of the river Arnon, to Mount Sion which is Hermon.

49 And all the plain on this side of the Jordan toward the east, to the sea of the plain at the foot of the springs of Pisgah.

Deuteronomy 5

1 Then Moses called all Israel and said to them: Listen, O Israel, the ordinances and the laws that I declare to you today. Learn them, and put them into practice carefully.

2 Yahweh our God made a covenant with us in Horeb which is Sinai.

3 Yahweh did not make this covenant with our fathers in ancient times, but with us who are here today all alive.

4 And Yahweh spoke to you face to face on the mountain out of the midst of the fire.

5 At that time I stood between Yahweh and you, to declare to you the word of Yahweh. For you were afraid of the fire, and you did not go up into the mountain. And he spoke to you in the following words.

6 I am Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the the house of servitude.

7 You will have no other gods before my face.

8 You will not make for yourself any graven image or any likeness of what is in heaven above, or of what is on the earth below, or of what is in the waters lower than the ground, to worship it.

9 You will not bow down to them, nor serve them. For I Yahweh your God am a jealous God, who punishes the iniquity of the fathers on the children up to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me.

10 And I have mercy even on the thousandth generation of those who love me and keep my commandments.

11 You will not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain. For Yahweh will not leave unpunished the one who take his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as Yahweh your God has commanded you.

13 For six days you will labor and do all your work.

14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of Yahweh your God. In it you will not do any work, nor you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your servant, nor your maidservant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor the stranger who is within your gates, so that your manservant and your maidservant may rest as you do.

15 For you will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and that Yahweh your God brought you out from there with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm. Therefore Yahweh your God commanded you to keep the sabbath day.

16 Honor your father and your mother, as Yahweh your God has commanded you, so that your days may be long and you may be happy on the land that Yahweh your God has given you.

17 You will not kill.

18 You will not commit adultery.

19 You will not steal.

20 You will not bear false witness against your neighbor.

21 You will not covet your neighbor's wife. Neither will you desire your neighbor's house, nor his field, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor any thing that belongs to your neighbor.

22 These are the words Yahweh spoke to all your multitude in the mountain, out of the midst of the fire and the cloud and the darkness, with a great voice. And he did not add anything to them. And he wrote them on two tablets of stone, and gave them to me.

23 And when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, then you came to me, all the chiefs of your tribes and your elders.

24 And you said: Behold Yahweh our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we heard his voice out of the midst of the fire. Today we have seen that God speaks with man without killing him.

25 Now therefore why should we die. For this great fire will devour us. If we continue to hear the voice of Yahweh our God, then we will die.

26 For what flesh was there ever, who heard like us the voice of the living God speaking of the midst of fire, and who remained alive.

27 Go yourself near and listen to everything that Yahweh our God will say. And then you will declare to us what Yahweh our God has spoken to you. And we will hear it and do it.

28 And Yahweh heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me. And Yahweh said to me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, what this people have spoken to you. All that they have spoken is good.

29 Oh if they could always have this same heart to fear me and to keep all my commandments, so that they and their children would be happy forever.

30 Go and say to them: Return to your tents.

31 But you will stay here with me, and I will tell you all the commandments, and the ordinances, and the laws, what you will teach them so that they may practice it in the land that I give them to possess it.

32 Therefore you will take care to do what Yahweh your God has commanded you. You will not turn aside to the right or to the left.

33 But you will walk in all the ways that Yahweh your God has commanded you, so that you may live and be happy, and prolong your days in the land that you will possess.

Deuteronomy 6

1 These now are the commandments, and the ordinances, and the laws. This is what Yahweh your God commanded me to teach you, so that you put them into practice in the land where you go to possess it.

2 And so that you may fear Yahweh your God and keep all his ordinances and his commandments that I command you. You, and your sons, and the sons of your sons, all the days of your life. And so that you may prolong your days.

3 Listen therefore, O Israel, and take care to put them into practice. So that you may be happy and multiply greatly in the land where milk and honey flow, as Yahweh the God of your fathers promised you.

4 Listen, O Israel, Yahweh is our God and Yahweh is one.

5 You will love Yahweh your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength.

6 And these words which I command you today will be in your heart.

7 And you will inculcate them diligently in your children, and you will speak of them when you are in your house, and when you travel, and when you are on your bed and when you get up from there.

8 And you will bind them for a sign on your hands, and they will be like frontlets between your eyes.

9 And you will write them on the doorposts of your house, and on your gates.

10 Yahweh your God will bring you into the land which he swore to your fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob to give you. And you will possess great and goodly cities which you did not build.

11 And houses full of goods of all kinds which you have not filled, and cisterns which you have not dug, and vineyards and olive trees which you have not planted. And you will eat and be satisfied.

12 At that time, be careful not to forget Yahweh who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of servitude.

13 You will fear Yahweh your God and serve him, and you will swear by his name.

14 You will not go after other gods, after any of the gods of the peoples who are around you.

15 Lest the anger of Yahweh your God be kindled against you and destroy you from the face of the earth. For Yahweh your God is a jealous God among you.

16 You will not tempt Yahweh your God, as you tempted him in Massah.

17 But you will diligently keep the commandments of Yahweh your God, and his testimonies, and his ordinances, which he has commanded you.

18 And you will do what is right and what is good in the sight of Yahweh, so that you may be successful, and go in and possess the good land that Yahweh swore to your fathers to give you.

19 And so that you may drive out all your enemies before you, as Yahweh has said.

20 When your son asks you and says to you, What mean these testimonies, and ordinances, and laws, which Yahweh our God has commanded you.

21 Then you will say to your son, We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, and Yahweh brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And Yahweh showed signs and wonders, great and bitter, against Egypt and against Pharaoh and against all his house, before our eyes.

23 And he brought us out of there, to bring us in, and to give us the land which he swore to our fathers.

24 Therefore Yahweh has commanded us to do all these ordinances, and to fear Yahweh our God so that we may be happy, and so that he may preserve our lives as he does until today.

25 Moreover, this will be our righteousness before Yahweh our God, if we take care to keep all these commandments as he has commanded us.

Deuteronomy 7

1 When Yahweh your God bring you into the land where you go to possess it, and cast out many nations before you, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations more numerous and more powerful than you.

2 And when Yahweh your God delivers them to you and you smite them, then you will completely destroy them because you will not make an alliance with them. You will have no compassion for them.

3 You will not make marriages with them. You will not give your daughters to their sons, and you will not take their daughters for your sons.

4 For they will cause your sons to turn away from me and to serve other gods. And then the anger of Yahweh will be kindled against you and destroy you quickly.

5 But this is how you will act toward them: you will overthrow their altars and break their pillars, and you will tear down their idols and burn their graven images with fire.

6 For you are a holy people to Yahweh your God. Yahweh, your God, has chosen you to be a people of his possession among all the peoples who are on the face of the earth.

7 It is not because you were more numerous than all the peoples that Yahweh loved you and chose you. For you were the fewest of all peoples.

8 And because Yahweh loved you, and because he wanted to keep the oath that he swore to your fathers, then Yahweh brought you out by a mighty hand and redeemed you from the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh the king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that Yahweh your God is the only God. The faithful God who keeps his covenant and his mercy up to the thousandth generation of those who love him and keep his commandments.

10 And he retaliates directly against those who hate him by their behavior to bring them to destruction. He will not forget the one who hates him and will repay him to his face.

11 Therefore keep the commandments and the ordinances and the laws which I command you today, and put them into practice.

12 For if you listen to these laws and observe them and do them, then Yahweh your God will keep with you the covenant and mercy that he swore to your fathers.

13 And he will love you, and bless you, and multiply you. He will also bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your land. He will bless your grain, and your wine, and your oil, and your flock, and the increase of thy cattle in the land that he swore to your fathers to give you.

14 You will be blessed above all peoples, and there will be neither barren man nor woman among you, nor barren beast among your cattle.

15 And Yahweh will take away all sickness from you. And he will not send you any of the evil diseases of Egypt that you know about, but he will send them on those who hate you.

16 Therefore you will devour all the peoples whom Yahweh your God will deliver to you. Your eye will not pity them and you will not serve their gods otherwise it will be your destruction.

17 If you say in your heart: These nations are more numerous than I, how can I drive them out.

18 Then do not fear them, but remember what Yahweh your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt.

19 The great trials that your eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand and the outstretched arm by which Yahweh your God has brought you out. This is how Yahweh your God will do to all the peoples that you fear.

20 Moreover, Yahweh your God will send hornets against them until those who will have escaped and hidden themselves from you are destroyed.

21 Do not be afraid because of them. For Yahweh your God is among you, the great and terrible God.

22 And Yahweh your God will cast out these nations from before you little by little. You will not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field multiply against you.

23 And Yahweh your God will deliver them to you, and will destroy them with a mighty destruction until they come to nought.

24 And he will deliver their kings into your hands, and you will destroy their names from under heaven. None will be able to stand against you until you have destroyed them.

25 You will burn the graven images of their gods in the fire. And you will not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it for yourselves, lest it become a trap for you. For it is an abomination before Yahweh your God.

26 Therefore you will not bring an abomination into your house lest you become cursed as it is accursed. But you will utterly abhor it and consider it the most abominable because it is accursed.

Deuteronomy 8

1 You will observe and do all the commandments that I command you today, so that you may live, and multiply, and go in, and possess the land that Yahweh swore to your fathers.

2 Remember all the way by which Yahweh your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness to humble you, and to test you, and to know what was in your heart and whether or not you would keep his commandments.

3 Therefore he has humbled you, and has made you hungry, and has fed you with manna which you did not know and which your fathers did not known, in order to teach you that man does not live only by bread but by every word that comes out of the mouth of Yahweh.

4 Your clothe has not been damaged on you, and your foot has not swollen during these forty years.

5 Know therefore in your heart that Yahweh your God disciplines you as a man disciplines his child.

6 You will observe the commandments of Yahweh your God, to walk in his ways and to fear him.

7 For Yahweh your God will bring you into a good land. A land where there are rivers and springs of water, and depths springing up in the valleys and in the mountains.

8 A land of wheat, and of barley, and of vineyards, and of fig trees, and of pomegranate trees. A land of olive oil and honey.

9 A land where you will eat bread in abundance, where you will lack nothing. A land whose stones are iron, and from whose mountains you will dig brass.

10 And when you eat and are satisfied, you will bless Yahweh your God for the good land which he has given you.

11 Be careful not to forget Yahweh your God by not keeping his commandments, and his laws, and his ordinances, which I command you this day.

12 Lest when you eat and are satisfied, and build goodly houses and dwelt there.

13 And lest when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold increase, and all that you have increase.

14 Lest at that time your heart rise up and you forget Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt from the house of bondage.

15 The one who made you walk in the great and terrible wilderness, where there are fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty grounds without water. The one who brought forth water for you out of the rock of flint.

16 The one who fed you in the wilderness with manna which your fathers knew not, in order to humble you and test you, and to do you good at your latter end.

17 And lest you say in your heart, My strength and the power of my own hand have acquired these riches for me.

18 But remember Yahweh your God, for it is he who will give you strength to acquire riches so that he may establish his covenant which he swore to your fathers, as he has done to this day.

19 And if you forget Yahweh your God, and walk after other gods to serve them and to worship them, then I attest to you this day that you will surely perish.

20 You will perish like the nations that Yahweh destroys before you, because you have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh your God.

Deuteronomy 9

1 Listen, O Israel. This day you will pass over the Jordan, to go into the promise land to be master of nations greater and more powerful than you, and of cities great and walled up to heaven.

2 And of a people great and tall, the children of Anakim whom you know and about whom you have heard the saying: Who can stand against the children of Anak.

3 Understand therefore today that it is Yahweh your God who will go before you like a consuming fire. And he will destroy them, and he will make them fall before you. So you will drive them out and destroy them quickly, as Yahweh has said to you.

4 When Yahweh your God drives them out before you, do not say in your heart, 'Yahweh has brought me into this land and given it to me because of my righteousness'. For it is because of the wickedness of these nations that Yahweh has driven them out before you.

5 You will not enter and inherit their land because of your righteousness or because of the uprightness of your heart. But it is because of the wickedness of these nations that Yahweh your God will cast them out before you, and so that he may fulfill the word that Yahweh your God swore to your fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.

6 Know therefore that it is not because of your righteousness that Yahweh your God will give you this good land to possess it. For you are a stiff necked people.

7 Remember and do not forget, how you provoked Yahweh your God to anger in the wilderness. Since the day when you departed from the land of Egypt until you came to this place, you have been rebels against Yahweh.

8 And at Horeb [which is Sinai] you provoked the wrath of Yahweh, and Yahweh was angry with you and thought to destroy you.

9 After I had gone up into the mountain [for the first time] to receive the tablets of stone. The tablets, I say, of the covenant which Yahweh made with you. For I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights, without eating bread and without drinking water.

10 And Yahweh gave me two tablets of stone written with the finger of God. And on them was all the words that Yahweh had spoken to you from the mountain, out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 It was after forty days and forty nights that Yahweh gave me the two tablets of stone. The tablets, I say, of the covenant.

12 And Yahweh said to me: Get up and come down quickly from here. For your people whom you have brought out of Egypt have corrupted themselves. They have quickly moved away from the path that I had commanded them. They have made for themselves a molten image.

13 Furthermore Yahweh spoke to me by saying: I have seen this people and behold, it is a stiff necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them and blot out their name from under the heaven. And I will make you a stronger nation and more numerous than they.

15 So I returned and came down from the mountain which was burning with fire, and the two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked and behold, you had sinned against Yahweh your God. For you had made for yourself a molten calf, and quickly turned aside out of the way that Yahweh had commanded you.

17 Therefore I held the two tablets and threw them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before Yahweh, forty days and forty nights as before. I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which you had committed when doing evil in the sight of Yahweh, and by which you provoked him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the wrath and the disgust with which Yahweh was engaged against you to destroy you. And Yahweh heard me at that time also.

20 And Yahweh was very angry with Aaron to destroy him. And at that time I prayed also for Aaron.

21 And I took your sin, I mean the calf that you had made, and burned it with fire. And I ground it small and reduced it to dust. And I cast this dust into the river that descended out of the mountain.

22 Also in Taberah, and in Massah, and in Kibroth-hattaavah, you provoked Yahweh to anger.

23 And when Yahweh sent you from Kadesh-barnea by saying, 'Go up and take possession of the land that I have given you'. Then you rebelled against the commandment of Yahweh your God, you did not trust him or obey his voice.

24 You have been rebels against Yahweh since the day that I knew you.

25 Then I fell down before Yahweh forty days and forty nights, as I fell down before, because Yahweh had said that he would destroy you.

26 And I prayed to Yahweh and said: O Lord Yahweh, do not destroy your people and your inheritance, whom you have redeemed by your greatness and brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember your servants Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob. Look not only at the stubbornness of this people, nor only at their wickedness, nor only at their sin.

28 Lest the land from which you brought them say: It is because Yahweh was not able to bring them into the land that he promised them, or because he hated them from the beginning. This is why he took them away to kill them in the wilderness.

29 Until now they are your people and your inheritance, whom you brought out of Egypt by your great power and by your outstretched arm.

Deuteronomy 10

1 At that time Yahweh said to me, Hew two tablets of stone like the first, and come up to me into the mountain. And make an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on these tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke, and you will put them in the ark.

3 Then I made an ark of acacia wood, and hewed two tablets of stone like the first. And I went up into the mountain with the two tablets in my hand.

4 And he wrote on the tablets according to the first writing, the ten commandments which Yahweh spoke to you from the mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And Yahweh gave them to me.

5 And I departed and came down from the mountain. And I put the tablets in the ark that I had made, and they stayed there as Yahweh commanded me.

6 And the children of Israel journeyed from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan and went to Moserah. And Aaron died there and was buried. And Eleazar his son became a priest in his stead.

7 And from there they journeyed to Gudgodah. And from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of running waters.

8 At that time Yahweh separated the tribe of Levi, to carry the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and to stand before Yahweh and serve him, and to bless the people in his name. This is what they have done so far.

9 Therefore Levi has neither part nor inheritance with his brothers. For Yahweh is his inheritance, as Yahweh your God promised him.

10 And I stayed on the mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights. And Yahweh heard me at that time also, and Yahweh would not destroy you.

11 And Yahweh said to me, Get up and go, and lead the people in the journey. So that they may go and take possession of the land that I swore to their fathers to give them.

12 And now, Israel, what does Yahweh your God require of you except to fear Yahweh your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to love and serve Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

13 And to keep the commandments of Yahweh and his ordinances which I command you today, so that you may be happy.

14 Behold to Yahweh your God belong the heaven and the heaven of heavens, and the earth and all that is over it.

15 And Yahweh took pleasure in your fathers and loved them. Therefore he chose their seed after them, and set you above all peoples, as he appears today.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskins of your hearts, and harden no more your necks.

17 For Yahweh your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of lords. A great God, mighty and terrible, who shows no respect for the face of a person and who takes no reward when exercising judgment.

18 The one who performs justice for the fatherless and the widow, and who loves the stranger and gives him food and clothing.

19 Therefore you will love the stranger. For you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 You will fear Yahweh your God. You will serve him, and you will cling to him, and you will swear by his name.

21 He is your glory and he is your God. He who has done for you these great and terrible things that your eyes have seen.

22 Your fathers went into Egypt with seventy people, and now Yahweh your God has made you a multitude like the stars of heaven.

Deuteronomy 11

1 Therefore you will love Yahweh your God, and you will always observe what he commands. That is, his ordinances, and his laws, and his commandments.

2 Think carefully about this day. For I do not speak to your children who have neither known nor seen the punishment of Yahweh your God, precisely his greatness, and his mighty hand, and his outstretched arm.

3 And his signs, and his acts, which he performed in the midst of Egypt against Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and against all his land.

4 Acknowledge what he did to the army of Egypt, to their horses and their chariots, when he caused the waters of the red sea to overflow while they were pursuing you. And Yahweh destroyed them forever.

5 And what he did to you in the wilderness, until you have come to this place.

6 And what he did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben. When the earth opened its mouth and engulfed them with their households and their tents and all the goods that they had, in the midst of all Israel.

7 For your eyes have seen all the great acts of Yahweh which he did.

8 Therefore you will keep all the commandments that I command you today, so that you may have the strength to go and possess the land where you will go to possess it.

9 And so that you may prolong your days in the land that Yahweh swore to your fathers to give to them and to their seed, a land where milk and honey flow.

10 For the land that you are going to possess is not like the land of Egypt, from where you came, where you sowed your seed into the fields and watered it with your foot like a garden of herbs.

11 But the land you are going to own is a land of mountains and valleys which drinks the waters of the rain of heaven.

12 It is a land that Yahweh your God takes care of. The eyes of Yahweh your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the end of the year.

13 If you diligently obey my commandments which I command you today, to love Yahweh your God and serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

14 I will also give rain to your land when it is needed, the early and latter rain, and you will gather your wheat and your wine and your oil.

15 And I will also send grass into your fields for your cattle, and you will eat and be satisfied.

16 Beware that your heart be seduced and turn away, to serve other gods and bow down to them.

17 For then the anger of Yahweh will be kindled against you. And he will close the heaven so that there will be no rain and your land will not yield its products, and you will quickly perish in the good land which Yahweh gives you.

18 Put therefore in your heart and in your soul these words that I say to you. And bind them as a sign on your hands, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And you will teach them to your children, and you will tell them about it when you are in your house, and when you go on a journey, and when you lie down and when you get up.

20 And you will write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

21 And then your days and the days of your children will be multiplied in the land that Yahweh swore to your fathers to give them, and will be as many as the days of the heavens above the earth.

22 For if you keep diligently all these commandments which I command you to do, precisely to love Yahweh your God and to walk in all his ways and to cling to him.

23 Then Yahweh will cast out all these nations before you, and you will be masters of nations greater and more powerful than you.

24 Every place that the sole of your foot treads will be yours. Your border will extend from the wilderness and from Lebanon, and from the river, the river Euphrates, to the uttermost sea.

25 No one will stand against you. For Yahweh your God will spread the fear and the dread of you throughout the land where you will walk, as he has said to you.

26 Behold today I place before you a blessing and a curse.

27 The blessing if you obey the commandments of Yahweh your God which I command you this day.

28 And the curse if you do not obey the commandments of the Yahweh your God, and turn aside from the way which I command you today to go after other gods whom you do not know.

29 Therefore when Yahweh your God bring you into the land where you go to possess it, then you will pronounce the blessing at the mount Gerizim and the curse at the mount Ebal.

30 Are they not beyond the Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the plain opposite Gilgal, near the oaks of Moreh.

31 For you will pass over the Jordan, and go in, and possess the land that Yahweh your God gives you. You will possess it, and you will dwell there.

32 Be careful therefore to do all the commandments and the laws that I set before you today.

Deuteronomy 12

1 These are the ordinances and the laws that you will keep and do in the land that Yahweh the God of your fathers gives you to possess it, as long as you live on the earth.

2 All the places where the nations you are going to drive out serve their gods, you will destroy. Whether on the high mountains, or on the hills, or under every green tree.

3 And you will overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their idols with fire. And you will tear down the graven images of their gods, and you will make their names disappear from these places.

4 And you will not do the same to Yahweh your God.

5 But you will seek the place that Yahweh your God will choose from among all your tribes to put his name there and to dwell there. And there you will come.

6 And you will bring there your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and your firstfruits, and your offerings for a vow, and your voluntary offerings, and the firstborns of your herd and of your flock.

7 And there you will eat before Yahweh your God, and you will rejoice in all the abundance that you have brought, both you and your households, because Yahweh your God has blessed you.

8 You will not act like we are doing here now. For each one is doing what seems good in his own eyes.

9 For you are not yet come to the place of rest, in the inheritance that Yahweh your God gives you.

10 But when you go over the Jordan and dwell in the land that Yahweh your God has given you to inherit, and when he gives you rest from all your enemies all around so that you may dwell in safety.

11 Then there will be a place that Yahweh your God will choose to set his name there. And there you will bring all that I have commanded you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and your firstfruits, and all your special vows that you make to Yahweh.

12 And you will rejoice before Yahweh your God, you, and your sons, and your daughters, and your manservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite who is within your gates for he has neither portion nor inheritance with you.

13 Be careful not to offer your burnt offerings in all the places which you see.

14 But you will offer your burnt offerings in the place that the Yahweh will choose in one of your tribes, and there you will do all that I have commanded you.

15 However you may kill cattle and eat meat in all your gates when you have desire, according to the blessings that Yahweh your God will give you. Anyone who is unclean and anyone who is clean can eat of it, as one eats the roebuck or the hart.

16 Only you will not eat the blood, but you will pour it on the ground like water.

17 You will not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, nor of your wine, nor of your oil, nor the firstborn of your herd or your flock, nor any of your offerings for your vows, nor your freewill offerings, nor your firstfruits.

18 But you will eat them before Yahweh your God in the place that Yahweh your God will has chosen, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your servant, and your maidservant, and the Levite who is within your gates. And you will rejoice before Yahweh your God with all the abundance of your hand.

19 Beware of abandoning the Levite while you live in the land.

20 When Yahweh your God enlarges your borders as he promised you, and the desire to eat meat makes you say in your heart, 'I would like to eat meat'. Then you can eat meat according to your desire.

21 If the place that Yahweh your God has chosen to put his name is far from you, then you can kill of your bullocks and of your sheep which Yahweh has given you, as I have commanded you, and eat it within your gates as you desire.

22 You will eat it as one eats the roebuck or the hart. Both the unclean and the clean will eat it.

23 Only be careful not to eat the blood. For the blood is the life, and you will not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Therefore you will not eat it, but pour it on the ground like water.

25 You will not eat it, so that you and your children after you can be happy by doing what is right in the sight of Yahweh.

26 But the things that you want to consecrate and the offerings that you make for your vows, you will bring them to the place that Yahweh has chosen.

27 You will offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, on the altar of Yahweh your God. And the blood of your peace offerings will be poured out on the altar of Yahweh your God, and you will eat the flesh.

28 Take heed and listen to all these words that I command you so that you may be happy, and your children after you forever, by doing what is good and right in the sight of Yahweh your God.

29 When Yahweh your God has destroyed the nations before you, those whom you will cast out, because you will make yourselves master of them and dwell in their land.

30 Beware of yourselves to be trapped by imitating them, after they have been destroyed before you. Beware of asking about their gods and saying, How did these nations serve their gods. I too want to do the same.

31 You will not do this to Yahweh your God. For they have served their gods by doing all the abominations that are hateful to Yahweh, and they have even burned their sons and daughters in the fire in honor of their gods.

32 But you will observe and do everything I command you. You will add nothing to it and you will take nothing away from it.

Deuteronomy 13

1 If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, who announces to you a sign or a wonder.

2 And there is a fulfillment of the sign or the wonder of which he spoke while saying to you, Let us go after other gods which you do not know and let us serve them.

3 You will not listen to the words of this prophet or this dreamer of dreams. For it is Yahweh your God who tests you to know if you love Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 But you will walk after Yahweh your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and serve him, and cling to him.

5 And this prophet or this dreamer of dreams will be put to death. For he spoke of rebellion against Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and delivered you from the house of bondage. And because he thrusts you out of the way in which Yahweh your God has commanded you to walk. Thus you will remove evil from your midst.

6 If your brother, the son of thy mother, or your own son, or your daughter, or the wife who rests on your chest, or your friend whom you love as yourself, secretly entices you and says: Let us go and serve other gods which you have not known, you, I say, nor your fathers.

7 Among the gods of the peoples around you, whether they are near you or far from you, from one end of the earth to the other.

8 Then you will not agree with him, and you will not listen to him, and your eye will not pity him, and you will not spare him, and you will not keep this matter secret.

9 But you will even kill him. Your hand will be the first on him to kill him, and then the hand of all the people.

10 And you will stone him with stones so that he dies. For he sought to separate you from Yahweh your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

11 And so all Israel will hear and fear, and will no more commit such wickedness among you.

12 If you hear the following words concerning one of the cities that Yahweh your God has given you to dwell in.

13 Wicked men have gone out from among you, and have deceived the inhabitants of their city by saying, Let us go and serve other gods which you have not known.

14 Then you will diligently investigate and examine and question. And if it is true, and it is established that this abomination has been committed among you.

15 Then you will strike the inhabitants of this city with the edge of the sword. You will completely destroy the city and everything that is in it, and the cattle with the edge of the sword.

16 And you will gather all the spoils there in the middle of a street. And you will burn the city and all its spoil with fire, for the sake of Yahweh your God. And it will be a heap of ruins forever, and it will never be rebuilt.

17 And none of the accursed things will cling to your hand, so that Yahweh may turn away from the fierceness of his anger, and have mercy on you, and have compassion on you, and multiply you, as he swore to your fathers.

18 You will obey the voice of Yahweh your God. You will keep all his commandments that I command you today, in order to do what is right in the eyes of Yahweh your God.

Deuteronomy 14

1 You are the children of Yahweh your God. You will not make any cut in your flesh, and you will not make any baldness on your head from between your eyes [or in any other fancy way] for a dead man.

2 For you are a people holy to Yahweh your God. And Yahweh your God has chosen you to be a people for his inheritance, above all the peoples who are on the earth.

3 You will not eat any abominable thing.

4 These are the animals that you will eat: the ox, and the sheep, and the goat.

5 And the hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the antelope, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that has a split hoof and whose hoof is split in two, and that chews the cud. You will eat them.

7 But you will not eat of those that chew the cud only, or that only have a cloven hoof. Thus you will not eat the camel, and the hare, and the coney. For they chew the cud but do not have a divided hoof. They are unclean for you.

8 And the pig, because the hoof is divided but it does not chew the cud. It is unclean for you. You will not eat of their flesh nor touch their carcasses.

9 The following are the animals that you will eat. Of all that are in the waters, you will eat those that have fins and scales.

10 But you will not eat of those that do not have fins and scales. They are unclean for you.

11 You will eat every clean bird.

12 But these are the ones you will not eat: the eagle, and the goshawk, and the osprey.

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture, with their kind.

14 And the raven with all its kind.

15 And the ostrich, and the nighthawk, and sea-mew, and the hawk with its kind.

16 And the little owl, and the great owl, and the redshank.

17 And the pelican, and the swan, and the cormorant.

18 And the stork, and the heron with its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And all winged creeping things are unclean for you, they will not be eaten.

20 But you will eat every clean bird.

21 You will not eat of any dead animal that has not been killed for this purpose. You will give it to the foreigner who is within your gates and he may eat it, or you may sell it to a stranger. For you are a people holy to Yahweh your God. You will not cook a kid in its mother's milk.

22 You will give the tithe which is the tenth part of all the produce of your seeds, of what your field produces each year.

23 Concerning theses tithes of your grain, and of your wine, and of your oil, and of the firstborns of your herd and of your flock. You will eat their tithes before Yahweh your God, in the place that he will choose to cause his name to dwell there. And thus you will learn to always fear Yahweh your God.

24 When Yahweh your God blesses you, if the way is too long for you and you cannot carry your tithe because the place is far from you, the place that Yahweh your God will choose to set his name there.

25 Then you will exchange your tithe for money, and you will hold this money in your hand, and you will go to the place that Yahweh your God will has chosen.

26 And there you will buy with the money whatever your heart desires. Whether oxen, or sheep, or wine, or strong drinks, whatever pleases you. And you will eat it before Yahweh your God, and you will rejoice, both you and your family.

27 And you will not abandon the Levite who is within your gates, for he has neither portion nor inheritance with you.

28 At the end of three years, you will bring out the entire tithe of your produce of the same year, and you will place it in your gates.

29 Then the Levite who has neither part nor inheritance with you will come, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow. All these persons who are within your gates, and they will eat and be satisfied, so that Yahweh your God may bless you in all the work that you undertake.

Deuteronomy 15

1 Every seven years, you will make a freedom.

2 And this is the manner of the freedom. Any creditor who has made a loan to his neighbor will abandon his right. He will no longer ask it of his neighbor or his brother, because the year of Yahweh's freedom is proclaimed.

3 You can demand it from a stranger but what belongs to you and is with your brother, your hand will abandon it.

4 However you will not forget a needy person who is near you. For Yahweh will bless you in the land that Yahweh your God will give you for an inheritance to possess it.

5 It will be so when you obey the voice of Yahweh your God to observe and do all these commandments that I command you today.

6 For Yahweh your God will bless you as he promised you, and you will lend to many nations but you will not borrow. And you will rule over many nations and they will not rule over you.

7 If any of your brothers is poor among you in any of your gates in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, then you will not harden your heart and you will not close your hand before your needy brother.

8 But you will open your hand to him, and you will lend him enough for his needs.

9 Beware of having a wicked thought and to say in your heart that the seventh year which is the year of freedom is approaching. For if it hurts you to help your brother who is in need because he is not going to pay off his debt when the year of freedom comes, and if you do not do for him what you have the possibility of doing, then he will cry out to Yahweh against you and you will bear a sin.

10 Therefore you will give to him, and let it not grieve you when you give to him. For as a result of this thing, Yahweh your God will bless you in all your labors and in all that you undertake.

11 There will always be those in need in the land, therefore I command you: You will open your hand to your brother, and to the poor, and to the needy in your land.

12 If one of your brothers sells himself to you, whether he is a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, then he will serve you six years and in the seventh year you will let him free to leave you.

13 And when you send him out free from you, you will not let him leave empty-handed.

14 But you will give him gifts from your flock, and from your grain, and from your wine. You will give him from what Yahweh your God has blessed you.

15 You will remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and that Yahweh your God delivered you. Therefore I give you this commandment today.

16 And if your servant says, I will not go away from you. For he loves you and your house, and is happy with you.

17 Then you will take an awl, and you will pierce his ear against the door, and he will be your slave forever. You will do the same for your maidservant.

18 Let it not grieve you when you have to let him go away free from you simply because he served you six years for the double of the hire of a hireling. For Yahweh your God will bless you in all that you do.

19 You will dedicate to Yahweh your God every firstborn male that comes from your herd and from your flock. You will do no work with the firstborn of your bullock, and you will not shear the firstborn of your sheep.

20 You will eat it before Yahweh your God every year in the place that he will has chosen, both you and your household.

21 But if it has any blemish, if it is lame or blind or if it has any other deformity, then you will not offer it for a sacrifice to Yahweh your God.

22 But you will eat it within your gates. He who is unclean and he who is clean will both eat it like the roebuck and like the hart.

23 Only you will not eat the blood but you will pour it on the ground like water.

Deuteronomy 16

1 You will keep the month of Abib, and celebrate the passover to Yahweh your God. For it is in the month of Abib that Yahweh your God brought you out of Egypt by night.

2 You will therefore offer the passover to Yahweh your God, of the flocks and of the herds, in the place that Yahweh your God will choose to cause his name to dwell there.

3 You will not eat leaven bread with it. During seven days you will eat unleavened bread, the bread of affliction, for you came hastily out of the land of Egypt. And so all your life you will remember the day when you came out of the land of Egypt.

4 And there will be no leaven seen with you throughout your land for seven days. And no part of the victims which you sacrifice on the evening of the first day will be kept overnight until the morning.

5 You will not sacrifice the passover within any of your gates which Yahweh your God gives you to dwell there.

6 But in the place that Yahweh your God will choose to set his name, there you will sacrifice the passover in the evening at sunset, at the season of your departure from Egypt.

7 You will cook the sacrifice and eat it in this place that Yahweh your God will has chosen. And in the morning you will return to your tents.

8 For six days you will eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there will be a solemn assembly to Yahweh your God and you will not do any work.

9 And you will count seven weeks. As soon as the sickle is put to the standing grain, you will begin to count seven weeks.

10 Then you will celebrate the feast of weeks to Yahweh your God, and you will make voluntary offerings to Yahweh your God according to how much Yahweh your God will has blessed you.

11 And you will rejoice before Yahweh your God in the place that Yahweh your God will has chosen to set his name. You, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite who is within your gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, all of you.

12 And you will remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you will observe and put these ordinances into practice.

13 You will celebrate the feast of tabernacles for seven days, when you have gathered your grain and your wine.

14 And you will rejoice at this feast, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, all of you who are within your gates.

15 During seven days you will celebrate the feast to Yahweh your God in the place that Yahweh will has chosen. For Yahweh your God will bless you in all your crops and in all the work of your hands, and you will be altogether joyful.

16 Three times in the year, all the males among you will appear before Yahweh your God in the place that he will has chosen: at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles. No one will appear before Yahweh empty-handed.

17 Every man will give as he is able, according to the blessing of Yahweh your God which he will has given you.

18 You will appoint judges and officers in all the cities that Yahweh your God gives you, throughout all your tribes. And they will judge the people with righteous judgment.

19 You will not transgress the law. You will have no respect for the appearance of persons, and you will receive no gift. For gifts blind the eyes of the wise and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 For you will follow justice, so that you may live and possess the land that Yahweh your God gives you.

21 You will not plant any tree of any kind near the tabernacle of Yahweh your God, wherever you set up the tabernacle.

22 You will not set up a pillar there either, for Yahweh your God hates this thing.

Deuteronomy 17

1 You will not offer to Yahweh your God a bullock or a sheep which has any blemish or deformity. For it is an abomination to Yahweh your God.

2 If there be among you in any of the cities that Yahweh your God gives you, a man or a woman doing evil in the sight of Yahweh your God by transgressing his covenant.

3 The one who pursues other gods to serve and worship them, gods such as the sun or the moon or the whole armies of heaven. And thus he does what I ordered not to do.

4 When it is announced to you and you have heard it, then you will inquire diligently. And if the thing is true, and it is established that such an abomination was committed in Israel.

5 Then you will bring to your gates the man or woman who has committed this wickedness. And whether it be a man or a woman, you will stone them with stones until they die.

6 Whoever deserves death will be put to death on the testimony of two or three witnesses. But he will not be put to death on the testimony of only one witness.

7 And the hand of the witnesses will be first on him to kill him, and then the hand of all the people. So you will remove evil from your midst.

8 If a case seems too difficult to judge, related to murder or argument or injury, and if it causes controversy within your gates, then you will get up and go to the place that Yahweh your God will has chosen [to put his name there. It is the place where will be the house of Yahweh, that is to say, the place where the tent of meeting will be set up].

9 And you will come to the priests the Levites, and to him who will serve as judge in those days. And you will consult them, and they will make known to you the judgment.

10 And you will do according to what they tell you in the place that Yahweh will has chosen. And you will be careful to act according to everything that they will tell you.

11 You will obey the law that they will teach you and you will do the judgment that they will tell you. You will not turn aside to the right or to the left from the decision that they will show you.

12 The man who out of pride will not listen either to the priest who stands before Yahweh your God to serve there or to the judge, that man will be put to death. And thus you will remove evil from the midst of Israel.

13 And all the people will hear and fear, and no longer act presumptuously.

14 When you come into the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and possess it, and dwell there, if you say: I will set over me a king like all the nations that are around me.

15 Then you will set over you a king chosen by Yahweh your God. And you will take a king from among your brothers. You will not place over you a stranger who is not your brother.

16 But he will not multiply horses for himself. And he will not bring the people back to Egypt to multiply the horses, knowing that Yahweh said to you: You will not go back there again.

17 And he will not have many wives lest his heart turn away. And he will not gather much silver and gold for himself.

18 And when he sits on the throne of his kingdom then he will write for himself, by the priests the Levites, a copy of this law in a book.

19 And it will be with him, and he will read it every day of his life. So that he may learn to fear Yahweh his God and to keep all the words of this law, and these ordinances to do them.

20 So that his heart may not be exalted above his brothers, nor turn aside from the commandment to the right or to the left. And thus he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

Deuteronomy 18

1 The priests the Levites and the entire tribe of Levi will have neither part nor inheritance with Israel. They will eat the sacrifices made by fire to Yahweh, and the inheritance of Yahweh.

2 They will have no inheritance among their brothers, for Yahweh is their inheritance as he has told them.

3 And this will be the right of the priests from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it be a bullock or a sheep: the shoulder and the jaws and the stomach will be given to the priest.

4 And you will also give him the firstfruits of your grain, and of your wine, and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep.

5 For Yahweh your God has chosen him from among all your tribes, to stand and serve in the name of Yahweh, he and his sons forever.

6 When a Levite comes out of one of your cities of Israel where he lives, and goes according to the fullness of his desire to stay in the place that Yahweh has chosen for a dwelling place.

7 Then he will do service in the name of Yahweh your God, like all his brothers the Levites who stand there before Yahweh.

8 He will receive for his food a portion equal to theirs, and will also benefit of the income from the sale of his possessions.

9 When you enter the land that Yahweh your God gives you, you will not learn to imitate the abominations of these nations.

10 Let no one be found among you who puts his son or daughter through the fire [for an offering to certain gods in order to obtain their favor], or who uses divination, or who observes the times or movements of birds in the sky to predict human behavior, or a sorcerer [who does not only practice my commandments].

11 Or an enchanter, or a person who communicates with spirits [and who does not only practice my commandments], or a soothsayer who does not only practice my commandments, or a necromancer.

12 For all those who do such things are an abomination to Yahweh, and it is because of these abominations that Yahweh your God will cast them out before you.

13 You will belong entirely to Yahweh your God.

14 For these nations that you will possess, they listen to those who observe the times and to the sorcerers. But as for you, Yahweh your God will not allow you.

15 Yahweh your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among you, one of your brothers. You will listen to him.

16 According to all that you asked to Yahweh your God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly when you said: Let me no more hear the voice of Yahweh my God, nor see no more this great fire, so that I do not die.

17 And Yahweh said to me: What they have said is good.

18 I will raise up for them a prophet like you from among their brothers. And I will put my words in his mouth, and he will speak to them whatever I command him.

19 And if anyone does not listen to my words which he will speak in my name, then I will demand it from him.

20 But the prophet who will speak presumptuously in my name a word that I did not command him to speak, or who will speak in the name of other gods, the same prophet will die.

21 And if you say in your hearts, How will we know the word that Yahweh has not spoken.

22 When a prophet speaks in the name of Yahweh, if the thing does not happen or come true then it is a thing that Yahweh has not spoken, and the prophet has spoken it presumptuously. Therefore you will not be afraid of him.

Deuteronomy 19

1 When Yahweh your God has destroyed the nations whose land Yahweh your God gives you, and you possess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses.

2 Then you will separate three cities in the midst of your land that Yahweh your God gives you to possess it.

3 You will establish highways and divide into three parts the borders of the land which Yahweh your God causes you to inherit. So any murderer may escape to these cities.

4 This law will apply to the murderer who flees there to save his life, when he has involuntarily killed his neighbor without having been his enemy at that time.

5 For example a man goes to cut wood in the forest with his neighbor. And while his hand strikes with an ax to cut down a tree, the ax slips and hits his neighbor who then dies. In this case the murderer will flee to one of these cities to save his life.

6 Lest the avenger of blood who is appointed to this purpose burns with anger in his heart and pursues the murderer, and catches him because the way is long, and strikes him mortally although he is not worthy of death since he did not hate the victim at the time of the event.

7 Therefore I give you this command: You will separate three cities.

8 And when Yahweh your God enlarges your borders as he swore to your fathers, and gives you all the land that he promised to give to your fathers.

9 And this will happen if you observe and do all these commandments which I command you today namely to love Yahweh your God and to always walk in his ways. Then you will add three more cities for you besides these three.

10 So that innocent blood may not be shed in the midst of the land that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance. For you will not have much opportunity to be guilty of murder by the actions of the avenger of blood, since an innocent murderer will have many possibilities of escape.

11 But if a man flees to one of these cities after having ambushed his neighbor out of enmity against him, having attacked him and struck him so as to cause his death.

12 Then the elders of his city will send to seize him, and will give him into the hands of the avenger of blood so that he may die.

13 Your eye will not pity him, but you will wipe away innocent blood from Israel so that you may be happy.

14 You will not push back the boundaries of your neighbor which was set by your ancestors in your inheritance. In this way you will inherit in the land that Yahweh your God gives you to possess it.

15 One witness will not be enough against a man to establish any iniquity or any sin or whatever. But a fact can only be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.

16 If a false witness stands up against any man to accuse him of a crime.

17 Then the two men between whom there is a dispute will come before Yahweh, that is to say, before the priests and the judges who will be in those days.

18 And the judges will conduct a diligent investigation. And if it is established that the witness voluntary made false accusations against his brother.

19 Then you will do to him what he intended to do to his brother. Thus you will eliminate evil from among you.

20 And others will hear this and fear, and no one will commit such a criminal act among you again.

21 Therefore your eye will not pity a culprit, but a life for a life, and an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth, and a hand for a hand, and a foot for a foot.

Deuteronomy 20

1 When you go to war against your enemies, and you see horses and chariots, and a people more numerous than you, then you will not be afraid of them.

2 When the battle is near, then the priest will advance and will speak to the people.

3 And the priest will say to them: Listen, O Israel. Today you will fight your enemies. Let not your heart be troubled. Do not be afraid, and do not be amazed, and do not be terrified before them.

4 For Yahweh your God goes with you to fight for you against your enemies and to save you.

5 And the officers will then speak to the people and say, What man here has built a new house and has not yet settled there. Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in battle and another consecrate it.

6 What man here has planted a vineyard and has not yet eaten of its fruit. Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in battle and another eat the fruit.

7 What man here has betrothed a wife and has not yet taken her. Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in battle and another man take her.

8 And the officers will continue to speak to the people and say: Who here is afraid and lacks courage. Let him go and return to his house so that his brothers will not become discouraged like him.

9 And when the officers have finished speaking to the people, then they will appoint captains of the army to lead the people.

10 When you approach a city to fight against it, then you will first offer them peace.

11 And if it accepts peace and opens its doors to you, then all the people who are there will be tributaries and slaves to you.

12 But if it does not accept to make peace with you and if it wants to make war against you, then you will besiege it.

13 And Yahweh your God will deliver it into your hands, and you will smite with the edge of the sword all the males who are there.

14 But you will take for yourself the women and the children and the cattle and everything that is in the city, all its spoils. And you will eat the spoils of your enemies which Yahweh your God has given you.

15 This is what you will do to all the cities that are very far from you and that are not part of the cities of these nations here.

16 But in the cities of these peoples that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance, you will not save anyone alive.

17 But you will utterly destroy them. They are the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as Yahweh your God commanded you.

18 Lest they teach you to imitate all the abominations that they have done to their gods, and lest you sin against Yahweh your God.

19 When you make a long siege to capture a city with which you are at war, you will not destroy the trees by hitting them with an ax. For you may eat of them. Therefore you will not cut them down to further in the siege. For the tree of the field is the life of man.

20 But you can destroy and cut down trees that you know are not for food, and build fortresses against the city that wars against you until you subdue it.

Deuteronomy 21

1 If a killed man is found lying in a field of the land that Yahweh your God gives you for possession, and it is not know who has killed him.

2 Then your elders and your judges will measure the distance between the corpse and the surrounding towns.

3 And from the town nearest to the corpse, the elders who are there will take a heifer that has not been used in work and that has not pulled the yoke.

4 And theses elders of that town will bring this heifer to a stony valley which is neither plowed nor sown, and cut off the neck of the heifer there in the valley.

5 Then the priests the sons of Levi will come. For Yahweh your God has chosen them to serve him and to bless in the name of Yahweh, and by their word every dispute and every injury will be judged.

6 And all the elders of that town nearest to the corpse will wash their hands over the heifer that has been beheaded in the valley.

7 And they will testify and say, Our hands have not shed this blood and our eyes have not seen it flow.

8 O Yahweh, be merciful to your people Israel whom you have redeemed, and do not impute innocent blood to your people Israel. And the blood will be forgiven them.

9 So you must remove innocent blood from your midst by doing what is right in the sight of Yahweh.

10 When you make war against your enemies, if Yahweh your God delivers them into your hands and you take captives.

11 Maybe you will see among the captives a beautiful woman, and you will lust after her and want to take her as your wife.

12 Then you will bring her inside your house, and she will shave her head and do her nails.

13 And she will take off the clothes that she was taken with, and she will live in your house, and she will mourn her father and mother for a month. And after that, you will go to her and marry her, and she will be your wife.

14 And if she stops pleasing you, then you may let her go wherever she wants but you will not sell her for money nor treat her like a slave because you will have humiliated her.

15 If a man who has two wives loves one and does not love the other, and they gave him children, both the woman whom he loves and the other whom he does not love. And if his first son is from the woman whom he does not love.

16 Then at the time when he divides his possessions between his sons for inheritances, he cannot consider the son of the woman whom he loves as the firstborn instead of the firstborn who is the son of the woman he whom does not love.

17 But he will recognize the son of the woman he does not love as his firstborn, and will give to this son a double portion of his possession. For this son is the first of his strength, and to him belongs the right of the firstborn.

18 If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who does not listen to his father’s voice or his mother’s voice, and although they have disciplined him he continues not to obey them.

19 Then his father and mother will take him and bring him to the elders of his town, and to the gates of the place where he lives.

20 And they will say to the elders of his town, Here is our son who is stubborn and rebellious, and who does not obey our admonition. He is a rioter and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his town will stone him with stones to death. You will thus remove the evil from among you so that all Israel may hear and fear.

22 And if a man has committed a sin worthy of death and is put to death, and if you hang him on a tree.

23 Then his corpse will not spend the night on the wood, but you will bury him on the same day. For the curse of God is on him who is hanged. Therefore you will not defile the land that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance.

Deuteronomy 22

1 If you see your neighbor's ox or sheep wandering away, you will not turn away from them but you will bring them back to your neighbor.

2 And if your neighbor does not live near you, or you do not know him, then you will bring the animal into your house and it will stay with you until your neighbor asks for it. And then you will restore it to him.

3 You will do the same with his donkey, and you will do the same with his clothes, and you will do the same with any thing of your neighbor which he has lost. If you have found them then you will not turn away from them.

4 If you see your neighbor's donkey or his ox fallen on the road, you will not turn away from them but you will help them to get up again.

5 A woman will not wear what pertains to a man, and a man will not put on a woman's clothing. For whoever does this thing is an abomination to Yahweh your God.

6 If you encounter a bird’s nest in your way, in a tree or on the ground, with young or eggs, and the mother lying on the young or on the eggs, then you will not take the mother and the young.

7 But you will let the mother go and you will take only the young, so that you may be happy and prolong your days.

8 When you build a new house then you will make a balustrade around your roof, so as not to shed blood on your house by anticipating the case someone falls.

9 You will not sow various kinds of seed in your vineyard, lest you enjoy neither the produce of what you sow nor the produce of the vineyard.

10 You will not plow with an ox and a donkey yoked together.

11 You will not wear a garment woven of different kinds of thread, such as wool and linen gathered together.

12 You will put fringes on the four corners of the garment with which you cover yourself.

13 If a man takes a woman and copulates with her, and then feels aversion towards her.

14 And if he accuses her of shameful things and damages her reputation by saying: I took this woman and came to her, and I found no token of virginity in her.

15 Then the father and mother of the young woman will take the tokens of her virginity and will show them before the elders of the city at the gate.

16 And the father of the young woman will say to the elders: I gave my daughter to this man for a wife, and then he had an aversion towards her.

17 And lo, he imputes shameful things to her by saying, 'I did not find your daughter a virgin'. Behold these are the tokens of the virginity of my daughter. And then they will expose the garment before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of the city will seize the man and punish him.

19 And they will sentence him to a fine of one hundred shekels of silver which they will give to the young woman's father, because he has tarnished the reputation of a virgin of Israel. And she will be his wife, and he will not be able to put her away as long as he lives.

20 But if the thing is true, and the young woman was not found to be a virgin.

21 Then the young woman will be brought to the door of her father's house, and she will be stoned with stones to death by the inhabitants of her city. For she has committed infamy in Israel by prostituting herself in her father's house. Thus you will remove evil from your midst.

22 If a man is found copulating with a married woman, then they will both die. The man who copulates with the woman, and the woman too. Thus you will remove evil from Israel.

23 If a virgin is engaged and a man finds her in town and copulates with her.

24 Then you will bring them both to the gate of the same town, and you will stone them with stones to death. The virgin because she did not cry out in the town, and the man because he has dishonored his neighbor's wife. Thus you will remove evil from your midst.

25 But if a man finds a betrothed virgin in the fields and copulates with her by force, then the man who committed this action will be the only one to be put to death.

26 And you will do nothing to this woman because she is not guilty of a crime worthy of death. For it is in this case as in the one where a man rises against his neighbor to kill him.

27 For he found her in the field, and maybe the betrothed woman cried out without anyone being there to help her.

28 If a man finds an unengaged virgin and does violence to her and copulates with her [and if they are discovered during the fact or if the thing is known and in any case God is the faithful witness].

29 Then the man who has copulated with her will give the father of this woman fifty shekels of silver, and she will be his wife. For he has humiliated her, therefore he cannot send her away as long as he lives.

30 No man will take his father's wife nor uncover his father's skirt.

Deuteronomy 23

1 The one whose testicle is crushed or whose private member is cut off will not enter the assembly of Yahweh.

2 A bastard [one who is born of an illicit union] will not enter the assembly of Yahweh. Even to his tenth generation he will not enter the assembly of Yahweh.

3 The Ammonites and the Moabites will not enter the assembly of Yahweh. Even to their tenth generation and forever, they will not enter the assembly of Yahweh.

4 For they did not come to meet you with bread and water in the way when you came out of Egypt, and because they have hired Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor in Mesopotamia to curse you.

5 But Yahweh your God would not listen to Balaam, and Yahweh your God turned the curse into a blessing for you because Yahweh your God loves you.

6 Therefore you will not worry about their prosperity or their well-being as long as you live, forever.

7 You will not abhor the Edomite for he is your brother, and you will not abhor the Egyptian because you were a stranger in his country.

8 And the children born to them in their third generation will enter the assembly of Yahweh.

9 When camping against your enemies, beware of all evil things.

10 If there is a man among you who is unclean because of an accident at night, then he will leave the camp and not enter the camp.

11 And in the evening he will wash himself in the water, and at sunset he will return to the camp.

12 You will have a special place outside the camp, and that is where you will go when you are unclean.

13 You will have a special instrument among your weapons to dig when you are outside and want to sit down, and then cover your excrement before returning to the camp.

14 For Yahweh your God walks in the midst of your camp to protect you and to give into your hands your enemies before you. Therefore your camp will be holy, lest Yahweh sees an unclean thing in you and turns away from you.

15 You will not give back to his master a servant who escaped from his master to join you.

16 But he will dwell with you, among you in the place he chooses in one of your cities, wherever he wishes. You will not vex him.

17 There will be no whore among the daughters of Israel, and there will be no keeper of the whore among the sons of Israel.

18 You will not bring the wages of a whore or the price of a dog into the house of Yahweh your God for any vow. For these both are an abomination to Yahweh your God.

19 You will not lend interest to your brother, interest of money or interest of food or interest of any thing that is lent with interest.

20 You may lend interest to a stranger, but you will not lend interest to your brother so that Yahweh your God may bless you in everything you do in the land where you are going to possess it.

21 When you make a vow to Yahweh your God, you will not delay to fulfill it. For Yahweh your God will certainly demand it from you, and you will bear a sin.

22 If you refrain from making a vow, then you will not commit a sin.

23 But you will observe and do what comes out of your lips, because you have made a voluntarily vow to Yahweh your God and has spoken it with your mouth.

24 When you enter your neighbor's vineyard, you may eat grapes as it pleases you and be satisfied, but you will not put any in your vessel.

25 When you enter your neighbor's field of grain, you may pluck the ears of corn with your hand but you will not move a sickle on your neighbor's grain.

Deuteronomy 24

1 When a man marries a woman and she does not find favor in his eyes because he has discovered something shameful in her, then he will write her a letter of divorce, and give it to her and send her out from his house.

2 And she will leave his house and go her way, and can become another man’s wife.

3 And if the latter husband hates her and writes her a divorce letter, and puts it in her hand and sends her out from his house. Or if the latter husband dies.

4 Then the first husband who sent her away will not take her back to be wife after she is defiled. For it is an abomination in the sight of Yahweh, and you will not cause sin to dwell in the land which Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance.

5 When a man is newly married, he will not go to the army and no burden will be imposed on him. He will be free at home for a year, and he will rejoice with his wife whom he has taken.

6 No man will take the lower nor the upper millstone to pledge. For this pledge is the living of his neighbor.

7 If a man steals one of his brothers from among the children of Israel, and makes him a slave and sells him, then that thief will be put to death. Thus you will remove evil from among you.

8 Beware of the plague of leprosy. For you must observe diligently and do whatever the priests the Levites will teach you. Be careful to act as I commanded them.

9 Remember what Yahweh your God did to Miriam on the way after you came out of Egypt.

10 When you ask your neighbor something you have lent him, you will not enter his house to take his pledge.

11 But you will stay outside, and the one to whom you lent will bring you the pledge outside.

12 And if this man is poor the you will not sleep while holding his pledge.

13 But you will return the pledge to him at sunset, so that he may sleep in his garment and bless you. And this will be credited to you as righteousness before Yahweh your God.

14 You will not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether of your brothers or of foreigners who live in your country in one of your gates.

15 But you will give him his daily wage before sunset because he is poor, and this is what sustains his life. Lest he cry to Yahweh against you and you bear a sin.

16 The fathers will not be put to death for their children, and children will not be put to death for their fathers. But every one will be put to death for one's own sin.

17 You will not infringe the rights of the stranger or the fatherless, and you will not take the widow's clothing as pledge.

18 You will remember that you was a slave in Egypt, and how Yahweh your God set you free. Therefore I command you to do this.

19 When you harvest your field and forget a sheaf in the field, then you will not come back to take it. It will be for the stranger, and for the fatherless, and for the widow, so that Yahweh your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.

20 When you shake your olive trees, you will not pick the fruits that remain on the branches. But they will be for the stranger, and for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When you harvest your vineyard, you will not gather the grapes that remain there. But they will be for the stranger, and for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And you will remember that you was a slave in the land of Egypt. Therefore I command you to do this thing.

Deuteronomy 25

1 When there is controversy among men, then they will come into judgment, and the sentence will be given to them, and the righteous will be justified and the guilty will be condemned.

2 If the offender deserves to be beaten, then the judge will cause him to lie on the ground and be beaten before the judge with a number of hits proportional to the gravity of his fault.

3 He will not be beaten more than forty hits, lest if he continues to be beaten then your brother may be degraded in your eyes.

4 You will not muzzle the ox when it treads out the grain.

5 When brothers live together and one of them dies without a son, then the wife of the dead will not marry outside with a stranger. But her brother in law will go to her and take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a relative of a husband to her.

6 And the firstborn [son] to whom she gives birth will succeed the dead brother, so that his name may not be blotted out of Israel.

7 And if this man does not want to take his sister in law, then she will go to the gate of the elders and say: My kinsman refuses to raise up his brother's name in Israel, he does not want to perform the duty of a kinsman toward me.

8 Then the elders of his city will call him and talk to him. And if he persists and says, I do not want to take her.

9 Then his brother's wife will approach him in the presence of the elders, take his shoe from the foot and spit in his face. And she will answer and say: Thus it will be done to the man who does not build his brother's house.

10 And his house will be called in Israel the house of the shoeless.

11 If men fight against each other, and if the wife of one approaches to deliver her husband from the hand of the one who strikes him, and if she extends her hand and grabs the latter by his private parts.

12 Then you will cut off her hand. Your eye will not pity her.

13 You will not have two kinds of weights in your bag, a large one and a small one.

14 And You will not have in your house diverse measures, a great and a small.

15 But you will have a perfect and just weight, and you will have an exact and just measure. So that your days may be long on the land that Yahweh your God gives you.

16 For all those who do these things, and commit iniquity, are an abomination to Yahweh your God.

17 Remember what Amalek did to you on the way, when you came out of Egypt.

18 How he met you on the way and smote your back part without any fear of God, all those who were weak behind you when you were weary and exhausted.

19 Therefore when Yahweh your God gives you rest from all your enemies around you in the land that Yahweh your God gives you for an inheritance to possess it, then you will erase the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. Do not forget it.

Deuteronomy 26

1 When you enter the land that Yahweh your God gives you as an inheritance, and possess it and dwell there.

2 Then you will take of the first fruits of all the fruits of the ground that you produce in the land that Yahweh your God gives you. And you will put them in a basket, an bring it to the place where Yahweh your God will have chosen to set his name there.

3 And you will come to the priest who will be in those days, and say to him: I acknowledge today to Yahweh your God that I have come in the land that Yahweh swore to our fathers to give us.

4 Then the priest will receive the basket from your hand, and set it down before the altar of Yahweh your God.

5 And you will speak again and say before Yahweh your God: My father was a Syrian who went to Egypt with few people when he was ready to perish by hunger. And he stayed there, and there he became a great and powerful and numerous people.

6 And the Egyptians mistreated us and oppressed us, and they subjected us to harsh servitude.

7 But when we cried to Yahweh the God of our fathers, Yahweh heard our voice and looked at our affliction, and at our labour, and at our oppression.

8 And Yahweh brought us out of Egypt with mighty hand, and an outstretched arm, and with terribleness both in signs and wonders.

9 And he has brought us into this place and has given us this land, a land where milk and honey flow.

10 And now behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land which you have given me, O Yahweh. And then you will place it before Yahweh your God, and worship before Yahweh your God.

11 And you will rejoice in all the good things that Yahweh your God has given you and your household. You will rejoice with the Levite and with the stranger who is among you.

12 When you have finished raising all the tithe of your produce in the third year which is the year of tithing, then you will give it to the Levite, and to the stranger, and to the fatherless, and to the widow, so that they may eat and be satisfied within your gates.

13 And you will say before Yahweh your God: I have brought the holy things out of my house, and have given them to the Levites, and to the strangers, and to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all your commandments which you have commanded me. I have not transgressed or forgotten any of your commandments.

14 I did not eat any of these things during my mourning, I did not dispose of any of them for impure use, and I did not give any of them on the occasion of a death. But I have obeyed the voice of Yahweh my God, and I have done according to all that you commanded me.

15 Look from your holy habitation, from the heavens, and bless your people Israel and the land that you have given us as you swore to our fathers, a land where milk and honey flow.

16 Today Yahweh your God commands you to do these laws and these ordinances. You will observe them and put them into practice with all your heart and with all your soul.

17 Today you have set up Yahweh to be your God so that you will walk in his ways, and keep his ordinances and his commandments and his laws, and obey his voice.

18 And Yahweh has appointed you today to be a people for his inheritance as he has promised you, so that you should keep all his commandments.

19 And to rise you in praise and in name and in glory, above all nations which he made. And so that you should be a people holy to Yahweh your God, as he has said.

Deuteronomy 27

1 Then Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people and said, Keep all the commandments that I command you this day.

2 When you pass over the Jordan to enter the land that Yahweh your God gives you, then you will set up large stones and you will plaster them with plaster.

3 And you will write on these stones all the words of this law when you pass over the Jordan to enter the land that Yahweh your God gives you. A land where milk and honey flow, as Yahweh the God of your fathers has promised you.

4 Thus when you pass over the Jordan, then you will set up on mount Ebal these stones which I command you today, the stones of the law, and you will plaster them with plaster.

5 And there you will build an altar to Yahweh your God, an altar of stones on which you will not raise any iron instrument.

6 You will build the altar of Yahweh your God with unhewn stones. And you will offer burnt offerings on this altar to Yahweh your God.

7 And you will offer peace offerings there, and you will eat and rejoice there before Yahweh your God.

8 And you will write on the stones of the law all the words of this law, well and clearly.

9 Moses and the priests of the Levites spoke to all of Israel and said: Keep quiet and listen, O Israel. Today you have become the people of Yahweh your God.

10 Therefore you will listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, and you will do his commandments and his ordinances that I command you today.

11 And Moses gave the following commandment to the people on the same day.

12 When you pass over the Jordan, these ones will stand on mount Gerizim to bless the people: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these others will stand on mount Ebal to pronounce the curse: Reuben, and Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, and Dan, and Naphtali.

14 And the Levites will answer and speak aloud to all Israel the following things.

15 Cursed is the man who makes a graven image or a molten image to worship it, which is an abomination to Yahweh. The one who makes the work of the hands of a craftsman and who places it in a secret place. And all the people will answer and say, So be it.

16 Cursed is he who curses his father or his mother. And all the people will say, So be it.

17 Cursed is he who moves the boundaries of his neighbor. And all the people will say, So be it.

18 Cursed is he who causes the blind to go out of the way. And all the people will say, So be it.

19 Cursed is he who violates the rights of the stranger, or of the fatherless, or of the widow. And all the people will say, So be it.

20 Cursed is he who copulates with his father's wife. Because he has uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people will say, So be it.

21 Cursed is he who copulates with any beast. And all the people will say, So be it.

22 Cursed is he who copulates with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother. And all the people will say, So be it.

23 Cursed is he who copulates with his mother in law. And all the people will say, So be it.

24 Cursed is he who strikes his neighbor in secret. And all the people will say, So be it.

25 Cursed is he who receives a gift to shed the blood of the innocent. And all the people will say, So be it.

26 Cursed is he who does not accept the words of this law and does not put them into practice. And all the people will say, So be it.

Deuteronomy 28

1 If you diligently obey the voice of Yahweh your God, and observe and do all his commandments that I command you today, then Yahweh your God will set you on high above all the nations of the earth.

2 And Here are all the blessings that will come on you, and overtake you, if you obey the voice of Yahweh your God.

3 You will be blessed in the city, and you will be blessed in the field.

4 And the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, and the fruit of your beasts, and the litters of your herds and of your flocks, all these things will be blessed.

5 And your basket and your kneading-trough will be blessed.

6 You will be blessed when you come in, and you will be blessed when you go out.

7 Yahweh will give you victory over your enemies who rise against you. They will come out against you in one way, and flee before you in seven ways.

8 Yahweh will command the blessing to be with you in your barns and in all your undertakings. And will bless you in the land that Yahweh your God gives you.

9 Yahweh will make you a holy people for himself as he has sworn to you, when you keep the commandments of Yahweh your God and walk in his ways.

10 Then all peoples of the earth will see that you are called by the name of Yahweh and they will fear you.

11 And Yahweh will fill you with goods, multiplying the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your ground, in the land that Yahweh sworn to your fathers to give you.

12 Yahweh will open to you his good treasure of heaven, to send the rain of your land at the appropriate time, and to bless all the work of your hands. And you will lend to many nations, and you will not borrow.

13 And Yahweh will make you the head, not the tail. And you will always be superior and you will never be inferior, if you obey the commandments of Yahweh your God that I command you today to observe and do.

14 But you will not turn right or left from the words I command you today, by going after other gods and serving them.

15 But if you do not obey the voice of Yahweh, your God, to keep and do all his commandments and ordinances that I command you today, then these are all the curses that will come on you and overtake you.

16 You will be cursed in the city, and you will be cursed in the field.

17 And your basket and your kneading-trough will be cursed.

18 And the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, and the litters of your herd and your flock, all these things will be cursed.

19 You will be cursed when you come in, and you will be cursed when you go out.

20 Yahweh will send a curse against you, sorrow and shame in all your undertakings until you are destroyed and perish quickly, because of the wickedness of your deeds by which you have forsaken me.

21 Yahweh will cause the pestilence to cling to you until it consumes you in the land where you go to possess it.

22 Yahweh will smite you with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew. And they will pursue you until you perish.

23 And your sky above your head will be of brass, and the ground below you will be of iron.

24 Yahweh will send dust and ashes on your land instead of rain. It will come down on you from heaven until you are destroyed.

25 Yahweh will make you defeated by your enemies. You will go out against them in one way, and you will flee before them in seven ways. And you will be scattered throughout all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And your corpse will be food for all the birds of the sky and for beasts of the earth, and there will be no one to trouble them.

27 Yahweh will smite you with the boils of Egypt, and with hemorrhoids, and with scabies, and with itching, from which you will not be able to heal.

28 Yahweh will smite you with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of the heart.

29 And you will grope at noon like a blind man in the dark, you will not succeed in your endeavors. And you will always be oppressed and robbed, and there will be no one to help you.

30 You will have a bride and another man will copulate with her. And you will build a house, and you will not dwell in it. And you will plant a vineyard, and you will not enjoy it.

31 Your ox will be killed before your eyes, and you will not eat of it. And your donkey will be violently taken before you, and it will not be returned to you. And your sheep will be given to your enemies, and there will be no one to deliver them for you.

32 Your sons and daughters will be given to another people, and your eyes will always seek them, even when they are dead, and your hand will be powerless.

33 A people whom you have not known will eat the fruit of your land and all the product of your labor, and you will always be oppressed and crushed.

34 The spectacle that you will see before your eyes will send you into delirium.

35 Yahweh will smite you on the knees and on the thighs with a malignant ulcer from which you will not be able to heal, even from the sole of your foot to the top of your head.

36 Yahweh will bring you and your king whom you will have set over you, to a nation that neither you nor your fathers knew. And there you will serve other gods, made of wood and stone.

37 And you will be a subject of astonishment, and mockery, and a proverb among all the peoples to whom Yahweh will lead you.

38 You will carry a lot of seed into your field, and you will have a poor harvest. For the grasshoppers will devour it.

39 You will plant a vineyard and prune it, and you will neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes. For the worms will eat it.

40 You will have olive trees throughout all your borders, but you will not anoint yourselves with oil. For your olives will fall.

41 You will beget sons and daughters, but they will not be yours. For they will go into captivity.

42 The locusts will devour all your trees and fruits from your land.

43 The stranger who is among you will always rise above you, and you will always go lower.

44 He will lend to you and you will not lend to him. He will be the head and you will be the tail.

45 All these curses will come on you, and they will pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed. For you will have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh your God to keep his commandments and his ordinances which he commanded you.

46 And they will be on you for signs and wonders, and on your seed forever.

47 For you will not have served Yahweh your God with joy and good heart in the abundance all things.

48 Therefore you will serve your enemies whom Yahweh will send against you in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in scarcity of all things. And he will put a yoke of iron on your neck until he has destroyed you.

49 Yahweh will bring against you a nation from far away, from the ends of the earth, who will swoop down on you with the flight of an eagle. A nation whose language you will not understand.

50 A nation with a fierce face, and who will have neither respect for the old man nor compassion for the child.

51 The same will eat the fruit of your cattle and the fruit of your land until you are destroyed. They will leave you no grain, and no wine, and no oil, no litter of your beasts, and no flock, until he has brought you to nought.

52 And he will besiege you in all your cities until your high and strong walls fall, those things on which you will have placed your trust in all your land that Yahweh your God has given you.

53 And in the midst of the anguish to which your enemy will reduce you during the siege, you will eat the fruit of your body, that is, the flesh of your sons and daughters which Yahweh your God has given you.

54 The most delicate man among you who is accustomed to tenderness will have a merciless eye for his brother, and for the woman who rests on his chest, and for those of his children whom he still has with him.

55 For he will not give to any of them the flesh of his children to eat, because there is nothing left for him in the siege and in the anguish with which your enemy will besiege you in all your cities.

56 The most delicate woman among you who is accustomed to sweetness and would not venture to put the sole of her foot on the ground out of delicacy and tenderness, at that time she will have a pitiless eye for the husband who rests on her breast, and for her son, and for her daughter.

57 For she will not give them any of the afterbirth that comes out from between her feet nor of the children whom she will give birth to. Since she lacks everything, she will eat them in secret during the siege and the anguish with which your enemy will besiege you in your cities.

58 If you do not observe and do all the words of this law written in this book, if you do not fear this glorious and awesome name that is Yahweh Your God.

59 Then Yahweh will make your wounds wonderful. And you and your posterity will be struck by great and lasting plagues, and by painful and stubborn diseases.

60 And he will bring you all the diseases of Egypt that you were afraid of, and they will cling to you.

61 And Yahweh will bring on you, until you are destroyed, all kinds of diseases and plagues that are not mentioned in the book of this law.

62 And you will be left few in number, where you were as many as the stars of heaven, because you have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh your God.

63 Just as it pleased Yahweh to do good to you and to multiply you, so it will please Yahweh to destroy you and bring you to nought. And you will be uprooted from the land where you go to possess it.

64 And Yahweh will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other. And there you will serve other gods that neither you nor your fathers knew, made of wood and stone.

65 And among these nations you will find no rest, and the soles of your feet will have no rest. For Yahweh will give you there a trembling heart that will seek to return until your eyes fall, and a sad spirit.

66 And your life will hang before you, and you will be afraid night and day, and you will doubt your existence.

67 In the morning you will say, May it please God that evening is here. And in the evening you will say, May it please God that morning is here. Because of the fear that will fill your heart and the presence of what your eyes will see.

68 And Yahweh will bring you into Egypt again with ships, and you will follow this path of which I told you, You will no more see it. And there you will sell yourself to your enemies to be bondmen and bondwomen, and there will be no buyer.

Deuteronomy 29

1 These are the words of the covenant which Yahweh commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant he had made with them in Horeb (which is Sinai).

2 Moses called all Israel and said to them, You have seen everything that Yahweh did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land.

3 The great trials that your eyes have seen, those great miracles and wonders.

4 But to this day Yahweh has not given you a heart to understand, nor eyes to see, nor ears to hear.

5 I have led you for forty years into the wilderness. Your clothes are not worn on you, and your shoe is not worn on your foot.

6 You have not eaten bread, and you have drunk neither wine nor strong liquor, so that you may know that I am Yahweh your God.

7 And when you came to this place, Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan came out to fight against us, and we defeated them.

8 And we took their land and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to one half of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 Therefore you will observe the words of this covenant and put them into practice, so that you may succeed in all that you do.

10 Today you all stand before Yahweh your God: your tribal heads, and your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel.

11 And your children, and your wives, and the stranger who is in the midst of your camp, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water.

12 You have come to enter the covenant of Yahweh your God, and into his oath that Yahweh your God is taking with you today.

13 So that he may establish you today to be a people for his inheritance, and that he may be a God for you, as he swore to your fathers Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob.

14 It is not with you alone that I make this covenant and this oath.

15 But it is with him who stands here with us today before Yahweh our God, as well as with him who is not here with us today.

16 For you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we passed through the midst of the nations through which you passed.

17 And you saw their abominations and their idols which were among them, and which were made of wood, and of stone, and of silver, and of gold.

18 Therefore there will be neither man nor woman among you, and neither family nor tribe, whose heart turns away today from Yahweh our God to go and serve the gods of these nations. Lest there be among you a root that produces poison or wormwood.

19 Let no one boast in his heart after hearing the words of this curse by saying: I will have peace although I will walk in the stubbornness of my own heart by adding drunkenness to thirst.

20 For Yahweh will not forgive him, but then the anger of Yahweh and his jealousy will be kindled against this man, and each curse that is written in this book will rest on him, and Yahweh will blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And Yahweh will separate him in his calamity from all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in the book of this law.

22 And the generations to come, your children who will rise after you and the stranger who will come from a distant land, will speak when seeing the plagues and diseases with which Yahweh will smite this land.

23 For all this land will burn with sulfur and salt. And it will neither be sown nor brought forth, nor will any grass grow there. It will be like in the destruction of Sodom, and of Gomorah, and of Admah, and of Zeboiim, which Yahweh overthrew in his anger and in his fury.

24 Then all nations will say: Why has Yahweh done this thing to this land, and what is the meaning of this great anger.

25 And they will answer: Because they have forsaken the covenant of Yahweh the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

26 This is because they went to serve and worship other gods, gods that they did not know and that had done nothing for them previously.

27 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against that land, and he brought on it each curse written in this book.

28 And Yahweh uprooted them from their land with anger, and with fury, and with great indignation. And he cast them into another land, as it appears today.

29 The secret things belong to Yahweh our God, but the revealed things belong to us and to our children forever, so that we may do all the words of this law.

Deuteronomy 30

1 When all these things happen to you, the blessing and the curse that I have set before you, then you will think about them in your heart among all the nations where Yahweh your God has driven you.

2 And you will return to Yahweh your God, and obey his voice in all that I command you today, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul.

3 Then Yahweh your God will bring back your captives and will have compassion on you. And he will come again and gather you from all the peoples among whom Yahweh your God has scattered you.

4 Even though you have been thrown to the other end of heaven, from there Yahweh your God will gather you, and from there he will take you.

5 And Yahweh your God will bring you into the land that your fathers possessed, and you will possess it. And he will do you good and multiply you above your fathers.

6 And Yahweh your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your seed, so that you may love Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul, and that you may live.

7 And Yahweh your God will put all these curses on your enemies, and on those who hate and persecute you.

8 And you will return and obey the voice of Yahweh, and do all his commandments which I command you today.

9 And Yahweh your God will fill you with good things in all the work of your hands, and in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground for your wealth. For Yahweh will delight again in your happiness, as he delighted in that of your fathers.

10 Because you will obey the voice of Yahweh your God, keeping his commandments and ordinances that are written in the book of this law, when you return to Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

11 For this commandment that I command you today is not hidden from you, and it is not far away.

12 It is not in heaven so that you should say: Who will ascend to heaven for us and bring it to us, and make us hear it so that we can put it into practice.

13 And it is not beyond the sea so that you should say: Who will go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, and make us hear it so that we can do it.

14 But the word is very close to you, and even in your mouth and in your heart, so that you may put it into practice.

15 Behold today I have set before you life with good, and death with evil.

16 And I command you today to love Yahweh your God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ordinances, and his laws, so that you may live and multiply, and that Yahweh your God may bless you in the land where you go to possess it.

17 But if your heart turns away and you do not obey, and let yourself be seduced to worship and serve other gods.

18 I declare to you today that you will surely perish and not prolong your days in the land for which you will go beyond the Jordan to possess it.

19 Today I call the heaven and the earth to witness against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and curse. Therefore choose life, so that you and your posterity may live.

20 And love Yahweh your God to obey his voice and to cling to him. For he is your life and the length of your days. So that you may dwell in the land that Yahweh swore to your fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob to give them.

Deuteronomy 31

1 Then Moses went and said the following words to all Israel.

2 Today I am one hundred and twenty years old, and I can no more go out and come in. And Yahweh has said to me: You will not go beyond this Jordan.

3 Yahweh your God himself will go before you. He will destroy these nations before you, and you will possess them. And Joshua will go before you as Yahweh said.

4 And Yahweh will do to these nations what he did to Sihon and Og kings of the Amorites, and to their land which he destroyed.

5 And Yahweh will give them before you, so that you may do to them according to every commandment that I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and have courage. Do not fear and do not be discouraged before them. For Yahweh your God himself will go with you. He will not forsake you and he will not fail you.

7 And Moses called Joshua and said to him in sight of all Israel, Be strong and have courage. For you will go with this people into the land that Yahweh swore to their fathers to give them, and you will cause them to inherit it.

8 And Yahweh himself will go before you. He will be with you. He will not forsake you and he will not fail you. Therefore do not fear and do not be discomforted.

9 And Moses wrote this law, and gave it to the priests the sons of Levi who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and to all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them and said, Every seven years at the time of the year of freedom, and at the feast of tabernacles.

11 When all Israel comes to appear before Yahweh your God in the place that he will has chosen, then you will read this law before all Israel so that they may hear it.

12 You will gather the people together. Men, and women, and children, and the strangers who are within your gates, so that they may learn and fear Yahweh your God, and observe and do all the words of this law.

13 And so that their children who have not known it may hear it, and learn to fear Yahweh your God as long as they live in the land where you go beyond the Jordan to possess it.

14 Then Yahweh said to Moses, Behold the time of your death draws near. Call Joshua and come in the tent of meeting, and I will give him my orders. And Moses and Joshua went and stood in the tent of meeting.

15 And Yahweh appeared in the tent of meeting in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood over the entrance of the tent of meeting.

16 And Yahweh said to Moses, Behold you will sleep with your fathers, and this people will rise up and play the whore with the foreign gods of the land where they go to dwell. And they will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 In that day my anger will be kindled against them. And I will forsake them and hide my face from them. And they will be devoured, and many adversities and tribulations will come on them. And then they will say: Are not these troubles come on me because God is not with me.

18 But I will surely hide my face in that day, because of all the evil that they will have done in turning to other gods.

19 Now therefore write this song for you, and teach it to the children of Israel. Put it in their mouths, so that this song may be my witness against the children of Israel.

20 For I will bring them into the land that I swore to their fathers, a land where milk and honey flow. And they will eat and be satisfied, and will become fat. Then they will turn to other gods and serve them, and they will despise me and break my covenant.

21 And then when many adversities and tribulations will come on them, this song will answer them to their faces as a witness. For it will not be forgotten from the mouth of their posterity. For I know their imagination which they are already designing now, before I have brought them into the land that I have sworn.

22 So Moses wrote this song on the same day and taught it to the children of Israel.

23 And God commanded Joshua the son of Nun, and said: Be strong and have courage. For you will bring the children of Israel into the land that I have sworn to them, and I will be with you.

24 And when Moses had completely finished writing the words of this law in the book.

25 Then Moses commanded with the following words to the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.

26 Take the book of this law and put it on the side of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh your God, and it will be there as a witness against you.

27 For I know your rebellion and your stiff neck. Behold I am still alive with you today, and you are already rebellious against Yahweh. How much more after I die.

28 Gather me all the elders of your tribes and your officers, so that I may speak these words in their presence and call the heaven and the earth to witness against them.

29 For I know that after my death you will corrupt yourselves and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you. And then evil will surely come on you because of your wickedness in the sight of Yahweh, when you provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spoke the whole words of the following song in the presence of the whole assembly of Israel.

Deuteronomy 32

1 Heavens, give ear and I will speak. Earth, listen to the words of my mouth.

2 Let my instructions spread like rain and my speech fall like dew, like drizzle on the light greenery and like shower on the dense greenery.

3 For I will proclaim the name of Yahweh. Give the glory to our God.

4 He is the mighty God and his work is perfect, for all his ways are justice. He is a faithful God and without iniquity, he is just and upright.

5 If they have corrupted themselves, it is not his fault. For they are not his children, but a false and perverse kind.

6 Is this how you reward Yahweh, O foolish and unwise people. Is he not your father, the one who redeemed you. For he created you and disciplined you.

7 Remember the days of the past, consider the years of so many generations. Ask your father and he will show you, ask your elders and they will tell you.

8 When the Most High divided their inheritance to the nations, when he separated the sons of man. He established the borders of the peoples according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the portion of Yahweh is his people. And Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a land of the wilderness, in an isolated and roaring wilderness. He directed him and he taught him, and kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 And he awakened his nest like an eagle, and floated on his little ones, and spread his wings, and took them and carried them on his wings. God carried his people on the wings of eagles.

12 For Yahweh alone directed his people, and there was no foreign god with him.

13 He brought him to the heights of the earth and made him eat the fruits of the fields. And he made him suck honey from the stone and oil from the hard rock.

14 And butter of cows, and milk of sheep. With the fat of lambs, and of rams fed in Bashan, and of goats. With the fat of wheat grains, and you drank the red liquor of the grapes.

15 But the one who should have been respectable when he got fat, instead rejected the path with his heel. You got fat and swelled up, and you loaded yourself with fat. Therefore he forsook God who made him, and did not look on the strong God of his salvation.

16 They provoked him with foreign gods. They provoked him to anger with abominations.

17 They sacrificed to idols that are not God, to gods that they knew not. New gods that came recently and that their fathers did not fear.

18 You have forgotten the mighty God who gave birth to you, you have forgotten the God who disciplined you.

19 And then Yahweh saw this, and he was angry because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, and I will see what their end will be. For they are a perverse kind, children in whom there is no faithfulness.

21 They have pushed me to jealousy by what is not God. They have provoked me to anger by their futilities. Therefore I will make them jealous of those who are not a people, and I will provoke them to anger by a foolish nation.

22 For the fire of my anger is kindled, and it will burn to the depths of hell, and devour the earth with its products, and set fire to the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will spend plagues on them, I will exhaust my arrows against them.

24 They will be parched by hunger, and consumed by heat and a bitter destruction. And I will send among them the teeth of wild beasts, with the venom of serpents crawling in the dust.

25 Outside they will perish by the sword, and in the rooms by frightening calamities. It will be the same for the young man as for the young woman, and from the infant to the one of gray hairs.

26 I would like to say: I will take them away in one breath, and I will make their memory disappear from among men.

27 But I fear the insults of the enemy, lest their adversaries misunderstand and say: Our hand has been mighty and it is not Yahweh who has done all these things.

28 For they are a nation without counsel, and there is no understanding in them.

29 Oh if they were wise, then they would understand the following and consider their last end.

30 How could an only one pursue a thousand, and two put ten thousand on the run, except that their mighty God had sold them and Yahweh had delivered them up.

31 For their god is not like our God, even our enemies can judge.

32 For their vineyard is of the vineyard of Sodom, and of the vineyard of Gomorrah. And their grapes are poisonous grapes, and their bunches are bitter.

33 Their wine is the venom of serpents, and the cruel poison of asps.

34 Is this not stored with me, and sealed among my treasures.

35 Vengeance and reward are mine, and their foot will stumble in due time. For the day of their destruction is near, and what awaits them will not be long.

36 For Yahweh will judge his people, and have pity on his servants when he sees that their power is gone, and that there is no longer either slave or free man.

37 And he will say, Where are their gods, their mighty God in whom they trusted.

38 Those gods who ate the fat of their sacrifices and drank the wine of their drink offering. May they rise and help you, and may he be your refuge.

39 Know now that I, even I, am he, and there is no other God near me. I kill and I give life, I hurt and I heal, and there is no one who can deliver from my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven and say: I live forever.

41 When I sharpen my glittering sword and my hand takes hold of judgment, then I will execute vengeance on my enemies, and I will reward those who hate me.

42 My sword will devour flesh, and I will make my arrows drunk with blood, with the blood of the killed and the captives when I begin to take revenge on the enemy.

43 Nations, rejoice with his people. For he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will execute vengeance on his adversaries, and will be merciful to his land and to his people.

44 And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the presence of the people, he and Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 When Moses had finished speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 Then he said to them, Take in your hearts all the words that I testify against you today and teach them to your children, so that they may observe and do all the words of this law.

47 For it is not an unimportant thing to you, but it is your life. And by this word you will prolong your days in the land where you go beyond the Jordan to possess it.

48 And on the same day Yahweh spoke to Moses in the following words.

49 Go up into the mountain of Abarim, to the mount Nebo which is in the land of Moab opposite Jericho. And look at the land of Canaan which I give to the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And you will die on the mount where you will go up and be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother died on mount Hor and was gathered to his people.

51 Because you have sinned against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah, at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. For you have not sanctified me in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Therefore you will see the land before you, but you will not go in. I mean, into the land that I give to the children of Israel.

Deuteronomy 33

1 Now this is the blessing by which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 Yahweh came from Sinai, and rose from Seir to them. He shone from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousand saints. And at his right hand was a fiery law for them.

3 Yes, he loves people. All your saints are in your hand, and they stood at your feet to receive your words.

4 Moses commanded us a law for an inheritance of the assembly of Jacob.

5 He [Yahweh] was king among the righteous, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were assembled.

6 Let Reuben live and not die, although his men are few in number.

7 And he blessed Judah and said: Hear the voice of Judah O Yahweh, and bring him to his people. His hands will suffice for him, and you will help him against his enemies.

8 And concerning Levi he said, Your Thummim and Urim are with your holy one, whom you tested at Massah and against whom you strove at the waters of Meribah.

9 He says of his father and of his mother, I have not seen them. And he knows neither his brothers nor his own children. For he observes your word and keep your covenant.

10 They teach Jacob your judgments and Israel your law. They will put incense before your face and burnt offering on your altar.

11 Bless his strength O Yahweh, and accept the work of his hands. Smite through the waist of those who rise against him, and of those who hate him, so that they may not rise again.

12 And concerning Benjamin he said, The beloved of Yahweh will dwell in safety by him. Yahweh will cover him all the day long and dwell between his shoulders.

13 And concerning Joseph he said, His land is blessed by Yahweh for the sweetness of the sky, and for the dew, and for the depth located below.

14 And for the sweet fruits of the sun, and for the sweet fruits of the moon.

15 And for the sweetness of the top of the ancient mountains, and for the sweetness of the eternal hills.

16 And for the sweetness of the land and its abundance. And the grace of him who appeared in the bush will come on the head of Joseph, on the top of the head of him who was separated from his brothers.

17 Similar to a firstborn bullock of his herd, he has majesty. His horns are the horns of a wild ox and with them he will smite the peoples together, to the ends of the earth. These are the ten thousand of Ephraim, and these are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 And concerning Zebulun he said: Rejoice Zebulun, in your goings out. And you Issachar, in your tents.

19 They will call the people to the mountain, and there they will offer the sacrifices of righteousness. For they will suck the abundance of the sea and the treasures hidden in the sand.

20 And concerning Gad he said, Blessed is he who enlarges Gad. Gad dwells like a lion, which catches even the arm and the head from its prey.

21 And he provided for himself at the beginning, because a part of the Lawgiver's portion was hidden there. But he will come with the heads of the people, to execute the justice of Yahweh and his judgments against Israel.

22 And concerning Dan he said, Dan is a young lion who leaps out of Bashan.

23 And concerning Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favor and filled with the blessing of Yahweh, you will take possession of the west and the south.

24 And concerning Asher he said, Asher will be blessed with children. He will please his brothers and dip his foot in oil.

25 Your shoes will be of iron and brass, and your strength will last as long as you live.

26 There is no one like God, O people of the righteousness. He rides on the heavens for your help, and on the clouds in his glory.

27 The eternal God is your refuge, and under his arms you will live forever. He will cast out the enemy from before you and say, Destroy them.

28 And then Israel who is the spring water of Jacob will dwell alone in security in a land of wheat and wine. And his heavens will drop dew.

29 Blessed are you, O Israel. Who is like you, O people saved by Yahweh. He is the shield of your help and the sword of your glory. Therefore, your enemies will fail before you, and you will tread their high places.

Deuteronomy 34

1 Then Moses went up from the plain of Moab to mount Nebo, at the top of Pisgah opposite Jericho. And Yahweh showed him the whole land. From Gilead to Dan.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah to the sea.

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, even to Zoar.

4 And Yahweh said to him: This is the land that I swore to give to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob by saying, I will give it to your posterity. I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you will not enter there.

5 And Moses the servant of Yahweh died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Yahweh.

6 And God buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth-peor. But no one has known his grave to this day.

7 Moses was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyesight was not weakened and his vigor had not diminished.

8 And the children of Israel mourned for Moses in the plains of Moab for thirty days. And these days of tears and mourning for Moses came to an end.

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had put his hands on him. And the children of Israel obeyed him and did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

10 But there has not arisen in Israel a prophet like Moses, whom Yahweh knew face to face.

11 No one can be compared to him in all the miracles and wonders that Yahweh sent him to do in the land of Egypt, against Pharaoh and all his servants and against all his land.

12 And in all that mighty hand and in all that great terror which Moses performed in the sight of all Israel.

Joshua

Joshua 1

1 After the death of Moses the servant of Yahweh, Yahweh spoke in the following words to Joshua the son of Nun and servant of Moses.

2 Moses my servant is dead. Now therefore, arise and pass this Jourdain, you and all this people, and enter the land which I give to them namely [the land which I give] to the children of Israel.

3 Every place where the sole of your foot will tread, I will give it to you as I said to Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river, the river Euphrates. All the land of the Hittites even to the great sea towards the going down of the sun, it will be your border.

5 No man will be able to oppose you during all the days of your life. I will be with you as I was with Moses. I will not forsake you and I will not fail you.

6 Be strong and have courage, for you will divide the land as an inheritance for this people, [the land] which I swore to their fathers to give them.

7 Be only strong and of the greatest courage in order to observe and to do according to all the law which my servant Moses commanded you. Do not turn away from it to the right or to the left, in order to succeed in everything that you will undertake.

8 Let this book of the Law not depart from your mouth, but meditate on it day and night so that you may observe and do according to all that is written in it. And thus you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have success.

9 Have I not given you this command, 'Be strong and have courage'. Therefore do not fear and do not be discomforted, for I Yahweh your God will be with you in everything that you will undertake.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people in the following words.

11 Go through the camp and command the people by saying: Prepare your provisions, for in three days you will pass this Jordan and enter to possess the land which Yahweh your God gives you to possess it.

12 And Joshua spoke in the following words to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to one half of the tribe of Manasseh.

13 Remember what Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you when he said, Yahweh your God has given you rest and given you this land.

14 Your wives and your children and your livestock will remain in the land that Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan. But you will go out armed before your brothers, all the men of war, and you will help them.

15 Until Yahweh gives rest to your brothers as he has given it to you, and thus they also possess the land which Yahweh your God gives them. Then you will return to the land of your possession and possess it, the land which Moses the servant of Yahweh has given you on this side of the Jordan towards the rising sun.

16 And they answered Joshua by saying: We will do all that you have commanded us, and we will go wherever you send us.

17 We will obey you entirely as we obeyed Moses. May only Yahweh your God be with you, as he was with Moses.

18 Whoever rebels against your command and does not obey your words in all that you command him, the same will be put to death. Only be strong and have a good courage.

Joshua 2

1 Then Joshua the son of Nun sent two men from Shittim to spy secretly, and he said to them, 'Go and see the land, and also Jericho'. So they went and entered the house of a prostitute named Rahab, and spent the night there.

2 Then a report was made to the king of Jericho by saying: Behold, some men of the children of Israel came here tonight to spy on the land.

3 And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab by saying: Bring forth the men who came to you and entered your house, for they came to explore all the land.

4 But the woman had taken the two men and had hidden them. Therefore she spoke thus: Some men came to me, and I did not know where they came from.

5 Around the time of the closing of the gate, when it was dark, those men went out. Now I do not know where they have gone. Hurry to pursue them, and you will reach them.

6 But she had brought them to the roof of the house and had hidden them with the linen stalks that she had spread on the roof.

7 So the men pursued the spies along the way to the Jordan, to the forests. And as soon as those who pursued them had gone out, they closed the gate.

8 And before the spies went to bed, Rahab went up to them on the roof.

9 And she said to the men: I know that Yahweh has given you the land. And the fear of you has come on us, and all the inhabitants of the land are dismayed because of you.

10 For we have heard how Yahweh dried up the waters of the red sea before you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom you have completely destroyed.

11 And when we heard it, our hearts collapsed and there was no more courage in anyone because of you. For Yahweh your God is the God in heaven above and on earth below.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear to me by Yahweh that as I have shown mercy to you, you will also show mercy to my father's house. And give me a true token.

13 And that you will save the lives of my father and my mother, and my brothers and my sisters, and all those who belong to them, by saving our souls from death.

14 And the men answered her: We are ready to die for you if you do not disclose our agreement. And when Yahweh gives us the land, then we will act towards you with kindness and faithfulness.

15 Then she let them go down by a rope through the window. Because her house was on the city wall, and she lived above the wall.

16 And she said to them: Go to the mountain lest the pursuers meet you. And hide yourselves there for three days, until the pursuers come back. And then you can go your way.

17 These men said to her: This is how we will fulfill the oath which you have made us swear.

18 Behold when we come into the land, then you will bind this cord of red thread in the window through which you let us go down, and you will gather in your house your father, and your mother, and your brothers, and all your father’s household.

19 If one of them leaves the door of your house to go outside, then his blood will be on his head and we will be innocent. But if one of us hurts one of those who are with you in the house, then the blood of the victim will be on our heads.

20 And if you disclose what concerns us, then we will be released from the oath that we have made with you.

21 And she answered, 'Let it be according to your words'. Then she sent them away and they departed, and she tied the red cord in the window.

22 And they went and came to the mountain, and stayed there three days until the pursuers returned. And the pursuers looked for them through the way but did not find them.

23 So the two men descended the mountain and returned. They crossed the Jordan and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him everything that had happened to them.

24 They also said to Joshua: Surely Yahweh has delivered all the land into our hand. For all the inhabitants of the land are dismayed because of us.

Joshua 3

1 Joshua got up early in the morning and left Shittim with all the children of Israel. They came to the Jordan and spent the night there before crossing it.

2 And after three days, the officers went through the midst of the camp.

3 And they commanded the people by saying: When you see the ark of the covenant of Yahweh your God, and the priests of the Levites who bear it, then you will leave your place and go after it.

4 There will be between you and it a distance of about two thousand cubits. Do not approach it, but it will show you the path that you must follow because you have not yet gone this way.

5 And Joshua had said to the people: Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow Yahweh will do wonders among you.

6 Joshua also spoke to the priests by saying, 'Take the ark of the covenant and go out before the people'. So they took the ark of the covenant and walked before the people.

7 Then Yahweh said to Joshua: This day I will begin to exalt you in the sight of all Israel. And they will know that I will be with you as I was with Moses.

8 Therefore you will command the priests who carry the ark of the covenant by saying: When you come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan, then you will stand in the Jordan.

9 Then Joshua said to the children of Israel: Come here, and listen to the words of Yahweh your God.

10 And Joshua said: By this you will know that the living God is among you, and that he will surely drive out before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth will pass before you in the Jordan.

12 Now therefore, take from among you twelve men of the tribes of Israel, one man from each tribe.

13 And as soon as the priests who carry the ark of Yahweh, the Lord of all the earth, will place the soles of their feet in the waters of the Jordan, then the waters of the Jordan will be cut off. For the waters that come down from above will stop in a heap.

14 So the people left their tents to cross the Jordan, and the priests who carried the ark of the covenant went before the people.

15 And when those who carried the ark came to the Jordan, when the feet of the priests who carried the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, for the Jordan used to fill all its banks throughout the harvest period.

16 Then the waters coming down from above stopped and rose up in a heap, at a very great distance from the city of Adam that is beside Zarethan. And the waters that went down to the sea of the wilderness, to the salt sea, were completely cut off. Then the people went to Jericho.

17 And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh stood firm on the dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, while all Israel crossed over on dry ground, until all the people had finished crossing the Jordan.

Joshua 4

1 And when all the people had crossed the Jordan, then Yahweh spoke to Joshua in the following words.

2 Take twelve men from among the people, one man from each tribe.

3 And give them this command: Take here twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood. You will take them with you, and leave them in the place where you will spend this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had chosen from among the children of Israel, a man from each tribe.

5 And Joshua said to them, Go before the ark of Yahweh your God in the midst of the Jordan, and take each of you a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel.

6 And this will be a sign among you. And when your children will question their fathers in future times by saying, What do these stones mean to you.

7 Then you will answer them: The waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. When it crossed the Jordan, then the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones will forever be a memorial [of that event] to the children of Israel.

8 So the children of Israel did as Joshua had commanded them. They took twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, as Yahweh had spoken to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel. And they carried them to the place where they were to spend the night, and put them there.

9 And Joshua also laid twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, where the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the covenant were. And it is where they have remained to this day.

10 So the priests who carried the ark stood in the middle of the Jordan until all that Yahweh had commanded Joshua to speak to the people was finished, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. Then the people hurried and went out.

11 When all the people had finished to pass, then the ark of Yahweh and the priests also went forward in the presence of the people.

12 And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and one half of the tribe of Manasseh, they went out armed before the children of Israel as Moses had commanded them.

13 About forty thousand men equipped for war and ready to fight went before Yahweh to the plain of Jericho.

14 In that day Yahweh exalted Joshua in the sight of all Israel. And they feared him all the days of his life as they feared Moses.

15 And Yahweh spoke to Joshua in the following words.

16 Command the priests who carry the ark of the testimony to come out of the Jordan.

17 And Joshua commanded the priests by saying, Come out of the Jordan.

18 And when the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh came out of the midst of the Jordan, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests were placed on the dry ground, then the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and flowed as previously on all its banks.

19 So the people went out from the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped at Gilgal on east side of Jericho.

20 And Joshua set up at Gilgal the twelve stones which they had taken from the Jordan.

21 And he spoke to the children of Israel by saying: When your children will one day question their fathers and say, What do these stones mean.

22 Then you will teach your children about it, and you will say: Israel crossed this Jordan on dry ground.

23 For Yahweh your God has dried up the waters of the Jordan before you until you have crossed, just as Yahweh your God did to the red sea which he dried up before us until we have passed.

24 So that all the peoples of the earth may know that the hand of Yahweh is mighty, and so that you may fear Yahweh your God always.

Joshua 5

1 And all the kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan to the west, and all the kings of the Canaanites who were by the sea, they heard that Yahweh had dried up the waters of the Jordan before the children of Israel until they crossed. Then their hearts collapsed and there was no more courage in them because of the children of Israel.

2 At that time Yahweh said to Joshua: Make yourself sharp knives [of stones], and go and circumcise the children of Israel a second time.

3 Then Joshua made himself sharp knives, and he circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of Araloth [which means the hill of the foreskins].

4 Now this is the reason why Joshua circumcised them. All the people who came out of Egypt, the males who were old enough and who were the men of war, they died in the wilderness during the journeys that they made after leaving Egypt.

5 For all the people who came out of Egypt were circumcised, but all those who were born in the wilderness [during their journeys] after their departure were not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness until all the men of war who had come out of Egypt were consumed, because they did not obey the voice of Yahweh. Those to whom Yahweh swore that he will not show them the land which Yahweh swore to their fathers to give us, a land where milk and honey flow.

7 And their sons whom he raised up in their stead are those who had been circumcised by Joshua. For they were uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised during the journey.

8 When all the people had been circumcised, then they stayed in their places in the camp until they recovered.

9 Afterwards Yahweh said to Joshua, 'This day I have taken away from you the shame of Egypt'. Therefore the name of this place has been called Gilgal to this day.

10 And the children of Israel camped in Gilgal, and they celebrated the passover on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, at the plain of Jericho.

11 And they ate of the corn of the land on the day after the passover, unleavened bread and roasted grain. They ate it on that same day.

12 And the manna ceased on the day after they had eaten of the corn of the land. The children of Israel had no more manna from that day, and they ate of the produce of the land of Canaan that year.

13 And when Joshua was near Jericho, he lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, there stood a man with a sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua approached him and said: Are you for us or for our enemies.

14 And he answered. 'No, but I come now as a captain of the army of Yahweh'. Then Joshua fell on his face to the ground and worshiped, and said to him: What does my lord say to his servant.

15 And the captain of the army of Yahweh said to Joshua, 'Take your shoes off your feet, for the place where you are standing is holy'. And Joshua did so.

Joshua 6

1 Now Jericho was closed and barricaded because of the children of Israel. No one was going out, and no one was coming in.

2 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Behold I have given Jericho and its king into your hands, and its valiant soldiers.

3 All the men of war among you will go near the city, and they will go all around the city once. And you will do so for six days.

4 And seven priests will bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark. And on the seventh day you will circle the city seven times, and the priests will sound the trumpets.

5 And when they sound long with the ram's horn, and you hear the sound of the trumpet, then all the people will shout with a loud shout and the city wall will collapse flat. Then the people will go up, each one straight before him.

6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests and said to them: Take the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of Yahweh.

7 But he said to the people: Go and walk around the city, and let the armed men pass before the ark of Yahweh.

8 And when Joshua had spoken to the people, then seven priests carried the seven trumpets of ram’s horns. And they went before the ark of Yahweh, and sounded the trumpets. And the ark of the covenant of Yahweh followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests who sounded the trumpets, and the remaining of the army followed the ark. And the priests sounded the trumpets while walking.

10 And Joshua had given this order to the people: You will not cry out, nor make your voice heard, nor let a word come out of your mouth, until the day in which I will ask you to shout. And then you will shout.

11 So the ark of Yahweh went all around the city, and it was done once. Then they returned to the camp and spent the night there.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took the ark of Yahweh.

13 And seven priests carried seven trumpets of ram's horns, and walked before the ark of Yahweh, and sounded the trumpets as they went. And the armed men went before them, but the remaining of the army followed the ark of Yahweh. And the priests sounded the trumpets while walking.

14 And on the second day they went all around the city once, and they returned to the camp. They did the same for six days.

15 And when the seventh day came, they rose early in the morning, at dawn, and went around the city seven times. They did it in the same way [as the previous days] but that day they circled the city seven times.

16 And at the seventh time when the priests sounded [long] the trumpets, then Joshua said to the people: Shout, for Yahweh has given you the city.

17 The city is an abhorrent thing to Yahweh, both it and everything that is in it. Only Rahab the prostitute will live, she and all those who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers whom we sent.

18 Beware only of what is abhorrent lest you make yourself abhorrent. For if you take for yourselves from what is abhorrent then this will also make the whole assembly abhorrent and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and the gold, and the utensils of brass and iron, all will be consecrate to Yahweh and will enter the treasury of Yahweh.

20 So the people shouted when the priests sound [long] the trumpets. When the people had heard the long sound of the trumpet, then they shouted with a great shout and the wall collapsed flat. And the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they completely destroyed everything that was in the city with the edge of the sword: both men and women, young and old, oxen and sheep and donkeys.

22 But Joshua had said to the two men who had spied the land: Enter the house of the prostitute, and take out the woman and all those who are with her, as you swore to her.

23 So the young men who were the spies went in and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and all those who were with her. They brought out her whole family and placed them outside the camp of Israel.

24 And then they burned the city and everything in it. But they put into the treasury of the house of Yahweh the silver and the gold, and the utensils of brass and iron.

25 So Joshua saved the lives of Rahab the prostitute and of [the members of] her father's house, and of all those who were with her. And she [her legacy] has dwelt in Israel to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy Jericho.

26 And Joshua swore at that time by saying: Cursed be the man who will rise up to rebuild this city Jericho before Yahweh. He will lay its foundation at the cost of the life of his eldest son, and he will place its gates at the cost of the life of his youngest son.

27 And Yahweh was with Joshua, whose fame spread throughout all the land.

Joshua 7

1 But the children of Israel committed a transgression in the forbidden things. For Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, he took of the forbidden things. Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai which is near Beth-aven, on the east of Bethel. And he said to them, Go up and spy the land. And the men went up and spy Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua and said to him: Let not all the people go up, for two or three thousand men will be enough to smite Ai. Do not overwhelm all the people with boredom, since the enemy are few in number.

4 So about three thousand men set out, but they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai killed thirty six men of the children of Israel. For they chased them from before the gate of Shebarim and struck them on the descent. Therefore the hearts of the people of Israel melted and became like water.

6 Then Joshua tore his clothes, and knelt down and fell flat with his face on the ground, and stayed there until the evening before the ark of Yahweh with the elders of Israel [that is to say, before the tent of meeting]. And they put dust on their heads.

7 And Joshua said: Alas, O Lord Yahweh, why did you bring this people across the Jordan to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites and destroy us. Why did it not please God to make us dwell joyfully on the other side of the Jordan.

8 O Lord, what will I say since Israel has turned its back on its enemies.

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear it. And they will envelop us and make our name disappear from the earth. If this happens then what are you doing for your great name.

10 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Get up, why are you lying on your face like that.

11 Israel has sinned, and they have transgressed my covenant which I commanded them. For they have taken of the forbidden thing, and they also stole it [because they did not take it openly], and they also hid it and put it with their own things.

12 Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies. They have turned their backs on their enemies because they are loathsome. I will no longer be with you if you do not destroy the abhorrent among you.

13 Arise and sanctify the people. You will say, Sanctify yourself for tomorrow, for thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: There is an execrable thing among you, O Israel, and you will not be able to resist your enemies until you have removed the execrable thing from your midst.

14 In the morning therefore, you will come by tribes. And the tribe that Yahweh will choose will come by families, and the family that Yahweh will choose will come by households, and the households that Yahweh will choose will come man by man.

15 And whoever is designated for having taken from what was forbidden, he and all his possessions will be burned with fire. For he has transgressed the covenant of Yahweh and has done an abominable deed in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning and he brought Israel according to their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was designated.

17 And he brought the families of Judah, and the family of the Zerahites was chosen. And he brought the family of the Zerahites man by man, and Zabdi was designated.

18 And he brought his household man by man. And Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, he was chosen.

19 Then Joshua said to Achan: My son, I beseech you, give glory to Yahweh the God of Israel and make confession to him. Tell me now what you have done, do not hide it from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua and said: Indeed I have sinned against Yahweh the God of Israel, and this is what I have done.

21 Among the spoils I saw a magnificent garment from Babylon, and two hundred shekels of silver, and an ingot of gold weighing fifty shekels. And I coveted them and took them. Behold they are hid in the ground in the midst of my tent, and the silver is beneath them.

22 Then Joshua sent messengers who ran to the tent. And behold, it was hidden in his tent, and the silver was under it.

23 And they took them out of the tent and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel, and laid them before Yahweh.

24 Then Joshua took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the ingot of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his donkeys, and his sheep, and his tent, and everything that belonged to him. And he and all Israel brought them into the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, 'As you have troubled us, so Yahweh will trouble you this day'. And all Israel threw stones at him, and burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones.

26 And they threw a great heap of stones on him, which has remained to this day. And Yahweh turned away from his fierce anger. This is why the name of this place has been called The valley of Achor, from that event to this day.

Joshua 8

1 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Do not be afraid and do not be discouraged. Take with you all the men of war and arise, and go up to Ai. Behold I have given into your hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 You will do to Ai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king. But you will take the spoils and the cattle for yourselves. You will set up ambushes against the city, behind it.

3 Then Joshua arose with all the men of war to go up against Ai. And Joshua chose thirty thousand strong and valiant men, and sent them out by night.

4 And he commanded them by saying: Behold you will ambush the city, at the rear of the city. Do not go far from the city, but be prepared.

5 And I and all the people who are with me, we will approach the city. And when they come out against us as they did the first time, then we will flee before them.

6 And they will pursue us until we have driven them out of the city. For they will say, They are fleeing from us like the first time. So we will flee before them.

7 Then you will emerge from your position and destroy the city, for Yahweh your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And when you have taken the city, then you will set it on fire. You will do according to the commandment of Yahweh. Behold I have commanded you.

9 Then Joshua sent them out. And they went and lay in wait, and stayed in a place between Bethel and Ai, on the west of Ai. And Joshua spent that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbered the people. And he and the elders of Israel went up before the people to Ai.

11 All the men of war who were with him went up and came against the city, and camped on the north of Ai. And there was a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men and ambushed them between Bethel and Ai, on the west of the city.

13 After the whole camp had taken up position on the north of the city, and the ambush on the west of the city, then Joshua went out that night in the middle of the valley.

14 And when the king of Ai saw this, then the men of the city hastened and rose early, and went out against Israel to fight. He and all his people presented themselves at the appointed time before the plain. For he did not know that a part of the enemies was in ambush behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel acted as if they had been defeated before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 Then all the people who were in the city gathered together to pursue them. They pursued Joshua and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was no man of war left in Ai or Bethel, for they had all gone after Israel. They left the city open and pursued Israel.

18 And Yahweh said to Joshua, 'Stretch out toward Ai the spear that is in your hand, for I will give it [the city] in your hands'. And Joshua stretched out toward the city the spear that he had in his hand.

19 As soon as he stretched out his hand, those who were ambushed rushed out of their place and entered the city. They took the city and hastened to set it on fire.

20 And the men of Ai looked behind them and saw it. Behold the smoke was rising from the city to the sky. And they had no power to flee to one side or another, for the people who were fleeing to the wilderness had turned back against the pursuers.

21 When Joshua and all Israel saw that those who were ambushing had captured the city, and that the smoke of the city was rising, then they turned and killed the men of Ai.

22 The other men of Israel also went out of the city against them. So they found themselves in the middle of the army of Israel, part of it being on one side and the rest on the other side. And they were killed, so that none of them remained or escaped.

23 But they took the king of Ai alive and brought him to Joshua.

24 When Israel had finished killing all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, namely in the wilderness where they had pursued them, and when they had all fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, then all Israel returned to Ai and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And all those who fell on that day were twelve thousand, both men and women, all the men of Ai.

26 And Joshua did not lower his hand with which he stretched out the spear, until he had completely destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai [through the army under his command].

27 Israel had kept for itself only the cattle and the spoils of the city, according to the word of Yahweh which he had commanded to Joshua.

28 And Joshua burned Ai and made it a pile of ruins forever, a wilderness that remained to this day.

29 He hung the king of Ai on a tree and left him there until evening. And as soon as the sun had gone down, Joshua ordered his body to be taken out of the tree and thrown at the entrance to the city gate. And a great pile of stones was laid there, which remains to this day.

30 Then Joshua built an altar to Yahweh the God of Israel, at mount Ebal.

31 As Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded the children of Israel, and as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, it was an altar of whole stones on which no one had lifted an iron instrument. And there they offered burnt offerings to Yahweh and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 And there Joshua wrote on other prepared stones a copy of the law which Moses had written in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And All Israel, and its elders, and its officers, and its judges, they stood on both sides of the ark before the priests of the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. The foreigners were there in the same manner as those who were born in the house [of Jacob]. Half of the people were on the side of mount Gerizim and the other half were on the side of mount Ebal, according to the commandment previously given by Moses the servant of Yahweh, in order to bless the people of Israel.

34 Afterward Joshua read all the words of the law, the blessings and the curses, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 From all that Moses had commanded, there was not a single word that Joshua did not read before the whole congregation of Israel. Both before the women and children, and before the foreigners who lived among them.

Joshua 9

1 And all the kings who were on this side of the Jordan heard of these things. Those who were in the mountain and in the valleys, and all along the coast of the great sea in front of Lebanon. The Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

2 Then they gathered together to fight with one accord against Joshua and against Israel.

3 But the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai.

4 Therefore they acted cunningly, since they went by pretending to be ambassadors. They took torn and sewn up objects, namely old sacks which they put on their donkeys and old wineskins.

5 And they wore old mended shoes on their feet, and old clothes on them. And all the bread they had for food was dry and crumbled.

6 And they came to Joshua in the camp of Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel: We come from a far country. Now therefore, make a covenant with us.

7 And the men of Israel answered these Hivites: Maybe you live in this area. How then can we make a covenant with you.

8 And they said to Joshua, We are your servants. Then Joshua said to them: Who are you, and where do you come from.

9 And they said to him: Your servants have come from a very far country because of the name of Yahweh your God. For we have heard of his fame and all that he has done in Egypt.

10 And all that he has done to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan, to Sihon the king of Heshbon and to Og the king of Bashan who was at Ashtaroth.

11 Then our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spoke to us by saying, Take provisions in your hand for the journey and go out to meet them, and say to them: We are your servants therefore make now a covenant with us.

12 Here is our bread which was still warm when we took it into our homes as a provision, on the day when we left to come to you. And now it is dry and crumbling.

13 Also these wineskins which we filled were new but lo, now they are torn. Our clothes and our shoes are old because of the very long journey.

14 Then the men of Isreal accepted the tale concerning their provisions, and consulted not the mouth of Yahweh.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them to let them live. And the princes of the assembly also swore to them.

16 But after three days, after making a covenant with them, they learned that these people actually came from the surrounding regions.

17 And the children of Israel departed, and came to their cities on the third day. Their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel did not kill them, because the princes [leaders] of the congregation had sworn to them by Yahweh the God of Israel to let them live. Therefore the whole assembly murmured against the princes.

19 Then all the princes [leaders] said to all the assembly, We have sworn to them by Yahweh the God of Israel. So we should no longer touch them.

20 But this is what we will do to them. For we will let them live so that a wrath does not come on us, because of the oath we made to them.

21 And the princes said to them again, Let them live but they will hew wood and draw water for all the congregation, as the princes commanded them.

22 Then Joshua called them and spoke to them by saying: Why have you deceived us. For you lived in these regions and yet you told us, 'Our dwellings are in a very distant place'.

23 Now therefore you are cursed and none of you will be freed from being a slave, a hewer of wood and drawer of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua by saying: Because it was told to your servants that Yahweh your God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from your eyes. Therefore we were very afraid for our lives at your presence, and we have done this thing.

25 And now we are in your hands. Whatever seems good and right in your sight to do to us, do it.

26 And Joshua acted towards them as it had been decided. He delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, who did not put them to death.

27 And Joshua appointed them that same day to be hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of Yahweh wherever it [the tabernacle of Yahweh] goes. This is what they have done to this day.

Joshua 10

1 Adoni-zedek the king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai and destroyed it. For as he did to Jericho and to its king, so he did to Ai and to its king. And the king also heard how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them.

2 Then they [his people] were exceedingly afraid because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities. For it was greater than Ai, and all its men were valiant.

3 Therefore Adoni-zedek the king of Jerusalem sent the following words to Hoham the king of Hebron, and to Piram the king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia the king of Lachish, and to Debir the king of Eglon.

4 Come to me and help me, so that we may strike Gibeon. For they have made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites gathered together. The king of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. And they went, they with all their armies, and besieged Gibeon and made war against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua in the camp of Gilgal and said: Do not abandon your servants. Come up to us with haste, and save us and help us. For all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the mountains have united against us.

7 And Joshua went from Gilgal, he and all the warriors with him, and all the valiant men.

8 And Yahweh said to Joshua: Do not fear them, for I have delivered them into your hand. None of them will resist you.

9 Then Joshua suddenly came on them, after having walked all night from Gilgal.

10 And Yahweh discomfited them before Israel, and killed them by a great massacre in Gibeon, and chased them along the way to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah and to Makkedah.

11 And as they fled from before Israel and were in the going down to Beth-horon, Yahweh sent great stones down on them from the sky until Azekah, and they died. There were more who died by the hailstones than those whom the children of Israel killed with the sword.

12 Then Joshua spoke to Yahweh in the day that Yahweh delivered the Amorites to the children of Israel. And he said in the sight of Israel: Sun, stay in Gibeon. And you moon, in the valley of Aijalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stopped its movement, until the people had avenged themselves on their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jashar. And the sun stayed in the middle of the sky and did not hasten to go down for a whole day. [As it was observed in that place at that time]

14 There has never been a day like this one, neither before nor after, in which Yahweh heard the voice of a man [who commanded nature, without having been invited to do so and without supplication, for the occurrence of an unprecedented event]. For Yahweh fought for Israel.

15 Afterward, Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gilgal.

16 But the five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was reported to Joshua by saying, The five kings have been found and are hiding in a cave at Makkedah.

18 Then Joshua said: Roll large stones to the mouth of the cave, and put men there to guard them.

19 But you, do not stay still. Pursue your enemies and strike down the hindmost of them, and do not allow them to enter their cities. For Yahweh your God has delivered them into your hand.

20 And when Joshua and the children of Israel had finished killing them with an very great massacre until they were consumed, and the remaining of them had entered fortified cities.

21 Then all the people returned in peace to the camp, to Joshua at Makkedah. No one [like Gibeon's people who called them for help] moved his tongue against the children of Israel.

22 Then Joshua said: Open the mouth of the cave and bring out these five kings. Bring them to me.

23 And they did so. They brought to him the five kings whom they had brought out of the cave: the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And when they had brought these kings to Joshua, then Joshua called all the men of Israel and said to the captains of the men of war who accompanied him, 'Come near, and place your feet on the necks of these kings'. And they came near and placed their feet on their necks.

25 And Joshua said to them: Do not be afraid and do not be discouraged, but be strong and have a good courage. For Yahweh will do this thing to all your enemies against whom you fight.

26 Then Joshua smote them and killed them, and hung them on five trees. And they remained hanging on the trees until evening.

27 And at the sunset Joshua ordered them to be taken down from the trees and thrown into the cave where they had hidden themselves. And they placed large stones at the entrance to the cave, which have remained there to this day.

28 And Joshua took Makkedah on the same day, and smote it with the edge of the sword. He destroyed its king and all the souls who were there, he did not let anyone escape. For he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua went from Makkedah to Libnah, and all Israel with him. And they fought Libnah.

30 And Yahweh also delivered it and its king into the hand of Israel. And he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were there. He did not let anyone escape, for he did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua departed from Libnah to Lachish, and all Israel with him. And they besieged it, and attacked it.

32 And Yahweh delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel. And he took it on the second day and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were there, as he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam the king of Gezer came up to help Lachish. But Joshua smote him and his people, until none of his people remained.

34 And Joshua departed from Lachish to Eglon, and all Israel with him. And they besieged it, and attacked it.

35 And they took it on the same day, and smote it with the edge of the sword. He utterly destroyed all the souls who were there on the same day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 Then Joshua went from Eglon to Hebron, and all Israel with him. And they fought it.

37 And when they had taken it, then they smote it with the edge of the sword: its king, and all its cities, and all the souls who were there. He left no remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon. For he destroyed it utterly, as well as all the souls who were there.

38 Then Joshua and all Israel with him went to Debir and fought against it.

39 And when he had taken it, and its king, and all its cities, then they smote them with the edge of the sword and utterly destroyed all the souls who were there. He left no remaining. As he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and its king, as he had done also to Libnah and its king.

40 Then Joshua smote all the hill countries, and the southern countries, and the valleys, and the hill sides, and all their kings. He left no remaining, but he utterly destroyed every soul as Yahweh the God of Israel had commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even to Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon.

42 And Joshua took all these kings and their land at one time, because Yahweh the God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 Then Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gilgal.

Joshua 11

1 And when Jabin the king of Hazor heard this, then he sent to Jobab the king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph.

2 And to the kings who were toward the north, in the mountains and the plains toward the south of Chinneroth, and in the valleys, and on the borders of Dor westward.

3 And to the Canaanites, both east and west, and to the Amorites, and to the Hittites, and to the Perizzites, and to the Jebusites in the mountains, and to the Hivites at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah.

4 And they went out, and all their armies with them. They were a multitude as the sand on the seacoast, with a great number of horses and chariots.

5 So all these kings met and encamped together near the waters of Merom to fight against Israel.

6 Then Yahweh said to Joshua: Do not be afraid of them, for at this time tomorrow I will hand them over to be killed before Israel. You will hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.

7 Then Joshua and all the men of war who were with him came suddenly against them by the waters of Merom, and fell on them.

8 And Yahweh delivered them into the hand of Israel. They smote them and chased them to great Sidon, and to Misrephothmaim, and to the valley of Mizpeh on the east. They smote them until there was no remaining.

9 And Joshua did to them as Yahweh had spoken to him. He hamstrung their horses, and burned their chariots with fire.

10 At that time also Joshua turned back and took Hazor, and smote its king with the sword. For Hazor was formerly the ruler of all those kingdoms.

11 Moreover they smote those who were there with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroying them. There was no one left alive, and he burned Hazor with fire.

12 So Joshua took all the cities of those kings, and all their kings. He smote them with the edge of the sword and utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded.

13 But Israel did not burn any of the cities that were built on the hills, except only Hazor which was burned by Joshua.

14 And the children of Israel took all the spoil of those cities and the cattle for their prey, but they struck down all the people with the edge of the sword until they destroyed them, leaving none alive.

15 As Yahweh had commanded his servant Moses, so did Moses commanded Joshua, and Joshua did according to all these things. He left nothing undone of all that Yahweh had commanded Moses.

16 Joshua took all this land of the mountains, and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the valleys, and the plains, and the mountain of Israel, and its plain.

17 From the mount Halak which goes up to Seir, to Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon at the foot of the mount Hermon. He took all their kings, and smote them and killed them.

18 The war that Joshua waged against all these kings was long.

19 There was no city that made peace with the children of Israel, except Gibeon which was inhabited by the Hivites. They took all the others by struggles.

20 For Yahweh had hardened their hearts to make them fight against Israel, because he wanted to destroy them completely. Yahweh did not want to show them any mercy but to reduce them to nought, as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

21 At the same time, Joshua set out and destroyed the Anakim from the mountains. From Hebron, and from Debir, and from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel. Joshua utterly destroyed them with their cities.

22 There remained no Anakim in the land of the children of Israel. They remained only in Gaza, and in Gath, and Ashdod.

23 So Joshua took possession of the whole land, according to all that Yahweh had spoken to Moses. And Joshua gave it as an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. Then the land rested from the war.

Joshua 12

1 Now these are the kings of the land on the other side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon and all the plain to the east. Those whom the children of Israel smote and possessed their land.

2 Sihon the king of the Amorites who lived in Heshbon. His dominion extended from Aroer which is on the edge of the river of the Arnon, and from the middle of the river and over the half of Gilead, as far as the river of Jabbok at the border of the children of Ammon.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and to the sea of the plain, to the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth. And on the south under the springs of Pisgah.

4 They also conquered the coast of Og the king of Bashan, who was of the remaining of the giants who dwelt at Ashtaroth and Edrei.

5 He reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and in half of Gilead to the border of Sihon the king of Heshbon.

6 Moses the servant of Yahweh and the children of Israel smote them. And Moses the servant of Yahweh gave their land for a possession to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to one half of the tribe of Manasseh.

7 And now these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon to the mount Halak which goes up to Seir. And Joshua gave their land to the tribes of Israel for possession, according to their divisions.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and on the hillsides, and in the wilderness, and in the south. The land of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 The king of Jericho, one. And the king of Ai near Bethel, one.

10 And the king of Jerusalem, one. And the king of Hebron, one.

11 And the king of Jarmuth, one. And the king of Lachish, one.

12 And the king of Eglon, one. And the king of Gezer, one.

13 And the king of Debir, one. And the king of Geder, one.

14 And the king of Hormah, one. And the king of Arad, one.

15 And the king of Libnah, one. And the king of Adullam, one.

16 And the king of Makkedah, one. And the king of Bethel, one.

17 And the king of Tappuah, one. And the king of Hepher, one.

18 And the king of Aphek, one. And the king of Lassharon, one.

19 And the king of Madon, one. And the king of Hazor, one.

20 And the king of Shimron-meron, one. And the king of Achshaph, one.

21 And the king of Taanach, one. And the king of Megiddo, one.

22 And the king of Kedesh, one. And the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one.

23 And the king of Dor on the heights of Dor, one. And the king of the nations of Gilgal, one.

24 And the king of Tirzah, one. All these kings were thirty one.

Joshua 13

1 Now Joshua was very old and Yahweh said to him: You have become old. You are advanced in years, and the country that remains for you to subdue is very large.

2 This is the land that remains: all the regions of the Philistines and all Geshuri.

3 From the Nile river in Egypt to the borders of Ekron in the north. It is a country that is considered Canaanite and that is occupied by the five princes of the Philistines at Gaza, and Ashdod, and Ashkelon, and Gath, and Ekron. And also the Avvim people.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites and the cave that is beside the Sidonians, to Aphek and to the borders of the Amorites.

5 And the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon eastward from Baal-gad at the foot of the mount Hermon to the entrance to Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the mountains from Lebanon to Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, I will drive them out before the children of Israel. You must only distribute it now by lot to the Israelites so that they may inherit [when they will conquer it], as I have commanded you.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh.

8 For the Reubenites and the Gadites and the other half of the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them on the other side of the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of Yahweh gave them.

9 From Aroer that is on the brink of the river Arnon, and from the city that is in the middle of the valley, and the whole plain of Medeba as far as Dibon.

10 And all the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites who reigned in Heshbon, to the borders of the children of Ammon.

11 And Gilead, and the borders of the Geshurites and of the Maacathites, and all the mountain of Hermon, and all Bashan as far as Salecah.

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei and who was of the remaining of the giants. For Moses smote them and drove them out.

13 But the children of Israel expelled neither the Geshurites nor the Maacathites, but the Geshurites and the Maacathites dwell among the Israelites to this day.

14 The tribe of Levi was the only one to whom Moses did not give an inheritance, since the sacrifices of Yahweh the God of Israel are his inheritance, as he told him.

15 And Moses gave an inheritance to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families.

16 And their border extended from Aroer that is on the brink of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and the whole plain that is near Medeba.

17 Also Heshbon and all its cities that are in the plain namely Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Bethbaal-meon.

18 And Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath.

19 And Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar on the mount of Emek.

20 And Beth-peor, and the hills of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth.

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon the king of the Amorites who reigned in Heshbon and whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian. These princes were Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the dukes of Sihon who dwelt in the country.

22 Among those who were killed with the sword by the children of Israel was Balaam the soothsayer, the son of Beor.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan with its coast. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 Moses also gave an inheritance to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad according to their families.

25 And their territory were Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead and half of the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer which is in front of Rabbah.

26 And from Heshbon to Ramath, Mizpeh and Betonim. And from Mahanaim to the border of Debir.

27 And in the valley: Beth-haram, and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon. The remaining of the kingdom of Sihon the king of Heshbon, to the Jordan and its border, to the sea coast of Chinnereth on the other side of the Jordan eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

29 Also Moses gave an inheritance to one half of the tribe of Manasseh. And it belonged to the half-tribe from the children of Manasseh according to their families.

30 And their border was from Mahanaim, and all Bashan, and the whole kingdom of Og the king in Bashan, and all the cities of Jair which are in Bashan, sixty cities.

31 And half of Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, which were from the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, they were given to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, to half of Machir's children according to their families.

32 These are the inheritances that Moses distributed while being in the plain of Moab on the other side of the Jordan, towards Jericho eastward.

33 But Moses gave no inheritance to the tribe of Levi, for Yahweh the God of Israel is their inheritance as he said to them.

Joshua 14

1 These now are the places that the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, and which were distributed to them by Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 The distribution took place by lot, as Yahweh had commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes and for the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given an inheritance to two tribes and to a half of one tribe on the other side of the Jordan. But he gave no inheritance to the Levites among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim. So they gave no portion to the Levites in the land, except cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for their animals and their goods.

5 The children of Israel did as Yahweh commanded Moses when they divided the land.

6 Then the children of Judah came to Joshua in Gilgal. And Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him: You know what Yahweh said to Moses the man of God concerning me and you in Kadesh-barnea.

7 I was forty years old when Moses the servant of Yahweh sent me from Kadesh-Barnea to spy the land, and I reported to him with righteousness of heart.

8 And my brothers who went up with me melted the hearts of the people, but I have fully followed the way of Yahweh my God.

9 And Moses swore in that day by saying: Surely the land that your feet have trodden will be your inheritance and that of your children forever, because you have fully followed the way of Yahweh my God.

10 And now behold, Yahweh has kept me alive as he promised. It has been forty five years since Yahweh spoke this thing to Moses, while the children of Israel were wandering in the wilderness. And lo now, I am today eighty five years old.

11 And yet I am as strong at this time as I was when Moses sent me. I have as much strength as I had then, either to fight or to go out and to come in.

12 Therefore give me this mountain of which Yahweh spoke in that day. For you heard in that day how the Anakim were there, and the cities were great and walled. And Yahweh will be with me so that I may drive them out, as Yahweh said.

13 Then Joshua blessed Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and gave him Hebron for an inheritance.

14 So Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite to this day, because he constantly followed Yahweh the God of Israel.

15 The name of Hebron was formerly Kiriath-arba, and this Arba was a great man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

Joshua 15

1 The land that was attributed by lot to the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families, spread to the border of Edom and the Zin desert, to the south at the southern end.

2 And their southern border was the coast of the salt sea, from the point that looks southward.

3 And it went out southward toward Maaleth-akrabbim, and went along to Zin, and ascended by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and went along to Hezron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka.

4 And from there it went along at Azmon, and reached the river of Egypt, and the end of that coast was on the west side. This will be your southern coast.

5 And the east border is the salt sea, to the end of the Jordan. And the border on the northern quarter is from the point of the sea, and from the end of the Jordan.

6 And this border goes up to Beth-hoglah, and goes along by the north side of Beth-arabah. And the border from there goes up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And this border goes up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and towards the north, turning to Gilgal which is opposite the ascent of Adummim which is on the south side of the river. This border also goes up to the waters of En-shemesh and ends at En-rogel.

8 And from there it goes up by the valley of the son of Hinnom to the southern side of the Jebusites which is Jerusalem. This border also goes up to the top of the mountain that is before the valley of Hinnom westward and at the end of the valley of the giants northward.

9 And the border extends from the top of the mountain to the fontain of the waters of Nephtoah, and goes to the cities of mount Ephron. And it extends to Baalah which is Kiriath-jearim.

10 Then this border turns about from Baalah westward to the mount Seir, and goes along to the side of mount Jearim which is Chesalon on the north side. So it comes downe in Beth-shemesh, and goes to Timnah.

11 And the border goes out to the side of Ekron northward. And it extends to Shikkeron, and goes along to mount Baalah, and stretches to Jabneel. And the ends of this coast are at the sea.

12 And the western border is to the great sea. These are the boundaries of the children of Judah on every side, according to their families.

13 And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Joshua gave a portion among the children of Judah as Yahweh commanded him. It was Kiriath-arba of the father of Anak, which is Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove out from there the three sons of Anak. Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the sons of Anak.

15 And Caleb drove out the three sons of Anak who were there. Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the sons of Anak.

16 Then Caleb said: Whoever strikes Kiriath-sepher and takes it, to him I will give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And it was took by Othniel the son of Kenaz the brother of Caleb. And Caleb gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And when she came to Othniel, then she exhort him to ask a field from her father. And she [went to her father and] got off her donkey, and Caleb said: What do you want.

19 Then she replied, 'Give me a blessing. Since you have given me the land of the south, then give me also springs of water'. And he gave her the springs above and the springs beneath.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the south were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur.

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah.

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan.

24 And Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth.

25 And Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-hezron which is Hazor.

26 And Amam, and Shema, and Moladah.

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet.

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah.

29 And Baalah, and Iim, and Ezem.

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah.

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah.

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon. There are twenty nine cities and their villages [Some may be small towns and consequently considered as the villages of the largest nearby].

33 And in the plain were Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah.

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, and Tappuah, and Enam.

35 And Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah.

36 And Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim. Fourteen cities with their villages.

37 And Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad.

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel.

39 And Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon.

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Chitlish.

41 And Gederoth, and Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah. Sixteen cities with their villages.

42 And Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan.

43 And Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib.

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah. Nine cities with their villages.

45 And Ekron, with its towns and its villages.

46 And from Ekron to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.

47 And Ashdod, with its towns and its villages. And Gaza, with its towns and its villages. And to the river of Egypt, and the great sea was their coast.

48 And in the mountains were Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh.

49 And Dannah, and Kiriath-sannah which is Debir.

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim.

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh. Eleven cities with their villages.

52 And Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan.

53 And Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah.

54 And Humtah, and Kiriath-arba which is Hebron, and Zior. Nine cities with their villages.

55 And Maon, and Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah.

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah.

57 And Kain, and Gibeah, and Timnah. Ten cities with their villages.

58 And Halhul, and Beth-zur, and Gedor.

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon. Six cities with their villages.

60 And Kiriath-baal which is Kiriath-jearim, and Rabbah. Two cities with their villages.

61 And in the wilderness were Beth-arabah, and Middin, and Secacah.

62 And Nibshan, and the city of salt, and En-gedi. Six cities with their villages.

63 Nevertheless the Jebusites who were the inhabitants of Jerusalem could not be driven out by the children of Judah, but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

Joshua 16

1 The land that was attributed by lot to the children of Joseph is from the Jordan near Jericho to the waters of Jericho eastward, and to the wilderness that goes up from Jericho by the mount Bethel.

2 And it goes out from Bethel to Luz, and passes along to the borders of the Archites by Ataroth.

3 It descends westward to the coast of the Japhletites, to the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer. And its ends are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, namely Manasseh and Ephraim, they took their inheritance.

5 And the borders of the children of Ephraim according to their families, the border of their inheritance on the east side were Ataroth-addar to Beth-horon the upper.

6 This border extends to the sea as far as Michmethath in the north, and this border turns eastward to Taanath-shiloh and passes along it eastward to Janoah.

7 And it goes down from Janoah to Ataroth and to Naarath, and reaches Jericho, and goes out at the Jordan.

8 And this border extended from Tappuah westward to the river Kanah, and its ends are at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, according to their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were part of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, and these cities had their villages.

10 And they did not drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt in the midst of Ephraim to this day and were subjected to a tribute.

Joshua 17

1 This also was the lot of the tribe of Manasseh. For he was the firstborn of Joseph. Machir was the firstborn of Manasseh and the father of Gilead. And because Machir was a man of war, he [his descendants by his wife] got the land of Gilead and Bashan.

2 The other [families of the] sons of Manasseh were also given a portion by lot, according to their families. The sons of Abiezer, and the sons of Helek, and the sons of Asriel, and the sons of Shechem, and the sons of Hepher, and the sons of Shemida. These are some of the male descendants of Manasseh the son of Joseph, according to their families.

3 But Zelophehad the son of Hephir, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir [by a concubine], the son of Manasseh, he had no sons but daughters. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 They presented themselves before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, and they said, 'Yahweh commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our

brothers'. Therefore he gave them an inheritance among the brothers of their father, according to the commandment of Yahweh.

5 Ten portions fell to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan which is on the other side of the Jordan.

6 For the daughters of Manasseh [more precisely these daughters of Zelophehad] had an inheritance among his sons, and the land of Gilead was for the other sons of Manasseh [more precisely the others sons of Machir].

7 So the borders of Manasseh extended from Asher to Michmethath, which is opposite Shechem. And this border extended to the right as far as the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 The land [around] Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but [the city of] Tappuah near the border of Manasseh belonged to the sons of Ephraim.

9 And this border goes down to the river of Kanah, to the south of the river. And these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh. And the border of Manasseh is on the north of the river, and its ends are at the sea.

10 The south belonged to Ephraim, and the north to Manasseh, and the sea is his border. This border meets the land of Asher in the north and the land of Issachar in the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher: Beth-shean and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns. These last three are on the mountains.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not take possession of these cities, but the Canaanites still dwell in that land.

13 However when the children of Israel were strong, then they imposed a tribute on the Canaanites but did not drive them out completely.

14 Then the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua by saying: Why have you given us only one lot and one portion for an inheritance, while we are a great people because of the blessing of Yahweh until now.

15 Joshua said to them: If you are many, then go up the forest and make a place for yourself there by cutting down the trees in the land of the Perizzites and the giants since the mountain of Ephraim is too narrow for you.

16 Then the children of Joseph said: The mountain will not be enough for us. And all the Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those who are in Beth-shean and its towns and those who are in the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, namely to Ephraim and to Manasseh, by saying: You are a great people and you have a great power. You will not have only one lot.

18 Therefore the mountain will be yours. For it is a forest, and you will cut it down. And its ends will be yours, and you will drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron and though they are strong.

Joshua 18

1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel met at Shiloh. Because it was there that they installed the tent of meeting after the land was submitted to them.

2 Now there remained seven tribes among the children of Israel, to whom they had not revealed their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said to the children of Israel: For how long will you neglect to take possession of the land which Yahweh the God of your fathers have given you.

4 Choose three men per tribe, and I will send them. They will get up and walk through the land, and trace a plan of their inheritance. And then they will come back to me.

5 And they will divide it into seven parts. Judah will live inside his border in the south, and Joseph's house will live inside their border in the north.

6 You will describe the land in seven parts, and bring the description to me. And I will cast lots for you here before Yahweh our God.

7 But the Levites will have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Yahweh is their inheritance. And Gad and Reuben and half of the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance on the other side of the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of Yahweh gave them.

8 Then the men got up and went. And Joshua commanded those who went to describe the land by saying: Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and return to me, so that I may cast lots for you here before Yahweh in Shiloh.

9 So the men went and walked through the land, describing it by cities into seven parts in a book. Then they returned to Joshua in the camp at Shiloh.

10 Then Joshua cast lots for them at Shiloh before Yahweh, and there Joshua divided the land for the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families, and the border of their lot goes out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 And their coast on the north is from the Jordan. And the border goes up to the side of Jericho on the north, and goes up through the mountains westward. And its ends are in the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And this border extends from there to Luz, to the south of Luz which is Bethel, and this border goes down to Ataroth-addar near the mountain that is on the south of Beth-horon the nether.

14 And the border turns and surrounds the corner of the sea southward, from the mountain that is before Beth-horon southward. And its ends are at Kiriath-baal which is Kiriath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah. This is the western quarter.

15 And the southern quarter is from the end of Kiriath-jearim, and this border extends westward and comes to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah.

16 And this border goes down to the end of the mountain that is opposite the valley of Ben-hinnom, which is in the valley of the giants northward, and goes down to the valley of Hinnom by the side of the Jebusite southward, and goes down to En-rogel.

17 And it extends northward to En-shemesh, and goes to Geliloth which is opposite the going up of Adummim. And it goes down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

18 And it goes along to the side opposite the plain northward, and descends into the plain.

19 Then this border extends to the side of Beth-hoglah northward. And its ends, that is to say the border, reach the bay of the Salt Sea northward and the ends of the Jordan southward. This is the southern coast.

20 The Jordan also is its border on the east. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin by its border all around, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families are: Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz.

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel.

23 And Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah.

24 And Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba. Twelve cities with their villages.

25 And Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth.

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah.

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah.

28 And Zelah, and Eleph, and Jebus which is Jerusalem, and Gibeath, and Kiriath. Fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Joshua 19

1 And the second lot came out for Simeon, namely for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. And their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance: Beersheba which is Sheba, and Moladah.

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem.

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah.

5 And Ziklag, and Beth marcaboth, and Hazar-susah.

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen. Thirteen cities with their villages.

7 And Ain, and Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan: Four cities with their villages.

8 And all the villages that were around these cities, to Baalath-beer, which is Ramah southward. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 The inheritance of the children of Simeon was taken from the portion of the children of Judah. For the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them, and therefore it is out of their inheritance that an inheritance had been given to the children of Simeon.

10 The third lot fell for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the coasts of their inheritance came to Sarid.

11 And their border extends westward to Maralah, and reaches to Dabbesheth, and meets the river that is before Jokneam.

12 And it turns from Sarid eastward toward the rising sun to the border of Chisloth-tabor, and goes out to Daberath and goes up to Japhia.

13 And from there it goes along eastward to Gittha-hepher and to Ittha-Kazin, and goes out to Rimmon and turns to Neah.

14 And this border turns about it on the north side to Hannathon, and its ends are in the valley of Iphtah-el.

15 Inside this border were the cities Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem. Twelve cities and their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, namely these cities and their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, namely the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem.

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath.

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez.

21 And Remeth, and Engannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And this coast extends to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh. And the ends of their border reaches the Jordan. Sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, namely the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their coast was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph.

26 And Allammelech, and Amad, and Mishal, and came to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath.

27 And it turns toward the rising sun to Beth-dagon, and came to Zebulun and to the valley of Iphtah-el, to the north of Beth-emek and Neiel, and goes out on the left side of Cabul.

28 And to Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, and to great Sidon.

29 Then the coast turns to Ramah and to the fortified city of Tyre. And this border turns to Hosah, and its ends are at the sea from Hebel to Achzib.

30 And their territory contains Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob. Twenty two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, namely these cities and their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, namely for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 Their coast was from Heleph, and from Allon in Zaanannim, and Adaminekeb, and Jabneel, to Lakkum. And its ends are at the Jordan.

34 And this coast turns westward to Aznoth-tabor, and from there it extends to Hukkok and reaches Zebulun on the south, and reaches Asher on the west, and reaches Judah by the Jordan toward the rising sun.

35 And the fortified cities are Ziddim, and Zer, and Hammath, and Rakkath, and Chinnereth.

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor.

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor.

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, and Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh. Nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, namely the cities and their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-Shemesh.

42 And Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Ithlah.

43 And Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron.

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath.

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon.

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the territory opposite Joppa.

47 But the coasts of the children of Dan were too small for them. Therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem. And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt there, And they gave the name Dan to Leshem, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, namely these cities and their villages.

49 When they had finished dividing the land according to its borders, then the children of Israel gave to Joshua the son of Nun a possession among them.

50 According to the word of Yahweh, they gave him the city that he asked namely Timnath-serah on the mount Ephraim. And he built the city and dwelt there.

51 These are the inheritances, which was distributed by lot before Yahweh in Shiloh at the door of the tent of meeting, by Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

Joshua 20

1 And Yahweh spoke to Joshua in the following words.

2 Speak to the children of Israel by saying: Establish cities of refuge for yourselves, as I commanded you by the hand of Moses.

3 And the murderer who has killed someone unintentionally, without planning it, can escape there. They will be your refuge from the avenger of blood [the one who is appointed to this purpose].

4 And he who flees to one of these cities will stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause to the elders of the city. And they will receive him into the city, and give him a place so that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursues him, then they will not deliver the killer into his hand. For he struck his neighbor involuntarily and did not hate him at the time of event.

6 But he will dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest who will be at that time. Then the killer will return and can come to his own city and to his own house, to the city from which he fled.

7 So they set apart Kedesh in Galilee on the mount Naphtali, and Shechem on the mount Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba which is Hebron on the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side of the Jordan towards Jericho eastward, they chose Bezer in wilderness on the plain of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities that had been appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger who sojourns among them, so that the one who has killed a person involuntarily may flee there and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stands before the congregation for judgment.

Joshua 21

1 Then came the main fathers of the Levites to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan by saying: Yahweh commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for our cattle.

3 So the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs, out of their inheritance according to the commandment of Yahweh.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, they had thirteen cities by lot, out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin.

5 And the remaining of the children of Kohath had ten cities by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of a half of the tribe of Manasseh.

6 And the children of Gershon had thirteen cities by lot, from the families of the tribe of Issachar, and from the tribe of Asher, and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the half of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

7 And the children of Merari according to their families had twelve cities from the tribe of Reuben, and from the tribe of Gad, and from the tribe of Zebulun.

8 So the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities and their suburbs, as Yahweh had commanded by the hand Moses.

9 And these are the cities that they gave from the tribe of the children of Judah and from the tribe of the children of Simeon.

10 And they were given to the children of Aaron, who are of the families of the Kohathites and of the sons of Levi, and who received the first lot.

11 So they gave them Kiriath-arba of the father of Anak, which is Hebron in the mountain of Judah, and its suburbs all around.

12 But the fields of the city and its villages were given to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 And they gave to the children of Aaron the priest a city of refuge for murderers in Hebron and its suburbs. And the other cities which were given to them were in Libnah and its suburbs.

14 And in Jattir and its suburbs, and in Eshtemoa and its suburbs.

15 And in Holon and its suburbs, and in Debir and its suburbs.

16 And in Ain and its suburbs, and in Juttah and its suburbs, and in Beth-shemesh and its suburbs. Nine [parts of these] cities were given out of those two tribes.

17 And from the tribe of Benjamin they gave in Gibeon and its suburbs, and in Geba and its suburbs.

18 And in Anathoth and its suburbs, and in Almon and its suburbs. Four cities.

19 The total of the cities of the children of Aaron the priests was thirteen cities and their suburbs.

20 And the other Levites of the families of the children of Kohath, who were the remaining of the children of Kohath, they had a part of the cities of their lot from the tribe of Ephraim.

21 They gave them a city of refuge for murderers in Shechem and its suburbs on the mount Ephraim. And the other cities which were given to them were in Gezer and its suburbs.

22 And in Kibzaim and its suburbs, and in Beth-horon and its suburbs. Four cities [from the tribe of Ephraim].

23 And from the tribe of Dan: in Elteke and its suburbs, and in Gibbethon and its suburbs.

24 And in Aijalon and its suburbs, and in Gath-rimmon and its suburbs. Four cities.

25 And of the half of the tribe of Manasseh: in Taanach and its suburbs, and in Gath-rimmon and its suburbs. Two cities.

26 The total of the cities for the remaining of the families of the children of Kohath was ten cities and their suburbs.

27 And for the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, they had a part of the cities of their lot from the other half of the tribe of Manasseh. A city of refuge for murderers was in Golan with its suburbs, in Bashan. And another given city was in Beeshterah and its suburbs. Two cities.

28 And from the tribe of Issachar: in Kishion and its suburbs, and in Daberath and its suburbs.

29 And in Jarmuth and its suburbs, and in En-gannim and its suburbs. Four cities.

30 And from the tribe of Asher: in Mishal and its suburbs, and in Abdon and its suburbs.

31 And in Helkath and its suburbs, and in Rehob and its suburbs. Four cities.

32 And from the tribe of Naphtali: A city of refuge for murderers was in Kedesh and its suburbs, in Galilee. And the other given cities were in Hammoth-dor and its suburbs, and in Kartan and its suburbs. Three cities.

33 The total of the cities of the Gershonites according to their families was thirteen cities and their suburbs.

34 The remaining of the Levites were the families of the children of Merari. And from the tribe of Zebulun they had cities in Jokneam and its suburbs, and in Kartah and its suburbs.

35 And in Dimnah and its suburbs, and in Nahalal and its suburbs. Four cities.

36 And from the tribe of Reuben: in Bezer and its suburbs, and in Jahaz and its suburbs.

37 And in Kedemoth and its suburbs, and in Mephaath and its suburbs. Four cities.

38 And from the tribe of Gad: A city of refuge for murderers was in Ramoth and its suburbs, in Gilead. And the other given cities were in Mahanaim and its suburbs.

39 And in Heshbon and its suburbs, and in Jazer and its suburbs. Four cities.

40 The total of the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, who were the remaining of the families of the Levites, was by their lot twelve cities.

41 And all the cities of the Levites which came from the possessions of the children of Israel were forty and eight in all, with their suburbs.

42 Each of these towns had its suburbs surrounding it. It was the same for all these cities.

43 So Yahweh gave to Israel all the land that he had sworn to give to their fathers. And they possessed it and dwelt there.

44 And Yahweh gave them rest all around, according to all that he had sworn to their fathers. And there stood not a man of all their enemies before them, for Yahweh delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 Of all the good words that Yahweh had spoken to the house of Israel, none remained without effect but all were accomplished.

Joshua 22

1 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh.

2 And he said to them: You have kept all that Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you, and you have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 You have not forsaken your brothers all this time until this day, but you have diligently kept the commandment of Yahweh your God.

4 And now Yahweh has given rest to your brothers, as he promised them. Therefore now return and go to your tents, to the land of your possession which Moses the servant of Yahweh gave you on the other side of the Jordan.

5 But be careful to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded you. Namely to love Yahweh your God and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cling to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 Then Joshua blessed them and sent them away, and they returned to their tents.

7 Moses had given half of the tribe of Manasseh an inheritance in Bashan, and Joshua gave the other half an inheritance among their brothers on this side of the Jordan westward. Therefore Joshua sent them back to their tents and blessed them.

8 And he spoke to them by saying: Return with much riches to your tents, and with a great multitude of cattle, and with silver and gold, and with brass and iron, and with a great abundance of garments. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.

9 Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, they departed from the children of Israel who were at Shiloh in the land of Canaan and they go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession which they had obtained according to the word of Yahweh by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came to the region of the Jordan that is in the land of Canaan, then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half of the tribe of Manasseh built there an altar near the Jordan, a great altar that caught the eye.

11 When the children of Israel heard the following words: Behold the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half of the tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the borders of the Jordan and on the side of the children of Israel.

12 When the children of Israel heard it, then the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh to go to war against them.

13 Then the children of Israel sent Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest into the land of Gilead to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh.

14 And they sent ten princes with him, one prince per father's house for each of the tribes of Israel. All were chiefs of their fathers' houses among the thousands of Israel.

15 So they went into the land of Gilead to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasseh. And they spoke to them in the following words.

16 Thus says the whole congregation of Yahweh: Why have you committed such a transgression against the God of Israel. For you have turned away this day from Yahweh, by building for yourselves an altar to rebel against Yahweh as it appears this day.

17 Is the iniquity of Peor too small for us. And to this day we have not cleansed ourselves from it, although a plague had come at that time on the congregation of Yahweh. [Now Yahweh said in his law given to Moses that children, who in those days are the main persons to carry on the legacies of their parents, may suffer the consequences of the iniquities of their parents for a few generations.]

18 You also have turned away from Yahweh today. And because you rebel against Yahweh today, therefore tomorrow he will be angry with the whole congregation of Israel. [Now the written law given by Moses commanded the children of Israel to destroy every place in their territories where the inhabitants have voluntarily chosen to turn away from Yahweh the God of Israel.]

19 If you consider as unclean the land that is your inheritance, then cross the Jordan and enter the land that is the possession of Yahweh and in which the tabernacle of Yahweh dwells, and take inheritances among us. But do not rebel against Yahweh and do not separate yourself from us, by building for yourselves an altar besides the altar of Yahweh our God.

20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a serious offense in the forbidden things, and did not wrath came on the entire congregation of Israel. And he was not the only one who died because of his crime. [Now Yahweh said in the law given to Moses that it is the one who sins against him who will be erased from his book. Therefore Yahweh had used this pretext to judge some other persons.]

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half of the tribe of Manasseh answered, and they spoke to the chiefs of the thousands of Israel in the following words.

22 Yahweh is the God of gods, Yahweh is the God of gods. He knows, and Israel himself will know. If we have done this out of rebellion or transgression against Yahweh, then punish us today.

23 If we have built an altar to depart from Yahweh, whether to offer burnt offerings or grain offerings, or to offer peace offerings there, then let Yahweh himself require it.

24 For it was rather out of anxiety that we did this thing. And we said to ourselves: In the times to come, your children may speak to our children by saying, What have you to do with Yahweh the God of Israel.

25 For Yahweh has set the Jordan as the boundary which separates us from you who are the children of Reuben and Gad. Therefore you have no portion in Yahweh.

26 So it may be that your children will cause our children to cease to fear Yahweh. Therefore we said: Now we will make for ourselves an altar, not for burnt offerings nor for sacrifices.

27 But it will be a witness between us and you, and between our descendants after us, that we will serve Yahweh as he has commanded with our burnt offerings, and our sacrifices, and our peace offerings [since the altar of Yahweh is on your side of the Jordan where we have built this testimony]. And so your children will not say to our children in times to come: You have no portion in Yahweh.

28 Therefore we have said: If they say this thing to us or to our descendants in times to come, then we will answer, 'Here is the model of the altar of Yahweh that our fathers made, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice but as a witness between us and you'.

29 Far be it from us to rebel against Yahweh and to turn away from Yahweh this day, by building an altar for burnt offerings and for meal offerings and for sacrifices [of peace offerings and of sin offerings], besides the altar of Yahweh our God which is before his dwelling place [that is to say, his movable tabernacle which had been built by the orders of Moses].

30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation who were chiefs of the thousands of Israel and who were with him, when they heard these words spoken by the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh, then they were very glad.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh: This day we acknowledge that Yahweh is among us, because you have not turned away from Yahweh by doing this thing. Moreover you prevented the wrath of Yahweh from coming on Israel in future.

32 Then Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest and the princes returned from the children of Reuben and of the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead. They returned to the land of Canaan to the children of Israel, and brought them the answer.

33 And the news pleased the children of Israel. And the children of Israel blessed God, and no longer talked about going to war and ravaging the land where the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt.

34 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed, for they said: It is a witness between us that Yahweh is God.

Joshua 23

1 And long after Yahweh had given rest to Israel from all their enemies all around, and Joshua was very old.

2 Then Joshua called all Israel, and their elders, and their princes, and their judges, and their officers. And he said to them, I am very old.

3 And you have seen all that Yahweh your God has done to all these nations that wanted to fight you, and how Yahweh your God himself fought for you.

4 Behold I have divided to you by lot the remaining nations as an inheritance according to your tribes, from the Jordan with all the nations that I have destroyed to the great sea westward.

5 And Yahweh your God will drive them out before you, and drive them out of your sight, and you will possess their land as Yahweh your God has spoken to you.

6 Therefore have a valiant courage, to observe and do all that is written in the book of the Law of Moses, so as not to turn away from it either to the right or to the left.

7 Do not associate yourself with these nations, namely those who remain with you. Do not mention the names of their gods or use it while swearing. Do not serve them or worship them.

8 But hold fast to Yahweh your God, as you have done to this day.

9 For Yahweh has driven out before you great and mighty nations, and until now no man has stood before you.

10 Only one of you pursued a thousand, for Yahweh your God fought for you as he said to you.

11 Therefore take heed of yourselves, so that you may love Yahweh your God.

12 For if you turn away [from Yahweh] or cling to the remaining of these nations who are among you, or if you unite with them in marriage by giving them your women or taking their women.

13 Then be sure that Yahweh your God will not continue to drive out these nations before you [when they cause you to turn away from him]. But they will be a trap and a destruction for you, a scourge in your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land which Yahweh your God has given you.

14 And behold I go now by the way of all the world. And you know with all your hearts and with all your souls that none of all the good words spoken to you by Yahweh your God has remained without effect, but all have been accomplished for you and none has remained without effect.

15 Therefore, as all the good things which Yahweh your God promised you have come to you, Yahweh will also bring every evil thing on you until he has destroyed you from this good land which Yahweh your God has given you.

16 When you transgress the covenant of Yahweh your God which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and worship them, then the anger of Yahweh will be kindled against you and you will quickly perish in the good land that he has given you.

Joshua 24

1 And Joshua gathered together again all the tribes of Israel to Shechem. And he called the elders of Israel, and their princes, and their judges, and their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 Then Joshua said to all the people, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt beyond the great river in old times, Terah the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor, and served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from beyond the great river, and I brought him throughout the land of Canaan, and I multiplied his seed, and I gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave Jacob and Esau to Isaac. And I gave mount Seir to Esau for a possession, but Jacob and his children went to Egypt.

5 I also sent Moses and Aaron, and smote Egypt [with the wonders that I performed in its midst]. And when I had done this among them, then I brought you out.

6 So I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and you came to the sea. And the Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and horsemen to the red sea.

7 And your fathers cried out to Yahweh, and he put a darkness between you and the Egyptians, and he brought the sea over them and it covered them. And your eyes [those among you who were very young at that time] have seen what I did in Egypt, and you dwelt a long time in the wilderness.

8 Then I brought you in the land of the Amorites who lived on the other side of the Jordan, and they fought against you. But I gave them into your hand and you possessed their land, and I destroyed them before you.

9 Balak the son of Zippor and king of Moab arose and fought against Israel, and he sent to called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you.

10 But I did not want to listen to Balaam. Therefore he blessed you, and I did not deliver you into the hand of Balak.

11 And you crossed the Jordan and came to Jericho, and the men of Jericho fought against you. Also the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I gave them into your hand.

12 And I sent hornets before you, which drove them out before you and gave you victory against the two kings of the Amorites. For it was not because of your sword or your bow.

13 And I gave you a land that you had not labored and cities that you did not build, and you dwelt there, and you ate vineyards and olive trees that you did not plant.

14 Now therefore fear Yahweh and serve him with integrity and faithfulness. Renounce to the gods that your fathers served beyond the great river and in Egypt, and serve Yahweh.

15 And if it seems evil to you to serve Yahweh, then choose this day whom you will serve. Whether the gods that your fathers served when they were beyond the great river, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you dwell now. But I and my house, we will serve Yahweh.

16 Then the people answered and said: Far be it from us to abandon Yahweh and serve other gods.

17 For Yahweh our God brought us and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and he did those great wonders before our eye. And he preserved us throughout the paths on which we went, and among all the peoples in the midst of which we have passed.

18 And Yahweh drove out all the people before us, including the Amorites who dwelt in the land. Therefore we also will serve Yahweh, for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said to the people: You cannot serve Yahweh, for he is a holy God and he is a jealous God. He will not forgive [without consequences] your iniquity or your sins.

20 If you forsake Yahweh and serve strange gods, then he will turn and hurt you, and consume you, although he has done you good.

21 And the people said to Joshua: No, because we will serve Yahweh.

22 And Joshua said to the people, 'You are witnesses against yourselves, that you have chosen Yahweh to serve him'. And they replied, 'We are witnesses'.

23 And he said: Therefore remove now the foreign gods that are among you, and turn your hearts to Yahweh the God of Israel.

24 And the people said to Joshua: We will serve Yahweh our God, and we will obey his voice.

25 And on that same day Joshua made a covenant with the people, and gave them an ordinance and a law in Shechem [to cling to Yahweh and to love Yahweh].

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the Law of God. And he took a large stone, and put it there under an oak which was in the place where the sanctuary of Yahweh had been installed [namely the tent of meeting which had been moved from Shiloh at that time].

27 And Joshua said to all the people: Behold this stone will serve as a witness against us, for it has heard all the words that Yahweh has spoken to us this day. Therefore it will be a witness against you, lest you deny your God.

28 Then Joshua sent the people away, each to his inheritance.

29 After these things, Joshua the son of Nun and servant of Yahweh died aged one hundred and ten years.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath-serah which is on the mount Ephraim in the north of the mountain of Gaash.

31 And Israel served Yahweh during all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and who knew all the works of Yahweh that he had done for Israel.

32 And the bones of Joseph which the children of Israel carried out of Egypt were buried in Shechem, in the parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver. This ground belonged to the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 Eleazar the son of Aaron also died, and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given to him in the mountain of Ephraim.

Judges

Judges 1

1 After the death of Joshua, the children of Israel asked Yahweh by saying: Who among us will go up first against the Canaanites to fight them.

2 And Yahweh said: Judah will go up. Behold I have given the land into his hands.

3 And Judah said to Simeon his brother: Come up with me to the land that has fallen to me by lot, and we may fight against the Canaanites. And I also will go with you to fight for the land that fell to you by lot. And Simeon went with him.

4 So Judah went up, and Yahweh delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hands, and they killed ten thousand men in Bezek.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek. And they fought against him, and killed the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled. And they pursued him and caught him, and cut off the thumbs of his hands and of his feet.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, 'Seventy kings, having the thumbs of their hands and of their feet cut off, used to gather their food under my table. God repays me for what I had done'. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8 For the children of Judah had fought against [a part of] Jerusalem, and had taken it and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and had burned the city.

9 Then the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who dwelt on the hills, and toward the south, and in the plain.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron which was formerly called Kiriath-arba. And they killed Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from there he went to the inhabitants of Debir which was formerly called Kiriath-sepher.

12 And Caleb said: Whoever smites Kiriath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel took it. He was the son of Kenaz who was the younger brother of Caleb. And Caleb give him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And when she came to Othniel, then she exhort him to ask a field from her father. And she [went to her father and] got off her donkey, and Caleb said: What do you want.

15 And she answered him, 'Give me a blessing. Since you have given me the land of the south, then give me also springs of water'. And Caleb gave her the springs above and the springs beneath.

16 And the children of Moses' father in law, who were of the Kenites, they departed from the city of the palm trees with the children of Judah and went into the wilderness of Judah which is in the south of Arad. And they dwelt among the people [of Judah] there.

17 But Judah went out with his brother Simeon, and they killed the Canaanites who dwelt in Zephath, and destroyed it completely, and called the name of the city Hormah.

18 Judah also took Gaza with its borders, and Ashkelon with its borders, and Ekron with its borders.

19 And Yahweh was with Judah. And Judah became master of the mountain, but he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley because they had iron chariots.

20 And they gave Hebron to Caleb as Moses had said, and he drove out the three sons of Anak from there.

21 But the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites who dwelt in Jerusalem. Therefore the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

22 And those of the house of Joseph went up to Bethel, and Yahweh was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to spy Bethel which was formerly called Luz.

24 And the spies saw a man going out of the city, and they said to him: Show us, we pray you, the way that leads into the city. And we will show you mercy.

25 And when he had shown them the way to enter the city, then they smote the city with the edge of the sword but they let the man go with all his family.

26 Then that man went to the land of the Hittites and built a city there. And he called it Luz, and that is still its name today.

27 Manasseh did not completely destroy Beth-shean and its towns, nor Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns. But the Canaanites continued to live in this land.

28 Nevertheless when Israel was strong, they imposed a tribute on the Canaanites and did not expel them completely.

29 Likewise Ephraim did not expel the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, and the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Zebulun did not drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol. And the Canaanites dwelt among them, but they were subjected to a tribute.

31 Asher did not drive out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob.

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites who were the inhabitants of the land, for they did not drive them out.

33 Naphtali did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath. And he dwelt among the Canaanites who were the inhabitants of the land. Nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and Beth-anath were subjected to a tribute.

34 And the Amorites drove the children of Dan into the mountain, and did not let them come down to the valley.

35 And the Amorites still dwelt on the mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim. But when the hand of the family of Joseph became more powerful, then they were subjected to a tribute.

36 And the border of the Amorites extended from Maaleh-akrabbim, from Selah and upward.

Judges 2

1 And an angel of Yahweh went up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said the following thing.

2 I have brought you out of Egypt, and have brought you into the land which I had sworn to your fathers. And I said, 'I will never break my covenant with you. And you also will not make a covenant with the inhabitants of land, but you will destroy their altars'. Nevertheless you have not obeyed my voice. Why have you done this.

3 Therefore I have said: I will not drive them out before you, but they will be as thorns in your sides and their gods will be your destruction.

4 And when the angel of Yahweh spoke these words to all the children of Israel, then the people raised their voice and wept.

5 Therefore they called this place Bochim, and there they offered sacrifices to Yahweh [on an altar that they built for a memorial of this event].

6 At the time when Joshua had sent the people away, then the children of Israel went each in his inheritance to own the land.

7 And the people served Yahweh during all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and who had seen all the great works of Yahweh that he had done for Israel.

8 But Joshua the son of Nun and servant of Yahweh died when he was one hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the coasts of his inheritance, in Timnath-heres on the mount Ephraim in the north of the mount Gaash.

10 And also that whole generation was gathered to their fathers, and there arose after them another generation who knew neither Yahweh nor the works that he had done for Israel.

11 Then the children of Israel acted wickedly in the sight of Yahweh, and they also served Baals.

12 And they forsook Yahweh the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt. And they went to other gods, of the gods of the peoples around them. They worshiped them and provoked Yahweh to anger.

13 They abandoned Yahweh, and they served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 Then the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel. And he delivered them into the hands of plunderers who plundered them. And he sold them into the hands of their surrounding enemies, and they could no longer resist their enemies.

15 Wherever they went, the hand of Yahweh was against them to harm them, as Yahweh had said and as Yahweh had sworn to them. They were thus in great distress.

16 Nevertheless Yahweh raised judges to save them from the hands of those who plundered them.

17 But they did not remain faithful to the testimony of their judges. For they prostituted themselves again to other gods by worshiping them, and thus quickly turned away from the teachings of their

fathers who had obeyed the commandments of Yahweh. They did not do as their fathers did in the days of Joshua.

18 Whenever Yahweh raised up a judge for them, then Yahweh was with the judge and saved them from the hand of their enemies throughout the life of the judge. For Yahweh had pity on their groaning which was caused by those who oppressed and tormented them.

19 But when the judge was dead, then they turned away again and did worse than their fathers, while following other gods to serve and worship them. They did not cease to be inventive and rebellious.

20 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he said: Since this people has transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and since they have not obeyed my voice.

21 Therefore I will no longer drive out before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died.

22 And I will probe Israel through them, and I will see whether or not [individually] they will keep the way of Yahweh, to walk in it as their fathers walked in it.

23 So Yahweh gave rest to those nations which he had not delivered into the hand of Joshua, and he did not hasten to drive them out.

Judges 3

1 These are now the nations to which Yahweh had given rest in order to probe through them all those in Israel who had not known all the wars of Canaan.

2 Only so that the descendants of the children of Israel know. And to teach them war, those who had not known it before.

3 These nations were: Five princes of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites who dwelt on the Lebanon mountains from the the mount Baal-hermon to the entrance to Hamath.

4 And they stayed there with their idolatrous practices by the will of God who want to probe Israel, to know whether [individually] they would obey the commandments of Yahweh which he had commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. They forgot Yahweh their God and served the Baals and Asheroth.

8 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim the king of Aram-naharaim. And the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried to Yahweh, then Yahweh raised up a savior for the children of Israel, and he saved them. It was Othniel the son of Kenaz the younger brother of Caleb.

10 And the spirit of Yahweh came on him, and he judged Israel. For he went out to war, and Yahweh delivered Cushan-rishathaim the king of Aram into his hand, and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim.

11 So the land had forty years of rest, and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 Then the children of Israel did again what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. And Yahweh strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done what was evil in the sight of Yahweh.

13 And Eglon gathered to himself the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went to smote Israel. And they possessed the city of palms.

14 Thus the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried to Yahweh, then Yahweh raised up a savior for them. It was Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite who was lame of his right hand. And the children of Israel sent a gift by him to Eglon the king of Moab.

16 And Ehud made for himself a dagger sharpened on both edges of the blade which had a length of one cubit. And he girded it under his clothing on his right thigh.

17 And he presented the gift to Eglon the king of Moab. Now Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had presented the offering, then he departed with the people who carried the gift and sent them away.

19 But when he was at the quarries which were near Gilgal, then he returned to the king and he said, 'I have something secret to tell you, O king'. And the king replied, 'Keep silent'. And all those who were around the king went away from him.

20 And Ehud approached him as he was sitting alone in a upper room. And Ehud said, 'I have a message for you from God'. Therefore the king rose from his throne.

21 Then Ehud stretched out his left hand and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into the belly of the king.

22 And the haft also entered after the blade, and the fat closed on the blade so that he could not take the dagger out of his belly, and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went out into the porch, and closed the doors of the upper room with the king inside, and locked them.

24 And when he had gone out, then the servants of the king came. And they saw that the doors of the upper room were locked, and therefore they said: Surely he is making himself comfortable in the upper room.

25 So they waited until they were ashamed. And seeing that he did not open the doors of the upper room, they took the key and opened them. And behold, their lord had fallen dead to the ground.

26 And Ehud fled while they waited, and passed beyond the quarries, and fled to Seirah.

27 And when he returned home, then he blew a trumpet on the mount Ephraim. And the children of Israel came down with him from the mountain, and he went before them.

28 Then he said to them, 'Follow me, for Yahweh had delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand'. So they descended after him, and took the passages of the Jordan which allowed to enter the land of Moab, and did not let anyone pass over.

29 And they killed at that time among the Moabites about ten thousand men who were all brave and warriors, and not a man escaped.

30 So Moab was humiliated under the hands of Israel on that day, and the land had rest for eighty years.

31 And after Ehud [when Israel was again under the oppression of their enemies], there was Shamgar the son of Anath who killed six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox goad and he also delivered Israel.

Judges 4

1 And the children of Israel began again to do evil in the sight of the Yahweh when Ehud was dead [that is to say, after the times of Ehud].

2 And Yahweh sold them into the hand of Jabin the king of Canaan who reigned in Hazor. His chief captain was called Sisera and dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 Then the children of Israel cried to Yahweh. For he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he painfully oppressed the children of Israel for twenty years.

4 And at that time Deborah judged Israel. She was a prophetess and the wife of Lappidoth.

5 And this Deborah dwelt under a palm tree, between Ramah and Bethel on the mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel usually came to her for judgment [for she was a prophetess].

6 Then she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kadesh of Naphtali. And she said to him, Has not Yahweh the God of Israel commanded by saying: Go now. Walk to the mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and the children of Zebulun.

7 And I will attract Sisera to you at the river Kishon, the captain of the army of Jabin. He will come with his chariots and his multitude, and I will deliver him into your hand.

8 And Barak said to her: If you come with me then I will go, but if you do not come with me then I will not go.

9 Then she answered, 'I will surely go with you, but this journey that you take will not be for your honor. For Yahweh will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman'. And Deborah got up and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men. And Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites and had set up his tent to the plain of Zaanaim near Kedesh. He was one of the descendants of the father in law of Moses.

12 Then it was told to Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to the mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred iron chariots. And also all the people to him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles even to the river Kishon.

14 Then Deborah said to Barak, 'Get up, for this is the day in which Yahweh will deliver Sisera into your hand. Has not Yahweh gone out before you'. So Barak went down from the mount Tabor, having ten thousand men with him.

15 And Yahweh destroyed Sisera and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword by the hand of Barak [and his men]. And Sisera got down from his chariot and fled on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued the chariots and the army to Harosheth of the Gentiles. And all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword. There was not a man left.

17 However Sisera fled on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite. For there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and between the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera and said to him, 'Come in, my lord, come in to me, do not be afraid'. And when he had come into her tent, then she covered him with a blanket.

19 And he said to her, 'Give me a little water to drink, I pray you. For I am thirsty'. Then she opened a bottle of milk and gave him to drink, and covered him.

20 And he said to her: Stand at the door of the tent. And if someone comes to question you by saying, 'Is there anyone here', then you will answer, 'No'.

21 Then Jael the wife of Heber took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand. And she approached him slowly and smote the nail near his ear, and it penetrated his head and enter the ground while he was in a deep sleep. And so he died.

22 And behold, Barak who was pursuing Sisera arrived there. And Jael went out to meet him and said to him, 'Come, and I will show you the man whom you are looking for'. And he entered her tent and behold, Sisera was lying dead with the nail in his temples.

23 So God humiliated Jabin the king of Canaan on that day before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin the king of Canaan.

Judges 5

1 On that day Deborah sang the following song with Barak the son of Abinoam.

2 Praise Yahweh who avenged Israel when the people offered themselves willingly.

3 Hear you the kings, hear you the princes. I myself will sing to Yahweh, I will sing praise to Yahweh the God of Israel.

4 O Yahweh. When you went out of Seir, when you departed out of the fields of Edom, then the earth trembled and the heavens melted, and the clouds dropped water.

5 The mountains melted at the presence of Yahweh, as the mount Sinai did at the presence of Yahweh the God of Israel.

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael [the wife of Heber], the highways were unoccupied and the travelers were walking through byways.

7 The cities were not inhabited. They were in ruins in Israel I say, until I Deborah arose and became a mother in Israel.

8 They had chosen new gods and then war was in the gates. Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand of Israel.

9 My heart is toward the rulers of Israel and toward those who are of good will among the people. Praise Yahweh.

10 Speak, you who ride on white donkeys, who sit in judgment and walk in the way.

11 Those who are freed from the noise of archers in the places where water is drawn. They will celebrate there the righteous acts of Yahweh, the righteous acts towards his people in Israel. Then the people of Yahweh will go down to the gates.

12 Get up Deborah, get up and sing a song. Arise Barak, and lead away your captives into captivity, you the son of Abinoam.

13 For a remnant of the people has dominion over the mighty. Yahweh has given me dominion over the strong.

14 From Ephraim their root arises against Amalek. And as Ephraim, Benjamin will fight against your people, O Amalek. From Machir came rulers, and from Zebulun those who handle the writer's pen.

15 The princes of Issachar were with Deborah, and Issachar followed Barak who was set on his feet in the valley, for great were the resolutions of the hearts in the divisions of Reuben.

16 Why did you stay among the sheepfolds to hear the bleating of the flocks. For great were the resolutions of the hearts in the divisions of Reuben.

17 Gilead beyond the Jordan has not left his dwelling place. Why did Dan stand on the ships. Asher sat on the seashore, and abode in his ports.

18 But the people of Zebulun and Naphtali risked their lives to death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought. Then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, and they received no gain of money.

20 They fought with the help of heaven, even the stars in their course fought against Sisera.

21 The river Kishon carried them away, that ancient river which is the river Kishon. O my soul, you have walked valiantly.

22 Then the hooves of the horses were broken by the repeated hits of their warriors.

23 Curse Meroz, says the angel of Yahweh. Curse its inhabitants because they did not come to help Yahweh, to help Yahweh against the mighty.

24 Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite is blessed above other women. She is blessed above the women who dwell in tents.

25 He [Sisera] asked for water and she gave milk to him. She brought him butter in a lordly dish.

26 Then she seized the nail with one hand, and her right hand took the hammer of the workers. Then she smote Sisera with the hammer. She cut off his head, after she had injured and pierced his temples.

27 God bowed him down at her feet, and he fell down and remained motionless. God bowed him down at her feet, and he fell. And after he had collapsed, he lay there dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out the window and shouted through the lattice: Why is his chariot so long to come, why have the wheels of his chariots delayed.

29 Her wise ladies answered her, and she answered herself with her own words.

30 Have they not obtained, and do they not share the spoils. Every man has one or two young women. Sisera has a spoil of dyed garments, a spoil of dyed and embroidered garments, garments dyed and embroidered on both sides for the chief of the spoil.

31 Thus perish all your enemies, O Yahweh. But those who love him are like the sun when it rises in his strength. And the land had rest forty years.

Judges 6

1 Then the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Yahweh, and Yahweh gave them into the hands of Midian for seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian was strong against Israel. In order to escape Midian, the children of Israel have made for themselves dens in the mountains, and caves, and strongholds.

3 Every time when Israel had sown, then the Midianites came up with the Amalekites and those of the east. They came against Israel.

4 And they encamped opposite Israel, and destroyed the products of the land even to Gaza, and left in Israel neither food, nor sheep, nor oxen, nor donkeys.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents as grasshoppers in multitude. Both they and their camels were innumerable, and they came into the land to destroy it.

6 Thus Israel was extremely impoverished by the Midianites. Therefore the children of Israel cried out to Yahweh.

7 And when the children of Israel cried to Yahweh because of the Midianites.

8 Then Yahweh sent a prophet to the children of Israel. And this prophet said to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: I brought you from Egypt, I brought you out of the house of bondage.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all those who oppressed you. I drove them out before you and gave you their land.

10 And I said to you, 'I am Yahweh your God, you will not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose land you dwell'. But you have not obeyed my voice.

11 Then the angel of Yahweh came, and he sat under the oak which was in Ophrah and which belonged to Joash the chief of the Ezrites. And Gideon the son of Joash was threshing wheat in the winepress, in order to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of Yahweh appeared to him and said to him: Yahweh is with you, valiant man.

13 And Gideon answered him: Ah my Lord, if Yahweh is with us then why did all these things happen to us. And where are all these miracles which our fathers told us of, when they said, 'Did not Yahweh bring us out of Egypt'. Now [I think that] Yahweh has abandoned us, and he has delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And Yahweh looked at him and said: Go with this strength that you have, and save Israel from the hands of the Midianites. Is it not I who send you.

15 And Gideon answered him: Ah my Lord, with what will I save Israel. Behold my father is the weakest in the tribe Manasseh, and I am the smallest in my father's house.

16 Then Yahweh said to him: Therefore I will be with you, and you will smite the Midianites as [if they were] one man.

17 And Gideon said to him: I pray you, if I have found favor in your eyes then give me a sign that it is you who is speaking to me.

18 Do not depart from here, I pray you, until I return to you. And I will bring my offering and lay it before you. Then Yahweh said: I will stay here until you return.

19 And Gideon went in, and prepared a kid [a young goat], and made unleavened bread with an ephah of flour. Then Gideon put the flesh in a basket and the broth in a pot, and brought it to him under the oak, and presented it.

20 And the angel of God said to him, 'Take the flesh and the unleavened bread, and place them on this stone, and pour out the broth'. And he did so.

21 Then the angel of Yahweh stretched out the end of the staff that he had in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened bread. And there arose a fire from the stone, and it consumed the flesh and the unleavened bread. And the angel of Yahweh departed from the sight of Gideon.

22 And when Gideon perceived that it was an angel of Yahweh, then Gideon said: Alas my Lord Yahweh, for I will die because I have seen an angel of Yahweh face to face.

23 And Yahweh said to him: Peace be on you. Do not be afraid, for you will not die [because of this].

24 Then Gideon built an altar there to Yahweh, and called it Yahweh-shalom [the peace of Yahweh]. It still exists today in Ophrah of the father of the Ezrites.

25 And that same night Yahweh said to Gideon: Take your father's young bullock, and another bullock of seven year old. Then destroy the altar of Baal that belongs to your father, and cut down the grove that is near it.

26 And you will build an altar to Yahweh your God on the top of that rock in the flat place. And you will take the second bullock, and you will offer a burnt offering with the wood of the grove which you will have cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men from among his servants, and did as Yahweh commanded him. But he feared his father's household and the men of the city, therefore he did it at night and not during the day.

28 And when the men of the city got up early in the morning, behold the altar of Baal had been destroyed and the grove beside it had been cut down. And the second bullock had been offered on a new altar that had been built.

29 Therefore they said one to another, Who has done this thing. And when they had inquired and searched, then they said: Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said to Joash: Bring out your son and let him die, for he has destroyed the altar of Baal and cut down the grove that was near it.

31 And Joash said to all those who had come to him: What knowledge compels you to fight in a situation where Baal is the only one to have been offended. Do you want to save Baal. Anyone who now wants to fight for Baal will die before the sun has finished rising. For if Baal is God then let him defend himself against the one who has overthrown his altar.

32 And on that day they give to Gideon the name Jerubbaal. For they said: Let Baal fight by himself against him, since he has broken the altar of Baal.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites were gathered together, with those of the east. And they went and encamped in the valley of Jezreel.

34 And the spirit of Yahweh came on Gideon, and he sounded a trumpet, and the Abiezrites was gathered together after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout Manasseh who also were gathered together after him. And he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 Then Gideon said to God: If you will save Israel by my hand as you have said.

37 Behold I will put a woolen fleece in the threshing floor. If only the fleece is covered with dew while the ground all around it remains dry, then I will know that you will save Israel by my hand as you have said.

38 And it was so. For he got up early in the morning, and pressed the fleece, and wrung the dew from the fleece. And he filled a bowl of water with it.

39 And Gideon spoke again to God and said: Let not your anger burn against me, and I will only speak this time. I would like to do a new test with the fleece, I pray you. Let the dry be only on the fleece, and let the dew be on the ground all around.

40 And God did so on that same night. For only the fleece remained dry while the ground all around was covered with dew.

Judges 7

1 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people who were with him, they got up early in the morning and encamped near the well of Harod. The Midianites were encamped in the valley near the hill of Moreh, on the north side of Gideon and his men.

2 And Yahweh said to Gideon: The people who are with you are too numerous for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel boast before me by saying, 'My own hand has saved me'.

3 Now therefore proclaim the following thing in the ears of the people, 'Whoever is timid or afraid, let him turn back and depart from mount Gilead'. Then twenty two thousand of the people departed, and ten thousand remained.

4 And Yahweh spoke again to Gideon and said: There are still too many people. Bring them down to the water, and there I will sort them out for you. And he of whom I will say to you, 'Let this one go with you', the same will go with you. And he of whom I will say to you, 'This man will not go with you', the same will not go.

5 So he brought the people down to the water. And Yahweh said to Gideon: All those who suck the water with their tongue by placing their hands on the ground and thus having the shape of a dog that licks, they will be set apart. And whoever kneels to drink by bringing his hand to his mouth will be set apart.

6 And the number of those who sucked by putting their hands to their mouths was three hundred men. And all the other people bowed down from their knees to suck the water by putting their hands on the ground.

7 Then Yahweh said to Gideon: It is by these three hundred men who sucked by using their hands that I will save you and deliver the Midianites into your hand. So let all the other people go every man to his place.

8 Then the chosen ones took the provisions and the trumpets. And Gideon sent the remaining of Israel to their tents, and he retained the three hundred men. The camp of Midian was below him in the valley.

9 And Yahweh said to Gideon in the same night: Get up, and go down to the camp [of Midian]. For I have delivered it into your hands.

10 But if you fear to go down, then you will go with Purah your servant.

11 And you will listen to what they say [in their camp], and after that your hands will be strengthened. So go down to the camp. Then Gideon went down with Purah his servant to the outermost part of the soldiers who were in the camp [of Midian].

12 And there in the valley were the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all those of the east. They were like grasshoppers in multitude, and their camels were innumerable like the sand that is on the seashore.

13 And when Gideon arrived, behold a man was telling a dream to his neighbor by saying: Behold I had a dream and lo, a cake of barley bread was rolling from above into the camp of Midian. And it came to the tent and smote it so that it fell, and turned it upside down so that the tent fell flat.

14 And his comrade answered and said: It is nothing other than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel. For God has delivered Midian and all the camp into his hand.

15 When Gideon heard the story of the dream and its explanation, then he worshiped and returned to the camp of Israel. And he said: Get up, for Yahweh has delivered the camp of Midian into your hand.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three groups. And he gave a trumpet into the hands of every man, and also empty pitchers with torches within the pitchers.

17 And he said to them: You will look at me and do as I do. As soon as I approach the camp, you will do what I will do.

18 When I sound the trumpet, I and all those who will be with me, then you will also sound the trumpet all around the camp and you will say: For Yahweh and for Gideon.

19 Then Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came to the outermost part of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, namely when the guards had just been placed. And they sounded their trumpets, and broke the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies sounded the trumpets and broke the pitchers. And they took the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets were in their right hand to sound. And they cried out by saying, 'The sword of Yahweh and of Gideon'.

21 And they stood each man in his place all around the camp. And the whole army [of Midian] ran, and shouted, and fled.

22 And the three hundred men sounded their trumpets, and throughout the camp Yahweh caused the men of Midian to turn their swords against each other. So the camp fled to Beth-shittah toward Zererah, and to the border of Abel-meholah near Tabbath.

23 Then the men of Israel gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh. And they pursued Midian.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the mount Ephraim and they said, 'Go down against the Midianites, and intercept them at the passage of the waters to Beth-barah and to the Jordan'. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered together and took possession of the passage of waters to Beth-barah and to the Jordan.

25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb. And they killed Oreb on [what is therefore called] the rock of Oreb, and they killed Zeeb at [what is therefore called] the winepress of Zeeb. And they pursued the Midianites, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of the Jordan.

Judges 8

1 Then the men of Ephraim told Gideon, 'What is this way of acting towards us. Why did not you call us when you went to fight the Midianites'. And they had a violent quarrel with Gideon.

2 And Gideon answered them: What have I now done in comparison with your own achievements. Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer.

3 It is in your hands that God has delivered Oreb and Zeeb the princes of Midian. So what do my own realizations represent [in this war against Midian] in comparison to yours. And when he had spoken thus, then their anger against him subsided.

4 And Gideon came to the Jordan and crossed it, he and the three hundred men who were with him. They were tired but they were still looking for the enemy.

5 And he said to the men of Succoth: Give, I pray you, a few breads to the people who accompany me. For they are tired, and I am pursuing Zebah and Zalmunna the kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth replied: Are Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hand. So why should we give bread to your army.

7 And Gideon said: Therefore when Yahweh has delivered Zebah and Zalmunna in my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and also with briers.

8 And he went up from there to Penuel, and he spoke the same thing to them. And the men of Penuel answered him as those of Succoth had replied.

9 And he also said to the men of Penel: When I come back in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor with their army, about fifteen thousand men, all those who had remained of the whole army of the sons of the east. For one hundred and twenty thousand warriors had been killed.

11 Then Gideon went up by the way of those who live under the tents at the East of Nobah and Jogbehah, and he smote the army. For they believed themselves in safety and were careless.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, then Gideon pursued them and took Zebah and Zalmunna the two kings of Midian, and he defeated all the army.

13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle when the sun was yet near its peak.

14 And he took a servant of the men of Succoth, and questioned him. And that servant described the princes and the elders of Succoth, seventy seven men.

15 Then he came to the men of Succoth and said: Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, because of whom you have insulted me when you have said, 'Are Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hand. So why should we give bread to your army'.

16 And he took the elders of the city, and he tortured them with the thorns of the wilderness and also with briers in order to humiliate the men of Succoth.

17 And he broke down the tower of Penuel, and killed the men of the city.

18 Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, 'How were the men whom you killed in Tabor'. And they answered, 'They were like you, each of them looked like a son of a king'.

19 And he said: They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Yahweh lives, if you had saved their lives then I would not kill you.

20 Then he said to Jether his firstborn, 'Get up and kill them'. But the young man did not draw his sword. For he was afraid, because he was still young.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, 'Get up yourself and kill us. For such is a man, such is his strength'. And Gideon got up and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and he took the ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.

22 Then the men of Israel said to Gideon: Rule over us, you and your son and your son's son. For you have delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said to them: I will not rule over you and my sons will not rule over you, but it is Yahweh who will rule over you.

24 And Gideon spoke to them again and said: I have a request for you. I want each one to give me the earrings of his spoil. Now the enemies had golden earrings because they were Ishmaelites.

25 And they answered, 'We will give them'. So they extended a garment on which each man put the earrings of his spoil.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that Gideon asked for was one thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold. He had also the necklaces and the jewels and the purple garments that were on the kings of Midian, and the chains that were on the necks of their camels.

27 And Gideon made an ephod of it and placed it in his city [for a testimony], in Ophrah. Unfortunately, all Israel used to go there to worship it and thus prostitute their souls. So it became a destruction of Gideon and his house [in the sight of God, because it was an initiative of Gideon].

28 So Midian was humiliated before the children of Israel [who nevertheless continued to worship this object which represented Midian]. And they [the people of Midian] no longer raised their heads [against Israel as they did before]. And the land was at rest for forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal [who is Gideon] the son of Joash returned and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had seventy sons begotten from his body. For he had many wives.

31 And his concubine who was in Shechem bore him a son also, whose named he called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in an old age. And he was buried in the sepulcher of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the father of the Ezrites.

33 But when Gideon was dead, then the children of Israel turned away and prostituted their souls with the Baals, and they took Baal-berith for their god.

34 And the children of Israel did not remember Yahweh their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies all around them.

35 And they had no respect for the house of Jerubbaal who is Gideon, after all the good that he had done toward Israel.

Judges 9

1 Then Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brothers. And he spoke to them and to all the house of his mother's father in the following words.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the inhabitants of Shechem. And ask whether it is better for you that all the sons of Jerubbaal which are seventy rule over you, or that one man, namely I who am also a son of Jerubbaal, rule over you. Also remember that I am your bone and your flesh.

3 Then the brothers of his mother spoke all these of his words to all the men of Shechem. And their hearts were inclined toward Abimelech, for they said: He is our brother.

4 And they gave him seventy pieces of silver which they took from the house of Baal-berith. And Abimelech used it to hire vain and light fellows who then came after him.

5 And he went to his father's house at Ophrah. And he killed his brothers the sons of Jerubbaal on a same stone, about seventy persons. But Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal escaped, because he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together with all the house of Millo, and they came and made Abimelech king in the plain where a pillar was established in Shechem.

7 And when Jotham was told about it, then he went and stood on the top of the mount Gerizim. And there he lifted up his voice and cried out, and said to them: Listen to me, you the men of Shechem. And may God hear you.

8 The trees went to anoint a king over them, and they said to the olive tree: Rule over us.

9 But the olive tree answered them: Should I leave my fat which honors God and man, and go and swing among the trees.

10 Then the trees said to the fig tree: Come and be king over us.

11 But the fig tree answered them: Should I forsake my sweetness and my good fruit, and go and swing among the trees.

12 Then the trees said to the vine: Come and be king over us.

13 But the vine answered them: Should I leave my wine which rejoices God and man, and go and swing among the trees.

14 Then all the trees said to the thornbush: Come and rule over us.

15 And the thornbush answered the trees: If it is in good faith that you want to anoint me as your king, then come and take refuge under my shade. Otherwise, a fire will come out of the thornbush and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, was it in good faith and with integrity that you have acted in proclaiming Abimelech king. Have you been fair to Jerubbaal and his house. Have you treated him according to what he has done for you.

17 For my father fought for you, and exposed his life. And he delivered you from the hand of Midian.

18 And you have risen up against my father's house this day. And you have killed his children, about seventy persons, on one stone. And you have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.

19 If you have acted in good faith and uprightly with Jerubbaal and his house this day, then rejoice.

20 Otherwise, let a fire come out of Abimelech and devour the men of Shechem and the house of Millo. And also let fire come from the men of Shechem and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran and fled. And he went to Beer and dwelt there, for he was afraid of his brother Abimelech.

22 And Abimelech ruled over Israel for three years.

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem. And the men of Shechem became unfaithful to Abimelech.

24 This was so that the cruelty toward the seventy sons of Jerubbaal and their blood would come and be put on Abimelech, their brother who killed them, and also on the men of Shechem who helped him to kill his brothers.

25 Then the men of Shechem placed some persons in ambush on the tops of the mountains, and these persons plundered everyone who passed by. And this was reported to Abimelech.

26 Then Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brothers, and they went to Shechem. And the men of Shechem put their trust in him.

27 Therefore they went out into the field and gathered their vineyards, and trod the grapes, and they had a party. They went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech.

28 Then Gaal the son of Ebed said: Who is Abimelech, and why should anyone in Shechem serve him. Is he not the son of Jerubbaal, and is not Zebul his officer. We should rather serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem, for why should we serve Abimelech.

29 If now this people were under my hand, then I would overthrow Abimelech. And he said for Abimelech: Strengthen your army and come out.

30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, then his anger was kindled.

31 Therefore he secretly sent messengers to Abimelech by saying: Behold Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers have come to Shechem, and behold they raise the inhabitants of the city against you.

32 Now therefore depart by night, you and the people who are with you, and ambush in the field.

33 And in the morning at sunrise, you will violently attack the city. And when Gaal and the people who are with him come out against you, then you will do to him what you can.

34 So Abimelech and all the people who were with him departed by night, and they ambush near Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city. Then Abimelech and the people who were with him arose from the ambush.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, then he said to Zebul, 'Behold people are coming down from the tops of the mountains'. And Zebul said to him, 'The shadow of the mountains seems to you like men'.

37 And Gaal spoke again and said: See, people are going down into the middle of the land, and another group is coming by the way of the plain of Meonenim.

38 Then Zebul answered him: Where is now your mouth with which you said, 'Who is Abimelech and why should we serve him'. Is not this the people that you have despised. Go out now, I pray you, and fight against them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and they fought against Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before Abimelech, and many wounded men fell at the entrance of the gate.

41 And Abimelech returned to Arumah. And Zebul did thrust Gaal and his brothers out of Shechem.

42 And in the morning the people went out of Shechem and entered the field. And this was reported to Abimelech.

43 And he took his men and divided them into three companies, and ambushed them in the field. And he looked and behold, the people were going out of the city. And he rose up against them and smote them.

44 And Abimelech and the group that was with him rushed and stood at the entrance to the city gate. And the other two groups rushed on all the people who were in the fields and killed them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day. And he took the city and killed the people in it. And he destroyed the city and sowed salt in it.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard it, then they entered a fortress of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was reported to Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem had gathered together.

48 And Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon with all the people who were with him. And Abimelech took axes with him, and cut down boughs of trees which he took and carried on his shoulder. And he said to the men who were with him: As you saw me doing, hurry up and do like me.

49 Then all the people also cut down each one his bough, and followed Abimelech. And they put them in the fortress, and set fire to the fortress with them. So all the men of the tower of Shechem died, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and he besieged it, and he took it.

51 But there was a strong tower in the city, and there fled all the men and women, and all the chiefs of the city. And they shut themselves inside and went up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came to the tower and attacked it. And he went to the door of the tower to set it on fire.

53 But a certain woman threw a piece of a millstone on Abimelech's head, and broke his skull.

54 Then he hastily called to the young man who carried his weapons and said to him, 'Draw your sword and kill me, lest anyone say of me: It was a woman who killed him'. So the young man pierced him and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, then they departed each one to his own place.

56 Thus God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech, which he had committed against his father by killing his seventy brothers.

57 And God brought all the wickedness of the men of Shechem on their heads. And on them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

Judges 10

1 After Abimelech, a man of Issachar arose to save Israel. It was Tola the son of Puah the son of Dodo, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel for twenty three years, and then he died and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite who judged Israel for twenty two years.

4 And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkeys. His sons had thirty cities which are called Havvoth-jair to this day, and which are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 And the children of Israel again did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. They served the Baals, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines. They forsook Yahweh, and did not serve him.

7 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And from that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel for eighteen years, all the children of Israel who were on the other side of the Jordan in the land of the Amorites which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon crossed the Jordan to fight against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim. Thus Israel was in great distress.

10 Then the children of Israel cried out to Yahweh by saying: We have sinned against you. For we have forsaken our God, and we have served the Baals.

11 And Yahweh said to the children of Israel: Have I not delivered you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines.

12 And you were oppressed also by the Sidonians, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites. And then you cried to me, and I saved you out of their hands.

13 Nevertheless you have forsaken me, and you have served other gods. Therefore I will no longer save you.

14 Go now, and invoke the gods that you have chosen. May they save you in the time of your distress.

15 And the children of Israel said to Yahweh: We have sinned. Do with us what pleases you. Only we pray that you save us this day.

16 Then they removed the strange gods from among them, and they served Yahweh. And the soul of Yahweh was grieved by the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon gathered themselves together and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel gathered themselves together and encamped in Mizpah.

18 And the people and the princes of Gilead said to one another: Who is the man who will begin to fight against children of Ammon. For the same will be the chief of all the inhabitants of Gilead.

Judges 11

1 Now a Gileadite named Jephthah was a valiant man. He was the son of a prostitute woman and his father's name was Gilead.

2 The wife of Gilead bore him sons. And when his wife's children grew up, then they drove out Jephthah and said to him: You will not inherit in our father's house because you are the son of another woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brothers, and dwelt in the land of Tob. And the vain gathered themselves to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And some time later, the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And when the children of Ammon fought against Israel, then the elders of Gilead went to take Jephthah out of the land of Tob.

6 And they said to Jephthah: Come and you will be our chief, and we will fight against the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah answered the elders of Gilead: Did you not hate me. And have you not cast me out of my father's house. Why do you come to me now when you are in distress.

8 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah: Therefore we turn to you now, so that you may go with us and fight against the children of Ammon. And you will be chief over all the inhabitants of Gilead [in remembrance of our sin].

9 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead: If you bring me back to fight against the children of Ammon, and if Yahweh give them before me, then I will be your chief.

10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah: Yahweh will be witness between us, if we do not do what you have said.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him chief and captain over them. And Jephthah spoke again before Yahweh in Mizpah all the words that he had spoken.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon by saying: What is it between me and you, so that you come against me to fight against my land.

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered the messengers of Jephthah: Because Israel took possession of my land when they came from Egypt, the land from the Arnon to Jabbok and to the Jordan. Now therefore, restore this land peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon.

15 And they said, Thus says Jephthah: Israel took not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.

16 But when Israel came out of Egypt and went through the wilderness to the red sea, then they came to Kadesh.

17 And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom by saying, 'Let me go through your land, I pray you'. But the king of Edom did not consent. And they also sent to the king of Moab, but he did not want. This is why Israel stayed in Kadesh.

18 Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came to the east of the land of Moab. And they encamped on the other side of the Arnon without entering the territory of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 And Israel sent messengers to Sihon the king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him: We pray you, let us pass through your land to the place where we are going.

20 But Sihon did not consent to Israel passing through his border. But Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And Yahweh the God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them. So Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites who were established there.

22 And they possessed all the coast of the Amorites, from the Arnon to Jabbok, and from the wilderness to the Jordan.

23 And now that Yahweh the God of Israel has driven out the Amorites before his people Israel, are you the one who will possess their land.

24 Should you not possess what is given to you by your god Chemosh. For from all those whom Yahweh our God drives out before us, we possess their land.

25 Are you better than Balak the son of Zippor the king of Moab. He did not dispute with Israel and he did not wage war against them.

26 And during three hundred years Israel has dwelt in Heshbon and its towns, and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the cities that are on the coasts of the Arnon. Why did you [your people] not recover the land in that time.

27 Therefore I have not offended you, but you act badly with me by making war against me. Yahweh the Judge is today the judge between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 However, the king of the children of Ammon did not listen to the words that were sent to him by Jephthah.

29 Then the spirit of Yahweh came on Jephthah. And he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and he came to Mizpeh in Gilead, and from Mizpeh in Gilead he went to the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah made a vow to Yahweh and said: If you give the children of Ammon into my hand.

31 Then whatever comes out of the gates of my house to meet me while I return in peace from the children of Ammon, the same will be dedicated to Yahweh and I will offer it as a burnt offering.

32 And Jephthah went to the children of Ammon to fight against them, and Yahweh delivered them into his hand.

33 And he caused them to experience a very great defeat from Aroer to Minnith, an area which contained twenty cities, and as far as Abel-cheramim. And the children of Ammon were humiliated before the children of Israel.

34 Then Jephthah returned to his house in Mizpah and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with a tambourine and dances. She was his only child. He had no son and he had no other daughter.

35 And when he saw her, then he tore his clothes and said: Alas my daughter, you have belittled me now and you are of those who trouble me. For I have opened my mouth to Yahweh, and I cannot turn back.

36 And she said to him: My father, if you have opened your mouth to Yahweh then do with me as you have promised, seeing that Yahweh has avenged you from your enemies the children of Ammon.

37 And she spoke again to her father by saying: Do this for me. Give me two months so that I may go to the mountains and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he replied, 'Go'. So he sent her away for two months, and she went with her companions, and she lamented her virginity on the mountains.

39 And at the end of two months, she returned to her father. And he did with her according to the vow that he had made. She had known no man.

40 And then [because of this event], there arose in Israel a custom according to which the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite for four days a year.

Judges 12

1 And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together and went northward. And they said to Jephthah: Why have you not called us when you went to fight against the children of Ammon. Therefore we will burn your house with fire and burn you with it.

2 And Jephthah answered them: I and my people [of Gilead which belong to Manasseh] were in great conflict with the children of Ammon. And when I called you, then you did not come to save me from their hand.

3 And seeing that you did not come to my aid, then I exposed my life and went to fight against the children of Ammon. And Yahweh delivered them into my hand. Why have you come to fight me now.

4 Then Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought against Ephraim. And the men of Gilead smote Ephraim because Ephraim had said: The inhabitants of Gilead are vagabonds, some of whom are descendants of Ephraim and others are descendants of Manasseh.

5 And also the Gileadites captured the fords of the Jordan that could have allowed the Ephraimites to escape from the territory of Gilead. And when anyone of the Ephraimites who was trying to escape arrived at these places and said, 'Let me pass'. Then the men of Gilead asked him, 'Are you an Ephraimite'. And if he replied, 'No'.

6 Then they said to him, 'Say now Shibboleth'. And he said, 'Sibboleth'. For he could not pronounce it aright [since they had been separated by the Jordan for more than three centuries]. Then they took him and killed him at fords of the Jordan. And the Ephraimites who were killed at that time were forty two thousand.

7 Jephthah judged Israel for six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 After him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 He had thirty sons, and also thirty daughters which he sent out [in marriage], and he brought thirty daughters from outside for his sons. He judged Israel for seven years.

10 Then Ibzan died and was buried in Bethlehem.

11 And after him, a Zebulunite called Elon judged Israel. And he judged Israel for ten years.

12 Then Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

13 And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, who rode on seventy donkeys. And he judged Israel for eight years.

15 Then Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died. And he was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

Judges 13

1 But the children of Israel continued to do evil in the sight of Yahweh, and Yahweh delivered them into the hands of the Philistines for forty years.

2 Then there was a man in Zorah of the family of the Danites. His name was Manoah, and his wife was barren and bore no children.

3 And the angel of Yahweh appeared to the woman and said to her: Behold now, you are barren and do not give birth. But you will conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore be careful not to drink wine or a strong drink, and not to eat any unclean thing.

5 For lo, you will conceive and bear a son, and no razor will come on his head. For the child will be a nazirite to God from birth, and he will begin to save Israel from the hands of the Philistines.

6 Then the woman came and informed her husband by saying: A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of the angel of God, extremely intimidating. And I have not asked him where he was from, and he has not told me his name.

7 But he said to me: Behold you will conceive and you will bear a son. And now you will drink neither wine nor strong drinks, and eat nothing unclean. For the child will be nazirite to God from his birth to the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah prayed to Yahweh and said: I pray you my Lord, Let the man of God whom you have sent come again to us, in order to teach us what we will do to the child when he is born.

9 And God heard the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God returned to the woman. She was sitting in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman hastened and ran, and told her husband by saying: Behold the man who came to me the other day has appeared to me.

11 And Manoah got up and went after his wife. And he came to the man and said to him, 'Are you the man who has spoken to this woman'. And he replied, 'Yes'.

12 Then Manoah said: Now when your word is fulfilled, then what must be observed with regard to the child, and what will we do to him.

13 And the angel of Yahweh answered Manoah: The woman must refrain from everything that I told her.

14 She will not eat anything that comes from the vine. She will drink neither wine nor a strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing. So she will observe all that I have commanded her.

15 Then Manoah said to the angel of Yahweh: I pray you, let us retain you until we have made ready a kid [from the flock] for you.

16 And the angel of Yahweh said to Manoah: Although you make me stay here, I will not eat of your bread. And if you want to make a burnt offering, then offer it Yahweh. For Manoah did not know that is was an angel of Yahweh.

17 And Manoah said to the angel of Yahweh: What is your name. For we will honor you when your word is fulfilled.

18 And the angel of Yahweh answered him: Why do you ask my name seeing that it is secret.

19 Then Manoah took a kid from the flock with a meal offering, and offered it on a stone to Yahweh. And then the angel did a wonderful thing before the eyes of Manoah and his wife.

20 For when the flame went up from the altar toward the sky, then the angel of Yahweh ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked at it intently, and they fell on their faces to the ground.

21 And the angel of Yahweh no longer appeared to Manoah or his wife. And Manoah understood that it was an angel of Yahweh.

22 And Manoah said to his wife: We will surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said to him: If Yahweh wanted to kill us, then he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering from our hands. He would not have made us see all these things, and he would not have told us such things.

24 The wife of Manoah gave birth to a son and named him Samson. And the child grew, and Yahweh blessed him.

25 And the spirit of Yahweh began to strengthen him in the land of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Judges 14

1 Now Samson went down to Timnah, and he saw there a woman among the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother by saying: I have seen in Timnah a woman of the daughters of the Philistines. Now therefore, give her to me for a wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said to him, 'Is there never a wife among the daughters of your brothers, and among all my people, so that you should go and take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines'. And Samson said to his father, 'Give her to me, for she really pleases me'.

4 But his father and his mother did not know that it was from Yahweh. For he sought an opportunity against the Philistines, because the Philistines ruled over Israel at that time.

5 Then Samson and his father and his mother went down to Timnah, and came to the vineyards at Timnah. And behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the spirit of Yahweh came on Samson. And without having anything in hand, Samson tore the lion as one would tear a kid from the flock with a tool.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman who was beautiful in Samson’s eyes.

8 And few days later when he returned in Timnah to take her, and he turned away to see the carcass of the lion. And behold, there was a swarm of bees and also honey in the body of the lion.

9 And he took of the honey in his hands, and ate of it on the way. And he came to his father and to his mother, and gave of it to them, and they ate. But he did not tell them that he had taken this honey out of the body of the lion.

10 And the father of Samson went down to the [house of the] woman. And there Samson made a feast, for it was the custom of the young men.

11 And when the Philistines saw Samson, then they brought thirty companions to surround him.

12 Then Samson said to them: Now let me offer you a riddle. If you explain it to me during the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen clothes and thirty spare clothes.

13 But if you cannot find it out, then you will give me thirty linen clothes and thirty spare clothes. And they said to him: Put down your riddle, so that we may hear it.

14 And he said to them, 'Out of the one who eats has come food, and out of the strong has come the sweetness'. For three days they could not explain the riddle.

15 And on the seventh day they said to Samson's wife: Persuade your husband to explain the riddle to us, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you called us to rob us.

16 And Samson's wife wept before him and said, 'Surely you hate me and you do not love me. For you have proposed a riddle to the children of my people, and you have not explained it to me'. And he said to her, 'I have not explained it to my father or my mother. Will I explain it to you'.

17 Then Samson's wife wept before him for seven days, while their feast lasted. And when the seventh day came then he explained it to her, because she was giving him anxiety. And then she gave the explanation of the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city spoke to him on the seventh day before the sunset by saying, 'What is sweeter than honey, and what is stronger than a lion'. Then he said to them, 'If you had not plowed with my heifer, then you would not have found out my riddle'.

19 And the spirit of Yahweh came on him, and he went down to Ashkelon. And he killed there thirty men [whose guilt towards him is not specified here], and took their spoil. And he gave the spare clothes to those who had explained the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 Then Samson’s wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

Judges 15

1 But some time later, at the time of the wheat harvest, Samson went to his wife and brought her a kid of the flock. For he said, 'I will go in to my wife into her room'. But her father did not allow him to enter.

2 And her father said: I thought that you hated her [after what happened]. Therefore I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister more beautiful than her. Take her I pray you, in the place of the other.

3 Then Samson said to them: This time I will not be guilty towards the Philistines if I harm them.

4 Samson went and caught three hundred foxes. And he took firebrands, and made pairs of foxes by tying them tail to tail with a firebrand in the middle.

5 And when he had set fire to the brands, then he sent them into the standing grains of the Philistines. Thus he burned both the stooks and the standing grains, and also the vines and the olive trees.

6 Then the Philistines said, 'Who has done this'. And they said, 'Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because the Timnite have taken his wife and have given her to his companion'. Then the Philistines came up and burned her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said to them: Since you have acted in this way [by killing my wife], then I will take revenge on you and after that I will stop.

8 So Samson killed many of those Philistines by smiting them in the hip and the thigh. Then he went and dwelt in the top of the rock of Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, 'Why have you come up to us'. And they answered, 'We have come up to bind Samson and do to him as he has done to us'.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock of Etam and said to Samson, 'Do you not know that the Philistines rule over us. Why have you done this to us'. And Samson said to them, 'As they have done to me, so I have done to them'.

12 And they said to him, 'We have come to bind you and to deliver you into the hands of the Philistines'. And Samson said to them, 'Swear to me that you will not kill with your own hands'.

13 And they answered him by saying, 'No, for we only want to bind you and deliver you into their hands. We will not kill you [with our own hands]'. So they bonded him with two new ropes, and brought him out of the rock.

14 When he came to Lehi, then the Philistines shouted against him. Then the spirit of Yahweh came on him, and the cords that were on his arms became like linen burned in the fire because the ropes loosed from his hands.

15 And he found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and he stretched out his hand to take it, and he killed a thousand men with it.

16 Then Samson said: By the jaw of a donkey are heaps over heaps. With the jaw of a donkey I have killed a thousand men.

17 And when he had finished speaking, then he threw away the jawbone out of his hand and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 And he was thirsty, and he invoked Yahweh and said: You have given this great deliverance by the hand of your servant. And now will I die by thirst and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised.

19 Then God split a hollow that was under the jawbone [which Samson had thrown away], and water came out. And when Samson had drunk, then his spirit returned and he was refreshed. Therefore the name of this spring of water was called Enhakkore, and it still exists today in Lehi.

20 Samson judged Israel in the days of the Philistines for twenty years.

Judges 16

1 Then Samson went to Gaza. He saw a prostitute woman there, and he entered her room.

2 And it was told to the Gazites, 'Samson has come here'. And they went and surrounded his place, and stood in ambush all the night at the door of the city. They stayed quiet all the night because they said to themselves: Early in the morning, we will kill him.

3 But Samson only stayed with the prostitute until the middle of the night. And he got up in the middle of the night, and took the doors of the gates of the city, and the two doorposts, and he lifted them away with the bars that locked the doors. Then he put them on his shoulders, and carried them to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

4 After that, he loved a woman near the river of Sorek. Her name was Delilah.

5 And the princes of the Philistines came to her and said to her: Persuade him and find out where his great strength comes from, and also how we can overcome him, in order to bind him and to punish him. And each of us will give you eleven hundred shekels of silver.

6 And Delilah said to Samson: Tell me I pray you, where your great strength comes from. And also what must be done to bind you and to harm you.

7 Amd Samson answered her: If they bind me with seven green cords that have never been dried, then I will become weak and I will be like any other man.

8 And the princes of the Philistines brought her seven green cords which had never been dried, and she bonded him with them.

9 Then some men stood in ambush in the next room and she said to him, 'The Philistines are on you, Samson'. And he broke the cords as a dry thread breaks when it touches the fire. And they did not know where his strength came from.

10 And Delilah said to Samson: See, you have ridiculed me and told me lies. Now I pray you, tell me how to bind you.

11 And he said to her: If they bind me with new ropes that have never been used, then I will become weak and I will be like any other man.

12 So Delilah took new ropes with which she bonded him. Then she said to him, 'The Philistines are on you, Samson'. Now people were standing in ambush in the next room. And he broke the ropes that were on his arms, as if it had been a thread.

13 Then Delilah said to Samson, 'Until now you have played me and told me lies. Tell me how to bind you'. And he said to her, 'You only have to weave the seven braids of my head with the threads of the weft'.

14 And she fastened it with a pin, and said to him, 'The Philistines are on you, Samson'. And he awoke from his sleep and went away with the pin of the cloth and the weft.

15 Then she said to him: How can you say, 'I love you'. For your heart is not with me, and you have ridiculed me these three times. You have not told me where your great strength comes from.

16 And because she was tormenting him with her words continually, and vexing him, then his soul was eager to die.

17 Therefore he opened his whole heart to her and he said to her: The razor has not passed on my head. For I have been a nazirite to God from my mother's womb. So if I were shaved, then my strength would abandon me and I would become weak, and I would be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had opened his whole heart to her, then she sent and called the princes of the Philistines, and said to them, 'Come up this time, for he has opened his whole heart to me'. And the princes of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hands.

19 And she made him sleep on her knees, and she called a man to shave the seven braids of his head. So she was the beginning of his affliction, and his strength vanished from him.

20 Then she said, 'The Philistines are on you, Samson'. And he awoke from his sleep and thought, 'I will go out now as at other times and shake myself'. But he did not know that Yahweh had departed from him.

21 Therefore the Philistines took him and put out his eyes. And they brought him down to Gaza, and bonded him with chains of brass. And he was turning the millstone in the prison.

22 However the hair on his head began to grow again since he had been shaved.

23 Then the princes of the Philistines gathered them together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice. For they said: Our god has delivered our enemy Samson into our hands.

24 And also when the people saw him, then they praised their god. For they said: Our god has delivered into our hands our enemy who is the destroyer of our country and who has killed many of us.

25 And when their hearts were joyous, then they said, 'Call Samson that he may entertain us'. So they brought Samson out of the prison. He was a laughingstock to them, and then they placed him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said to servant who led him by the hand: Lead me, so that I may touch the pillars on which the house stands, and so that I may lean on them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the princes of the Philistines were there. And there were on the roof about three thousand men and women who beheld while Samson played.

28 Then Samson called on Yahweh and said: O Lord Yahweh, I pray you to remember me. O Go. I beseech you to strengthen me only now, so that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson put his hands on the two middle pillars which supported the whole house and from which it was built: on one with his right hand, and on the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, 'Let me die with the Philistines'. And he bowed down with all his strength, and the house fell on the princes and on all the people who were in it. So those whom Samson killed at his death were more numerous than those whom he had killed during his life.

31 Then his brothers and all his father's house came down and took him. And they brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the tomb of Manoah his father. He had judged Israel for twenty years.

Judges 17

1 There was a man of the mount Ephraim whose name was Micah.

2 And he said to his mother, 'The eleven hundred shekels of silver that have been taken from you, and for which you have declared curses even in my ears, behold the silver is now in my hands because I was the one who took it'. And his mother said, 'Blessed be my son by Yahweh'. [Now the justification that he had in himself when he took this money has not been specified, and therefore one may think that it was not publicly justifiable. Therefore he has sinned in the eyes of God, like any normal human being.]

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, then she said: I had dedicated the silver from my hand to Yahweh for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image [For it was a custom in those days in order to educate the scattered communities of Israel about the history of the people of Yahweh, in the same manner that the two tribes and the half tribe built an altar only for a remembrance when they separated from the other children of Israel to go to their inheritance on the other side of the Jordan in the days of Joshua]. Now therefore, I will give it back to you.

4 So when he had restored the money to his mother, then his mother took two hundred silver shekels from it. And she gave them to a foundry worker who used it to make a graven image [with a specific representation] and a [specific] molten image. And it was in the house of Micah.

5 And this man Micah had a house of gods [he was looking for the right way to serve Yahweh]. He made an ephod, and [specific] teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons who then served as his priest.

6 In those days there was no king in Israel, and each man was doing what was good in his own eyes.

7 There was also a young man from Bethlehem of Judah, of the family of Judah. He was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And this man departed from the city of Bethlehem of Judah, to look for a suitable home. And while he was traveling, he came to the mount Ephraim to the house of Micah.

9 And Micah said to him, 'Where do you come from'. And he answered him: I am a Levite from Bethlehem of Judah, and I travel to look for a home that suits me.

10 Then Micah said to him, 'Dwell with me, and you will be to me a father and a priest. And I will give you ten shekels of silver per year, and the clothes that you will need, and your meals and drinks'. So the Levite entered the house.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was to him as one of his own sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite. And the young man was his priest, and he dwelt in the house of Micah.

13 Then Micah said: Now I know that Yahweh will be good to me, because my priest is a Levite.

Judges 18

1 At that time there was no king in Israel, and the tribe of Dan was looking for an inheritance to live there [and thus complete their territory]. For until that time all their inheritance [given by Joshua] was not in their possession among the tribes of Israel [and not all the other tribes owned all their lands].

2 Therefore the children of Dan took from among themselves in their country five men of their families, men experts in war whom they sent from Zorah and Eshtaol [which belong to the inheritance given by Joshua to the tribe of Dan] to view and examine the land [the parts that they have not yet conquered]. And they said to them, Go and examine the land. So they came to the mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, and they spent the night there.

3 When they were at the house of Micah, they recognized the voice of the young Levite. So they came to him and said to him: Who brought you here. What are you doing in this place, and what do you have here.

4 And he said to them: Micah has done thus and thus with me, and he has hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said to him: Consult God now, that we may know whether our journey will succeed or not.

6 And the priest said to them: Go in peace, for Yahweh guides the way in which you go.

7 Then the five men departed and came to Laish, and they saw the people who were there. How they were living carelessly after the manner of the Sidonians, quiet and sure. For there was no one in the land to trouble them or to establish dominion over them. They were also distant from the Sidonians and had no relation with any other men.

8 And they returned to their brothers in Zorah and Eshtaol. And their brothers said to them: What news do you bring.

9 And they answered: Get up, and we will go against them. For we have seen the land, and surely it is very good. How can you sit still. Be not lazy to go and enter to possess the land.

10 When you go then you will come to a people who lives carelessly, and the land is vast. For God has given it into your hand. It is a place where nothing is lacking of everything that is on earth.

11 Then six hundred men of the family of the Danites set out from Zorah and Eshtaol, armed with their weapons of war.

12 And they went up and encamped in Kiriath-jearim in Judah. Therefore this place which is behind Kiriath-jearim has been called Mahaneh-Dan to this day.

13 And they departed from there to the mount Ephraim, and came to the dwelling place of Micah.

14 Then the five men who had gone to spy the country of Laish said to their brothers: Do you know that in one these houses there is an ephod, and theraphim, and a graven image and a molten image. Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they came near and entered the house of the young Levite, namely the house of Micah, and greeted him peacefully.

16 And the six hundred men of the children of Dan stood at the entrance of the gate, equipped with their weapons of war.

17 And the five men who had gone to spy the land entered the house. And they took the graven image, and the ephod, and the theraphim, and the molten image, while the priest was at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men equipped with their weapons of war.

18 And when they had entered the house of Micah, and had took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, then the priest said to them: What are you doing.

19 And they answered him: Hold your peace, put your hand on your mouth and come with us to be our father and our priest. Is it better for you to serve as a priest to one man's house, or to serve as a priest to a tribe and a family in Israel.

20 And the priest's heart was glad. And he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and he joined the company.

21 And they turned and departed. And they put the children and the cattle and the goods before them.

22 When they were far from the house of Micah, then the men who were in the houses near the house of Micah gathered and pursued the children of Dan.

23 And they cried to the children of Dan who then turned their faces and said to Micah: What do you have that makes you shout.

24 And he answered: You have taken away my gods which I have made, and also the priest, and you are going away. Therefore what do I have left. And how then can you say to me, 'What is the matter with you'.

25 And the children of Dan said to him: Let not your voice be heard among us, lest angry men run to you and you lose your life with that of your household.

26 And the children of Dan departed. And Micah saw that they were too strong for him, therefore he turned and went back to his house.

27 So they took the things that Micah had made, and the priest whom he had. And they came to Laish to a quiet people who did not worry about their safety, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire.

28 And there was no one to help these people. For Laish was far from Sidon, and they had no relation with other men, and it was in the valley that is near Beth-rehob. After that, the children of Dan built the city and dwelt there.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father who was begotten by Israel [Jacob]. But the city was previously called Laish.

30 Then the children of Dan set up the graven image for themselves. And Jonathan the son of Gershom the son of Manasseh [this Manasseh was from the tribe of Levi], he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 So they established for themselves the graven image that Micah had made, during all the time that the house of God [a structure that contained the tent of meeting built by Moses] was in Shiloh.

Judges 19

1 And also in those days when there was no king in Israel, there was a Levite who dwelt on the side of the mount Ephraim and who took for his concubine a woman from Bethlehem of Judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore, and after that she went away from him to her father's house at Bethlehem of Judah, and remained there four months.

3 And her husband got up and went to her, to speak to her in a friendly manner and bring her back. He had with him his servant and two donkeys. And she brought him into her father's house [when they met]. And when the father of the young woman saw him, then he received him with joy.

4 And he was retained by his father in law namely the father of the young woman, and he stayed with him for three days. So they ate and drank, and spent the nights there.

5 And when the fourth day came, they got up early in the morning and he prepared to depart. Then the father of the young woman said to his son in law: Comfort your heart with a morsel of bread, and then you will go away.

6 So they sat down and ate and drank together. And the father of the young woman said to the man: Be content I pray you, and spend the night here, and let your heart be glad.

7 The man got up to leave. But at the urging of his father in law, he spent another night there.

8 And on the fifth day he got up early in the morning to leave. Then the father of the young woman said to him, 'Comfort your heart I pray you'. So they stayed until afternoon, and they both ate.

9 And when the man got up to depart with his concubine and his servant, then his father in law [namely the father of the young woman] said to him: Behold the evening is near. I pray you to stay here all the night because the sunset will not be long. Therefore stay here, so that your heart may be joyful. And tomorrow, you will set out early and go to your tent.

10 But the man did not want to spend the night, and he got up and departed. And he came in front of Jebus which is Jerusalem, with the two saddled donkeys and with his concubine.

11 And when they were near Jebus, the daylight had greatly faded and the servant said to his master: Come I pray you, let us go to this city of the Jebusites, and we will spend the night there.

12 And his master answered him, 'We will not enter a city of strangers, a city which does not belong to the children of Israel'. So we will go as far as Gibeah.

13 And he said again to his servant: Come and let us approach one of these places, so that we may spend the night in Gibeah or in Ramah.

14 And they went on their way, and the sunset came when they were near Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.

15 Then they turned and went in, in order to spend the night in Gibeah. And when he came, then he sat down in a street of the city because no man took them to his house for lodging.

16 And behold, at the evening an old man came out of the field where he was working. He was from the mount Ephraim but he dwelt in Gibeah, and the men of the place were of the tribe of Benjamin.

17 And when he looked up, then he saw the traveler in the street of the city. And this old man said: Where are you going, and where are you coming from.

18 And they said to him: We have come from Bethlehem of Judah, and we are going to the side of mount Ephraim. For I am from there, and from there I have gone to Bethlehem of Judah. But I am now going to the house of Yahweh, and no one receives me in his house.

19 However we have straw and fodder for our donkeys. And we have also bread and wine for me and your handmaid, and for the boy who is with your servant. We lack nothing.

20 And the old man said: Peace be with you. I will take care of all your needs, and you will not spend the night in the street.

21 So he brought them into his house, and gave fodder to the donkeys. And the travelers washed their feet, and they ate and drank.

22 And while they were rejoicing, behold the men of the city came. These wicked men had besieged the house all around and were smiting the door. And they spoke to the old man namely the master of the house by saying: Bring out the man who came into your house, so that we may know him [and copulate with him].

23 And the man [the master of the house] went out to them and said to them: No my brothers, do not do evil I pray you. Seeing that this man has entered my house, do not be vileness.

24 Behold I have a virgin daughter, and this man has a concubine. I will bring them to you outside and you will humiliate them, and you will do with them what you please. But do not commit such wickedness toward this man.

25 But those people did not want to listen to him. Therefore the man took his concubine and brought her outside to them. And they knew her, and abused her all the night until morning. Then they sent her away at the daybreak.

26 And this woman came in the dawning of the day and fell at the entrance to the house of the man who was with her lord, and she remained there until the daylight.

27 And her lord got up in the morning and opened the door of the house, and went out to go his way. And behold, his concubine had fallen at the entrance to the house, and her hands were on the threshold.

28 And he said to her, 'Get up, and let us go'. But she did not answer. Then he put her on a donkey and went to his place.

29 And when he had come to his house, then he took a knife and laid his hand on his concubine [because she was dead]. And he divided her with her bones into twelve parts, which he sent throughout the territory of Israel.

30 And all those who saw it said: Nothing like this has been done or seen since the time that the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt until this day. Consider, and consult, and pronounce a judgment.

Judges 20

1 Then all the children of Israel went out, from Dan to Beersheba and also the inhabitants of Gilead. And the congregation gathered together as one man before Yahweh at Mizpah.

2 And the chiefs from all the people of all the tribes of Israel presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God. They were four hundred thousand soldiers drawing the sword.

3 And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. Then the children of Israel said: How has this wickedness been committed.

4 Then the Levite [the husband of the woman who had been killed] spoke and said: I came with my concubine to Gibeah of Benjamin in order to spend the night there.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose up against me, and surrounded the house where I was during the night. They intended to kill me, but they did violence to my concubine and she has died.

6 Then I have taken my concubine, and cut her into pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel. For they have committed an abomination and a despicable act in Israel.

7 Behold you are all children of Israel. Consult, and make a decision here.

8 Then all the people stood up as one man by saying: None of us will go to his tent, and no one will return to his house.

9 Now this is what we will do to Gibeah. We will determine by lot which of our tribes will organize the fight against it.

10 And from all the tribes of Israel we will take ten men out of a hundred, and a hundred out of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand. And they will bring food for the army, which will then go to Gibeah of Benjamin and do to it according to all the abominations that it has committed in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel gathered together against the city, united as one man.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men throughout all the tribe of Benjamin by saying: What is this wickedness that has been done among you.

13 Now therefore give us these wicked men who are in Gibeah, so that we may put them to death and thus remove evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin did not want to obey to the voice of their brothers the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered together from their cities to Gibeah, in order to fight against the children of Israel.

15 And the number of the Benjamites who went out at that time from their cities was twenty six thousand men drawing the sword, without counting the inhabitants of Gibeah who were seven hundred chosen warriors.

16 Among all these people, there were seven hundred elite men who did not use their right hand. And each of them could throw a stone with the slingshot within a hair's breadth and not fail.

17 The men of Israel were numbered on their side, without the Benjamites. And they were four hundred thousand men of war drawing the sword.

18 And the children of Israel got up and went up to Bethel, and asked God by saying: Who among us will go up first to fight against the children of Benjamin. And Yahweh said, 'Judah will go up first'.

19 Then the children of Israel got up early and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to fight against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came out of Gibeah, and on that day they spread on the ground the corpses of twenty two thousand men of Israel.

22 And the people of the men of Israel took courage, and they set the battle again in array in the place where they had put themselves in array on the first day.

23 For the children of Israel had gone up and wept before Yahweh until the evening. And they had consulted Yahweh by saying, 'Should I return to fight against my brothers the children of Benjamin'. And Yahweh had said, 'Go up against them again'.

24 So the children of Israel came against the children of Benjamin on the second day.

25 And Benjamin went out against them from Gibeah on the second day. And they spread on the ground the corpses of eighteen thousand men of the children of Israel, all of whom were warriors.

26 Then all the people of the children of Israel went up and came to Bethel. And they wept and sat there before Yahweh, and fasted on that day until the evening. And they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Yahweh.

27 For the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days [more precisely the tent of meeting, which contains the altar of Yahweh designed for ordinary offerings and inside which is placed the ark of the covenant], and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron stood at that time before it. [That is to say, Phinehas was the high priest in those days. Now the ark of the covenant is not used

by the priest to consult Yahweh except once a year on the day of reconciliation, and it is only the ephod which is used to consult Yahweh].

28 And the children of Israel consulted Yahweh by saying, 'Should I once again go to fight against my brothers the children of Benjamin, or should I stop'. And Yahweh said, 'Go, for tomorrow I will deliver them into your hand'.

29 Then Israel set men to ambush around Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and they put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city. And they began to smite and kill of the people like the other times. By the paths of the field, and by the path that goes up to the house of God, and by the path to Gibeah, they killed about thirty men of Israel.

32 For the children of Benjamin said, 'They fall before us like the first time'. But the children of Israel had said, 'Let us flee and take them away from the city to the highways'.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar. And the ambush of Israel rushed out from their place, from Maare-gibeah.

34 So ten thousand chosen men from all Israel came before Gibeah, and the battle was painful. And the Benjamites did not know that evil was near them.

35 And Yahweh smote Benjamin before Israel. And on that same day the children of Israel killed twenty five thousand and one hundred men of these Benjamites who were all warriors.

36 And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten. For the men of Israel had given place to Benjamin, because they trusted in the ambush which they had set near Gibeah.

37 And the men in ambush quickly fell on Gibeah, and they went forward and smote the whole city with the edge of the sword.

38 And the men of Israel had also appointed a time with those who were in ambush, when they should cause a thick smoke to rise out of the city.

39 Therefore the men of Israel had turned around during the battle when the Benjamites had already killed about thirty men. And the Benjamites had said: Surely they are smitten before us, as in the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to rise up from the city like a pillar of smoke, then the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the city began to rise toward the heaven.

41 Then the men of Israel turned again, and the children of Benjamin were astonished. For they saw that evil was near them.

42 Therefore they fled before the men of Israel toward the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them. And those of the children of Israel who were coming out of the cities killed many among the Benjamites who were fleeing.

43 Thus they surrounded the Benjamites and pursued them without giving them rest, as far as opposite Gibeah on the eastward.

44 And eighteen thousand men of Benjamin were killed. All were warriors.

45 And others turned and fled into the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon. And the Israelites surrounded them and killed five thousand men along the way. And also they pursued the Benjamites as far as Gidom, and killed two thousand men.

46 So all those who were killed on that day among the Benjamites were twenty five thousand men drawing the sword. All were warriors.

47 But of those who turned their backs and fled into the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, six hundred men escaped there and remained there for four months.

48 Then the men of Israel returned to the children of Benjamin and smote them with the edge of the sword, from the men of the city to the beasts, and all that they found. They also set fire to all the cities that they found.

Judges 21

1 Moreover, the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah by saying: None of us will give his daughter to a Benjamite to be a wife.

2 And the people came to Bethel, and stayed there before God until the evening. And they raised their voices and wept with a great lamentation.

3 And they said: O Yahweh the God of Israel, why has it happened in Israel today that one tribe of Israel is missing.

4 And the people got up in the morning and they built an altar there [for a memorial of this war], and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 Then the children of Israel said: Who among all the tribes of Israel has not come up to the assembly before Yahweh. For a solemn oath has been sworn against anyone who would not come up to Mizpah before Yahweh, and it has been said, 'He will be put to death'.

6 And the children of Israel were sorry for their brother Benjamin, and they said: This day a tribe has been cut off from Israel.

7 How will we give wives to those who are still alive among them, since we have sworn by Yahweh not to give them our daughters for wives.

8 And they said, 'Is there anyone among the tribes of Israel who has not come to Mizpah before Yahweh'. And behold, no one from Jabesh-gilead had come to the army and to the assembly.

9 For when the people were numbered, behold none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead were there.

10 Therefore the congregation sent there twelve thousand men from the most valiant, and commanded them by saying: Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, both women and children.

11 And this is what you will do. You will completely destroy every male and also all the women who have already copulated with a man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred virgin girls who had not known any man by copulating with him. And they brought them to the camp [who had gathered] in Shiloh which is in the land of Canaan.

13 Then the whole congregation sent messengers to speak to the sons of Benjamin who were at the rock of Rimmon, and to announce peace to them.

14 And the Benjamites returned at that time. And the children of Israel gave to them for wives those whom they had saved alive from the women of Jabesh-gilead, but there were not enough women for the Benjamites.

15 And the people were sorry for Benjamin, because Yahweh had made a hole in the tribes of Israel.

16 Therefore the elders of the assembly said: What will we do to provide wives for those who remain, since the women of Benjamin have been destroyed during the war.

17 And they said: There must be an inheritance for the benjamites who are still alive, because no tribe should be cut off from Israel.

18 But we cannot give them wives from our daughters. For the children of Israel have sworn by saying: Cursed be he [among the children of Israel] who gives a wife [from his daughters] to a Benjamite.

19 Therefore they said: Behold there is a feast of Yahweh every year in Shiloh, a place that is on the north of Bethel, and on the east of the way that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. [And there are these communities who live among the children of Israel and who participate in this feast.]

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin by saying: Go and lie in wait in the vineyards.

21 And when you see that the daughters of Shiloh have gone out to dance, then you will come out of the vineyards and each of you will take a wife from among those women who will be in Shiloh. And you will go with them to the land of Benjamin.

22 And when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, then we will say to them: Grant them to us, for we did not take one wife for each in the war. And it is not you who voluntarily give them in this way otherwise you would be guilty towards your daughter. [For a Benjaminite must not receive a woman from the communities of Israel who have waged war against Benjamin, according to what we have sworn.]

23 And the children of Benjamin did so. They took wives among those who danced, according to their numbers. They took them and went away, and they returned to their inheritance, and repaired the cities and dwelt there.

24 And at the time the children of Israel departed from there, each to his tribe and to his family, and they returned each to his inheritance.

25 In those days there was no king in Israel, and each man was doing what was good in his eyes.

Ruth

Ruth 1

1 In the days when the judges ruled, there was a famine in the land. And a man from Bethlehem of Judah departed to sojourn in the land of Moab, he, his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife was Naomi, and his two sons were called Mahlon and Chilion. They were Ephrathites from Bethlehem of Judah, and they came into the land of Moab and made their home there.

3 Then Naomi’s husband, Elimelech, died. And she stayed with her two sons.

4 And they took Moabites as wives. The name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years.

5 Then Mahlon and Chilion also died, and Naomi remained deprived of her two sons and her husband.

6 Then she arose with her daughters in law and returned from the land of Moab. For she had heard in the land of Moab that Yahweh had visited his people and had given them bread.

7 So she left the place where she was, accompanied by her two daughters in law, and they set out to return to the land of Judah.

8 Then Naomi said to her two daughters in law: Go, return each of you to her mother's house. May Yahweh show kindness to you, as you did to those who have died [my sons] and to me.

9 May Yahweh make each of you find rest in a husband’s house. And she kissed them, and they raised their voices and wept.

10 And they said to her: Surely we will come with you to your people.

11 But Naomi said: Return [to your homes], my daughters. Why would you come with me. Do I still have sons in my womb who can become your husbands.

12 Go back my daughters, go your ways. For I am too old to have a husband. And if I say, 'I have hope', and if I have a husband tonight and conceive sons.

13 Then would you wait until they have grown up. Would you refuse to get married because of them. No my daughters. For it grieves me greatly, because of you, that the hand of Yahweh has been risen against me.

14 And they raised their voices and wept again. Then Orpah kissed his mother in law [and left], but Ruth clung to her.

15 And Naomi said to Ruth: Behold your sister in law is going to her people and to her gods. Return also, like your sister in law.

16 And Ruth replied: Do not urge me to leave you, and to depart far from you. For where you go I will go, and where you stay I will stay. Your people will be my people, and your God will be my God.

17 Where you die I will die, and there I will be buried. May Yahweh deal with me with all his rigor, if anything other than death separates me from you.

18 And when Naomi saw that she was firmly determined to accompany her, then Naomi ceased her supplications.

19 So they journeyed together until they came to Bethlehem. And when they entered Bethlehem, then the people were talking about of them throughout the city by saying: Is not that person Naomi.

20 And she answered them: Do not call me Naomi, but call me Mara. For the Almighty has filled me with bitterness.

21 I was in abundance when I went out, and Yahweh has caused me to return empty. Why should you call me Naomi, since Yahweh has humbled me and the Almighty has brought me into adversity.

22 Thus was the return of Naomi from the land of Moab, with her daughter in law Ruth the Moabitess. And they arrived in Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

Ruth 2

1 Naomi's husband had a kinsman who was a powerful and rich man from the family of Elimelech, and whose name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, 'I pray you to let me go and gather ears of grain in the field of him in whose eyes I will find favor'. And she answered her, 'Go my daughter'.

3 And she went to glean in a field behind the reapers. And it happened that the portion of land belonged to Boaz who was of the family of Elimelech.

4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem and said to the reapers, 'May Yahweh be with you'. And they answered him, 'May Yahweh bless you'.

5 Then Boaz said to his servant who was appointed over the reapers: Whose young woman is this.

6 And the servant who was appointed over the reapers replied: She is a Moabite woman who has returned with Naomi from the land of Moab.

7 And she has said to us, 'I pray you to let me glean and gather behind the reapers among the sheaves'. So she came, and has continued from the morning until now, and has rested only a moment in the house.

8 Then Boaz said to Ruth: Listen to me, my daughter. Do not gather grain in another field, and do not go away from here. But stay with my maidservants.

9 Look where they are harvesting in the field, and go after them. Have I not forbidden my servants to touch you. And when you are thirsty, then you will go to the vessels and drink of what the servants have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face and bowed herself to the ground, and she said to him: How have I found favor in your eyes. For you care about me who am a stranger.

11 And Boaz answered and said to her: It has been reported to me everything that you have done for your mother in law since the death of your husband. And also how you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, to come to a people that you did not know previously.

12 May Yahweh reward you for what you have done, and may your reward be full from Yahweh the God of Israel under whose wings you have come to take refuge.

13 Then she said: Let me find favor in your sight, my lord. For you have comforted me and spoken kindly to your handmaid, although I am not like one of your handmaids.

14 And Boaz said to her, 'Come near at the meal time to eat bread and dip your morsel in vinegar'. And she sat beside the reapers, and they gave her roasted grain. And she ate and was satisfied, and kept the remaining.

15 And when she get up to glean, then Boaz commanded his servants by saying: Let her gather the grain among the sheaves, and do not rebuke her.

16 And you will even remove a few ears of corn from the sheaves for her, and you will let her gather it without reproaching her.

17 So she gleaned in the field until the evening, and she threshed what she had gathered, and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 And she took it and returned to the city, and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned. She also brought the remains of her meal which she had kept, and she gave it to Naomi.

19 Then her mother in law said to her, 'Where have you gleaned today, and where have you worked. Blessed is he who took care of you'. And Ruth told her mother in law where she had worked, and said, 'The man for whom I worked today is named Boaz'.

20 And Naomi said to her daughter in law, 'Blessed be he of Yahweh, who has shown himself merciful to the living and to those who are dead'. And Naomi said again to her, 'This man is our relative, and one of our near kinsmen'.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said: He has also said to me, 'Stay with my servants until they have completed my entire harvest'.

22 And Naomi answered to Ruth her daughter in law: It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his handmaids and let no one meet you in another field.

23 So she continued to go out with the handmaids of Boaz to glean, until the end of the barley harvest and the wheat harvest, and she dwelt with her mother in law.

Ruth 3

1 Naomi her mother in law said to her: My daughter, should I not seek rest for you so that you may prosper.

2 And now, is not Boaz our kinsman. And you are used to being with his handmaids. Behold he must winnow the barley that is in the threshing floor this night.

3 Therefore wash, anoint and clothe yourself. And go down to the threshing floor, but do not let him know that you are there until he has finished eating and drinking.

4 And when he goes to sleep, you will observe the place where he is. Then you will enter that place and uncover his feet, and lie down next to him. He will tell you himself what to do.

5 And she replied to Naomi: I will do everything that you have said.

6 So she went down to the threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother in law had commanded.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and comforted his heart, then he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. And she approached softly, and uncovered his feet, and lay down beside him.

8 And in the middle of the night the man was afraid and turned himself, and behold, a woman had lain at his feet.

9 And he said, 'Who are you'. And she replied: I am Ruth, your handmaid. Spread therefore your cover over your handmaid, for you are a near kinsman.

10 And he said: Blessed be you of Yahweh, my daughter. You have shown more kindness in the latter end than in the beginning, inasmuch as you have not followed the young men, whether they are poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, do not be afraid. I will do for you whatever you say. For all the people in our city know that you are a virtuous woman.

12 And now, it is true that I am your near kinsman, but there is another kinsman who is closer than I am.

13 Spend the night here and when the morning come, if he wants to fulfill the duty of a kinsman toward you, then let him do the duty of a kinsman. But if he will not do it, then I will do the duty of a kinsman as surely as Yahweh is alive. Now stay her until the morning.

14 And she lay at his feet until the morning, and she got up before one could recognize each other. For Boaz said: Let it not be known that a woman has come into the threshing floor.

15 And he added, 'Bring the veil that is on you, and hold it'. And when she held it, then he measured six measures of barley and laid it on her. And she returned to the city.

16 And when Ruth returned to her mother in law, then Naomi said, 'Is it you, my daughter'. And Ruth told her all that the man had done for her.

17 And she said: He has given me these six measures of barley by saying, 'You will not return empty to your mother in law'.

18 Then Naomi said: Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will end. For this man will not rest until he has finished the thing this same day.

Ruth 4

1 Then Boaz went up to a gathering place near the gate of the city and sat there. And behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken was approaching. So Boaz said to him, 'Come and sit down here, you such a one'. And he came near, and sat down.

2 Then Boaz took ten men of the elders of the city and said, 'Sit down here'. And they sat down.

3 Then he said to the near kinsman: Naomi who has returned from the land of Moab is selling the parcel of land that belonged to our brother Elimelech.

4 And I thought that I have to inform you of this. Now therefore, acquire it in the presence of those who are here and in the presence of the elders of my people. If you want to redeem it, then redeem it. But if you will not redeem it, then tell me so that I know. For there is no one before you who has the right of redemption, and I am after you. And the man answered: I will redeem it.

5 Then Boaz said: In the day that you acquire the field from the hand of Naomi, you must also marry Ruth the Moabitess who is the wife of [the son of] our dead brother. For you must raise up the name of our dead brother in his inheritance.

6 And the near kinsman answered: I cannot redeem it, lest I destroy my own inheritance. Take for yourself my right of redemption, for I cannot redeem it.

7 In those days in Israel there was a custom in order to confirm all things concerning a purchase or an exchange. One had to take off his shoe and give it to the other, and this served as a witness in Israel.

8 Therefore the near kinsman said to Boaz, 'Buy it for yourself'. And he took off his shoe.

9 And Boaz said to the elders and to all the people: You are witnesses this day that I have acquired from the hand of Naomi all the goods of Elimelech, and of [his sons] Chilion and Mahlon.

10 And also that I have acquired Ruth the Moabitess and wife of Mahlon to be my wife, in order to raise up the name of our dead brother in his inheritance. And thus the name of our dead brother will not be cut off from among his brothers and inside the gate of his place. You are witnesses this day.

11 And the elders and all the people who were at the gate said, 'We are witnesses'. May Yahweh make the woman who comes into your house like Rachel and Leah, who both built the house of Israel. Act worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Bethlehem.

12 May the seed that Yahweh will give you through this young woman makes your house like the house of Perez whom Judah begat through Tamar.

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife. And when he went to her, then Yahweh caused her to conceive and she bore a son.

14 And the women said to Naomi: Blessed be Yahweh who has not let you lack a kinsman this day. May the name [of your house] be famous in Israel.

15 And [the coming of] this child will restore your soul and comfort your old days. For your daughter in law who loves and who is better for you than seven sons, has given birth to him.

16 And Naomi took the child and placed him on her thighs, and became his nurse.

17 And the women who were her neighbors gave him a name by saying, 'A son is born to Naomi'. And they called him Obed. The same was the father of Jesse who was the father of David.

18 Now these are the descendants of Perez. Perez begat Hezron.

19 And Hezron begat Ram. And Ram begat Amminadab.

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon. And Nahshon begat Salmon.

21 And Salmon begat Boaz. And Boaz begat Obed.

22 And Obed begat Jesse. And Jesse begat David.

1 Samuel

1 Samuel 1

1 There was a man from Ramathaim-zophim of the mount Ephraim. His name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.

2 And he had two wives. The name of one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. And Peninnah had children but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up from his city every year to worship and offer sacrifices to Yahweh the God of armies in Shiloh, where were the two sons of Eli who were priests of Yahweh, Hophni and Phinehas.

4 And on the day when Elkanah offered his sacrifice, he gave portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters.

5 But he gave a double portion to Hannah. For he loved Hannah but Yahweh had made her barren.

6 And her rival upset her painfully in order to make her angry, because Yahweh had made her barren.

7 And it was like this every year. Whenever Hannah went up to the house of Yahweh, Peninnah tormented her in the same way and she wept and did not eat.

8 And Elkanah her husband said to her: Hannah, why are you weeping. Why do you not eat, and why is your heart grieved. Am I not better for you than ten sons.

9 So Hannah got up after they had eaten and drunk in Shiloh. And Eli the priest was sitting on a seat near one of the posts of the temple of Yahweh.

10 And with bitterness in her soul, she prayed to Yahweh and wept.

11 And she made a vow by saying: O Yahweh the God of armies, if you look at the affliction of your handmaid, if you remember me instead of forgetting your handmaid, and give a male child to your handmaid, then I will consecrate him to Yahweh all the days of his life and the razor will not pass on his head.

12 And as she continued to pray before Yahweh, Eli observed her mouth.

13 For Hannah spoke in her heart and her lips only moved, and her voice was not heard. Therefore Eli thought that she was drunk.

14 And Eli said to her: How long will you be drunk. Put your drunkenness aside.

15 And Hannah answered and said: No my lord, but I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor a strong drink, but I have poured out my soul before Yahweh.

16 Do not think that your handmaid is a perverted woman. For I have spoken until now from the abundance of my complaint and my sorrow.

17 Then Eli answered and said: Go in peace, and may the God of Israel grant the request that you have asked of him.

18 And she said, 'May your handmaid find favor in your sight'. So the woman went her way, and she ate and her countenance was no longer sad.

19 Then they got up early in the morning, and worshiped before Yahweh and returned, and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and Yahweh remembered her.

20 For Hannah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Samuel because she said: I have asked him of Yahweh.

21 Then her husband Elkanah went up with all his household, to offer the annual sacrifice to Yahweh and the offering of his vow.

22 But Hannah did not go up, because she said to her husband: I will wait until the child is weaned, and then I will bring him to be presented before Yahweh and to stay there forever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said to her, 'Do whatever seems good to you. Wait until you have weaned him. May Yahweh only accomplish his word'. So the woman stayed and nursed her son, until she weaned him.

24 And when she had weaned him, then she took him with her and also three bullocks, and an ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine. And she brought him to the house of Yahweh in Shiloh when the child was still very young.

25 And they killed a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And Hannah said: Oh my lord, as true as your soul lives my lord, I am the woman who stood here near you to pray to Yahweh.

27 I was praying to receive this child, and Yahweh granted my request that I had asked of him.

28 Therefore I also have given him to Yahweh. He will serve Yahweh as long as he lives. Then Hannah left the boy there, and worshiped Yahweh.

1 Samuel 2

1 And Hannah prayed and said: My heart rejoices in Yahweh, for my strength has been lifted up by Yahweh. My mouth extends to my enemies, because I rejoice in your help.

2 There is no one holy like Yahweh. Yes, there is none other than you, and there is no rock like our God.

3 Stop speaking presumptuously, do not let arrogance come out of your mouth. For Yahweh is a God of knowledge, and by him all actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, and the weak are girded with strength.

5 Those who were previously full will sell themselves for bread, and those who were previously hungry will rest. Even the barren gives birth seven times, and she who had many children is withered.

6 Yahweh kills and gives life. He brings down to the grave and he lifts up.

7 Yahweh impoverishes and enriches, he humbles and exalts.

8 He raises the poor from the dust and he lifts up the needy from the dunghills, to set them among the princes and to make them inherit the seat of glory. For the pillars of the earth belong to Yahweh, and he has set the world on them.

9 He will keep the steps of his beloved ones, but the wicked will be put to silence in darkness. For no man will triumph by his own force.

10 The enemies of Yahweh will be destroyed, from heaven he will thunder on them. Yahweh will judge the ends of the earth. He will give power to his king, and exalt the strength of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to his house in Ramah, and the child served Yahweh before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Eli were perverse men. They knew not Yahweh.

13 And the custom of these priests towards the people was as follows. When someone offered a sacrifice, then the priest's servant came with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand while the flesh was being cooked.

14 And he plucked into the boiler, or into the cauldron, or in the pan, or in the pot. And whatever the fork brought, the priest took it for himself. This is what they did with all the people of Israel who came there at Shiloh.

15 Even before they had burned the fat, the priest's servant used to come and said to the one who was offering the sacrifice: Give me flesh to roast for the priest, for he will not receive cooked flesh from you but only raw flesh.

16 And if anyone said to him, 'When they burn the fat according to custom, then you will take whatever your heart desires'. Then the servant would have replied, 'No, but you will give it now or I will take it by force'.

17 Therefore the sin of these young men was very great before Yahweh, because they despised the offerings of Yahweh.

18 And Samuel was a young child who used to serve before Yahweh while being girded with a linen ephod.

19 And his mother made him a small coat that she brought to him, from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the annual sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife by saying, 'May Yahweh give you children from this woman to replace the one whom she has given to Yahweh'. And they went to their place.

21 And Yahweh visited Hannah, and she continued to conceive, and she had three sons and two daughters. And the young Samuel grew before Yahweh.

22 And Eli was very old and he heard how his sons used to act towards all Israel, and also how they copulate with the women who assembled at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

23 And he said to them: Why do you do such things. For I hear of your evil deeds by all this people.

24 Do not do more, my sons, for it is not a good report that I hear. You cause the people of Yahweh to sin.

25 If a man sins against another man then God will judge the case. But if a man sins against Yahweh then who will intercede for him. Nevertheless they did not obey to the voice of their father, because Yahweh wanted to kill them.

26 And the young Samuel continued to grow, and he was pleasing to Yahweh and to men.

27 Then a man of God came to Eli and said to him, Thus says Yahweh: Have I not revealed myself to your father's house, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house.

28 And I chose him from all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to make offerings on my altar and to burn the incense and to wear an ephod before me. And I gave to your father's house all the offerings made by fire from the children of Israel.

29 Why do you despise my sacrifices and my offerings which I commanded to be made in my dwelling [since you have not acted firmly against your sons]. Why have you honored your children more than me, so that you fatten yourselves with the firstfruits of all the offerings of my people Israel.

30 Therefore Yahweh the God of Israel declares: I had said that your house and your father's house should walk before me forever. But now Yahweh says, It will not be so. For I will honor the one who honors me, and those who despise me will be despised.

31 Behold the days come when I will cut off your arm and the arm of your father's house, so that there will be no more old man in your house.

32 And you will be afflicted in my dwelling, while Israel will receive all the good things of God. And there will never be an old man in your house again.

33 And I will not destroy all your people near my altar, in order to consume your eyes and grieve your soul. But all those of your house will die in the flower of their age.

34 And you will have a sign by what will happen to your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas. For they will both die on the same day.

35 And I will raise for myself a faithful priest who will act according to my heart and according to my desires. And I will build him a stable house, and he will walk before my anointed forever.

36 And whoever is left of your house will come and bow down to him for a coin of silver and a morsel of bread, and will say: Appoint me, I pray you, to one of the functions of the priesthood, so that I may have a morsel of bread to eat.

1 Samuel 3

1 The young Samuel was serving Yahweh before Eli, and the word of Yahweh was rare in those days. Visions were very rare.

2 And at that time, the eyes of Eli had started to weaken and he could no longer see. He used to stay in his place.

3 One night when the light that was designed to illuminate the temple of God at night was not yet extinguished, and Samuel was sleeping at his place in the temple of Yahweh [a structure that contained the tent of meeting built by Moses] in which was the ark of God.

4 Then Yahweh called Samuel, and he replied: Here I am.

5 And he ran to Eli and said, 'Here I am, for you have called me'. But Eli answered, 'I have not called, go back to bed'. And he went back to bed.

6 And Yahweh called again by saying, 'Samuel'. And Samuel got up and went to Eli, and said, 'Here I am, for you have called me'. And Eli answered, 'I have not called, my son. Go back to bed'.

7 Thus did Samuel before he knew Yahweh, and before the word of Yahweh was revealed to him.

8 And Yahweh called Samuel again, for the third time. And Samuel got up and went to Eli, and said, 'Here I am, for you have called me'. Then Eli understood that it was Yahweh who had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said to Samuel: Go to bed. And if he calls you then you will say, 'Speak Yahweh, for your servant is listening'.

10 So Samuel went to sleep in his place. And Yahweh came and stood, and he called as at the other times by saying, 'Samuel, Samuel'. And Samuel answered: Speak, for your servant is listening.

11 Then Yahweh said to Samuel: Behold I will do a thing in Israel that will stun the two ears of everyone who will hear it.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, for I will begin and I will finish.

13 For I have told him that I will judge his house forever because of the crime of which he is aware, and by which his sons have made themselves contemptible without him repressing them.

14 Therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the crime of the house of Eli will not be blotted out by sacrifices or by offerings.

15 Then Samuel slept until the morning, and he got up and opened the doors of the house of Yahweh. But Samuel was afraid to tell the vision to Eli.

16 And Eli called Samuel and said, 'Samuel my son'. And he replied, 'Here I am'.

17 Then Eli said: What are the things that Yahweh has spoken to you. Do not hide anything from me, I pray you. May God treat you with all his rigor if you hide anything from me of all the things that he has told you.

18 Samuel therefore told him everything and hid nothing from him. Then he said: It is Yahweh, let him do what seems good to him.

19 And Samuel continued to grow. And Yahweh was with Samuel, and did not let anything of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established as a prophet of Yahweh.

21 And Yahweh continued to appear in Shiloh, for Yahweh revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of Yahweh.

1 Samuel 4

1 And Samuel spoke to all Israel, and Israel went out to fight against the Philistines. And they encamped near Eben-ezer, and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel, and the battle began. Then Israel was smitten by the Philistines who killed around four thousand men on the battlefield.

3 And when the people returned to the camp, then the elders of Israel said: Why has Yahweh let us be defeated today by the Philistines. Let us go and take the ark of the covenant of Yahweh which is in Shiloh, and it will come among us and save us from the hands of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and brought from there the ark of the covenant of Yahweh the God of armies who dwells between the cherubim [above the ark]. And Hophni and Phinehas the two sons of Eli came among them with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of Yahweh entered the camp, then all Israel joyfully shouted so loudly that the ground vibrated.

6 And when the Philistines heard the sound of these shouts, then they said, 'What does the sound of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews mean'. And they understood that the ark of Yahweh had come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid because they believed that some of the true gods had come to the camp. Therefore they said: Woe is us, for it has not been so until now.

8 Woe is us. Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods. These are the gods who smote the Egyptians with all kinds of plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong and act like men, O Philistines, so as not to become the servants of the Hebrews as they were your servants previously. Be valiant and fight.

10 And the Philistines fought. And Israel was defeated, and every man fled into his tent. The defeat was very great, and thirty thousand men of Israel were killed.

11 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and they also killed the two sons of Eli namely Hophni and Phinehas.

12 And a man of Benjamin ran from the battlefield and came to Shiloh on the same day, with his torn clothes and his head covered with dust.

13 And when he arrived, lo, Eli was waiting and sitting on a seat near the road. For the heart of Eli was troubled because of the ark of God. And when the man entered the city and gave the news, then the whole city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the sound of the crying, then he said, 'What does this tumult mean'. And the man hastened, and came to say it to Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety eight years old, and his eyes were so weak that he could no longer see.

16 And the man said to Eli, 'I come from the battlefield and I fled from the battlefield today'. And Eli said, 'What happened, my son'.

17 Then the messenger answered and said: Israel suffered a great massacre and fled from the Philistines. Moreover your two sons Hophni and Phinehas have died, and the ark of God has been taken by the enemy.

18 And as soon as he mentioned the ark of God, then Eli fell from his seat backwards, on the side of the gate. And by that fall his neck broke and he died, because he was an old and heavy man. Eli had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter in law, the wife of Phinehas, was pregnant and about to give birth. And when she heard the news of the capture of the ark of God by the enemy, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, then she bowed herself and gave birth because the pains surprised her.

20 And as she was about to die, the women who were near her said to her, 'Do not be afraid, for you have given birth to a son'. But she did not answer and did not pay attention to it.

21 And she named the child Ichabod by saying, 'Glory has departed from Israel'. It was because of the taking of the ark of God by their enemy, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said again: Glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been taken.

1 Samuel 5

1 And the Philistines took the ark of God and carried it from Eben-ezer to Ashdod.

2 After having taken possession of the ark of God, the Philistines brought it into the house of Dagon and placed it near to Dagon.

3 And the next day when the people of Ashdod got up in the morning, behold Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Yahweh. And they took Dagon and put it back in its place.

4 And they got up early in the morning the next day and behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Yahweh. And the head of Dagon and the two palms of his hands were cut off and were on the threshold. Only the trunk of Dagon remained to represent him.

5 Therefore, from that event until this day, the priests of Dagon and all those who enter the house of Dagon in Ashdod do not walk on the threshold.

6 And the hand of Yahweh was heavy on the people of Ashdod, and he brought desolation among them. He smote them with hemorrhoids, both Ashdod and its borders.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, then they said: Let not the ark of the God of Israel dwell with us, for his hand is painful on us and on Dagon our god.

8 So they sent and gathered to them all the princes of the Philistines, and said, 'What will we do with the ark of the God of Israel'. And the princes answered, 'Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried to Gath'. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel.

9 And when they had carried it there, then the hand of Yahweh was against the city with a very great destruction. And he smote the men of the city, both young and old, and they had hemorrhoids in their private parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And as soon as the ark of God came to Ekron, the Ekronites cried out by saying: They have brought us the ark of the God of Israel to kill us and our people.

11 Therefore they sent and gathered together all the princes of the Philistines, and said, 'Send away the ark of the God of Israel. Let it return to its own place so that it does not kill us and our people'. For there was destruction and death throughout the whole city, and the hand of God was very painful there.

12 And the men who did not die had hemorrhoids, and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

1 Samuel 6

1 So the ark of Yahweh was in the land of the Philistines for seven months.

2 And the Philistines called the priests and the diviners, and they said: What will we do with the ark of Yahweh. Let us know how we must send it back to its place.

3 And they said: If you send away the ark of the God of Israel, do not send it away empty but give it an offering for sin. Then you will be healed, and you will understand why his hand did not withdraw from you.

4 And the Philistines said, 'What sin offering will we give to it'. And they answered: Five golden hemorrhoids and five golden mice, according to the number of the princes of the Philistines. For one plague has been on you all, and on your princes.

5 Therefore you will make figures of your hemorrhoids and figures of your mice which are ravaging the land. In this way you will give glory to the God of Israel, so that he may withdraw his hand from you and from your gods and from your land.

6 Why should you harden your hearts like the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts. Did they not let the children of Israel go away when he performed terrifying works among them.

7 Now therefore make a new chariot, and take two nursing cows that have not yet carried the yoke. Then yoke the cows to the chariot and bring home their youngs that are with them.

8 Then you will take the ark of Yahweh and put it on the chariot, and you will place the objects of gold which you give for a sin offering in a coffer at its side. And you will send the chariot so that it may go.

9 Then look at it as it goes. If it goes up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then it is Yahweh who has done this great evil to us. Otherwise we will know that it was not his hand that smote us, and that it happened to us by chance.

10 And the men did so. They took two nursing cows and tied them to the chariot, and they shut up their youngs at home.

11 And they put the ark of Yahweh on the chariot, and also the coffer containing the golden mice and the golden likenesses of their hemorrhoids.

12 And the cows went straight to Beth-shemesh. They stayed in one direction and mooed as they walked, without turning to the right or left. And the princes of the Philistines followed them to the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 Now the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh were harvesting their wheat in the valley. They lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced when they saw it.

14 And the chariot came to the field of Joshua of Beth-shemesh, and stopped there at a place where there was a great stone. They split the wood that made up the chariot and used it to offer the cows as a burnt offerings to Yahweh.

15 And the Levites brought down the ark of Yahweh and the coffer which was with it and which contained the objects of gold, and they put them on the great stone. And the people of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices to Yahweh on the same day.

16 And when the five princes of the Philistines had seen it, then they returned to Ekron on the same day.

17 And these are the golden hemorrhoids which the Philistines gave to Yahweh for a sin offering: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron.

18 There were also golden mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five princes, both of walled towns and of unwalled towns. The great stone of Abel on which the ark of Yahweh was placed is a witness of this event, and that stone is still in the field of Joshua of Beth-shemesh today.

19 And Yahweh smote the people of Beth-shemesh because they had looked inside the ark of Yahweh. And he killed seventy men, and the people lamented because Yahweh had [also] smitten the people with a great plague.

20 Therefore the men of Beth-shemesh said: Who can stand in the presence of this holy God Yahweh. And to whom should the ark go in order to depart from us.

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim by saying: The Philistines have brought back the ark of Yahweh. Come down to take it, and bring it up to you.

1 Samuel 7

1 Then the people of Kiriath-jearim came and took the ark of Yahweh, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill. And they sanctified his son Eleazar to keep the ark of Yahweh.

2 A long time after the ark was placed in Kiriath-jearim, precisely twenty years, all the house of Israel cried out to Yahweh [for the people were still enslaved by the Philistines during all this time].

3 And Samuel said to all the house of Israel: If you return to Yahweh with all your heart, then put away the strange gods and the Ashtaroth from among you. Direct your heart toward Yahweh and serve only him, and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel removed the Baals and the Ashtaroth from among them, and they served only Yahweh.

5 And Samuel said: Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you to Yahweh.

6 And they gathered together at Mizpah. And they drew water and poured it out before Yahweh, and they fasted on the same day and said, 'We have sinned against Yahweh'. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah.

7 For when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah, then the princes of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel: Cease not to cry to Yahweh our God for us, so that he may save us from the hand of the Philistines.

9 Then Samuel took a suckling lamb and offered it entirely as a burnt offering to Yahweh. And Samuel cried to Yahweh for Israel, and Yahweh heard him.

10 And while Samuel was offering the burnt offering, the Philistines approached to attack Israel. But Yahweh thundered with a great thunder against the Philistines on that day and scattered them. And they were defeated before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out from Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and smote them until they have come below Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone and placed it between Mizpah and Shen, and he called its name Eben-ezer and said: Yahweh has helped us from Mizpah to this place.

13 So the Philistines were humbled, and they came no more into the territory where the children of Israel were established. And the hand of Yahweh was against the Philistines during all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron to Gath. And Israel also took their borders from the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel during all the days of his life.

16 Every year he went to Bethel and Gilgal and Mizpah, and he judged Israel in all these places.

17 And he always came back to Ramah where was his house, and there he judged Israel. And he built there an altar to Yahweh [to physically bear witness to an event that occurred there].

1 Samuel 8

1 When Samuel became old, he established his sons to be judges over Israel.

2 The name of his eldest son was Joel and the name of his second Abijah. They were judges in Beersheba.

3 But the sons of Samuel did not walk in his ways, for they were possessed by greed. They used to receive gifts and pervert justice.

4 Therefore all the elders of Israel assembled and came to Samuel at Ramah.

5 And they said to him: Behold you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now therefore establish a king over us to judge us, for this is done in all other nations.

6 But their words displeased Samuel when they said, 'Give us a king to judge us'. And Samuel prayed to Yahweh.

7 And Yahweh said to Samuel: Listen to the voice of the people in all that they say to you. For it is not you whom they reject, but it is I whom they reject so that I no longer reign over them.

8 They act towards you [for you see that this action can tarnish your legacy toward me] as they have always acted since I brought them out of Egypt to this day, whenever they have abandoned me and served other God.

9 Now therefore listen to their voice. But give them warnings, and let them know the power of the king who will reign over them.

10 So Samuel reported all the words of Yahweh to the people who had asked him for a king.

11 And he said: This is will be the power of the king who will reign over you. He will take your sons and appoint them to his chariots. They will be his horsemen, and some will run before his personal chariot.

12 And he will make them captains of thousands and captains of fifties. And he will use them to plow his land, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war and the instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to make them perfumers, and cooks, and bakers.

14 And he will take the best of your fields, and of your vineyards and of your olive trees, and he will give them to his servants.

15 And he will take the tithe of the product of your seeds and of your vineyards, and he will give it to his officers and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your donkeys, and put them to his work.

17 And he will take the tithe of your flocks, and you will be his servants.

18 And then you will cry against your king whom you will have chosen, but Yahweh will not listen to you on that day.

19 But the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel and they said: No, for there will be a king over us.

20 And we will also be like all the other nations. For our king will judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And when Samuel heard all the words of the people, then he repeated them in the ears of Yahweh.

22 And Yahweh said to Samuel, 'Listen to their voice and established a king over them'. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, 'Go each man to his city'.

1 Samuel 9

1 Now there was a man of Benjamin named Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite. He was a strong and valiant man.

2 And Kish had a son named Saul who was young and handsome, and more beautiful than any of the children of Israel, and no one among the people was taller than his shoulders.

3 It happened that the donkeys of Kish the father of Saul were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son: Get up now and take one of the servants with you, and go and look for the donkeys.

4 So he went through the mount Ephraim and through the land of Shalishah, but they did not find them. Then they went through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there. And he also passed through the land of Benjamin but they found them not.

5 And when they had come in the land of Zuph, then Saul said to his servant who accompanied him: We must go back home, lest my father become more anxious for us than for the donkeys.

6 And the servant said to him: Behold there is a man of God in this city and he is a respected man, for everything that he says never fails to happen. We should go there, and perhaps he will show us the path that we must take.

7 Then Saul said to his servant: But if we go then what will we bring to the man. For there are no more bread in our bags, and we have no gift to offer to the man of God. What do we have.

8 And the servant answered Saul again by saying: Behold I have with me the quarter of a shekel of silver. I will give it to the man of God, and he will show us our way.

9 Formerly in Israel a man who went to consult God used to say, 'I will go to the seer'. For the one whom we call prophet today was formerly called seer [that is to say, one who sees].

10 Then Saul said to his servant, 'You are right, we will go there'. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

11 And while they were going up to the city through the highway, they met young girls who had come out to draw water. And they said to them, 'Is there a seer here'.

12 And they answered them by saying: Yes, behold he is before you. But hurry because he has come to the city today to participate in an offering that the people will make today at the high place.

13 When you enter the city, then you will find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he comes, because he must bless the sacrifice and then the guests will eat. So go up now, and you will find him.

14 Then they went up to the city. And when they had come in the gate of the city, then Samuel was coming toward them to go up to the high place.

15 But one day before Saul arrived, Yahweh had spoken to Samuel in the following words.

16 Tomorrow at this time I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you will anoint him to be the ruler over my people Israel. And he will save my people from the hand of the Philistines, for I have looked at my people and their cry has come to me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, then Yahweh spoke to him by saying: See, this is the man whom I told you about. He will reign over my people.

18 Then Saul came to Samuel in the middle of the gate and said: Tell me, I pray you, where the seer's house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul by saying: I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you will eat with me today. And I will let you go tomorrow, but I will tell you everything that is happening in your heart.

20 Do not worry about the donkeys that you lost three days ago because they are found. And for whom is reserved everything that is precious in Israel. Is it not for you and for all your father's house.

21 And Saul answered by saying: Am I not from the tribe of Benjamin which is one of the smallest tribes of Israel, and is not my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin. Why are you talking to me in this manner.

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the the guest-chamber at the high place. And he made them sit in the foremost place among the guests who were about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said to the cook: Bring the portion that I gave you and of which I said to you, 'Put it apart'.

24 And the cook took the shoulder and its surroundings, and he served it to Saul. And Samuel said: Behold this is what has been reserved, put it in front of you and eat. It was kept for you because I said, 'I have invited the people'. So Saul ate with Samuel on that day.

25 And when they have come down into the city from the high place, then Samuel communed with Saul on the roof of the house.

26 And when they got up in the early hours after the sunrise, then Samuel called Saul by saying, 'Come and I will let you go'. So Saul got up, and they spent some time on the roof of the house and they went out, both he and Samuel.

27 And when they had gone down to the end of the city, then Samuel said to Saul, 'Tell your servant to go ahead of us'. And the servant went, and Samuel said again: Listen now, and I will give you the word of God.

1 Samuel 10

1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil and poured it on the head of Saul, and kissed him, and said: Has not Yahweh anointed you to rule over his inheritance.

2 When you depart from me today then you will find two men near the sepulcher of Rachel in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah. And they will say to you: The donkeys that you went to look for are found. And lo, your father has stopped worrying about the donkeys and he is now anxious for you, and he is saying, 'what should I do for my son'.

3 And from there you will go further and come to the plain of Tabor, and there you will be encountered by three men who are going up to worship God at Bethel. One will carry three young goats, and another will carry three loaves of bread, and another will carry a bottle of wine.

4 And they will salute you, and they will give you two loaves of bread which you will receive of their hand.

5 And after that, you will come to the hill of God where the garrison of the Philistines is located. And when you enter the city, then you will meet a company of prophets descending from the high place. They will have before them a lute, and a tambourine, and a flute, and a harp, and they will be prophesying.

6 Then the spirit of Yahweh will seize you, and you will prophesy with them, and you will be transformed into another man.

7 And when these signs which are a proof for you will be accomplished, then you will act according to your heart [and in the fear of Yahweh] in whatever you do because [you will know for yourself that] God is with you.

8 And you will go down before me to Guilgal, for I will come down to you there. And I will offer burnt offerings and sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. But you will wait seven days until I come to you and tell you what you have to do.

9 And when Saul had turned his back to go away from Samuel, then God gave another heart to Saul and all those signs were accomplished on the same day.

10 And when Saul and his servant arrived at the hill, behold a company of prophets meet him and the spirit of God seized him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And when all those who had known him saw that he was prophesying among the prophets, then they said to each other: What happened to the son of Kish. Is Saul also among the prophets.

12 And someone who was in the same place answered by saying, 'But who is their father'. And from this event came the proverb: Is Saul also among the prophets.

13 And when he had finished prophesying, then he went to the high place.

14 And the uncle of Saul said to him and to his servant, 'Where have you gone'. And Saul replied: We went seek the donkeys, but we did not see them and we went to Samuel.

15 And the uncle of Saul said: I pray you, tell me what Samuel has said to you.

16 And Saul said to his uncle, 'He told us plainly that the donkeys have been found'. But Saul said nothing concerning the matter of the kingdom of which Samuel had spoken to him.

17 And Samuel gathered the people together to Yahweh at Mizpah.

18 And he said to the children of Israel, Thus speaks Yahweh the God of Israel: I brought Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you.

19 But today you have rejected your God who himself saves you from all your adversities and tribulations. For you have said to him, 'No, but appoint a king over us'. Now therefore present yourselves before Yahweh by your tribes and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had gathered together all the tribes of Israel [namely those who could be chosen to be king in this context, men old enough to wage war], then the tribe of Benjamin was designated.

21 Then he gathered the tribe of Benjamin according to their families, and the family of Matri designated. Then Saul the son of Kish was designated. But when they sought him, they could not find him.

22 Therefore they consulted Yahweh again to ask if the one who was designated was going to show up. And Yahweh answered: Behold he has hidden himself among the luggage.

23 And they ran and brought him from there. And when he has presented himself among the people, he was higher than any man of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, 'Do you see the one whom Yahweh has chosen. There is no one like him among all the people'. And all the people shouted by saying: God save the king.

25 Then Samuel informed the people of their duties towards the king, and he wrote it in a book which he placed before Yahweh. Then Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Saul also went to his house at Gibeah, and he was accompanied by a group of men whose hearts had been touched by God.

27 But some wicked men said, 'How will he save us'. So they despised him and brought him no gifts, but Saul held his tongue.

1 Samuel 11

1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up and besieged Jabesh-gilead. And all the men Jabesh said to Nahash: Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you.

2 But Nahash the Ammonite replied: I will make a covenant with you provided that all your right eyes be ripped out, so that all Israel is humiliated by my hand [because I want to humiliate all israel].

3 Therefore the elders of Jabesh said to him: Give us a truce of seven days so that we may send messengers throughout the territory of Israel. And if no one comes to help us, then we will come out to you.

4 So the messengers came at Gibeah of Saul and said these words in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voice and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came from the field where he maintained his oxen. And Saul said, 'What is the thing that troubles this people and makes them weep'. And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh.

6 And Saul was seized by the spirit of God when he heard this news, and his anger ignited strongly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them into pieces, and sent them throughout all the territory of Israel by the hands of messengers who had to say, 'He who does not obey Saul and Samuel will see his oxen destroyed in this way'. And the fear of Yahweh came on the people, and they went out to gather together as one man.

8 And Saul counted them in Bezek. And the children of Israel were three hundred thousand men, and the men of Judah were thirty thousand.

9 Then they said to the messengers who had come, 'You will return to your place and speak to the men of Jabesh-gilead by saying: Tomorrow you will have help when the sun is hot'. And the messengers brought this news to the men of Jabesh, and the people were filled with joy.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said to the Ammonites: Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you will do to us whatever will please you.

11 And when the morning come, then Saul divided the people into three companies. And they entered the camp of the Ammonites early in the morning, and smote them until the heat of the day. And those who escaped were dispersed, so that two of them were not left together [that is to say, each fled alone in his own way].

12 Then some people said to Samuel: Who are those who had rebelled by saying, 'Will Saul reign over us'. Designates those persons so that we may kill them.

13 But Saul said: No man will die today, because Yahweh has saved Israel today.

14 And Samuel said to the people: Come and let us go to Gilgal, to confirm there the creation of a kingdom.

15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and they declared there before Yahweh at Gilgal that Saul is king. And there they offered sacrifices of peace offerings before Yahweh, and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

1 Samuel 12

1 Then Samuel said to all Israel: Behold I have listened to your voice in all that you have spoken to me, and I have established a king over you.

2 And now behold, your king walks before you. And I am old and gray haired, and behold my sons are with you. And I have walked before you from my childhood until this day.

3 And here I am. Testify against me before Yahweh and his anointed. From whom have I taken an ox or a donkey. Who have I swindled, or who have I oppressed, or from whose hand have I taken a gift to blind my eyes toward him. I will restore it you.

4 Then they answered: You have not defrauded us and you have not oppressed us. And you have not received a gift from anyone to corrupt your judgment.

5 And Samuel said to them, 'Yahweh is witness against you, and his anointed is witness in this day, that you have not found anything wrong in my hands'. And they answered, 'He is witness'.

6 Then Samuel said to the people: It is Yahweh who established Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore, listen carefully and I will judge you before Yahweh for all the righteous acts of Yahweh which he has done for you and for your fathers.

8 After Jacob had come to Egypt, your fathers cried to Yahweh. Then Yahweh sent Moses and Aaron who brought your fathers out of Egypt and made them dwell in this place.

9 But they forgot Yahweh their God, therefore he sold them into the hand of Sisera the captain of the army of Hazor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the king of Moab. And they made war against your fathers.

10 Then your fathers cried to Yahweh and said: We have sinned, because we have forsaken Yahweh and we have served the Baals and the Ashtaroth. But deliver us now out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve you.

11 And Yahweh sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel. And Yahweh used them to deliver you out of the hand of your enemies who were around you, and you dwelt in safety.

12 Nevertheless when you saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, then you said to me, 'No, but a king will reign over us', despite the fact that Yahweh was your king.

13 And lo, Yahweh has set a king over you. Now therefore, behold the king whom you have chosen and whom you have asked for.

14 Nevertheless if you fear Yahweh and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the word of Yahweh, both you and the king who reigns over you, then you will please Yahweh your God.

15 But if you do not obey the voice of Yahweh and rebel against the word of Yahweh, then the hand of Yahweh will be against you as it was against your fathers.

16 Now therefore, stand still and see this great thing which Yahweh will do before your eyes.

17 Are we not at the wheat harvest. Nevertheless I will call on Yahweh and he will send thunder and rain, and you will see and understand how wrong you have been in the sight of Yahweh when you asked for a king over you [Because Yahweh wants the people to actually participate in the matters that concern them, and this excludes a kingdom that is transmitted from parents to children].

18 Then Samuel called on Yahweh, and Yahweh sent thunder and rain on the same day. And all the people were greatly afraid of Yahweh and Samuel.

19 And all the people said to Samuel: Pray for your servants to Yahweh your God, so that we may not die. For we have added to all our sins the sin of asking for a king over us.

20 And Samuel said to the people: Do not be afraid. You have done all this wrong, but do not turn away from Yahweh. Serve Yahweh with all your heart. [That is to say, you must obey the commandments that he has given you through me concerning your duty toward the king that has been established.]

21 Do not turn away from him. Otherwise you would go after worthless things by behaving in a way that brings neither profit nor deliverance, because these behaviors are from worthlessness.

22 For Yahweh will not forsake his people, because of his great name. For Yahweh has decided to make you his people.

23 And as far as I am concerned, far be it from me to sin against Yahweh by ceasing to pray for you. For I will teach you the good and right way [despite the fact that you have a king. For Moses gave the law, and the Levites are there to teach the law, but Yahweh is the spirit even though we must do our best to comply with the rituals that he has imposed on us through Moses. For Moses was also available to give his opinion on the situations that were found difficult by the judges established among the people, as it is written in the book of Moses].

24 Only fear Yahweh and serve him faithfully with all your heart, because you must consider all the great things that he has done for you.

25 For if you do evil then you will perish, both you and your king.

1 Samuel 13

1 At that time, Saul had been king for one year. And after having reigned two years over Israel, he made war against the Philistines.

2 Saul chose three thousand men of Israel of which two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Bethel, and one thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul sent the remaining of the people away, each to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the other Philistines heard it [and knew that the Hebrews had started a rebellion]. And Saul caused to sound the trumpet throughout all the land, for he said: Let the Hebrews listen [and know that we are at war].

4 And all Israel heard that it was said, 'Saul has destroyed a garrison of the Philistine, and therefore Israel has made itself odious to the Philistines'. And the people gathered together after Saul at Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight against Israel. They had thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and thus these people were like the sand on the seashore in multitude. And they came up and encamped in Michmash, on the east of Beth-aven.

6 And when the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, for they were close together and in distress, then the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in towers, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrews went over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. But Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 He waited seven days, according to the term set by Samuel. But Samuel did not come to Gilgal, and the people began to disperse from Saul.

9 Then Saul said, 'Bring me a burnt offering and peace offerings'. And he offered a burnt offering.

10 And as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, behold Samuel arrived. And Saul went forth to meet him and greet him.

11 And Samuel said, 'What have you done'. And Saul replied: Because I saw that the people were dispersing from me, and that you did not arrive within the days appointed. And the Philistines have assembled at Michmash.

12 So I said to myself, 'The Philistines will come down now against me in Gilgal, and I have not implored Yahweh'. Therefore I was bold and I offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul: You have acted foolishly, for you have not kept the commandment of Yahweh your God which he commanded you. If you had been obedient, then Yahweh would have established your kingdom over Israel forever [that is to say, your legacy would have been admired].

14 But now your reign will not continue [that is to say, it will not be transmitted to your spiritual children even after several generations]. For Yahweh has chosen a man who will please the heart of Yahweh, and Yahweh has appointed him to rule over his people because you have not kept what Yahweh has commanded you. [This is what Yahweh commands me to tell you.]

15 Then Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul counted the people who were with him, and they were about six hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people who were with them, they encamped at Geba of Benjamin. And the Philistines encamped at Michmash.

17 And there came out of the camp of the Philistines three companies to ravage Israel. One company took the road to Ophrah towards the country of Shual.

18 And another took the road to Beth-horon, and the third company took the road toward the border that faces the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 In those days there was no blacksmith throughout all the land of Israel. For the Philistines [who oppressed them for a long time] had said: Lest the Hebrews make swords or spears.

20 Therefore every man of Israel used to go down to the Philistines when he wanted to sharpen his plowshare, or his mattock, or his ax, or his spade.

21 And a man from Israel could not present all his tools at once to the blacksmith because there were separate waiting lists for the plowshares, and for the mattocks, and for the tridents, and for the axes, and for to sharpen the goads.

22 So when the day of battle came, there was neither sword nor spear in the hands of all the people who were with Saul and Jonathan. These weapons were only found with Saul and his son Jonathan.

23 And a garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

1 Samuel 14

1 And one day it happened that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man who was carrying his armor, 'Come, and we will go to the garrison of the Philistines that is yonder on the other side'. But Jonathan did not inform his father.

2 And Saul was in the border of Gibeah, under a pomegranate tree which was in Migron, and the people who were with him were about six hundred men.

3 There was with them a priest who was wearing an ephod. It was Ahijah a descendant of Eli who was previously the priest of Yahweh at Shiloh, for Ahijah was the son of Ahitub who was the brother of Ichabod, and both were the sons of Phinehas who was the son of Eli. At that time, the people did not know that Jonathan had gone.

4 On the path by which Jonathan sought to reach the garrison of the Philistines, there was a sharp rock on one side and a sharp rock on the other side. And the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 One of these rock rose up on the north opposite Michmash, and the other on the south opposite Geba.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man who was carrying his armor: Come, and we will go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised people. Perhaps Yahweh will work with us, for nothing prevents Yahweh to save Israel through few people as he can do through many people.

7 And his armorbearer answered him: Do whatever is in your heart, and go wherever you please. Behold I am with you to follow the desires of your heart.

8 Then Jonathan said: Behold we will go to these men and show ourselves to them.

9 And if they say to us, 'Stop until we come to you'. Then we will stand still in our place and we will not go up to them.

10 But if they say, 'Come up to us'. Then we will go up, for Yahweh has delivered them into our hands. This is what will serve as a sign for us.

11 So they both showed themselves at the garrison of the Philistines. And the Philistines said: Behold the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they had hidden themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison said to Jonathan and to his armorbearer, 'Come up to us and we will show you a thing'. Then Jonathan said to his armorbearer: Come up after me, for Yahweh has delivered them into the hands of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed the hill with his hands and his feet, and his armorbearer followed him. And some of those Philistines were killed by Jonathan, and his armorbearer killed the others after him.

14 In this first attack made by Jonathan and his armorbearer, they killed about twenty men. This happened on an area of about half an acre of land, as if it had been plowed by two oxen.

15 And a fear spread among the Philistines in the camp, and in the field, and among all the people. The valiant soldier of the garrison and those who had went out to plunder were also seized with fear. It was as if the earth had quaked, for the land was struck with fear by God.

16 Then the watchmen of Saul who were in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude on the side of the Philistines was agitated and they were also fighting each other.

17 Therefore Saul said to the people who were with him, 'Search now and see who has gone from us'. And when they had searched, behold Jonathan and his armorbearer were not there.

18 And Saul said to Ahijah: Bring here the ephod [for this is what a priest needs to consult God].

19 While Saul was speaking to the priest Ahijah, the tumult from the camp of the Philistines continued to increase. Therefore Saul said to the priest: Take away your hand.

20 Then Saul and all the people who were with him gathered together, and they went to the battle. And behold, the Philistines were turning their swords against each other, and the confusion was extreme.

21 And the Hebrews who were the servants of the Philistines and who had come with them to all parts of the camp joined themselves to the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 And also all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves in the mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines were fleeing. Therefore they began to pursue the Philistines in battle.

23 So Yahweh saved Israel on that day, and the battle continued beyond Beth-aven.

24 On that day the men of Israel were pressed with hunger, for Saul had made the people swear by saying, 'Cursed be the man who eats food before the evening, before I finish taking revenge on my enemies'. So none of the Israelites had tasted any food.

25 And all the people came to a forest where there was honey on the surface of the ground.

26 When the people entered the forest, behold the honey was dropping. But no man put his hand to his mouth, because the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan had not heard when his father made the people swear the oath. Therefore he put forward the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth. And the vision in his eyes was restored.

28 Then one of the people spoke to him and said, Your father made the people swear by saying: Cursed be the man who will take food today.

29 Now the people were tired. And Jonathan replied: My father has troubled the people. My vision has been restored because I have tasted a little of this honey.

30 Certainly if the people had eaten today the spoil of their enemies which they have found, then there would now have been a greater massacre against the Philistines.

31 And they smote the Philistines on that day from Michmash to Aijalon. And the people were exhausted.

32 So the people threw themselves on the spoil. They took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and killed them on the ground, and ate them with the blood.

33 And it was reported to Saul by saying, 'Behold the people sins against Yahweh because they eat with the blood'. And Saul says: You are committing a transgression. Roll now a large stone toward me.

34 And Saul said again, 'Go throughout the people and tell them to bring me every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and to kill it here. So they will eat it without blood and will not sin against Yahweh'. And during that night, each one among the people brought his ox with his hand, and killed it on the stone.

35 And Saul built there an altar to Yahweh, and this was the first altar that he built to Yahweh.

36 And Saul said, 'We will go down tonight to the Philistines and plunder them until the morning light, and kill them all'. And the people answered, 'Do whatever seems good to you'. Then the priest Ahijah says: Let us approach God here.

37 And Saul asked God by saying, 'Will I go down against the Philistines. Will you deliver them into the hand of Israel'. But God did not give an answer at that time [through the ephod of the priest Ahijah].

38 And Saul said: Come here, you all the chiefs of the people, and find out by whom this sin [that prevents Yahweh from answering us] was committed today.

39 For as Yahweh the savior of Israel is alive, the one who has caused it will die even if it is Jonathan my son. But none of the people answered Saul.

40 Then Saul said to all Israel, 'Put yourselves on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side'. And the people said to Saul, 'Do whatever seems good to you'.

41 Then Saul said to Yahweh the God of Israel, 'Make the truth known'. Then Jonathan and Saul were designated [by the ephod of the priest Ahijah], and the people were exonerated.

42 And Saul said [to the priest Ahijah], 'Cast lots between me and my son Jonathan'. And Jonathan was designated.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, 'Tell me what you have done'. And Jonathan declared it to him by saying: I have tasted a little honey with the end of the rod which was in my hand, and behold, I must die.

44 And Saul answered: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if you do not die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said to Saul, 'Will Jonathan die. Far from it. For he is the one who has initiated this great salvation in Israel. As Yahweh is alive, not a hair on his head will fall to the ground. For it was with God that he has acted on this day'. So the people saved Jonathan, and he did not die.

46 Then Saul ceased to chase the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 After Saul had been made king over on Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side. Against Moab, and against children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. And wherever he went, he was victorious because of their wickedness.

48 And he also manifested his strength by smiting Amalek, and saved Israel from the hands of those who oppressed them.

49 The sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchishua. And the names of his two daughters: the elder was called Merab, and the younger was named Michal.

50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the chief captain of his army was Abner the son of Ner. Ner was the uncle of Saul.

51 And Kish was the father of Saul. And Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 There was relentless war against the Philistines throughout Saul's life. And whenever Saul saw a strong and valiant man of Israel, he took him into his service.

1 Samuel 15

1 And Samuel said to Saul: It was I whom Yahweh had sent to anoint you king over his people, over Israel. Now therefore listen to the voice of the words of Yahweh which I give you.

2 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: I remember what Amalek did to Israel, how he ambushed them in the way when they came out of Egypt.

3 Now therefore go and smite Amalek, and destroy all that they have. You will have no pity on them but you will kill both man and woman, adolescent and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.

4 So Saul assembled the people and counted them in Telaim. There were two hundred thousand foot soldiers, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul went to a city of Amalek, and ambushed in the valley.

6 And he said to the Kenites, 'Go, depart from among the Amalekites lest I destroy you with them. For you have shown kindness to all the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt'. And the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah to Shur which is opposite Egypt.

8 And he took alive Agag the king of the Amalekites, and destroyed all the people who where there with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and of the lambs, and all that was good. They did not want to destroy them, and they only destroyed everything that was contemptible and puny.

10 Then Yahweh spoke to Samuel in the following words.

11 I repent of having made Saul king, because he has turned away from me and has not performed my commandments [which I commanded him]. And Samuel was filled with consternation, and he cried to Yahweh during all that night.

12 And when Samuel got up early in the morning to meet Saul, it was reported to him by saying: Saul has gone to Carmel and behold, he has set up there a monument for his honor. And then he has come back and has gone down to Gilgal.

13 Then Samuel went to Saul, and Saul said to him: Be blessed by Yahweh. I have performed the commandement of Yahweh.

14 But Samuel said: If you have done it then what is the meaning of this bleating of sheep that reaches my ears, and of the lowing of the oxen that I hear.

15 And Saul answered: They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen in order to sacrifice it to Yahweh your God. But the others have been utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said to Saul, 'Keep quiet and I will declare to you what Yahweh has spoken to me this night'. And Saul said to him, 'Speak'.

17 And Samuel said: When you were little in your own sight, have you not become the head of the tribes of Israel. For Yahweh has anointed you to be king over Israel.

18 And Yahweh has sent you on a journey by saying: Go and destroy these sinners, the Amalekites. You will make war against them until you have exterminated them.

19 Why have you not obeyed the voice of Yahweh. Why have you done what is evil in the sight of Yahweh by throwing yourself on the spoils [while he has ordered not to do it].

20 And Saul said to Samuel: I have obeyed the voice of Yahweh and have gone on the way in which Yahweh has sent me. I have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and I have destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people have taken sheep and oxen from the spoils, the best of the things that should have been destroyed, to offer it to Yahweh your God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said: Does Yahweh delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in obedience to the voice of Yahweh. Behold obedience is better than sacrifice, and the observance of his word is better than the fat of rams.

23 For willful disobedience is as sinful as witchcraft, and transgression is wickedness and idolatry. Because you have rejected the word of Yahweh, he also has rejected you as king.

24 Then Saul said to Samuel: I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of Yahweh. But I did not obey your words because I feared the people and listened to their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray you to forgive my sin and come back with me so that I may worship Yahweh.

26 But Samuel said to Saul: I will not return with you. For you have rejected the word of Yahweh, and Yahweh has rejected you as king over Israel.

27 And when Samuel turned himself to go away, then Saul grabbed the lapel of his coat and it tore.

28 Then Samuel said to him: Yahweh has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today, and he has given it to your neighbor who is better than you. [He had previously told you that your legacy will not be admired and now he tells you that from today his attention will be focused on someone else. The people asked for a king, and someone who is not you will represent the people in the eyes of Yahweh].

29 For he who is the strength of Israel does not lie and does not repent by allowing any of his words to have no effect, for he is not a man to repent in this way [and he has already told you that he chose someone else].

30 Then Saul said: I have sinned. But I pray you to honor me in the presence of the elders of my people and in the presence of Israel. Come back with me, so that I may worship Yahweh your God.

31 And Samuel returned and followed Saul, and Saul worshiped Yahweh.

32 Then Samuel said, 'Bring me Agag the king of the Amalekites'. And Agag came towards him cheerfully for Agag said, 'Certainly the bitterness of death has passed'.

33 And Samuel said, 'Just as your sword has made women childless, so your mother will be childless among women'. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Yahweh in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house in Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel went no more to see Saul until the day of his death [that is to say, the death of Samuel]. But Samuel wept for Saul, because Yahweh had repented of having made Saul king of Israel.

1 Samuel 16

1 And Yahweh said to Samuel: When will you stop weeping for Saul. For I have rejected him so that he may no longer be king over Israel. Now therefore, fill your horn with oil and go. And I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have chosen the new king from among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, 'How can I go. For if Saul hear about it then he will kill me'. And Yahweh answered: You will take a heifer with you and you will say, I have come to offer a sacrifice to Yahweh.

3 And you will invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you must do, and you will anoint for me the one whom I will show you.

4 And Samuel did as Yahweh commanded him, and he went to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city were astonished at his arrival, and they said: Does your coming announce anything happy.

5 And he replied, 'Yes, I have come to offer a sacrifice to Yahweh. Sanctify yourself, and come with me to the sacrifice'. So he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and invited them to the sacrifice.

6 And when they have come, then Samuel looked at Eliab and said: Surely this is the anointed of Yahweh.

7 But Yahweh said to Samuel: Look not at his countenance nor at the height of his stature, because I have rejected him. For Yahweh does not see what man sees. For man looks at the external appearance, but Yahweh looks at the heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and brought him before Samuel. And Samuel said: Yahweh did not choose this one either.

9 Then Jesse called Shammah. And Samuel said: Yahweh did not choose this one either.

10 And Jesse caused seven of his sons to come before Samuel, and Samuel said to Jesse: Yahweh has not chosen any of them.

11 Then Samuel said to Jesse, 'Are these all your sons'. And Jesse answered, 'There remains the youngest who is feeding the sheep'. And Samuel said to Jesse, 'Send for him, for we will not sit down until he comes here'.

12 And Jesse sent for him. Now he was ruddy, and of a good appearance, and with a comely visage. And Yahweh said to Samuel: Arise and anoint him, for this is he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers, and the spirit of Yahweh came on David from that day forward. Then Samuel got up and went to Ramah.

14 Now the spirit of Yahweh had departed from Saul, and after that he was vexed by an evil spirit from Yahweh.

15 And Saul's servants said to him: Behold now, an evil spirit from God is agitating you.

16 Let our lord therefore command your servants who are before you to look for a man who is a skilful player on the harp. And when the evil spirit of God come on you, then he will play with his hand and you will be relaxed.

17 And Saul said to his servants: Find for me, I pray you, a man who can play well. And bring him to me.

18 Then one of his servants spoke and said: Behold I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite who knows how to play. He is also a strong and valiant man, and a warrior, and careful in speech, and a comely person, and Yahweh is with him.

19 Therefore with the approval of Saul, his servant sent messengers to the house of Jesse by saying: The king asks for David your son who is with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took a donkey which he loaded with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid of the goats. And he sent these things to the king by the hand of David his son.

21 And David came to Saul and stood before him. And Saul loved him greatly, and David became his armorbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse by saying: Let David stay in my service, for he has found favor in my sight.

23 And whenever the evil spirit of God came on Saul, David took the harp and played with his hand, and Saul then breathed more easily and was relieved because the evil spirit departed from him.

1 Samuel 17

1 Now the Philistines gathered their armies for war. And they came together at Socoh which belongs to Judah, and they encamped between Socoh and Azekah in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel also gathered together, and they encamped in the valley of Elah and put themselves in array to fight against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side, and there was a valley between them.

4 Then a man came out of the camp of the Philistine and advanced between the two armies. His name was Goliath and he was from Gath. His height was six cubits and a span.

5 And he had a helmet of brass on his head, and he wore a breastplate that was made like the scales on a fish and its weight was five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And he had greaves of brass on his legs, and a javelin of brass tied on his back between his shoulders.

7 And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the head of his spear weighed six hundred shekels of iron. And the one who carried his shield walked in front of him.

8 And Goliath stood and cried to the army of Israel by saying: Why have you come out and set your battle in array. Am I not a Philistine and are you not the servants of Saul. Choose a man from among you who will come down to fight me.

9 And if he can defeat me and kill me, then the Philistines will be your servants. But if I overcome him and kill him, then Israel will be subject to us and will serve us.

10 And Goliath said again: I challenge the army of Israel on this day. Give me a man so that we may fight together.

11 And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Goliath, they were discouraged and and greatly afraid.

12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem in Judah whose name was Jesse. And Jesse had eight sons and was considered an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had followed Saul to the battle. The eldest of those three sons who had gone to the battle was called Eliab, and the second Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 So David was the youngest, and the three eldest had followed Saul.

15 And David had left Saul and returned to Bethlehem to feed his father's sheep.

16 And Goliath the Philistine went out every morning and every evening for forty days to stand before the army of Israel and challenge them.

17 And Jesse said to David his son: Take now for your brothers an ephah of this roasted grain and these ten cakes, and run to the camp to your brothers.

18 And bring these ten fresh cheeses to the captain of your brothers in the army. You will see if your brothers are doing well, and you will give me reliable news.

19 Now at that time, Saul and those sons of Jesse and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah to war against the Philistines.

20 So David got up early in the morning and left the sheep with a guardian, and took what had been given by his father, and went as Jesse had commanded him. When he arrived at the camp, the army was marching to line up and uttering war cries.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put themselves in array every day, army against army.

22 And David handed over the items which he was carrying into the hands of the baggage guard, and ran to the army. Thus he came to his brothers and saluted them.

23 And while he was talking with them, behold the Philistine of Gath whose name was Goliath came out of the ranks of the Philistines and stood between the two armies. And Goliath spoke the same words as before, and David heard them.

24 And whenever the men of Israel saw this man, they fled from him and were seized with a great fear.

25 And one of the men of Israel said: Have you seen this man who has come. He has come forward to challenge Israel. If anyone kills him then the king will give great riches to the same, and he will marry the king's daughter, and his father's house will be freed in Israel [from several of their obligations towards the king].

26 Then David said to the men who were near him: What exactly will be done to the man who kills this Philistine and thus removes the shame from Israel. For who is this Philistine, this uncircumcised man, that he may insult the army of the living God.

27 And the people answered him with the same words by saying: It will be done thus to the man who will kill him.

28 And Eliab his eldest brother was inflamed with anger against David because he heard when David was speaking to those men. And he said to David: Why have you come down, and to whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness. I know your pride and the malice of your heart which have caused you to come down to see the battle.

29 And David answered: What have I done now. Is there not a cause.

30 And he turned away from him to speak to another, and asked the same question. And the people answered him according to the previous words.

31 And when the words spoken by David were heard, then they repeated them before Saul and he sent for David.

32 And David said to Saul: Let no one be discouraged because of this Philistine, for your servant will go and fight against him.

33 And Saul said to David: You cannot go and fight against this Philistine, for you are a boy and he is a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said to Saul: Your servant used to keep his father's sheep which was often attacked by beasts. And once there was a lion, and another time a bear, who came and took a sheep from the flock.

35 And I went out to chase him, and I smote him and took the sheep out of his mouth. And when he arose against me, then I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and killed him.

36 This is how your servant killed both the lion and the bear. And this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, for he has insulted the army of the living God.

37 And David said again, 'Yahweh saved me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, and he will also save me from the hand of this Philistine'. And Saul said to David, 'Go, and may Yahweh be with you'.

38 And Saul put his armor on David: a helmet of brass which he placed on David's head and a breastplate.

39 Then David girded Saul's sword on his apparel and began to walk, for he had never tried it. But David said to Saul, 'I cannot walk in this armor for I am not accustomed to it'. And David remove them from his body.

40 Then David took his rod in his hand, and chose five smooth stones from the brook which he put in his shepherd's bag. And he held his slingshot in his hand, and advanced towards the Philistine.

41 And Goliath approached David little by little, and the man who carried his shield walked before him.

42 And when Goliath looked and saw David, then he despised him. For David was but youth, and ruddy, and of a comely face.

43 And Goliath said to David, 'Am I a dog, so that you come to me with a rod'. And Goliath called on the names of his gods to curse David.

44 And Goliath said to David: Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then David said to Goliath: You come against me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield. But I come against you in the name of Yahweh the God of armies, the God of the army of Israel whom you have insulted.

46 Today Yahweh will deliver you into my hand, and I will smite you down and cut off your head. Today I will give the corpses of Philistine's warriors to the birds of the sky and to the beasts of the earth, and all the earth will know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly will know that it is neither by the sword nor by the spear that Yahweh saves. For all battles belong to Yahweh, and he will give you into our hand.

48 And when Goliath stood ready to attack David, then David hastened and ran to fight against Goliath.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took out a stone which he threw with his slingshot and which smote the Philistine in the forehead. And the stone sank into the forehead of Goliath, and Goliath fell to the ground on his face.

50 So David overcame the Philistine with a slingshot and a stone, with which he smote the Philistine and killed him. And there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 Then David ran and stood over Goliath, and took Goliath's sword, and pulled it out of its sheath, and used it to strike and cut off his head. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, then they fled.

52 Then the men of Israel and Judah were excited and shouted. And they pursued the Philistines until they came to the city of Gath and the gates of Ekron. And the Philistines fell wounded to death along the road of Shaaraim, to Gath and to Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from pursuing the Philistines, and plundered their camp.

54 And David took the head of Goliath, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he temporarily put the armor of Goliath in his tent.

55 When Saul had seen that David volunteered to go fight against the Philistine, then he had said to Abner the commander of his army: Who is the father of this young man [For the king had not paid attention to this detail when one of his servant had announced to him the existence of David]. And Abner had replied: As true as your soul lives, O king, I do not know.

56 And the king had said: Find out who the father of this young man is.

57 And when David had returned from killing the Philistine, then Abner took him and brought him before Saul. David had the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, 'Young man, who is your father'. And David answered, 'I am the son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite'.

1 Samuel 18

1 And when David had finished speaking to Saul, then the soul of Jonathan was attached to the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took David on that day [to be permanently at his side without any period of leave], and would not let him return to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan made a covenant with David, because he loved David as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan took off the cloak which he was wearing and gave it to David. And he also gave his apparel to David, and his sword, and his bow, and his belt.

5 David went wherever Saul sent him and behaved himself wisely. Therefore Saul made him head of the men of war, and he pleased all the people and also Saul's servants.

6 And at one of the returns of David from a battle against the Philistines, when David had killed many of them [who were at war with Israel], the women went out from all the cities of Israel singing and dancing to meet King Saul. They had tambourines, and music instruments, and joy instruments.

7 And the women sang one to another as they played, and they said: Saul killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very angry because these words displeased him, and he said: They awarded ten thousand [thousands] to David, and to me they awarded only a thousand [thousands]. And what more can he have as a reward if not the kingdom [and thus take my place].

9 And Saul hated David from that day and forward.

10 And the next day, the evil spirit of God came on Saul and he prophesied in the midst of the house. Therefore David played the harp with his hand as at other times, but there was a spear in Saul's hand.

11 For Saul took the spear by saying within himself, 'I will nail David to the wall'. But David turned away from him twice [without knowing that Saul wanted to kill him, for he thought that Saul was agitated by the evil spirit because of which he personally knew the king].

12 And Saul was afraid of David because Yahweh was with David but was not with him.

13 Therefore Saul sent David away and made him captain of a thousand. And David went out and returned before the people at every battle against the enemies of Israel.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways, for Yahweh was with him.

15 And when Saul saw that David was very wise, then he was afraid of David.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and returned before them.

17 Then Saul said to David, 'Behold I will give you Merab my eldest daughter to wife [for she becomes old enough to be someone's wife and I previously made a promise about who will marry her]. You just have to continue to serve me valiantly and fight the battles of Yahweh'. For Saul thought, 'I will not kill him with my own hands, but may the hands of the Philistines kill him in battle'.

18 And David answered Saul: Who am I, and what is my life. What is my father's family in Israel, so that I should become the son in law of the king of Israel chosen by Yahweh the almighty God [that is to say, I do not think that I have done enough to deserve the fulfillment of the king's promise].

19 But at the time when Merab the daughter of Saul should have been given to David, it happened that she was given as wife to Adriel the Meholathite [without David rejecting her].

20 However, Michal the daughter of Saul loved David. And Saul was informed of this, and it suited him.

21 For Saul said to himself, 'I will give her to David, and she will be a snare that will cause him to be killed by the hands of the Philistines'. Therefore Saul said to David, 'Today you can prepare your mind a second time about the fact that you will become my son in law'.

22 For Saul commanded his servants by saying: Speak secretly to David and say, Behold the king delights in you, and all his servants love you. Now therefore, be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spoke these words in David's ears. And David said: Do you think that it should be easy to deserve to become the son in law of the king of the people of the almighty God. For I am not rich [only through the possessions given by the hand of the king] and I do not feel worthy of such an honor.

24 And the servants of Saul reported to him by saying, 'David has answered with such words'.

25 And Saul said, You will speak thus to David, 'The king does not want a man to possess by himself great wealth in order to fully deserve his daughter. And since your victory over the Philistine Goliath is a small thing in your own eyes because you have no consideration for him, then know that the king will be completely satisfied if you avenge him of his enemies by offering him a hundred prepuces of Philistines'. For Saul thought in himself that David would be killed by the Philistines if his mind was occupied with wanting to cause such a large number of victims in the battle [for the Philistines were at war with Israel]. For Saul knew that the spirit of Yahweh must forsake David if David's behavior was motivated by reasons that were not honorable, but Saul did not foresee that David would be more concerned about punishing the enemies of Yahweh than about killing many people to be able to marry the daughter of the anointed of Yahweh.

26 And Saul's servants told these words to David, and it pleased David to be the king's son in law. And David acted before the deadline set by the king.

27 For David arose with his men, and they went, and [David himself] killed two hundred men of the Philistines in the battle. And David brought their foreskins, and gave them all to the king in order to become the king's son in law. Therefore Saul gave David his daughter Michal to wife.

28 And Saul saw and understood that Yahweh was with David, and his daughter Michal loved David.

29 And Saul was more and more afraid of David, and Saul was continually an enemy of David.

30 And whenever the princes of the Philistines went out with their armies to war against Israel, David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul. And the name of David was very famous.

1 Samuel 19

1 Then Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his servants to incite them to kill David. But Jonathan the son of Saul loved David very much.

2 And Jonathan informed David by saying: My father Saul wants to kill you. Now therefore, I pray you, beware of everyone and protect yourself until the morning. You will stay in a secret place and hide yourself.

3 Then I will go out with my father, and we will stand in the field where you will be. And I will commune with my father concerning you, and I will see what he says, and I will tell you.

4 So Jonathan spoke favorably of David to his father Saul by saying: Let not the king sin against his servant, against David. For he has done nothing against you, and his works have been for your advantage.

5 For he exposed his life and killed the Philistine, and Yahweh has made a great deliverance for all Israel by his hand. And you saw it, and you rejoiced. Why then would you sin against innocent blood by killing David for no reason.

6 And Saul heard the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore by saying: As Yahweh is alive, David will not die.

7 Then Jonathan called David and told him all these words. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and David was in the presence of Saul as in the past.

8 And there was another battle of the war against the Philistines, and David went out and fought against them. And David killed many of them, and they fled before him.

9 And the evil spirit of Yahweh came on Saul after that. And Saul sat down in his house with his spear in his hand, and David played the harp.

10 And Saul Intended to nail David to the wall with the spear [because he said to himself, 'This man is becoming too popular and he will take my place as king if I let him live']. But David turned away from him, and Saul smote the wall with his spear. Therefore David fled.

11 And David escaped on that same night. For Saul also sent messengers to David's house to watch him and to kill him in the morning. But Michal the wife of David informed him and said: If you do not escape this night, then you will be killed tomorrow.

12 And Michal made David go through a window. And David went, and fled, and escaped.

13 Then Mical took the teraphim [which was in the house because of its specific representation], and she placed it in the bed. And she put a pillow of goats' hair under its head, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, then she said: He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David by saying: Bring him to me in the bed, so that I may kill him.

16 And when these messengers entered the house, behold the theraphim was in the bed with a pillow of goats' hair under its head.

17 Then Saul said to Michal, 'Why have you deceived me like this. Why have you let go my enemy who has escaped'. And Michal answered Saul, 'He has said to me: Let me go, or I will kill you'.

18 So David fled, and escaped, and went to Samuel in Ramah. And David told Samuel all that Saul had done to him. And he went with Samuel to dwell at Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul by saying: Behold David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David. And when they saw a company of prophets prophesying, with Samuel as their chief, then the spirit of God came on the messengers of Saul and they also prophesied.

21 And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers a third time, and they also prophesied.

22 Then Saul himself went to Ramah. And when he came to a great well that was in Sechu, then he asked, 'Where are Samuel and David'. And one said, 'They are at Naioth in Ramah'.

23 And Saul went there, namely to Naioth in Ramah, and the spirit of God came on him also, and he prophesied while going until he came at Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he took off his clothes, and also prophesied before Samuel, and fell down naked on the ground where he stayed all that day and all that night. And from this event came the proverb: Is Saul also among the prophets.

1 Samuel 20

1 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan: What have I done, what is my iniquity, and what sin have I committed before your father, so that he may seek to kill me.

2 And Jonathan answered him: Far from it, you will not die. Behold my father does nothing great or small without informing me. Why should my father hide this thing from me. It is not so [because my father listened to my voice when I spoke to him about it previously].

3 And David said again and swore: Your father knows well that I have found favor in your eyes and he thinks in himself, 'Jonathan must not know this thing lest he be grieved'. But as true as Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, there is only one step between me and death.

4 Then Jonathan said to David: I will do for you whatever you want.

5 And David said to Jonathan: Behold tomorrow is the new moon [that is to say, the first day of the month], and I should sit down with the king to eat. But let me go, so that I may hide myself in the fields until the evening of the third day.

6 And if your father speaks of me, then you will say: David has asked permission of me, so that he might go to Bethlehem to his own city. For there is a feast for his whole family to celebrate this new moon.

7 And if your father replies by saying, 'That is good'. Then your servant will have peace [and will no longer suspect your father of deliberately wanting to harm him]. But if anger takes hold of your father, then know that he is determined to hurt me.

8 By doing this you will show compassion towards your servant, for you have made a covenant with your servant before Yahweh. But if you think that I am guilty of something then kill me yourself. For why should you bring me to your father.

9 And Jonathan said to David: Malice is far from you. And if I find out that my father is determined to hurt you then why should I not inform you.

10 Then David said to Jonathan: Who will tell me if your father answers you harshly. How will I be informed of what you find out.

11 And Jonathan said to David, 'Come, and we will go out into the field'. So they both went out into the fields.

12 Then Jonathan said to David: Yahweh the God of Israel is witness. I will search the thoughts of my father tomorrow at this time or in these three days. And if I do not inform David after finding out that my father does not hate you, then may Yahweh acts towards me with all his rigor.

13 And if I find out that my father is determined to hurt you, then I will also inform you and I will let you go in peace. May Yahweh be with you as he has been with my father previously.

14 Now I have no doubt that you will act towards me with the goodness of Yahweh, and will not hesitate to save me while I am alive.

15 But I ask you to never withdraw your kindness towards my house, even when Yahweh will have destroyed all the enemies of David from the earth.

16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David by saying, 'May Yahweh require it from the hands of David’s enemies'.

17 And Jonathan swore to David once more, because he loved him. For he loved David as his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David: Tomorrow is the first day of the month, and your absence [at the feast] will be noticed because your place will be empty.

19 But you will hide yourself for three days, then you will go down quickly and return to the place where you previously hid yourself when this matter was in hand, and you will stay near the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows at the side of the stone, pretending to aim at a target.

21 And afterward I will send a boy by saying, 'Go and find the arrows'. And if I say to the boy, 'See the arrows are on this side of you, bring them', then you will know that you can come back, for I would have found that you have nothing to fear from my father, as true as God is alive.

22 But if I say to the boy. 'Behold the arrows are beyond you', then go away, for Yahweh will have sent you away.

23 Yahweh is forever the witness of the words that we have given to one another.

24 So David hid himself in the fields. And when the first day of the month came, then the king took his place at the feast to eat.

25 And the king sat as usual on his seat against the wall. And Jonathan sat opposite him, and Abner sat beside Saul. But the place of David was empty.

26 And Saul said nothing on that day. For he thought: Something has befallen David when he was clean, and he has not yet been purified.

27 But on the next day which was the second day of the month, David's place was empty again. And Saul said to Jonathan his son: Why has Jesse's son not appeared at the meal neither yesterday nor today.

28 And Jonathan answered Saul: David has asked permission of me to go to Bethlehem.

29 For he has said, 'Let me go, I pray you. For my family offers a sacrifice in the city, and my brother has sent for me. Therefore now, if I have found favor in your eyes then I pray you to let me go to see my brothers'. This is why David has not come to the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him: You the son of a perverse and rebellious woman, do I not know that you have chosen the son of Jesse as a friend for your shame and for the shame of your mother.

31 For as long as the son of Jesse lives on the land, there will be no security for you and for your kingdom which you are to inherit from me [for he is so loved by the people that he will become your enemy to take your place]. Therefore now send for him and bring him to me, for he is worthy of death.

32 And Jonathan answered his father Saul by saying: Why should we put him to death. What has he done.

33 And Saul aimed his spear at his son Jonathan to strike him. Therefore Jonathan understood his father was determined to kill David.

34 And Jonathan left the table with a fierce anger, and did not eat of the meal on the second day of the month. For he was grieved because his father had reviled him, and because of David.

35 So Jonathan went out the next morning into the field at the place agreed with David, and he was accompanied by a little boy.

36 And he said to the boy, 'Run now, and find the arrows that I will shoot'. And the boy began to run, and Jonathan shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the boy had come to the place where was the arrow that Jonathan had shot, then Jonathan shouted behind him: Is not the arrow beyond you.

38 And Jonathan shouted again to the boy: Quickly, make haste and do not stand still.

39 And the boy knew nothing, only Jonathan and David understood the thing.

40 Then Jonathan gave his bow and arrows to the boy and said to him: Go and bring them to the city.

41 And when the boy had gone, then David arose out of a place that was towards the south. And David fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times. And David and Jonathan kissed each other, and they wept together. David especially burst into tears.

42 And Jonathan said to David: Go in peace, now that we have both sworn in the name of Yahweh by saying, 'May Yahweh be between me and you, and between my seed and your seed, forever'. And David get up and departed, and Jonathan returned into the city.

1 Samuel 21

1 Then David went to see Ahimelech the priest at Nob. And Ahimelech was astonished to see David, and he said: Why are you alone. Why is there nobody with you [that is to say, the armed men who usually surround you when you go out to fight].

2 And David said to Ahimelech the priest: The king has commanded me a thing and he has said, 'Let no one know anything about the place where I am sending you or about the thing that I have commanded you'. Therefore I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore, what do you have under your hand. Give me five loaves, or whatever is found.

4 And the priest answered David by saying: I do not have any ordinary bread at hand, but there is consecrated bread. The young men who accompany you can eat of it if they are not unclean, or if at least they have not recently copulated with women.

5 And David answered the priest and said to him: Certainly women have been separated from us these two or three days since I went out, and the young men who are with me are clean. Moreover, if what we want to do is a profane act then it will certainly be sanctified by the one who plans everything that happens and who knows our hearts.

6 So the priest gave him the holy bread. For there was no bread there but the shewbread which had been taken away from before Yahweh and replaced with newly made bread at the time when it was taken.

7 And when David had come to the priest, there was also in that place the chief of the shepherds of Saul. He was an Edomite named Doeg and he was there to fulfill a vow before Yahweh.

8 And David said to Ahimelech: Have you not a spear or a sword under your hand. For I took neither my sword nor my weapons with me, because the matter entrusted to me by the king required haste.

9 And the priest said, 'The sword of Goliath the Philistine whom you killed in the valley of Elah, behold it is wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you want to take it then take it, because there is no other here'. And David replied, 'There is none like it, give it to me'. [For God wanted David to need to use the sword of the one whom David absolutely wanted to despise.]

10 And David got up and fled from Saul on the same day, and he went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said to him: Is not this David the king of the land. Did they not sing one to another of him in dances by saying, 'Saul killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands'.

12 And David considered those words, and he was very afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behavior before them. He pretended to be mad in their presence, and scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall on his beard.

14 Therefore Achish said to his servants: Lo, you see clearly that this man is mad. Why have you brought him to me.

15 Do I lack madmen so that you must bring this one to me and make me a witness of his oddities. Should he come into my house.

1 Samuel 22

1 David therefore departed from there, and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And when his brothers and the whole house of his father heard it, then they went down to him.

2 And all those who were in distress, or who had creditors, or who were unhappy, they gathered to him and he became their chief. And there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went from there to Mizpeh of Moab. And he said to the king of Moab: I pray you, allow my father and my mother to dwell with you until I know what God will do with me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him during all the time that David was in the fortress.

5 And the Prophet Gad said to David, 'Do not stay in the fortress but depart and go into the land of Judah'. So David went and came into the forest of Hereth.

6 And Saul heard that David and those who were with him had been discovered. Saul was sitting in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah with his spear in his hand, and all his servants stood near him.

7 And Saul said to his servants who stood near him: Listen now, you the sons of Benjamin. Will the son of Jesse give fields and vineyards to every one of you. Will he make all of you captains of thousands and captains of hundreds.

8 Otherwise, why have you all conspired against me. For none of you have informed me that my son has made a covenant with the son of Jesse. And there is none of you who is sorry for me, or who reveals to me that my son encouraged my servant David to turn against me and ambush me as it appears today.

9 Then Doeg the Edomite who was also among the servants of Saul replied: I saw the son of Jesse when he came to Nob. He was with Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And Ahimelech consulted Yahweh for him, and gave him food, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and the whole house of his father who were priests at Nob. So they all came to the king.

12 And Saul said, 'Hear now you the son of Ahitub'. And he replied, 'Here I am, my lord'.

13 And Saul said to him: Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse. For you gave him bread and a sword, and you consulted God for him, so that he may rise up against me and ambush me as it appears today.

14 And Ahimelech answered the king: Who among all your servants can be compared to the faithful David. And he is the son in law of the king, and he moves at your command, and he is honored in your house.

15 Is it today that I have begun to consult God for David. Far be it from me to want to harm the king. Let the king not impute any of these things to his servant or to anyone from my father's house. For your servant knows nothing of all these things, small or large.

16 Then the king said: You will surely die, Ahimelech, you and the whole house of your father.

17 And the king said to the guards who was near him, 'Turn and kill the priests of Yahweh, for their hand is also with David. For they knew when he fled and they have not informed me'. But the king's servants did not want to move their hands to kill the priests of Yahweh.

18 Then the king said to Doeg, 'Turn yourself and kill the priests'. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and ran to the priests, and killed on that same day eighty five persons who wore a linen ephod.

19 And Saul also caused to smite with the edge of the sword Nob which was a city of priest. The sucklings and the youngs, the men and the women, the oxen and the donkeys, and the sheep also, they fell by the edge of the sword.

20 But one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub escaped and fled to David. His name was Abiathar.

21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the priests of Yahweh.

22 And David said to Abiathar: I thought on that day, when I saw that Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would not fail to inform Saul. I am the cause of the death of all the persons of your father's house.

23 Stay with me and do not fear anything, for the one who is looking for my life is also seeking yours. You will be safe with me.

1 Samuel 23

1 Then it was told to David: Behold the Philistines are attacking Keilah, and plundering the barns.

2 And David inquired of Yahweh [through himself] by saying, 'Will I go and smite these Philistines'. And Yahweh answered David: Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 But when David tells his men that they have to go there, then they replied: Behold we are not without fear even here in Judah. How much more if we go to Keilah against the army of the Philistines.

4 And later David consulted Yahweh again [but this time through a prophet who had just joined them, to convince the men who had to accompany him]. And Yahweh said to him: Arise and go down to Keilah, for I will deliver the Philistines into your hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah. And they fought against the Philistines, and took their cattle, and killed them with a great massacre. Thus David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And when Abiathar the son of Achimelech fled to join the men of David at Keilah, he took an ephod with him.

7 And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah, and Saul said: God delivers him into my hands. For he is shut in, since he has come into a city that has gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah and besiege David and his men.

9 And when David knew that Saul was about to harm him, then he said to Abiathar the priest: Bring the ephod.

10 Then David said: O Yahweh the God of Israel, your servant has heard that Saul is coming to Keilah to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the inhabitants of Keilah deliver me into his hands. Will Saul come down as your servant has heard. O Yahweh the God of Israel, I beseech you to reveal it to your servant. And Yahweh said, 'He will come down'.

12 Then David said, 'Will the inhabitants of Keilah deliver me, me and my men, in the hands of Saul'. And Yahweh said, 'They will deliver you into his hand'.

13 Then David arose with his men who were about six hundred. And they departed out of Keilah, and went wherever they could go. And it was told Saul that David had fled from Keilah, and Saul stopped his journey.

14 And David dwelt in the wilderness in strongholds, and he stayed in a mountain of the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul was still looking for David, but God did not deliver David into the hand of Saul.

15 And David saw that Saul was always going out to seek him in order to kill him, and David stayed in the wilderness of Ziph in the forest.

16 And Jonathan the son of Saul arose and went to David in the forest, and comforted him in God.

17 And Jonathan said to David: Fear not, for my father’s hand will not touch you. For you will be king of Israel, and I will be at your side. And my father Saul knows it too. [Now this has not been explicitly stated, but it was the prophet Samuel who revealed that David will be king of Israel, and that is how some people among the nation came to know this.]

18 And they both made a covenant before Yahweh. And David stayed in the forest, but Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then the Ziphites came up to Saul at Gibeah and said: Has not David hidden himself among us in the strongholds, in the forest on the hill of Hachilah which is on the south of Jeshimon.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all that your heart can desire. And our duty will be to deliver David in the hand of the king.

21 Then Saul said: May Yahweh bless you, for you have had compassion for me.

22 Go, I pray you, and get more information. Know where he goes and who has seen him there. For it is said to me: He is subtle and cunning.

23 Examine and know all the places where he hides, and come back to me with something certain, and I will go with you. For if David is in the area then I will seek him among all the thousands of Judah.

24 So they got up and went to Ziph before Saul. But David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 And Saul and his men went out to seek David, and it was told to David. Therefore David went down to a rock in the wilderness of Maon, and stayed there. And when Saul heard that, then he pursued David into the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul walked on one side of the mountain with his men, and David with his men walked on the other side of the mountain. And David fled in haste to escape Saul, and Saul and his men were already surrounding David and his men to take them.

27 And a messenger came to Saul and said: Hurry and come, for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28 So Saul stopped pursuing David and went to fight the Philistines. Therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David went up from there, and dwelt in the strongholds of En-gedi.

1 Samuel 24

1 When Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, it was told to him: Behold David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in the area of the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to some sheepfolds which were near the road, at a place where was a cave. And Saul entered the cave to rest, and he did not know that David and his men were also inside this cave but at the bottom.

4 Therefore the men of David said to him, 'Today is the day of which Yahweh spoke to you when he said to you: Behold I will deliver your enemy into your hands, and you will do to him what seems good in your own eyes'. Then David approached silently and cut off a piece of the garment that was on Saul.

5 And after he had done this, David was touched in his heart because he had cut off a piece of the garment that was on Saul.

6 And David came back and said to his men: May Yahweh keep me from doing anything against my master who is the anointed of Yahweh. I will not raise my hand against him, because he is the anointed of Yahweh.

7 So David overcame his servants with these words and prevented them from going to kill Saul. And Saul got up later and went out of the cave to continue his way.

8 And David also got up and went out of the cave, and shouted to Saul by saying, 'O my lord the king'. And when Saul looked behind himself, then David turned his face to the ground and bowed himself.

9 And David said to Saul: Why do you pay attention to the words of the people who say, 'David wants to hurt you'.

10 Behold this day your eyes have seen that Yahweh had delivered you into my hands today in the cave. And some of those who are with me have incited me to kill you, but I have refrained from doing it because I have said: I will not raise my hand against my master, because he is the anointed of Yahweh.

11 Moreover, look at this thing my father. Look, I say, at the piece of your garment in my hand. For I have not killed you when I cut off the piece of your garment. Understand and see that there is no evil or wickedness in me, and that I have not sinned against you despite the fact that you seek to take my life.

12 Yahweh will be judge between me and you, and Yahweh will avenge me of you, but I will not raise my hand against you.

13 A proverb of the ancients says that wickedness is the work of wicked persons. Therefore I will not raise my hand against you.

14 Against whom has the king of Israel come out. Who are you chasing. A dead dog and a flea [for it is what I am at this moment in comparison with the dignity that Yahweh has given you by officially making you king of Israel].

15 Therefore Yahweh will be judge and will declare the judgment between me and you. For he will see and argue for my cause, and deliver me out of your hand.

16 And when David had finished speaking those words to Saul, then Saul said, 'Is this your voice, my son David'. And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.

17 And Saul said to David: You are more righteous than I, because you have done me good despite the fact that I try to kill you.

18 Today you have demonstrated the kindness with which you act towards me, since you have not killed me when Yahweh had delivered me into your hand.

19 For who can have a power over his enemy and not use it to take revenge. May Yahweh reward you for what you have done to me today.

20 Now behold, I know that you will be the new king and that the kingdom of Israel will prosper in your hand.

21 Now therefore swear to me by Yahweh that you will not destroy my descendants after me, nor cut off my name from my father's house.

22 And David swore it to Saul. Then Saul went to his house, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

1 Samuel 25

1 Then Samuel died, and all Israel gathered together and mourned him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 There was a very rich man in Maon whose possessions were in Carmel. He had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats, and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 The name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife was Abigail. Abigail was a woman of good understanding and of a beautiful countenance, but Nabal was churlish and evil in his actions. Nabal was of the family of Caleb.

4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.

5 Therefore David sent ten young men to whom he said: Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal and greet him in my name.

6 And you will greet him in the following way: You and your house, and everything you own, we wish you to be at peace, in wealth and prosperity.

7 Behold I have heard that you are working now with your shearers. Know that your shepherds have been with us, and that we did not offend them, and that nothing was taken from them during the whole time that they were in Carmel.

8 Ask your servants, and they will tell you. Therefore may these young men find favor in your eyes, since we come in a day of joy. I pray you to give your servants and your son David whatever your heart desires.

9 And when David's young men arrived, they told Nabal all these words in the name of David, and then they kept silent.

10 And Nabal answered David's servants: Who is David, and who is the son of Jesse. Today there are many servants escaping from their masters.

11 Will I take my bread, and my water, and the flesh of those of my cattle that I have killed to feed my shearers, and give of it to some men whom I do not know.

12 And the servants of David turned and came back, and said all those words to David.

13 Then David said to his men, 'Let every one of you gird his sword'. And they each girded his sword, and David also girded his sword. And about four hundred men went with David while two hundred remained near the luggage.

14 But one of Nabal's servants had gone and had said to Abigail the wife of Nabal: Behold David sent messengers from the wilderness to salute our master, but he has rebuked them.

15 Nabal has done this despite the fact that those men have been very good to us. For they have done us no offense, and nothing has been taken from us during the whole time that we were with them when we were in the fields.

16 They served as a wall for us at night and at day, all the time that we were with them keeping the flocks.

17 Now therefore know and consider what you have to do, for disaster will surely come on our master and on all his house. And he is so wicked that no one dares to talk to him.

18 Then Abigail made haste and took [by her servants] two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep that they quickly cooked, and five measures of roasted grain, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and they put it on donkeys.

19 Then she said to her servants, 'Go before me, and I will follow you'. But she said nothing to Nabal her husband.

20 And when she was riding her donkey and descending the mountain by a secret place [with her servants who were right before her], behold David and his men came down toward her and she met them.

21 For David had said: I kept all that this man had in the wilderness [at the request of his servants], and nothing was lost of all that belonged to him. But it was in vain that I did it because he has repaid me evil for good [at a time when I need him].

22 May God acts toward me with all his rigor if I do not kill before the dawn of the day, of all those who belong to Nabal, every person who pees against the wall [every male].

23 And when Abigail saw David, then she hastened and alighted from her donkey, and fell on her face before David, and bowed herself to the ground.

24 Then she threw herself at his feet and said: Oh my lord, the guilt is mine too. I pray you to let your handmaid speak in your ears, and to hear the words of your handmaid.

25 Let my lord not look at Nabal, this wicked man. For such is his name, such he is. Nabal is his name, and there is madness in him. And I your handmaid have not seen the young men whom you sent.

26 Now therefore my lord, as Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, it is Yahweh who is keeping you from shedding blood, because man is not saved by his own hand [but by the spirit of Yahweh]. May your enemies and those who wish a misfortune on my lord be like Nabal.

27 And now, accept this gift that your handmaid has brought to my lord, and let it be distributed to the young men who follow my lord.

28 I pray you to forgive the iniquity of your handmaid [which is attributed to her because of her link with Nabal]. For Yahweh will make my lord a stable house since my lord fights the battles of Yahweh, and wickedness will not be found in you all your life.

29 And if someone arises to persecute you and to take your life, then the soul of my lord will be bonded in the bundle of life with Yahweh your God, who will throw the souls of your enemies as from the hollow of the slingshot.

30 And when Yahweh will have done to my lord all the good things that he has spoken concerning you and will have made you ruler over Israel. [Now the prophet Samuel, who is already dead when Abigail meets David, is the one who announced this information. But the time of this announcement has not been specified in this book.]

31 Then my lord will have neither remorse nor suffering from heart for having shed blood without cause [because these people have not directly offended you], or for having avenged himself [without acting out of necessity for the well-being of others, since I am bringing you what you need]. And when Yahweh will have done good to my lord, then remember your handmaid.

32 Then David said to Abigail: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who has sent you today to meet me.

33 And blessed be your counsel, and blessed be you, for you have prevented me on this day from shedding blood and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For indeed, as Yahweh the God of Israel who has prevented me from hurting you is alive, if you had not hurried to come to meet me, then surely there would had not been left to Nabal, at the dawn of the day, so much as one of those who pee against the wall [that is to say, one male].

35 Then David received of the hand of Abigail what she had brought to him [that is to say, he authorized his men to take it], and he said to her: Go up in peace to your house. Behold I have heard your voice and I have granted your request.

36 Then Abigail came to Nabal and behold, he was making a feast in his house like the feast of a king. And Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunk. Therefore she told him nothing, small or large, until the morning light.

37 And in the morning when the effects of the wine in Nabal's body were exhausted, his wife told him what had happened [that is to say, how she had brought gifts to David]. And after Nabal had heard it, his heart was struck within him and he became like a stone.

38 And about ten days later, Yahweh smote Nabal and Nabal died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, then he said, 'Blessed be Yahweh who has defended the cause of the shame that was brought on me by Nabal, and who has prevented his servant from doing evil. For Yahweh has brought back Nabal's wickedness on his head'. And David sent to Abigail to ask her to become his wife.

40 And when the servants of David had come to Abigail in Carmel, they spoke to her by saying: David has sent us to you, in order to take you to become his wife.

41 And she got up, and bowed herself on her face to the ground, and said: Behold your handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail rose in haste, and she went up on a donkey, and her five maidservant followed her, and she followed David’s messengers, and she became David’s wife.

43 David had also taken Ahinoam of Jezreel, and so both of them were his wives.

44 And Saul had taken his daughter Michal the wife of David, and given her to Palti the son of Laish who was from the town named Gallim.

1 Samuel 26

1 The Ziphites came again to Saul at Gibeah and said to him: Is not David hidden on the hill of Hachilah facing Jeshimon.

2 Then Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. [He was incited to do so either by the evil spirit of God which usually agitates him, or by some of those around him. For he previously made David swear that there would be peace between them.]

3 And Saul encamped near the road on the hill of Hachilah which is opposite Jeshimon. David was in the wilderness, and he noticed that Saul was pursuing him in the wilderness.

4 And David sent spies, and knew with certainty that Saul had come.

5 Then David got up and came to the place where Saul had encamped, and David observed the place where Saul was resting. David also saw the captain of Saul's army, Abner the son of Ner. Saul was resting in the middle of the camp, and the people had encamped around him.

6 Then David spoke and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah and brother of Joab, 'Who wants to go down with me into the camp of Saul'. And Abishai replied, 'I will go down with you'.

7 So David and Abishai went to the men of Saul by night. And behold, Saul was sleeping in the midst of the camp, and his spear was fixed in the ground near his head, and Abner and the people was sleeping around him.

8 And Abishai said to David: God has delivered your enemy into your hand on this day. Now therefore, I pray you, let me smite him with my spear and nail him to the ground with one hit, and I will not need to do it a second time.

9 And David replied to Abishai: Do not destroy him, for who can raise his hand against the anointed of Yahweh and be blameless.

10 And David said: As Yahweh is alive, Yahweh alone will smite him. Either his day will come when he will die alone, or he will go to a battlefield and perish there.

11 May Yahweh prevent me from raising my hand against the anointed of Yahweh. But take now the spear that is near his head and the cruse of water, and we will go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water near the head of Saul [by the hand of Abishai], and they left. No one saw David and his men, or noticed anything, because they were all asleep, because Yahweh had sent a deep sleep on them.

13 Then David went to the other side of the valley, and stood faraway on the top of a mountain. There was a great distance between them and the camp of Saul.

14 And David cried out to the people and to Abner the son of Ner by saying, 'Will you not answer, Abner'. And Abner answered:, 'Who are you, you who cry out to the king'.

15 And David said to Abner: Are you not a valiant a man. And who is your equal in Israel. Why then have you not kept your lord the king. For one of the people has come to kill your lord the king.

16 What you have done is not good. As Yahweh is alive, you deserve to die because you have not watched your lord the anointed of Yahweh. See now where are the king's spear and the cruse of water which were near his head.

17 And Saul recognized the voice of David and said, 'Is this your voice, my son David'. And David answered, 'It is my voice, O my lord the king'.

18 And David said: Why does my lord pursue his servant. What have I done, what am I guilty of.

19 May my lord the king now deign to listen to the words of his servant. If it is [the spirit of] Yahweh who causes you to seek my life, then let Yahweh smell the savor of an offering [which is the only thing required in his law for the unintentional transgression of his commandments when someone else has not been unjustifiably offended]. But if the children of men have done it, then let them be cursed before Yahweh because they are driving me out today to separate me from the inheritance of Yahweh by saying: Go and serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of Yahweh. For the king of Israel has come to seek a flea, as one would hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 Then Saul said: I have sinned. Return with me my son David, and I will no longer harm you. For today my life has been precious in your eyes. Behold I have acted like a fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered by saying: Here is the king's spear, let one of your young men come and take it.

23 Yahweh will reward each person according to his righteousness and faithfulness. For Yahweh had delivered you into my hand today, but I have not wanted to raise my hand against the anointed of Yahweh.

24 And as today your life has been of a great value in my eyes, so my life will be of a great price in the eyes of Yahweh and he will deliver me from all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, 'Blessed be you my son David, for you will succeed in your endeavors'. And David continued on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

1 Samuel 27

1 And David said in his heart: I will perish one day by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than to take refuge in the land of the Philistines, and thus Saul will stop to look for me in all the territory of Israel [when he will know that I live in a foreign territory]. In this way I will escape from his hand.

2 And David arose, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and they went to Achish the son of Maoch and the king of Gath. [At that time Achish did not see an enemy in David who was pursued by Saul the king of Israel. Achish wanted to use David to fight Israel, to fight against the kingship of Saul.]

3 And David and his men dwelt with Achish at Gath, every man with his household. And David was there with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail who had been the wife of Nabal at Carmel.

4 And when Saul hears that David had fled to Gath, then he stopped looking for David.

5 And David said to Achish: If now I have found favor in your eyes, then give me a place in one of the cities of your country and I will dwell there. For why should your servant dwell with you in the royal city.

6 And on that same day Achish gave him Ziklag. Therefore Ziklag has belonged to the kings of Judah to this day.

7 And the time that David dwelt in country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

8 And David and his men often went up to fight against the Geshurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalekites [who were at war with Israel]. For these nations inhabited the region from ancient times, from the side of Shur to the land of Egypt.

9 And whenever David ravaged the land, he left neither man nor woman alive and he took the sheep, and the oxen, and the donkeys, and the camels, and the apparel, and he returned and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, 'Against whom have you fought and taken these things'. And David answered: Against the south of Judah. And also against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites [who are allies of Israel].

11 And David left neither man nor woman alive who could have come to Gath, for he thought, 'Lest they speak against us by saying: Thus has done David'. It is how David has acted all the time that he dwelt in the land of the Philistines.

12 And Achish trusted in David, for he thought: He makes himself odious to Israel his people, therefore he will be my servant forever.

1 Samuel 28

1 At that time the Philistines gathered together and formed an army to wage war against Israel. And Achish said to David: You know that you will come with me in the army, you and your men.

2 And David said to Achish, 'Surely, and you will see what your servant can do [for David thought: Yahweh will not abandon me]'. And Achish said to David. 'You please me well, that is why you will be responsible for the protection of my life forever'.

3 After the death of Samuel, and after all Israel had mourned him and had buried him at Ramah his own city, Saul had driven sorcerers and soothsayers out of the land.

4 But when the Philistines had gathered together and encamped at Shunem, and Saul had gathered all Israel together and encamped at Gilboa.

5 Then Saul was afraid when he saw the camp of the Philistines, and his heart was greatly astonished.

6 And when Saul inquired of Yahweh, Yahweh did not answer him neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 Therefore Saul said to his servants, 'Seek for me a woman who communicates with the dead, and I will go and consult her'. And his servants said to him, 'Behold there is a woman in En-dor who communicates with the dead'.

8 Then Saul disguised himself and put on other garments, and he went with two men, and they arrived at the woman's house at night. And Saul said to her: I pray you, call on the dead for me, and bring me him whom I will give you the name.

9 And the woman replied: Behold you know what Saul has done, how he has destroyed the sorcerers and the southsayers in the land. Why then are you putting a trap in front of me to cause my death.

10 And Saul swore to her by Yahweh and said: As Yahweh is alive, no harm will be done to you for this thing.

11 Then the woman said, 'Who do you want me to bring up'. And Saul answered, 'Bring up Samuel'.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice and then she said to Saul: Why have you deceived me. You are Saul.

13 And the king said to her, 'Do not be afraid, but tell me what you see'. And the woman said to Saul, 'I see a god coming out of the ground'.

14 Then he said to her, 'What is his face'. And she answered, 'It is an old man who is coming up and he is wrapped in a cloak'. And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he turned his face to the ground, and knelt and bowed himself.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, 'Why have you disquieted me by bringing me up'. And Saul answered: I am in great distress, for the Philistines are making war against me and God has departed from me. He answered me neither by prophets nor by dreams. Therefore I have called you to let me know what I should do.

16 Then Samuel said: Why then do you consult me, since Yahweh has departed from you and has become your enemy.

17 For Yahweh is working with you as he had spoken through me. And Yahweh has torn the kingdom out of your hands, and has given it to another, to David.

18 Because you had not obeyed the voice of Yahweh, and you did not execute his fierce anger against the Amalekites. This is why Yahweh has done this to you today.

19 Moreover Yahweh will also deliver Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines. For tomorrow you and your sons will be with me, and Yahweh will deliver the camp of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 After hearing that, Saul [who had bowed himself] fell to the ground on his full length, for the words of Samuel had filled him with fear. And there was no strength in him, because he had eaten no bread all the day and all the night.

21 Then the woman came to Saul and saw that he was very afraid. And she said to him: Behold your handmaid has listened to your voice, and I have exposed my life by obeying the words that you have spoken to me.

22 Now therefore, I pray you, hear also the voice of your handmaid. Let me offer you a morsel of bread, so that you may eat and have the strength to go on your way.

23 And Saul refused and said, 'I will not eat'. But his servants and the woman urged him together, and he obeyed their voice. So he got up from the ground and sat on the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hastened to kill it [and to cook it]. And she took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread with it.

25 Then she placed them before Saul, and before his servants. And when they had eaten, then they got up and went away on that same night.

1 Samuel 29

1 Meanwhile the Philistines gathered together all their armies at Aphek, and Israel encamped near the spring of Jezreel.

2 And the princes of the Philistines came forward by their hundreds and thousands, and David and his men came behind with Achish.

3 Then the princes of the Philistines said, 'What are these Hebrews doing here'. And Achish answered the princes of the Philistines: Is this not David the servant of Saul the king of Israel. He has been with me these days, or rather these years, and I have found nothing to reproach him since his arrival until today.

4 But the princes of the Philistines were angry with Achish, and the princes of the Philistines said to him: Send this man away. Let him return to the place that you have given him, and do not let him go down with us to the battlefield, lest he become an enemy to us in battle. For how could he reconcile with his master, except by killing our men here.

5 Is this not David of whom they sang one to another in dances by saying: Saul killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

6 [And Achish knew that Yahweh was one of the true Gods of the earth after what happened to the Philistines for a few months when they had captured the ark of the covenant of Yahweh] Then Achish called David and said to him: As Yahweh is alive, you are an upright man and I love to see you come and go with me in the camp. For I have found nothing evil in you since you came to me until this day. But you do not please the princes [of my people].

7 Now therefore go in peace and return to your place, so as not to displease the princes of the Philistines.

8 And David [who meditates in his heart and rejoices in the providential intervention of Yahweh] said to Achish: But what have I done, and what have you found in your servant since I have been with you until this day, so that I may not go to fight the enemies of my lord the king.

9 And Achish answered and said to David: You please me and you are in my sight as an angel of God. But the princes of the Philistines have said, 'He will not go up with us to the battle'.

10 Therefore arise early in the morning, you and your master's servants who have come with you. And when you get up early in the morning, you will depart as soon as you see the light.

11 So David and his men got up early to depart in the morning, and to return into the land of the Philistines. And the army of the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

1 Samuel 30

1 But when David and his men had come to Ziklag on the third day, they saw that the Amalekites had attacked the south and Ziklag, and had destroyed Ziklag and burned it with fire.

2 And the Amalekites had taken captive the women and all those who were there, young and old. They had not killed anyone [for there was no corpse], but they had taken them away and had gone their way.

3 So David and his men came to the city and behold, it was burned with fire, and their wives and their sons and their daughters had been taken captive.

4 Then David and the men who were with him lifted up their voices and wept, until they had no more strength to weep.

5 The two wives of David had been taken away, Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail of Carmel who had been the wife of Nabal.

6 And David was greatly distressed, because the people intended to stone him. For the hearts of all the people were grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters. But David comforted himself in Yahweh his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest who was the son of Ahimelech, 'I pray you, bring me the ephod'. And Abiathar brought the ephod to David.

8 Then David inquired of Yahweh by saying, 'Should I pursue this company. Will I overtake them'. And Yahweh answered him, 'Pursue, for you will surely overtake them and retrieve all'.

9 So David went, him and the six hundred men who were with him. And they came to the river Besor, and a part of them stopped there.

10 And David continued the pursuit with four hundred men. For two hundred men stayed behind, because they were too weary to go over the river Besor.

11 And they found in the fields an Egyptian whom they brought to David. And they gave him bread which he ate, and they gave him water which he drank.

12 And they gave him also a piece of a cake of figs and two bunches of grapes. And when he had eaten, then his spirit returned and he was refreshed. For he had not eaten food nor drunk water during three days and three nights.

13 Then David said to him, 'Who do you belong to, and where are you from'. And he answered: I am an Egyptian boy and a servant of an Amalekite. And my master abandoned me three days ago, because I was sick.

14 We have attacked the south of Chereth, and the land of Judah, and the south of Caleb, and we have burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, 'Can you bring me to that company'. And he answered David: Swear to me by God that you will not kill me and that you will not deliver me into the hand of my master, and I will bring you to that company.

16 And when he had brought David there, behold the Amalekites were scattered around on the ground, eating and drinking and dancing, because of all the great spoil which they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight until the evening of the next day, and not a man of them escaped except four hundred young men who had ridden camels and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and he also rescued his two wives.

19 And there was none of their possessions, small or great, that they did not get back. Their sons, their daughters, their spoil, David recovered all that had been taken from them.

20 And David also took all the sheep and the oxen that were there, and his men drove them before his cattle and said: This is David's spoil.

21 And David came to the two hundred men who had been too weary to follow him and who had stayed at the river Besor. And they went forth to meet David and the people who were with him, and David came near to them and saluted them.

22 And all the wicked men among those who had gone with David spoke and said: Since they have not come with us, we will not give them anything of the spoil that we have recovered. But each of them will take only his wife and his children, and go away from us.

23 Then David answered them: You will not do so, my brothers, concerning what Yahweh has given us. For he has kept us and has delivered into our hands the company who had come against us.

24 For who would listen to you in this matter [since our brothers who have not come with us had an acceptable justification]. Therefore the part of the one who has gone to battle will be the same as that of the one who stayed with the baggages [for it is of this case as of the one where some keep the baggages of the others]. There will be no distinction.

25 And on that day David made it a statute and a law in Israel, and it has continued to this day.

26 And David came back to Ziklag, and he sent a part of the spoil to the elders of Judah and to his friends by saying: this is a gift for you from the spoil of the enemies of Yahweh.

27 And David also sent these gifts to those at Bethel, and to those at south Ramoth, and to those at Jattir.

28 And to those at Aroer, and to those at Siphmoth, and to those at Eshtemoa.

29 And to those at Racal, and to those at the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those at the cities of the Kenites.

30 And to those at Hormah, and to those at Bor-ashan, and to those at Athach.

31 And to those at Hebron, and to those at all the places where David and his people had traveled.

1 Samuel 31

1 Meanwhile the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from the Philistines, and many of the men of Israel fell dead on the mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines pursued Saul and his sons with great difficulty and determination. And the Philistines killed Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

3 And then the effort of the battle was on Saul, and the archers did hit him and seriously injured him.

4 Then Saul said to his armorbearer: Draw your sword and pierce me with it, lest these uncircumcised come to pierce me and to mock me. But his armorbearer did not want to do it, for he was filled with fear. Therefore Saul took his sword and fell on it.

5 And when his armorbearer saw it and thought that Saul was already dead, then he also threw himself on his sword and died near Saul.

6 Thus Saul and his three sons perished on that same day, with his armorbearer and all his men [who usually stayed close to him to protect him].

7 And the people of Israel who dwelt on the other side of the valley and on the other side of the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled, and knew that Saul and his sons were dead. Therefore they left their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt there.

8 And on the next day when the Philistines came to strip the dead, then they found Saul and his three sons fallen on the mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off the head of Saul and took all the pieces of his armor. And they caused it to travel throughout the land of the Philistines, in the houses of their idols and among the people.

10 And they did put Saul's armor in the house of Ashtaroth, and they tied his body on the walls of Beth-shan.

11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul.

12 Then all the valiant men arose and went during all the night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh and burned them there

13 And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and they fasted seven days [that is to say, they ate nothing during each of theses day but only at night before sleeping].

2 Samuel

2 Samuel 1

1 After the death of Saul, when David had returned from smiting the Amalekites and had been two days in Ziklag.

2 Behold a man came on the third day from the camp of Saul. His clothes were torn and his head was covered with dust, and he came to David and knelt down on the ground and bowed himself.

3 Then David said to him, Where do you come from. And he answered David, I have escaped from the camp of Israel.

4 And David said to him, 'Tell me what has happened, I pray you'. And the man said, 'The people have fled the battlefield, and many men have fallen and died, and also Saul and his son Jonathan have died'.

5 And David said to the young man who have brought him this news: How do you know that Saul and his son Jonathan have died.

6 And the young man who brought him the news replied: I came on the mount Gilboa and behold, Saul was leaning on his spear. And lo, the chariots and horsemen [of his enemies] were coming to him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me and called me. And I answered: Here I am.

8 And he said to me, Who are you. And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 Then he said to me: Come near to me I pray you, and kill me. For my life is still full within me and anguish has taken hold of me.

10 So I approached him and killed him, because I was sure that he could not survive after he had fallen thus. And I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and I have brought them here to my lord.

11 Then David grasped his own clothes and tore them, and all the men who were near him did the same.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until the evening. They did it for Saul, and for his son Jonathan, and for the people of Yahweh, and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

13 Afterward David said to the young man who had brought him the news, 'From where are you'. And he answered, 'I am the son of a foreigner [who lives in Israel], an Amalekite'.

14 And David said to him: How have you not be afraid to raise your hand and to destroy the anointed of Yahweh.

15 Then David called one of his young men and said, 'Come near and kill him'. And the man smote the Amalekite, and the Amalekite died.

16 And David said to him: Your blood is on your own head. For your own mouth has testified against you when you have said: I have killed the anointed of Yahweh.

17 Then David lamented over Saul and over Jonathan his son with the following lamentation.

18 And David commanded to teach it to the children of Judah, as it is written in the book of Jashar.

19 Your elite, O Israel, fell on your hills. And look how they fell.

20 Do not proclaim it in Gath, and do not publish it in the streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, and lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 You the mountains of Gilboa, may there be neither dew nor rain on you, nor offerings coming from your fields. For the shield of the mighty has been broken there, the shield of Saul, as if he had not been anointed by the holy one.

22 In the battles against those who wanted to harm them, the bow of Jonathan had never fail and the sword of Saul had never returned empty. They thus shed the blood of warriors and cut the fat of the mighty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and they have not been separated in their death. They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 You the daughters of Israel, weep for Saul who clothed you magnificently in scarlet and put ornaments of gold on your apparel.

25 Look how the mighty fell in midst of the battle. And Jonathan was killed on your hills.

26 I grieved for you my brother Jonathan, you have been very kind to me. Your love for me was wonderful, it surpassed the love of women.

27 Look how the mighty fell and how his weapons of war have been destroyed.

2 Samuel 2

1 Afterward David inquired of Yahweh by saying, 'Will I go up into one of the cities of Judah'. And Yahweh answered him, 'Go up'. And David said, 'Where will I go'. And Yahweh answered, 'In Hebron'.

2 So David went up there with his two wives, Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail of Carmel who had been the wife of Nabal.

3 And David also brought up the men who were with him, each man with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 Then the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David that it was the men of Jabesh-gilead who buried Saul.

5 And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-gilead and said to them: Be blessed of Yahweh for the kindness that you have shown to Saul your lord, because you have buried him.

6 And now may Yahweh show lovingkindness and faithfulness to you. And I will do you good too, because you have done this thing.

7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be valiant yourself. Behold your master Saul is dead, but the house of Judah has anointed me king over them.

8 Now Abner the son of Ner and captain of Saul's army took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him to Mahanaim.

9 And Abner made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ishbosheth the son of Saul was forty years old when he became king of Israel. He reigned two years, but the house of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David reigned in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 Now Abner the son of Ner, and the main soldiers of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, they went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah also went out with the main soldiers of David, and the two companies met near the pool of Gibeon. And they sat down, one company on one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 Then Abner said to Joab, 'Let some of the young men arise and fight in front of us'. And Joab replied, 'Let them arise'.

15 Then they arose and went forth in equal numbers, twelve of Benjamin for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the main soldiers of David.

16 And each one seized his adversary by the head, and thrust his sword into the side of his adversary, and they all fell down together. Therefore that place which is in Gibeon had been called Helkath-hazzurim.

17 And the battle was very fierce on that day, and Abner and the men of Israel were defeated by the main soldiers of David.

18 And there were the three sons of Zeruiah: Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. And Asahel had light feet like a wild roe deer.

19 And Asahel was pursuing Abner, and he was not turning from Abner to go to the right or to the left.

20 Then Abner looked behind him and said, 'Is it you, Asahel'. And Asahel answered: It is I.

21 And Abner said to him, 'Turn aside from me either to the right or to the left, and catch one of these young men, and take his armor'. But Asahel would not turn aside from him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel: Turn aside from me. Why should I smite you to the ground, and how then will I lift up my face before your brother Joab.

23 But Asahel refused to turn aside. Therefore Abner smote him in the stomach with the back end of his spear, and the spear entered Asahel’s body and went out behind, and Asahel fell there and died in the same place. And all those who came to the place where Asahel had fallen dead stopped there.

24 But Joab and Abishai pursued Abner, and the sun had gone down when they arrived at hill Ammah which is opposite Giah, on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered around Abner on the top of the hill.

26 Then Abner called Joab and said: Will the sword devour forever. Do you not know that there will be bitterness in the end. How long will you wait to tell the people to stop pursuing their brothers.

27 And Joab answered: As God is alive, if you had not spoken then the people would not have ceased to pursue their brothers even in the morning.

28 And Joab sounded a trumpet, and all the people stood still and no longer pursued Israel, and they did not continue to fight.

29 And Abner and his men went all that night through the plain, and they crossed the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and arrived at Mahanaim.

30 And Joab also returned from pursuing Abner. And when he had gathered all the people together, nineteen of the main soldiers of David were missing and Asahel also.

31 But the main soldiers of David had killed three hundred and sixty men of Benjamin and of Abner.

32 And they took Asahel and buried him in the sepulcher of his father in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all that night, and they arrived at Hebron at the sunrise.

2 Samuel 3

1 The war continued for a long time between the house of Saul and the house of David. David became stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul became weaker and weaker.

2 And children were born to David in Hebron. His eldest son was Amnon the son of Ahinoam of Jezreel.

3 And his second son was Chileab the son of Abigail of Carmel who had been the wife of Nabal. And his third son was Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai the king of Geshur.

4 And his fourth son was Adonijah the son of Haggith. And his fifth son was Shephatiah the son of Abital.

5 And his sixth son was Ithream the son of Eglah the wife of David. These are the sons who were born to David in Hebron.

6 And during the war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner was loyal to the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine named Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And Ishbosheth said to Abner: Why have you gone to the concubine of my father [after my father died and I was established in his stead].

8 Then Abner was very angry because of the words of Ishbosheth, and said: Am I the head of a dog that is used to fight Judah [and whose other body parts are unimportant]. Until this day I have

shown kindness to the house of Saul your father, and to his brothers, and to his friends, and I have not delivered you into the hand of David. How can you blame me today because of this woman.

9 Now therefore, may God acts toward me with all his rigor if I do not act toward David according to what Yahweh has sworn to David.

10 For he has said that he will take away the kingdom from the house of Saul, and will set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah from Dan to Beersheba.

11 And Ishbosheth did not dare to answer Abner, because he feared him.

12 Then Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf by saying: To whom is the land. Make a covenant with me and behold, my hand will help you to turn all Israel to you.

13 And David replied to Abner: Good, I will make a covenant with you but I demand one thing from you. You will not see my face except you bring Michal the daughter of Saul when you come to me.

14 And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth the son of Saul by saying: Give me Michal my wife, whom I have betrothed for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ishbosheth sent for her, and she was taken from her husband Palthiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her, weeping behind while following her, and they came to Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, 'Go and return home'. So he returned home.

17 And Abner spoke to the elders of Israel by saying: You desired to have David as your king in the past.

18 Therefore do it now, for Yahweh has said of him: By the hand of David my servant I will save my people Israel from the hand of the Philistines and from the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spoke to Benjamin, and then he went to speak with David in Hebron concerning all that seemed good to Israel and to the whole house of Benjamin [the tribe of Saul the first king of Israel].

20 So Abner came to David at Hebron, accompanied by twenty men. And David made a feast for Abner and for those who were with him.

21 Then Abner said to David, 'I will get up and go to gather all Israel to my lord the king, so that they may make a covenant with you. And you will reign completely according to your desire'. Then David sent Abner away, and Abner went in peace.

22 And behold, Joab and the main soldiers of David returned from a foray and brought with them a great spoil. And Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, for David had sent him away and he had gone in peace.

23 And when Joab and all his company arrived, this report was made to Joab: Abner the son of Ner has come to the king, and the king has sent him away, and he has gone in peace.

24 Then Joab went to the king and said: What have you done. Behold Abner has come to you and you has let him go. Why has you send him away.

25 You know Abner the son of Ner. It is to deceive you that he has come, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you do.

26 And when Joab had left David, then he sent messengers after Abner and they brought him back from the well of Sirah. But David knew nothing of it.

27 And when Abner had returned to Hebron, then Joab led him aside in the midst of the gate as if to speak to him peacefully and privately. And there he smote him in the stomach so that he died, to avenge the death of Asahel his brother.

28 And afterward when David heard it, then he said: I and my kingdom are forever blameless before Yahweh concerning the blood of Abner the son of Ner.

29 Let this blood fall on the head of Joab and on all his house. And let there always be someone in Joab's house who has an issue, or a leprosy, or who leans on a staff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel in the battle at Gibeon.

31 And David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him, 'Tear your clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourn before Abner'. And king David himself went behind the bier.

32 And when they had buried Abner in Hebron, then the king lifted up his voice and wept at sepulcher of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented for Abner, and said: Should Abner die as a fool dies.

34 Your hands were not tied, nor your feet in chains of brass, but you fell as one falls before the wicked. And all the people wept again for Abner.

35 Afterward all the people came to David to give him some food while it was still day. But David swore by saying: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if I taste bread or anything before the sunset.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them. And everything that the king had done pleased them.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood on that day that it was not the king who had commanded to kill Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said to his servants [who were near him]: Do you not know that a prince and a great man has fallen today in Israel.

39 It is only recently that I have been recognized as king over all Israel, and these men the sons of Zeruiah have troubled me by their behavior. May Yahweh repay him who does evil according to his wickedness.

2 Samuel 4

1 And when Ishbosheth the son of Saul heard that Abner had died in Hebron, then his hands became feeble [he no longer had the strength to lift his hands], and all Israel was afraid.

2 And Ishbosheth the son of Saul had two men who were captains of bands. The name of the one was Baanah and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin because Beeroth was considered part of Benjamin.

3 But the Beerothites fled to Gittaim where they have lived until this day.

4 And Jonathan the son of Saul had a son who was lame of his feet. For he was five years old when the news of the death of Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel, and he fell and became lame when his nurse took him and hastened to flee at that time. His name was Mephibosheth.

5 Now Rechab and Baanah the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite went from their place, and they came in the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth who was sleeping on a bed at noon.

6 Behold Rechab and his brother Baanah came into the middle of the house as if to take wheat, and they smote him in the stomach. And Rechab and his brother Baanah fled.

7 For they entered the house while he was sleeping on his bed in his bedroom, and they smote him, and killed him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went through the plain all the night.

8 And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king: Behold the head of Ishbosheth, the son of your enemy Saul who sought your life. For Yahweh has avenged my lord the king today of Saul and of his seed.

9 Then David answered Rechab and his brother Baanah the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite: Yahweh who has delivered my soul from all adversity is alive.

10 The one who came and said to me 'Behold Saul is dead' had thought to have brought me a good news. But I took him and killed in Ziklag, to give him the reward for his message [which also specified that he was responsible for Saul's death].

11 And when wicked men have murdered a righteous person in his own house and on his bed, how much more will I not demand his blood at your hand and destroy you from the earth.

12 And David commanded his young men to kill them. And they cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them near the pool of Hebron. And they took the head of Ishbosheth and buried it in the sepulcher of Abner in Hebron.

2 Samuel 5

1 Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and said: Behold we are your bones and your flesh.

2 In the past when Saul was our king, it was you who brought Israel in and out. And Yahweh has said to you: You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will be a captain over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and king David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Yahweh, and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites who were the inhabitants of the land. And the Jebusites said to David, 'You will not enter here, for even the blind and the lame who are among us will be able to stop you'. So they thought that David was not strong enough to defeat them.

7 But David captured the stronghold of Zion. It is the city of David.

8 And David had said on that day, 'Who will go up through the watercourse and smite the Jebusites, this lame and blind people who is hated by the soul of David'. And from this event came the proverb: The blind and the lame will not come into the house [namely these Jebusites will not come near the house of our God which will contain the tabernacle built by Moses as there had been a house of God at Shiloh. Now the temple of God that Solomon actually built later was located on a piece of land that David purchased from a Jebusite after these events, and God wanted it that way because he does not like the contempt of people but only of behaviors].

9 So David dwelt in the fortress which he called the city of David. And David made buildings all around, from Millo and inward.

10 And David became greater and greater, for Yahweh the God of armies was with him.

11 And Hiram the king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and stonemasons, and they built a house for David.

12 And David knew that Yahweh had firmly established him as king over Israel, and that Yahweh had exalted the kingdom of David because of his people Israel.

13 And David took more concubines and wives when he was in Jerusalem, where he had come from Hebron. And more sons and daughters were born to David.

14 And these are the names of the sons who were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon.

15 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia.

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17 And when the Philistines heard that the people had anointed David king over Israel, then all the Philistines came up to seek David. And when David heard it, then he went down to the fortress.

18 And the Philistines arrived and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David inquired of Yahweh by saying, 'Will I go up against the Philistines, will you deliver them into my hand'. And Yahweh said to David, 'Go up, for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into your hand'.

20 Then David came to Baal-perazim, and smote them there. Then he said, 'Yahweh has pushed my enemies before me like waters that escape through breaches'. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

21 And they left their idols there, and David and his men burned those things.

22 And the Philistines came again and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And David consulted Yahweh, and Yahweh said: You will not go up. But turn around them from behind, and come on them opposite the mulberry trees.

24 And when you hear the sound of footsteps on the tops of the mulberry trees, then hurry up and attack them because it is Yahweh who walks before you to smite the army of the Philistines.

25 And David did as Yahweh commanded him, and he defeated the Philistines from Geba to Gezer.

2 Samuel 6

1 And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand men.

2 And David and all the people who were with him went to Baale of Judah [which is Kiriath-baal or Kiriath-jearim], to bring up from there the ark of God which is called by the name of Yahweh the God of armies who dwells between the cherubim above the ark.

3 And they put the ark of God on a new chariot, and carried it from the house of Abinadab which was on the hill. And Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab drove the new chariot.

4 So they took it from the house of Abinadab on the hill. And Uzzah walked beside the ark of God, and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before Yahweh with all kinds of instruments made of fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with tambourines, and with castanets, and with cymbals.

6 And when they came to the threshing floor of Nacon, then Uzzah stretched his hand toward the ark of God and caught it because the oxen did shake it.

7 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him at the same place for his sin [because his intention was to prevent God from falling at a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, God himself who was identified by this ark and not a man]. And Uzzah died there, near the ark of God.

8 And David was angry because Yahweh had punished Uzzah with such a punishment. And this place has been called Perez-uzzah from that time to this day.

9 And David was afraid of Yahweh on that day, and he said: How can I bring the ark of Yahweh to my home.

10 And David did not want to bring the ark of Yahweh to his home in the city of David anymore, and he brought it to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of Yahweh stayed in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months, and Yahweh blessed Obed-edom and all his house.

12 And they reported it to king David by saying, 'Yahweh has blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that belongs to him, because of the ark of God'. Therefore David went and brought the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom to the city of David with rejoicings.

13 And when those who carried the ark of Yahweh had walked six steps, then he offered [he caused to offer] an ox and a fatling.

14 And David danced with all his soul before Yahweh. He was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought the ark of Yahweh with shouting and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of Yahweh entered the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at a window and saw that king David was jumping and dancing before Yahweh. And she despised him in her heart. [Now she did not consider the presence of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and she only considered the fact that the king was dancing before the people.]

17 And when they had brought in the ark of Yahweh, then they put it in its place in the middle of the tent that David had set up for it. Then David offered [he caused to offer] burnt offerings and peace offerings before Yahweh.

18 And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, then he blesses the people in the name of Yahweh the God of armies.

19 And he distributed to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, both to men and to women, to each one a cake of bread and a piece of flesh and a bottle of wine. And all the people went away, each one to his house.

20 Then David returned to bless his household, and Michal the daughter of Saul went out to meet David. And she said: The king of Israel has been glorified today when he uncovered himself in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as a worthless man would have done by himself.

21 Then David said to Michal: I was before Yahweh who has chosen me instead of your father and all his house, to be ruler over the people of Yahweh, over Israel. Therefore I danced before Yahweh.

22 I want to seem even more fool than that, and humble myself in my own eyes, and I will nevertheless be honored by the handmaids of whom you have spoken.

23 And concerning Michal the daughter of Saul, she had no children until the day of her death.

2 Samuel 7

1 Afterward when the king dwelt in his house and Yahweh had given him rest from all his enemies all around.

2 Then the king said to Nathan the prophet: Behold I dwell now in a house of cedar wood, and the ark of God dwells in a tent within curtains.

3 And Nathan answered the king: Go and do whatever is in your heart, for Yahweh is with you.

4 And Yahweh spoke to Nathan in the same night with the following words.

5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus says Yahweh: Are you the one who will build for me the house where I will dwell.

6 For I have not dwelt in a house [that belongs to me] since the day that I brought the children of Israel out of Egypt until this day, but I have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 And wherever I have walked with all the children of Israel, have I spoken a word to any of the tribes of Israel in the days when I commanded the judges to save my people Israel. Have I said: Why have you not built me a house of cedar wood.

8 Now therefore you will say to my servant David, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: I have taken you from the sheepfold, where you were following the sheep, and made you ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And I have been with you wherever you have walked, and I have destroyed all your enemies before you, and I have made your name great like the name of the great men who are on the earth.

10 And now my people Israel possess a home, and I have planted them so that they may dwell in their own place and move no more, and the wicked peoples will no longer trouble them as before.

11 For I have given you rest from all your enemies [you are not and you will not be subject to their domination and their will], as in the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel. And now Yahweh tells you that he will build a house for you.

12 For when your days are fulfilled and you sleep with your fathers, then I will raise up your descendant after you, one who will comes out of your own bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 And he will build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

14 I will be his father and he will be my son. If he does evil, then I will punish him with the rod of men and with the plagues of the children of men.

15 But my grace will not depart from him, as I withdrew it from Saul whom I have rejected before you.

16 Your house and your kingdom will be established forever before you, your throne will be established forever.

17 And Nathan told David all these words and all this vision.

18 Then king David went in [the tent that he had set up for the ark God], and did sit before Yahweh and said: Who am I, O Lord Yahweh, and what is the importance of my father’s house, so that you have brought me where I am.

19 And nevertheless all this kindness toward me is a small thing in your eyes, O Lord Yahweh. For you have spoken of the house of your servant for the times of a distant future. But how can you want to inform a man of this thing, O Lord Yahweh.

20 What can David tell you after all this. You know your servant, Lord Yahweh.

21 Because of your word, and according to your heart, you have done all these great things and revealed the future of your servant.

22 You are so great, O God Yahweh. For there is no one like you, and there is no other God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 Is there any nation on earth like your people, like Israel whom God went to redeem for himself to make them his people and to establish his own name. And for your sake you have done great and terrible things for your land and for your people, whom you redeemed for yourself from Egypt, and from the nations and their gods.

24 For you have chosen your people Israel to be your people forever. And you, Yahweh, have become their God.

25 And now, Yahweh God, confirm forever the word that you have spoken concerning your servant and his house. Act according to what you have spoken [I do not want anything more or less].

26 And let your name be glorified forever by those who will say, 'Yahweh the God of armies is the God of Israel'. And let the house of your servant David be established before you.

27 For you, O Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel, you have revealed this thing to your servant by saying, 'I will build you a house'. This is why your servant has had the courage to speak this prayer to you.

28 For you are God, O Lord Yahweh, and your words are truth, and you have declared this good thing to your servant.

29 Now therefore, let it please you to bless the house of your servant so that it may continue forever before you. For you, O Lord Yahweh, have spoken it. And by your blessing the house of your servant is blessed forever.

2 Samuel 8

1 Afterward David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and David took Methegammah from the hands of the Philistines.

2 And he defeated the Moabites, and he killed by lot two thirds of the defeated soldiers by measuring them with a cord after having made them lie on the ground on a line. Those who was in the space of two successive lengths of the rope were killed, and those who were in the space of the following length were kept alive [and the rope was reused in the same way until all the captives had been measured]. And the Moabites became David's servants and brought gifts.

3 And David defeated the king of Zobah who was Hadadezer the son of Rehob when he went to recover his dominion at the Euphrates river.

4 And David took from them one thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And David destroyed all the chariots but reserved one hundred of them.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer the king of Zobah, then David killed twenty two thousand men of the Syrians.

6 And David put garrisons in the city Damascus of the Syrians, and the Syrians became the servants of David and brought gifts. And Yahweh protected David wherever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that the servants of Hadadezer had, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And king David also took a large quantity of brass from Betah and Berothai which were of the cities of Hadadezer.

9 And Toi the king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadadezer.

10 Therefore Toi sent Joram his son to king David, to greet him and to congratulate him for having attacked Hadadezer and having defeated him. For Toi was at war with Hadadezer. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.

11 And king David dedicated them to Yahweh, as he had already dedicated the silver and gold taken from all the nations that he had subdued.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer the son of Rehob and king of Zobah.

13 And another reputation was added to David when he returned from smiting the Syrians in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand men.

14 And he put garrisons in Edom. He stationed garrisons throughout all Edom, and all Edom became the servants of David. And Yahweh protected David wherever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and he acted with fairness and justice towards all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was in control of the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was archivist.

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abiathar the son of Ahimelech, they were priests. And Seraiah was scribe.

18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was in control of the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were chief rulers.

2 Samuel 9

1 And David said: Is there still any man alive from the house of Saul, so that I may do him good because of Jonathan.

2 And there was a servant of the house of Saul called Ziba, and they brought him to David. And the king said to him, 'Are you Ziba'. And he answered, 'It is I, your servant'.

3 Then the king said, 'Is there still any man alive from the house of Saul, so that I may show him the goodness of God'. And Ziba answered the king, 'There is a son of Jonathan who is still alive, and he is lame of his feet'.

4 And the king said to him, 'Where is he'. And Ziba answered the king, 'He is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lo-debar'.

5 Then king David sent for him, and he was taken from the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lo-debar.

6 And Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul came to David, and he fell on his face and bowed himself. And David said, 'Mephibosheth'. And he answered, 'Behold your servant'.

7 And David said to him: Do not be afraid, for I will do good to you because of Jonathan your father. I will restore you all the lands of Saul your father, and you will always eat at my table.

8 And Mephibosheth bowed himself again and said: Who is your servant, so that you look at a dead dog like me.

9 Then the king called Ziba the servant of Saul and said to him: I have given to your master's son everything that belonged to Saul and to all his house.

10 Therefore you will cultivate the land for him, you, and your sons, and your servants, and bring in its produce so that your master's son [household] may have bread to eat. And Mephibosheth your master's son will always eat at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then Ziba said to the king, 'Your servant will do whatever my lord the king commands his servant'. So Mephibosheth continually ate at David's table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son named Mica, and all those who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants of Mephibosheth.

13 And Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, because he always ate at the king's table. He was lame in both his feet.

2 Samuel 10

1 Afterward the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place.

2 And David said, 'I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father showed kindness towards me'. And David sent his servants to comfort Hanun concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their master: Do you think that David has sent you comforters in order to honor your father. Has not David sent his servants to you in order to search the city, and to spy it, and to destroy it.

4 Therefore Hanun took [he caused to take] David's servants and shaved off half of the beard of each [on a side of their faces], and [he caused to] cut off their garments in the middle of their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 And when David heard it, then he sent some men to meet them because those servants of David were exceedingly ashamed. And the king said to them [he caused to say to them]: Stay in Jericho until your beards has grown, and then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, then the children of Ammon sent messengers and hired twenty thousand foot soldiers among the Syrians of

Beth-rehob and the Syrians of Zobah, and also one thousand men from the king of Maacah, and twelve thousand men among the people of Tob.

7 And when David heard of it, then he sent Joab and the whole army of the strong men.

8 And the children of Ammon went out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate. And the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tob, and of Maacah, they were apart in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the battle was set up against him before and behind, then he chose men from all the elite of Israel and put them in array against the Syrians.

10 And he placed the remaining of the people into the hand of his brother Abishai, so that he may put them in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And Joab said to Abishai: If the Syrians are stronger than I then you will come and help me, and if the children of Ammon are stronger than you then I will come and help you.

12 Be strong and let us be valiant for our people and for the cities of our God, and may Yahweh do what is good in his sight.

13 Then Joab and the men who were with him went forth against the Syrians, and the Syrians fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, then they also fled before Abishai and entered the city. Then Joab returned from the battle against the children of Ammon [and their mercenaries] and came to Jerusalem.

15 And when the Syrians saw that they [their mercenaries] had been defeated by Israel, then they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent for the Syrians who were on the other side of the river. And they came to Helam, and Shobach the captain of the army of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when David heard it, then he gathered all Israel together and crossed the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel. And David killed among the army of the Syrians seven thousand men of chariots and forty thousand foot soldiers. And David also smote Shobach the captain of their army, and Shobach died there.

19 And when all the kings who had been subdued by Hadarezer saw that they fell before Israel, then they made peace with Israel and served the Israelites. And the Syrians no longer dared to help the children of Ammon.

2 Samuel 11

1 And the following year at the period when kings went out to war because the climate is favorable, David sent to destroy the children of Ammon. David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all [the army of] Israel.

2 And one evening David got up from his bed and walked on the roof of the king's house. And from the roof he saw a woman washing herself, and the woman was very beautiful to look at.

3 And David sent to inquire about the woman, and one said: Is this not Bathsheba the daughter of Eliam and the wife of Uriah the Hittite.

4 And David sent messengers to take her, and she came to David. And David copulates with her, for she was purified from the periodic uncleanness of women at that time. And then she returned to her house.

5 And the woman became pregnant. Therefore she sent and told David, and said, 'I am with child'.

6 Then David sent to Joab by saying, 'Send me Uriah the Hittite'. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah had come to him, then David inquired about Joab's condition, and about the state of the soldiers, and about the state of the war.

8 And then David said to Uriah, 'Go down to your house and wash your feet'. So Uriah departed out of the king's house, and the king sent a gift to Uriah.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and he did not go down to his house.

10 And it was told to David by saying, 'Uriah did not go down to his house'. And David said to Uriah: Have you not come from a journey. Why did you not go down to your house.

11 And Uriah answered David: The soldiers of Israel and Judah are dwelling in tents, and my lord Joab and the officers of my lord are camping in the open field. Should I then go into my house to eat and drink, and to sleep with my wife. As true as you are alive and as your soul is alive, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, 'You will stay again in the city today but I will send you back to the battle tomorrow'. So Uriah had stayed in Jerusalem on the day of his arrival and on the next day.

13 And David invited Uriah to eat and drink in his presence, and David made him drunk. And at the evening Uriah went out to sleep with the servants of his lord, and he did not go down to his house.

14 And the next morning David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And David wrote in this letter: Place Uriah where the battle is most intense and withdraw from him, so that he may be smitten and die. [For David thought, May Yahweh put his hand on him.]

16 So when Joab was besieging the city, he assigned Uriah to the place where he knew that strong men of the enemies were.

17 And the men of the city came out and fought against Joab, and many fell among the soldiers of Israel the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 Then Joab sent a messenger to report to David all the things concerning the war.

19 And Joab commanded the messenger by saying: When you have finished telling all the details of the war to the king.

20 Then perhaps he will become furious and say to you: Why have you approached the city to fight. Did you not know that the enemy can throw objects from the top of the wall.

21 For who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth. Did not a woman cast a piece of millstone on him from the top of the wall, and he died thus at Thebez. Why have you approached the wall. Then you will replied: Your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.

22 And the messenger went from the battlefield, and he came and reported to David everything that Joab had commanded him.

23 And the messenger said to David: The enemies came out and attacked us in the fields, but we pursued them to the entrance of the gate.

24 And the archers shot at your servants from the top of the wall, and some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.

25 Then David said to the messenger: You will speak thus to Joab, 'Do not be grieved because of this thing, for the sword devours sometimes one and sometimes another. Strengthen your battle against the city, and overthrow it'. And you the messenger, encourage him.

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that her husband had died, then she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning had past, then David sent for her and took her into his house. And she became the wife of David and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased Yahweh.

2 Samuel 12

1 Then Yahweh sent Nathan to David. And Nathan came to David and said to him: There were two men in a city, one was rich and the other poor.

2 And the rich man had exceedingly many sheep and oxen.

3 And the poor man had nothing at all, except a little sheep which he had bought. And he fed her, and she grew up at home with his children, and she ate of his own morsels and drank from his own cup, and she slept on his chest, and she was to him as his daughter.

4 And a traveler arrived at the rich man's house. And the rich man would not touch his own sheep or his own oxen to prepare a meal for the traveler who had come to his house. And the rich man took the poor man's sheep and prepared it for the man who had come to his house.

5 Then David's anger was kindled violently against the rich man, and he said to Nathan: As Yahweh is alive, the man who has done this thing is worthy to die.

6 And he will restore four sheep because he has done this thing and because he has been merciless.

7 Then Nathan said to David: You are that man [and the traveler is the evil spirit who temporarily took possession of you to make you act like this]. And thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: I have anointed you king over Israel and saved you from the hand of Saul.

8 And I have given you the power to use his household and his wives as you wish, and I have given you the house of Israel and of Judah [all the people there]. And if it had been too little then I would have added more.

9 Why then have you despised the commandment of Yahweh [which commands you to love your neighbor as yourself, since in this matter you have neglected the spirit and relied on your power]. For you have done what is evil in the sight of Yahweh. You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword and have taken his wife to make her your wife, for you have killed him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword will never depart from your house. For you have despised me [I Yahweh the spirit] by taking the wife of Uriah the Hittite and using her as your wife and also by killing him with the sword later [For it is how she has become your wife].

11 Thus says Yahweh: Behold I will bring evil against you out of your own house [just like you the king have raised your sword against a servant of your own kingdom]. Moreover I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to another who will copulate with them at the sight of this sun.

12 For you have acted secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun.

13 Then David said to Nathan, 'I have sinned against Yahweh'. And Nathan said to David: Yahweh also has forgiven your sin [that is to say, Yahweh will not erase the useful part of your legacy], and you will not die [now according to the flesh].

14 But by this deed you have caused the enemies of Yahweh to blaspheme, therefore the child who is born to you from this event will surely die.

15 And Nathan went to his house. And Yahweh struck the child whom Uriah's wife had borne to David, and the child was sick.

16 And David besought God for the child. And David fasted, and went in, and spent the night lying on the ground.

17 Then the elders of his house arose and come to David, to cause him to raise from the ground. But David would not, neither did he eat anything with them.

18 And on the seventh day the child died. And David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child has died, for they said: Behold we spoke to him while the child was still alive, and he did not hear our voice. So if we dare to tell him that the child is dead, then he will grieve much more.

19 And David saw that his servants were whispering together, and he understood that the child has died. Therefore David said to his servants, 'Is the child dead'. And they answered, 'He is dead'.

20 Then David got up from the ground, and washed himself, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and went to the house of Yahweh and worshiped, and then he came to his own house. And when he asked, then they set food before him and he ate.

21 Then his servants said to him: What does this way of acting mean. You fasted and wept when the child was alive, but you get up and eat now when the child is dead.

22 And David answered: While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept because I said, 'Who knows if Yahweh will not pity me so that the child may live'.

23 But now that the child is dead, why should I fast. Can I bring him back. I will go to him, but he will not come back to me.

24 And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and he went to her and copulated with her. And she bore a son and David called his name Solomon, and Yahweh loved Solomon.

25 And Yahweh sent word by Nathan the Prophet and Nathan called his name Jedidiah, because Yahweh loved him.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the city of the kingdom.

27 Therefore Joab sent messengers to David by saying: I have fought against Rabbah and I have taken its city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the remaining of the army together, and besiege the main city and take it, lest the victory be attributed to me.

29 So David gathered all the army together and went against Rabbah. And he besieged it and took it.

30 And David took their king's crown from his head. The crown weighed a talent of gold and was adorned with precious stones, and it was placed on David's head. And David took a very large spoil from the city.

31 And David brought out the people of the city and made them work with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes of iron, and in brick-kiln. He did the same thing to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And then David and all the army went back to Jerusalem.

2 Samuel 13

1 Afterwards, the following things happened. Absalom the son of David had a sister who was beautiful and whose name was Tamar. And Amnon the son of David loved her [they had the same father but not the same mother].

2 And Amnon was so tormented that he became sick because of his lust for his sister Tamar. For she was still a virgin, and it seemed difficult for Amnon to make the slightest attempt on her.

3 But Amnon had a friend called Jonadab, the son of Shimeah who was a brother of David. And Jonadab was a very subtle man.

4 And Jonadab said to Amnon, 'Why do you seem to lose weight day by day, you the son of the king. Will you not tell me'. And Amnon answered him, 'I love Tamar, the sister of Absalom my brother'.

5 And Jonadab said to him: Go and lie down on your bed, and pretend to have an ordinary illness. And when your father comes to see you, then you will say to him: I pray you, let my sister Tamar come to give me something to eat. And let her prepare a meal before my eyes, so that I may see it and eat of it from her hand.

6 So Amnon lay down and pretended to have an ordinary illness. And when the king came to see him, then Amnon said to the king: I pray you, let my sister Tamar come to bake two cakes before my eyes, and so that I may eat of it from her hand.

7 Then David sent messengers to the house of Tamar [her place near the king] by saying: Go now to the house of your brother Amnon and prepare food for him there.

8 So Tamar went to the house of Amnon her brother who was lying down. And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.

9 Then Tamar took the cakes out of the pan and place them for Amnon. But Amnon refused to eat and said, 'I want all the servants out of here'. So all the servants went out from there.

10 Then Amnon said to Tamar, 'Bring the meal near my bed, so that I may eat it from your hand'. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the bed to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had placed them before him to eat, then he grabbed her and said to her: Come and make love with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him: No my brother, do not dishonor me. For such a thing should not be done in Israel [We must not do anything without being sure that we will be able to publicly justify ourselves in situations that will require it]. Do not commit this folly.

13 And I, where will I go with my shame. And you will be like one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore I pray you, speak to the king about the fact that you want me and maybe he will not refuse to give me to you officially [despite the fact that Moses forbade it, for Moses also forbade to kill but Yahweh is the spirit. Now she said this last thing to bring him to reason since it was unlikely that the spirit of Yahweh move David to agree to unite them. For as children of the anointed of Yahweh, each one of them could certainly bring happiness to a person in the population of the kingdom or even outside the kingdom].

14 But Amnon did not want to listen to her voice. And he forced her because he was stronger than her, and he copulates with her.

15 And when he had finished, then Amnon had a strong aversion to her. And this new feeling was more intense than the love with which he had love her previously. And Amnon said to her: Get up and go away.

16 And she answered him, 'If I do not become your wife, then it will be a greater harm for me than the one that you just did'. But Amnon refused to listen to Tamar.

17 And Amnon called the servant who usually stayed near him and said: Now put this woman away from me and close the door after her.

18 And she had a garment of several colors on her, because such garments were the apparel of the king's daughters as long as they were virgins. So Amnon's servant brought her outside and closed the door after her.

19 Then Tamar put ashes on her head, and she tore her garment of several colors that was on her, and she put her hand on her head, and she screamed while going on her way.

20 And Absalom her brother saw it and said to her, 'Has Amnon your brother been with you. Now therefore my sister, do not expose your pain to everyone for the sole purpose of seeking justice for yourself because he is your brother. Do not let this thing afflict your heart [It is a good thing that you have not made it a secret but now you have to think about your future and about others]'. And Tamar left her house [her place near the king] and went to dwell in the house of Absalom her brother.

21 And when king David heard all these things, then he was very angry.

22 And Absalom said neither good nor bad to his brother Amnon about this thing, but Absalom hated Amnon because Amnon had dishonored Tamar the sister of Absalom.

23 And two years later Absalom had his flock sheared at Baal-hazor near Ephraim, and he organized a party for this joyous event and invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom went to the king and said: Behold your servant has the shearers. Therefore I pray you, let the king and his servants come to your servant.

25 And the king answered Absalom, 'No my son, we will not all go lest we be a burden to you'. And Absalom urged the king but the king did not want to go, and the king thanked Absalom.

26 Then Absalom said, 'If not, I pray you, let my brother Amnon come with us'. And the king answered him, 'Why should he go with you'.

27 But because Absalom's was urging him, then the king sent Amnon and all the king's sons to Absalom.

28 And Absalom commanded his servants by saying: Pay attention when the heart of Amnon is merry by wine and when I say to you, 'Smite Amnon'. For then you will kill him. Do not be afraid, for it is I who commands you [that is to say, the liability is mine]. Be strong and have courage.

29 And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded them. And all the sons of the king arose, and every man put himself on his mule and fled.

30 And while they were on the way, a report came to David and was saying: Absalom has killed all the sons of the king, and none of them is alive.

31 Therefore the king got up, and tore his garments, and lay down on the ground. And all his servants stayed near him after having torn their clothes.

32 And then Jonadab the son of Shimeah the brother of David spoke and said: Let not my lord think that all the young men who are the sons of the king have been killed. For only Amnon is dead, and this is the effect of a resolution of Absalom since the day that Amnon had dishonored Tamar his sister.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king be tormented by the thought that all the sons of the king are dead, for only Amnon is dead.

34 Now Absalom had fled, and the young man who was the sentinel at the house of the king was looking around. And behold, a large company was coming from the way of the hill side behind him [and therefore he sent the news].

35 And Jonadab said to the king: Behold the sons of the king are coming, therefore what your servant has said is confirmed.

36 And as he finished speaking, behold the sons of the king arrived and lifted up their voices and wept. And the king also and all his servants wept exceedingly.

37 And Absalom had fled, and he had gone to Talmai the son of Ammihur the king of Geshur. And David mourned for Amnon his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and he stayed there three years.

39 And king David ceased to pursue Absalom and wanted to see him, because he was comforted of the death of Amnon.

2 Samuel 14

1 Then Joab the son of Zeruiah realized that the king's heart was continually thinking about Absalom.

2 Therefore Joab sent messengers at Tekoa and brought from there a subtle woman. And Joab said to her: I pray you, put on yourself a mourning apparel and pretend to mourn a dead. And do not anoint yourself with oil, but be like a woman who now had mourned a dead for a long time.

3 And you will go to the king, and you will speak to him in such way. And Joab taught her what she should say.

4 Then the woman of Tekoa went to speak to the king. And she knelt on the ground and bowed herself, and she said: O king, save me.

5 And the king said to her, 'What is your problem'. And she answered: I am indeed a widow, for my husband is dead.

6 And your handmaid had two sons. They have both quarreled in the fields, and there was no one to separate them, and the one smote the other and killed him.

7 And behold, the whole family have raised themselves against your handmaid by saying, 'Deliver us the one who smote his brother, so that we may killed him for the life of his brother whom he killed'. Therefore they will also destroy the heir, and thus extinguish the sparkle that remains for me, and also my husband will have neither name nor descendants on the earth.

8 And the king said to the woman: Go to your house, and I will give commands concerning your case.

9 Then the woman of Tekoa said to the king: O my lord the king, may the iniquity [of what has happened] be on me, and may the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said: if someone speaks against you then bring him to me, and he will not touch you anymore.

11 Then she said, 'I pray you, let the king swear by Yahweh your God that the avengers of blood who are appointed to this purpose in your kingdom will not increase the ruin and will not destroy

my son'. And the king answered, 'As Yahweh is alive, even one hair of your son will not fall to the ground [by their hands]'.

12 Then the woman said, 'I pray you, let your handmaid speak a word to my lord the king'. And the king answered, 'Speak'.

13 The woman said: Why do you think this way about the people of God, since it follows from the king's own words that the king is guilty in not bringing back the one whom he has banished. [The whole context of what happened between Cain and Abel was not necessarily specified, and there was no one to understand exactly the quarrel between my sons, and the king's son had a real motive although his response was harsh because there is a subtle difference between obeying God and obeying Moses.]

14 For we must certainly die, and we will be like waters scattered on the ground which no longer gather. And God makes no exception for anyone, but he plans ways not to completely eliminate the one whom he expels from his inheritance.

15 Now if I have come to say these things to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid. And your handmaid have said: I will now speak to the king, and perhaps the king will answer favourably to the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will listen to his handmaid, and save her from the hand of those who seek to destroy us, me and my son [and my dead husband], from the inheritance of God.

17 Therefore your handmaid have said: The word of my lord the king will give me rest. For my lord the king is like an angel of God regarding the discernment between good and evil. And Yahweh your God is with you.

18 Then the king answered and said to the woman, 'Do not hide from me what I am going to ask you'. And the woman said, 'Let my lord the king speak now'.

19 And the king said, 'Is not the hand of Joab with you in all this thing'. And the woman answered and said: As your soul is alive, my lord the king, there is nothing to the right or to the left of all that my lord the king has spoken. For your servant Joab has given me instructions, and he has put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid.

20 Your servant Joab has done this thing to present the matter from another perspective. But my lord the king is as wise as an angel of God to understand everything that is happening on earth.

21 Then the king said to Joab: Behold now, I am willing to do this thing. Go and bring back the young man Absalom.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and he blessed the king. Then Joab said: Your servant knows today that I have found grace in your sight, my lord the king, since the king has fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 And Joab got up and went to Geshur, and he brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 But the king said, 'Let him turn to his own house and not see my face'. So Absalom went into his own house, and saw not the face of the king.

25 There was not a man in all Israel so renowned as Absalom for the beauty of his appearance. From the soles of his feet to the top of the head, there was no blemish on him.

26 And whenever he shaved his head, and he did it at the end of every year because it was too heavy for him, then the weight of the hair of his head was two hundred shekels according to the king's weight unit.

27 And Absalom had three sons, and one daughter named Tamar who was a beautiful woman to look at.

28 And Absalom dwelt in Jerusalem two years without having seen the face of the king.

29 Then Absalom sent for Joab to send him to the king, but Joab would not come to him. And Absalom sent again, and Joab would not come to him.

30 Therefore Absalom said to his servants, 'Behold Joab has a field which is near my field, and there is barley there. Go now and set it on fire'. So Absalom's servants set fire to the field of Joab.

31 Then Joab got up and came to Absalom's house, and he said to Absalom: Why have your servants burned my field with fire.

32 And Absalom answered Joab: Behold I have sent for you by saying, 'Come here and I will send you to the king'. So you will say to the king, 'Why have I returned from Geshur, for it would have been better for me if I had still been there. Now therefore let me see the face of the king, and if there is any transgression [of the law of Moses] in me then let the king kill me'.

33 Then Joab went to the king and told him this thing, and the king called Absalom. And Absalom came to the king, and bowed himself to the ground on his face before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

2 Samuel 15

1 After this, Absalom took a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him while he drove the chariot.

2 And Absalom usually got up early in the morning and stood near the entrance of the gate. And whenever a man with a dispute went to the king for a judgment, then Absalom called him and said, 'Of what city are you'. And when he answered, 'Your servant is of that one of the tribes of Israel'.

3 Then Absalom said to him: Behold your cause is just, but there is no representative of the king to listen to you.

4 And Absalom said: Who will make me a judge in the land. For then I will do justice to anyone who comes to me with a dispute or a cause.

5 And whenever a man came near to bow down to Absalom, then Absalom put forth his hand and brought the man to him and kissed the man.

6 And Absalom acted this way with all the people of Israel who came to the king for a judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And after four years, Absalom said to the king: I pray you, let me go to Hebron to fulfill a vow that I made to Yahweh.

8 For your servant made a vow when I was at Geshur in Syria, and I said: If Yahweh brings me back to Jerusalem then I will serve Yahweh.

9 And the king said to him, 'Go in peace'. So Absalom got up and went to Hebron.

10 And Absalom sent spies from Hebron throughout all the tribes of Israel by saying: When you hear the sound of the trumpet, then you will say, 'Absalom reigns in Hebron'.

11 And Absalom had gone out of Jerusalem with two hundred men whom he had invited to accompany him. And they went in their simplicity without knowing anything about what Absalom had planned.

12 And while Absalom was offering sacrifices at Hebron, he sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite to Giloh his city. Now Ahithophel was the adviser of David, and the treason was great against David since the people of Absalom were more and more numerous.

13 Then came a messenger to David, and he said to the king: The hearts of the men of Israel had turned toward Absalom.

14 And David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem: Get up and let us flee, for there will be no salvation for us before Absalom. Make haste to depart, lest he suddenly come and catch us, and bring evil to us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said to him: Your servants will do whatever my lord the king desires.

16 So the king went out and all his household followed him. And the king left ten concubines to maintain the house.

17 And the king went with all those people, and they stopped in a distant place.

18 And beside the king there were all his servants, and before the king there were all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and also six hundred men of the Gittites who had come with him at Jerusalem from Gath.

19 Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite: Why should you also come with us. Return and stay with the new king, for you are a foreigner and you have come from a foreign country to take refuge [under the wings of the God of Israel]. So go back at Jerusalem.

20 You came recently. Should I cause you to wander today with us when I do not know where I am going. Therefore take your brothers with you and return. May God be faithful and good to you.

21 But Ittai answered the king and said: As Yahweh is alive and as my lord the king is alive, your servant will be wherever my lord the king will go, whether to die or to live.

22 Then David said to Ittai, 'Stay and go before me'. And Ittai the Gittite went with all his people and their children before the king.

23 And the inhabitants of the place wept with a loud voice while the king and all the people with him went on their way. And the king crossed the valley of Kidron, and all the people also, and they went toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And lo, Zadok also was there and all the Levites with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of God. For they had set down the ark of God, and Abiathar was praying until all the people had finished to come out of Jerusalem.

25 And the king said to Zadok: Carry back the ark of God to the city. For if I find favor in the eyes of Yahweh then he will bring me back to Jerusalem and he will make me see the ark and the place of its habitation.

26 But if he says, 'I have no pleasure in you', then behold, here I am and let him do to me what seems good in his eyes.

27 And the king also said to Zadok the priest: Are you not a seer. Go back in the city in peace with your two sons, namely Ahimaaz your son and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 Behold I will wait in the fields of the wilderness until I received a message from you.

29 Thus Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem, and they stayed there.

30 And David went up to the mount of olives, and wept as he went up. He had his head covered, and he went barefoot. And all those who were with him covered their heads also and went up, and they wept as they went up.

31 Then it was reported to David by saying, 'Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom'. And David said, 'O Yahweh, I pray you, turn the counsels of Ahithophel into foolishness'.

32 And David came at the top of the ascent which was one of the places where the people usually worshiped [where the people sacrificed to Yahweh]. And behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his garment torn, and with dust on his head.

33 And David said to him: If you come with me then you will be a burden to me.

34 But if you return to Jerusalem and say to Absalom. 'I will be your servant, O king. I have been the servant of your father in past, but I am now your servant'. If you do this, then you could be useful to me by neutralizing the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 Will not the priests Zadok and Abiathar be there with you. So whatever you hear from the king's house, you will tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz the son of Zadok and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. You will send me by them everything that you will hear.

37 So Hushai the friend of David went back to the city of Jerusalem, and Absalom entered Jerusalem.

2 Samuel 16

1 And David moved a little on the top of the mountain, behold on the other side came Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth. Ziba had two saddled donkeys on which there were two hundred loaves of bread, and one hundred bunches of raisins, and one hundred dried figs, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said to Ziba, 'What do you want to do with this'. And Ziba answered: The donkeys are to be ridden by the king's household, and the bread and the dried figs are to be eaten by the young men, and the wine is to be drunk by those who are weary in the wilderness.

3 And the king said, 'Where is your master's son'. And Ziba answered the king: Behold he has stayed in Jerusalem. For he has said, 'Today the house of Israel will restore me the kingdom of my father'.

4 Then the king said to Ziba, 'Behold everything that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours'. And Ziba said: I bow before you, let me find grace in your sight O my lord the king. [Now Moses said that the testimony of only one man would not be sufficient to establish any fact but David reacted by the spirit of Yahweh in a context where he has no reason to doubt that Ziba wishes to be his servant.]

5 And when king David was coming to Bahurim, behold there came a man of the family of the house of Saul whose name was Shimei the son of Gera. He came uttering curses.

6 And he threw stones at David and at all the servants of king David. And all the people and all the men of war were on the right and on the left of the king.

7 And thus spoke Shimei when he cursed them: Go away, go away, you the murderer and nasty man.

8 Yahweh has brought back on you all the blood of the house of Saul in whose stead you have reigned. And Yahweh has delivered your kingdom into the hands of Absalom your son. And behold, you are caught in your wickedness because you are a murderer.

9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king: Why does this dead dog curse my lord the king. I pray you, let me go to cut off his head.

10 But the king said: Is this an appropriate response, you the son of Zeruiah. If he cursed then it is because Yahweh has said to him, 'Curse David'. Who can ask oneself why he has done it.

11 And David said to Abishai and to all his servants: Behold my son who came out of my bowels seeks my life. How much more can this Benjamite do it now. Let him alone and let him curse, because Yahweh has caused him to do it.

12 Perhaps Yahweh will look at my affliction due to the curses that this man has uttered today, and will do me good because of it.

13 And David and his people continued their way. And Shimei went along on the side of the hill near David, and cursed as he went, and threw stones and dust at him.

14 And the king and all the people who were with him came weary to a suitable place, and there they refreshed themselves.

15 And Absalom entered Jerusalem with Ahithophel and all the men of Israel.

16 And when Hushai the Archite the friend of David came to Absalom, then he said to Absalom: God save the king, God save the king.

17 Then Absalom said to Hushai: Is this your kindness toward your friend. Why have you not gone with your friend.

18 Hushai answered Absalom: I will serve him whom Yahweh has chosen. This people and all Israel have chosen you, therefore I will stay with you.

19 And furthermore, is it not his son whom I will serve. As I served your father, so I will serve you.

20 Then Absalom said to Ahithophel: Give your advice regarding what we should do.

21 And Ahithophel said to Absalom: Go to the concubines of your father, those whom he has left here to maintain the house. And thus all Israel will know that you have made yourself odious to your father, and the hands of all those who are with you will be strengthened.

22 So they set up a tent for Absalom at the top of the house, and Absalom went into it to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 Now the advice given in those days by Ahithophel was as relevant as if one had consulted God himself. It was so for all the counsels of Ahithophel, both toward David and toward Absalom.

2 Samuel 17

1 Moreover Ahithophel said to Absalom: Let me now choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue David this night.

2 And I will come on him while he is weary and his hands are weak. And I will terrify him, and all the people who are with him will flee, and I will only smite the king.

3 And I will bring all the people to you. For the death of the man who made you angry will bring everyone back, and all people will be at peace.

4 This word of Ahithophel pleased Absalom and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then Absalom said: Call now Hushai the Archite, and let us also hear what he will say.

6 And when Hushai came to Absalom, then Absalom said to him: Ahithophel has spoken thus. Should we do what he said or not. Give your advice.

7 And Hushai answered Absalom: The advice that Ahithophel has given this time is not good.

8 And Hushai said: You know the bravery of your father and of his men. They are furious as a bear would be in the fields if her cubs had been taken away. And your father is a man of war, so he will not spend the night with the people.

9 Behold he is now hidden in some pit or in some other place. And if some of our men fall from the beginning of the battle because of the fury of the adversary, then whoever hears it will say: The men of Absalom suffer a massacre.

10 Then even the most valiant among us, whose heart is like that of a lion, will be seized with terror. For all Israel knows that your father is a hero and that those who are with him are mighty men.

11 My advice is therefore that all Israel be gathered around you, from Dan to Beersheba, a multitude like the sand on the seashore. And you yourself will go with them to the battle.

12 So we will come to him wherever we find him, and we will fall on him like dew falls on the ground. And not one of them will escape, neither he nor any of the men who are with him.

13 And if he withdraws and goes to a city, then all the men of Israel will carry ropes there. And we will drag that city to the river until there is nothing left in that place, not even a small stone.

14 Then Absalom and all the men of Israel said, 'The counsel of Hushai the Arkite is better than the advice of Ahithophel'. For Yahweh had determined to destroy the good counsel of Ahithophel in order to bring evil on Absalom.

15 Then Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests: Ahithophel has given such and such counsel to Absalom and to the elders of Israel, and I have advised such and such a thing.

16 Now therefore send quickly to inform David by saying: Do not spend the night in the fields of the wilderness but cross the river, lest the king and all the people who are with him perish.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying near En-rogel because they did not want to be seen in the city. And a maid went there and told them to go and inform king David.

18 Nevertheless a young man saw them and reported it to Absalom. Therefore they both went away in haste, and they came to Bahurim at the house of a man who had a well in his courtyard, and they went down into it.

19 And the wife of the man took a covering and spread it over the opening of the well, and she sprinkled crushed grain on the covering so that no one would have a suspicion.

20 And Absalom's servants came to that woman into the house and said, 'Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan'. And the woman answered them, 'They have gone over the river'. And when Absalom's servants had sought and could not find them, then they returned to Jerusalem.

21 After their departure, Ahimaaz and Jonathan came out of the well and went to tell king David by saying: Get up and hurry to cross the river, for Ahithophel has counseled such and such thing against you.

22 So David and all the people who were with him arose and they crossed the Jordan, and at the dawn in the morning there was not one of them who had not crossed the Jordan with the others.

23 And when Ahithophel saw that his advice has not been followed, then he saddled his donkey and went out to go home in his city. And there he gave his orders to his household and hanged himself. This is how he died, and they buried him in the sepulcher of his father.

24 And David arrived in Mahanaim. And Absalom crossed the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the army instead of Joab. And Amasa was the son of an Israelite man named Ithra and of Abigail the daughter of Nahash [her mother] and sister of Zeruiah, and Zeruiah was the mother of Joab.

26 And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

27 And when David had come to Mahanaim, then these men came to him: Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim.

28 And they brought him beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and roasted grain, and beans, and lentils, and roasted peas.

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cow's cheese. They brought these things to David and the people who were with him to eat. For they said: The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness.

2 Samuel 18

1 And David counted the men who were with him, and he established captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David placed one third of the people under the hand of Joab, and one third under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah and brother of Joab, and one third under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people: I will go out with you.

3 But the people answered: You will not go out. For if we run away before the enemy, then it is not on us that attention will be put, and they will not care about us even if half of us die. For you are now worth ten thousand of us, therefore it is preferable that you stay in the city.

4 Then the king said to them, 'I will do what seems good to you'. And the king stood near the gate while all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai by saying, 'For the love of me, be gentle with the young Absalom'. And all the people heard when the king gave orders to all the captains concerning Absalom.

6 So the people went out in the fields to meet Israel, and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim.

7 And the people of Israel were smitten by the servants of David, and there was a great defeat, and twenty thousand men were killed on that day.

8 For the battle extended throughout the region, and the forest devoured more people on that day than the sword.

9 And it happened that Absalom met David's servants. And Absalom was riding on a mule, and the mule entered the intertwined branches of a large terebinth, and the head of Absalom was caught by the terebinth. And Absalom remained suspended between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that was under him went away.

10 And a servant of David saw him and said to Joab: Behold I have seen Absalom hanging in a terebinth.

11 And Joab said to the man who brought him this news: You have seen him, and why have you not smitten him there to the ground. I would have given you ten shekels of silver and a belt.

12 But the man said to Joab: I would not put my hand on the king's son even if I were given a thousand shekels of silver. For we have heard this order that the king gave you, to you and to Abishai and to Ittai, 'Take care of the young Absalom, each one of you'.

13 And if I had done it then it would have been a trap for my life. For [Yahweh is a witness and] nothing can be hidden from the king, and you yourself would have been against me.

14 Then Joab said, 'I will not waste my time here with you'. So Joab went there, and took three javelins in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Absalom who was still alive in the middle of terebinth.

15 And ten servants who carried Joab's weapons surrounded Absalom, and smote him and killed him.

16 Then Joab sounded the trumpet and the people returned from pursuing Israel. For Joab prevented the people from going on.

17 And they took Absalom, and threw him into a large pit in the forest, and covered it with a very great heap of stones. And all Israel fled, each one to his tent.

18 During his lifetime, Absalom had a monument erected in the king's valley. For he said, 'I have no son [alive] by whom the memory of my name can be conserved'. And he gave his own name to the monument which is still called today Absalom's monument.

19 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said to Joab: May I run and bring to the king the good news that Yahweh has saved him from the hand of his enemies.

20 And Joab said to him: You will not be the messenger today but you will be for another occasion, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then Joab said to Cushi, 'Go and tell the king what you have seen'. And Cushi bowed himself to Joab, and ran.

22 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok spoke again to Joab by saying, 'Now therefore may I run and follow Cushi'. And Joab said: Why do you want to go my son, since you have no news to bring.

23 And Ahimaaz said again, 'But I want to go [Now he had only the desire to serve his lord the king David]'. And Joab said to him, 'Go'. And Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and he was ahead of Cushi.

24 Now David was sitting between the two gates. And the watchman went to the part of the wall that was over the gate, and lifted up his eyes and looked. And behold, a man was coming and was running alone.

25 And the watchman cried and told it the king. And the king said: If he is alone then he is bringing news.

26 And when this man was still coming closer, then the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called to the doorman and said, 'Behold another man running alone'. And the king said, 'He also is bringing news'.

27 And the watchman said, 'The manner of running of the first man seems to be that of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok'. And the king said, 'He is a good man, he is bringing good news'.

28 And Ahimaaz called to the king and said, 'Peace be with you'. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground and said: Blessed be Yahweh your God who has defeated the men who raised their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, 'Is the young man Absalom alive'. And Ahimaaz answered: When Joab sent the king's servant, I your servant, then I saw a great tumult but I do not know what it was. [Now Ahimaaz has said this thing only because the mission to announce that news to the king has been entrusted to another person in his presence, and he knows that this person will arrive soon. And if he was deliberately faster than Cushi, it was because he was the first to ask to go see the king.]

30 And the king said, 'Turn aside and stand here'. And Ahimaaz turned aside and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came and said: May the king my lord hear the good news. For Yahweh has saved you today from the hand of all those who rose against you.

32 Then the king said to Cushi, 'Is the young man Absalom alive'. And Cuschi answered: May they be like this young man, the enemies of my lord the king and all those who rise against you to hurt you.

33 Then the king was seized with a great emotion, and he went up in the room above the gate and wept. And while he was going, he was saying: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom. I wish I had died instead of you, O Absalom, my son, my son.

2 Samuel 19

1 And it was told Joab: Behold the king weeps and laments because of Absalom.

2 Therefore the victory of that day was turned into mourning for all the people. For the people heard say on that day: The king grieves for his son.

3 And on that day the people returned to the city by stealth, as it would have been done by people ashamed of having fled in battle.

4 And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice: My son Absalom, Absalom my son, my son.

5 Then Joab entered the house of the king, and came to him and said: Today you cover the faces of all your servants with shame, these same persons who have saved today your life, and the lives of your sons, and the lives of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines.

6 You love those who hate you and you hate those who love you, for you have declared today [by your behavior] that the princes and the servants of your kingdom are nothing in your eyes. Therefore I understand now that if Absalom were alive and we were all dead today, then it would have gladdened your heart.

7 Now therefore arise and go out, and cheer up your servants. For I swear by Yahweh that if you do not go out, then there will not be a man left with you tonight, and it will be worse for you than all the misfortunes that have happened to you since your youth until now.

8 Then the king arose and sat in the gate, and they said to all the people, 'Behold the king is sitting in the gate'. And all the people came before the king.

9 Now Israel had fled each man to his tent, and all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel by saying: The king saved us from the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines. And now he had to flee from the land because of Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed to reign over us, has died in battle. Now therefore why do you not speak about bringing back the king. [That is to say, why should we seek to establish someone else as king over us. For David has gone away only because of his own son who stole our hearts by trickery.]

11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests by saying, 'Speak to the elders of Judah and say to them: Why are you the last to bring back the king to his house'. Now the king said this because what was said throughout all Israel had come to the king.

12 You are my brothers, you are my bones and my flesh. Why then are you the last to bring back the king.

13 And you will say to Amasa [who has been the chief of Absalom's army and therefore recognized as representing the majority of the people who had rebelled]: Are you not my bone and my flesh. May God acts toward me with all his rigor if you do not become before me forever captain of the army instead of Joab.

14 And David bowed the hearts of all the men of Judah as if they had been but one man, and they sent to the king by saying: Return, you and all your servants.

15 So David set out on his way back to Jerusalem, and came to the Jordan. And the men of Judah went to Gilgal to meet the king and to bring the king across the Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite who was of Bahurim, hastened to go down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And Shimei had with him a thousand men of Benjamin, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and the fifteen sons and twenty servants of Ziba. And they went over the Jordan to meet the king.

18 And a boat went over to bring the king’s household and do what he thought good. And when Shimei the son of Gera had come over the Jordan, then he bowed down before the king.

19 And Shimei said to the king: Let not my lord impute iniquity to me, and let him not remember what your servant did wickedly on the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem. May the king not take this thing to his heart.

20 For your servant acknowledges that he has sinned. Therefore behold, today I am the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said: Should not Shimei die for having cursed the anointed of Yahweh.

22 But David said: Is this an appropriate response, you the son of Zeruiah. Your advice today is like that of an enemy [for the spirit of Yahweh demands that the answer be proportional to the guilt, and I was no longer recognized as king by the people at the moment when he cursed me, and now he has asked forgiveness from the king]. Should a man be put to death today in Israel for rebelling with Absalom [despite the fact that the motivation and words of Shimei have gone beyond the scope of this rebellion]. Do I not know that I reign today over all Israel.

23 And the king said to Shimei, 'You will not die'. And the king swore it to him.

24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul also went down to meet the king. He had neither washed his feet, nor cut his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day in which the king had gone until he returned in peace.

25 And afterward when Mephibosheth went to meet the king at Jerusalem, then the king said to him: Why had you not gone with me Mephibosheth.

26 And he answered: O my lord the king, my servant has deceived me. For your servant who is lame had said to Ziba his servant, 'Go and saddle my donkey so that I may ride it and go with the king'.

27 And he has slandered your servant to my lord the king. But my lord the king is like an angel of God. Now therefore do what seems good to you.

28 For all those of my father's house have been worthy of death before my lord the king, and nevertheless you have placed your servant among those who eat at your table. Now therefore what right do I still have, so that I may cry to the king.

29 Then the king said to Mephibosheth: Why should you talk more about this matter. I declare now the following thing, 'You and Ziba will divide the land'.

30 And Mephibosheth said to the king: Let him take it in full, for my satisfaction is that my lord the king has returned to his house in peace.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite also had came down from Rogelim, and he had crossed the Jordan with the king to accompany him beyond the Jordan [on his way to Jerusalem].

32 And Barzillai was a very aged man, he was eighty years old. He had given the king food and other things when David was staying at Mahanaim, for he was a very rich man.

33 And the king said to Barzillai: Come with me at Jerusalem, and I will feed you in my house.

34 And Barzillai said to the king: How many more years will I live, so that I may go up with the king to Jerusalem.

35 I am now eighty years old. Can your servant still enjoy what he eats or what he drinks. Can I still discern the voice of men and women who are singing. Why should your servant be a burden to my lord the king.

36 Your servant will go a little beyond the Jordan with the king, and it is all that I desire as reward.

37 And your servant will return, and I will die in my own city and be buried in the grave of my father and mother. But here is your servant Chimham, let him go with my lord the king and you will do for him what you what will seem good to you.

38 And the king answered Barzillai: Whatever you will require of me, I will do it for you. So Chimham will go with me and I will do good to him for your sake.

39 And when all the people had crossed the Jordan and the king had also crossed it, then the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him. And Barzillai returned to his dwelling.

40 Then the king went to Gilgal, and Chimham accompanied him. All the people of Judah and half of the people of Israel had been near the Jordan to bring back king.

41 And behold, all the men of Israel had come to the king by saying: Why have our brothers the men of Judah stolen you. For they were the most represented tribe among all those who accompanied the king and his household and his men during the crossing of the Jordan.

42 And all the men of Judah had answered the men of Israel: It is because the king is our close relative. Why now are you angry about this thing. Have we eaten of what comes from the king’s resources [which are to be provided by all the tribes]. Has the king given us any gift.

43 And the men of Israel had answered the men of Judah, 'We have ten parts in the king [since we are ten tribes while you and Benjamin are two tribes], so we have more rights to David than you. Why then have you despised us. Have we not been the first to propose to bring back our king'. And the men of Judah spoke more fiercely than the men of Israel. And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

2 Samuel 20

1 And in that place there was a wicked man named Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite. And he sounded the trumpet and said: We have no part in David, neither have we any inheritance in the son of Jesse. Let every man go to his tent, O Israel.

2 So all the men of Israel departed from David and followed Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah remained faithful to their king, and accompanied him from the Jordan to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem. And the king took the ten concubines whom he had left there to maintain the house, and put them in a place where they were sequestered, and fed them, but he no longer had an intimate relationship with them. So they were enclosed until the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then the king said to Amasa: Summon the men of Judah to me within three days, and be present here yourself.

5 So Amasa went to summon Judah, but he did not return within the time set by the king.

6 Then David said to Abishai: Sheba the son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom. Now therefore take your lord's servants and pursue him, lest he find fortified cities and hide from our sight.

7 So Abishai went out and was followed by the men of Joab, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and of all mighty men. They went out from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 And when they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, then Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with a sword over his apparel of war that he had put on. The sword was attached to his waist in the sheath, and it used to slip when Joab walked.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, 'Are you well, my brother'. And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.

10 And Amasa paid no attention to the sword that was in Joab's hand, and Joab used it to strike Amasa in the stomach and pour out his entrails on the ground, without striking him a second time. And it is how Amasa died, and Joab and his brother Abishai continued to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri. [Now Joab's mother and Amasa's mother were both David's sisters, and Joab did not tolerate the fact that it was Amasa who commanded Absalom's army to pursue him and David.]

11 And a man of the servants of Joab stayed near Amasa and said: Who wants Joab and who is for David. Let him follow Joab.

12 And Amasa was wallowed in blood in the middle of the road, and the man saw that all the people were stopping to look at Amasa. Therefore he carried Amasa out of the road and placed him in the field next to the road, and threw a garment over him.

13 So Amasa was taken out of the way, and all the people went after Joab to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And Joab went through all the tribes of Israel towards Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all the chosen men gathered together and followed him.

15 So they came to besiege Sheba at Abel-Beth-Maachah. And they set up a mountain against the wall to enter the city, while all the people who were with Joab struck the wall to make it fall.

16 Then a wise woman cried from the city: Listen, listen, I pray you Joab. Come near here so that I may talk to you.

17 And he came near to her, and the woman said, 'Are you Joab'. And he answered, 'I am'. And she said to him, 'Listen to the words of your handmaid'. And he replied, 'I am listening'.

18 Then she said: Formerly it was customary to say, 'They should ask advice at Abel', and that is how they used to end a matter.

19 I am one of the peaceful and faithful cities in Israel, and you seek to destroy a city which is a mother in Israel. Why should you destroy the inheritance of Yahweh.

20 And Joab answered and said, 'Far be it from me that I should ravage or destroy.

21 The matter is not so. But a man from the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri, has raised his hand against the king David. Take him alone and deliver him to us, and I depart from the city'. And the woman said to Joab, 'Behold his head will be thrown to you from the wall'.

22 Then the woman went to all the people with her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it to Joab. Then Joab sounded the trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, and everyone went to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

23 Then Joab was captain of the whole army of Israel, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was captain of the Cherethites and of the Pelethites.

24 And Adoram was over the men subjected to forced labor, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was an archivist.

25 And Sheva was scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were priests.

26 And Ira the Jairite was the chief minister of David.

2 Samuel 21

1 And there was a famine in the days of David that lasted three years. And David sought the face of Yahweh, and Yahweh said: It is because of Saul and of his bloodthirsty house, because he killed the Gibeonites.

2 The Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but a remaining of the Amorites. And the children of Israel had sworn to them not to fight against them, and nevertheless Saul had wanted to kill them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah. And the king called the Gibeonites and spoke to them.

3 And David said to the Gibeonites: What should I do for you, and with what will I make an atonement, so that you may bless the inheritance of Yahweh.

4 And Gibeonites answered, 'It is not for us a question of silver and gold with Saul and with his house, and it is not up to us to kill someone in Israel'. And the king said, 'What do you want me to do for you'.

5 And they answered the king: This man consumed us, and he planned to destroy us and to make us disappear from the whole territory of Israel.

6 Therefore give us seven men of his sons and we will hang them before Yahweh at Gibeah of Saul, the city of him who had been the anointed of Yahweh. And the king said: I will give them.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath that had been made before Yahweh between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons whom Rizpah the daughter of Aiah had given to Saul, namely Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons whom Merab the daughter of Saul had given to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

9 And the king delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and the Gibeonites hanged them on the mountain before Yahweh. All the seven died together. They were put to death in the days of the harvest, at the beginning of the harvest of barley.

10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took a bag and put it on a rock to stay on it. And she was there from the beginning of the harvest until the rain in the sky had come on them, and she prevented the birds of the sky from approaching them during the day, and the beasts of the field during the night.

11 And David was informed of what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine de Saul had done.

12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, who had removed them from the street of Beth-shan where the Philistines had hanged them when they killed Saul in Gilboa.

13 So he brought from there the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and they gathered the bones of those who were hanged.

14 And they buried the bones of Saul and of Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulcher of Kish his father. And they performed all that the king had commanded. After that, God was peaceful towards the land.

15 And the Philistines continued to wage war against Israel. And David went down with his servants, and they fought against the Philistines, and David was tired.

16 And Ishbi-benob who was one of the sons of Rapha thought of killing David. He had a spear of the weight of three hundred shekels of brass, and he was girded with a new sword.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succored David, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to Abishai by saying: You will no longer go out with us to battle, for you will not darken the brightness of the lamp of Israel [namely the brightness of the king].

18 And after that, there was a battle with the Philistines at Gob. And Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph who was one of the sons of Rapha.

19 And there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob. And Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite, who had a spear whose staff was like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was again a battle at Gath, and there was a tall man who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty four [fingers and toes] in total. He was the son of Rapha.

21 And when he challenged Israel, then Jonathan the son of Shimei the brother of David killed him.

22 These four men were born to Rapha in Gath, and they died by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

2 Samuel 22

1 And David had spoken the words of this song to Yahweh when Yahweh had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies and out of the hand of Saul.

2 He had said: Yahweh is my strength and my fortress, he is my liberator.

3 God is my strength, it is in him that I trust. He is my shield and the horn of my salvation, my high tower and my refuge. You are my savior, you have saved me from violence.

4 I will call on Yahweh, for he is worthy of prais, and so I will be saved from my enemies.

5 For the waves of death had surrounded me, and the floods of the ungodly men had made me afraid.

6 The ropes of the sepulcher had surrounded me, and the snares of death had come on me.

7 But in my tribulation I have called on Yahweh and I have cried to my God. And he watched from his temple and heard my voice, and my cry entered his ears.

8 And the earth shivered and quaked, and the foundations of the heavens shook. They have trembled because he was angry.

9 Smoke went out of his nostrils, and a consuming fire out of his mouth, and coals were kindled.

10 He lowered the heavens and he came down, and darkness was under his feet.

11 He rode on the cherub and flew, and he was seen on the wings of the wind.

12 He wrapped himself in the darkness that covered him like a tent, he was hidden by dark clouds filled with water.

13 Coals of fire were kindled because of the splendor of his presence.

14 Yahweh thundered from heaven, the Most High uttered his voice.

15 He shot arrows and scattered my enemies, he sent lightnings which confused them.

16 The bed of the sea appeared. The foundations of the world were exposed by the rebuke of Yahweh, by the sound of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He stretched out his hand from above and grasped me, he took me out of the many waters.

18 He saved me from my strong enemy and from those who hated me, because they were too mighty for me.

19 They came on me in the day of my calamity, but Yahweh was my support.

20 He has saved me and he has set me free, because he loves me.

21 Yahweh has rewarded me according to my righteousness, he has recompensed me according to the purity of my hands.

22 For I have kept the ways of Yahweh, and I have not been guilty towards my God.

23 For all his laws were before me, and his ordinances, and I have not departed from them.

24 I have been honest with him, and I have kept myself against my iniquity.

25 Therefore Yahweh has rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to my purity before his eyes.

26 You show yourself good with the one who is good, and you act uprightly with the upright man.

27 You show yourself pure with him who is pure, and with the perverse you act according to his perversity.

28 You save the people who humble themselves, and your eyes are on the haughty men to humiliate them.

29 Yahweh enlightens my darkness. Surely you are my light, O Yahweh.

30 I rush towards an armed troop because of you, I jump over a wall because of my God.

31 The way of God is uncorrupted, the word of Yahweh is tested and proved to be reliable. He is a shield to all those who trust in him.

32 For who is God besides Yahweh, and who is a refuge except our God.

33 God is my strength in the battle, and he guides me to the right path.

34 He makes my feet like those of a deer, and he places me on my high places.

35 He teaches my hands to fight, so that a bow of brass is broken by my arms.

36 You have also given me the shield of your salvation, and I have become great because of your goodness.

37 You widen the path under my feet, and my feet do not waver.

38 I have pursued my enemies and destroyed them, I have not turned until I had consumed them.

39 I have destroyed them and broken them. They will not arise again, but they will fall under my feet.

40 You have girded me with strength for battle, and you have subdued under me those who had risen against me.

41 You have caused my enemies to turn their backs before me, and I have overcome those who hated me.

42 They looked around them, and there was no one to save them. And they cried out to Yahweh, but he did not answer them.

43 And I crushed them in small pieces like the dust of the earth, and I trampled them like the mud of the streets, and did spread them abroad.

44 You have saved me from the dissensions of my people, and you have kept me as ruler of the nations. A people whom I did not know serve me.

45 The sons of foreigners flatter me, they obey me at the first command.

46 The sons of foreigners are weakened and come out of their strongholds trembling.

47 Yahweh is alive, blessed be the God of my strength. Let the strength of my salvation be exalted.

48 The God who is my avenger, who subdues the peoples to me.

49 He rescues me from my enemies. You help me to defeat those who rise against me, you save me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will praise you among the nations, O Yahweh, and I will sing to the glory of your name.

51 He makes great deliverances for his king and he shows mercy to his anointed, to David and to his seed forever.

2 Samuel 23

1 Now these are the last words of David: The word of David the son of Jesse, the word of the man who has been established at a high place, the anointed of the God of Jacob, the pleasant singer of Israel.

2 The spirit of Yahweh spoke through me. His word was on my tongue.

3 The God of Israel spoke to me, the strength of Israel said: Whoever rules over men righteously, whoever rules in the fear of God.

4 He will be like the morning light that shines when the sun rises and the sky is cloudless. He will be like the sunshine after a rain, its rays bring out greenery from the earth.

5 Is not my house thus with God. For he has made an everlasting covenant with me, well organized in all things and offering full security. Will he not bring forth all my salvation and all my desires.

6 But the wicked persons are all like thorns which are to be thrust away because they cannot be taken with the hand.

7 For whoever touches them is harmed like with a spear made of iron and wood, therefore they will be burned with fire in their place.

8 Now these are the names of the mighty men [the heroes] whom David had. He who sits on the seat of notable deeds [the seat of wisdom] because he is the bravest of the heroes was Adino the Eznite. He killed eight hundred men at one time.

9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite. He was one of the three warriors who were with David when they faced the Philistines who had gathered there to fight, while the men of Israel had gone away.

10 He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary and the sword fell from his hand. And Yahweh gave a great victory on that day, and the people returned after Eleazar only to take the spoil.

11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. For the Philistines had gathered at a town where was a piece of field full of lentils. And the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But Shammah placed himself in the middle of the field and defended it, and killed the Philistines. So Yahweh gave a great victory.

13 And it happened at a harvest time that David was in the cave of Adullam, and three of [those who had been called] the thirty heroes went down and came to meet him there when the army of the Philistines had encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David was then in the stronghold, and there was a garrison of the Philistines at Bethlehem.

15 And David had a desire and he said: Who will give me to drink of the water from the well which is near the gate of Bethlehem.

16 And the three mighty men went through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water from the well which is near the gate of Bethlehem, and took it, and brought it to David. But David did not want to drink of it, and he poured it on the ground before Yahweh.

17 And David said, 'Far be it from me to do this thing, O Yahweh. Will I drink of the blood of these men who have gone in jeopardy of their lives'. So David did not want to drink of it. This is what these three mighty men did [and they had been called the three heroes].

18 And Abishai the brother of Joab the son of Zeruiah was the chief of the three heroes. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred men and killed them, and he was renowned among the three heroes.

19 And he was the most excellent of the three and he was their leader, but he had not equal any of the first three of the the thirty heroes.

20 And [another member of the three heroes was] Benaiah of Kabzeel, the son of Jehoiada the son of a valiant man. He had done mighty deeds. He killed two strong men of Moab, and he also went down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit at the time of snow.

21 And Benaiah killed an Egyptian who was a man with a great appearance. The Egyptian had a spear in his hand and Benaiah went against him with a staff, and Benaiah plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.

22 This is what Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and he was renowned among the three heroes.

23 He was honorable among the thirty heroes but he had not equal any of the first three of the thirty heroes. And David made him one of his advisors.

24 And Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty heroes. And Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem.

25 And Shammah the Harodite. And Elika the Harodite.

26 And Helez the Paltite. And Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite.

27 And Abiezer the Anathothite. And Mebunnai the Hushathite.

28 And Zalmon the Ahohite. And Maharai the Netophathite.

29 And Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite. And Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin.

30 And Benaiah the Pirathonite. And Hiddai of the river of Gaash.

31 And Abi-albon the Arbathite. And Azmaveth the Barhumite.

32 And Eliahba the Shaalbonite. And Jonathan of the sons of Jashen.

33 And Shammah the Hararite. And Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite.

34 And Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the son of Maachathi. And Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite.

35 And Hezro the Carmelite. And Paarai the Arbite.

36 And Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah. And Bani the Gadite.

37 And Zelek the Ammonite. And Naharai the Beerothite an armorbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah.

38 And Ira the Ithrite. And Gareb the Ithrite.

39 And Uriah the Hittite. Thirty seven in all [whom had been called the thirty heroes].

2 Samuel 24

1 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled again against Israel, and he moved David against them by saying: Go and number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the army who was near him: Go speedily now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, and number the people so that I may know their total.

3 And Joab said to the king: May Yahweh your God make the people a hundred times more numerous, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it. But why does my lord the king desire this thing.

4 Nevertheless the word of the king prevailed against Joab and against the captains of the army [because they have the duty to obey the king if the king does not directly disobey the law of Moses without any constraint and without any precedent, and Moses did not forbid this thing]. Therefore Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to number the people of Israel.

5 And they passed over the Jordan, and they encamped in Aroer on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley of Gad toward Jazer.

6 Then they went to Gilead, and to Tahtim-hodshi, and so they came to Dan-jaan, and around Sidon.

7 And they went to the fortress of Tyre and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites, and they went toward the south of Judah to Beersheba.

8 So when they had gone through the whole land, then they returned to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave the total of the people to the king. There were in Israel eight hundred thousand men of war who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men. [These numbers come from an oral tradition because they were not recorded in the archives that were created in those days.]

10 But David had been overwhelmed by the beating of his heart after he had sent to number the people. And David had said to Yahweh: I have sinned exceedingly by doing this thing. Therefore I beseech you to forgive the iniquity of your servant. For I have done very foolishly.

11 And when David had got up in the morning, the word of Yahweh had come to Gad the prophet who was the seer of David. And Yahweh had spoken in the following words.

12 Go and tell to David, Thus says Yahweh: I offer you three things. Choose among them the one that I will do to you.

13 So Gad had gone to David and made it know the thing by saying: Do you want three years of famine in your land, or do you want to flee during three months from your enemies who will pursue you, or do you want three days of pestilence in your land. Now think about it and tell me what is the answer that I will give to the one who sent me.

14 And David had said to Gad: I am in a great anxiety. Let us fall now into the hand of Yahweh because his mercies are immense, and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So Yahweh had sent a pestilence in Israel, from the morning until the appointed time. And seventy thousand men of the people died from Dan to Beersheba.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand on Jerusalem to destroy it, then Yahweh repented of the evil and said to the angel who was destroying the people: It is sufficient, take away your hand now. And the angel of Yahweh was near the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spoke to Yahweh when he saw that the angel was smiting the people, and David said: Behold I have sinned and I am guilty, but what have these sheep done. I pray you, let your hand be on me and my house.

18 So Gad came to David on that same day and said to him: Go up and build an altar to Yahweh on the threshing floor of Araunah [also known as Ornan] the Jebusite.

19 And David went up according to word of Gad, as Yahweh had commanded.

20 And Araunah looked and saw the king and his servants who were coming towards him. And Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

21 And Araunah said, 'Why does my lord the king come to his servant'. And David answered: To buy the threshing floor from you and to build there an altar to Yahweh, so that the plague may cease from the people.

22 Then Araunah said to David: Let my lord the king take it and offer whatever seems good to him. And behold, here are the oxen for the burnt offerings, and the yokes of the oxen for wood, and the threshing utensils.

23 And Araunah said to the king, 'May Yahweh your God be favorable to you'. Now Araunah did all these things as if he were the king and he were offering something to David.

24 Then the king said to Araunah: Not so, but I will buy it from you at a price. For I will not offer burnt offerings to Yahweh my God with things that have necessitated no effort on my part.

25 And David built there an altar to Yahweh, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and Yahweh was appeased toward the land, and the plague ceased from Israel.

1 Kings

1 Kings 1

1 When king David was very old, they covered him with clothes but it could not warm him.

2 Therefore his servants said to him: Let a virgin girl be sought for my lord the king, and let her stand before the king and cherish him. And let her sleep in your bosom, so that my lord the king may be warmed.

3 So they sought for a young and beautiful girl throughout the land of Israel, and they found Abishag the Shunammite and brought her to the king.

4 And this young girl was very beautiful, and she cherished the king and served him, but the king did not copulate with her.

5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself by saying, 'I will be king'. And he got himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 Now his father had never reproached him during his childhood by saying concerning anything, 'Why are you acting like this'. And Adonijah was very handsome in appearance, and his mother bore him next after Absalom was born from his own mother.

7 And he had a conversation with Joab the son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest, and they embraced his cause.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men of David, they were not with Adonijah.

9 Then Adonijah killed sheep and oxen and fatlings near the stone of Zoheleth which is near En-rogel. And he invited all his brothers the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants.

10 But he did not invite Nathan the prophet, nor Benaiah, nor the mighty men of David, nor Solomon his brother.

11 Then Nathan said to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon: Have you not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith has become king without our lord David knowing it.

12 Now therefore come, and I will give you some advice so that you may save your life and the life of your son Solomon.

13 Go to king David and tell him: O my lord the king, have you not sworn to your handmaid by saying, 'Assuredly Solomon your son will reign after me and he will sit on my throne'. Why then is Adonijah reigning.

14 Behold while you will be speaking there with the king, I also will come in after you and I will confirm your words.

15 So Bathsheba went to the king into the private room. And the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was serving the king.

16 And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance to the king, and the king said: What is your matter.

17 And she answered him: My lord, you have sworn to your handmaid by Yahweh your God and said, 'Assuredly Solomon your son will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne'.

18 And behold Adonijah reigns now and you do not know it, O my lord the king.

19 And he has killed many oxen and fatlings and sheep. And he has invited all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the army. But he has not invited Solomon your servant.

20 O my lord the king, all Israel looks towards you to tell them who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise I and my son Solomon will be regarded as offenders when my lord the king will sleep with his fathers.

22 And lo, while she was still talking with the king, Nathan the prophet arrived.

23 And they announced it to the king by saying, 'Behold Nathan the prophet'. And Nathan entered the presence of the king, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said: O my lord the king, have you said, 'Adonijah will reign after me and he will sit on my throne'.

25 For he has gone down today and has killed many oxen and fatlings and sheep, and he has invited all the king's sons and the captains of the army and Abiathar the priest. And behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and they have said, 'God save king Adonijah'.

26 But he has not invited me your servant, nor Zadok the priest, nor Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, nor Solomon your servant.

27 Was this thing commanded by my lord the king. For then you have not made known to your servant who will sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

28 Then king David answered and said, 'Call to me Bathsheba'. And she entered the presence of the king, and she stood before the king.

29 And the king swore and said: Yahweh is alive, he who has redeemed my soul from all adversity.

30 As I have sworn to you by Yahweh the God of Israel and said, 'Assuredly Solomon your son will reign after me and he will sit on my throne in my stead', so I will certainly do it today.

31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the ground, and did obeisance to the king. And she said: God save my lord king David forever.

32 And king David said, 'Call to me Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada'. And they came before the king.

33 Then the king said to them: Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride on my own mule, and carry him down to Gihon.

34 And there he will be anointed king over Israel by Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet. And you will sound the trumpet and say: God save king Solomon.

35 Then you will come up after him, and he will come and sit on my throne, and he will reign in my stead. For I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and Judah.

36 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said: So be it, may Yahweh the God of my lord the king make it happens.

37 May Yahweh be with Solomon as he has been with my lord the king, and may Yahweh exalt his throne above the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, they went down and caused Solomon to ride on the mule of king David, and they brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil from the holy tent, and he anointed Solomon. And they sounded the trumpet, and all the people said: God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after Solomon. And the people played with flutes, and they rejoiced with such a great joy that the ground seemed to be shaking because of their sound.

41 And Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it when they had finished eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, then he said: What means this noise and tumult in the city.

42 And he was still speaking when Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest arrived. And Adonijah said: Come near, for you are a worthy man and you should be bringing good news.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah: Verily our lord king David has made Solomon king.

44 And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites. And they have caused him to ride on the king's mule.

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon. And they have returned from there with joy, and the city is moved. It is the noise of it that you have heard.

46 Moreover Solomon has sat on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And the king's servants have gone to bless our lord king David and have said, 'May your God make the name of Solomon more famous than your name, and exalt his throne above your throne'. And then king David has worshiped on his bed.

48 And also the king has spoken thus: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who has given me a successor today on my throne, and who has allowed me to see it.

49 Then all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and they got up and went every man his way.

50 And Adonijah was afraid of Solomon, and he got up and went, and he seized the horns of the altar.

51 And one came and told Solomon by saying: Behold Adonijah is afraid of king Solomon, and he has seized the horns of the altar by saying, 'Let king Solomon swear to me today that he will not kill his servant with the sword'.

52 Then Solomon said: If he shows himself an honest man then there will not fall to the ground one of his hair. But if wickedness is found in him, then he will die.

53 Then king Solomon sent people, and they brought Adonijah from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon, and Solomon said to him: Go to your house.

1 Kings 2

1 David was approaching his death, and he gave his orders to Solomon his son with the following words.

2 I am going by the way of all the earth. Strengthen yourself therefore, and be a man.

3 And observe the commandments of Yahweh your God in order to walk in his ways namely to keep his statutes, and his ordinances, and his judgments, and his testimonies, according to what is written in the law of Moses. And thus you will succeed in everything that you do and wherever you turn.

4 And thus Yahweh will fulfill his word which he has spoken to me by saying: If your sons take heed of their way in order to walk before me in truth, and with all their hearts, and with all their soul, then you will never lack a successor [among them] on the throne of Israel.

5 Now you know what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, namely what he did to the two captains of the army of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner and to Amasa the son of Jether. He has killed them, he has shed the blood of war in peacetime. He has put that blood of war on his girdle that he had about his waist and on his shoes that he had on his feet.

6 You will act according to your wisdom, and you will not let his gray hair go down to the grave in peace.

7 But you will show kindness toward the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and they will be among those who eat at your table. For they acted in the same way toward me when they came to me after I fled from Absalom your brother.

8 And behold, there is with you Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite of Bahurim. He cursed me with a horrible curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim. But he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Yahweh and said: I will not kill you with the sword.

9 But you will not look at him like at a guiltless person. And you are a wise man, and you will know what you will do to him. For you will cause his gray hair to go down to the grave with blood.

10 And David slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days during which David reigned on Israel was forty years. In Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty three years.

12 Then Solomon sat on the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was very strengthened.

13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith went to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said to him, 'Do you come peaceably'. And he replied, 'Yes'.

14 And he said moreover, 'I have a word to tell you'. And she said, 'Speak'.

15 Then he said: You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel looked at me to make me reign. But the kingdom has turned away, and it has become that of my brother because Yahweh has given it to him.

16 Now therefore I ask you one thing, do not refuse it to me. And she replied: Speak.

17 And he said: I pray to you, speak to Solomon the king so that he may give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. For he will not refuse it to you.

18 And Bathsheba said: Well, I will speak for you to the king.

19 Therefore Bathsheba went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king got up to meet her, and he bowed himself to her, and he sat on his throne. And he caused a seat to be set for the king's mother, and she sat at his right hand.

20 Then she said, 'I have a small request to make to you, do not refuse it to me'. And the king answered her: Speak, my mother, because I will not refuse it to you.

21 And she said: Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said to his mother: Why do you ask me to give Abishag the Shunammite to Adonijah. In this way you will also be able to ask me to give him the kingdom, because he is my elder brother and he has with him Abiathar the priest and Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon swore by Yahweh and said: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if it is not at the cost of his life that Adonijah has spoken this word.

24 Now Yahweh is alive, and he has established me and made me sit on the throne of David my father, and he has made me a house according to his promise. Therefore Adonijah will surely die today [for trying a second time to own my dignity].

25 And king Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Benaiah smote Adonijah and killed him.

26 Then the king said to Abiathar the priest: Go to Anathoth in your own fields. For you are worthy of death, but I will not make you die today because you have carried the ark of the Lord Yahweh before David my father, and because you have suffered in all the things that have afflicted my father.

27 So Solomon removed Abiathar from the priesthood of Yahweh, and thus Yahweh fulfilled the word that he had spoken against the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 And the news came to Joab who had followed Adonijah [during the first offense of Adonijah who had tried to proclaim himself king by trickery without seeking the advice of king David], although he had not followed Absalom. And Joab fled to the tent of meeting of Yahweh, and grabbed the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab had taken refuge into the tent of meeting of Yahweh, and that Joab was near the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada by saying, 'Go and kill him'.

30 And Benaiah came at the tent of meeting of Yahweh and said to Joab, 'Thus says the king: Come out'. And Joab replied, 'No. because I want to die here'. And Benaiah brought the answer to the king by saying: Thus has said Joab, and he has answered me thus.

31 And the king said to Benaiah: Do as he has said, and kill him and bury him. For thus you will remove from me and from my father's house the blood that Joab had shed without cause.

32 And Yahweh will bring his blood on his own head. For he smote two men who were more righteous and better than he, and he killed them by the sword without informing my father: Abner the son of Ner who was captain of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether who was captain of the army of Judah.

33 Their blood will therefore return on the head of Joab and on the head of his descendants forever. But [regarding this matter] there will forever be peace from Yahweh for David, and for his descendants, and for his house, and for his throne.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and smote Joab and kill him. And Joab was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 And the king made Benaiah the son Jehoiada the captain of the army in the place of Joab, and he put Zadok the priest in the place of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent to call Shimei, and the king said to him: Build for yourself a house in Jerusalem, and you will dwell there and you will not depart from there.

37 And know assuredly that you will be put to death on the day that you will go out and cross the valley of Kidron, and your blood will be on your own head.

38 And Shimei replied to the king, 'The thing that you have said is good, and your servant will do what my lord the king have said'. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem for a long time.

39 And after three years, it happened that two of the servants of Shimei fled to Achish the son of Maacah the king of Gath. And it was told Shimei by saying: Behold your servants are in Gath.

40 Then Shimei arose and saddled his donkey, and went to Gath to Achish in order to seek his servants. So Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And Solomon was informed that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and that he had come back from there.

42 Then the king called Shimei and said to him: Have I not made you swear by Yahweh and have I not attested to you by saying, 'Know assuredly that you will be put to death on the day that you will go out of the city to walk at whatever place'. And you had answered me, 'The thing that I have heard is good'.

43 Why then have not you kept the oath of Yahweh and the order that I gave you.

44 And the king said to Shimei: You know inside your heart all the wickedness that you have done to David my father. And now Yahweh brings back your wickedness on your own head.

45 But king Solomon will be blessed, and David's throne will be strengthened before Yahweh forever.

46 And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he went out and smote Shimei, and Shimei died. And the kingdom was strengthened in the hands of Solomon.

1 Kings 3

1 Afterward Solomon established good relations with Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and he took the daughter of Pharaoh to wife. And he brought her in the city of David [but not in the house of David] until he had finished the building of his house, and of the house of Yahweh, and of the surrounding wall of Jerusalem.

2 And the people sacrificed in the high places until that time, because there was no house built for the name of Yahweh.

3 And Solomon loved Yahweh and followed the habits of David his father. Only it was in the high places that he sacrificed and burned incense.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, because it was the main of the high place [at that time]. And Solomon offered one thousand burnt offerings on that altar.

5 And Yahweh appeared to Solomon in a dream of the night at Gibeon. And God said to him: Ask what you want me to give you.

6 And Solomon replied: You have shown a great lovingkindness to your servant David my father because he walked before you in truth, and in justice, and in the uprightness of heart toward you. And you have kept for him this great lovingkindness, for you have given him a son to sit on his throne as it appeared today.

7 And now, O Yahweh my God, you have made your servant king instead of David my father. But I am still a young man and I have no experience.

8 And your servant is in the midst of your people which you have chosen, an immense people that cannot be counted because of its multitude.

9 Therefore give to your servant an intelligent heart to judge your people, so that he may discern between good of evil. For who is able to judge this numerous people.

10 And it pleased Yahweh that Solomon had desired this thing.

11 And God said to him: Because you have asked this thing, and you have not asked for yourself a long life, or riches, or the death of your enemies. Because you have asked for intelligence to discern justice.

12 Behold I will do according to your word, and I will give you a wise and intelligent heart so that there was no one like you before you and there will never be anyone like you after you.

13 And I will also give you what you have not asked for, both riches and honor, so that there will be none like you among the kings during all your days.

14 And if you walk in my ways and keep my ordinances and my commandments as your father David had done, then I will lengthen your days.

15 And Solomon awoke and behold, it was a dream in which he had spoken with Yahweh. And Solomon returned to Jerusalem and stood before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. And he offered burnt offerings and peace offerings [there in Jerusalem], and he made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then two women who were prostitutes came to the king and stood before him.

17 And one of the women said: Oh my lord, I and this woman dwell in the same house and I have given birth near her in the house.

18 And three days later, this woman also gave birth and we were together in the house. No stranger was with us in the house, there were only the two of us.

19 And the son of this woman died in the night, because he was under her while she slept.

20 And she got up in the middle of the night, and took my son from my side while your handmaid slept. And she put my son in her bosom, and she put her dead son in my bosom.

21 And when I got up in the morning to breastfeed my son, behold he was dead. And when I looked at him meticulously in the morning, behold he was not my son whom I had given birth to.

22 Then the other woman said, 'It is not so, for the living child is my son and the dead child is your son'. But the first woman replied, 'It is not so, for your son is dead and it is my son who is alive'. This is how they spoke before the king.

23 Then the king said: The first says, 'it is my son who is alive and it is your son who is the dead'. And the second says, 'No but the dead is your son and the living is my son'.

24 Then the king said, 'Bring me a sword'. So they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said: Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one and half to the other.

26 Then the woman whose son was alive felt her bowels moved for her son, and she said to the king, 'Oh my lord, give her the living child and do not make him die'. But the other said, 'He will neither be mine nor yours, let him be divided'.

27 Then the king answered and said: Do not kill the living child but give him to the first woman, for she is his mother [that is to say, the one who loves him].

28 And all Israel heard the judgment that the king had done, and they feared the king because they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to guide him in his judgments.

1 Kings 4

1 And king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these are the princes whom Solomon had at his service. Azariah the son of Zadok the priest.

3 And Elihoreph and Ahijah the sons of Shisha, they were scribes. And Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the archivist.

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada commanded the army. And Zadok and Abiathar [another with the same name] were priests.

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan was chief of the officers. And Zabud the son of Nathan was a priest and the friend of king Solomon.

6 And Ahishar was over the king's household. And Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute.

7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel who provided food and drink for the king and his household, and each of them had a month of the year during which he gave the provision.

8 And these are their names: the son of Hur in the mount Ephraim.

9 And the son of Deker in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and in Beth-shemesh, and in Elon, and in Beth-hanan.

10 And the son of Hesed in Arubboth, and in Socoh and in the whole land of Hepher.

11 And the son of Abinadab in the whole region of Dor. He had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 And Baana the son of Ahilud in Taanach, and in Megiddo, and in all Beth-shean which is near Zarethan beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah and beyond Jokmeam.

13 And the son of Geber in Ramoth of Gilead, and in the towns of Jair the son [from the families] of Manasseh in Gilead, and in the region of Argob in Bashan where there were sixty great cities with walls and bars of brass.

14 And Ahinadab the son of Iddo in Mahanaim.

15 And Ahimaaz in Naphtali. He took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 And Baana the son of Hushai in Asher and Bealoth.

17 And Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar.

18 And Shimei the son of Ela in Benjamin.

19 And Geber the son of Uri in the land of Gilead which had been the country of Sihon the king of the Amorites and of Og the king of Bashan. Geber was the only officer for that land.

20 Judah and Israel were numerous like the sand on the seashore in multitude, and they were merry and had plenty to eat and to drink.

21 And Solomon reigned over all the kingdoms from the great river to the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt. And they brought gifts, and they obeyed Solomon during all the days of his life.

22 And Solomon's provision for one day were thirty measures of fine flour and sixty measures of meal.

23 And ten fattened oxen, and twenty oxen of the pastures, and one hundred sheep. And also harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fattened poultry.

24 For he ruled over all the region on this side of the great river, from Tiphsah to Gaza, over all the kings on this side of the great river. And he had peace on all sides around him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt in safety from Dan to Beersheba during all the days of Solomon, each man under his vine and under his fig tree.

26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And the twelve officers provided food and drink for king Solomon and for all those who came to king's table. Each of them provided during his month, and they did not let anything lacking.

28 And those officers also brought barley and straw for the horses and the mules at the places where it was needed, each according to the orders he had received.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceedingly, and a large heart as the sand that is on the seashore.

30 And the wisdom of Solomon surpassed the wisdom of all the sons of the east and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than any man, more than Ethan the Ezrahite, and more than Heman and Calcol and Darda the sons of Mahol. And he was famous throughout all the nations around.

32 And Solomon spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were one thousand and five.

33 And he spoke concerning the trees, from the cedar of Lebanon to the hyssop that springs out of the wall. He also spoke about the beasts, and the birds, and the creeping things, and the fishes.

34 And people from all nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, people from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

1 Kings 5

1 And Hiram the king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, because he had heard that they [the people of Israel] had anointed him king in the place of his father, and because Hiram had always loved David.

2 And Solomon sent the following words to Hiram.

3 You know that David my father could not build a house for the name of Yahweh his God because of the wars which his enemies made to him on every side, until Yahweh had put them under the soles of his feet.

4 And now Yahweh my God has given me rest on every side, and there is neither adversary nor evil occurrence.

5 And behold I intend to build a house for the name of Yahweh my God, according to what Yahweh spoke to David my father by saying: Your son whom I will put in your place on your throne, he will build a house for my name.

6 Now therefore command your servants to cut cedars trees of Lebanon for me. And my servants will be with yours, and I will pay you the salary of your servants according to all that you will say. For you know that there is no one among us who knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians.

7 And when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, then Hiram rejoiced greatly and said: Blessed be Yahweh today, he who has given to David a wise son to reign over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon by saying: I have heard the message that you have sent to me, and I will do all your desire concerning the cedar trees and fir trees.

9 My servants will bring them down from Lebanon to the sea, and I will send them by sea in rafts to the place that you will tell me. And I [my servants] will untie them there, and you will take them. What you have to do for this thing is to provide food for my royal household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat to feed his household, and twenty thousand measures of crushed olive oil. This is what Solomon gave Hiram every year.

12 So Yahweh gave wisdom to Solomon as he had promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they made a covenant together.

13 And king Solomon appointed thirty thousand men out of all Israel [for the work with the servants of Hiram].

14 And Solomon divided them into three companies of ten thousand men, and each company was sent for a month to Lebanon during each period of three months. Thus during each period of three months, each company was one month in Lebanon and two months at home. And Adoniram was over these companies.

15 And Solomon had seventy thousand men who bore the burdens, and eighty thousand men who cut the stones in the mountains.

16 And there were also three thousand and three hundred officers whom Solomon appointed to supervise the workers.

17 The king ordered to extract large and magnificent hewn stones for the foundations of the house.

18 And the workers of Solomon, and the workers of Hiram, and the Gebalites, they hewed and prepared timber and stones to build the house.

1 Kings 6

1 And in the four hundred and eighty year after the children of Israel had come out of Egypt, Solomon began to build the house of Yahweh. It was during the fourth year of his reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv which is the second month.

2 And the house that king Solomon built for Yahweh was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in width, and thirty in height.

3 And the portico in front of the temple of the house had a length of twenty cubits according to the width of the house, and a width of ten cubits before the house.

4 And for the house, the king made windows which were larger from the outside and smaller from the inside.

5 And he built rooms against the wall of the house all around. They surrounded the walls of the house, both the temple and the oracle [that is to say, the holy place and the most holy place]. And these rooms were arranged in three floors.

6 The nethermost part was five cubits in width, and the middle part was six cubits in width, and the third part was seven cubits in width. For the wall of the temple of the house against which these rooms were built became narrower from the base to the top. For he made shifts in the wall of the house all around on the outside, so that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 When the house was in building, it was built of stone made ready at the quarry. Thus there was neither hammer nor ax nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle floor was on the right side of the house. And they went up by winding stairs into the middle floor, and out of the middle floor into the third floor.

9 So he built the house and finished it, and he covered the house [inside] with boards of cedar.

10 And he gave five cubits in height from the floors to each of the rooms that surrounded the whole house, and they were joined to the temple by timber of cedar which rested on the ledge of the wall.

11 And the following words of Yahweh came to Solomon [by a prophet].

12 You are building this house. But know that the promise that I made to David your father will be fulfilled in you only if you walk according to my ordinances, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to follow them.

13 For it is in this condition that I will dwell among the children of Israel, and that I will not forsake my people of Israel.

14 And Solomon built the house and finished it.

15 And Solomon put boards of cedar on the walls inside the house. From the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood. And he covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And Solomon separated a room of a length of twenty cubits from the back of the house for the most holy place of the temple, and put cedar boards there from the floor to the walls of the ceiling.

17 And the other room of the house was the temple [that is to say, the holy place], and its length was forty cubits.

18 And the walls of this room were covered with cedar boards carved with knops and with flowers. It was all covered with cedar and no stone could be seen.

19 And Solomon prepared a place in the middle of the most holy place to put there the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.

20 And the most holy place had a length of twenty cubits, and a width of twenty cubits, and a height of twenty cubits. And Solomon covered it with pure gold, and Solomon also covered the cedar altar with gold.

21 So Solomon covered the inside of the most holy place with pure gold. And he put chains of gold in front of the most holy place and covered it with [pure] gold.

22 And he covered the inside of the whole house with gold, until the whole house was made perfect. And he covered the whole altar that was in front of the most holy place with gold.

23 And he made two cherubim of olive wood in the most holy place, each being ten cubits high.

24 And each of the two wings of one cherub was five cubits. So there was ten cubits from the end of one of its wings to the end of the other.

25 And the second cherub also had ten cubits between its wings. Both the cherubim had the same size and the same shape.

26 And the height of each of the two cherubs was ten cubits.

27 And Solomon placed the cherubim in the most holy place, and their wings were stretched. And the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall, and their other wings touched one another in the middle of the room.

28 And Solomon covered the cherubim with gold.

29 And he carved the inside of all the walls surrounding each of the two rooms of the house with images of cherubim, and of palm trees, and of flowers.

30 And he covered the floor of the two rooms of the house with gold.

31 And for the entrance of the most holy place he made two doors of olive wood. The lintel and doorposts took a fifth part of the wall.

32 The two doors were of olive wood and he engraved them with cherubim, and with palm trees, and with flowers. And he covered the doors with gold, and he put the gold over the cherubim and the palm trees.

33 And he did the same for the doors of the main room of the temple of the house. The doorposts took a fourth part of the wall.

34 But the two doors were made of fir wood. And the two leaves of one door could be opened, and the two leaves of the other door could be opened.

35 And they were engraved with cherubim, and palm trees, and flowers. And he covered the carved work with fine gold.

36 And he built the wall of the nearest courtyard with three rows of hewn stones and one row of cedar timber.

37 Solomon began to build the house of Yahweh in the fourth year [of the reign of Solomon], in the month of Ziv.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul which is the eighth month, he finished the house throughout all its parts and with all its furniture. So he built it for seven years.

1 Kings 7

1 And Solomon also built his own house, and it took thirteen years to be entirely done.

2 For he also built a house called the forest of Lebanon. Its length was one hundred cubits, and its width was fifty cubits, and its height was thirty cubits. And it was made of four rows of cedar pillars [pillars covered with cedar], and there was a cedar capital [chapiter] at the top of each pillar.

3 And it was covered above with cedar beams that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row [the ceiling was made of cedar].

4 And there were three rows of windows, and on each row each window was facing another.

5 The shape of the sides of each door [which had two leaves] and window was square, and a window was above another window in three rows.

6 And he made a portico of pillars. Its length was fifty cubits, and its width was thirty cubits. And the portico was in front of such a part of the house, and the other pillars and the thick beam were there.

7 And he made a portico for the throne where he sat to judge, the portico of judgment. And it was covered with cedar, from the floor to the ceiling.

8 And his dwelling house was built in the same way in a courtyard behind the portico of judgment. And he made also a house like this portico for Pharaoh's daughter whom he had taken to wife.

9 And all these constructions were made with magnificent stones which were hewn according to the necessary measures. They were sawn with the saw and smoothed on all sides. These stones were used from the foundations to the top layer of the walls, and for the wall around the courtyard.

10 And the foundations were of magnificent and large stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above them were magnificent stones hewn according to the necessary measures, and boards of cedar.

12 And the wall all around had three rows of hewn stones and a row of cedar beams, as for the inner courtyard of the house of Yahweh and the courtyard near the portico of the judgment.

13 Then king Solomon sent and brought a man called Hiram from Tyre.

14 Hiram was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his dead father was a man of Tyre. And he was a worker of brass, and he was full of wisdom and understanding and knowledge to make all kinds of works with brass. And he came to king Solomon, and he performed all his works.

15 For he made the two pillars of brass. The height of each pillar was eighteen cubits, and a thread of twelve cubits measured the circumference.

16 And he made two capitals of molten brass and placed them on the tops of the pillars. The height of each of these capitals was five cubits.

17 And he made two lattices in the form of networks, and wreaths of chain for the capitals which were on the top of the pillars: seven for the one capital and seven for the other capital.

18 And he made two rows of pomegranates of brass around one lattice to cover the capital that was on the top of a pillar. And he did the same for the other capital.

19 In comparison, each of the capital that were on the tops of the pillars of the portico [of the house] had a height of four cubits and the shape of a lily.

20 And the capitals that were on the top of each of the two special pillars were also surrounded by two hundred pomegranates in two rows adjacent to the belly that was formed by the lattice.

21 And Hiram set up these two pillars in the portico of the house. He set up the right pillar and called its name Jachin, and he set up the left pillar and called its name Boaz.

22 And there was work on the tops of the pillars depicting lilies. So was the work of the pillars finished.

23 And he made a molten container that was called the sea. It was ten cubits in diameter from brim to brim, and a round shape on each part, and five cubits high, and its circumference was the length of a cord of thirty cubits.

24 And there were knops like wild cucumbers under the brim all around, ten per cubit, all around the sea. And the two rows of knops were melted with the container into a single piece.

25 And the container stood on twelve bulls among which three were looking toward the north, and three were looking toward the west, and three were looking toward south, and three were looking toward the east. And the container stood above them, and all the bulls were looking out of the container, and their hindquarters were inward.

26 And the thickness of the container was a handbreadth, and its brim was like the work of the brim of a cup with flowers of lilies. It contained two thousand baths.

27 And he made ten bases of brass. Each had a length of four cubits, and a width of four cubits, and a height of three cubits.

28 And here is how these bases were made. They were made up of panels set in frames.

29 And on the panels that were between the ledges were bulls and lions and cherubim. And there was a base above on the ledges, and beneath the lions and bulls were certain additions made of thin work.

30 And each base had four wheels of brass and axles of brass. And the four corners had undersetters: under the basin were undersetters molten at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the capital and above was one cubit. And this opening was round and made like a base, and it was one cubit and a half wide. And there were also sculptures there, and the panels outside were foursquare and not round.

32 And the four wheels were under the panels, and the wheel axles were joined to the base. And the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the wheels were made like those of a chariot. Their axletrees, and their rims, and their spokes, and their hubs, they were all made of brass.

34 And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base, and the undersetters were of the same piece with the base.

35 And in top of each base was a circle of half a cubit high, and it had its ledges and its panels from the same piece.

36 And on the plates of its ledges, and on its panels, he engraved cherubim and lions and palm trees according to free spaces. And additions all around.

37 And he made the ten bases with a same mold. So they had the same shape and the same dimensions.

38 He made ten basins of brass. Each basin had a capacity of forty baths, and four cubits, and was on one of the ten bases.

39 And he placed five bases on the right side of the temple, and five bases on the left side of the temple, and he placed the sea on the right side of the temple in the southeast.

40 And Hiram made bowls, and shovels, and pots for ashes. So Hiram finished all the work that he made for king Solomon, for the house of Yahweh.

41 He made the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the two pillars, and the two lattices to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.

42 And four hundred pomegranates [of brass] for the two lattices, two rows of pomegranates per lattice to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.

43 And the ten bases, and the ten basins on the bases.

44 And the sea, and twelve bulls under that sea.

45 And pots for ashes, and shovels, and bowls. All these utensils that king Solomon caused Hiram to make for the house of Yahweh were of burnished brass.

46 The king melted them [he ordered them to be melted] in the plain of the Jordan, in clayey ground between Succoth and Zarethan.

47 And Solomon did not weigh the brass used for all these utensils because it was in very large quantity.

48 And Solomon made all the other utensils of the house of Yahweh, and the golden altar also, and the golden tables on which the shewbread was placed.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side and five on the left, in front of the most holy place. And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, all of gold.

50 And the cups, and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and the censers, all of pure gold. And the hinges of gold for the doors of the inner room which is the most holy place, and for the doors of the house of the temple.

51 So all the work that king Solomon did for the house of Yahweh was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, the silver and the gold and the vessels, and he put them in the treasures of the house of Yahweh.

1 Kings 8

1 Then king Solomon assembled the elders of Israel to him in Jerusalem, and all the chiefs of the tribes, the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, to bring the ark of the covenant of Yahweh out of the city of David which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel gathered together with king Solomon at the feast in the month of Ethanim, which is the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took the ark.

4 And they carried the ark of Yahweh [from the city of David], and also the tent of meeting [from the high place of Gibeon] and all the holy utensils that were in that tent. It was the priests and the Levites who carried them.

5 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him stood before the ark [at the new house of Yahweh built by Solomon], and they sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted because of their multitude.

6 So the priests brought the ark of the covenant of Yahweh at its place, into the oracle of the house namely the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim.

7 For the cherubim had their wings stretched out over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its bars which were under them.

8 And they pulled the bars so that their ends were seen from the holy place which was in front of most holy place, but they could not be seen from the outside of the holy place. And they have been there to this day.

9 The only things that were in the ark were the two tablets of stone which Moses had put there at Horeb [which is Sinai], where Yahweh made a covenant with the children of Israel when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

10 And when the priests had come out of the most holy place, then the cloud filled the house of Yahweh.

11 And the priests could not continue their work because of the cloud. For the glory of Yahweh had filled the house of Yahweh.

12 Then Solomon said: Yahweh wants to dwell in the darkness caused by the cloud.

13 I have built a house in which you will dwell, a place where you will live forever.

14 And the king turned his face and blessed all the congregation of Israel, for all the congregation of Israel stood there.

15 And he said: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who had spoken with his mouth to David my father, and who has fulfilled his word by his power.

16 For he had said: Since the day that I brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build there a house for my name [to replace the transportable tabernacle of Moses]. But I have chosen David to reign [with a perpetual legacy] over my people Israel.

17 And David my father had in his heart the desire to build a house for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel.

18 But Yahweh said to David my father: Since it is in your heart to build a house for my name, you have done well to have this intention.

19 Nevertheless you will not build the house, but it is your son who will come out of your loins who will build the house for my name.

20 And now Yahweh has fulfilled his word that he had spoken. For I have risen in the place of David my father, and I am sitting on the throne of Israel as Yahweh had promised, and I have built the house for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel.

21 And I have prepared a place for the ark which contains the covenant of Yahweh that he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 Then Solomon stood before the altar of Yahweh in the sight of all the congregation of Israel, and he stretched out his hands towards the heaven.

23 And he said: O Yahweh the God of Israel, there is no God similar to you neither in the heaven above nor on the earth beneath. You keep your covenant and your mercy toward your servants who walk in your presence with all their hearts.

24 So you have kept the promise that you had made to your servant David my father. For you have fulfilled today by your power what you had spoken with your mouth.

25 Now therefore, O Yahweh the God of Israel, keep all that you have spoken to your servant David my father when you said: If your children pay attention to their ways in order to walk before me as you have walked in my presence, then you will always have among them a successor in my sight who will sit on the throne of Israel.

26 Now therefore God of Israel, I pray you to perform the whole promise that you have made to your servant David my father.

27 But can God really dwell on the earth. Behold the heavens and the heavens of heavens cannot contain you. What then about this house that I have built for you.

28 However be attentive to the prayer of your servant and to his supplication, O Yahweh my God. Listen to the cry and the prayer that your servant tells you today.

29 May your eyes be open toward this house night and day, because this is the place about which you have said, 'My name will be there'. Listen therefore to the prayer that your servant makes in this place.

30 Listen to the supplication of your servant and of your people Israel when they come at this place to pray. Listen to them from your dwelling in the heaven and have mercy.

31 When a man sins against his neighbor and one of them is caused to swear, and if he comes to swear before your altar in this house.

32 Then hear from the heaven and act to judge your servants. Condemn the guilty by placing his wickedness on his head, and justify the righteous by repaying him according to his righteousness.

33 When your people Israel are smitten by their enemy because they have sinned against you, if they turn again to you to glorify your name and if they come into this house to send you prayers and supplications.

34 Then listen to them from the heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the land that you gave to them and to their fathers.

35 When the sky is closed and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, if they pray in this place and give glory to your name by turning themselves away from their sins because you have afflicted them.

36 Then hear them in the heaven, and forgive the sins of your servants and of your people Israel. Teach them the right way in which they must walk, and send rain on the land that you have given to your people for an inheritance.

37 If there is famine in the land because of insects like grashopper or caterpillar. If there is pestilence or any kind of diseases when the enemy besieged them in the cities of their land.

38 If one of these things happens, and any man of the people of Israel makes prayers and supplications and stretches out his hands toward this house because of the wound of his heart.

39 Then listen to them from your dwelling place in the heaven and be merciful, and repay everyone according to all his ways and your knowledge of his heart. For you are the only one who knows the heart of each of the children of men.

40 And thus they will fear you as long as they will live in the land that you have given to our fathers.

41 And when the stranger who is not of your people Israel will come here from a distant country because of your name.

42 When they will hear of your great name, and of your mighty hand, and of your outstretched arm, and will come to this house to pray.

43 Then listen to them from your dwelling place in the heaven and do according to all that the stranger will ask to you. And thus all the peoples of the earth will know your name and will fear you like your people Israel fears you, and they will know that this house which I have built is called by your name.

44 When your people go out to battle against their enemy after behaving in the way that you have commanded them, if they pray to Yahweh by looking toward the city that you have chosen and toward the house that I have built for your name.

45 Then hear in the heaven their prayer and their supplication, and judge their cause.

46 When they sin against you, because there is no one who does not sin, and you deliver them into the hands of their enemies because you are angry with them, and they are carried away captive into the country of their enemies either in a place far from their own land or nearby.

47 If they change the ways of their hearts and return to the right path when they are in the land where they have been taken captive, if they return to you with prayers and supplications when they

are in the country of those who brought them into captivity. If they say: We have sinned because we have transgressed and have acted wickedly.

48 If they return to you with all their hearts and all their souls in the country of their enemies who carried them captive. And if they pray to you while looking toward their own land which you have given to their fathers, toward the city that you have chosen and the house that I have built for your name.

49 Then hear their prayers and their supplications at your dwelling place in the heaven, and judge their cause.

50 Forgive your people who have sinned against you, forgive all their iniquities by which they have transgressed against you. And soften the hearts of those whom have brought into captivity so that they may have pity on your people.

51 For they are your people and your inheritance whom you brought out of Egypt from the midst of the furnace of iron.

52 May your eyes be open to the supplication of your servant and to the supplication of your people Israel. Listen to them when they cry out to you.

53 For you have separated them from among all the peoples of the earth for an inheritance, according to what you had said by the hand of your servant Moses when you brought our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Yahweh.

54 And when Solomon had finished to speak all this prayer and this supplication to Yahweh, then he got up from before the altar of Yahweh where he had knelt on his knees and had stretched out his hands toward the heaven.

55 And Solomon stood and blessed the whole congregation of Israel aloud with the following words.

56 Blessed be Yahweh who has given rest to his people Israel according to all that he promised. Of all the good words that he had spoken by the hand of his servant Moses, none remained without effect.

57 Yahweh our God is with us as he has been with our fathers. He will not forsake us and he will not fail us.

58 May he bow our hearts toward him so that we may walk in all his ways, by keeping his commandments and his statutes and his laws which he had commanded to our fathers.

59 May all these words of my supplication to Yahweh be day and night before Yahweh our God. And may he defend the cause of his servant and the cause of his Israel people whenever a case occurs.

60 And thus all the peoples of the earth will know that Yahweh is God, and that there is no other.

61 May your heart therefore be perfect with Yahweh our God to always walk in his statutes and to keep his commandments as you are doing today.

62 Then king Solomon and all Israel with him offered sacrifices before Yahweh.

63 And the sacrifice of peace offerings that Solomon offered to Yahweh was twenty two thousand beeves, and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Yahweh.

64 On that same day the king consecrated the middle of forecourt that was before the house of Yahweh. For he offered there burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the altar of brass that was before Yahweh was too small to receive the burnt offerings and the meal offerings and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And Solomon made a feast at that time with all Israel, a large multitude from the entrance of Hamath to the river of Egypt before Yahweh our God, during seven days and seven days namely fourteen days.

66 And on the eighth day Solomon sent the people away. And they blessed the king and went to their tents joyfully and with happy hearts, because of all the goodness that Yahweh had done for David his servant and for Israel his people.

1 Kings 9

1 When Solomon had finished the building of the house of Yahweh, and the king's house, and all that he wanted to build.

2 Then Yahweh appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon.

3 And Yahweh said to him: I have heard your prayer and your supplication that you have made before me. Concerning this house that you have built, I have sanctified it to put my name there forever and I will always have my eyes and my heart there.

4 And if you walk before me as your father David walked with a pure heart and in righteousness. And if you do all that I have commanded you by keeping my statutes and my judgments.

5 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom on Israel forever, as I promised to David your father by saying: You will always have a successor [among your children] on the throne of Israel.

6 But if you and your children turn away from me by not keeping my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, if you serve other gods and worship them.

7 Then I will send away Israel from the land that I have given them, and I will abandon the house that I have sanctified for my name. And Israel will be a proverb and a subject of mockery among all peoples.

8 And despite the fact that this house will have been exalted, whoever will come there at that time will be amazed and will whistle. And they will say: Why has Yahweh done thus to this land and to this house.

9 And they will answer: Because they have forsaken Yahweh their God who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt. For they have gone to other gods to worship them and serve them, this is why Yahweh has brought all these evil on them.

10 At the end of twenty years [after the start of the construction], Solomon had built the two houses namely the house of Yahweh and the house of the king.

11 And Hiram the king of Tyre had supplied Solomon with timber of cedar, and with fir trees, and with gold, according to all that Solomon had desired. Therefore king Solomon gave to Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram went out of Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given him, and they did not please him.

13 Therefore Hiram said, 'How are these cities that you have given me, my brother'. And he called them the land of Cabul, and it has been their name to this day.

14 And Hiram had sent to king Solomon one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

15 And this is the reason why king Solomon levied a tribute. It was to build the house of Yahweh, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 Pharaoh the king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire, and killed the Canaanites who dwelt in the city. And he had given it for a gift to his daughter the wife of Solomon.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether.

18 And Baalath, and Tamar in the wilderness of the land.

19 And all the cities serving as stores that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 Now there has always been peoples in the land who were of the Amorites, and of the Hittites, and of the Perizzites, and of the Hivites, and of the Jebusites. These peoples were not of the children of Israel.

21 And the children of Israel were not able to destroy their descendants who had remained after them in the land. It is from them that Solomon raised up a legion of servants for the hard work, and they have served in this manner to this day.

22 And Solomon did not use the children of Israel for hard physical work. For they were the men of war, and his servants [to interact amicably with other kingdoms], and his princes, and his captains, and the commanders of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 And the chief officers who were over Solomon's projects were five hundred and fifty. They ruled the people who performed the work.

24 And Pharaoh's daughter came up from the city of David to her house which Solomon had built for her. And Solomon built Millo after that.

25 When he had finished the house, Solomon offered [he caused to offer] three times each year burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar that he had built for Yahweh, and he burned [he caused to burn] incense on the altar that was before Yahweh.

26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the red sea in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent his servants who had knowledge of the sea in that navy, to accompany the servants of Solomon.

28 And they went to Ophir, and they took there four hundred and twenty talents of gold which they brought to king Solomon.

1 Kings 10

1 And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Yahweh, and she came to test him with hard questions.

2 And she arrived in Jerusalem with a very numerous entourage, and with camels carrying spices, and with gold in large quantities, and with precious stones. And when she came to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon answered all her questions, and there was nothing that the king could not explain to her.

4 Then the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built.

5 And the food of his table, and the dwelling of his servants, and the functions of those who served him, and their apparel, and his utensils in which he drank, and the burnt offerings that he offered in the house of Yahweh. Therefore she was greatly astonished.

6 And she said to the king: It was a true report that I have heard in my own land about your great works and your wisdom.

7 I had not believe the report but now I have come and have seen it with my eyes. And behold, I had not been told the half of it. For you have more wisdom and prosperity than what I had heard.

8 Your people are fortunate, and your servants who continually stand before you are fortunate because they can hear your wisdom.

9 Blessed be Yahweh your God who has loved you to set you on the throne of Israel. It is because of the great love of Yahweh for Israel that he has made you king to practice justice by judging his people with fairness.

10 And she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a very large quantity of spices, and precious stones. No one has no longer brought such an abundance of spices in Israel, like those that the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the ships of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir also brought a large quantity of Almug trees and precious stones from Ophir.

12 And the king used the Almug trees to make pillars [and their staircases] for the house of Yahweh and for the king's house, and also harps and psalteries for the singers. Such Almug trees have no longer been brought in Israel, neither have they been seen to this day.

13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she wanted, and he also gave her gifts of his royal liberality. Then she departed and went to her own country, both she and her servants.

14 The weight of gold that came to Solomon on that year was six hundred and sixty six talents of gold.

15 And this was in addition to what he collected as a tax from the merchants and from those who sold spices, and from all the kings of Arabia, and from the governors of his country.

16 And king Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold, and he used six hundred shekels of gold for each of them.

17 And also three hundred [smaller] shields of beaten gold, with three pounds of gold per shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 Then the king made a great throne of ivory, and he overlaid it with pure gold.

19 And the throne had six steps to get there, and the back of the throne was round at the top, and there were armrests on each side on the place of the seat, and two lions standing near the armrests.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the six steps on each side. There was nothing similar in any other kingdom.

21 And all the drinking utensils of king Solomon were of gold, and all the utensils of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. None of them were made of silver, because the availability of gold had diminished the value of silver during the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had on the sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram. And the navy of Tarshish came every three years bringing gold, and silver, and ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.

24 And people from everywhere wanted to see Solomon in order to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

25 And each of them brought his gift, and among these gifts were utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing, and armor, and spices, and horses, and mules. It was like this every year.

26 And Solomon had many chariots and horsemen. He had one thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he placed them in the chariots cities and also with the king [himself] in Jerusalem.

27 And the king made Jerusalem so rich that silver was as common as stones, and cedars as numerous as the wild fig trees that grow abundantly in the plain.

28 And Solomon had horses brought from Egypt, and linen yarn. The traders of the king received the linen yarn at a fixed price.

29 And a chariot was exchanged in Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty shekels. And these prices were the same for all buyers, among whom were the servants of the kings of the Hittites and of the kings of Syria.

1 Kings 11

1 Now king Solomon had loved many foreign women among whom was the daughter of Pharaoh and also women from the Moabites, and the Ammonites, and the Edomites, and the Sidonians, and the Hittites.

2 So they were among the women of the nations of which Yahweh had said to the children of Israel, 'You will not desire them because they will surely turn your hearts to their gods'. Nevertheless, I say, Solomon united with those women because of love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives who were princesses in their nations, and also three hundred concubines. And his wives turned away his heart.

4 For the wives of Solomon turned his heart to other gods when he was old, and his heart was no longer perfect with Yahweh his God as had been the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon followed Ashtoreth the god of the Sidonians, and Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 So Solomon did what was evil in the eyes of Yahweh, for he did not continue to follow Yahweh as his father David had done.

7 And Solomon built a high place on the mountain opposite Jerusalem for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And he did thus for all of his foreign wives who burned incense and made offerings to their gods.

9 Therefore Yahweh was angry with Solomon, because Solomon had turned away his heart from Yahweh the God of Israel who had appeared to him twice.

10 For Yahweh had warned Solomon of the consequences in order to prevent him from following other gods. But Solomon did not keep what Yahweh had commanded.

11 Therefore Yahweh said to Solomon: Because you have done this thing, and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes which I commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom from you and I will give it to your servant.

12 However I will not do it during your life because of David your father, but I will snatch it from the hand of your son.

13 And I will not take the whole kingdom from you, but I will give one tribe to your son because of my servant David and because of Jerusalem which I have chosen.

14 Then Yahweh raised up an adversary to Solomon namely Hadad the Edomite who was of the royal family of Edom.

15 For when David had fought against Edom, Joab the captain of the army buried there his dead soldiers and killed all the males who were in Edom.

16 And Joab and the army of Israel stayed there six months until he had destroyed all the males in Edom.

17 And Hadad had fled to Egypt at that time with some Edomites who were among his father's servants. And Hadad was still a little child.

18 So they had gone to Midian, and from there they went to Paran, and they took with them some men from Paran and came in Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh gave Hadad a house, and a portion of land, and food to eat.

19 So Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, and Pharaoh gave him the sister of his own wife, namely the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house. And Genubath was in the house of Pharaoh among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David had slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the army was dead, then he said to Pharaoh: Let me go to my own country.

22 And Pharaoh said to him, 'What do you lack with me so that you desire to go to your own country'. And he answered: Nothing, but let me go.

23 And God raised up another adversary to Solomon namely Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his master Hadadezer the king of Zobah.

24 When David massacred the army of Zobah, Rezon had gathered men with him and was a captain of a company. And they went to Damascus and dwelt there, and they made Rezon king in Damascus.

25 And Rezon was an enemy of Israel throughout Solomon's life, besides the trouble that Hadad caused. And he had Israel in aversion, and he reigned over Syria.

26 And also Jeroboam the servant of Solomon raised his hand against the king. He was the son of Nebat an Ephraimite of Zeredah, and his mother was a widow named Zeruah.

27 And here is the reason why he raised his hand against the king. Solomon built Millo, and repaired the broken places of the city of David his father.

28 And Jeroboam was strong and valiant, and Solomon made him the supervisor over all the workers from the house of Joseph when Solomon had seen that the young man was skilled.

29 And when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem at that time, the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way. And Ahijah was wearing a new coat, and there was no one else in the field with them.

30 Then Ahijah took the new coat that he had on him, and tore it into twelve pieces.

31 And Ahijah said to Jeroboam, 'Take ten of the pieces'. For thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Behold I will tear the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and I will give you ten tribes.

32 But he will have one tribe because of my servant David, and because of Jerusalem the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.

33 For he has forsaken me and has worshiped Ashtoreth the god of the Sidonians, and Chemosh god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the Ammonites. For he has not walked in my ways to do what is right in my eyes, he has not kept my statutes and my ordinances as had done David his father.

34 However I will not take the kingdom out of his hand during his life. For I will maintain him prince all the days of his life, because of my servant David whom I have chosen and who had kept my commandments and my statutes.

35 But I will take the kingdom from the hand of his son, and I will give you ten of the tribes.

36 And I will give one tribe to his son, so that my servant David may always have a light before me in Jerusalem which is the city that I have chosen to put my name there.

37 And I will take you, and you will reign according to all that your soul desire, and you will be king of Israel.

38 And if you obey everything that I command you, and if you walk in my ways by doing what is right in my sight to keep my statutes and my commandments as my servant David had done, then I will be with you and I will build you a stable house as I have built one for David, and I will give you Israel.

39 And I will afflict the descendants of David because of what Solomon has done, but it will not be forever.

40 And Solomon [who heard of it directly or indirectly from one of these two persons who were alone in the field] sought to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam got up and fled into Egypt to Shishak the king of Egypt, and he stayed in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 Now the other words of Solomon and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon.

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

1 Kings 12

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem, because all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, he was still in Egypt where he had fled from king Solomon in order to dwell there.

3 Then some people sent and called Jeroboam, and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came to Rehoboam and spoke to him with the following words.

4 Your father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore lighten this harsh servitude and the heavy yoke that your father did put on us, and we will serve you.

5 And he said to them: Go now and come again to me in three days [to get an answer]. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam consulted the elders who had stood before his father Solomon when he was alive, and he said: What advice do you give me so that I may answer to this people.

7 And they spoke to him with the following words: If you act today like a servant for this people, then they will also serve you. If you answer them with kind words, then they will be your servants forever.

8 But Rehoboam did not want to follow the advice that the elders had given to him, therefore he consulted the young men who had grown up with him and who stood before him.

9 And he said to them: What do you advise me to answer to this people who has spoken to me by saying, 'Lighten the yoke that your father did put on us'.

10 And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him with the following words: You will answer thus to this people who has spoken to you by saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy but we want you to lighten it for us'. You will answer them thus: My little finger is bigger than my father's kidneys.

11 And now, where my father had placed a grievous yoke on you, I will make it heavier for you. For my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 Then Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had ordered by saying: Come again to me in three days.

13 And the king responded harshly to the people, and he did not want to follow the advice that the elders had given to him.

14 And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, and he said: My father made your yoke grievous, and I will make it more grievous. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king did not listen to the people. For it was a thing directed by Yahweh in order to fulfill the word that Yahweh had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel saw that the king did not want to listen to them, then the people answered the king by saying, 'What portion do we have in David. We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Let every man go to his tent, O Israel. And worry about your own house from now on, David'. So Israel went to their tents.

17 And the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah were the only ones over whom Rehoboam reigned.

18 For king Rehoboam sent Adoram [in the territory of those who have said that they no longer wanted him as king]. He sent Adoram there to talk about taxes because Adoram was a tax collector, but all Israel stoned Adoram to death with stones. Then king Rehoboam hastened to get into his chariot and to flee to Jerusalem.

19 This is how Israel had separated itself from the house of David to this day.

20 And when the news of Jeroboam's return spread throughout all Israel, then they sent and called him to the assembly, and they made him king over all Israel. The tribe of Judah was the only one [with the tribe of Benjamin who used to act in a way independent from the other tribes since the time when Saul had been chosen among them to be the first king of israel] that followed the house of David.

21 And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, then he gathered all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin to fight against the house of Israel in order to bring it into the kingdom of Rehoboam the son of Solomon. And there were one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men fit for war.

22 But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God with the following words.

23 Speak with the following words to Rehoboam who is the son of Solomon and the king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people who are attached to them.

24 Thus says Yahweh, 'Do not go up nor fight against your brothers the children of Israel, but let each of you return to his house because this thing is done by me'. Therefore they obeyed the word of Yahweh, and they returned and went their ways according to the word of Yahweh.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the mount Ephraim, and he dwelt there. And he went from there and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam thought in his heart: There is still now a possibility that the kingdom may return to the house of David.

27 For if this people continue to go to Jerusalem in order to sacrifice in the house of Yahweh, then the heart of this people will return to their previous lord Rehoboam the king of Judah. And then they will kill me and join the kingdom of Rehoboam the king of Judah.

28 And the king took counsel [from his advisors], and made two calves of gold [he caused to make them]. And then he said to the people: It would be painful for you to continue to go to Jerusalem [to make your offerings in the house of Yahweh]. And behold, here is your gods who brought you out of the land of Egypt, O Israel.

29 And he placed one of these calves in Bethel, and the other in Dan.

30 And it was a cause of sin, since the people went to the cities of Dan and Bethel to worship the calves.

31 And Jeroboam made a house of high places. And he appointed men of all the people as priests, without selecting them for their honesty and although they were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam created a feast on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, to be the equivalent of the feast that is in Judah [a month earlier, on the fifteenth day of the seventh month as it was commanded by Yahweh], and during this feast he offered on the altar. He did so in Bethel. And he and his priests also offered sacrifices to the calves that he had made, and he placed in Bethel the priest of the high places that he had made.

33 And on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, the month that he had chosen by his own will, he offered on the altar that he had made at Bethel. So he made a feast for the children of Israel, and he went up himself to the altar to burn incense.

1 Kings 13

1 And Behold, a man of God came from Judah at Bethel by the word of Yahweh. And Jeroboam was standing near the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried out against the altar by the word of Yahweh and said: O altar, altar, thus says Yahweh, Behold a child will be born in the house of David. His name will be Josiah, and he will offer on you the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and men's bones will be burned on you.

3 And the same day he gave a sign by saying: This is the sign that Yahweh has spoken. Behold the altar will be split, and the ashes that are on it will be poured out.

4 And when the king Jeroboam had heard the word of the man of God which he had cried out against the altar of Bethel, then Jeroboam stretched out his hand from the altar and said, 'Take hold of him'. And the hand that Jeroboam put forth against him became dry, and he could not bring it back to himself.

5 And the altar also split, and the ashes that were on it were poured out according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Yahweh.

6 Then the king spoke to the man of God by saying, 'I beseech you, pray to Yahweh your God and intercede for me so that he may restore my hand'. And the man of God entreated Yahweh, and the king's hand was restored and became as it was before.

7 Then the king said to the man of God: Come with me to my house. And you will refresh yourself, and I will give you a gift.

8 But the man of God said to the king: Even if you give me the half of your house, I will not go in with you. And I will not eat bread nor drink water in this place.

9 For this command has been given to me by the word of Yahweh: You will not eat bread nor drink water, and you will not come back by the path on which you have gone.

10 And he departed by another path, and he did not go by the path on which he had come to Bethel.

11 Now there was an old prophet who dwelt in Bethel, and his sons came and told him all the things that the man of God had done in that day at Bethel. And they also told their father the words that the man had spoken to the king.

12 And their father said to them, 'By what path did he go'. And his sons showed him the path by which had gone the man of God who had come from Judah.

13 And he said to his sons, 'Saddle the donkey for me'. And they saddled the donkey for him, and he rode on it.

14 And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under a terebinth tree. He said to him, 'Are you the man of God who came from Judah'. And he replied, 'I am'.

15 Then he said to him: Come with me to my house, and I will give you some food.

16 But the man of God answered: I cannot return with you, nor enter your house. And I will neither eat bread nor drink water with you in this place.

17 For it has been said to me by the word of Yahweh: You will not eat bread and you will not drink water there, and you will not come back by the path on which you have gone.

18 And he said to him, 'I am also a prophet like you, and an angel spoke to me by the word of Yahweh and said: Bring him back with you into your house, so that he may eat bread and drink water'. Now the old prophet was lying to the man of God.

19 Then the man of God went back with him, and ate bread in the old prophet’s house and drank water.

20 And while they were still sitting at the table, the word of Yahweh came to the old prophet who had brought back the man of God.

21 And he cried out to the man of God who had come from Judah: Thus says Yahweh. Because you have have been disobedient to the mouth of Yahweh, and you have not kept the commandment that Yahweh your God has given you.

22 Because you have returned and ate bread and drank water in the place of which he had told you, 'You will not eat bread nor drink water there'. Therefore your corpse will not enter the sepulcher of your fathers.

23 And when the prophet whom he had brought had eaten bread and drank water, then the old prophet saddled the donkey for him.

24 And when the man of God had gone, a lion met him on the way and killed him. And his corpse was in the path, and the donkey was standing at that place, and the lion was standing beside the corpse.

25 And behold some people came at that place, and they saw the corpse in the way and the lion standing near the corpse. And they told it when they arrived in the town where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet who had brought back the man of God heard of it, then he said: It is the man of God who has been disobedient to the commandment of Yahweh. Therefore Yahweh has delivered him to the lion who has torn him and killed him, according to the word of Yahweh which he had spoken to him [by me].

27 Then he spoke to his sons by saying, 'Saddle the donkey for me'. And they saddled it.

28 And he went and found the corpse in the path, and the donkey and the lion were standing beside the corpse, and the lion had neither eaten any part of the corpse nor hurt the donkey.

29 And the prophet took the body of the man of God, and placed it on the donkey, and brought him again. So they returned to the town of the old prophet, and he mourned him and buried him.

30 And he placed the corpse in his own grave, and they lamented for him by saying: Alas, my brother.

31 And when he had buried him, then he spoke to his sons by saying: When I am dead, you will also bury me in the sepulcher in which the man of God is buried, and you will place my bones next to his bones.

32 For the thing that he had cried out by the word of Yahweh will surely be fulfilled against the altar of Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria.

33 After this event, Jeroboam did not turn away from his evil way. But he made again priests of the lowest of the people [regarding honesty] for the high places. He consecrated whoever had the desire to be priest of the high places.

34 And this thing became a sin of the house of Jeroboam, and for this reason it has been uprooted and destroyed from the face of the earth.

1 Kings 14

1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam became ill.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife: Arise I pray you, and disguise yourself so that no one knows that you are the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Shiloh. For Ahijah the prophet who had told me that I will become king over this people is at that place.

3 And take with you ten loaves and some cakes and a jar of honey, and go to him, and he will tell you what will happen to the child.

4 Then Jeroboam's wife did so. And she arose and went to Shiloh, and she entered the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could no longer see, because his eyes had weakened by reason of his old age.

5 But Yahweh had said to Ahijah: Behold the wife of Jeroboam is coming to inquire of you concerning her son, because he is sick. You will tell her such and such things. For when she arrives, she will pretend to be someone else.

6 Thus when Ahijah heard the sound of her footsteps as she came at the door, then he said: Enter, you the wife of Jeroboam. Why do you pretend to be someone else. I have been commanded to tell you heavy words.

7 Go and tell Jeroboam: Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, I have exalted you from among the people, and I have made you prince over my people Israel.

8 For I have taken away the kingdom from the house of David and I have given it to you [that is to say, I have divided his kingdom into two parts and gave you the great part of it]. But you have not been like my servant David who kept my commandments and who followed me with all his heart, to do only what was right in my eyes.

9 For you have acted more nastily than all those who were before you. You have gone and made for yourself other gods, the molten images by which you have provoked me and thrown me behind your back.

10 Therefore behold, I will bring evil on the house of Jeroboam, and I will destroy from Jeroboam [from his spiritual children] every person who pees against the wall [every male], whether slave or free in Israel. For I will sweep the house of Jeroboam as a man sweeps dung, until it is all gone.

11 Those of the house of Jeroboam who will die in the city will be eaten by dogs, and those who will die in the field will be eaten by the birds of the air. For Yahweh has spoken it.

12 As for you, get up and return to your house. And when your feet enters into the city, the child will die.

13 And all Israel will mourn for him, and they will bury him. For he is the only one of Jeroboam who will be buried, because he is the only one of the house of Jeroboam in whom there is found some good thing toward Yahweh the God of Israel.

14 Moreover, Yahweh will raise for himself a king over Israel who will destroy the house of Jeroboam on that day. And is that not already happening.

15 For Yahweh will smite Israel as when a reed is shaken in the water. And he will uproot Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and he will scatter them beyond the great river, because they have made idols for themselves and thus have angered Yahweh.

16 And he will reject Israel because of the sins of Jeroboam which he has committed and has caused Israel to commit.

17 Then Jeroboam's wife got up and departed, and came at Tirzah. And when she arrived at the threshold of the house, the child died.

18 And they buried him and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Yahweh that he spoke by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the remaining of the acts of Jeroboam, how he made war and how he reigned, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And Jeroboam reigned twenty two years, then he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty one years old when he became king, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem the city which Yahweh had chosen from among all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah, and she was an Ammonite.

22 And Judah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. And they provoked him by their sins, and they provoked his jealousy more than their fathers had ever done.

23 For they also built for themselves high places, and images, and grove, on every high hill and under every green tree.

24 And there were also sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations that Yahweh had driven out before the children of Israel.

25 And in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem.

26 And he took the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the treasures of the king's house, and he took away all. And he also took away all the shields of gold that Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and he handed them over to the care of the chief of the guard who guarded the entrance to the king's house.

28 And whenever the king went into the house of Yahweh, the guards took these shields and went with him, and brought them back when they returned to the guard room.

29 The remaining of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David. His mother's name was Naamah and she was an Ammonite. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

1 Kings 15

1 And in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abijam reigned over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem, and his mother was Maacah the daughter [granddaughter] of Abishalom [Absalom].

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, the sins that his father had done before him. So his heart was not perfect with Yahweh his God as the heart of David his father. [The simple fact of being king is an inheritance that was transmitted to him because of David and it is in this way that David is his father. But David is not his spiritual father in all meanings of the term because he does not imitate David's behavior.]

4 Nevertheless Yahweh his God [the one who observes his steps] gave Abijam a lamp in Jerusalem for the sake of David, by establishing the son of Abijam after him to reign in Jerusalem.

5 For David had done what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, and he had not turned away from any of his commandments throughout all his life, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam as long as Rehoboam lived.

7 And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah. And there was also war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And his son Asa reigned in his stead.

9 In the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah.

10 And he reigned forty one years in Jerusalem, and his mother [the one who took care of him] was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, as David his father had done.

12 And he banished the Sodomites in the land, and he removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And Asa also removed the prerogative of his grandmother Maacah, because she had made an idol in a grove. And Asa destroyed her idol, and burned it in the valley of Kidron.

14 But the high places did not disappear, although the heart of Asa was perfect with Yahweh during all his days.

15 And Asa also brought in the house of Yahweh the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that he had dedicated himself, namely silver and gold and vessels.

16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel throughout their lives.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and he built the city of Ramah to prevent the men of Asa king of Judah from going out and entering.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold from the treasures of the house of Yahweh and the treasures of the king's house, and he put them into the hands of his servants whom he sent to Ben-hadad the king of Syria who lived in Damascus. Ben-Hadad was the son of Tabrimmon, and Tabrimmon was the son of Hezion. And Asa also sent the following words to Ben-hadad.

19 Let there be a covenant between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold I am sending you a gift of silver and gold. Now therefore, go and break your covenant with Baasha the king of Israel so that he may depart from me.

20 And Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and he sent the captains of his army against the cities of Israel, and he smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maacah, and all Chinneroth, and all the land of Naphtali.

21 And when Baasha heard of it, then he stopped building Ramah and went back to Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa assembled all Judah, exempting no one. And they took the stones of Ramah with which Baasha was the building the city, and king Asa used them to build Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah.

23 The remaining of all the acts of Asa, and all his great deeds and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah. And he had a disease in his feet when he was old.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel for two years.

26 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, and he walked in the way of his father and [also] in the sin by which his father caused Israel to sin.

27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah of the house of Issachar [not the prophet Ahijah] conspired against Nadab, and Baasha killed him at Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines. For Nadab and all Israel were besieging at Gibbethon.

28 Baasha killed Nadab in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and Baasha reigned in his stead.

29 And Baasha killed all the house of Jeroboam when he became king. He left no one of Jeroboam alive [among the males], according to the word of Yahweh that he spoke through his servant Ahijah the Shilonite.

30 This happened because of the sins that Jeroboam had committed and by which he had caused Israel to sin. For he had angered Yahweh the God of Israel by his provocation.

31 The remaining of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel during all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah [not the prophet Ahijah] began to reign over all Israel in Tirzah. And he reigned for twenty four years.

34 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, and he walked in the way of Jeroboam and in the sin by which Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin.

1 Kings 16

1 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha with the following words.

2 I raised you out of the dust and I made you prince over my people Israel. But you have walked in the way of Jeroboam, and you have caused my people Israel to sin, and they have provoked me by their sins.

3 Therefore behold, I will sweep Baasha and his house, and I will make your house similar to the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 Those of the house of Baasha who will die in the city will be eaten by dogs, and those who will die in the field will be eaten by the birds of the air.

5 The remaining of the acts of Baasha which he did, and his great deeds, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

6 And Baasha slept with his fathers, and he was buried in Tirzah. And Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 Moreover if the word of Yahweh had come by the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha and against his house, it is both because of all the evil similar to that of the house of Jeroboam that Baasha had done before the eyes of Yahweh, since this thing had filled Yahweh with anger, and also because Baasha had killed Jeroboam [that is to say, the reasons that motivated him to act in this way against Jeroboam were not acceptable in the eyes of the spirit of Yahweh].

8 And in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah. And he reigned [almost] two years.

9 And his servant Zimri who was captain of half of his chariots conspired against him. And when Elah was drinking and had made himself drunk in the house of Arza who was the steward of his household in Tirzah.

10 Then Zimri came and struck him and killed him. It happened in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and Zimri reigned in his stead.

11 And when he became king and had sat on his throne, then he killed the whole house of Baasha. He had not let alive any of those who pee against the wall [that is to say, any male], neither of his kinsfolks nor of his friends.

12 Thus Zimri destroyed the whole house in Baasha, according to the word that Yahweh had spoken against Baasha by Jehu the prophet.

13 This happened because of all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of his son Elah, by which they had sinned and had caused Israel to sin. For they had provoked Yahweh the God of Israel by their futilities.

14 The remaining of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah while the army had encamped against Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the people who had encamped heard that Zimri had conspired and had killed the king. Therefore all Israel who were in the camp made Omri king over Israel on that same day, and Omri was the captain of the army.

17 And Omri and all Israel with him departed from Gibbethon and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And when Zimri saw that the city was taken, then he went into the palace of the king's house, and burned the king's house and himself with fire, and died.

19 And Zimri died thus because he sinned by doing what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, in the same way that Jeroboam had received his own punishment for his transgressions by which he had caused Israel to sin.

20 The remaining of the acts of Zimri, and the conspiracy that he formed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

21 Then the people of Israel were divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath to make him king, and the other half followed Omri.

22 And those who followed Omri prevailed over those who followed Tibni the son of Ginath. So Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 So Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned twelve years [almost, including the period of argument since Zimri's death]. He reigned from Tirzah during six of those years.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria for two talents of silver, and he built on the hill. And he gave the name of Samaria to the city that he built, according to the name of Shemer who was the previous owner of the mountain.

25 But Omri did what was evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and he acted more wickedly than all those who had been before him.

26 And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and he committed the sins by which Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin and by which they had provoked Yahweh the God of Israel with their futilities.

27 The remaining of the acts of Omri which he did, and his strength that he showed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

28 And Omri slept with his fathers, and he was buried in Samaria. And Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah. And Ahab the son of Omri reigned twenty two years over Israel in Samaria.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, more than all those who had been before him.

31 And he acted as if it had been a small thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. For he also took Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal the king of the Sidonians to be his wife, and he went to serve Baal and to worship him.

32 And he raised an altar for Baal in the house of Baal that he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove, and Ahab proceeded and provoked Yahweh the God of Israel more than all the kings of Israel who had been before him.

34 And Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho during the days of Ahab. He made the foundations at the cost of the life of Abiram his firstborn, and he set up the gates at the cost of the life of Segub his youngest son, according to the word of Yahweh which he had spoken by Joshua the son of Nun.

1 Kings 17

1 And Elijah the Tishbite who was of the inhabitants of Gilead said to Ahab: As Yahweh the God of Israel is alive, the one before whom I stand, there will be neither dew nor rain these years except according to my word.

2 And the word of Yahweh came to Elijah with the following words.

3 Go away from here, and turn toward the east, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith which is opposite the Jordan.

4 And you will drink of the water of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there.

5 So Elijah went and did according to the word of Yahweh. For he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith which is opposite the Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank of the water of the brook.

7 And the brook dried up after a while, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 Then the word of Yahweh came to Elijah with the following words.

9 Arise and go to Zarephath which belongs to Sidon, and dwell there. Behold I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain you.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold the widow woman was there gathering firewood. And he called her and said: I pray you, bring me a little water in a vessel so that I may drink.

11 And she went and take it, and he called her again and said: I pray you, bring me a morsel of bread in your hand.

12 And she said: As Yahweh your God is alive, I have nothing cooked. And I only have a handful of flour in a jar and some oil in a cruse. And behold, I was gathering few sticks for a fire, in order to go in and make a meal for myself and for my son. And we will eat, and afterward we will die.

13 And Elijah said to her: Do not be afraid. Go and do as you have said, but make first a little cake for me with a part of what you have and bring it to me. And afterward you will cook for you and for your son.

14 For thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: The flour in the jar will not fail, and the oil in the cruse will not diminish, until the day when Yahweh sends rain on the land.

15 So she went and did according to the word of Elijah. And she had enough to eat for a certain time, she, and her household, and Elijah.

16 And the flour in the jar did not fail, and the oil in the cruse did not diminish, according to the word of Yahweh which he spoke by the hand of Elijah.

17 And after these things, the son of the wife of the house [namely the widow woman] became sick, and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in him.

18 And the woman said to Elijah: What have I done to you, you the man of God. Have you come to me to bring my sin to remembrance and to kill my son.

19 And he said to her, 'Give me your son'. And he took him out of her breast, and carried him up to the upper room where he had his place, and laid him on his own bed.

20 Then he called to Yahweh and said: O Yahweh my God, will you afflict this widow with whom I have been a guest, by killing her son.

21 And he stretched himself on the child three times, and called to Yahweh and said: I pray you, O Yahweh my God, to let the soul of this child come into him again.

22 And Yahweh listened to the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he was revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. And Elijah said: Behold your son is alive.

24 And the woman said to Elijah: Now I know that you are a man of God, and that the word of Yahweh in your mouth is truth. [That is to say, a person possessed by evil spirits could have performed the first miracle which also ensured his own survival, but this second miracle which consists solely of doing good to another person without expecting anything in return can only come from the good spirit of God.]

1 Kings 18

1 And after many days, in the third year, the word of Yahweh came to Elijah by saying: Go and show yourself to Ahab, and I will send rain on the land.

2 And Elijah went to show himself to Ahab, and the famine was severe in Samaria at time.

3 And Ahab had sent for Obadiah who was the steward of his household. Now Obadiah feared Yahweh greatly.

4 And when Jezebel had destroyed the prophets of Yahweh, Obadiah had taken one hundred prophets and had hidden them in two caves, fifty per cave, and he brought them bread and water to feed them.

5 And Ahab said to Obadiah: Go into the land to all the springs of water, and to all the brooks. Perhaps we will find grass to keep the horses and the mules alive, and thus we will not need to kill them.

6 And they divided the land between them to walk throughout it. And Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And when Obadiah was in the way, behold Elijah met him. And Obadiah recognized him, and he fell on his face and said: Is it you, my lord Elijah.

8 And Elijah answered him: It is I. Go now and tell your lord the king, 'Elijah is here'.

9 And Obadiah said: What sin have I committed, so that you want to deliver your servant into the hand of Ahab who will kill me.

10 As Yahweh is alive, there is no nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent to seek you. And when they said that you were not there, then he made the kingdom and the nation swear that they had not found you.

11 And now you say: Go and tell your lord, 'Behold Elijah is here'.

12 And when I will have gone, then the spirit of Yahweh will carry you into a place that I do not know. So I will go and tell Ahab, but he will not find you and he will kill me. However your servant has the fear of Yahweh since the time of his youth.

13 Has not my lord been informed of what I have done when Jezebel killed the prophets of Yahweh. For I hid one hundred prophets of Yahweh in two caves, fifty per cave, and I fed them with bread and water.

14 And now you say, 'Go and tell your lord that Elijah is here'. And the king will kill me.

15 And Elijah said: As Yahweh the God of armies is alive, the one before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to Ahab today.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab and told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And when Ahab saw Elijah, he said to him: Are you the one who troubles Israel.

18 And Elijah answered: I have not troubled Israel, but you and your father's house have forsaken the commandments of Yahweh and have gone after the Baals.

19 Now therefore, send and gather all Israel to me at the mount Carmel, and also the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal and the four hundred prophets of the groves who eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent messengers to all the children of Israel, and he gathered the prophets together at the mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came to all the people and said, 'How much longer will continue to seek success on both sides. If Yahweh is God then follow him, but if you choose Baal then follow him'. And people did not answer him a word.

22 Then Elijah said to the people: I am the only prophet of Yahweh here, and there are four hundred and fifty prophets of Baals.

23 Give us two bullocks now. And let them choose one of the bullocks for themselves and cut it in pieces, and put it on the wood, and put no fire under it. And I will prepare the other bullock, and put it on the wood, and put no fire under it.

24 And you will call on the name of your God, and I will call on the name of Yahweh. And the God who will answer with fire will be recognize as God. And all the people answered by saying: You have spoken well.

25 And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal: Choose for yourselves one of the bullocks, and prepare it first because you are the most numerous. Then you will call on the name of your gods, but you will not put a fire under your bullock.

26 So they took one of the two bullocks which had been given to them, and they prepared it. And they called on the name of Baal from morning until noon by saying, 'O Baal answer us'. But there was neither voice nor any answer. And they jumped in front of the altar that was made.

27 And at noon Elijah laughed at them and said: Scream more strongly. For he may be busy because he is God. Either he is thinking about something else, or he is traveling. Otherwise he is sleeping and must be awakened.

28 And they screamed louder, and they did cut themselves according to their custom with swords and spears, until the blood gushed out of them.

29 And the noon was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice [which is prescribed by the law of Moses]. But there was neither voice nor any answer, there was no sign of attention from their God.

30 And Elijah said to all the people, 'Come near to me'. And all the people approached him. And Elijah restored the altar of Yahweh that had been overthrown at that place [a time ago].

31 And Elijah took twelve stones according to the number of tribes of the sons of Jacob to whom Yahweh had said, 'Israel will be your name'.

32 And Elijah utilized these stones to build an altar in the name of Yahweh. And he made around the altar a ditch of the capacity of two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order. And he did cut the bullock in pieces and placed it on the wood, and he said: Fill four jars with water, and pour it on what will be my burnt offering and on the wood.

34 And he said, 'Do it a second time'. And they did it a second time. And he said, 'Do it a third time'. And they did it a third time.

35 And the water flowed around the altar, and the ditch also was filled with water.

36 And at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, Elijah the prophet came near and said: O Yahweh the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Israel. Let it be known today that you are God in Israel, and that I am your servant, and that I have done all these things by your command.

37 Answer me, O Yahweh, answer me. And then this people will know that it is you who is God, O Yahweh. And they will know that you are the one who is bringing them back to you.

38 Then the fire of Yahweh fell and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and it absorbed the water that was in the ditch.

39 And when all the people saw this thing, then they fell on their faces and said: It is Yahweh who is God, it is Yahweh who is God.

40 And Elijah said them, 'Seize the prophets of Baal and let no one of them escape'. And the people seized the prophets of Baal, and Elijah brought them to the brook of Kishon and killed them there.

41 And Elijah said to Ahab: Get up and eat and drink, because there is a sound that announces the rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. But Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he bowed himself down to the ground and put his face between his knees.

43 And he said to his servant, 'Go up now and look toward the side of the sea'. And his servant went up and looked, and came back and said, 'There is nothing'. And Elijah said, 'Go again'. This happened seven times.

44 And his servant said at the seventh time, 'Behold there arise a little cloud out of the sea and it is as small as the palm of a man's hand'. And Elijah said, 'Go and say to Ahab: Prepare your chariot and go home now, so that the rain does not stop you'.

45 And after a short time the sky was covered with dark clouds and the wind began to blow, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode in his chariot and went back to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of Yahweh was on Elijah, and he girded up his waist and ran ahead of Ahab until he came to Jezreel.

1 Kings 19

1 And Ahab told Jezebel everything that Elijah had done, and how Elijah had killed all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah by saying: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if tomorrow at this hour I have not made of your life what you have done of the life of each of them.

3 And when Elijah heard this thing, then he got up and went away to save his life. And he came to Beersheba which is in Judah, and he left his servant there.

4 But he went a day's journey into the wilderness, and he sat down under a juniper tree, and he asked to die by saying: It is enough. Take my soul now, O Yahweh, for I am not better than my fathers.

5 And he lay down and slept under the juniper tree. And behold, an angel touched him and said to him: Get up and eat.

6 And he looked around and behold, there was a cake on heated stones and a cruse of water at his head. And he ate and drank, and lay down and slept.

7 And the angel of Yahweh came a second time and touched him, and said: Get up and eat, because you have a long journey to do.

8 And he got up, and he ate and drank. And with the strength given to him by that food, he walked forty days and forty nights, and came at the mountain of God in Horeb.

9 And there he entered a cave, and he spent the night there. And behold, Yahweh said to him: What are you doing here, Elijah.

10 And Elijah replied: I have shown my zeal for Yahweh the God of armies because the children of Israel have abandoned your covenant, and they have overthrown your altars, and they have killed your prophets with the sword. And I am the only one of your prophets who are still alive in their eyes, and they [Jezebel and her servants] seek to take my life.

11 And he answered Elijah, 'Go outside and stand on the mountain before Yahweh'. And behold, Yahweh went around. And there was a great and violent wind that tore the mountains and broke the rocks before Yahweh, but Yahweh was not in the wind. And after the wind there was an earthquake, but Yahweh was not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake there was a fire, but Yahweh was not in the fire. And after the fire there was a calm and gentle whisper.

13 And when Elijah heard it, then he covered his face with his mantle and he went out, and he stood at the entrance of the cave. And behold, a voice made him hear these words: What are you doing here, Elijah.

14 And Elijah replied: I have shown my zeal for Yahweh the God of armies because the children of Israel have abandoned your covenant, and they have overthrown your altars, and they have killed your prophets with the sword. And I am the only one of your prophets who are still alive in their eyes, and they [Jezebel and her servants] seek to take my life.

15 And Yahweh said to him: Go and walk in the wilderness to Damascus. And when you have arrived, you will anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

16 And you will also anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi to be king over Israel. And you will anoint Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah to be prophet in your stead.

17 And it will happen that the one who will escape from the sword of Hazael will be killed by Jehu, and the one who will escape from the sword of Jehu will be killed by Elisha.

18 But I will spare seven thousand men in Israel, all those who have not worshiped Baal and whose mouth has not kissed him.

19 And Elijah departed from there. And Elijah found Elisha the son of Shaphat who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he was behind the twelfth. And Elijah approached him, and Elijah threw his mantle on Elisha.

20 And Elisha left the oxen, and he ran after Elijah and said, 'I pray you to let me go to kiss my father and mother, and then I will follow you'. And Elijah answered him: You can do that, for what have I done to you.

21 And when Elisha returned from following Elijah, then he took a pair of oxen and killed them, and he cooked their flesh by using the yoke as firewood, and he gave it to the people and they did eat. Then he arose and followed Elijah, and he was at the service of Elijah.

1 Kings 20

1 Then Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered his entire army. And there were thirty two kings with him, and many horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Samaria to fight against it.

2 And he sent messengers into the city to Ahab king of Israel with the following words.

3 Thus says Ben-hadad: Your silver and your gold are mine, and also your wives and your most beautiful children are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said: It is as you have said, my lord the king. I am yours with all that I have.

5 And the messengers returned and said: Thus commands Ben-hadad. I have sent to say to you say that you will give me your silver, and your gold, and your wives, and your children.

6 But tomorrow at this hour I will send my servants to you. And they will search your house and the houses of your servants, and they will take away in their hands whatever please their eyes.

7 Then the king of Israel sent for all the elders of the land and said: Observe carefully and understand that this man does not want peace. For he previously sent messengers to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I accepted what he demanded [and now he has changed what he asks].

8 And all the elders and all the people said to Ahab: Do not obey him, do not accept what he has said this time.

9 Therefore Ahab said to the messengers of Ben-hadad, 'Tell my lord the king that I agree to do what he demanded to his servant at the first time, but I will not do this new thing'. And the messengers went and brought the answer to Ben-hadad.

10 And Ben-hadad sent to say to Ahab: May the gods acts toward me with all their rigor if the dust of Samaria suffice to give a handful of it to each of the people who are with me. [For my army is numerous enough to cover the whole city of Samaria in which you are, without there being any separation between my soldiers.]

11 And the king of Israel answered and said: Tell Ben-hadad that the one who puts on his armor for the battle should not boast as the one who to takes it off after the battle.

12 Ben-hadad was drinking with the kings in the pavilions when he received this answer of Ahab. And he said to his servants, 'Make your preparations'. And they made their preparations to fight against the city.

13 And behold, a prophet came to Ahab the king of Israel and said: Thus speaks Yahweh. Have you seen all this great multitude. I will deliver it into your hand today, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

14 And Ahab said, 'Who are those who will defeat them'. And the prophet replied, 'Thus speaks Yahweh. By the servants of the princes of the provinces'. And Ahab said, 'Who will organize the battle'. And the prophet replied, 'You'.

15 Then Ahab counted the servants of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two. And after that he also counted all the children of Israel who were near the city and could participate in the battle, and they were seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. Now Ben-hadad was drinking and was drunk in the pavilions, both he and the kings, the thirty two kings who had come to help him.

17 So the servants of the princes of the provinces went out first, and it was reported to Ben-hadad by saying: There are men coming out of Samaria.

18 And he said: Capture them alive, whether they have come out for peace or for war.

19 So the servants of the princes of the provinces went out, and they were followed by the remaining of the army.

20 And each of the men of Israel [who came out before the remaining of the army] killed an opponent who had come against him, and Israel pursued them. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped by riding a horse, and he was followed by his horsemen.

21 And Ahab the king of Israel led the army, and they smote the horses and chariots, and they killed the Syrians with a great massacre.

22 And the prophet came near to the king of Israel and said to him: Go and strengthen yourself, examine and see what you have to do. For the king of Syria will come back at this time of the next year to fight you.

23 Then the servants of the king of Syria said to him: Their gods are gods of the mountains, this is why they have overcome us. But let us fight against them in the plain, and doubtless we will overcome them.

24 Now therefore, do the following thing: Remove from among the commanders the kings who are with you, and put your captains in their stead.

25 And form an army like the army that you have lost, with such horses and such chariots. And then we will fight against them in the plain, and doubtless we will overcome them. And Ben-hadad listened to their voice, and he did thus.

26 And Ben-Hadad assembled the army of the Syrians in the following year, and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were also assembled, and they went to fight against the Syrians. And the children of Israel encamped in front of the Syrians. And the children of Israel were like two small flocks of goats, while the Syrians had filled the country.

28 And there came a man of God, and he spoke to the king of Israel by saying: Thus speaks Yahweh. Since the Syrians have said, 'Yahweh is a God of the mountains and not a God of the valleys', therefore I will deliver all this great multitude into your hand and you will know that I am Yahweh.

29 And the armies encamped seven days opposite each other, and the battle began on the seventh day. And the children of Israel killed one hundred thousand foot soldiers of the Syrians in one day.

30 And the remaining of the Syrians fled to the city of Aphek, and the wall of the city fell on twenty seven thousand men. And Ben-hadad fled into the city where he went into a secret room.

31 And his servants said to him: Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. We pray you to let us put sackcloth on our waists, and ropes on our heads, and we will go out to the king of Israel. Maybe he will save your life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their waists, and put ropes around their heads, and went to the king of Israel and said, 'Your servant Ben-hadad says: I pray you to save my life'. And Ahab replied, 'Is he still alive. He is my brother'.

33 And the men of Ben-hadad observed diligently to know if the king of Israel did not want to kill Ben-hadad. And they answered, 'Ben-hadad is your brother'. And Ahab said, 'Go and bring him'. So Ben-hadad came to Ahab, and Ahab caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And Ben-hadad said to him, 'I will restore you the cities that my father took from your father, and you will make streets for you in Damascus as my father did in Samaria'. Then Ahab said, 'I will let you go by this covenant'. So Ahab made a covenant with Ben-hadad and let him go.

35 Then one of the children of the prophets [namely disciples who study to become prophets - under the guidance of a leader in those days] said to his companion, 'I pray you to hit me because it is by the word of Yahweh'. But the companion refused to hit him.

36 Then the prophet said to the companion, 'Because you have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh, behold a lion will kill you as soon as you will have moved away from me'. And when the companion had left the prophet, a lion met and killed him.

37 Then the prophet found another man and said, 'I pray you to hit me'. And the man did hit him and he was injured.

38 And the prophet went and placed himself on the king's way, and he disguised himself with ashes on his face.

39 And when the king came there, the prophet cried out to the king by saying: I went to fight in the battle, and one of our men brought an enemy to me and said, 'Keep this man. If he runs away then you will have to give your life in the place of his life, or you will have to pay a talent of silver'.

40 Nevertheless the man disappeared while your servant acted here and there. And the king of Israel said to the prophet: Thus will be your judgment, for you have pronounced it yourself.

41 Then the prophet hastened to take away the ashes from his face, and then the king of Israel recognized him as one of the prophets.

42 And the prophet said to the king: Thus speaks Yahweh. Because you have let go out of your hand the man whom I had given you to be destroyed, therefore your life will answer for his life, and your people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house while being sad and worried, and he arrived in Samaria.

1 Kings 21

1 After these things, it happened that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard in Jezreel next to the palace of Ahab the king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spoke to Naboth by saying: Give me your vineyard so that I may make a garden of herbs of it, because it is very close to my house. And I will give you for it a better vineyard, or I will pay you the value with money if that suits you.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab: May Yahweh prevent me from giving you the inheritance of my fathers.

4 Then Ahab came into his house while being sad and worried, because of the word that Naboth of Jezreelite had spoken to him. For he had said, 'I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers'. And Ahab lay down on his bed, and turned his face, and did not want to eat anything.

5 Then Jezebel his wife came to him and said: Why is your spirit so sad that you do not want to eat.

6 And he said her: Because I have spoken to Naboth the Jezreelite and I have said to him, 'Give me your vineyard for money, or I will give you another vineyard for it if you prefer'. But Naboth has replied, 'I will not give you my vineyard'.

7 Then Jezebel his wife said to him: Is it not you the one who governs the kingdom of Israel now. Get up and eat food, and let your heart be merry. For I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 And she wrote letters in the name of Ahab, and sealed them with the seal of Ahab, and sent them to the elders and to the nobles who were in Jezreel.

9 And here is what she wrote in these letters: Proclaim a fasting, and assemble the people, and place Naboth among the chiefs of the people.

10 And place two wicked men in front of him, and let them be witnesses against him by saying, 'You have cursed God and the king'. And then you will carry him out [of the city] and stone him to death.

11 And the men of the city of Naboth, the elders and the governors who dwelt in the city, they did as Jezebel had said to them, according to what was written in the letters that she had sent to them.

12 So they proclaimed a fasting, and they assembled the people, and they placed Naboth among the chiefs of the people.

13 And the two wicked men came and sat in front of him, and these wicked men bore witness against Naboth in the presence of the people by saying, 'Naboth has cursed God and the king'. And they carried him away out of the city, and they stoned him to death with stones.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel by saying: Naboth has been stoned to death.

15 And when Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, then Jezebel said to Ahab: Arise and take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite who had refused to give it to you in exchange for money. For Naboth is no longer alive, since he is dead.

16 And when Ahab heard that Naboth had died, he got up to descend to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession of it.

17 And the word of Yahweh came to Elijah the Tishbite with the following words.

18 Arise and go down to meet Ahab king of Israel who reigns in Samaria. Lo, he is in the vineyard of Naboth where he has gone down to take possession of it.

19 Therefore you will tell him, 'Thus speaks Yahweh: Are you not a murderer and a robber'. And you will speak to him by saying, 'Thus says Yahweh: In the place where dogs have licked the blood of Naboth, there also dogs will lick your blood'.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, 'You have found me, O my enemy'. And Elijah replied, 'I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do what is evil in the sight of Yahweh'.

21 And behold [says Yahweh], I will bring evil on you, and I will sweep your legacy, and I will destroy from Ahab [from his spiritual children] every person who pees against the wall [that is to say, every male], whether slave or free in Israel.

22 And I will make your house similar to the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and similar to the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, because of the provocation by which you have angered me and have caused Israel to sin.

23 And Yahweh speaks also of Jezebel by saying: Dogs will eat Jezebel near the wall of Jezreel.

24 Those of the house of Ahab who will die in the city will be eaten by dogs, and those who will die in the field will be eaten by the birds of the air.

25 Now there was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. For Jezebel his wife incited him to act thus.

26 He acted in the most abominable way. And he followed idols according to all that the Amorites did, a people whom Yahweh had driven away before the children of Israel.

27 Now when Ahab heard those words, the tore his clothes and did put sackcloth on his body, and did fasting. And he slept in sackcloth, and he walked slowly.

28 Then the word of Yahweh came to Elijah the Tishbite with the following words.

29 Have you seen how Ahab has humbled himself before me. I will not bring the evil during his life, because he has humbled himself before me. But it will be during the life of his son that I will bring evil on his house.

1 Kings 22

1 And there was no war between Syria and Israel during two years.

2 And in the third year, Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went down to Ahab the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said to his servants: Do you know that Ramoth-gilead is ours. And we do nothing to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria.

4 And he said to Jehoshaphat, 'Do you want to come with me to fight against Ramoth-gilead'. And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: I am like you are, and my people is like your people, and my horses are like your horses.

5 Then Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: Consult now the word of Yahweh, I pray you.

6 Then Ahab king of Israel assembled four hundred men of the prophets and said to them, 'Can I go to fight against Ramoth-gilead or should I refrain'. And they replied: Go, because Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 But Jehoshaphat said: Is there not another prophet of Yahweh here [who is not part of this company of men having the same habits], so that we may also inquire of him.

8 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, 'There remains one man by whom we can consult Yahweh, Micaiah the son of Imlah. But I hate him, because he does not prophesy good to me but evil'. And Jehoshaphat said, 'Let the king not speak thus'.

9 Then Ahab king of Israel called an eunuch and said: Bring Micaiah the son of Imlah here quickly.

10 And Ahab the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were each sitting on his throne and clothed with his apparel, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria. And all the prophets were prophesying before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made iron horns and said: Thus speaks Yahweh. With these horns you will smite the Syrians until you have destroyed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied the same by saying: Go to Ramoth-gilead and you will succeed, for Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.

13 And the messenger who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him by saying: Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good to the king as with one mouth. Therefore let your word be like the word of one of them, I pray you. Say good things.

14 And Micaiah replied: As Yahweh is alive, I will announce what Yahweh will tell me.

15 And Micaiah came to the king, and the king said to him, 'Micaiah, can we go to fight against Ramoth-gilead or should we forbear'. And Micaiah replied, 'Go and you will succeed, for Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king'.

16 And the king said to Micaiah: How many times will I urge you to tell me only the real words of Yahweh.

17 Then Micaiah said: I have seen all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep that have no shepherd, and Yahweh has said, 'These people have no master, let every man return to his house in peace'.

18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: Have I not told you that he prophesies no good thing concerning me, but evil.

19 And Micaiah said: Listen therefore to the word of Yahweh. I have seen Yahweh sitting on his throne, and the whole army of the heavens standing before him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And Yahweh said, 'Who will entice Ahab so that he may go and perish at Ramoth-gilead'. And one answered in one manner, and another answered in another manner.

21 Then a spirit came forth and stood before Yahweh, and said, 'I will entice him'. And Yahweh said, 'How will you do'.

22 And he answered, 'I will go out and I will be a spirit of lie in the mouth of all his prophets'. And Yahweh said, 'You will entice him and you will also prevail. Go now and do so'.

23 Now therefore behold, Yahweh has put a spirit of lie in the mouth of all these prophets who have come to you. And Yahweh has pronounced an evil thing against you.

24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said: When did the spirit of Yahweh come out of me to speak by you.

25 And Micaiah said: Behold you will see [the real plans of Yahweh] on that day when you will go from room to room to hide yourself.

26 And the king of Israel said: Take Micaiah, and carry him to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the son of the king.

27 And you will say: Thus speaks the king. Put this man in the prison house, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come back in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, 'If you come back in peace, then Yahweh has not spoken by me'. And Micaiah said again, 'You all the people here, hear'.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, 'I will disguise myself to go into the battle, but you will put your apparel on you'. And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.

31 Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty two captains who were over his chariots by saying: You will not attack the small or the great, but you will only attack the king of Israel.

32 And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, they said, 'Surely it is the king of Israel'. So they turned aside to attack him, and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And when the captains of the chariots saw that he was not the king of Israel, then they ceased to pursue him and turned back.

34 Then a soldier mightily shot an arrow at random, and it happened that the arrow smote the king of Israel between the joints of his brigandine [his armor]. Therefore the king said to the driver of his chariot: Turn your hand and carry me out of the battlefield, because I am wounded.

35 And the battle became fierce on that day, and the king stayed in his chariot opposite the Syrians, and his blood ran out of the wound to the floor of the chariot, and the king died in the evening.

36 And at the sunset there was a proclamation throughout the camp [of Israel] that was saying: Every man to his city, and every man to his portion of land.

37 Thus died the king, and he was brought back to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And they washed the chariot at the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked the blood of Ahab according to the word of Yahweh which he had spoken, and also the prostitutes bathed there.

39 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Ahab and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 And Jehoshaphat was thirty five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father. He did not turn aside from it, but he did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh. Nevertheless the high places had not disappeared, and the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his worthy deeds that he did, and his battles which he fought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

46 And he sent away from the land the remaining of the Sodomites who had been there in the days of his father.

47 And there was no king in Edom at that time, but a governor [who was chosen by the king of Judah] was king.

48 And Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold. But they went not, because the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, 'Let my servants go with your servants in the ships'. But Jehoshaphat did not want.

50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 And Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah. And he reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, and he walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal and worshiped him, and he provoked Yahweh the God of Israel according to all that his father had done.

2 Kings

2 Kings 1

1 And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down by the railing of the upper room of his house in Samaria, and he was sick. And he sent messengers and said to them: Go and inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, to know whether I will recover of this disease or not.

3 Then an angel of Yahweh said to Elijah the Tishbite: Arise and go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria. And you will say to them, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron'.

4 Therefore you will answer the following thing to the king of israel who has sent you, 'Thus says Yahweh. You will not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die'. And Elijah went his way.

5 And the messengers returned to Ahaziah, and he said to them: Why have you returned so soon.

6 And they answered him: A man came and met us, and said to us, 'Go back to the king who has sent you and say to him: Thus says Yahweh. Is it because there is no God in Israel that you have sent to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron. Therefore you will not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die'.

7 And Ahaziah said to them: What was the appearance of the man who came to meet you and to tell you these words.

8 And they answered him, 'He was a hairy man with a leather belt around his waist'. And Ahaziah said, 'It is Elijah the Tishbite'.

9 And the king sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty men. And the captain went up to look for Elijah and behold, he was sitting on the top of a hill. And the captain said to Elijah: O man of God, the king has said, 'Come down'.

10 But Elijah answered the captain of fifty, 'If I am a man of God, then may a fire come down from the heaven and devour you and your fifty men'. And a fire came down from the heaven and devoured him and his fifty men.

11 And then Ahaziah sent to Elijah another captain of fifty with his fifty men. And the captain spoke and said to Elijah: O man of God, the king has spoken thus, 'Come down quickly'.

12 But Elijah answered them, 'If I am a man of God. then may a fire come down from the heaven and devour you and your fifty men'. And a fire came down from the heaven and devoured him and his fifty men.

13 And then Ahaziah sent a third captain of fifty with his fifty men, and the third captain of fifty went up. And he came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and he besought Elijah and said to him: I pray you, O man of God, may my life and the lives of these fifty men of your servants be precious in your sight.

14 Behold a fire came down from the heaven and devoured the two former captains of fifty with their fifties men. Therefore now may my life be precious in your sight.

15 And the angel of Yahweh said to Elijah, 'Go down with him and do not be afraid of him'. And Elijah got up and went down with him to the king.

16 And Elijah said to the king: Thus speaks Yahweh. Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, as if there were no God in Israel to inquire of his word, therefore you will not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die.

17 So Ahaziah died according to the word of Yahweh that he had spoken by Elijah. And Jehoram [the brother of Ahaziah] began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because Ahaziah had no son.

18 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

2 Kings 2

1 And the time came when Yahweh wanted to take up Elijah into the heaven by a whirlwind. And Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 Then Elijah said to Elisha, 'Stay here, I pray you, because Yahweh has told me to go to Bethel'. But Elisha replied, 'As Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, I will not leave you'. So they went down to Bethel. [Now Eli had not said that Yahweh has commanded him to go there alone.]

3 And the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets - under the guidance of a leader in those days] who were at Bethel came to Elisha and said to him, 'Do you know that Yahweh will take away your master above your head today'. And Elisha replied, 'I know it, hold your peace'.

4 Then Elijah said to him, 'Stay here Elisha, I pray you, because Yahweh has told me to go to Jericho'. But Elisha replied, 'As Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, I will not leave you'. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the children of the prophets who were at Jericho came to Elisha and said to him, 'Do you know that Yahweh will take away your master above your head today'. And Elisha replied, 'I know it, hold your peace'.

6 And then Elijah said to Elisha, 'Stay here, I pray you, because Yahweh told me to go the Jordan'. But Elisha replied, 'As Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, I will not leave you'. So they both went on their way together.

7 And fifty men of the disciples of the prophets came and stood far away from Elijah and Elisha, while they both stood near the Jordan [and had not crossed it].

8 Then Elijah took his coat, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters. And the waters separated to the right and left, and they both went over on dry ground.

9 And when they had passed, Elijah said to Elisha, 'Ask what you want me to do for you before I am taken from you'. And Elisha replied, 'I pray you, let the double of your spirit be on me'.

10 And Elijah said: You have asked for a difficult thing. Nevertheless if you see me while I am taken from you, then you will receive what you have asked for. Otherwise it will not happen.

11 And while they continued walking and talking, behold a chariot of fire and horses of fire appeared and separated Elijah and Elisha. And Elijah went up thus by a whirlwind into the heaven.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he shouted, 'My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen'. And Elisha no longer saw Elijah. And Elisha took his own clothes, and he tore them in two pieces.

13 And he took also the coat of Elijah that had fallen from him, and he went back and stood at the edge of the Jordan.

14 And then he took the coat of Elijah that had fallen from him, and he smote the waters and said, 'Where is Yahweh the God of Elijah'. So he also smote the waters and they separated to the right and left, and Elisha went over [that is to say, he crossed the Jordan on dry ground].

15 And when the children of the prophets who were at Jericho saw Elisha after he had crossed the Jordan alone, they said, 'The spirit of Elijah is now on Elisha'. And they came to meet Elisha, and they bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 And they said to him, 'Behold now, there are fifty strong men among your servants. We pray you to let them go to seek your master, for maybe the spirit of Yahweh has taken him up and has thrown him either on some mountain or in some valley'. But Elisha replied, 'Do not send them'.

17 Nevertheless they urged him until he was ashamed. Therefore he said, 'Send them'. So they sent fifty men who searched for Elijah three days, but they did not find him.

18 And when they had come back to Elisha who had stayed at Jericho, he said: Did I not say to you, 'Do not go'.

19 And the men of the city said to Elisha: Behold we pray you, the situation of this city is pleasant as my lord sees it, but the water is bad and therefore the ground is infertile.

20 Then Elisha said, 'Bring me a new cruse and put salt in it'. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went to the spring of the waters, and he threw salt there and said: Thus says Yahweh. I have purified this water. There will no longer come from it neither death nor infertility.

22 So the waters were purified to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

23 And Elisha went up from there to Bethel. And as he was going up by the way, little children came out of the city and mocked him. And they said to Elisha: Go away, you bald head, go away you bald head.

24 And he turned back and looked at them, and he cursed them in the name of Yahweh. Then two bears came out of the forest and tore to pieces forty two of those children.

25 And he went from there to the mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

2 Kings 3

1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the twentieth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned twelve years. [Consequently Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat had begun to reign over Judah in Jerusalem while his father was still alive, shortly after Ahaziah the brother of his own successor and son of Ahab had become king of Israel. And this is not unintelligible because Solomon also had become king while David his father was still alive]

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, but not like his father and his mother. For he removed the pillar of Baal that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he walked in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin, for he did not turn away from them.

4 Now Mesha the king of Moab had many sheep. And he gave one hundred thousand lambs and one hundred thousand rams with their wool to the king of Israel.

5 But the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel when Ahab was dead.

6 Therefore king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and numbered all [the soldiers of] Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat king of Judah by saying, 'The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me to battle against Moab'. And Jehoshaphat said, 'I will go up. For I am like you are, and my people is like your people, and my horses are like your horses'.

8 Then Jehoshaphat said, 'By which way will we go up'. And Jehoram answered, 'By the way of the wilderness of Edom'.

9 So the king of Israel went with the king of Judah and the king of Edom [the chief ruler of Edom]. And after they had marched seven days, they had no water for the army nor for the cattle that followed them.

10 Therefore the king of Israel said: Alas, Yahweh has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, 'Is there not here a prophet of Yahweh by whom we may inquire of Yahweh'. And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, 'There is Elisha the son of Shaphat who used to pour water on the hands of Elijah'.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, 'The word of Yahweh is with him'. Therefore the king of Israel went down with Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom [the chief ruler of Edom] to Elisha.

13 And Elisha said to the king of Israel, 'What have I to do with you. Go to the prophets of your father and to the prophets of your mother'. And the king of Israel said to him, 'No, because Yahweh has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab'.

14 Then Elisha said: As Yahweh is alive, the one before whom I stand, I would not have considered you nor looked at you if Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were not with you.

15 And now bring me a harpist. And the hand of Yahweh came on Elisha while the harpist was playing.

16 And Elisha said: Thus says Yahweh. Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus says Yahweh: You will neither see wind nor rain, and nevertheless the valley will be filled with water. And you will drink of it, you and your cattle and your beasts.

18 But this is a small thing in the sight of Yahweh, for he will also deliver Moab into your hand.

19 And you will smite every fortified city and every good city, and you will cut down every good tree, and you will stop all water wells, and you will mar every good field with stones.

20 And in the morning at the time of the morning offering, behold there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 And the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them. So they assembled all those among them who were able to put an armor, and they stood on their border.

22 And they got up early in the morning. And when the rising sun was shining on the water, the Moabites saw that the waters before them were as red as blood.

23 And they said: This is blood. It has probably happened that the kings [and their men] have fought against each other. Now therefore, Moabites, go to plunder.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites arose and smote the Moabites. And the Moabites fled before them, but the Israelites entered their land and smote the Moabites.

25 And the Israelites destroyed the cities. And every man threw his stone on each good piece of land to fill it with stones, and they stopped all the water wells, and did cut down all the good trees. It was only in Kir-hareseth that they had not moved the stones, but the slingers [with their slingshots] came near and smote it.

26 And when the king of Moab saw that he was painfully defeated in the battle, he took with him seven hundred men who drew the sword to break through to the king of Edom [the chief ruler of Edom]. But they could not.

27 Therefore he took his eldest son who should have reigned in his stead, and offered him as a burnt offering on the wall. And then a strong feeling of disgust seized the men of Israel [because of what the king of Moab had done], and they departed from the king of Moab and returned to their own land.

2 Kings 4

1 Now a woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets - under the guidance of a leader in those days] cried to Elisha by saying: Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your servant feared Yahweh. But he owed money to a man, and now the creditor has come to take my two sons and make them his slaves.

2 Then Elisha said to her, 'What can I do for you. Tell me what you have at home'. And she answered, 'Your handmaid has nothing at home except one cruse of oil'.

3 And he said: Go and borrow vessels from your neighbors around. Ask for empty vessels, and take as many as you can.

4 And when you come in your house, you will close the door behind you and your sons. And you will pour out into all the those vessels, and put aside those that are full.

5 So she departed from him, and closed the door behind her and her sons. And they brought her the vessels, and she poured out [from her only cruse of oil].

6 And while she was filling the last vessel, she said to her son, 'Bring me another vessel'. And he said to her, 'There is no more vessels'. And then the oil ceased.

7 Then she went and told the man of God. And he said: Go and sell the oil, and pay your debt. And then you and your sons will use the remaining of the money to live.

8 And on a day when Elisha came to Shunem, there was a noble woman who urged him to eat food in her house. And then whenever he came near that place, he went to her to eat food.

9 And she said to her husband: Behold I know now that this man who comes here continually to eat is a holy man of God.

10 Let us make a little room on the roof, I pray you. And we will put there for him a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a candlestick, so that he may relax there when he comes to us.

11 And Elisha returned to Shunem, and he went in the upper room and relaxed there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, 'Call this Shunammite woman'. And Gehazi called her, and she came and stood before him.

13 And Elisha said to Gehazi, 'Tell her now: Behold you have had all this great care for us. Now therefore, what will we do for you. Is there anything to be spoken for you to the king or to the captain of the army'. And she answered, 'I dwell among my own people [that is to say, my inheritance in the sight of my God will be in the midst of the inheritance of my people]'.

14 And after that, Elisha said to Gehazi, 'What will we do for her'. And Gehazi answered, 'She has no son and her husband is old'.

15 And Elisha said, 'Call her'. And Gehazi called her, and she came and stood in the door.

16 And Elisha said, 'At this season of the next year you will be holding your own son'. And she said, 'No my lord, you the man of God, do not lie to your handmaid'.

17 And the woman conceived, and she bore a son at that same season of the following year, as Elisha had said to her.

18 And the child grew. And it happened one day that he went out to his father and to the reapers.

19 And he said to his father, 'My head, my head'. And the father said to his servant, 'Carry him to his mother'.

20 And the servant took him and brought him to his mother. And the child sat on his mother's lap until noon, and then he died.

21 Then she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and closed the door on him, and went out.

22 Then she called her husband and said: I pray you to send me one of the servants and one of the donkeys, so that I may go quickly to the man of God and return.

23 And he said, 'Why do you want to go to him today. It is neither a new moon nor a sabbath'. And she replied, 'All will be fine'.

24 Then she saddled a donkey [that is to say, she caused to saddle it], and she said to her servant: Drive and go forward, and do not stop on the way for me without me telling you.

25 So she went and arrived to the man of God at the mount Carmel. And when the man of God saw her from afar, he said to Gehazi his servant: Behold the Shunammite.

26 Run now to meet her, and say to her, 'Are you in good health, and is your husband in good health, and is the child in good health'. And she replied [to Gehazi], 'We are in good health'.

27 And when she came to the man of God on the mountain, she grabbed his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away, but the man of God said: Let her alone, because her soul is in bitterness. But Yahweh has hidden it from me, and has not made it know to me.

28 Then she said: Have I desired a son from my lord. Have I not said, 'Do not deceive me'.

29 Then Elisha said to Gehazi: Gird up your waist and take my staff in your hand, and go on the way. If you meet someone then do not greet him, and if someone greets you then do not answer him. And you will put my staff on the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said [to Elisha], 'As Yahweh is alive and as your soul is alive, I will not leave you'. Therefore Elisha got up and followed her.

31 And Gehazi had gone before them, and he had put the staff on the face of the child, but there had been neither voice nor a sign of awareness [from the child]. Therefore Gehazi had returned to meet Elisha and had told him the thing by saying: The child has not awoken.

32 And Elisha came into the house and behold, the child was dead and he was laid on his bed.

33 And Elisha entered [his room] and closed the door on both, and he prayed to Yahweh.

34 And then Elisha went up [on the bed], and laid himself on the child. And Elisha did put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands. And Elisha stretched himself on the child, and the child's flesh warmed.

35 And Elisha went from him, and walked here and there in the house, and then he went up and stretched himself on the child. And the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 Then Elisha called Gehazi and said, 'Call this Shunammite'. And Gehazi called her, and she came to Elisha. And Elisha said, 'Take your son'.

37 And she came and threw herself at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground. Then she took her son and went out.

38 And Elisha returned to Gilgal. Now there was a famine in the land, and the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets - under the guidance of a leader in those days] dwelt before Elisha. And Elisha said to his servant: Put the big pot on the fire, and cook a soup for the children of the prophets.

39 And one of them went out into the field to pick herbs. And he found a wild vine, and he gathered its wild gourds to fill his garment. Then he returned and cut these fruit into pieces, and put them in the pot of the soup because they did not know what kind of fruit it was.

40 So they poured out [the soup] so that the men might eat. But when they began to eat of the soup, they cried out and said, 'O you the man of God, death is in the pot'. And they could not eat of it.

41 Then Elisha said, 'Bring flour'. And Elisha threw it into the pot and said, Pour out [the soup] now so that the people may eat. And the soup was no longer bad.

42 Now a man came from Baal-shalishah and brought bread of the first fruits to the man of God, twenty loaves of barley, and also fresh ears of grain in his bag. Then Elisha said: Give it to the people so that they may eat.

43 And his servant replied, 'How could I give this thing to a hundred men'. And Elisha said again, 'Give it to the people so that they may eat. For thus speaks Yahweh: They will eat, and there will be a remaining'.

44 So he set it before them and they ate, and there was a remaining, according to the word of Yahweh.

2 Kings 5

1 Now there was a man called Naaman who was the captain of the army of the king of Syria. Naaman was a great and honorable man for his master, because Yahweh had saved the Syrians by him. And he was also strong and valiant, but he was leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by troops into the land of Israel, and they had taken captive a young girl of the land of Israel, and she was at the service of Naaman's wife.

3 And she said to her mistress: If my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria, then the prophet could heal him of his leprosy.

4 And Naaman entered and said to his lord: The young girl of the land of Israel has spoken with such and such words.

5 And the king of Syria said, 'Go there now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel'. So Naaman departed after he had taken with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten spare clothes.

6 And Naaman brought the letter to the king of Israel, and it was saying the following words: Now when this letter has come to you, you will know that I have sent my servant Naaman to you so that you may heal him of his leprosy.

7 And when the king of Israel did read the letter, he tore his clothes and said: Am I God who is able to kill and to make alive, so that this man has sent me a request to heal a man of his leprosy. Therefore now consider, I pray you, and understand that he is looking for a quarrel with me.

8 And when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, he sent to say to the king: Why have you torn your clothes. Let him come now to me, and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 Then Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger to him by saying: Go and wash yourself seven times in the Jordan, and your flesh will be healed, and you will be purified.

11 But Naaman became angry, and he went away by saying: Behold I had thought that he will surely come out, and stand before me, and call on the name of Yahweh his God, and put his hand over the place where my flesh is defiled, and thus heal the leprosy.

12 Are Abanah and Pharpar the rivers of Damascus not better than all the waters of Israel. Could I not wash myself in them and be purified. So he turned back and departed in displeasure.

13 But his servants came and spoke to him by saying: My father, if the prophet had asked you to do something difficult, would you not have done it. So it is more interesting to do the easy thing that he has asked for when he has said, 'Wash yourself there and you will be purified'.

14 And then Naaman went down, and he dipped himself seven times in the Jordan according to the word of the man of God. And then his flesh became again like the flesh of a young child, and he was purified.

15 And then Naaman returned to the man of God, he and all his company. And Naaman came and stood before him, and said: Behold now I know that there is no God in all the earth, except in Israel. Now therefore, I pray you to accept a gift from your servant.

16 But Elisha said: As Yahweh is alive, the one before whom I stand, I will not accept it [that is to say, I have acted to export the name of my God to current and future generations, and because the king of Israel has torn his garment]. And Naaman urged him to accept it, but Elisha refused.

17 Then Naaman said: If not then I pray you to let your servant be given two mules loaded with the dust of this ground where we stand [namely this ground that is a witness of what we have said to each other here, and I will use it to build an earthen altar at my home to make offerings]. For your servant will no longer offer burnt offerings or sacrifices to any other god, except to Yahweh.

18 Nevertheless may Yahweh forgive your servant for the following thing. When my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, he will lean on my hand and therefore I will bow myself in the house of Rimmon [who is a false god]. Now I say that when I bow down in the house of Rimmon, I hope that Yahweh will forgive your servant for this thing.

19 And Elisha said to him, Go in peace.

20 So Naaman departed from there and traveled about half a day. And it is at this moment that Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God arose, and he said to himself: Behold my master has spared this Naaman the Syrian, by not accepting from his hand what he had brought. As Yahweh is alive, I will run after him and take something from him.

21 So Gehazi ran after Naaman. And when Naaman saw that Gehazi was running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet Gehazi and said: Is all well.

22 And Gehazi answered: All is well. My master has sent me by saying, 'Behold two young men of the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets - under the guidance of a leader in those days] have come now to me from the mount Ephraim. Give for them, I pray you, a talent of silver and two of the spare garments'.

23 And Naaman said, 'I want you to accept two talents of silver [rather than the only one that you have asked for]'. And Naaman urged him, and put two talents of silver in two bags, with two of the spare garments, and gave them to two of his servants to carry them before Gehazi.

24 And when Gehazi came to the tower, he took the gifts from their hands and hid them in the house. And he sent the men away, and they departed.

25 Then he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, 'Where do you come from, Gehazi'. And he answered, 'Your servant has not gone somewhere'.

26 But Elisha said to him: My spirit was not absent when the man turned from his chariot to meet you. Is it a time to take money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants [that is to say, is it for this reason that I have asked the king to send me this man].

27 Now therefore, Naaman's leprosy will cling to you and to your descendants forever. And then Gehazi went out from the presence of Elisha with a leprosy as white as snow.

2 Kings 6

1 And the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets - under the guidance of a leader in those days] said to Elisha: Behold now, the place where we dwell with you is too narrow for us.

2 Let us go now to the Jordan, we pray you. And we will each take a log there, and we will make a place to dwell in. And Elisha replied: Go.

3 And one of them said, 'I pray you to come with your servants'. And he replied, 'I will come'.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they did cut down wood.

5 And when one of them was cutting down a tree, the iron head of his axe fell into the water. And he cried out and said: Alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, 'Where did it fall'. And he showed the place to Elisha. Then Elisha did cut down a piece of wood and threw it at that place in the water, and the iron rose to the surface.

7 And Elisha said, 'Take it now'. And he stretched out his hand, and took it.

8 Now the king of Syria was at war against Israel. And he took counsel with his servants and said: My camp will be in such and such a place.

9 And the man of God sent to the king of Israel by saying: Beware of going to such and such a place, because the Syrians have ambushed there.

10 So the king of Israel sent messengers to the place that the man of God had told him and warned him about, and the king of Israel saved his troops who were there. And it did not happen only once or only twice.

11 And the heart of the king of Syria was troubled because of this thing. Therefore he called his servants and said to them: Will you not make known to me who among us is cooperating with the king of Israel.

12 Then one of his servants replied: Nobody, O my lord the king. But it is Elisha the prophet who is in Israel, for he tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in your bedroom [as if he heard you speaking in his head despite the distance].

13 And the king of Syria said, 'Go and search to know where he is, and I will send men to capture him'. And one replied, 'Behold he is in Dothan'.

14 So the king of Syria sent there horses, and chariots, and a strong company. And they arrived at night and surrounded the city.

15 And when the servant of the man of God got up early in the morning and went out, behold a company was surrounding the city with horses and chariots. Then his servant said to him: Alas master, how will we do.

16 And Elisha answered: Fear not, for those who are with us are more numerous than those who are with them.

17 Then Elisha prayed and said: I beseech you Yahweh, open his eyes so that he may see. And Yahweh opened the eyes of the servant and behold, the servant looked and saw that the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire around Elisha.

18 And the Syrians went down to Elisha, and Elisha prayed to Yahweh by saying, 'I pray you to smite this people with blindness'. And Yahweh smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said to them, 'This is not the way, and this is not the city. Follow me therefore, and I will lead you to the man whom you seek'. And Elisha led them to Samaria. [For they do not see clearly, but it seems preferable to them to return to the their king with the only man whom they have come to seek.]

20 And when they had entered Samaria, Elisha said, 'Yahweh, open their eyes so that they may see'. And Yahweh opened their eyes and behold, they saw that they were in the midst of Samaria.

21 And when the king of Israel saw them, he said to Elisha: Can I smite them, can I smite them, my father.

22 And Elisha answered: You will not strike. Do you strike those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow. Give them bread and water so that they may eat and drink, and then let them go to their master.

23 So the king of Israel set a great repast before them. And when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away and they went to their master. And the troops of the Syrians came no more into the land of Israel.

24 But afterward Ben-hadad king of Syria assembled all his army, and he went up and besieged Samaria.

25 So there was a great famine in Samaria. For lo, they besieged it until a donkey's head was sold for eighty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung was sold for five pieces of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was walking on the wall, a woman cried out to him by saying: Save me, O my lord the king.

27 And he said: If Yahweh does not save you then with what could I save you. Do I have the produce of the threshing floor or of the winepress.

28 And the king said to her, 'What is your problem'. And she answered: This woman have said to me, 'Give your son so that we may eat him today, and tomorrow we will eat my son'.

29 So we boiled my son and ate him. And I said to her on the next day, 'Give your son so that we may eat him'. But she has hidden her son.

30 And when the king had heard those words of the woman, he tore his clothes. He was on the wall where he had gone to walk, and the people looked and behold, the king was wearing a sackcloth on his flesh under the clothes that he had torn.

31 And the king said: May God acts toward me with all his rigor if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat remains on his body during all this day.

32 And the king of Israel sent a messenger before him. Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting near him. And before the messenger had come to him, Elisha had said to the elders: See now how this son of a murderer has sent someone to take away my head. Be on your guard and when the messenger comes, close the door and push him away with the door. Is not the sound of his master’s feet heard behind him.

33 And while he was still talking with them, the messenger came down to him and said: [Thus has spoken the king] Behold this evil is from Yahweh, therefore why should I wait for Yahweh any longer.

2 Kings 7

1 Then Elisha said: Listen to the word of Yahweh. Thus speaks Yahweh. Tomorrow at this hour in the gate of Samaria, one measure of fine flour will be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel.

2 Then the officer on whose hand the king leaned replied to the man of God and said, 'Can such a thing happen even if Yahweh makes windows in the heaven to send food to us'. And Elisha answered him, 'You will see it with your eyes but you will not eat of it'.

3 Now there were four lepers at the entrance of the gate [of the city]. And they said one to another: Why should we stay here until we die.

4 If we say that we will enter the city, then behold the famine is in the city and we will die there. And if we stay here then we will also die. Now therefore let us go in the camp of the Syrians. For if they kill us then we will also die, but if they let us live then we will live.

5 So they got up in the twilight [before the full night] in order to go to the camp of the Syrians. And when they arrived at the edge of the camp of the Syrians, behold there was no one there.

6 For Yahweh had caused the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots and a noise of horses in the camp, and a noise of a great army, and they had said one to another: Behold the king of Israel has hired the kings of the Hittites and the kings [the princes] of the Egyptians to come and fight us.

7 And they had arisen and fled in the twilight. And they had abandoned their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys, and all the camp as it was, and they had fled to save their lives.

8 And when these lepers came at the edge of the camp, they went into a tent, and did eat and drink. And they brought out of there silver and gold, and clothes, and they went to hide it. Then they returned and went into another tent, and they brought out of there goods which they hid.

9 Then they said one to another: What we do is not good, for this day is a day of good news [since all the people are in distress as we were], and we are holding our peace. If we wait until the morning light then the anger of God will reach us. Therefore let us go now to inform the king's household.

10 So they came and cried out to the guards of the gate of the city, and told them the news by saying: We have gone into the camp of the Syrians and lo, there is no one there, not even the voice of a man. But the horses an the donkeys are tied, and the tents are as they were.

11 And the guards of the gate shouted, and they transmitted this report inside the king's house.

12 Therefore the king arose in the night and said to his servants: I will tell you now what the Syrians are doing with us. Now they know that we are hungry, therefore they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the fields by saying, 'When they come out of the city, we will capture them alive and then we will enter their city'.

13 And one of the king's servants answered and said: Let me take now five of the horses that are still in the city. Behold they are like the whole multitude of Israel who is here. Behold they are like the whole multitude of Israel who is dying here. And we will send men with them to see what is happening.

14 So they took two chariots with the horses, and the king sent messengers to search the footsteps of the Syrians' army by saying: Go and see.

15 And they went after the Syrians to the Jordan and behold, the whole road was full of clothes and objects that the Syrians had thrown while hastening. So the messengers returned and told it to the king.

16 Then the people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians. And one measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of Yahweh.

17 And the king had appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned for the surveillance of the gate of the city. And this officer was jostled by the crowd movement at the gate, and the people trod on him, and he died according to the word that the man of God had said when the king had come down to him.

18 For the man of God had then said to the king: Two measures of barley for a shekel, and one measure of fine flour for a shekel, it will happen tomorrow at this hour in the gate of Samaria.

19 And the officer had responded to the man of God by saying, 'Can such a thing happen even if Yahweh makes windows in the heaven to send food to us'. And Elisha had answered him, 'You will see it with your eyes but you will not eat of it'.

20 And it is indeed what happened to him, for the people trod on him in the gate and he died.

2 Kings 8

1 Afterwards Elisha said to the woman whose son he had revived: Arise and go, you and your household, and sojourn wherever you can. For Yahweh has called a famine which will come on the land for seven years.

2 And the woman arose and acted according to the word of the man of God. And she went with her household, and they sojourned in the land of the Philistines for seven years.

3 And the woman returned from the land of the Philistines at the end of the seven years, and she went and entreated the king for her house and for her land.

4 Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, and he said: Tell me, I pray you, all the great things that Elisha has done.

5 And while Gehazi was telling the king how Elisha had restored one dead to life, behold the woman whose son Elisha had revived came to the king and implored him for her house and her land. Then Gehazi said: O my lord the king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king inquired of the woman about this story, she told him the facts. Then the king appointed an eunuch for her case and said to him: Restore all that belonged to this woman, and the value of all the fruits of her field since the day that she left the land until now.

7 Afterwards Elisha went to Damascus. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and he was informed by saying: The man of God has come here.

8 And the king said to [his servant] Hazael: Take a gift in your hand, and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of Yahweh through him by saying, 'Will I recover of this sickness'.

9 So Hazael went to meet Elisha, and took with him the gift which was made of every good thing of Damascus and did put it on forty camels. And Hazael came and stood before Elisha, and said: Your son Ben-hadad the king of Syria has sent me to you by saying, 'Will I recover of this sickness'.

10 And Elisha said to him: Go and tell him, 'You will recover'. But know for yourself that Yahweh has shown me that he will surely die.

11 And Elisha stared at Hazael for a long time until Hazael was ashamed, and then the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, 'Why is my lord weeping'. And Elisha answered: Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Israel. For you will set fire to their fortified cities, and you will kill their young men with the sword, and you will fling their little children to crush them against the stones, and you will split the bellies of their pregnant women.

13 Then Hazael said, 'But your servant is just a dog, therefore how can I do such a great thing'. And Elisha answered: Yahweh has shown me that you will be king of Syria.

14 Then Hazael departed from Elisha and came to his master. And Ben-hadad said to him, 'What have Elisha said to you'. And Hazael answered, 'He has told me that you will recover'.

15 And Hazael took a thick cloth on the next day, and dipped it in water, and did put it on the face of Ben-hadad to choke him, and Ben-hadad died. Then Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 Now Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign [alone] in the fifth year of Jehoram [Joram] the son of Ahab king of Israel.

17 Jehoram was thirty two years old when he began to reign [alone], and he reigned eight [alone] years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel as the house of Ahab had done, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife. And he did what was evil in the sight Yahweh.

19 However Yahweh did not want to destroy Judah because of David his servant. For he had promised David that he will give a lamp to him and to his children [all his spiritual children, those who imitate his behavior] forever.

20 In those days Edom rebelled from under the hand of Judah, and they made a king over themselves.

21 Therefore Jehoram went to Zair, he and all his chariots. And he arose by night and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, him and the captains of his chariots, and the soldiers of Jehoram fled to their tents.

22 So Edom has been free from under the hand of Judah to this day. And Libnah also rebelled at that time.

23 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

24 And Jehoram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram [Jehoram] the son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign.

26 Ahaziah was twenty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, like the house of Ahab. For he was a son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

2 Kings 9

1 Then Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets [disciples who study to become prophets - under the guidance of a leader in those days] and said to him: Gird up now your waist, and take this vial of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when you have come there, you will look for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi. And you will go and make him arise from among his brothers, and you will lead him to an inner room.

3 Then you will take the vial of oil and pour it on his head, and you will say, 'Thus speaks Yahweh: I have anointed you king over Israel'. Then you will open the door, and you will flee without stopping.

4 So the young man the servant of the prophet went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he arrived there, behold the captains of the army were sitting. And he says, 'I have a message for you, O captain'. And Jehu says, 'To whom among all of us'. And he replied, 'To you, O captain'.

6 And Jehu got up and went into the house, and the young man poured the oil on his head and said to him: Thus speaks Yahweh the God of Israel, I have anointed you king over the people of Yahweh, over Israel.

7 And you will smite the house of your [previous] master Ahab, so that I may take revenge on Jezebel for the blood of my servants the prophets and for the blood of all the servants of Yahweh.

8 For the whole house of Ahab will be destroyed. Therefore I will cut off from Ahab [from his spiritual children] every person who pees against the wall [every male], whether slave or free in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab similar to the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and similar to the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.

10 And dogs will eat Jezebel in the field of Jezreel, and there will be no one to bury her. Then the servant of the prophet opened the door and fled.

11 Then Jehu came out to join the servants of his lord. And one said to him, 'Is everything going well. Why has this mad man come to you'. And Jehu said to them, 'You know the man and how he behaves strangely'.

12 And they replied, 'It is not true, tell us now the facts'. And Jehu said, 'He spoke to me in such and such a way by saying: Thus speaks Yahweh, I have anointed you king over Israel'.

13 Then they hastened and took every man his garment, and put it on the steps of the stair before Jehu. And they sounded the trumpet and said: Jehu is king.

14 Thus has Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram [Jehoram]. Now Joram and all Israel had defended Ramoth-gilead against Hazael king of Syria.

15 And king Joram had returned in Jezreel to be healed of the wounds that the Syrians had given him when he was fighting against Hazael king of Syria. And Jehu said to the men who were declaring him king: If it is what you want, then let no one depart from this city to go to tell it in Jizreel.

16 And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jezreel, because Joram was there to be healed. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram.

17 And the sentry who was standing in the tower at Jezreel saw the company of Jehu while they were coming and he said, 'I see a company'. And Jehoram said, 'Take a horseman and send him to meet them and to ask: Are you coming in peace'.

18 So a man rode a horse and went to meet Jehu, and said, 'Thus speaks the king: Are you coming in peace'. And Jehu replied, 'What have you to do with peace. Go now behind me'. And the sentry told it by saying: The messenger went to them, but he does not come back.

19 Then Jehoram sent a second messenger on a horse, and the messenger came to them and said, 'Thus speaks the king: Are you coming in peace'. And Jehu replied, 'What have you to do with peace. Go now behind me'.

20 And the sentry told it by saying: This messenger also went to them, but he does not come back. And there is a man of the company who drives his chariot in the manner of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he drives foolishly.

21 Then Jehoram said, 'Make ready'. And they make ready his chariot. And Jehoram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out each in his chariot to meet Jehu, and they met him in the field of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And when Jehoram saw Jehu, he said, 'Are you coming in peace, Jehu'. And Jehu answered: There is no peace as long as the whoredoms of your mother Jezebel persist, and the multitude of her witchcrafts.

23 Then Jehoram turned his hand and fled, and he said to Ahaziah: There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 But Jehu took a bow in his hand and smote Jehoram between the shoulders, and the arrow went out through his heart, and Jehoram fell down in his chariot.

25 Then Jehu said to his officer Bidkar: Take Jehoram and throw him in the field of Naboth the Jezreelite. For I remember that when I and you rode together as servants of Ahab his father, Yahweh had laid the following burden on him [It was said by a prophet].

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons, says Yahweh. And I will repay you in this field, says Yahweh. Now therefore, take Jehoram [his son who reigns in his stead] and throw him in that field according to the word of Yahweh.

27 And when Ahaziah king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu pursued him and said, 'Smite him also in the chariot'. And they smote him at the ascent to Gur, which is near Ibleam. And Ahaziah fled to Megiddo, and he died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulcher with his fathers in the city of David.

29 Ahaziah became king of Judah in the eleventh year of Joram [Jehoram] the son of Ahab.

30 And when Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it. And she painted her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And while Jehu was entering the gate of the city, Jezebel said: Do you have peace, you the spiritual son of Zimri the murderer of his master.

32 And Jehu lifted up his eyes to the window and said: Who is on my side, who. And then two or three of her eunuchs looked at him.

33 And Jehu said, 'Throw her down'. And they threw her down, and her blood gushed on the wall and on the horses, and Jehu trampled her.

34 And Jehu went inside and ate and drank, and he said: Go and see this cursed woman to bury her, for she is a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found nothing of her except the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

36 Therefore they came back and told it to Jehu, and he answered: It is the word that Yahweh had spoken by his servant Elijah the Tishbite when he said, Dogs will eat the flesh of Jezebel in the field of Jezreel.

37 And the carcass of Jezebel will be as dung on the ground in the field of Jezreel, so that no one will be able to say: This is Jezebel.

2 Kings 10

1 There was seventy sons [the spiritual sons among whom were the male descendant] of Ahab in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters and sent them to the rulers of Jezreel in Samaria, and to the elders, and to the servants of the kingdom who educated the children of Ahab. And here is what was written [in the first letter].

2 Now when this letter has come to you, you have with you the sons of your master, and also the chariots and the horses, and a strong city and weapons.

3 Consider therefore which of the sons of your master is the best and suitable, and set him on the throne of his father, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were very afraid, and they said: Behold two kings have not been able to resist him. How could we resist.

5 And the steward of the household of Ahab, and the governor of the city, and the elders, and those who educated children of Ahab, they sent to Jehu by saying: We are your servants, and we will do all that you will tell us. We will not establish anyone here to be king, and you can do what seems good to you.

6 Then Jehu sent another letter to them by saying, 'If you are mine and if you obey my voice, then take the heads of these men who are the sons of your master, and come to me tomorrow at this hour in Jezreel'. Now the seventy sons of the king were with the great men of the city who educated them.

7 And when the letter came to them, they took the king's sons and killed the seventy persons. Then they put their heads in baskets, and sent them to Jehu in Jezreel.

8 Then a messenger came to inform Jehu by saying, 'They have brought the heads of the king's sons'. And Jehu said: Put them in two heaps at the entrance to of the gate [and let them stay there] until morning.

9 And Jehu went out in the morning, and he stood and said to all the people: How can you be more blameless than me. Behold I have conspired against my master and I have killed him, but who has killed all these persons.

10 But know now that nothing of the word of Yahweh that has fallen on the earth will remain without any effect, what Yahweh has spoken concerning the house of Ahab. For Yahweh has done [through our hands, my hand and your hand] what he had declared by his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu smote all those who remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all those whom Ahab had made great, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until there was not one left of Ahab.

12 Then Jehu got up and departed, and went to Samaria. And when he was in the way near a house where the shepherds did shear.

13 Then Jehu found the brothers [kinsmen] of Ahaziah king of Judah and he said, 'Who are you'. And they answered: We are the brothers of Ahaziah, and we descend to greet the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And Jehu said, 'Take them alive'. And they took them alive, and killed them at the well near the house where the sheep are sheared. They were forty two men, and Jehu did not left any of them alive.

15 And when Jehu had departed from there, he found Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him. And Jehu greeted him and said to him, 'Is your heart sincere toward me as my heart is toward

you'. And Jehonadab answered, 'Yes'. And Jehu said, 'If so, then give me your hand'. And Jehonadab gave his hand to Jehu, and Jehu took him into the chariot.

16 And he said, 'Come with me, and you will see the zeal that I have for Yahweh'. So Jehonadab rode in the chariot of Jehu.

17 And Jehu arrived in Samaria and he smote all those who remained of Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed them entirely according to the word of Yahweh which he spoke to Elijah.

18 Then Jehu assembled all the people, and said to them: Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu will serve him much more.

19 Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants and all his priests, and let none be wanting. For I have a great sacrifice for Baal, therefore whoever is missing will not live. But Jehu was acting cunningly in order to destroy the servants of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, 'Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal'. And they proclaimed it.

21 So Jehu sent messengers throughout all Israel, and all the servants of Baal came, and there was none of them who had not come. And they entered the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was filled from one end to the other.

22 Then Jehu said to the one who kept the vestry, 'Bring out vestments for all the servants of Baal'. And the man brought out vestments for them.

23 Then Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab went into the house of Baal, and Jehu said to the servants of Baal: Search diligently and make sure that there is no servant of Yahweh here with you, but only the servants of Baal.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed eighty men outside by saying: Whoever will let escape one of the men whom I am giving into your hands, his life will answer for the life of the one who will have escaped.

25 And when they had finished offering the burnt offerings [which Jehu caused to offer], then Jehu said to the guards and the captains, 'Go in and kill them, and let not one of them come out'. So they smote the servants of Baal with the edge of the sword. And the guards and the captains threw the corpses outside, and they went in [another room called] the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought out the pillars of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they destroyed the pillars of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it into a lump which remains to this day.

28 Jehu thus destroyed Baal from among Israel.

29 But Jehu did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin concerning the abandonment of the tribe of Levi, and he did not abandon the golden calves that were in Bethel and in Dan [which were considered by the people of the kingdom of Israel, by those who did not follow Yahweh with all their hearts, as an alternative to the house of Yahweh which was in the kingdom of Judah in order to perform the rituals required by Moses. And Jeroboam the first king of the kingdom of Israel created this alternative during the days of the first king of the kingdom of Judah who was Rehoboam the son of Solomon the son of David. For Jeroboam did not

have sufficient confidence in Yahweh to create no alternative or to create an alternative compatible with the tabernacle of Moses which also gave a place to members of the tribe of Levi who are without inheritance among the children of Israel. For Jeroboam made two calves of gold and appointed them as the representatives of God while Solomon made two great cherubim in the most holy place of the house that he built, but Solomon placed underneath the ark of the covenant which contained only the two tablets of stone on which were written the ten commandments of Yahweh].

30 And Yahweh said to Jehu [by a prophet]: Because you have diligently performed what is right in my eyes, and have done to the house of Ahab according to all the things that were in my heart, therefore your sons to the fourth generation will sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu did not take care to walk in the law of Yahweh the God of Israel with all his heart. For he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam by which Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin.

32 In those days Yahweh began to cut off the territory of Israel, and Hazael defeated them on all the border of Israel.

33 From the Jordan eastward namely in all the land of Gilead, the land of the Gadites and of the Reubenites and of the Manassites, from Aroer which is near the river Arnon to Gilead and Bashan.

34 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his valiant deeds, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty eight years.

2 Kings 11

1 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah king of Judah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed the entire royal seed.

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram [namely Jehoram the previous king of Judah], the sister of Ahaziah [through another mother], she took away Joash the son of Ahaziah from among the king's sons who were to be killed. She took both him and his nurse, and put them in a bedroom, and they hid him from Athaliah to save his life.

3 And Joash and his nurse hid themselves in the house of Yahweh for six years [In this house built by Solomon, there are multiple rooms in addition to the holy place and the most holy place], while Athaliah was reigning in the land of Judah.

4 And in the seventh year, Jehoiada sent for the captains over hundreds of the Carites and of the guards, and caused them to come to him into the house of Yahweh. And Jehoiada made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Yahweh, and then he showed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them by saying: This is what you will do. A third part of those among you who usually come to serve on the day of the sabbath will keep watch on the king's house.

6 And another third part will be at the gate of Sur, and another third part at the gate behind the guards. And thus you will keep watch on all the sides of the house [of Yahweh].

7 And your two companies who do not usually come to serve on the day of the sabbath will stay with the king in the house of Yahweh.

8 And you will surround the king all around, every man with his weapons in his hand, and you will kill anyone who tries to get too close to you. And you will stay with the king wherever he goes.

9 And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And each of them took his men, those who served on the sabbath and those who do not served on the sabbath, and they went to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and the shields that had belonged to king David and which were in the house of Yahweh.

11 And the guards [appointed to stay with the king] stood all around the [place that they reserved for] the king, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house of Yahweh to the left side, near the altar and near the house.

12 Then Jehoiada brought out the king's son, and did put the crown on him, and gave him the testimony. And they made him king, for they anointed him and clapped their hands and said: God save the king.

13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running toward the place of the event, she came to the people at the house of Yahweh.

14 And she looked and behold, the king was standing near a pillar, as it was the manner, and the captains and the trumpeters was near the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing, and they were sounding trumpets. Then Athaliah tore her clothes and shouted: Treason, treason.

15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds who were over the assembly, 'Take Athaliah outside this zone, and kill with the sword whoever follows her'. For the priest said: Let her not be killed in the house of Yahweh.

16 Then they did put hands on her, and she went by the way of the entrance of the horses of the king's house, and she was killed there.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between Yahweh and the king and the people, to declare that they should be the people of Yahweh. And likewise between the king and the people.

18 Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and they demolished it, and they destroyed its altars and its images courageously, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal in front of the place of the altars. And Jehoiada the priest appointed guards over the house of Yahweh.

19 Then he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guards, and all the people of the land. And they brought the king from the house of Yahweh, and they came to the king's house by the way of the gate of the guards, and Joash sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. For they had killed Athaliah with the sword near the king's house.

21 And Jehoash [Joash] was seven years old when he became king.

2 Kings 12

1 Jehoash [Joash] began to reign in the seventh year of Jehu, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. The name of his mother was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Jehoash did what was good in the sight of Yahweh during all the time when Jehoiada the priest was teaching him.

3 But the high places did not disappear, for the people continued to offer sacrifices and to burn incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests: All the silver of the dedicated things that are brought in the house of Yahweh, namely the money given by those who are counted, and the money that a man brings in the house of Yahweh to offer it willingly.

5 Let the priests take it from them. Each priest will take it from the people whom he serves, and they will use it to repair the house wherever there is something to repair.

6 But it happened that during the twenty third year of king Jehoash, the priests had still not repaired what was to be repaired in the temple.

7 Then king Jehoash sent for Jehoiada the priest and the other priests, and he said to them: Why have you not yet repaired what should be repaired in the temple. Now therefore you will no longer receive any money from the people whom you serve, but only if you use it to repair the house.

8 And the priests agreed to stop taking money from the people, but they also decided not to repair the decayed places of the temple.

9 And the priest Jehoiada took a box, and pierced it in its lid, and placed it near the altar. He placed this box on the right side of the one who comes into the house of Yahweh. And the priests who kept the threshold of the temple did put in it all the money that was brought into the house of Yahweh.

10 And at whatever time they saw that there was a lot of money in the box, then the secretary of the king came up with the high priest, and they counted the money that had been given to repair the house of Yahweh and did put it in bags.

11 And they gave the money weighed into the hands of those who were responsible for the work in the house of Yahweh, and then the money was used to pay the carpenters and all the other builders who were performing the work in the house of Yahweh.

12 Namely the masons and the hewers of stone. They also used the money to purchase timber and hewn stones to repair the decayed places of the house of Yahweh, and for all the expenses necessary to repair the temple.

13 However this money that was brought at the house of Yahweh was not used to acquire new utensils for the house of Yahweh, such as silver cups, or snuffers, or instruments of music, or trumpets, or any vessel of gold, or any vessel of silver [as long as the repairs were incomplete].

14 For all this money was used for all the work that was done to repair the house of Yahweh [as long as the repairs were incomplete].

15 The supervisors who received this money to distribute it to the workers did not have to justify themselves, because they were trustworthy men.

16 Meanwhile the surplus of money that was given for certain transgress offerings, and the money that had become a habit in those days for certain sin offerings, this was not brought into the house of Yahweh and it was for the priest.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria came up and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael planned to go up against Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the consecrated things that had been dedicated by Jehoshaphat, and by Jehoram [Joram], and by Ahaziah, his fathers the kings of Judah. And he also took what he had dedicated himself, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of Yahweh and in the king's house, and he sent it to Hazael king of Syria. Therefore Hazael did not go up against Jerusalem [but his army had entered the land of Judah].

19 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Joash [Jehoash] and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

20 And his servants arose and made a conspiracy, and they killed Joash at the house of Millo on the way that goes down to Silla.

21 For his servants Jozacar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer smote him, and he died. And the people buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kings 13

1 In the twenty one year of Joash the son of Ahaziah and king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria and he reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. For he committed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat by which Jeroboam had caused Israel to sin, because he did not turn away from them.

3 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael.

4 And Jehoahaz implored Yahweh, and Yahweh heard him. For Yahweh saw the oppression with which the king of Syria oppressed Israel.

5 And Yahweh gave Israel a liberator, so that they came out from under the subjection of the Syrians. And the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as formerly.

6 Nevertheless they did not turn away from the sins of the house of Jeroboam who had caused Israel to sin, and they walked in those sins. And also the grove remained in Samaria.

7 Although Yahweh had destroyed all the army of Jehoahaz, except fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand foot soldiers. And it is the king of Syria who had caused them to become like dust beaten into powder [without stumbling blocks].

8 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoahaz and all that he did, and his valiant deeds, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash [Joash] the son of Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh. For he did not depart from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin, but he walked in them.

12 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Joash and all that he did, and his valiant deeds, and how he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat on his throne. And Joash was buried in Samaria among the kings of Israel.

14 Now when Elisha had become sick of the sickness because of which he died, then Joash the king of Israel had come down to him and had wept over his face by saying: O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen.

15 Then Elisha had said to him, 'Take a bow and arrows'. And Joash had taken a bow and arrows.

16 And Elisha had said to the king of Israel, 'Put your hand on the bow'. And Joash had put his hand on it, and then Elisha had put his hands on the hands of the king.

17 And then Elisha had said, 'Open the window eastward'. And Joash had opened it, and Elisha had said, 'Shoot'. And Joash had shot. And then Elisha had said: Behold the arrow of victory of Yahweh, namely the arrow of victory over Syria. For you will smite the Syrians in Aphek until you have destroyed them.

18 And then Elisha had said, 'Take the arrows'. And Joash had taken them. And Elisha had said to the king of Israel, 'Smite on the ground'. And Joash had smitten three times, and had stopped.

19 Then the man of God was angry with Joash and had said: You should have smitten five or six times, and thus you would have smitten the Syrians until you have destroyed them [that is to say, you will have destroyed their willingness to fight against you]. Behold now you will smite them only three times.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the some companies of the Moabites came into the land the following year.

21 And when some Israelites were burying a man, behold they saw a company of the Moabites. Therefore they pushed the corpse into the sepulcher of Elisha [which was nearer than the sepulcher which they intended to use, and from the mouth of which they were able to remove the closing

stone]. And the corpse of the man came and touched the bones od Elisha, and the man revived and stood up on his feet.

22 Now Hazael king of Syria had oppressed Israel during all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 .

24 And Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his place.

25 And Jehoash [Joash] the son of Jehoahaz took out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which Hazael had taken out of the hand Jehoahaz his father. For [the army of] Joash smote [the army of] Ben-hadad three times, and restored the cities to Israel.

2 Kings 14

1 In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah began to reign.

2 He was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem.

3 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, but not like David his father. He did according to all that Joash his father had done.

4 And the high places were not removed, and the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places.

5 And when the kingdom was established in his hand, he killed those of his servants who had killed the king his father.

6 But he did not kill the children of the murderers, according to what is written in the book of the law of Moses in which Yahweh commanded by saying: The fathers will not be put to death for the children, and the children will not be put to death for the fathers, but each man will be put to death for his own sin.

7 And [the army of] Amaziah killed ten thousand men of Edom in the valley of salt during the war. And he took Sela by war and called it Joktheel, and it is its name to this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash [Joash] the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu king of Israel by saying: Come, and we will look one another in the face and fight.

9 Then Jehoash the king of Israel sent messengers to Amaziah king of Judah by saying: The thistle that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon by saying, 'Give your daughter to my son to wife'. And the wild beasts that was in Lebanon went and trampled the thistle.

10 Your heart has become proud because you have smitten Edom. Now enjoy your glory and stay at home. Why should you undertake a provocation that will bring ruin to Judah and to you. [Now this is the personal point of view of Jehoash, because it is not exactly what is happening in the mind of Amaziah as it will be specified in the book of chronicles.]

11 But Amaziah did not want to listen to Jehoash. So Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah saw one another in the face and fought at Beth-shemesh which belongs to Judah.

12 And Judah was defeated by Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

13 And when they were at Beth-shemesh, Jehoash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah and son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, and Jehoash king of Israel brought Amaziah to Jerusalem, and Jehoash destroyed a length of four hundred cubits of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate.

14 And he took all the gold and silver and all the utensils that were found [at that time] in the house of Yahweh, and in the treasures of the king's house, and the children who were held hostage there, and he returned to Samaria.

15 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his valiant deeds, and how he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. And Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel.

18 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

19 And they made a conspiracy against Amaziah in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish. But they sent men to pursue him to Lachish, and they killed him there.

20 And they carried the corpse of Amaziah on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 Then the people of Judah took Azariah [also called Uzziah] who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah.

22 And after Amaziah had died and was buried with his fathers, Azariah built Elath and restored it to Judah.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria. And Jeroboam reigned fifty one years.

24 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, for he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.

25 Nevertheless he restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath to the sea of the wilderness, according to the word of Yahweh the God of Israel that he had spoken by his servant Jonah the Prophet who was of Gath-hepher and who was the son of Amittai.

26 For Yahweh saw the bitter and extreme affliction of Israel. For no one was spared in Israel, both slave or free, and no one was coming to their aid.

27 For Yahweh had not yet resolved to perform the erasure of the name of Israel from under the heavens [not the population but the practices that characterize their existence and constitute their inheritance - this destruction had been announced to the wife of Jeroboam the son of Nebat by the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite]. Therefore he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his valiant deeds, and how he fought, and how he restored Hamath which had belonged to Judah and Damascus [the portions of their territory which had belonged to Israel in the days of Solomon] to Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers the kings of Israel, and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kings 15

1 In the fifteenth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah [also called Uzziah] the son of Amaziah king of Judah began reign.

2 He was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoliah and she was from Jerusalem.

3 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

4 But the high places did not disappear, for the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places.

5 And Yahweh smote the king [during his reign] and he became a leper, and he was a leper until the day of his death, and he dwelt in a separate house for this reason. Therefore Jotham the son of the king was over the king’s house at that time, and was judging the people of the land.

6 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

7 And Azariah slept with her fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 In the thirty eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in Samaria. And Zechariah reigned six months.

9 And Zechariah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, as his fathers had done. For he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against Zechariah, and smote him in the sight of the people, and killed him. And Shallum reigned in his stead.

11 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Zechariah, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 Thus was accomplished what Yahweh had declared to Jehu by saying: Your sons to the fourth generation will sit on the throne of Israel.

13 And Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty ninth year of Uzziah [Azariah] king of Judah. He reigned for a month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and killed him, and reigned in his stead.

15 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy that he made, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then Menahem destroyed Tiphsah and all those who were there, and its borders from Tirzah. For they refused to open their gate to him, therefore he smote it and did split the belly of all their pregnant women.

17 In the thirty ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel. And Menahem reigned ten years in Samaria.

18 And Menahem did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, during all his life he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.

19 Then Pul the king of Assyria came against the land, and Menahem gave Pul one thousand talents of silver so that Pul might help him to strengthen the kingdom in his hands.

20 And Menahem got this money of the people of Israel by taking fifty shekels of silver from all those who had wealth in order to give it to the king of Assyria. And then the king of Assyria left and did not stay in the land of Israel.

21 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria. And Pekahiah reigned two years.

24 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, for he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.

25 And Pekah the son of Remaliah who was the captain of the army of Pekahiah conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria in the palace of the king's house. Pekah conspired with Argob and Arieh, and with fifty men of the Gileadites. So Pekah killed Pekahiah and reigned in his stead.

26 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the fifty second year of Azariah [Uzziah] king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria. And Pekah reigned twenty nine years.

28 And Pekah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, for he did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, and all the land of Naphtali, and he carried the inhabitants captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah conspired against Pekah the son of Remaliah and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his stead in the twelfth year of Ahaz the son of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second month of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Jotham the son of Uzziah [Azariah] king of Judah began to reign [alone].

33 Jotham was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned [alone] sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh. He did according to all that Uzziah his father had done.

35 However the high places have not been removed, for the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places. But Jotham built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh.

36 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

37 In those days Yahweh began to send Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah against Judah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kings 16

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king. He reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and he did not do what was right in the sight of Yahweh his God as David his father had done.

3 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and he even burned his son [as a sacrifice to false gods] according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He also offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah king of Israel the son of Remaliah came up against Jerusalem to war. And they besieged Ahaz, but they could not overcome him.

6 At the same time Rezin king of Syria restored Elath to Syria, and he expelled the Jews from Elath. So the Syrians came to Elath and they have dwelt there to this day.

7 Then Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser the king of Assyria by saying: I am your servant and your son. Come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, because they have come against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of Yahweh and in the treasures of the king's house, and he sent it to the king of Assyria as a gift.

9 And the king of Assyria consented to him, and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus and took it, and carried the inhabitants in captivity to Kir, and killed Rezin.

10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and he saw the altar that was at Damascus. And then king Ahaz sent a model of this altar to Urijah the priest, with full details of exact dimensions and materials used.

11 Then the priest Uriah built an altar according to all the information that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus. And Urijah the priest did so before king Ahaz came back from Damascus.

12 And when the king returned from Damascus, the king saw the altar. And the king approached it, and made offerings on it [he caused to make the offerings].

13 And he burned his burnt offering on it, and his meal offering, and he poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings besides the altar.

14 And he set it by the altar of brass that was before Yahweh, and brought it near to the house, between the altar of Yahweh and the house, and set it on the north side of the altar of Yahweh.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest by saying: Use the great altar [the new magnificent altar] to burn the morning burnt offerings [with its associated meal offering], and the evening meal offerings [with its associated burnt offering], and the king's burnt offerings and his meal offerings, and the burnt offerings of all the people of the land, and their meal offerings, and their drink offerings. And you will pour at its sides all the blood of the burnt offerings and all the blood of the sacrifices [that is to say, use the new altar for everything that is commanded by the law of Moses]. And I will use the altar of brass [made by Solomon] to inquire of God [I will pray there].

16 And Urijah the priest did according to all that king Ahaz had commanded.

17 And king Ahaz did cut off the borders of the bases and removed the basins from them. And he took down the sea [the big container of brass made by Solomon for the washing of the bodies of priests] from the oxen of brass that stood under it, and did put the container on a pavement of stone.

18 And because of the king of Assyria [who gave his advice to Ahaz to beautify this place of worship], Ahaz removed the covered place that they had made for the sabbath meetings in [the zone of] the temple of Yahweh, and also the external entrance that they had made for the king.

19 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kings 17

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign over Israel in Samaria. And Hoshea reigned nine years.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, but not like the kings of Israel who were before him.

3 And Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against him, and Hoshea became his servant and paid him a tribute.

4 And the king of Assyria discovered a treason in Hoshea. For Hoshea had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and had not brought a tribute to the king of Assyria as he had previously done every year. Therefore the king of Assyria bonded him and locked him in prison.

5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went against Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria, and did put them in Halah, and in Habor near the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 This happened because the children of Israel had sinned against Yahweh their God who brought them out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and because they had feared other gods.

8 And they had walked in the way of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel, and they had followed the sins of the kings of Israel whom they had agreed to establish over themselves.

9 And the children of Israel had done secretly [according to their point of view] the things that were not good against Yahweh their God [the spirit]. They had built high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.

10 And they had made pillars and groves on every high hill and under every green tree.

11 And they had burned incense in all those high places, as did the nations whom Yahweh had carried away before them. And they had done wicked things there, by which they had provoked the anger of Yahweh.

12 They served idols [false gods] about which Yahweh had said to them: You will not do such a thing.

13 And nevertheless Yahweh had warned Israel and Judah through all the prophets and through all the seers by saying: Return from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes according to all the law that I commanded your fathers and that I sent to you [and to them] by my servants the prophets.

14 But they did not want to obey, and they hardened their necks like their fathers who had not believed in Yahweh their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes and his covenant which he had made with their fathers, and the testimonies of how he had acted towards them [from generation to generation]. And they went after worthless things and thus became worthless, and they imitated the nations who were around them and concerning whom Yahweh had commanded them that they should not imitate them.

16 And they forsook all the commandments of Yahweh their God, and made for themselves two molten images, namely two calves, and also a grove, and they worshiped all the armies of the heaven, and they served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to be burned with fire, and they used divination and enchantments, and they sold themselves [by letting themselves be influenced by others] to do what was evil in the sight of Yahweh and thus provoked him to anger.

18 Therefore Yahweh was very angry with Israel, and he removed them from his sight [the place where he had put them to carry out his particular commandments]. And none was left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 And also Judah did not keep the commandments of Yahweh their God, but they walked in the same way as Israel.

20 And Yahweh rejected all the seed of Israel [the inheritance of the kingdom of the ten tribes]. He afflicted them, and delivered them into the hands of plunderers until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For Israel had separated themselves from the house of David, and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king. And Jeroboam had turned Israel away from the way of Yahweh, and had caused them to sin by a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel had walked in all the sins that Jeroboam had done, and they did not turn away from those sins.

23 Until Yahweh sent away Israel out of his sight [the place where he had put them to carry out his particular commandments], as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away captive out of their land to Assyria where they have dwelt to this day.

24 And the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel. And they took possession of Samaria, and dwelt in its cities.

25 And when they began to dwell there, they feared not Yahweh [not the commandments of Yahweh which distinguishes the tribe of Levi and proclaims particular feasts and particular commandments, but rather the spirit of Yahweh which asks not to attach oneself to useless behavior and not to create false gods]. Therefore Yahweh sent lions among them to kill some of them.

26 Therefore they spoke to the king of Assyria by saying: The nations that you carried and placed in the cities of Samaria do not know how to serve the god of the land. And behold, he has sent lions among them to kill them because they do not know how to serve the god of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded by saying: Bring there one of the priests whom you had carried from there, and let him go and dwell there in order to teach them how to serve the god of the land.

28 So one of the priests whom they had carried from Samaria came and dwell in Bethel, and he taught them how they should fear Yahweh [according to what this priest could have known of Yahweh, that is to say the commandments that Moses gave to the people and which require the

creation of priests who will have the job of accomplishing the different rituals - but it is obvious that there was no need to practice the commandments such as Passover which is a feast to remember the day that Yahweh brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt where they were detained as slaves].

29 Nevertheless each of those nations made their own gods in the cities where they were dwelling, and put them in the houses of the high places that the people of Samaria had made.

30 For the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the people of Cuth made Nergal, and the people of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to honor Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 And they also feared Yahweh, for they themselves chose some of them to be the priests of the high places whose job was to practice in the houses of the high places the likeness of the commandments of Yahweh which had been taught them. [Normally they should have been taught only the ten commandments which constitute the first and true covenant between Yahweh and his people, and which were the only contents of the ark of the covenant. But no one is perfect except Jesus of Nazareth, and therefore they were taught more than that by the priest of Yahweh who had been sent to them.]

33 So they feared Yahweh [according to their understanding of this God who had explicitly authorized foreigners to attach themselves to his people and to practice the same commandments as his people], but at the same time they also served their own gods according to the customs of the nations from which they had been carried to dwell in Samaria.

34 And they have acted in this way from that time until this day. They do not really fear Yahweh, for they do not perform all the statutes and the ordinances of the people of Israel [from among all those that they can reasonably perform, for there is no need for them to separate into paternal tribes and to divide the land according to this separation]. They do not perform the law and the commandments that Yahweh commanded the children of Jacob whom he called Israel [Yahweh had given the name Israel to his servant Jacob to whom he transmitted the inheritance of Abraham, that is to say all the promises made to his grandfather Abraham to whom Yahweh had said: Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him. Because I have chosen him, so that he may command his children and his house after him to keep the way of Yahweh by practicing righteousness and justice. And thus Yahweh will fulfill in favor of Abraham the promises which he made to him].

35 For Yahweh had made a covenant with the children of Jacob, and he had commanded them by saying: You will not fear any other god, nor bow down to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them.

36 But you will fear Yahweh who brought you out of the land of Egypt with a great power and with an outstretched arm. You will fear him, and worship him, and sacrifice to him [that is to say, you must take care to respect the different categories of offerings that are indicated in the law given by Moses].

37 You will diligently keep the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandments that he wrote for you. You will do them continually, and you will not fear other gods.

38 You will not forget the covenant that I have made with you, and you will not fear other gods.

39 For you will fear Yahweh your God, and he will save you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 But these peoples who were brought into the land did not obey [the word of Yahweh that said to fear no other god], for they also continued their former customs.

41 So these nations feared Yahweh, but they did not practice all his commandments [among all those that they could have reasonably performed] because they also served their idols. And their children and their children's children have behaved likewise. As their fathers did, they have done thus to this day.

2 Kings 18

1 Now in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah and king of Israel, Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Hezekiah was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah.

3 And Hezekiah did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that David his father had done.

4 Hezekiah removed the high places, and broke the pillars, and did cut down the groves, and broke in pieces the serpent of brass that Moses had made. For [some of] the children of Israel had burned incense to it until those days, and it was called Nehushtan.

5 Hezekiah trusted in Yahweh the God of Israel so much so that there was no one like him among all the kings of Judah who came after him, nor among those who had been before him [the first king of this kingdom of Judah was Rehoboam the son of Solomon the son of David].

6 For Hezekiah cling to Yahweh and did not turn away from following him, and Hezekiah kept his commandments which Yahweh had commanded Moses.

7 And Yahweh was with Hezekiah, and he prospered in all the things that he undertook. And Hezekiah rebelled against the king of Assyria and was no longer his servant.

8 And Hezekiah defeated the Philistines in their cities as far as Gaza and its borders, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.

9 And in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah king of Israel, Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.

10 And they took it after three years, in the sixth year of Hezekiah. It was in the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel that Samaria was taken.

11 Then the king of Assyria carried Israel away to Assyria, and did put them in Halah and in Habor near the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

12 For they did not obey the voice of Yahweh their God, but they transgressed his covenant. They did not listen and perform all that Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded.

13 In the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

14 Then Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria at Lachish by saying, 'I have offended. But depart from me, and I will do whatever you impose on me'. And the king of Assyria imposed on Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of Yahweh and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At the same season Hezekiah took away the gold that he had put [had caused to put] on the doors and doorposts of the temple of Yahweh, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 Afterwards [after some other events], the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rab-saris, and Rabshakeh. He sent them with a great army from Lachish to king Hezekiah at Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they had come up, they stood near the aqueduct of the upper pool which is on the way to the fuller's field.

18 And they called the king [they sent for him], and those who came out to them were Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and steward of the king's household, and Shebnah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph and recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said to them: Go and tell Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria. What is this confidence on which you rely.

20 You are saying now: I have counsel and strength for the war. But you are deceiving yourself. In whom have you put your trust so that you have rebelled against me.

21 Lo now, you may trust in the staff of Egypt. But it is a broken reed, and if anyone leans on it then it will pierce his hand and enter it. Thus is Pharaoh king of Egypt for all those who trust in him.

22 Perhaps you will say to me, 'We trust in Yahweh our God'. But is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has destroyed. And Hezekiah has said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'You will worship only at this altar in Jerusalem'. [Now Rabshakeh did not know all the details of the Jewish law and he thought that Hezekiah has offended his God by acting in this way.]

23 Now therefore make an agreement with my lord the king of Assyria. And then I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able to set riders on them.

24 But even after this you will not be able to defeat the smallest captain among the servants of my master. So how can you think that the chariots and horsemen of Egypt will be able to save you.

25 Is it without the will of Yahweh that I have come up now against this place to destroy it. Know that Yahweh said to me: Go up against this land and destroy it. [Now he was deceived in the same way that Yahweh had sent an angel to deceive the prophets of king Ahab the son of Omri, as it had been revealed by the prophet Micaiah.]

26 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, they said [they agreed to say] to Rabshakeh: Talk to your servants in the Syrian language because we understand it. And do not speak with us in the language of the Jews, lest the people who are on the wall hear it.

27 But Rabshakeh said to them: Has my master sent me with these words only to you and to your master. Has he not sent me to the men who are sitting on the wall to eat their excrement and to drink their urine with you.

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried out with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said: Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus speaks the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you, because he will not be able to save you from my hand.

30 And let not Hezekiah make you trust in Yahweh by saying: Yahweh will surely save us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Do not listen to Hezekiah. For thus speaks the king of Assyria: Make peace with me, and come out to me. And then each of you will eat of his own vine and of his own fig tree, and everyone will drink the water of his own well.

32 Until I come to bring you in another land that will be like your own land, in a land of wheat and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil and of honey. And you will live, and you will not die. So do not listen to Hezekiah, for he has deceived you by saying: Yahweh will save us.

33 Has any of the gods of the nations saved his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria.

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad. Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, and of Hena, and of Ivvah. Has any god saved Samaria out of my hand.

35 Who is the one who saved his land out of my hand among all the gods of the nations, so that you may think that Yahweh will save Jerusalem out of my hand.

36 But the people held their peace and did not answer him a word. For the king had commanded them by saying: You will not answer him.

37 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and steward of the king's household, and Shebna the secretary, and Joah the son of Asaph and recorder, they came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and reported to him the words of Rabshakeh.

2 Kings 19

1 And when king Hezekiah heard it, he tore his clothes and covered himself with a sackcloth, and went into the temple of Yahweh.

2 And Hezekiah sent Eliakim who was the steward of the king's household, and Shebna the secretary, and the elders of the priests. He sent them clothed with sackcloth to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said to him: Thus says Hezekiah. This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy. For children are close to leave the womb, but there is no strength for childbirth.

4 Perhaps Yahweh your God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to insult the living God, and perhaps Yahweh your God will rebuke the words that he has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for those of us who are still alive.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah went to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said to them: This is what you will say to your master. Thus speaks Yahweh. Do not be afraid of the words that you have heard and by which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold I will send a blast on him [the king of Assyria], and he will hear a news and will return to his own land. And I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 And when Rabshakeh heard that the king of Assyria had departed from Lachish, he went and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah.

9 Then the king of Assyria heard say of Tirhakah the king of Ethiopia, Behold he has come out to fight against you. Therefore the king of Assyria sent messengers to Hezekiah again by telling them the following words.

10 You will speak to Hezekiah the king of Judah and say: Let not your God in whom you trust deceive you by saying, 'Jerusalem will not be delivered into the hands of the king of Assyria'.

11 Behold you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the other lands, and how they have destroyed them. How then can you think that you will be saved out of my hand.

12 Have the gods of the nations saved them out of the hand of my fathers. For we have destroyed Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden who were in Telassar.

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, and the kings of Hena and Ivvah.

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and did read it. Then Hezekiah went to the temple of Yahweh, and Hezekiah laid it before Yahweh.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before Yahweh and said: O Yahweh the God of Israel who dwells between the cherubim [above the ark]. You alone are the God who rules all the kingdoms of the earth. It is you who made the heaven and the earth.

16 Open your ear and listen, O Yahweh. Open your eyes and look, and hear the words of Sennacherib who has sent to insult the living God.

17 Yahweh, I know that the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and ravaged their lands.

18 And these kings have thrown the gods of the nations into the fire. But those gods were false gods made of wood and stone, the work of human hands. That is why it was achievable to destroy them.

19 Now therefore, O Yahweh our God, I beseech to save us out of the hand of Sennacherib. And then all the kingdoms of the earth will know that you alone are God, O Yahweh.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah by saying: Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel. I have heard the prayer that you have sent to me concerning Sennacherib the king of Assyria.

21 And this is the word that Yahweh has spoken against Sennacherib: The virgin daughter of Zion despises you and she mocks you. The daughter of Jerusalem shrugs her shoulders before you.

22 Whom have you insulted and blasphemed. Against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high. This is against the holy one of Israel.

23 You have insulted the Lord by your messengers, and you have said: It is by the multitude of my chariots [namely my own strength without the spirit] that I have gone up to the top of the mountains in the innermost parts of Lebanon. And there I have cut down the loftiest cedars and the choicest fir trees. I have gone into its farthest lodging and into its thickest forests.

24 I have dug and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet I have dried up all the rivers of besieged places. [This is what you have said.]

25 Have you not heard that I have planned these things long ago and that I have formed them in the ancient times. And now I have accomplished them, and you have reduced fortified cities to heaps of ruins.

26 Their inhabitants were powerless, they were terrified and confounded. They were like the grass of the field and the green herb. Like the grass on the roof of a house, or like grain destroyed before it had grown up.

27 But I know when you sit down, and when you go out, and when you come in, and when you are angry with me [namely when you offend my spirit].

28 For you are angry with me, and your arrogance has come up to my ears. Therefore I will put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will lead you back by the way on which you have come.

29 And this will be a sign to you [you Hezekiah]: in the next year you [your people] will sow as habitually but you will eat of the things that have grown by themselves in your fields during this year in which you have not had the opportunity to work the land. But from the third year onwards you will harvest what you have sown. You will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

30 And the people who will have survived of the house of Judah will again be like plants that send their roots deep into the ground and produce fruit above the ground.

31 For there will be a remnant in Jerusalem [after this time of affliction caused by the soldiers of the king of Assyria who have besieged the city]. And there will be survivors on the mount Zion [the part of Jerusalem where the city of David is located]. The zeal of Yahweh the God of armies will do this.

32 Therefore Yahweh speaks concerning the king of Assyria and says: He will not come into this city, or shoot an arrow at this city, or come closer with shields to begin a battle, or set up a mountain against the wall to enter the city.

33 But his soldiers will return by the way on which they have come and they will not enter this city, Yahweh has spoken it.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, because of my name and because of my servant David.

35 And an angel of Yahweh came in the same night and smote one hundred and eighty five thousand men in the camp of the Assyrians. So when the others arose early in the morning, behold their companions were all dead bodies.

36 Then Sennacherib king of Assyria decamped, and they went and returned, and he stayed at Nineveh.

37 And while he was worshiping in temple of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons killed him with the sword and escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kings 20

1 At that time Hezekiah became sick and was nearly dead. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him and said to him: Thus says Yahweh. Put your house in order, because you will not live but you will die.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to Yahweh with the following words.

3 I beseech you to remember now, O Yahweh, that I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and that I have done what is good in your sight. And Hezekiah wept wholeheartedly.

4 And when Isaiah had not yet reached the middle of the court and was going away, the word of Yahweh came to him with the following words.

5 Go back and tell Hezekiah the prince of my people: Thus says Yahweh the God of David your father. I have heard your prayer and seen your tears. Behold I will heal you, and in three days you will [be strong enough to] go up to the temple of Yahweh.

6 And I will add fifteen years to your days, and I will save you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria. For I will defend this city because of myself and because of my servant David.

7 And Isaiah said, 'Take a lump of dry figs'. And they took it, and crushed it, and put it on the sore of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah recovered.

8 For Hezekiah had said to Isaiah: What will be the sign that Yahweh will heal me, and that I will go up to the temple of Yahweh on the third day. [Now Hezekiah wants to be reassured that Isaiah is not trying to assuage his feeling so that may die in peace. For it is known that the prophet Elisha had asked the servant of the king of Syria to lie to him that he would recover from his illness while knowing that he was going to die.]

9 And Isaiah answered: The following thing will be a sign of Yahweh for you, so that you may know that Yahweh will perform what he has spoken. Do you want the shadow to go forward ten steps or go back ten steps.

10 And Hezekiah answered: It is a small thing for the shadow to go forward ten steps. Therefore let the shadow go back ten steps.

11 And Isaiah the prophet called to Yahweh, and he caused the shadow [not the sun] to go back ten steps on the steps of Ahaz where it was observed [something made by Ahaz still existed in that place at that time].

12 In the same season Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan and king of Babylon sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah. For he had heard how Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah heard the messengers, and showed them all the valuable things that he owned. He showed them the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house and in all his kingdom that Hezekiah did not show them.

14 Then Isaiah the prophet came to king Hezekiah and said to him, 'What have these men said and from where have they come to you'. And Hezekiah answered, 'They have come from a far country, from Babylon'.

15 Then Isaiah said, 'What have they seen in your house'. And Hezekiah answered: They have seen all that is in my house, and there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

16 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah: Hear the word of Yahweh.

17 Behold the days are coming when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store until this day, will be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left, Yahweh has spoken it.

18 And of your sons who will proceed from you, namely those whom you will beget, they will be taken away and will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, 'The word of Yahweh that you have spoken is good'. For Hezekiah thought: Is it not good if I myself enjoy safety and tranquility during the days that I have yet to live. Let each generation take care of its own problems. [Now Hezekiah is not perfect as it is the case of any normal human being, because he is not Christ.]

20 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his valiant deeds, and how he made the pool and the aqueduct to bring water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kings 21

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hephzibah.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he turned back [in the matter of bringing the people near to Yahweh] and rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he did set up altars for Baal and made a grove as Ahab king of Israel had done, and he worshiped all the armies of the heaven and served them.

4 He also built altars to honor false gods in the house of Yahweh, although this temple was the place of which Yahweh had said: I will put my name in Jerusalem.

5 So he built altars for all the armies of the heaven in the two courtyards of the house of Yahweh.

6 And he burned his sons for an offering to his false gods, and utilized divination and sorcery, and appointed the soothsayers who communicate with the dead. He did more and more evil in the sight of Yahweh to anger him.

7 And he made a graven image of the grove that he had made, and did put it in the temple of which Yahweh had said to David and to his son Solomon: I will put my name forever in this house of Jerusalem which is the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.

8 And I will no more cause the feet of Israel to wander out of the land that I gave to their fathers, if only they take care to do all that I have commanded them according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they did not obey, and Manasseh led them out of the way in order to do more wickedly than the nations whom Yahweh destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 Therefore Yahweh spoke by his servants the prophets with the following words.

11 Seeing that Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations, and has done more wickedly than all that the Amorites who were before him had done, and has also caused Judah to sin with his idols.

12 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Behold I will bring such an evil on Jerusalem and Judah that when anyone hears of it then his two ears will tingle.

13 I will stretch out the measuring line of Samaria and the plumb line of the house of Ahab [the son of Omri king of Israel] over Jerusalem. And I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipes a dish, when he wipes and turns it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of my inheritance and deliver them into the hand of their enemies. And they will become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies.

15 Because they have done evil in my sight, and because they have repeatedly provoked me to make me angry since the day when their fathers came out of Egypt until this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh also shed innocent blood very much [he caused to kill many people who were innocent considering what Manasseh might have known about them] and filled Jerusalem with it from one end to the other, besides his sins by which he caused Judah to sin with the things that were evil in sight of Yahweh [even if those things did not directly offend other humans who were not under the sinner's responsibility].

17 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sins by which he sin, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twenty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, as Manasseh his father had done.

21 For he walked in all the way in which his father had walked. He served the idols that his father had served, and he bowed down to them.

22 And he forsook Yahweh the God of his fathers, for he did not walk in the way of Yahweh.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and killed the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

26 And they buried him in his sepulcher in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kings 22

1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, and he walked in all the way of David his father, and he did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, the king sent the secretary Shaphan the son of Azaliah the son of Meshullam to the temple of Yahweh. The king sent him with the following command.

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest and tell him to gather the silver that is brought into the house of Yahweh, namely the silver that the keepers of the door have gathered from the people.

5 And this money will be given into the hands of those who supervise the work in the temple of Yahweh, and they will give it to those who work in the temple of Yahweh to repair the decayed places of the temple.

6 Namely to the carpenters, and to the artisans, and to the masons, and to purchase timber and hewn stone to repair the temple.

7 And no reckoning will be made with the supervisors concerning the money that is given into their hand, because they can be trusted.

8 Then Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the secretary, 'I have found the book of the Law in the house of Yahweh'. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and Shaphan read it.

9 And Shaphan the secretary went to the king, and reported it to the king by saying: Your servants have gathered the money that was found in the temple, and have delivered it into the hands of those who supervise the work in the temple of Yahweh.

10 Then Shaphan the secretary said to the king, 'Hilkiah the priest has given me a book'. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And when the king heard the words of the book of the Law, he tore his clothes.

12 Therefore the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the secretary, and Asaiah the king's servant. The king commanded them with the following words.

13 Go and inquire of Yahweh for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that has been found. For great is the anger of Yahweh that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of this book in order to do according to all that is written for us in it.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, they went to Huldah the prophetess who was the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah the son of Harhas. Shallum was the keeper of the wardrobe of the priests, and Huldah dwelt in the second quarter in Jerusalem. So they went and talked with Huldah.

15 And she said to them: Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel. Tell the following thing to man who has sent you to me.

16 Thus says Yahweh: Behold I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, according to all the words of the book that the king of Judah has read.

17 Because they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, to anger me by all the works of their hands [especially since the days of Manasseh because the many facets of his negative legacy are still visible]. Therefore my anger is kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched.

18 But you will [also] say to the king of Judah who has sent you to inquire of Yahweh: Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, concerning the words that you have heard.

19 Because your heart has been grieved, and you have humbled yourself before Yahweh when you have heard what I have spoken against this place and against its inhabitants [in the book that you have caused to read before you], when you have heard that they should become a desolation and a curse, and because you have torn your clothes and wept before me, therefore I have heard you also, says Yahweh.

20 Therefore behold I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be put in your grave in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil that I will bring on this place. And then those servants brought back this answer to the king.

2 Kings 23

1 Then the king sent, and gathered all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem to him.

2 And the king went up to the temple of Yahweh with all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and with the priests and the prophets, and with all the people from the least to the

greatest. And he read [he caused to read] in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that had been found in the temple of Yahweh.

3 And the king stood near the pillar and made a covenant before Yahweh, to walk after Yahweh and to keep with all their heart and with all their soul his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statuts, so that they might perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people entered the covenant.

4 Then the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring out of the temple of Yahweh all the utensils that had been made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the armies of the heaven. And he burned them [he caused to burn them] outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried their ashes to Bethel.

5 And did put an end to the work of all those whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah and in the places around Jerusalem, and also all those who burned incense to Baal, and to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the armies of the heaven.

6 And he brought the grove out of the temple of Yahweh and did put it outside Jerusalem in the valley of Kidron, and burned it in the valley of Kidron, and beat it to dust, and threw that dust on the graves of the children of the people [who used to worship this abomination].

7 And he broke down the houses of the sodomites that were near the house of Yahweh and where the women wove curtains for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba. And he destroyed the high places of the gates, namely those that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, at the left side of the gate of the city.

9 And he did not allow the priests who had served at the high places to come and serve at the altar of the temple of Yahweh in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their brothers in the temple of Yahweh.

10 And Josiah defiled Topheth which was in the valley of the children of Hinnom, so that no one might go there any more to burn his son or his daughter as an offering to the false god Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that [some of] the kings of Judah had dedicated to the god of the sun at the entrance of the temple of Yahweh, near the room of Nathan-melech the eunuch who was ruler of the suburbs, and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And he broke down the altars that were on the roof of the room of Ahaz and that [some of] the kings of Judah had made, and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courtyards of the temple of Yahweh. He took them away from there and reduced them to dust, and threw that dust in the valley Kidron.

13 Moreover the king defiled the high places that were before Jerusalem on the right side of the mount of corruption, and that Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon.

14 And he broke the pillars in pieces, and did cut down the groves and filled their place with human bones [of people who worshiped there].

15 And concerning the altar that was at Bethel in the high place made by Jeroboam the son of Nebat who had caused Israel to sin, Josiah broke down this altar and also the high place. And he burned the high place and reduced it to dust, and burned the grove.

16 And Josiah turned himself and saw the graves that were in the mountain, and sent to take the bones out of the graves, and burned them on the altar and defiled it according to the word of Yahweh which the man of God had proclaimed, namely the one who proclaimed these words.

17 Then Josiah said, 'What is this monument that I see'. And the men of the city answered him: It is the sepulcher of the man of God who had come from Judah and had spoken these things that you have done to the altar of Bethel.

18 Then Josiah said, 'Do not disturb him, let no one move his bones'. So they did not touch his bones and the bones of the prophet who was of Samaria.

19 And Josiah also removed all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria and which the kings of Israel had made to provoke Yahweh. Josiah did to them according to all the acts that he had done at Bethel.

20 And Josiah killed all the priests of the high places of Samaria. He killed them on those altars, and he burned men's bones on the altars. And he returned to Jerusalem.

21 Then the king commanded all the people by saying: Celebrate the passover of Yahweh your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant.

22 There was no passover like this one since the days of the judges who judged Israel, and in all the days of the kings of Israel and of the kings of Judah.

23 It was in the eighteenth year of king Josiah that this passover had been celebrated to Yahweh in Jerusalem.

24 Moreover Josiah took away those who communicate with the dead, and the soothsayers, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, in order to perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the temple of Yahweh.

25 Before Josiah there was no king like him who turned to Yahweh with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses. And after him there arose no king like him.

26 Nevertheless Yahweh did not turn away from the fierceness of his great anger that was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had done to provoke him.

27 For Yahweh had said: I will also put Judah out of my sight, as I have put away Israel. And I will cast off this city which I have chosen, namely Jerusalem, and the house of which I had said, 'My name will be there'.

28 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

29 While Josiah was king, Pharaoh Necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates, and king Josiah went out to fight Pharaoh. And [the men of] Pharaoh killed Josiah at Megiddo when he saw him.

30 Then the servants of Josiah carried him away in a chariot in which he died, and they brought him from Megiddo to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his own sepulcher. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 Jehoahaz was twenty three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Necoh did put him in chains at Riblah in the land of Hamath to end his reign in Jerusalem, and he imposed a tribute on the land of Jehoahaz of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh Necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the stead of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz and brought him in Egypt where he died.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, and he taxed the land to get this money according to the commandment of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it to Pharaoh Necoh.

36 Jehoiakim was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his fathers had done.

2 Kings 24

1 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against Jehoiakim, and Jehoiakim served him three years. Then Jehoiakim rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar.

2 And Yahweh sent against Jehoiakim troops of the Chaldeans, and troops of the Syrians, and troops of the Moabites, and troops of the Ammonites. Yahweh sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Yahweh that he had spoken by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely it was Yahweh who commanded this thing against Judah in order to put them out of his sight, because of all the sins of Manasseh according to all that he had done. [Yahweh had commanded the flood at the time of Noah in order to eradicate all the works of sinful peoples]

4 And because of the innocent blood that Manasseh had shed [he had caused to shed], for Manasseh had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood [those who killed them did not do it for the right reasons]. Therefore Yahweh did not want to forgive.

5 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

6 And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came no more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the river of Egypt to the river Euphrates.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

11 So Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants besieged it.

12 Then Jehoiachin king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his eunuchs. So the king of Babylon took him captive in the eighth year of his reign [namely the reign of Nebuchadnezzar].

13 And the king of Babylon carried from there all the treasures of the house of Yahweh and the treasures of the king's house.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the strong soldiers, ten thousand captives, with all the skilled workers and the craftsmen. None remained in the land except the poor people.

15 And he brought Jehoiachin to Babylon. And he carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon the mother of the king, and the wives of the king, and his eunuchs, and the great men of the land.

16 And all the soldiers who were seven thousand men, and the carpenters and the smiths who were one thousand, and all those who were strong and fit for war. The king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.

17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah the father's half brother of Jehoiachin king in the stead of Jehoiachin, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twenty one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 And the anger of Yahweh was against Jerusalem and Judah to cast them out of his sight. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

2 Kings 25

1 In the ninth year of the reign of Zedekiah, on the tenth day of the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came with all his army against Jerusalem. And they encamped in front of the city, and they built forts all around.

2 And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the fourth month, the famine was sore in the city so that there was no food for the people of the land.

4 Then the army of Nebuchadnezzar entered the city [at night]. And all the soldiers of Jerusalem fled at night by the way of the gate that was between the two walls that was near the king's garden. The Chaldeans were positioned in different places all around the city, but the king and his men escaped by the way of the wilderness.

5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the Zedekiah and overtook him in the plains of Jericho, and all the army of Zedekiah scattered from him.

6 Then they took Zedekiah and carried him to the king of Babylon at Riblah, and they judged him there.

7 And they killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes. And then they put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bonded him in chains, and carried him to Babylon.

8 Then Nebuzaradan the servant of the king of Babylon who was the chief of the guard entered Jerusalem. It was on the seventh day of the fifth month, which was in the nineteenth year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

9 And Nebuzaradan burned the temple of Yahweh, and the king's house, and all the [great] houses of Jerusalem. He burned all the great houses with fire.

10 Then the whole army of the Chaldeans who was with the chief of the guard demolished the walls of Jerusalem all around.

11 And Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard carried away captive the remaining of the people who were in the city, those who had surrendered to the king of Babylon and the remnant of the multitude.

12 But the chief of the guard left some of the poor of the land to take care of all that grew in the fields.

13 And concerning the pillars of brass that were in the temple of Yahweh, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the temple of Yahweh, the Chaldeans broke them and carried the brass to Babylon.

14 And they took away the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the utensils of brass that were used in the temple.

15 So the chief of the guard took away the braziers, and the basins, and all that was of gold, and all that was of silver.

16 And the two pillars, and the sea and its bases, those things that Solomon had made for the temple of Yahweh. The brass from all these things was too heavy to be weighed.

17 The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and there was a capital of brass at its top. And the height of the capital was three [five] cubits, with the network and pomegranates on the capital all around, all of brass. And it was the same for the second pillar, with the network.

18 And the chief of the guard took Seraiah the high priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door of the temple.

19 And in the city he took an eunuch who had the supervision of the men of war, and five men of the king’s advisors who were found in the city, and the secretary of the captain of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

20 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them and killed them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of their land.

22 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon left a remnant of the people in the land, and he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan ruler over them.

23 And when all the captains of the army with their men [who had escaped when the king Zedekiah was taken] heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah. There were Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and said to them: Do not be afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and everything will be fine for you.

25 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elisham who was of the royal seed came in the seventh month with ten men. And they killed Gedaliah, and also the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah.

26 Then all the people who were there, from the least to the greatest, and the captains of the army, they arose and went to Egypt because they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 And in the thirty seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, on the twenty seventh day of the twelfth month, Evil-merodach king of Babylon was in the first year of his reign. And on that day Evil-merodach lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah by bringing him out of prison.

28 And Evil-merodach spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon [that is to say, Evil-merodach gave him precedence].

29 And Evil-merodach changed the prison garments of Jehoiachin, and from that time Jehoiachin continually ate at the table of the king all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king, every day an allowance, all the days of his life.

1 Chronicles

1 Chronicles 1

1 Adam, Seth, Enosh.

2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Jered.

3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech.

4 Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, and Kittim, and Rodanim.

8 The sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabteca. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.

10 And Cush begat Nimrod who began to be a mighty one on earth.

11 And Mizraim begat the Ludim, and the Ananim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim.

12 And the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim from whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.

13 And Canaan begot Sidon his firstborn, and Heth.

14 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite.

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

18 And Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And Eber had two sons: The name of one was Peleg because the land was divided during his lifetime [the people on the earth were divided into different languages], and the name of his brother was Joktan.

20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah.

21 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah.

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba.

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

24 [Thus] Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah.

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu.

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah.

27 Abram [the same is Abraham].

28 And the sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.

29 These are their generations. Nebaioth the firstborn of Ishmael, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam.

30 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, and Hadad, and Tema.

31 And Jetur, and Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 And the sons of Keturah the concubine of Abraham. She bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. These are all the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. And the sons of Isaac were Esau and Israel.

35 And the sons of Esau: Eliphaz, and Reuel, and Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah.

36 And the sons of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, and Zephi, and Gatam, and Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 And the sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, and Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Timna was the sister of Lotan.

40 The sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, and Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah.

41 And the son of Anah was Dishon. And the sons of Dishon: Amran, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Jaakan. And the sons of Dishan: Uz, and Aran.

43 And now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before a king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

44 Then Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad reigned in his stead. Hadad smote Midian in the fields of Moab. His city was called Avith.

47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth near the great river reigned in his stead.

49 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Pau, and the name of his wife Mehetabel the daughter of Matred the daughter of Me-zahab.

51 And Hadad died. And the chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth.

52 Chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon.

53 Chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar.

54 Chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

1 Chronicles 2

1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

2 And Dan, and Joseph, and Benjamin, and Naphtali, and Gad, and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah. These three have born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er the firstborn of Judah was wicked in the sight of Yahweh, and Yahweh killed him [made him die].

4 And Tamar the daughter in law of Judah bore him Perez and Zerah. So all the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.

6 The sons of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara. They were five.

7 And the son of Carmi [who was the son of Zimri]: Achar who troubled Israel when he transgressed in the prohibited things.

8 And the son of Ethan: Azariah.

9 And the sons who have born to Hezron: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai [Caleb].

10 And Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon who had been prince of the children of Judah.

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz.

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.

13 And Jesse begat Eliab his firstborn, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third.

14 And Nethanel the fourth, and Raddai the fifth.

15 And Ozem the sixth, and David the seventh.

16 And their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah were three: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel.

17 And Abigail bore Amasa, and the father of Amasa was Jether an Ishmaelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife who was the daughter of Jerioth. And the sons of Azubah were Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And after the death of Azubah, Caleb took Ephrath who bore him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezalel.

21 Then Hezron went to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old, and she bore him Segub [he was considered a descendant of Machir of the tribe of Manasseh in the same way that Jacob had adopted two of Joseph's sons].

22 And Segub begat Jair who had twenty three cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And Geshur and Syria took the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath and its towns, sixty cities. All these had belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after the death of Hezron at Caleb-ephrathah, then Abijah the wife of Hezron bore him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.

26 And Jerahmeel had another wife whose name was Atarah, and she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab were Seled and Appaim, but Seled died without children.

31 And the son of Appaim was Ishi, and the son of Ishi was Sheshan, and the son of Sheshan was Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai were Jether and Jonathan. And Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan were Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 And Sheshan had no sons, but he had daughters. And Sheshan had a servant who was an Egyptian named Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bore him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed.

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah.

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah.

40 And Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum.

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel: Mesha his firstborn who was the father of Ziph, and Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham the father of Jorkeam. And Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon, and Maon was father of Beth-Zur.

46 And Ephah a concubine of Caleb bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez. And Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jothan, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 And Maacah a concubine of Caleb bore Sheber and Tirhanah.

49 She also bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, and Sheva the father of Machbena and of Gibea. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These were the sons of Caleb. And now the others sons of Hur [a son of Caleb and] the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim.

51 And Salma the father of Bethlehem, and Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And the sons of Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons: Haroeh and half of the Menuhoth.

53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim were the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites from whom came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites.

54 And the sons [descendants] of Salma: the people of Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, the people of Atroth-beth-joab, and half of the Manahathites, and the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez, and the Tirathites, and the Shimeathites, and the Sucathites. These are the Kenites who came from Hammath the father of the house of Rechab.

1 Chronicles 3

1 Now these were the sons of David who have born to him in Hebron. Amnon of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, the firstborn. And Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitess, the second.

2 And Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur, the third. And Adonijah the son of Haggith, the fourth.

3 And Shephatiah of Abital, the fifth. And Ithream by Eglah his wife, the sixth.

4 These six were born to David in Hebron, and he reigned there seven years and six months. And David reigned thirty three years in Jerusalem.

5 And these are those who have born to him in Jerusalem. Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four sons from Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel.

6 And Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet.

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia.

8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine other sons.

9 These are all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines. And Tamar was their sister.

10 And the son of Solomon was Rehoboam, and Abijah his son, and Asa his son, and Jehoshaphat his son.

11 And Joram his son, and Ahaziah his son, and Joash his son.

12 And Amaziah his son, and Azariah his son, and Jotham his son.

13 And Ahaz his son, and Hezekiah his son, and Manasseh his son.

14 And Amon his son, and Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah: Johanan the firstborn, Jehoiakim the second, and Zedekiah the third, and Shallum the fourth.

16 And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah [Jehoiachin] his son, and Zedekiah his son.

17 And the sons of Jeconiah [Jehoiachin] after he was taken to captivity: Shealtiel his son.

18 And Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, and Jekamiah, and Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons Pedaiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the of Zerubbabel were Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith was their sister.

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, and Jushab-hesed, five other sons.

21 And the son of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah, and Rephaiah, and Arnan, and Obadiah, and Shecaniah.

22 And the son of Shecaniah was Shemaiah, and the sons of Shemaiah were: Hattusch, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six descendants.

23 And the sons of Neariah were Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three sons.

24 And the sons of Elioenai were Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven sons.

1 Chronicles 4

1 The sons of Judah: Perez, and Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash. And the name of their sister was Hazzelelponi.

4 And Penuel was the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur the firstborn of Ephrathah and the father of Bethlehem.

5 And Asher the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah were Zereth, Izhar, and Ethnan.

8 And Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 And Jabez was more honorable than his brothers, and his mother gave him the name of Jabez by saying: Because I gave birth to him with pain.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel by saying, 'I hope that you bless me and give me more land, and may your hand be with me so that you keep me from the sorrow of misfortune'. And God granted him what he had asked.

11 And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begat Mehir who was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash. These are the men of Recah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz were Othniel and Seraiah. And the son of Othniel was Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah. And Seraiah begat Joab the father of valley of craftsmen, because they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh were Iru, and Elah, and Naam. And the son of Elah was Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehallelel were Ziph, and Ziphah, and Tiria, and Asarel.

17 And the sons of Ezrah were Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon. And the wife of Mered gave birth to Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And Mered also had an Egyptian wife who bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh whom Mered took.

19 And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham were: the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon were Amnon, and Rinnah, and Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were Zoheth and Ben-zoheth.

21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the households of those who wrought fine linen in the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. These also are ancient things.

23 They were potters and those who dwelt among plants and hedges. They lived there near the king [of the land] and worked for him.

24 The sons of Simeon were Nemuel, and Jamin, and Jarib, and Zerah, and Shaul.

25 And the son of Shaul was Shallum, and his son Mibsam, and his son Mishma.

26 And the son of Mishma was Hammuel, and his son Zaccur, and his son Shimei.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters. But his brothers did not have many children, and all their families did not multiply as much as the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at Beersheba, and at Moladah, and at Hazar-shual.

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag.

31 And Beth-marcaboth, and at Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David.

32 And their towns were Etam, and Ain, and Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their towns that were around these cities, to Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 Now Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah.

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah the son of Seraiah the son of Asiel.

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah.

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphei, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These mentioned by name were famous princes in their families, for they have greatly increased their fathers' houses.

39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor to the east side of the valley, in order to seek pasture for their sheep.

40 And they found fat and good pasture, and a large land, both quiet and peaceful. For those who had dwelt there previously were descendants of Ham.

41 And those men described by name came there in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents and the inhabitants who were found there, and destroyed them utterly to this day, and dwelt in their stead, because there was pasture there for their sheep.

42 And there were also five hundred men of the sons of Simeon who went to the mount Seir. Their chiefs were Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they defeated the remaining of Amalek who had escaped, and they dwelt there to this day.

1 Chronicles 5

1 And the sons of Reuben the eldest son of Israel. For he was the eldest son, but his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel because Reuben defiled his father's bed. However Joseph was not to be reckoned as the firstborn in the genealogy.

2 For Judah was indeed mighty among his brothers, and it was announced that the prince will come from him, but the birthright belonged to Joseph.

3 So the sons of Reuben the eldest son of Israel were Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, and Gog his son, and Shimei his son.

5 And Micah his son, and Reaiah his son, and Baal his son.

6 And Beerah his son, whom Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria carried away captive. He was a prince of the Reubenites.

7 And when the brothers of Beerah in their families reckoned the genealogy of their generations, the chiefs were Jeiel, and Zechariah.

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel. He [his families] dwelt in Aroer, and as far as Nebo and Baal-meon.

9 And eastward the people of Bela dwelt as far as the entrance of the wilderness from the river Euphrates, for they had many cattle in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war against the Hagrites who fell by their hand, and they dwelt in their tents throughout the whole eastern part of Gilead.

11 And the children of Gad dwelt opposite them in the land of Bashan, as far as Salecah.

12 Joel was the first chief in Bashan, and Shapham was the second, and Janai, and Shaphat.

13 And their brothers of the house of their fathers were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.

14 These are the descendants of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz.

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel the son of Guni was chief of the household of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, as far as their borders.

17 All these persons were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah [who began to reign when his father Uzziah known as Azariah was still alive], and in the days of Jeroboam [the son of Joash] king of Israel.

18 [And at the time of the war that they made in the days of Saul], the sons of Reuben and of Gad, and of the half of the tribe of Manasseh, all those among them who were valiant and able to bear shield and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, they were forty four thousand and seven hundred and sixty men who had gone out to the war.

19 And they [the two tribes and the half tribe] fought against the Hagrites, and against Jetur, and against Naphish, and against Nodab.

20 And they received help against their enemies, and the Hagrites and all those who were with the Hagrites had been delivered into their hands. For those children of Israel cried to God in the battle, and he heard them because they had put their trust in him.

21 And those children of Israel took away the livestock of their enemies namely fifty thousand camels, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand donkeys, and a hundred thousand persons.

22 For many of their enemies had been killed because the battle was of God. And those children of Israel had dwelt in their stead until the time when they have been carried away captive.

23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan to Baal-hermon and Senir and mount Hermon because they were many.

24 And these were the chiefs of their fathers' houses: Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel. They were strong men, valiant and famous, and chiefs of their fathers' houses.

25 But they sinned against the God of their fathers, and played the whore [they prostituted their souls] by the fact of following the gods of the people of the land whom God had destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria who was also called Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and he carried them away captive, namely the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half of the tribe of Manasseh. And he brought them to Halah, and to Habor, and to Hara, and to the river of Gozan, and they have dwelt there to this day.

1 Chronicles 6

1 The sons of Levi were Gershom, and Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram were Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron were: Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 And Eleazar begat Phinehas, and Phinehas begat Abishua.

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi.

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth.

7 And Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan.

10 And Johanan begat Azariah who was priest in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem.

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah.

14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak.

15 And Jehozadak went with the captives when Yahweh carried Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 So the sons of Levi were Gershom, and Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 And the sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. And now these are the families of Levi according to their fathers' houses.

20 Of Gershom: Libni his son, and Jahath his son, and Zimmah his son.

21 And Joah his son, and Iddo his son, and Zerah his son, and Jeatherai his son.

22 Of Kohath: Amminadab [also called Izhar] his son, and Korah his son, and Assir his son.

23 And Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son.

24 And Tahath his son, and Uriel his son, and Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah were Amasai and Ahimoth.

26 As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son.

27 And Eliab his son, and Jeroham his son, and Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel: Vashni the firstborn and Abijah the second.

29 The sons of Merari: Mahli, and Libni his son, and Shimei his son. and Uzzah his son.

30 And Shimea his son, and Haggiah his son, and Asaiah his son.

31 And now here are those whom David established to sing in the house of Yahweh after the ark had a resting place.

32 And they served before the new tabernacle, namely the new tent that David had set up near his own house to put the ark of the covenant of God in it, until the time when Solomon built the house of Yahweh in Jerusalem. And at that time they have continued to serve according to their custom.

33 Now these are those who served in that way with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites there was Heman the singer the son of Joel, the son of Samuel.

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah.

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai.

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah.

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiashaph, the son of Korah.

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph who stood on his right hand, namely Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimeah.

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah.

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah.

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei.

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brothers the sons of Merari were on the left hand of Heman, and among them was Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch.

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah.

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer.

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 And their brothers the Levites [members of the tribe of Levi] were appointed to all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God [the tabernacle built by Moses which was at Gibeon and which no longer contained the ark of the covenant of God].

49 But Aaron [his successor who had been anointed from among his descendants to replace him in the office of high priest] and his sons [the other descendants of Aaron] were the only ones who burned incense on the altar of burnt offerings and on the altar of incense, and performed all the duties in the most holy place, and made atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, and Phinehas his son, and Abishua his son.

51 And Bukki his son, and Uzzi his son, and Zerahiah his son.

52 And Meraioth his son, and Amariah his son, and Ahitub his son.

53 And Zadok his son, and Ahimaaz his son.

54 And these are the dwelling places of the sons of Aaron from the family of the Kohathites, according to their cities in their borders. For the first lot was for them.

55 So they gave them Hebron with its suburbs all around in the land of Judah.

56 But the fields of the city and its villages was given to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And a city of refuge [for murderers] was given to the sons of Aaron in Hebron, and the other cities which were given to them were Libnah with their suburbs, and Jattir and Eshtemoa with their suburbs.

58 And Hilen with its suburbs, and Debir with its suburbs.

59 And Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba with its suburbs, and Allemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61 And the remaining of the sons of Kohath in the family of the tribe [of the Levites] were given ten cities, [some of which were] out of the inheritance of the half tribe, namely the half of the tribe of Manasseh who are on this side of the Jordan westward.

62 And the sons of Gershom throughout their families were given thirteen cities, [some of which were] out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

63 And the sons of Merari throughout their families were given twelve cities, [some of which were] out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun.

64 Thus the children of Israel gave the cities with their suburbs to the Levites.

65 And they gave by lot [to the sons of Aaron] these cities which are mentioned by name and which were out of the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Benjamin.

66 And the remaining of the families of the children of Kohath had cities also out of the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave them Shechem with its suburbs on the mount Ephraim for a city of refuge. And they also gave them Gezer with its suburbs.

68 And Jokmeam with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs.

69 And Aijalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon [name change] with its suburbs.

70 And out of the half of the tribe of Manasseh: Aner [name change] with its suburbs, and Bileam [name change] with its suburbs, for the families of the remaining of the sons of Kohath.

71 And they gave to the sons of Gershom, out of the inheritance of the family of the other half of the tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its suburbs and Ashtaroth [name change] with its suburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh with its suburbs, and Daberath with its suburbs.

73 And Ramoth with its suburbs [name change], and Anem [name change] with its suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal with its suburbs, and Abdon with its suburbs.

75 And Hukok with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh with its suburbs in Galilee, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kiriathaim with its suburbs.

77 And the remaining of the Levites, namely the sons of Merari, they were given out of the tribe of Zebulun: Rimmono [name change] with its suburbs, and Tabor [name change] with its suburbs.

78 And on the other side of the Jordan opposite Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Jahzah with its suburbs.

79 And Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth with its suburbs in Gilead, and Mahanaim with its suburbs.

81 And Heshbon with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

1 Chronicles 7

1 And the sons of Issachar were Tola, and Puah, and Jashub, and Shimron, four sons.

2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, they were heads of the renowned households of which they were the fathers. And the descendants of Tola were valiant men of war in their generations, and the number of the soldiers among them was twenty two thousand and six hundred in the days of David.

3 And the son of Uzzi was Izrahiah, and the sons of Izrahiah were Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, and Isshiah. So five men who came from Uzzi and who were princes [among the children of Issachar].

4 And their descendants in their generations, when they were counted according to the houses of their fathers [as the children of israel were usually counted when they went to war], they reached at one time the number of thirty six thousand men of war because they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brothers throughout all the families of Issachar were valiant men of war, and at that time they were eighty seven thousand according to their genealogies.

6 And the sons [the famous descendants] of Benjamin were Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three men.

7 And the sons [the famous descendants] of Bela were Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five men who were heads of the renowned households of which they were the fathers. They were valiant men of war in their genealogies, and they were at that time twenty two thousand and thirty four men of war.

8 And the sons of Becher were Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher.

9 And they were numbered by their genealogies according to the names of the chiefs of their fathers' houses in their generations, twenty thousand and two hundred valiant men of war at that time.

10 And the son of Jediael was Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan were Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these men were the sons of Jediael, according to the heads of their fathers' houses. They were valiant men of war, and at that time they were numbered seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers ready for war.

12 Shuppim and the Huppim were the sons of Ir, but Hushim was the son of another.

13 And the sons of Naphtali were Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum. So they were the descendants of Bilhah [the concubine of Jacob].

14 The descendants of Manasseh: his concubine of Syria bore Machir the father of Gilead, and Asriel the son of Gilead is her descendant.

15 And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maacah. And the name of another descendant of the concubine of Machir was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had only daughters.

16 And Maacah the wife of Machir bore a son, and called his name Peresh, and the name of his [a] brother was Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rekem.

17 And the son of Ulam was Bedan. And there were also the sons of Gilead the son of Machir the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammolecheth bore Ishhod, and Abiezer, and Mahlah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And the descendants of Ephraim [by one of his son]: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son. And in that generation there were Ezer and Elead who had been killed by the men of Gath born in the land, because Ezer and Elead had gone down to steal their cattle.

22 And their father whose name was Ephraim mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.

23 And his wife conceived and bore a son when he went to her, and he called his name Beriah because affliction was in his house.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30 And the sons of Asher were Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 The sons of Beriah were Heber and Malchiel, and Malchiel was the father of Birzaith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And he sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These were the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, and Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 And the sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah.

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia.

40 All these were the children [descendants] of Asher, the heads of their fathers' houses. They were noble men, and valiant men of war, and chiefs of the princes, and at that time the number by genealogies of those who were apt for war and for battle was twenty six thousand men.

1 Chronicles 8

1 Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, and Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela [some were born after Jacob arrived in Egypt] were Addar, and Gera, and Abihud.

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah.

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And now these are the sons of Ehud [a famous distant descendant of Benjamin]. They were chiefs fathers among the the inhabitants of Geba who were carried to Manahath.

7 Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera. Gera who carried them away begat Uzza and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim [another distant descendant of Benjamin who was famous in his time] begat children in the land of Moab, after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.

9 He begat, I say, of Hodesh s wife: Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam.

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, and they were chiefs fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal.

12 And the sons of Elpaal were Eber, and Misham, and Shemed. Shemed built Ono and Lod, and their villages.

13 And Beriah and Shema, who were the chiefs fathers among the inhabitants of Aijalon. they did put to flight the inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, and Shashak, and Jeremoth.

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder.

16 And Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, they were the sons [descendants] of Beriah.

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber.

18 And Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Jobab, they were the sons [descendants] of Elpaal.

19 Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi.

20 And Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel.

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, they were the sons [descendants] of Shimei.

22 Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel.

23 Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan.

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah.

25 And Iphdeiah, and Penuel, they were the sons [descendants] of Shashak.

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah.

27 And Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, they were the sons [descendants] of Jeroham.

28 These were the chiefs fathers according to their generations, the princes. They dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And the father of Gibeon dwelt at Gibeon, and his wife's name was Maacah.

30 And his firstborn son was Abdon, and then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. They also dwelt with their brothers in Jerusalem, near their brothers.

33 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul. And Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal [Mephibosheth], and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoaddah. And Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri. And Zimri begat Moza.

37 And Moza begat Binea whose son was Rapha, and his son Eleasah, and his son Azel.

38 And Azel had six sons, and here are their names: Azrikam, and Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, and Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were valiant men of war who shot with the bow, and they had many sons and nephews namely a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons [descendants] of Benjamin.

1 Chronicles 9

1 Thus all Israel were recorded by their genealogies and behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And [the people of] Judah was carried away captive to Babylon because of their transgression.

2 And the first inhabitants who came to dwelt in their possessions in their cities [after they were carried away captive] were of the people of Israel, namely the priests and the Levites and the Nethinims.

3 And after that return to their land, there dwelt in Jerusalem some remarkable men of the sons [descendants] of Judah, and of Benjamin, and of Ephraim, and of Manasseh [and also others as the Levites].

4 Among the descendants of Perez the son of Judah, there were Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani.

5 Among the Shelanites [descendants of Shelah the son of Judah]: Asaiah the firstborn [the chief], and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel and their relatives, six hundred and ninety men.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah.

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi the son of Michri. And Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah.

9 And their brothers according to their genealogies, nine hundred and fifty six men. All these men were chief fathers of the families of their fathers.

10 And of the classes of priests [according to a classification that had been made at the time of David]: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin.

11 And Azariah [also called Seraiah] the son [a descendant] of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam [this name was deliberately omitted in the generations of the sons of Levi and his existence is now specified], the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub who had been the chief of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah. And Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.

13 And their brothers the chiefs of the houses of their fathers, [who were over] one thousand and seven hundred and sixty men who did fit for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah of the sons [descendants] of Merari.

15 And Bakbakkar, and Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah who was the son of Mica, the son of Zichri, the son [a descendant] of Asaph.

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. And Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the doormen were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brothers. Shallum was the chief.

18 They stood on the east of the gate of the king. They were gatekeepers for the camp of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brothers from his father's house the Korahites, they were over the work of the service in order to keep the thresholds of the tent. For their fathers had been over the camp of Yahweh, the keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar had been their ruler [in their genealogies], and Yahweh was with him.

21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was gatekeeper at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

22 All these were chosen to be gatekeepers, two hundred and twelve men who were counted by their genealogies in their towns. David and Samuel the seer [who had taken the initiative] had established them [their fathers] in their functions.

23 So they and their children had kept the gates of the house of Yahweh, even the house of the tent of meeting, by wards.

24 And the gatekeepers were in four quarters: on the east, and on the west, and on the north, and on the south.

25 And their brothers who dwelt in their villages regularly come to help them. They came for seven days each time.

26 For the four chief of the gatekeepers were continually in office. They were of the Levites and were responsibles for the rooms and the treasuries of the house of God.

27 And they lodged all around the house of God, because they were responsible for it and they caused it to be opened every morning.

28 And some of the Levites were responsible for the vessels of service. For these were counted whenever they were taken out, and they were counted whenever they were were brought in.

29 Others were responsible for the others utensils, all the utensils of the sanctuary, and for the fine flour, and for the wine, and for the oil, and for the incense, and for the special oil.

30 But it was the priests who prepared the special oil.

31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was responsible for the things that were made in the frying pans.

32 And some of their brothers among the sons of Kohath were responsible for the showbreads, to prepare it each sabbath.

33 These [above] were the singers. They were chiefs fathers of the families of the Levites, and they dwelt in the chambers [of the temple], and they were exempt from all other duties because they worked day and night.

34 These [above] were the chiefs fathers of the families of the Levites according to their generations. They dwelt in Jerusalem.

35 And Jeiel the father of Gibeon dwelt at Gibeon, and his wife's name was Maacah.

36 And his firstborn son was Abdon, and then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab.

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. They also dwelt with their brothers in Jerusalem, near their brothers.

39 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal [Mephibosheth]. Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah [Jehoaddah], and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri. And Zimri begat Moza.

43 And Moza begat Binea whose son was Rephaiah, and his son Eleasah, and his son Azel.

44 And Azel had six sons, and here are their names: Azrikam, and Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These are the sons of Azel.

1 Chronicles 10

1 Now [at the time of Saul's death] the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled before the Philistines and fell dead on the mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines pursued Saul and his sons, and the Philistines killed Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the son of Saul.

3 And then the effort of the battle was on Saul. And the archers did hit him, and he was injured by the archers.

4 Then Saul said to his armorbearer, 'Draw your sword and pierce me with it, lest these uncircumcised come to mock me'. But his armorbearer did not want to do it, for he was filled with fear. Therefore Saul took his sword and fell on it.

5 And when his armorbearer saw it and thought that Saul was already dead, then he also threw himself on his sword and died.

6 Thus Saul and his three sons, and all his house [his main servants], they perished together.

7 And the people of Israel who were in the valley saw that the men of Israel had fled, and knew that Saul and his sons were dead. Therefore they forsook their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt there.

8 And on the next day when the Philistines came to strip the dead, then they found Saul and his three sons fallen on the mount Gilboa.

9 And they stripped him and took his armor, and cut off his head. And they caused it to travel throughout the land of the Philistines, in the houses of their idols and among the people.

10 And they did put Saul's armor in the house of their god, and they did set up his head in the house of Dagon.

11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul.

12 Then all the valiant men arose, and they went and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons. And they brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under an oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days [that is to say, they ate nothing during each of theses day but only at night before sleeping].

13 So Saul died because of his transgression which he committed against Yahweh, for he had not kept the word of Yahweh [and this is how his misfortune had begun], and also because he asked counsel of one who communicates with the dead [to know how to behave with living people].

14 He did not follow the commandment of Yahweh who had commanded [by his servant Moses] not to do such a thing, and therefore Yahweh killed him and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse. [The author of this book tells us that Saul's violent death did not stem from his pursuit of David, because Saul held a certain authority over the people who had requested the establishment of

a king to whom the people would owe certain obligations, and those obligations have been declared by the prophet Samuel and have been accepted by the people. Saul met a violent death for explicitly transgressing the law of Moses.]

1 Chronicles 11

1 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David at Hebron and said: Behold we are your bones and your flesh.

2 In the past when Saul was king, it was you who brought Israel in and out. And Yahweh your God said to you: You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will be captain over my people Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Yahweh, and they anointed David king over Israel according to the word of Yahweh that he had spoken by the hand of Samuel.

4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (the same is Jebus) where were the Jebusites who were the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, You will not enter here. Nevertheless David captured the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David.

6 And David had said on that day, 'Whoever first defeats the Jebusites will be chief and captain'. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, therefore he was made captain.

7 And David dwelt in the stronghold therefore they called it the city of David.

8 And David built the city on every side, from Millo and all around, and Joab repaired the other parts of the city.

9 And David became greater and greater, for Yahweh the God of armies was with him.

10 Now these are the chiefs of the valiant men who served David. They joined their strength with him in his kingdom with all Israel, in order to make him king over Israel according to the word of Yahweh.

11 These are the names of the mighty men [the heroes] whom David had. Jashobeam the son of a Hachmonite who was the bravest of the thirty. He lifted up his spear against three [eight] hundred men and killed them at one time.

12 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three most valiant men.

13 He was with David at Pasdammim where the Philistines had gathered together to battle. There was a piece of field full of barley, and the people fled before the Philistines.

14 And they stood in the middle of the field and defended it, and killed the Philistines. So Yahweh gave a great victory.

15 And three of [those who had been called] the thirty heroes went down to the rock to meet David into the cave of Adullam, and the army of the Philistines had encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David was then in the stronghold, and there was a garrison of the Philistines at Bethlehem.

17 And David had a desire and he said: Who will give me to drink of the water from the well which is near the gate of Bethlehem.

18 And those three men went through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water from the well which is near the gate of Bethlehem, and took it, and brought it to David. But David did not want to drink of it, and he poured it on the ground before Yahweh.

19 And David said, 'May my God not allow me to do this thing. Will I drink of the blood of these men who have gone in jeopardy of their lives. For it is at the risk of their lives that they brought it'. So David did not want to drink of it. This is what these three mighty men did [and they had been called the three heroes].

20 And Abishai the brother of Joab was the chief of the three heroes. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred men and killed them, and he was renowned among the three heroes.

21 He was more honorable than the other two among the three heroes, and he was their leader, but he had not equal any of the first three of the the thirty heroes.

22 And [another member of the three heroes was] Benaiah of Kabzeel, the son of Jehoiada the son of a valiant man. He had done mighty deeds. He killed two strong men of Moab, and he also went down and killed a lion in the midst of a pit at the time of snow.

23 And Benaiah killed an Egyptian who was a man with a great appearance with a height of five cubits. The Egyptian had a spear like a weaver's beam in his hand, and Benaiah went against him with a staff, and Benaiah plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.

24 This is what Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and he was renowned among the three heroes.

25 He was honorable among the thirty heroes but he had not equal any of the first three of the thirty heroes. And David made him one of his advisors.

26 And these now are other mighty men of the army. Asahel the brother of Joab. And Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem.

27 And Shammoth the Harodite. And Helez the Pelonite.

28 And Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite. And Abiezer the Anathothite.

29 And Sibbecai the Husathite. And Ilai the Ahohite.

30 And Maharai the Netophathite. And Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite.

31 And Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin. And Benaiah the Pirathonite.

32 And Hurai of the rivers of Gaash. And Abiel the Arbathite.

33 And Azmaveth the Baharumite. And Eliahba the Shaalbonite.

34 And the sons of Hashem the Gizonite. And Jonathan the son of Shagee the Hararite.

35 And Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite. And Eliphal the son of Ur.

36 And Hepher the Mecherathite. And Ahijah the Pelonite.

37 And Hezro the Carmelite. And Naarai the son of Ezbai.

38 And Joel the brother of Nathan. And Mibhar the son of Hagri.

39 And Zelek the Ammonite. And Naharai the Berothite an armorbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah.

40 And Ira the Ithrite. And Gareb the Ithrite.

41 And Uriah the Hittite. And Zabad the son of Ahlai.

42 And Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, who was a captain of the Reubenites and had thirty men with him.

43 And Hanan the son of Maacah. And Joshaphat the Mithnite.

44 And Uzzia the Ashterathite. And Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite.

45 And Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite.

46 And Eliel the Mahavite. And Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam. And Ithmah the Moabite.

47 And Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

1 Chronicles 12

1 Now these are those who came to David at Ziklag, while he was yet hiding himself because of Saul the son of Kish. They were among the valiants and helpers of the battles.

2 They were archers, and they could indifferently use their right hand or their left hand with slingshots and with arrows and with their bows. And they were of the tribe of Benjamin, and thus of the brothers of Saul.

3 Ahiezer their chief and Joash the sons of Shemaah a Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet the sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah and Jehu the Anathothites.

4 And Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty heroes and their leader, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite.

5 And Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite.

6 And Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, of the Korahites.

7 And Joelah and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham who was from Gedor.

8 And also some Gadites had come to join themselves to David at the stronghold in the wilderness. They were valiant men trained for war who could handle shield and spear, and their faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes on the mountains.

9 Ezer the chief, and Obadiah the second, and Eliab the third.

10 And Mishmannah the fourth, and Jeremiah the fifth.

11 And Attai the sixth, and Eliel the seventh.

12 And Johanan the eighth, and Elzabad the ninth.

13 And Jeremiah the tenth, and Machbannai the eleventh.

14 These of the sons of Gad were the captains of the army. The least of them could fight a hundred men, and the greatest a thousand.

15 They are those who crossed the Jordan in the first month when it had overflowed all its banks, and did put to flight all the inhabitants of the valley, toward the east and the west.

16 And there were also of the sons of Benjamin and of Judah who came to David into the stronghold.

17 And David went out to meet them, and spoke to them by saying: If you come to me with good intentions to help me, then my heart will be united with you. But if it is to deceive me for the benefit of my enemies while there is no wickedness in my hand, then the God of our fathers will see it and rebuke it.

18 And the spirit came on Amasaih who was the chief of the compagny, and he said to David, 'We are yours, David. For we are on your side, you the son of Jesse. Peace, peace be on you and peace be on your helpers, because your God helps you'. Then David received them, and made them captains of his compagny.

19 And also some of the men of Manasseh joined themselves to David when he went with the Philistines to fight against [the army of] Saul. But David and his men did not help the Philistines, for the princes of the Philistines sent him away after careful consideration by saying: He may change his side and join his former master to take our lives.

20 So while he was going back to Ziklag, these are the men of Manasseh who joined him: Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai. They were captains of the thousands of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David against the the wicked men who travelled to plunder. For they were all mighty men and were captains in the army.

22 For in that time the people joined David day by day to help him, until he had a great army like the army of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the men who came armed for war to David at Hebron in order to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of Yahweh [who had spoken by his servant Samuel that David will be king].

24 From the children of Judah bearing shield and spear, there were six thousand and eight hundred men armed for war.

25 and from the children of Simeon, there were seven thousand and one hundred valiant men of war.

26 And from the children of Levi, there were four thousand and six hundred men.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of those of the family of Aaron who came there, and with him was three thousand and seven hundred men.

28 And Zadok a young and valiant man, with his father's household, twenty two captains.

29 And from the children of Benjamin which is the tribe of Saul, there were three thousand men. For at that time most of them had remained faithful to the house of Saul.

30 And from the children of Ephraim, there were twenty thousand and eight hundred valiant men who were famous throughout the households of their fathers.

31 And from the half of the tribe of Manasseh [on this side of the Jordan], there were eighteen thousand men who had been chosen by name to go and make David king.

32 And from the children of Issachar, which was a tribe in which people had understanding of the times in order to know by themselves what Israel should do, there were two hundred captains and all their brothers were under their commandment.

33 And from Zebulun went out fifty thousand men who were experts in war and in all the weapons of war. They were ready to set battles in array and they were not of a double heart [because they were loyal in everything they did].

34 And from Naphtali there were one thousand captains, and with them there were thirty seven thousand men bearing shield and spear.

35 And from Dan there were twenty eight thousand and six hundred men expert in battle.

36 And from Asher there were forty thousand men ready for battles.

37 And from the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and of the Gadites, and of the other half of the tribe of Manasseh, there were one hundred and twenty thousand men with all kinds of weapons of war.

38 All these men of war who were ready to fight came at Hebron with an upright heart to make David king over all Israel. And all the remaining of Israel were of one accord to make David king.

39 And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their brothers had prepared food for them.

40 Moreover those who lived near them in all the land, as far as the territory of Issachar, and of Zebulun, and of Naphtali, they brought food on donkeys, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen. There were victuals made with flour, and cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen and sheep in abundance. For there was joy in Israel.

1 Chronicles 13

1 And David took counsel with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and with all the leaders.

2 And David said to all the assembly of Israel: If it pleases you, and if it is the desire of Yahweh our God, then let us send on every side to our brothers who remain in all the land of Israel, with whom are the priests and the Levites in their cities and their suburbs, so that they may gather themselves to us.

3 And we will bring back to us the ark of our God. For we did not worry about it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the assembly decided to do so, because the thing seemed good in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David assembled all [the people of] Israel together from Shihor in Egypt to the entrance of Hamath, in order to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim.

6 And David and all Israel went up to Baalah which is Kiriath-jearim and which belonged to Judah, in order to bring up from there the ark of God which is called by the name of Yahweh who dwells between the cherubim above the ark.

7 And they carried the ark of God on a new chariot out of the house of Abinadab, and Uzza and Ahio drove the chariot.

8 And David and all Israel danced before God with all their might, singing and playing with harps, and with psalteries, and with tambourines, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came to the threshing floor of Chidon, then Uzza stretched his hand toward the ark of God to catch it because the oxen did shake it.

10 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him because he stretched out his hand on the ark [because his intention was to prevent God from falling at a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, God himself who was identified by this ark and not a man]. And Uzza died there before God.

11 And David was angry because Yahweh had punished Uzza with such a punishment. And he called the name of that place Perez-uzza, and it is its name to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God on that day, and he said: How can I bring the ark of God to my home.

13 Therefore David did not bring the ark to his home in the city of David, but he brought it to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 So the ark of God stayed with the household of Obed-edom. It stayed in his house three months, and Yahweh blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that he had.

1 Chronicles 14

1 Now Hiram the king of Tyre had previously sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and stonemasons, in order to build a house for David.

2 Therefore David had known that Yahweh had confirmed him as king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for the sake of his people Israel.

3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem, and David begot more sons and daughters.

4 And these are the names of the children whom he had at Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet.

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia.

7 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

8 [And also] when the Philistines had heard that David had been anointed king over Israel, then all the Philistines had come up to seek David. When David had heard it, he had gone out against them.

9 For the Philistines arrived and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David inquired of God by saying, 'Will I go up against the Philistines, will you deliver them into my hand'. And Yahweh said to David, 'Go up, for I will deliver them into your hand'.

11 So David came to Baal-perazim, and smote them there. And David said, God has pushed my enemies before me like waters that escape through breaches. Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And they left their gods there, and David commanded his men to burn those things with fire.

13 And the Philistines came again and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David inquired of God again, and God said to him: You will not go up to follow them. But turn away from them, and come on them opposite the mulberry trees.

15 And when you hear the sound of footsteps on the tops of the mulberry trees, then hurry up and attack them because it is Yahweh who walks before you to smite the army of the Philistines.

16 And David did as Yahweh commanded him, and he defeated the army of the Philistines from Gibeon to Gezer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and Yahweh brought the fear of him on all nations.

1 Chronicles 15

1 So David had [previously] built houses for himself in the city of David. And now he prepared a place for the ark of God and pitched a tent for it.

2 And David said: No one should carry the ark of God except the Levites, because Yahweh has chosen them to carry the ark of Yahweh and to serve him forever.

3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem in order to bring up the ark of Yahweh to its place which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the sons of Aaron and the Levites.

5 From the sons of Kohath there were Uriel the chief, and his brothers, one hundred and twenty men.

6 From the sons of Merari there were Asaiah the chief, and his brothers, two hundred and twenty men.

7 From the sons of Gershom there were Joel the chief, and his brothers, one hundred and thirty men.

8 From the sons of Elizaphan there were Shemaiah the chief, and his brothers, two hundred men.

9 From the sons of Hebron there Eliel the chief, and his brothers, eighty men.

10 From the sons of Uzziel there were Amminadab the chief, and his brothers, one hundred and twelve men.

11 And David called Zadok and Abiathar among the priests, and among the Levites he called Uriel, and Asaiah, and Joel, and Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab.

12 And he said to them: You are the chief fathers of the Levites. Sanctify yourselves, you and your brothers, in order to bring up the ark of Yahweh the God of Israel to the place that I have prepared for it.

13 For it is because you were not there at the first time that Yahweh our God made a breach among us [that is to say, if you were there then you would not have behaved like the one whom Yahweh has smitten]. For we have not sought him according to the law.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Yahweh the God of Israel.

15 And the sons of the Levites bore the ark of God on their shoulders with the bars, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Yahweh.

16 And David spoke to the chief of the Levites in order to appoint some of their brothers to sing with instruments of music, with psalteries and harps and cymbals, and to lift up their voices with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel [a descendant of Kohath], and among his brothers [the descendants of Gershom] they chose Asaph the son of Berechiah, and among their brothers the sons [descendants] of Merari they chose Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

18 And there were with them a second group of their brothers, among whom were Zechariah, and Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel. They had to walk closer to the ark.

19 So the singers Heman and Asaph and Ethan were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass.

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, they had psalteries of Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, they had harps of Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah the chief of the Levites was over the song. He instructed about the song because he was skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were porters of the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, who were of the priests, they had to sound the trumpets before the ark of God. And Obed-edom and Jehiah were porters of the ark.

25 So David and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands, they went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from the house of Obed-edom with rejoicings.

26 And they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams, and it was with the help of God that the Levites carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh [because no incident occurred].

27 And David was clothed with a linen garment, as all the Levites who bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the chief musician of the singers. And David had on him a linen ephod.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh with shouting, and with the sounds of the cornets, and of the trumpets, and of the cymbals, and of the psalteries, and of the harps.

29 And as the ark of the covenant of Yahweh entered the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at a window and saw that king David was jumping and dancing [before the people]. And she despised him in her heart. [Now she did not consider the presence of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and she only considered the fact that the king was dancing before the people.]

1 Chronicles 16

1 So they came in with the ark of God, and did put it in the middle of the tent that David had set up for it, and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Yahweh.

3 And then he distributed to every person of Israel, both man and woman, to each a loaf of bread, and a portion of meat [flesh], and a bottle of wine.

4 And he appointed some of the Levites to serve before the ark of Yahweh, and to celebrate and to thank and praise Yahweh the God of Israel.

5 Those persons were Asaph the chief, and Zechariah the second, and Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel. They had musical instruments, psalteries and harps, and Asaph sounded the cymbals.

6 And Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests sounded the trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 It was on that day that David appointed for the first time some Levites to sing praises to Yahweh, and those Levites were Asaph and his brothers.

8 Praise Yahweh and call on his name. Make his works known among the peoples.

9 Sing to him, sing praises to him. Talk of all his marvellous works.

10 Rejoice in his holy name, let the hearts of those who seek Yahweh rejoice.

11 Seek Yahweh and his strength, seek his face continuously.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he has done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O you the seed of Israel who has been his servant, O you the children of Jacob who has been his chosen.

14 Yahweh is our God, and he makes his judgments throughout the whole earth.

15 You must remember his covenant continuously, the word that he commanded to a thousand generations.

16 The covenant that he made with Abraham, and the oath that he swore to Isaac.

17 He has confirmed it to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant.

18 For he said: I will give you the land of Canaan which is the lot of your inheritance [that is to say, the land from which your inheritance will be established by the chosen one, the Shiloh of the tribe of Judah in whom will be the obedience of the peoples according to the blessings that Jacob announced before his death. For he said it to each of them, and they all died according to the flesh without the fulfillment of this promise as it is written: I appeared to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob by the name of Almighty God, but I was not known to them by my name Yahweh. And I also established my covenant with them to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimages in which they were strangers.]

19 At that time they were few in number [each of them and his possessions who were his family and his servants], very few, and they were strangers in that land.

20 And at that time they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people.

21 But Yahweh suffered no man to hurt them, and he rebuked kings for their sakes.

22 For he said: Do not touch my anointed ones, do not harm my prophets.

23 Sing to Yahweh, you all the inhabitants of the earth. Proclaim his salvation from day to day.

24 Declare his glory among the nations, and his marvellous works among all the peoples.

25 For Yahweh is great and deserves to be highly praised. He is to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the peoples are idols, but Yahweh made the heavens.

27 Honor and majesty are before him, strength and joy are in his dwelling place.

28 Praise Yahweh, you all the families of the peoples. Praise the glory and the power of Yahweh.

29 Praise the glory of the name of Yahweh, bring an offering [the wish to belong to him by submitting to his law] and come into his presence. Worship Yahweh for the beauty of his holiness.

30 Tremble before him, you all the inhabitants of the earth. The world is established and will not be moved.

31 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad. Let them say among the nations: Yahweh reigns.

32 Let the sea roar, and all that is in it. Let the field exult, and all that is in it.

33 Let the trees of the forest sing for joy before Yahweh. For he comes to judge the earth.

34 Praise Yahweh because he is good. For his mercy endures forever.

35 Say to him: Save us, O God our savior. Gather us together and deliver us from the wicked [all kinds of wicked], so that we may praise your holy name and joyfully praise you.

36 Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel from generations to generations, and let all the people say: So be it, praise Yahweh.

37 Then David left Asaph and his brothers there before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, to serve before the ark continually according to the daily work of their service.

38 And also Obed-edom and his brothers [the Levites], sixty eight men. And Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah were doorkeepers.

39 And David appointed Zadok the priest and his brothers the priests before the tabernacle of Yahweh in the high place that was at Gibeon.

40 In order to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh continually on the altar of burnt offerings, in the morning and in the evening, and to do all that is written in the law of Yahweh that he commanded to Israel.

41 Among the singers at Jerusalem there were Heman and Jeduthun and the others who were chosen and designated by name to praise Yahweh, because his mercy endures forever.

42 So Heman and Jeduthun were with them to sound with the cornets and with the cymbals, and also with other instruments in order to sing songs to God. And the sons of Jeduthun were doorkeepers at the gate.

43 And all the people went every man to his house, and David returned to bless his house.

1 Chronicles 17

1 Afterward when David dwelt in his house, he said to Nathan the prophet: Behold I dwell in a house of cedar wood, and the ark of the covenant of Yahweh dwells in a tent within curtains.

2 And Nathan answered David: Do all that is in your heart, for God is with you.

3 And God spoke to Nathan in the same night with the following words.

4 Go and tell my servant David, Thus says Yahweh: It is not you who will build for me the house where I will dwell.

5 For I have not dwelt in a house [that belongs to me] since the day that I brought the children of Israel out of Egypt until this day, but I have gone from one tent to another, and from the house of a stranger to another.

6 And wherever I have walked with all Israel, have I spoken a word to any of the judges of Israel whom I commanded to save my people. Have I said: Why have you not built me a house of cedar.

7 Now therefore you will speak thus to my servant David, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: I have taken you from the sheepfold, where you were following the sheep, and made you a prince over my people Israel.

8 And I have been with you wherever you have walked, and I have destroyed all your enemies before you, and I have made your name great like the name of the great men who are on the earth.

9 And now my people Israel possess a home, and I have planted them so that they may dwell in their own place and move no more, and the wicked peoples will no longer trouble them as before.

10 For I have given you rest from all your enemies [you are not and you will not be subject to their domination and their will], as in the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel. And now Yahweh tells you that he will build a house for you.

11 For when your days are fulfilled and you sleep with your fathers, then I will raise up your descendant after you, one of your sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 And he will build a house for me, and I will establish his throne forever.

13 I will be his father and he will be my son. I will not take away my grace from him, as I withdrew it from the one who preceded you.

14 But I will establish him in my house and in my kingdom forever, and his throne will be established forever.

15 And Nathan told David all these words and all this vision.

16 Then king David went in [the tent that he had set up for the ark God], and did sit before Yahweh and said: Who am I, O God Yahweh, and what is the importance of my father's house, so that you have brought me where I am.

17 And nevertheless all this kindness toward me is a small thing in your eyes, O God. For you have spoken of the house of your servant for the times of a distant future. And you inform a man of this thing, you who dwell in high places, O God Yahweh.

18 What more can David tell you about this honor that you have done to your servant. For you know your servant, O Yahweh.

19 For the sake of your servant, and according to your heart, you have done all these great things and you have revealed them.

20 There is no one like you, O Yahweh, and there is no other God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 Is there any nation on earth like your people Israel whom God went to redeem for himself to make them his people and to establish his own name. And for your sake you have done great and terrible things by driving out nations from before your people, whom you redeemed from Egypt.

22 For you have chosen your people Israel to be your own people forever. And you, Yahweh, have become their God.

23 And now, O Yahweh, confirm forever the word that you have spoken concerning your servant and his house. Act according to what you have spoken [I do not want anything more or less].

24 And let your name be established and glorified forever by those who will say, 'Yahweh the God of armies is the God of Israel, the God of the children of Israel'. And let the house of your servant David be established before you.

25 For you, O my God, you have revealed to your servant that you will build him a house. This is why your servant has had the courage to speak this prayer to you.

26 For you are God, O Yahweh, and you have declared this good thing to your servant.

27 Now therefore, it has pleased you to bless the house of your servant so that it may continue forever before you. For you, O Yahweh, have blessed it, and it is blessed forever.

1 Chronicles 18

1 Afterward David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and David took Gath and its towns from the hands of the Philistines.

2 And he defeated the Moabites, and the Moabites became David's servants and brought gifts.

3 And David defeated Hadarezer the king of Zobah all the way to the town of Hamath, when he went to establish his border near the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him one thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And David destroyed all the chariots but reserved one hundred of them.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadarezer the king of Zobah, then David killed twenty two thousand men of the Syrians.

6 And David put garrisons in the city Damascus of the Syrians, and the Syrians became the servants of David and brought gifts. And Yahweh protected David wherever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that the servants of Hadarezer had, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And David also took a large quantity of brass from Tibhath and from Cun which were of the cities of Hadarezer. And later Solomon used it to make the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 And Tou the king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadarezer the king of Zobah.

10 Therefore Tou sent Hadoram his son to king David, to greet him and to congratulate him for having attacked Hadarezer and having defeated him. For Tou was at war with Hadarezer. And Hadoram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.

11 And king David dedicated them to Yahweh, as he had already dedicated the silver and gold taken from all the nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 And Abishai the son of Zeruiah defeated eighteen thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt.

13 And he put garrisons in Edom. and all the Edomites became the servants of David. And Yahweh protected David wherever he went.

14 And David reigned over all Israel, and he acted with fairness and justice towards all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was in control of the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was archivist.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abiathar the son of Ahimelech, they were priests. And Shavsha was scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was in control of the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were chief rulers subjected to the king.

1 Chronicles 19

1 Afterward Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, 'I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness towards me'. And David sent messengers to comfort Hanun concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to comfort him.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun: Do you think that David has sent you comforters in order to honor your father. Have not David his servants come to you in order to search the land, and to spy it, and to destroy it.

4 Therefore Hanun took [he caused to take] David's servants and shaved them, and did cut off [he caused to cut off] their garments in the middle of their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 And when David heard it, then he sent some men to meet them because those servants of David were exceedingly ashamed. And the king said to them [he caused to say to them]: Stay at Jericho until your beards has grown, and then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, then Hanun and the children of Ammon sent one thousand talents of silver to hire chariots and horsemen from the Syrians of Mesopotamia and from the Syrians of Maacah and Zobah.

7 And they hired thirty two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people who came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and went to the battle.

8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the army of the strong men.

9 And the children of Ammon went out, and set up their battle in arrays at the gate of the city. And the kings who had come placed themselves apart in the field.

10 When Joab saw that the battle was set up against him before and behind, then he chose men from all the elite of Israel and put them in array against the Syrians.

11 And he placed the remaining of the people into the hand of his brother Abishai, so that he may put them in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And Joab said to Abishai: If the Syrians are stronger than I then you will come to succor me, and if the children of Ammon are stronger than you then I will come to succor you.

13 Be strong and let us be valiant for our people and for the cities of our God, and may Yahweh do what is good in his sight.

14 Then Joab and the men who were with him went forth against the Syrians to battle, and the Syrians fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, then they also fled before Abishai the brother of Joab and entered the city. Then Joab returned to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they [their mercenaries] had been defeated by Israel, then they sent messengers and gathered to themselves the Syrians who were beyond the river, and Shophach the captain of the army of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when David heard it, then he gathered all Israel together and crossed the Jordan, and did put himself in arrays against the Syrians. And when David had set the battle in arrays against the Syrians, then they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David killed among the army of the Syrians seven thousand men of chariots and forty thousand foot soldiers. And David also killed Shobach the captain of their army. [That is to say, they have been killed by the army of David.]

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they fell before Israel, then they made peace with David and served him. And the Syrians no longer wanted to succor the children of Ammon.

1 Chronicles 20

1 And the next year at the period when kings went out to war [because the climate is favorable], Joab went out with a strong army and destroyed the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah while David had stayed at Jerusalem. Then Joab and the army of Israel fought against the city of Rabbah until they destroyed it [when David had come to them].

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found that it weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it. And they did put it on David's head, and he also took a very large spoil from the city.

3 And David brought out the people of the city and made them work with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And David did the same thing to all the cities of the children of Ammon, and then David and all the army went back to Jerusalem.

4 And after that, there was a battle with the Philistines at Gezer. And Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai who was one of the sons of Rapha, and the Philistines were subdued.

5 And there was again a battle with the Philistines. And Elhanan the son of Jair the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite, who had a spear whose staff was like a weaver's beam.

6 And there was again a battle at Gath, and there was a tall man who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty four [fingers and toes] in total. He was also the son of Rapha.

7 And when he challenged Israel, then Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David killed him.

8 These men were born to Rapha in Gath, and they died by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

1 Chronicles 21

1 And Satan rose up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel.

2 Therefore David said to Joab and to the leaders of the people: Go number Israel from Beersheba to Dan, and bring it to me so that I may know how their total.

3 Joab answered: May Yahweh make his people a hundred times more numerous. But, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants. Why does my lord desire this thing. Why should he cause Israel to sin.

4 Nevertheless the word of the king prevailed against Joab [because he has the duty to obey the king if the king does not directly disobey the law of Moses without any constraint and without any precedent, and Moses did not forbid this thing]. Therefore Joab departed and went throughout all Israel, and came back to Jerusalem.

5 And Joab gave the sum of the numbering of the people to David. And there were eleven hundred thousand men who drew sword in all Israel, and four hundred and seventy thousand men who drew sword in Judah. [These numbers come from an oral tradition because they were not recorded in the archives that were created in those days.]

6 But Joab did not number Levi and Benjamin among people, because the king's command was an abomination in the eyes of Joab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing. Therefore he had smitten Israel.

8 And David had said to God: I have sinned greatly because I have done this thing. And now, I beseech you to forgive the iniquity of your servant. For I have done very foolishly.

9 And Yahweh had spoken to Gad the seer of David in the following words.

10 Go and tell to David, Thus says Yahweh: I offer you three things. Choose among them the one that I will do to you.

11 So Gad had gone to David and said to him, Thus says Yahweh: You have to choose.

12 Either three years of famine, or three months in which you will be overtaken by the sword of your enemies and destroyed by your adversaries, or three days in which the sword of Yahweh will bring pestilence in the land by the hand of the angel of Yahweh who will cause destruction throughout all the territory of Israel. Consider now what I will answer to the one who sent me.

13 And David had said to Gad: I am in a great anxiety. Let us fall now into the hand of Yahweh because his mercies are immense, and let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 So Yahweh had sent a pestilence in Israel, and there fell seventy thousand men of Israel.

15 And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. And while he was destroying it, Yahweh looked and repented of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, 'It is sufficient, take away your hand now'. And the angel of Yahweh stood near the threshing floor of Ornan [Araunah] the Jebusite.

16 And David looked up and saw the angel of Yahweh standing between the earth and the heaven, with his sword drawn in his hand and stretched out toward Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel fell on their faces. They had sackcloth on their bodies.

17 And David said to God: Have I not commanded to number the people. I have sinned and done wickedly. But these sheep, what have they done. O Yahweh my God, I pray you to let your hand be on me and my house, but not against your people to destroy them.

18 Then the angel of Yahweh commanded Gad to speak to David, so that David may go up and build an altar to Yahweh on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up according to the word that Gad had spoken in the name of Yahweh.

20 And Ornan looked and saw the angel, and he and his four sons hid themselves. For Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And when David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David. Then Ornan went out of the threshing floor and bowed himself before David with his face to the ground.

22 And David said to Ornan: Give me the place of your threshing floor, so that I may build an altar there to Yahweh. Give it to me for its value in money, so that the plague may cease from the people.

23 And Ornan said to David: Let my lord the king take it and offer whatever seems good to him. And behold, I give you the oxen for the burnt offerings, and the threshing utensils for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering. I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan: Not so, but I will buy it from you for its value in money. For I will not take for Yahweh what is yours, nor offer a burnt offering that costs me nothing.

25 So David gave six hundred shekels of gold to Ornan in order to obtain that place.

26 And David built there an altar to Yahweh, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And he called on Yahweh, and Yahweh answered him by a fire from heaven which came down on the altar while a burnt offering was there.

27 And when Yahweh had commanded the angel, he had put his sword back into its sheath.

28 Now at that time after David had seen that Yahweh had answered him at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then it was always there that David came to make his offerings.

29 But the tabernacle of Yahweh which Moses had built in the wilderness, with the altar of burnt offerings [and of all ordinary offerings], it was in the high place at Gibeon in those days.

30 And David did not want to go before that altar of Moses to seek God [that is to say, to perform the commandments given by Moses], because the sword of the angel of Yahweh had terrified him. So David chose to continually do his duty at the new place where he had seen this angel who terrified him.

1 Chronicles 22

1 And David said: This is the place of the house of Yahweh God, and this is the place of the altar for the burnt offerings of Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers who were in the land of Israel, and he appointed masons among them to hew and polish stones in order to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails of the doors and of the gates, and for the couplings. And he prepared brass in such an abundance that it was not possible to weigh it.

4 And there was a remaining of cedar woods. For the people from the cities of Sidon and Tyre had brought cedar trees without number [when they came and built the king's house of David].

5 And David said, 'My son Solomon is young and inexperienced, and the house that will be built for Yahweh must be so magnificent that its fame and glory will be known throughout all countries. That is why I want to make preparations for him'. So David made many preparations before his death.

6 Then David called his son Solomon and commanded him to build a house for Yahweh the God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon his son: I had intended to build by myself a house for the name of Yahweh my God.

8 But the word of Yahweh came to me [by a prophet] and said: You have shed much blood, and you have made great battles. You will not build a house for my name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in my sight.

9 Behold a son will be born to you, and he will be a man of rest. For I will give him rest from all his enemies around. Therefore his name will be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel during his days.

10 He will build a house for my name, and he will be my son, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.

11 Now therefore my son, Yahweh is with you. You will prosper and build the house of Yahweh your God, as he has spoken concerning you.

12 May Yahweh give you wisdom and understanding so that you may bear the burden of the kingdom of Israel and keep the law of Yahweh your God.

13 For you will prosper if you are careful to do the statutes and the judgments that Yahweh commanded by Moses for Israel. Be strong and have a good courage, do not fear and do not be discomforted.

14 Behold in my trouble I have prepared for the house of Yahweh what seems like one hundred thousand talents of gold and one million talents of silver, and a quantity of brass and iron that cannot be weighed because there is plenty of it. I have also prepared timber and stones, and you will add more.

15 Moreover you have with you a great number of workmen. There are hewers of stones and workers of timber, and men skilled in all kinds of work.

16 The gold, and the silver, amd the brass, and the iron, they are each without number. Arise and do the work, and Yahweh will be with you.

17 And David also commanded all the leaders of Israel to help Solomon his son by saying the following words.

18 Is not Yahweh your God with you, and has he not given you rest on every side. For he has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land is subdued before Yahweh and before his people.

19 Now therefore set your hearts and your souls to seek Yahweh your God. Arise and build the sanctuary of Yahweh God, in order to bring the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and the holy vessels of God into the house that you will have built for the name of Yahweh.

1 Chronicles 23

1 Now when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 And he assembled all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 And they numbered the Levites from twenty years old and upward, according to their fathers' houses, man by man, and the sum of those who had been counted was thirty eight thousand men.

4 And David established twenty four thousand men among them to do the service of the house of Yahweh, and six thousand men to be officers and judges.

5 And four thousand men to be doorkeepers, and four thousand men to praise Yahweh with the instruments that I have made to praise Yahweh [said David].

6 So David divided them according to the sons of Levi namely Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites there were Ladan and Shimei.

8 And the sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three men.

9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three men. These were the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the families of Ladan.

10 And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, and Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These were the four sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second, but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons therefore they were one father's house.

12 The sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel, four sons.

13 And the sons of Amram were Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated to sanctify the most holy place, he and his sons forever, to burn incense before Yahweh, and to minister to him, and to bless in his name forever.

14 But the sons of Moses the man of God were just numbered among the tribe of Levi [without being considered as being particularly exceptional, and yet their father was the most exceptional].

15 And the sons of Moses were Gershom and Eliezer.

16 And of the sons of Gershom: Shebuel the chief.

17 And the son of Eliezer was Rehabiah the chief. For Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very numerous.

18 And the son of Izhar: Shelomith the chief.

19 And the sons of Hebron were Jeriah the chief, and Amariah the second, and Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 And the sons of Uzziel were Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second.

21 And the sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. And the sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died without having sons, but he had daughters and they were took to wives by their brothers the sons of Kish.

23 And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three men.

24 These were the sons of Levi according to their chief fathers, and it is according to these fathers' houses that they were counted by the number of names. And those who were to do the service in the house of Yahweh were twenty old and upward.

25 For David said: Yahweh the God of Israel has given rest to his people, so that they may dwell in Jerusalem forever.

26 And also the Levites will no longer carry the tabernacle or any of its vessels used for its service.

27 Therefore it was according to the last words of David that the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and upward.

28 And their office was under the hand of the sons [descendants] of Aaron concerning the service that was to be done in the courtyard of the house of Yahweh and in the chambers [which were to be built around the house made of the holy place and of the most holy place], and to watch over all the holy things which must remain clean, and to prepare all the things for the work of the service of the house of God.

29 Namely the showbreads, and the fine flour of the meal offerings, and the unleavened cakes, and the cakes that are fried, and the cakes that are roasted, and all kinds of measurements.

30 And David had also planned that the Levites should stood every morning and every evening to thank and praise Yahweh.

31 And concerning those of the burnt offerings of Yahweh that were to be made in the sabbaths, and in the new moons, and in the appointed feasts, according to the number and custom prescribed, the Levites were to be present [some of them in order to represent them].

32 And they were also to perform in the new house the duties that they performed in the old holy place which was the tent of meeting, by assisting their brothers the sons of Aaron in the service of the house of Yahweh.

1 Chronicles 24

1 These are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron were Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father without having children. Therefore it was Eleazar and Ithamar who served in the priesthood.

3 And David separated the chief fathers of families of the sons of Aaron into the two main categories. He did it with the help of Zadok who was of the sons [descendants] of Eleazar, and Abiathar who was of the sons [descendants] of Ithamar, in order to organize the work that they had to do to carry out their duties.

4 And there were found more chiefs among the sons of Eleazar than among the sons of Ithamar, and all families were classified thus. And the sons of Eleazar had sixteen chief according to the households of their fathers, and the sons of Ithamar had eight chief fathers.

5 And their service times were then dictated by lot, for each of the two main categories. And thus the rulers of the sanctuary [the tabernacle where was the altar of burnt offerings] and the rulers of the house of God [where was the ark of the covenant] were of the sons of Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe was of the Levites and he wrote the classification before the king and the princes, and before Zadok the priest and Abiathar the son of Ahimelech, and before the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites. One ancestral house was taken for Eleazar, and then one for Ithamar.

7 And the first lot came out to Jehoiarib, and the second to Jedaiah.

8 And the third to Harim, and the fourth to Seorim.

9 And the fifth to Malchijah, and the sixth to Mijamin.

10 And the seventh to Hakkoz, and the eighth to Abijah.

11 And the ninth to Jeshua, and the tenth to Shecaniah.

12 And the eleventh to Eliashib, and the twelfth to Jakim.

13 And the thirteenth to Huppah, and the fourteenth to Jeshebeab.

14 And the fifteenth to Bilgah, and the sixteenth to Immer.

15 And the seventeenth to Hezir, and the eighteenth to Happizzez.

16 And the nineteenth to Pethahiah, and the twentieth to Jehezkel.

17 And the twenty first to Jachin, and the twenty second to Gamul.

18 And the twenty third to Delaiah, and the twenty fourth to Maaziah.

19 They were arranged thus in order to come into the house of Yahweh for their service which they did according to the ordinance of Aaron their father, as Yahweh the God of Israel had commanded him.

20 And now these are the other sons of Levi: Of the sons [descendants] of Amram there was Shubael, and of the sons [descendants] of Shubael there was Jehdeiah.

21 Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah there was Isshiah the chief.

22 Of Izhari there was Shelomoth, and of the sons of Shelomoth there was Jahath.

23 And the sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, and Amariah the second, and Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

24 The sons of Uzziel was Micah, and the son of Micah was Shamir.

25 The brother of Micah was Isshiah, and the son of Isshiah was Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi, and Jaaziah his descendant.

27 The sons [descendants] of Merari through his descendant Jaaziah: Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli came Eleazar who had no sons.

29 Of Kish. The sons of Kish was Jerahmeel.

30 And the sons of Mushi were Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons [descendants] of Levi according to their fathers' houses.

31 And their service times were also dictated by lot, as for their brothers the sons of Aaron. It was done before king David, and Zadok, and Abiathar, and the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites. No difference was made between the chiefs of these ancestral houses.

1 Chronicles 25

1 So David and the captains of the army separated the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, so that they may prophesied [they may be overwhelmed by the spirit] while playing with harps, and with violas, and with cymbals. And here is a list of those who served this way.

2 Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah,and Asharelah, these sons of Asaph were led by Asaph, and they had been chosen by the king in order to prophesy in this way.

3 Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, and Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, and Shimei. They were six under the guidance of their father Jeduthun, and they prophesied with the harp in order to give thanks and to praise Yahweh.

4 Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, and Mattaniah, and Uzziel, and Shebuel, and Jerimoth, and Hananiah, and Hanani, and Eliathah, and Giddalti, and Romamthiezer, and Joshbekashah, and Mallothi, and Hothir, and Mahazioth.

5 All these were the sons of Heman who was [also] the king's seer in the words of God [concerning instructions with an immediate effect], and they were there to worship. God had given Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these person were under the guidance of their fathers for the song of the house of Yahweh. And they had cymbals, and violas, and harps, in order to serve at the house of God. Asaph and Jeduthun and Heman were subject to the king's orders.

7 With their brothers [of the Levites] they were two hundred and eighty eight men who were appointed to sing praises to Yahweh, all those who were skillful.

8 And they did cast lots to establish their service periods, without making a difference between the young and the old, or the disciple and the master.

9 The first lot came out for Joseph who was among the people of Asaph. The second was for Gedaliah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

10 And the third was for Zaccur, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

11 And the fourth was for Izri, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

12 And the fifth was for Nethaniah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

13 And the sixth was for Bukkiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

14 And the seventh was for Jesharelah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

15 And the eighth was for Jeshaiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

16 And the ninth was for Mattaniah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

17 And the tenth was for Shimei, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

18 And the eleventh was for in Azarel, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

19 And the twelfth was for Hashabiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

20 And the thirteenth was for Shubael, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

21 And the fourteenth was for Mattithiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

22 And the fifteenth was for Jeremoth, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

23 And the sixteenth was for Hananiah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

24 And the seventeenth was for Joshbekashah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

25 And the eighteenth was for Hanani, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

26 And the nineteenth was for Mallothi, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

27 And the twentieth was for Eliathah, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

28 And the twenty first was for Hothir, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

29 And the twenty second was for Giddalti, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

30 And the twenty third was for Mahazioth, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

31 And the twenty fourth was for Romamtiezer, he and his sons and his brothers, twelve.

1 Chronicles 26

1 These are the divisions of the gatekeepers. Of the Korahites: Meshelemiah the son of Kore of the sons of Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah: Zechariah the firstborn, and Jediael the second, and Zebadiah the third, and Jathniel the fourth.

3 And Elam the fifth, and Jehohanan the sixth, and Eliehoenai the seventh.

4 And the sons of Obed-edom: Shemaiah the firstborn, and Jehozabad the second, and Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth.

5 And Ammiel the sixth, and Issachar the seventh, and Peullethai the eighth. For God had blessed him.

6 And to Shemaiah his son were born sons who ruled in the house of their ancestors, for they were mighty men.

7 And the sons of Shemaiah were Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, and Elzabad, and also Elihu and Semachiah their brothers who were strong men.

8 All these were of the sons [descendants] of Obed-edom, they and their sons and their brothers. They were valiant men and able to serve, sixty two men of Obed-edom.

9 And the sons and brothers of Meshelemiah were eighteen valiant men.

10 Of the sons of Merari: Hosah whose sons were Shimri the chief, who was made chief by his father although he was not the eldest.

11 And Hilkiah the second, and Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.

12 These were the divisions of the gatekeepers according to their chiefs. They had a special way to serve in the house of Yahweh as their brothers the Levites did.

13 And they did cast lots to establish their service for each gate according to their fathers' houses, without making a difference between the small and the great among them.

14 And the lot on the east side came out for Shelemiah. And they cast lots for Zechariah his son who was a wise counselor, and the north side came out for him by lot.

15 And the south side came out for Obed-edom, and the storehouse for his sons.

16 And the west side came out for Shuppim and Hosah, with the gate of Shallecheth by the paved street that goes upward. One guard was opposite another.

17 Every day there were six Levites on the east side, and four on the north side, and four on the south side, and four for the storehouses in two places.

18 And in the courtyard on the west side, there were four Levites near the paved street and two in the courtyard.

19 These were the divisions of the gatekeepers: They were of the sons of Korah and of the sons of Merari.

20 And one of the Levites whose name was Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

21 Of the sons of Ladan, namely the sons of the Gershonites who were descendants of Ladan, one of the chief fathers was Jehieli.

22 And the sons of Jehieli were Zetham and Joel his brother. They were over the treasures of the house of Yahweh.

23 And now of the Amramites, and of the Izharites, and of the Hebronites, and of the Uzzielites.

24 Concerning Shebuel the son of Gershom the son of Moses, he [his descendant who was the chief of his house] was a ruler over the treasures.

25 And of his brothers the descendants of Eliezer, there was Shelomoth [his descendant who was the chief of his house] who was the son of Zichri, the son of Joram, the son of Isaiah, the son of Rechabiah, the son of Eliezer.

26 This Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasures of the holy things that had been dedicated by king David, and by the chiefs of the fathers' houses, and by the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and by the captains of the army.

27 For they had dedicated things to the house of Yahweh, out of the spoils taken in the wars.

28 And all that had been dedicated by Samuel the seer, and by Saul the son of Kish, and by Abner the son of Ner, and by Joab the son of Zeruiah, and by whoever had dedicated something, it was under the hand of Shelomoth and his brothers.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were outside the santuary and they were officers and judges in Israel.

30 Of the Hebronites, there were Hashabiah and his brothers, one thousand and seven hundred valiant men, and they were officers for Israel on the other side of the Jordan westward, for all the matters of Yahweh and for the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief. In the fortieth year of David's reign, a search was made according to the houses of their fathers by their generations, and valiant men was found among them at Jazer in Gilead.

32 And among the brothers [in the family of the Hebronites] of Jerijah there were two thousand and seven hundred valiant men who were chiefs of fathers' houses. And king David made them rulers over the Reubenites, and over the Gadites, and over the half tribe of Manasseh, concerning all the matters of God and of the king.

1 Chronicles 27

1 And now here are the children of Israel who served the king in all matters concerning the regular army, the chief of the fathers houses and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers. Each group was made of twenty four thousand men and served for one month per year, and so the service continued throughout the year.

2 Over the first group for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

3 He was of the sons of Perez, and he was over all the captains of the army during the first month.

4 And over the group of the second month there was Dodai the Ahohite, and Mikloth was a captain of his group, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

5 And the captain of the third group for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada the priest, a chief among the mighty men of David, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

6 This Benaiah was a mighty man among the thirty heroes of David, and he was over the thirty, and Ammizadab his son was in his group.

7 And the fourth captain was Asahel the brother of Joab, and after him [when he died] there was Zebadiah his son. He was appointed for the fourth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

8 And the fifth captain was Shamhuth the Izrahite. He was appointed for the fifth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

9 And the sixth captain was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite. He was appointed for the sixth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

10 And the seventh captain was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim. He was appointed for the seventh month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

11 And the eighth captain was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites. He was appointed for the eighth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

12 And the ninth captain was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites. He was appointed for the ninth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

13 And the tenth captain was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites. He was appointed for the tenth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

14 And the eleventh captain was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the sons of Ephraim. He was appointed for the eleventh month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

15 And the twelfth captain was Heldai the Netophathite, of the family of Othniel. He was appointed for the twelfth month, and his group were made of twenty four thousand men.

16 And now these were the rulers over the tribes of Israel: Over the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri. Over the Simeonites was Shephatiah the son of Maacah.

17 Over the Levites was Hashabiah the son of Kemuel. Over the family of Aaron was Zadok [he was not the high priest successor to Aaron who has other responsibilities according to the commandments of Moses].

18 Over Judah was Eliab who was one of the brothers of David. Over Issachar was Omri the son of Michael.

19 Over Zebulun was Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah. Over Naphtali was Jeremoth the son of Azriel.

20 Over the sons of Ephraim was Hoshea the son of Azaziah. Over of the half of the tribe of Manasseh [on this side of the Jordan] was Joel the son of Pedaiah.

21 Over the half of the tribe of Manasseh in Gilead was Iddo the son of Zechariah. Over Benjamin was Jaasiel the son of Abner.

22 Over Dan was Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 And when David had decided to count the men in Israel, he had not commanded to count those who were from twenty years old and under because Yahweh had said that he will increase Israel to make them as numerous as the stars of the heaven. [This was the justification in David's heart. For David did not want to know the number of subjects in his kingdom since women were not counted, but rather the number of the men in the people of Yahweh despite the fact that Yahweh had authorized foreigners to attach themselves to his people and to practice the same commandments as his people.]

24 And Joab the son of Zeruiah had begun to number the people, but he had not finished it because the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel. And the census results had not been put into the records of the chronicles of king David.

25 Now Azmaveth the son of Adiel was over the storehouses of the king, and Jonathan the son of Uzziah was over the storehouses in the fields, and the cities, and in the villages, and in the fortresses.

26 And Ezri the son of Chelub was over the laborers in the fields who cultivated the ground.

27 And Shimei the Ramathite was over the vineyards, and Zabdi the Shiphmite was over the produce of the vineyards and over the stores of the wine.

28 And Baal-hanan the Gederite was over the olive trees and the mulberry trees that was in the valleys, and Joash was over the stores of oil.

29 And Shitrai the Sharonite was over the herds that fed in Sharon, and Shaphat the son of Adlai was over the herds in the valleys.

30 And Obil the Ishmaelite was over the camels, and Jehdeiah the Meronothite was over the donkeys.

31 And Jaziz the Hagrite was over the flocks. All these persons were the overseers of king David's property.

32 And Jonathan the uncle of David was a counselor, a man of understanding and a scribe. And Jehiel the son of Hachmoni took care of the king's sons.

33 And Ahithophel was the king's counselor, and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend.

34 And after Ahithophel [when he separated from the king] there was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and also Abiathar. And Joab was captain of the king's army.

1 Chronicles 28

1 Now David assembled at Jerusalem all the princes of Israel, namely the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies who served the king in turn, and the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, and those who were over the possessions of the king and of his sons, and the eunuchs, and the mighty men, and all the men of valor.

2 Then king David stood up on his feet and said: Listen to me, my brothers and my people. I wanted to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and for the footstool of our God. And now I have made preparations for the building.

3 But God had said to me, You will not build a house for my name, because you have been a man of war and have shed blood.

4 Nevertheless Yahweh the God of Israel chose me out of all my fathers' houses to be king over Israel forever. For he had announced [by the mouth of his servant Jacob] that a prince would come from Judah, and he chose my father's house out of the houses of Judah, and he was delighted in me among the sons of my father to make me king over all Israel.

5 And he has given me many sons but he has chosen Solomon among all my sons to sit on the throne of the kingdom of Yahweh in Israel.

6 And he said to me: Solomon your son will build my house and my courtyards. For I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

7 And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he is steadfast in keeping my commandments and my ordinances, as he is doing today.

8 Now therefore I command to each of you in the sight of all Israel which is the assembly of Yahweh, and in the sight of our God who hears us: Keep and seek all the commandments of Yahweh your God, so that you may possess this good land and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you forever.

9 And you, Solomon my son, know the God of your father and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind. For Yahweh probes all the hearts and he understands all the intentions of the thoughts. If you seek him then he will let himself be found by you, but if you forsake him then he will leave you forever.

10 Take heed now, for Yahweh has chosen you to build the house of the sanctuary. Be strong and do it.

11 Then David gave to his son Solomon the pattern of the portico of the house, and of its houses [the rooms around the holy place and the most holy place], and of its treasuries, and of its the upper rooms, and of its inner rooms [the holy place and the most holy place], and of the place of the mercy seat [in the most holy place].

12 David gave Solomon the pattern of all that was in his mind concerning the courtyards of the house of Yahweh, and all the chambers around the house, and the treasuries of the house of God, and the treasuries of the dedicated things.

13 And David told Solomon about what he had planned for the organization of the functions of the priests and of the Levites, and everything that pertained to the service of the house of Yahweh, and all the vessels for the service in the house of Yahweh.

14 David gave Solomon the weights of gold to be used for the vessels of gold, for all the vessels of every service, and the weights of silver to be used for the vessels of silver, for all the vessels of every service.

15 And also the weight of gold for the candlesticks, and the gold for their lamps, with the weight of each candlestick and of its lamps. And the weight of silver for the candlesticks of silver, with the weight of each candlestick and of its lamps, according to the use of each candlestick.

16 And the weight of gold for the tables of the showbreads, for each table. And the weight of the silver for the tables of silver.

17 And pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and for the cups, and for the plates, and for the bowls, the weight of gold for each bowl. And for the bowls of silver, the weight for each bowl.

18 And the weight of pure gold for the altar of incense, and the weight of gold to cover the chariots of the cherubim that should spread their wings over the ark of the covenant of Yahweh.

19 And David said: I have known all this things when I was writing it by the hand of Yahweh [namely under the power of the spirit of Yahweh], all the work of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son: Be strong and of a valiant courage, and do it. Do not fear and do not be discomforted, for Yahweh God who is my God will be with you. He will not forsake you and he will not fail you, until you have finished all the work for the service of the house of Yahweh.

21 And behold there are the companies of the priests and of the Levites for all the service of the house of God. They will be with you for the whole work, and every willing man who is skilled for any manner of service. And the princes [of the tribes] and all the people will be wholly under your commands.

1 Chronicles 29

1 And king David said to all the assembly: God has chosen only Solomon my son who is young and inexperienced. And the work is great, because this house is not for man but for Yahweh God.

2 Now I have put all my strength to make preparations for the house of my God. The gold for what is to be done with gold, and the silver for what is to be done with silver, and the brass for what is to be done with brass, and the iron for what is to be done with iron, and the wood for what is to be done with wood, and onyx stones, and stones to be set, and carbuncle stones, and of divers colours, and all kinds of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I take pleasure in the house of my God, I have given to the house of my God the gold and silver that belong to me, in addition to all that I have caused to prepare for the house of the sanctuary.

4 There are three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, in order to overlay the walls of the houses.

5 There are gold for the things of gold, and silver for the things of silver, for all the work which are to be made by the hands of artificers. And now, who among you is willing to make an offering to Yahweh today.

6 So the princes of the fathers' houses, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and the king's officers, they all offered willingly.

7 And they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents of gold, and ten thousand darics [golden pieces used as money], and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And those who had precious stones gave them to the treasure of the house of Yahweh, which was under the hand of [the sons of] Jehieli the Gershonite.

9 And the people rejoiced for their freewill offerings, because they offered willingly to Yahweh with a perfect heart. And David the king also rejoiced greatly.

10 Therefore David blessed Yahweh in the presence of all the assembly, and David said: Blessed are you, O Yahweh the God of our father Israel, forever and ever.

11 Greatness belongs to you, O Yahweh, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the praise. For all that is in the heaven and on the earth belong to you. The kingship belongs to you, O Yahweh, because you are exalted as the head of everything.

12 Riches and honor come from you, and you rule over all. Power and strength are in your hand, it is your hand that makes great and gives strength to all things.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank you and praise your glorious name.

14 Who am I, and what is my people, so that we can give you willingly these offerings. Everything comes from you, and it is by your own hand that we have given you something.

15 For we are strangers and sojourners in your sight, like all our fathers. Our days on earth are like shadows, and none remains eternally in the flesh.

16 O Yahweh our God, all this abundance that we have prepared in order to build you a house for your holy name comes from your hand, because it is to you that everything belongs.

17 My God, I also know that you probe the heart and that you are delighted by righteousness. As for me, it is in the uprightness of my heart that I have willingly offered all these things. And now I have seen with joy that your people who are here have also voluntarily given you their gifts.

18 O Yahweh the God of our fathers Abraham and Isaac and Israel, keep this forever in the thoughts of the hearts of your people, and prepare their hearts to serve you.

19 And give to my son Solomon a perfect heart to keep your commandments, and your testimonies, and your statutes, so that he may do all these things when he will have built the house for which I have made preparations.

19 And give to my son Solomon a perfect heart to keep your commandments, and your testimonies, and your statutes, so that he may do all these things when he will have built the house for which I have made preparations.

20 And David said to the whole assembly, Now bless Yahweh your God. And the whole assembly blessed Yahweh the God of their fathers, and they bowed their heads down and worshiped Yahweh in the presence of the king.

21 And the next day they offered sacrifices to Yahweh. They offered burnt offerings to Yahweh, one thousand bullocks, and one thousand rams, and one thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and they also offered sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.

22 And they did eat and drink before Yahweh on that day with a great gladness, and it was then that they proclaimed Solomon the son of David king for the second time. And they anointed Solomon to be prince before Yahweh, and Zadok to be high priest.

23 So Solomon sat on the throne of Yahweh as king in the stead of David his father, and he prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes [of the tribes] and the men of power, and all the sons of king David, they submitted themselves to king Solomon.

25 And Yahweh exalted Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and he made the kingdom of Solomon more glorious than that of the kings of Israel who were before him.

26 David the son of Jesse had reigned thus over all Israel.

27 And the duration of his reign over Israel was forty years. He reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty three years in Jerusalem.

28 And David died in a good old age, full of days and of riches and of honor. And Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Concerning the acts of David the king, the first and the last, behold they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer.

30 With all his reign and his exploits, and what happened either in Israel or in all the kingdoms of other countries during his reign.

2 Chronicles

2 Chronicles 1

1 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Yahweh his God was with him and exalted him exceedingly.

2 And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and all the governors of Israel, and to chief of the fathers' houses.

3 And Solomon and all the assembly went to the high place that was at Gibeon. For there was the tent of meeting of God which had been built in the wilderness by Moses the servant of Yahweh [that is to say, Moses had caused to build it].

4 But the ark of God had been brought up by David from Kiriath-jearim to the place that he had prepared for it. For David had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem.

5 So the altar of brass that had been made by Bezalel the son of Uri the son of Hur was before the tent of meeting of Yahweh, and Solomon and the assembly went there to seek Yahweh [that is to say, to make ordinary offerings as it had been commanded by Moses].

6 And Solomon made offerings there before Yahweh, on the brazen altar of the tent of meeting. He offered one thousand burnt offerings on it.

7 And God appeared to Solomon in that night and said to him: Ask what you want me to give you.

8 And Solomon said to God: You have shown a great lovingkindness to David my father, and have made me king in his stead.

9 And now, O Yahweh God, let your promise to my father David be established. For you have made me king over a people as numerous as the dust of the earth.

10 Give me wisdom and knowledge, so that I may know how to lead this people. For who can judge your people who are so numerous.

11 And God said to Solomon: Because this is in your heart, and you have not asked riches, or wealth, or honor, or the death of your enemies, or a long life. Because you have asked for yourself wisdom and knowledge in order to judge my people over whom I have made you king.

12 Therefore wisdom and knowledge are granted to you, and I will also give you riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings who have been before you have had, and after you there will be none like you.

13 Then Solomon departed from the high place that was at Gibeon namely the tent of meeting, and returned to Jerusalem. And Solomon reigned over Israel.

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen. He had one thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he placed them in the chariots cities and also with the king [himself] at Jerusalem.

15 And the king made Jerusalem so rich that silver was as common as stones, and cedars as numerous as the wild fig trees that grow abundantly in the plain.

16 And Solomon had horses brought from Egypt, and linen yarn. The traders of the king received the linen yarn at a fixed price.

17 And a chariot was exchanged in Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty shekels. And these prices were the same for all buyers, among whom were the servants of the kings of the Hittites and of the kings of Syria.

2 Chronicles 2

1 Then Solomon decided to begin the construction of the house for the name of Yahweh, and of a royal house for himself.

2 And Solomon counted seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountain, and also three thousand and six hundred men [not only of the children of Israel] to oversee the workers.

3 And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre by saying: Do for me according to what you did for David my father, to whom you sent cedar wood to build his house.

4 Behold I am building a house for the name of Yahweh my God. I will consecrate it to him in order to burn incense of sweet spices before him, and to offer the showbreads continually, and to offer the burnt offerings of the morning and of the evening, and of the sabbath days, and of the new moons [at the beginning of the months], and of the appointed feasts of Yahweh our God, because this is a perpetual thing for Israel.

5 And the house that I want to build must be great, because our God is greater than all gods.

6 But who is able to build him a house, knowing that the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him. Who am I then, so that I should build him a house. But I am doing it to burn incense before him.

7 Now therefore send me a man who is skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and who has knowledge of carvings. And he will work with the skilled men who are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, those whom David my father chose.

8 Send me also cedar trees, and fir trees, and algum trees, from Lebanon. For I know that your servants are skilled in cutting timber in Lebanon. And behold, my servants will be with your servants.

9 And they will prepare timber in abundance for me, because the house that I am about to build will be great and wonderful.

10 And behold, concerning your servants the cutters and the hewers of timber, I will give for them twenty thousand measures of crushed wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in a letter that he sent to Solomon by saying: It is because Yahweh loves his people that he has made you king over them.

12 And Huram said moreover: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who made the heaven and the earth. For he has given to king David a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding in order to build a house for Yahweh and a royal house for his kingdom.

13 Now therefore I will send you a wise and skilled man whose name is Huram Abi.

14 He is the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre. He is skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in stone, and in timber, and in purple, and in blue fabrics, and in fine linen, and in crimson, and in all kinds of carved work, and he can

embroider in all the embroidery works that will be given to him. He will work with your skilful men, and with the skilful men of my lord David your father.

15 Now therefore concerning the wheat, and the barley, and the oil, and the wine that my lord has spoken of, let him send it to his servants.

16 And we will cut wood in Lebanon, as much as you need, and we will bring it to you by sea in rafts to Joppa, and you will carry it to Jerusalem.

17 And Solomon numbered all the foreigners [the men able to work] who were in the land of Israel, whom David his father had numbered. And they were found one hundred and fifty three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he established seventy thousand men among them to carry burdens, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers [not only of the children of Israel] to cause the people to work.

2 Chronicles 3

1 So Solomon began to build the house of Yahweh in Jerusalem, on the mount Moriah according to what had been declared to David his father [to whom it had been asked to build an altar there], at the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began the construction on the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 And now these are the measurements of the foundation on which Solomon built the house of God. The length in cubits of the old measure was sixty cubits, and the width twenty cubits.

4 And the portico in the front was twenty cubits long, according to the width of the house, and twenty cubits high, and Solomon covered it on the inside with pure gold.

5 And he covered the ceiling of the greater house with fir wood which he overlaid with fine gold, and had palm trees and chains carved there.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty. And the gold was gold of Parvaim.

7 The house, I say, the beams, and doorposts, and the doors, and the walls, he overlaid all these with gold and he had cherubim carved on the walls.

8 And he made the house of the most holy place. It was twenty cubits in length and twenty cubits in width. And he overlaid it with pure gold amounting six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold, and he overlaid the upper rooms with gold.

10 And he made two carved cherubim in the house of the most holy place, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubim were spread out over a length of twenty cubits. The wing of one cherub was five cubits long and reached a wall of the house, and its other wing was five cubits long and reached the wing of the other cherub.

12 And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits long and reached the wall [which was opposite the first wall] of the house, and its other wing was five cubits long and joined the wing of the first cherub.

13 So the wings of these cherubim were spread out over a length of twenty cubits. And they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the entrance of house.

14 And he made the veil of blue, and of purple, and of crimson, and of fine linen, and he fashioned cherubim thereon.

15 And he made in front of the house two pillars of eighteen cubits high, with a capital [chapiter] of five cubits on the top of each of them.

16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and did put them on the heads of the pillars. And he made a hundred pomegranates and did put them in the chains [for each of the two rows of each pillar].

17 And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left. And he called the name of the one which was on the right hand Jachin, and the name of the one on the left Boaz.

2 Chronicles 4

1 And he made an altar of brass which was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in width, and ten cubits high.

2 And he made a molten container that was called the sea. It was ten cubits in diameter from brim to brim, and a round shape on each part, and five cubits high, and its circumference was the length of a cord of thirty cubits.

3 And there were the likenesses of knops under [the brim] all around, ten per cubit, all around the sea. And the two rows of knops were melted with the container into a single piece.

4 And the container stood on twelve oxen among which three were looking toward the north, and three were looking toward the west, and three were looking toward south, and three were looking toward the east. And the container stood above them, and all the oxen were looking out of the container, and their hindquarters were inward.

5 And the thickness of the container was a handbreadth, and its brim was like the work of the brim of a cup with flowers of lilies. It contained two thousand baths.

6 And he made ten basins, and placed five on the right side of the temple, and five on the left. They were to be used to wash the various parts of burnt offerings, and the sea was only for the washing of the bodies of priests.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them. And he placed them in the temple, five on the right side and five on the left.

8 And he made ten tables and placed them in the temple, five on the right side and five on the left. And he made one hundred bowls of gold.

9 And he made the courtyard for the priests, and also the great courtyard with its doors, and he overlaid these doors with brass.

10 And he placed the sea on the right side of the temple in the southeast.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the cauldrons. So Huram finished the work that he made for king Solomon, for the house of God.

12 He had made the two pillars, with the two capitals and their bowls on the top of the pillars, and the two lattices to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.

13 And four hundred pomegranates [of brass] for the two lattices, two rows of pomegranates per lattice to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars.

14 And he made also bases, and the basins on the bases.

15 And the sea, and twelve bulls under it.

16 And the pots, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks. All these utensils that king Solomon caused Huram Abi to make for the house of Yahweh were of burnished brass.

17 The king melted them [he ordered them to be melted] in the plain of the Jordan, in clayey ground between Succoth and Zeredah.

18 And Solomon made all these utensils in great quantity, because the weight of the available brass could not be measured.

19 And Solomon made all the other utensils of the house of God, and the golden altar also, and the golden tables on which the shewbread was placed.

20 And the candlesticks with their lamps, of pure gold, to light according to the ordinance before the oracle.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, all of gold, of pure gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the censers, all of pure gold. And the doors of the holy place of the house, and the doors within the house at the entrance of the most holy place, they were made of gold.

2 Chronicles 5

1 So all the work that Solomon made for the house of Yahweh was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, and also the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and he did put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

2 Then Solomon assembled at Jerusalem the elders of Israel, and all the chiefs of the tribes, and the chief fathers of the children of Israel, in order to bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from the city of David which is Zion.

3 And all the men of Israel assembled before the king at the feast. It was in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took the ark.

5 And they carried the ark [from the city of David], and also the tent of meeting [from the high place of Gibeon] and all the holy utensils that were in that tent. It was the priests and the Levites who carried them.

6 And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him stood before the ark [at the new house of Yahweh built by Solomon], and they sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted because of their multitude.

7 So the priests brought the ark of the covenant of Yahweh at its place, into the oracle of the house namely the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim.

8 For the cherubim had their wings stretched out over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its bars which were under them.

9 And they pulled the bars so that their ends were seen from the holy place which was in front of most holy place, but they could not be seen from the outside of the holy place. And they have been there to this day.

10 The only things that were in the ark were the two tablets of stone which Moses had put there at Horeb [which is Sinai], where Yahweh made a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt.

11 And the priests who were present had come to be sanctified [through the importance of the event]. So when the priests had come out of the holy place, they stood together and not according to their special groups.

12 Now those of the Levites who were singers, all of them, namely the groups of Asaph and of Heman and of Jeduthun, and their sons and their brothers, they were clothed with fine linen. And they were standing at the east end of the altar with cymbals, and with psalteries, and with harps, and there were one hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets.

13 And they were as one, sounding the trumpets and singing by making one sound in order to be heard while praising and thanking Yahweh. And when they praised Yahweh by saying 'For he is good, because his mercy endures forever', at that moment the house was filled with a cloud, namely the house of Yahweh [the holy place and the most holy place].

14 So the other priests could not continue their work because of the cloud. For the glory of Yahweh had filled the house of God.

2 Chronicles 6

1 Then Solomon said: Yahweh wants to dwell in the darkness caused by the cloud.

2 I have built a house in which you will dwell, a place where you will live forever.

3 And the king turned his face and blessed all the congregation of Israel, for all the congregation of Israel stood there.

4 And he said: Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who had spoken with his mouth to David my father, and who has fulfilled his word by his power.

5 For he had said: Since the day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build there a house for my name [to replace the transportable tabernacle of Moses], and I have not chosen any man to be prince [namely to establish forever the legacy of his kingship] over my people Israel.

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem for my name to dwell there, and I have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 And David my father had in his heart the desire to build a house for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel.

8 But Yahweh said to David my father: Since it is in your heart to build a house for my name, you have done well to have this intention.

9 Nevertheless you will not build the house, but it is your son who will come out of your loins who will build the house for my name.

10 And now Yahweh has fulfilled his word that he had spoken. For I have risen in the place of David my father, and I am sitting on the throne of Israel as Yahweh had promised, and I have built a house for the name of Yahweh the God of Israel.

11 And I have placed there the ark which contains the covenant of Yahweh that he made with the children of Israel.

12 Then Solomon stood before the altar of Yahweh in the sight of all the congregation of Israel, and he stretched out his hands.

13 For Solomon had made a platform of brass and set it in the middle of the courtyard. It was five cubits in length, and five cubits in width, and three cubits high. And he stood there and knelt down on his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and stretched out his hands toward the heaven.

14 And he said: O Yahweh the God of Israel, there is no God similar to you neither in the heaven nor on the earth. You keep your covenant and your mercy toward your servants who walk in your presence with all their hearts.

15 So you have kept the promise that you had made to your servant David my father. For you have fulfilled today by your power what you had spoken with your mouth.

16 Now therefore, O Yahweh the God of Israel, keep all that you have spoken to your servant David my father when you said: If your children pay attention to their ways in order to walk in my law as you have walked in my presence, then you will always have among them a successor in my sight who will sit on the throne of Israel.

17 Now therefore, O Yahweh the God of Israel, I pray you to perform the whole promise that you have made to your servant David my father.

18 But can God really dwell with man on the earth. Behold the heavens and the heavens of heavens cannot contain you. What then about this house that I have built for you.

19 However be attentive to the prayer of your servant and his to supplication, O Yahweh my God. Listen to the cry and the prayer that your servant tells you.

20 May your eyes be open toward this house day and night, because this is the place about which you have said, My name will be there. Listen therefore to the prayer that your servant makes in this place.

21 Listen to the supplication of your servant and of your people Israel when they pray toward this place. Listen to them from your dwelling in the heaven and have mercy.

22 When a man sins against his neighbor and one of them is caused to swear, and if he comes to swear before your altar in this house.

23 Then hear from the heaven and act to judge your servants. Condemn the guilty by placing his wickedness on his head, and justify the righteous by repaying him according to his righteousness.

24 When your people Israel are smitten by their enemy because they have sinned against you, if they turn again to you to glorify your name and if they come into this house to send you prayers and supplications.

25 Then listen to them from the heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the land that you gave to them and to their fathers.

26 When the sky is closed and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, if they pray in this place and give glory to your name by turning themselves away from their sins because you have afflicted them.

27 Then hear them in the heaven, and forgive the sins of your servants and of your people Israel. Teach them the right way in which they must walk, and send rain on the land that you have given to your people for an inheritance.

28 If there is famine in the land because of insects like grashopper or caterpillar. If there is pestilence or any kind of diseases when the enemy besieged them in the cities of their land.

29 If one of these things happens, and any man of the people of Israel makes prayers and supplications and stretches out his hands toward this house because of the wound of his heart.

30 Then listen to them from your dwelling place in the heaven and be merciful, and repay everyone according to all his ways and your knowledge of his heart. For you are the only one who knows the heart of each of the children of men.

31 And thus they will fear you, to walk in your ways as long as they will live in the land that you have given to our fathers.

32 And when the stranger who is not of your people Israel will come here from a distant country because of your great name, and of your mighty hand, and of your outstretched arm. When they will come to pray in this house.

33 Then listen to them from your dwelling place in the heaven and do according to all that the stranger will ask to you. And thus all the peoples of the earth will know your name and will fear you like your people Israel fears you, and they will know that this house which I have built is called by your name.

34 When your people go out to battle against their enemies after behaving in the way that you have commanded them, if they pray to you by looking toward this city that you have chosen and toward the house that I have built for your name.

35 Then hear in the heaven their prayer and their supplication, and judge their cause.

36 When they sin against you, because there is no one who does not sin, and you deliver them into the hands of their enemies because you are angry with them, and they are carried away captive either in a land far from their own land or nearby.

37 If they change the ways of their hearts and return to the right path when they are in the land where they have been taken captive, if they return to you with prayers and supplications in the land of their captivity. If they say: We have sinned because we have transgressed and have acted wickedly.

38 If they return to you with all their hearts and all their souls in the land of their captivity, where they have been carried away captive. And if they pray to you while looking toward their own land which you have given to their fathers, toward the city that you have chosen and the house that I have built for your name.

39 Then hear their prayers and their supplications at your dwelling place in the heaven, and judge their cause, and forgive your people who have sinned against you.

40 And now, my God, I beseech to let your eyes be open and your ears be attentive to this prayer that I made in this place.

41 Now therefore, O Yahweh God, arise and come to your place of rest, you and the ark of your majesty. Let your priests be clothed with salvation and let your saints rejoice in goodness, O Yahweh God.

42 Do not reject your anointed, O Yahweh God. Remember the mercies that you promised to David your servant.

2 Chronicles 7

1 When Solomon had finished this prayer, a fire descended from the sky and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of Yahweh was filling the house.

2 And the priests could not enter the house of Yahweh, because the glory of Yahweh had filled the house of Yahweh.

3 And all the children of Israel saw that the fire had come from heaven and that the glory of Yahweh had filled the house. Therefore they bowed themselves with their faces against the ground on the pavement, and worshiped and praised Yahweh by saying: For he is good, because his mercy endures forever.

4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Yahweh.

5 And the sacrifice [of peace offerings] that Solomon offered to Yahweh was twenty two thousand bullocks, and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests stood according to their functions, and also the singers of the Levites with instruments of music of Yahweh. King David had made those instruments to praise Yahweh because his mercy endures forever, when David praised God by them. So there was a group of priests who were sounding trumpets before the singers of the Levites, and all Israel were standing there.

7 Moreover Solomon hollowed the middle of the part of the courtyard that was in front of the house of Yahweh. For there he prepared burnt offerings and the fat of peace offerings, because the altar of brass which Solomon had made was not able to contain the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the fat.

8 And Solomon made a feast at that time during seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly from the entrance of Hamath to the river of Egypt.

9 And on the eighth day they had a solemn assembly [according to the law of the feast of tabernacles]. For they had made the dedication of the altar [more precisely of the house of Yahweh] for seven days, and after that they had made the feast [of the tabernacles] for seven days.

10 And on the twenty third day of the seventh month, Solomon sent the people away to their tents [their own places]. And they were joyful with happy hearts because of the goodness that Yahweh had done for David, and for Solomon, and for Israel his people.

11 So Solomon finished the house of Yahweh, and the king's house, and all that came into the heart of Solomon to make in the house of Yahweh. And Solomon prospered in his own house.

12 And Yahweh appeared to Solomon during a night and said to him: I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place for myself to be an house of sacrifice.

13 If I close the heavens so that there is no rain, or I if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people.

14 If my people among whom my name is invoked humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn away from their wicked ways, then I will hear in the heaven and forgive their sin, and I will heal their land.

15 For my eyes will be open and my ears will be attentive to the prayers made in this place.

16 For I have chosen and sanctified this house, so that my name may be there forever. So I will always have my eyes and my heart there.

17 And if you walk in my presence as David your father had walked, by doing according to all that I have commanded you. And if you keep my statutes and my judgments.

18 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom according to the covenant that I made with David your father when I said: You will never lack a successor to be ruler in Israel [your own inheritance will always be useful for my people Israel].

19 But if you [you and your people] turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments that I have set before you, and if you go to serve other gods and worship them.

20 Then I will pluck them out of my land which I have given them, and I will reject far from me this house that I have sanctified for my name, and I will make it a proverb and a subject of mockery among all peoples.

21 And despite the fact that this house will have been exalted, whoever will come there at that time will be astonished and will say: Why has Yahweh done thus to this land and to this house.

22 And they will answer: Because they have forsaken Yahweh the God of their fathers, the one who brought them out of the land of Egypt. For they have gone to other gods to worship them and serve them, this is why he has brought all these evil on them.

2 Chronicles 8

1 At the end of twenty years [after the start of the construction], Solomon had built the house of Yahweh and the house of the king.

2 Then Solomon built the cities that Huram had given him back, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath of Zobah, and defeated it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities in Hamath.

5 And he built Beth-horon the upper and Beth-horon the nether, which were fortified cities with walls and gates and bars.

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

7 Now there has always been peoples in the land who were of the Amorites, and of the Hittites, and of the Perizzites, and of the Hivites, and of the Jebusites. These peoples were not of the children of Israel.

8 And the children of Israel had not destroy their descendants who had remained after them in the land. It is from them that Solomon raised up a legion of servants for the hard work, and they have served in this manner to this day.

9 And Solomon did not use the children of Israel for hard physical work. For they were the men of war, and his chief princes, and the captains of his chariots, and his horsemen.

10 And the chief officers whom Solomon had [those among them who were of the children of Israel] were two hundred and fifty. They ruled the people who performed the work.

11 Then Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house that he had built for her. For he said: My wife [who has not submitted to the practices of my people] will not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places where the ark of Yahweh has come are holy.

12 And Solomon used to offer [to cause to offer] burnt offerings to Yahweh on the altar of Yahweh which he had built before the portico of the house.

13 The offerings were made there according to the commandment of Moses as it is required for each day, and for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the appointed feasts three times in the year, namely in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of the weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 And Solomon established the groups of priests in their functions according to the ordinance of David his father, and the Levites in their offices, to praise Yahweh and also to minister before the priests every day, and the gatekeepers according to their divisions at each gate. For thus had commanded David the man of God.

15 And they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and to the Levites, concerning all their matter and concerning the treasures.

16 Thus had been finished all the construction works of Salomon, from the day of the foundation of the house of Yahweh until the day that these works were finished. So the house of Yahweh was perfected.

17 Then Solomon went to Ezion-geber which is beside Eloth, on the seashore in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent ships and also servants who had knowledge of the sea to Solomon, and those ships were under the hand of the servants of Huram. And they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and they took from there four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and they brought [the main part of] it to king Solomon.

2 Chronicles 9

1 And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, and she came to test Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem. She arrived with a very numerous entourage, and with camels carrying spices, and with gold in large quantities, and with precious stones. And when she came to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon answered all her questions, and there was nothing that Solomon could not explain to her.

3 Then the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built.

4 And the food of his table, and the dwelling of his servants, and the functions of those who served him, and their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and the burnt offerings that he offered in the house of Yahweh. Therefore she was greatly astonished.

5 And she said to the king: It was a true report that I have heard in my own land about your great works and your wisdom.

6 I had not believe their report but now I have come and have seen it with my eyes. And behold, I had not been told the half of your great wisdom. For you exceed the fame that I had heard.

7 Your people are fortunate, and your servants who continually stand before you are fortunate because they can hear your wisdom.

8 Blessed be Yahweh your God who has loved you to set you on his throne as king in the stead of Yahweh your God. It is because your God loves Israel and desires to establish them forever, therefore he has made you king over them to practice justice by judging his people with fairness.

9 Then she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a very large quantity of spices, and precious stones. No one has no longer brought spices of such quality in Israel, like those that the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

10 And the servants of Huram who had gone with the servants of Solomon to bring gold from Ophir, they brought also Almug trees and precious stones.

11 And the king used the Almug trees to make staircases for the house of Yahweh and for the king's house, and also harps and psalteries for the singers. Such Almug trees had never been seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba every pleasant thing that she asked, and he also gave her gifts so that there would be reciprocity concerning the gifts that she had brought to the king. Then she departed and went to her own country, both she and her servants.

13 The weight of gold that came to Solomon on that year was six hundred and sixty six talents of gold.

14 And this was in addition to what he collected as a tax from the traders and merchants. And also all the kings of Arabia and the governors of his country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 And king Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold, and he used six hundred shekels of beaten gold for each of them.

16 And also three hundred [smaller] shields of beaten gold, with three hundred shekels of gold per shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 Then the king made a great throne of ivory, and he overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And the throne had six steps to get there, with a footstool of gold fastened to the throne, and there were armrests on each side on the place of the seat, and two lions standing near the armrests.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the six steps on each side. There was nothing similar in any other kingdom.

20 And all the drinking utensils of king Solomon were of gold, and all the utensils of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. For the availability of gold had diminished the value of silver during the days of Solomon.

21 For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram. And the navy of Tarshish came every three years bringing gold, and silver, and ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 So king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth sought to see Solomon to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

24 And each of them brought his gift, and among these gifts were utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing, and armor, and spices, and horses, and mules. It was like this every year.

25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls of horses, and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he placed them in the chariots cities and also with the king [himself] in Jerusalem.

26 And Solomon ruled over all the kings from the river Euphrates to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king made Jerusalem so rich that silver was as common as stones, and cedars as numerous as the wild fig trees that grow abundantly in the plain.

28 And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

30 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chronicles 10

1 Then Rehoboam went to Shechem, because all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, he was still in Egypt where he had fled from king Solomon in order to dwell there. Therefore Jeroboam returned from Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him, and Jeroboam and all Israel came to Rehoboam and spoke to him with the following words.

4 Your father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore lighten this harsh servitude of your father, and the heavy yoke that he did put on us, and we will serve you.

5 And he said to them, Go now and come again to me in three days [to get an answer]. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam consulted the elders who had stood before his father Solomon when he was alive, and he said: What advice do you give me so that I may answer to this people.

7 And they spoke to him with the following words: If you act kindly towards this people, if you please them and speak to them with love, then they will be your servants forever.

8 But Rehoboam did not want to follow the advice that the elders had given to him, therefore he consulted the young men who had grown up with him and who stood before him.

9 And he said to them: What do you advise me to answer to this people who has spoken to me by saying, 'Lighten the yoke that your father did put on us'.

10 And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him with the following words: You will answer thus to this people who has spoken to you by saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy but we want you to lighten it for us'. You will answer them thus: My little finger is bigger than my father's kidneys.

11 And where now my father had placed a grievous yoke on you, I will make it heavier for you. For my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 Then Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had ordered by saying: Come again to me in three days.

13 And the king responded harshly to the people, and he did not want to follow the advice that the elders had given to him.

14 And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men. And he said: My father made your yoke grievous, and I will make it more grievous. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king did not listen to the people. For it was a thing directed by God in order to fulfill the word that he had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel saw that the king did not want to listen to them, then the people answered the king by saying, 'What portion do we have in David. We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Let every man go to his tent, O Israel. And worry about your own house from now on, David'. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 And the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah were the only ones over whom Rehoboam reigned.

18 For king Rehoboam sent Hadoram [in the territory of those who have said that they no longer wanted him as king]. He sent Hadoram there to talk about taxes because Adoram was a tax collector, but all Israel stoned Hadoram to death with stones. Then king Rehoboam hastened to get into a chariot and to flee to Jerusalem.

19 This is how Israel had separated itself from the house of David to this day.

2 Chronicles 11

1 And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, then he gathered all the house of Judah and Benjamin to fight against Israel in order to bring it into the kingdom of Rehoboam. And there were one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men fit for war.

2 But the word of Yahweh came to Shemaiah the man of God with the following words.

3 Speak with the following words to Rehoboam who is the son of Solomon and the king of Judah, and to all the children of Israel who are in Judah and Benjamin.

4 Thus says Yahweh, 'Do not go up nor fight against your brothers, but let each of you return to his house because this thing is done by me'. Therefore they obeyed the word of Yahweh, and they returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem and built fortified cities in Judah.

6 He built Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa.

7 And Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam.

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph.

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah.

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which were in Judah and Benjamin, and all were fortified cities.

11 And when he had fortified those cities, then he did put captains in them, and also storehouses of food, and of oil, and of wine.

12 And Rehoboam did put shields and spears in each city and made the cities very strong. So Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

13 And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel departed from all their borders and came to Rehoboam [the king of Judah]

14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possessions, and came to Judah and to Jerusalem, because Jeroboam [the king of Israel] and his sons prevented them from fulfilling their duties as priests of Yahweh.

15 And Jeroboam chose his own priests from among his people to serve in the high places which he created, where he set up the strangers gods namely the calves that he had made [he had caused to make them].

16 And the Levites came in the land of Judah with those of all the tribes of Israel whose hearts were eager to seek Yahweh the God of Israel. They came there to be able make sacrifices at Jerusalem and thus serve Yahweh the God of their fathers [by complying with the commandments of Moses which give a function to the hereditary tribe of Levi and to a house like the one that Solomon built in Jerusalem for the name of Yahweh].

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong for three years. For they walked during three years in the way of David and Solomon [when Solomon's heart was perfect toward his God].

18 And Rehoboam [the son of Solomon the son of David] took Mahalath to wife. She was the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse [and Jesse was the father of David].

19 And she bore him sons: Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, Rehoboam took Maacah the daughter [granddaughter] of Absalom [the son of David]. And she bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter [granddaughter] of Absalom more than all his wives and his concubines. For he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty eight sons and sixty daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maacah the chief among his brothers, because he intended to make him king.

23 And Rehoboam acted wisely [according to his own point of view] and dispersed all his sons throughout all the land of Judah and Benjamin, in all the fortified cities. And Rehoboam provided them with food in abundance, and sought many wives for them.

2 Chronicles 12

1 And when Rehoboam had established the kingdom and made it strong, then he forsook the law of Yahweh, he and all Israel.

2 Therefore in the fifth year of the reign of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem. It happened because they had transgressed against Yahweh.

3 Shishak came with one thousand and two hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen. And there was also with him a multitude of people who had come from Egypt, namely the Lubims, and the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fortified cities that belonged to Judah, and then he came to Jerusalem.

5 Then Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and to the princes of Judah who had gathered together in Jerusalem because of Shishak, and he said to them: Thus says Yahweh, You have forsaken me, and therefore I also have given you into the hand of Shishak.

6 Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves and said: Yahweh is fair.

7 And when Yahweh saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Yahweh came to Shemaiah by saying: They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them. And I will not delay to help them, for my wrath will not be poured out on Jerusalem by Shishak.

8 Nevertheless they will be his servants, and thus they will know the difference between being in my service and being in the service of the kingdoms of other lands.

9 Then Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures of the house of Yahweh and the treasures of the king's house. He took everything. He also took the shields of gold that Solomon had made.

10 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and he handed them over to the care of the chief of the guard who guarded the entrance to the king's house.

11 And whenever the king went into the house of Yahweh, the guards took these shields and went with him, and brought them back when they returned to the guard room.

12 And because Rehoboam humbled himself, therefore Yahweh turned away his anger from him and did not utterly destroy him. And things prospered in Judah also.

13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himself [again] in Jerusalem and reigned. For Rehoboam was forty one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem which is the city that Yahweh had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah, and she was an Ammonite.

14 And he had done what is evil because he did not decide in his heart to seek Yahweh.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies. And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chronicles 13

1 In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam [the son of Nebat], Abijah began to reign over Judah.

2 And Abijah reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother was Maacah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah [and of Tamar the daughter of Absalom]. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men. And Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, all being strong and valiant.

4 And Abijah stood up on the mount Zemaraim which is a part of the hill country of Ephraim, and said: Listen to me, O Jeroboam and all Israel.

5 Should you not know that Yahweh the God of Israel has given David a royal position forever in Israel, to David and to his sons by a covenant of salt.

6 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord.

7 And he was joined by worthless and wicked men, and they prevailed against Rehoboam the son of Solomon. For Rehoboam was young and had a tender heart, and he could not resist them. [This is obviously the personal point of view of Abijah, because it is not exactly what happened.]

8 And now you think that you will triumph over the kingdom of Yahweh which is in the hand of the sons of David. And you are a great multitude, and you have with you [in your land] the golden calves that Jeroboam made so that they may be your gods.

9 Have you not driven out the priests of Yahweh, namely the sons of Aaron and the Levites. And you have created among yourselves new priests [to be intermediaries between God and men], as is done by the peoples of other countries. Everyone who came with a young bullock and seven rams to be consecrated, the same could become a priest of that which are not gods.

10 But as for us, Yahweh is our God and we have not forsaken him [this is obviously the personal point of view of Abijah]. For the priests who minister to Yahweh are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites fulfill their duties.

11 We offer burnt offerings to Yahweh every morning and every evening, and also and sweet incense. We set the showbreads in order on the pure table, and we light the candlestick of gold with its lamps every evening, and thus we maintain the service of Yahweh our God. But you have forsaken him.

12 And behold, this God is with us as a captain, and his priests also are there with the loud trumpets to sound them against you. O you the children of Israel, do not fight against Yahweh the God of your fathers, because you will not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam had set an ambush on them from behind. So a part of the troops of Jeroboam were in front of those of Judah, and another part was in ambush on the back of Judah.

14 Then the men of Judah looked and behold, the battle was set before and behind them. And they cried to Yahweh, and the priests sounded the trumpets.

15 And the men of Judah shouted. And when the men of Judah shouted, then God smote Jeroboam and also his army of Israel before Abijah and Judah. [Now Abijah and the people of Judah did indeed practice some aspects of the law given by Moses, but they did not behave in a way that was pleasing to the spirit of Yahweh. And God acted in this way in order to maintain the personal inheritance of David among the children of Jacob.]

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into the hand of Judah.

17 And Abijah and his people killed them with a great massacre, and five hundred thousand chosen men of Israel fell down dead.

18 So the children of Israel were defeated at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed because they wanted to rely on Yahweh the God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel and its towns, and Jeshanah and its towns, and Ephron and its towns.

20 And Jeroboam did not recover strength in the days of Abijah, and until Yahweh smote him and he died.

21 So Abijah became strong [since his enemy was weak]. Abijah had fourteen wives throughout his life, and begot twenty two sons and sixteen daughters. [Abijah trusted in the promises that God made to David, but he was not loved by the spirit of Yahweh. And Abijah reigned only for three years and did not establish a useful inheritance of his own, because he and his people did what was evil in the eyes of Yahweh. They had not abandoned the tribe of Levi which has a special function in the law of Moses, but had maintained the sanctification of multiple places of worship under all the green trees throughout their territories when there was no need since Solomon had built a house for the name of Yahweh. And there were Sodomites in the territory of the kingdom of Judah.]

22 And the remaining of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and what he said, they are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

2 Chronicles 14

1 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his place. And the land was quiet for ten years in the days of Asa.

2 And Asa did what was good and right in the eyes of Yahweh his God.

3 For Asa removed the strange altars and the high places, and broke the idols and cut down the groves.

4 And Asa commanded Judah to seek Yahweh the God of their fathers, and to do [all] the law and the commandments.

5 And he removed the high places and the images from all the cities of Judah. Therefore the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 And Asa built strong cities in Judah because the land was at rest and there was no war against him in those years. For Yahweh had given him rest.

7 Therefore Asa said to [the people of] Judah, 'Let us build these cities and surround them with walls. Let us make towers, and gates, and bars in the gates, since there is still space available in our land. For we have sought Yahweh our God, and he has given us rest on every side because we have sought him'. So they built, and they prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of three hundred thousand men of Judah who bore shield and spear, and two hundred and eighty thousand men of Benjamin who bore shield and drew bow. All these soldiers were valiant men.

9 Then Zerah of Ethiopia went out against Judah with an army of one million men and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah.

10 And Asa went out to fight against Zerah, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah near Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried to Yahweh his God and said: Yahweh, you alone can help the weak and the strong. Help us, O Yahweh our God. For we rely on you, and it is in your name that we have come against this multitude. O Yahweh, let not man prevail against you, because you are our God.

12 So Yahweh smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them as far as Gerar, and they killed so many Ethiopians that they could not regroup to form an army again. For they were destroyed before Yahweh and before his army. And Asa and his people took a very great spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities around Gerar, for the fear of Yahweh had fallen on the people who lived there. And they plundered all the cities, and the spoil was great.

15 And they also smote the camps of the shepherds, and carried away an abundance of sheep and camels. Then they returned to Jerusalem.

2 Chronicles 15

1 Then the spirit of God came on Azariah the son of Obed.

2 And Azariah went out to meet Asa, and said to him: O Asa, and all Judah, and Benjamin, listen to me. Yahweh is with you while you are with him. If you seek him then you will find him. But if you forsake him then he will forsake you.

3 For a long time (in the days of the judges), Israel was without the true God and without a teaching priest and without the law.

4 But whenever the Israelites were in distress and turned to Yahweh the God of Israel, and sought him, then they found him.

5 In those days [whenever they forsook their God], there was no peace for those who went in and out. For all the inhabitants of the land were in great distress.

6 Foreign nations were against the nation of the children of Israel, but also one city was against another among the children of Israel. For God was vexing them with all kinds of adversity.

7 Therefore be strong and do not let your hands grow weak, because your work will be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words prophesied by Obed the prophet, he took courage and removed the abominations from all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and from the cities that he had taken in the hill country of Ephraim. And he renewed the altar of Yahweh that was before the portico of the house of Yahweh.

9 And Asa gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those who had come to live with them and who were mostly from Ephraim, and Manasseh, and Simeon. For a great number of the people of Israel joined him when they saw that Yahweh his God was with him.

10 So they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And at that time they made offerings from the spoil that they had taken in the war [against Zerah of Ethiopia]. They offered seven hundred bullocks and seven thousand sheep [peace offerings].

12 And they made a covenant to seek Yahweh the God of their fathers with all their hearts and with all their souls.

13 And they agreed that whoever would not seek Yahweh the God of Israel was to be put to death, whether small or great, man or woman.

14 And they swore to Yahweh with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath. For they had sworn to Yahweh with all their hearts, and they had sought him with their whole desire. So they found him, and Yahweh gave them rest on every side.

16 And king Asa also removed the prerogative of his mother Maacah [his grandmother who took care of him], because she had made an idol in a grove. And Asa destroyed her idol, and crushed it into powder, and burned it in the valley of Kidron.

17 But the high places did not disappear in Israel, although the heart of Asa was perfect [with Yahweh] during all his days.

18 And Asa also brought in the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that he had dedicated himself, namely silver and gold and vessels.

19 And there was no war until the thirty fifth year of the reign of Asa.

2 Chronicles 16

1 In the thirty sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah. And Baasha built the city of Ramah to prevent the men of Asa king of Judah from going out and entering.

2 Then Asa took the silver and the gold from the treasures of the house of Yahweh and of the king's house, and sent it with the following words to Ben-hadad the king of Syria who lived in Damascus.

3 Let there be a covenant between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold I am sending you silver and gold. Now therefore, go and break your covenant with Baasha the king of Israel so that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and he sent the captains of his army against the cities of Israel, and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And when Baasha heard of it, then he stopped building Ramah and let his work cease.

6 Then king Asa assembled all Judah, and carried away the stones and the timber with which Baasha was building the city of Ramah, and Asa used them to build Geba and Mizpah.

7 And Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah at that time and said to him: Because you have relied on the king of Syria, and have not relied on Yahweh your God, therefore the army of the king of Syria has escaped out of your hand. [Now Yahweh is known in Israel at that time only by his multiple commandments which include the Levites and the priests who are descendants of Aaron. And Syria is a potential enemy of Israel to whom Moses commanded not to make alliances with peoples who serve other gods]

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a great army with a multitude of chariots and of horsemen. And yet Yahweh delivered them into your hand because you relied on him.

9 For the eyes of Yahweh continuously watch the whole earth in order to provide an adequate assistance to each of those whose heart is perfect toward him. You have acted foolishly in this matter, therefore from now on you will have wars.

10 Then Asa was angry with the seer because of what he said. And this thing displeased king Asa so much that he put the seer into a prison. And Asa also oppressed some of the people at that time. [All this happened during the last five years of Asa's reign]

11 And behold, the first and the last acts of Asa, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa was diseased in his feet in the thirty ninth year of his reign, and his disease was extreme. And Asa did not seek Yahweh even in this disease, but he only sought the physicians [at that time when Yahweh is known in Israel only by his multiple commandments which include the Levites and the priests who are descendants of Aaron].

13 So Asa died in the forty first year of his reign, and he slept with his fathers.

14 And they buried him in one of his sepulchers, which he had made for himself in the city of David. They laid him on a bed that was filled with sweet odors and divers kinds of spices prepared by the art of the perfumer, and they burned a very large quantity of sweet odors to honor him.

2 Chronicles 17

1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and Jehoshaphat prevailed against Israel.

2 And he put troops in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his father had taken.

3 And Yahweh was with Jehoshaphat because he walked in the first ways of David his father, and did not seek Baalim [the false gods].

4 For Jehoshaphat sought Yahweh the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and did not imitate the doings of the kingdom of Israel.

5 Therefore Yahweh established the kingdom in the hand of Jehoshaphat. And all Judah brought gifts to Jehoshaphat, so that he had riches and honor in abundance.

6 And the heart of Jehoshaphat grew in the ways of Yahweh, and Jehoshaphat removed the high places and the groves from Judah.

7 And in the third year of his reign, Jehoshaphat sent his leaders to teach in the cities of Judah. These leaders were Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethanel, and Micaiah.

8 And Jehoshaphat sent with them the Levites. There were Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites. And also Elishama and Jehoram the priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of Yahweh with them. And they went throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people.

10 And the fear of Yahweh fell on all the kingdoms of the lands that were around Judah, and they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 And some of the Philistines brought gifts to Jehoshaphat, and silver for tribute. And the Arabians brought him livestock, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred male goats.

12 So Jehoshaphat prospered and was very great. And he built castles and cities for storehouses in Judah.

13 And Jehoshaphat did many work in the cities of Judah, and his valiant men of war were in Jerusalem.

14 And this was their numbering according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and three hundred thousand valiant men with him.

15 And next to him was Jehohanan a captain, and two hundred and eighty thousand men with him.

16 And next to him was Amaziah the son of Zichri, who had willingly dedicated himself to Yahweh, and who had two hundred thousand valiant men.

17 And of Benjamin: Eliada a valiant man, who had two hundred thousand men armed with bow and shield.

18 And next to him was Jehozabad, who had one hundred and eighty thousand men armed for war.

19 These were the king's servants, besides those whom the king had placed in all the fortified cities of Judah.

2 Chronicles 18

1 And Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance, but he became friends with Ahab. [A son of Jehoshaphat had taken a wife from the daughters of the house of Ahab king of Israel]

2 And in the seventeenth year of the reign of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, he went down to Ahab in Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen in abundance for Jehoshaphat and for the people who were with him, and Ahab enticed Jehoshaphat to go up to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, 'Do you want to go with me to Ramoth-gilead [to the battle]'. And Jehoshaphat answered him: I am like you are, and my people is like your people, and we will join you in the war.

4 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: Consult now the word of Yahweh, I pray you.

5 Therefore the king of Israel assembled four hundred men of the prophets and said to them, 'Can I go to fight against Ramoth-gilead or should I refrain'. And they replied, 'Go, because God will deliver it into the hand of the king'.

6 But Jehoshaphat said: Is there not another prophet of Yahweh here [who is not part of this company of men having the same habits], so that we may also inquire of him.

7 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, 'There remains one man by whom we can consult Yahweh. But I hate him, because he does not prophesy good to me but evil. It is Micaiah the son of Imlah'. And Jehoshaphat said: Let the king not speak thus.

8 Then Ahab king of Israel called an eunuch and said: Bring Micaiah the son of Imlah here quickly.

9 And Ahab the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were each sitting on his throne and clothed with his apparel. They sat in the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria. And all the prophets were prophesying before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made iron horns and said: Thus speaks Yahweh. With these horns you will smite the Syrians until you have destroyed them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied the same by saying: Go to Ramoth-gilead and you will succeed, for Yahweh will deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger who had gone to call Micaiah spoke to him by saying: Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good to the king as with one mouth. Therefore let your word be like the word of one of them, I pray you. Say good things.

13 And Micaiah replied: As Yahweh is alive, I will announce what Yahweh will tell me.

14 So Micaiah came to the king, and the king said to him, 'Micaiah, can we go to fight against Ramoth-gilead or should we forbear'. And Micaiah replied, 'Go and you will succeed, for they will be delivered into your hand'.

15 And the king said to Micaiah: How many times will I urge you to tell me only the real words of Yahweh.

16 Then Micaiah said: I have seen all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep that had no shepherd. And Yahweh has said, 'These people have no master, let every man return to his house in peace'.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: Have I not told you that he prophesies not good things for me, but evil.

18 And Micaiah said: Listen therefore to the word of Yahweh. I have seen Yahweh sitting on his throne, and the whole army of the heavens standing on his right hand and on his left.

19 And Yahweh said, 'Who will persuade Ahab king of Israel so that he may go and perish at Ramoth-gilead'. And one answered in one manner, and another answered in another manner.

20 Then a spirit came forth and stood before Yahweh, and said, 'I will entice him'. And Yahweh said, 'How will you do'.

21 And he answered, 'I will go out and I will be a spirit of lie in the mouth of all his prophets'. And Yahweh said: You will persuade him and you will also prevail. Go now and do so.

22 Now therefore behold, Yahweh has put a spirit of lie in the mouth of all these prophets who have come to you. And Yahweh has pronounced the evil against you.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said: By what way did the spirit of Yahweh come out of me to speak by you.

24 And Micaiah said: Behold you will see [the real plans of Yahweh] on that day when you will go from room to room to hide yourself.

25 And the king of Israel said: Take Micaiah, and carry him to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the son of the king.

26 And you will say: Thus speaks the king. Put this man in the prison house, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come back in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, 'If you come back in peace then Yahweh has not spoken by me'. And Micaiah said again 'You all the people here, hear'.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, 'I will disguise myself to go into the battle, but you will put on your apparel'. And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains who were over his chariots by saying: You will not attack the small or the great, but you will only attack the king of Israel.

31 And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, they said, 'It is the king of Israel'. Therefore they turned aside to attack him. And Jehoshaphat cried out, and Yahweh helped him. God caused his pursuers to turn away from him.

32 For when the captains of the chariots saw that he was not the king of Israel, then they ceased to pursue him and turned back.

33 Then a soldier mightily shot an arrow at random, and it happened that the arrow smote the king of Israel between the joints of his brigandine [his armor]. Therefore the king said to the driver of his chariot: Turn your hand and carry me out of the battlefield, because I am wounded.

34 And the battle became fierce on that day, and the king stayed in his chariot opposite the Syrians until the evening, and he died at sunset.

2 Chronicles 19

1 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned safe to his house in Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat: Should you help the wicked and love those who hate Yahweh. Therefore Yahweh is angry with you because of this thing.

3 Nevertheless there are good things found in you, because you have removed the groves from the land, and have set your heart to seek God.

4 And after that Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem. And Jehoshaphat went again among the people, from Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back to Yahweh the God of their fathers [that is to say, he persuaded them to behave in the way that pleased Yahweh].

5 And Jehoshaphat appointed judges in all the fortified cities throughout the land of Judah, in every city.

6 And he said to the judges: Consider what you do. For your judgments should not be designed to please men but Yahweh, and he will assist you in the judgment.

7 Now therefore let the fear of Yahweh be on you, and be careful with what you have to do. For there is no iniquity with Yahweh our God. There is neither respect for the face of a person, nor acceptance of gifts.

8 And Jehoshaphat returned to Jerusalem and appointed persons there for the judgments of Yahweh [concerning his complex commandments] and for controversies. Jehoshaphat chose them from the Levites, and from the priests, and from the chiefs of the families of Israel.

9 And Jehoshaphat commanded them by saying: This is what you will do in the fear of Yahweh, faithfully and with a sincere heart.

10 In every controversy that comes to you from your brothers who dwelt in their cities, concerning a murder, or a law, or a precept, or a statute, or a judgment, you will enlighten them and warn them so that they may not transgress against Yahweh. And thus the wrath of Yahweh will not be kindled against you and against your brothers. This is what each of you will do so as not to be guilty towards his God. [For Yahweh said to Moses: It is he who sins against me whom I will erase from my book.]

11 And behold, Amariah the high priest is over you in all the matters of Yahweh [concerning his complex commandments]. And Zebadiah the son of Ishmael is the leader in matters concerning the tribe of Judah in particular, and he will be over all matters concerning the responsibility of the people towards the king. And the Levites are before you as officers. Be brave and do your duty, and Yahweh will be with those among you who will act honestly.

2 Chronicles 20

1 After this the children of Moab came to battle against Jehoshaphat. They came with the children of Ammon, and also some others beside the Ammonites.

2 And it was reported to Jehoshaphat by saying: A great multitude is coming against you from beyond the sea, from Syria. And behold they are at Hazazon-tamar which is En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and set himself to seek Yahweh, and proclaimed a fasting throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered together to call on Yahweh, and they came from all the cities of Judah to seek Yahweh.

5 And Jehoshaphat stood before those who had assembled from Judah and Jerusalem, in the new courtyard of the house of Yahweh. And Jehoshaphat spoke with the following words.

6 O Yahweh the God of our fathers, are you not God in the heaven. And are you not the ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations. For power and strength are in your hand, and no one can resist you.

7 You our God have driven out the inhabitants of this land before your people Israel, and have given it to the seed of your friend Abraham forever.

8 And they have dwelt there, and have built you a sanctuary there for your name.

9 And they said: If evil come on us, whether the sword of judgment, or pestilence, or famine. Then we will stand before this house and in your presence, for your name is in this house, and we will cry out to you in our distress, and you will hear us and succor us.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and those of the mount Seir, these peoples whom you did not allow Israel to attack when they came out of the land of Egypt. For Israel turned away from them and did not destroy them.

11 And behold, I say, they are rewarding us by coming to drive us out of your inheritance which you have given us to possess it.

12 O our God, will you not judge them. For we are powerless against this great multitude who have come against us. We do not know what to do, but our eyes are on you.

13 And all Judah stood before Yahweh with their little ones, and their wives, and their children.

14 Then the spirit of Yahweh came on Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph. Jahaziel was in the midst of the assembly.

15 And Jahaziel said: Hear, you all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem [who have come from several places], and you king Jehoshaphat. Thus says Yahweh to you. Do not fear and do not be discouraged by this great multitude, because the battle will not be yours but God's.

16 Tomorrow you will go down against them. Behold they come up by the ascent Ziz, and you will find them at the end of the valley before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 You will not need to fight in this battle. Stand still and do not move, and see how Yahweh saves you. O Judah and Jerusalem, do not fear and do not be discouraged. And tomorrow you will go out against them, and Yahweh will be with you.

18 Then Jehoshaphat bowed down with his face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Yahweh to worship him.

19 And the Levites from the children of the Kohathites and from the children of the Korahites stood up to praise Yahweh the God of Israel. They sang very loudly.

20 And when they arose early in the morning, they went forth to the wilderness of Tekoa. And as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said: Listen to me, O Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Trust in Yahweh your God and you will be strengthened, trust in the testimony of his prophets and you will prosper.

21 And he consulted the people, and appointed the singers of Yahweh [they had been established in the time of David] to march before the army and to praise him who dwells in the beautiful sanctuary. And they sang by saying: Praise Yahweh, for his mercy endures forever.

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, Yahweh set ambushes against the children of Ammon and of Moab and of mount Seir, namely those who were coming against Judah. And the enemy was defeated.

23 For the children of Ammon and of Moab rose against the inhabitants of mount Seir to kill them and to utterly destroy. And when they had destroyed the inhabitants of Seir, then they helped one another to destroy one another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked at the multitude and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the ground, and no one had escaped.

25 And Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil, and they found an abundance of valuable things. There were the supplies of the enemy, and also precious jewelry on the corpses. And they took it for themselves, and there was more than what they could carry at once. And it took them three days to take and carry all the spoil, because there was a great quantity of it.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Beracah. For they blessed Yahweh there. Therefore they called that place the valley of Beracah, and it is its name to this day.

27 Then all those people of Judah and Jerusalem joyfully returned with Jehoshaphat in their forefront. For Yahweh had filled them with joy in saving them from their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem to the house of Yahweh with psalteries and harps and trumpets.

29 And the fear of God fell on all the kingdoms of the earth when they heard that Yahweh had fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet, and his God gave him rest on every side.

31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And Jehoshaphat walked in the way of Asa his father, and did not depart from it, doing what was right in the sight of Yahweh.

33 However the high places were not taken away, because the hearts of the inhabitants of the land were not yet fixed on the God of their fathers.

34 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani which is included in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 And after those things Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined Ahaziah king of Israel who was doing evil.

36 Jehoshaphat joined him to build ships in order to go to Tarshish. And they made the ships in Ezion-geber. [A son of Jehoshaphat had taken a wife from the daughters of the house of Ahab the father of Ahaziah]

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat and said: Because you have joined Ahaziah, therefore Yahweh has destroyed your work [the part of your work that is the result of your collaboration with the wicked man]. And the ships were broken, so that Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah were not able to send them to Tarshish.

2 Chronicles 21

1 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

2 And Jehoram had brothers who were the sons of Jehoshaphat. Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah, all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And Jehoshaphat their father had given them fortified cities in Judah, and also great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things. But Jehoshaphat had given the kingdom to Jehoram because Jehoram was the firstborn.

4 And when Jehoram had taken possession of the kingdom of his father and had made himself strong, then he killed with the sword all his brothers and some of the leaders of Israel.

5 Jehoram was thirty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And Jehoram walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab had done. For he had taken a daughter of Ahab to wife, and he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh [partly by letting himself be influenced by this woman].

7 However Yahweh would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and because Yahweh had promised to give a lamp to David and to his sons forever. [That is to say the spiritual sons of David, those who imitate his behavior. For what Yahweh had said to David was that he will give the kingdom of Israel to the sons of David only if they were careful to practice his commandments. And Yahweh had also said that he will establish forever the legacy of the kingship of David and of the kingship of his immediate successor who was Solomon. But since there is no ordinary man who does not sin, the transgression of Solomon resulted in the separation of the children of Jacob into two distinct kingdoms.]

8 In his days Edom rebelled from under the rule of Judah and established a king over themselves.

9 And Jehoram went there with his captains and all his chariots. And they rose up by night and defeated the enemy after the Edomite army had surrounded him and his captains of the chariots.

10 And the rebellion of Edom against the hand of Judah has continued to this day. Then Libnah rebelled against the authority of Judah at that same time, because Jehoram had forsaken Yahweh the God of his fathers.

11 Moreover Jehoram made high places in the mountains of Judah, and he caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitute their souls, and thus led Judah astray.

12 And a writing came to Jehoram from the prophet Elisha with the following words: Thus says Yahweh the God of David your father. Because you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah.

13 But you have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and have caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitute their souls as the house of Ahab did in the kingdom of Israel. And you have killed your brothers of the house of your father because they were better than you.

14 Therefore behold, Yahweh will smite your people with a great calamity. And your sons, and your wives, and all that you have.

15 And you will have a severe disease, a disease of the bowels, and it will increase day by day until your bowels come out by force of the disease.

16 And Yahweh stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and of the Arabians who are near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up against Judah and invaded it, and plundered all the wealth that was found in the king's house. And they also carried away his sons and his wives, so that Jehoram had no son left except Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

18 And after these events, Yahweh smote Jehoram in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And his disease increased day by day, and the bowels of Jehoram came out by the force of his disease at the end of two year. So he died in great pain, and his people did not burn incense to honor him as they had done for his fathers.

20 Jehoram was thirty two years old when he began to reign [alone], and he reigned [alone] eight years in Jerusalem. No one was sad at the time when his death was announced. And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchers of the kings.

2 Chronicles 22

1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead. For the army that had come with the Arabians to the camp had killed all the other sons of Jehoram. Therefore Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 Ahaziah was twenty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 And Ahaziah walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother incited him to act wickedly.

4 So Ahaziah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh by walking in the ways of the house of Ahab, because they were his counsellors after the death of his father. And it caused his destruction.

5 So he followed their advice, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to fight against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians wounded Joram [Jehoram].

6 And Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah [Ahaziah] the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram [Joram] the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because Joram was sick.

7 And it was by the will of God that Ahaziah went for his own destruction in order to see Joram. For when he arrived, he went out with Jehoram [Joram] to meet Jehu the son of Nimshi whom Yahweh had anointed to destroy the house of Ahab.

8 And when Jehu was executing judgment on the house of Ahab, he found the princes [leaders] of Judah and the sons of the brothers of Ahaziah who were going to meet Ahaziah, and he killed them.

9 And Jehu sought Ahaziah, and they caught him in Samaria where he had hidden himself. And they brought him to Jehu and killed him. And they buried him [they allowed him to be buried] because they said, He is the son [grandson] of Jehoshaphat who sought Yahweh with all his heart. And the house of Ahaziah had no more power to keep the kingship.

10 Therefore when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, then she arose and destroyed all the royal seed of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the previous king took away Joash the son of Ahaziah from among the king's sons who were to be killed. She took both him and his nurse, and put them in a bedroom. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, who was the sister of Ahaziah [through another mother] and the wife of Jehoiada the priest, hid Joash from Athaliah to save his life.

12 And Joash was with them hidden in the house of God for six years [In this house built by Solomon, there are multiple rooms in addition to the holy place and the most holy place], while Athaliah was reigning in the land of Judah.

2 Chronicles 23

1 And in the seventh year, Jehoiada strengthened himself and made a covenant with the captains of hundreds, namely Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri.

2 And they went throughout the land of Judah in order to gather the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chiefs of the father's houses of Israel who were found there, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And the whole assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God, and Jehoiada said to them: Behold the son of the king will reign, as Yahweh has spoken concerning the sons of David.

4 This is what you will do. A third part of those of the Levites and the priests among you who usually come to serve on the day of the sabbath will keep the doors.

5 And another third part will be toward the king's house, and another third part at the gate of the foundation. And all the people will be in the courtyards of the house of Yahweh.

6 But let no one enter the house of Yahweh, except the priests and the Levites because Yahweh has chosen them from among the children of Israel to serve in his house. They will enter because they are holy, for each of the people must do according to his duties toward Yahweh.

7 And the Levites will surround the king all around, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoever else enters the house will be put to death. And you will stay with the king wherever he goes.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest had commanded. Each captain took his men, those who had to serve on the sabbath day and those who did not have to serve on the sabbath day. For the priest Jehoiada had not exempted any of the divisions.

9 And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and shields, large and small, that had belonged to king David and which were in the house of God.

10 And Jehoiada caused all the people [the Levites and the priests serving as guards] to stand from the right side of the house of Yahweh to the left side, near the altar and near the house, all around the king. And each had his weapon in his hand.

11 Then Jehoiada brought out the king's son, and did put the crown on him, and gave him the testimony. And they made him king, for Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and they said: God save the king.

12 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people at the house of Yahweh.

13 And she looked and behold, the king was standing near his pillar at the entrance of the house, and the captains and the trumpeters was near the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing, and they were sounding trumpets, and the singers were leading the songs of praise with the musical instruments. Then Athaliah tore her clothes and shouted: Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds who were over the assembly, and said to them, 'Take Athaliah outside this zone, and kill with the sword whoever follows her'. For the priest said: Do not kill her in the house of Yahweh.

15 Then they did put hands on her, and she went by the way of the entrance of the horses of the king's house, and they killed her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, to declare that they should be the people of Yahweh.

17 Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and they demolished it, and they destroyed its altars and its images, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal in front of the place of the altars.

18 And Jehoiada appointed guards over the house of Yahweh. They were under the hand of the priest and the Levites whom David had divided into categories for the service of the house of Yahweh, in order to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing according to the ordinances of David.

19 And he placed the gatekeepers at the gates of the house of Yahweh, so that no one who was unclean in any way could enter.

20 And Jehoiada took the captains of hundreds, and the noble men, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and he caused the king to come down from the house of Yahweh. And they went through the upper gate of the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom.

21 Then all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet, after they had killed Athaliah with the swordAnd in the seventh year, Jehoiada strengthened himself and made a covenant with the captains of hundreds, namely Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri.

2 And they went throughout the land of Judah in order to gather the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chiefs of the father's houses of Israel who were found there, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And the whole assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God, and Jehoiada said to them: Behold the son of the king will reign, as Yahweh has spoken concerning the sons of David.

4 This is what you will do. A third part of those of the Levites and the priests among you who usually come to serve on the day of the sabbath will keep the doors.

5 And another third part will be toward the king's house, and another third part at the gate of the foundation. And all the people will be in the courtyards of the house of Yahweh.

6 But let no one enter the house of Yahweh, except the priests and the Levites because Yahweh has chosen them from among the children of Israel to serve in his house. They will enter because they are holy, for each of the people must do according to his duties toward Yahweh.

7 And the Levites will surround the king all around, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoever else enters the house will be put to death. And you will stay with the king wherever he goes.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest had commanded. Each captain took his men, those who had to serve on the sabbath day and those who did not have to serve on the sabbath day. For the priest Jehoiada had not exempted any of the divisions.

9 And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the spears and shields, large and small, that had belonged to king David and which were in the house of God.

10 And Jehoiada caused all the people [the Levites and the priests serving as guards] to stand from the right side of the house of Yahweh to the left side, near the altar and near the house, all around the king. And each had his weapon in his hand.

11 Then Jehoiada brought out the king's son, and did put the crown on him, and gave him the testimony. And they made him king, for Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and they said: God save the king.

12 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people at the house of Yahweh.

13 And she looked and behold, the king was standing near his pillar at the entrance of the house, and the captains and the trumpeters was near the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing, and they were sounding trumpets, and the singers were leading the songs of praise with the musical instruments. Then Athaliah tore her clothes and shouted: Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds who were over the assembly, and said to them, 'Take Athaliah outside this zone, and kill with the sword whoever follows her'. For the priest said: Do not kill her in the house of Yahweh.

15 Then they did put hands on her, and she went by the way of the entrance of the horses of the king's house, and they killed her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, to declare that they should be the people of Yahweh.

17 Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and they demolished it, and they destroyed its altars and its images, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal in front of the place of the altars.

18 And Jehoiada appointed guards over the house of Yahweh. They were under the hand of the priest and the Levites whom David had divided into categories for the service of the house of Yahweh, in order to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing according to the ordinances of David.

19 And he placed the gatekeepers at the gates of the house of Yahweh, so that no one who was unclean in any way could enter.

20 And Jehoiada took the captains of hundreds, and the noble men, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and he caused the king to come down from the house of Yahweh. And they went through the upper gate of the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom.

21 Then all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet, after they had killed Athaliah with the sword.

2 Chronicles 24

1 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did what was right in the sight of Yahweh during all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took two wives for Joash, and Joash begot sons and daughters.

4 And afterward it came into the mind of Joash to restore the house of Yahweh.

5 And Joash assembled the priests and the Levites, and said to them, 'Go through the cities of Judah and collect money from all Israel every year to repair the house of your God, and be hasty about this matter'. But the Levites did not hurry.

6 Therefore the king called Jehoiada the high priest and said to him, 'Why have you not required of the Levites to bring from Judah and Jerusalem the tax that Moses the servant of Yahweh had commanded'. For it was taken from the congregation of Israel in those days for the tabernacle of testimony.

7 For the wicked Athaliah and her children have devastated the house of God, and they have caused all the dedicated things of the house of Yahweh to be used for the Baalim.

8 Therefore the king commanded, and they made a box and set it outside at the gate of the house of Yahweh.

9 And they made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, to bring for Yahweh the tax that Moses the servant of God had laid on Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes [leaders] and all the people rejoiced, and they brought and put their money into the box until it was full.

11 And the Levites brought the box to the king's officers whenever they saw that there was much money in it, and the secretary of the king came up with an officer appointed by the high priest to empty the box, and they took it and carried it back to its place. And they did so daily, for they gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to those who were responsible for the work in the house of Yahweh. And they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of Yahweh, and they gave it also to workers of iron and brass to repair the house of Yahweh.

13 So the workers worked, and the work of repair was successful in their hands. And they restored the house of God to its state, and strengthened it.

14 And when the work to be done was finished, they brought the remaining of the money before the king and Jehoiada, and he used it to make utensils for the house of Yahweh. They made utensils for ministering and for offerings, incense cups and forks, and other utensils of gold and of silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of Yahweh continually during all the days of Jehoiada.

15 But Jehoiada died when he was old and full of days. He was one hundred and thirty years old when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David with the kings, because he had done good for the people of Israel, and also for God and for the house of God.

17 And after the death of Jehoiada, the princes [leaders] of Judah came and made obeisance to the king. Then the king listened to them.

18 And they forsook the house of Yahweh the God of their fathers, and served the groves and the idols. And the wrath of Yahweh came on Judah and Jerusalem, because of their transgressions.

19 And God sent prophets among the people to bring them back to Yahweh. And the prophets warned them, but they refused to listen.

20 And the spirit of God came on Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he stood before the people and said to them: Thus says God. Why do you transgress the commandments of Yahweh. Surely you will not prosper, for you have forsaken Yahweh and he also has forsaken you.

21 Then they conspired against Zechariah and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the courtyard of the house of Yahweh.

22 Thus king Joash did not remember the kindness that Jehoiada the father of Zechariah had done for him, but Joash kill his son. And Zechariah said when he was dying: May Yahweh look at it, and require it.

23 And at the end of the year, the army of the Syrians came up against Joash. They came to Judah and Jerusalem, and killed all the princes [leaders] of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of those victims to the king of Damascus.

24 The army of the Syrians had come with a small number of men, and yet Yahweh delivered a very great army into the hands of those Syrians because they had forsaken Yahweh the God of their fathers. Thus the Syrians executed judgment on Joash.

25 And when they had departed from Joash, after he had been badly wounded, his own servants conspired against him because of the blood of the children of Jehoiada the priest [It is because of this blood that God made this happen]. And they killed him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the sepulchers of the kings.

26 And these are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.

27 Concerning his sons, and the great prophecies against him, and the rebuilding of the house of God, behold they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chronicles 25

1 Amaziah was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And Amaziah did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, but not with a perfect heart.

3 And when the kingdom was established in his hand, he killed those of his servants who had killed the king his father.

4 But he did not kill their children, for he did according to what is written in the law in the book of Moses, where Yahweh commanded by saying: The fathers will not die for the children, and the children will not die for the fathers, but each man will die for his own sin.

5 And Amaziah assembled Judah and grouped them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, throughout all Judah and Benjamin. And he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found among them three hundred thousand chosen men able to go forth to war and to handle spear and shield.

6 And Amaziah also hired one hundred thousand valiant men from the kingdom of Israel which was their neighbor, for one hundred talents of silver.

7 But a man of God came to Amaziah and said: O king, let not the army of Israel go with you. For Yahweh is not with Israel, especially with all the house of Ephraim [from which you have hired soldiers].

8 For if you go with them then God will make you fall before the enemy although you may act valiantly in battle. For God has the power to help and to cast down. [Because right now Yahweh is angry with the house of Ephraim to the point that he does not want to give them a special inheritance by a victory in this battle.]

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, 'What will we do for the hundred talents that I have given to this company of the soldiers of Israel'. And the man of God answered: Yahweh is able to give you much more than that.

10 Then Amaziah separated the company that had come to him from Ephraim, and sent them to their homes. Therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned to their places in fierce anger.

11 And Amaziah took courage and led his people, and went to the valley of salt, and killed ten thousand men of the children of Seir.

12 And the children of Judah also took ten thousand men alive among the enemies in the war, and brought them to the top of a rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, and thus they all did burst into pieces.

13 But the company of the men of the kingdom of Israel [from the house of Ephraim] whom Amaziah had sent away to prevent them from going with him to battle, those same men invaded the cities of Judah from Samaria to Beth-horon, and they killed three thousand people and took much spoil.

14 Now when Amaziah had returned from the slaughter of the Edomites, he had brought the gods of the children of Seir and set them up to be his gods, and worshiped them, and burned incense to them. [Now Amaziah had received the news about the actions of the men of war of Ephraim whom Yahweh had asked him to send away to their homes. And Amaziah became like a madman, because he did not understand why Yahweh has allowed those men to go and ravage the land of Judah which is bordering with Samaria. For Amaziah did not understand that Yahweh uses the ones to punish the

others in order to give a particular inheritance to each person, and Amaziah thought that he had been punished by the gods of the people to whom he made war.]

15 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent a prophet who came and said to Amaziah: Why have you sought the gods of this people. Have theses gods saved their own people out of your hand.

16 And as he was speaking, Amaziah said to him, 'Have we made you an advisor to the king. Go away, for why should you want us to smite you'. And the prophet forbear, but he said: I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this thing and have not listened to my advice.

17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent messengers to Joash [Jehoash] the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu king of Israel by saying: Come, and we will look one another in the face and fight.

18 But Joash the king of Israel sent messengers to Amaziah king of Judah by saying: The thistle that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon by saying, 'Give your daughter to my son to wife'. And the wild beasts that was in Lebanon went and trampled the thistle.

19 You are thinking, 'Lo, I have smitten Edom'. Therefore your heart has become proud. Now stay at home [and enjoy your glory]. Why should you undertake a provocation that will bring ruin to Judah and to you. [Now this is the personal point of view of Joash, because it is not exactly what is happening in the mind of Amaziah. For Amaziah wants to compare the power of his new gods with the power of the God of the children of Jacob.]

20 But Amaziah did not want to listen to Joash. For it was a thing directed by God in order bring evil on the people of Judah by delivering them into the hand of Joash king of Israel, because Judah were seeking refuge under the imaginary power of the gods of Edom and they had not wanted to listen to the warnings of the prophet whom Yahweh had sent to warn them.

21 So Joash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah saw one another in the face and fought at Beth-shemesh which belongs to Judah.

22 And Judah suffered the worst in fighting against Israel, and the men of Judah fled every one to his tent.

23 And when they were at Beth-shemesh, Joash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah and son of Joash the son of Ahaziah, and Joash brought Amaziah to Jerusalem, and Joash destroyed a length of four hundred cubits of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate.

24 And he took all the gold and silver and all the utensils that were found [at that time] in the house of God and which had been placed under the responsibility of a man called Obed-edom, and also those in the treasures of the king's house, and the children who were held hostage there, and he returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel.

26 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 Now after the time that Amaziah had turned away from Yahweh, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem and he fled to Lachish. But they sent men to pursue him to Lachish, and they killed him there.

28 And they carried the corpse of Amaziah on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

2 Chronicles 26

1 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah [also called Azariah] who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the stead of his father Amaziah.

2 And when king Amaziah had slept with his fathers, Uzziah his son rebuilt Eloth and restored it to Judah.

3 Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoliah and she was from Jerusalem.

4 And Uzziah did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah who understood the visions of God. And God caused him to prosper during all the time when he sought Yahweh.

6 For he went out to war against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod. And he built cities in the territory of Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who dwelt in Gur-baal, and against the Meunim.

8 And the Ammonites paid tribute to Uzziah. And his name spread to the entrance of Egypt, for he became very powerful.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and he fortified them.

10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many cisterns. For he had many cattle both in the valleys and in the plain, and plowmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in Carmel, for he loved agriculture.

11 And Uzziah had also an army of soldiers who went to war by companies, according to their divisions established by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, and under the command of Hananiah who was one of the captains of the king.

12 The total number of the chiefs of the families of the valiant men was two thousand and six hundred.

13 And the army for war was under their hand and was made of three hundred and seven thousand and five hundred valiant soldiers who were ready to support the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah provided each man of the army with shields, and spears, and helmets, and brigandines [armor], and bows, and stones for slingshots.

15 And he made engines in Jerusalem, invented by skilful men and intended to be placed on the towers and on the corners, to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far and wide, for God did helped him marvellously until he became powerful.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his his destruction. For he transgressed against Yahweh his God by going into the temple of Yahweh to burn incense on the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest followed Uzziah there, and there were with him eighty priests of Yahweh who were valiant men.

18 And they resisted Uzziah the king, and said to him: It is not lawful for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to Yahweh. For it is the exclusive responsibility of the priests, the sons of Aaron who are consecrated to burn incense. Get out of the sanctuary, for you have transgressed and this thing will not be for your honor in the sight of Yahweh God.

19 Then Uzziah was angry, and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense. And as he was angry with the priests, a leprosy rose on his forehead. This happened before the priests, in the house of Yahweh, near the altar of incense.

20 And Azariah the high priest and all the other priests looked at him and behold, he was leprous in his forehead. And they caused him to depart hastily from there, and he himself hastened to go out because Yahweh had smitten him.

21 And Uzziah the king was a leper until the day of his death, and he dwelt in a separate house because he was a leper. So he could no longer come near the courtyards of the house of Yahweh. And Jotham his son was ruling over the king's house and was judging the people of the land.

22 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last, Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz have written it.

23 And Uzziah slept with his fathers. And they buried him near his fathers, but in the field of the burial places of the kings. For they said, 'He is a leper'. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chronicles 27

1 Jotham was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned [alone] sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother was called Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Yahweh according to all that Uzziah his father had done, but he did not enter the holy place of the house of Yahweh [as his father had done]. And the people were continuing to corrupt their ways.

3 Jotham built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh, and he made a lot of constructions on the walls of Ophel.

4 Moreover Jotham built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 And Jotham fought with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him one hundred talents of silver the same year, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. And the children of Ammon gave him the same things in the second year, and also in the third.

6 So Jotham became powerful, because he directed his ways toward Yahweh his God.

7 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 Jotham was twenty five when he became king, and he reigned sixteen in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chronicles 28

1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen in Jerusalem. He did not do what was right in the sight of Yahweh as David his father had done.

2 And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and he made molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover he burned incense in the valley of Ben-hinnom, and he burned his sons with fire [as a sacrifice to false gods] according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 And he offered sacrifices and burned incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Therefore Yahweh his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria. And the Syrians smote him and took a large number of captives whom they brought in Damascus. And Ahaz was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel who made him experience great defeat.

6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah killed in one day in Judah one hundred and twenty thousand men, all valiant men, because they had forsaken Yahweh the God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim killed Maaseiah the son of the king, and Azrikam the ruler of the royal house, and Elkanah the second after the king.

8 And the children of Israel [of the kingdom of Israel] made among their brothers [of the kingdom of Judah] two hundred thousand captives, the women and the sons and the daughters. And they took also a great spoil from the victims, and brought all to Samaria.

9 But there was a prophet of Yahweh named Oded, and he went out to meet the army that was returning to Samaria, and he said to them: If Yahweh the God of your fathers has delivered the inhabitants of Judah into your hands, it is because their particular behavior has kindled his anger. And you have killed them with a fury that has gone up to the heaven.

10 And now you have taken captives among the children of Judah and Jerusalem, and you intend to make them your servants and your handmaids. But do you not think that you are guilty before Yahweh your God by doing these things.

11 Now therefore listen to me, and send away these captives that you have taken among your brothers. For the fierce anger of Yahweh is on you.

12 Then some of the leaders of the children of Ephraim stood up against those who were returning from the war. There were Azariah the son of Johanan, and Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai.

13 And they said to the army: You will not bring these captives here, because by doing this thing you will add a new sin to all our other transgressions against Yahweh. For our other transgressions are already great, and the fierce anger of God is already over Israel [and is waiting for the right time to fall on us].

14 So the army laid the captives and the spoil before the princes [leaders] and all the assembly.

15 And the men whose names have been mentioned rose up and took the captives, and used the spoil to clothe those who were naked among the captives and to give them shoes. And they gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried on donkeys all those who were tired, and brought the captives to their brothers at Jericho the city of palm trees. And then those men returned to Samaria.

16 At that time king Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria for help.

17 For the Edomites also had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 And the Philistines also had invaded the cities of the plain and of the south of Judah, and they took Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with its towns, and Timnah with its towns, and Gimzo with its towns, and they dwelt there.

19 For Yahweh had humiliated Judah because of Ahaz king of Judah. For Ahaz had created a disorder in Judah, and this had encouraged all the people to seriously transgress the commandments of Yahweh.

20 And Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came to Ahaz and troubled him, and did not strengthened him.

21 For Ahaz took some valuable things from the house of Yahweh, and from the house of the king, and from the houses of the princes [leaders], and gave it to the king of Assyria. But it did not help Ahaz [that is to say, it is not because of this action that a part of Judah has been saved].

22 And he transgressed more and more against Yahweh when he was in distress, this same king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus whose people had smote him, and he said: Because the gods of the kings of Syria have helped them, therefore I will sacrifice to them so that they may help me. But this caused his ruin and the ruin of his people in the land of Judah.

24 And at a certan time Ahaz gathered the utensils of the house of God, and broke into pieces the utensils of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of Yahweh, and made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And he set up high places in every city of Judah to burn incense to other gods, and thus he provoked to anger Yahweh the God of his fathers.

26 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Ahaz, and all his ways, the first and the last, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Jerusalem but they did not brought him in the sepulchers of the kings of Judah. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chronicles 29

1 Hezekiah began to reign when he was twenty five years old, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And Hezekiah did what was right in the sight of Yahweh, according to all that David his father had done.

3 Hezekiah opened the doors of the house of Yahweh in the first month of the first year of his reign, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and assembled them into the east street.

5 And Hezekiah said to them: Listen to me, you the Levites. Sanctify yourselves now and sanctify the house of Yahweh the God of your fathers, and carry the unclean thing outside the sanctuary.

6 For our fathers have transgressed and done what is evil in the eyes of Yahweh our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned their faces away from the tabernacle of Yahweh [the place that bears his name], and have turned their backs on him.

7 And they have also shut the doors of the portico, and have extinguished the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel in the sanctuary.

8 Therefore the wrath of Yahweh has been kindled against Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to trouble, and to desolation, and to whistles, as you see with your eyes.

9 For behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for the same reason.

10 Therefore I have purposed to make a covenant with Yahweh the God of Israel, so that his fierce anger may turn away from us.

11 Now, my sons, do not be negligent. For you have been chosen by Yahweh to stand before him, and to be his servants, and to burn incense to him.

12 Then the Levites arose. Of the sons of the Kohathites, Mahath the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah. And of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehallelel. And of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah.

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel. And of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah.

14 And of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei. And of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brothers together, and sanctified themselves, and came to cleanse the house of Yahweh according to the word of the king and according to the commandments of Yahweh.

16 And the priests went into the inside part of the house of Yahweh to cleanse it, and they brought out all the unclean things that they found in the temple of Yahweh, and put it into the courtyard of the house of Yahweh. And the Levites took it and carried it out of the sanctuary to the valley Kidron.

17 And they began to cleanse on the first day of the first month, and on the eighth day of the month they had cleansed the whole area up to the portico of [the house of] Yahweh. And they sanctified the house of Yahweh during eight days, and thus they had finished on the sixteenth day of the first month.

18 Then they went to king Hezekiah and said: We have cleansed the whole house of Yahweh, and the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils, and the table of showbreads and all its utensils.

19 And we have prepared and sanctified all the utensils that king Ahaz had defiled and cast away when he reigned. And behold, they are before the altar of Yahweh.

20 And king Hezekiah arose early in the next morning, and assembled the princes [leaders] of the city, and went up to the house of Yahweh.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven male goats for a sin offering concerning the kingdom and the sanctuary and the people of Judah. And Hezekiah commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer it on the altar of Yahweh.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar. And they also killed the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar, and they killed the lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar.

23 Then they brought the male goats for the sin offering before the king and before the assembly, and they laid their hands on them.

24 And the priests killed them, and they cleansed the altar with the blood of these victims to reconcile all Israel. For the king had commanded that the burnt offerings and the sin offerings should be made for all Israel.

25 And Hezekiah restored the Levites in the house of Yahweh with cymbals and psalteries and harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet. For this commandment had come by the hand of Yahweh and by the hand of his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of music of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, then they began to sing the songs to praise Yahweh with the sound of trumpets and with the instruments of David king of Israel.

28 And the whole assembly worshiped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded. All this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had finished offering the burnt offering, the king and all those who were present with him bowed themselves and worshiped.

30 Then king Hezekiah and the princes [leaders] commanded the Levites to use the words of David and of Asaph the seer in their songs to praise Yahweh. So they praised with great joy, and they bowed themselves and worshiped.

31 Then Hezekiah spoke and said: Now you have consecrated yourselves to Yahweh. Therefore come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into to the house of Yahweh. And the congregation brought sacrifices and thank offerings, and all those whose hearts were willing brought burnt offerings.

32 And the numbers of the burnt offerings that the congregation brought were seventy bullocks, and one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs. All these were for a burnt offering to Yahweh.

33 And they consecrated six hundred bullocks and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, and were not able to flay all the burnt offerings. Therefore their brothers the Levites helped them until the work was finished, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves. For among all those who had had in their heart the desire to sanctify themselves, the Levites were more numerous than the priests. [Now a priest is also a Levite, but a priest is a Levite who is a descendant of Aaron.]

35 And there were many offerings, namely the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings of the burnt offerings [and their meal offerings]. So the service of the house of Yahweh was restored.

36 Then Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced because God had made the people ready. For the thing had been done suddenly.

2 Chronicles 30

1 And [after a few years] Hezekiah sent messengers to all Israel and Judah, and he also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, so that they should come to the house of Yahweh at Jerusalem to celebrate the passover to honor Yahweh the God of Israel.

2 For the king and his princes [leaders] and the whole congregation of Jerusalem had taken counsel [with the priests] in order to celebrate the passover in the second month.

3 For they could not celebrate it in its time [in the first month as it is prescribed by the law], because the priests had not been many to sanctify themselves and the people had not had the opportunity to gather together in Jerusalem.

4 And the agreement had pleased the king and the whole assembly.

5 And they had decided to make a proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, in order to come to Jerusalem and celebrate the passover for Yahweh the God of Israel, because this event had no longer been celebrated by the multitude as it is prescribed by the written law [Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the first king of the partial kingdom of Israel made of ten tribes, had created in his kingdom alternatives to the house of Yahweh which was in the kingdom of Judah].

6 So the king and his princes [leaders] sent messengers throughout all Israel and Judah with letters written according to the commandment of the king. And these letters contained the following message: You the children of Israel, turn again to Yahweh the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Israel [Jacob]. And thus he will return to you, you the remnant who have escaped from the hands of the kings of Assyria [Now a large part of the population of the kingdom of Israel had been taken into captivity by the kings of Assyria. A king had taken those who were on the other side of the Jordan, the two tribes and the half tribe, and another king had taken those were on this side of the Jordan].

7 Do not be like your fathers and like your brothers who have transgressed against Yahweh the God of their fathers, and whom he has delivered to the desolation as you see it.

8 Do not stiffen your neck like your fathers, but give your hand to Yahweh and come to his sanctuary that he has sanctified forever. Serve Yahweh your god, and his fierce anger will turn away from you.

9 For if you return to Yahweh then your brothers and children will find mercy before those who have taken them captive, and they will return to this land. For Yahweh your God is compassionate and merciful, therefore he will not turn away his face from you if you return to him.

10 So the messengers went from city to city throughout the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the way to Zebulun. But they made fun of the messengers, and laughed at the message.

11 Nevertheless there were people of Asher and Manasseh and Zebulun [and also from other places] who humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

12 And the hand of God was in Judah to give them one heart so that they may do the commandment of the king and of the princes concerning the word of Yahweh.

13 And a numerous people assembled at Jerusalem to celebrate the feast of unleavened bread in the second month. It was a very great assembly.

14 And they arose and removed the altars for sacrifices that were in Jerusalem, and they removed all the altars for incense, and they cast those things into the valley of Kidron.

15 Afterward they killed [the sacrifices of] the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the other priests and Levites were ashamed [namely those who did not want to actively participate in this seven-day celebration which was for all the assembly which was delayed by one month compared to the law], and they sanctified themselves and brought the burnt offerings into the house of Yahweh.

16 And they stood in their ordinary place in accordance with the law of Moses the man of God, and the priests sprinkled the blood which they received from the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the assembly who had not sanctified themselves. Therefore it was the Levites who were killing the victims of the passover for every one who was not clean, in order to sanctify it before Yahweh.

18 For a multitude of the people, many of Ephraim, and of Manasseh, and of Issachar, and of Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves. And yet they ate the passover and therefore did not act according to the written law. But Hezekiah prayed for them with the following words.

19 May the good Yahweh forgive the one who has prepared his whole heart to seek God Yahweh, the God of his fathers, and who did not remember or who did not have time to purify himself in the manner required by the law.

20 And Yahweh heard Hezekiah, and forgive the people.

21 And the children of Israel who were present at Jerusalem celebrated the feast of unleavened bread for seven days with a great joy. And every day the Levites and the priests praised Yahweh by singing with loud instruments of music to Yahweh.

22 And Hezekiah spoke comfortably to all the Levites who were accustomed to teach the good knowledge of Yahweh, so that they think about continuing during another period [after the end of the seven days of celebration ordered by law] to eat, and to offer peace offerings, and to praise Yahweh the God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly agreed to continue to rejoice together for another seven days [after having complied with the law concerning the duration and method of the feast of unleavened bread, a feast that had been instituted to celebrate the liberation of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt]. So they happily made a feast for seven more days.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah had given one thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep to the assembly, and the princes [leaders] had given one thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep to the assembly. And a great number of priests had sanctified themselves [to be able to offer sacrifices in the temple of Yahweh].

25 And all the assembly of Judah rejoiced with the priests and the Levites, and with all the people who had come from [the land of the ten tribes of] Israel, and with all the strangers who dwelt either in Judah or in the land of [the ten tribes of] Israel.

26 So there was a great joy in Jerusalem. For there had not been such a thing in Jerusalem since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel [partly because the people had split into two kingdoms after that time].

27 Then the priests and the Levites stood up and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer went up to the heaven and as far as to his holy habitation [in the heaven].

2 Chronicles 31

1 And when all these things were finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah and broke the images, and cut down the groves, and destroyed the high places and the altars throughout all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and also in Ephraim and in Manasseh, until they had destroyed all those things. Then all the children of Israel returned to their own cities, every man to his possession.

2 And Hezekiah reestablished the divisions of the priests and the Levites by their periods of service, every man according to his office, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and peace offerings, and for other services, and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the camp of Yahweh.

3 And the king gave a portion of his goods for some burnt offerings, namely the burnt offerings of the morning and of the evening, and the burnt offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of the appointed feasts, according to what is written in the law of Yahweh [regarding the required quantities].

4 And he commanded the people who dwelt in Jerusalem to give a part of their goods to the priests and to the Levites, so that they might be encouraged to use all their time for the implementation of the law of Yahweh.

5 And when this commandment was spread, the children of Israel gave abundantly the firstfruits of grain, and of wine, and of oil, and of honey, and of all the produce of the field. And they also brought abundantly the tithes of all things.

6 And the children of Israel and Judah who dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought the tithes of the herd and of the flock, and the tithes of the holy things which were consecrated to Yahweh their God, and laid those things by many heaps.

7 They began to lay the foundation of the heaps in the third month, and they finished the heaps in the seventh month.

8 Then Hezekiah and the princes [leaders] came and saw the heaps, and they blessed Yahweh and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the high priest of the house [descendants] of Zadok answered him: Since they began to bring the offerings into the house of Yahweh, we eat continually and we are satisfied, and there is plenty left. For Yahweh has blessed his people, this is why there is plenty left.

11 And Hezekiah commanded to prepare storerooms in the temple of Yahweh, and they prepared them.

12 And they brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicated things. Conaniah the Levite was responsible for the storerooms, and Shimei his brother was second.

13 And here are the men appointed to serve them: Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah. They were overseers

under the hand of Conaniah and of his brother Shimei, according to the commandment of king Hezekiah and of Azariah the chief of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gatekeeper of the gate of the east, was over the freewill offerings given to God in oder to distribute the freewill offerings and the holy things that were consecrated.

15 And he had under his hand Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, and Amariah, and Shecaniah. They were in the cities of the priests [and of the Levites] and they had to distribute faithfully to their brothers according to their divisions, both to the great and to the small.

16 The males were reckoned by their genealogy, from twenty years old and upward, all those able to enter the house of Yahweh to serve in their offices according to their divisions.

17 Both the generation of the priests by their fathers' houses, and of the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, according to their duties by their divisions.

18 And the distributions were made according to all their families, namely their wives and their sons and their daughters, for they were partakers of the holy things by their faithfulness.

19 And the distributions were also made to the sons of Aaron the priests who dwelt in the fields surrounding their cities. So there were men designated by name in every city in order to distribute portions to all the males of the priests and to all the Levites who were registered.

20 This is what Hezekiah did throughout all Judah. He did what was good and right and true before Yahweh his God.

21 And in every work that he undertook for the service of the house of God, and for the law, and for the commandments, in order to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and he prospered.

2 Chronicles 32

1 After these things, these acts of faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria entered Judah and besieged the fortified cities, thinking that he would take them.

2 And Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib were coming and that he was determined to fight against Jerusalem.

3 Then he took counsel with his princes and his valiant men to stop the waters of the fountains that were outside the city, and they agreed with him.

4 So many people gathered together, and they stopped all the fountains and the stream flowing through the country. For they said: Why should the kings of Assyria come and find plenty of water.

5 And Hezekiah took courage, and rebuilt the broken wall, and raised it up to the towers, and built another wall outside, and strengthened Millo in the city of David, and prepared a great number of darts and shields.

6 And Hezekiah appointed captains of war over the people, and assembled them to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and Hezekiah spoke to them calmly with the following words.

7 Be strong and have courage. Do not fear and do not be discouraged before the king of Assyria, or before all the multitude that is with him. For there is more with us than with him.

8 For he has with him an arm of flesh, but we have with us Yahweh our God who will help us and who will fight our battles. Then the people comforted themselves in the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem while he was besieging Lachish with all his army. He sent them to Hezekiah king of Judah and to all Judah who were in Jerusalem with the following words [for him and his servants].

10 Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria: What is this confidence on which you rely in order to stay in Jerusalem and endure a siege there.

11 Have not Hezekiah deceived you to deliver you to death through famine and thirst by saying: Yahweh our God will save us out of the hand of the king of Assyria.

12 But is it not Hezekiah who has removed the high places and the altars of Yahweh. And Hezekiah has commanded to Judah and Jerusalem by saying: You will worship only before one altar and you will burn incense on it. [Now Sennacherib did not know all the details of the Jewish law and he thought that Hezekiah has offended his God by acting in this way.]

13 Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of other lands. Have the gods of the nations of those lands been able to save their lands out of my hand.

14 Who among all the gods of those nations that my fathers have destroyed was able to save his people out of our hand. Therefore why do you think that your God should be able to save you out of my hand.

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you or persuade you in this way, do not trust in him. For none of the gods of any other nation or kingdom has been able to save his people out of my hand and out of the hand of my fathers. It is therefore unlikely that your God will save you out of my hand.

16 And the servants of Sennacherib spoke even more against Yahweh God and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 And Sennacherib sent letters to insult Yahweh the God of Israel. For they spoke against him with the following words. As the gods of the nations of other lands have not been able to save their people out of my hand, so the God of Hezekiah will not save his people out of my hand.

18 And the servants of Sennacherib cried out with a loud voice in the Jewish language to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, in order to frighten them and to disturb them, and thus take the city.

19 So they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth who are the works of the hands of men.

20 Then Hezekiah the king and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz prayed about this thing and cried to heaven.

21 And Yahweh sent an angel who destroyed all the mighty men in the camp of the king of Assyria, and the princes [leaders] and the captains. So the king of Assyria returned with shame to his own land. And while he was worshiping in house of his god, those who came out of his own bowels [his sons] killed him there with the sword.

22 Thus Yahweh saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib king of Assyria, and from the hand of all others. He protected them on every side.

23 And many people brought gifts to Jerusalem for Yahweh, and also gifts for Hezekiah king of Judah. And Hezekiah was exalted in the sight of all nations from that time on.

24 In those days Hezekiah became sick and was nearly dead. And Hezekiah prayed to Yahweh, and Yahweh spoke to him [through Isaiah the prophet] and gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah did not behave wisely in reaction to the good works that God had done for him, for his heart had raised. Therefore the anger of Yahweh came on him, and on Judah, and on Jerusalem.

26 Then Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the anger of Yahweh did not come on them during the days of Hezekiah.

27 And Hezekiah had great riches and honor, and he made for himself treasuries of silver, and of gold, and of precious stones, and of spices, and of shields, and of all pleasant vessels.

28 And storehouses for the produce of grain, and of wine, and of oil. And stalls for all kinds of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 And Hezekiah built many cities, and he had flocks and herds in abundance, for God had given him great wealth.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and made the waters flow straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 However when the princes of Babylon sent messengers to Hezekiah to inquire of the wonder that had been done in the land, God left him in order to test him and to know all that was in his heart.

32 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest of the sepulchers of the sons of David, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honored him at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chronicles 33

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty five years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, according to the abominations of the nations whom Yahweh had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he turned back [in the matter of bringing the people near to Yahweh] and rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he did set up altars for Baalim and made groves, and he worshiped all the armies of the heaven and served them.

4 He also built altars to honor false gods in the house of Yahweh, although this temple was the place of which Yahweh had said: I will put my name in Jerusalem forever.

5 And he built altars for all the armies of the heaven in the two courtyards of the house of Yahweh.

6 And he burned his sons for an offering to his false gods in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and utilized divination and bewitchment and sorcery, and appointed the soothsayers and those who communicate with the dead. He did more and more evil in the sight of Yahweh to anger him.

7 And he made a graven image of a grove that he had made, and did put it in the temple of which Yahweh had said to David and to his son Solomon: I will put my name forever in this house of Jerusalem which is the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.

8 And I will no more cause the feet of Israel to wander out of the land that I gave to their fathers, if only they take care to do all that I have commanded them according to all the law and the statutes and the judgments given to them by the hand of Moses.

9 But Manasseh caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go astray, and to do more wickedly than the nations whom Yahweh had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And Yahweh spoke to Manasseh and to his people [by prophets], but they did not want to pay attention.

11 Therefore Yahweh brought against them the captains of the army of the king of Assyria, and they took Manasseh in chains and bonded him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon [or rather to Nineveh].

12 And when Manasseh was in distress, he besought Yahweh his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

13 And Manasseh prayed to him, and Yahweh was moved because of this. And Yahweh heard the supplications of Manasseh, and caused him to return at Jerusalem into his kingdom. And then Manasseh understood that Yahweh he was God.

14 And after these events Manasseh built an outer wall for the city of David, on the west side of Gihon in the valley, to the entrance at the fish gate and around Ophel. And he raised the wall very high, and put captains of war in all the fortified cities of Judah.

15 And Manasseh removed [most of] the strange gods and the image from the house of Yahweh, and all the altars that he had built on the mountain of the house of Yahweh [namely on the elevated place where this house was located] and in Jerusalem, and he threw them out of the city.

16 And Manasseh repaired the altar of Yahweh, and offered peace offerings and thanks offerings on it, and commanded Judah to serve Yahweh the God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people continued to offer sacrifices in the high places, but only to Yahweh their God [that is to say by respecting the method and especially the different categories of the offerings indicated in the law].

18 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers [prophets] who spoke to him in the name of Yahweh the God of Israel, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 And his prayer, and how he besought God, and all his sins and his transgressions, and the places where he built the high places and set up groves and graven images, those things that he had done before he humbled himself, they are written in the book of the seers.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 Amon was twenty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh, as Manasseh his father had done. And Amon sacrificed to all the remaining images that Manasseh his father had made [he had caused to make them before he humbled himself], and served them.

23 And he humbled not himself before Yahweh, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself, but this Amon transgressed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

2 Chronicles 34

1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty one years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, and he walked in the ways of David his father, and did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek the God of David his father [the special law of Moses]. And in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and from the groves, and from the graven images, and from the molten images.

4 And they broke down the altars of Baalim in the presence of Josiah, and he cause to cut down the images that were on high above them. And they also destroyed the groves, and the graven images, and the molten images, and they crushed them to powder, and strewed this dust on the graves of the people who had sacrificed to those idols.

5 And he burned [he caused to burn] the bones of the priests on their altars. Thus he cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And Josiah did the same in the cities of [the tribes of] Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, and all the way to Naphtali, in their surrounding ruins.

7 And when he had destroyed the altars and the groves, and had broken and crushed to powder the images, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, then he returned to Jerusalem.

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land and the temple [of Yahweh], Josiah sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder. He sent them to repair the house of Yahweh his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they gave him the money that had been brought into the house of God. The doorkeepers who are of the Levites had collected this money from the people of Manasseh and of Ephraim, and from all the remnant of Israel [the kingdom of the ten tribes which had been destroyed in the days of Hezekiah], and from all Judah and Benjamin, and from the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 And then the money was given into the hands of those who supervised the work in the house of Yahweh, and then it was given to the workmen who repaired the house of Yahweh.

11 Namely to the carpenters, and to the masons, and to purchase hewn stone and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully. And they were under the supervision of Jahath and Obadiah the Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam of the sons of the Kohathites, to advance the work. And also other Levites, all those who were skilful with instruments of music.

13 And they were over all the workers who were engaged in the various works. And other Levites were scribes, and officers, and doorkeepers.

14 And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of Yahweh, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of Yahweh given by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah spoke and said to Shaphan the scribe, 'I have found the book of the law in the house of Yahweh'. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and he reported to the king with the following words: Your servants have done all that was commanded them.

17 For they have gathered the money that was found in the house of Yahweh, and have given it into the hands of the supervisors, and into the hands of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe said to the king, 'Hilkiah the priest has given me a book'. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And when the king had heard the words of the law, he tore his clothes.

20 And the king commanded with the following words to Hilkiah, and to Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and to Abdon the son of Micah, and to Shaphan the scribe, and to Asaiah the king's servant.

21 Go and inquire of Yahweh for me, and for the remnant of Israel and Judah, concerning the words of this book that has been found. For great is the anger of Yahweh that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of Yahweh in order to do according to all that is written in this book.

22 Then Hilkiah and those whom the king had appointed went to Huldah the prophetess who was the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath the son of Hasrah. Shallum was the keeper of the wardrobe

of the priests, and Huldah dwelt in the second quarter in Jerusalem. So they went and talked with Huldah.

23 And she answered them: Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel. Tell the following thing to man who has sent you to me.

24 Thus says Yahweh: Behold I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, according to all the curses that are written in the book that they have read before the king of Judah.

25 Because they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, to anger me by all the works of their hands [especially since the days of Manasseh because the many facets of his negative legacy are still visible]. Therefore my anger is kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched.

26 But you will [also] say to the king of Judah who has sent you to inquire of Yahweh: Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, concerning the words that you have heard.

27 Because your heart has been grieved, and you have humbled yourself before God when you heard his words against this place and against its inhabitants [in the book that you have caused to read before you], and because you have humbled yourself before me and torn your clothes and wept before me, therefore I have heard you also, says Yahweh.

28 Therefore behold I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be put in your grave in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil that I will bring on this place and on its inhabitants. And then those servants brought back this answer to the king.

29 Then the king sent, and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up to the temple of Yahweh with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and with the priests and the Levites, and with all the people from the least to the greatest. And he read [he caused to read] in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that had been found in the temple of Yahweh.

31 And the king stood near his pillar and made a covenant before Yahweh, to walk after Yahweh and to keep with all his heart and with all his soul his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statuts, in order to perform the words of the covenant that were written in the book.

32 And he caused all those who were found in Jerusalem and in Benjamin to enter the covenant. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, namely the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah removed all the abominations from all the territories that belonged to the children of Israel, and he caused all those who were found in Israel to serve Yahweh their God. And they did not turn away from following Yahweh the God of their fathers during all the days of Josiah.

2 Chronicles 35

1 And Josiah celebrated the passover of Yahweh in Jerusalem, and they killed [the sacrifices of] the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And Josiah appointed the priests in their offices and encouraged them to do the service of the house of Yahweh.

3 And Josiah said to the Levites who are a tribe that Yahweh had set apart to teach all Israel and to be holy: The holy ark [of the covenant of Yahweh] is in the house that Solomon the son of David king of Israel has built. You will no longer have to carry it on your shoulders. Now therefore, serve Yahweh your God and his people Israel.

4 Prepare yourselves according to your fathers' houses and to your divisions, as David king of Israel had written, and as Solomon his son had written.

5 Take your places in the sanctuary according to the fathers' houses [the tribes] of your brothers the children of the people, and according to the division of the family of the Levites.

6 And sanctify yourselves, and kill [the victims of] the passover, and instruct your brothers so that they may do according to the word that Yahweh had given by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah gave to the people thirty thousand sheep [and goats], namely lambs and kids, for the passover of all those who were present. And he also gave three thousand bullocks. All these animals were taken from the king's possessions.

8 And his princes [the leaders] had willingly given gifts to the people, namely to the priests and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel were the rulers of the house of God. And they gave to the priests two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred bullocks, for the passover.

9 And Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethanel his brothers, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, they gave to the Levites five thousand sheep and five hundred bullocks for the passover.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests and the Levites stood in their places, according to their divisions, as king Josiah had commanded.

11 And they killed the passover [each person must lay his hand on the head of his personal offering before a Levite kills the victim], and the priests sprinkled the blood with their hands, and the Levites flayed the victims.

12 And they brought the aminals for the burnt offerings according to the divisions of the families of the children of the people [that is to say, the burnt offerings were not individual], and offered them to Yahweh by the method which is written in the book of Moses. And they did likewise with the bullocks.

13 And they roasted [the sacrifices of] the passover with fire according to the ordinance. And they boiled the other holy offerings in pots, and in cauldron, and in pans, and they quickly distributed it to all the people.

14 And afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests, because the priests the sons of Aaron were busy offering the burnt offerings and the fat [of the passover] until night. Therefore the Levites prepared [the passover] for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, and their place had been established by the commandment of David, and of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun the king's seer. And the

gatekeepers were at every gate, and they did not have to turn away from their service because their brothers the Levites prepared what was for them.

16 So all the service of Yahweh was prepared the same day, to celebrate the passover and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of Yahweh, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel who were present celebrated at that time the passover [which is done in the evening of the fourteenth day of the first month], and the feast of unleavened bread during seven days [which is a continuity of the passover according to what is written in the law of Moses].

18 There had been no passover in Israel like this one since the days of Samuel the prophet [who lived before there was any king in Israel, and who died during the days of Saul the first king of Israel]. And none of the kings of Israel organized a passover similar to the one that Josiah celebrated with the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah, and Israel who were present [from the territory of the kingdom of the ten tribes, a kingdom that ended during the days of Hezekiah], and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 This passover was celebrated in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah.

20 After all this things that Josiah had done for the temple [of Yahweh], Neco king of Egypt came up to fight against the city of Carchemish near Euphrates [which was owned by the king of Assyria]. And Josiah went out to fight against Neco.

21 And Neco sent messengers to Josiah by saying: What have I to do with you the king of Judah. I have not come against you today, but against the house with which I am at war. And God commanded me to make haste. Do not oppose God who is with me, lest he destroy you.

22 But Josiah did not want to turn away from Neco, and Josiah disguised himself and went with his men to fight against the army of Neco. So Josiah did not listen to the words of Neco, and yet these words had come from the mouth of God [since it was the angels of the holy spirit of God who had commanded Neco, perhaps through some seers, to go and fight against the king of Assyria]. And Josiah went forward to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah, and the king said to his servants: Take me away, for I am sorely wounded.

24 And his servants took Josiah out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulcher of his fathers, and all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singers both men and women have spoken of Josiah in their lamentations to this day and have established it as an ordinance in Israel. And behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

26 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds which he had performed in order to fulfill what was written in the law of Yahweh.

27 All his deeds, the first and the last, behold they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

2 Chronicles 36

1 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and made him king in Jerusalem in the stead of his father.

2 And Jehoahaz was twenty three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt took him away from Jerusalem and imposed a tribute of one hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold on the land of Jehoahaz.

4 And Neco king of Egypt made Eliakim the brother of Jehoahaz king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Jehoahaz the brother of Jehoiakim and carried him to Egypt.

5 And Jehoiakim was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh his God.

6 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against Jehoiakim, and bonded him with chains to carried him to Babylon.

7 And Nebuchadnezzar also carried some of the utensils of the house of Yahweh to Babylon, and put them in his palace at Babylon.

8 Concerning the remaining of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and what was found in him, behold they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 Jehoiachin was eight [eighteen] years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh.

10 And at the end of the year, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought Jehoiachin to Babylon with the precious utensils of the house of Yahweh. And Nebuchadnezzar made Zedekiah the half brother of the father of Jehoiachin king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 And Zedekiah was twenty one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And Zedekiah did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh his God, and he did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet who gave him the words of Yahweh. [In other words, Zedekiah was not moved by the warning of the prophet.]

13 And Zedekiah also rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar who had caused him to swear by God. And Zedekiah stiffened his neck and hardened his heart so as not to return to Yahweh the God of Israel.

14 And all the chiefs of the priests and of the people transgressed greatly according to all the abominations of the nations, and they profaned the house of Yahweh which he had sanctified in Jerusalem.

15 Therefore Yahweh the God of their fathers sent his messengers [prophets] again and again to warn them, because he wanted to spare his people and his own dwelling place [which is the house that he had chosen to put his name there].

16 But they mocked the messengers of God and despised his words. They misused his prophets until there was no remedy for the wrath of Yahweh toward his people.

17 For God brought against them the king of the Chaldeans who killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary. And he spared neither the young man, nor the virgin woman, nor the mature man, nor the gray-haired man. God gave them all into the hand of the king of the Chaldeans.

18 And [the servants of] Nebuchadnezzar carried to Babylon all the utensils of the house of God [which were found at that time], great and small, and the treasures of the house of Yahweh, and the treasures of the king and of his princes [leaders].

19 And they burned the house of God and broke down the walls of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces, and destroyed all the precious objects.

20 And those who escaped from the sword were carried away captives to Babylon, and they served Nebuchadnezzar and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia.

21 In order to fulfill the word of Yahweh spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah, the land remained desolate until it had enjoyed its sabbath. The land rested until the seventy years were completed.

22 And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia [that is to say, the first year after he conquered the kingdom of Babylon], in order to fulfill the word of Yahweh spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah, Yahweh stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia and he made the following proclamation throughout all his kingdom, both by word of mouth and in writing.

23 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: Yahweh the God of heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has commanded me to build him a house in Jerusalem which is in Judah. Who among you is of his people. May Yahweh his God be with him, and let him go up.

Ezra

Ezra 1

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia [that is to say, the first year after he conquered the kingdom of Babylon], in order to fulfill the word of Yahweh spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah, Yahweh stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia and he made the following proclamation throughout all his kingdom, both by word of mouth and in writing.

2 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: Yahweh the God of heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has commanded me to build him a house in Jerusalem which is in Judah.

3 Who among you is of his people. May his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which is in Judah and build the house of Yahweh the God of Israel. He is the God who is in Jerusalem.

4 And in every place where is sojourning anyone belonging to that people, the inhabitants of this place will relieve him with silver, and gold, and goods, and livestock, besides a freewill offerings for the house of God which is to be build in Jerusalem.

5 Then the chiefs of the fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, and all those whose spirit God had stirred, they arose in order to go up and build the house of Yahweh in Jerusalem.

6 And all those who were around them strengthened their hand with utensils of silver, and with gold, and goods, and livestock, and precious things, besides all the freewill offerings [which they gave especially for the house of God].

7 And king Cyrus returned the utensils of the house of Yahweh which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from Jerusalem and had put in the house of his god.

8 It is those utensils that Cyrus king of Persia brought out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer who gave them to Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah [the captain among the people who were returning from the captivity].

9 And this is their number: thirty basins of gold, and one thousand basins of silver, and twenty nine knives.

10 And thirty bowls of gold, and four hundred and ten silver bowls of second order, and one thousand other utensils.

11 All the utensils of gold and silver were five thousand and four hundred. And Sheshbazzar carried all these things from Babylon to Jerusalem when he returned with other captives.

Ezra 2

1 Now these are the men of the province who returned from captivity, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, every one to his city.

2 They went to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and Nehemiah, and Seraiah, and Reelaiah, and Mordecai, and Bilshan, and Mispar, and Bigvai, and Rehum, and Baanah.

3 And these are the numbers of the men of the people of Israel. The sons of Parosh, two thousand and one hundred and seventy two.

4 The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy two.

5 The sons of Arah, seven hundred and seventy five.

6 The the sons of Pahath-Moab, of the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and twelve.

7 The the sons of Elam, one thousand and two hundred and fifty four.

8 The sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty five.

9 The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.

10 The sons of Bani, six hundred and forty two.

11 The sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty three.

12 The sons of Azgad, one thousand and two hundred and twenty two.

13 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty six.

14 The sons of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty six.

15 The sons of Adin, four hundred and fifty four.

16 The sons of Ater, of the family of Hezekiah, ninety eight.

17 The sons of Bezai, three hundred and twenty three.

18 The sons of Jorah, one hundred and twelve.

19 The sons of Hashum, two hundred and twenty three.

20 The sons of Gibbar, ninety five.

21 From the town of Bethlehem, one hundred and twenty three.

22 From the town of Netophah, fifty six.

23 From the town of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty eight.

24 From the town of Azmaveth, forty two.

25 From the towns of Kiriath-arim, and of Chephirah, and of Beeroth, seven hundred and forty three.

26 From the towns of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty one.

27 From the town of Michmas, one hundred and twenty two.

28 From the towns of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty three.

29 From the town of Nebo, fifty two.

30 From the town of Magbish, one hundred and fifty six.

31 From the other Elam which is a town, one thousand and two hundred and fifty four.

32 From the town of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 From the towns of Lod, and of Hadid, and of Ono, seven hundred and twenty five.

34 From the town of Jericho, three hundred and forty five.

35 From the town of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 And of the classes of priests: the sons of Jedaiah through the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy three.

37 The sons of Immer, one thousand and fifty two.

38 The sons of Pashhur, one thousand and two hundred and forty seven.

39 The sons of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.

40 The Levites: the sons of Jeshua, of Kadmiel through the house of Hodaviah, seventy four.

41 The singers: the sons of Asaph, one hundred and twenty eight.

42 The sons of the gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum, and the sons of Ater, and the sons of Talmon, and the sons of Akkub, and the sons of Hatita, and the sons of Shobai. All were one hundred and thirty nine.

43 The Nethinim (who had a special function in the temple): the sons of Ziha, and the sons of Hasupha, and the sons of Tabbaoth.

44 And the sons of Keros, and the sons of Siaha, and the sons of Padon.

45 And the sons of Lebanah, and the sons of Hagabah, and the sons of Akkub.

46 And the sons of Hagab, and the sons of Shamlai, and the sons of Hanan.

47 And the sons of Giddel, and the sons of Gahar, and the sons of Reaiah.

48 And the sons of Rezin, and the sons of Nekoda, and the sons of Gazzam.

49 And the sons of Uzza, and the sons of Paseah, and the sons of Besai.

50 And the sons of Asnah, and the sons of Meunim, and the sons of Nephisim.

51 And the sons of Bakbuk, and the sons of Hakupha, and the sons of Harhur.

52 And the sons of Bazluth, and the sons of Mehida, and the sons of Harsha.

53 And the sons of Barkos, and the sons of Sisera, and the sons of Temah.

54 And the sons of Neziah, and the sons of Hatipha.

55 The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, and the sons of Sophereth, and the sons of Peruda.

56 And the sons of Jaalah, and the sons of Darkon, and the sons of Giddel.

57 And the sons of Shephatiah, and the sons of Hattil, and the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim, and the sons of Ami.

58 All the Nethinim and the sons of Solomon's servants were three hundred and ninety two.

59 And now these are those who went from Tel-melah, and Tel-harsha, and Cherub, and Addan, and Immer, and who could not make known their genealogies and their tribes, to prove that they were of Israel.

60 The descendants of Delaiah, and the descendants of Tobiah, and the descendants of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty two.

61 And there were also some among the priests who could not prove their belonging to the family of the priests [for Aaron the brother of Moses was the first priest, and it is only a male child of a priest who is a priest]. There were the sons of Habaiah, and the sons of Hakkoz, and the sons of Barzillai [whoever had married one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite was called by their names and therefore designated as being a descendant of Barzillai].

62 These men sought their references in the genealogical records, but they were not found. Therefore these men were put out of the priesthood.

63 And the governor commanded them that they should not eat of the most holy things until a priest had consulted with Urim and Thummim.

64 And the whole congregation was made of forty two thousand and three hundred and sixty men.

65 Besides their men-servants and their maid-servants who were seven thousand and three hundred and thirty seven. And there were also two hundred singers, both men and women.

66 And they had seven hundred and thirty six horses, and two hundred and forty five mules.

67 And four hundred and thirty five camels, and six thousand and seven hundred and twenty donkeys.

68 And some of the chiefs of the fathers' houses, when they arrived at the place where the house of Yahweh had been in Jerusalem, they willingly gave gifts to build the foundations of the house of God at the place where it had been.

69 And they gave to the treasury of the work, according to their ability, sixty one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the Nethinims, they dwelt in their cities and all Israel dwelt in their cities.

Ezra 3

1 And the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were dwelling in their cities, and the people assembled as one man to Jerusalem.

2 And Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brothers, they arose and built the altar of the God of Israel in order to offer burnt offerings thereon as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set up the altar on its base, although they were afraid of the peoples of the land [the kings of Assyria had sent some people into the territory of the kingdom of Israel after their captivity, and the kings of Babylon had sent some people into the territory of the kingdom of Judah after their captivity], and they offered burnt offerings to Yahweh on the altar, namely the morning and evening burnt offerings.

4 And they celebrated the feast of tabernacles, as it is written [in the book of the law of Moses], and offered burnt offerings day by day according to the number appointed for each day.

5 And from that time they offered the continual burnt offerings [every morning and every evening], and the burnt offerings of the new moons [the beginnings of the months] and of all the holy feasts of Yahweh, and the burnt offerings of everyone who willingly offered a freewill burnt offering to Yahweh.

6 They began to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh on the first day of the seventh month, but the foundation of the temple of Yahweh had not yet been laid.

7 And they gave money to the masons and to the carpenters. And they also gave food and wine and olive oil to those of Sidon and of Tyre, in order to bring cedar wood from Lebanon to Joppa through the sea, according to the authorization given to them by Cyrus king of Persia.

8 And in the second year after they had come to the house of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remaining of their brothers the priests and the Levites, and all those who had returned from the captivity to Jerusalem, they began the work and appointed the Levites from twenty years old and upward to oversee the construction of the house of the house of Yahweh.

9 And Jeshua stood with his sons and his brothers, and Kadmiel with his sons who were of the sons of Judah, and the sons of Henadad with their sons and their brothers the Levites. And they supervised those who worked in the house of God.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Yahweh, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise Yahweh according to the ordinances of David king of Israel.

11 And they sang to praise and to give thanks to Yahweh by saying 'For he is good, because his mercy endures forever toward Israel'. And all the people shouted with a great shout while they were praising Yahweh, because the foundation of the house of Yahweh was being laid.

12 But many of the priests and the Levites, and of the chiefs of the fathers' houses, namely all those elders who had seen the first house of Yahweh, they were weeping with a loud voice while the foundation of this new house was being laid before their eyes. And many others of the people were shouting for joy.

13 And thus the sound of the shouting for joy could not be distinguished from the sound of weeping among the people. For the people shouted with a loud cry, and the noise could be heard afar off.

Ezra 4

1 But the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple for Yahweh the God of Israel.

2 And they came to Zerubbabel and to the chiefs of the fathers' houses, and said: We will build with you because we seek your God as you do, and we have been sacrificing to him since the time of Esar-Haddon king of Assyria who brought us here.

3 But Zerubabbel, and Jeshua, and the other chiefs of the fathers' houses of Israel, they replied: The construction of the house of our God is not your responsibility but ours. We will build it alone for Yahweh the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us.

4 Therefore the people of the land troubled the people of Judah, and intimidated them to prevent them from building.

5 And they hired officers among the rulers of the land against the men of Judah, in order to prevent them from building. And it was so during all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, and until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And during the reign of Ahasuerus [Ahasuerus being a title that was held by other Persian kings who lived long after this one], at the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem [namely against those who had come from the captivity].

7 And in the days of Artaxerxes [Artaxerxes being a title, and this king lived before Darius], they wrote another letter to Artaxerxes king of Persia. And the letter had been designed in the Syrian tongue and was written in the Syrian characters. Those who wrote it were Bishlam, and Mithredath, and Tabeel, and the remaining of their companions.

8 So Rehum the governor and Shimshai the scribe wrote to king Artaxerxes the following letter concerning Jerusalem.

9 From Rehum the governor, and Shimshai the scribe, and their other colleagues. And the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites.

10 And the other peoples whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over and established in the city of Samaria and in other places on this side of the river Euphrates.

11 This is the copy of the letter sent to king Artaxerxes: Your servants the men who live beyond the river Euphrates salute you.

12 Let it be known to the king that the Jews who had come up from you to us are now in Jerusalem, the rebellious and wicked city. And they have laid the foundations of the walls [of the house of their God], and have joined the foundations.

13 Let it be known to the king that if this city and its walls are rebuilt, then they will pay neither tribute, nor tax, nor customs fees. And thus the treasuries of the king will suffer from it.

14 Now we have duties toward the king, and we do not wish to witness the king's dishonor. Therefore we want to inform the king of this matter.

15 Let there be a search in the book of the chronicles of your fathers, and thus you will find and see in the book of the chronicles that this city is a rebellious city which has been hurtful to kings and provinces. They have been instigating seditions there since ancient times, and that is why the city was destroyed.

16 Therefore we certify to the king that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are completed, then you will no longer have possession on this side of the river.

17 Then the king sent the following answer: To Rehum the governor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to their other colleagues who dwelt in Samaria and in other places beyond the river Euphrates. Greetings.

18 The letter that you sent us has been read entirely before me.

19 And I have commanded to do a search, and we have found that this city has made insurrections against kings from ancient times, and that rebellions and seditions were made there.

20 There had been powerful kings in Jerusalem, and they had ruled over all the lands beyond the river Euphrates, and the peoples paid them tributes, and tax, and customs fees.

21 Now therefore make a decree to stop the work of those men. And the city will not be rebuilt without my permission.

22 Take care not to fail in this obligation, for why should the damage increase so as to hurt the king.

23 And as soon as the copy of the letter from king Artaxerxes had been read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their colleagues, they hurriedly went to Jerusalem to the Jews and caused them to cease their work by force and power.

24 So the work of the house of God ceased in Jerusalem, and things remained that way until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Ezra 5

1 Then the prophet Haggai and the prophet Zechariah the son [grandson] of Iddo prophesied in the name of the God of Israel to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem.

2 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak arose and began to build the house of God in Jerusalem. And the prophets of God were with them to help them.

3 And at the same time, Tattenai who was governor on this side of the river Euphrates, and Shethar-bozenai, and their colleagues, they came and spoke to the Jews thus: Who has given you the authorization to build this house, and to raise these walls [around the place of the house for the courtyards].

4 And they spoke again to the Jews and said: What are the names of the men who oversee this building.

5 But the eye of their God was on the elders of the Jews, and the work continued while a report was sent to Darius and until a letter was received concerning this matter.

6 So Tattenai the governor on this side of the river Euphrates, and Shethar-bozenai, and their colleagues from Apharsac, they sent a letter to king Darius.

7 They sent him a letter which was written thus: To king Darius, Greetings.

8 Let it be known to the king that we went to the province of Judah, to the house of the great God. It is being built with great stones, and timber is laid on the walls. The work is done quickly and successfully in their hands.

9 And we questioned the elders and spoke to them thus: Who has given you the authorization to build this house, and to raise these walls [around the place of the house for the courtyards].

10 And we also asked them their names so that you may identify them, and we have put in writing the names of the men who are their rulers.

11 And here is the answer that they have given us: We are the servants of the God of the heaven and the earth, and are rebuilding the house that had been built many years ago. For a great king of Israel had built and completed it.

12 But after our fathers had provoked the wrath of the God of heaven, he gave them into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean who destroyed this house and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And concerning the utensils of gold and silver that were in the house of God in Jerusalem, and that king Nebuchadnezzar had taken and carried to the temple of Babylon, king Cyrus took those things in the temple of Babylon and gave them to a man called Sheshbazzar whom he had made chief [among the people who were returning from the captivity].

15 And king Cyrus said to him: Take these utensils and bring them with you, and you will place them in the temple that will be built in Jerusalem. Let the house of God be rebuilt on the place where it was.

16 And the same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem, and it has been under construction since that time until now, and it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let there be a search in the treasure-house of the king in Babylon in order to see if a decree had been made by king Cyrus for the construction of this house of God in Jerusalem. And may the king make known to us his will concerning this matter.

Ezra 6

1 Then king Darius gave an order to make a search in the house of the archives where the treasures were stored in Babylon.

2 And they found a parchment in a coffer, in the palace that is in the province of Media, and the following thing was written on it.

3 In the first year of king Cyrus, king Cyrus made a decree concerning the house of God in Jerusalem and it was saying: Let the house be rebuilt, namely the place for offerings of sacrifices, and let its foundation be strongly laid. Its height will be sixty [thirty] cubits, and its width sixty cubits [including its rooms at its sides].

4 There will be three rows of great hewn stones and one row of timber. The expenses will be paid out of the king's treasury.

5 And concerning the gold and silver utensils of the house of God, those things that Nebuchadnezzar took away from the temple in Jerusalem and carried to Babylon, they will be restored to the temple in Jerusalem at their places. They will be put in the house of God.

6 Now therefore [said king Darius], I command the following thing to Tattenai the governor beyond the river Euphrates, and to Shethar-bozenai, and to their colleagues from Apharsac who live beyond the river: Stay away from this place.

7 Let the work that is being done for this house of God continue. Let the chief of the Jews and the elders of the Jews rebuild this house of God in its place where it was.

8 And I make this decree concerning what you are to do for these elders of the Jews, for the building of this house of God: The expenses will be taken from the king's goods, namely from the tribute of the area beyond the river Euphrates. And thus these men will receive what is necessary so that there may be no interruption in their work.

9 And the things needed for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven will be given to the priests of Jerusalem day by day without failure. Whether it is young bullocks, or rams, or lambs, or wheat, or salt, or wine, or oil.

10 And thus they may offer sacrifices of a pleasant smell to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons.

11 And this is the commandment that I give concerning whoever transgresses this word: A timber will be pulled out of his house, and he will be hanged on it, and his house will be reduced to a heap of rubbish because of this.

12 May the God who has caused his name to dwell in that place overthrow all kings and peoples who will put forth their hand to deteriorate and to destroy this house of God which is in Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree, let it be performed promptly.

13 Then Tattenai the governor on this side of the river Euphrates, and Shethar-bozenai, and their colleagues, they did promptly according to the commandment which king Darius had sent them.

14 So the elders of the Jews built successfully, being encouraged by the words of Haggai the prophet and of Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and of Darius, and of Artaxerxes king of Persia [Artaxerxes being a title, and this king lived before Darius. This is a list of the Persian kings who have influenced the construction process of this house of God].

15 And the house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius.

16 And the children of Israel celebrated the dedication of this house of God with joy. There were the priests, and the Levites, and the remaining of the children of the captivity.

17 And they offered at the dedication of this house of God one hundred bullocks, and two hundred rams, and four hundred lambs. And they also offered twelve male goats for a sin offering for all Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they appointed the priests according to their order, and the Levites according to their divisions, for the service of [the house of] God in Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves, and all of them were clean. And the Levites killed the [victims of the] passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brothers the priests, and for themselves.

21 So the children of Israel who had returned from the captivity ate the passover. They ate it with all the inhabitants of the land who had joined them in order to turn away from their sinful way of life and to seek Yahweh the God of Israel.

22 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread for seven days with joy. For Yahweh had made them glad by causing the king of Persia to help them in the work of the house of God, namely the God of Israel.

Ezra 7

1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia [Artaxerxes being a title, and it is not the same king as the one mentioned previously], Ezra arose. He was the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah.

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub.

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth.

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki.

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the high priest.

6 This Ezra came from Babylon. He was a scribe versed in the law of Moses, the law which Yahweh the God of Israel had given. And because the hand of Yahweh his God was on him, therefore the king Artaxerxes granted him all his requests.

7 And some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and of the Levites, and of the singers, and of the gatekeepers, and of the Nethinim, they came up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of king Artaxerxes.

8 And Ezra came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, in the seventh year of king Artaxerxes.

9 For Ezra departed from Babylon on the first day of the first month, and he came to Jerusalem on the first day of the fifth month, according to the good hand of his God that was on him.

10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of Yahweh, and to do it, and to teach the precepts and judgments.

11 And this is the copy of the letter that king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest and scribe, who was a writer of the words of the commandments of Yahweh and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, to Ezra the priest and scribe who is versed in the law of the God of heaven, Greetings.

13 I have given orders to let go all those of the people of Israel, and of their priests and of their Levites, namely all those who are in my kingdom and who are willing to go with you to Jerusalem.

14 You are sent by the king and his seven counselors, in order to inspect Judah and Jerusalem according to the law of your God which is in your hand.

15 And to carry the silver and gold that the king and his counselors have willingly offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem.

16 And all the silver and gold that you can find in all the province of Babylon, namely the freewill offerings that the people may willingly give to the priests for the house of their God in Jerusalem.

17 And you will take care to use this money to buy bullocks, and rams, and lambs, and their meal offerings and their drink offerings. And you will offer them on the altar of the house of your God in Jerusalem.

18 And concerning the remaining of the silver and of the gold, you and your brothers the Jews will use it according to the will of your God to do whatever seems good to you.

19 And concerning the utensils that are given to you for the service of the house of your God, you will lay it before God in Jerusalem.

20 And you can use the money of the king's treasury for anything else that is needed for the house of your God.

21 And I king Artaxerxes have commanded all the treasurers who are on the other side of the river Euphrates to give to Ezra, the priest and scribe versed in the law of the God of heaven, whatever he will ask of you.

22 Up to one hundred talents of silver, and one hundred measures of wheat, and one hundred baths of wine, and one hundred baths of oil, and unlimited salt.

23 Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven. For why should he be angry against the realm of the king and of his sons.

24 And concerning all the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim, namely all the servants of this house of God, we certify it will not be lawful to impose on them any tribute or customs fees or toll.

25 And you Ezra, according to the wisdom of your God which is in your hand, you will appoint judges and magistrates to judge all the people who are beyond the river Euphrates. You will choose them among all those who know the laws of your God, and you will teach all those who do not know that law.

26 And whoever will not do both the law of your God and the law of the king, the same will be judged without delay. And depending on the crime, the punishment may be death, or banishment, or confiscation of property, or imprisonment.

27 Blessed be Yahweh the God of our fathers, for he has prepared the heart of the king of Persia to beautify the house of Yahweh which is in Jerusalem.

28 And also because he has made me find favor sight of the king, and of his counselors, and of all the king's mighty princes. So I was strengthened by the hand of Yahweh my God which was on me, and I gathered the chiefs of Israel to go up with me.

Ezra 8

1 Now these are the chiefs of the fathers' houses, and the genealogies of those who came up with me from Babylon during the reign of king Artaxerxes.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel. Of the sons of David, Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah. And there were one hundred and fifty males with him.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah. And there were two hundred males with him.

5 Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel. And there were three hundred males with him.

6 Of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan. And there were fifty males with him.

7 Of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah. And there were seventy males with him.

8 Of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael. And there were eighty males with him.

9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel. And there were two hundred and eighteen males with him.

10 Of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah. And there were one hundred and sixty males with him.

11 Of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai. And there were twenty eight males with him.

12 Of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan. And there were one hundred and ten males with him.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are Eliphelet, and Jeiel, and Shemaiah. And there were sixty males with them.

14 Of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud. And there were seventy males with them.

15 And I gathered them together at the river that flows toward Ahava, and we encamped there three days. Then I turned my attention to the people and to the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Therefore I sent for the chiefs, namely Eliezer, and Ariel, and Shemaiah, and Elnathan, and Jarib, and Elnathan, and Nathan, and Zechariah, and Meshullam. And also Joiarib and Elnathan who were men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with a command to Iddo the chief who was living in Casiphia. And I told them what they should say to Iddo and to his brothers the Nethinim who were in Casiphia, in order to cause the servants of the house of our God to come to us.

18 And according to the good hand of our God that was on us, they brought us Sherebiah who was a wise man of the sons of Mahli the son of Levi the son of Israel [Jacob]. And there were his sons and his brothers with him, eighteen men.

19 And they also brought us Hashabiah. And there were with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, and his brothers and their sons, twenty men.

20 And of the Nethinim [who are the descendants of those] whom David and the princes [leaders] had appointed to help the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim. All their names were written on a list.

21 And there at the river near Ahava, I proclaimed a fasting in order to humble ourselves before our God and obtain from him a safe journey for us, and for our children, and for all that we had.

22 For I had been ashamed to ask the king of Persia for foot soldiers and horsemen to protect us from the enemy in the way, because we had said to the king: The hand of our God provide an adequate assistance to all those who seek him, but his power and his wrath are on all those who forsake him.

23 Therefore we fasted and besought our God regarding this probable difficulty, and we entreated him greatly.

24 Then I did set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests, namely Sherebiah and Hashabiah and ten of their brothers.

25 And I weighed before them the silver, and the gold, and the utensils, namely all the offerings that had been given for the house of our God by the king of Persia, and by his counselors, and by all the Israelites who had been found.

26 And I gave into their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and one hundred talents of silver utensils, and one hundred talents of gold.

27 And twenty bowls of gold worth one thousand darics, and two utensils of shining brass which were as precious as gold.

28 Then I said to them: You are holy to Yahweh, and these utensils are dedicated, and this silver and this gold are a freewill offering to Yahweh the God of your fathers.

29 Be vigilant and keep them until you weigh them in the chambers of the house of Yahweh, before the chief priests and the Levites, and before the chiefs of the fathers' houses of Israel at Jerusalem.

30 So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver, and of the gold, and of the utensils, in order to bring them in the house of our God at Jerusalem.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was on us, and he save us from the hand of the enemy namely all those who ambushed us in the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and rested there three days.

33 And on the fourth day we weighed the silver in the house of our God, and the gold and the utensils, and gave them to Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest. And he was with Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with the Levites Jozabad the son of Jeshua and Noadiah the son of Binnui.

34 When all was verified, both by numbers and by weights, they wrote down the total weight at the same time.

35 And the children of the captivity who had returned from the exile offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel, more precisely twelve bullocks for all Israel, and ninety six rams, and seventy seven lambs, and also twelve male goats for a sin offering. All these were burnt offerings to Yahweh.

36 And we had given the orders of the king of Persia to the officers of the king of Persia and to his governors on this side of the river Euphrates. And all these leaders assisted the people for the service of the house of God.

Ezra 9

1 After these things were done, the princes [leaders] came to me and said: The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands and are doing according to their abominations. The abominations of the Canaanites, and of the Hittites, and of the Perizzites, and of the Jebusites, and of the Ammonites, and of the Moabites, and of the Egyptians, and of the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and have mixed the holy seed with the peoples of the lands [that is to say, they have mixed the duties of the people of Israel with the usual abominations of these other peoples], and the princes and the rulers were the first to commit this transgression.

3 And when I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my mantle, and plucked the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down desolate.

4 And all those who feared the words of the God of Israel assembled to me, because of the transgression of the children of the captivity. And I sat down desolate until the evening sacrifice.

5 And I arose from my mortification at the time of the evening sacrifice, with my garments and my mantle torn, and I fell on my knees and spread out my hands toward Yahweh my God.

6 And I said: O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to you. For our iniquities have multiplied over our heads, and our transgression is grown up to the heaven.

7 From the days of our fathers to this day we have committed great transgressions. And because of our iniquities, we, and our kings, and our priests, we have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands. We have been given to the sword, and to captivity, and to plunder, and to confusion of face, as it appears this day.

8 And yet Yahweh our God has been gracious to us by causing a remnant to escape. And he has given us a refuge in his holy place, to illuminate our eyes and to give us some refreshment in our slavery.

9 For we are bondmen, and nevertheless God has not forsaken us in our bondage. He made us find grace in the sight of the kings of Persia, to reinvigorate us in order to set up the house of our God and repair its ruins, and to give us a place of rest in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what will we say after this.

11 For we have forsaken your commandments which you commanded us by your servants the prophets by saying: The land into which you will enter to possess it, is a land defiled by the filthiness of the peoples of that land. For they have filled it from one end to the other with their filthiness, by their abominations.

12 Now therefore you will not give your daughters to their sons, and you will not take their daughters for your sons, and you will never feel concerned by their misfortunes and distress. And thus you will be strong [if you do not participate in their evil behavior], and you will eat of the goodness of the land, and you will leave it for an inheritance to your children forever.

13 So our evil deeds and our great transgression have caused all that have happened to us. And nevertheless you have not punished us according to our iniquities, for you have given us these survivors.

14 If we continue to transgress your commandments by uniting with these abominable peoples [namely by imitating their practices], will not your anger come back against us until you destroy us without leaving a single survivor.

15 O Yahweh the God of Israel, you are righteous. And you have allowed that there be survivors to perpetuate the legacy of our people, as it appears today. Behold we stand before you in our new transgression, and we cannot lift up our faces before you because of this.

Ezra 10

1 While Ezra was praying thus and confessing, and weeping and bowing down before the house of God, a crowd of the children of Israel gathered around him. There were men, and even women and children, because some of the people were weeping bitterly.

2 Then Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons [descendants] of Elam, said to Ezra: We have transgressed against our God by marrying foreign women of the peoples of the land. But Israel is not without hope concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to send away all these wives and their children according to the counsel of my lord [Ezra] and of those who tremble at the commandments of our God. And let it be done according to the law [given by Moses].

4 Arise because this matter is yours [that is to say, you will supervise the resolution of this problem]. We are with you, therefore be of a good courage and do it.

5 Then Ezra arose and caused the chiefs of the priests, and of the Levites, and of all Israel, to swear that they will do according to this word. And they swore.

6 Then Ezra departed from before the house of God and went into the private room of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib. And when he entered, he did not eat bread and did not drink water. For he mourned because of the transgression of the children of the captivity.

7 And they made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem in order to assemble all the children of the captivity at Jerusalem.

8 And it was specified that, according the counsel of the princes and the elders, whoever did not come within three days will have all his goods confiscated and he himself should be excluded from the assembly of the children of the captivity.

9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin assembled at Jerusalem within three days. It was on the twentieth day of the ninth month. And all the people stood in the street of the house of God, and they were trembling because of this matter and because of the rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them: You have sinned by marrying those foreign women. You have made Israel guilty of a great transgression.

11 Now therefore give praise to Yahweh the God of your fathers, and do his will. Separate yourselves from the peoples who are living in the land, and from the foreign wives.

12 Then all the assembly answered with a loud voice by saying: We will do according to the words that you have spoken to us.

13 But the people are many and the weather is rainy, therefore it is hard to continue to stay outside. And it will not take just one day or two to accomplish what we have decided, but much more because there are many among us who have offended in this matter.

14 Let our leaders be appointed for all the assembly. And all those of our cities who have taken foreign wives will come to these leaders at appointed times, with the elders and judges of every city, until the fierce anger of our God turns away from us concerning this matter.

15 They then appointed Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahziah the son of Tikvah for this matter, and also Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levites to help them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chiefs of the fathers' houses, according to the fathers' houses of the people of the assembly, and all of them by their names, were set apart. And they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they finished the trial of all men who had married foreign women on the first day of the first month.

18 And there were men who had married foreign women among the sons of the priests. Of the sons [descendants] of Jeshua, there was the son of Jozadak, and of his brothers there were Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they swore with their hands to put away their wives, and those who were guilty offered a ram for their transgression.

20 And of the sons of Immer, Hanani and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, and Maaseiah, and Ishmael, and Nethanel, and Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah who is also called Kelita, and Pethahiah, and Judah, and Eliezer.

24 And of the singers, Eliashib. And of the gatekeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 And now ordinary men of Israel. Of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 Of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, and Eliashib, and Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 And of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, and Hananiah, and Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, and Malluch, and Adaiah, and Jashub, and Sheal, and Jeremoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab: Adna, and Chelal, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattaniah, and Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, and Isshijah, and Malchijah, and Shemaiah, and Shimeon.

32 And Benjamin, and Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 And of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, and Mattattah, and Zabad, and Eliphelet, and Jeremai, and Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sons [descendants] of Bani: Maadai, and Amram, and Uel.

35 And Benaiah, and Bedeiah, and Cheluhi.

36 And Vaniah, and Meremoth, an Eliashib.

37 And Mattaniah, and Mattenai, and Jaasu.

38 And Bani, and Binnui, and Shimei.

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah.

40 And Machnadebai, and Shashai, and Sharai.

41 And Azarel, and Shelemiah, and Shemariah.

42 And Shallum, and Amariah, and Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, and Mattithiah, and Zabad, and Zebina, and Iddo, and Joel, and Benaiah.

44 All those men had married foreign women, and a part of those women had children.

Nehemiah

Nehemiah 1

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. In the month of Chislev, in the twentieth year [of king Artaxerxes], while I was in the palace of Shushan.

2 Hanani who is one of my brothers came to me with some other men of Judah. And I asked them concerning the Jews who had come from the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said to me: The remnant who had come from the captivity are there in the province, in great affliction and in reproach. And the wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.

4 And when I heard these words, I sat down and wept, and was desolate for many days. And I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven with the following words.

5 O Yahweh the God of heaven, the great and awesome God who keeps his covenant and mercy with those who love him and keep his commandments.

6 Let your ear be attentive and your eyes open, and hear the prayer that your servant prays to you daily, day and night, for your servants the children of Israel. I confess the sins of the children of Israel, our sins against you, because I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have grievously sinned against you, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which you commanded to your servant Moses.

8 I beseech you to remember the word that you spoke to your servant Moses by saying: If you transgress then I will scatter you among the peoples.

9 But if you return to me and keep my commandments, and do them, then although your outcasts may have been sent to the outermost part of the heaven, I will gather you from there and bring you back to the place that I have chosen to put my name there.

10 Now they are your servants and your people, whom you have redeemed by your great power and by your mighty hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech you, let your ear be attentive now to the prayer of your servant, and to the prayer of your servants who desire to fear your name. I pray you to cause your servant to prosper in the undertaking that he begin today, by giving him favor in the sight of this man [the king of Persia]. Now I was the king's cupbearer at that time.

Nehemiah 2

1 Now in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes, I took the wine from before the king and gave it to him while being sad in his presence. Now I had never appeared sad in his presence.

2 And the king said to me: Why is your countenance sad. You are not sick therefore it can only be a sorrow of heart.

3 And then I was seized with a great fear, and I said to the king: May God save the king forever. How can my countenance not be sad while the city of the sepulchers of my fathers is in bad condition and its gates are consumed with fire.

4 And the king said to me: What is your request.

5 Then I prayed to the God of heaven, and I said to the king: If it pleases the king, and if your servant have found favor in your sight, I desire that you send me to Jerusalem in Judah, the city of the sepulchers of my fathers, in order to rebuild it.

6 And the queen was sitting near the king, and he said to me: How long will your journey be, and when will you be back.

7 So it pleased the king, and he send me, and I set him a time. Then I said to the king: If it pleases the king, let letters be given to me for the governors who are beyond the river Euphrates, so that they may let me pass through until I come into Judah.

8 And also a letter to Asaph the king's forester, so that he may give me timber to build the gates of the palace near the house of Yahweh, and the wall of the city, and my own house where I will dwell.

9 And king gave me these letters, according to the good hand of my God that was on me. And I went to the governors on the other side of the river Euphrates, and gave them the king's letters. And the king had sent some captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 And when Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah an Ammonite servant heard it, they were exceedingly grieved by the fact that a man had come to seek the prosperity of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem and stayed there three days.

12 And then I got up during the night, I and a small number of men with me, without telling anyone what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem. And there was no beast of burden with me, except my own the beast on which I rode.

13 And I went out by night through the gate of the valley, and I came before the well of the dragon and at the gate of dung. And I looked at the wall of Jerusalem and saw how they were broken down, and how its gates were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool. But there was no place for my horse to pass.

15 Then I went up by night by the brook, and looked again at the wall. Then I went back by the gate of the valley, and so I returned.

16 And the rulers did not know where I had gone nor what I had done. For I had told it neither to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to any of those who could enter this matter.

17 Afterward I said to them: You see our misery. Jerusalem is destroyed, and its gates are consumed with fire. Come and let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem so as not to be ashamed anymore.

18 Then I told them how the good hand of my God had been on me, and what words the king had spoken to me. And they said, 'Let us arise and build'. So they strengthened themselves for their good purpose.

19 And when Sanballat the Horonite heard it, and also Tobiah an Ammonite servant and Geshem the Arabian, they mocked us, and despised us, and said: What are you doing. Are you rebelling against the king.

20 Then I answered them by saying: The God of heaven will grant us success, for we his servants will arise and build. But as for you, you have in Jerusalem no portion, nor right, nor memorial.

Nehemiah 3

1 Then Eliashib the high priest arose with his brothers the priests, and they built the sheep gate. They repaired it and set up its doors. They repaired it to from the tower of Meah to the tower of Hananeel.

2 And the men of Jericho built the section of the wall next to Eliashib, and the next section of the wall was built by Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 And the sons of Hassenaah built the fish gate. And they covered it with timber and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars.

4 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz. And the next section of the wall was repaired by Meshullam the son of Berechiah the son of Meshezabel. And the next section of the wall was repaired by Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And the next section of the wall was repaired by the men from Tekoa, but the nobles of Tekoa refused to work for their leader Nehemiah.

6 And Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired the old gate. And they covered it with timber and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars.

7 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, and men of Gibeon, and men of Mizpah which belonged to the throne of the governor who is beyond the river.

8 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Uzziel the son of Harhaiah one of the goldsmiths. And the next section of the wall was repaired by Hananiah one of the perfumers. And they fortified Jerusalem as far as the broad wall.

9 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of a half of the district of Jerusalem.

10 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, opposite his house. And the next section of the wall was repaired by Hattush the son of Hashabneiah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab repaired another part of the wall, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of a half of the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 And Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the gate of the valley. They built it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. They made a thousand cubits of wall as far as to the gate of dung.

14 And Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-haccherem, repaired the gate of dung. He built it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars.

15 And Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the gate of the fountain. He built it, and covered it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. He also made the

wall of the pool of Shelah which is near the king's garden, as far as to the steps that go down from the city of David.

16 And next to him there was Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of a half of the district of Beth-zur, who repaired the wall as far as the place opposite the sepulchers [of the sons] of David, as far as the pool that was built, and as far as the house of heroes.

17 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Rehum the son of Bani and other Levites. And the next section of the wall was repaired by Hashabiah the ruler of a half of the district of Keilah, for his district.

18 And the next section of the wall was repaired by their brothers. And the leader was Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of a half of the district of Keilah.

19 And Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, repaired another section of the wall opposite the ascent to the corner of the armory.

20 And Baruch the son of Zabbai repaired diligently another section of the wall, from the corner to the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 And Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz repaired another section from the gate of the house of Eliashib to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 The next section of wall was repaired by the priests who lived in the plain.

23 And Benjamin and Hasshub repaired the section of the wall opposite their house. And Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah repaired the section of the wall near his house.

24 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Binnui the son of Henadad, from the house of Azariah to the turning of the wall and to the corner.

25 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Palal the son of Uzai, from the turning of the wall to the high tower which is near the king's house, near the court of the prison. And the next section of the wall was repaired by Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 And the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, and repaired the wall as far as opposite the water gate on the east, and to the tower that stand there.

27 And the next section of the wall was repaired by the Tekoites, from opposite the tower stand there to the wall of Ophel.

28 And the priests repaired the wall above the gate of horse, each one in front of his house.

29 And Zadok the son of Immer repaired the section of the wall in front of his house. And the next section of the wall was repaired by Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Hananiah the son of Shelemiah and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph. And Meshullam the son of Berechiah repaired the section of the wall in front of his house.

31 And the next section of the wall was repaired by Malchijah one of the goldsmiths, and he worked as far as the house of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, opposite the gate of Miphkad, and as far as the house of the corner of the wall.

32 And the goldsmiths and the merchants repaired the section of the wall between the house of the corner and the sheep gate.

Nehemiah 4

1 But when Sanballat heard that we were rebuilding the wall, he was angry and very grieved, and he mocked the Jews.

2 And he spoke before his brothers and before the army of Samaria, and said: What are these weak Jews doing. Will they be allowed to do it. Will they offer sacrifices [to celebrate the end of this work]. Will they finish building in one day. Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing that they are burned.

3 And Tobiah the Ammonite was near him, and he said: Although they build, their work will be of poor quality because a fox climbing on it would be enough to collapse their stone wall.

4 And I prayed and said: O our God, hear how we are despised. Return their insults on their own heads, and make them shameful prey in a land of captivity.

5 Do not forgive their iniquity, and do not let their sin be blotted out from before you. For they have insulted and discouraged the builders.

6 So we rebuilt the wall, and it was completed to half its height, and the people were eager to do a good work.

7 And when our enemies had heard that the walls of Jerusalem were repaired, when the breaches began to be stopped, they were very angry. They were Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites.

8 And they conspired all together to come and attack Jerusalem and to do it harm.

9 Then we prayed to our God, and we set up a watch day and night to defend ourselves against their attacks.

10 And [the representatives of the Jews of] Judah said: The strength of the bearers of burdens is weakened, and the ruins are great. We will not be able to complete the wall.

11 And our enemies had said: They will not know nor see, until we come among them and kill them, and thus cause their work to cease.

12 But the Jews living among our enemies came to us ten times, and they informed us of all the places from where the enemy planned to attack us.

13 Therefore I placed some of the people behind the lowest parts of the wall, and near the holes. I placed them by families and they had their swords, and their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and stood to speak to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the remaining of the people. And I said: Do not be afraid of them, for you must remember the Lord who is great and terrible. Fight for your brothers, and for your sons, and for your daughters, and for your wives, and for your houses.

15 And when our enemies heard that we had been warned of how they were going to proceed, then God brought their counsel to nought. So we all started building the wall again, each was doing his work.

16 But from that day on, half of the men did the labor while the other half were armed with spears, and with shields, and with bows, and with coats of mail. And the rulers stood behind all the house of Judah.

17 And concerning the builders of the wall and those who carried burdens, each worked with one hand and held a sword with the other.

18 For each of them had his sword girded on his waist while working. And the one appointed to sound the trumpet stood near me.

19 And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the remaining of the people: The work is great and extensive, and we are scattered along the wall, one far from another.

20 Therefore if you hear the sound of the trumpet, then you will gather to us at the place from which the sound that you heard will have been emitted. And our God will fight for us.

21 So we did the work, and half of the men were holding the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared.

22 At that time I said to the people: Let each one spend the night in Jerusalem with his servant. And thus we will keep watch by night, and we will work by day.

23 So we did not take off our clothes, neither I nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the guard who followed me. Except that each one took them off when he washed himself.

Nehemiah 5

1 Afterward there arose a great complaint from the people and their wives against their brothers the Jews.

2 For some said: We with our sons and our daughters are many. Therefore we must take more grain for us in order to eat and live.

3 And others said: We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, in order to have grain in this time of famine.

4 And others said: We have borrowed money on our fields and vineyards for the king's tribute.

5 And now our flesh is like the flesh of our brothers, and our children like their children. And lo, we will have to bring our sons and our daughters into bondage by making them servants, and some of our daughters are already brought into bondage. And we are powerless, because our fields and our vineyards belong to others.

6 And I was very angry when I heard those words of their complaints.

7 And I resolved to rebuke the nobles and the rulers, and I said to them: You lend at interest to your brothers.

8 And I gathered a great crowd around them, and I said to them: According to our ability, we have redeemed our brothers the Jews who were sold to the nations. And you, how can you sell your brothers [to one another]. Should they become our servants.

9 Then they held their peace, finding nothing to answer. And I said: What you are doing is not good. Should you not walk in the fear of our God in order to avoid the insults from our enemies who are the nations.

10 For I, and my brothers and my servants, we have also lent them money and grain. And now let us abandon what they owe us, I pray you.

11 I pray you to restore to them this day their fields, and their vineyards, and their oliveyards, and their houses. And also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, and of the wine, and of the oil, which you exacted from them as interest.

12 And they answered: We will restore it and we will not demand anything from them. We will do as you have said.

13 Then I called the priests, and made them swear before the priests that they would do according to this promise. And I also shook my lap, and said: May God shake thus out of his house and out of his work each person who will not fulfill this promise. May he be shaken out thus and emptied.

14 And all the assembly said 'Amen', and they praised Yahweh. And the people did according to this promise. It must be known that since the day that the king made me governor over them in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year to the thirty second year of king Artaxerxes, a period of twelve years, neither I nor my brothers have eaten of the governor's remuneration [that is to say, what the people had a duty to give to the governor].

15 For the former governors who were before me had oppressed the people. The governors had taken from them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver. And the leaders under those governors had also oppressed the people. But I have not done so, because of the fear of God.

16 Moreover, I have worked on repairing this wall with all my servants, and we have not taken any land from anyone.

17 And I usually had one hundred and fifty men of the Jews of Judah at my table, besides those who came to us from the surrounding nations.

18 And it was prepared for me every day an ox, and six chosen sheep, and birds. And every ten days it was prepared in abundance all kinds of wine. Yet I have not requested the salary of the governor for all this, because the bondage was heavy on this people.

19 Remember me for the good deeds, O my God, according to all that I have done for this people.

Nehemiah 6

1 And Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the remaining of our enemies, they heard that I had rebuilt the wall and that there was no breach left in it. At that time I had not yet put the doors in the gates.

2 Then Sanballat and Geshem planned to do me harm, and sent messengers to me to say: Come, and let us meet together in one of the villages of the valley of Ono.

3 And I sent messengers to them with this answer: I have a great work to do, and I cannot come down. Why should I interrupt the work for the sole purpose of coming down and meeting you.

4 And they sent me the same request four times, and I gave them the same answer.

5 And when Sanballat sent me his servant for the fifth time, there was an open letter in his hand.

6 And it contained the following words: It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu has confirmed it, that you and the Jews are thinking of rebelling. It is said that you have build the wall for this purpose, and that you are going to become their king.

7 And it is also said that you have appointed prophets to preach about yourself in Jerusalem and to say, 'There is a king in Judah'. And now these words will be brought to the knowledge of the king of Persia. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent to Sanballat by saying: What you are saying is not true. You have invented it.

9 Strengthen me now, O God. For they just want to scare us, and they have said to themselves: Their hands will be weakened in the work, and it will not be done.

10 Then I went to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel. He had shut himself in, and he said: Let us go together into the house of God, inside the holy place of the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple, because they will come to kill you. Yes, it is in the night that they will come to kill you.

11 But I answered to Shemaiah: Should a man like me run away. And an ordinary Jew like me cannot enter the holy place of the temple without being guilty before Yahweh [since I am not from the Levi tribe]. I will not go there.

12 And lo, I knew that God had not sent him and that he had announced this prophecy against me because Sanballat and Tobiah had hired him.

13 So they had hired him in order to make me afraid, in the hope that I would follow his advice and commit a sin. And thus they could have done an evil report to shame me.

14 My God, remember Tobiah and Sanballat according to their works. And remember also Noadiah the prophetess [the woman prophet], and the other prophets who tried to scare me.

15 And the wall [of Jerusalem] was completed on the twenty fifth day of the month of Elul, and the work had been done in fifty two days. [Now this may only be the duration of the work, which does not include all the time for preparing and transporting materials to the construction site.]

16 And when all our enemies heard of it, namely all the nations that were around us, they were afraid and they had no more courage to seek to hurt us. For they knew that this work had been accomplished by our God.

17 And in those days there were many of the nobles of Judah who wrote letters to Tobiah and received letters from him.

18 For many people in Judah were bonded to him by an oath, because he was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of Arah, and his son Jehohanan had married the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 They also spoke of his good deeds before me, and they reported my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to scare me.

Nehemiah 7

1 So the wall [of Jerusalem] was rebuilt and I did put the doors in the gates. And we appointed the gatekeepers, and the singers, and the Levites.

2 Then I gave orders to Hanani my brother, and to Hananiah the commander of the palace of Jerusalem. For Hananiah was a faithful man, and he feared God more than many others.

3 And I said to them: Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the heat of the sun. And during opening hours, let them shut the doors and put the bars when there is no need to open. And appoint guards among the inhabitants of Jerusalem, some to stand at strategic places and others to stand each in front of his house.

4 Now the city was large and great, but it was sparsely populated, and the houses had not yet been built [just a few].

5 And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, to establish their genealogies. And I found a register of the genealogies of those who had come up first [from the captivity], and the following thing was written in it.

6 These are the sons of the province who returned from the captivity, where Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away the captives. They returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each one to his city.

7 Those who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, and Nehemiah, and Azariah, and Raamiah, and Nahamani, and Mordecai, and Bilshan, and Mispereth, and Bigvai, and Nehum, and Baanah.

8 And now this is the number of the men of the people of Israel. The sons of Parosh, two thousand and one hundred and seventy two.

9 The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy two.

10 The sons of Arah, six hundred and fifty two.

11 The sons of Pahath-moab, of the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.

12 The sons of Elam, one thousand and two hundred and fifty four.

13 The sons of Zattu, eight hundred and forty five.

14 The sons of Zacchai, seven hundred and sixty.

15 The sons of Binnui, six hundred and forty eight.

16 The sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty eight.

17 The sons of Azgad, two thousand and three hundred and twenty two.

18 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty seven.

19 The sons of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty seven.

20 The sons of Adin, six hundred and fifty five.

21 The sons of Ater, of the family of Hezekiah, ninety eight.

22 The sons of Hashum, three hundred and twenty eight.

23 The sons of Bezai, three hundred and twenty four.

24 The sons of Hariph, one hundred and twelve.

25 The sons of Gibeon, ninety five.

26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, one hundred and eighty eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty eight.

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty two.

29 The men of Kiriath-jearim, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty three.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty one.

31 The men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty two.

32 The men of Bethel and Ai, one hundred and twenty three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty two.

34 The sons of the other Elam, one thousand and two hundred and fifty four.

35 The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The sons of Jericho, three hundred and forty five.

37 The sons of Lod, and Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty one.

38 The sons of Senaah, three thousand and nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy three.

40 The sons of Immer, one thousand and fifty two.

41 The sons of Pashhur, one thousand and two hundred and forty seven.

42 The sons of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites: the sons of Jeshua, of Kadmiel through the house of Hodevah, seventy four.

44 The singers: the children of Asaph, one hundred and forty eight.

45 The sons of the gatekeepers [of the temple of Yahweh]: the sons of Shallum, and the sons of Ater, and the sons of Talmon, and the sons of Akkub, and the sons of Hatita, and the sons of Shobai. All were one hundred and thirty eight.

46 The Nethinim (who had a special function in the temple): the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth.

47 The sons of Keros, the sons of Sia, the sons of Padon.

48 The sons of Lebana, the sons of Hagaba, the sons of Salmai.

49 The sons of Hanan, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar.

50 The sons of Reaiah, the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda.

51 The sons of Gazzam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah.

52 The sons of Besai, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephishesim.

53 The sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur.

54 The sons of Bazlith, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha.

55 The sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah.

56 The sons of Neziah, the sons of Hatipha.

57 The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Perida.

58 The sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel.

59 The sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the sons of Amon.

60 All the Nethinim and the sons of Solomon's servants were three hundred and ninety two.

61 And now these are those who went from Tel-melah, and Tel-harsha, and Cherub, and Addon, and Immer, and who could not make known their genealogies and their tribes, to prove that they were of Israel.

62 The descendants of Delaiah, and the descendants of Tobiah, and the descendants of Nekoda, six hundred and forty two.

63 And there were also some among the priests who could not prove their belonging to the family of the priests [for Aaron the brother of Moses was the first priest, and it is only a male child of a priest who is a priest]. There were the sons of Habaiah, and the sons of Hakkoz, and the sons of Barzillai [whoever had married one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite was called by their names and therefore designated as being a descendant of Barzillai].

64 These men sought their references in the genealogical records, but they were not found. Therefore these men were put out of the priesthood.

65 And the governor commanded them that they should not eat of the most holy things until a priest had consulted with Urim and Thummim.

66 And the whole congregation was made of forty two thousand and three hundred and sixty men.

67 Besides their men-servants and their maid-servants who were seven thousand and three hundred and thirty seven. And there were also two hundred and forty five singers, both men and women.

68 And they had seven hundred and thirty six horses, and two hundred and forty five mules.

69 And four hundred and thirty five camels, and six thousand and seven hundred and twenty donkeys.

70 And some of the chiefs of the fathers' houses gave gifts for the work [of the house of God]. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand darics of gold, and fifty cups, and five hundred and thirty garments of priests.

71 And some of the chiefs of the fathers' houses gave to the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pieces of silver.

72 And the remaining of the people gave twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pieces of silver, and sixty seven garments of priests.

73 And the priests, and the Levites, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and the Nethinians, they dwelt in their own cities, and all Israel dwelt in their own cities. And the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in their cities.

Nehemiah 8

1 Then all the people gathered together in the street that was before the water gate. And they spoke to Ezra so that he might bring the book of the law of Moses which Yahweh had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly made up of all those who were able to hear it, both men and women. It was on the first day of the seventh month.

3 And Ezra [with his assistants] did read in the book from the morning until the middle of the day, in the street that was before the water gate. There was all those who were able to hear it, both men and women, and all the people gave attention to the reading of the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood on a pulpit of wood that they had made for this occasion. And beside him, on his right hand, there were Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah. And on his left hand there were Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, and Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people. And when he opened it, all the people stood up and did not move.

6 And Ezra blessed Yahweh the great God. And all the people raised their hands and answered, Amen, amen. And they bowed themselves and worshiped Yahweh with their face against the ground.

7 And there were some of the Levites who explained the law to the people while the people were standing each one at his place. Those Levites were Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, and Jamin, and

Akkub, and Shabbethai, and Hodiah, and Maaseiah, and Kelita, And Azariah, and Jozabad, and Hanan, and Pelaiah.

8 They distinctly read in the book of the law of God, and they gave the meaning to clarify what they had read. [Each of them read a part of the book]

9 Then Nehemiah the governor, and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites who taught the people, they spoke to all the people and said: This day is holy to Yahweh your God. Do not be sad and do not weep.

10 For all the people were weeping when they heard the words of the law. And they said to the people: Go and eat good food, and drink soft liqueurs, and send portions to those who have nothing prepared, because this day is holy to our Lord. Do not afflict yourself, because the joy of Yahweh is your strength.

11 And the Levites calmed the people in every part of the crowd by saying: Hold your peace, because this day is holy. Do not afflict yourself.

12 And all the people went their way in order to eat and drink, and to send portions, and to rejoice. For they had understood the words that had been explained to them.

13 And on the second day, the chiefs of the fathers' houses of all the people assembled to Ezra the scribe, with the priests and the Levites, in order to hear more explanations from Ezra concerning the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law, which Yahweh had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in tents during the feast of the seventh month.

15 And [they understood] that they should make this proclamation in all their cities and in Jerusalem: Go in the mountain and bring olive branches, and wild olive branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, in order to make booths as it is written.

16 So the people went to look for tree branches and they made booths, each one on the roof of his houses, in their yards, and in the courtyards of the house of God, and in the street near the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And the whole assembly of those who had returned from the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths. And there was very great gladness, because the children of Israel had not done so [all together] since the days of Joshua the son of Nun until that day.

18 And Ezra did read in the book of the law of God every day, from the first day until the last day, and they celebrated the feast for seven days. And there was a solemn assembly on the eighth day, according to the manner [that is to say, the ordinance of the law].

Nehemiah 9

1 On the twenty fourth day of that same month, the children of Israel assembled to make a fasting, wearing sackcloth and dust on their bodies.

2 Those who were of the seed of Israel had separated themselves from all the foreigners, and they stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And the book of the law of Yahweh their God was read before them for a quarter of the day, and they confessed their sins and worshiped Yahweh their God during another quarter.

4 Then Jeshua, and Bani, and Kadmiel, and Shebaniah, and Bunni, and Sherebiah, and Bani, and Chenani, they stood up on the platform of the Levites and cried with a loud voice to Yahweh their God.

5 And the Levites, namely Jeshua and Kadmiel, and Bani, and Hashabneiah, and Sherebiah, and Hodiah, and Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, they spoke and said: Stand up, and praise Yahweh your God who is alive for ever and ever. Blessed be your glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 You are Yahweh, you alone. You have made the heaven, and the heaven of heavens with all their army, and the earth and all that is on it, and the seas and all that is in them. And you give life to everything, and the army of the heaven worships you.

7 You are Yahweh, the God who has chosen Abram. And you brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name Abraham.

8 You found his heart faithful before you, and you made a covenant with him. You promised to give to his seed the land of the Canaanites, and of the Hittites, and of the Amorites, and of the Perizzites, and of the Jebusites, and of the Girgashites. And you have performed your word, because you are righteous.

9 You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and you heard their cry near the red sea.

10 You performed signs and wonders on Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land. For you knew that those Egyptians acted arrogantly, and therefore you used them to establish your name as it appears today. [You are Yahweh who brought us out of the severe servitude maintained by those Egyptians]

11 For you divided the sea before our fathers, and they went through the middle of the sea on dry ground. But you cast those who pursued them into the sea, like a heavy stone sank into water.

12 And you led our fathers with a pillar of clouds during the day, and with a pillar of fire at night to give them light on the path that they had to take.

13 You came down also on mount Sinai, and spoke to them from heaven, and you gave them righteous judgments and true laws, good statutes and commandments.

14 You made known to them your holy sabbath, and you gave them precepts and statutes and laws by the hand of Moses your servant.

15 And you gave them bread from heaven when they were hungry, and you brought water out of the rock when they were thirsty. And you told them to go and take possession of the land that you had sworn to give them.

16 But our fathers were arrogant toward you in their response to this order, and they stiffened their necks so as not to listen to you.

17 For they refused to obey, and they forgot the wonderful works that you had done for them. And they hardened their necks, and in their rebellion they appointed a leader to return to their bondage in the land of Egypt. But you are a God ready to forgive, compassionate and merciful, slow to anger and rich in tenderness, and therefore you did not forsake them [you could have destroyed them and kept Moses alone in the same way that Noah had been kept alone with seven people at his time, but you chose to allow their children to carry the memory of the good deeds that their fathers had done before their transgressions].

18 And when they made for themselves [to worship it] a molten calf and said: O Israel, here is your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

19 They had grievously insulted you by this action, but it is because of your great mercy that you had not forsaken them in the wilderness. For the pillar of cloud did not cease to guide them during the day, and there was always the pillar of fire at night to give them light on the path that they had to take.

20 And you gave them your good spirit to make them wise [some of them, and among the men of war there were Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua the son of Nun]. And you did not withhold your manna from their mouth, and you gave them water for their thirst.

21 And you fed them during forty years in the wilderness, and they lacked nothing. Their clothes had not been damaged, and their feet did not swell.

22 You gave them kingdoms and peoples, and also other lands which were not included in the promise. And they possessed the land of Sihon king of Heshbon and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 And you multiplied their children like the stars of the heaven, and you brought them into the land about which you had commanded their fathers to go and possess it [and their fathers had not obeyed this command].

24 So their children went in and possessed the land, and you submitted to them the inhabitants of the land, namely the Canaanites. You gave into their hands the people of the land with their kings, so that they might do whatever they wanted to their enemies.

25 And they took fortified cities and fertile lands, and they possessed houses filled with all kinds of good things, and dug wells, and vineyards, and olive trees, and fruit trees in abundance. And they ate and were satisfied, and they became fat and lived in pleasure through your great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they rose up and rebelled against you. They threw your law behind their backs, and killed your prophets who admonished them to return to you, and they made great provocations against you.

27 Therefore you gave them into the hand of their adversaries to oppress them. And they cried out to you in the time of their distress, and you heard them from the heaven because of your great mercy, and you gave them savior who saved them from the hand of their adversaries.

28 But when they had rest, they started doing wrong again before you. And therefore you gave them again into the hands of their enemies to have dominion over them. And they cried to you again, and you heard them from the heaven. You saved them many times because of your great mercy.

29 You admonished them to return to your law, but they continued in pride and did not listen to your commandments. They sinned against your ordinances, these things that a man should do in order to live because of them [this is true in those days when the exact identity of God is still unknown]. They had a rebellious shoulder, and stiffened their neck, and did not obey.

30 Nevertheless you endured them for many years. And you warned them by your spirit, by the hand of your prophets, but they would not listen. Therefore you gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

31 But in your great mercy you did not destroy them, nor forsake them, for you are a compassionate and merciful God.

32 And now, our God, you are the great God who is mighty and awesome. You keep your covenant and show mercy. Do not consider as a small thing all the sufferings that have happened to us, we, and our kings, and our princes [leaders], and our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and all your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria until this day.

33 Surely you have been fair in all that has happened to us. For you have been faithful, but we have done wickedly.

34 For your law has not been kept neither by our kings, nor by our princes [leaders], nor by our priests, nor by our fathers. They have not paid attention to your commandments and to your warnings that you gave them [by the hand of your prophets].

35 For they have not served you in their kingdom, in the great and fertile land that you had given them. For you had shown them your great kindness, but they have not turned from their evil deeds.

36 Behold we are servants this day. We are servants in the land that you had given to our fathers so that they might enjoy its fruits and its goodness.

37 And the land yields its good produce for the kings whom you have set over us [namely the kings of Persia], because of our sins. These kings have dominion over our bodies and over our cattle at their pleasure, and we are in a great distress. These kings rule over our bodies and over our cattle according to their pleasure, and we are in a great distress.

38 And we made a covenant on that day because of all these things, and wrote it down. And it has been sealed by our princes [leaders], and our Levites, and our priests.

Nehemiah 10

1 Now these are those who sealed it: Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah.

2 And Seraiah, and Azariah, and Jeremiah.

3 And Pashhur, and Amariah, and Malchijah.

4 And Hattush, and Shebaniah, and Malluch.

5 And Harim, and Meremoth, nd Obadiah.

6 And Daniel, and Ginnethon, and Baruch.

7 And Meshullam, and Abijah, and Mijamin.

8 And Maaziah, and Bilgai, and Shemaiah. These are the priests.

9 And the Levites: Jeshua the son of Azaniah, and Binnui of the sons of Henadad, and Kadmiel.

10 And their brothers Shebaniah, and Hodiah, and Kelita, and Pelaiah, and Hanan.

11 And Micah, and Rehob, and Hashabiah.

12 And Zaccur, and Sherebiah, and Shebaniah.

13 And Hodiah, and Bani, and Beninu.

14 The chiefs of the people: Parosh, and Pahath-moab, and Elam, and Zattu, and Bani.

15 And Bunni, and Azgad, and Bebai.

16 And Adonijah, and Bigvai, and Adin.

17 And Ater, and Hezekiah, and Azzur.

18 And Hodiah, and Hashum, and Bezai.

19 And Hariph, and Anathoth, and Nobai.

20 And Magpiash, and Meshullam, and Hezir.

21 And Meshezabel, and Zadok, and Jaddua.

22 And Pelatiah, and Hanan, and Anaiah.

23 And Hoshea, and Hananiah, and Hasshub.

24 And Hallohesh, and Pilha, and Shobek.

25 And Rehum, and Hashabnah, and Maaseiah.

26 And Ahiah, and Hanan, and Anan.

27 And Malluch, and Harim, and Baanah.

28 And after that, there arose the remaining of the people. The [other] the priests, and the [other] Levites, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and the Nethinim, and all those who had separated themselves from the foreign peoples in order to follow the law of God, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, all those who were able to understand the law.

29 And they joined their brothers and their leader, and entered the curse and the oath. And they promised to walk in the law of God given by Moses the servant of God, to observe and to do all the commandments of Yahweh our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes.

30 And we promised not to give our daughters to the peoples of the land, and not to take their daughters for our sons.

31 And we promised that if the peoples of the lands brought wares or any food on the sabbath to sell, then we would not buy anything from them on the sabbath and also on the other holy days. And

that we would apply the law concerning each seventh year, by not claiming any debt from our brothers.

32 And we also made a new ordinances for ourselves, to give one third of a shekel each year for the service of the house of our God.

33 It was to be used for the showbreads, and for the daily meal offering, and for the daily burnt offering, and for the offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons [the beginnings of the months], and of the feasts established by the law. And also for holy things [the renovations of the utensils of the temple], and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel [whenever an involuntary transgression of the whole people is observed], and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast lots, the priests, and the Levites, and the people, for the offerings of the wood. For we had decided to bring wood each year into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses and at the times that we appointed for each of them, so that there is always wood available to be burned on the altar [in order to do the offerings] as it is written.

35 And we promised to bring every year to the house of Yahweh the firstfruits of our land, and the firstfruits of all the fruit of all the trees.

36 And we promised to bring to the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God, the firstborn of our sons and of our cattle as it is written in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks.

37 And we promised to bring to the priests other things which were to be put into the store rooms of the house of our God. The firstfruits of our dough, and our [freewill] offerings, and the fruit of all trees, of the new wine and of the oil. And also to give the tithes of our land to the Levites, and they were to collect it in all the towns where we work.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron [who is designated for a particular area] will be with the Levites when the Levites take the tithes. And the Levites will bring the tithe of the tithe [the tenth part of the tithes] into the house of our God, into the rooms set apart to be treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi will bring into those rooms the offerings of the grain, and of the new wine, and of the oil. And there will be the utensils of the sanctuary, and the priests who minister, and the gatekeepers, and the singers. And thus we will not forsake the house of our God.

Nehemiah 11

1 And the leaders of the people dwelt in Jerusalem. And the remaining of the people cast lots in order to bring one out of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and to make nine out of ten live in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all those who voluntarily consented to dwell in Jerusalem.

3 Now these are the leaders of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem. At that time each of the remaining of the people had received his own possession in all the other cities of Judah, namely Israel, and priests, and Levites, and the Nethinim, and the sons of the servants of Solomon.

4 And some of the sons [descendants] of Judah and of the sons of Benjamin dwelt in Jerusalem. Of the sons of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the sons of Perez.

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite.

6 All the sons of Perez who dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiah.

8 And after him there were Gabbai, and Sallai, and others, nine hundred and twenty eight men.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their leader, and Judah the son of Hassenuah was the second chief over the city.

10 And of the classes of priests [according to a classification that had been made at the time of David]: Jedaiah, and Joiarib, and Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son [a descendant] of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub who had been the chief of the house of God.

12 And their brothers of other priestly families, for the service of the house [of God], eight hundred and twenty two men. And Adaiah the son [descendant] of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah.

13 And his brothers the chiefs of the fathers' houses, two hundred and forty two men. And Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer.

14 And their brothers, valiant men, one hundred and twenty eight men. And Zabdiel the son of Haggedolim was their leader.

15 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad were of the chiefs of the Levites and were in control of the external works of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son [descendant] of Asaph. Mattaniah was the chief in order to lead the songs of praise and prayers. And Bakbukiah the second among his brothers. And Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty four.

19 And the gatekeepers: Akkub, and Talmon, and their brothers who watched and guarded the gates, one hundred and seventy two.

20 And the remaining of Israel, and of the priests, and of the Levites, they dwelt in all the cities of Judah, each one in what had become his inheritance.

21 And the Nethinim dwelt on the hill of Ophel, and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim [their chiefs].

22 And the leader of the Levites in Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son Mica, of the sons [descendants] of Asaph. The descendants of Asaph were the singers for all the works of the house of God.

23 And there was a commandment of the king [of Persia] concerning them, that a certain portion should be given to the singers, for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the sons of Zerah the son of Judah, was appointed by the king of Persia for all matters concerning the people.

25 And some of the children of Judah dwelt in the following towns and in their fields: Kiriath-arba and its villages, and Dibon and its villages, and Jekabzeel and its villages.

26 And Jeshua, and Moladah, and Beth-pelet.

27 And Hazar-shual, and Beersheba and its villages.

28 And Ziklag, and Meconah and its villages.

29 And En-rimmon, and Zorah, and Jarmuth.

30 And Zanoah, and Adullam, and their villages, and Lachish and its villages, and Azekah and its villages. So they dwelt from Beersheba to the valley of Hinnom.

31 And the sons of Benjamin dwelt from Geba, in Michmash, and in Aija, and in Bethel, and in their villages.

32 And in Anathoth, and in Nob, and in Ananiah.

33 And in Hazor, and in Ramah, and in Gittaim.

34 And in Hadid, and in Zeboim, and in Neballat.

35 And in Lod, and in Ono, and in the valley of craftsmen.

36 And there were the divisions of the Levites in Judah and in Benjamin.

Nehemiah 12

1 Now these are the priests [the names of the priests' families] and the Levites who returned with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and with Jeshua: Seraiah, and Jeremiah, and Ezra.

2 And Amariah, and Malluch, and Hattush.

3 And Shecaniah, and Rehum, and Meremoth.

4 And Iddo, and Ginnethoi, and Abijah.

5 And Mijamin, and Maadiah, and Bilgah.

6 And Shemaiah, and Joiarib, and Jedaiah.

7 And Sallu, and Amok, and Hilkiah, and Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brothers in the days of Jeshua [the names of the main ancient families according to which the priests were identified.

8 And the Levites: Jeshua, and Binnui, and Kadmiel, and Sherebiah, and Judah, and Mattaniah who led the songs of praise and prayers, he and his brothers.

9 And their brothers Bakbukiah and Unno stood near them whenever they served.

10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And these were the chiefs in the priests' families in the days of Joiakim: Meraiah for Seraiah. Hananiah for Jeremiah.

13 Meshullam for Ezra. Jehohanan for Amariah.

14 Jonathan for Malluchi. Joseph for Shebaniah.

15 Adna for Harim. Helkai for Meraioth.

16 Zechariah for Iddo. Meshullam for Ginnethon.

17 Zichri for Abijah. Piltai for Miniamin and for Moadiah.

18 Shammua for Bilgah. Jehonathan for Shemaiah.

19 Mattenai for Joiarib. And Uzzi for Jedaiah.

20 Kallai for Sallai. Eber for Amok.

21 Hashabiah for Hilkiah. Nethanel for Jedaiah.

22 In the days of Eliashib, and of Joiada, and of Johanan, and of Jaddua, the names of the leaders of the families of the Levites and the priests were written down during the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 And the chiefs of the fathers' houses of the sons of Levi were written in the book of the Chronicles until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chiefs of the Levites were Hashabiah, and Sherebiah, and Jeshua, and Binnui, and Kadmiel, and their brothers stood across from them to praise and to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God.

25 And the [chiefs of the] gatekeepers who watched the thresholds of the gates were Mattaniah [another with the same name], and Bakbukiah, and Obadiah, and Meshullam, and Talmon, and Akkub.

26 They served in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest and scribe.

27 And when the walls of Jerusalem were dedicated, they called the Levites from all their places and brought them to Jerusalem. And all the people joyfully celebrated the dedication with thanksgivings and songs, with cymbals and psalteries and harps.

28 For the singers had gathered themselves together from the regions around Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites.

29 And from Beth-gilgal, and from the region of Geba and Azmaveth. For the singers had built villages all around Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 And I brought up the princes [leaders] of Judah to the wall, and appointed two great companies to give thanks, and one of them went on the right hand of the wall toward the gate of dung.

32 And they were followed by Hoshaiah, and half of the princes [leaders] of Judah.

33 And also Azariah, and Ezra, and Meshullam.

34 And Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah.

35 And there were also some of the sons of the priests with trumpets. Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son [descendant] of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph.

36 And his brothers Shemaiah, and Azarel, and Milalai, and Gilalai, and Maai, and Nethanel, and Judah, and Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God. And Ezra the scribe went before them.

37 And at the fountain gate which was opposite them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, to the water gate eastward.

38 The second group of singers went on the opposite side. And I was behind them with the other half of the people on the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces to the broad wall.

39 And we went to the gate of Ephraim, and to the old gate, and to the fish gate, and to the tower of Hananel, and the tower of Hammeah, and to the sheep gate. And they stopped at the gate of the guard.

40 Then the two companies of singers went and stood in the house of God (in the courtyards of the temple). And we did likewise, I and the half of the rulers who were with me.

41 And also the priests Eliakim, and Maaseiah, and Miniamin, and Micaiah, and Elioenai, and Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets.

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang aloud, and Jezrahiah was their leader.

43 And they offered many sacrifices in that day, and rejoiced. For God had given great joy to the people, and also the women and the children rejoiced. And the joyful shout of Jerusalem was heard far away.

44 And on that day they appointed men to oversee the storerooms for the offerings, the offerings of the firstfruits and the tithes. And their duty was to collect it from the fields of the cities, to obtain the portions required by the law for the priests and the Levites. For Judah rejoiced for the priests and the Levites because of their service.

45 And both the singers and the gatekeepers performed their duty to their God and their duty during the purifications [what they had to do in particular whenever the priests performed the rituals], according to the commandment of David and of his son Solomon [It was David and his prophets who created the role of singer in order to occupy some of the Levites].

46 For in the days of David in the past, Asaph had been a chief of the singers and had made songs of praise and of thanksgiving to God.

47 And in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, all Israel gave the portions of the singers and of the gatekeepers, day by day, and they gave the holy things to the other Levites [as required by the law of Moses], and the Levites gave a part of those holy things to the sons of Aaron [as required by the law of Moses].

Nehemiah 13

1 On that day they did read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people, and it was found written that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the assembly of God forever.

2 For they had not come to meet the children of Israel with bread and water, but they had hired Balaam against them to curse them. And our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now when the people had heard [this part of] the law, they separated the whole mixed multitude from Israel.

4 But before that happened, there arose Eliashib the priest who was appointed over the chambers of the house of our God and who was a relative of Tobiah [connected by marriage].

5 And Eliashib had prepared for Tobiah a great chamber where they had previously put the meal offerings, and the incense, and the utensils, and the tithe of the grain, and of wine, and of oil. So there had been those things that were given for the Levites, and for the singers, and for the gatekeepers, and also the offerings given for the priests.

6 And I was not in Jerusalem while this thing happened. For I had returned to the king of Babylon in the thirty second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon. And later I asked a permission from the king to return to Jerusalem.

7 And when I returned to Jerusalem, I saw the evil that Eliashib had done in preparing a chamber for Tobiah in the temple of God.

8 And that saddened me deeply. Therefore I threw out of the chamber all the things that belonged to Tobiah.

9 And I commanded to clean the chamber, and I brought back there the utensils of the house of God, and the offerings and the incense.

10 And I heard also that the portions of the Levites had not been given, and that the Levites and the singers who did the service had fled each one to his own field.

11 Then I rebuked the rulers and said, Why has the house of God been forsaken. And I assembled the Levites and the singers together, and set them in their places.

12 Then all [the land of] Judah brought into the treasuries the tithe of the grain, and of the wine, and of the oil.

13 And I appointed treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and Pedaiah from among the Levites. And next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah. For they had a reputation of being faithful, and their office was to distribute the goods to their brothers.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this thing that I have done. Do not forget my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God and for its services.

15 In those days I saw in Judah some men treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, and with grapes, and with figs, and with all kinds of things, and bringing them to Jerusalem on the sabbath day. And I gave them warning about the days on which they should sell their goods.

16 And there were people from Tyre who lived in Jerusalem and brought fish and all kinds of goods to sell to the children of Judah in Jerusalem on the sabbath.

17 And I rebuked the nobles of Judah and said to them: What is this evil that you are doing by profaning the sabbath day.

18 Is it not the same thing that your fathers did, and has not our God brought all this evil on us and on this city. And you want again to increase the anger on Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 Then I commanded that the gates of Jerusalem be shut before each sabbath when the day begins to darken, and not be opened until after the sabbath. And I set some of my servants at the gates in order to prevent that something be brought to Jerusalem on the sabbath day.

20 So it happened once or twice that traders and sellers of all kinds of goods were prevented from entering Jerusalem and spent at least a whole night there.

21 And I warned them by saying, 'Why do you stay in front of the wall during all the night. If you do it again then I will lay my hands on you'. And from that time on they came no more on the sabbath day.

22 And I also commanded the Levites to purify themselves in order to come and keep the gates and thus sanctify the sabbath. Remember me for this thing, O my God, and forgive me according to your great mercy.

23 In those days I also saw Jews who had married women of Ashdod, and of Ammon, and of Moab.

24 And half of their children spoke the language of those foreign land, and did not know how to speak the Jewish language. They knew only the language of this or that foreign people.

25 Therefore I rebuked them and cursed them, and smote some of them, and pulled their hair, and made them swear by God and said: You will neither give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons or for yourselves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things. For there was no king like him among the multitude of nations, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel. But his foreign wives caused him to sin.

27 Should we allow you to commit such a great evil. Should we allow the evil influence of these foreign women to cause you to transgress against our God.

28 And one of the sons of Joiada the son of Eliashib the high priest was a son in law to Sanballat the Horonite [the same one who had tried several times to prevent us from building the walls of Jerusalem]. Therefore I chased him far from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priests and the Levites.

30 Then I cleansed them from every foreigner, and I restored the duties of the priests and the Levites, each one in his office.

31 And for the offerings of wood at the appointed times, and for the firstfruits, remember me for all these good things required by your law given to Moses, O my God.

32 [Now God remembers that Nehemiah was willing to obey the commandments that he knew during his days, and we all must do thus with what we know today about God's identity. We must not seek to understand the exact intentions of God in any situation but only obey him with a devoted heart.]

Esther

Esther 1

1 It was in the days of Ahasuerus, this Ahasuerus who reigned from India to Ethiopia over one hundred and twenty seven provinces.

2 And king Ahasuerus ruled from his throne which was in the palace of the city of Shushan.

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast for all his princes and his servants. There were the captains of the army of Persia and Media, and the nobles and the princes of the provinces.

4 And he displayed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the dazzling magnificence of his greatness for many days, for one hundred and eighty days.

5 And when these days were finished, the king made another feast during seven days in the courtyard of the garden of the king's palace, for all the people of the city of Shushan, from the greatest to the least.

6 A room was made with hangings of white, and of green, and of blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to rings of silver and to pillars of marble. The beds to sit on were made of gold and silver, and were placed on a pavement of porphyry, and of marble, and of alabaster, and of expensive blue colored stones.

7 Drinks were served in diverse utensils of gold, and there was an abundance of royal wine in conformity with the generosity of the king.

8 And the king had given orders to all the officers of his house in order to distribute drinks without constraints. Each person was served according to his own pleasure.

9 And the queen Vashti was also doing a feast for the women in the royal house of king Ahasuerus.

10 And on the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he gave orders to Mehuman, and Biztha, and Harbona, and Bigtha, and Abagtha, and Zethar, and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who served in the presence of king Ahasuerus.

11 He ordered them to bring the queen Vashti with the royal crown before the king, in order to show her beauty to the people and to the nobles. For she was beautiful to look at.

12 But queen Vashti refused to come when she received the king's command by the hand of the eunuchs. Therefore the king was very angry, and his anger burned in him.

13 Then the king spoke to the wise men who had knowledge of the times. For thus was the king's manner for all matters concerning laws and judgments.

14 In those days these wise men were Carshena, and Shethar, and Admatha, and Tarshish, and Meres, and Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes [leaders] of Persia and Media who had regular official meetings with the king and who were the highest officials in the kingdom.

15 And the king said: What should we do to the queen Vashti according to the law. For she has not done what king Ahasuerus has commanded her by the hand of the eunuchs.

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes: Queen Vashti has not done wrong against the king only, but against all the princes and all the people who are in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queen will be known to all women, and they will despise their husbands before their faces. For they will say: King Ahasuerus commanded that Vashti the queen be brought before him, but she refused to come.

18 So the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of this deed of the queen will act in this way towards the princes of the king from today. And much contempt and anger will arise thus.

19 Now therefore if it pleases the king, let a royal decree be published from him, and written among the laws of Persia and Media so that it may not be transgressed, with the commandment that Vashti will no more appear before king Ahasuerus. And let the king give the dignity of queen to another woman who is better than her.

20 And when the decree of the king which will be made will be published throughout his large kingdom, all the wives will honor their husbands from the greatest to the least.

21 This advice pleased the king and the princes, and the king acted according to the word of Memucan.

22 For the king sent [he caused to send] letters to all the provinces of the kingdom, to each province according to the writings of the official languages, and also to each people [in the provinces] according to their own language. And each letter declared in the language of the people who received it that each husband must be the chief of his own family.

Esther 2

1 After these things, when the anger of king Ahasuerus had appeased, he remembered Vashti and what she had done, and what had been decided concerning her.

2 And the king's servants who work for his personal well-being in his presence said: Let young and beautiful virgins be sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, to gather into the house of the women of the palace of Shushan all the beautiful young virgins, under the guardianship of Hegai the king's eunuch who is the keeper of the women. And let their things for purification be given to them.

4 And the girl who will please the king will be queen instead of Vashti. And the king approved this suggestion, and he did so.

5 Now there was in the city of Shushan a certain Jew whose name was Mordecai. He was the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a man of Benjamin.

6 He [Kish] had been carried away from Jerusalem with the group of the captives who had been taken with Jeconiah [Jehoiachin the son of Jehoiakim] king of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

7 And he raised Hadassah who is Esther, his uncle's daughter, because neither her father nor her mother were alive. Mordecai had taken her to be his daughter after the death of her father and her mother. And the girl was well-shaped and beautiful to look at.

8 And when the king's commandment and his decree had been published, a great number of young women were gathered in the palace of Shushan under the guardianship of Hegai [and his colleagues]. And Esther who was one of them was also brought into the king's house [the house of the women of the palace of the king], in order to be under the guardianship of Hegai the keeper of the women.

9 And the girl pleased to Hegai, and she found favor in his sight. Therefore he caused the things for her purification to be given to her quickly, with her portions, and seven young girls of the king’s house who were worthy to be given to her as servants. And he placed her and her handmaids in the best part of the house of the women.

10 But Esther did make known neither the exact nature of the links between her and the persons whom she knew nor the fact that she was a Jewess. For Mordecai had commanded her not to speak of it.

11 And Mordecai went daily before the courtyard of the house of the women to inquire how Esther was, and what was happening to her.

12 Now every young woman went in turn to king Ahasuerus, after she had spent twelve months doing according to the law for the women of the king. For so were the days of their purifications accomplished. They were taking care of their bodies for six months with oil of myrrh, and for six other months with sweet odors and the perfumes used among women.

13 And thus every of those young woman went to the king. And when she went from the house of the women to the king's house, she was given everything she wanted.

14 Each of them went to the king's house in the evening, and in the morning she came out and went into the second house of the women which was under the guardianship of Shaashgaz. Shaashgaz was the king's eunuch who was the keeper of the concubines. And she did not go to the king again, unless he sent for her by specifying her name.

15 Esther was the daughter of Abihail, and Abihail was the uncle of Mordecai who had taken her to be his daughter. And when her turn had come to go to the king, she asked nothing but what Hegai had designated for her. Hegai was the king's eunuch who was the keeper of the women. And Esther found favor in the sight of all those who looked at her.

16 So Esther was brought to king Ahasuerus into his royal house in the tenth month which is the month of Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther more than all the women, and she found grace and favor in his sight more than all the other virgins. Therefore he set the crown of the kingdom on her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast to all his princes [leaders] and his servants, a feast of Esther. And he caused work to cease in the provinces of his kingdom for the period of this event, and he distributed gifts in accordance with the generosity of the king.

19 Now when the virgins were gathered together the second time [the period of time when they went to live in the house of the concubines after meeting the king], Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate.

20 And Esther had not made known the exact nature of the links between her and the persons whom she knew nor the fact that she was a Jewess, as Mordecai had commanded her. For Esther did according to the word of Mordecai, as when she was fed by him.

21 And in those days when Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate, there were two of the king’s eunuchs who were angry and were plotting to lay their hands on the king Ahasuerus. Their names were Bigthan and Teresh, and they were of those who kept the threshold.

22 And when Mordecai heard of it, he told it to queen Esther. And she told it to the king and specified that this information came from Mordecai.

23 And when the investigation was made on the case and it was found to be so, they hanged the two eunuchs on a tree and it was written in the book of the Chronicles before the king.

Esther 3

1 After these things, king Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and exalted him, and set his seat above all the princes [leaders] who were with him.

2 And all the king's servants who were at the king's gate bowed their knees and did reverence to Haman: For so was the king's commandment concerning Haman. But Mordecai neither bowed the knee nor did reverence before Haman. [In those days the exact identity of God was still unknown

and each people had its own customs whose actual implementation depends on the will of each person. And king Ahasuerus had no reason to think that it was abnormal to give such a commandment concerning a man]

3 And the king's servants who were at the king's gate said to Mordecai: Why do you transgress the king's commandment.

4 And they repeated it to him daily, but he did not want to comply with their advice. Therefore they reported it to Haman in order to see whether Mordecai would persist in his disobedience. For he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai neither bowed his knee nor did reverence before him, then Haman was filled with fury.

6 But Haman disdained to lay his hand on Mordecai alone, because they had made him know the people to whom Mordecai belonged [they informed Haman that it was one of the customs of the religion of this people]. And Haman wanted to destroy the people of Mordecai, namely all the Jews who were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus. [What Haman reproached in his heart to this people did not come from a false belief that they could disobey any orders of the king or of the authorities established in the kingdom, but rather the fact that they had the possibility of not bowing in his presence as each one bowed in those days to honor everything associated with a deity of one's own religion.]

7 And in the first month which is the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they began to cast Pur [that is to say, they did cast lots] before Haman, from day to day and from month to month, until the twelfth month which is the month of Adar.

8 And Haman said to king Ahasuerus: There is a certain people that is scattered in all the provinces of your kingdom and yet behaved separately among the peoples. Their laws are different from those of all the other peoples, and they do not obey the king's laws. Therefore it is dangerous for the king to allow them to live in this way.

9 If it pleases the king, let a decree be written to order the destruction of this people. And I will put ten thousand talents of silver into the king's treasury in order to finance the organization of the implementation of this decree by the official authorities.

10 Then the king took his ring off his finger and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite. Haman was the adversary of the Jews.

11 And the king said to Haman: You can keep your money for yourself. Punish this people as you want. [The king did not verify the exact content of the facts that the highest officer among all his servants reproached to this people whose name was not given to him. For no one is perfect.]

12 Then the king's secretaries were called on the thirteenth day of the first month. And according to all that Haman commanded them, they wrote letters to the king's officers, and to the governors who were over every province, and to the leaders of every people. They wrote to every province according to its writings, and to each of the peoples according to their language. The letters were written in the name of king Ahasuerus and sealed with the king’s ring.

13 And the letters were carried by messengers into all the king's provinces, and contained the order to uproot, to kill and to destroy all the Jews, both young and old, children and women, in one day on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month which is the month of Adar, and to gave their property to be plundered.

14 The letters also commanded that the decree be published in each province and read publicly among all the peoples so that the populations might be ready on the specified day.

15 And the king commanded the messengers to hurry, and the message was also published in the city of Shushan. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, while the inhabitants of the city of Shushan were perplexed.

Esther 4

1 Now when Mordecai heard all that had happened, Mordecai tore his clothes. Then he put on sackcloth, and also ashes on his body, and he went out into the midst of the city while crying with a loud voice and a bitter lamentation.

2 And came as far as to the king's gate, but he did not go further because no one could enter the king’s gate while being dressed in sackcloth.

3 And in every province, wherever the king’s commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews. And they fasted, and wept and moaned, and many lay down on the sack and ashes.

4 And the handmaids of Esther and her eunuchs came and told her that Mordecai had appeared before the king’s gate in sackcloth, and the queen was very frightened. Then she sent messengers with a garment to clothe Mordecai and to take his sackcloth off his body, but he refused to do so.

5 Then Esther called Hathach, one of the eunuchs whom the king had appointed to serve her, and ordered him to go to Mordecai and find out what this meant and why it was happening.

6 So Hathach went to Mordecai in the street of the city in front of the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told Hathach all that had happened to him, and how much money Haman had promised to to pay to the king's treasuries to organize the destruction of the Jews.

8 And Mordecai also gave Hathach a copy of the content of the decree that had been published in the city of Shushan for the destruction of the Jews, in order to show it to Esther and to make known to her everything. And Mordecai commanded that Esther should go to the king to make supplications and ask for mercy for her people.

9 And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Then Esther sent Hathach to Mordecai with the following words.

11 All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces know the law against anyone entering the inner courtyard of the king without having been officially invited, whether it be a man or a woman. Such a person is necessarily punished with death within the same period unless the

king holds out his golden scepter to him at the moment of the transgression. And I have not been summoned to the king for thirty days.

12 And they said to Mordecai the words of Esther.

13 And Mordecai told them to give the following answer to Esther: Do not think that being in the king’s house will allow you to be the only one of all the Jews to escape this massacre.

14 For if you hold your peace at this time, then deliverance and comfort will arise for the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house [of which you are the only living representative] will perish. And who knows whether it is not for such a time as this that you have become queen.

15 And Esther sent the following answer to Mordecai.

16 Go and gather together all the Jews who are found in the city of Shushan, and do a fasting for me. You will neither eat nor drink for three days, night and day [with the Jewish people's concept of day, this means two consecutive nights, from sunset before the first night until sunrise after the second night]. I also will do a fasting in the same way with my handmaids, and then I will go to meet the king despite the prohibition of the law to go there without being invited. And if I must perish, then I will perish.

17 And Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

Esther 5

1 And on the third day Esther put on her royal apparel and stood in the inner courtyard of the king's house, in front of the king's house. And the king was sitting on the royal throne of his royal house, near the gate of the house.

2 And when the king saw the queen Esther standing in the courtyard, she found favor in his eyes. And the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand, and Esther came near and touched the top of the scepter.

3 And the king said to her: What is the matter with you, queen Esther. What is your request. It will be granted to you even if it were a half of the kingdom.

4 Then Esther said: If it pleases the king, let the king come today with Haman to the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 And the king said [to his personal servants]: Bring Haman quickly, so that it may be done as Esther desires.

6 And the king went with Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared for them. And while they were drinking wine at the banquet, the king said to Esther: Tell me what your request is, so that I may grant it to you. What do you desire. For it will be fulfilled even if it were a half of the kingdom.

7 Then Esther answered and said: This is my request and my desire.

8 If I have found favor in the king's sight, and if it pleases the king to grant my request and to fulfill my desire, then let the king come with Haman to the other banquet that I will prepare for them tomorrow. And it is at this event that I will tell the king the thing that I desire.

9 And Haman was glad and excited on that day, when he went out of the first banquet. But when he saw Mordecai at the king’s gate, and saw that Mordecai neither stood up nor moved for him, then he was filled with indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman refrained from doing anything. And he went home, and sent for his friends and Zeresh his wife.

11 Then Haman told them of the greatness of his wealth, and the multitude of his children, and all that the king had done to exalt him, and how he had been set above the princes [leaders] and servants of the king.

12 And Haman spoke again and said: And I am the only one who has been invited to the banquet that queen Esther has made with the king today. And I am invited again with the king for another banquet tomorrow.

13 But all this is of little value to me as long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, 'Command to prepare a gibbet of fifty cubits high, and in the morning you will speak to the king to have Mordecai hanged on it. And after that you will joyfully go to the banquet with the king'. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gibbet to be made.

Esther 6

1 And the king could not sleep that night. And he commanded to take the book of the chronicles and to read it before him.

2 Then it was found written that Mordecai had told of Bigthan and Teresh, the two king's eunuchs whp were of the keepers of the threshold and who were plotting to lay their hands on the king Ahasuerus.

3 Then the king said, 'What honor and dignity has Mordecai received for this'. And the king's servants answered, 'He has received nothing'.

4 And [in the morning] Haman came into the inner courtyard of the king's house, in order to speak to the king and to have Mordecai hanged on the gibbet that he had prepared for him. And the king said: Who is in the courtyard.

5 And the king's servants said to him, 'Haman is standing in the courtyard'. And the king said, 'Let him come in'.

6 And when Haman came in, the king said to him: What should be done to the man whom the king desires to honor.

7 And Haman thought in his heart, 'Who would the king desire to honor if not me'. And Haman answered the king: Here is what is to be done to a man whom the king desires to honor.

8 Let them bring for him the royal apparel that the king usually wears, and the horse on which the king rides, and a royal crown to put it on his head.

9 And let the apparel and the horse be given to the guardianship of one of the king's most noble princes. And this leader will put the apparel on the man whom the king desires to honor, and cause that man to ride on the horse through the main street of the city, and proclaim before him: It will be done thus to the man whom the king desires to honor.

10 Then the king said to Haman: Hurry up, and take the apparel and the horse as you have said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew who sits at the king's gate. Do not neglect anything of all that you have spoken.

11 So Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride on the horse through the main street of the city, and proclaimed before him: It will be done thus to the man whom the king desires to honor.

12 And Mordecai returned to the king's gate, and Haman hastened to his house while mourning and with his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends all that had happened to him. Then Zeresh his wife and his wise men said to him: If Mordecai before whom you have begun to fall is of the seed of the Jews, then you will not prevail against him but you will surely fall before him.

14 And while they were still talking with him, the king's eunuchs came and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

Esther 7

1 So the king and Haman went to the banquet with queen Esther.

2 It was the second day [after the queen had presented herself before the king], and the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine: What is your request, queen Esther. It will be granted to you. What do you desire. For it will be fulfilled even if it were a half of the kingdom.

3 And queen Esther answered and said: If I have found favor in your sight, O king, and if it pleases the king, then my request is that my life be given to me and my desire is that the life of my people be saved.

4 For we have been sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slaughtered and annihilated. If we had been sold to become servants and handmaids then I would have kept silent, for the situation would not have been serious enough to require disturbing the king.

5 Then king Ahasuerus spoke and said to queen Esther: Who is the one who intends to do this. And where is he.

6 And Esther answered, 'The adversary and the enemy is this wicked Haman'. Then Haman was terrified before the king and the queen.

7 And the king arose from the banquet of wine in his anger, and went into the palace garden. And Haman remained in order to save his life by begging the queen. For he saw that his destruction was determined in the king's mind.

8 And when the king came back from the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine, he saw Haman rushing toward the bed on which Esther was sitting and therefore he said: Will he also force the queen before me and into the house.

9 And as soon as the word went out of the king's mouth, his personal servants came and seized Haman and covered his face. And Harbonah was one of the eunuchs who stood in the presence of the king, and Harbonah spoke and said: There is a gibbet of fifty cubits high in the house of Haman. And Haman has prepared it for Mordecai, the man who had spoken for the good of the king.

10 And the king said, 'Let Haman be hanged on it'. So they hanged Haman on the gibbet that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's anger was pacified.

Esther 8

1 And the same day king Ahasuerus gave to queen Esther the house of Haman the adversary of the Jews [For the king had given this house of office to Haman after having exalted him]. And Mordecai came before the king, because Esther had made known to the king what was the exact nature of the family relationship between her and Mordecai.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman [the house of office given by the king].

3 Then Esther spoke again before the king, and she fell at his feet weeping, and besought him to erase the wickedness of Haman the Agagite by preventing his plans against the Jews from succeeding.

4 Then the king held out the golden scepter to Esther, and Esther got up and stood before the king.

5 And she said: If it pleases the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and if the thing seems right before the king, and if I please him, then let it be written a decree to revoke the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite. The letters that he wrote to destroy the Jews who are in all the king's provinces.

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that will come on my people, and how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred.

7 Then the king Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew: Behold I have given the house of Haman to Esther, and he has been hanged on the gibbet because he has stretched out his hand against the Jews.

8 And now I give you the permission to write in the name of the king whatever you want for the Jews, and to seal it with the king’s ring. But know that none of the decrees that are written in the name of the king and sealed with the king's ring can be revoked.

9 Then the king's secretaries were called at that time, in the twenty third day of the third month which is the month of Sivan. And they wrote letters according to all that Mordecai commanded.

They wrote to the Jews, and to the king's officers, and to the governors and the leaders of the provinces which were from India to Ethiopia, one hundred and twenty seven provinces. They wrote to every province according to its writings, and to each of the peoples according to their language, and to the Jews according to their writing and according to their language.

10 And the letters were written in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed with the king's ring. And Mordecai sent the letters by messengers who rode on the horses and mules and the dromedaries of the king's service.

11 In these letters the king gave to the Jews the permission to gather themselves together in each of the cities where they were and defend their lives, to uproot and kill and destroy all those of each of the peoples in each province who will try to kill them, and to attack also their children and their women, and to plunder their goods.

12 And to do this thing in one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month which is the month of Adar.

13 The letters also commanded that the decree be published in each province and read publicly among all the peoples for a warning, and so that the Jews might be ready to avenge themselves on their enemies on the specified day.

14 And the messengers took the letters and rode on the horses and mules, and the dromedaries, and they departed in haste to carry out the command of king. And the decree was also published in the city of Shushan.

15 And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in a blue and white royal apparel, and with a great crown of gold, and with an inner garment of fine linen and purple. And the city of Shushan rejoiced and was happy.

16 And so the light had come for the Jews, and they felt joy and happiness and honor.

17 And in each province and in each city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree arrived, the Jews were happy and excited, and they made a feast and a holiday. And many persons from among the peoples of the kingdom became Jews [that is to say, they embraced the religion of Moses which authorized the conversions of foreigners], because they were seized by the fear of the hidden power of the Jews.

Esther 9

1 And in the twelfth month which is the month of Adar, on the thirteenth day of the month when the king's commandments and his decrees were to be implemented, those who were enemies of the Jews hoped to dominate them. But it was the opposite that happened, for the Jews dominated those who hated them.

2 For the Jews gathered together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, in order to lay their hand on those who were seeking to hurt them. And no man could resist them, and it was because of a fear of the Jews that many persons among all the peoples had not tried to attack them.

3 And all the leaders in the provinces, and the officers, and the governors, and those who worked in matters concerning the king, they helped the Jews because they were afraid of Mordecai.

4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame spread throughout all the provinces. For this man Mordecai had become more and more powerful.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the sword. They killed their enemies and destroyed them, and did what they wanted to the those who hated them.

6 In the city of Shushan the Jews smote and killed five hundred men.

7 And they killed Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha.

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha.

9 And Parmashta, and Arizai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha.

10 They were the ten sons of Haman, the enemy of the Jews who was the son of Hammedatha. But the Jews did not lay their hands on the spoil.

11 The number of those who had been killed in the city of Shushan was reported to the king on the same day.

12 And the king said to queen Esther: The Jews have killed and destroyed five hundred men and the ten sons of Haman in the city of Shushan. So we can imagine the magnitude of what they may have done in all the other provinces [because there were certainly more people elsewhere who were determined to attack them there, since there were so many here]. And now tell me what your request is so that I may grant it to you. What do you still want. For it will be fulfilled.

13 And Esther replied: If it pleases the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Shushan to act again tomorrow according to the decree of today. And let them hang the ten sons of Haman [their dead bodies] on gibbets.

14 And the king commanded to do so. And they published a new decree for the city of Shushan, and they also hanged the ten sons of Haman [their dead bodies].

15 So the Jews who were in the city of Shushan gathered together again on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and they killed three hundred men of those who tried to attack them in the city of Shushan [because there were still people who were willing to attack them]. But the Jews did not lay their hands on the spoil.

16 So the other Jews who were in the king's provinces had gathered together and defended their lives. And they had given themselves rest by saving themselves from the hand of their enemies, and they had killed seventy five thousand persons of those who tried to attack them. But the Jews had not laid their hands on the spoil.

17 Those Jews in the provinces had acted thus on the thirteenth day of the month of Adar. And the next day, on the fourteenth day of the month, they had rested [in each of their cities] and had made feasts and rejoicings.

18 But the Jews who were in the city of Shushan had gathered together on both the thirteenth day and the fourteenth day. And the next day, on the fifteenth day of the month, they rested and made a feast and rejoicings.

19 Therefore the Jews who live in the villages and in unwalled cities [some of those who were not concerned with the particular events of the city of Shushan] make the fourteenth day of the month of Adar a day of rejoicings and of feasting, namely a joyful day in which everyone send portions to his neighbor.

20 And later Mordecai wrote these things, and he sent letters to all the Jews who were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both near and far.

21 He commanded them to celebrate every year the fourteenth day of the month of Adar, and also the fifteenth day of the same month.

22 And to do so because of the days [both in the main city and in other cities] in which the Jews had rested from the hand of their enemies, and because of the month in which their sadness had completely changed into joy, and their mourning into feast. And that these days should be days of rejoicings and feasts, in which everyone send portions to his neighbor and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews agreed to continue doing what they had begun, and to comply with what Mordecai had written to them.

24 For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had planned to destroy the Jews and had cast Pur [that is to say the lot] to consume and destroy them.

25 And when Esther came before the king, the king commanded by letters in favor of the Jews. For the king say: Let this wicked plan that Haman has devised against the Jews be brought back on his own head, and let them hang him and his sons on gibbets.

26 Therefore they called these days Purim, by the name of Pur. And because of all the words of the letter that Mordecai wrote to them, and because of what they themselves had observed concerning the occurrence of all these events, and because of what had happened to them, the Jews decreed and made a covenant for themselves, and for their descendants, and for all those who would join them.

27 And they announced that they will not fail to do it, but will observe these two days according to what had been written and at their appointed times each year.

28 And they announced that these days were to be remembered and celebrated throughout every generation, and in every family, and in every province, and in every city. And that these days of Purim should never be abolished from among the Jews, and that the remembrance of these days should never perish from among their descendants. [Now Moses had instructed the tribes of Jacob not to add to or take away from the commandments that he had given, but David created a precedent by replacing the most holy place of the tabernacle of the testimony with something more beautiful.]

29 And queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew [Mordecai is designated in this way because he was anxious to put into practice what he knew of the laws given by Moses, and this included at least the ten commandments], they wrote a second letter with all authority to confirm the establishment of Purim. [In other words to confirm to all the children of Jacob who were

scattered throughout the provinces of the kingdom that a certain number of wise men among their brothers had decided that it should be so.]

30 And Mordecai sent the letters, namely the copies of his second letter, to all the Jews in the one hundred and twenty seven provinces of king Ahasuerus. [Now a certain number of the children of Jacob had already returned to the promised land in those days. For these events occurred long after the Medes and the Persians had conquered the kingdom of Babylon in the days of Cyrus king of Persia, and after Cyrus king of Persia had decreed the voluntary return of all the captives in the first year of his domination of the kingdom of Babylon, because the children of Jacob had not left the promised land before the periods of destruction of the kingdom of Israel and of the kingdom of Judah. Therefore king Ahasuerus who reigned from India to Ethiopia over one hundred and twenty seven provinces was one of the persons who successively succeeded king Cyrus over time. So there had already been the reconstruction of the house that bore the name of Yahweh in Jerusalem and that was the place of service of the Jewish priests, but the promised land was into the great kingdom of king Ahasuerus. It is understood then that if no reference is made to the temple of Yahweh or to the city of Jerusalem in the whole account of these events, it is because the true God of Israel is the spirit of Yahweh who can only live in the hearts of living things and who can be found in several places on earth at the same time since it is only his angels who manifest themselves in visions and dreams. Thus there were many of the children of Jacob who had not returned to the promised land in those days, and who had remained dispersed among the nations where they had been able to settle. They might not have felt the need to return to the promised land because they had been able to see that Yahweh had allowed some persons to become prophets among the people who had just been taken captive to Babylon few years before the destruction of the kingdom of Judah, and one can think that the attachment to Yahweh for these people must have consisted solely in the practice of the ten commandments.]

31 These letters contained words of peace and truth, and confirmed these days of Purim in their appointed times as Mordecai the Jew and queen Esther had enjoined them, and as the children of Israel had already instituted in the past for themselves and for their descendants some other days of remembrance that concerned sad events [like the weeping for the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite at the time of the judges of Israel, or the fasting for the destruction of the holy place namely the temple of Yahweh at the time of the captivity of the people of Jerusalem].

32 So the commandment of Esther confirmed the ordinance of Purim, and it was written in a book. [Queen Esther did not have a religious authority over those of the children of Israel who were in the kingdom of king Ahasuerus, but an administrative authority like queen Athaliah in the time of the kings and queens of Israel or Deborah in the time of the judges.]

Esther 10

1 And king Ahasuerus imposed a tribute on the land [of his kingdom], and on the islands of the sea.

2 Now all the acts of his power and of his might, and the details of the greatness to which the king raised Mordecai, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia.

3 For Mordecai the Jew had become the second authority in the land, next to the king Ahasuerus. He was great among the Jews, and he was beloved by the multitude of his brothers the Jews. And he sought the happiness of his people, and brought peace to all the Jews.

Psalms

Psalms 1

1 Blessed is the man who does not walk according to the counsel of the wicked, and who does not stand in the way of the sinners, and who does not sit with the scorners.

2 For if he seeks his pleasure in the law of Yahweh, and meditates on that law day and night.

3 Then he will be like a tree planted near the streams of water. It yields its fruit in its seasons, and its leaves do not wither. So whatever he does [with his whole heart] will prosper.

4 But the wicked are not thus. For they are like the chaff which the wind drives away.

5 Therefore the wicked will prevail against the judgment. Sinners will not endure in the assembly of the righteous.

6 For Yahweh knows the way of the righteous, and the way of the wicked leads to destruction.

Psalms 2

1 Why this tumult among the nations. Why do the people imagine vain things.

2 The kings of the earth rise up, and the rulers of the peoples conspire with them against Yahweh and against his anointed.

3 And they said: Let us break their bonds, and free ourselves from their chains.

4 But he who rules in the heavens laughs at them. The Lord will have them in derision.

5 And he will speak to them in his anger, and he will trouble them in his deep displeasure.

6 It is I who have set my king on my holy mountain, on Zion.

7 I will declare the decree. Yahweh has said to me: You are my son, I have begotten you today.

8 Ask of me, and I will give you the nations for an inheritance, and the ends of the earth for a possession.

9 You will break them with a scepter of iron, and break them into pieces like a pottery.

10 Therefore be wise now, you the kings. Receive instruction, you the judges of the earth.

11 Serve Yahweh with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the son, lest he be angry. For you will perish in the way when his anger will suddenly be kindled. Blessed are all those who will believe in his message. [For you will have no other gods before me]

Psalms 3

1 A psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son. Yahweh, my adversaries have increased. A multitude has arisen against me.

2 And many have said of my soul: There will be no help for him from God.

3 But you are a shield for me, O Yahweh. You are my glory, the one who lifts up my head.

4 I cry to Yahweh with my voice, and he hears me while dwelling in his holy mountain. Pause.

5 I lie down and sleep, and then I wake up. For it is the will of Yahweh.

6 I will not be afraid of the ten thousands of the peoples who besieges me on every side.

7 Arise, O Yahweh. Save me, O my God. For you smite all my enemies on the cheek bone, you break the teeth of the wicked.

8 Salvation belongs to Yahweh, and your blessing is on your people. Pause.

Psalms 4

1 A psalm of David. Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness. Set me free in my distress, have mercy on me and hear my prayer.

2 O you the sons of men, for how much longer will you dishonor my glory. For how much longer will you love vanity and seek to invent the best deceptions. Pause.

3 Be assured that it is the godly man who pleases Yahweh. Therefore Yahweh will hear me when I call on him.

4 Tremble, and sin no more. Examine your own heart on your bed, and be no more agitated. Pause.

5 Offer the sacrifices of justice [that is to say, circumcise your hearts to become lovers of justice], and trust in Yahweh.

6 Many say: Who will make us see happiness. Make the light of your blessings shine on us, O Yahweh, by burdening us with riches. [These people want to be blessed by perishable things]

7 As for me, your spirit puts more joy into my heart than all that they can possess when their wheat and wine multiply.

8 I will go to bed and fall asleep being comforted by my love for you. Because it is only the confidence in you that reassures me, O Yahweh.

Psalms 5

1 A psalm of David. Hear my words, O Yahweh, consider the intentions of my thought.

2 Listen to the voice of my cry, my king and my God. For it is to you that I send my prayer.

3 Hear my voice every morning, O Yahweh. For I turn to you every morning so that you may be the one who directs my steps.

4 For you are a God who hates wickedness. You are not with the person who plans to do evil.

5 The foolish will not endure before your eyes, because you hate all the workers of iniquity.

6 You will destroy those who tell lies to do evil. Yahweh abhors men of blood and fraud.

7 As for me, I will come into your house because of the multitude of your mercies. I will bow down in your holy temple with the fear of your power.

8 Teach me to walk in your righteous ways, O Yahweh, so that I may prevail against my enemies. Make my way straight before your face.

9 For the words of their mouths are not designed by honorable thoughts. Their heart is filled with malice, their throat is an open sepulcher, and they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy them, O God. Let them fall by their own cunning plans. Let them be driven out because of the multitude of their transgressions, from which they have refused to turn away. For they are rebellious against you.

11 But all those who trust in you will triumph, and they will rejoice forever. For you will defend those who love your name so that they may rejoice in you.

12 For you bless the righteous, O Yahweh. You surround him with your love as with a shield.

Psalms 6

1 A psalm of David. O Yahweh, do not rebuke me in your anger. Do not discipline me by your fury.

2 Have mercy on me, O Yahweh, because I am weak. Heal me, O Yahweh, because my bones are troubled.

3 My soul is greatly troubled. And you, O Yahweh, how long will you delay.

4 Return, O Yahweh, and save my soul. Save me for the sake of your mercifulness.

5 For he who is dead can no longer sing your praises. How can one praise you from the grave.

6 I am weary of my groaning. Every night my bed is soaked, because I water it with my tears.

7 My eye is dimmed by my sorrow, because of all my adversaries.

8 Depart from me, you all the workers of iniquity. For Yahweh has heard the voice of my weeping.

9 Yahweh has heard my supplication. Yahweh will receive my prayer.

10 All my enemies will be confused and cruelly tormented. They will be suddenly repelled and put to shame.

Psalms 7

1 A song of David that he sang to Yahweh concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite. O Yahweh my God, I have put my trust in you. Save me from all those who persecute me, and free me.

2 Lest they devour my soul like a lion, and tear it in pieces while there is no one to help me.

3 O Yahweh my God, if I have done an evil thing, if there is any wickedness in my hands.

4 If I have rewarded with evil him who was at peace with me, or if I have planned evil against him who hates me without cause.

5 Then let the enemy chase my soul and take it. Let him trample my life until it falls to the ground, and lay my glory in the dust. Pause.

6 Arise in your anger, O Yahweh, rise up against the rage of my enemies. Wake up for me according to the judgment that you have appointed.

7 Let the assembly of the peoples surround you, and go up above them to the high place. [Give the judgment.]

8 Yahweh will judge the peoples. Judge me, O Yahweh, according to my righteousness and according to my innocence that is in me.

9 Put an end to the malice of the wicked, and establish the righteous. For you probe the hearts and the intestines [therefore you can do it], O righteous God.

10 It is God who is my defender, and he saves the one whose heart is upright.

11 God is a righteous judge, and God performs his judgments every day.

12 If the wicked does not turn away from the evil way, then he sharpens his sword and bends his bow, and makes it ready.

13 And he directs the deadly arrows that he has prepared towards the wicked. He makes his arrows fiery.

14 The wicked plans to do evil. He designs projects of iniquity, and he produces falsehood.

15 He begins a pit to trap others and digs it, but he will fall because of the pit that he has made.

16 His wickedness will return on his own head, and his cruelty will fall on his own forehead.

17 I will praise Yahweh because of his righteousness, and I will sing praise to the name of Yahweh the Most High.

Psalms 8

1 A psalm of David. O Yahweh our Lord, how excellent is your name in all the world. Your majesty is exalted above the heavens.

2 You have laid the foundation of your strength in the mouth of many young children and toddlers [Many of them are pleasant to your spirit] in order to confuse your adversaries, to silence the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider the heavens, the work of your fingers, the moon and the stars which you have created.

4 Then I think: What is man, so that you focus your attention on him. And the son of man, so that you visits him.

5 You have made him a little lower than angels, and have crowned him with glory and honor.

6 You have given him dominion over the works of your hands, and you have put all things under his feet.

7 Both sheep and oxen, and the beasts of the field.

8 The birds of the air and the fish of the sea, and all that move along the paths of the seas.

9 O Yahweh our Lord, how excellent is your name in all the world.

Psalms 9

1 A psalm of David. I will praise Yahweh with my whole heart, I will speak of all your wondrous works.

2 I will make you my joy and my pleasure. I will sing praises to your name, O you the Most High.

3 My enemies will turned back because of you, they will stumble and perish before you.

4 You will defend my right and my cause, for you sit on the throne and you are the righteous judge.

5 You have rebuked the nations, and you have destroyed the wicked. You have erased their name [their legacy] forever and ever.

6 Your enemies have come to a perpetual end. You have overthrown their cities, the memory of anything good about them have perished with them.

7 For Yahweh reigns forever. Hee has set up his throne for judgment.

8 He judges the world with righteousness, he judges the peoples with equity.

9 Yahweh is a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 Those who know your name [your identity] will trust in you. For you will not reject those who seek you, O Yahweh.

11 Sing praises to Yahweh who dwells in Zion [where I have set up a tent to house the ark of his covenant]. Declare his deeds among the peoples.

12 He avenges blood and remembers the powerless. He does not forget their cries.

13 Have mercy on me, O Yahweh. Consider the troubles that I suffer from those who hate me, save me from the gates of death.

14 And I will declare all your praises at the gates of the daughter of Zion, and rejoice in your salvation.

15 The idolaters have fallen into the pit that they have made, their foot has been caught in their own trap.

16 Yahweh is known by the execution of judgment, the wicked is snared by the work of his own hands. Pause.

17 The wicked will go to hell, with all the nations [their social organizations] that forget God.

18 For the powerless will not be forgotten forever, the hope of the afflicted will not perish forever.

19 Arise, O Yahweh. Let not man prevail, judge all the wicked.

20 Put them in fear, O Yahweh. Let the wicked know that they are only men. Pause.

Psalms 10

1 Why do you stand afar off, O Yahweh. Why do you hide yourself in times of affliction.

2 The pride of the wicked cause them to oppress the poor. Let them be taken in the traps that they have conceived.

3 For the wicked boasts of the desires of his heart. He despises Yahweh by coveting perishable things.

4 The wicked says in his arrogance that he will not be punished because there is no God. That is all he thinks.

5 His ways prosper at all times. Your judgments are far above what he can perceive, therefore he mocks all his enemies.

6 He says in his heart: I will never be moved, I have a minimum of security.

7 His mouth is full of curses, and deceits and frauds. There is malice and injustice under his tongue.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12 Arise, O Yahweh. Lift up your hand, O God. Do not forget the powerless.

13 Why does the wicked despise God. Why does he say in his heart that you will not punish him.

14 But you see it. You look at deceit and wickedness, to requite it with your hand. The powerless submits his cause to you, because you are the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break the arm of the wicked and of the evildoer. Search and requite his wickedness, until you find none.

16 Yahweh is king forever and ever. The wicked will be cut off from his land.

17 You hear the prayers of the afflicted, O Yahweh. You prepare their heart, you listen to them.

18 To bring justice to the fatherless and the oppressed, so that a man made of dust may no longer cause fear.

Psalms 11

1 A psalm of David. I have put my trust in Yahweh. Therefore how can you say to my soul: Flee to your mountain like a bird.

2 For lo, the wicked bend their bow, They make ready their arrow on the string, to secretly shoot at the one who has an upright heart.

3 When the foundations of justice are overthrown, what can the righteous do.

4 Yahweh is in his holy temple, the throne of Yahweh is in the heaven. His eyes consider everything, his eyelids probe the children of men.

5 Yahweh will probe the righteous. But his soul hates the wicked, the one who rejoices in iniquity.

6 He will rain snares on the wicked. Fire, sulfur and burning wind will be the portion of their cup.

7 For Yahweh is righteous, he loves righteousness. The upright will behold his face.

Psalms 12

1 A psalm of David. Help me, O Yahweh, because the godly have gone. The faithful have been destroyed from among the children of men.

2 They speak deceitfully every man to his neighbour, flattering with their lips, and speaking with a double heart.

3 May Yahweh destroy all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaks arrogantly.

4 For they have said: We will prevail with our tongue, our lips belong to us. Who is our lord.

5 But Yahweh has said: I will arise because of oppression against the powerless, because of the sighs of the humble. I will bring salvation to him whom the wicked has snared.

6 The words of Yahweh are pure words, as the silver melted seven times in order to be purified in a furnace on the earth.

7 You will fulfill the promises of your word, O Yahweh. You will preserve forever the memory of each one of those who are righteous in the midst of this generation.

8 The wicked walk on every side when baseness is exalted among the sons of men.

Psalms 13

1 A psalm of David. How long, O Yahweh. Will you forget me forever. How long will you hide your face from me.

2 How much longer should I wonder how to regain peace of mind. For I am tired in my heart every day. How long will my enemy be exalted against me.

3 Look and hear me, O Yahweh my God. Give light to my eyes, so that my sleep not be as hopeless as the sleep of the dead.

4 Lest my enemy say, I have prevailed against him. Lest my adversaries rejoice when I stumble.

5 But I trust in your mercy. My heart rejoices in your salvation.

6 I will sing to Yahweh, because he was kind enough to reveal himself to me.

Psalms 14

1 A psalm of David. The fool says in his heart, 'There is no God'. They have become corrupt, they have committed abominations, there is none who does good.

2 Yahweh looks down on the children of men from heaven, to see if there is anyone who understands and seeks God. [Evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints, and such an assembly knows that each person acts according to his particular knowledge and circumstances.]

3 They have all gone out of the way, they have all become corrupt. There is none who does good. No, not even one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity lost their minds. They eat my people as they eat bread, they do not call on Yahweh.

5 But they will be taken by fear, because God is with the righteous in all generations.

6 You mock the hope of the powerless, but Yahweh is his refuge.

7 Oh give salvation to Israel out of Zion. When Yahweh turns the captivity of his people, then Jacob will rejoice and Israel will be glad.

Psalms 15

1 A psalm of David. O Yahweh, who will dwell in your tabernacle [in the heaven]. Who will rest on your holy mountain [in the heaven].

2 He who walks in integrity and acts with righteousness, and speaks the truth according to the certainties of his heart [he does not mislead anyone without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart].

3 He does not slander with his tongue, nor does any evil to his neighbor, nor accepts a false report against his neighbor. [Evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints]

4 He does not admire contemptible behavior, and he honors the one whom he suspects of fearing Yahweh. He does not retract when he has sworn to his own disadvantage.

5 He does not give his money to usury, nor take a gift against the innocent. He who does these things will never be moved.

Psalms 16

1 A psalm of David. Preserve me, O God, because I trust in you.

2 O my soul, you have said to Yahweh: You are my Lord, I have no hope except you.

3 Therefore all my delight is in the saints who are in the land, and in the godly persons.

4 For the others multiply idols, they run after strange gods. But I will not participate in their offerings of blood [the offerings that glorify their wicked deeds]. I would have no respect for false gods.

5 For Yahweh is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup. It is you who maintains my portion.

6 The lines have fallen for me in pleasant places. Yes, I have received a goodly portion.

7 I will praise Yahweh my counselor. My heart teaches me even in the night.

8 I always set Yahweh before me. I will not be moved because he is at my right hand.

9 Therefore my heart is glad and my tongue rejoices, and my flesh also will rest in hope.

10 For you will not leave my soul in the grave. You will not allow your holy one to see corruption.

11 You will make known to me the path of life. There is the fullness of joy in your presence, and everlasting pleasures at your right hand.

Psalms 17

1 The prayer of David. Hear what is right, O Yahweh, consider my cry. Listen to my prayer made with lips without deceit.

2 Let my righteousness appear before your face, let your eyes look at the fairness of my deeds.

3 If you visit my heart in the night and probe it, if you test me, then you will find nothing. For what comes out of my mouth comes from the righteousness of my thoughts.

4 I guard myself against the way of wicked men. I do not let myself be influenced by the works of men, in accordance with the word of your lips.

5 Sustain my steps in your paths, so that my feet may not slip.

6 I have called on you. Surely you will hear me, O God. Incline your ear to me, and hear my words.

7 Show your marvellous lovingkindness, you who save by your right hand those who trust in you from those who rise against them.

8 Keep me as the apple of your eye. Hide me in the shadow of your wings.

9 Keep me from the wicked who oppress me, from my deadly enemies who surround me.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat, they have haughty words in their mouths.

11 They have surrounded us in our steps, they are watching us to overthrow us.

12 Like a lion eager to tear, a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise and disappoint him, O Yahweh. Overthrow him. Save my soul from the wicked with your sword.

14 Save me from men by your hand, O Yahweh, from the men of the world who have their portion is in this life. You fill their belly with your store. Their children are satisfied, and leave the residue of their substance to their babies [because you often wait to perform your judgments].

15 As for me, I will see your face in my innocence. I will be satisfied with your image when I awake.

Psalms 18

1 A psalm of David the servant of Yahweh. He spoke the words of this song to Yahweh in the day [at the time] when Yahweh had saved him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. He said: I love you, O Yahweh my strength.

2 Yahweh is my rock, and my fortress, and my savior. He is my God and my strength, the one in whom I trust. He is my shield and the horn of my salvation, he is my refuge.

3 I will call on Yahweh, because he is worthy to be praised. And thus I will be saved from my enemies.

4 The ropes of death had surrounded me, and the floods of the ungodly men had made me afraid.

5 The ropes of the grave had surrounded me, and the snares of death had come on me.

6 But in my distress I have called on Yahweh. I cried to my God, and he heard my voice from his temple. My cry came before him, and into his ears.

7 Then the earth was shaken and it trembled. And the foundations of the mountains were shaken and moved, because he was angry.

8 Smoke went out of his nostrils, and a consuming fire out of his mouth, and coals were kindled.

9 He lowered the heavens and he came down, and darkness was under his feet.

10 He rode on the cherub and flew, and he was seen on the wings of the wind.

11 He wrapped himself in darkness that covered him like a tent, and he was hidden by dark clouds filled with water.

12 Hailstones and lightnings came out from the clouds because of the splendor of his presence.

13 Yahweh also thundered from the heaven, the Highest uttered his voice with hailstones and coals of fire.

14 He shot his arrows and scattered my enemies, he sent lightnings which confused them.

15 The bed of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were exposed by your rebuke, O Yahweh, by the sound of the breath of your nostrils.

16 He stretched out his hand from above and grasped me, he took me out of the many waters.

17 He saved me from my strong enemy and from those who hated me, because they were too mighty for me.

18 They came on me in the day of my calamity, but Yahweh was my support.

19 He has saved me and he has set me free, because he loves me.

20 Yahweh has rewarded me according to my righteousness, he has recompensed me according to the purity of my hands.

21 For I have kept the ways of Yahweh, and I have not been guilty towards my God.

22 For all his laws were before me, and I did not cast away his commandments from me.

23 I was honest with him, and I have kept myself against my iniquity.

24 Therefore Yahweh has rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the purity of my hands in his sight.

25 You show yourself good with the one who is good, and you act uprightly with the upright man.

26 You show yourself pure with him who is pure, and with the perverse you act according to his perversity.

27 You save the people who humble themselves, and you cast down the haughty eyes.

28 Yahweh my God enlightens my darkness. Surely you will light my lamp.

29 I rush towards an armed troop because of you, I jump over a wall because of my God.

30 The way of God is uncorrupted, the word of Yahweh is tested and proved to be reliable. He is a shield to all those who trust in him.

31 For who is God besides Yahweh, and who is a refuge except our God.

32 God girds me with strength, and he guides me to the right path.

33 He makes my feet like those of a deer, and he places me on my high places.

34 He teaches my hands to fight, so that a bow of brass is broken by my arms.

35 You have also given me the shield of your salvation. Your right hand sustains me, and I have become great because of your goodness.

36 You widen the path under my feet, and my feet do not waver.

37 I have pursued my enemies and overtaken them, I have not turned until I had consumed them.

38 I have smitten them, and they will not arise again, but they will fall under my feet.

39 You have girded me with strength for battle, and you have subdued under me those who had risen against me.

40 You have caused my enemies to turn their backs before me, and I have overcome those who hated me.

41 They looked around them, and there was no one to save them. And they cried out to Yahweh, but he did not answer them.

42 And I crushed them in small pieces like the dust of the earth, and I trampled them like the mud of the streets.

43 You have saved me from the dissensions of the people, and you have kept me as ruler of the nations. A people whom I did not know serve me.

44 The sons of foreigners flatter me, they obey me at the first command.

45 The sons of foreigners are weakened and come out of their strongholds trembling.

46 Yahweh is alive, blessed be the God of my strength. Let the strength of my salvation be exalted.

47 The God who is my avenger, who subdues the peoples to me.

48 He rescues me from my enemies. You help me to defeat those who rise against me, you save me from the violent man.

49 Therefore I will praise you among the nations, O Yahweh, and I will sing to the glory of your name.

50 He makes great deliverances for his king and he shows mercy to his anointed, to David and to his seed forever.

Psalms 19

1 A psalm of David. The heavens declare the glory of God, and the expanse shows the work of his hands.

2 Each new day tells more of the story, and each night reveals more about the knowledge of God.

3 And these knowledge acquired through experience is not explained by a word or a speech, their voice is not heard [it is transmitted only by comprehension].

4 And their communication is experienced throughout all the earth, their teaching reaches the ends of the world. He has set a tabernacle there for the sun.

5 The sun comes out like a bridegroom out of his private room, and rejoices to run on its way like an athlete.

6 It rises at one end of the sky, and goes on its way to the other end. Nothing is continuously hidden from its warmth.

7 The law of Yahweh is perfect, it converts the soul. The testimony of Yahweh is reliable, it makes the simple wise.

8 The statutes of Yahweh are right, and they rejoice the heart. The commandments of Yahweh are pure, and they enlighten the eyes.

9 The fear of Yahweh is clean, and it endures forever. The judgments of Yahweh are true, and they are all fair.

10 They are more precious than gold, than much fine gold, and sweeter than honey and the honeycomb.

11 They make your servant circumspect, and there is a great reward for whoever keeps them.

12 Who can discern all his errors. Forgive me those of which I am ignorant.

13 Keep your servant from presumptuous sins. Let them not rule over me, and then I will be upright and clean from great sins.

14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in your sight, O Yahweh my strength and my redeemer.

Psalms 20

1 A psalm of David. May Yahweh answer you in the day [the times] of trouble. May the name of the God of Jacob protect you.

2 May he send you help from the sanctuary, and strengthen you from Zion.

3 May he remember all your offerings and turn your burnt offerings into ashes. Pause.

4 May he grant you the desires of your heart and accomplish all your plans.

5 We will rejoice in your salvation, and set up the banner in the name of our God, when Yahweh will perform all your desires.

6 Now I know that Yahweh will save his anointed, and will answer him from his dwelling place by the mighty help of his right hand.

7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses. But we call on the name of Yahweh our God.

8 They bow down and fall, but we rise and stand upright.

9 Save us, Yahweh. Let the King [Yahweh] answer us when we call on him.

Psalms 21

1 A psalm of David. The king rejoices in your strength, O Yahweh. Yes, he greatly rejoices in your salvation.

2 You have given him the desire of his heart, and you have not withheld the request of his lips. Pause.

3 For you have come to him with the blessings of goodness, and you have set a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of you, and you gave him a long life forever and ever.

5 His glory is great in your salvation. You have laid honor and majesty on him.

6 For you have set him as a blessing forever. You have filled him with the joy of your countenance.

7 For the king trusts in Yahweh, and it is because of the lovingkindness of the Most High that he will not fall.

8 Your hand will identify all your enemies. Your right hand will identify those who hate you.

9 You will make them like a fiery furnace in the time of your anger. Yahweh will destroy them in his anger, and the fire will devour them.

10 You will destroy their fruit from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they have conceived deception and have planned evil against you [your spirit]. Therefore they will not prevail continuously.

12 For you will set them apart, and you will prepare the strings of your bow to shoot at their faces.

13 Arise, O Yahweh, in your strength. We will sing and praise your power.

Psalms 22

1 A psalm of David. My God, my God, why have you forsaken me. Why are you far from helping me, and not listening to the words of my groaning.

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime and I am not silent in the night, but you do not answer.

3 Nevertheless you are the holy one, and you inhabit the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in you. They trusted, and you save them.

5 They cried to you, and were saved. They trusted in you, and were not disappointed.

6 But I am a worm and not a man. People make fun of me and despise me.

7 All those who see me mock me. They open their mouths and shake their heads.

8 And they say: Call on Yahweh, and he will save you. He will rescue you because he loves you.

9 But you brought me out of the womb of my mother. I have trusted in you before the time when I was on my mother's breasts.

10 I was joined to you from the womb of my mother. You are my God since the time when I was in my mother's belly.

11 Do not be far from me. For trouble is near, and there is no other to help me.

12 There are many bulls around me, strong bulls of Bashan have surrounded me.

13 They open their mouths against me, like a lion who tears and roars.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint. My heart is like wax, it is melted in my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue is attached to my palate. You have brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have surrounded me, a company of evildoers have inclosed me. They pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I can count all my bones. They look and stare at me.

18 They divide my garments among them, they cast lots for my tunic.

19 But you are not far away, O Yahweh. You are my strength, come quickly to help me.

20 Save my soul from the sword, my life from the power of the dogs.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth, protect me from the horns of the bull.

22 I will declare your name among my brothers, I will sing praises to you in the midst of the assembly.

23 Praise Yahweh, you who fear him. Glorify him, you all the seed of Jacob. Tremble before him, you all the seed of Israel.

24 For he will not despise or disdain the affliction of the powerless. He will not hide his face from the powerless, but he will hear when the powerless cries to him.

25 You will be my praise in the great assembly, I will pay my vows before those who fear him.

26 The powerless will eat and be satisfied. Those who seek Yahweh will praise him. Your heart will live forever [the heart of the powerless].

27 All the ends of the world will remember Yahweh and turn to him. All the families of the nations will worship before you.

28 For the kingship belongs to Yahweh, and he rules among the nations.

29 All the powerful persons of the earth will also eat and worship. All those who go down to the dust will bow before him, each of those who cannot keep their lives.

30 His seed will serve him, for the Lord will be spoken of in the next generation.

31 Each generation will proclaim his righteousness [the righteousness of the Lord] to the next who will be born, they will proclaim the work that he has done.

Psalms 23

1 The psalm of David. Yahweh is my shepherd, I will not be short of anything.

2 He makes me rest in green pastures, he leads me beside still waters.

3 He restores my soul. He leads me in the paths of righteousness for the sake of his name.

4 Even if I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil because you are with me. I am comforted by your rod and your staff.

5 You prepare a table before me in the sight of my adversaries. You have anointed my head with oil, so that my cup overflows.

6 Surely goodness and mercy will follow me during all the days of my life, and I will dwell in the house of Yahweh forever.

Psalms 24

1 A psalm of David. The earth and everything on it belong to Yahweh. The world and those who dwell in it belong to him.

2 For he has set its foundations on the seas, and established it on the rivers.

3 Who will ascend to the mountain of Yahweh. Who will stand in his holy place.

4 He who has clean hands and a pure heart. He who does not pervert his soul by futile behaviors, and does not swear deceitfully [to mislead some others without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart].

5 He will receive a blessing from Yahweh, the mercy of the God of his salvation.

6 This is the portion of those who seek him, of those who seek your face. This is Jacob. Pause.

7 Lift up your heads, you the gates. Be lifted up, you the everlasting doors, and the king of glory will come in.

8 Who is this king of glory. It is Yahweh, the one who is strong and mighty. Yahweh, the one who is mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, you the gates. Lift up yourselves, you the everlasting doors, and the king of glory will come in.

10 Who is this king of glory. Yahweh the God of armies, he is the king of glory. Pause.

Psalms 25

1 A psalm of David. I lift up my soul to you, O Yahweh.

2 My God, it is in you that I have put my trust. Therefore you will not allow me to be continually covered with shame, you will not let my enemies triumph over me.

3 For none of those who hope in you will be continually covered with shame, and disappointment will come only to those who try to mislead some others without having publicly acceptable justifications in their hearts.

4 Show me your ways, O Yahweh. Teach me your paths.

5 Lead me in your truth, and instruct me. For you are the God of my salvation, you are my hope forever.

6 Remember, O Yahweh, your tender mercies and your lovingkindness. For they are everlasting.

7 Do not remember the sins of my youth, nor my rebellions. But remember me according to your kindness, for the sake of your mercy, O Yahweh.

8 Yahweh is good and fair. Therefore he will instruct sinners in the way.

9 He will lead the powerless in righteousness, and teach the humble his way.

10 All the paths of Yahweh are mercy and truth for those who keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 O Yahweh, forgive the great iniquity that I have done. Do it for the sake of your name.

12 Who is the man who fears Yahweh. Yahweh will instruct him on how to behave.

13 His soul will dwell at ease, and his seed will inherit the land.

14 The secrets of Yahweh are revealed to those who fear him, he will make them understand his covenant.

15 My eyes are constantly turned toward Yahweh. For he will pluck my feet out of the snares.

16 Turn your face toward me and have mercy on me. For I am desolate and powerless.

17 The sorrows of my heart have increased, save me from my troubles.

18 Look at my affliction and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider my enemies, because they are many and they hate me with a cruel hatred.

20 Rescue me and keep my soul. Do not allow me to be continuously covered with shame, because I seek refuge in you.

21 Let my uprightness and fairness preserve me. For you are my hope.

22 Save Israel from all his troubles, O God.

Psalms 26

1 A psalm of David. Give me justice, O Yahweh, for I have walked in my innocence. I have trusted in Yahweh and that is why all my work will not be destroyed.

2 Examine me, O Yahweh, probe me. Probe my kidneys and my heart.

3 For I have always remember your lovingkindness, and I have walked in your truth.

4 I have not sat with those who love falseness, I have not joined the companies of dissemblers [those who engage in misleading behavior without having publicly acceptable justifications in their hearts].

5 I have hated the assembly of evildoers, and I have not sought to sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash my hands in my innocence, O Yahweh, and walk around your altar. [And thus you will judge me without delay. For you cannot allow one with a guilty heart to use your holy place to deceive others into believing his innocence.]

7 And there I will lift up my voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all your wondrous works.

8 I love the dwelling place of your house, the place where your honor dwells.

9 Do not gather my soul with those of the sinners, do not take away my life with those of men of blood. [Do not associate my final fate with those of people whose actions are unjustifiable. This is the wish of David, and it can be noted that Jesus the Son of God will be placed alone in a new tomb despite the fact of having been killed at the sides of two men among whom one was truly wicked.]

10 Those men in whose hands is wickedness. Their right hand is full of bribes.

11 As for me, I will walk in my innocence. Redeem me and be merciful to me.

12 My foot stands on a high place. I will praise Yahweh in the assemblies.

Psalms 27

1 A psalm of David. Yahweh is my light and my salvation. Who will I fear. Yahweh is the strength of my life. Of whom will I be afraid.

2 When the evildoers come against me to eat my flesh, these same people from my persecutor and my enemies are those who stumble and fall.

3 If an army were to encamp against me, my heart would not be afraid. If war were to arise against me, I would nevertheless be confident.

4 I ask one thing from Yahweh, and it is the thing that I desire the most. I want to dwell in the house of Yahweh during all the days of my life, to admire the beauty of Yahweh and to enquire in his temple.

5 For his house would be my shelter in the time of trouble. He would hide me in the shelter of his house, and he would set me up on a rock.

6 And now my head is lifted up above my enemies who are around me. Therefore I will offer sacrifices of joy in his tabernacle. In other words, I will sing. Yes, I will sing praises to Yahweh.

7 Hear my voice when I cry to you, O Yahweh. Have mercy on me and answer me.

8 You have said to your people, Seek my face. And my heart says to you: I seek your face, O Yahweh.

9 Therefore do not hide your face from me, do not reject me in your anger. You are my help. Do not forsake me nor fail me, O God of my salvation.

10 For my father and mother may forsake me, but Yahweh will care for me.

11 Teach me your way, O Yahweh. Lead me in the right path because of my enemies.

12 Do not deliver me to the will of my adversaries. For false witnesses have risen up against me, and they are planning atrocious things.

13 I would faint if I did not hope to see the goodness of Yahweh in the land of the living.

14 Hope in Yahweh. Be strong, and he will comfort your heart. Trust in Yahweh.

Psalms 28

1 A psalm of David. I cry to you, O Yahweh. Do not be deaf to me, you who are my strength, lest I become like those who go down to the pit when you stop taking care of me.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry to you, when I lift up my hands toward your holy oracle [the most holy place of your sanctuary].

3 Do not carry me away with the wicked and with the workers of iniquity, all those who speak peace to their neighbors while malice is in their hearts [the desires of their hearts cannot be justified].

4 Reward them according to their deeds, according to the wickedness of their endeavours. Repay them according to the work of their hands, give them what they deserve.

5 For they have not considered the works of Yahweh, the testimonies of how his hand has behaved toward his people. Therefore you will not raise them up, but you will overthrow them.

6 Blessed be Yahweh, for he has heard the voice of my supplications.

7 Yahweh is my strength and my shield. My heart has trusted in him, and he helped me. Therefore my heart rejoices, and I praise him with my song.

8 Yahweh is the strength of his people, he is the strength of the salvation of his anointed.

9 Save your people and bless your inheritance. Be their shepherd, and exalt them forever.

Psalms 29

1 A psalm of David. Exalt Yahweh, you who are godly. Recognize in him the glory and the strength.

2 Glorify the power of his name [his identity]. Worship Yahweh for the beauty of his holiness.

3 The voice of Yahweh can be heard on the seas when the God of glory thunders. It is Yahweh who cries out over the raging waters [for all the phenomena of nature are the work of his hand].

4 The voice of Yahweh is powerful, the voice of Yahweh is full of majesty.

5 The voice of Yahweh breaks the cedars. Yes, Yahweh breaks the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He makes them leap like a calf, and Lebanon and the Sirion like young buffaloes.

7 The voice of Yahweh cuts the air with flashes of lightning.

8 The voice of Yahweh causes the wilderness to tremble. Yahweh causes the wilderness of Kadesh to tremble.

9 The voice of Yahweh causes the hinds to give birth, and it destroys the forests. In his holy dwelling in heaven, all his angels say: Glory.

10 Yahweh is sitting on the floods. Yes, Yahweh reigns over all things forever.

11 Yahweh will give strength to his people [that is to say to everyone who fears him], Yahweh will bless his people with peace.

Psalms 30

1 A psalm. A song made at the dedication of the house of David. I will glorify you, O Yahweh. For you have exalted me, you did not want my enemies to continuously rejoice over me.

2 O Yahweh my God, I have cried to you and you have restored me.

3 You have brought my soul up from the grave, O Yahweh. You have revived me from those who go down to the pit.

4 Sing praises to Yahweh, you his saints [that is to say anyone who obeys him]. Give thanks to the remembrance of his holiness [that is to say, the knowledge of his way of acting].

5 For his anger lasts for a moment, but his mercy give life [his mercy lasts forever]. Weeping can endure for the night, but the consolation comes in the morning.

6 When I was thriving, I thought that no more difficulties would arise in my life.

7 For you had caused my mountain to stand strong by your goodness, O Yahweh. But you did hide your face after that, and I was troubled.

8 Therefore I cried to you, O Yahweh. I implored my Lord.

9 What advantage is there in my blood if you bring me down to the pit now. Will the dust praise you among the living or declare your truth.

10 Hear, O Yahweh, and have mercy on me. For you are my helper, O Yahweh.

11 And after that you turned my lamentation into joy. You loosed my sackcloth and girded me with gladness.

12 Therefore my tongue will praise you continuously. I will praise you forever, O Yahweh my God.

Psalms 31

1 A psalm of David. I have put my trust in you, O Yahweh. Let me not be covered with shame continually. Save me because of your righteousness.

2 Turn your ear to me, and hasten to help me. For you are the strong rock, the house of defence in which I find my salvation.

3 For you are my rock and my fortress. Guide me and instruct me, for the sake of your name.

4 Take me out of the snare that they have secretly set for me. For you are my strength.

5 I have submitted my spirit to your will [I have not turned away from your commandments]. Thus you have redeemed me, O Yahweh the God of truth.

6 I hate those who cling to vanities [useless behaviors]. For I trust in Yahweh.

7 I will rejoice in your mercy and be glad. For you have seen my affliction, you have known the anguish of my soul in adversities.

8 And you have not given me into the hand of the enemy, but you have freed me from their traps.

9 You have had mercy on me, O Yahweh. For I was in distress. My eyes were consumed with grief, as well as my soul and my belly.

10 For my life was been spent in torment, and my years in sighing. My strength was failing because of my pain, and my bones were consumed.

11 All my enemies despised me, and also more particularly my neighbors. I was a terror to my friends, and they fled from me when they saw me outside.

12 I was forgotten in thoughts like a dead man, and I was like a broken vessel.

13 For I had heard the slander of many, and fear was on all sides. When they had taken counsel together against me, they had planned to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in you, O Yahweh. I said: You are my God.

15 My destiny is in your hand. Save me from the hand of my enemies, and from those who persecute me.

16 Cause your face to shine on your servant. Save me because of your lovingkindness.

17 Let me not be covered with shame continually, O Yahweh. For I call on you. Let the wicked be covered with shame and silenced in the grave.

18 Let the deceptive lips be silenced, those who speak in their hearts against the righteous with pride and contempt and cruelty.

19 Your goodness is great. You have stored it for those who fear you, and you perform it in the sight of the sons of men for those who trust in you.

20 You protect them in the shelter of your presence from the pride of man. You protect them in your tent from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be Yahweh. For he has shown his marvellous lovingkindness toward me, when I was in a city surrounded by enemies.

22 I thought in my haste, I am driven out of your sight. But you heard the voice of my supplications when I cried to you.

23 Love Yahweh, you all his saints [that is to say anyone who obeys him]. For Yahweh preserves the faithful, but he punishes the proud severely.

24 Be strong and let your hearts be strengthened, you all who hope in Yahweh.

Psalms 32

1 A psalm of David, words designed to be valid for all possible life situations and to give wisdom. Blessed is the one whose transgression is forgiven, for his sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the person whose iniquity is forgiven by Yahweh. The spirit of such a person is not perverse [that is to say, the mind constantly feels the desire to be able to justify itself either to other

people in the situations that would require it, or sometimes only to his God because of particular circumstances and background].

3 As long as I did not acknowledge my transgression by asking forgiveness from those directly affected, my bones were wasting away from within and I was groaning every day [from the time when you started to get impatient, from day to night you will have killed me].

4 For your hand was heavy on me day and night, and I was becoming like a dry wilderness during the summer. Pause.

5 Then I have acknowledged my sin to you, I have not hidden my iniquity. For I said, 'I will confess my transgressions to Yahweh'. Therefore you have forgiven my sin [You have only given a suitable punishment, and you have not erased my name from under the heaven since you have allowed me to possess a useful legacy in the world of the living]. Pause. [In the law given by Moses, the guilty person must do an action in favor of the unjustifiably offended persons and in the presence of a priest namely a descendant of Aaron. For the priests and all the other members of the tribe of Levi were chosen by Yahweh to be the intermediaries between God and men among the children of Jacob. However in the particular case of the sin of David, Nathan the intermediary was perhaps not a Levite but he was at least a recognized prophet, and after the coming of Jesus Christ there is no longer a physically living intermediary between God and men.]

6 Let any godly man confess his sins while there is still time to find you, when you establish the means to indicate to him that it is the way to go. Surely destruction will not reach him, even during the floods of great waters. [You will grant him an inheritance that even the floods will not destroy, for it will be preserved possibly anonymously whenever you execute your judgments.]

7 You are my secret refuge [O Yahweh]. You preserve me during misfortunes, you surround me with your joy. Pause.

8 And you say to the one who has repented: I will instruct you and show you the way that you have to follow. I will guide you with my eyes [while you cling to my spirit].

9 Now therefore, do not be like a horse or a mule who do not want to obey. His mouth must be held with the bit and the bridle, lest he become uncontrollable.

10 Many sorrows await the wicked, but the one who trusts in Yahweh is surrounded by his grace.

11 Be glad, you the righteous. Be comforted and rejoice in Yahweh, all of you who are upright in heart.

Psalms 33

1 Rejoice in Yahweh, O you the righteous. For praise is suitable for the upright.

2 Praise Yahweh with the harp, sing praises to him with the psaltery of ten strings.

3 Sing a new song to him. Sing joyfully with a loud voice.

4 For the word of Yahweh is right, and all his works are done in faithfulness.

5 He loves righteousness and justice. The earth is full of the mercy of Yahweh.

6 The heavens were made by the word of Yahweh, and all their host by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathers the waters of the sea together in a heap, he puts the deeps in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear Yahweh, let all the inhabitants of the world tremble before him.

9 For when he speaks, the thing occurs. And when he commands, there are consequences.

10 Yahweh can bring the counsel of the nations to nought. He decides whether the plans of the peoples will be carried out or not.

11 The counsel of Yahweh stands forever, and the thoughts of his heart are for instruction throughout all generations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is Yahweh, blessed is the people that he has chosen for his inheritance.

13 Yahweh looks down from heaven, he examines all the children of men.

14 He observes all the inhabitants of the earth from his dwelling place.

15 He who forms the hearts of all and understands all their works.

16 A king is not saved because of the multitude of his army, a mighty man does not triumph because of his great strength.

17 It is not wise to rely solely on the horse for safety, it is not because of the great power of the horse that the plan will be a success.

18 For the eye of Yahweh is on those who fear him, on those who hope in his mercy.

19 To give them strength when they are hungry, to save their souls from death.

20 Our soul waits for Yahweh, because he is our help and our shield.

21 Surely our heart will rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let your mercy be on us, O Yahweh, because we wait for you.

Psalms 34

1 A psalm of David, when he changed his behavior before Abimelech [Achish] by pretending to be mad and was sent away by Achish. I will bless Yahweh at all times, his praise will be in my mouth continuously.

2 My soul will boast in Yahweh. The powerless will hear of it and be glad.

3 Praise Yahweh with me. Let us honor his name together.

4 I sought Yahweh, and he answered me. He set me free from all my fears.

5 The one who looks toward him and run to him will be comforted, and will not be covered with shame.

6 When the powerless man cries, Yahweh hears and assist him in all his troubles.

7 For the angel of Yahweh encamps around those who fear him in order to provide them with an adequate assistance.

8 Taste and see that Yahweh is good. Blessed is the man who takes refuge in him.

9 Fear Yahweh, you his saints. For those who fear him lack nothing [of what is necessary for their salvation].

10 The young lions can be needy and suffer hunger, but those who seek Yahweh will not lack any good thing. [They will know how to recognize what is useful for them.]

11 Children, come and listen to me. For I will teach you the fear of Yahweh.

12 Who is the man who desires life. Who is the one who would like to have many days to see the triumph of good.

13 Keep your tongue from evil. Keep your lips from speaking cunningly without having publicly acceptable justifications in your heart.

14 Depart from evil and do good, seek and pursue peace.

15 The eyes of Yahweh are on the righteous, and his ears are open to their cry.

16 And Yahweh sets his face against the wicked, to cut off their remembrance from the earth.

17 When the righteous cry, Yahweh hears and provides them with an adequate assistance in all their troubles.

18 Yahweh is close to those who have broken hearts, and saves those who have contrite spirits.

19 The troubles of the righteous are great, but Yahweh will always save him. [He will have a useful legacy among the living.]

20 He keeps all his bones, not one of them is broken.

21 But the wicked will be killed by his malice, and all those who hate the righteous will perish.

22 Yahweh redeems the souls of his servants, and none of those who take refuge in him will perish.

Psalms 35

1 A psalm of David. Defend me against my adversaries, O Yahweh. Fight yourself against those who fight against me.

2 Take up the shield and the buckler, and stand up to help me with it.

3 Take also the spear and the javelin to fight against my persecutors. Say to my soul: I am your salvation.

4 Let those who seek my life be covered with shame. Let them turn back and be confused, all those who plan my destruction.

5 Let them be like chaff carried away by the wind, and let the angel of Yahweh chase them.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery, and let the angel of Yahweh chase them.

7 For they have dug a pit for my soul, without cause. And they have hid the pit to make it a trap, without cause.

8 Let destruction come on them suddenly. Let them be caught in the trap that they have set in secret, let them be destroyed by their own wicked plans.

9 And then my soul will rejoice in Yahweh, and will be glad in his salvation.

10 All my bones will say: Who is like you, O Yahweh. You protect the powerless from the one who is too strong for him, and also the poor and needy from the one who plunders them.

11 False witnesses have arisen, and they question me of things that I do not know.

12 They reward me evil for the good that I have done, they trouble my soul.

13 As for me, I did put on sackcloth when they were sick. I humbled my soul with fasting, and I prayed with my head bowed in my bosom.

14 I behaved myself as if it had been for my friend or for my brother. I bowed down with sorrow, as one who laments his mother.

15 Nevertheless they gather together and rejoice when I stumble. The abjects gather without my knowledge to insult me, they tear me without ceasing.

16 With nasty mockeries, they gnash their teeth against me.

17 Lord, how long will you see it. Protect my soul from their snares, my life from the lions.

18 I will praise you in the great assembly; I will praise you among many people.

19 Let not those who are wrongfully my enemies rejoice over me. Let not those who hate me without a cause insult me with their eyes.

20 For they speak not peace, but they plan deceitful words against those who are quiet in the land.

21 And they opened their mouths against me by saying: Aha, aha, our eyes are seeing.

22 You have seen it, O Yahweh. Do not be silent, do not be far from me, O Lord.

23 Arise to execute my judgment, to make known your decision on my cause, you who are my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me according to your righteousness, O Yahweh my God. Let them not rejoice continually in my sufferings.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, This is what we wanted. Let them not say, We have devoured him.

26 Let them be ashamed and be confused, all those who rejoice at my suffering. Let them be clothed with shame and confusion, all those who magnify themselves against me.

27 And concerning those who recognize my innocence and are saddened by my sufferings, give them the opportunity to rejoice continuously by saying: Let Yahweh be magnified, for he desires that his servants triumph.

28 And my tongue will speak of your righteousness. It will praise you every day.

Psalms 36

1 A psalm of David the servant of Yahweh. The transgression of the wicked man causes me to say in my heart: There is no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flatters himself in his own eyes, while his iniquity is found worthy to be hated.

3 The words of his mouth are false and deceitful without justification. He does not know true wisdom and does not do good without reprehensible reasons.

4 He plans iniquity on his bed. He walks in a way that is not good, and he does not abhor evil.

5 The manifestation of your goodness reaches to the sky, O Yahweh. The manifestation of your faithfulness reaches the clouds.

6 Your righteousness is like the great mountains. Your judgments are like the great deep. You save man and beast, O Yahweh.

7 Your mercy is the most precious thing, O God. Those who are wise among the children of men take refuge in the shadow of your wings.

8 They will be satisfied with the fatness [all the good things] of your house, and you will give them drink from the river of your pleasures.

9 For with you is the fountain of life, and it is by your light [your teaching] that we will see light.

10 Increase your lovingkindness to those who know you, and your righteousness to those who are upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of proud people come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked prevail against me.

12 There is a place for the workers of iniquity who have fallen. They are overthrown and will not be able to arise again.

Psalms 37

1 A psalm of David. Do not fret because of the wicked, and envy not those who do iniquity.

2 For they are like grass. They will quickly disappear like green herbs that wither.

3 Trust in Yahweh and do good. Dwell in the land and rely on his faithfulness [the faithfulness of Yahweh].

4 Make of Yahweh your greatest pleasure, and he will give you what your heart desires.

5 Seek Yahweh in all that you do. Trust in Him, and he will act for you.

6 He will bring forth your righteousness as the light, and your judgment as the noonday sun.

7 Trust in Yahweh and wait patiently for him. Do not fret because of the one who prospers in his ways, or because of the man whose wicked plans are successful.

8 Repel anger and worry, because it can encourage you to do evil.

9 For the wicked will be cut off, and those who wait for Yahweh will inherit the land.

10 A little while, and the wicked will be no more. You will look at the place where his wickedness was causing distress to others, and he will not be found.

11 But the powerless will inherit the land, and will delight in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked secretly make plans to hurt the righteous, and gnashes his teeth against the righteous.

13 But Yahweh laughs at the wicked, for he sees that the wicked will get what they deserve.

14 The wicked have drawn the sword and bent the bow, in order to bring down the powerless and needy, an to kill those whose ways are honest.

15 But their sword will enter into their own heart, and their bows will be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man has, is better than the abundance of many wicked men.

17 For the arms of the wicked will be broken, and Yahweh will endorses what the righteous is fighting for.

18 Yahweh knows the daily struggles of honest men, and their inheritance will last forever.

19 Their inheritances will not be destroyed by perilous times, and they will have enough to eat during the days of famine.

20 But the wicked will perish. The enemies of Yahweh are will be consumed like the fat of lambs, for they will be consumed and turned into smoke.

21 The wicked borrows and does not repay. But the righteous is merciful and gives.

22 For those whom Yahweh blesses will inherit the land, and those whom he curses will be cut off.

23 Yahweh governs the steps of a righteous man, and delights in his way.

24 He will not fall even if he stumbles, because Yahweh sustains his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old. Yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 But he is always merciful and generous, and his seed is blessed.

27 Depart from evil and do good, and you will live forever.

28 For Yahweh loves justice. He does not abandon his saints, they are preserved forever. But the seed [legacy] of the wicked will be cut off.

29 The righteous will inherit the land, and dwell there forever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaks wisdom, and his tongue talks about justice.

31 For the law of his God is in his heart, and his steps will not slip.

32 The wicked watches the righteous, and seeks to kill him.

33 But Yahweh will not leave the righteous in the hand of the wicked, nor condemn the righteous when he is judged.

34 Wait for Yahweh by keeping his way, and he will exalt you to inherit the land. And you will see when the wicked are cut off.

35 I have seen the wicked being strong, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

36 And it happened that I looked again, and behold, he had gone. I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Observe upright man, and consider the one who is blameless. For the peaceful person will have a legacy.

38 But the transgressors will be destroyed together. The legacy of the wicked will be cut off.

39 For the salvation of the righteous comes from Yahweh, he is their strength in the times of trouble.

40 Yahweh helps the righteous and rescues them. He rescues them from the wicked and saves them, because they take refuge in him.

Psalms 38

1 A psalm of David for remembrance, words designed to be valid for all possible life situations. O Yahweh, do not rebuke me in your anger, do not punish me in your fury.

2 For your arrows have struck me, and your hand his heavy on me.

3 There is no soundness in my flesh, because of your anger. There is no strength in my bones, because of my sin.

4 For my iniquities have been laid on my head. And they are too heavy for me, like a heavy burden.

5 My wounds are festering and putrefied, because of my foolishness.

6 I am troubled and deeply bowed. I go mourning all the day long.

7 For a burning devours my waist, and there is no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am weakened and utterly broken. I roar because of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before you. For my sighs are not hidden from you.

10 My heart is troubled. My strength fails me, and the light of my eyes have gone away.

11 My friends and neighbors stand aloof from my plague, and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 Those who seek my life lay their snares. Those who seek to hurt me speak wicked things and plan deceits all the day long.

13 But I do not want to hear, as if I were a deaf man. And I do not want to open my mouth, as if I were a dumb man.

14 So I am like a man who does not hear, and in whose mouth there is no reproofs.

15 For I hope in you, O Yahweh. You will answer me, O Lord my God.

16 And I say: Let them not rejoice over me continuously. They extol themselves against me because my foot has slipped.

17 For I am ready to fall, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I have acknowledged my iniquity [according to the procedure indicated by your law], and I am sorry because of my sin.

19 And nevertheless my enemies are lively and full of strength. Those who hate me wrongfully are many.

20 They reward me evil for good. They are my adversaries, because I follow goodness.

21 Do not forsake me, O Yahweh. Do not be far from me, you my God.

22 Come quickly to my aid, my Lord and my salvation.

Psalms 39

1 A psalm of David. I had said: I will watch over my ways, lest I sin with my tongue. I will put a bridle on my mouth whenever there will be wicked men before me.

2 Therefore I not only refrained from saying words that could have been misinterpreted, but I also refrained from saying good words. And I became sad.

3 And my heart burned within me. And the more I thought about it, the sadder I became. Therefore I opened my mouth and spoke the following words.

4 O Yahweh, let me know what my end will be. And let me know how many days I have, so that I may be aware of the short time that I have left to live.

5 Behold you have made my days as the width of a hand, for my lifetime is as nothing before you. Surely every man in his best state is nothing but vanity. Pause.

6 Doubtless man walks in a shadow, and disquiets himself in vain. He gathers riches without having certainty about who will use them after his death, because unforeseeable events can happen at any time to anyone.

7 And now, Lord, what can I hope. My hope is in you.

8 Save me from the consequences of all my transgressions [because I have acknowledged them by following the procedure indicated in your law]. Do not allow me to become an example not to follow in the mouths of fools.

9 I should be silent and not open my mouth, because you are the one who is acting.

10 But I want to make supplications to my judge. Stop your attacks against me, because I am falling under the hits of your hand.

11 You rebuke man by punishing him for his iniquity. You cause the physical beauty of his achievements to become like a garment damaged by moths. Surely every man [in his best state] is nothing but vanity. Pause.

12 Hear my prayer, O Yahweh. Give ear to my cry, do not keep silent about my tears. For I am a sojourner and a pilgrim in your world of the living, like all my fathers.

13 Turn your anger away from me, so that I may experience true joy before death sets me aside.

Psalms 40

1 A psalm of David. I had put my hope in Yahweh. And he has looked at me, and has heard my cry.

2 And he has brought me out of the pit of destruction, out of the boggy clay. He has set my feet on the rock, and he has established my steps.

3 He has put a new song in my mouth, a song of praise to our God. Many will see it, and they will fear and trust in Yahweh.

4 Blessed is the man who makes Yahweh his trust. Such a man does not envy the liars [who deceive others without having publicly acceptable justifications in their hearts] or the proud.

5 O Yahweh my God, your wonderful works and plans toward us are so many that no one can set them in order before you. I would like to declare them and talk about them, but they are more than what I am able to express.

6 You do not really want animal sacrifices or meal offerings, you have opened my ears to understand it. You do not really want burnt offerings or sin offerings.

7 Therefore I said, 'Lo, I come'. And it is written of me in the content of the book.

8 O my God, I take pleasure in doing your will. And your law is deep inside my heart.

9 I have proclaimed your righteousness in the great assembly. And behold, O Yahweh, you know that I will not refrain my lips.

10 I have not hidden your righteousness within my heart, but I have declared your faithfulness and your salvation. I have not concealed your mercy and your truth in the great assembly.

11 Do not withhold your tender mercy from me, O Yahweh. Let your mercy and your truth preserve me continuously.

12 For I am surrounded by innumerable troubles. My sins have overcome me and I am not able to lift up my head. They are more numerous than the hairs of my head, therefore I have lost my courage.

13 May it please you to set me free, O Yahweh. Come quickly to my aid.

14 Let them be ashamed and confused together, all those who seek my soul to destroy it. Let them turn back and be rebuked, all those who want to hurt me.

15 Let them be astonished by their shame, all those who say about me: Aha, aha.

16 Give to all those who seek you reasons to rejoice in you and to be happy. Give to all those who love your salvation reasons to say continuously: Yahweh is worthy of praise.

17 As for me, I am poor and needy but Yahweh thinks about me. You are my helper and my savior. Do not delay, O my God.

Psalms 41

1 A psalm of David. Blessed is he who considers the weak. Yahweh will help him in the times of trouble.

2 Yahweh will protect him and keep him alive. He will be blessed on earth, and you will not give him to the will of his enemies.

3 Yahweh will strengthen him on the bed of sorrow. You will assuage his grief in all his diseases.

4 Therefore I said: O Yahweh, have mercy on me and heal my soul. For I have sinned against you.

5 My enemies speak wickedly of me by saying: When will he die. When will his name be destroyed.

6 If someone comes to see me, then he will speak falsely. For his heart comes to gather topics to gossip about me, and then he will go to tell it.

7 All those who hate me whisper together against me, and they plan to hurt me.

8 He has been seriously struck. He will fall and will not rise again.

9 My familiar friend who had my confidence and who ate my bread, the same has lifted up his heel against me.

10 But you, O Yahweh, have mercy on me and restore me. And thus they will understand that your spirit is not to be mocked.

11 I know that you love me, because my enemy will not triumph over me.

12 For you will succor me because of my integrity, and you will set me before your face for ever.

13 Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting. So be it, so be it.

Psalms 42

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah. As a deer strongly desires the water brooks, so my soul strongly desires you, O God.

2 My soul thirsts for God, for the living God. When will I come and appear before the face of God.

3 My tears have been my food day and night, while my enemies tell me daily: Where is your God.

4 I remember with a broken heart the times when I walked among the crowd and led them to the house of God. At these times we lifted up our voices to sing and praise, as a multitude keeping a feast.

5 Why is my soul cast down now. Why is it groaning within me. But I wait for God, and I will always praise him because my salvation comes from his presence.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me because I remember you from the land of Jordan, from the hill Mizar on the mount Hermon.

7 Deep calls to deep at the noise of your waterfalls. All your waves and your billows are going over me.

8 In a not so distant past, Yahweh was gracious to me by day and I sang his praises by night. I made prayers to the God of my life.

9 And now I say to God who is my strength: Why have you forgotten me. Why must I walk in the sorrow caused by the oppression of the enemy.

10 The provocations of my enemies make me feel like my bones are being broken. And they tell me daily: Where is your God.

11 Why is my soul cast down now. Why is it groaning within me. But I wait for God, and I will always praise him because he is my helper and my God.

Psalms 43

1 Judge me, O God, and defend my cause against ungodly people. Protect me against the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For you are the God of my strength. Why have you rejected me. Why must I walk in the sorrow caused by the oppression of the enemy.

3 Send your light and your faithfulness, and let them guide me. Let them bring me to your holy mountain and to your dwelling places.

4 Then I will go to the altar of God, to the God of my joy and my happiness. And I will sing praises to you on the harp, O God, my God.

5 Why is my soul cast down now. Why is it groaning within me. But I wait for God, and I will always praise him because he is my helper and my God.

Psalms 44

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah. We have heard with our ears, O God. Our fathers have told us of the works that you did in their days, and in the days of old.

2 You have driven out the nations with your hand in order to plant our fathers. You struck down peoples so that our fathers could settle down.

3 For they did not possess the land because of their own swords. It was not because of their own strength that they had prevailed. But it was done by your right hand, that is to say by the light of your countenance, because you loved them.

4 You are my king, O God. Come to the aid of Jacob.

5 We overthrow our enemies when you are at our side. It is because of your name that we trample with confidence on those who rise up against us.

6 For I do not trust in my bow, and I know that it is not my sword that saves me.

7 For it is you who saves us from our adversaries, it is you who puts those who hate us to shame [either because of your promises that you have made and that you must fulfill, or because of our obedience to the will of your spirit].

8 We will glory in God continuously, we will praise your name forever. Pause.

9 But now you have rejected us. You did not go with us into battle, and you allowed our enemies to humiliate us.

10 You have caused us to turn back before the adversary, and those who hate us have plundered us.

11 You have given us like sheep appointed for food, you have scattered us among the nations.

12 You have sold your people without asking for compensation, you did not want to increase your wealth by their price.

13 You have made us a joke to our neighbors, a mockery and a derision to those who are around us.

14 You have made us a proverb among the nations, and a shaking of the head among the peoples.

15 My dishonor is before me every day, shame has covered my face.

16 Because of the voice of those who insult and rebuke me, because of the enemy and the avenger. [For I had transgressed your laws before choosing to cling to you.]

17 All this has happened to us, therefore we will not forget you again. We will no longer act falsely concerning your covenant.

18 Our hearts will not turn back, our steps will not departed from your path.

19 But now you have broken us in this place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

Psalms 45

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah, a song of love [on the occasion of a wedding of king Solomon the son of David]. My heart meditates on an excellent thing, therefore I say: My work is for the king. Let my tongue be like the pen of a skilled writer.

2 You are fairer than the children of men. Grace is poured into your lips because God has blessed you forever.

3 Gird your sword on your thigh, that is to say your majesty and your glory, O most mighty.

4 Yes, your glory. Be victorious, defend truth and meekness and righteousness. Let your right hand be distinguished by marvelous deeds.

5 Your arrows are sharpened to pierce the hearts of the king's enemies. Therefore the peoples will fall under you.

6 Your throne, O God, is forever and ever. The scepter of your kingdom is a scepter of righteousness.

7 You have loved righteousness and have hated wickedness. Therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows.

8 All your garments are perfumed with myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, when you leave the ivory palaces where they have made you glad.

9 Kings' daughters are among your honorable wives. And the main queen is at your right hand, in a vesture of gold from Ophir.

10 Listen, O daughter [who is the bride]. Incline your ear and consider. Forget your people and your father's house.

11 And thus the king will have pleasure in your beauty. For he has become your lord, and therefore you must honor him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre with the rich among the people will bring gifts to seek your favor.

13 The king's daughter [who is the bride] is all resplendent within the palace. She wears a garment woven with gold.

14 She is presented to the king, dressed in her embroidered garments and followed by her handmaids the virgins.

15 They are brought amidst joy and smiles, and they enter the king's palace.

16 Your children will take the place of your fathers. You will make them princes in all the earth.

17 I will cause your name to be remembered in all generations. The peoples will praise you forever and ever.

Psalms 46

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah. God is our refuge and our strength, a help that is always present in trouble.

2 Therefore we will not fear, even if the earth quakes and the mountains collapse.

3 Even if the waters of the sea are agitated and roar, and the mountains tremble because of its waves. Pause.

4 There is a river whose streams make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5 God is in the city, therefore it will not be moved. God helps it from the morning dawn.

6 Nations raged and kingdoms were moved, but God uttered his voice and the earth melted.

7 Yahweh the God of armies is with us. The God of Jacob is our refuge. Pause.

8 Come and see the works of Yahweh, the wonders that he has done on the earth.

9 He has caused wars to cease to the ends of the earth. He has broken the bow and has shattered the spear, and he has burned the chariots with fire.

10 Calm down and know that I am God. I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted throughout the earth.

11 Yahweh the God of armies is with us. The God of Jacob is our refuge. Pause.

Psalms 47

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah. Clap your hands, you all the peoples. Shout to God with a voice of triumph.

2 For Yahweh the Most High is awesome. He is the great king over all the earth.

3 He has subdued peoples under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He has chosen our inheritance for us, [and this inheritance is] the glory of Jacob whom he has loved. Pause.

5 The ark of God has been moved to his resting place with shouts of triumph. Yahweh has been praised with the sound of the trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises. Sing praises to our king, sing praises.

7 For God is the king of all the earth. Sing praises with understanding.

8 God reigns over the nations. God is sitting on his holy throne.

9 The princes of the peoples are gathered together to be the people of the God of Abraham, because the shields of the world belong to God. He is greatly exalted.

Psalms 48

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah. Yahweh is great. He is greatly praised in the city of our God, in his holy mountain.

2 Beautiful is the hill, the joy of the whole earth. It is mount Zion, and its north side is the city of the great King.

3 In the palaces of the city, God is known to be the refuge.

4 For lo, the kings had assembled and intended to fight against this city.

5 But they came and saw it, and they were astonished. They were afraid and they fled.

6 They were seized by a trembling there, as the pain of a woman in labor.

7 They were driven away as by an east wind with which you break the ships of Tarshish.

8 As we had heard [the reports of your past deeds], so we have seen in the city of Yahweh the God of armies, the city of our God.

9 We remember your goodness, O God, in the midst of your temple.

10 According to your name, O God, your praise will reach to the ends of the earth. For your right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, and the daughters of Judah be glad, because of the fairness of your judgments.

12 Walk through Zion, go around its borders and count its towers.

13 Observe its wall and consider its palaces, in order to tell it to the next generation [because it may no longer look the same in the future].

14 For this God is our God forever and ever. He will be our guide even to death.

Psalms 49

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah. Listen to this, you all the peoples. Give ear, you all the inhabitants of the world.

2 Young and old, rich and poor.

3 My mouth will speak wisdom, the thoughts of my heart will give you understanding.

4 I bend my ear to a parable, I begin my speech by the sound of the harp.

5 Why should I fear in the days of trouble, when the iniquity of my heels will surround me. [There is no one who does not sin, and I have sinned before the day when I have clung to my God]

6 They trust their goods, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

7 But none of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for his brother.

8 The redemption of their souls is costly, and will never happen.

9 They will not always live, they will not avoid the sight of the pit. For they will see it.

10 The wise men die. But the fool and the stupid also perish, and leave their riches to others.

11 They think that their houses will continue forever, and their dwelling places from generation to generation. And they give their own names to their lands.

12 But the honor that a man gives himself does not last forever. He is like the beasts that perish.

13 This is the way of their foolishness, and those who follow them have pleasure in their speeches. Pause.

14 They are appointed for Sheol as sheep. Death will devour them, and the righteous will have dominion over them in the morning. For their beauty will be consumed in their houses [legacies] while they are in the grave.

15 But God will save my soul from the power of the grave. For he will receive me. Pause.

16 Do not be fear when someone is made rich, or when the glory of his house is increased.

17 For he will not carry anything away when he dies. His wealth will not descend after him to stay forever at his side.

18 He blessed his own soul while he lived. And men generally praise those who give themselves importance for their apparent success.

19 Nevertheless he will go to stay with his fathers [who are the people who preceded him and who were models for him]. They will never see the light.

20 The man who is in honor and who has no understanding is like the beasts that perish.

Psalms 50

1 A psalm of Asaph. Yahweh the God of gods has spoken, and has called the earth from the rising of the sun to its going down.

2 Out of Zion, which is the perfection of beauty, God is shining.

3 Our God comes and does not keep silent. In front of him is a devouring fire, and around him is a violent storm.

4 He tells the sky and the earth to be witnesses while he judges his people.

5 Gather my saints together to me, those who made with me a covenant that include the sacrifices [the obligatory part of the burnt offerings which concern the days of each month and each year that are designated by the law of Moses to be particular festivals, and the associated meal offerings, and the fat of peace offerings].

6 And the heavens will declare the righteousness of God, for he himself is the judge. Pause.

7 Listen, O my people, and I will speak. Hear, O Israel, and I will testify against you. I am God, your God.

8 It is not because of your sacrifices that I reprove you. Your burnt offerings are continuously before me.

9 I will not take a bullock from your house, or a goat from your sheepfolds.

10 For all the beasts of the forest are already mine, and all the beasts on the thousands of mountains.

11 The wild beasts of the fields belong to me, and I know all the birds of the mountains.

12 If I were hungry, then I would not tell you. For the world is mine, and everything in it.

13 Do I eat the flesh of bulls. Do I drink the blood of goats.

14 Offer deeds of grace [namely the purification of the intentions of the heart] to God, and fulfill the vows that you decide to make to the Most High.

15 And invoke me on the day of trouble. And I will save you [by providing you with an adequate assistance], and you will glorify me.

16 But God says to the wicked: You list my ordinances, and you have the words of my covenant in your mouth.

17 You who hate the instruction, since you have thrown the understanding my words behind you.

18 If you see a thief [who perverts the meaning of my commandments], then you run to join him. Your portion is with the adulterers.

19 You give your mouth to evil, and your tongue is skilled to form deceits.

20 You sit and you speak against your brother, you slander your the son of your mother.

21 These are the things that you have done, and you have thought that I am similar to you because I was silent. But I will reprove you, and I will list your iniquities before you.

22 Consider this now, you who forget God. Lest I tear you in pieces, and there be no one to succor you.

23 The one who offers deeds of grace [namely the purification of the intentions of the heart] glorifies me. I will show the salvation of God to the one who is anxious to make his way acceptable to me.

Psalms 51

1 A psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him after David had copulated with Bathsheba. Have mercy on me according to your lovingkindness, O God. Blot out my transgressions according to the multitude of your tender mercies.

2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me.

4 I did what is evil in your sight, and I sinned against you alone. Therefore you are pure in the reproach that you make to me, and you are fair in the judgment that you have pronounced. [Now

David says these things in this way because he had been made king over the people by Yahweh, with the approval of the people. This is why he says that he has sinned against Yahweh alone.]

5 And behold, I was born in iniquity because my mother did conceive me in sin.

6 But the only thing that you desire from a person is to always have the truth in the inner part. [His intentions must be continuously publicly justifiable in his own eyes, and he may sometimes be the only one to know some of the information that determines his behavior]

7 Now therefore, set up firmly your wisdom in the bottom of my heart. Purge me with hyssop, and I will be clean. Wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.

8 Allow me to know some form of happiness and joy in the future. Allow my bones that you have broken [by removing their energy] to have reasons to be comforted.

9 Turn away your face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God. Renew an honest spirit within me.

11 Do not cast me away from your presence, do not take away your holy spirit from me.

12 Restore to me the joy of your salvation, strengthen me by giving me your free spirit.

13 And then I will teach your ways to those who transgress your law, and sinners will convert to you.

14 O God, the God of my salvation, save me from bloodguiltiness [which is killing without having publicly acceptable justification in the heart] and my tongue will joyfully sing of your righteousness.

15 Open my lips, O Lord, and my mouth will declare your praise.

16 If you had desired sacrifices for the particular transgression that I have committed, then I would have offered them to you. But you have no pleasure in burnt offering for the atonement of a transgression.

17 The sacrifices that please God are a contrite spirit. You will not despise a contrite and broken heart, O God. [For the person who has the courage to acknowledge his trangressions while being in front of those whom he has actually offended breaks his own heart in this way.]

18 Do good to Zion according to your good pleasure [because it is the place where I have set up the ark of your covenant], build the walls of Jerusalem.

19 And then you will accept sacrifices of righteousness [since your law commands these things not only for the transgressions that do not directly offend another person, but also to give thank as requested by one of the categories of peace offerings]. You will thus also accept burnt offerings and whole burnt offerings [when the victim is killed but is not separated into different parts before the offering, as Samuel the prophet did once in a situation of trouble], and they will offer bullocks on your altar.

Psalms 52

1 A psalm of David. When Doeg The Edomite came to inform Saul, and told him that David had gone to meet Ahimelech [the high priest]. Why do you boast of your wickedness, O mighty man. It is only the lovingkindness of God that will endure without ending.

2 Your tongue only builds malice, and is like a sharp razor that works deceitfully.

3 You love evil more than good, and you prefer deception to righteousness. Pause.

4 You love all the words that offend the good spirit of anyone who hears them, O deceitful tongue.

5 Therefore God will destroy you forever. He will grab you and pluck you from your tent, he will uproot you from the land of the living. Pause.

6 The righteous will see it and will fear. And he will pity the wicked with the following words.

7 This is the man who did not take God to be his strength. For he trusted in the abundance of his riches, and he made of malice his strength.

8 As for me, I am in the house of God like a green olive tree in an appropriate place. For I trust in the mercy of God, I will trust forever and ever.

9 I will always praise you because of what you have done [since you have caused me to exist in order to give me a certain legacy]. I will hope in your name, because this is what is good to do for all your saints.

Psalms 53

1 A psalm of David. The fool says in his heart, 'There is no God'. They have become corrupt, they have done abominable acts of wickedness, there is none who does good.

2 God looks down on the children of men from heaven, to see if there is anyone who understands and seeks God. [Evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints]

3 They have all gone astray, they have all become corrupt. There is none who does good. No, not even one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity lost their minds. They eat my people as they eat bread, they do not call on God.

5 But they will tremble because of fear, while there will be no cause for fear. For God will scatter the bones of those who encamp against you. You will put them into confusion, because God has rejected them.

6 Oh give salvation to Israel out of Zion. When God turns the captivity of his people, then Jacob will rejoice and Israel will be glad.

Psalms 54

1 A psalm of David when the Ziphites came to Saul and said, Is not David hidden among us. Save me by your name, O God. Judge me by your power.

2 Hear my prayer, O God. Listen to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers have risen up against me, and violent men seek my soul. They have not set God before them. Pause.

4 And behold, God is my helper. The Lord is the strength of my soul.

5 He will requite the wickedness of my enemies. Punish them because of your faithfulness.

6 As for me, I will offer you freewill offerings for sacrifices. I will praise your name, O Yahweh, because it is good.

7 For he has saved me from all troubles, and my eye has seen the confusion of my enemies.

Psalms 55

1 .

Psalms 56

1 A psalm of David, when the Philistines received him to make him dwell in Gath [when he was fleeing from the presence of Saul]. Have mercy on me, O God. For man want to swallow me up. He continually fights against me and torments me.

2 My enemies want to swallow me up every day. For many are those who fight against me, O Most High.

3 When I am afraid, I put my trust in you.

4 I will rejoice in God, because of his word. I have put my trust in God, therefore I will not fear what a living being made of flesh can do to me.

5 They always change the meaning of my words. When their thoughts turn towards me, it is only to harm me.

6 They plot, they spy, they watch my steps, because they want to kill me.

7 It is through their iniquity that they hope to triumph. Bring these people down in your anger, O God.

8 You count the steps of my wanderings. Collect my tears in your bottle. Are they not inscribed in your book.

9 My enemies will turn back when I cry to you, I know that it will be so. For God is with me [since I fear him].

10 I will rejoice in God, because of his word. I will rejoice in Yahweh because of his word.

11 I have put my trust in God, therefore I will not fear what man can do to me.

12 I will fulfill the vows that I have made to you, O God. I will praise you continuously.

13 For you have saved my soul from death. You have prevented my feet from falling, so that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

Psalms 57

1 A psalm of David, when he fled from Saul and went into the cave. Have mercy on me, O God, have mercy on me. For my soul trusts in you. I will seek refuge in the shadow of your wings, until the calamities come to an end.

2 I will cry to the God Most High, to the God who accomplishes all things for me.

3 He will send from heaven, and he will save me from the persecution of him who wants to swallow me up. Pause. God will send his mercy and his faithfulness.

4 My soul is among lions, my enemies are all around me like a devouring fire. Their teeth are like spears and arrows, and their tongues are like sharp swords.

5 Exalt yourself above the sky, O God. Let your glory fill all the earth.

6 My enemies have set a trap for my feet, my soul is bowed down. They had dug a pit for me, but they will fall into it themselves. Pause.

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed. I will sing songs of praise.

8 Awake, my soul. Awake, my lute and my harp. I will awake in the morning to sing.

9 I will praise you among the peoples, O Lord. I will sing to you among the nations.

10 For your mercy extends beyond the sky, your faithfulness extends beyond the clouds.

11 Exalt yourself above the sky, O God. Let your glory fill all the earth.

Psalms 58

1 A psalm of David. Do you speak righteously, O congregation. Do you judge fairly, O sons of men.

2 You prefer to plan wickedness in your heart, and your hands practise cruelty on the earth.

3 The wicked are perverted from the womb. They go astray as soon as they are born by speaking lies [namely by acting insincerely].

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent. They are like the deaf adder that closes its ear.

5 This snake who does not hear the voice of the enchanter, even the voice of the most skilled sorcerer. [This snake who has the reputation of not being manipulated by the music of a charmer]

6 Break their teeth in their mouths, O God. Break the jaws of the young lions, O Yahweh.

7 Let them melt away like flowing waters. Let them shoot only blunt arrows.

8 Let them be like a snail that melts and perish, or like a stillborn baby who will never see the sun.

9 He will sweep them away in his anger as by a whirlwind, the green ones as well as the burning ones, before your pots feel the heat of the thorns.

10 The righteous will rejoice when he sees the vengeance. He will wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 And men will say: Surely the righteous produces fruits [that last and are useful], undoubtedly there is a God who judges on earth.

Psalms 59

1 A psalm of David, when Saul sent to watch the house of David and to kill David. Save me from my enemies, O my God. Defend me from those who rise up against me.

2 Deliver me out of the evildoers, and save me from bloodthirsty men [who are not only thirsty for justice].

3 For lo, they lie in wait to take my life. The mighty have gathered against me, while I am without guilt [I do not think that I have done something wrong] and without sin [I have not transgressed your law].

4 They have run and prepared themselves to harm me, although there is no wrongdoing from me. Arise to see and to help me.

5 You Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel, arise to visit all the nations. Do not be merciful to any of those who transgress maliciously. Pause.

6 They go backwards and forwards in the evening. They howl like dogs, and walk around the city.

7 Behold they bring evil from their mouth, and swords are on their lips. For they said: Who is there to hear.

8 But you will laugh at them, O Yahweh. You will scoff at all the nations.

9 For you are strong, and I will wait for you. God is my defense.

10 My God helps me because of his mercy. God will make me see my desire on my enemies.

11 Do not simply kill them, lest my people forget. Scatter them by your power, and cause them to fall, O Lord our shield.

12 Their mouths sin by the words of their lips: Let them be taken in their own pride, because of the curses and the deceits that are in their speech.

13 Destroy them in your wrath, destroy them so that they are no more. Let them know that God rules in Jacob and to the ends of the earth. Pause.

14 They go backwards and forwards in the evening. They howl like dogs, and walk around the city.

15 They wander here and there, looking for food, and they will not be satisfied even if they eat their fill [they are dominated by intense desires].

16 As for me, I will sing about your strength. I will praise your mercy in the morning. For you have been my defense and my refuge in the day of my distress.

17 I will sing about you, O my strength. For God is my defense, and my merciful God.

Psalms 60

1 A psalm of David, when he [his army] went to fight against the Syrians of Mesopotamia and the Syrians of Zobah, and when Joab returned and defeated twelve thousand Edomites in the valley of salt. O God, you have rejected us and you have scattered us because you were angry [at the end of Saul's reign]. Turn your face towards us once again.

2 You have shaken the land and have torn it. Repair its breaches, for it is tottering.

3 You have given your people many troubles, you have given us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 But now you have given a banner to those who fear you, so that it may be displayed because of your truth. Pause.

5 For you will save your beloved. Hear me and save us by your right hand.

6 God has spoken in his holiness and has said: I will triumph, I will divide Shechem, I will measure the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine. Ephraim is my helmet, and Judah is my lawgiver.

8 Moab is my washbasin, and I cast my shoe on Edom. Land of the Philistines, shout for joy because of me.

9 Now therefore, will you not bring me into the fortified city. Will you not lead me to Edom.

10 Will you reject us again, O God. Will you not go with us in the midst of our armies, O God.

11 It is in you that we will seek help in distress, for it is fruitless to seek only the help of men.

12 We will do valiantly through God, for it is he who will tread down our enemies.

Psalms 61

1 A psalm of David. Hear my cry, O God. Be attentive to my prayer.

2 I cry to you with a broken heart, from the ends of the earth. Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

3 For you are my hope, a strong tower in front of the enemy.

4 I will dwell forever in your tabernacle, because I trust only in the shelter of your wings [that is to say, your laws]. Pause.

5 For you, O God, have heard my vows. You will give an inheritance to each of those who fear your name.

6 You will give the king a long life, you will let him live forever.

7 He will dwell before God forever. Your goodness and your faithfulness will preserve him.

8 Therefore I will sing praise to your name continuously, by performing my vows every day.

Psalms 62

1 A psalm of David. Yes, it is in God that my soul confides. My salvation comes from him.

2 Yes, he is my strength and my salvation. He is my refuge, therefore I will not waver.

3 Until when will you imagine deceptions in order to cause the fall of the one who acts with simplicity. You all wish his death, you all who do not fear me completely. You see in him a wall that bends, or a tottering fence.

4 They conspire to thrust him down from his dignity. They take pleasure in lies, they bless with their mouths while cursing in their hearts without having publicly acceptable justifications in their hearts. Pause.

5 But my soul confides in God, because my hope is in him.

6 Yes, he is my strength and my salvation. He is my refuge, therefore I will not fall.

7 My salvation and my glory are in God. He is the rock of my strength, my trust is in God.

8 Confide in him continuously, you all the people. Pour out your hearts before him, for God is our hope. Pause.

9 Surely the children of men are vanity [because it is futile to trust in them], and those who are leaders in the organizations of human societies represent a form of lie [in the sight of God]. All these false shelters would be lighter than a breath if they were lay in a balance.

10 Do not trust in the possibility that you have to do oppression or robbery [because this way will not allow you to achieve your goals with satisfaction, without this being followed by any unpleasant surprise through cause and effect relationships]. And if your riches increase, then do not let it become your main concern [that is to say, do not forget to practice justice and equity].

11 God spoke once, and it took me twice to understand the following thing: the power belongs to God.

12 And mercy also belongs to you, O Lord. For you reward every person according to his work.

Psalms 63

1 A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah. You are my God, O God. I will seek you fervently, my soul thirsts for you. My flesh longs for you in a dry and barren land, where there is no water.

2 For thus I may see you as in the sanctuary, thus I may contemplate your power and your glory.

3 My lips will praise you, because your lovingkindness is better than all the pleasures of life.

4 I will bless you during all the rest of my life, I will lift up my hands for your name.

5 My soul is satisfied with your praise, as my flesh is satisfied with good food. My mouth will praise you with joyful lips.

6 I remember you on my bed, I meditate on you in the middle of the night.

7 For you are my help, and I rejoice in the shadow of your wings.

8 My soul clings to you, and your right hand upholds me.

9 Therefore those who seek to destroy my soul will go to the depths of the earth.

10 They will fall by the sword, they will be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king will rejoice in God, and everyone who swears by him will rejoice in him. For the mouth of those who speak lies [without having publicly acceptable justifications in their hearts] will be stopped.

Psalms 64

1 A psalm of David. Hear my voice when I cry out, O God. Preserve my life from the enemy whom I fear.

2 Protect me from the plots of the wicked, from the tumult of the workers of iniquity.

3 They sharpen their tongue like a sword, and they hurl their bitter words like arrows.

4 Without having publicly acceptable justifications in their hearts, they shoot at those who have not offended them. They do not fear.

5 They encourage themselves in their wickedness. They commune together to lay snares secretly, and they say: Who will see these things.

6 They have planned iniquity and they want to accomplish it. Each of them has this intention in his secret thoughts, in the depths of his heart.

7 But God will shoot an arrow at them unexpectedly, and they will be struck suddenly.

8 Their tongue will make them stumble, and each of those who will be told of what has happened to them will shake his head in astonishment.

9 And thus all men will fear. They will declare the work of God, and will wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous will rejoice in Yahweh and will trust in him. All those who are upright in heart will rejoice.

Psalms 65

1 A psalm of David. They will praise you in Zion, O God, and they will fulfill their vows.

2 Anyone can come to you, and you will hear his prayer.

3 Wicked deeds have prevailed against me, but you will be merciful to our transgressions. [They are committed by the people of whom I am king and they influence the nature of the difficulties I must face.]

4 Blessed is he whom you will choose to make him come into your presence and dwell in your courtyards [of the house that will be built for your name]. We will be satisfied with the goodness of your house, of your holy temple.

5 You will answer us with scary signs in your righteousness, O God of our salvation. You are the hope of all the ends of the earth, even of those who live far away across the sea.

6 He establishes the mountains by his power, he is girded with strength.

7 He calms the roaring of the seas namely the roaring of their waves, and also the tumult of the peoples.

8 Those who live at the ends of the earth will be afraid of your wonders. You will fill the east and the west with joy.

9 You visit the land and water it, and you fill it with riches. The river of God is full of water, and you use it to prepare the ground in order to provide grain.

10 You water its furrows abundantly, you make rain fall into its valleys. You make it soft with showers, and you bless its buds.

11 You crown the beginning of the year with your goodness, and your steps throughout the year pour out abundance.

12 Your water drop on the pastures of the wilderness, and the hills are girded with joy.

13 The pastures are covered with sheep, and the valleys are clothed with grain. Therefore they shout for joy and sing.

Psalms 66

1 A psalm. Shout joyfully to God, you all the inhabitants of the earth.

2 Sing the glory of his name, make his praise glorious.

3 Say to God: You are awesome in your works. Your enemies will submit themselves to you because of the greatness of your power.

4 The whole world will worship you and sing to you. They will sing to your name. Pause.

5 Come and contemplate the works of God. He is awesome in his doings toward the children of men.

6 He has turned the sea into dry land, and they went through the river on foot. We rejoiced there in him.

7 He rules the world forever by his power, his eyes watch the nations. Therefore the rebellious should not exalt themselves. Pause.

8 Praise our God, O peoples, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 He who preserves our soul alive, and suffers not our foot to slip.

10 For all that you do is to test us, O God. You refine us like silver is refined.

11 You have brought us into a snare, and have laid a heavy burden on our waists.

12 You have caused men to ride on our heads, we went through fire and through water. But you have brought us out, in order to give us abundance.

13 I will come to your house with burnt offerings, and I will also pay my vows to you.

14 Because my lips had promised it. My mouth had spoken it in my affliction.

15 I will offer you burnt offerings of fat rams, with incense. And I will sacrifice bullocks and goats. Pause.

16 Come and listen, you all who fear God, and I will tell you what he has done for my soul.

17 I have cried out to him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 if I had hidden a sin my heart [that is to say a transgression that had not been expiated by the procedure indicated in his law], then the Lord would not have heard me.

19 So God has heard me [because I had in my heart no wickedness that I had never sought to expiate by the procedure indicated in his law]. He has been attentive to the voice of my prayer [because he has provided me with an adequate assistance].

20 Blessed be God who has not rejected my prayer, and has not taken away his lovingkindness from me.

Psalms 67

1 A psalm. May God have mercy on us and bless us. May he cause his face to shine on us. Pause.

2 And thus we will make known your way on earth, and your salvation among all nations.

3 Let the peoples praise you, O God. Let all the peoples praise you.

4 Let the nations rejoice and be glad. For you will judge the peoples righteously, and you will govern the nations on earth. Pause.

5 Let the peoples praise you, O God. Let all the peoples praise you.

6 Bless us O God, our God, and let the land yields its produce.

7 May God blesses us, and may all the ends of the earth fear him.

Psalms 68

1 .

Psalms 69

1 A psalm of David [which is consistent with the state of mind that he might have had when he fled because of his son Absalom who stole the hearts of the people without king David suspecting it, and which contain poetic words to describe a period of suffering of any person who clings to the spirit of justice]. Save me, O God. For the waters threaten my soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, and there is nothing that I can grasp. I have fallen into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary because of my cry, and my throat is dried. My eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 Those who hate me without a cause are more numerous than the hairs of my head. Those who want to destroy me are unjustly my enemies, and are strong. I have to restore what I have not stolen.

5 You know my faults, O God. My sins are not hidden from you [namely I have sought to expiate them by the procedure indicated in your law].

6 Let not those who trust in you because of me be ashamed, O Lord Yahweh the God of armies. Let not those who seek you because of me be bewildered, O God of Israel.

7 It is for your sake that I suffer insults [for I do not want to transgress your law], and shame has covered my face.

8 I have become a stranger to my brothers, an alien to my mother's sons.

9 For the zeal for your house has devoured me, and the insults of those who do not honor you properly have fallen on me.

10 I weep and my soul fasts, but I was reproached for it.

11 I have put on sackcloth for my clothing, and I have become a proverb to them.

12 Those who sit in the gate speak of me, and the drunkards sing of me.

13 But my prayer is to you, O Yahweh. May the time be favorable, O God, by your great goodness. Answer me in the truth of your salvation.

14 Rescue me from the mire, do not let me sink. Let me be saved from the hands of those who hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the floods overwhelm me, and let not the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit close its mouth on me.

16 Hear me, O Yahweh, according to the greatness of your lovingkindness. Turn to me according to the multitude of your tender mercies.

17 Do not hide your face from your servant, because I am in distress. Answer me speedily.

18 Come near to my soul and redeem it. Save me because of my enemies.

19 You know how I have been reproached, and my shame, and my dishonor. All my adversaries are before you.

20 Reproach has broken my heart, and I am full of weariness. I look for some of them to have pity on me, but in vain. I look for comforters, but I find none.

21 They gave me gall for my food, and to quench my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a snare before them, and let their prosperity be the source of their misfortunes.

23 Let their eyes be darkened so that they see not, and cause their waists to tremble continually.

24 Pour out your anger on them, and let your fierce fury seize them.

25 Let their dwelling be desolate, let there be no dweller in their tents [that is to say, do not allow their own legacies to be admired continuously].

26 For they persecute him whom you have smitten. They add to the sorrow of those whom you have wounded.

27 Add iniquity to their iniquity, and let them not profit from your mercy.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life, let them not be written with the righteous.

29 As for me, I am powerless and sorrowful. Let your salvation set me up on high, O God.

30 I will sing praises to the name of God, I will exalt him with thanksgiving.

31 Because it is more pleasing to Yahweh than an ox or a bullock that have horns and hoofs.

32 The humble will see it and will be glad. The hearts of those who seek God will live.

33 For Yahweh hears the powerless. He does not despise those who are unjustly oppressed.

34 Let the heaven and the earth praise him, and also the seas and everything that moves in them.

35 .

36 .

Psalms 70

1 A psalm of David, to bring to remembrance. Make haste to rescue me, O God. Make haste to help me, O Yahweh.

2 Let them be bewildered and ashamed, those who seek my soul. Let them turn back and be disappointed, all those who desire my destruction.

3 Let them turn back because of their shame, all those who say: Aha, aha.

4 And let all those who seek you be glad and rejoice in you. Let those who love your salvation say continuously: Praise God.

5 As for me, I am powerless and needy. Make haste to come to me, O God, for you are my helper and my savior. Do not delay, O Yahweh.

Psalms 71

1 I put my trust in you, O Yahweh. Let me never be confused.

2 Rescue me and save me in your righteousness. Incline your ear to me and help me.

3 Be the rock of my refuge, to which I will always turn. You have determined to save me, because you are my rock and my fortress.

4 O my God, save me from the hand of the wicked, from the hand of the unjust and violent man.

5 For you are my hope, O Lord Yahweh. I have trusted in you since my youth.

6 From my mother's womb I have leaned on you. You are the one who brought me out of the womb. My praise will be continuously for you.

7 I am like a wonder to many, but you are my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with your praise, let it glorify you every day.

9 Do not cast me away in the time of old age, do not abandon me when my strength is diminished.

10 For my enemies speak against me, and those who watch for my soul take counsel together.

11 And they say: God has forsaken him. Now therefore, pursue and seize him because there is no one to rescue him.

12 Do not be far from me, O God. Come quickly to help me, O my God.

13 Let them be bewildered and destroyed, those who are against my soul. Let them be covered with shame and dishonor, those who seek my destruction.

14 As for me, I will hope continuously. I will praise you more and more.

15 My mouth will proclaim your righteousness and your salvation every day. For I do not know their numbers [since they are too many].

16 I will tell of your mighty works, O Lord Yahweh. I will make mention of your righteousness, only yours.

17 You have taught me from my youth and until now, O God. I will tell of your wondrous works.

18 Do not forsake me in my old age when I become gray-headed, O God. Until I have declared your strength to this generation, and your power to all those who are to come.

19 Your righteousness is very high, O God. You have done great things, O God. Who is like you.

20 You have made me experience many distresses and misfortunes, but you will refresh me. You will bring me up from the depths of the earth.

21 Raise up my honor, turn again and comfort me.

22 And I will praise you with the psaltery to make known your faithfulness, O my God. I will sing praises to you with the harp, O you the holy one of Israel.

23 My lips will rejoice greatly when I sing praises to you. And my soul too, because you will have redeem it.

24 And my tongue will proclaim your righteousness all the day long. For those who seek my destruction will be bewildered and ashamed.

Psalms 72

1 A psalm of Solomon. Give your judgments to the king, O God, and your righteousness to the son of the king.

2 He will judge your people with righteousness, and your poor with equity.

3 And there will be peace in the whole land, even on the mountains and on the hills, because of the righteousness.

4 He will judge the poor of the people, he will save the children of the needy, and he will subdue the oppressor.

5 They will fear you as long as the sun and the moon endures, from generation to generation.

6 He will come down like the rain on the mowed grass, like the showers that water the land.

7 In his days the righteous will flourish, and great peace will be as long as the moon endures.

8 He will have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth.

9 The inhabitants of the wilderness will bow before him, and his enemies will lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles will give tribute, and the kings of Sheba and Seba will offer gifts.

11 Yes, all kings will fall down before him and all nations will serve him.

12 For he will assist the powerless when he cries, and the needy who has no helper.

13 He will be merciful to the powerless and needy, and will save the souls of the needy.

14 He will redeem their soul from unjustifiable deceit and violence, and their blood will be precious in his sight.

15 He will live, and they will give him of the gold of Sheba. They will pray for him continually, and will bless him every day.

16 And when a handful of wheat will be sown in the land, even in the top of the mountains, then its fruit will wave like the trees of Lebanon. The people of the city will flourish like the grass of the earth.

17 His name will endure forever. His name will be remember as long as the sun endures. Men will be blessed through him, and all nations will blessed him.

18 Blessed be Yahweh God, the God of Israel who is the only one to perform wondrous things.

19 And blessed be his glorious name forever. Let the whole earth be filled with his glory. So be it, so be it.

20 Here end the prayers of David the son of Jesse.

Psalms 73

1 A psalm of Asaph. Surely God is good to Israel, to those who are pure in heart.

2 As for me, my feet were almost gone and my steps were about to slip.

3 For I envied fools, when I saw the prosperity of some wicked.

4 Nothing seems to torment them until their death, and their strength is firm.

5 They have no share in human suffering, they are not plagued like other men.

6 Therefore pride is their collar, and violence covers them as a garment.

7 Their possessions give them satisfaction, they do not restrain the lusts of their hearts.

8 They mock and speak maliciously concerning oppression. They speak presumptuously.

9 They lift up their mouth to the sky, and their tongue walks through the earth.

10 They swallow water abundantly [namely they do not care about the troubles that they may cause to the innocents], and their achievements seduce many ignorant people.

11 And they say: How can God know. How can the Most High know. [Does God exist. And if he exists then why will he not forgive this evil deed that I want to commit]

12 This is how the wicked think, and some of them are always happy and increase their riches.

13 Will it be in vain that I have purified my heart, and have washed my hands in innocence.

14 For I have been plagued daily, and smitten every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak like them. Then behold, it would be a betrayal towards the kind of your children.

16 When I considered these things to enlighten myself, it was too difficult for me.

17 Then I went to the temple of God, and something made me understand the final fate of the wicked.

18 Surely you have placed them in slippery places, and you have planned to cast them into desolation.

19 In an instant they are destroyed. They are taken away, annihilated by a sudden end.

20 As a dream from which one awakens, O Lord, so you will rise up against them to make their images contemptible.

21 When my heart was embittered, and I felt pierced in my waist.

22 I was stupid and ignorant. I was like a beast in your eyes.

23 Nevertheless I am always with you. You have held my right hand.

24 You will guide me with your counsel, and afterward you will receive me into your glory.

25 Who else do I have in heaven except you. And on earth I take pleasure in nothing but you.

26 My flesh and my heart may fail, but God will be the hope of my heart and my portion forever.

27 For lo, those who have not clung to you will perish. You will punish all those who play the whore toward you [by the fact of going to serve other gods with all their heart].

28 As for me, it is good for me to draw near to God. I have put my trust in the Lord Yahweh, so that I may declare all your works.

Psalms 74

1 A song of Asaph [prophetic words, the thoughts of a person who is not evil in his intentions but who has not understood the identity of God]. Why should you reject us for so long, O God. Why are you angry with the sheep of your pasture.

2 Remember your congregation, which you have acquired of old. It is the rod of your inheritance, which you have redeemed. And remember mount Zion, where you have come to dwell.

3 Turn your steps toward the everlasting desolations, toward all the iniquities that the enemy has committed in the sanctuary.

4 Your adversaries have roared in the midst of your congregation, they have set up their banners for signs.

5 They looked like men lifting axes against thick trees.

6 They rushed to break down all the carved work of the place with axes and hammers.

7 They have set fire to your sanctuary. They have defiled the dwelling place of your name and have razed it to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them all together. They have burned all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We no longer see our signs [by which we usually acknowledged that you have given a prophecy for your servants]. There is no more prophet, and there is no one among us who knows how long this will last.

10 How long will the oppressor insult, O God. Will the enemy continuously despise your name.

11 Why do you withdraw your hand, your right hand. Take it out of your bosom and destroy them.

12 God is my king since always, he who works salvation among all the inhabitants of the earth.

13 You had divided the sea by your power. You had broken the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 You have broken the heads of leviathan in pieces, you have given it for food to the people in the wilderness.

15 You have caused fountain and river to gush forth. You have dried up mighty rivers.

16 The day is yours, and the night is yours. You have prepared the light and the sun.

17 You have set all the boundaries of the earth. You have made summer and winter.

18 Remember that the enemy has insulted you, O Yahweh, and that a foolish people has blasphemed your name.

19 Do not give the soul of your turtledove to the beasts [namely the wicked]. Do not forget the congregation of your powerless forever.

20 Regard your covenant. For the dark places of the earth are full of the dens of cruel persons.

21 Let not the oppressed be continuously ashamed. Let the powerless and needy praise your name.

22 Arise and maintain your own cause, O God. Remember how the foolish man insults you daily.

23 Do not forget the voice of your enemies. The tumult of those who rise up against you ascends continually.

Psalms 75

1 A psalm of Asaph. We praise you, O God, we praise you. For your name is in our mouths, and we declare your wondrous works.

2 You say: I will judge with equity at a suitable time.

3 The earth may tremble with all its inhabitants, but I have firmly established its pillars. Pause.

4 I say to the boaster, Do not boast. And to the wicked, Do not lift up the horn.

5 Do not lift up your horn on high, do not speak with a stiff necked.

6 For a lasting exaltation comes neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 For God is the judge. He humbles one, and exalts another.

8 For in the hand of Yahweh there is a cup, and the wine is red. But it is a mixture containing a poison, and this poison is his anger. It is this wine that he makes serve to all the wicked of the earth, and they drink it to the last drop.

9 I will declare these things continuously, and I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 And he say: And I will break down all the horns of the wicked, and the horns of the righteous will be exalted.

Psalms 76

1 A psalm of Asaph [concerning the glory of the temple of Yahweh at a time when the hearts of the people are not far from his commandments]. God is known in Judah, his name is great in Israel.

2 There is peace in his tabernacle, his dwelling place is in Zion.

3 There he has broken the arrows of the bow, and the shield, and the sword, and other weapons of war. Pause.

4 You are more majestic and more glorious than the mountains of prey.

5 They have been stripped, these brave heroes. They have slept their last sleep. They did not know how to defend themselves, all these valiant men.

6 Both horsemen and horses have slept [have died] at your rebuke, O God of Jacob.

7 You are to be feared, you. Who can resist you when your anger is kindled.

8 You have made judgment heard from heaven, and the earth was afraid and kept silent.

9 God will arise to do justice, to save all powerless of the earth. Pause.

10 Surely the anger of man enables you to accomplish your purposes. The consequences of this anger are a garment for you.

11 Fulfill the vows that you make voluntarily to God. Let all those who are around him [his temple] bring gifts to the one who is worthy of being feared.

12 He brings down the pride of princes. He is feared by the kings of the earth.

Psalms 77

1 A psalm of Asaph [for the afflicted who awaits an intervention of his God]. My voice is lifted up to God, and I cry. My voice is lifted up to God, and he hear me.

2 I seek the Lord in the day of my distress. My hands are stretched out in the night, my soul refuses to be comforted.

3 I remember God, and I groan. I meditate, and my spirit is full of anguish. Pause.

4 You keep my eyelids awake, I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 Then I consider the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I remember the songs that delighted my heart during the nights. I ponder within my heart, and my spirit is diligently searching.

7 Will the Lord reject forever. Will he no longer be favorable.

8 Is his mercy gone forever. Will he never speak to us again.

9 Has God forgotten to have compassion. Has he closed his tender mercies in his anger. Pause.

10 I say: My suffering is that the right hand of the Most High is no longer the same.

11 I remember the deeds of Yahweh, I remember your wonders of old.

12 I will meditate on all your works, I will tell of your deeds.

13 Your ways are holy, O God. Who is greater than our God.

14 You are the God who does wonders. You have made known your power among the peoples.

15 You have redeemed your people with your arm, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Pause.

16 The waters saw you, O God. The waters saw you and were afraid, and the depths trembled.

17 The clouds poured out water, thunder resounded in the sky, and your arrows flew on every side.

18 The voice of your thunder resounded all around, lightning lighted the world. The earth shook and trembled.

19 You walked through the sea, and your path was in the great waters, but your footprints could not be seen.

20 You led your people like one lead a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Psalms 78

1 A psalm of Asaph. Hear my teaching, O my people. Give ear to the words of my mouth.

2 I open my mouth in a parable. I will utter the wisdom of old.

3 What we have heard and known, what our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide it from their children [the spiritual or fleshly descendants], we will tell the next generation about the praises of Yahweh, and his strength, and his wondrous deeds that he has done.

5 He established a testimony in Jacob, he gave a law for Israel. And he commanded our fathers to teach it to their children.

6 To make it known to the children who should be born, and to the posterity. And they will grow up and tell their children too.

7 So that they may set their hope in God. So that they may not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments.

8 And thus they may not be like their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation. A generation whose heart was not steadfast, and whose spirit was not faithful to God.

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They had not kept the covenant of God, they had refused to walk in his law.

11 They had forgotten his deeds, his wondrous works that he had shown them [to their fathers].

12 He had done marvellous things in the sight of their fathers, in the field of Zoan in the land of Egypt.

13 He divided the sea and and led them to pass through. He caused the waters to stand as a heap [like a wall].

14 He led their fathers with a cloud during the day, and with a light of fire all night.

15 He did split the rocks in the wilderness, and gave their fathers to drink as if water came out of the great depths.

16 He also brought a stream of water out of the rock, and made it flow like a river.

17 But they continued to sin against him. They rebelled against the Most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tested God in their heart, by demanding meat for their desire.

19 They spoke against God by saying: Can God prepare a table in the wilderness.

20 Behold he smote the rock and the waters gushed out, and the river flowed. Can he also give bread. Can he provide meat for his people.

21 And Yahweh heard it, and the fire of his anger was kindled against Jacob. And a wrath arose against Israel.

22 Because they did not believe in God, and did not trust in his salvation.

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and had opened the doors of heaven.

24 And he had rained down manna on them for food. He had given them of the wheat of heaven.

25 They all had eaten the bread of princes. God had sent them food to the full.

26 He caused the east wind to blow in the heaven, and brought the south wind by his power.

27 He rained down meat on them like dust, and winged birds like the sand of the sea.

28 And he made it fall in the midst of their camp, all around their habitations.

29 So they ate and were well filled, for God had given them their desire.

30 But before they had satisfied their desire, when the meat was yet in their mouths.

31 Then the anger of God rose against them, and he struck the strongest ones with death. He smote down the young men of Israel.

32 And despite all this, they continued to sin. They did not trust in his wondrous works [that he can do for those who cling to him].

33 Therefore he consumed their days in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he killed some them, then the others sought him and they returned. They sought God earnestly.

35 They remembered that God was their strength, and that the Most High God was their redeemer.

36 But it was only to flatter him with their mouth, and to deceive him with their tongue.

37 For their hearts were not steadfast toward him, and they were not faithful in his covenant.

38 However he forgave their iniquity and did not destroy them, because he is merciful. Yes, he did turn away his anger many times, and did not awake all his fury.

39 For he remembered that they were but flesh, a wind that passes and does not return.

40 They frequently rebelled against him in the wilderness. They frequently grieved him in the wilderness.

41 They did not cease to test God, to provoke the holy one of Israel.

42 They did not remember his hand, nor the day when he save them from the enemy.

43 The signs that he performed in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan.

44 He turned their rivers into blood, and their streams, so that they could not drink their water.

45 He sent swarms of flies among them to devour them, and frogs to destroy them.

46 He also gave their fruit to caterpillars, and their labor to the grasshoppers.

47 He destroyed their vineyards with hail, and their sycomore trees with frost.

48 He also gave their cattle to the hail, and their flocks to the thunderbolts.

49 He cast on them the fierceness of his anger, his fury, his indignation, a great distress, by sending evil angels to them.

50 He made a way to his anger. He did not spared their souls from death, but gave their lives to the pestilence.

51 And he smote all the firstborn in Egypt, the firstfruits of their strength in the tents of Ham.

52 But he led his people out like sheep. He led them like a flock in the wilderness.

53 He led them safely, and they were not afraid. But the sea covered their enemies.

54 He brought them to the borders of his sanctuary, to this mountain that his right hand had purchased.

55 He drove out the nations before them, and he distributed the land to them as an inheritance. He gave a place to live to the tribes of Israel.

56 But they tested the Most High God and rebelled against him. They did not keep his testimonies.

57 They turned aside and acted falsely like their fathers. They turned like a deceitful bow.

58 They provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to fury with their graven images.

59 God heard it and was angry, and he greatly abhorred Israel.

60 Therefore he forsook the dwelling place of Shiloh, the tabernacle where he dwelt among men.

61 And he delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the hand of their enemy. [The people that he had redeemed to be his inheritance].

62 And he gave his people to the sword, because he was angry against his inheritance.

63 The fire devoured their young men, and their virgins were not praised.

64 Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows did not weep.

65 Then the Lord awoke as one from sleep, as a strong man after the effects of wine have worn off.

66 And he smote his enemies in their buttocks, and covered them with an everlasting shame.

67 However he rejected the tent of Joseph, he did not choose the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But he chose the tribe of Judah, and mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like a high palace, like the earth that he has established forever.

70 And he chose David his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds.

71 He took David who was following the ewes with their young, and he caused David to be shepherd of Jacob his people and of Israel his inheritance.

72 So David shepherded them according to the simplicity of his heart, and David guided them by the prudence of his hands.

Psalms 79

1 A psalm of Asaph. The nations have invaded your inheritance, O God. They have defiled your holy temple, and have made Jerusalem heaps of stones.

2 They have given the dead bodies of your servants to be food to the birds of the air, and the flesh of your saints to the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have been shed like water all around Jerusalem, and there was no one to bury them.

4 We have become an object of reproach to our neighbors, an object of scorn and of derision to those who are around us.

5 How long, O Yahweh. Will you be angry forever. Will your anger burn like fire.

6 Pour out your fury on the nations that do not know you, and on the kingdoms that do not call on your name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and made his dwelling desolate.

8 Remember no more our past iniquities, but let your tender mercies come quickly to meet us. For we are in great misery.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of your name. Forgive our sins and save us, for the sake of your name.

10 Why should the nations say, Where is their God. Act so that the nations and our eyes may know that you have avenged the blood of your servants, the blood that has been shed.

11 Let the groans of the captives come before you. Preserve those of your servants who are about to perish, according to the greatness of your power.

12 Repay seven times in the hearts of your enemies the grief that they have caused by insulting you, O Lord.

13 As for us, we are the sheep of your flock and we will praise you forever. We will declare your praises from generation to generation.

Psalms 80

1 A psalm of Asaph. Give ear, O shepherd of Israel, you who lead Joseph like a flock. Show your brightness, you who sit between the cherubim.

2 Deploy your strength to help the tribes of Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh. Come and save us.

3 Come back to us, O God. Cause your face to shine on us, so that we may be saved.

4 O Yahweh the God of armies, how long will you be angry at the prayer of your people.

5 You have fed them with the bread of tears. You have given them plenty of tears to drink.

6 You have made us an object of discord among our neighbors, and our enemies laugh at us among themselves.

7 Come back to us, O God of armies. Cause your face to shine on us, and we will be saved.

8 You have brought a vine out of Egypt, and you have driven out the nations to plant it.

9 You made room for it, and you caused it to take root and to fill the land.

10 The mountains were covered with its shadow, and its boughs were like the goodly cedars.

11 It did spread out its shoots to the river Euphrates, and its branches to the sea.

12 Why have you broken down its fences and allowed all the passerby to plunder it.

13 The wild boar of the forest has ravaged it, and the wild beasts of the field have devoured it.

14 We beseech you to come back to us, O God of armies. Look down from heaven and see, consider this vine.

15 Look at the vineyard that your right hand has planted, the young vineyard that you have strengthened for yourself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down. They perish at the rebuke of your countenance.

17 Let your hand be on the man of your right hand, on the son of man whom you have strengthened for yourself.

18 And then we will no longer depart from you. Revive us, and we will call on your name.

19 Come back to us, O Yahweh the God of armies. Cause your face to shine on us, and we will be saved.

Psalms 81

1 A psalm of Asaph. Sing with joy to God our strength. Shout joyfully to the God of Jacob.

2 Choose a song and bring the tambourine, and the pleasant harp, and the psaltery.

3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon and at all the appointed times for our feasts.

4 For it is a statute for Israel, an ordinance of the God of Jacob.

5 He set this in Joseph for a testimony, when he came out of the land of Egypt, where I heard a language that I did not understand.

6 I have withdrawn his shoulder from the burden, his hands have been freed from the pots.

7 You cried in distress and I save you, I answered you from the secret place of thunder. I tested you at the waters of Meribah. Pause.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will warn you. If you were willing to listen to me, O Israel.

9 Let there be no strange god among you, and do not worship any foreign god.

10 For I am Yahweh your God, the one who brought you out of the land of Egypt. Open wide your mouth, and I will fill it.

11 But my people did not want to hear my voice. Israel did not obey me.

12 Therefore I have let them walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and they have walked in their own counsels.

13 Oh if my people were willing to listen to me, if Israel were willing to walk in my ways.

14 Then I would have humbled their enemies, I would have turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 Those who hate Yahweh would have been subdued, and the legacies of my servants would have lasted forever.

16 My servants would have been fed with the best wheat, and I would have satisfied them with honey from the rock.

Psalms 82

1 A psalm of Asaph. God stands in the assembly of the gods. He stands as judge among the judges.

2 How much longer will you judge unjustly by doing favors to wicked people.

3 You must give justice to the powerless and fatherless, and protect the rights of the poor and needy.

4 Help the poor and needy, save them from the hand of the wicked.

5 But they have neither knowledge nor understanding, and they walk in darkness. All the foundations of the earth are shaken.

6 I had said: You are gods, you all are the sons of the Most High.

7 Nevertheless you will die like a man [since the flesh will be destroyed], you will fall like any prince [since the fate of all human beings is the same].

8 Arise and judge the earth, O God [the Son]. For you will inherit all nations.

Psalms 83

1 A psalm of Asaph. Do not keep silence, O God. Do not hold your peace, do not remain inactive, O God.

2 For lo, your enemies make a tumult. Those who hate you have lifted up the head.

3 They have formed cunning plans against your people, they have prepared themselves to harm those who are in the secrets of your love.

4 They have said: Come and we will destroy them, so that they may no longer be a nation. Let the name of Israel not be part of useful remembrances.

5 They all consult with the same heart, they make an alliance against you.

6 The tents of Edom, and of the ismaelites, and Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 And Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, and the Philistines, and the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assyria also have joined them, they have helped the children of Lot. Pause.

9 Do to them as you did to the Midianites, and as you did to Sisera and to Jabin at the river Kishon.

10 They perished at Endor, and [their legacies] became like dung for the land.

11 Make their leaders like Oreb and like Zeeb. Yes, all their princes like Zebah and like Zalmunna.

12 For they have said, Let us take the dwellings [of the people] of God for our possession.

13 O my God, make them like the whirling dust, like the stubble carried by the wind.

14 Be to them like the fire that burns a forest, or like the flame that sets the mountains on fire.

15 Persecute them with your storm, make them tremble with your tempest.

16 Fill their faces with shame so that they may seek your name, O Yahweh.

17 Let them be bewildered and troubled forever. Yes, let them be put to shame and perish.

18 Let them know that you alone, whose name is Yahweh, you are the Most High over all the Earth.

Psalms 84

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah. How amiable is your dwelling, O Yahweh the God of armies.

2 My soul yearns and faints for the courtyards of Yahweh. My heart and my flesh desire to rejoice in the living God.

3 As the sparrow looks for a house, and the swallow looks for a nest to lay her young, thus my soul looks for your altar. O Yahweh the God of armies, my king and my God.

4 Those who dwell in your house are blessed, since they can praise you continuously. Pause.

5 Blessed is the man who seeks his strength in you [that is to say the one who has put his trust in you]. His heart longs for the paths to your house.

6 They come through the valley of Baca, which God has turned into a place of springs and which is covered with blessing by the rains.

7 Their strength increases as they march, and they come in order to stand before God in Zion.

8 Hear my prayer, O Yahweh the God of armies. Listen to me, you the God of Jacob. Pause.

9 Look at the face of your anointed [our king], O God our shield.

10 Better is one day in your courtyards than a thousand elsewhere. I would rather be a doorkeeper of the house of my God than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For Yahweh God is our sun and our shield. Yahweh will give grace and glory to those who love him, he will provide all that is necessary for the triumph of those who walk uprightly.

12 Blessed is the man who trusts in you, O Yahweh the God of armies.

Psalms 85

1 A psalm of the sons of Korah. For you have been favorable to your land, O Yahweh. You have brought back the captives of Jacob.

2 You have forgiven the iniquity of your people, and have covered all their sins. Pause.

3 You have taken away all your fury, you have turned back from the fierceness of your anger.

4 Restore us completely now, O God of our salvation. Stop completely your indignation against us.

5 Will you be angry with us forever. Will you prolong your anger to all generations.

6 Will you not reinvigorate us, so that your people may rejoice in you.

7 Show us your lovingkindness, O Yahweh, and grant us your salvation.

8 I hear what Yahweh God say. For he speaks peace to his people and to his saints, if they do not return to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is near to those who fear him, and therefore glory can dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth will meet together, righteousness and peace will kiss each other.

11 Truth will grow from the earth, and righteousness will look down from heaven.

12 Yahweh will give us good things, and our land will yield its fruit.

13 Righteousness will go before him, and will mark his steps in the way.

Psalms 86

1 A Prayer of David. Incline your ear, O Yahweh, and answer me. For I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I am godly. Save your servant who trusts in you, O my God.

3 Have mercy on me, O Lord. For I cry to you continuously.

4 Rejoice the soul of your servant. For I have lifted up my soul to you, O Lord.

5 For you are good and merciful, O Lord. You are full of goodness to all those who call on you.

6 Give ear to my prayer, O Yahweh. Listen to the voice of my supplications.

7 I call on you in the day of my distress, because you hear me.

8 There is no one like you among the gods, O Lord. And there is no one wo can perform the likeness of your works.

9 All the nations will come and worship before you, O Lord. They will exalt your name, because you are the one who has created them.

10 For you are great, and you do wondrous things. You alone are God.

11 Teach me your ways so that I may walk in your truth, O Yahweh. Prepare my heart so that I may fear your name.

12 I will praise you with all my heart, O Lord my God. Yes, I will exalt your name forever.

13 For your lovingkindness is great toward me, and you have delivered my soul from the depths of the grave.

14 The proud have risen up against me, O God. A company of violent men have sought my soul, and have not cared for your will.

15 But you are a merciful and gracious God, O Lord. You are slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth.

16 Look at me and have mercy on me. Give your strength to your servant, and save the son of your handmaid.

17 Show me a sign of your goodness, and let those who hate me see it. And thus they will be ashamed because you have helped me and comforted me, O Yahweh.

Psalms 87

1 .

Psalms 88

1 .

Psalms 89

1 A psalm of Ethan the Ezrahite. I will sing of the mercies of Yahweh forever. My mouth will declare your faithfulness to all future generations.

2 For I say: Goodness has everlasting foundations, you have established your faithfulness in the heavens.

3 And you have said: I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn the following thing to David my servant.

4 I will establish your seed throughout all future generations [namely your spiritual children], and establish your throne forever [namely the legacy of your kingship]. Pause.

5 The heavens celebrate your wondrous works, O Yahweh. And your faithfulness is celebrated in the assembly of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared with Yahweh. Who among the heavenly beings is like Yahweh.

7 God is very terrible in the assembly of the saints. He is to be feared above all those who are around him [that is to say, above all the heavenly beings].

8 Who is like you, O Yahweh the God of armies. A mighty God who is surrounded by the faithfulness [which is yours].

9 You subdue the pride of the sea, you calm its waves when they arise.

10 You have crushed Egypt like a corpse. You have scattered your enemies with the power of your arm.

11 The heavens and the earth belong to you. You have founded the world and all that is in it.

12 You have created the north and the south. The mountains Tabor and Hermon rejoice in your name.

13 Your arm is powerful. Your hand is strong, and your right hand is exalted.

14 Righteousness and fairness are the foundation of your throne. Mercy and faithfulness walk before your face.

15 Blessed are the persons who rejoice in you. For they walk in the light of your face, O Yahweh.

16 They rejoice continuously in your name, and they will be exalted by your righteousness.

17 For you are the source of their strength. It is your contentment that forms our glory.

18 For Yahweh is our shield. The holy one of Israel is our king.

19 You once spoke in a vision to one of your beloveds, for your prophets are your beloveds, and you said: I have assisted a mighty man. I have found the one who deserves to be exalted among my people. [He was not old enough to be appointed at the time when the people demanded that a first king be established over them. He had not the age of the men of war, and it was one of the criteria at that moment.]

20 I have found David my servant, and have anointed him with my holy oil.

21 My hand will establish him, and my arm will strengthen him.

22 The enemy will not overcome him, the wicked will not destroy him.

23 I will crush his adversaries before him, and I will smite those who hate him.

24 My lovingkindness and my faithfulness will be with him, and his horn will be exalted by my name.

25 I will set his hand on the sea, and his right hand on the rivers.

26 He will invoke me by saying: You are my father, my God and the rock of my salvation.

27 And I will make him my firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth.

28 My love will protect him forever. My covenant with him will not be of a nature that can become invalid.

29 I will cause his legacy to last forever. His throne, namely the legacy of his kingship, will remain before me as long as the days of heaven.

30 If his sons forsake my law and do not walk in my judgments.

31 If they violate my precepts and do not observe my commandments.

32 Then I will punish their transgressions with the rod, and their iniquities with strokes.

33 But I will not withdraw my lovingkindness from him, and I will not allow my faithfulness to fail.

34 I will not break my covenant, and I will not alter what has come out of my lips.

35 I have sworn it by my holiness, I will not lie to David.

36 His legacy will endure forever. The legacy of his kingship will remain in front of me like the sun.

37 It will last forever like the moon. The witness who is in the heaven is faithful. Pause.

38 But you have rejected and abhorred. You have been angry with [those who bear the legacy of] your anointed.

39 You have disregarded the covenant of your servant, you have desecrated his crown by casting it to the ground.

40 You have destroyed all his fences, you have ruined his fortresses.

41 All those who pass by the way rob him. He has become an object of rebuke to his neighbors.

42 You have lifted up the right hand of his enemies, and you have rejoiced all his adversaries.

43 You have also turned back the edge of his sword, and have not allowed him to stand in the battle.

44 You have caused his dignity to decline, and have cast his throne to the ground.

45 You have shortened the days of his youth, since you have quickly covered him with shame. Pause.

46 How much longer, O Yahweh. Will you hide your face forever. How long will your anger burn like fire.

47 Remember what the duration of my life is. Have you created all the children of men without purpose.

48 Is there a man who can live and not see death [by remaining alive in his flesh]. Will anyone escape the grave. Pause.

49 Lord, where are your former mercies which you swore to David in your truth.

50 Consider the shame suffered at this time by your servants [who carry the legacy of David]. Remember that I carry numerous peoples in my bosom [since you have told Abraham that all the families of the earth will be blessed through his legacy].

51 Remember the insults of your enemies, O Yahweh. They have insulted the footsteps of [David] your anointed.

52 Blessed be Yahweh forever. So be it, so be it.

Psalms 90

1 A prayer of Moses the man of God. Lord, you have been our refuge from generation to generation.

2 Before the mountains were made, and before you had formed the earth and the world, from everlasting to everlasting you are God.

3 You cause man to become dust again, for you say: Return, you the children of man.

4 For a thousand years in your sight are as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

5 You carry them away like a dream which ends in the morning.

6 We are like grass. In the morning [namely at the beginning] it blossoms and grows, but in the evening [namely at the end] it is cut down and withers.

7 We are consumed by your anger, and your fury terrifies us.

8 You have set our iniquities before you. You bring our hidden sins in the light of your countenance.

9 All [the work that we have done during] our days can be devoured by your anger. We see our years vanish like a sigh.

10 The duration of our days is almost seventy years, or almost eighty years for those who are more resilient. And the pride that we can get is full of labor and sorrow. And it quickly disappears, because we fly away.

11 Who knows the power of your anger. For the fear that is due to you should be as intense as your fury.

12 Teach us to count our days, so that we may be aware of their insignificance, and so that we may understand the necessity of making wisdom dwell in our hearts.

13 Return, O Yahweh. How much longer. Have mercy on your servants.

14 Satisfy us every morning with your lovingkindness, so that we may rejoice and be glad for the rest of our days.

15 Comfort us as many days as you have afflicted us, as many years as we have seen misfortunes.

16 Let your work be revealed to your servants, and your glory to their children.

17 May the favor of the Lord our God be on us. Establish the work of our hands. Yes, establish the work of our hands.

Psalms 91

1 He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High will rest in the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I say of Yahweh: He is my hope and my fortress, my God in whom I trust.

3 Surely he will save you from the snare of the fowler, and from the deadly pestilence.

4 He will cover you with his wings, and you will be safe under his feathers. His faithfulness is a shield and a breastplate.

5 You will not be afraid of the terror of night, nor of the arrow that flies by day.

6 Nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness, nor of the destruction that strikes at noonday.

7 A thousand may fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand, but it will not come near you.

8 You will merely have to look with your eyes, and you will see the reward of the wicked.

9 For you have said, Yahweh is my hope. You have made the Most High your refuge.

10 No evil will befall you, no plague will come in your tent.

11 For he will command his angels to preserve you wherever you go.

12 And they will bear you in their hands, lest you dash your foot against a stone.

13 You will walk on the lion and the venomous snake. You will trample the young lion and the snake with your feet.

14 I will save him because he loves me. I will exalt him because he knows my name.

15 He will call on me, and I will answer him. I will be with him during his troubles. I will free him, and I will honor him.

16 I will satisfy him with a long life [which is the eternal life], for I will show him my salvation.

Psalms 92

1 A psalm for the sabbath day. It is a good thing to thank Yahweh, and to sing praises to your name, O Most High.

2 In order to declare your lovingkindness in the morning, and your faithfulness every night.

3 By playing with an instrument of ten strings, and with the lute, and by adding the soft sound of the harp.

4 For you have made me glad through your work, O Yahweh. I will rejoice in the works of your hands.

5 Your works are so great, O Yahweh. Your thoughts are very deep.

6 An unwise man does not know it, and a stupid man is not careful about it.

7 The wicked may grow like the grass, and the workers of iniquity may blossom like flowers, but they [their works] will be destroyed forever.

8 And you will honor your followers forever, O Yahweh.

9 For lo, the fate of your enemies, O Yahweh. For lo, all your enemies will perish. All the workers of iniquity will be scattered.

10 But you will exalt my horn, like the horn of a wild ox. For I am anointed with your fresh oil.

11 My eye will see my desires on my enemies, and my ears will hear what I hope from the wicked who rise up against me. [You do not desire the total destruction of the sinner, but that he be converted and live. And you will destroy the one who refuses to be converted.]

12 The righteous will blossom like a palm tree. He will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 For the things that are planted in the house of Yahweh, will blossom in the courtyards of our God.

14 They will still bear fruit in old age, they will be fat and flourishing.

15 In order to make known that Yahweh is upright. He is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Psalms 93

1 Yahweh reigns, and he is clothed with majesty. Yahweh is clothed with strength, with which he has girded himself. The world is established and will not be moved.

2 Your throne has been established from everlasting, you have existed from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O Yahweh. The floods have lifted up their voice. The floods lift up their roaring waves.

4 But Yahweh is mighty in the heavenly places. He is more mighty than the noise of many waters, more mighty than the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Your testimonies are entirely true. May holiness become your house forever, O Yahweh.

Psalms 94

1 O Yahweh God to whom vengeance belongs, O God to whom vengeance belongs, show yourself.

2 Arise, you the judge of the earth, and reward the proud according to their works.

3 How long will the wicked triumph, O Yahweh. How long will the wicked triumph.

4 They prate and speak arrogantly, all the workers of iniquity boast themselves.

5 They hurt your people, O Yahweh. They oppress your inheritance.

6 They kill the widow and the sojourner. They murder the fatherless.

7 And they say: Yahweh does not look, the God of Jacob does not consider.

8 Hear, you among the people who are unwise. When will you become wise, you the fools.

9 Will the one who made the ear not hear. Will the one who formed the eye not see.

10 Will the one who punishes the nations not rebuke. Will the one who teaches man knowledge not understand.

11 Yahweh knows the thoughts of man, he knows that they are futile.

12 Blessed is the man whom you discipline in order to teach him your law, O Yahweh.

13 For you will preserve him in the time of his affliction, while the pit is dug for the wicked.

14 Surely Yahweh will not abandon his people, nor forget his inheritance.

15 For judgment will be according to righteousness, and all those who are upright in heart will be approved.

16 Who will rise up for me against the wicked. Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity.

17 If Yahweh had not been my help, my soul would soon have dwelt in the darkness.

18 When I see that my foot slips, then your mercy support me, O Yahweh.

19 In the multitude of thoughts of my heart, your promises comfort my soul.

20 Does the throne of iniquity have fellowship with you. Do those who use your statutes to plan deceit have a share in your love.

21 They gather together against the soul of the righteous, and they condemn the innocent blood.

22 But Yahweh is my hope. My God is the rock of my refuge.

23 He will bring their wickedness on them, he will destroy them in their own malice. Yes, Yahweh our God will destroy them.

Psalms 95

1 Come, and let us rejoice in Yahweh. Let us sing joyfully to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before him with praise, let us sing to him with a song of joy.

3 For Yahweh is a great God. He is a great king above all gods.

4 In his hand are the depths of the earth, and the tops of the mountains are his.

5 The sea is his, for he made it. And his hands formed the dry land.

6 Come, and we will worship and bow down. Let us kneel before Yahweh our Maker.

7 For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture. We are his sheep and are under his hand.

8 If you hear his voice today [that is to say, if his existence and his way of acting are taught to you], then do not harden your hearts as at Massah, and as in the day of Meribah in the wilderness.

9 Where your fathers tested me, and probed me, although they had seen my work.

10 Therefore I had hated that generation for forty years, and had said: This is a people whose heart has erred. They do not know my ways.

11 Therefore I had sworn in my wrath by saying: They will not enter into my rest.

Psalms 96

1 Sing to Yahweh a new song. Sing to Yahweh, you all the inhabitants of the earth.

2 Sing to Yahweh, and bless his name. Proclaim his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among all nations, and his wondrous works among all peoples.

4 For Yahweh is great and deserves to be highly praised. He is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the peoples are idols, but Yahweh made the heavens.

6 Honor and majesty are before him, strength and joy are in his sanctuary.

7 Praise Yahweh, you all the families of the peoples. Praise the glory and the power of Yahweh.

8 Praise the glory of the name of Yahweh, bring an offering [a peace offering for gratitude] and enter his courtyards.

9 Worship Yahweh for the beauty of his holiness. Tremble before him, you all the inhabitants of the earth.

10 The world is established and will not be moved. Yahweh will judge the peoples in righteousness. Say among the nations: Yahweh reigns.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad. Let the sea roar, and all that is in it.

12 Let the field exult, and all that is in it. Let the trees of the forest sing for joy before Yahweh.

13 For he comes, for he comes to judge the earth. He will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples in his truth.

Psalms 97

1 Yahweh reigns. Let the earth rejoice, and let the multitude of islands be glad.

2 Clouds and darkness surround him, righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne.

3 Fire goes before him, and burns his enemies on all sides.

4 His lightnings light the world. The earth sees it and trembles.

5 The mountains melt like wax at the presence of Yahweh, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the peoples see his glory.

7 They will be ashamed, all those who serve graven images or who trust idols [namely false gods]. For all the gods will worship Yahweh.

8 Zion hears of it and rejoices. The daughters of Judah rejoice because of your judgments, O Yahweh.

9 For you are the Most High over all the earth, O Yahweh. You will be exalted above all gods.

10 You who want to love Yahweh, you must hate evil. He preserves the souls of his saints, he saves them from the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in Yahweh, you the righteous. Give thanks for his holy memorial.

Psalms 98

1 A Psalm. Sing to Yahweh a new song. For he has done marvellous things. His right hand and his holy arm have given him victory.

2 Yahweh has made known his salvation, he has revealed his righteousness in the sight of the nations.

3 He has remembered his lovingkindness and his faithfulness toward the house of Israel. All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Shout for joy to Yahweh, you all the inhabitants of the earth. Sing praises and rejoice.

5 Sing praises to Yahweh with the harp. With the harp and a sweet voice.

6 And with trumpets, and with the sound of the horn. Shout for joy before Yahweh the king.

7 Let the sea roar, and all that is in it. And also the world, and those who dwell in it.

8 Let the rivers clap their hands, and let the mountains rejoice together before Yahweh.

9 For he comes to judge the earth. He will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

Psalms 99

1 Yahweh reigns, let the peoples tremble. He is sitting between the cherubim, let the earth tremble.

2 Yahweh is great in Zion, he is high above all the peoples.

3 Let them praise your great and awesome name, for it is holy.

4 Let them praise the strength of the king who loves justice [for you are this king]. You have prepared equity, and you will perform righteousness and fairness in Jacob.

5 Exalt Yahweh our God, and worship before his footstool. For he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron were among his priests, and Samuel was among those who call on his name. They called on Yahweh, and he answered them.

7 He spoke to them from a pillar of cloud. They kept his testimonies, and the law that he gave them.

8 You heard them, O Yahweh our God. You make them known that you are a merciful God, but you punished them for their transgressions.

9 Exalt Yahweh our God, and worship before his holy mountain. For Yahweh our God is holy.

Psalms 100

1 A Psalm of praise. Shout joyfully to Yahweh, you all the inhabitants of the earth.

2 Serve Yahweh with gladness. Come before his presence with joy.

3 Know that Yahweh is God. He has made us, and we are his. We are his people, the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, into his courtyards with praises. Give thanks to him, and bless his name.

5 For Yahweh is good. His mercy endures forever, and his faithfulness is the same in all generations.

Psalms 101

1 A psalm of David. I will sing of mercy and righteousness. I will sing praises to you, O Yahweh.

2 I will behave wisely, for I will walk in your way until you come to me. I will walk in the uprightness of my heart wherever I go.

3 I will not set any wicked thing before my eyes. I hate the work of sinners, it will not cling to me.

4 A perverse heart will depart from me, I will have nothing to do with the wicked.

5 I will rebuke him who slanders his neighbor in secret. I will not endure him who has haughty eyes and a proud heart.

6 My eyes will be on the faithful of the land, so that they may dwell around me. He who walks in a blameless way, he will be my servant. [I David, the king, will use him to do my work]

7 He who works deceit will not dwell in my house. He who speaks lies will not remain in my sight. [He who does all these things without acceptable justification in his heart will be exposed by God and I will remove him from me.]

8 Every morning, I [David who has been made king] will destroy all the wicked of the land. And thus I will cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of Yahweh.

Psalms 102

1 .

Psalms 103

1 A psalm of David. My soul blesses Yahweh, and all that is within me praises his holy name.

2 My soul blesses Yahweh, and forgets none of his blessings.

3 He who forgives all your iniquities, and heals all your diseases.

4 He who redeems your life from destruction, and crowns you with mercy and kindness.

5 He who satisfies you with good things, and reinvigorates you like a young eagle.

6 Yahweh is righteous, and he does justice to all those who are oppressed.

7 He made known his ways to Moses, and his works to the children of Israel.

8 Yahweh is merciful and compassionate, slow to anger and rich in kindness.

9 He does not argue continuously, he does not keep his anger forever.

10 He does not act toward us according to our sins, he does not reward us according to our iniquities.

11 For his goodness is great toward those who fear him, as the sky is high above the earth.

12 He can take our sins from us and put them in the distance, as far as the east is separate from the west.

13 Yahweh has compassion for those who fear him, as a father has compassion for his children.

14 For he knows what we are made of, he remembers that we are dust.

15 The days of man are like grass. It blooms like the flower of the field.

16 And it faints and disappears when the wind comes over it, and it is no longer known by the place in which it was.

17 But the lovingkindness of Yahweh endures forever and ever for those who fear him, and also his righteousness toward their descendants.

18 He acts thus toward those who keep his covenant, those who remember his commandments to do them.

19 Yahweh has established his throne in the heavens, and his kingship rules over all things.

20 Bless Yahweh, you his angels. You are mighty in strength, to perform his orders by obeying the voice of his word.

21 Bless Yahweh, you all his armies. You are his servants to do his pleasure.

22 Bless Yahweh, you all his works in all the places that he has made. My soul blesses Yahweh.

Psalms 104

1 My soul blesses Yahweh. O Yahweh my God, you are exceedingly great. You are clothed with glory and majesty.

2 He covers himself with light as with a garment. He stretches out the heavens like a curtain.

3 He lays the beams of his chambers in the waters, and makes the clouds his chariot. He rides on the wings of the wind.

4 He makes his spirits his messengers, and flames of fire his ministers.

5 He has established the earth on its foundations, it will never be moved.

6 You covered it with the depths as with a garment, and the waters stood above the mountains.

7 But they fled at your rebuke, they ran away at the sound of your thunder.

8 The mountains ascended, and the valleys descended, and the waters went to the place that you had set for them.

9 And you have set a limit that the waters will not cross, so that they will no longer return to cover the earth.

10 He sends springs into the valleys, and they flow between the mountains.

11 They give drink to all the animals of the fields, and the wild donkeys quench their thirst there.

12 The birds of the air live on their banks, and sing among the branches.

13 He waters the mountains from his chambers, and the earth is filled with the fruit of his works.

14 He causes the grass to grow for the cattle, and also the herb for the needs of man, so that the earth may produce food.

15 And also wine that makes the heart of man glad, and oil to cause his face to shine, and bread that strengthens the heart of man.

16 The trees of Yahweh are satisfied, namely the cedars of Lebanon which he has planted.

17 The birds make their nests there, while the stork's dwelling is in the fir trees.

18 The high mountains are a refuge for wild goats, and the rocks are a refuge for the rock hyraxes.

19 He appointed the moon for seasons, the sun knows its going down.

20 You bring darkness, and it is night. And all the beasts of the forest move at that time.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their food from God.

22 And when the sun rises, they withdraw and lie down in their dens.

23 A man goes out to his work, and he labors until the evening.

24 Your works are manifold, O Yahweh. You have made them all in your wisdom, and the earth is full of your riches.

25 Behold the great and wide sea. Countless creatures move there, both small and great beasts.

26 It is the way of the ships, and also of the leviathan which you formed to play there.

27 All these creatures wait for you, so that you may give them food in due season.

28 And you give it to them, and they gather it. You open your hand, and they are satisfied with good things.

29 And they are troubled when you hide your face. When you take away their breath, they die and return to their dust.

30 All living things become alive through your spirit the breath-giver that you send, and thus you renew the face of the earth.

31 Glory to Yahweh forever. Let Yahweh rejoice in his works.

32 He looks on the earth, and it trembles. He touches the mountains, and they smoke.

33 I will praise Yahweh all my life. I will sing praises to my God as long as I live.

34 May my words be pleasing to him. I will rejoice in Yahweh.

35 Let sinners be consumed from the earth, and let the wicked be no more. My soul blesses Yahweh. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 105

1 Praise Yahweh and call on his name. Declare his deeds among the peoples.

2 Sing to him, sing praises to him. Tell of all his wondrous works.

3 Rejoice in his holy name. Let the hearts of those who seek Yahweh rejoice.

4 Seek Yahweh and his strength, seek his face continuously.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he has done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth.

6 O you the seed of Abraham his servant, you the children of Jacob who are his chosen.

7 Yahweh is our God, and he makes his judgments throughout the whole earth.

8 He has always remembered his covenant, the promise that he made to a thousand generations.

9 The covenant that he made with Abraham, and the oath that he swore to Isaac.

10 He has confirmed it to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant.

11 For he said [to each of them, and they all died according to the flesh without the fulfillment of this promise]: I will give you the land of Canaan which is the lot of your inheritance [the land from which your inheritance will be established by the chosen one, the Shiloh of the tribe of Judah in whom will be the obedience of the peoples according to the blessings that Jacob announced before his death].

12 At that time they were few in number [each of them and his possessions who were his family and his servants], very few, and they were strangers in that land.

13 And at that time they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people.

14 But Yahweh suffered no man to hurt them, and he rebuked kings for their sakes.

15 For he said: Do not touch my anointed ones, and do not harm my prophets.

16 He called for a famine on the land, and utterly broke the staff of bread.

17 But he had sent a man before them. For Joseph was sold to become a slave.

18 They bonded his feet with rope, and put his neck in chains of irons.

19 And he remained a slave until the time when he was justified by the word of Yahweh.

20 Then the king sent and loosed him. Yes, the ruler of the people freed him.

21 And he made Joseph lord of his house, and ruler of all his possessions.

22 So that Joseph might lead his princes at his pleasure, and teach his elders wisdom.

23 Then Israel came to Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And God increased his people exceedingly, and made them stronger than their oppressors.

25 He had turned their hearts to cause them to hate his people, and to act treacherously toward his servants [the children of Israel].

26 Then he sent Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 And they performed his signs among the Egyptians. They performed wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness and brought thick darkness, yet his messengers [Moses and Aaron] did not disobey his commission.

29 He turned the waters of the Egyptians into blood, and destroyed their fish.

30 And their land swarmed with frogs, even in the private rooms of their king.

31 He spoke, and there came swarms of flies and lice throughout all their land.

32 He gave them hail for rain, and flames of fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also, and their fig trees, and broke the trees of their land.

34 He spoke, and grasshoppers and caterpillars came, innumerable.

35 And they devoured all the grass in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, all the firstfruits of their strength.

37 And he brought out his people with silver and gold, and each person of their tribes was reinvigorated.

38 And the Egyptians rejoiced at their departure. For they had been seized by the fear of the children of Jacob.

39 And God did spread a cloud to cover them [in the daytime], and fire to give light in the night.

40 And he brought quails at their request, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed out and ran in the dry places like a river.

42 For he remembered his holy promise to Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, his chosen ones with gladness.

44 And he gave them the lands of the nations, and they took the labors of the peoples in possession.

45 In order to keep his statutes, and to observe his laws. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 106

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise Yahweh because he is good, for his mercy endures forever.

2 Who can tell all the mighty acts of Yahweh. Who can declare all his praise.

3 Blessed are those who keep the testimony, to act righteously at all times.

4 Think about me when you show kindness to your people, O Yahweh. Visit me with your salvation.

5 So that I may see the bliss of your chosen ones, and rejoice in the joy of your people, and glory in your inheritance.

6 We have sinned like our fathers. We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our ancestors did not learn from the wonders that you performed in Egypt. They forgot your goodness at the red sea, and rebelled against you.

8 For he freed them for his name's sake [in order to perform the promises that he made to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob], and to make known his power.

9 He rebuked the red sea, and it dried up. Then he led them through the depths, as through a wilderness.

10 He freed them from the hand of the one who hated them, he redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And the waters covered their oppressors, and not one of them was left.

12 Then his people believed his words, and sang praises to him.

13 But they quickly forgot his works, they did not wait for his counsel.

14 For they were seized with lust in the wilderness, and they tested God in the wilderness.

15 Then he gave them their desire, but he also caused their bodies to decay.

16 And they also envied Moses in the camp, and Aaron the holy one of Yahweh [namely the one whom Yahweh has chosen to serve as high priest].

17 Therefore the earth opened and engulfed Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 And a fire was kindled in the assembly of the children of Jacob, and its flame burned up the wicked.

19 And they had made a calf in Horeb, and had worshiped that molten image.

20 Thus they had exchanged [Yahweh] their glory for the likeness of an ox that eats grass.

21 They had forgotten God their savior who had done great things in Egypt.

22 The one who had done wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things at the red sea.

23 Therefore he intended to destroy them. But Moses his chosen stood before him in the gap in order to turn away his wrath, to beseech God not to destroy all the transgressors.

24 And they also despised the pleasant land, they did not believe the word of Yahweh [who had promised that they would be strong enough to take it].

25 They murmured in their tents, and did not obey the voice of Yahweh.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand, and he swore to destroy them in the wilderness.

27 And that he would overthrow their seed among the nations, and scatter them in the countries.

28 And they also joined themselves to Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices offered to the dead. [They ate it to worship with the people who made these offerings.]

29 Thus they provoked Yahweh to anger with their action, and a plague arose among them.

30 Then Phinehas stood up and executed judgment, and the plague was stopped.

31 And Yahweh considered this action of Phinehas to be a righteous act, and remembered it [when he looked on his descendants] in all generations forever.

32 They also provoked Yahweh to anger when they were at the waters of Meribah, and Moses was punished because of them. [They were the cause of the event in which Moses transgressed.]

33 For they put bitterness in the spirit of Moses through their incessant solicitations, and therefore he spoke rashly with his lips [and he acted without restraint].

34 Afterward they did not destroy some of the peoples whom Yahweh had commanded them to destroy [in the promise land].

35 And they mingled with the nations, and learned their works.

36 And they served the idols of those peoples. And thus those peoples had become a snare to them.

37 And the children of Israel offered their sons and their daughters to false gods.

38 And they shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and their daughters whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan, and thus the land was defiled with the wilful transgressions of murders.

39 So they defiled themselves with their works, and played the whore in their doings. [They prostituted their souls by serving false gods.]

40 Therefore the anger of Yahweh was kindled against his people, and he abhorred his inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the nations, and thus those who hated them ruled over them.

42 So their enemies oppressed them, and they were humbled under their hand.

43 And Yahweh freed them many times, but they were rebellious in their counsels and returned to their worthless behaviors. And they were humbled because of their iniquity.

44 But whenever they called on him in their great distress, he heard their supplications.

45 For he remembered his covenant with their fathers, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 And he also caused their oppressors, those who took them captive, to pity them.

47 Save us, O Yahweh our God, and gather us from among the nations. And thus they will know your holy name [namely they will be impressed by your power], and will joyfully praise you.

48 Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel, forever and ever. And let all the people say: So be it, praise Yahweh.

Psalms 107

1 .

Psalms 108

1 A psalm of David. My heart is prepared, O God. I will sing and praise you, it is my glory.

2 Awake, my lute and my harp. I will awake the morning.

3 I will praise you among the peoples, O Yahweh. I will sing to you among the nations.

4 For your mercy is high above the clouds, and your faithfulness reaches to the heavens.

5 Be exalted above the heavens, O God, and let your glory be on all the earth.

6 In order to free your beloveds from the hand of the enemy. Answer us, save us with your right hand.

7 God has spoken in his holiness and has said: I will triumph, I will divide Shechem and measure the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine. Ephraim is my helmet, and Judah is my lawgiver.

9 Moab is my washbasin, and I cast my shoe on Edom. I will shout for joy over the land of the Philistines.

10 Now therefore, will you not bring me into the fortified city. Will you not lead me to Edom.

11 Will you reject us again, O God. Will you not go with us in the midst of our armies, O God.

12 It is in you that we will seek help in distress, for it is fruitless to seek only the help of men.

13 We will do valiantly through God, for it is he who will tread down our enemies.

Psalms 109

1 A psalm of David [which is a prophecy concerning another person]. Do not be silent, O God of my praise.

2 For they have opened against me a wicked and deceitful mouth. They have spoken to me with a lying tongue.

3 They have surrounded me with words of hatred, and have fought against me without a cause.

4 They are my adversaries while I love them, but I turn myself to prayer.

5 They have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set a wicked man at his side, let an adversary stand at his right hand.

7 When he is judged, let him be found guilty and let his prayer be turned into sin.

8 Let his days be few, and let another fulfill his work [that is to say, the work that he would have done if he had not turned away from you].

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be vagabonds and beggars. Let them seek their bread far from their desolate places.

11 Let the creditor seize all that belong to him, and let strangers plunder the fruit of his labor.

12 Let no one show him kindness, and let no one have pity on his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be destroyed, and let their name be extinguished in the following generation.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before Yahweh, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be continuously before Yahweh, so that he may cut off their legacy from the earth.

16 Because he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy, to the point of killing the brokenhearted.

17 He loved to curse others, therefore let curses be on him. He never blessed others, therefore let there be no blessing on him.

18 Let him wear his curses like a garment, and let it go into his inward parts like water, and into his bones like oil.

19 Let it be his garment to cover himself, and the girdle with which he is girded continuously.

20 Let this be the reward of my adversaries from Yahweh, and of those who speak evil against my soul.

21 But you will do for me what is right because of your name, O Lord Yahweh. Save me, for your goodness is great.

22 I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am dying like the shadow that declines, I am driven away like a grasshopper.

24 My knees are weak because of fasting, and my body has lost all his fat.

25 I have become an object of reproach to them. They look at me and shake their heads.

26 Help me, O Yahweh my God. Save me because of your mercy.

27 And thus they will know that it is your hand. They will understand that you allowed all these things to happen because of your goals, O Yahweh.

28 Although they curse, you will bless. They arise, but they will be bewildered while your servant will rejoice.

29 Let my adversaries be clothed with shame. Let them cover themselves with their bewilderments as with a robe.

30 I will give great thanks to Yahweh with my mouth, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he will stand at the right hand of the powerless, to save him from those who condemn his soul.

Psalms 110

1 A psalm of David. Yahweh has said to my Lord: Sit at my right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool.

2 Yahweh will extend the scepter of your power from Zion. Be the ruler in the midst of your enemies.

3 Your people are full of zeal when you gather your army. In the beauties of holiness, the young persons of your army come to you like dew that comes from the womb of the morning.

4 Yahweh has sworn, and he will not repent: You are a priest forever, after the manner of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord is at your right hand, and he will shatter kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He performs justice among the nations, he fills the places with dead bodies. He crushes the heads of arrogant people throughout the world.

7 He drinks from the brook in the way, therefore he lifts up his head.

Psalms 111

1 Praise Yahweh. I will praise Yahweh with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright and in the congregation.

2 The works of Yahweh [the holy spirit of Elohim] are great, and are sought out by all those who have pleasure in them.

3 His work is honor and majesty, and his righteousness endures forever.

4 He has caused his wonderful works to be remembered in all generations. Yahweh is merciful and gracious.

5 He has given a portion [namely a legacy] to those who fear him, for he continuously remembers his covenant.

6 He has made known to his people the power of his works, when he has given them the inheritance of the nations [namely their land].

7 The works of his hands are truth and justice. All his precepts are relevant.

8 They are established forever and ever [for their teaching is useful in all generations], and they are done in faithfulness and uprightness.

9 He has sent salvation to his people, he has established his covenant forever. His name is holy and awesome.

10 The fear of Yahweh is the beginning of wisdom. Everyone who learns from his commandments has a good understanding, for the glory of Yahweh endures forever.

Psalms 112

1 Praise Yahweh. Blessed is the man who fears Yahweh, namely the man who finds his pleasure in the commandments of Yahweh.

2 His posterity will be powerful on earth, for the legacies of the righteous persons are blessed.

3 Wealth and treasures accompany his legacy, and his righteousness endures forever.

4 A light shines in the darkness for each righteous person, for those who are merciful and compassionate and fair.

5 A good man is merciful and lends, and he guides his businesses by equity.

6 Surely he will never be moved, for the legacy of the righteous is forever.

7 He will not be afraid of bad news, because his heart is steadfast in his confidence that Yahweh has a plan.

8 His heart is strengthened, and he will not fear until he understands his triumph over his enemies.

9 He is generous, he gives freely to the needy. His righteousness endures forever, and his horn will be exalted with honor.

10 The wicked will see it and will grieve. He will gnash his teeth and consume his soul. The desire of the wicked will perish.

Psalms 113

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise, you the servants of Yahweh. Praise the name of Yahweh.

2 Blessed be the name of Yahweh from this time and forever.

3 Let the name of Yahweh be praised from the rising of the sun to its going down.

4 Yahweh is high above all nations, and his glory is above the heavens.

5 Who is like Yahweh our God. He dwells in the high place.

6 He looks down to see the things that are in the heavens and on the earth.

7 He raises the needy from the dust, and lifts up the poor from the dunghill.

8 In order to set him among the princes, among the nobles who are the beloveds of Yahweh.

9 He builds the house of the barren woman who loves him [namely he gives her a legacy]. He makes her a joyful mother of children [who are either carnal or spiritual]. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 114

1 When Israel went out of Egypt, when the house of Jacob departed from the brutish people [who oppressed them].

2 Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his kingdom.

3 The sea saw it and fled. And the Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains leaped like rams, and the hills like lambs.

5 What is troubling you, O sea, so that you are fleeing. Why have you turned back, O Jordan.

6 You mountains, why have you leaped like rams. And you hills, why have you leaped like lambs.

7 The earth trembled at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

8 The one who turned the rock into a pool of water, and the flint into a fountain of waters.

Psalms 115

1 Do not act because of us, O Yahweh. Do not act because of us, but only for the glory of your name, and for the sake of your mercy and your faithfulness.

2 Why should the nations say: Where is now their God.

3 But our God is in heaven, and he does whatever he pleases.

4 Their idols are made of silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not. They have eyes, but they see not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not. They have noses, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they touch not. They have feet, but they walk not. They make no sound with their throat.

8 They are worthless like those who make them, like all those who trust in them.

9 Trust in Yahweh, O Israel. For he is your help and also your shield.

10 Trust in Yahweh, O house of Aaron. For he is your help and also your shield.

11 You who fear Yahweh, trust in Yahweh. For he is your help and also your shield.

12 Yahweh remembers us, and he will bless us. He will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless those who fear Yahweh, both small and great.

14 Yahweh will greatly reward you and your [spiritual] children.

15 Blessed be Yahweh, he made the heaven and the earth.

16 The heavens are the heavens of Yahweh, but he has given the earth to the children of men.

17 The dead do not praise Yahweh. None of those who are in silence praises him.

18 So we will bless Yahweh from this time and forever. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 116

1 I love Yahweh, because he has heard my voice and my supplications.

2 Since he has inclined his ear to me, therefore I will call on him as long as I live.

3 For the ropes of death had surrounded me, and the griefs of the grave had seized me. I was in trouble and in sorrow.

4 And after having cleansed my heart by acknowledging my sin to the people whom I had previously offended without publicly acceptable justification, I called on the name of Yahweh by saying: I beseech you to save my soul, O Yahweh.

5 Yahweh is merciful and righteous. Yes, our God is full of compassion.

6 Yahweh preserves the one who has a simple heart. I was brought low, and he saved me [since he has given me reasons to hope].

7 Return to your rest, O my soul. For Yahweh has been merciful toward you.

8 For you have save my soul from death [by giving me reasons to hope], and my eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before Yahweh in the uprightness of my heart, in the land of the living.

10 I will believe in him even when I say: I am greatly afflicted.

11 For I say in my meditation: All men are liars.

12 How will I repay Yahweh for the work that he has allowed me to accomplish.

13 I will lift up the cup of my salvation, and call on the name of Yahweh.

14 I will pay my vows to Yahweh now, in the sight of all his people.

15 The death of each of his saints is something precious in the sight of Yahweh.

16 O Yahweh, truly I am your servant. I am your servant and the son of your handmaid, and you have loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to you the sacrifices of praises, and will call on the name of Yahweh.

18 I will pay my vows to Yahweh now, in the sight of all his people.

19 I will do it in the midst of you, O Jerusalem, in the courtyards of the house of Yahweh. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 117

1 Praise Yahweh, you all nations. Praise him, you all peoples.

2 For his lovingkindness toward us is great, and his faithfulness endures forever. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 118

1 Praise Yahweh because he is good, for his mercy endures forever.

2 Let Israel say now: For his mercy endures forever.

3 Let the house of Aaron say now: For his mercy endures forever.

4 Let those who fear Yahweh say now: For his mercy endures forever.

5 I have called on Yahweh in distress. And Yahweh has heard me, and has set me free.

6 Yahweh is with me, therefore I will not fear. For what can man do to me.

7 Yahweh is my helper. Therefore I will triumph over my enemies.

8 It is better to take refuge in Yahweh than to have confidence in man.

9 It is better to take refuge in Yahweh than to have confidence in great leaders.

10 All nations can surround me, but I will prevail over them by the name of Yahweh.

11 They can surround me again and again, but I will prevail over them by the name of Yahweh.

12 They can surround me like bees, but they will be quenched like a fire of thorns. For I will prevail over them by the name of Yahweh.

13 You have pushed me to make me fall, but Yahweh has helped me.

14 Yahweh is my strength and my song. For he has been my salvation [since he has given me reasons to hope].

15 The voice of triumph and salvation rises from the tents of the righteous, and it said: The right hand of Yahweh is powerful.

16 The right hand of Yahweh is exalted, the right hand of Yahweh is powerful.

17 I will not die, but I will live. And I will declare the works of Yahweh.

18 Yahweh has chastened me painfully, but he has not given me to death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness. For I will enter into them to praise Yahweh.

20 It is the gate of Yahweh, and the righteous will enter into it.

21 I will praise you because you have heard me, and have been my salvation [since you have given me reasons to hope].

22 The stone that the builders have rejected has become the head stone of the corner.

23 And it is a work of Yahweh, and it is marvelous in our eyes.

24 This is the day that Yahweh has made. Let us rejoice and be glad in it.

25 O Yahweh, we beseech you to give salvation now. O Yahweh, we beseech you to give prosperity now.

26 Blessed is he who has come in the name of Yahweh. We have blessed you from [the place of] the house of Yahweh.

27 Yahweh is God, and he has given us light. Bind the sacrifice with cords, and bring it to the horns of the altar.

28 You are my God, and I will praise you. You are my God, and I will exalt you.

29 Praise Yahweh because he is good, for his mercy endures forever.

Psalms 119

1 Blessed is the one whose heart is honest and who walk in the law of Yahweh.

2 Blessed is the one who keep the testimonies of Yahweh, and who seek Yahweh with his whole heart.

3 Surely such a person do not commit wickedness, for he walk in the ways of Yahweh.

4 You have commanded us to do your precepts diligently.

5 May my heart be steadfast to perform your statutes.

6 For I will never be ashamed, if I continuously perform all your commandments.

7 I praise you with a sincere heart whenever I understand a little more the righteousness of your judgments.

8 Do not forsake me completely, because I want to do your statutes.

9 How can a young person purify his way. It is by taking care to walk according to your word.

10 I am looking for you with my whole heart. Do not let me wander away from your commandments.

11 I have hidden your word in my heart, so as not to sin against you.

12 Blessed are you, O Yahweh. Teach me your ways.

13 With my lips I list all the ordinances of your mouth.

14 I am delighted by following your testimonies, as if I had all the treasures.

15 I will meditate on your precepts and consider your ways.

16 I delight in your statutes, I will not forget your word.

17 Do good to your servant, so that I may live to perform your word.

18 Open my eyes, so that I may contemplate the wondrous things of your law.

19 I am a stranger on earth. Do not hide your commandments from me.

20 My heart is overwhelmed by the desire that carries it continuously towards your ordinances.

21 You will destroy the proud, these cursed persons who wander far from your commandments.

22 Remove from me shame and contempt, for I have kept your testimonies.

23 The rulers may sit down and speak against me, but your servant meditates on your statutes.

24 Your testimonies are my delight and my counsellors.

25 My soul is clinging to dust, give me reasons to hope according to your word.

26 I went to those whom I had unjustifiably offended in order to recognize my transgressions. Now teach me your statutes.

27 Make me understand the intentions of your precepts, and I will meditate on your wondrous works.

28 My soul melts because of sorrow. Raise me according to your word.

29 Remove from me the way of falseness, and grant me your law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth, and I have placed your ordinances before me.

31 I have clung to your testimonies. Do not let me become bewildered, O Yahweh.

32 I will run toward the ways of your commandments, in order to enlarge my heart.

33 Teach me the way of your statutes, O Yahweh. And I will keep them until the end of my life.

34 Give me understanding, so that I may do your law. Yes, I will observe it with my whole heart.

35 Guide me toward the path of your commandments. For my delight is in them.

36 Incline my heart to your testimonies, and not to the lust of the things of the world.

37 Turn away my eyes from contemplating worthless things. Cause me to live in your ways.

38 Fulfill for your servant the promises of your word, since I have continuously the fear of you.

39 Take away from me the reason of rebuke that I dread, for your judgments are full of goodness.

40 And behold, I desire your commandments. Put your righteousness in the depths of my heart.

41 Let your mercy cover me, O Yahweh. Give me your salvation according to the promise of your word.

42 Allow me to have an answer for those who reproach me. For I trust in your word.

43 Do not remove utterly the word of truth from my mouth. For I hope in your judgments.

44 I will observe your law continuously, forever and ever.

45 I will live in freedom, since I seek your precepts.

46 I will speak of your testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 I delight in your commandments, I love them.

48 I lift up my hands to your commandments, for I love them. I will always meditate on your statutes.

49 Remember me concerning the promises of your word, for you have given me hope.

50 It is my comfort in my affliction, for your promise refreshes me.

51 The arrogant have made fun of me a lot, but I have not turned away from your law.

52 I remember your judgments of old, O Yahweh, and I am comforted.

53 A strong feeling of disgust has seized me because of the wicked, for they transgress your law.

54 Your statutes are my songs, in the house of my pilgrimage [in this world].

55 I also remember your name in the night, O Yahweh. I cannot stop thinking about your law.

56 It is thus, because I take pleasure in your precepts.

57 You are my portion, O Yahweh. For I am determined to keep your word.

58 I cry to you with my whole heart, and I ask you the following thing: Be merciful to me in accordance with your word.

59 I consider my ways, and I turn my feet according to the teaching of your testimonies.

60 I hasten, I do not delay to perform your commandments.

61 The snares of the wicked surround me, but I do not forget your law.

62 At midnight I rise to praise you, because of your righteous judgments.

63 I am a friend of all those who fear you, namely all those who keep your precepts.

64 The earth is full of your goodness [for it is by your goodness that we come in the world of the living in order to create our own legacy], O Yahweh. Teach me your statutes.

65 You have acted graciously toward your servant in accordance with your word, O Yahweh. [For you have prepared the heart of your servant to learn to do your will]

66 Teach me goodness and understanding. For I believe your commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray. But now I observe your word.

68 You are good and gracious. Teach me your statutes.

69 The proud have imagined a lie against me, but I will keep your precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease, but my delight is in your law.

71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted. For it has prepared me to love your statutes deeply.

72 The law of your mouth is better to me than thousands jewels of gold and silver.

73 Your hands have created me and have fashioned me. Give me understanding, so that I may learn your commandments.

74 Those who fear you will rejoice when they see me, because I hope in your word.

75 I know that your judgments are fair, O Yahweh. It is because of your faithfulness that you have humbled me.

76 Let your lovingkindness be my comfort, in accordance with the promises of your word which is the hope of your servant.

77 Let your tender mercies come on me, so that I may live. For your law is my delight.

78 Let the arrogant be bewildered. They have oppressed me without a cause, but I meditate on your precepts.

79 .

80 Cause my heart to be faithful to your statutes, so that I may not be put to shame.

81 My soul craves for your salvation, because I hope in your word.

82 My eyes looks for your promise, and I say: When will you haved comforted me.

83 For I am like a bottle in the smoke. Nevertheless I do not forget your statutes.

84 How many are the days of your servant. When will you execute judgment on those who persecute me.

85 The arrogant have dug pits for me, they do not act according to your law.

86 All your commandments show your faithfulness. Help me, because they persecute me without a cause.

87 They had almost destroyed me on the earth, but I have not forsaken your precepts.

88 Refresh me according to your lovingkindness, so that I may keep the testimony of your mouth.

89 Forever, O Yahweh. Your word is established in heaven.

90 Your faithfulness endures from generation to generation. You have founded the earth, and it stands.

91 It is according to your laws that everything remains today. For all things are subject to you.

92 If your law had not become my delight, then I would have perished in my affliction. [You would have killed me and you would have destroyed my legacy also]

93 I will never forget your precepts, because it is through them that you have given me hope.

94 I am yours, save me. For I am looking for your precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me. But I am attentive to your testimonies.

96 I have seen the destruction of many things enticing the eyes, but your commandments endure.

97 I love your law so much. It is the object of my meditation continually.

98 Your commandments make me wiser than my enemies. And I always have your commandments before my eyes.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers, because your testimonies are the subject of my meditation.

100 I understand more than old people, because I observe your precepts.

101 I hold back my foot far from any evil path, in order to perform your word.

102 I do not deviate from your laws, because you are the one who teaches me.

103 Your words are so sweet to my palate. Yes, they are sweeter than honey in my mouth.

104 I have gotten understanding through your precepts. And now I hate all the ways of falseness.

105 Your word is a lamp at my feet, and a light on my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will not fail in it: I will perform your laws because they are righteous.

107 I am very afflicted. Refresh me according to your word, O Yahweh.

108 I beseech you, O Yahweh, to accept the freewill offering of my mouth. And here is this offering: Teach me your judgments.

109 My life is continuously exposed, but I do not forget your law.

110 The wicked have laid a trap to make me fall, but I do not turn away from your precepts.

111 Your testimonies have become my inheritance forever, because they are the joy of my heart.

112 I have inclined my heart to perform your statutes continuously, until the end of my life.

113 I hate those who mislead some others without acceptable justifications. For I love your law.

114 You are my spear and my shield. I hope in your word.

115 Go away from me, you the wicked. For I want to perform the commandments of my God.

116 Support me according to the promise of your word, so that I may live. Do not disappoint my hope.

117 Assist me so that I may be saved. For I will perform your statutes constantly.

118 You will despise all those who move away from your statutes. For their deceitful plans are worthless.

119 You will remove all the wicked of the earth as one removes trash. Therefore I love your testimonies.

120 My flesh trembles because I am afraid of you. I fear your judgments.

121 I am doing what is right and good [according to your commandments]. Do not put me into the hands of my oppressors.

122 Act for the well-being of your servant. Do not allow the arrogant to oppress me.

123 My eyes are weakened by the search for your salvation. I seek the promises of your righteous word.

124 Act toward your servant according to your mercy, and teach me your statutes.

125 I am your servant. Therefore give me understanding, so that I may know your testimonies.

126 It is time for Yahweh to act, for they are transgressing your law.

127 I love your commandments more than gold, more than fine gold.

128 I know that all your precepts concerning all things are fair, and I hate all false ways.

129 Your testimonies are wonderful. Therefore my soul performs them.

130 The study of your word enlightens the soul, and gives understanding to those who are not intelligent.

131 I open my mouth and sigh, because I am eager to do your commandments.

132 Turn your face to me, and have mercy on me. For you act thus toward those who love your name.

133 Establish my footsteps in your word, and do not allow any iniquity to have dominion over me.

134 Redeem me from the oppression of men, because I perform your precepts.

135 Make your face shine on your servant, and teach me your statutes.

136 Streams of water flow from my eyes, because they do not perform your law.

137 You are righteous, O Yahweh. And your judgments are fair.

138 You have based your testimonies on righteousness and faithfulness.

139 My zeal consumes me, because my adversaries have forgotten your words.

140 Your word is tested and proven to be reliable, and your servant loves it.

141 I am small and despised, but I do not forget your precepts.

142 Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and your law is truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold of me, but your commandments are my delight.

144 The righteousness of your testimonies is forever. Help me understand them so that I may live.

145 I call on you with my whole heart. Answer me since I perform your statutes, O Yahweh.

146 I call on you. Save me, for I keep your testimonies.

147 I come to you before the dawn, and I cry out to you. For I hope in your word.

148 When I open my eyes at night, it is to meditate on your word.

149 Hear my voice according to your lovingkindness. Refresh me according to the promises of your commandments, O Yahweh.

150 Those who have malice in their hearts approach me. Their hearts are far from your law.

151 But you are closer to me, O Yahweh. For all your commandments are truth.

152 What I have understood from your testimonies of old is that you have designed them to be eternally instructive.

153 Look at my affliction, and free me. For I have not forgotten your law.

154 Plead my cause, and redeem me. Refresh me according to your word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked, because they do not seek your statutes.

156 Your tender mercies are great, O Yahweh. Refresh me according to your judgments.

157 My persecutors and my adversaries are many, but I do not depart from your testimonies.

158 I look on the transgressors with disgust, because they do not perform your law.

159 Consider how I love your precepts, O Yahweh. Refresh me according to your mercy.

160 The foundation of your word is truth, and all the judgments of your righteousness are eternally instructive.

161 Rulers persecute me without a cause, but my heart trembles only at your words.

162 I rejoice in your word, as one who has found a great treasure.

163 I hate falseness and abhor it, because I love your law.

164 I praise you seven times per day, because of your righteous judgments.

165 Those who love your law have true peace. Nothing will turn them away from you.

166 I perform your commandments because I trust in your salvation, O Yahweh.

167 My soul keeps your testimonies, because I love them exceedingly.

168 I perform your precepts and your testimonies, because all my ways are before you.

169 Let my cry come before you, O Yahweh. Give me understanding, according to the promise of your word.

170 Let my supplication come before you. Save me, according to the promise of your word.

171 My lips declare your praise. For you have taught me your statutes.

172 My tongue speaks of your word, because all your commandments are righteous.

173 Let your hand help me. For I have chosen your precepts.

174 I long for your salvation, O Yahweh. Your law is my delight.

175 Let my soul live in order to praise you. Let your law sustain me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep. Seek your servant, for I have not forgotten your commandments.

Psalms 120

1 I called on Yahweh in my distress, and he answered me.

2 Keep the lying lips and the deceitful tongue away from me. [The one who mislead some others without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart]

3 You the wicked, here is what you will get because of your deceitful tongue. Here is what it will bring to you.

4 The sharp arrows of a soldier, and burning coals to harm you.

5 Woe is me, for I am like one who sojourns in Meshech or who dwells in the tents of Kedar.

6 My soul has dwelt too long with him who hates peace.

7 I am for peace. But when I speak, they are for war.

Psalms 121

1 I lift up my eyes to the mountains. Where will my help come from.

2 My help comes from Yahweh, the one who made the heaven and the earth.

3 He will not suffer your foot to slip [since he has a plan for every one who loves his commandments]. For he who keeps you does not slumber.

4 Behold, he who keeps Israel does neither slumber nor sleep.

5 Yahweh is your keeper. Yahweh is your shadow at your right hand.

6 The sun will not smite you by day, nor the moon by night.

7 Yahweh will preserve you from all evil. He will preserve your soul.

8 Yahweh will be in control of your goings out and your comings in, from now on and forever.

Psalms 122

1 A psalm of David. I rejoice when they say to me: Let us go to the house of Yahweh.

2 Our feet are standing in your gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is built as a compact city.

4 It is where the tribes come to praise the name of Yahweh, in accordance with an ordinance given to the people of Israel. It is the holy place for all the tribes of Yahweh.

5 And thrones of justice will be there, the thrones of the kings from the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem. May those who love you prosper.

7 May there be peace in your walls, and prosperity in your palaces.

8 Because of my brothers and friends, I desire your prosperity. [It is through you that Yahweh will cause my name to endure forever, as he has promised me.]

9 Because of the house of Yahweh our God [which is within your walls], I will seek your good.

Psalms 123

1 I lift up my eyes to you, the one who sits in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look at the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maidservant look at the hand of her mistress, thus our eyes look at Yahweh our God to implore his mercy.

3 Have mercy on us, O Yahweh, have mercy on us. For we have suffered a lot of contempt.

4 Our soul is too full of the mockery of the rich and the contempt of the proud.

Psalms 124

1 A psalm of David. If Yahweh had not been our refuge, then what would have happened to us. Let Israel give an answer. [For they have preserved the testimonies, and they are able to tell all that has happened whenever some of them have forsaken Yahweh.]

2 If Yahweh had not been our refuge, then what would have happened when men rose up against us.

3 They would have swallowed us up quickly, when their anger was kindled against us.

4 The waters would have overwhelmed us. The stream would have passed over our souls.

5 Our proud enemies would have been like raging floods overwhelming our souls.

6 Blessed be Yahweh who has not given us to be a prey to their teeth.

7 Our souls have escaped, like a bird who escapes from the snare of the fowler. The snare has broken, and we have escaped.

8 Our help is in the name of Yahweh, the one who made the heaven and the earth.

Psalms 125

1 Those who trust in Yahweh are like mount Zion. It cannot be removed, since it is established forever.

2 As the mountains surround Jerusalem, so does Yahweh surround his people now and forever [no matter where they are].

3 For the scepter of wickedness will not stay very long on the portions of the righteous, lest the righteous stretch out their hands to wickedness.

4 O Yahweh, you will do good to the righteous, to those who are upright in heart.

5 But Yahweh will punish those who go astray in their tortuous ways, and he will destroy the workers of iniquity. May peace be on Israel.

Psalms 126

1 Prophetic song. We will be like those who dream, when Yahweh brings back the captives of Zion.

2 Our mouth will be filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing. And the peoples of the nations will say: Yahweh has done great things for them.

3 Indeed, Yahweh will do great things for us and we will be happy.

4 Bring back prosperity, O Yahweh. Make us feel like an arid land on which rivers are brought.

5 Now, those who sow while being sad will reap while being happy.

6 He who carries the seeds despite the troubles that make him weep, will joyfully carry the sheaves.

Psalms 127

1 .

Psalms 128

1 .

Psalms 129

1 .

Psalms 130

1 Out of the depths I call on you, O Yahweh.

2 Hear my voice, O Lord. Let your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If you wanted to remember our iniquities continually [without any mercy when we repent by following the procedure indicated in your law], then who could stand before you.

4 But mercy is with you, so that we may learn to fear you.

5 I wait for Yahweh. My soul waits, and my hope is in his word.

6 My soul is waiting for the Lord more than those who watch for the morning. Yes, more than those who watch for the morning.

7 Put your hope in Yahweh, O Israel. For there is mercy with Yahweh, there is a great redemption with our Lord.

8 He will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

Psalms 131

1 A psalm of David. O Yahweh, I have neither a proud heart nor haughty eyes. I do not set goals without having plans that I can perform to achieve them.

2 For I behave calmly like a weaned child who is with his mother. My spirit within me is like that of a weaned child.

3 O Israel, put your hope in Yahweh from now on and forever.

Psalms 132

1 O Yahweh, remember David and all his affliction.

2 He swore to Yahweh, he made the following vow to the mighty one of Jacob.

3 I will not enter the dwelling where I live, I will not go up on my bed.

4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, I will not give rest to my eyelids.

5 Until I find out a place for Yahweh, a house for the mighty one of Jacob.

6 We heard of it in Ephrathah. We found the ark of the covenant in the fields of Kiriath-jearim.

7 We will go to the house of our God, and we will bow down before his footstool.

8 Get up, O Yahweh. Come to your place of rest, you and the ark of your majesty.

9 Let your priests be clothed with righteousness, and let your saints rejoice.

10 Do not hold back your anointed one, for the sake of David your servant [to whom you promised to establish his legacy forever].

11 For Yahweh has sworn the truth to David, and he will not turn away from it: I will put on your throne a fruit of your intestines [that is to say your true spiritual son, for his love for me will be very similar to your love for me].

12 If your sons [according to the flesh] perform my covenant and my testimonies that will be taught to them, then their sons also will always sit on your throne.

13 For Yahweh has chosen Zion, he has desired it for his dwelling [that is to say, he has desired to put his name there].

14 It is my place of rest forever [for the ark of my covenant and my altar of offerings will no longer be moved to be used elsewhere as was the case before]. I will live there because I have desired it.

15 I will bless the food of the city, and even its poor will be satisfied with bread.

16 I will clothe its priests with salvation, and its saints will rejoice greatly [in their end].

17 It is there that I will cause the horn of David to sprout. For I will set there a lamp for my anointed.

18 I will shame his enemies, and his crown will shine on him.

Psalms 133

1 A psalm of David. It is good and pleasant for persons fearing God to work together.

2 It is like the precious oil that is poured on the head of the high priest Aaron [or his chosen descendant] and which flows over his beard and the edge of his garments.

3 It is like the dew of Hermon, which comes down on the mountain of Zion. For Yahweh has sent the blessing there, in order to give the life that endures forever.

Psalms 134

1 Praise Yahweh, you all the servants of Yahweh who stand by night in the house of Yahweh.

2 Lift up your hands toward the sanctuary, and bless Yahweh.

3 May Yahweh bless you out of Zion, he who made the heaven and the earth.

Psalms 135

1 Praise Yahweh, praise the name of Yahweh. Praise him, you the servants of Yahweh.

2 You who stand in the house of Yahweh, in the courtyards of the house of our God.

3 Praise Yahweh, for Yahweh is good. Sing praises to his name, because it is good to do so.

4 For Yahweh has chosen Jacob for himself, and Israel for his own possession.

5 For I know that Yahweh is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.

6 Yahweh does whatever he pleases, in the heaven and on the earth, in the seas and in all the depths.

7 He brings the clouds from the ends of the earth, he sends the lightnings and the rain. He brings the wind out of his treasuries.

8 He smote the firstborn males in Egypt, both of man and beast.

9 He sent signs and wonders in the midst of you, O Egypt, against Pharaoh and against all his servants.

10 He smote great nations, and killed mighty kings.

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan.

12 And he gave their land for an inheritance, an inheritance for his people Israel.

13 Your name endures forever, O Yahweh. Your memorial endures from generation to generation.

14 For Yahweh will judge his people, and will have mercy on his servants.

15 The idols of the nations are of silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not. They have eyes, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not. There is no breath in their mouths.

18 They are worthless like those who make them, like all those who trust in them.

19 Bless Yahweh, O house of Israel. Bless Yahweh, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless Yahweh, O house of Levi. Bless Yahweh, you who fear Yahweh.

21 Blessed be Yahweh out of Zion, he who dwells in Jerusalem. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 136

1 Praise Yahweh because he is good. For his mercy endures forever.

2 Praise the God of gods, for his mercy endures forever.

3 Praise the Lord of lords, for his mercy endures forever.

4 He is the only one to do great wonders, for his mercy endures forever.

5 Praise the one who made the heavens by his wisdom, for his mercy endures forever.

6 Praise the one who stretched out the earth on the waters, for his mercy endures forever.

7 Praise the one who made great lights, for his mercy endures forever.

8 Praise the one who made the sun to rule the day, for his mercy endures forever.

9 Praise the one who made the moon and the stars to rule the night, for his mercy endures forever.

10 Praise the one who smote the firstborn males in Egypt, for his mercy endures forever.

11 He brought out Israel from among the Egyptians, for his mercy endures forever.

12 And he did it with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, for his mercy endures forever.

13 And he divided the red sea in two parts, for his mercy endures forever.

14 And he caused Israel to go across the sea on dry land, in the midst of the red sea, for his mercy endures forever.

15 And he overthrew Pharaoh and his army in the red sea, for his mercy endures forever.

16 And he led his people through the wilderness, for his mercy endures forever.

17 And he smote great kingdoms, for his mercy endures forever.

18 And he killed powerful kings [whom he caused to kill], for his mercy endures forever.

19 Sihon king of the Amorites, for his mercy endures forever.

20 And Og the king of Bashan, for his mercy endures forever.

21 And he gave their land for an inheritance, for his mercy endures forever.

22 An inheritance for Israel his servant, for his mercy endures forever.

23 And he remembered us when we were humiliated, for his mercy endures forever.

24 And he freed us from our oppressors, for his mercy endures forever.

25 He is the one who gives food to all living things, for his mercy endures forever.

26 Praise the God of heaven, for his mercy endures forever.

Psalms 137

1 We sat by the rivers of Babylon [where we have been taken into captivity], and we wept there while remembering Zion.

2 And we had hung our harps there on the willows trees.

3 And then those who had taken us captive asked us for songs. Our enemies asked us to entertain them by saying: Sing us some of the songs of Zion.

4 How can we sing the songs of Yahweh in a foreign land. [How can we entertain those who have captured us with the songs of Yahweh]

5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem, then let my right hand forget me. [For we hope in the promises that Yahweh has made to his servant David]

6 If I do not remember you, if I do not think of Jerusalem whenever I am happy, then let my tongue cling to my palate.

7 Remember the children of Edom, O Yahweh. For in the day of Jerusalem's misfortune, they were saying: Raze it, raze it to its foundations.

8 O Daughter of Babylon who deserves to be destroyed, we bless the one who will repay you for the evil that you have done to us.

9 We bless the one who will seize your children to fling them and crush them against the stones.

Psalms 138

1 A psalm of David. I will praise you with my whole heart, I will sing your praises before the gods.

2 I will worship toward your holy temple and praise your name, because of your lovingkindness and your truth. For you have glorified your name above all things by your word.

3 I have called on you, and you have heard me. You have strengthened my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth will praise you, O Yahweh, when they will have understood [the meaning of] the words of your mouth.

5 And they will sing of the ways of Yahweh, because the glory of Yahweh is great.

6 For Yahweh is great. And he is concerned about the legacy of the humble, and he recognizes the proud from afar.

7 When I walk in the midst of trouble, you refresh me. You stretch out your hand against the anger of my enemies, and your right hand preserves me.

8 Yahweh will perform the promises of his words that concern me. Your mercy endures forever, O Yahweh. Do not forsake the works of your hands.

Psalms 139

1 A psalm of David. You probe me and know me, O Yahweh.

2 You know when I sit down and when I get up. You understand the intentions of my thoughts while I am conceiving them.

3 You know why I do what I am doing, you understand all my ways.

4 For you know exactly what I will say, O Yahweh, when the word is not yet on my tongue.

5 You surround me on all sides. You are behind me, and in front of me, and you lay your hand on me.

6 Such a wonderful knowledge is too great for me to understand fully. It is so high that I cannot grasp it.

7 Where can I go to escape from your spirit. Where can I flee to escape from your presence.

8 If I ascend to heaven, then you will be there. If I go down to the grave, then I will find you there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning and follow the way of the sun, in order to dwell far beyond the sea.

10 Then it is your hand that will be leading me there, and your right hand will hold me.

11 If I say: Let darkness cover me and let night be the only light around me.

12 Then behold, even darkness cannot hide anything from you. For the night shines as the day in your eyes. For the differences between darkness and light do not change your way of perceiving things.

13 You have formed my inward parts, and you have united all the components of my body in my mother's womb.

14 I praise you that I am such a wonderful creature. Your works are wonderful, and my soul knows it well.

15 My bones were not hidden from you when I was made in the secret, when I was woven together in the womb.

16 Your eyes did see me when I was formless. And all the things that have been formed gradually were already written in your book, and everything was written before any of these things existed.

17 Your thoughts are inscrutable, O God, and their whole number is great.

18 If I should count them, then they will be more numerous than all the grains of sand. Now when I awake, I am still with you.

19 Surely you will destroy the wicked, O God. Therefore I say: Depart from me, you the men of bloodguiltiness [who seek the destruction of others without publicly acceptable justification].

20 For they speak wickedly against you. They use your name in vain, those who are your enemies. [They use your word to deceive without having publicly acceptable justifications in their hearts]

21 O Yahweh, should I not hate those who hate you. Should I not despise those who rise up against you.

22 I hate them with a perfect hatred, they are my enemies.

23 Probe me, O God, and know my heart. Test me, and know my thoughts.

24 See if there is any wicked way in me, and teach me in order to lead me in the way that lasts forever.

Psalms 140

1 A psalm of David. Free me from the evil man, O Yahweh. Preserve me from the cruel man.

2 Those who plan evil in their hearts, and are always enthusiastic about making war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent. The poison of asps is under their lips. Pause.

4 Keep me from the hands of the wicked, O Yahweh. Preserve me from the cruel man who intends to cause my steps to slip.

5 The proud have laid a snare for me. They have spread a net with cords on my way, and they have set themselves in ambush. Pause.

6 But I say to Yahweh: You are my God. Hear the voice of my prayers, O Yahweh.

7 You are the strength of my salvation, O Lord Yahweh. You cover my head in the day of battle.

8 Do not satisfy all the desires of the wicked, O Yahweh. Do not perform all his plans, lest he exalt himself above you. Pause.

9 As for those around me, let the iniquity of their own lips fall on them without delay.

10 Let burning coals fall on them. Let them be cast them into the fire, into the deep pits from where they will not be able to rise again.

11 For a backbiter will not be established on the earth. Evil will pursue the cruel man until his destruction.

12 I know that Yahweh will preserve the powerless, and he will judge the needy with fairness.

13 Surely the honest will praise your name, and the righteous will dwell in your presence.

Psalms 141

1 .

Psalms 142

1 A psalm of David, when he was in the cave. I cry to Yahweh with my voice, I implore Yahweh with my voice.

2 I pour out my complaint before him, I declared my distress in his presence.

3 My spirit is crushed within me, but you know my path. And they have hidden a snare for me in the way where I walk.

4 I look at my right hand, and I do not see someone there who knows me. There is no refuge where I can relax, and there is no one to save me.

5 O Yahweh, I cry to you and say: You are my hope, my portion in the land of the living.

6 Listen to my cry, for I am very distressed. Free me from my persecutors, for they are too strong for me.

7 Bring my soul out of its prison, so that I may still have the opportunity to praise your name. The righteous will surround me and learn from me, when you will have done me good.

Psalms 143

1 A psalm of David. Hear my prayer, O Yahweh. Be attentive to my supplication. Answer me in your faithfulness and in your righteousness.

2 Do not enter into judgment with your servant. For there is no one alive who is righteous in your sight.

3 The enemy pursues my soul, he has trampled down my life to the ground. He has caused me to dwell in darkness, like those who have been dead for a long time.

4 My spirit is crushed within me, and my heart is amazed within me.

5 I remember the days of old, and I meditate on all your doings. I ponder the work of your hands.

6 I stretch out my hands to you, my soul desires you like a thirsty land desires rain. Pause.

7 Hasten to answer me, O Yahweh, for my spirit faints. Do not hide your face from me, lest I become like those who go down into the pit.

8 Keep me alive until morning so that I may continue to contemplate the work of your hands, for I trust in you. Make me know the way in which I should walk, for I lift up my soul to you.

9 Preserve me from my enemies, O Yahweh. For I take refuge in you.

10 Teach me to do your will, for you are my God. Let your good spirit lead me in the right way.

11 Refresh me for the sake of your name, O Yahweh. Bring my soul out of trouble because of your righteousness.

12 Free me from my enemies because of your lovingkindness. Punish all those who seek my soul, for I am your servant.

Psalms 144

1 A psalm of David. Blessed be Yahweh my strength, the one who teaches my hands to fight, my fingers to battle.

2 He is my benefactor and my fortress, my high tower and my savior. He is my shield, the one in whom I trust. He makes me reign over my people.

3 O Yahweh, what is man so that you care about him. What is the son of man so that you pay attention to him.

4 Man is like a breath, his days are like a shadow that vanishes.

5 Bow your heavens and come down, O Yahweh. Touch the mountains, and they will smoke.

6 Cast a lightning, and scatter your enemies. Shoot your arrows, and destroy them.

7 Stretch out your hands from on high. Free me and preserve me from the great waters, and from the hand of strangers.

8 The one whose mouth speaks deceit [without publicly acceptable justifications]. Their right hand is a right hand of falseness.

9 I will sing a new song to you, O God. I will sing praises to you on a psaltery of ten strings.

10 You are the one who gives salvation to kings, and who succors his servant David from the hurtful sword.

11 Rescue and preserve me from the hand of strangers, the one whose mouth speaks deceit [without publicly acceptable justifications]. Their right hand is a right hand of falseness.

12 Let our sons be like plants growing in their youth, and our daughters like carved pillars adorning palaces.

13 Let our barns be full with an abundance of all kinds of products. Let our sheep multiply by thousands and by ten thousands in our streets.

14 Let our oxen be fruitful. Let there be in our streets no disaster, and no captivity, and no crying.

15 Happy is the people for whom this is done. Yes, happy is the people whose God is Yahweh.

Psalms 145

1 A psalm of David. I will extol you, O my God and king. I will bless your name forever and ever.

2 I will bless you daily, and I will sing praises to your name forever and ever.

3 For Yahweh is great and deserves to be highly praised. His greatness is inscrutable.

4 One generation will praise your works to another, and will declare your power.

5 I will meditate on the beauty of your glorious majesty, and on your wondrous works.

6 I will declare your greatness, and they will speak of the power of your scary acts.

7 They will spread the remembrance of your great goodness, and sing of your righteousness.

8 Yahweh is merciful and gracious, slow to anger and full of love.

9 Yahweh is good to everyone, and his mercies are over all his works.

10 All your works will praise you, O Yahweh, and your saints will bless you.

11 They will speak of the glory of your kingdom, and proclaim your power.

12 To make known to the sons of men your power and the glorious splendor of your kingdom.

13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and your dominion endures throughout all generations.

14 Yahweh upholds his beloved ones who are in trouble, he rises those who have fallen.

15 The eyes of all creatures wait for you, and you give them their food at the appropriate time.

16 You open your hand, and satisfy every living thing according to your good pleasure.

17 Yahweh is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 Yahweh is near to all those who call on him, to all those who call on him with sincerity.

19 He fulfills the desire of those who really fear him, for he hears their cry and preserves them.
[The desires of such persons are in accordance with his will.]

20 Yahweh preserves each of those who love him, and he will destroy all the wicked.

21 My mouth will speak the praise of Yahweh. Let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

Psalms 146

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise Yahweh, O my soul.

2 I will praise Yahweh as long as I live. I will sing praises to my God as long as I have any being.

3 Do not trust in princes [leaders], nor in the children of men, for they cannot save.

4 When their breath departs, they return to the dust and their thoughts perish on the same day.

5 Blessed is the one whose help is the God of Jacob, namely the one whose hope is in Yahweh his God.

6 He made the heaven and the earth, and the sea, and all that is in them. He keeps his mercy forever.

7 He executes justice for the oppressed, he gives food to the hungry. Yahweh frees the captives.

8 Yahweh opens the eyes of the blind. Yahweh lifts up those who are bowed down. Yahweh loves the righteous.

9 Yahweh loves those who care about the strangers, and who sustain the fatherless and the widow. And Yahweh turns the way of the wicked upside down to destroy them.

10 Yahweh reigns forever. O Zion, your God perdures from generation to generation. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 147

1 Praise Yahweh. For it is good to sing praises to our God, for it is pleasant and fitting to praise him.

2 Yahweh rebuilds Jerusalem, and he gathers together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He heals the brokenhearted and binds up their wounds.

4 He counts the number of the stars, and knows each of them by name.

5 Our Lord is great and powerful. His wisdom is infinite.

6 Yahweh sustains the powerless, and he brings the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing to Yahweh with thanksgiving. Sing praises to our God with the harp.

8 He covers the heaven with clouds, and prepares rain for the earth. He makes grass grow on the mountains.

9 He gives food to the cattle, and to the young ravens when they cry.

10 He does not delight in the strength of the horse, he does not delight in the legs of man.

11 For Yahweh takes pleasure only in those who fear him and who hope in his mercy.

12 Praise Yahweh, O Jerusalem. Praise your God, O Zion.

13 For he makes the bars of your gates, and he blesses your children in the midst of you.

14 He makes peace in your borders, and he satisfies you with the finest of the wheat.

15 He sends his commandment on earth, and his word runs very swiftly.

16 He gives snow like wool. He scatters hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casts his hail like stones. And who can stand before his cold.

18 And he sends his word, and he causes his wind to blow. And the ice melts, and the waters flow.

19 He revealed his word to Jacob. He gave his statutes and his judgments to Israel.

20 He has not done it with the other nations, he has not given them his judgments. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 148

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise Yahweh from the heavens, praise him in the high places.

2 Praise him, you all his angels. Praise him, you all his armies.

3 Praise him, sun and moon. Praise him, you all the bright stars.

4 Praise him, you the heavens of heavens, and you the waters above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of Yahweh. For he commanded, and they were created.

6 He has established their kinds forever and ever. He has made a decree which will not pass.

7 Praise Yahweh from the earth, and you the sea monsters and you all the depths.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor. And you stormy winds that arise to fulfill his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruit trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattle, creeping things and flying birds.

11 Kings of the kingdoms of the earth and all peoples, leaders and all judges on the earth.

12 Young men and virgins, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of Yahweh, for his name alone is excellent. His glory is above the earth and the heavens.

14 And he has exalted the horn of his people, namely the praise from all his saints, the praise from the children of Israel who are a people placed near him. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 149

1 Praise Yahweh. Sing a new song to Yahweh. Let his praise be heard in the assembly of the saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in the one who made him. Let the children of Zion rejoice in their king.

3 Let them praise his name with the flute. Let them sing praises to him with tambourine and harp.

4 For Yahweh takes pleasure in those who love him, he will glorify the powerless with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful because of their glory. Let them breathe out with joy on their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two edged sword in their hand.

7 To execute vengeance on the nations, and to punish the peoples.

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.

9 To execute the judgment that is written against them. This honor belongs to all his saints. Praise Yahweh.

Psalms 150

1 Praise Yahweh. Praise God in his sanctuary. Praise him in the expanse of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty deeds. Praise him according to the immensity of his greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet. Praise him with the lute and the harp.

4 Praise him with the tambourine and the flute. Praise him with stringed instruments and flutes.

5 Praise him with loud cymbals. Praise him with high sounding cymbals.

6 Let everything that has breath praise Yahweh. Praise Yahweh.

Song of songs

Song of songs 1

1 The song of songs, which is written by Solomon.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth. For your love is better than wine [O you my bridegroom].

3 Your name is like an oil that has a pleasant smell and that is poured out on the body. It is why the virgins love you.

4 Take me with you, for we will run after you. The king has brought me into his private rooms. We will be happy and rejoice in you. We will remember your love more than wine. Those who are righteous love you.

5 O daughters of Jerusalem, I am black but I am beautiful like the tents of Kedar, and like the curtains of Solomon.

6 Do not stare at me only because I am black. For it is the sun that has tanned me. The sons of my mother were angry against me, and they made me the guardian of the vineyards. And I have not taken care of my own vineyard.

7 O you [my bridegroom] whom my soul loves, tell me where you graze your sheep, where you cause them to rest at noon. For why should I be like one who is lost near the flocks of your companions.

8 If you know not where to go, O you the most beautiful among women, then follow the footsteps of the sheep and graze your young goats near the tents of the shepherds. [If you know not how to get closer to me your God in order to do only what pleases me, then you can start by imitating the behavior of the prophets.]

9 O my love [my bride], you are more beautiful to look at than a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Your cheeks are beautiful with the ornaments hanging beside them, and your neck with chains of gold.

11 We will make you more jewels of gold and of silver.

12 My perfume gives its smell while the king [my bridegroom] sat at his table.

13 My beloved [who is my bridegroom] is for me like a bundle of myrrh that rests between my breasts.

14 My beloved is for me like a bouquet of henna flowers in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 O my love [my bride], you are so beautiful [when you describe your love for me with theses words]. You are beautiful, your eyes are like doves.

16 O my beloved [my bridegroom], you are beautiful and pleasant. Our bed is greenery.

17 The walls of our house are of cedars, and our rafters are of firs.

Song of songs 2

1 I am a rose of Sharon, and a lily of the valleys [O my bridegroom].

2 As a lily among thorns, so is my love [my bride] among the young women.

3 As an apple tree among the trees of the forest, so is my beloved [my bridegroom] among the sons of men. I desire to sit under his shadow, and its fruit is sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me into the house of wine, and his intention towards me was love.

5 Strengthen me with raisins, refresh me with apples. For I am sick because of my love for you.

6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand embrace me.

7 O daughters of Jerusalem, I adjure you by the deer and by the hinds of the field to do the following thing: Do not awaken carnal love before its proper time, do not awaken it.

8 I hear the voice of my beloved. Behold he comes, leaping on the mountains and skipping on the hills.

9 My beloved is like a deer or a young hart. Behold he stands behind our wall, and he looks out of the windows. He looks through the lattice.

10 My beloved [my bridegroom] speaks and says to me: Arise my love, my beautiful one, and come to me.

11 For behold, the winter is past. The rain has ceased, it is gone.

12 The flowers appear on the land. The time of the singing of the birds has come, and the voice of the turtledove is heard in our land.

13 There are young figs on the fig tree, and one can smell the small grapes of the vines. Arise my love, my beautiful one, and come to me.

14 O my dove [my bride], you dwell in the clefts of the rock and you hide your thoughts in the high places. Let me see your face, let me hear your voice. For your voice is sweet, and your face is beautiful.

15 Catch the foxes for us [O my bridegroom], the little foxes that ravage the vineyards. For our vineyards have begun to produce grapes.

16 My beloved [who is my bridegroom] is mine, and I am his. He feeds his flock among the lilies until the day fades and the shadows flee.

17 Come, my beloved, and be like a deer or a young hart on the mountains of Bether.

Song of songs 3

1 On my bed during the night, I sought him whom my soul loves. I sought him [who is my bridegroom], but I did not find him.

2 And I said: I will arise now and go around the city, in the streets and in the squares. I will seek him whom my soul loves.

3 I sought him, but I did not find him. The watchmen who go around the city found me, and I said to them: Have you seen him whom my soul loves.

4 I had just left the watchmen when I found him whom my soul loves. I took hold of him [who is my bridegroom], and did not want to let him go until I had brought him to my mother's house, into the private room of her who conceived me.

5 O daughters of Jerusalem, I adjure you by the deer and by the hinds of the field to do the following thing: Do not awaken carnal love before its proper time, do not awaken it.

6 Who is this woman who comes up from the wilderness like pillars of smoke. She is perfumed with myrrh and frankincense made of the powders of the merchant.

7 Here is Solomon's chariot, and around it there are sixty valiant men of the valiant of Israel.

8 All of them are armed with the sword, and they are expert in war. Each one has his sword on his waist, to defend against the terrors of the night.

9 King Solomon made for himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He overlaid its pillars with silver, and its inside with gold. The seat was made of purple, and inlaid in its midst with the love by the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Come out, O daughters of Zion, and look at king Solomon and the crown with which his mother crowned him on the day of his marriage, on the day of the gladness of his heart.

Song of songs 4

1 You are so beautiful, my love [my bride]. You are so beautiful. Your eyes are like doves behind your veil. Your hair is like a flock of goats that graze on the slopes of mount Gilead.

2 Your teeth are like a flock of shorn ewes that are well arranged and are coming up from the washing. None of them is barren, and each of them bears twins.

3 Your lips are like a thread of scarlet, and your mouth is lovely. Your cheeks are like two pieces of a pomegranate behind your veil.

4 Your neck is like the tower of David built for an armory. A thousand shields are hanging on that tower, all the shields of the mighty men.

5 Your two breasts are like two young deer that are twins and that feed among the lilies.

6 I will go to that mountain of myrrh and to that hill of frankincense, until the day fades and the shadows flee.

7 You are wholly beautiful, my love, and there is no blemish in you.

8 Come with me from Lebanon, my bride, come with me from Lebanon. Come from the top of Amana, from the top of Senir and Hermon, from the dens of the lions, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 You have stolen my heart, my sister, my bride. You have stolen my heart with one of the look from your eyes, and with the chain at your neck.

10 Your love is so charming, my sister, my bride. Your love is much better than wine, and the smell of your ointment is much better than all kinds of spices.

11 Your lips drop honey, O my bride. There is honey and milk under your tongue, and the smell of your garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 You are a garden enclosed, my sister, my bride. A spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Your limbs are like a garden of pomegranates and of other precious fruits, such as henna, and spikenard.

14 And saffron, and calamus, and cinnamon, and all trees of frankincense, and myrrh, and aloes, and all the chief spices.

15 You are like a fountain of gardens, a spring of running waters flowing from Lebanon [O my bride].

16 Arise, north wind. Come, south wind. Blow on my garden and spread its smell. Let my beloved [my bridegroom] come into his garden and eat its pleasant fruit.

Song of songs 5

1 O my sister, my bride, I enter my garden. I gather my myrrh with my spices. I eat my honeycomb with my honey, I drink my wine with my milk.

2 Eat, O friend, and drink. Delight yourself, O my beloved [my bridegroom]. I am asleep, but my heart is awaken. It is the voice of my beloved that knocks by saying: Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled (who have been purified). For my head is covered with dew, my locks are full of the drops of the night.

3 Now I have taken off my garment. Why should I put it on. I have washed my feet. Why should I defile them.

4 My beloved did put his hand through the opening, and my heart was moved for him.

5 And I rose to open to my beloved. And my hands dripped myrrh, my fingers laid myrrh on the handle of the bolt.

6 I opened the door to my beloved, but my beloved had gone and could no longer be seen. I was beside myself when he had spoken to me. I sought him, but I could not find him. I called him, but he did not answer me.

7 The watchmen who went around the city found me. They smote me and wounded me. The keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 O daughters of Jerusalem, if you find my beloved, I adjure you to tell him that I am sick because of my love for him.

9 O you the most beautiful among women, what has your beloved more than the other beloved. Why is your beloved different from another lover. What causes you to adjure us thus.

10 My beloved is tanned and radiant, he can be recognized while standing among ten thousand men.

11 His head is like the most fine gold. His locks are curly, and as black as a raven.

12 His eyes are like two doves that are near the rivers of waters, and that routinely wash themselves in milk. They are like a pair of jewels in its setting.

13 His cheeks are like a bed of spices, a ground covered with pleasant flowers at the edge of a river. His lips are like lilies dropping liquid myrrh.

14 His hands are like rings of gold filled with olivine. His body is like polished ivory adorned with sapphires.

15 His legs are like pillars of marble set on bases of pure gold. His countenance is like Lebanon, as excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth is the sweetest thing, and his whole person is lovely. This is my beloved [who is my bridegroom], this is my lover, O daughters of Jerusalem.

Song of songs 6

1 Where has your beloved gone, O you the most beautiful among women. Which way has your beloved turned. Tell it so that we may seek him with you.

2 My beloved [who is my bridegroom] has gone down to his garden, to the beds of spices, in order to feed his flock in the gardens and to gather lilies.

3 I belong to my beloved, and my beloved is mine. He feeds his flock among the lilies.

4 O my love [my bride], you are beautiful as Tirzah and pleasant as Jerusalem. And you are terrible like an army with banners.

5 Turn your eyes away from me, for they overcome me. Your hair is like a flock of goats that graze on the slopes of Gilead.

6 Your teeth are like a flock of shorn ewes coming up from the washing. None of them is barren, and each of them bears twins.

7 Your cheeks are like two pieces of a pomegranate behind your veil.

8 There may be sixty queens and eighty concubines, and virgins without number.

9 But none of them is like my dove, my undefiled (who have been purified). She is the only daughter of her mother, and she is loved by her who gave birth to her. The virgins see her and blessed her, and the queens and concubines also praise her.

10 Who is she who shines like the dawn. She is beautiful as the moon, and pure as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners.

11 I went down to the garden of walnut trees in order to see the fruit of the valley, to see if the vine had budded and if the pomegranates had flourished.

12 And before I was aware, my soul set me on the chariots of my noble people.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite. Return, return, so that we may contemplate you. Why do you contemplate the Shulamite as one contemplates the dance of Mahanaim.

Song of songs 7

1 Your feet in your shoes are so beautiful, O you the daughter of the prince. The curves of your thighs are like those of jewellery, your body is the work of the hand of a skillful artist.

2 Your navel is similar to a round goblet that does not lack wine. Your belly is like a heap of wheat surrounded by lilies.

3 Your two breasts are like two fawns that are twins.

4 Your neck is like a tower of ivory. Your eyes are like the fishpools of Heshbon which are near the gate of Bath-rabbim. Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks toward Damascus.

5 Your head is lifted up like Carmel, and the hair of your head is like purple. Your whole hair is like a prison which is so pleasant that only kings deserve to be held captive there.

6 You are so beautiful and so pleasant, O my love [my bride]. You are a delight.

7 Your appearance is like that of a palm tree, and your breasts are like its clusters of fruit.

8 And I say to myself: I will climb up this palm tree, and I will grasp its branches. Surely your breasts are like clusters of grapes, and the smell of your breath is like that of apples, and your mouth is like the best wine.

9 May that wine go straight to my beloved [my bridegroom], and slide on the lips of those who are asleep [among the brides of my bridegroom].

10 I belong to my beloved [my bridegroom], and his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved. Let us go out into the fields, let us spend the night in the villages.

12 And we will go to the vineyards in the morning in order to see if the vine has budded the little grapes, and if the pomegranates have flourished. And I will give you my love there.

13 The mandrakes spread their fragrance, and there are all kinds of sweet things at our doors, new and old. I have kept them for you, O my beloved [my bridegroom].

Song of songs 8

1 Now I regret that you are not my brother, a brother who sucked the breasts of my mother. For then I could have embraced you outside as soon as I succeed in finding you, without it making me despicable in the eyes of others.

2 I would lead you and bring you into my mother's house. You would instruct me there, and I would cause you to drink of spiced wine which is the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left arm should be under my head, and his right hand should touch me.

4 O daughters of Jerusalem, I adjure you to not awaken carnal love before its proper time. Do not awaken it.

5 Who is this woman who comes up from the wilderness while leaning on her beloved. [A question asked by the narrator who is neither the bride described in the story nor the bridegroom]

6 O you my bridegroom, I have awakened you under the apple tree. It is there that your mother gave birth to you, it is there that the woman who bore you have given birth to you. O you my bride, set me like a seal on your heart, like a signet ring on your hand. For love is as strong as death, and jealousy is as cruel as the grave. Their ardor is like burning coals, for they are flames of God.

7 O you my bridegroom, many waters cannot quench love, neither can floods overcome it. If a man [or more precisely a woman as I am] wants to give all the riches contained in his house to obtain love, then will he be despised for this action.

8 We [the people of the country] have a little sister and her breasts are not yet developed. What will we do for our sister in the day when a man asks to marry her.

9 If she were a wall then we would have built a palace of silver inside. If she were a door then we will have enclosed her with boards of cedar.

10 As for me, I am a wall and my breasts are like towers. And I appear in the eyes of my bridegroom as a person who has found peace.

11 O my bride, Solomon had a vineyard in Baal-hamon. He gave the vineyard to keepers, and each man brought grapes worth a thousand pieces of silver to Solomon.

12 As for me, my kind of vineyard belongs to me and I am its keeper. And you, O Solomon, you have to reward each of the keepers of your kind of vineyard with two hundred pieces of silver for the work which has given you a product worth one thousand pieces of silver.

13 O my beloved my bridegroom who dwells in the gardens, my companions seem to hear your voice. Cause me to hear it also.

14 Come, O my beloved, and be like a deer or a young hart on the mountains of spices.

Proverbs

Proverbs 1

1 The proverbs of Solomon, the son of David and king of Israel.

2 In order to know instruction and wisdom, to discern the words of intelligence.

3 In order to receive the instruction of wisdom, namely of righteousness and equity and honesty.

4 In order to give understanding to the simple, in order to give discernment and knowledge to the young person.

5 In order to recognize a proverb and its meaning, to understand the words of the wise and the hidden meanings of their dark sayings.

6 Let the wise man listen, and he will increase his knowledge. And the one who is intelligent will acquire skill.

7 For the fear of Yahweh is the beginning of true wisdom. Fools despise the instructions of true wisdom.

8 My son, hear the instruction of your father and do not forsake the teaching of your mother.

9 For it will be a crown of grace for your head, and an ornament for your neck.

10 My son, if sinners entice you then do not consent. [Do absolutely nothing if there is not in your heart a justification of which you think that it is publicly acceptable]

11 If they say: Come with us, and we will lie in wait in order to shed innocent blood. We will secretly set a trap to bring down some persons, despite the fact that we do not have in our hearts a publicly acceptable justification for doing so.

12 We will swallow them up alive like a grave. They will be wholly destroyed like those who go down to the pit.

13 We will find all precious riches, and we will fill our houses with the booty.

14 You will have your portion with us, there will be only one purse for all of us.

15 My son, do not go in that way with them. Turn your foot away from their path.

16 For their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood without publicly acceptable justification.

17 But it is in vain that one spread the net to catch any bird that can fly, if it has eyes open to see the design of the trap.

18 And in addition, it is against their own blood that they set up snares. They lurk against their own lives.

19 It is thus with every man who is greedy of wealth. Covetousness destroys those who indulge in it.

20 Wisdom cries out in the streets, she utters her voice in the public places.

21 She cries out at the entrance of the noisy places. She makes the following words hear at the gates in the city.

22 How long will you love foolishness, O you the fools. How long will scoffers ridicule wisdom. How long will the fools hate knowledge.

23 Turn to hear my reproof, for I desire to pour out my spirit on you and to make you understand my words.

24 But I call and you refuse, I stretch out my hand and you do not heed.

25 For you despise all my instructions, and do not meditate on my reproof.

26 Therefore I will laugh during your troubles, I will mock when fear befalls you.

27 For fear will come on you like a tempest, your calamity will come like a whirlwind. Distress and anguish will come on you.

28 Then they will call on me, but I will not answer. They will seek me diligently, but they will not find me.

29 For they have hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of Yahweh.

30 For they have not loved my instructions, and they have despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore they will eat the fruit of their own way, they will suffer the consequences of their own counsel.

32 For the stubbornness of the foolish persons will kill them. The trust of fools will destroy them.

33 But he who obey me will not be moved by the fear of evil, and will dwell safely [in his last end].

Proverbs 2

1 My son, if you receive my words and keep my commandments within you.

2 In order to incline your ear to wisdom, and to incline your heart to understanding.

3 Yes, if you call on knowledge and lift up your voice for discernment.

4 If you seek it as silver, and search for it as for hidden treasures.

5 Then you will understand the fear of Yahweh, and you will find the knowledge of God.

6 For Yahweh is the source of wisdom. Knowledge and understanding come from his mouth.

7 He preserves the legacy of the righteous, he is a shield for those who walk uprightly.

8 He preserves the way of his saints, because he keeps the paths of righteousness.

9 If you obey him then you will understand the importance of justice, and of equity, and of righteousness. You will understand all the good paths.

10 And when wisdom enters your heart, and knowledge delights your soul.

11 Then instruction will guard you, and understanding will keep you.

12 In order to save you from the way of evil, and from the man who speaks deceitfully.

13 Namely from those who forsake the paths of righteousness to walk in the ways of darkness.

14 And from those who take pleasure in doing evil, those who delight in perverseness.

15 And from those who walk ignorantly in crooked paths, those who are crooked in their ways.

16 And in order to save you from the strange woman, namely from the strange woman who flatters with her words.

17 And from the woman who forsakes the guide of her youth by forgetting the covenant of her God.

18 Surely her house leans toward death, and her paths lead to the dead.

19 None of those who go to her will return, for they will never find the paths of life again.

20 Therefore you must walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright will dwell in earth, the righteous men will remain there.

22 But the wicked will be cut off from the earth, the transgressors will be uprooted from it.

Proverbs 3

1 My son, do not forget my law. Let your heart keep my commandments.

2 For they will prolong the length of your days and the years of your life. They will give you peace.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake you. Bind them around your neck, and write them on the tablet of your heart.

4 In order to find good understanding and favor in the sight of God and man.

5 Trust in Yahweh with all your heart, and do not rely on your own wisdom.

6 Acknowledge him in all your ways, and he will direct your paths.

7 Do not be wise in your own eyes, but fear Yahweh and depart from evil.

8 It will be health to your muscles, and a refreshment for your bones.

9 Honor Yahweh with your wealth, and with the firstfruits of all your income.

10 And thus your barns will be filled with abundance, and your vats will overflow with new wine.

11 My son, do not despise the chastening discipline of Yahweh. Do not be weary of his reproof.

12 For Yahweh disciplines the one whom he loves, as a father disciplines his beloved child.

13 Blessed is the person who finds wisdom, namely the person who gets understanding.

14 For the benefit that she gives is better than silver, the reward that she gives is better than gold.

15 She is more precious than rubies, and more to be desired than all other things.

16 In her right hand is long life, and in her left hand are wealth and honor.

17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

18 She is a tree of life for those who take hold of her, for the one who retains her is blessed.

19 Yahweh has established the heavens by wisdom, and he has founded the earth by understanding.

20 It is by his knowledge that the depths were opened, and that the clouds drop down the dew.

21 My son, let not these teachings depart from your eyes. Keep wisdom and instructions.

22 For they will be life to your soul, and grace to your neck.

23 Then you will walk in your way with confidence, and your foot will not stumble.

24 You will not be without hope when you lie down, and your sleep will be peaceful when you sleep.

25 Do not be afraid of sudden terror, or of the destruction that comes from the wicked.

26 For Yahweh will be your confidence, and will keep your foot from being caught.

27 Do not withhold a reward from him who deserves it, when you have the power to grant it.

28 If you can give it now, then do not say to your neighbor: Go and come again, and tomorrow I will give it to you.

29 Do not plot evil against your neighbor, when he lives peacefully near you. [A deed is evil towards a person when an assembly of honest people cannot declare that his known behavior justifies the fact of imposing on him to suffer the consequences of that deed.]

30 Do not quarrel with a person only because you have the power to do it, when that person has done no harm to you or to someone else who is powerless.

31 Do not envy a wicked man [or a wicked person], and do not choose any of his ways.

32 For Yahweh abhors the perverse, but he is a friend to the upright.

33 The curse of Yahweh is in the house of the wicked, but he blesses the dwelling of the righteous.

34 He scoffs the scoffers, but he gives grace to the humble.

35 The wise will inherit glory, but fools will inherit shame.

Proverbs 4

1 My children, listen to the instruction of a father. Be attentive in order to know wisdom.

2 For I give you the good doctrine. Do not forsake my teaching.

3 I was a son for my father, and I was a tender and beloved child for my mother.

4 And my father taught me and said to me: Let your heart retain my words. Keep my commandments and you will live.

5 Acquire wisdom and understanding. Do not forget the words of my mouth, and do not turn away from them.

6 Do not forsake wisdom, and she will keep you. Love her, and she will preserve you.

7 And the following thing is the beginning of wisdom: Search wisdom, give her more value than all that you can possess.

8 Exalt her, and she will exalt you. If you embrace her then she will bring you honor.

9 She will put on your head a crown of grace, she will adorn you with a magnificent tiara.

10 Listen, my son, and receive my words in order to multiply the years of your life.

11 I show you the way of wisdom, I lead you to the paths of righteousness.

12 Your steps will be strengthened when you walk, and you will not fall when you run.

13 Retain the instruction, and do not let her go. Keep her, for she is your life giver.

14 Do not enter into the path of the wicked. Do not walk in the way of evil men.

15 Avoid it, do not go near it. Turn away from it, and continue on your way.

16 For they cannot sleep if they have not done evil. Their sleep departs when they do not cause someone to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the way of the righteous is like the light of the dawn, for its brightness increases until the middle of the day.

19 The way of the wicked is like darkness. They do not know how they will fall [while the righteous man knows that he will be preserved by his justice].

20 My son, be attentive to my words. Incline your ear to my speeches.

21 Do not let them depart from your eyes, keep them in the bottom of your heart [in order to think about it continuously].

22 For they are life for those who find them, and health for their flesh.

23 Keep your heart more than anything else, for it is the source of your life.

24 Remove falsehood from your mouth, banish deceit from your lips. [You must not do anything without having publicly acceptable justifications in your heart]

25 Let your eyes look straight before you, and let your eyelids look straight before you.

26 Consider the path on which you are walking, and let all your ways be well organized.

27 Do not turn to the right hand nor to the left, remove your foot from evil.

Proverbs 5

1 My son, be attentive to my wisdom. Incline your ear to my knowledge.

2 So that you may observe the instruction, and so that your lips may keep knowledge.

3 For the lips of a strange woman drop honey, her mouth is sweeter than oil.

4 But at the end she is bitter like wormwood, and sharp like a two edged sword.

5 Her feet descend to death, and her steps reach the hell.

6 She does not know the path of life. She wanders in her ways, and you cannot understand them.

7 Now therefore, O my children, listen to me. Do not depart from the words of my mouth.

8 Keep your way far from her, and do not approach the door of her house.

9 Lest you give your vigor to others, and your years to the cruel.

10 Lest your strength be used only to satisfy the elementary needs of strangers, and the fruit of your labor be not in building your own house but in the non-essential parts of a stranger's house.

11 Lest you mourn at your latter end, when your flesh and your body are consumed.

12 By saying: Why have I hated instruction. Why has my heart despised reproof.

13 Why have I not obeyed the voice of my teachers. Why have I not listen to those who instructed me.

14 And now I have suffered all kinds of misfortunes in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 Drink the waters of your own cistern, the waters that come out of your own well. [Content yourself with the women whose ways you understand and whom you can possess in a honest way]

16 Should your fountains spread out. Should your rivers of waters flow in the streets.

17 Let them be for you alone, and not for the strangers with you.

18 Let your fountain be blessed, rejoice with the wife of your youth.

19 Let her be like a loving hind and a pleasant doe. Let her breasts satisfy you at all times, and delight yourself in her love continually.

20 For why should you be delighted by a stranger woman, my son. Why should you embrace the breasts of a stranger.

21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of Yahweh who observes all his paths.

22 The wicked will be taken in his own iniquities, he will be seized by the cords of his own sin.

23 He will die for lack of instruction, he will go astray by his great folly.

Proverbs 6

1 My son, if you have made yourself an unrestricted surety for your neighbor, if you have pledged yourself for another.

2 If you are snared by the words of your mouth, if you are taken by the words of your own mouth.

3 Then you must do the following thing now, my son. Free yourself, because you have fallen into the power of your neighbor. Go and humble yourself, make entreaties to your neighbor.

4 Give no sleep to your eyes, nor slumber to your eyelids.

5 Free yourself like a roe deer from the hand of the hunter, like a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 Look at the ant, you sluggard. Consider her ways, and be wise.

7 For she has no leader, and no overseer, and no ruler.

8 She prepares her food in the summer, she gathers her food in the harvest.

9 How long will you sleep, O sluggard. When will you arise from your sleep.

10 A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of your hands to sleep.

11 And poverty will come on you like a prowler. You will be overcome by need as by an armed man.

12 The one who walks with deceit in the mouth is either a perverse person or an unjust person, when there is no publicly acceptable justifications in the bottom of the heart.

13 Such a person winks with his eyes, or talks with his feet, or makes signs with his fingers.

14 Perversity is in his heart. He plots evil at all times, and sows discord.

15 Therefore his destruction will come suddenly. He will be broken suddenly, and without remedy.

16 There are six things that Yahweh hates. Yes, there are seven things that are an abomination to him.

17 The haughty eyes, and a lying tongue [who does not have a publicly acceptable justification in the heart], and hands that shed innocent blood.

18 And a heart that plans wicked purposes, and feet that are quick in running to evil.

19 And a false witness who speaks lies, and he who sows discord among brothers.

20 My son, keep your father's commandments and do not forsake the instruction of your mother.

21 Bind them always on your heart, and tie them around your neck.

22 They will guide you in your walk. They will guard you when you are asleep, and they will speak to you when you are awake.

23 For the commandment is a lamp, and the instruction is a light. And reproofs of instruction are the way of life.

24 In order to keep you from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 Do not lust after her beauty in your heart, do not be seduced by her eyelids. [Recognize the nature of her heart.]

26 For a whore is only looking for bread, but an evil woman will hunt for a precious life.

27 Can a man put fire in his chest without burning his clothes.

28 Can a man walk on hot coals without burning his feet. [How can this happen without a special intervention from the one for whom nothing is impossible]

29 It is thus for him who goes to the wife of his neighbor. Whoever touches her will not be innocent.

30 A thief will not be declared innocent when he steals to satisfy his appetite, when he is hungry.

31 For if he is found then he will restore sevenfold, or he will give all that he has in his house.

32 But he who commits adultery with a woman lacks understanding. He who does this thing is destroying his own soul.

33 He will find wounds [in his heart] and dishonor, and the reproach of his deed will never be erased.

34 For jealousy is the rage of a man, and he will not refrain in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not be interested in any ransom, and he will not consent, although you may give many gifts.

Proverbs 7

1 My son, keep my words. Hide my commandments within you.

2 Perform my commandments, and you will live. Keep my instruction as the apple of your eye.

3 Bind them on your fingers, and write them on the tablet of your heart.

4 Say to wisdom, You are my sister. And call understanding your kinswoman.

5 And thus you will be preserved from the strange woman, from the stranger who flatters with her words.

6 I was at the window of my house, and I looked through my window.

7 And I saw one of those who are simple-minded. I noticed a young man among the youths, and I saw that he did not have understanding.

8 He was going through the street, near a corner where was a certain woman. And he was going on the path of her house.

9 It was in the twilight in the evening, when the night began to be dark and black.

10 And behold, he encountered a woman. She had the behavior of a prostitute, and she was cunning in her heart.

11 She was indecent and restless. Her feet could not stay in her house.

12 She was standing here and there in the street, looking for a prey at every corner.

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face she spoke to him.

14 And she said: I had made a vow, and it has been fulfilled today. Therefore I will offer thanks to my God.

15 For I have come out to meet you. I have diligently sought your face, and I have found you.

16 I have adorned my bedroom with tapestry, and with carved works, and with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, and aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning. Let us comfort ourselves with love.

19 For my husband is not at home, he has gone for a long journey.

20 He has taken a bag of money with him, therefore he will not return home before a certain time.

21 Thus she seduced him with her crafty speech, she enticed him with her flattering lips.

22 And he followed her immediately like an ox who is led to the slaughter, like a fool bonded for punishment.

23 Until an arrow pierces his liver, like the bird that rushes into the net without knowing that it is at the cost of its life.

24 Now therefore my sons, listen to me. Pay attention to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not your heart turn aside toward the ways of such a woman, nor wander in her paths.

26 For she has caused many to fall. All those whom the women like her have killed are numerous.

27 Her house is a way to the grave, it goes down to the chambers of death.

Proverbs 8

1 Does not wisdom cry out. Does not understanding lift up her voice.

2 She stands on the top of the high places by the road, at the crossroads of the paths.

3 She cries at the gates, at the entrance to the city, at the entrance of the doors.

4 I cry to you, O men. I lift up my voice to the children of men.

5 O you the simple-minded, understand wisdom. And you the fools, learn understanding.

6 Listen, for I will speak of excellent things. My lips are opened to teach what is right.

7 For my mouth will speak the truth, because my lips abhors wickedness.

8 All the words of my mouth are conceived in righteousness. There is nothing crooked or perverse in them.

9 They are all clear and unequivocal for the one who has understanding, they are all right for those who have found knowledge.

10 Prefer my instruction rather than silver, and knowledge rather than pure gold.

11 For wisdom is better than precious stones, and no treasure is comparable to her.

12 I the wisdom, I dwell in prudence and I possess counsel and knowledge.

13 The fear of Yahweh is to hate evil. Pride and arrogance, and the perverse mouth, I hate all the ways of evil.

14 Counsel and knowledge are mine. I am understanding, and strength is mine.

15 It is by me that the admired kings establish their kingships, and princes decree what is right.

16 By me are established the works of princes, and of nobles, and of all the judges of the earth.

17 I love those who love me, and those who seek me diligently find me.

18 Wealth and honor are with me. Yes, the lasting wealth of righteousness.

19 My fruit is better than gold, better than fine gold. The reward that I give is better than pure silver.

20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of equity.

21 In order to cause those who love me to inherit wealth, in order to fill their treasuries. [In order to give them a useful legacy.]

22 Yahweh created me at the beginning of his work, before his earliest works.

23 I was established from everlasting, from the beginning, before the earth was.

24 I was brought forth when there were no depths, when there were no fountains filled with water.

25 Before the first mountains were established, before the hills were, I was brought forth.

26 He had not yet made the earth, nor the open places, nor the first atom of the dust of the world.

27 I was there when he established the heavens, when he set a circle on the face of the depth.

28 When he established the clouds above, when he strengthened the fountains of the depth.

29 When he set a boundary to the sea, so that the waters should not transgress his commandment. When he laid the foundations of the earth.

30 I was at work with him. I was daily his delight, rejoicing continually before him.

31 Rejoicing in his habitable earth, and finding my delight among the children of men.

32 Now therefore listen to me, O children. For those who keep my ways are blessed.

33 Hear instruction in order to be wise. Do not reject it.

34 Blessed is the man who listens to me, watching daily at my gates and waiting at my doorposts.

35 For he who finds me has found life, and will obtain the favor of Yahweh.

36 But he who sins against me harms his own soul. All those who hate me love death.

Proverbs 9

1 Wisdom has built her house, and she has hewn out her seven pillars.

2 And she has killed her beasts, and mixed her wine, and prepared her table.

3 And she has sent her maids to cry out the following words on the highest places of the city: Whoever is simple-minded, let him come here.

4 She says the following thing to those who lack understanding.

5 Come to eat of my food, and to drink of the wine that I have prepared.

6 You the foolish, forsake your way in order to live. Walk in the way of understanding.

7 He who rebukes a scoffer will receive contempt as the reward from this person. And he who reproves the wicked will get hurt.

8 Do not rebuke a scoffer, lest he hate you. But rebuke a wise man, and he will love you.

9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be wiser. Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.

10 The fear of Yahweh is the beginning of wisdom. The knowledge of the holy one is understanding.

11 For your days will be multiplied by me, and the years of your life will be increased.

12 If you are wise then you are wise for yourself. And if you are a scoffer then you alone will bear it.

13 Foolishness is that other woman who is noisy. She is simple-minded, and knows nothing.

14 She sits at the door of her house, on a seat on the highest places of the city.

15 To call passersby who continue straight on their way.

16 And she says: Let him who is stupid come in here.

17 She says to the one who is deprived of understanding: Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.

18 And the simple-minded person does not know that the dead are there, and that her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

Proverbs 10

1 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son makes his father glad, but a foolish son is a disappointment for his mother.

2 The treasures of wickedness do not bring advantage [in the sight of God], but righteousness save from death.

3 Yahweh will not let the righteous be very hungry, but he multiplies the desires of the wicked.

4 He who acts with a slack hand becomes poor, but the hand of the diligent makes wealthy.

5 He who gathers in summer is a son of wisdom, and he who sleeps in harvest is a son of confusion.

6 Blessings are on the head of the righteous, but iniquity covers the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the righteous is a blessed, but the name of the wicked will decay.

8 He who is wise in heart receives commandments, but he who is foolish in lips runs to his destruction.

9 He who walks in integrity walks boldly, but he who corrupts his ways will be exposed.

10 He who winks with the eye causes grief, and he who is foolish in lips runs to his destruction.

11 The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life, but iniquity covers the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirs up hostility, but love covers all transgressions.

13 Wisdom is found in the lips the one who has understanding, but a rod is for the back of the one who is simple in mind.

14 The mouth of the wise increases knowledge, but the mouth of the foolish announces his own destruction.

15 The possessions of a rich man are for him a strong city, and the fear of the poor is his poverty.

16 The work of the righteous bring life, but the work of the wicked is for sin.

17 He who keeps instruction is in the way of life, but he who forgets reproof goes astray.

18 He who conceals hatred has lying lips, and he who conceives slander is a fool.

19 He who speaks much does not fail to sin, but he who refrains his lips is wise.

20 The words of the righteous are like pure silver, but the plans of the wicked are worthless.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many persons [with useful teachings], but fools die for want of wisdom.

22 The blessing of Yahweh makes a person wealthy, and sorrow is not added to this wealth.

23 It is a sport for a fool to act wickedly, but a man of understanding has wisdom.

24 What the wicked fears will come on him, and the desire of the righteous will be granted to him.

25 Like the whirlwind that comes and then goes away, so the wicked comes and then he is no more. But the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar is to the teeth, and as smoke is to the eyes, so is the sluggard to those who send him.

27 The fear of Yahweh prolongs the days, and the years of the wicked will be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous will become his gladness, but the hope of the wicked will perish.

29 The way of Yahweh is the strength of the upright man, and destruction will come for the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous will never be removed, and the wicked will not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom, and the perverse tongue will be cut off.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable, but the mouth of the wicked speaks pervertedly.

Proverbs 11

1 False scales are an abomination to Yahweh, and he is delighted by accurate weights.

2 When pride comes, then comes shame. But wisdom is with the humble.

3 The integrity of the righteous guides him, but the perverse ways of the deceiver will destroy him.

4 Riches is of no avail in the day of the wrath of Yahweh, but righteousness save from death.

5 The righteousness of the upright directs his way, but the wicked will fall in his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the honest will save him, but the transgressor will be taken by his own wickedness.

7 After a wicked man has died, his hope will perish. The wicked hope will perish.

8 The righteous is save from trouble, and the wicked comes to take a place there.

9 An hypocrite uses his words to destroy his neighbor, but the righteous will be freed by his knowledge.

10 The people of city rejoices when the righteous prospers, and they shout for joy when the wicked perishes.

11 A city is exalted by the blessing of the righteous, but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He who despises his neighbor lacks wisdom, for a man of understanding keeps silence.

13 He who reveals the secrets of others without any necessity that may publicly justify this action is a slander, for he who is of a faithful spirit conceals a matter.

14 Where there is no wise counselor, the people fall. But where there are many wise counselors, there is safety.

15 He who is an unrestricted surety for another is in trouble, but he who hates suretyship is safe.

16 A gracious woman will obtain honor, and the powerful men will obtain riches.

17 A merciful man does good to his own soul, and a cruel man troubles his own flesh.

18 The work of the wicked is deceitful, for it is those who sow righteousness who will receive a true reward.

19 So righteousness leads to life, but he who follows evil will find his own death.

20 Those who are perverse in heart are an abomination to Yahweh, but those who are upright in their ways are his delight.

21 Surely the wicked will not be unpunished, but the spiritual children of the righteous will be save.

22 A beautiful woman who lacks understanding is as a gold ring placed in the nose of a pig.

23 The desires of the righteous are intended to create peace, but the secret hope of the wicked cannot fail to create a trouble.

24 The one who gives freely becomes wealthier, but he who saves too much attracts another kind of poverty.

25 The generous soul will be satisfied. He who waters will also receive rain.

26 He who withholds grain is cursed by the people, and the blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.

27 He who seeks peace will obtain favor, but he who follows evil will be harmed by it.

28 He who trusts in his riches will fall, but the righteous will flourish like a young leaf.

29 He who troubles his own house will inherit the wind, and [in their final ends] the fool will be servant to the one whose heart is wise.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, for the person who is wise gains souls honestly.

31 And behold, each righteous person will receive a reward on the earth. And it will certainly also be the case for the wicked and the sinners.

Proverbs 12

1 He who loves instruction loves knowledge, but he who hates reproof is a fool.

2 A good man obtains favor from Yahweh, and Yahweh will rebuke the man who conceives wicked plans.

3 A man cannot be established by wickedness, and the root of the righteous will not be moved.

4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband, but she who causes shame is like deterioration in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are only justice, and the plans of the wicked are deceits.

6 The words of the wicked are a snare to shed blood, and the mouth of the righteous is like a deliverance.

7 The wicked will be overthrown and will be no more, but the house of the righteous will endure.

8 A man will be esteemed according to his wisdom, but he who is perverse in heart will be despised.

9 He who is despised and has a servant is better than he who honors himself and lacks bread.

10 A righteous man really cares for his livestock, but the tender mercies given by the wicked are cruel.

11 He who tills his land will be satisfied with food, but he who follows worthless things lacks understanding.

12 The wicked covets the possessions of wicked men, but the root of the righteous yields fruits of real value.

13 The wicked is snared by the wickedness of his lips, but the righteous will come out of trouble.

14 A man will be satisfied with good things by the fruit of his mouth, for God will reward each person according to the work of his own hands.

15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes [although he knows that it is not publicly justifiable], but he who listens to advice is wise.

16 A fool reveals his anger without delay, but he who hides an insult is prudent [because he takes the time to choose a response that is truly appropriate and which may simply consist of distancing himself in a certain way].

17 A truthful man always proclaims justice, but a false witness seek to deceive.

18 The words of the one who speaks rashly can cut like a sword, but the tongue of the wise causes a feeling of well being in everyone who listens.

19 A truthful lip will be established forever, but a lying tongue is only for a moment [in comparison with the duration of eternity].

20 Deceit is in the heart of those who plot evil, but true joy is with those who counsel peace.

21 No true misfortune befalls the righteous [since his troubles are part of God's plan to build him a legacy of his own], but the wicked are overwhelmed with evil thoughts.

22 Lying lips are an abomination to Yahweh, but those who act truthfully are his delight.

23 A prudent man conceals his knowledge, but the heart of fools proclaims foolishness.

24 The hand of the diligent will rule in the end, and the lazy hand will be under tribute.

25 Anxiety in the heart of a righteous man can make him lose courage, but a good word will make him glad.

26 The righteous show his friend the right way, but a wicked is deceived by the way of evil.

27 The slothful does not roast what he has hunted, but the possessions of the diligent are precious in his own sight.

28 There is life in the way of righteousness, and there is no death in that path.

Proverbs 13

1 A wise son listens to his father's instruction, but a scorner does not pay attention to reproof. [And God is the father of all.]

2 A man will enjoy good by the fruit of his mouth, but the soul of the transgressors will suffer violence.

3 He who guards his mouth guards his life, and he who opens wide his lips runs to destruction.

4 The soul of the diligent will be satisfied, but the soul of the sluggard desires what his work does not allow him to obtain.

5 The righteous hates the word of falseness, but the wicked causes slander and shame.

6 Righteousness preserves the one who is upright in his way, and wickedness destroys the sinner.

7 There is one who acts like a rich despite the fact that he has nothing. And there is another who acts like a poor despite the fact that he has great possessions.

8 There are rich people who think they can pay a ransom for their lives, and there are poor people who do not listen to reprimand because they want to get rich.

9 The light of the righteous will shine, but the lamp of the wicked will be extinguished.

10 A quarrel only occurs because there is arrogance in at least one of the parties involved, and wisdom is with those who listen to good advice.

11 Wealth that is gotten by vanity will go away, but the product of righteous work will increase.

12 A hope that is deferred makes the heart sick, but a righteous desire that is fulfilled is a tree of life.

13 He who despises the word [of God] will be destroyed, and he who fears the commandment will be rewarded.

14 The teaching of the wise is a source of life, it causes to turn away from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding will give favor, but the ways of the transgressors will be hated.

16 Every prudent man considers knowledge, but the fool shows foolishness.

17 A wicked messenger falls into evil, but a faithful ambassador causes a feeling of well being.

18 Poverty and shame in the life are the portion of him who does not consider the reproof of God, for he who heeds reproof will be honored.

19 The accomplishment of a desire is sweet to the soul, and it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He who walks with wise men becomes wise, but the companion of fools is in trouble.

21 Misfortune pursues the legacies of sinners, but prosperity will reward the righteous.

22 A good man will give an inheritance to his children's children, but the riches of the sinner is laid up for the righteous.

23 The poor and honest man knows how to appreciate the value of what his field produces, but there is one who perishes by reason of injustice.

24 He who spares his rod hates his son, for he who loves him seeks to discipline him early.

25 The righteous is satisfied with what he has to eat, but the belly of the wicked multiplies his desires.

Proverbs 14

1 A wise woman builds her house, but a foolish woman destroys it with her own hands.

2 He who walks with an honest heart fears Yahweh, but he who is perverse in his ways despises Yahweh.

3 There is pride in the mouth of the foolish, but the lips of the wise preserve them.

4 The cowshed is clean where there are no cattle, but the abundance of income come from the strength of oxen.

5 A faithful witness does not seek to lie even though he may be mistaken, but a false witness designs deceits.

6 A scoffer seeks wisdom and does not find it, but understanding is an easy thing for a man who seeks discernment.

7 Depart from the foolish man, when you do not perceive knowledge in his lips.

8 The wisdom of the prudent man is to understand his way. The foolishness of fools is to seek to deceive.

9 Fools make sport of sin, but among the righteous there is kindness.

10 The heart alone knows the things that truly grieve it, and a stranger cannot share its joy [because it is also the only one to know what really pleases it].

11 The house of the wicked will be destroyed, but the tent of the righteous will flourish.

12 There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death [because he who takes this path knows that his actions would not be approved by any assembly of holy men if all the circumstances were explained to them].

13 It is possible to laugh with a sad heart, but this false joy will only increase the sorrow.

14 He whose heart goes astray will be rewarded with his own ways, and a good man is satisfied with what is in him.

15 He who is simple-minded believes everything that is said, but the prudent considers his steps.

16 A wise man fears and turns away from evil, but a fool is arrogant and confident.

17 He who angers hurriedly acts foolishly, but a man with a deceptive behavior will be hated in the end.

18 The simple-minded will inherit folly, but the prudent crown themselves with knowledge.

19 The evil will bow down before to the good [in the end], and the wicked will rest at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor man is unpleasant even to his neighbor, but the rich have many friends.

21 He who despises his neighbor commits a sin, and he who has pity on the poor is blessed.

22 Do not those who plan evil err. For mercy and faithfulness are for those who plan what is good [that is to say, what is publicly justifiable].

23 Any labor brings abundance of its product, and idle talk leads only to want.

24 Wealth will be the crown of the wise, and foolishness will be the reward of fools.

25 A faithful witness saves souls, but a deceitful witness speaks lies.

26 He who fears Yahweh has a firm foundation, and his children will have hope.

27 The fear of Yahweh is a fountain of life, it allows to avoid the snares of death.

28 When the people are many, it is and honor for the king. But when the people are few, it is the ruin of the prince [because there is little chance that the people will continue to want to keep their organization in the form of a kingdom].

29 He who is slow to anger has a great understanding, and he who has a hasty spirit proclaims his folly.

30 A calm heart is the life of the body, but envy is the deterioration of the bones.

31 He who oppresses the poor reproaches his maker [namely the one who causes all things to happen]. But he who has pity on the needy honors the creator.

32 The wicked will be overthrown by his wickedness, but the righteous has a refuge even in his death.

33 Wisdom rests in the heart of him who has understanding, and what is in the heart of the fool will be exposed.

34 Righteousness exalts a nation, and sin is the shame of any people.

35 A wise servant is a delight for his king, and the wrath of the king will be against the servants who cause shame.

Proverbs 15

1 A soft answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise makes a judicious use of knowledge, but the mouth of fools pours out folly.

3 The eyes of Yahweh are in every place, observing the evil deeds and the good deeds.

4 A gentle tongue is a tree of life, but a perverse tongue can break a soul.

5 A fool despises his father's instruction, but he who heeds reproof acts prudently. [And God is the father of all.]

6 There is much true treasure in the house of the righteous, but there is trouble in the possessions of the wicked.

7 The lips of the wise pour out knowledge, but the heart of the foolish does not act thus [because of his hidden motivations].

8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Yahweh, and the prayer of the righteous is his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to Yahweh, and he loves the one who follows righteousness.

10 Punishment is grievous for the one who forsakes the right way, and he who hates reproof will die.

11 Since Hell and destruction are in the sight of Yahweh, how much more the hearts of the children of men. [How can you imagine hiding any intention from him.]

12 A scoffer does not love reproof, therefore he will not go to the wise.

13 A joyful heart makes a cheerful countenance, but the sorrow of the heart makes the spirit heavy.

14 The heart of the one who has understanding seeks knowledge, and the mouth the fool delights in foolishness.

15 Any person may designate the days of his affliction as evil days, but he who has a good conscience continuously expects a participation in the joy of God.

16 Better is a little with the fear of Yahweh, than great treasure with trouble.

17 Better is a dinner of green herbs and with love between the participants, than a meal of fattened oxen with hatred between the participants.

18 He who gets angry quickly stirs up fights, but he who is slow to anger pacifies disputes.

19 The sluggard considers his way as a hedge of thorns, but the righteous considers his way as a plain.

20 A wise son makes a glad father, but a foolish son despises his mother.

21 Foolishness brings joy to the one who does not have wisdom. And a man of understanding will always walk in the right way.

22 The objectives will not be achieved if there is no counsellor among those likely to be affected by a project. But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 There is joy in the heart of him who gives a useful answer with his mouth, and a word spoken at the right time is a delight.

24 The wise man exalts the way of life, for he considers that it allows him to turn away from hell whose ways are lower since they are accessible to everyone.

25 Yahweh will overthrow the house of the proud, but he will establish the borders of the widow.

26 Evil plans are an abomination to Yahweh, and the words of the person who is pure are pleasant in the sight of Yahweh [since they are appropriate to the circumstances].

27 He who is greedy for gain troubles his own house, but he who hates gifts will live.

28 The heart of the righteous meditates on an answer, but the mouth of the wicked pours out evil things.

29 Yahweh is far from the wicked, but he hears the prayer of the righteous.

30 What pleases the eyes rejoices the heart, and a good news strengthens the bones.

31 The ear that listens to the relevant reproof that lead to the path of life will rest among the wise.

32 He who refuses instruction despises his own soul, and he who listens to reproof gets understanding.

33 The fear of Yahweh is the instruction of wisdom, and true humility precedes true honor.

Proverbs 16

1 The plans of the heart belong to man, but the answer of the mouth is from Yahweh.

2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes [despite the fact that he may know that they are not publicly justifiable], but Yahweh weighs the spirits.

3 Commit your works to Yahweh, and your thoughts will be directed.

4 Yahweh has made everything for a purpose. Yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Each person who has a proud heart is an abomination to Yahweh. Surely he will not be unpunished.

6 An iniquity which is already committed can only be purged by the mercy and the faithfulness of Yahweh. But he who fears Yahweh turns away from evil.

7 When the ways of a man please Yahweh, that is to say when a man has a pure heart, Yahweh causes even the deeds of his enemies to prevent the destruction of his soul.

8 Better is a little with righteousness, than a great benefit with injustice.

9 A man's heart plans his way, but it is Yahweh who directs his steps.

10 The word that comes from the lips of a king is received as a word of God by his faithful servants. Whatever his mouth declares is supposed to be necessary and right.

11 All the weights in the bag are the work of Yahweh. But a just weight and a just scale are of the spirit of Yahweh [that is to say, these are the possessions of a person who fears Yahweh].

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness, for the throne is established by righteousness. [Evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints, and such an assembly knows that each one acts according to his particular knowledge and circumstances.]

13 The servants who have righteous lips delight the king. For each king wants each of his servant to speak without seeking to deceive the rulers of the kingdom.

14 The wrath of a king is like the messengers of death, and a wise servant will seek to pacify it.

15 All the servants of the kingdom are invigorated when the king’s countenance reveals that he is happy. And a favor of a king towards his people is like a cloud of the latter rain.

16 Wisdom is to be desired more than gold. Yes, understanding is much better than silver.

17 The way of the righteous is to depart from evil. The one who guards his way is guarding his soul.

18 Arrogance goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 It is better to be humble and to walk among the humble, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He who observes the instruction will find good, and he who trusts in Yahweh is blessed.

21 He who has a wise heart is simply known as one of the prudent persons. And the sweetness of the lips promotes learning.

22 Wisdom is a fountain of life to him who has it, but the fool lets himself be taught by folly.

23 The heart of the wise teaches his mouth, and knowledge is increased when his lips speak.

24 Fair words are like a honeycomb. They are sweet to the soul, and they refresh the bones.

25 There is a way that seems right to a man who has not received the knowledge of instruction, but it leads to the paths of death.

26 Whatever a person is doing, he is actually doing it to satisfy one of his own desires. For the mouth of that desire urges him.

27 A wicked man plots evil, and the words of his lips are like a burning fire.

28 A deceitful person desires to stir up quarrel, and a whisperer can separate close friends.

29 A wicked man entices his neighbor in order to lead him into a way that is not good.

30 He who closes his eyes to think is conceiving a reprehensible thing. And if he bites his lips then he has already done evil in the sight of God [since his lips that have been bitten can serve as witnesses].

31 .

32 He who is slow to anger is better than a mighty man. He who rules his own spirit in order to not let oneself be under the control of circumstances is better than he who takes a city.

33 One may cast lots in order to make choices, but any answer obtained in this way comes also from Yahweh.

Proverbs 17

1 A dry morsel obtained in peaceful circumstances is better than a house that is full of meat and in which there is a quarrel.

2 A wise servant will have rule over a son who causes shame, and he will also have a part of the inheritance among the brothers.

3 As the refining pot is used to purify silver, and as the furnace is used to purify gold, so Yahweh is the one who probes the hearts.

4 A wicked man desires to imitate evil teachings. A liar delights in imitating the strategies of liars.

5 He who oppresses the poor reproaches his maker [namely the one who causes all things to happen]. And he who rejoices in calamity will not be unpunished.

6 Children's children are the pride of old age, and children take great pride in their parents. [Here it is not about the ancestors since part of the statement specifies 'children's children' and the other part specifies 'children'.]

7 He who has found the skill of having appropriate words does not become a true fool. And also he who is in the habit of deceiving others without having in his heart justifications that he imagines to be understandable at least by some people cannot become a noble man. [A noble man is one who does not deceive anyone without having in his heart justifications that he knows to be publicly acceptable by any assembly of honest people.]

8 .

9 He who forgives a transgression seeks love, but he who speaks continually about it can separate even close friends. [But to forgive does not mean to forget but simply to take appropriate precautions, and it is not necessary to talk about it continually.]

10 A proper rebuke penetrates more deeper into the heart of a wise man than the penetration into the heart of a fool of the effects of a hundred lashes.

11 A wicked man only wants to trouble some people, and a cruel messenger will be sent against him.

12 It is better to meet a bear whose cubs have just been taken away than to meet a fool who is performing his folly.

13 Evil will not depart from the house of the one who has repaid evil for good.

14 The start of a quarrel is like the fact of opening a hole in a dam. Withdraw yourself before the argument escalates.

15 He who justifies the wicked and he who condemns the righteous, they are both an abomination to Yahweh.

16 .

17 A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born for adversity [either to create adversity or to support during adversity or both].

18 A man who has no understanding extends his hand to become an unrestricted surety for his neighbor.

19 He who loves strife loves sin. He who raises high his gate seeks destruction.

20 He whose heart is not sincere will not find good, and he whose tongue is perverse will fall into adversity.

21 He who begets a fool will have sorrow. The father of a fool cannot have joy.

22 A joyful heart is a good medicine, but a broken spirit dries up the bones.

23 The wicked man accepts in secret the bribes given to him to pervert the ways of justice.

24 Wisdom is before the face of him who has understanding, but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and a bitterness to her who bore him.

26 It is not good to punish the innocent, nor to smite noble persons for their honesty.

27 He who chooses his words carefully has knowledge. And a man of understanding has an excellent spirit.

28 Even a fool can pretend to be wise by keeping his peace. For he who shuts his lips is supposed to be prudent.

Proverbs 18

1 He who separates himself from all others seeks his own desire, and he is irritated against all that is wise.

2 A fool has no delight in understanding, but only in the manifestation of his thoughts.

3 Whoever associates himself with a wicked attracts reproach from God, and contempt, and shame.

4 The words of a man's mouth are like deep waters, while the source of wisdom is like a flowing brook.

5 It is not good to do favors to the wicked by altering the rights of the righteous in the judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into the quarrels that do not concern him, and his mouth asks that blows be given.

7 A fool's mouth is his own destruction, for his lips are a snare for his soul.

8 The words of a slanderer are like tasty morsels, they descend into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 Whoever is slothful in his work is a brother of the destroyer.

10 The name of Yahweh is a strong tower, and the righteous runs into it for safety.

11 The riches of a rich man are his strong city. They are like a high wall in his imagination.

12 The heart of a man is haughty before his destruction, while true humility precedes true glory.

13 If someone answers a matter before he has listened to it, then he is committing an act of foolishness and he is attracting shame on himself.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity. And who can lift up a broken spirit [if not the word of Yahweh].

15 A wise heart will obtain knowledge, for the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.

16 The gifts given by a man widen his way, and bring him before great men.

17 When there is a contention, the party who comes first to argue his case seems to be right. But it is only after the other parties have also come to argue that it is then possible to examine the case fairly.

18 .

19 It is easier to conquer a strong city than to restore a true peace with a brother who has been offended. Their contentions are like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's belly will be filled with the fruit of his mouth. Each person will be satisfied by the product of his lips.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue. Anyone who loves to talk will eat the fruits of his tongue.

22 Whoever finds a good wife has obtained a favor from Yahweh.

23 The poor man speaks by supplicating, and the rich responds harshly.

24 A man can have many relationships but very few are true friends [who can really feel directly concerned by a misfortune]. But there is such a friend who is more supportive than a brother.

Proverbs 19

1 The poor man who walks in his integrity is better than the man who has perverse lips and is a fool.

2 It is not good for a man to lack understanding. And he who acts in haste commits sin.

3 The foolishness of a man perverts his way, and it is against Yahweh that his heart is irritated.

4 Whoever has riches has a large number of friends even among those unknown to him, but a poor man is even separated from his neighbor.

5 A false witness will not remain unpunished. Yes, he who says lies [without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart] will not escape.

6 Many people flatter the generous man. Yes, every man is a friend to him who gives gifts.

7 The one who is poor is hated by all his brothers, and his friends are the first to move away from him.

8 Whoever seeks understanding loves his own soul. The one who keeps wisdom will find happiness.

9 A false witness will not remain unpunished. Yes, he who says lies [without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart] will perish.

10 .

11 The man who has wisdom is slow to anger, and it is a glory for him not to declare his response to an offense [for he is not God].

12 The king's anger is like the roar of an adult young lion, and his favor is like dew on the grass.

13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father, and a quarrel with a wife is like the noise of a water that drops continually.

14 One can inherit houses and riches from his ancestors, but a wife who has wisdom is a gift of Yahweh.

15 The laziness causes to fall asleep, and the indolent soul will suffer from hunger.

16 Whoever keeps the commandment keeps his own soul, and whoever does not watch over his ways will die.

17 Whoever has mercy on the poor is lending to Yahweh, and Yahweh will reward him according to his work.

18 Discipline your son while there is hope, but do not do more than what seems necessary.

19 The one who gets easily angry will suffer the consequences. And do not seek to advise him directly on this aspect of his personality, because he will start again.

20 Listen to my counsel and receive the instruction, in order to be wise for the rest of your life.

21 There may be many plans in the heart of a man, but it is the objective of Yahweh that will be accomplished.

22 The true beauty of a man is his kindness, and a poor is much better than a liar.

23 The fear of Yahweh leads to life. He who is filled with that fear will not be destroyed by evil but will triumph.

24 .

25 If you smite a scoffer, then the one who is simple-minded will learn prudence. And if you reprove an intelligent man, then he will understand knowledge.

26 The one who mistreats his father, or who chases away his mother, is a son who causes shame and brings reproach.

27 My son, if you cease to listen to the instruction then you will err from the words of knowledge.

28 A wicked witness laughs at justice, for the mouth of the wicked devours iniquity.

29 There are punishments prepared for scoffers, and the backs of fools will be whipped.

Proverbs 20

1 Wine is a mocker, a strong drink is a brawler. Whoever drinks too much of it is not wise.

2 The fear caused by a king is like the roar of a young adult lion. The servant who provokes a king to anger sins against his own soul.

3 Refraining from all forms of physical violence in any discussions is a behavior that honors a man. For the fool does not argue only with the content of his written or spoken message, but he also argues with the threats of the movements of his body.

4 The lazy man says to himself that the cold is a sufficient reason not to plow. Therefore he will beseech during the harvest, and will have nothing.

5 The plans of a man's heart are like deep waters. But a man of understanding knows how to make a good choice.

6 Many people declare each one his goodness and the uprightness of his heart. And who can identify a faithful man if not with the help of God.

7 The righteous man walks in his integrity, and his children are blessed after him.

8 A king is established to sit on the throne of judgment and repel the evil with his eyes by ordering to do what is right.

9 How many people can say: I have purified my heart, and now I am clean from my sin.

10 Two kinds of weights or two kinds of measures, both are an abomination to [the spirit of] Yahweh. [For God desires that the laws be the same for everyone.]

11 The actions of a child already allow to have an idea about his true personality, and to know if he likes what is pure and fair or not.

12 The hearing ear and the seeing eye, Yahweh has made them both.

13 Do not love sleep, lest you become poor [in all kinds of wealth]. Open your eyes, and you will have enough bread.

14 It is not such a good deal, it is not such a good deal, says the buyer who knows the value of a product. But when he has gone on his way, then he boasts.

15 You can own gold and a multitude of precious stones, but the lips of wisdom have more value.

16 Take his garment, for he has made himself a surety for a stranger. Exact from him a pledge, because of the stranger.

17 The bread of deceit is sweet to a man, but afterward his mouth will be filled with gravel.

18 Plans are established by counsel. Wage war by wise guidance.

19 He who reveals secrets is like a slanderer. Do not associate with one who opens his lips without necessity.

20 If a man curses his father or his mother, then his lamp will be extinguished in total darkness.

21 .

22 Wait for Yahweh, and he will save you. Do not say: I also will plan an act that is not publicly justifiable in order to repay an evil.

23 Yahweh abhors those who have two kinds of weights [because they do not use the same laws in their interactions with different other people]. And a false scale is not good [in his sight].

24 The steps of a man are directed by Yahweh. How then can a man understand his own way.

25 It is a snare to a man to make a sacred covenant lightly, and to take heed only after he has vowed.

26 A wise king identifies the wicked and punishes them appropriately. [A wicked is a person who cannot provide publicly acceptable justifications for his behavior in a situation that require it, considering only the information available to him at the time of the event.]

27 The spirit of man is the lamp of Yahweh, searching all his innermost parts.

28 Justice and faithfulness preserve a king, for his throne will be established by justice.

29 The glory of young men is their strength, and the beauty of old men is the grey head.

30 .

Proverbs 21

1 The king's heart is in the hand of Yahweh like the brooks of waters. He turns it wherever he pleases.

2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes [despite the fact that he may know that they are not publicly justifiable], but Yahweh weighs the hearts.

3 To act sincerely and fairly [by not seeking to deceive anyone without having in one's heart a publicly acceptable justification] is more acceptable to Yahweh than to offer sacrifice.

4 A haughty look and a proud heart are the lamp of the wicked, and it is a sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent lead to abundance, while he who acts with carelessness will become poor.

6 Treasures obtained by the use of a deceitful tongue are vanity and a harbinger of death.

7 The violence of the effects of the actions of wicked persons will be the cause of their destruction, because they refuse to act justly.

8 The way of man is crooked and strange, but the one who is pure is behaving rightly in his particular context.

9 It is better to dwell alone in a corner of the roof than to dwell with a contentious woman in a wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked desires evil, and his friend finds no favour in his sight.

11 When a scoffer is punished, he who is simple-minded becomes prudent. And when a wise man is instructed, he receives knowledge.

12 The righteous man considers the house [legacy] of the wicked. But God will overthrow the wicked for their wickedness.

13 He who shuts his ear to the cry of the poor will also cry and will not be heard.

14 A gift given in secret pacifies anger. Yes, a gift given in secret pacifies even a fierce fury.

15 It is a joy for the righteous to do justice, and destruction will be for the workers of iniquity.

16 The man who strays from the path of wisdom will rest in the assembly of the dead.

17 He who loves delights will be a poor man. He who loves wine and oil will not be rich.

18 The wicked will be a ransom for the righteous. Yes, the transgressor will be a ransom for the upright.

19 It is better to dwell alone in a wilderness than to dwell with a contentious and irritable woman.

20 .

21 He who follows righteousness and mercy will find life, justice and honor.

22 A wise man can go to a city of mighty men and cast down the strength of their confidence.

23 He who guards his tongue and his mouth keeps his soul from troubles.

24 A proud and haughty man is called a scoffer. He dwells in the fury of arrogance.

25 The desires of the sluggard will kill him, because his hands refuse to work.

26 The sluggard covets all day long, while the righteous gives and withholds not [when the request is serious].

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination. How much more when they bring it with wicked thoughts.

28 A false witness will perish, but the man who hears will speak whenever there is the need.

29 The wicked man hardens his face, but the upright establishes his own way.

30 There is no wisdom against [the instruction of] Yahweh, nor understanding, nor counsel.

31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle, but victory belongs to Yahweh.

Proverbs 22

1 A good reputation is better than great riches. Yes, a good name is better than silver and gold.

2 The rich and the poor meet together. Yahweh is the maker of them all.

3 A prudent man foresees the evil and hides himself, but the simple-minded goes on and is punished.

4 The reward of humility and of the fear of Yahweh is wealth, and glory, and life.

5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the perverse, but he who guards his soul will be far from them.

6 Teach a child the way that he should go, and he will not depart from it when he is old.

7 The rich rules over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

8 He who sows injustice will reap destruction, and the rod of his anger will fail.

9 A man whose eye is kind will be blessed, because he gives of his bread to the poor.

10 Cast out the scoffer, and strife will cease. Yes, contention and ignominy will cease.

11 He who loves to have a pure heart and whose lips are gracious will be the friend of the king.

12 The eyes of Yahweh preserve each of those who have knowledge, but he overthrows the plans of the transgressors.

13 The sluggard man says: There is a lion outside, I will be killed in the streets if I want to do a work.

14 The mouth of a strange woman is a deep pit. He who is abhorred by Yahweh will fall into it.

15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child. But the rod of correction, namely all the ways to express disapproval, will drive it far from him.

16 He who oppresses the poor in order to increase one's wealth or in order to give to the rich, the same will surely become poor.

17 Incline your ear and hear the words of the wise. Apply your heart to my knowledge.

18 For it is good for you to keep them within you in order to establish them on your lips.

19 I am instructing you today, you to whom I am speaking now, so that your trust may be placed in Yahweh.

20 Have I not already written for you counsels and meditations.

21 In order to teach you unquestionable things, namely the words of truth, and so that you may speak truthfully to anyone who interacts with you.

22 Do not rob the powerless although you may easily do it since he is powerless. Do not discriminate against them in judgments.

23 For Yahweh will defend their cause, and despoil the soul of those who despoil them.

24 Do not become a friend of an angry man, and do not walk with a furious man.

25 Lest you become accustomed to his ways, and get the destruction of your soul.

26 Do not be one of those who strike hands, or who become surety for debts.

27 If you have no means of paying, then why would you let your bed be removed from under you.

28 Do not move the ancient boundaries that your fathers have set.

29 .

Proverbs 23

1 When you sit to eat with a ruler, think carefully about who is before you.

2 And put a knife to your throat, if you are a gourmand.

3 Do not covet his dainties, for it is a deceptive food. [For life is more than food.]

4 Do not torment yourself with the desire to become rich. Cease to rely on your own wisdom.

5 Do you want to pursue with your eyes what will disappear. For riches makes themselves wings, like the wings of an eagle that flies in the sky.

6 Do not eat the bread of him who has an evil eye, and do not covet his dainty food.

7 For as he thinks in his heart, so is he. While his heart is planning evil against you, he will say to you: Eat and drink.

8 And he only wants you to vomit the morsel that you have eaten, and to lose your pleasant words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words.

10 Do not move the ancient boundaries, and do not enter into the fields the fatherless.

11 For their redeemer is strong. He will defend their cause against you.

12 Open your heart to instruction, and your ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Do not hold back if you have to discipline a child. If you smite him with the rod then he will not die.

14 For you may save his soul from Sheol by smiting him with the rod [or by giving any other proportional and publicly justifiable response in order to punish an actions that is completely immoral and totally intentional]. [For it is the response given to an offense that allows the mind of the guilty to meditate more deeply when he finds himself in comparable circumstances]

15 My son, if your heart is wise then my own heart will rejoice.

16 My inner part will rejoice if your lips speak only what is right.

17 Let not your heart envy sinners, but let it fear Yahweh continuously.

18 For surely there is a future for you if you act thus, for your hope will not be cut off.

19 Listen, my son, and be wise. Direct your heart in the right way.

20 Do not be among the drunkards or among the gluttons.

21 For a drunkard and a glutton will become poor, and drowsiness will clothe a man with rags.

22 Listen to your father who begot you [or the one who took care of you], and do not despise your mother when she is old.

23 .

24 The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice. He who begets a wise child will have a joy in him.

25 Your father and your mother will be glad, she who bore you will rejoice.

26 My son, give me your heart. Let your eyes observe my ways.

27 For a whore is like a deep ditch, and a strange woman is like a narrow pit from which you will not be able to escape if you fall in it.

28 She lies in wait like for a prey, and increases the number of transgressors among men.

29 For whom are the groans caused by regret. For whom are the contentions. For whom are the murmurings. For whom are evitable wounds. For whom are the bloodshot eyes.

30 They are for those who linger over wine, for those who are eager to taste mixed wine [for the sole purpose of obtaining pleasure and getting drunk].

31 Do not be seduced by the wine when you see that it is very red, and that it swings harmoniously in the cup, and that it gives pleasure by going down the throat.

32 For in the end it will bite like a serpent, it will sting like an adder.

33 And then your eyes will desire strange women, and your heart will speak perverse things.

34 And you will feel like a man who is in the middle of the sea, on the top of a mast.

35 And you will say: They have stricken me, but I have not been hurt. They have beaten me, but I have not felt it. When will I wake up. For I want more of that wine.

Proverbs 24

1 Do not envy evil men, and do not desire to be with them.

2 For their hearts plans destruction, and the words of their lips are iniquity.

3 A house that is built by wisdom will be established by understanding.

4 It is by knowledge that are its rooms filled with all precious and pleasant things which are useful to its owner.

5 A wise man is strong. For a man of understanding increases his strength [moral strength].

6 For you will make your wars by wise counsel, and there is safety in the multitude of wise counselors.

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool. He will never have something useful to say in the gate.

8 He who plans to do evil is called a man full of wickedness.

9 The thoughts of foolishness are sins, and a scoffer is an abomination to men.

10 If you faint in the day of adversity, then your strength is small.

11 If you have the opportunity to defend them, then save those who are unjustly carried to death and those who are about to be killed.

12 You may wait in order to say afterward, 'I withheld some information because I did not know that those persons would be put to death'. But will not he who weighs the hearts understand it. Does not he who watches over your soul know it. Will he not reward each person according to his works.

13 Eat honey, my son, for it is good. Honey that is eaten in the honeycomb is sweet to your mouth.

14 Thus will the knowledge of wisdom be to your soul. If you find it then there is a future for you, for your hope will not be cut off.

15 Do not lie in wait against the dwelling of the righteous, O wicked man. Do not spoil his resting place.

16 For the righteous man falls seven times and continues to get up, while the wicked are cast down into destruction.

17 Do not become glad when your enemy falls, do not let your heart rejoice when he stumbles.

18 Lest Yahweh see it, and be displeased with it, and turn his anger away from that wicked person.

19 Do not be afraid of the success of those who do evil, and do not envy the wicked.

20 For there is no future for the one who do evil. The lamp of the wicked will be extinguished.

21 My son, fear Yahweh and the king. Do not walk with the seditious.

22 For their destruction will arise suddenly. And who knows the punishments of the ones and of the others.

23 There is also the following principle that belongs to the wise: It is not good to have partiality in judgment.

24 He who says to the wicked, 'You are righteous'. The people will curse him, and nations will abhor him.

25 But the judge who condemns the wicked will be loved by the people, and will be blessed by the people.

26 He who answers with righteous words is a delight, like a bridegroom is delighted by a kiss of his bride.

27 Put order in all your interactions by establishing peace, and then you can start to build your house [with the confidence that it will have been useful in the end].

28 Do not be a witness against your neighbor without cause [that is to say without having a publicly acceptable justification in your heart]. Why would you deceive with your lips.

29 Do not say: I will do to him what he did to me, I will repay each man according to his works.

30 I went near the field of a sluggard, the vineyard of a man who has no understanding.

31 And behold, thorns were growing in it, and nettles covered its face, and the stone wall was broken down.

32 And I looked carefully, and I considered this thing deeply. And then I was instructed by what I saw.

33 A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of your hands to sleep.

34 And poverty will come on you like a prowler. You will be overcome by need as by an armed man.

Proverbs 25

1 These also are proverbs of Solomon, which was collected by the men of Hezekiah king of Judah.

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing, but the honor of kings is to search out a matter.

3 Like the sky in its height and the earth in its depth, thus the hearts of kings are unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and the smith will have a good material to do a task.

5 Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne will be established by righteousness.

6 Do not exalt yourself in the presence of the king, and do not take the initiative to place yourself among great men.

7 For it is preferable for you that someone tell you 'Come up here' rather than to be humiliated before the great men whom your eyes have seen.

8 Do not hasten to enter into a dispute, lest you know not what to do in the end when your neighbor has shamed you.

9 Speak about your cause with your neighbor without revealing the secret of another.

10 Lest the one who hears it puts you to shame, and your infamy clings to you.

11 A word that is spoken fitly is like apples of gold in settings of silver.

12 When a wise rebukes an intelligent ear, it is like an earring of gold and an ornament of fine gold.

13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to those who send him. For he refreshes the soul of his masters.

14 A man who makes false promises is like clouds and wind without rain.

15 .

16 If you find honey then eat only what is enough for yourself, lest you be overfull and vomit it.

17 Let your foot be infrequent in your neighbor's house, lest he become weary of your presence and hates you.

18 A man who bears false witness against his neighbor is like a hammer, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Trust in an unfaithful man in the day of trouble is like a broken tooth and a foot out of joint.

20 The one who sings songs to a sad heart is like the one who takes away his garment in cold weather, or who mixes vinegar and nitre.

21 If your enemy is hungry then give him bread to eat. If he is thirsty then give him water to drink.

22 For thus you will heap coals of fire on his head, and Yahweh will reward you.

23 A backbiting tongue will cause the righteous to anger [even if he does not show it], like the north wind brings forth rain.

24 It is better to dwell alone in a corner of the roof than to dwell with a contentious woman in a wide house.

25 .

26 .

27 .

28 .

Proverbs 26

1 As snow in summer, and rain in harvest, thus glory is not fitting for a fool.

2 Like the trail of the sparrow in the sky, or like the trail of the swallow in the sky, so a curse that is not the result of a completely diabolical cause will have no effect.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the donkey, and a rod for the back of fools.

4 Do not respond to a fool by adopting a behavior that is similar to that of his folly, lest you become like him.

5 Respond to a fool only after you have understood the quality of his foolishness and do it only to publicly expose unacceptable behavior, lest he consider himself wise in his own eyes and repeat the same behavior later.

6 He who sends a message by the hand of a fool is like one who cuts off his own feet and drinks violence.

7 A proverb that is invented by a fool is as unsuitable as the feet of a lame.

8 He who honors a fool is like one who hides a precious stone in a great heap of stones.

9 A proverb that is invented by a fool is like a thorn branch in the hand of a drunk man.

10 The great God who formed all things will reward the fool in an appropriate way and will reward transgressors in an appropriate way.

11 As a dog that returns to its own vomit, so is a fool who repeats his folly.

12 Have you seen a man who thinks himself very wise. There is more to be hoped for from a fool than from him.

13 The sluggard says: There is a lion in the way, there is a lion in the streets.

14 As the door turns on its hinges, so does the sluggard on his bed.

15 .

16 The sluggard thinks himself wiser than seven men who answer with good sense.

17 As one who seizes a dog by the ears, so is a passerby who intervenes in a quarrel that does not concern him. [A passerby who is not one of those whom the organization of society has established to maintain public order.]

18 Like a madman who throws firebrands, and arrows and death [that is to say other deadly things].

19 So is a man who deceives his neighbor and who says: Was it not a jest.

20 A fire goes out due to lack of wood. And where there is no whisperer, contention ceases.

21 As coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire, thus can a contentious man inflame a strife.

22 As coals can do to hot embers, and as wood can do to fire, thus can a contentious man inflame a strife.

23 The one who has burning lips and an evil heart is like an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.

24 He who hates will be known by his lips, for he will plan snares in his heart.

25 Such a person may speak kindly, but do not believe him. For there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 He can hide his hatred by deceptive behaviors, but his malice will be understood by the multitude.

27 He who digs a pit to trap someone else will fall into it himself. And a stone will return on him who rolls it.

28 A lying tongue hates those whom it crushes, and a flattering mouth causes ruin.

Proverbs 27

1 Do not boast of tomorrow, for you do not know what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise you, and not your own mouth. A stranger, and not your own lips.

3 There are heavy stones and weighty quantities of sand, but the wrath of a fool is heavier than both.

4 Wrath is cruel and anger is impetuous, but who can stand before jealousy.

5 Open rebuke is better than hidden love.

6 A friend may speak harsh words because of his faithfulness, and an enemy may kiss you deceitfully.

7 He who is full is disgusted by a honeycomb, but even a bitter thing is sweet to the hungry soul.

8 As a bird that wanders from its nest, so is a man who wanders from his home.

9 As ointment and perfume rejoice the heart, so the heartfelt counsel of a friend is sweet.

10 .

11 .

12 A prudent man hides himself when he sees the evil, but the simple-minded continues and may suffer for it.

13 Take his garment, for he has made himself a surety for a stranger. Exact from him a pledge, because of the stranger.

14 If a man blesses his neighbor with a loud voice early in the morning, then it is not sincere and he actually desires his neighbor's misfortune.

15 A contentious woman is like a continuous fall of water on a rainy day.

16 He who would restrain her will restrain the wind, and his right hand will encounter oil.

17 As iron sharpens iron, so a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.

18 .

19 .

20 As the grave and destruction are never satisfied, so a man's eyes are never satisfied.

21 As the refining pot is used to purify silver, and as the furnace is used to purify gold, so a man's reputation searches his heart.

22 If you were to crush a fool in a mortar, among the grains with a pestle, his folly would not depart from him.

23 .

24 .

25 .

26 .

27 .

Proverbs 28

1 The wicked flees when no one pursues him, but the righteous is bold as a lion.

2 The multiplication of transgressions in a land can cause the people to have many wicked leaders. And the mercy of God can be prolonged on a people because of a leader who has understanding and knowledge.

3 A poor man who oppresses the poor is like a sweeping rain that causes a lack of food.

4 Those who forsake the law praise the wicked, but those who keep the law are angry with them.

5 Evil men do not understand justice, but those who seek Yahweh understand all things.

6 The poor man who walks in his integrity is better than the man who is rich and who perverts his ways.

7 A son who keeps the law is wise, and the one who is a companion of riotous men shames his father.

8 He who increases his riches by interest and usury gathers it for him who has pity on the poor.

9 He who turns away his ear from hearing the law is so distasteful in the sight of Yahweh that even his prayer is an abomination.

10 He who tries to lead an upright person into an evil way will fall into the pit he has dug, and the upright will inherit good.

11 The rich man is wise in his own eyes, but the poor who has understanding and who interacts directly with him will probe him.

12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory. When the wicked rise up, each one hides himself by becoming more careful.

13 He who hides his sins will not prosper. But he who confesses them [in the manner indicated by the law] and who forsakes them will obtain mercy.

14 Blessed is the man who is always in fear [that is to say, the fear of behaving in a way that is not consistent with the will of God]. But he who hardens his heart falls into a disaster.

15 As a roaring lion and a hungry bear, so is a wicked who rules over a poor people.

16 A prince without understanding multiplies acts of oppression, but he who hates covetousness will prolong his days.

17 A man burdened with the innocent blood of another is fleeing to the pit. Do not slow him down.

18 He who walks uprightly will be saved, but he who is perverse in his ways will fall suddenly.

19 He who tills his land will be satisfied with food, but he who follows worthless things will be filled with poverty.

20 A faithful man will abound with blessings, but he who makes haste to be rich cannot prevent himself from transgressing.

21 It is not good to have respect for the face of a person when exercising judgment. But there is such a person who commits a sin in order to obtain a piece of bread.

22 A covetous man hastens to be rich, and does not know that poverty will come on him.

23 He who rebukes others with justice when he has the right to do so will find more favor afterwards than he whose tongue is flattering.

24 He who robs his father or his mother, and who says 'It is not a sin', the same is a companion of the destroyer.

25 He who has a proud heart stirs up strife, but he who trusts in Yahweh will be satisfied.

26 He who imagines his own wisdom is a fool, but he who walks in the wisdom of Yahweh will be saved.

27 He who gives to the poor will not lack, but he who hides his eyes will have many curses.

28 When the wicked rise up, each one hides himself by becoming more careful. And when they perish, the righteous increase.

Proverbs 29

1 A man who is rebuked and who stiffens his neck will ultimately be broken suddenly and without remedy.

2 When the righteous have authority, the people rejoice. But when the wicked rule, the people sigh.

3 A man who loves wisdom makes his father glad, but he who keeps company with prostitutes squanders his wealth.

4 It is by establishing righteousness and fairness that a king brings prosperity to his land. But the king who desires gifts brings ruin to his land.

5 A man who flatters his neighbor is spreading a net for his steps.

6 There is a snare for his own soul in the transgressions of an evil man, but the righteous will triumph and will rejoice.

7 The righteous care about the cause of the poor, but the wicked do not understand the wisdom of Yahweh.

8 Scoffers sow discord in a city, but wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man contends with a foolish man, then the fool may be angry or laugh, but there will be no peace.

10 Bloodthirsty men hate the one who is blameless. But the upright protect his own soul.

11 The fool expresses all that he thinks, but the wise man keeps it to himself until later.

12 When the behavior of a leader shows that he is not concerned by the discernment between good and evil, all his servants are wicked.

13 The powerless and the oppressor meet together, and Yahweh enlightens the eyes of each one according to his good pleasure.

14 A king who judges the poor with justice will have the legacy of his kingship established forever.

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom. But a child left to himself will cause shame to his mother.

16 When the wicked increase, transgression increases. But the righteous will see their fall.

17 Discipline your son, and he will give you rest. Yes, he will give pleasure to your soul.

18 A people who keeps the commandment is blessed. But where justice is not established to be the true God, the social organization leads to ruin.

19 A servant is not disciplined only with words. For listening to words will not stop him from repeating the bad behaviors. [A proportional response must be given to each transgression, like God does with each of his servants.]

20 If you see a man who is rash in his speech, then there is more to be hoped for from a fool than from him.

21 A servant who is treated delicately from his childhood by his master will become like a son in the end.

22 An angry man stirs up strife, and a furious man abounds with transgressions.

23 A man's pride will bring him low, but he who is humble in spirit will be honored.

24 He who is a partner of a thief hates his own soul. For he will not be willing to remove deceit from his lips when they have committed a crime together.

25 It is a snare to have the fear of a person, for it is he who has the fear of Yahweh who will be exalted.

26 Many people seek the favor of the ruler, but it is Yahweh who will judge each person.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous, and he who is upright in his ways is an abomination to the wicked.

Proverbs 30

1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh. The words that he spoke to Ithiel, even to Ithiel and to Ucal.

2 Surely I am more stupid than any man, for I have not the understanding of a man in me.

3 But I have learned wisdom, and I have the knowledge of the holy men.

4 Who has ascended into heaven, and has descended. Who has gathered the wind in his fists. Who has bound the waters in his garment. Who has established all the ends of the world. What is his name and what is the name of his son. Do you have the answer.

5 Every word of God is pure. He is a shield to each of those who put their trust in him.

6 Do not add anything to his words [apart from the unique interpretations that establish the non-contradictory nature of his statements which sometimes say a same thing in several ways in a same book in order to clarify the meaning of the words used], lest he reprimand you and you be found a liar.

7 I ask two things of you. Do not deny them to me before I die.

8 Take away from me falseness and futilities. And give me neither poverty nor riches, but feed me with the food that is necessary for me.

9 Lest I deny you while being in abundance and say, 'Who is Yahweh'. And lest I steal while being in poverty and thus profane the name of my God.

10 Do not disparage a servant to his master, lest he curse you and you be found guilty.

11 There is a kind of persons who curse each one his father and do not bless each one his mother.

12 There is a kind of persons who are pure each one in his own eyes, and yet none of them is washed from his filthiness.

13 There is kind of persons whose eyes are haughty and whose eyelids are lifted up.

14 There is a kind of persons whose teeth are like swords. Their jaws are like knives to devour the powerless of the earth, especially the needy from among men.

15 The leech has two daughters whose names are give and give. There are three things that are insatiable. Yes, there are four things that never say: It is enough.

16 The place of the dead, and the barren woman, and the earth which is not satisfied with water, and the fire which will stop by itself only if there is no more fuel.

17 The eye that mocks his father and disdains obedience to his mother, the ravens of the valley will pick it and the young eagles will eat it.

18 There are three things that are too great for me to understand. Yes, four that I cannot comprehend.

19 The way of an eagle in the sky, and the way of a serpent on a rock, and the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a young woman.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman. She eats and wipes her mouth, and says: I have done no wickedness.

21 There are three things that cause the earth to tremble. Yes, there are four things the it cannot endure.

22 A servant who becomes king, and a fool who is satisfied with food.

23 A woman of bad reputation who marries, and a handmaid who becomes a heir of her mistress.

24 There are four creatures on earth that are small, and yet they are full of wisdom.

25 The ants are not a strong people, and yet they prepare their food in summer.

26 The conies are but a feeble folk, and yet they make their houses in the rocks.

27 The locusts have no king, and yet they move by groups.

28 The spider seizes with its hands, and is found in the palaces of kings.

29 There are three that have a beautiful look. Yes, there are four that have a beautiful gait.

30 The lion, which is strong among many beasts that are its prey and which almost never runs away.

31 And a fully equipped horse, and a goat, and a king against whom there is no rising up.

32 If you have been foolish enough to become proud, if you have planned evil in your thoughts, then put your hand on your mouth.

33 For the pressure of milk produces cheese, and the pressure of the nose produces blood, and the pressure of anger produces strife.

Proverbs 31

1 The words of king Lemuel. The words by which his mother instructed him.

2 What will I say to you, my son. What will I say to you, you the son of my womb. What will I say to you, O you the son whom I have desired.

3 Do not give your strength to women, nor your ways to the pleasures that destroy kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel. It is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes to seek strong drinks.

5 Lest they drink and forget the law, and disregard the justice that must be given to all those who are afflicted.

6 Give strong drinks to him who is ready to perish, and wine to him who has grief in his heart.

7 Let him drink, so that he may forget his poverty and remember his misery no more.

8 Open your mouth for the dumb, for the cause of all those who are powerless [when you have the possibility to do so].

9 Open your mouth and judge righteously. Give justice to those who are afflicted and to the poor.

10 Who can find a virtuous woman. She is of much more value than pearls.

11 The heart of her husband trusts in her, and he will have no need of spoil.

12 She does him good and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She procures wool and flax, and works willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the ships of the merchants, she brings her food from afar.

15 She rises while it is still night, and gives food to her household, and their tasks to her handmaids.

16 She considers a field, and buys it. And she plants a vineyard by the fruit of her hands.

17 She girds her waist with strength, and strengthens her arms.

18 She perceives that her work is good. Her lamp does not go out at night.

19 She puts her hand to the distaff, and her fingers hold the spindle.

20 She stretches out her hand to the poor. Yes, she stretches out her hand to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household. For all her household are doubly clothed.

22 She makes herself carpets. She wears garments of fine linen and purple.

23 Her husband is respected in the gates, when he sits among the elders of the land.

24 She makes linen garments and sells them, and she delivers belts to the merchant.

25 She is clothed with strength and honor, and she will rejoice in the last days.

26 She opens her mouth with wisdom, for the law of grace is on her tongue.

27 She takes care of the ways of her household, and does not eat the bread of idleness.

28 Her children rise up and call her blessed. And her husband also praises her.

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but you excel them all.

30 Grace can be deceitful, and beauty is vain. For the woman who will be praised is the one who fears Yahweh.

31 Reward her according to her work [O Yahweh]. Let her works praise her in the gates.

Ecclesiastes

Ecclesiastes 1

1 The meditations of the preacher, the son of David and king in Jerusalem. [His understanding of the nature of Yahweh the God of Israel.]

2 Vanity of vanities, says the preacher. Vanity of vanities, all is vanity.

3 What advantage does a man have from all the trouble that he suffers under the sun.

4 One generation goes, and another generation comes, but the earth remains continuously.

5 The sun arises, and the sun goes down toward its place from where it will arise again.

6 One time the wind blows toward the south, and another time it blows toward the north. Thus the wind can blow all around by returning continually on its paths.

7 All the rivers go into the sea, or almost all, and yet the sea is not full. And the rivers continue to go to the place where they go.

8 All things are in work beyond what we can say. And the eye is not satisfied with seeing, and the ear never tires of hearing.

9 As for the fundamental motivations that determine the individual behaviors of men, what is done today is what has already been done before. And what will be done in the future is what will have already been done before. There is nothing new under the sun.

10 If there is a behavior about which one say, 'Look at this, it is new'. Then this behavior has already existed in the times that preceded us.

11 People do not take care to remember in an appropriate way what is ancient. And what is happening today will not be correctly understood by those who will come after.

12 I the preacher have been king over Israel and my royal house was in Jerusalem.

13 I have occupied my heart with the research and examination of the wisdom contained in everything that is done under the heaven. This is a painful occupation to which God submits the sons of men.

14 And I have considered all the works that are being done under the sun. And behold, all this trouble that I have given myself has been a vanity and the pursuit of the wind.

15 That which is crooked cannot be straightened, since one cannot modify the past but only learn from it, and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I have thought in my heart: Behold I have become great and surpassed in wisdom all those who have been before me in Jerusalem. My heart has acquired a lot of wisdom and knowledge.

17 I have occupied my heart with the study of how wisdom works, and of how foolishness works, and of how madness works. And I understood that all this is also the pursuit of the wind.

18 For with a lot of wisdom one has a lot of sorrow, and whoever increases his knowledge increases his pain.

Ecclesiastes 2

1 And I have said in my heart: Come now, and I will test you with joy. Therefore enjoy the pleasant things.

2 And behold, this also was vanity. And I have said of laughter, You are mad. And I have said of joy, What is it for.

3 And I have resolved in my heart to comfort my flesh with wine, while leading my heart with wisdom. And I have tried this foolishness in order to identify what is good for the children of men to do under the heaven during all the days of their life.

4 And I have made my great works. I have built houses for myself, and planted vineyards for myself.

5 And I have made gardens and orchards for myself, and I have planted all kinds of fruit trees in them.

6 And I made cisterns of water, in order to water the forest and make the trees grow.

7 And I have bought menservants and maidservants, and I have had children born in the house. And I had great possessions of herds and flocks, more than all those who had been before me in Jerusalem.

8 And I have gathered for myself silver and gold, and the treasures that I received from kings and from provinces. I have gotten for myself men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men namely a wife and mistresses.

9 I have become great, and I have been more exalted than all those who were before me in Jerusalem. And my wisdom stayed with me.

10 And whatever my eyes have desired, I have not withheld it from them. And I have not withheld any joy from my heart. For my heart rejoiced in all my labor, and this was my portion of all my labor.

11 Then I have considered all the works that my hands had done, and how I had labored to perform them. And behold, all is vanity and the pursuit of the wind. There is no advantage in the greatness of the works that we do under the sun [but only in the reasons why we do them].

12 Then I have turned my eyes toward wisdom, and toward folly, and toward madness. For what will the man who succeeds the king do, if not that which has already been done.

13 And I have seen that wisdom is better than folly, as light is better than darkness.

14 For the eyes of the wise man are in his head [that is to say in his understanding], while the fool walks in darkness. But I have also perceived that the same event happens to both of them.

15 And I have thought in my heart: What happens to the fool will happen to me also. Why then should I take care to be wiser.

16 And I have said in my heart, This also is vanity. For the remembrance of the wise is not more eternal than that of the foolish. And in most cases, both become anonymous after their deaths. The wise man and the fool will both die.

17 Therefore I have begun to hate life, because the work that is done under the sun grieved me. For all is vanity and the pursuit of the wind.

18 And I have also begun to hate all the labor that I had done under the sun. For I will leave it to the man who will be after me.

19 And who knows whether he will be wise or foolish. Nevertheless he will have the power over all my labor that are the fruit of my wisdom under the sun. This also is vanity.

20 Therefore I have given my heart to despair, because of all the labor that I had done under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labor has been done with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skillfulness. And he will leave the fruit of his labor to a man who has not contributed to it. This also is vanity and a great grief.

22 For what has a man of all his labor, and of the trouble of his heart by which he has labored under the sun.

23 For all his days are sorrow, and his labor is grief. Yes, his heart has no rest even in the night. This also is vanity.

24 There is no happiness for man except to eat and drink, and to make his soul enjoy the well-being while doing his work. And I have seen that this also comes from the hand of God.

25 For who should eat what is necessary and enjoy a true well-being except I [who am pleasing to God].

26 For the man who pleases God receives wisdom, and knowledge, and true joy. But to the sinner he gives the grief of gathering and keeping in reserve, in order to give it to him who pleases God. This also is vanity and the pursuit of the wind.

Ecclesiastes 3

1 There is an appointed time for everything, a time for every purpose under the heaven.

2 A time to be born, and a time to die. A time to plant, and a time to uproot what has been planted.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal. A time to break down, and a time to build.

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh. A time to lament, and a time to dance.

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together. A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing.

6 A time to search, and a time to lose. A time to keep, and time to cast away.

7 A time to tear, and time to sew. A time to remain silent, and a time to speak.

8 A time to love, and a time to hate. A time for war, and a time for peace.

9 What is the advantage of one who designs great works.

10 I have seen the occupation that God has given to the sons of men, in order to humble them.

11 He does any good thing at the appropriate time. And he has put into their hearts the thought of eternity, although man cannot understand the work that God has done from the beginning to the end.

12 And I acknowledge that there is no good in them, if not to rejoice and to do good during their life.

13 And also that if a man can eat and drink what is necessary for him, and have real satisfaction concerning the work that he has done wholeheartedly, then it is a gift from God.

14 For I know that whatever [the holy spirit of] God does with all his heart will last forever, and nothing can be added or removed from his work. And God acts thus in order to be feared.

15 As for the fundamental motivations that determine the individual behaviors of men, what is happening now has been before, and what will be in the future has already been before. For God brings back what is past.

16 I have also seen under the sun that in the place established to judge there is wickedness, and in the place established for righteousness there is wickedness.

17 And I have said in my heart: God will judge the righteous and the wicked. For there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 And I have said in my heart, concerning the children of men: God has humbled them, so that they may see by themselves that they are but beasts.

19 For the fate of the children of men and the fate of the beasts are for them the same fate. As one dies, thus the other dies. They all have one breath, and man is not superior to beast when we consider this fact. For all is vanity.

20 They all go to the same place. Each of them comes from dust, and each of them will return to dust.

21 And who knows if the spirit of a human goes upward to the sky and if the spirit of the beast goes downward in the earth.

22 Therefore I have perceived that there is nothing better for a human than to rejoice in his works, since it is his portion. For who will make him enjoy what will be after him.

Ecclesiastes 4

1 And then I have considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun. And behold, the oppressed weep and there is no one to comfort them. They have no comforter, and there is power in the hand of their oppressors.

2 And I have thought that the dead who are already dead are happier than some of the living ones who are still alive.

3 And I have also thought that those who are happiest are those who have not yet existed, since they have not seen the evil works that are done under the sun.

4 And I have seen that every work and every skilled work causes the jealousy of a man toward his neighbor. This also is vanity and the pursuit of the wind.

5 The fool folds his hands and eats his own flesh [since he destroys his soul by the way in which he obtains his food].

6 For it is better to have one hand full of riches obtained honestly than to have the two hands full of riches obtained by a dishonest work.

7 Now I have seen another vanity under the sun.

8 There is a man who is alone and has no companion, and has neither son nor brother. Nevertheless his labor has no end, for his eyes are not satisfied with riches. And he does not ask himself, 'For whom do I labor and deprive my soul of any good company'. This also is vanity, and it is an evil labor. [Now in those days, the law given by Moses separated the Jewish people from other communities, and Jesus pushed this logic of not seeking only one's personal well-being to the extreme by asking to focus on the well-being of people arbitrarily chosen throughout humanity.]

9 Two are better than one, because they can hope a good reward for their labor.

10 For if one falls then the other can lift up his companion. But woe to him who is alone when he falls, for there is no other to lift him up.

11 Likewise, if two sleep together then they will be warm. But how can he who is alone be warm.

12 And a person may overcome the one who is alone, but two persons may withstand an enemy. And three persons can even be stronger since three cords that are woven together to make one is not quickly broken.

13 .

14 .

15 .

16 .

Ecclesiastes 5

1 Take heed to your foot when you enter into the house of God. Come near in order to hear rather than to offer the sacrifice of fools. For they know not that they do evil.

2 Do not open your mouth rashly. Do not let your heart be hasty to utter a word before God. For God is in the heaven, and you are on earth. Therefore let your words be few.

3 For the voice of the fool is heard in the multitude of his words, like a dream comes from the multitude of activities.

4 When you have made a vow to God, delay not in fulfilling it. For God has no pleasure in fools. Fulfill what you have vowed.

5 It is better for you to refrain from making a vow, rather than not to fulfill a vow that you have made.

6 Suffer not your mouth to cause your flesh to sin. Do not say in the presence of the messenger that it was an error. Why should you want God to be angry at your voice and to destroy the work of your hands.

7 For there is vanity in the multitude of words, like there are vanities in the multitude of dreams. Therefore fear God.

8 If you see in a province the oppression of the poor, and the violation of justice and righteousness, then do not be astonished by the situation [since the real culprits are not necessarily in front of you]. For a high man is placed under the supervision of a higher one, and above them there are higher ones.

9 For the greatest advantage of a land is to have a king [or a higher authority] who really wants to serve the people of the land.

10 He who loves money will never be satisfied with the money that he has, and he who loves riches will never be satisfied with the riches that he has. This also is vanity.

11 When riches increase, those who accumulate them for pleasure also increase. And what advantage does such an owner derive from it, except that he sees it with his eyes.

12 He whose activities are honest has a sweet sleep, whether he eats little or much. But the satiety of him who eats the fruit of deceit, or of him who accumulates goods only for pleasure, does not give him peace.

13 There is a grievous evil that I have seen under the sun, in the fact that the riches accumulated by a person should normally give him sadness.

14 For they can be lost by sudden unfortunate events, and nothing is left in the hand of the son whom he begot.

15 Moreover, each person will return naked to the dust as he has come naked out of his mother's womb. There is nothing of his labor that he can carry away in his hand.

16 And this is also a grievous evil. For he will go away only with what he had brought in the world. And what is his benefit in the fact that he has labored for wind.

17 Moreover, all his days he eats in darkness [without understanding the purpose of life], and he has much sorrow, and pain, and anger.

18 Behold the following thing is what I have seen. It is good and pleasant for a man to eat and to drink, and to take pleasure in all the labor that he labors under the sun, during all the days of his life which God has given him. For this is his portion.

19 And if God has given a man riches and wealth, and if God has also given him the opportunity to enjoy it properly by giving him a good health and freedom, if he can thus rejoice in his labor with the peace of an honest heart, then it is a gift of God.

20 Surely he will not remember the pain with which he performed all his labors, since God has also given joy to his heart.

Ecclesiastes 6

1 There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and it happens often among men.

2 There is a man to whom God has given riches, and wealth, and honor, and he lacks nothing of all that his soul desires. But God has not given him the power to enjoy it, and it is other persons who enjoy it. This is vanity and a grievous evil.

3 If a man begets a hundred children, and lives many years so that the days of his years are many, but his soul has not taken a peaceful pleasure in the work that he has done wholeheartedly, and he did not participate in a work that is useful in the lives of others and thus deserves to be inscribed on his tombstone, then I say that a baby who dies at birth is better than this man.

4 For the baby has come in vanity, and has gone in darkness, and his name will be covered with darkness.

5 He has not seen the sun, and he does not know all the sufferings that are under the sun. Therefore his rest is more pleasant than that of the man described previously.

6 For although this man might have lived two thousand years, the fact is that he did not experience a peaceful pleasure and both persons will go to the same place which is the place of those who have died.

7 All the work of man is for his mouth, that is to say to please his heart, and yet his appetite is never satisfied.

8 For how can one describe the advantage that the wise man has over the foolish. What advantage has the poor man who knows how to behave himself in the presence of the living.

9 Surely what the eyes see is better than the wandering of desires. For the wandering of desires is also vanity and the pursuit of the wind.

10 Whatever exists has already been named, and what a man can do has already been known. A man cannot contend with the creator.

11 Surely there are many things that increase vanity. But who knows how it can help a person.

12 For who knows what is good for a man in life, during all the days of his vanity which he spends like a shadow. For who can tell a man what will be after him under the sun.

Ecclesiastes 7

1 A good reputation is better than a good perfume, and the day of death is better than the day of birth.

2 It is better to go to a house where there is mourning than to go to a house where there is entertainment. For every person must die, and the living person who acts in this way will remember that his days are limited and that his heart should not waste his time in the search for bad pleasures. [Now a bad pleasure is the one that do not come from a work that can be useful for strangers arbitrarily chosen in society.]

3 Sincere dissatisfaction is better than laughter. For the heart can rejoice about an honest achievement while the face is concerned about improvement. [Indeed, a laugh is inappropriate if it is not caused by the observation of a lack of common sense in a particular deed of a person who is also displaying his pride in the same event.]

4 The heart of the wise thinks about the day of his death and of the honest deeds that he will have done before that day, while the heart of the fool actually desires only to entertain himself.

5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise than to hear the flattery of the fools.

6 For the laughter of the fool is like the noise of thorns that burn briefly in a fire under the boiler. This also is vanity.

7 Surely a wise man who is oppressed can become mad. And also a gift can corrupt the heart of a man.

8 The end of a thing is better than its beginning, and a patient spirit is better than a haughty spirit.

9 Do not be hasty in your spirit to be angry, for anger dwells in the bosom of fools.

10 Do not say, Why were the days of old better than these ones. For it is not by wisdom that you think in this way.

11 Wisdom is worth more than an inheritance, for it is the best thing for those who see the sun.

12 For one can take refuge in the shadow of wisdom as one takes refuge in the shadow of money, but an advantage of the knowledge of wisdom is that it gives life to those who possess it.

13 Consider the work of God. For who can straighten a thing that he has bent. [That is to say, who can give utility to the legacy of a person if God has already given that legacy to contempt.]

14 Be comforted during the days of your prosperity, and cogitate during the days of your affliction. God has made the two kinds of days, so that man does not discover what will be after him.

15 I have seen all things during the days of my vanity. There is a righteous man who perishes in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man who continues to be alive for a long time in his wickedness.

16 Do not be overly fair, and do not make yourself too wise. For why should you want to destroy yourself. [For there is necessarily a little subjectivity in the notion of justice.]

17 Do not be too wicked, and do not be foolish. For why should you want to die quickly.

18 It is good to keep that word, and not to neglect that other word. For he who fears God will be saved from destruction by keeping all his word.

19 Wisdom makes the wise stronger than ten rulers who are in the city. [For God cares more for the preservation of him who fears God than for the preservation of those who are exalted among men.]

20 Surely there is no righteous man on the earth who does good and who never sins. [Such a person would not be an ordinary person.]

21 Therefore do not exaggerate the importance of every word that are spoken if you can understand the context in which it has been spoken, for even your servant can curse you without a real malice.

22 For you know that your heart has also sometimes cursed others.

23 I have probed all this by wisdom. And when I wanted to be wiser than others and not wise with others, then wisdom has moved away from me.

24 What is far, what is exceedingly deep, who can find it.

25 Then I have set all my heart to know, and to probe, and to seek the wisdom and the reason of things, and to know the madness of wickedness and the stupidity of foolishness.

26 And I have found that a woman can be more bitter than the thought of preparing to die, when her arms are like chains and her heart is a trap and a net. He who is pleasing to God will escape from such a woman, but the sinner will be taken by her.

27 And now here is what I have found, said the preacher, while examining things one by one to grasp the reason.

28 The following thing is what my soul is still looking for, what I have not found: I have found one honest man among a thousand, but I have not found a woman among them all [and therefore they are much rarer].

29 And here is the only other thing that I have found: God has made human beings upright, but they have sought many detours. [That is to say, they do not want to act with simplicity.]

Ecclesiastes 8

1 Who is like the wise. And who knows the interpretation of a thing. The wisdom of a man causes his face to shine, and the severity of his face is changed.

2 I say to you: Keep the king's commandments, because of the oath that you have sworn to God.

3 Do not hasten to go out of the sight of the king, and do not persist in doing something that displeases him. For he can do whatever pleases him.

4 For the word of a king is powerful [in the hearts of his servants who have made him king]. And who can say to him: What are you doing.

5 The servant who keeps the commandment of his king will be safe from his anger, and the heart of the wise knows how to discern what is right according to the circumstances.

6 For there is a right time and a right way for every purpose, when misfortune overwhelms a man.

7 For he does not know what will be. For who can tell him when it will be.

8 Man has no power over his breath to retain it, he has no power over the day of his death. It is not really he who decides the outcome of a battle, and wickedness cannot preserve the wicked.

9 I have seen all this, and I have consider in my heart every work that is done under the sun. There is a time when man rules over man to bring misery.

10 Then I saw the wicked buried with a grandiose memorial built for him, while those who had been righteous departed from the holy place and were forgotten in the city. This also is vanity.

11 Because the sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the hearts of the children of men are fully set in them to do evil.

12 However, although a sinner may do evil a hundred times and continue in it for a long time, I also know that the best reward will be given to those who fear God, those who are afraid of his word.

13 And the best reward will not be given to the wicked, for he will not prolong his days [by obtaining the life that lasts forever]. He will be like a shadow, because he is not afraid of the word of God.

14 There is also this vanity that is done on the earth. There are righteous people to whom it happens according to the deeds of the wicked, and there are wicked people to whom it happens according to the deeds of the righteous. I say that this also is vanity.

15 Therefore I recommend the joy [which is the inner satisfaction of having done what is honest]. For there is no better thing for a man under the sun than to eat [what is necessary for him], and to drink, and be merry [with peace of heart]. For this is what accompany him in his labor, during the days of his life that God gives him under the sun.

16 Now I have occupied my heart to know wisdom, and to consider the things that are done on the earth, and those things that cause the eyes of men to stay awake day and night.

17 And I have seen all the work of God [that is before my face], and I have understand that man cannot discover the thing that is done under the sun. Even though he may labor to seek it, he will not find it. And even if a wise man wants to know it, he will not be able to find it.

Ecclesiastes 9

1 I have occupied my heart with exploring all this, and I have seen that the righteous, and the wise, and their deeds, are in the hand of God [since he will not reward them in the same way that he will reward the wicked]. And also their emotions of love and hatred are in the hand of God. Man does not know it, although all is before them.

2 Nevertheless, all things happen alike to all. The same fate to the righteous as to the wicked, to the good and the pure as to the impure, to the one who sacrifices as to the one who does not sacrifice, to the good as to the sinner, to the one who swears as to the one who fears to swear.

3 And it is an evil in all that is done under the sun, the fact that there is one same fate for all. Therefore the heart of the sons of men is full of wickedness. Madness is in their heart while they live, and afterward they go to the dead.

4 Surely anyone who is alive can have hope, and even a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they will die [but at least after some time during which something can happen], while the dead person can no longer have any initiative. They can no longer take the initiative to modify their works, and their remembrance can be forgotten among the living.

6 And their love, and their hatred, and their envy, all have already perished. They will have no more initiative in any of the things that are done under the sun.

7 Go your way, and eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart [that is to say the peaceful satisfaction of having an honest heart]. For God takes pleasure in the work that you do, whatever it may be.

8 Let your garments be white at all times, and let no oil be lacking on your head. [For you contribute to the well-being of others by acting in this way.]

9 Enjoy life with the wife whom you love [or the wives whom you love], during all the days of your life of vanity that God has given you under the sun. Yes, all the days of your vanity. For it is your portion the life, in your labor which you do under the sun.

10 Whatever your hand finds to do, that is to say whatever you undertake from the bottom of your heart, do it rigorously. For there is neither work, nor plans, nor useful knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave where you will go.

11 I have also seen under the sun that a race is not necessarily won by the one who is usually the fastest, and a battle is not necessarily won by the strongest, and a wise person can lack food, and those who are rich are not necessarily those who are intelligent, and those who are rewarded for their works are not necessarily those who have done something useful. For what happens to each person comes from a set of circumstances that are established by all the elements involved directly or indirectly.

12 For man does not know his time namely all the things that determine the behavior of each of those with whom he interacts. He is like the fish that is taken in a deadly net, and like the bird that is caught in a snare. The children of men are snared thus in the times of an evil, when it falls suddenly on them.

13 I have also seen under the sun the following wisdom, and it appeared to me as something great whose meaning is hidden.

14 There was a small city, with few men in it, and a great king came to fight against it. And he surrounded it, and he built camps all around for his army.

15 And there was a poor and wise man there in the city, and he saved the city by his wisdom. Nevertheless no one remembered that poor man afterward.

16 Therefore I say: Wisdom is better than strength, but the wisdom of the poor is despised and his words are not heard.

17 The words of the wise which are heard in discretion are better than the shouting of him who rules among the foolish.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war, but one sinner can destroy much goods.

Ecclesiastes 10

1 Dead flies pollute and putrefy the oil of the perfumer. In the same way, an act of folly ruins the reputation of one who is known for wisdom or honor.

2 The heart of the wise is at his right hand, and the heart of the fool at his left hand.

3 And when a fool walks in the way, his understanding fails him and he lets everyone know that he is a fool.

4 If the spirit of a ruler rises up against you, then do not leave your place. For calmness prevents great sins.

5 There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and the simple-minded may think that it is an error of the one who reigns over all things [that is to say an error of God].

6 Those who have folly in them very often occupy high positions, while those who are rich in wisdom are very often in abasement.

7 I have seen servants on horses, that is to say those who deserve to be servants because of the personal characteristics of their souls, while princes were walking on the ground like servants, that is to say those who deserve to be exalted because of the personal characteristics of their souls.

8 He who digs a pit will fall into it [in other words the one who designs deceptions to cause the destruction of others is trapping also his own soul]. And he who breaks down a wall will be bitten by a serpent [in other words the one who hurts others without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart will be smitten by God].

9 He who moves stones will be hurt by it [in other words the one who wilfully perverts justice will not go unpunished]. And he who splits wood puts himself in danger [in other words the one who plans deceptions puts himself in danger].

10 If he has blunt the iron, and has not sharpened the edge, then he will have to put more strength. But wisdom has the advantage of success.

11 If a serpent bites before being charmed, then the charmer is of no further use for the victim since he cannot change the past [and it is rather a doctor who should be looked for].

12 The words of the mouth of a wise man are gracious, but the lips of a fool devour also his own soul.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness, and the end of his speech is wicked madness.

14 A fool multiplies the words as should do the one who can announce the future. Nevertheless a man does not know what will happen in the period of time that he has left to live. And who can tell him what will be after him.

15 The work that is done wholeheartedly by a fool wearies him, because he does not know how to go to the city [in other words he does not know the way of wisdom].

16 Woe to you, O land, when your king is a child and your leaders [the advisors of the king] eat early in the morning.

17 Blessed are you, O land, when your king loves the instruction of wisdom and your leaders eat in order to sustain their strength and not for drunkenness.

18 When the hands are idle, the roof of the house is deteriorating. And when hands are lazy, the roof of the house leaks.

19 One makes a feast for laughter, and wine gives comfort, and money has an answer to everything.

20 Do not curse the king, not even in your thought. And do not curse the rich in your bedroom. For a bird of the air may carry your voice, and thus a winged creature may tell your words [and then you will have to give an answer to those whom you have offended].

Ecclesiastes 11

1 Cast your bread on the waters, for after many days you will find it again. [In other words, do not tire of wishing the well-being of others, because a benefit will be granted to you in return even if it is after a long time.]

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight. For you do not know what misfortune may befall the earth. [In other words, it is necessary to diversify your sources of income because an unexpected event may affect certain particular activities]

3 When the clouds are full of rain, they pour it on the earth. And if a tree falls to the south or to the north, then it remains where it has fallen [since it will not move on its own initiative].

4 He who observes the wind will not sow, and he who observes the clouds will not reap. [You have to do what needs to be done, even in circumstances where you are not very comfortable.]

5 As you do not know the way of the breath of life, or how bones grow in the womb of a pregnant woman, so you do not know the work of God who makes all things.

6 Sow your seed in the morning, and do not let your hand rest in the evening. For you do not know whether only that thing will prosper or only that other thing, or whether both will be good.

7 Surely the light is a pleasant thing, and it is a good thing for the eyes to see the sun.

8 If someone lives many years, then it is good for him to rejoice during all those years, that is to say, it is good for him to seek the true joy which comes from the peace of an honest heart. For he must also remember that he is going to die, and that his days in darkness will be more numerous, and that he will no longer be able to have initiative.

9 O young man, if your desire is to rejoice in your youth, if your heart seeks amusement in the days of your youth, if your works are to fulfill the lusts of your heart and of your eyes, then know that God will bring you into judgment for all these things. [For the spirit of God does not distinguish between young and old when he identifies wickedness and establishes punishments.]

10 Therefore take away sadness of your heart, but also keep away the evil from your flesh [in other words remove evil from your deeds]. For childhood and youth are vanity.

Ecclesiastes 12

1 So remember your creator during the days of your youth, before the evil days come and before the arrival of the years in which you will say: I have no more pleasure in those things.

2 Before the sun is darkened [when you die], with the light, and the moon, and the stars. Before the clouds return to their place after the rain.

3 Before that time when the keepers of the house tremble, and the strong men bow their thoughts, and those who grind stop because they are diminished, when those who look through the windows are darkened.

4 When the doors are shut on the street, and the sound of the millstone is low, when one gets up at the voice of the bird, when all the daughters of singing are weakened.

5 When they are afraid of the most high, because there are terrors in the way, when the grasshoppers struggle to move despite the fact that the almond tree has blossomed, and sexual desire is diminished. For man goes to his eternal home, and there are people crying through the streets.

6 Before the silver cord is loosed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the bucket is broken at the fountain, or the wheel is broken at the cistern.

7 Before the dust returns to the earth as it was, and the breath of life returns to God who had given it.

8 Vanity of vanities, says the preacher, all is vanity.

9 Now the preacher taught knowledge to the people, because he was wise. And he searched, and probed, and put in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought out pleasant words, and all that which is written in uprightness are the words of truth.

11 The words of wise men are like goads, and they seem to have been given by a single shepherd, while those given by the leaders of assemblies are like nails firmly fixed. [Now the preacher is wise and he is a leader.]

12 And now, my son, learn from these things. There would always be things to say if the aim were to make a large number of books to teach wisdom, and much study is a weariness for the body.

13 And here is the conclusion of all these speeches: Fear God and keep his commandments, for it is the whole duty of every person.

14 For God will bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good or evil.

Isaiah

Isaiah 1

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, and of Jotham, and of Ahaz, and of Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for Yahweh has spoken. I have nourished and brought up children, but they have rebelled against me.

3 The ox knows his owner, and the donkey his master's stall. But Israel does not know me, my people does not understand.

4 Woe to the sinful nation. For they have become a people laden with iniquity, the seed of the wicked, the spiritual children of dishonesty, since they have forsaken Yahweh. They have despised the holy one of Israel, and they have turned backward.

5 What new punishment will I inflict on you, when you multiply your rebellions. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart feel faint.

6 From the sole of the foot to the head, nothing is in good condition. For there are only wounds, and swellings, and raw sores. They have neither been wrapped, nor bound up, nor alleviated with oil.

7 Your land is desolate, your cities are burned with fire, strangers devour your land in your presence. They damage and destroy, like barbarians.

8 But the daughter of Zion will remain like a booth in a vineyard, like a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, like a city left untouched.

9 If Yahweh had not left us a small remnant, then we would have become like Sodom, and we would have become like Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of Yahweh, you the rulers of Sodom. Give ear to the law of our God, you the people of Gomorrah. [Now the Lord speaks to the people of the kingdom of Judah who behave as the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah did.]

11 What have I to do with the multitude of your sacrifices, says Yahweh. I have had enough of the burnt-offerings of rams, and of the fat of well-fed beasts. I have no pleasure in the blood of bullocks, and of lambs, and of goats.

12 Why do you come before me to defile my courtyards by insincerely performing the deeds that should have testified of your contrition.

13 Do not bring me your useless offerings anymore. I am disgusted by your incense, and your new moons, and your sabbaths, and your calling of assemblies. I cannot stand to see crime associated with your ceremonies.

14 My soul hates your new moons and your appointed feasts. They have become an object of trouble for me, I am weary of enduring them.

15 Therefore I turn my eyes away from you, when you stretch out your hands. I refuse to listen to you, when you multiply your prayers. For your hands are covered with blood.

16 Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean. Remove the evil of your doings from before my eyes, cease to do evil.

17 Learn to do good. Seek justice, relieve the oppressed, defend the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Give me your heart now and let us reason together, says Yahweh. Although your sins may be like scarlet, they will become as white as snow. Although they may be red like crimson, they will become like wool.

19 If you are willing and obedient, then you will eat the good things of this land [which I have given to your fathers].

20 But if you refuse and rebel, then you will be devoured by the sword. For the mouth of Yahweh has spoken it.

21 For lo, the faithful city has become a whore. The city was full of justice, and righteousness dwelt in it, but now it is inhabited by murderers.

22 Your silver has become dross, your wine has been mixed with water.

23 Your leaders are rebellious and companions of thieves. They all love bribes, and run after rewards. They do not perform justice for the fatherless, and they do not want to listen to the cause of the widow.

24 Now therefore, thus says the Lord Yahweh, the God of armies, the mighty one of Israel: Aha. I will repay my adversaries, and I will take revenge on my enemies.

25 I will stretch out my hand against you, and I will remove all kinds of dross among you in order to purify you.

26 I will restore your judges as they were at the beginning, and your counselors as they were at the beginning. Afterward you will be called the city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion will be redeemed by justice, and her converts will be saved by righteousness.

28 And destruction will come on both the transgressors and the rebels. For those who forsake Yahweh will perish.

29 For they will be ashamed of the oaks which you have desired, and you will blush because of the gardens that you have chosen in order to replace me.

30 For you will be like an oak whose leaves wither, and like a garden that has no water.

31 He who now thinks that he is strong will be like tow, and his work like a spark. They will both burn together, and there will be no one to quench them.

Isaiah 2

1 A prophecy of Isaiah the son of Amoz concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 It will happen in the last days that the mountain of the house of Yahweh will be established on the top of the mountains, and will be exalted above the hills, and all nations will flow to it.

3 And many peoples will go and say: Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Yahweh, to the house of the God of Jacob. And he will teach us his ways, and we will walk in his paths.

4 For the law will go forth out of Zion, the word of Yahweh will go forth from Jerusalem [and will spread throughout the whole world]. He will judge between the nations, and he will decide concerning many peoples. They will turn their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. A nation will no longer lift up the sword against another nation, and they will no longer learn to do war.

5 O house of Jacob, come and let us walk in the light of Yahweh.

6 For you have forsaken your people the house of Jacob, because they are filled with the customs from the east, and are sorcerers like the Philistines, and because they associate themselves with anyone who does evil.

7 The land is full of silver and gold [which carry the curse of the evil deeds by which they were obtained], and they possess such treasures in great quantity. Their land is full of horses, and its chariots are without number.

8 Their land is full of idols. For they worship the work of their hands, the things that their fingers have made.

9 Therefore the small will be bowed down, and the great will be brought low. You will not forgive them.

10 Enter into the rock, and hide yourself in the dust, because of the fear of Yahweh and because of the splendor of his majesty.

11 The haughty eye will be brought low, and the proud man will be humbled, and Yahweh alone will be exalted in that day.

12 For there is a day of Yahweh the God of armies for every one who is proud and haughty, and for every one who exalts himself. Such a person will be brought low.

13 And for all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and exalted, and for all the oaks of Bashan.

14 And for all the high mountains, and for all the hills that are exalted.

15 And for every high tower, and for every fortified wall.

16 And for every ship of Tarshish, and for every thing that pleases the sight [and thus causes desire in the heart of man].

17 The proud man will be humbled, and the haughty man will be brought low, and Yahweh alone will be exalted in that day.

18 All the idols will be utterly abolished.

19 And they will go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, because of the fear of Yahweh and because of the splendor of his majesty, when he arises to shake the earth mightily.

20 In that day, men will cast away to the rats and to the bats their idols of silver and their idols of gold which they had made to worship them.

21 And they will go into the holes of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, because of the fear of Yahweh and because of the splendor of his majesty, when he arises to shake the earth mightily.

22 Cease to put your trust in man, in whose nostrils there is only a breath. Indeed, what value does he have.

Isaiah 3

1 For lo, the Lord Yahweh the God of armies will take away from Jerusalem and from Judah every support and every source of strength, every source of bread and every source of water.

2 The strong man and the man of war, the judge and the prophet, the prudent and the elder.

3 The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the expert craftsman, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give them young men to be their leaders, and children will rule over them.

5 The people will oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor. The child will behave himself proudly against the old man, and the vile against the honorable.

6 And a man will seize his brother in his father's house, and will say: You have a garment. Now therefore, be our leader and take these ruins in your hand.

7 In that day he will answer: I cannot be a helper. For there is neither bread nor clothing in my house. Do not make me ruler of the people.

8 Jerusalem is tottering, and Judah is falling, because their words and their deeds are against Yahweh. They have provoked the eyes of his majesty.

9 The look of their countenance testifies against them. They declare their sin like Sodom, they did not hide it. Woe to their souls, for it is against themselves that they have done evil.

10 Say to the righteous that they will prosper, for they will eat the fruit of their works.

11 Woe to the wicked. For he will be in misfortune, since he will be rewarded according to the work of his own hands.

12 The oppressors of my people are children, and women rule over them. O my people, those who lead you have caused you to err. For the way of your paths is destined to be destroyed.

13 Yahweh stands to plead, he stands to judge the people.

14 Yahweh enters into judgment with the elders of his people, and with the princes [leaders] of his people. And he says: You have devoured the vineyard, and the spoil that you have taken from the poor is in your houses.

15 The Lord Yahweh the God of armies says: What right have you to crush my people to pieces, and to grind the faces of the poor.

16 And Yahweh says: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched out necks and with impudent eyes, walking with affectedly small steps and seeking to make sounds with their feet.

17 Therefore the Lord will cause the heads of the daughters of Zion to become bald, and Yahweh will expose their private parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the ornaments of their feet, and their waist chain, and their necklaces.

19 And their earrings, and their bracelets, and their veils.

20 And their tiaras, and the ornaments of their legs, and their sashes, and their perfume boxes, and their amulets.

21 And their rings, and their nose rings.

22 And their sumptuous clothes, and their tunics, and their shawls, and their curling pins.

23 And their mirrors, and their fine linen, and their turbans, and the light coats.

24 And there will be a stench instead of perfume, and a rope instead of a girdle, and baldness instead of curly hair, and a sackcloth instead of a robe, and burning instead of beauty.

25 Your men will fall by the sword, and your warriors in the battle.

26 And her gates will mourn and lament, and she will be desolate and will sit on the ground.

Isaiah 4

1 And seven women will take hold of one man in that day by saying: We will eat our own bread, and we will wear our own garments. Only take away our shame by allowing us be called by your name.

2 In that day the branch of Yahweh will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land will be excellent and pleasant for those of Israel who will have endured.

3 And the remnant of Zion, and the remnant of Jerusalem, they will be called holy. And every one in Jerusalem will be written among the living.

4 And the Lord will wash away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and he will cleanse Jerusalem from the blood that is in its midst. He will do it by the spirit of justice which burns like fire.

5 And Yahweh will set over all Mount Zion and over its assemblies a smoking cloud by day and a flaming fire by night [that is to say, the similarity in purpose to what led the people into the wilderness in the days of Moses]. For all that is glorious will be covered.

6 There will be a shelter for a shade from the heat of the day, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

Isaiah 5

1 I will sing to my beloved a song of my love for his vineyard. My beloved had a vineyard, on a very fruitful hill.

2 And he dug the ground, and gathered out its stones, and planted the best vine there. And he built a tower in its middle, and he made a winepress there. Then he hoped that it would bring forth good grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes.

3 Now therefore, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, I pray you to judge between me and my vineyard.

4 What is a thing that I could have done more for my vineyard and that I have not done. Why has it bring forth wild grapes when I hoped that it would bring forth good grapes.

5 Now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard. I will take away its hedge, and it will be grazed. I will break down its fence, and it will be trampled down.

6 I will reduce it to ruin. It will not be pruned or tilled, and briers and thorns will grow up in it. And I will command the clouds, and they will not make rain fall on it.

7 The vineyard of Yahweh the Go of armies is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah are his beloved plant. He hoped for justice, but behold, there is blood. He hoped for righteousness, but behold, there are cries of distress.

8 Woe to those who add house to house, and join field to field, until there is no place for anyone else, in order to dwell alone in the midst of the land.

9 This is what Yahweh the God of armies has revealed to me: These many houses will surely be desolate, these great and beautiful houses will be empty.

10 And ten acres of vineyard will yield only a bath, and a homer of seed will yield only an ephah.

11 Woe to those who rise up early in the morning in order to follow drunkenness, and who stay awake at night in order to be warmed by wine.

12 While listening to the harp, and the lute, and the tambourine, and the flute, and the wine of their drink. For they do not consider the work of Yahweh, and they do not look at the operation of his hands.

13 Therefore my people will be taken captive, because they have no knowledge. Their nobles will die of hunger, and their multitude will be dried up by thirst.

14 Therefore Sheol [the place of the dead] will open its mouth, and widen its jaws beyond measure. And there will descend their glory, and their multitude, and their tumults, and those who rejoice among them.

15 The small will be brought down, and the great will be humbled, and the eyes of the haughty will be humbled.

16 For Yahweh the God of armies will be exalted by justice. The holy one will be sanctified by righteousness.

17 And the lambs will feed wherever they want as in their own pasture, and wanderers will eat from the abandoned fields of the rich.

18 Woe to those who draw iniquity with cords of wickedness, and sin as with chariot strings.

19 For they say: Let him speed. Let him hasten his work so that we may see it. Let the decree of the holy one of Israel come and be done, so that we may know it.

20 Woe to those who speak good of evil, and evil of good. Those who consider that the darkness is a light, and that the ways of the light are dark. Those for whom bitterness is sweet, and sweetness is bitter.

21 Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and who are prudent in their own sight [that is to say according to their own criteria].

22 Woe to those who are valiant to drink wine, and valiant to mix strong drinks [in order to get drunk].

23 Those who justify the wicked for a reward, and take away the justice which is due to the righteous.

24 Therefore as the flame of fire devours the stubble, and as the flame consumes the dry grass, so their root will be like rottenness and their blossom will fade away like dust. For they have rejected the law of Yahweh the God of armies, and have despised the word of the holy one of Israel.

25 Therefore the anger of Yahweh is kindled against his people, and he has stretched out his hand against them, and has smitten them. The mountains have trembled, and their dead bodies were as dung in the midst of the streets. And despite all that, his anger was not turned away and his hand was stretched out again.

26 And he will lift up an ensign for the nations who are far away, and will hiss to call them from the ends of the earth. And behold, they will hasten and come swiftly.

27 None of them will be weary or stumble. None of them will slumber or sleep. The girdle of their waist will not be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Their arrows will be sharp, and all their bows will be ready to shoot. The hooves of their horses will be like flints, and their chariot wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roars will be like that of lions, they will roar like young adult lions. They will roar, and seize the prey, and carry it away, and no one will come to help.

30 In that day they will roar against my people like the mighty waves of a rough sea. And if one looks at the land, behold there is darkness and sorrow. And the light will be darkened by the clouds in their sky.

Isaiah 6

1 In the year of the death of king Uzziah, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne which was high and wonderful, and whose lower parts was filling the temple.

2 And seraphim [who are a kind of heavenly beings among angels] were standing above it. Each of them had six wings and were using it in the following way: two of his wings were covering his face, and two others were covering his feet, and two others were used for flying.

3 And one speaks to another by saying: Holy, holy, holy, thus is Yahweh the God of armies. The whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the doorposts vibrated at the sound of the voice of the one who had spoken, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then I said: Woe is me, I will be cut off. For I am a man of polluted lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of polluted lips, and my eyes have seen the King Yahweh the God of armies.

6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, and he had in his hand a burning coal which he had taken with tongs from the altar.

7 And he touched my mouth with the burning coal, and said: Lo, this has touched your lips. Now therefore, your iniquity is taken away and your sin is purged.

8 And I heard the voice of the Lord which was saying, 'Whom will I send, and who will go for us'. And I said, 'Here I am, send me'.

9 And he answered: Go and say to this people, You will hear, but you will not understand. And you will see, but you will not perceive.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes. Lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then I said, 'O Lord, how long'. And he answered: Until the cities become desolate and without inhabitants. Until there is no man in the houses, and the land becomes utterly desolate.

12 Until Yahweh drives them far away, and the land becomes a great wilderness.

13 And if there remain a tenth part of them, then they will also be destroyed. But as a terebinth tree and as an oak, whose trunk remain when they are cut down, in other words they retain their life in their roots, so a holy seed will arise from this people.

Isaiah 7

1 And in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, it happens that Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah king of Israel the son of Remaliah came up against Jerusalem to war against it, but he could not overcome it.

2 And it was told the house of David by saying: The Syrians have joined themselves with Ephraim [to fight against us]. And the heart of Ahaz was moved, and also the hearts of the men of his people, as the trees of the forest are moved by the wind.

3 Then Yahweh said to Isaiah: Go now, you and Shear-jashub your son, to meet Ahaz at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, on the road to the fuller's field.

4 And you will say to him: Take heed, but do not be afraid. Do not let your heart be troubled by these two stubs of smoking firebrands, by the fierce anger of Rezin and of Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Indeed they have plotted evil against you, Syria and Ephraim and the son of Remaliah. And they have said the following thing.

6 Let us go up against Judah, and besiege the city, and make a breach to enter it, and make the son of Tabeel king over it.

7 But thus says the Lord Yahweh: Their plans will not be a success, their desire will not be fulfilled.

8 For Damascus is the head of Syria, and Rezin is the head of Damascus. And within sixty five years, Ephraim will be no more a people.

9 And Samaria is the head of Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah is the head of Samaria. If you do not believe what I am saying to you, then surely you will not survive.

10 And Yahweh spoke again to Ahaz with the following words [by the hand of Isaiah].

11 Ask Yahweh your God for a sign that you would like to see happen and that will allow you to have confidence in the words that have been told to you. Ask for it to happen in the place of your choice, either in the low places or in the high places.

12 But Ahaz answered: I will not ask, for I will not test Yahweh.

13 Then Isaiah said: Hear now, O house of David. Is it because it seems a small thing in your eyes to fatigue the patience of men, that you also want to fatigue that of my God.

14 Therefore Yahweh himself will give you a sign. For behold, a virgin will conceive and bear a son, and she will call his name Immanuel.

15 He will eat butter and honey, until he knows to refuse evil and to choose good.

16 But before the child knows to refuse evil and choose good, the land whose two kings you fear will be forsaken.

17 Nevertheless Yahweh will bring on you, and on your people, and on your father's house, such days as there have not been since the day when Ephraim separated from Judah. The king of Assyria will come to fight against you.

18 In that day, Yahweh will hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. '

19 And they will come, and all of them will settle in the desolate valleys, and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all thorny places, and on all bushy places.

20 In that day, Yahweh will use those who are beyond the great river Euphrates, namely the king of Assyria, in order to punish Judah. And they will be like a razor that is hired to shave the head of Judah, and the hair of the feet, and to remove the beard.

21 In that day, a man will keep alive a young cow and two sheep.

22 And he will eat butter from the abundance of milk that they will give. For butter and honey will be the food of all those who will remain in the land.

23 In that day, there will only be briers and thorns in the places where there are now a thousand grapevines worth a thousand shekels of silver.

24 And people will enter there with arrows and with bows [for the purpose of hunting wild animals], because the whole land will be briers and thorns.

25 And all the mountains that were usually cultivated with the mattock will no longer be visited, for fear of briers and thorns. The oxen will be sent there to graze, and the sheep will wander there.

Isaiah 8

1 And Yahweh said to me: Take a large tablet and write on it with a man's pen the following word, Mahershalalhashbaz [which means, Hasten to the spoil, hasten to the prey].

2 Then I took with me faithful witnesses to see how I wrote the word. They were Uriah the priest and Zechariah the son of Jeberekiah.

3 Then I went to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son. Then Yahweh said to me: Call his name Mahershalalhashbaz.

4 For before the child can say 'My father, my mother', the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria will be carried away before the king of Assyria.

5 And Yahweh spoke to me again with the following words.

6 Since this people has despised the waters of Shiloah that flow softly, and has rejoiced in Rezin and in the son of Remaliah.

7 Now therefore, behold Yahweh will bring up against them the mighty and great waters of the river Euphrates, namely the king of Assyria and all his power. For he will be like waters that are lifted up above all its channels and overflow all its banks.

8 And it will come into Judah, and it will overflow and pass through, and it will reach the neck. And the spreading of its wings will fill the breadth of your land, O Immanuel.

9 Join together, O you peoples, and you will be broken in pieces. Give ear, you all who live far away. Prepare yourselves for battle, and you will be broken in pieces. Prepare yourselves for battle, and you will be broken in pieces.

10 Make plans, and they will be brought to nought. Give orders, and they will not stand. For Immanuel [that is to say, for God is with us].

11 For Yahweh has spoken to me in the following way, when his hand seized me to teach me not to walk in the way of this people.

12 Do not call a conspiracy all that this people calls a conspiracy. Do not be afraid of them, and do not fear what they fear.

13 For it is Yahweh the God of armies whom you must sanctify. He alone must be the cause of your fear and of your terror.

14 And he will be a sanctuary, but also a stumbling block. A rock of scandal for the two houses of Israel, a net and a snare for the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 Many among them will stumble on it. They will fall and be broken. They will be ambushed, and will be snared.

16 Wrap this testimony, seal this revelation among my disciples. [Let my disciples keep it in their hearts.]

17 And now I wait for Yahweh, he who hides his face to the house of Jacob. I will look for him.

18 And behold, I and the [spiritual] children whom Yahweh has given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel, from Yahweh the God of armies who dwells in mount Zion.

19 If they say to you, 'Consult those who communicate with the dead, and the soothsayers who whisper and sigh [namely all those who do not only practice the commandments of Yahweh]. Then you will answer them: Should not a people consult their God. Should they seek the advice of the dead to know how to behave among the living.

20 Each faithful person must say, 'I trust only the law and the testimony'. For the one who does not speak in this way has no light in him.

21 In those days, they will wander to and fro while being afflicted and hungry. And when the famine will increase, they will fret, and will curse their king and their God.

22 For whether they look upward or on the land, behold there will only be trouble and darkness, vexation and anguish. And they will be driven to darkness.

Isaiah 9

1 But darkness will not reign forever on the earth where there is now an anxiety [caused by misunderstanding about the purpose of life and the extent of the flexibility of Yahweh's commandments]. The ancient times have given little importance to the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali [while the land of Judah was distinguished by being the place where the house of Yahweh is established]. But the times to come will cover with glory the region near the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles.

2 The people who walked in darkness will see a great light. The light will shine on those who dwell in the land of the shadow of death.

3 You enlarge the nation and increase their joy. They rejoice before you like one rejoices in harvest time, like men rejoice when they divide a spoil.

4 For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, and the rod of his oppressor, you have broken them as in the day of Midian [when you freed your people from the oppression of the Midianites].

5 For [in the last days] every shoe that is destined to be worn in a battle [that opposes one nation to another], and every garment destined to be rolled in such blood, will be given to the flames to be devoured by the fire.

6 For a child is born to us, a son is given to us, and the responsibility of guiding the people will be on his shoulders. And his name will be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The prince of peace.

7 Increase the extent of the empire, and give an endless peace to the throne of David and to his kingdom. To establish it, and to sustain it by righteousness and justice, from henceforth and forever. The zeal of Yahweh the God of armies will perform this.

8 The Lord send a word into Jacob, and it will fall on Israel.

9 And all the people will know, Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria who say the following thing in pride and with a haughty heart.

10 The bricks have fallen, but we will rebuild with hewn stones. Sycamore trees have been cut down, but we will use cedars in their place.

11 Therefore Yahweh will set on high the adversaries of Rezin, and he will join his enemies together.

12 And Israel will have the Syrians on the east, and the Philistines on the west. And they will devour Israel with an open mouth. Despite all this, his anger will not be appeased, and his hand will be stretched out again.

13 For the people does not want to return to the one who smites him, they do no seek Yahweh the God of armies.

14 Therefore Yahweh will cut off the head and tail of Israel. He will take away the palm branch and reed in one day [that is to say, the strong and the weak of the people].

15 The elder and the leaders are the head, and the prophets who teach lies are the tail.

16 For those who lead this people cause them to err, and therefore those who are led by them are devoured.

17 Therefore the Lord will not rejoice in their young men, nor have pity on their fatherless and widows. For every one is a hypocrite and a wicked, and every mouth speaks foolishly. Despite all this, his anger will not be appeased, and his hand will be stretched out again.

18 For wickedness consumes like fire, it devours the briers and the thorns. It will be kindled in the thick of the forest, from which will rise pillars of smoke.

19 The land will be destroyed by the wrath of Yahweh the God of armies, and the people will be like the fuel of the fire. No man will spare his brother [or his neighbor].

20 Those on the right hand will snatch, and will be hungry. Those on the left hand will eat, and will not be satisfied. Every one will eat the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh devours Ephraim, and Ephraim devours Manasseh, and together they come against Judah. Despite all this, his anger will not be appeased, and his hand will be stretched out again.

Isaiah 10

1 Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, or who write sorrowful things [in their commands].

2 To deny justice to the powerless, and to take away the right of the poor of my people. To make of the widows their prey, and of the fatherless their spoil.

3 What will you do in the day of retribution and of destruction that will come on you from afar. To whom will you flee for help. And where will you leave your riches [which are your glory].

4 Some will bow down among the captives, and others will fall among the slain. Despite all this, his anger [of Yahweh] will not be appeased, and his hand will be stretched out again.

5 O Assyrian, the rod of my wrath. For the staff in their hand will be the implement of my fury.

6 I will send him against an ungodly nation. I will give him my orders against a people who have provoked me to anger, to plunder and to take the spoil, and to trample them like the mire of the streets.

7 But he does not think so, and it is not the preoccupation of his heart [for he does not intend to just punish persons who have behaved in an unacceptable way toward other persons]. For he thinks only to destroy, and to cut off nations in many places.

8 For the king of Assyria says: Are not my officers like the kings of other nations.

9 Is not Calno like Carchemish. Is not Hamath like Arpad. Is not Samaria like Damascus.

10 And now my hand has reached the kingdoms of the idols, where there were more graven images than in Jerusalem and in Samaria. [That is to say, their gods were more numerous than the gods of the kingdom of Israel and the gods of the kingdom of Judah.]

11 Why then should I not be able to do to Jerusalem and to its idols what I have done to Samaria and to its idols.

12 Therefore when I the Lord has used him to performed everything that I intends to do on mount Zion and in Jerusalem, then I will punish the king of Assyria for the fruit of his proud heart and for the arrogance of his disdainful looks.

13 For he says: It is by the strength of my hand [without the spirit] that I have done it, and by my wisdom since I am prudent. I have removed the borders of the peoples, and plundered their treasures. Like a valiant man, I made their inhabitants my slaves.

14 I have laid my hand on the riches of the peoples, like on a nest. And I have gathered all the earth, as one gathers abandoned eggs. No one has moved the wings, nor opened the beak, nor uttered a cry [that is to say, no resistance has caught my attention].

15 And I Yahweh I say: Should the ax boast to the one who uses it. Or should the saw exalt itself towards the one who wields it. It is as if a rod could decide by itself to punish anyone, or as if a stick could pretend to be more than a piece of wood.

16 Therefore the Lord Yahweh the God of armies will send leanness among the fat of the king of Assyria. And the glory of the king of Assyria will be consumed as with a burning fire.

17 The light of Israel will be like a fire, and the holy one of Israel will be like a flame. And it will consume and devour the thorns and the briers of the king of Assyria in one day.

18 And then it will consume the glory of his forest and of his fruitful fields, both soul and flesh. And Assyria will be like a standard-bearer who faints.

19 And the remnant of the trees of his forest will be few, and a child will count them.

20 In that day, the remnant of Israel and the survivors of the house of Jacob will no longer lean on the people who has smitten them. And they will confidently lean on Yahweh who is the holy one of Israel.

21 The remnant will return to the mighty God. Yes, the remnant of Jacob.

22 Although your people are like the sand of the sea, O Israel, only a remnant of them will return. For destruction is decreed, and it will overflow with justice.

23 For the Lord Yahweh the God of armies will perform throughout all the land the destruction that he has determined.

24 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh the God of armies: O my people who dwell in Zion, do not be afraid of the Assyrian. He will indeed smite you with the rod and lift up his staff against you, as the Egyptians had done.

25 But it will be for a short time, and the punishment will cease. And then my anger will turn against the Assyrian to destroy him.

26 And Yahweh the God of armies will stir up a scourge for him, as in the massacre of Midian at the rock of Oreb. Yahweh will punish the Assyrian as he did to his enemies when he lifted up his staff over the sea and brought his people out of Egypt.

27 In that day the burden of the Assyrian will be taken off your shoulder, and his yoke from your neck, and the yoke will be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 The Assyrian will come to Aiath, and will pass through Migron, and will lay his baggage at Michmash.

29 They will cross the river at the fords, and they will encamp at Geba. Ramah will be afraid, and Gibeah of Saul will flee.

30 Raise your voice, O daughter of Gallim. Take heed, Laishah. Woe to you, Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 In that day the Assyrian will stop at Nob, and will lift up his hand against the mountain of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 And behold, the Lord Yahweh the God of armies will cut off the branches with violence. The great will be cut down, and the arrogant humbled.

34 Yahweh will cut down the thickets of the forest with an ax of iron, and thus the Assyrian who will be like Lebanon will fall by a mighty hit.

Isaiah 11

1 Afterward a branch will come out of the trunk of Jesse, that is to say, a sprout will grow out of his roots.

2 And the spirit of Yahweh will stay on him. More precisely the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and strength, the spirit of knowledge of the fear of Yahweh.

3 Therefore he will be constantly overwhelmed by the fear of Yahweh. So he will not judge according to appearances, nor answer according to rumors.

4 For he will judge the poor with righteousness, and will decide with equity for the powerless the earth. He will smite the earth with his word as with a rod, and he will kill the wicked with the breath of his lips.

5 Righteousness and faithfulness will be the girdle of his waist.

6 The wolf will dwell with the lamb, and the leopard will lie down with the young goat. The calf will walk alongside the young lion and and fat beasts, and a little child will lead them.

7 The cow and the bear will graze together, and their young ones will lie down together. And the lion will eat straw like the ox.

8 The baby of a woman who still sucks the breast will play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child will hold vipers in his hand.

9 They will not hurt or destroy on all my holy mountain. For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of Yahweh, like the bottom of the sea is entirely covered with water.

10 In that day the root of Jesse will stand for an ensign of the peoples. And the nations will seek him, and his rest will be glorious.

11 In that day the Lord will have stretched out his hand a second time, to possess the remnant of his people who are scattered in Assyria, and in Egypt, and in Pathros, and in Ethiopia, and in Elam, and in Shinar, and in Hamath, and in the islands of the sea.

12 He will have set up an ensign for the nations, and he will have assembled the outcasts of Israel, and will have gathered together the dispersed of Judah, from the four corners of the earth.

13 The jealousy of Ephraim will have departed, and his enemies in Judah will have been cut off. Ephraim was no longer jealous of Judah, and Judah was no longer vexed by Ephraim.

14 .

15 .

16 .

Isaiah 12

1 You will say in that day: I will praise you, O Yahweh. For you were angry with me, but your anger has turned away and you have comforted me.

2 And behold, God is my salvation. I will trust, and I will not fear. For the Yah Yahweh is my strength and my song. He has become my salvation.

3 Therefore you will joyfully draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And you will say in that day: Praise Yahweh, call on his name. Declare his works among the peoples, make mention of them in order to exalt his name.

5 Sing to Yahweh, for he has done wonderful things. Let them be known throughout all the earth.

6 Shout for joy and be glad before that day, O inhabitant of Zion. For he is great in your midst, the holy one of Israel.

Isaiah 13

1 .

Isaiah 14

1 .

Isaiah 15

1 The prophecy concerning Moab. The same night when it is ravaged, Ar of Moab is destroyed. The same night when it is ravaged, Kir of Moab is destroyed.

2 He has gone up to the temple and to Dibon, the places of worship, in order to weep. Moab laments for Nebo and for Medeba. All their heads are shaved, and every beard is cut off.

3 They are covered with sackcloth in their streets. Everyone groans and weeps abundantly on their housetops and in their broad places.

4 Heshbon and Elaleh cry out, and we hear their voice as far as Jahaz. Even Moab's warriors lament, they are frightened in the soul.

5 My heart laments for Moab, whose fugitives flee to Zoar, an heifer of three years old. For they are weeping while going up to Luhith, they cry out in despair on the path of Horonaim.

6 For the waters of Nimrim are dried. Therefore the grass has withered, the herbs fails, the greenery has disappeared.

7 Therefore, they will carry beyond the brook of willows what they have gathered and what they have stored up.

8 For the cries surround the borders of Moab. His lamentations sound to Eglaim, his lamentations sound to Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood. For I will bring more on Dimon, a lion against those of Moab who have escape and against the remnant of the land.

Isaiah 16

1 Send lambs to the ruler of the land, send them from Selah through the wilderness to the mountain of the daughter of Zion.

2 Like a fledgling that have fallen from their nest, thus will be the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon.

3 And they will say: Give counsel, execute justice. Cover us with your shadow at noonday as with the night. Hide those who are persecuted, do not betray the fugitive.

4 Allow those who have been expelled from Moab to dwell with you. Be a refuge for them from the destroyer.

5 For oppression will cease, devastation will end, and the one who tramples the land will disappear. And a throne will be established in mercy, and he who will sit on it will be an honest judge from the tent of David. He will seek justice and will be zealous for righteousness.

6 We have heard of the pride of the proud Moab, how they are arrogant and conceited. But his boasting is empty talk.

7 Therefore Moab will wail for Moab, every one will wail. You will mourn for the foundations of Kir-hareseth, which will be smitten.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah. The masters of the nations have broken down its choice branches, which reached even to Jazer, and which wandered into the wilderness. Its shoots had spread abroad, they had passed over the sea.

9 Therefore I will weep for the vine of Sibmah, as for Jazer. I will water you with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh. For a shout of war has come on your summer fruits and on your harvest.

10 Gladness is taken away, and joy has cease from the fruitful field. There is no more singing in the vineyards, no more rejoicing. The grape harvester no longer treads wine in the wine presses, I have caused the shouting of joy to cease.

11 Therefore my heart will sound like a harp for Moab, and all my inner parts for Kir-hares.

12 Moab will be weary on their high places, and will enter their sanctuary to pray, but they will not prevail.

13 This is the word that Yahweh has spoken long ago concerning Moab.

14 And now Yahweh has spoken by saying: Within three years, like the years of a hireling, the glory of Moab will be brought into contempt. And despite all its great multitude that now exists, the remnant will be very small and weak.

Isaiah 17

1 .

Isaiah 18

1 .

Isaiah 19

1 .

Isaiah 20

1 In the year that Tartan came and besieged Ashdod, and captured it, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him to do it.

2 At that time Yahweh spoke to Isaiah the son of Amoz by saying: Go now and untie the sackcloth from around your waist, and take your shoes off your feet. And Isaiah did so, and he was walking naked and barefoot.

3 Then Yahweh said: My servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot for three years, for a sign and wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia.

4 For the king of Assyria will carry away captives from Egypt, and captives from Ethiopia, both young and old. They will be naked and barefoot, their buttocks will be uncovered in order to shame Egypt.

5 And there will be fear and confusion for those who trust in Ethiopia and hope in the glory of Egypt.

6 And the inhabitants of this coast will say in that day: This is what our hope has become, those to whom we hoped to flee to be saved from the hand of the king of Assyria. And now, how will we be saved.

Isaiah 21

1 The prophecy about the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds from the south advances, so it comes from the wilderness, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision has been revealed to me. The treacherous man acts treacherously, the devastator devastates. Go up, O Elam. Besiege, O Media. I will put an end to all their sighing.

3 Therefore my waist is filled with anguish, I the prophet Isaiah. Pangs have taken hold of me, like the pains of a woman who gives birth. I was bowed down when I heard it, and I was afraid when I saw it.

4 My heart is troubled, terror has taken hold of me. The night of my pleasure has become a night of terror.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower. They eat, they drink. Arise, you the princes [leaders], and anoint the shield.

6 For Yahweh has spoken thus to me. Go and set a watchman, and let him report what he sees.

7 Whether he sees a troop, or horsemen in pairs, or a troop of donkeys, or a troop of camels, he must listen and pay attention.

8 Then he cried out like a lion: O Lord, I stand continuously on the tower in the daytime, I stay at my post every night.

9 And behold, a troop of men have come on their horses, horsemen in pairs. And one has spoken and said: Babylon has fallen, it has fallen, and all the graven images of its gods have been broken to the ground.

10 O my people, you are my threshing and the grain of my floor. What I have heard from Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel, I have declared it to you.

11 The prophecy about Dumah. One cry out to me from Seir and says: Watchman, how long will the night last. Watchman, how long will the night last.

12 And the watchman answers: The morning comes, and then another night will come. If you have another question then come back later and ask.

13 The prophecy about Arabia. You will spend the night in the forest of Arabia, you caravans of the Dedanites.

14 Bring water to the thirsty, you the inhabitants of the land of Tema. Bring bread to the fugitives.

15 For they flee from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For Yahweh has spoken thus to me: Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, all the glory of Kedar will perish.

17 And the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the sons of Kedar, will be few. For Yahweh the God of Israel has spoken it.

Isaiah 22

1 The prophecy about the valley of vision. What has caused all your people to go up to the housetops.

2 You was a noisy city full of tumult, O joyous city. And now people have been killed, and they have not perished by the sword or in battle.

3 All your leaders have fled together from the bow, but they have been taken captive. All those of your people who had fled far away have been captured.

4 Therefore I say: Turn away your eyes from me, for I will weep bitterly. Do not insist on comforting me concerning the destruction of the daughter of my people [namely the city of Jerusalem].

5 For it is a day of trouble and of confusion in the valley of visions, from the Lord Yahweh the God of armies. Some trample on others, the walls have been broken down, and the cry of distress has gone to the mountain.

6 And Elam has sent the quivers of arrows, with chariots of warriors and horsemen, and Kir has uncovered its shields.

7 Your beautiful valleys are filled with chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at your gates.

8 The last fortifications of Judah are broken, and on this day you examine the armor of the house of the forest.

9 You consider the many breaches made in the city of David, and you gather together the waters of the lower pool.

10 You count the houses of Jerusalem, and you destroy some of them to fortify the wall.

11 And you make a reservoir between the two walls, for the waters of the old pool. But you do not look to him who has caused these things to happen, you do not see the one who has prepared them long ago.

12 In that day the Lord Yahweh the God of armies calls you to weep and to mourn, and to shave your heads, and to wear sackcloths.

13 And behold, there is joy and gladness. They kill oxen and sheep, and they eat flesh and drink wine. And they say: Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we will die.

14 Therefore Yahweh the God of armies has revealed to me the following thing: This iniquity will not be forgiven them, until they die. The Lord Yahweh the God of armies has spoken it.

15 Thus says the Lord Yahweh the God of armies: Go to this treasurer, to Shebna who is steward of the house [of the king].

16 And you will say to him: What have you to do here, and who do you have here, so that you are hewing a sepulcher for yourself here. You hew out a sepulcher for yourself in the high places, and you dig your dwelling in the rock.

17 And behold, Yahweh will hurl you violently and he will wrap you.

18 And he will surely roll you like a ball to send you into a large country. And there you will die, and there the chariots of your glory will be the shame of your lord's house.

19 I will drive you from your office. Yahweh will uproot you from your place.

20 And in that day I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah.

21 And I will clothe him with your apparel, and I will gird him with your belt [that is to say, I will give him your office]. I will give him your job, and he will be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.

22 And I will lay the key of the house of David on his shoulder. No one will shut when he opens, and no one will open when he shuts.

23 And I will fasten him like a nail in a secure place, and he will be a seat of glory for his father's house.

24 And they will hang on him all the glory of his father's house, both the great and the small of their offsprings. He will be like a store containing various precious objects, from vases and cups to musical instruments.

25 In that day, says Yahweh the God of armies, the nail that is now fasten in the secure place will be removed. It will be cut and it will fall, and the burden that is on it will be destroyed. For Yahweh has spoken it.

Isaiah 23

1 .

Isaiah 24

1 .

Isaiah 25

1 .

Isaiah 26

1 .

Isaiah 27

1 .

Isaiah 28

1 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the faded flower that is the beauty of its adornment and that is on the heads of the people of the fertile valley of those who get drunk.

2 Behold a strong and mighty man comes from the Lord. Like a storm of hail, a destroying whirlwind, like a tempest rushing with torrents of waters, he will cast that crown down to the ground with his hand.

3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim will be trampled underfoot.

4 And the faded flower that is the beauty of its adornment and that is on the heads of the people of the fertile valley, will be like a fig that is early seen before the harvest, and that is immediately taken in the hand and eaten.

5 In that day Yahweh the God of armies will become a crown of glory and a magnificent ornament for his people who are left.

6 And a spirit of justice for whoever sits to judge, and the strength for those who turn back the enemy at the gates.

7 For they also walk unsteadily because of wine, and are overcome by strong drink. The priests and the prophets stagger because of strong drink. They are swallowed up by wine, and are out of the way because of strong drink. They stagger while prophesying, and they stagger while they judge.

8 All the tables are full of vomit and filth. There is no clean place.

9 To whom do they want to teach wisdom. To whom do they want to make the message understood [by ordering these instructions that are on their tables]. Is it to children who have just been weaned and have just been taken away from the breast.

10 For it is precept on precept, precept on precept, line on line, line on line, a little here, a little there.

11 Well then. It is by men of stammering lips and of another languages that Yahweh will speak to this people.

12 For Yahweh had said to them: Here is the rest, give rest to him who is weary. Here is the resting place.

13 But they did not want to listen. And the word of Yahweh is understood by them as being precept on precept, precept on precept, line on line, line on line, a little here, a little there. And thus they will go and fall backward, and be broken. They will be ambushed and taken.

14 Now hear the word of Yahweh, you the mockers who rule over this people who is in Jerusalem.

15 For you say: We have made a covenant with death, and we are in agreement with hell. When the overflowing scourge passes through, it will spare us [and we will have our portion in this world according to the agreement we made with death]. For we have taken deceit as our refuge, we have hidden ourselves under falseness.

16 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone stone, a sure foundation. Whoever trusts in his message will not make haste to flee.

17 I will make righteousness an obsession and justice the norm. And the hail will sweep away the refuge of deceit, and the waters will overflow the hidden places inside hearts.

18 Your covenant with death will be destroyed [in future times], and your agreement with hell will not stand. When the overflowing scourge passes through, you will be trampled underfoot by it.

19 When it passes through, it will take you. For it will pass through every morning, day after day, night after night, and its noise alone will terrify you.

20 The bed will seem too short to stretch out on, and the covering too narrow to wrap oneself in it.

21 For Yahweh will rise up as in mount Perazim, and he will be angry as in the valley of Gibeon. He will thus do his work, his strange work. He will achieve his plan, his strange plan.

22 Now therefore do not mock, lest the ropes that are around you to bind you be tightened. For destruction is determined on the whole earth, I have heard it from the Lord Yahweh the God of armies.

23 Incline your ears, and hear my voice. Pay attention, and listen to my word.

24 Does he who plows to sow plow continuously. Does he open and break the clods of his ground continuously.

25 When he has prepared the surface of his ground, he scatters the dill seeds and sows the cumin seeds. And he plants the wheat in rows, and the barley in its special place, and the spelt seeds on the edges of his field.

26 For his God has taught him how to do it, he has given him instructions.

27 The dill should not be threshed with a threshing instrument, and a cart wheel should not go over the cumin. But the dill is beaten out with a staff, and the cumin with a rod.

28 They thresh the wheat, but do not thresh it continuously. The cart wheel and horses push it through, but do not crush it.

29 This also comes from Yahweh the God of armies. Wonderful is his counsel, and great is his wisdom.

Isaiah 29

1 Ho Ariel, Ariel, the city where David made his home [that is to say, Jerusalem]. For some time they will continue to make their feasts year after year.

2 Then I will distress Ariel, and there will be lamentations and wailings, but it will always be my Ariel.

3 I will surround you on every side. I will surround you with armed troops, and I will raise up fortresses against you.

4 You will be brought low, and you will speak out of the ground. Your speech will come out of the dust, your voice will come from the ground like that of a ghost. It is from the dust that you will whisper your words.

5 The multitude of your enemies will be like fine dust. This multitude of warriors will be like the dry grass that is devoured by fire. It will happen suddenly, in an instant.

6 You will be visited by Yahweh the God of armies with thunder, and earthquake, and great noise, and whirlwind, and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that will have come to fight against Ariel [at that time], all those who will have come to surround it, and to attack it and its fortress, will be like a dream or a vision of the night.

8 It will be like a hungry man who dreams that he is eating, and then he awakes and his soul is empty. Or like a thirsty man who dreams that he is drinking, and then he awakes and behold, he is tired and his soul is thirsty. The multitude of nations that will have come against mount Zion [at that time] will be thus.

9 Be amazed and marveled. Open your eyes but remain blind. They are drunk, but not because of wine. They stagger, but not because of strong drink.

10 For Yahweh has poured out on you a sleepy spirit. He has closed your eyes, O prophets. He has veiled your heads, O seers. [For your understanding is incomplete.]

11 Therefore all revelation is for you like the words of a book that is sealed. And they give the book to a man who can read, and they say, 'Read this, we pray you'. But he answers, 'I cannot read it, because it is sealed'.

12 Or like the words of a book that is given to a man who cannot read. And they say to him, 'Read this, we pray you'. But he answers, 'I have not learned to read'.

13 And Yahweh says: When this people comes near to me, they honor me only with their mouth and with their lips. For their heart is far from me, and the fear that is caused in them by the desire not to offend me persuades them only to perform the traditions of men.

14 Therefore behold, I will do another wonderful work for this people, a marvelous work and a miracle. And the wisdom of their wise men will perish, and the understanding of their prudent men will be hidden.

15 Woe to those who try to hide certain things from Yahweh. They perform their works in darkness [that is to say secretly according to their point of view], and they say: Who sees us. Who knows what we have in our hearts.

16 Your perversity is pathetic, you invert our roles. Should the potter be seen in the same way as the clay that he is handling. Should the work imagined by an artist say of its maker, 'He has not made me'. Or should a thing formed say of him who fashioned it: 'He has no understanding'.

17 Yet a little while, and Lebanon will be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field will be considered a forest.

18 In that day the deaf will hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind will see out of dimness and out of darkness.

19 The humble will increase their joy in Yahweh, and the poor among men will rejoice in the holy one of Israel.

20 For the cruel man will be no more, and the scorner will be smitten without delay by God.

21 And all those who hasten to do iniquity will be cut off. Those who use their words or behavior to incite others to sin, or who set traps to bring down the one who judges honestly in the gate, or who use deceit to alter the rights of the innocent.

22 Therefore thus says Yahweh to the house of Jacob, he who redeemed Abraham: [The true spiritual children of] Jacob will no longer be bewildered. The face of Jacob will no longer turn pale in that day.

23 For when his children see the work of my hands among them [or when they understand its meaning after having heard about it], then they will sanctify my name. They will sanctify the holy one of Jacob, they will fear the God of Israel.

24 Those [among the true spiritual children of Jacob] who err in spirit will get understanding, those who murmur will learn the doctrine.

Isaiah 30

1 And Yahweh says: Woe to the rebellious children, those who take resolutions without seeking to obey my will that has been taught to them. They make alliances without seeking to please my spirit, they continue to add new sins to other sins.

2 They plan to go to Egypt in order to take refuge under the protection of Pharaoh, without asking for advice from my mouth. The trust that they have in me is outweighed by the trust that they have in the power of the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore the protection given by Pharaoh will bring shame on you. Your trust in the power of the shadow of Egypt will be the source of your confusion.

4 For their leaders are already in Zoan, and their messengers have reached Hanes.

5 They will all be ashamed because of a people who will not be useful to them. A people who cannot rescue them or help them, and who will only bring them shame and embarrassment.

6 It is the sentence that I have pronounced against these persons who behave like beasts. These persons go through a land of trouble and anguish, where are the lionesses and lions, and vipers, and poisonous flying serpents. And these persons carry their riches on the backs of donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, in order to give it to a people who will not be useful to them.

7 For the help that they may receive from the Egyptians will not be of any use to them. It will not be able to satisfy their hope. This is why I call this deed 'a noise that leads to nothing' [namely a useless noise].

8 Go now, and write it before them on a tablet, and write it in a book. It will be remember in future times, forever and ever.

9 For they are a rebellious people, they are lying children. They are children who do not want to listen to the law of Yahweh [their father who was the guide of their ancestors].

10 They say to the teachers of the law, Do not enlighten us. And they say to the prophets: Do not declare to us the true prophecies, tell us flatteries, prophesy lies.

11 Turn aside from the way, depart from the path, take away from us the holy one of Israel.

12 Therefore thus says the holy one of Israel: Because you despise this word, and trust in violence and in detours, and enjoy the way of falseness.

13 Therefore this iniquity will be for you as a crack on a wall that is thus under the threat of collapse, and that will break suddenly in an instant.

14 It will be broken like a potter's vessel is broken to pieces. There will not be found among its potsherds a piece that can be used to take a hot coal from the hearth, or to take water from the cistern.

15 For thus had said the Lord Yahweh, the holy one of Israel: It is in tranquility and rest that you will be saved. It is in calm and confidence in me that you will be strengthened. But you have not wanted to listen.

16 But you said: No, for we will flee on horses and we will ride those who are the fastest. Therefore you will flee, and your persecutors will be swifter.

17 A thousand among you will flee at the threat of one enemy, and most of you will flee at the threat of five enemies, until you remain like a beacon at the top of a mountain and like a banner on a hill.

18 However Yahweh desires to be gracious to you, and he will rise up to show you mercy. For Yahweh is a righteous God. Blessed are all those who hope in him.

19 For a people will dwell in Zion at Jerusalem, you will not weep continuously. Yahweh will have mercy on you at the voice of your cry [and in the view of your true repentance]. He will answer you when he hears you.

20 The Lord will give you bread in anxiety, and water in distress. Those who instruct you will not hide anymore, but your eyes will see your teachers [for you will understand who they really are].

21 And when you turn to the right hand or when you turn to the left hand, your ears will hear behind you the voice that will say: Here is the way, walk in it.

22 .

23 .

24 .

25 .

26 .

27 .

28 .

29 .

30 .

31 .

32 .

33 .

Isaiah 31

1 .

Isaiah 32

1 .

Isaiah 33

1 .

Isaiah 34

1 .

Isaiah 35

1 .

Isaiah 36

1 In the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh with a great army from Lachish to king Hezekiah at Jerusalem. And Rabshakeh came and stood near the aqueduct of the upper pool which is on the way to the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth to him Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and steward of the king's household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph and recorder.

4 And Rabshakeh said to them: Go and tell Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria. What is this confidence on which you rely.

5 You are saying now, 'I have counsel and strength for the war'. But you are deceiving yourself. In whom have you put your trust so that you have rebelled against me.

6 Lo now, you may trust in the staff of Egypt. But it is a broken reed, and if anyone leans on it then it will pierce his hand and enter it. Thus is Pharaoh king of Egypt for all those who trust in him.

7 Perhaps you will say to me, 'We trust in Yahweh our God'. But is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has destroyed. And Hezekiah has said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'You will

worship only at that altar [which is in Jerusalem]'. [Now Rabshakeh did not know all the details of the Jewish law and he thought that Hezekiah has offended his God by acting in this way.]

8 Now therefore make an agreement with my lord the king of Assyria. And then I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able to set riders on them.

9 But even after this you will not be able to defeat the smallest captain among the servants of my lord. So how can you think that the chariots and horsemen of Egypt will be able to save you.

10 Is it without the will of Yahweh that I have come up now against this place to destroy it. Know that Yahweh said to me: Go up against this land and destroy it. [Now he was deceived in the same way that Yahweh had sent an angel to deceive the prophets of king Ahab the son of Omri, as it had been revealed by the prophet Micaiah.]

11 Then Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, they said [they agreed to say] to Rabshakeh: Talk to your servants in the Syrian language because we understand it. And do not speak with us in the language of the Jews, lest the people who are on the wall hear it.

12 But Rabshakeh answered: Has my master sent me with these words only to you and to your master. Has he not sent me to the men who are sitting on the wall to eat their excrement and to drink their urine with you.

13 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried out with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said: Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus speaks the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you, because he will not be able to save you.

15 And let not Hezekiah make you trust in Yahweh by saying: Yahweh will surely save us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Do not listen to Hezekiah. For thus speaks the king of Assyria: Make peace with me, and come out to me. And then each of you will eat of his own vine and of his own fig tree, and everyone will drink the water of his own well.

17 Until I come to bring you in another land that will be like your own land, in a land of wheat and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 Let not Hezekiah deceive you by saying, 'Yahweh will save us'. Has any of the gods of the nations saved his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria.

19 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad. Where are the gods of Sepharvaim. Has any god saved Samaria out of my hand.

20 Who is the one who saved his country out of my hand among all the gods of these lands, so that you may think that Yahweh will save Jerusalem out of my hand.

21 But they kept silent and did not answer him a word. For the king had commanded them by saying: You will not answer him.

22 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and steward of the king's household, and Shebna the secretary, and Joah the son of Asaph and recorder, they came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and reported to him the words of Rabshakeh.

Isaiah 37

1 And when king Hezekiah heard it, he tore his clothes and covered himself with a sackcloth, and went into the temple of Yahweh.

2 And Hezekiah sent Eliakim who was the steward of the king's household, and Shebna the secretary, and the elders of the priests. He sent them clothed with sackcloth to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy. For children are close to leave the womb, but there is no strength for childbirth.

4 Perhaps Yahweh your God will hear the words of Rabshakeh whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to insult the living God, and perhaps Yahweh your God will rebuke the words that he has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for those of us who are still alive.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah went to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said to them, This is what you will say to your master: Thus speaks Yahweh, Do not be afraid of the words that you have heard and by which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold I will send a blast on him [the king of Assyria], and he will hear a news and will return to his own land. And I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 And when Rabshakeh heard that the king of Assyria had departed from Lachish, he went and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah.

9 Then the king of Assyria heard say of Tirhakah the king of Ethiopia, 'Behold he has come out to fight against you'. And when the king of Assyria heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah again by telling them the following words.

10 You will speak to Hezekiah the king of Judah and say: Let not your God in whom you trust deceive you by saying, 'Jerusalem will not be delivered into the hands of the king of Assyria'.

11 Behold you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the other lands, and how they have destroyed them. How then can you think that you will be saved out of my hand.

12 Have the gods of the nations saved them out of the hand of my fathers. For we have destroyed Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden who were in Telassar.

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, and the kings of Hena and Ivvah.

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and did read it. Then Hezekiah went to the temple of Yahweh, and Hezekiah laid it before Yahweh.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before Yahweh with the following words.

16 O Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel who dwells between the cherubim [above the ark]. You alone are the God who rules all the kingdoms of the earth. It is you who made the heaven and the earth.

17 Open your ear and listen, O Yahweh. Open your eyes and look, and hear all the words of Sennacherib who has sent to insult the living God.

18 Yahweh, I know that the kings of Assyria have destroyed all those countries and ravaged their lands.

19 And these kings have thrown the gods of the nations into the fire. But those gods were false gods made of wood and stone, the work of human hands. That is why it was achievable to destroy them.

20 Now therefore, O Yahweh our God, save us out of the hand of Sennacherib. And then all the kingdoms of the earth will know that you alone are Yahweh.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah by saying, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Because you have prayed to me concerning Sennacherib the king of Assyria.

22 This is the word that Yahweh has spoken against Sennacherib: The virgin daughter of Zion despises you and she mocks you. The daughter of Jerusalem shrugs her shoulders before you.

23 Whom have you insulted and blasphemed. Against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high. This is against the holy one of Israel.

24 You have insulted the Lord by your messengers, and you have said: It is by the multitude of my chariots [namely my own strength without the spirit] that I have gone up to the top of the mountains in the innermost parts of Lebanon. And there I have cut down the loftiest cedars and the choicest fir trees. I have gone into its farthest height and into its thickest forests.

25 I have dug and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet I have dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

26 Have you not heard that I have planned these things long ago and that I have formed them in the ancient times. And now I have accomplished them, and you have reduced fortified cities to heaps of ruins.

27 Their inhabitants were powerless, they were terrified and confounded. They were like the grass of the field and the green herb. Like the grass on the roof of a house, or like grain destroyed before it had grown up.

28 But I know when you sit down, and when you go out, and when you come in, and when you are angry with me [namely when you offend my spirit].

29 For you are angry with me, and your arrogance has come up to my ears. Therefore I will put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will lead you back by the way on which you have come.

30 And this will be a sign to you [you Hezekiah]: in the next year you [your people] will sow as habitually but you will eat of the things that have grown by themselves in your fields during this year in which you have not had the opportunity to work the land. But from the third year onwards you will harvest what you have sown. You will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

31 And the people who will have survived of the house of Judah will again be like plants that send their roots deep into the ground and produce fruit above the ground.

32 For there will be a remnant in Jerusalem [after this time of affliction caused by the soldiers of the king of Assyria who have besieged the city]. And there will be survivors on the mount Zion [the part of Jerusalem where the city of David is located]. The zeal of Yahweh the God of armies will do this.

33 Therefore Yahweh speaks concerning the king of Assyria and says: He will not come into this city, or shoot an arrow at this city, or come closer with shields to begin a battle, or set up a mountain against the wall to enter the city.

34 But his soldiers will return by the way on which they have come and they will not enter this city, Yahweh has spoken it.

35 For I will defend this city to save it, because of my name and because of my servant David.

36 Then an angel of Yahweh went forth and smote one hundred and eighty five thousand men in the camp of the Assyrians. So when the others arose early in the morning, behold their companions were all dead bodies.

37 Then Sennacherib king of Assyria decamped, and they went and returned, and he stayed at Nineveh.

38 And while he was worshiping in temple of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons killed him with the sword and escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

Isaiah 38

1 At that time Hezekiah became sick and was nearly dead. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him and said to him, Thus says Yahweh: Put your house in order, because you will not live but you will die.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to Yahweh with the following words.

3 I beseech you to remember now, O Yahweh, that I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and that I have done what is good in your sight. And Hezekiah wept wholeheartedly.

4 Then the word of Yahweh came to Isaiah with the following words.

5 Go back and tell Hezekiah, Thus says Yahweh the God of David your father: I have heard your prayer and seen your tears. Behold I will add fifteen years to your days.

6 And I will save you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria. For I will defend this city.

7 And the following thing will be a sign of Yahweh for you, so that you may know that Yahweh will perform what he has spoken.

8 Behold I will cause the shadow to go back ten steps on the steps of Ahaz where it is observed [something made by Ahaz still existed in that place at that time]. So the shadow [and not the sun] goes back ten steps.

9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick and had recovered.

10 I said during my illness: I am on the way to the gates of death, I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 And I said: I will no longer see [the house of] Yahweh, Yahweh in the land of the living. I will no longer see any man among the inhabitants of the world.

12 My home was being taken away from me and carried away like a shepherd's tent. I felt the thread of my life being cut as by a weaver who was cutting me from his loom. From day to night you will have killed me.

13 I counted at every moment the time that separated me from the morning, thinking that my bones would be suddenly broken as by a lion. From day to night you will have killed me.

14 I chattered like a swallow, I moaned like a dove. My eyes were weary to look upward: O Lord, help me because I am in anxiety.

15 And now what will I say. For he has answered me and has fulfilled my desire. I will walk humbly during all the time that I have left to live, after having been humbled thus.

16 O Lord, it is by your goodnesses that we enjoy life. It is through them that I still breathe. You have restored me, you have brought me back to life.

17 And behold my suffering has become a part of my salvation. You have taken pleasure in removing my soul from the pit of corruption, for you have cast all my sins behind you.

18 It is not the place of the dead that praises you, it is not those who are dead who celebrate you. Those who have descended into the pit can no longer hope for mercy.

19 Those who are alive, alive, they are the ones who praise you as I do today. And the fathers will declare your faithfulness to their children.

20 Yahweh has saved me. We will sing with stringed instruments all the days of our life, in the house of Yahweh.

21 Now Isaiah had said: Take a lump of dry figs, and crush it, and put it on the sore of Hezekiah, and he will recover.

22 For Hezekiah had said to Isaiah: What will be the sign that Yahweh will heal me, and that I will go up to the temple of Yahweh. [Now Hezekiah wanted to be reassured that Isaiah was not trying to assuage his feeling so that might die in peace. For it is known that the prophet Elisha had asked the servant of the king of Syria to lie to him that he would recover from his illness while knowing that he was going to die.]

Isaiah 39

1 At that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan and king of Babylon sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah. For he had heard how Hezekiah had been sick and had recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was very pleased with their initiative, and showed them all the valuable things that he owned. He showed them the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house and in all his kingdom that Hezekiah did not show them.

3 Then Isaiah the prophet came to king Hezekiah and said to him, 'What have these men said and from where have they come to you'. And Hezekiah answered, 'They have come from a far country, from Babylon'.

4 Then Isaiah said, 'What have they seen in your house'. And Hezekiah answered: They have seen all that is in my house, and there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

5 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah: Hear the word of Yahweh the God of armies.

6 Behold the days are coming when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store until this day, will be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left, Yahweh has spoken it.

7 And of your sons who will proceed from you, namely those whom you will beget, they will be taken away and will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, 'The word of Yahweh that you have spoken is good'. And Hezekiah said: For there will be safety and tranquility during the days that I have yet to live. [That is to say, let each generation take care of its own problems. Now Hezekiah is not perfect as it is the case of any normal human being, because he is not Christ.]

Isaiah 40

1 Comfort, comfort my people, says your God.

2 Speak to the heart of Jerusalem, and cry out to her by saying: your bondage is ended, your iniquity is forgiven, you have already received from the hand of Yahweh a punishment for the double of all your sins.

3 The voice of someone is shouting: Prepare a way in the wilderness [of your hearts] for Yahweh. Make a straight highway in the wilderness for our God.

4 Let every valley be exalted, and let every mountain and hill be made low. Straighten the crooked roads, and smooth the rough places.

5 And the glory of Yahweh will be revealed, and all human beings will see it together. For the mouth of Yahweh has spoken.

6 The voice of someone says, Cry out. And he answers: What will I cry out. All flesh is like grass, and all its beauty is like the flower of the field.

7 The grass withers, and the flower fades, when the breath of Yahweh blows on it. Surely the people is like grass.

8 The grass withers, and the flower fades, but the word of our God stands forever.

9 Go up into a high mountain and proclaim the good news, O daughter of Zion. Lift up your voice with strength and proclaim good news, O daughter of Jerusalem. Lift up your voice and do not be afraid. Say to the cities of Judah: Now you know who your true God is.

10 Behold the Lord Yahweh has come with power, and his arm will rule for him. Behold the remuneration is with him. He will reward each person according to the work of that person.

11 He will feed his flock like a shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arm and carry them in his bosom. He will lead the nursing ewes.

12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and has measured the heaven with the palm of his hand. Who has gathered the dust of the earth in a measure, and has weighed the mountains and the hills in a scale.

13 Who has instructed the spirit of Yahweh. Who has been his advisor to teach him.

14 With whom has he consulted to receive instruction. Who has taught him the way of justice. Who has taught him wisdom by showing him the way of understanding.

15 Behold all the nations are like a drop in a bucket [in his sight], like some small dust on a scale. Behold the islands are like small dust before him.

16 All the trees of Lebanon are not enough to make a fire capable of impressing him, and all its beasts are not enough to offer a burnt offering capable of impressing him.

17 All the nations are as nothing before him. They are considered by him as less than nothing and as vanity.

18 To whom will you compare God. What is the thing that you will consider to be his likeness.

19 A craftsman melts a material to make an image, and a goldsmith overlays it with gold and welds silver chains to it.

20 He who is too poor to invest so much wealth chooses a tree that does not rot easily. Then he seeks a skilled craftsman to make a carved image that may last a long time without deterioration.

21 But I say: Do you not know. Have you not heard it. Has it not been told you from the beginning. Have you not considered the foundations of the earth. [Why do you want to consider such a thing or such a person as being worthy of deserving your devotion.]

22 He who created all things sits on the circle of the earth, and those who dwell on the earth are like grasshoppers in his sight. He has stretched out the heavens like a curtain, and has spread them out like a tent to dwell in.

23 He reduces princes to nothing. He causes the rulers of the earth to become vanity.

24 It is as if they had not been planted, as if they had not been sown. For their stems have not taken root in the earth. He blows on them and they wither, and a whirlwind sweeps them away like stubble.

25 To whom will you compare me so that I may be his likeness, says the holy one. [What is your expectation regarding the best representation of my person, knowing that I am the one who smites even those who are lifted up among men. In your opinion, what can motivate me to smite this or that person.]

26 Lift up your eyes on high and look. Who has created these things. Who brings out their armies in order. He calls each of them by its name and there is not one that is lacking, because of his great power and his mighty strength.

27 Why do you say the following thing, O Jacob. Why do you cogitate with the following words, O Israel: My way is hidden from Yahweh, the justice due to me is unnoticed by my God.

28 Do you not know. Have you not heard it. Yahweh is the everlasting God and the creator of the ends of the world. He does not grow bored of exercising justice, he does not become tired. His understanding cannot be fathomed.

29 He gives strength to the one who faints [among his beloved]. He increases the endurance of the powerless.

30 Young men may get bored and become weary. Young men may stumble and fall.

31 But those who wait for Yahweh will renew their strength. They will lift up their wings like eagles. They will run and will not be weary, they will walk and will not faint.

Isaiah 41

1 Keep silent and listen to me, O islands. Let the peoples renew their strength in future times, and let them come near to answer. Let us come near and reason together.

2 Who has raised up from the east the one whom righteousness will call to its foot. Who has given the nations to him and has made him ruler over kings. His sword has reduced them to dust, and his bow to scattered stubble.

3 He has pursued them, and walked with success in a path that his feet had never trodden.

4 Who has planned and performed these things. It is the one who has called the generations from the beginning. I Yahweh, I am the first and I am the same with those who are last. [I am the same in all generations.]

5 The islands have seen it, and they were afraid. The ends of the earth have trembled. They approached and came, but despite this they continued to make false gods for themselves.

6 They help one another, and each one says to his brother: Be strong and have courage.

7 The sculptor encourages the founder. And the one who polishes with a hammer encourages the one who smites at the anvil. And this last worker says of the soldering, 'It is good'. And he fastens

the new god with nails, so that it may not be moved without a completely voluntary action of a person.

8 As for you, Israel my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen. All of you, the [spiritual] children of Abraham my friend. [For it is prescribed in my law that foreigners can convert in order to do the commandments given to the families of Jacob.]

9 All of you whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, whom I have called from all its corners, to whom I have said: You are my servant, I have chosen you and will not reject you.

10 Do not fear, for I am with you. Do not be discomforted, for I am your God. I will strengthen you and help you. I will sustain you with my righteous right hand.

11 And behold, all those who are angry with you will be bewildered and put to shame. Those who fight against you will be brought to nothing and will perish.

12 You will seek them but will not find them, those who quarrel with you. For they will become like nothing. Those who war against you will become like a thing of nought.

13 For I am the Lord your God, the one who strengthens your right hand and who says to you: Do not be afraid, I will help you.

14 Do not be afraid, you the spiritual children of Jacob who are as fragile as a worm, you the men of Israel. For I will help you, says Yahweh. I am your redeemer, the holy one of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make you a new threshing instrument, sharp and toothed. You will thresh the mountains and grind them into dust, and beat the hills into chaff.

16 You will winnow them, and the wind will carry them away, and the whirlwind will scatter them. And you will rejoice in Yahweh, you will glory in the holy one of Israel.

17 The poor and needy seek water, but there is none, and their tongue is parched with thirst. I Yahweh will answer them. I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers on the hills, and fountains in the midst of the valleys. I will turn the wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land into streams of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, and the acacia, and the myrtle, and the olive tree. I will plant in the wilderness the fir tree, and the elm, and the box tree, all together.

20 And they will see and know, they will consider and understand together that the hand of Yahweh has done this thing. They will understand that the holy one of Israel has created it.

21 As for you who follow other gods. Defend your cause, says Yahweh. Bring forth your strong justifications, says the king of Jacob.

22 Let your gods come forth and declare to us what will happen. Let them show the things of the past that they had foretold, so that we may consider those things and know when they had come true. Or let them tell us what will happen in the future.

23 Declare the things that will happen in the future, so that we may know that you are gods. Declare something, whether good or bad, and carry it out without the intermediary of anyone, so that we may look at it together and fear you.

24 Behold you have no value, and your work is in worthlessness. It is an abomination to take pleasure in you.

25 I raised him up from the north, and he will come from the east, and he will call on my name. He will trample down the mighty like wet clay, like the potter tramples the mud under his feet.

26 Who has declared this thing previously, so that we may know his power. Who has announced it in the past, so that we may say, 'It is true'. No one has declared it, no one has foretold it, and no one has heard a word from your false gods.

27 I was the first to say to [the daughter of] Zion: Behold, behold these things. I will give to Jerusalem a messenger who will bring a good news.

28 I looked, and there was no one among those false gods who could be worthy of being worshipped, there was no counsellor. I asked, and they could not answer a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanity. Their works are worthless, their molten images are wind and confusion.

Isaiah 42

1 Here is my servant whom I support, my chosen one in whom my soul takes pleasure. For I have placed my spirit on him, and therefore he will proclaim justice to the nations.

2 He will not cry out nor lift up his voice, nor cause it to be heard in the street.

3 He will not separate the broken reed, and he will not quench the burning wick. He will proclaim justice in truth.

4 He will not grow tired and he will not be discouraged, until he has established justice on the earth. And the isles will hope in his law.

5 Thus says God Yahweh who created the heavens and stretched them out. He who did spread out the earth and its products. He who gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk on it.

6 I, Yahweh, have called you for salvation. I will hold your hand, and I will preserve you. You will be my covenant with the people, the light of the nations.

7 In order to open the eyes of the blind, and to bring out the captive from the prisons [in which their minds have been locked]. To enlighten those who sit in darkness and thus free their minds from prison.

8 I am Yahweh, that is my name. I will not give my glory to another, nor my praise to graven images.

9 Behold the former things have been fulfilled, and I have declared new things to you. I have told you of them before they occur.

10 Sing a new song to Yahweh, sing his praise throughout the whole earth. You who sail on the sea, and all that is in the sea. You all the islands and their inhabitants.

11 Let the wilderness and its cities lift up their voices. Let the towns occupied by Kedar lift up their voices. Let those who dwell on the rocks sing. Let them shout from the tops of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory to Yahweh, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 Yahweh will go forth like a mighty man, he will stir up his zeal like a man of war. He will raise his voice and shout, he will show his strength against his enemies.

14 I have held my peace for a long time, I have been quiet and I have refrained myself. And now I will cry out like a woman who is giving birth. I will destroy and devour at once.

15 I will lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their vegetation. I will turn rivers into dry land, and dry up pools of water.

16 And I will lead the blind by a way that they do not know, that is to say all those who are willing to do what is right but do not understand the purpose of life. I will guide them on paths that they do not know. I will turn darkness into light before them, and crooked places into plains. I will do these things, for I will not forsake them.

17 And they will turn back, and they will be greatly ashamed for having trusted in graven images and for having said to molten images: You are our gods.

18 Listen, you the deaf. Look, you the blind, in order to see.

19 Who is blind if not my servant, or deaf like my messenger whom I send. Who is blind like he who is at peace with me, and blind like the servant of Yahweh.

20 You have seen many things, but you have not considered them. He has opened the ears, but he has not heard.

21 For the sake of his justice, it pleased Yahweh to magnify the law and exalt it.

22 But they have become a people robbed and plundered, all of them are snared in holes and their minds have become prisons. They have been plundered, and no one has rescued them. They have been plundered, and there is no one to say: Restore.

23 Who among you will consider these things. Who will pay attention and listen for the future.

24 Who has given Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers. Is it not Yahweh. They have sinned against him. They have not wanted to walk in his ways, and they have not wanted to obey his law.

25 Therefore he has poured out on them the fierceness of his anger and the violence of war. And they have been set on fire on every side, but afterward they have not understood. They have been devoured, but afterward they have not considered.

Isaiah 43

1 And now thus says Yahweh who created you, O Jacob, the one who formed you, O Israel: Do not fear, for I have redeemed you. I have called you by your name, you are mine.

2 I will be with you when you pass through the waters. You will not be overwhelmed when you pass through the rivers. You will not be burned when you walk through the fire, the flame will not scorch you.

3 For I am Yahweh your God, the holy one of Israel, your savior. I gave Egypt for your ransom, I gave Ethiopia and Seba for you.

4 For you are precious in my sight. You have been honorable, and I have loved you. I will give men in your place, and peoples for your soul.

5 Do not fear, for I am with you. I will bring forth your seed from the east, and gather you from the west.

6 I will say to the north, 'Give'. And to the south, 'Do not retain'. Bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

7 Free every one who is called by my name. For I have created him for my glory, I have formed him and I have instructed him.

8 Bring out the blind people who have eyes, and the deaf who have ears. [Enlighten them.]

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled. Who among them has declared these things. Who have made us hear the former predictions. Let them bring their witnesses in order to be justified, so that we may hear and say: It can be true.

10 You are my witnesses, says Yahweh. You are my servant whom I have chosen so that you may know me, and trust me, and understand that I am he. No God was formed before me, and there will be no other after me.

11 I, even I, am Yahweh, and beside me there is no savior.

12 I have declared, and I have rescued, and I have prophesied. This has not been done by a strange god among you. Therefore you are my witnesses that I am God, says Yahweh.

13 I have been God from the beginning, and no one can deliver from my hand. I will act, and who can thwart it.

14 Thus says Yahweh, your redeemer, the holy one of Israel: For your sake I will send the enemy against Babylon, and I will bring down all the fugitives of the Chaldeans on the ships with which they boasted.

15 I am Yahweh, your holy one, the creator of Israel, your king.

16 Thus says Yahweh, the one who made a way in the sea and a path in the mighty waters.

17 He who sent out chariots and horses [of the Egyptians], an army and valiant warriors who were suddenly laid down together so as to never rise again, destroyed and extinguished like a wick.

18 Do not be saddened by the sufferings of the past, do not lament about old things.

19 Behold I will do a new thing, and it is about to occur. Will you not know it. I will make a way in the wilderness, and rivers will flow through the dry land.

20 The beasts of the field will glorify me, the jackals and the ostriches. Because I have given waters in the wilderness, rivers in the dry land to give drink to my people who is my chosen.

21 The people whom I have formed for myself will declare my praise.

22 But you have not called on me, O Jacob. For you have been weary of me, O Israel.

23 You have not brought me of your sheep for burnt offerings, and you have not honored me with your sacrifices [of peace offerings]. I have not been angry in response to the absence of your offerings or in response to the absence of your incense.

24 You have not used your money to buy things and offer them to me, you have not satisfied me with the fat of your sacrifices. But you have tormented me with your sins, you have wearied me with your iniquities.

25 For I, even I, am the one who clears your transgressions. It is for my own sake that I will no longer remember your sins.

26 Remember all that I have done, let us reason together. Speak for yourself in order to be justified.

27 Your first father has sinned, and your teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the rulers of the sanctuary. I will give [the tribes of] Jacob to destruction. Yes, the children according to the flesh of him whom I have called Israel will become a subject of disapproval.

Isaiah 44

1 Now listen, O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus says Yahweh your maker, the one who formed you from the womb and who disciplined you. Fear not, O my servant Jacob, and you the righteous whom I have chosen.

3 For I will pour water on the thirsty ground, and streams on the dry ground. I will pour my spirit on your seed, and my blessing on your offspring.

4 And they will spring up among the grass, like willows near the rivers of waters.

5 One will say in those days, 'I belong to Yahweh'. And another will surname himself with the name of Jacob, and another will write with his hand 'To Yahweh', and will surname himself with the name of Israel.

6 Thus says Yahweh, the king of Israel and his redeemer, Yahweh the God of armies: I am the first and I am the last, and beside me there is no God.

7 Who made predictions like me. Let them declare it and set it in order before me, all that they have foretold since I established the ancient peoples. Let them announce what will happen in the future times.

8 Do not be anxious, and do not be afraid. Have I not declared it to you from the past and publish it. You are my witnesses. Is there any other God besides me. There is no other God, I do not know any.

9 Those who fashion graven images are all vanity. The things in which they take pleasure are worthless, and serve as witnesses against those who worship them. But these people do not see it and do not understand it, therefore they will be in confusion.

10 Who should fashion a god or a molten image intended to be worshiped. This does not provide any real profit.

11 For behold, all those who participate in it will be ashamed. For the craftsmen are simply humans. Let them all be gathered together and stand up. They will fear, and they will be put to shame together.

12 The blacksmith works with coals and makes an ax, and fashions it with a hammer. He forges it with the strength of his arm. And he loses his strength when he becomes hungry, and he becomes weak if he does not drink water.

13 The carpenter stretches out a line, and he draws with a pencil. And he shapes the wood with a knife, and draws a border with a compass. He fashions it in the form of a human, and according to the beauty of a human figure, in order to set it in a house.

14 And there is that other man who hews cedars [to beautify his house]. And he also takes some pine wood and oak wood, which he selects for himself from the trees of the forest. He has planted fir trees, and it is the rain that nourishes them.

15 Man burns of these trees, he uses them to warm himself. He also sets them on fire to bake bread, and he also makes a god out of them to worship it. He uses them to make a graven image, and bows down to it.

16 He burns half of his wood in the fire, and with it he roasts his meat. He prepares his meal and he is satisfied. He also warms himself, and he says: Ah, I am warmed, I see the flame.

17 And he makes a god with the residue of the wood, a graven image, and he falls down before it to worship it. And he prays to it, and says: Save me, for you are my god.

18 They have no understanding, and they do not consider. For God has closed their eyes so that they do not see, and their hearts so that they do not understand.

19 None of them asks the right questions in his heart, he has neither intelligence nor knowledge to say: I have burned half of it in the fire and baked bread on its coals, and there I have roasted flesh and eaten it. Should I use the residue to make an abomination. Should I worship a piece of wood.

20 So this person who lacks wisdom feeds his soul with vanity. His seduced heart has led him astray. And he does not have the ability to reason in himself of his own initiative and to say: Is it not a lie that is in my right hand. [That is to say: Am I not giving importance to things that are worthless.]

21 Remember these things, O Jacob and Israel. For you are my servant. I have disciplined you so that you may be my servant. Do not forget me, O Israel.

22 I will blot out your transgressions, and they will become like a cloud that is moved away. I will blot out your sins, and they will become like a haze that is dissipated. Turn to me, for I have redeemed you.

23 You the heavens, rejoice for what Yahweh has done. Shout, you the lower parts of the earth. Break forth into praises, you the mountains, and the forests and each of their trees. For Yahweh has redeemed Jacob, and he glorifies himself in Israel.

24 Thus says Yahweh your redeemer, the one who has formed you from the womb: I am Yahweh, I have made all things. I alone have stretched out the heavens, and I have spread out the earth by myself.

25 I am the one who destroy the signs of the liars, and make diviners mad. I cause those who are wise in their own eyes to turn backward, and I turn their knowledge into foolishness.

26 I confirm the word of my servant, and I perform what my messengers have spoken. I say of Jerusalem, 'It will be inhabited'. And I say of the cities of Judah: They will be rebuilt, I will raise them up from their ruins.

27 I say to the deep: Be dried up, I will dry up your rivers.

28 I say of Cyrus, 'He is my shepherd, and he will perform all my desires'. He will say of Jerusalem, 'Let it be rebuilt'. And he will say of the temple, 'Let its foundation be laid'.

Isaiah 45

1 Thus says Yahweh to Cyrus his anointed, the one whose right hand I will hold in order to subdue nations before him: I will weaken the waists of kings in order to open the doors before him, and those gates will not be closed again.

2 I will go before you, and I will smooth the rough places. I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and I will cut the bars of iron.

3 I will give you hidden treasures, the riches hidden in secret places, and you will know that I am the God of Israel, I Yahweh who call you by your name.

4 I have called you by your name for the sake of my servant Jacob, and of Israel my chosen. I have spoken to you, before you have known me.

5 I am Yahweh, and there is no other. There is no God beside me.

6 I have girded you before you have known me. I will act thus so that it may be known, from the rising of the sun to the going down of the sun, that there is no God beside me. I am Yahweh, and there is no other.

7 I form the light, and I create darkness. I bring peace, and I create adversity. I Yahweh, I am the one who does all these things.

8 Let the heavens send dew from above, and let the sky pour down righteousness. Let the earth open, and let salvation and justice grow together. I have created it, I Yahweh.

9 Woe to him who contends with his maker, you a vessel among earthen vessels. Should the clay say to the one who fashions it, 'What are you making.' or 'Does your work have no hand.'.

10 Woe to him who says to his father, 'Why have you begotten me.'. Or the one who says to his mother, 'Why did you give birth to me.'.

11 Thus says Yahweh, the holy one of Israel and his maker: Should someone ask me to justify myself about the things that happen. Should anyone give me orders concerning my children who are the work of my hand.

12 I have made the earth, and created man on it. I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and have commanded all their army.

13 I have raised up Cyrus in my righteousness, and I will direct all his ways. He will [order to] rebuild my city, and he will let go my captives without ransom or reward, says Yahweh the God of armies.

14 Thus says Yahweh: The goods of Egypt and the goods of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans who are tall men, it will come to you and will be yours. And the men of those peoples will follow you, walking in fetters. They will fall down before you, and will make supplications to you by saying: Surely the true God is with you [O Cyrus], and there is no other God beside him on the whole earth.

15 And I say now, I Isaiah the prophet: You are truly a God who hides his true identity, O God of Israel, the savior.

16 All of them will be ashamed and confused. Their portion will be into shame, all those who trust in graven images.

17 But Israel will be saved by Yahweh with an everlasting salvation. You will neither be put to shame nor be confused in the end, and forever.

18 For thus says Yahweh the creator of the heavens, the only God who formed the earth and fashioned it. He has established the earth, he has not created it without purpose. He has formed it to be inhabited. I am Yahweh, and there is no one else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth. I have not said to the seed of Jacob, 'Seek me in vain'. I Yahweh, I speak what is true and I declare what is right.

20 Assemble yourselves and come. Come near together, you who escape from the nations. Those who carry their wooden idols have no understanding, they call on a god who cannot save.

21 Declare it, and bring them forth. Let them take counsel together. Who has foretold these things from ancient times. Who has declared it a long time ago. Is it not I Yahweh. There is no other God beside me. I am the righteous God who saves, there is no one else beside me.

22 Turn to me and be saved, you all the ends of the earth. For I am God, and there is no other.

23 I swear it by myself, the truth comes out of my mouth and my word will not fail: Every knee will bow to me, and every tongue will swear by me.

24 Surely they will say of me: It is only in Yahweh that there is justice and strength. All those who have provoked his anger will come before him and will be ashamed.

25 All the seed of Israel will be justified in Yahweh, and will glory.

Isaiah 46

1 .

Isaiah 47

1 .

Isaiah 48

1 Hear this, O house of Jacob, you who are called by the name of Israel and have come out of the waters of Judah [that is to say, you simply have genealogical or spiritual connections with the tribe of Judah]. You who swear by the name of Yahweh, and speak of the God of Israel, but without truth and without righteousness.

2 For they are called by the name of the holy city, and they pretend to rely on the God of Israel whose name is Yahweh the God of armies.

3 I had declared the former things long before. They had gone out of my mouth, and I had announced them. And subsequently, I acted suddenly and they happened.

4 For I knew that you are obstinate. Your neck is a tendon of iron, and your forehead is of brass.

5 Therefore I had told you these things long ago. I had declared them to you before they have happened, so that you would not say: My idol has done them. It is my graven image or my molten image who has ordered them.

6 You had heard my predictions, and afterward you have seen that they have been fulfilled. Should you not declare it. And now I am telling you new things, hidden things, things that you did not know.

7 They are happening now, they are not of the past. And you had no knowledge of them before this day, and therefore you cannot say: Behold I knew it.

8 For you had not heard of it, you did not know it. These new things had not been spoken in your ears previously. For I knew that you will act treacherously, and it is from the womb that you have been called a rebel.

9 I have deferred my wrath for the sake of my name. It is becauce of my praise that I have refrained from destroying you.

10 Behold I have refined you, but not like silver. I have probed you in the furnace of affliction.

11 It is for the love of myself that want to act, for the love of myself. For why should my name be defiled. I will not give my glory to another.

12 Listen to me, O Jacob and Israel, you who are called to be my servants. I am he. I am the first, and I am also the last.

13 My hand has laid the foundations of the earth, and my right hand has stretched out the heavens. I call to them, and they stand up together.

14 Assemble yourselves, all of you, and listen. Who among them has declared these things. The one whom Yahweh loves will perform his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm will be against the Chaldeans.

15 I am the one who has spoken it. I will call him, and I will lead him, and his work will prosper.

16 Come near to me and listen to this: I have not spoken in secret since the beginning. I have been there since the time when these things have been done, and now the Lord Yahweh and his spirit have sent me.

17 Thus says Yahweh your redeemer, the holy one of Israel: I am Yahweh your God, the one who instructs you for your good. I will lead you in the way that you should go.

18 Oh, if only you would pay attention to my commandments. Your peace would be like a river, and your prosperity like the waves of the sea.

19 Your seed would be like the sand, and the fruit of your body like the grains of sand. Your name would not be blotted out or destroyed before me.

20 Get out of Babylon, flee from the Chaldeans. Declare the following thing with a joyful voice, proclaim it in order to make it known to the ends of the earth: Yahweh has redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 They were not thirsty when he led them through the wilderness. He caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them, he did split the rock and the waters gushed out.

22 There is no peace for the wicked, says Yahweh.

Isaiah 49

1 .

Isaiah 50

1 Thus says Yahweh: Where is the letter of divorce by which I have rejected your mother [namely the city of Jerusalem]. Or to whom of my creditors have I sold you. Behold you have been sold because of your iniquities, and your mother has been rejected because of your sins.

2 Why was there no one when I came. Why has no one answered when I called. Is My hand too short to redeem. Am I not strong enough to save. I dry up the sea with my rebuke, I turn the rivers into a wilderness. Their fish perish because of thirst, and stink because of the lack of water.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord Yahweh has given me the tongue of the learned, so that I may know how to sustain with words the one who is weary. He awakens me every morning, he awakens my ear so that I may listen like the learned.

5 The Lord Yahweh has opened my ear and I have not been rebellious, I have not turned backward.

6 I have given my back to those who were striking me, and my cheeks to those who were plucking out my beard. I have not hidden my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord Yahweh will help me, therefore I will not be confused. Therefore I have set my face like a flint, knowing that I will not be ashamed.

8 He who justifies me is near. Who will contend with me. Let us stand together. Who is my adversary. Let him come near me.

9 Behold the Lord Yahweh will help me. Who will condemn me. Behold they will all fade away like a garment, and the clothes moths will eat them up.

10 Who is the one among you who fears Yahweh. Let him obey the voice of his servant. Who is the one who walks in darkness because he has no light. Let him trust in the name of Yahweh, and thus rely on his God.

11 And behold, concerning all those among you who kindle a fire to make a torch for themselves [because they despise my light], you will be burned by the flames of your fire and by the coals that you have kindled. This thing will be done to you by my hand, and you will lie down in sorrow.

Isaiah 51

1 Listen to me, you who pursue righteousness, you who seek Yahweh. Look to the rock from which you have been hewn, and to the hole of the pit from which you have been dug.

2 Consider Abraham your father, and Sarah who bore you. For I called him alone, and blessed him, and multiplied him. [And among his descendants who carried his legacy, I approved only those who possessed the love of righteousness like him. This is how I separated the twin brothers Esau and Jacob who were the sons of Isaac who was the son of Abraham and Sarah.]

3 Surely Yahweh will have compassion on Zion [which is the place where his servant David has chosen to immobilize the ark of the covenant of his God and the altar of sacrifices]. He will have compassion on all her desolations. He will make her desert like Eden, and her wilderness like the garden of Yahweh. Joy and gladness will be found in her, praise and the voice of melody.

4 Listen to me, O my people. Give ear to me, O my nation. For a law will go forth from me, and I will establish my law for the light of the peoples.

5 My righteousness is near, my salvation has gone forth, and my arms will judge the peoples. The islands will hope in me, and they will trust in my arm.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath. For the heavens will vanish like smoke. The earth will wax old like a garment, and its inhabitants will die in like manner. But my salvation will last forever, and my righteousness will not be abolished.

7 Listen to me, you who know righteousness, the people in whose hearts is my law. Do not fear the reproach of men, and do not be dismayed at their insults.

8 For the moth will eat them like a garment, and the worm will eat them like wool. But my righteousness will last forever, and my salvation will be from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake. Put on strength, O arm of Yahweh. Awake, as in the days of old, as in the generations of ancient times. Was it not you who struck down Egypt, and pierced the monster.

10 Was it not you who dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep, who made a way in the depths of the sea for the redeemed to pass through.

11 So the redeemed of Yahweh will return, and they will come to Zion with singing. And everlasting joy will be on their heads. Gladness and joy will come near, sorrow and sighing will flee away [when I bring back their captive from Babylon from elsewhere].

12 I, even I, am he who comforts you. Who are you, so that you should be afraid of a mortal man. Why should you be afraid of the son of man who will be made like grass.

13 Why should you forget Yahweh your maker who stretched out the heavens and laid the foundations of the earth, and choose to tremble continually every day at the wrath of the oppressor who seeks to destroy. And where is the fury of the oppressor.

14 The captive [whose minds have been locked out of knowledge] will be delivered. He will not die in the pit, and he will not lack his bread.

15 I am Yahweh your God, the one who divides the sea and makes its waves roar. Yahweh the God of armies is his name.

16 I have put my words in your mouth [O my chosen one], and have covered you in the shadow of my hand, in order to stretch out new heavens and to lay the foundations of a new earth, and to say to Zion: You are my people. [Now the words new heavens and new earth are simply an analogy.]

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem which has drunk from the hand of Yahweh the cup of his wrath. You have drunk and licked the dregs of the cup of astonishment. [This will happen when I destroy you and send the people into captivity.]

18 There is none of all the sons whom she has borne who is able to guide her [in the days of her destruction]. There is none of all the sons whom she has raised who is able to take her by the hand [in the days of her destruction].

19 The two following things have befallen you, who will mourn for you. Desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword. By whom will I comfort you.

20 Your sons have fainted, and they lie at every street corner like a deer in a net. They are full of the wrath of Yahweh, of the rebukes of your God.

21 Therefore listen to this, you who are miserable and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus says your Lord Yahweh, your God who pleads the cause of his people: Behold I have taken from your hand the cup of trembling, the cup of my wrath. You will no longer drink it [as long as you will be my people].

23 I will give it into the hand of those who oppress you [that is to say, those who will be oppressing you when I set you free], those who have said to your soul, 'Bow down, so that we may pass over', and you have made your back like the ground, and have been like a street on which they have gone over.

Isaiah 52

1 Awake, awake O Zion, and put on your strength. Put on your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city. For from now on neither the uncircumcised nor the unclean will come into you again. [The definitions of these words will change.]

2 Shake off your dust. Highlight the qualities that make you pure and sit down, O Jerusalem. Loose the bands from around your neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus says Yahweh: You were sold for nothing, and you will be redeemed without money. [Concerning all the laws of Moses that had been given after the people had asked Aaron the brother of Moses to make a god that they could continuously see before their eyes.]

4 For thus says the Lord Yahweh: My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there, and later the Assyrian oppressed them without cause [when they came and besieged Judah in the days of king Hezekiah].

5 And now what have I to do here, says Yahweh. I have not received a payment to allow my people to be taken away. And those who rule over them cause them to howl, says Yahweh, and my name is continually blasphemed every day.

6 Therefore my people will know my name [that is to say, my real name]. Therefore they will know in that day that I am the one who used to speak to them. Here I am.

7 How beautiful they are on the mountains, the feet of him who brings good news and publishes peace. The one who brings good news and publishes salvation. The one who says to Zion: your God reigns.

8 But before that, your watchmen will lift up their voices and shout with one voice. For they will see with their own eyes how Yahweh will restore Zion.

9 Shout together and rejoice, you the ruins of Jerusalem. For Yahweh has comforted his people, he has redeemed Jerusalem.

10 Yahweh will uncover his holy arm in the sight of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth will know the salvation of our God [which will be pronounced by the mouth of Cyrus his anointed who does not belong to his people].

11 Depart, depart, get out of there. Do not touch any unclean thing, get out of the midst of her. Purify yourselves, you who carry the vessels of Yahweh.

12 Do not go out in haste, do not go out by running away. For Yahweh will go before you. The God of Israel will gather you together.

13 And behold, my servant will prosper. He will be exalted and extolled, he will be exalted on high.

14 Just like many people were astonished when they saw you, because his face was so marred, and his appearance was so different from that of the sons of men.

15 In this way he will sprinkle his message of true joy on many nations. Kings will shut their mouths when they are enlightened by the exact understanding of the content of his message. For they will learn what they had not heard, and they will see what had not been told to them.

Isaiah 53

1 Who has believed what was announced to us. Who has recognized the arm of Yahweh.

2 He grew up before Yahweh like a tender plant, like a root out of a dry ground. However, he was neither beautiful nor impressive. When we saw him, there was nothing in his appearance that could please us.

3 He was despised and rejected by men, he was a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief. He was despised like one from whom men hide their faces, we had not esteemed him.

4 Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows. And we were thinking that he has been punished, smitten and afflicted by God.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities. The punishment that brings us peace was on him, and it is by his wounds that we are healed.

6 All of us had gone astray like sheep. Each one [of the peoples] had turned to his own way, and Yahweh has laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed and afflicted, but nevertheless he did not open his mouth. He was like a lamb that is led to the slaughter, like a silent sheep before its shearers. He did not open his mouth.

8 He has been taken away by oppression and injustice. And who among all those of his generation has understood what was happening. For it is because of the transgression of my people that he has been smitten and cut off from the land of the living.

9 He has been with the wicked in his death, and with the rich in his tomb, although he had done no violence and there was no deceit in his mouth.

10 For it pleased Yahweh to crush him with suffering. After you have made of his soul an offering for sin, he will see his seed. He will prolong his days, and the delight of Yahweh will prosper in his hand.

11 He will see the work of his soul, and will be satisfied. My righteous servant will justify many by his knowledge, for he will bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore I will give him a portion with the great. He will divide the spoil with the strong. For he has poured out his soul to death, and was numbered with the transgressors, in order to bear the sin of many and to make intercession for the transgressors.

Isaiah 54

1 Rejoice, O barren one, you who have not borne children. Be comforted and be glad, you who have not known the pains of childbirth. For the children of the woman who is desolate [and who fears

God] will be more numerous than the children of the woman who is living with her husband, says Yahweh.

2 Enlarge the space of your tent, let them spread out the curtains of your dwelling. Do not hold back, lengthen your cords and strengthen your stakes.

3 For you will increase on the right and on the left, and your seed [who are your spiritual children] will possess nations and will cause desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Do not be afraid, for you will not be put to shame and you will not be confused. You will not be ashamed, for you will forget the shame of your youth and will no longer remember the reproach of your widowhood.

5 For your creator is your husband, and his name is Yahweh the God of armies. Your redeemer is the holy one of Israel, and he will be called the God of the whole world.

6 For Yahweh has called you like a woman forsaken and grieved in her spirit, like a wife of youth who has just been thrown away, says your God.

7 I have forsaken you for a short time, but I will receive you with a great kindness.

8 I have hidden my face from you for a short time, because of a moment of anger. But I will have mercy on you with an everlasting kindness, says Yahweh your redeemer.

9 It will be for me like the waters of Noah. For I had sworn that the waters of Noah will no longer be poured out on the earth, and thus I swear that I will never be angry with you again, nor rebuke you again.

10 For the mountains could be removed, and the hills could disappear, but my lovingkindness will not depart from you. My covenant of peace will fail, says Yahweh who has compassion on you.

11 O you who are afflicted and tossed by the tempest, and are not comforted. Behold I will set your stones in the finest way, and lay your foundations with sapphires. [The stones and foundations of your house that I will build for you, that is to say, your legacy.]

12 And I will fashion your windows with emeralds, and your gates with shining stones, and all your borders with pleasant stones.

13 All your [spiritual] children will be taught by Yahweh, and great will be the peace of your [spiritual] children.

14 You will be established by your righteousness. You will be far from anxiety, for you will not need not be afraid, and from ruin, for it will not come near you.

15 If plots are formed against you, then they will not come from me [that is to say, I the spirit]. Whoever will plan evil against you will fall because of you [since he will become my enemy].

16 Behold I have created the smith who blows the coals in the fire, and who makes a weapon by his work. But I have also created the destroyer who can make such a weapon useless.

17 None of the weapon that can be formed against you [in order to ruin your legacy] will prosper. And you will succeed in having every tongue that will rise against you in judgment condemned. This is the heritage of the servants of Yahweh, and their salvation will come from me, says Yahweh.

Isaiah 55

1 All of you who are thirsty, come to the waters. It does not matter if you do not have money, come to buy and eat. Come, I say, in order to buy wine and milk in exchange for something that is free and that is more precious to me than money.

2 Why do you spend money for what does not really feed you. Why do you work for what does not satisfy you. Now listen to me, and you will really appreciate what you eat, and your soul will take pleasure in the abundance of what will be at your disposal.

3 Incline your ear and come to me. Listen, and your soul will live. I will make an everlasting covenant with you, in accordance with the promise that I have made to David.

4 Behold I have set him as a witness to the peoples, a leader and the ruler of the peoples.

5 Behold you will call nations that you do not know, and nations that do not know you will run to you because of Yahweh your God. I am the holy one of Israel who will exalt you.

6 Seek Yahweh while he may be found, call on him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his evil way, and the unrighteous man his evil thoughts, and let him return to Yahweh who will have mercy on him. Let him come back to our God who is always ready to forgive. [In accordance with all the commandments that I had given to my servant Moses for my people Israel.]

8 For my thoughts are not like your thoughts, and your ways are not like my ways, says Yahweh.

9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and so are my thoughts above your thoughts.

10 And as the rain and the snow come down from the sky, and do not return there without having watered the earth and having caused the plants to sprout and grow, in order to give seed to the sower and bread to the eater.

11 So is my word that goes out of my mouth. It will not return to me without having had an effect, but it will accomplish what I want and it will prosper in the purpose for which I have sent it.

12 You will go out with joy, and be led forth with peace. The mountains and the hills will break forth into joy before you, and all the trees of the field will clap their hands.

13 Instead of the thorn there will grow fir trees, and instead of the brier there will grow myrtle. And this happiness will come to exalt the name of Yahweh, and to serve as a sign whose memory will never fade.

Isaiah 56

1 Thus speaks Yahweh: Keep what is right, and practice justice. For my salvation will not be long in coming, and my justice will manifest itself.

2 Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of the man who remains firm in it. The one who keeps the sabbath so as not to profane it, and who keeps his hand from doing any evil.

3 And let not the one who clings to Yahweh and who is the son of the foreigner say, 'Yahweh will surely separate me from his people'. And let not the eunuch say, 'Behold I am a dry tree'.

4 For thus speaks Yahweh to the eunuchs who keep my sabbaths, and who choose to do only the things that please me, and who persevere in my covenant.

5 Those who act thus will receive in my house and in my walls a place and a name better than that of many of those who are sons and daughters. I will give to each of them an everlasting name that will not be cut off [that is to say, a legacy that will endure forever].

6 And the foreigners who will cling to Yahweh to serve him, to love the name of Yahweh and to be his servants, each of those who will keep the sabbath so as not to profane it, and who will persevere in my covenant.

7 I will bring them to my holy mountain, and I will delight them in my house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on my altar. For my house will be called a house of prayer for all peoples.

8 The Lord Yahweh who gathers the people exiled from the land of Israel says the following thing: I will gather other peoples to him, in addition to his own people who will be gathered.

9 You all the beasts of the fields, come to eat. Yes, you all the beasts of the forest.

10 But now they are all blind, they do not have knowledge. They are like mute dogs, unable to bark. They lie down and sleep, and delight in sleeping.

11 And they are voracious and insatiable dogs. These are shepherds who cannot understand. For they have all turned to their own way, each one to his benefit.

12 And they speak thus: Come, and I will look for wine and we will fill ourselves with strong drinks. We will do as much tomorrow, and much more.

Isaiah 57

1 The righteous perish, and no man considers it in his heart. The good men are taken away, and no one understands that the righteous is taken away from the evil that dominates the world.

2 For the one who has walked uprightly will come into peace. They will enjoy their rest on their beds in heavenly places.

3 As for you, you the [spiritual] children of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and of the whore. Come near and listen.

4 Who are you mocking. Against whom do you open widely your mouth and stick out your tongue. Are you not the children of the transgression, a seed of the falseness.

5 For I see that your desire is to defile your soul near the oaks, and under every green tree, and to kill children in the valleys and under the clefts of the rocks.

6 Your portion is among the smooth stones of the streams. There is your lot, yes it is there. It is there that you pour out drink offerings and offer grain offerings. Can I be unconcerned by this behavior.

7 You have prepare your bed on a high mountain, and you go up there to offer sacrifices.

8 You do not look for any memory of me when you pass through the doors and doorposts of your house. For you have uncovered yourself for someone other than me, and you have gone up. You have enlarged your bed, and have made a covenant with them. You have loved their bed where you have seen it.

9 You go to your new kings with oil, after having increased your perfumes. You send your messengers far and wide, you lower yourself to hell.

10 You become weary because of your journey, and nevertheless you do not say, 'I will give up'. You seek all the remaining strength of your hand, therefore you are not discouraged.

11 Who are you afraid of, and who is the one who terrifies you, so that you do not remember me and direct your heart toward me. Is it not because I have been refraining from punishing you for a long time that you are not afraid of me.

12 I will proclaim what your righteousness is, and your works will not profit you.

13 You will cry out, and the multitude of your idols will not save you. The wind will carry them all away, for their dwelling is vanity. But whoever trusts in me will possess the land and inherit my holy mountain.

14 For I say: Make a way, make a way, prepare the way. Remove every stumbling block from the path of my people.

15 For thus says the Most High whose dwelling is eternal and whose name is holy: I dwell in the high places and in holiness. But I am with each of those who have contrite and humble spirits, in order to revive the spirits of the humble persons and to revive the hearts of the contrite persons.

16 I do not want to rebuke you continuously [concerning a same transgression], nor keep an endless anger, when spirits grow weak before me, the souls that I have made.

17 I have become angry and I have smitten him because of his wicked greed. I have hidden my face because of my indignation, and the rebellious man has followed the way of his heart.

18 And I have seen his ways, and I will heal him. I will guide him and I will comfort him, him and those who are sad for him.

19 I will put praise on the lips. Peace, peace to those who are far off and to those who are near, says Yahweh. I will heal them.

20 But the wicked are like a troubled sea that cannot rest and whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace for the wicked, says my God.

Isaiah 58

1 Cry out aloud, do not hold back. Lift up your voice like a trumpet, and declare their transgressions to my people. Declare their sins to the house of Jacob.

2 They pretend to seek me daily, and to desire to know my ways. They behave like a nation that has acted righteously, and has not forsaken the law of their God. They ask me to judge them fairly, they want their God to be near them.

3 And they say: What good is it for us to fast if you do not look at it. Why must we afflict our souls while you are looking elsewhere.

4 Now therefore listen to me. Behold you indulge your own desires on the day of your fasting, and you behave harshly toward your servants. Behold you argue and quarrel during your fast, and you smite wickedly with your fist. You do not fast as is required on this day, in order to cause your voice to be heard on high.

5 Can I find pleasure in the fasting that you do. Should this not be a length of time during which man humiliates his soul before me by remembering that he is only vanity. You do not strive to separate yourself from your evil thoughts, but you bow your head like a dying plant near a stream, and you lie down on sackcloths and on ashes. Is this what you call a fasting, a day pleasing to Yahweh.

6 Now therefore listen to me, here is how to do a fasting that gives me pleasure. Unfasten the chains of wickedness, do not demand hard work from your servants, let the oppressed go free, look for everyone's happiness.

7 Share your bread with the hungry, and bring the homeless into your house [that is to say, find him a place if you can do it, even if it is in your field, according to what you can know about him because it is not wise to interact without precautions with a person whom you do not know]. If you see someone expressing a need for clothing, then give them what you can. Do not hide from your relatives when they need help.

8 If you act in this way then your light will emerge like the morning, and the healing of your soul will emerge quickly. Your righteousness will go before you, and the glory of Yahweh will be your reward.

9 Then you will call, and Yahweh will answer. You will cry, and he will say: Here I am.

10 If you stop deliberately causing the suffering of others among whom are you servants, if you stop expressing yourself in such a way as to want to grieve the spirits of others, if you stop accusing others when you do not have solid evidence against them. If you allow your soul to have compassion for the hungry, and to seek to refresh the afflicted souls.

11 Then your light will rise from the darkness, and your darkness will shine like the noonday. For Yahweh will guide you continuously. He will satisfy your soul in dry places, and strengthen your bones. You will be like a watered garden, and like a spring whose waters never fail.

12 Your people will rebuild the ancient ruins, and you will raise up the foundations for many generations. You will be called the repairer of the breach, the restorer of the paths to the enviable dwellings.

13 If you hold back your foot during the sabbath, and refrain from doing your pleasure on my holy day, and make the sabbath your delight in order to sanctify it. If you glorify Yahweh in this way, if you honor him by not behaving in the way that pleases you. If you do not seek your own pleasure, and if you continuously refrain from speaking vain words [every day].

14 Then you will delight yourself in Yahweh, and I will cause you to ride on the high places of the earth, and I will feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father. For the mouth of Yahweh has spoken it.

Isaiah 59

1 Behold the hand of Yahweh is not too short to save, nor his ear too hard to hear.

2 But it is your iniquities that separate you from your God. It is your sins that hide his face from you, and prevent him from hearing you.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity. Your lips have spoken in falseness, and your tongue has murmured wickedness.

4 No one complains in righteousness, no one pleads with equity. They rely on vain things and speak with deceit, they conceive deceptions and bring forth iniquity.

5 They incubate the eggs of serpents and weave spiders' webs. Whoever eats of their eggs dies. And if one of those eggs is broken, then it comes out a viper.

6 Their webs are not good for clothing, and they will not cover themselves with their own work. Their works are works of iniquity, and acts of violence are in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood. Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity. Unhappiness and destruction are in their paths.

8 They do not know the way of peace, there is no equity in their ways. They take crooked paths, and whoever walks in such a path will not know peace.

9 Therefore the decree of deliverance is far from us, and salvation does not come near us. We look for light, but lo, it is darkness. We look for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

10 We grope like blind people along a wall, we grope like those who have no eyes. We lurch at noonday as if we were at night, we look like dead men in the midst of our possessions.

11 We all growl like bears, we wail like doves. We look for deliverance, but it is not there. We look for salvation, but it is far from us.

12 For our transgressions are many before you, and our sins testify against us. For our transgressions are with us, and we know our iniquities.

13 We have transgressed and acted treacherously against Yahweh, we have forsaken our God. We have spoken violence and apostasy, we have planned deceptions in our hearts and we have acted in falseness.

14 Therefore deliverance has turned backward, and salvation stands far off. For truth staggers in the street, and uprightness cannot come near.

15 Yes, truth has perished. The one who turns away from evil becomes a prey. Yahweh has seen it, and he is discontented because there is no justice.

16 He sees that there is no one who is honest, and he is amazed because there is no intercessor. Therefore his arm will perform salvation, and his righteousness will uphold him.

17 He puts on righteousness as a breastplate, and the helmet of salvation on his head. He takes vengeance as his garment, and covers himself with jealousy as with a cloak.

18 He will repay each one according to his deeds. There will be fury for his adversaries, and reprimand for his enemies. And he will repay the islands.

19 The name of Yahweh will be feared from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy comes like a flood, the spirit of Yahweh will chase him away.

20 A redeemer will come to Zion, to those who turn away from transgression in Jacob, says Yahweh.

21 As for me, says Yahweh, this is my covenant with them: My spirit which rests on you, and my words which I have put in your mouth, will not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your seed, nor from the mouth of the seed of your seed, says Yahweh, from henceforth and forever.

Isaiah 60

1 .

Isaiah 61

1 The spirit of the Lord Yahweh is on me. For Yahweh has anointed me to announce the good news to the powerless. He has sent me to heal those who have a broken heart, to proclaim liberty to the captives and deliverance to those [of his beloved] who are in chains.

2 To proclaim a year of grace from Yahweh, and the day of revenge of our God. To comfort all those who mourn.

3 To enlighten those who mourn in Zion. To give them a tiara instead of ashes, an oil of joy instead of mourning, a garment of praise instead of the spirit of sadness, so that they may be called trees of justice, the plantation of Yahweh to serve his glory.

4 They will rebuild on old ruins, they will raise up the former desolations. They will repair ravaged cities which has been devastated through many generations.

5 And the strangers will stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the strangers will be your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 And you will be called the priests of Yahweh. Men will call you the servants of our God. You will eat the wealth of the nations, and you will be exalted in their glory.

7 You will receive a double portion Instead of your shame. Instead of ignominy, they will rejoice in their portion. For they will have the double in their land [that is to say, wherever they dwell], and their joy will be eternal.

8 For I Yahweh, I love justice. I hate robbery and burnt offerings. I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 Their kind will be known among the nations, and their [spiritual] children among the peoples. Everyone who will see their works will acknowledge that they are the seed that Yahweh has blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in Yahweh, my soul will be joyful in my God. For he has clothed me with the garments of salvation, and covered me with the mantle of deliverance. I feel like a bridegroom wearing a crown, like a bride adorned with magnificent jewels.

11 For as the earth brings forth its sprouts, and as the garden causes the things that are sown in it to grow, thus the Lord Yahweh will germinate righteousness and praise, in the sight of all nations.

Isaiah 62

1 .

Isaiah 63

1 .

Isaiah 64

1 .

Isaiah 65

1 I have manifested myself to those who have asked me nothing. I have let myself be found by those who were not looking for me. I have said to a nation that was not calling on my name: Here I am, here I am.

2 For I had every day stretched out my hands to a rebellious people, who walk in an evil way by following their own thoughts.

3 A people who continually provokes me in the face. They offer sacrifices in gardens and burn incense on bricks.

4 They sit among the graves and spend some nights in secret places. They eat the flesh of the pig, and put unclean food in their vessels.

5 And they say to others: Keep your distance and do not come near us, because we are holy.

6 They are like smoke in my eyes, and their fire burns continually. Behold all your deeds are written before me. I will not keep silent, but I will reward them. I will reward them fully.

7 I will act because of your iniquities and because of the iniquities of your fathers, says Yahweh. For they had burned incense on the mountains, and thus insulted me on the hills. Therefore I will measure to them the reward of their past deeds.

8 Thus says Yahweh: When there is sweet juice in some of the clusters of grapes, one says, 'Do not destroy the whole vineyard, for there is a blessing in it'. I will act thus for the sake of my servants, so as not to destroy them all.

9 I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and there will be some people out of Judah who will inherit my mountain. My chosen ones will inherit the land, and my servants will dwell there [after I have ravaged it].

10 Sharon will be a sheepfold, and the valley of Achor will be a resting place for the cattle, for my people who seek me.

11 As for you who have forsaken Yahweh, who have forgotten my holy mountain and have prepared there a table for your false gods, to offer drink offerings to the god of destiny.

12 I will appoint you to the sword, and you will all bow your knees to be slaughtered. For you have not answered when I have called, you have not listened when I have spoken. But you have done what is evil in my sight, you have chosen what I dislike.

13 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold my servants will eat, but you will be hungry. Behold my servants will drink, but you will be thirsty. Behold my servants will rejoice, but you will be ashamed [in the end].

14 Behold my servants will sing with joy in their hearts, but you will cry because of the sorrow of your heart and wail because of the vexation of your spirit.

15 Your name will be considered as a curse by my chosen ones. For the Lord Yahweh will kill you [for the second death which is the destruction or the rotting of the legacy], while he will call his servants by another names.

16 Whoever will want to be blessed on the earth will want to be blessed by the true God. And whoever will swear on the earth will swear by the true God. For the former troubles will be forgotten and hidden from my eyes.

17 For lo, I am creating new heavens and a new earth. The former things will not be remembered [in the purpose of performing them like the burnt offerings], they will not come into mind.

18 But be glad and rejoice forever for what I am creating. For behold, I will create a new Jerusalem for joy, and its people for gladness.

19 I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and I will rejoice in my people. The voice of weeping or the voice of crying will no more be heard there [in those days].

20 There will be neither children nor old people who do not fulfill their days. For whoever dies at the age of one hundred will be considered as young, and the sinner who will die at the age of one hundred will be considered as accursed.

21 They will build houses and inhabit them, and they will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

22 They will not build houses that will be inhabited by another, and they will not plant vineyards whose fruit will be eaten by another. For the days of my people will be like the days of a tree, and my chosen ones will enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They will not labor in vain, and they will not bear children to see them perish. For they will be a seed blessed by Yahweh, and their children with them.

24 In those days I will answer before they call on me. I will hear them while they are speaking.

25 The wolf and the lamb will feed together, and the lion will eat straw like the ox, and dust will be the food of the serpent. They will no more hurt nor destroy on all my holy mountain, says Yahweh.

Isaiah 66

1 Thus says Yahweh: The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool. What house could you build for me. What place would you give me to dwell in.

2 For all these things have been made by my hand, and it is in this way that all of them have come into being, says Yahweh. Now therefore listen, here is the one whom I will take care of: the one who is humble and of a contrite spirit, and who is afraid of my word.

3 He who kills a bullock is like the one who kills a human being, and he who sacrifices a lamb is like the one who breaks a dog's neck. He who offers a grain offering is like the one who offers the blood of a pig, and he who burns incense is like the one who worships false gods. All these persons delight in their own ways, and their souls find pleasure in their abominations.

4 I too will take pleasure in their affliction, and I will bring their fear on them, because I will have called and they will not have answered, because I will have spoken and they will not have listened. For they will have done what is evil in my sight, they will have chosen what displeased me.

5 Hear the word of Yahweh, you who are afraid of his word. This is what your brothers who hate you and reject you because of my true name say, 'Let Yahweh be glorified through the commandments that had been taught by Moses'. But he will appear for your joy, and they will be covered with shame.

6 A loud voice comes from the city, a voice from the temple. It is the voice of Yahweh who rewards his enemies.

7 Before she has suffered pain, she has given birth. Before her sufferings have come, she has given birth to a son.

8 Who has ever heard such a thing. Who has ever seen anything like it. Can a nation be born in one day [as will be the nation formed by the children of the Christ of God]. Can a nation be born in a single moment [without requiring a period of consultations]. For as soon as [the city of] Zion will travail, she will give birth to her true children.

9 Can I open the womb [as I did in giving the law of Moses] and not let the child be born, says [the spirit of] Yahweh. Can I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb, says your God.

10 Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, you all who love her. Leap with her for joy, you all who mourn for her.

11 So that you may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolation, so that you may milk and be delighted in the brightness of her glory.

12 .

13 .

14 .

15 .

16 .

17 .

18 .

19 .

20 .

21 .

22 .

23 .

24 .

Jeremiah

Jeremiah 1

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah. Hilkiah was one of the priests who lived in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin.

2 The word of Yahweh came to him in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 And also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah and king of Judah, until the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah and king of Judah, until the time when Jerusalem was taken to captivity in the fifth month.

4 The word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

5 Before I formed you in the belly of your mother, I knew you. Before you came out of the womb, I sanctified you and I appointed you to be a prophet for the nations.

6 And I replied: Oh Lord Yahweh, behold I do not know how to speak because I am a child.

7 But Yahweh said to me: Do not say, 'I am a child'. For you will go to all those to whom I will send you, and you will say everything that I will command you.

8 Do not be afraid of their faces: For I am with you to protect you, says Yahweh.

9 Then Yahweh extended his hand, and touched my mouth. And Yahweh said to me: Behold I have put my words in your mouth.

10 Behold I establish you today over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up, and to root out, and to destroy, and to overthrow, and to build, and to plant.

11 Moreover the word of Yahweh came to me by saying, 'What do you see, Jeremiah'. And I replied: I see a branch of an almond tree.

12 Then Yahweh said to me: You have seen correctly. For I watch over my word, to perform it.

13 And the word of Yahweh came to me again by saying, 'What do you see'. And I replied: I see a boiling cauldron that is oriented toward the north.

14 Then Yahweh said to me: It is from the north that calamity will spread on all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, says Yahweh. And they will come, and each will place his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and all around its surrounding walls, and in all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will pronounce my judgments against my people, because of all their wickedness, because they have forsaken me and have offered incense to other gods, and have worshiped the work of their hands.

17 As for you, Jeremiah, gird up your waist and arise. You will tell them everything that I will command you. Do not be afraid of their faces, lest I put you into confusion before them.

18 For behold, I establish you today on the whole land like a strong city, like an iron pillar and a wall of brass, against the kings of Judah and against its princes [leaders], against its priests and against the people of the land.

19 They will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you. For I am with you to protect you, says Yahweh.

Jeremiah 2

1 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Go and proclaim in the ears of Jerusalem the following thing: Thus says Yahweh, I remember the kindness that you had in your youth, when you loved me like a faithful bride and followed me in the wilderness, in a land that was not cultivated.

3 The people of Israel were holy to Yahweh, they were the firstfruits of his harvest. At that time all those who tried to harm them were guilty and were rewarded by calamities that came on them, says Yahweh.

4 Hear the word of Yahweh, O house of Jacob [who is now in the land of Judah], and you all the families of the house of Israel [who are everywhere].

5 Thus says Yahweh, What is the injustice that your fathers have found in me. What is their justification for turning away from me. They have departed from me to follow vanity, and they have become worthless.

6 And they did not say: Where is Yahweh who brought us up out of the land of Egypt. The one who led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through and where no man dwelt.

7 And I brought you into a land that is like a fruitful field, to eat its fruit and its choicest produce. But when you entered, you defiled my land and made my heritage an abomination.

8 The priests did not ask themselves, 'Where is Yahweh'. Those who are the keepers of the law [among the families of the children of Israel] have not sought to know me. The rulers of the people have also transgressed against me, and the prophets have prophesied by Baal and have followed things that do not give a real benefit.

9 Therefore I will contend with you, says Yahweh, and I will contend with your children's children.

10 Go across the sea to the islands of Kittim, and see. Send someone to the land of Kedar and observe diligently, to see if there is such a thing.

11 Has any nation ever changed its gods. They remain faithful to their false gods, while my people have changed their glory for that which does not give a real benefit.

12 Be astonished at this thing, O you the heavens. Shudder and be greatly horrified, says Yahweh.

13 For my people have committed two evils. They have forsaken me, I the fountain of the water of life, and they have hewn out for themselves cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 Is Israel a servant or is he a son born in the house [of the spirit of Yahweh]. Why then has he become a prey [in the sight of Yahweh who is the possessor of all things].

15 The young lions have roared against Israel, and have yelled. They have made his land waste. His cities have been burned with fire, and have become without inhabitants.

16 And the children of Noph and Tahpanhes have broken the crown of your head.

17 Did not all this happen to you because of yourself. For you have forsaken Yahweh your God, the one who was leading you in the way.

18 And now, what did you get when you went in the way of Egypt to drink the waters of the Nile. What did you get when you went in the way of Assyria to drink the waters of the river Euphrates. [What have you gotten by looking for help in those communities rather than turning to me.]

19 Your own wickedness will punish you, and your backsliding will rebuke you. You will know and see that it is an evil and bitter thing to forsake Yahweh your God, and that you do not have the fear of me, says the Lord Yahweh the God of armies.

20 For you have broken your yoke long ago in order to separate yourself from me, you have torn your bonds apart, and you have said, 'I will not serve you'. For you have gone on every hill and under every green tree, in order to prostitute your soul.

21 I had planted you like one plants a special vine, a completely correct seed. How then have you become to me the plants of a strange vine.

22 Your iniquity will be marked before me, even if you wash yourself with nitre and use much soap, says the Lord Yahweh.

23 How can you say, 'I have not defiled myself, I have not gone after Baalim'. Look at your steps in the valley, and recognize what you have done. You are like a swift dromedary running along its paths.

24 Or like a wild female donkey accustomed to the wilderness, when she is sniffing the wind because she is eager to copulate. Who can prevent her from satisfying her desire. All the male who seek her do not need to weary themselves. They will find her in her month.

25 I say, 'Keep your foot from being unshoed, and your throat from thirst [that is to say, do not continue in your evil way]'. But you say, 'There is no hope, no. For I love foreign gods and I will follow them'.

26 The house of Israel will be confused like a thief who is confused when he is found. They, and their kings, and their princes [leaders], and their priests, and their prophets [who prophesy lies to you].

27 For they say to a tree, 'You are my father'. And they say to a stone, 'You have given me life'. For they have turned their backs on me instead of turning their faces towards me. But when they are in trouble, they say: Arise, and help us.

28 Where are your gods that you have made for yourself. Let them arise, if they can help you in the time of your trouble. For your gods are as many as your cities, O Judah.

29 Why would you want to argue with me. You all have rebelled against me, says Yahweh.

30 I have smitten your children in vain, for they have not heeded my reproofs. Your own sword has devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 O generation, pay attention to the word of Yahweh. Have I been like a wilderness for Israel, or like a land of darkness. Why do my people say, 'We are free, we will not return to you'.

32 Does a young woman forget her jewelry, or a bride her attire. Yet my people have forgotten me since days without number.

33 How clever you are in your ways to seek what you love. Even the wicked women [who are already sufficiently malicious] could be taught by the evil behavior of my people.

34 The blood of the souls of poor innocents can be found in your wings [that is to say, in the source of your strength]. You did not have the necessary justifications to hit them.

35 Yet you say, 'I am innocent, surely his anger will turn away from me'. Behold I will enter into judgment with you, because you say: I have not sinned.

36 Why are you so eager to seek help from place to place instead of looking for me. You will find only confusion in Egypt, as you had found only confusion in Assyria.

37 You will also go out from there with your hands on your head. For Yahweh has rejected those in whom you trust, and you will not prosper with them.

Jeremiah 3

1 Yahweh says: If a man divorces his wife [because of a sincere disagreement between the two of them] and she leaves him, and if she becomes the wife of another man, should her first husband take her back after that. Will not the land itself be polluted by such practices. [For each person must give a proportional response to each offense that is done to him, and to forgive does not mean to forget but rather to take appropriate precautions in the future.]

2 Now you have played the whore with other lovers [that is to say, by worshiping all your false gods], and you want to return to me, says Yahweh. Lift up your eyes to the heights and look. Where have you not played the whore. You have sat down to wait for them from place to place like an Arabian in the wilderness, and you have polluted the land with your whoredom and with your wickedness.

3 Therefore the rains have been withheld, and there was no latter rain. Nevertheless you have had the forehead of a whore, for you have refused to be ashamed.

4 And now you [the whole nation] cry to me by saying: You are my father, for you were the guide of my youth [that is to say, the guide of our ancestors]. Will he retain his anger forever. Will he retain it until the end.

5 This is how you talk to me, after doing evil things.

6 Yahweh said to me again in the days of king Josiah: Have you seen what the unfaithful [kingdom of] Israel had done. She had gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and there she had played the whore [by worshiping false gods].

7 And I had thought that some of the generations of her children might come back to me after she had done all these things. But she has not returned, and her hypocritical sister who is [the kingdom of] Judah has seen it.

8 And when I saw how the unfaithful Israel was playing the whore at every opportunity, I rejected her completely and gave her her divorce certificate. And her hypocritical sister Judah has not been afraid, but she also went and played the whore [by the fact of striving to disobey my commandments].

9 I say, the unfaithful Israel had defiled her land by her blatant whoredom. All the generations of her children had committed adultery by worshiping false gods made of stone and wood.

10 And after having seen my answer to the unfaithful Israel, her hypocritical sister Judah has not returned to me with her whole heart. For she has acted feignedly, says Yahweh.

11 And Yahweh said to me: The unfaithful Israel seems innocent compared to the hypocritical Judah.

12 Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say: Return, you the unfaithful people of Israel, says Yahweh. I will not look at you with harsh eyes. For I am merciful, says Yahweh, therefore I will not keep my anger forever.

13 Only acknowledge your iniquity. Acknowledge that you [and your fathers] have transgressed against Yahweh your God, and that you have scattered your ways to strange gods under every green tree, and have not obeyed my voice, says Yahweh.

14 Return, you the unfaithful children, says Yahweh. For I am your Lord. I will take you, one from a city, two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you shepherds according to my own heart, and they will feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And when you will have multiplied and been fruitful in the land, in those days, says Yahweh, the ark of the covenant of Yahweh will be no more spoken of. It will not come into the mind, and it will not be remembered, and the need of it will not be felt, and another will not be done.

17 .

18 .

19 .

20 .

21 .

22 .

23 .

24 .

25 .

Jeremiah 4

1 O Israel. If you come back, if you come back to me, says Yahweh, if you remove your abominations from before me, then you will no longer be a wanderer.

2 If you swear without deceit by saying, 'Yahweh is alive'. If you act in righteousness and with justice, then the nations will be blessed in him, and will glory in him [and you will be glad to have contributed to this].

3 For thus speaks Yahweh to the men of Judah and Jerusalem: Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourself for Yahweh by taking away the foreskins of your hearts, you the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Lest my anger come forth like a fire, and burn without there being anyone to extinguish it, because of the wickedness of your deeds.

5 Announce in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, 'Blow the trumpet in the land'. Cry out and say, 'Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities'.

6 Set up a banner in Zion and flee for your safety, do not stay. For I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

7 The lion comes up from his den, the destroyer of nations is on his way. He has gone forth from his place to ravage your land. Your cities will be ruined, there will be no more inhabitants.

8 Therefore gird yourselves with sackcloths, lament and groan. For the fierce anger of Yahweh does not turn away from us.

9 On that day the king and the leaders will lose their courage, says Yahweh. And the priests will be astonished, and the prophets will cogitate.

10 Then I said, I Jeremiah: Oh Lord Yahweh, surely you have deceived this people of Judah and Jerusalem. For you have said, 'You will have peace [if you return to me]'. And yet the sword will reach to the soul. [Now Jeremiah speaks with sincerity, but he does not understand at that moment how Yahweh is not contradicting himself. Now Yahweh has already decided that there will be a destruction, but the spirit of Yahweh can always find a way to give a legacy to those who choose to change their behaviors since God can prolong his patience.]

11 At that time [says Yahweh], it will be said to this people of Judah and Jerusalem: A dry wind blows from the high places of the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, but not to winnow or to clean.

12 It is an impetuous wind that comes from there because of me. Now I will pronounce their sentence.

13 Behold the destroyer comes up like clouds, and his chariots are like a whirlwind. His horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us, because we are destroyed.

14 O Jerusalem, wash the wickedness from your heart in order to be saved. How long will you keep your futile thoughts inside you.

15 For a voice will declare it from Dan, and will proclaim disaster from mount Ephraim.

16 Write this for the remembrance of the nations, and publish it in Jerusalem. The watchers come from a far country, and cry out against the cities of Judah.

17 They surround Jerusalem like men guarding a field, because Jerusalem has rebelled against me, says Yahweh.

18 This is the product of your ways and your deeds, this is the product of your wickedness. Admittedly this is bitter, it penetrates to your heart.

19 And I Jeremiah, I said: My bowels, my bowels. I suffer inside my heart, my heart is disquieted in me and I cannot hold my peace. For you have heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet which is the alarm of war.

20 Destruction on destruction is announced, for the whole land will be ravaged. My tents will be destroyed suddenly, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long will I see the banner, and hear the sound of the trumpet.

22 And Yahweh said: For my people is foolish, they do not know me. They are foolish children, for they have no understanding. They are skillful in doing evil, but they do not know how to do good.

23 I looked at the earth, and lo, it was formless and void. And I looked at the heavens, and they had no light.

24 I looked at the mountains, and lo, they were trembling and all the hills were tottering.

25 I looked, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the sky had departed.

26 I looked, and lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down before Yahweh, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus says Yahweh: The whole land will be desolate, but I will not completely destroy it.

28 Because of this, the land will mourn and the heavens above will be darkened. For I have spoken it. I have purposed it, and I will not repent. I will not turn back from it.

29 Every city will flee at the noise of the horsemen and the archers, they will go into the thickets and climb on the rocks. Every city is forsaken, and not a man remains there.

30 And when you will be destroyed, what will you do. You clothe yourself with scarlet, and you will adorn yourself with ornaments of gold, and you paint your face. But it is in vain that you make yourself beautiful, for your lovers will despise you and they will seek your life.

31 For I have heard a voice like that of a woman giving birth, an anguish like that of a woman giving birth to her first child. The voice of the daughter of Zion who groans and spreads out her hands by saying: Woe is me now, for my soul faints because of the murderers.

Jeremiah 5

1 Walk backwards and forwards throughout the streets of Jerusalem, in order to observe now and inquire in all open places, to know if there is anywhere a person who acts uprightly and searches for the truth. If you find such a person then I will forgive Jerusalem.

2 For they speak by saying, 'Yahweh is alive', but surely they swear falsely.

3 Then I said, I Jeremiah: O Yahweh, do not your eyes see the truth. You have stricken them, but they have not grieved. You have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return.

4 But I said to myself, Surely it is only the poor who are so foolish. They do not know the way of Yahweh, the law of their God.

5 I will go to the great men, and I will speak to them. For they should know the way of Yahweh, the law of their God. But I perceived that they too have completely broken the yoke, and have burst the bonds.

6 Therefore a lion of the forest will kill them, and a wolf of the wilderness will destroy them. A leopard will watch over their cities, and anyone who will get out of there will be torn in pieces. For their transgressions are numerous, and their rebellions have increased.

7 Why would I forgive you, you the land of Judah, says Yahweh. Your children have abandoned me, and they swear in their hearts by false gods. Although I had fed them to their fill, they have committed adultery and have gathered themselves together in troops to the houses of prostitutes.

8 Like well-fed horses running here and there, every one neighs after his neighbor's wife.

9 Should I not punish them for these things, says Yahweh. Should I not avenge my soul from such a nation.

10 Go up on their walls, and destroy. Do not destroy entirely, but take away the battlements. For they do not belong to Yahweh.

11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have been unfaithful to me, says Yahweh.

12 They have denied Yahweh and have said: It is not he [for he is powerless]. Misfortune will not come to us, we will see neither the sword nor famine.

13 And the prophets are only wind, for no one speaks in them. It will be done to them thus.

14 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Because they speak with such words, behold my words that I put in your mouth will be like fire, you Jeremiah, and this people will be like wood, and they will be devoured.

15 And lo, I will bring a nation from afar against you, O house of Israel, says Yahweh. It is a strong nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you do not know and whose words you will not understand.

16 Their quiver is like an open sepulcher, they are all mighty men.

17 And they will devour your harvest and your bread, and they will devour your sons and your daughters, and they will devour your flocks and thy herds, and they will devour your vineyards and your fig trees. They will destroy with the sword your fortified cities in which you trust.

18 But I will not destroy you entirely in those days, says Yahweh.

19 And when they will say, 'Why has Yahweh our God done all these things to us'. Then you will answer them with my following words: As you have abandoned me and have served strange gods in your land, so you will serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, publish it in Judah with the following words.

21 Hear now this, O foolish people who has no heart. You have eyes but you do not see, you have ears but you do not hear.

22 Should you not fear me, says Yahweh. Should you not tremble at my presence. I am the one who placed the sand to be the natural limit of the sea by a perpetual decree, it cannot pass it. Its waves are agitating, but they do not prevail. They roar, but they will not dwell beyond.

23 But this people has an unfaithful and rebellious heart. They have rebelled and gone.

24 They do not say in their hearts: Let us now fear Yahweh our God who gives the rain, both the former and the latter rains. He reserves us the weeks intended for the harvest.

25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, your sins have deprived you of these good things.

26 For there are found wicked persons among my people. They wait like he who lays snares. They make pits to catch men.

27 Their houses are filled with deceits like a cage is filled with birds. This is how they have become great and rich.

28 They are fat and they shine. They excel in the deeds of wickedness. They do not plead the cause, the cause of the fatherless. They prosper, although they do not care about the rights of the powerless.

29 Should I not punish them for these things, says Yahweh. Should I not avenge my soul from such a nation.

30 A shocking and amazing thing is done in the land.

31 There are prophets who prophesy with falsehood, and the priests do not perform their duties, and my people take pleasure in all this. What will you do in the end.

Jeremiah 6

1 Flee from the midst of Jerusalem, you the children of Benjamin. Blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a banner at Beth-haccherem. For evil and great destruction are coming from the north.

2 I will destroy the beautiful and delicate daughter of Zion.

3 Shepherds with their flocks will come to her. They will pitch their tents around her, and each one will graze on his portion.

4 Prepare to attack her. Arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe to us, for the day is fading, and the shadows of the evening are lengthening.

5 Therefore arise, and let us go up at night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 For thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Cut down the trees and cast up a mound against Jerusalem. This city must be punished, for there is nothing but oppression in her midst.

7 As a fountain pours out its waters, so Jerusalem pours out her wickedness. There is violence and oppression in her midst, and I see only sorrow and wounds there.

8 Receive the instruction, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from you and I make you a desolation, a land without inhabitants.

9 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: The remnant of Israel will be gleaned like a vine. Turn again your hand, like a grape-gatherer over the vines.

10 To whom will I speak. Who will I warn. Who will listen to me. Behold their ears are uncircumcised, and they cannot listen. Behold the word of Yahweh has become a disgusting thing for them, they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am filled with the wrath of Yahweh, I am weary of holding it back. I will pour it out on the children in the street, and on the assemblies of the young men. For both man and woman will be taken, and the aged with him who is full of days.

12 And their houses and their fields will be taken by others, and their wives also. For I will stretch out my hand against the inhabitants of the land, says Yahweh.

13 For from the least of them to the greatest of them, everyone is greedy for gain. And from the prophet to the priest, everyone acts falsely.

14 They have healed the wound of the daughter of my people slightly by saying 'Peace, peace', while there is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abominations. No, they were not at all ashamed and they could not blush. Therefore they will fall among those who will fall. They will be cast down when I visit them, says Yahweh.

16 Thus says Yahweh: Stand at the crossroads and see, and ask for the ancient paths. Ask for the good way, and walk in it in order to find rest for your souls. But they say, 'We will not walk in it'.

17 I have set watchmen over them, and I have said. 'Pay attention to the sound of the trumpet'. But they say, 'We will not pay attention to it'.

18 Therefore listen, you nations. Know what will happen to them, you the assembly of the peoples. [Know why it will happen to them.]

19 Hear, O earth. Behold I will bring a disaster on this people, in accordance with the fruit of their thoughts. For they have rejected my law, and they have despised my words.

20 Why do you bring me incense from Sheba, or sweet cane from a far country. Your burnt offerings are not pleasant to me, and your sacrifices are not pleasant to me.

21 Therefore thus says Yahweh: Behold I will lay stumbling blocks before this people. Fathers and sons will stumble over them, neighbors and friends will perish.

22 Thus says Yahweh: Behold a people comes from the north country, a great nation arises from the ends of the earth.

23 They carry bows and spears. They are cruel and have no compassion, their voice roars like the sea. They ride on horses and are ready to fight as one man against you, O daughter of Zion.

24 Our hands grow weak while they approach, anguish grips us like the pain of a woman giving birth.

25 Do not go out into the fields or walk along the highways. For the sword of the enemy is there, and terror reigns around.

26 O daughter of my people, cover yourself with sackcloth and roll yourself in ashes. Mourn as if for an only son, weep with bitter tears. For the destroyer will come on us suddenly.

27 I have set you for an overseer and a fortress among my people, so that you may know and probe their way. [You Jeremiah.]

28 They are all rebels and slanderers, their foreheads are made of brass and iron. They are all corrupt.

29 The bellows are hot, the lead is consumed by the fire. It is in vain that one refines, the dross are not taken away.

30 They will be called contemptible silver, for Yahweh has rejected them.

Jeremiah 7

1 And the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words.

2 Stand at the gate of the house of Yahweh and proclaim the following word there: Hear the word of Yahweh, you all the men of Judah who enter by these gates to worship Yahweh.

3 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Reform your ways and your doings, and I will let you dwell in this place.

4 Do not deceive yourselves by assuming that you will be saved by saying: The temple of Yahweh, the temple of Yahweh, this is the temple of Yahweh.

5 For if you thoroughly reform your ways and your deeds, if you practice justice toward each other.

6 If you do not oppress the sojourner, or the fatherless, or the widow. If you do not shed innocent blood in this place, and if you do no go after other gods to your own destruction.

7 Then I will let you dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, forever and ever.

8 For behold, now you are trusting in the words of lies which can give no real profit.

9 For your works are to steal, to kill, to commit adultery, to swear falsely, to burn incense to Baal, to follow other gods that you have not known.

10 And while you are doing this, you come and stand before me in this house that is called by my name, and you say: We are now forgiven for all the abominations that we have committed.

11 Has it become in your eyes a den of thieves, this house that is called by my name. I see it myself, says Yahweh.

12 Go now to the place that had been consecrated to me in Shiloh, where I had caused my name to dwell at the beginning, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because you have done all these things, says Yahweh, because you have not listened to me despite the fact that I have arisen early [every day] and spoken to you, because I have called you and you did not answer.

14 Therefore concerning the house that is called by my name, this house in which you trust and which is the place that I have given to you and to your fathers, I will treat it as I treated Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brothers, the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 As for you, Jeremiah, do not pray for this people. Do not lift up a cry or a plea for them. Do not intercede for them with me, for I will not listen to you.

17 Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem.

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, in order to make cakes for the queen of heaven and to pour out drink offerings to other gods, in order to provoke me to anger.

19 Am I the only one whom they are hurting, says Yahweh. Do they not hurt themselves, to their own shame.

20 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold my anger and my fury will be poured out on this place, on man and on beast, on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground. It will burn and will not be quenched.

21 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices, and eat their flesh.

22 For I had neither spoken to your fathers nor given them commandments concerning burnt offerings and sacrifices, in the day when I brought them out of the land of Egypt.

23 But this is the command that I gave them: Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and you will be my people. Walk in all the ways that I have commanded you, so that you may be happy.

24 But they did not want to obey, and they did not consider. And they walked in their own counsels and in the stubbornness of their wicked hearts. They went backward and not forward.

25 From the day that your fathers came out of the land of Egypt until this day, I have sent to you all my servants the prophets. I have arisen early every day to send them.

26 But they did not want to obey, and they did not consider. And they hardened their necks and did more evil than their fathers.

27 And now you will tell them all these things, but they will not want to listen to you. You will cry out to them, but they will not answer you.

28 Therefore you will say to them: This is the nation that does not want to listen to the voice of Yahweh their God, they do not want to receive instruction. Truth has perished, it is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off your hair and cast it away, O Jeremiah, and lift up a lamentation on your lips. For Yahweh has rejected and forsaken the generation that has provoked his anger.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, says Yahweh. They have set their abominations in the house that is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 They have built high places at Topheth in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire. It is something that I had not commanded them, such a thing never even entered my mind.

32 Therefore behold, says Yahweh, the days are coming when it will no longer be called Topheth or the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter. And they will bury the victims in Topheth until there be no place to bury them.

33 And the carcasses of this people will be food for the birds of the air and for the beasts of the earth, and there will be no one to frighten them.

34 And I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. For the land will become a desolation.

Jeremiah 8

1 At that time, says Yahweh, they will bring out of their graves the bones of [some of] the kings of Judah, and the bones of [some of] its leaders, and the bones of [some of] the priests, and the bones of [some of] the prophets, and the bones of [some of] the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

2 And they will spread them out before the sun and the moon, and before all the armies of the heaven [that is to say, all the stars], those things that theses dead persons had loved [during a part of their lives], and had served, and had followed, and had sought, and had worshiped. They will not be gathered or reburied, but they will be like dung on the face of the earth.

3 And death will be desired rather than life by all the residue that will remain from this wicked family, in all the places where I will lead them, says Yahweh the God of armies.

4 Should not a person who falls try to get up. Should not a person who gets lost reorient himself when he become aware of it.

5 Why then do these people of Jerusalem turn away by a continual rebellion. They persist in deceit, they refuse to repent.

6 I pay attention and listen, but they do not speak as they should. No one repents of his wickedness, no one says, 'What have I done'. Each one goes back to his way, like a horse rushing into battle.

7 Even the stork in the sky knows her appointed times. The turtledove and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their migration. But my people do not know the law of Yahweh.

8 How can you say, 'We are wise, the law of Yahweh is with us'. And lo, it is in vain that the scribes have used a lying pen [and thus have written falsely].

9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed, they are taken. And lo, this is because they have despised the word of Yahweh. What wisdom do they have now.

10 Therefore I will give their wives to others, and their fields to those who will possess them. For everyone is greedy for gain, from the least to the greatest. And everyone acts falsely, from the prophet to the priest.

11 For they have healed the wound of the daughter of my people slightly by saying 'Peace, peace', while there is no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abominations. No, they were not at all ashamed and they could not blush. Therefore they will fall among those who will fall. They will be cast down when I visit them, says Yahweh.

13 I will surely devour them, says Yahweh. There will be no more grapes on the vine, no more figs on the fig tree, and the leaves will wither. I will take away what I had given them.

14 Why do we stay here. Gather yourselves, and let us go and take refuge into the fortified cities in order to perish there. For Yahweh our God has appointed us to die. He has given us a poisoned water to drink, because we have sinned against Yahweh.

15 We looked for peace, but nothing good has come. We looked for a time of healing, and behold, there is troubles.

16 The neighing of his horses is heard from Dan, and the whole land trembles at the sound of the neighing of his strong horses. For they come in order to devour the land and everything in it, the city and those who dwell in it.

17 For behold, I will send snakes among you, vipers that no one can charm. They will bite you, says Yahweh.

18 And I Jeremiah, I want to relieve my pain but my heart suffers inside me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people is heard because of those who have come from a distant land. And that voice says, 'Is not Yahweh in Zion. Does not its true king dwell in the city'. And Yahweh says: Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images and with their strange futilities.

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, yet we are not saved [for the enemy continues to besiege the city].

21 And I Jeremiah, I am now distressed because of the future pain of the daughter of my people. I am full of sorrow, dismay has seized me.

22 Is there no balm in Gilead. Is there no physician there. Why then is the healing of the daughter of my people not accomplished.

Jeremiah 9

1 Oh if my head were full of water and my eyes were a fountain of tears, then I would have wept day and night for those who will be killed in the midst of the daughter of my people. [I Jeremiah.]

2 Oh if I had a traveler hut in the wilderness, I would have left my people and would have gone far away from them. For they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 Their tongues are like bows that are stretched out to shoot arrows of falsehood. It is not by the truth that they are becoming powerful in the land, for they move from one wickedness to another wickedness. They do not know me, says Yahweh.

4 Take precautions when interacting with your friends, and do not trust in any brother. For every brother seeks to deceive, and every friend spreads slanders.

5 Each one seeks to deceive his neighbor, they do not tell the truth [since they have maleficent intentions when they express themselves]. They train their tongues to speak falsely, they watch each other in order to plan evil.

6 Your dwelling is built through the use of deception. It is by falseness that they refuse to know me, says Yahweh.

7 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Behold I will melt them and I will refine them. For how should I act toward the daughter of my people.

8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow, They only speak deceitfully. Everyone speaks peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart he set ambushes for him.

9 Should I not punish them for these things, says Yahweh. Should I not avenge my soul from such a nation.

10 And I Jeremiah, I want to weep and to wail for the mountains, I want to lament for the empty fields. For they are burned [that is to say, they will be burned]. No animal passes there, and the voice of the cattle can no longer be heard. The birds of the sky and the beasts have fled, the have disappeared.

11 I will make Jerusalem a heap of ruins, a hideout of jackals, says Yahweh. And I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without inhabitants.

12 Is there a man who is wise enough to understand these things. Is there someone who has been taught by Yahweh. Can anyone explain the message. Why will the land be ruined. Why will it be made like a wilderness where no one goes.

13 And Yahweh says: It is because they have forsaken my law that I had set before them, and have not obeyed my voice [whenever I have wanted to put them back in the way]. They have not wanted to listen to my voice.

14 For they have walked in accordance with the stubbornness of their own hearts, and they have gone after the Baals as their fathers taught them.

15 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Behold I will feed this people with wormwood, and I will make them drink poisoned waters.

16 And I will disperse them among nations that they have known, neither they nor their fathers, and I will send the sword behind them until I have exterminated them.

17 Thus speaks Yahweh the God of armies: Consider these things and call for the mourners, the skilful women who shout during funerals. Bring them closer.

18 Let them make haste, and let them say a lamentation for us. Let tears fall from our eyes, let waters gush out of our eyelids.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, and they say: We are destroyed, we are covered with shame. We must leave our land, and our houses have been destroyed.

20 Listen to the word of Yahweh, O you the women. Let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters how to wail. Let every one teach her neighbor to lament.

21 For death has come up through our windows, and it has entered our palaces. Death has come for our children who play in the streets, and for the young men who meet in the public places.

22 Tell them this, you Jeremiah: Thus says Yahweh, the corpses of men will lie on the ground like manure on the fields, like grains that fall behind the harvester and that no one gather.

23 Thus speaks Yahweh: Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, and let not the strong man glory in his strength, and let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 For the one who glories must glory in the fact that he has received the understanding that is transmitted by the knowledge of my person. For I am Yahweh who performs judgment, and justice, and mercy, on the whole earth. And it is in these things that I take pleasure, says Yahweh.

25 Behold the days are coming, says Yahweh, when I will punish all those who are uncircumcised of heart regardless of their different kind of circumcisions.

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all those who shave the corners of their beards [to have fancy appearances], and those who dwell in the wildernesses [for the sole purpose of a complete isolation]. For all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

Jeremiah 10

1 Hear the word that Yahweh speaks to you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus says Yahweh: Do not behave like other nations. Do not be afraid by the signs of the sky, like the nations who are afraid of those things.

3 For the customs of the peoples are vanity. One cuts a tree in the forest, and the hands of a craftsman shape it with an axe.

4 And they adorn it with silver and with gold. They fasten it with nails and with hammers, so that it may not be easily moved.

5 These gods are set up like a palm tree, and they do not speak. They have been carried because they cannot walk. Do not be afraid of them, for they cannot do harm and they do not have the power to do good.

6 There is none like you, O Yahweh. You are great, and your name is great and powerful.

7 Who should not fear you, O King of the nations. For it is to you that the supremacy belongs. For among all the wise men of the nations, and among all the gods of their kingdoms, there is none like you.

8 All of them are stupid and foolish. Some of them hope to receive their teaching from worthless pieces of wood.

9 Others bring plates of silver from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman and of the hands of the goldsmith. The clothes of these gods are of fabrics dyed in blue and purple, and all these things are the work of skilful men.

10 But Yahweh is the true God. He is the living God, and an everlasting King. The earth trembles at his anger, and the nations cannot bear his fury.

11 Tell them the following thing: The gods who have not made the heavens and the earth will perish from the earth and from under the heavens.

12 He has created the earth by his power, and he has established the world by his wisdom, and he has stretched out the heavens by his understanding.

13 The waters roar in the sky when he raises his voice to command it, he causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth. He makes lightnings and rain, and he brings the wind from his treasuries.

14 Every man who trusts only his own wisdom will be made stupid, and every goldsmith will be put to shame by his graven image. For his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in it.

15 They are worthless, a work of deceit. They will perish at the time of their judgment.

16 He who is the portion of Jacob is not like those things. For he is the one who has formed everything, and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance. Yahweh the God of armies is his name.

17 Carry what you possess away from the land, O you the inhabitants of the strong place.

18 For thus says Yahweh: Behold this time I will throw the inhabitants out of the land, as with a slingshot. And I will trouble them so that they feel my anger.

19 And I Jeremiah, I say concerning the land of my people: Woe is me, for I am broken and my wound is grievous. But I say, This is my sorrow and I must bear it.

20 My tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken. My children have left me, they are no more. I have no one to spread my tent again, to set up my curtains. [Says Yahweh.]

21 For the shepherds have been foolish, they have not sought Yahweh. Therefore they have not prospered, and all their livestock are scattered.

22 Behold a noise is heard, a great tumult comes from the north. They come to make the cities of Judah a desolation, and a den of jackals.

23 O Yahweh, I know that the way of man is not under his power. It is not man who directs his steps when he walks. [Says Jeremiah.]

24 Chastise me because of your justice, O Yahweh. But do not do it in your anger, lest you destroy me.

25 Pour out your fury on the nations that do not know you, and on the families that do not call on your name. For they devour Jacob, they devour him and consume him, and they ravaged his dwelling.

Jeremiah 11

1 The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words.

2 Hear the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

3 Say to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Cursed be the man who does not obey the words of this covenant.

4 That is to say, the words that I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace. For I said to them at that time: Obey my voice and do all the things that I commanded you. And thus you will be my people, and I will be your God.

5 I acted thus in order to fulfill the oath that I swore to your fathers, to give them that land where milk and honey flow. And you are living in that land today. Then I Jeremiah, I answered and said: So be it, O Yahweh.

6 And Yahweh said to me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem by saying: Hear the words of this covenant, and obey them.

7 For I have warned your fathers since the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt until this day. I have continually risen early and protested by saying: Obey my voice.

8 But they did not pay attention, and did not obey. And each one have walked in the stubbornness of his wicked heart. Therefore I will fulfill all the words of this covenant for them, all that I had announced as punishment in case of disobedience to the commandments that I gave them and that they have not performed.

9 And Yahweh said to me: There is a conspiracy among the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They have returned to the iniquities of their forefathers who had refused to listen to my words. They have gone after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant that I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus says Yahweh: Behold I will bring a disaster on them, and they will not be able to escape it. They will cry to me, but I will not listen.

12 The cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and call on the gods to whom they offer incense, but those gods will not save them in the time of their trouble.

13 For your gods are as many as the number of your cities, O Judah. And you have built the altars of confusion in every street of Jerusalem, altars to burn incense to Baal.

14 Therefore do not pray for this people, you Jeremiah. Do not lift up a cry or a plea for them. For I will not listen to them when they cry to me in their trouble.

15 Why has my beloved come into my house now. She has committed a multitude of iniquities. The offering of consecrated meat will not save you, for you have rejoiced when you was doing evil.

16 A green olive tree, distinguished by the beauty of its fruit, that is the name that Yahweh had given you. But he will set that tree on fire with a powerful storm, and its branches will be broken.

17 For Yahweh the God of armies is the one who planted you, and he has called a disaster on you because of the wickedness of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah. They have hurt themselves when they provoked me to anger by offering incense to Baal.

18 And Yahweh let me know that some people were planning to harm me, and I became aware of this. You showed me what they were doing, says Jeremiah.

19 I was like a sweet lamb that is led to slaughter, and I did not know the evil that they had planned against me. For they had said: Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, and let us cut him off from the land of the living so that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But you are a righteous judge who probes the minds and the hearts, O Yahweh the God of armies. Let me see your vengeance against them, for I have entrusted my cause to you.

21 And Yahweh said to me: Therefore thus speaks Yahweh concerning the men of Anathoth who seek your life and who say: Do not prophesy in the name of Yahweh if you do not want to die by our hand.

22 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Behold I will punish them. The young men will die by the sword, and their sons and daughters will die by famine.

23 None of them will escape. For I will bring a disaster on the men of Anathoth in the year that I will punish them.

Jeremiah 12

1 You are righteous, O Yahweh, therefore I cannot argue with you. But I desire to speak to you about your judgments. Why does the way of the wicked prosper. Why do all the transgressors live peacefully.

2 You have planted them, and they have taken root. They grow and bear fruit. You are near in their mouth, but far from their heart.

3 And you know my heart, O Yahweh. You see me and you test my mind. Bring them out like sheep for slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long will the land mourn, and the grass of every field wither. The beasts and the birds perish because of the wickedness of those who dwell there. And they say: Jeremiah will not live long enough to see what happens to us.

5 And Yahweh said to Jeremiah: If you get exhausted when you race with men, then how can you compete with horses. If you trip and fall in a safe place, then what will you do in a dangerous place like near the river Jordan where thornbushes grow.

6 For even your brothers of your father's house have betrayed you. They have even cry out against you. Do not trust them, even if they speak to you in a friendly way.

7 I have forsaken my house, I have rejected my heritage. I have given the beloved of my soul, the people that I had chosen to bear my name, into the hands of his enemies. [It has already happened

with the kingdom of Israel which no longer exists, and Manasseh who was king of Judah has also unleashed my fury.]

8 The people of my heritage has turned against me like a wild lion of the forest. They have roared against me, therefore I have hated them.

9 My heritage have become like a dying animal surrounded by vultures. These birds have come against my heritage from all sides and have said: Gather together, you all the beasts of the field, and come to devour something.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trampled my field. They have made my pleasant field a wilderness, a desolation.

11 They have made it a wilderness. It is desolate and it mourns before me. The whole land is desolate, and no one is left to care for it.

12 Destroyers have come on all high places through the wilderness, for the sword of Yahweh devours the land from one end to the other. There is no peace for anyone.

13 But before that happens, they will sow wheat, but they will reap thorns. They will toil without benefit. You will be ashamed of your fruit, because of the fierce anger of Yahweh.

14 Thus says Yahweh concerning all my wicked neighbors, those who have always lived in the land that I have given to my people Israel for an inheritance. Behold I will uproot them from their land, and I will uproot the house of Judah from among them.

15 But after I have uprooted them, I will have compassion on them. And I will bring them back, each one to his inheritance, each one to his land.

16 And if they learn the ways of my people, if they swear with my name by saying 'As Yahweh is alive', like they had taught my people to swear by Baal in the past, then they will be built in the midst of my people. [I will give them a place with me in the same way that I will give a place to my people.]

17 But if they do not listen at that time, then I will destroy such a nation. I will destroy it and make it perish, says Yahweh.

Jeremiah 13

1 And Yahweh spoke to me thus: Go and buy a linen belt for yourself, and put it around your waist. You will not put it into the water.

2 So I bought a belt according to the word of Yahweh, and put it around my waist.

3 And the word of Yahweh came to me a second time in the following words.

4 Take the belt that you have bought, which is around your waist, and get up, and go to Perath, and hide it there in a cleft of the rocks.

5 So I went to Perath and hid it there, as Yahweh had commanded me.

6 And after many days, Yahweh said to me: Arise and go to Perath, and take from there the belt that I commanded you to hide there.

7 So I went to Perath, and I dug, and I took the belt from the place where I had hidden it. And behold, the belt was marred and was no longer good for anything.

8 Then the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

9 Thus says Yahweh: In this way I will mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This wicked people who refuses to listen to my words, and who walks in the stubbornness of their hearts, and who goes after other gods to serve them and to worship them. Therefore they will become like this belt which is no longer good for anything.

11 For as a girdle is girded around a man's waist, so I tied to myself the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, says Yahweh, in order to make them my people, and to make known my name, and my praise, and my glory. But my people did not listen to me.

12 Therefore you will say to them this word, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, 'Every bottle will be filled with wine'. And they will say to you, 'Do we not know that every bottle will be filled with wine'.

13 Then you will say to them, Thus says Yahweh: Behold I will fill all the inhabitants of this land with drunkenness, even the kings who sit on the throne of David, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, says Yahweh. I will neither spare, nor have mercy, nor have compassion. Nothing will prevent me from destroying them.

15 Pay attention and listen, do not be proud. For Yahweh has spoken.

16 Give glory to Yahweh your God before he brings darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains. You look for light, but he will turn it into the shadow of death and make it gross darkness.

17 If you do not obey his word, then I will weep in secret because of your pride. My eyes will weep bitterly and shed tears, because the the flock of Yahweh is led away captive.

18 Say to the king and the queen his wife: Humble yourselves, and sit down on the ground. For the crown of your glory will fall from your heads.

19 The cities of the south will be shut up, and no man will open them. All Judah will be carried away captive, every one of them will be carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes and see those who come from the north. Where is the flock that was given to you, the flock of your glory.

21 What will you say when he sets over you those whom you yourself have taught to rule over you. Will not pangs take hold of you, like they take hold of a woman giving birth.

22 If you say in your heart at that time, 'Why have these things happened to me'. Know that it is because of the multitude of your iniquities that your clothes and your shoes are taken from you.

23 Can a man change the color of his skin, or a leopard his spots. Can you begin to do good, you who are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore I will scatter them like stubble that is taken away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is your portion, the part that you will get from me, says Yahweh, because you have forgotten me and have trusted in falseness.

26 Therefore I will lift up your skirts over your face, and your private parts will be uncovered.

27 I have seen your adulteries and your neighs, your shameless whoredom on the hills and in the fields [when you were prostituting your soul by worshiping false gods]. I have seen your abominations. Woe to you, O Jerusalem. How long will you continue in your evil way.

Jeremiah 14

1 The word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah on the occasion of the drought.

2 Judah mourns, and its cities are desolate. They have been heavily thrown to the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem rises.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to search for water. And they went to the water wells, and found no water, and came back with their empty vessels. They were confused and ashamed, and they covered their heads.

4 The ground is cracked, because there has been no rain in the land. The plowmen are confused, and they cover their heads.

5 Even the doe in the field forsakes her newborn fawn, because there is no greenery.

6 And the wild donkeys stand in the high places, they sniff the wind like jackals. Their eyes languish, because there is no grass.

7 O Yahweh, act because of your name, despite the fact that our iniquities testify against us. For our rebellions are numerous, we have sinned against you.

8 You are the hope of Israel, its savior in times of trouble. Why should you be like a stranger in the land, like a traveler who has enters it only to spend the night.

9 Why should you be like an amazed man, like a mighty man unable to help. For you are in the midst of us, O Yahweh, and we are called by your name. Do not abandon us.

10 Thus says Yahweh to this people: They have loved to wander, they have not refrained from evil. Therefore Yahweh takes no pleasure in them, and now he will remember their iniquity and punish their sins.

11 And Yahweh said to me: Do not pray for the good of this people.

12 I will not listen to their supplications when they do a fasting. I will not look at them favorably when they offer burnt offerings. And I will destroy them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then I replied: Ah, Lord Yahweh. Behold the prophets are saying to the people, 'You will not see the sword, and you will have no famine, and I Yahweh, I will give you a guaranteed peace in this place'.

14 And Yahweh said to me: Those prophets prophesy lies in my name, I have not sent them. I have not given them orders, and I have not spoken to them. They prophesy to you visions of falsehood, and worthless divination, the deceit of their own hearts.

15 Therefore thus says Yahweh concerning the prophets who prophesy in my name, those whom I have not sent and who say: Sword and famine will not be in this land.

16 Those prophets will perish by the sword and by famine. And those to whom they prophesy will die by the sword and by famine, and their dead bodies will be thrown in the streets of Jerusalem. And there will be no one to bury them, both they and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters. For I will pour out their wickedness on them.

17 As for you, Jeremiah, speak this message to the people of Judah: Tears flow from my eyes night and day without ceasing. For the virgin daughter of my people is destroyed with a great destruction, and with a very grievous wound.

18 For if I go into the field, behold there are men killed with the sword. And if I enter the city, behold there are men who are consumed by famine. The prophet and the priest both go to a land that they do not know.

19 Have you utterly rejected Judah. Has your soul loathed Zion. Why do you smite us without there being a healing for us. We hoped for peace, and nothing happy happens. We hoped for a time of healing, and behold there is terror.

20 We acknowledge, O Yahweh, our wickedness and the iniquity of our fathers. For we have sinned against you.

21 Do not abhor us. For the sake of your name, do not destroy the throne of your glory. Remember your covenant with us, and do not break it.

22 Is there among the vanities of the nations any false god who is able to produce rain. Is it the sky that gives the rain by itself. Is it not you, O Yahweh our God. Therefore we hope in you, because you have made all these things.

Jeremiah 15

1 And Yahweh said to me: Even if Moses and Samuel were standing before me in the flesh among the men of this people, I would not show favor to this people [and I would save only those who deserve it]. Cast them out of my sight, and let them go.

2 And if they say to you, 'Where will we go'. Then you will say to them, Thus says Yahweh: Those who are destined to death, to death. And those who are destined to the sword, to the sword. And those who are destined to famine, to famine. And those who are destined to the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will send four kinds of plagues against them, says Yahweh. The sword to kill them, and dogs to tear them in pieces, and birds of the air and beasts of the earth to devour and destroy them.

4 I will also scatter them throughout all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah and king of Judah, because of what he did in Jerusalem.

5 Who will have pity on you, O Jerusalem. Who will feel sorry for what will happen to you. Who will go and pray for your peace.

6 You have forsaken me, says Yahweh, and you have gone backward. Therefore I will stretch out my hand against you and destroy you, for I am weary of having compassion.

7 I will fan them with the wind at the gates of the land. I will deprive my people of children and destroy them, all those who have not turned away from their evil ways.

8 Their widows will be more numerous than the sand of the sea. And I will bring against them, against the mothers of the young men, a destroyer who will strike at noonday. I will suddenly bring anguish and terror on the people of Judah.

9 She who had given birth to seven sons will become desolate [because they have perished], and her heart will fail. Her sun sets while it is still day, she is confused and ashamed. And I will give the residue of them to the sword of their enemies, says Yahweh.

10 O my mother, says Jeremiah, I am sorry that you have given birth to me. For I am a man of contention and strife for the whole earth. I do not borrow or lend, but nevertheless every one does curse me.

11 But I serve you wholeheartedly, O Yahweh. In times of disaster and trouble, I pray to you for those who are wrongly my enemies.

12 Can iron break the iron or the brass made in the north. [Says Yahweh.]

13 I will freely give your possessions and your treasures to plunder, you the people of Judah, because of all your sins throughout all your territory.

14 And I will make you go with your enemies into a land that you do not know. For the fire of my anger has been kindled, and it is burning against you.

15 You know everything, O Yahweh. Remember me and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors. Do not take me away in the continuation of your anger. You know that I suffer reproach for your sake.

16 Your words came to me, and I devoured them. The fact that these words came from you has filled my heart with joy and comfort, despite the fact that their content has grieved my heart. For I am called by your name, O Yahweh the God of armies.

17 I have not sat in the assembly of scoffers to rejoice. I sat alone because of your right hand that is on me, for you have filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain continual. Why is my feeling painful and refuses to heal. You make me feel like a spring of water that became dry, like a spring whose water has stopped flowing.

19 Therefore thus says Yahweh: O Jeremiah, you are losing your way in your reasoning. If you return to me, then I will bring you back to me, and you will stand before me. If you separate the precious from the vile, in other words if you refrain from saying useless words, then you will be like my mouth. The people of Judah should change and come back to you, but do not change by becoming like them.

20 And you will be like a strong wall of brass toward this people. They will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you. For I am with you to protect you and to save you, says Yahweh.

21 And I will deliver you out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem you out of the hand of the violent.

Jeremiah 16

1 The word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 You will not take a wife, and you will have neither sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus says Yahweh concerning the sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bear them, and concerning their fathers who beget them in this land.

4 They will die by a painful death. They will not be lamented, and they will not be buried, and they will be as dung on the face of the earth. They will perish by the sword and by famine, and their dead bodies will be food for the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus says Yahweh: Do not enter a house of mourning, and do not go to the surroundings to weep or groan with them. For I have taken away my peace from this people, says Yahweh, even my mercy and my compassion.

6 Both great and small will die in this land, and they will not be buried. No one will mourn for them, nor make a cut on his body, nor shave his head to show his sorrow for them.

7 They will not seek to comfort each other about those who have died. No one will comfort those whose mother or father has died.

8 And now, Jeremiah, do not go to a house where there is a party to sit with them to eat or drink.

9 For thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Behold I will cause to cease from this place, during your days and before your eyes, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10 And when you tell this people all these things, they will say to you: Why has Yahweh declared all this great evil against us. What is our iniquity. What sin have we committed against Yahweh our God.

11 Then you will say to them: It is because your fathers have forsaken me, says Yahweh, and have gone after other gods to serve them and to worship them. They have forsaken me because they have not obeyed my law.

12 And you have done more wickedly than your fathers. For behold, each of you follows the stubbornness of his evil heart, in order not to listen to me.

13 Therefore I will carry you out of this land and lead you to a land that you have not known, neither you nor your fathers. And there you will serve other gods day and night. For I will not hold back my anger against you.

14 Therefore behold, says Yahweh, the days are coming when they will no longer say: Yahweh is alive, he who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

15 But they will say, 'Yahweh is alive, he who brought the children of Israel out of the land of the north and out of all the countries where he had scattered them'. For I will bring them again into their land that I gave to their fathers.

16 Behold I will send a multitude of fishermen in this land, says Yahweh, and they will come to fish the people of Judah. And afterward I will send a multitude of hunters, and they will hunt the people of Judah on every mountain and on every hill, and in the clefts of the rocks.

17 For my eyes are attentive to all their ways. They are not hidden from my face, and their iniquity is not hidden from my sight.

18 And I will first repay them double for their iniquity and their sin, because they have defiled my land. They have filled my inheritance with all the abominable objects that they have worshiped, and all the detestable behavior that they had.

19 O Yahweh. You are my strength and my help, my refuge in the day of affliction. The nations will come to you from the ends of the earth, and they will say: Surely our fathers have inherited nothing but lies, worthless things in which there is no real profit. [Says Jeremiah.]

20 Should a man make for himself gods who are not gods. [Says Yahweh.]

21 Therefore behold, I will cause them to know it this time. I will cause them to know my hand and my power, and they will know that my name is Yahweh.

Jeremiah 17

1 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond. It is engraved on the tablets of stone of your wicked hearts, and on the horns of your altars. [That is to say, your altars that you build illegally everywhere to offer sacrifices to your other gods, without worrying about the method and categories of offerings indicated in my law.]

2 They continually remember their altars, and their groves which are under the green trees on the high hills, in the same way that they remember their children.

3 O my mountain and its fields, I will give your possessions and all your treasures to be plundered, because of the sin of your high places throughout your territory.

4 You will lose the inheritance that I gave you, and I will make you serve your enemies in a land that you do not know. For you have kindled the fire of my anger, and it will burn forever.

5 Thus says Yahweh: Cursed be the person who puts his trust in humans. For his heart has turned away from Yahweh, since he hopes in the wisdom and strength of men.

6 Such a person is like a tree that is isolated in the desert, and cannot receive the blessings granted to those who have understanding. He is like the one who dwells in a desolate place of the wilderness, a salty land without an inhabitant.

7 Blessed is the man who trusts in Yahweh, the one whose hope is Yahweh.

8 He is like a tree planted near a freshwater spring, which spreads out its roots near a freshwater river. It does not feel the effects of heat, and its leaves remain green. He does not worry about the year of drought, and does not cease to produce fruit.

9 The heart can be deceitful above all things, and exceedingly wicked. Who can know it.

10 I Yahweh, I probe the heart and test the mind, in order to give to each person according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds.

11 As a partridge that sits on eggs that she has not laid, so is the one who gets riches by unrighteous methods. In the midst of his days he will leave them, and in the end he will be a fool.

12 Yahweh is a throne of glory. He is exalted from the beginning, like the place of our sanctuary [that he has established among us].

13 O Yahweh, you are the hope of Israel. All those who forsake you will be put to shame. Those who turn away from you will not endure on earth, because they have forsaken Yahweh who is the fountain of the water of life.

14 Heal me, O Yahweh, and I will be healed. Save me, and I will be saved. For you are the object of my praise.

15 Behold they say to me: Where is the word of Yahweh. Let it be fulfilled so that we may see it.

16 You know it, O Yahweh, I have not desired to turn away from you. I have not refused to be a shepherd, and I have not desired the day of trouble [that you have announced by my mouth]. You know why I have said everything that came out of my lips.

17 Do not be a terror to me. You are my hope in the day of adversity.

18 Let my persecutors be put to shame, and let me not be put to shame. Let them tremble, and let me not tremble. Bring the day of evil on them, and destroy them with a double destruction.

19 .

20 .

21 .

22 .

23 .

24 .

25 .

26 .

27 .

Jeremiah 18

1 The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words.

2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will make you hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he was working with clay at the wheel.

4 And the potter noticed an anomaly on the vessel of clay that he was making with his hand, and he used the same clay to make another vessel which he shaped as it seemed good to him to make it.

5 Then the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

6 Thus speak Yahweh: Can I not act toward you as this potter acts toward the clay, O house of Israel. Behold you are in my hand like the clay in the hand of the potter, O house of Israel.

7 It may happen that I suddenly speak against a nation or against a kingdom, to uproot it, and to pull it down, and to destroy it.

8 And if that nation against which I have spoken turns away from its wickedness, then I will repent of the evil that I have planned to do to them.

9 Or it may happen that I suddenly speak of a nation or a kingdom, to build it and to establish it.

10 And if I see that this nation turns from the right way to do what is evil in my sight, and that they do not obey my voice, then I will repent of the good that I have planned to do to them.

11 Now therefore speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and say: Thus says Yahweh, Behold I am preparing evil against you, I am planning a disaster against you. Turn away now from your evil ways, each of you. Improve your ways and your deeds.

12 But they will say: You are wasting your time. For we will surely walk according to our own imaginations, and each one will act according to the stubbornness of his wicked heart.

13 Therefore thus says Yahweh: Ask now among the nations. Who has ever heard such things. Israel should have been a virgin daughter for me, but she has done disgusting things.

14 Does the snow of Lebanon forsake the rock of the fields. Or do the fresh flowing waters that come from there dry up.

15 Nevertheless my people have forgotten me and have burned incense to false gods. Their leaders have led them astray, for they have left the ancient paths in order to follow strange ways.

16 Therefore their land will become a desolation and will continually be a subject of hissing. All those who will pass there will be astonished and will shake their heads because of what they will see.

17 I will scatter them with an east wind in front of the enemy. I will turn my back on them so as not to look at them on the day of their destruction.

18 Then the enemies of Jeremiah said: Come, and let us plan evil against Jeremiah. For there will always be priests to teach the law, and wise men to advise us, and prophets to give us the true word of God. Come, and let us destroy Jeremiah with our tongue. Let us not pay attention to any of his words.

19 Listen to me, O Yahweh, and listen to the voice of those who contend with me.

20 Should one do evil in order to reward a good deed. For they have dug a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before you to speak for their good, in order to turn away your anger from them.

21 Therefore now, deliver their children to the famine and cause them to perish by the sword of their enemies. Let their wives lose their children and husbands, and let their husbands be killed by diseases. Let their young men be killed by the sword in battle.

22 Let cries be heard from their houses, when you suddenly bring an army against them. For they have dug a pit to take my life, they have hidden snares for my feet.

23 O Yahweh, you know all their plans to kill me. Do not forgive their iniquity, do not erase their sin from before you. Let them be overthrown before you, punish them in your anger.

Jeremiah 19

1 Thus says Yahweh to me: Go and buy an earthen bottle from a potter, and take with you some of the elders of the people and some of the elders of the priests.

2 And you will go to the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is near the entrance of the gate Harsith, and you will proclaim there the words that I will tell you.

3 You will say: Hear the word of Yahweh, O kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel, Behold I will bring such a disaster on this place that the ears of anyone who will hear of it will tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me and desecrated this place. They have burned incense there to other gods that they had not known, neither they nor their fathers nor the kings of Judah. And they have filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 And they have built high places for Baal, to burn their children in the fire for burnt offerings to Baal. It is something that I had not commanded and about which I had not spoken. Such a thing never even entered my mind.

6 Therefore behold, says Yahweh, the days are coming when it will no longer be called Topheth or the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will destroy the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place. And I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hand of those who seek their lives. And I will give their carcasses to be food for the birds of the air and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will cause this city to become a desolation and a subject of hissing. All those who will pass there will be astonished and will hiss because of all its destruction.

9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they will each eat the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the distress to which their enemies and those who seek their lives will reduce them.

10 And when you will have told them these things, then you will break the bottle in the sight of the men who have come with you.

11 And you will say to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: It is in this way that I will break this people and this city, as one breaks a potter's vessel which cannot be restored [except by a potter]. And they will bury the victims in Topheth until there be no place to bury them.

12 I will do thus to this place, says Yahweh, and to its inhabitants, and I will make this city like Topheth.

13 The houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah will be defiled like the place of Topheth, because of all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to honor all the armies of the heaven, and because of drink offerings that they have poured out there to other gods.

14 Then Jeremiah returned from Topheth, where Yahweh had sent him to prophesy. And he stood in the courtyard of the house of Yahweh, and said the following thing to all the people.

15 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Behold I will bring on this city and on all its towns all the evil that I have spoken against it. For they have hardened their necks with the aim of not listening to my words.

Jeremiah 20

1 And Pashhur heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. He was the son of Immer the priest, and a high officer in the temple of Yahweh.

2 Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet [that is to say, he caused to smite him], and he locked the hands and feet of Jeremiah between large blocks of wood. This was at the upper gate of Benjamin of the temple of Yahweh. [Jotham king of Judah had built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh.]

3 And Pashhur released Jeremiah the next morning, and then Jeremiah said to him: Yahweh has not called your name Pashhur, but Magor-missabib.

4 For thus says Yahweh: Behold I will deliver you to terror, you and all your friends. They will fall by the sword of their enemies, and your own eyes will see it. And I will also deliver all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will carry them captive to Babylon after killing a part of them with the sword.

5 And I will deliver into the hand of their enemies all the riches of this city among which are the products of the labor of its inhabitants. All the precious things of the city and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will be plundered, and taken away, and carry to Babylon.

6 And you Pashhur, and all those who dwell in your house, you all will go into captivity. You will go to Babylon, and you will die there, and you will be buried there, you and all your friends to whom you have prophesied falsely.

7 O Yahweh, you have persuaded me, and I am persuaded. You are stronger than me, and you have prevailed on me. And I have become an object of mockery, everyone makes fun of me every day. [Says Jeremiah.]

8 Because every time I speak, I cry out to announce violence and destruction. The word of Yahweh has made of me an object of reproach and derision all day long.

9 Sometimes I say to myself, 'I will not mention him anymore when I speak, and I will no longer speak on his behalf'. But there is something in my heart, like a devouring fire that dries up my bones. I feel uncomfortable when I try to contain your message inside me, I cannot refrain from doing your will.

10 And now I hear the defamations of several people, and there is terror on every side. For they say, 'Accuse him, let us accuse him'. All those who were at peace with me are now hoping that I will stumble, and they say: Perhaps we can trick Jeremiah, and we will prevail against him and take our revenge on him.

11 But Yahweh is with me like a mighty warrior. Therefore my persecutors will stumble and will not prevail. They will be filled with shame, because they have acted unwisely. It will be an everlasting shame that will never be forgotten.

12 O Yahweh the God of armies, you test the righteous and you see the mind and the heart. Let me see your vengeance against them, for I have entrusted my cause to you.

13 Sing to Yahweh, praise Yahweh. For he delivers the soul of the poor from the hand of the evildoers.

14 Cursed be the day in which I was born. May the day in which my mother gave birth to me not be blessed. [For I do not desire the general disaster that I have the responsibility to announce and that will affect the totality of my people.]

15 Cursed be the man who brought this news to my father and made him glad by saying: A man child is born to you. [Now Jeremiah is not perfect as it is the case of any normal human being, because he is not Christ.]

16 Let that man be like a city that Yahweh is destroying without mercy. Let him hear shouts of war in the morning and wails at noon.

17 Why was it not God's pleasure to kill me in my mother's womb. Why has she not been my grave. Or why has she not kept me in her womb forever rather than to give birth to me.

18 Why did I come out of my mother's womb to see pain and sorrow, and to spend my days in shame in the eyes of all those with whom I interact.

Jeremiah 21

1 And the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah when king Zedekiah sent to him Pashhur the son of Malchijah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest.

2 He sent them to tell Jeremiah: Inquire of Yahweh for us, I pray you. For Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon is making war against us. Perhaps Yahweh will perform some of his wondrous works for us, so that the enemy may depart from us.

3 Then Jeremiah answered them by saying: You will speak thus to Zedekiah.

4 Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: Behold I will make useless the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you intend to fight against the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans who are outside the wall of the city and who are besieging you. For the enemy will enter into the midst of the city of Jerusalem.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, because of my anger, and my fury, and my great indignation.

6 For I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and animals, and many will die of a great pestilence.

7 And after that, says Yahweh, I will deliver Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, all those who will be alive in this city after the destruction caused by the pestilence, and by the famine, and by the sword [for they will even fight against each other in distress]. They will all be delivered into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their lives. And Nebuchadrezzar will smite them with the edge of the sword. He will not spare them, he will have neither mercy nor compassion.

8 And you will say to this people of Judah: Thus says Yahweh, Behold I set before you the way of life and the way of death.

9 Whoever will remain in this city will die by the sword, or by the famine, or by the pestilence. But whoever will go outside to give himself to the Chaldeans who are besieging the city will live, and his life will be for him like a loot of war.

10 For I have set my face against this city in order to do evil and not to do good, says Yahweh. It will be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.

11 And you will say to the house of the king of Judah: Hear the word of Yahweh.

12 O house of David, thus says Yahweh: Execute justice in the morning, and deliver the oppressed out of the hand of the oppressor. Lest my anger flare up like fire and burn without there being anyone able to quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold I am against you, O inhabitants of the valley, and of the rock of the plain, says Yahweh, you who are saying: Who will come down against us. Who will enter into our habitations.

14 I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, says Yahweh. And I will kindle a fire in your forest, and it will devour all that is around it.

Jeremiah 22

1 Thus speaks Yahweh: Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and there you will declare the following thing.

2 You will say: Listen to the word of Yahweh, O you the king of Judah who is sitting on the throne of David, you and your servants, and your people who enter by these gates.

3 Thus speaks Yahweh: Execute justice and fairness, deliver the oppressed out of the hand of the oppressor. Do not mistreat the foreigner, or the fatherless, or the widow. Do not use violence, and do not shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if you act in this way, then the kings who are sitting on the throne will continue to enter by the gates of this house, and to ride in chariots and on horses, they, and their servants, and their people.

5 But I swear by myself that this house [of the kings of Judah] will become a ruin if you do not obey to these words, says Yahweh.

6 For thus speaks Yahweh concerning the house of the king of Judah: You are for me like Gilead, and like the summit of Lebanon. But I will certainly make you a wilderness, like cities that are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against you, each with his weapons, and they will cut down your most beautiful cedar trees and throw them into the fire.

8 And people from many nations will pass by this city, and they will say to each other: Why has Yahweh done thus to this great city.

9 And they will answer: Because they have forsaken the covenant of Yahweh their God, and have worshiped other gods, and have served them.

10 Do not weep for the one who is dead, and do not bemoan him. But weep for the one who is going away. For he will not return, he will no longer see his native country.

11 For thus speaks Yahweh concerning Shallum [also called Jehoahaz] the son of Josias king of Judah, he who reigned instead of his father Josiah and who has been taken away from this place: He will never come back.

12 For he will no longer see this land, and he will die in the place where he has been taken into captivity.

13 Woe to him who builds his house by the fruit of unrighteousness, and his private rooms by the fruit of injustice. He who makes his neighbor work without paying him, without giving him his salary, and who says the following thing.

14 I will build for myself a large house, with spacious rooms. And I will beautify it with large windows, and with a cedar ceiling, and I will paint it with vermilion.

15 Is it because of your passion for cedars that you have been made king [over my people whom I had chosen to bear my name]. Did not your father eat, and drink, and prosper, when he practiced justice and fairness. [Your ancestor David acted in this way, and he is your father according to the fact that he is the one because of whom you have become king over my people.]

16 He was judging the cause of the afflicted and of the poor, and he was prospering. Is it not the practice of these things that means that a person knows me, says Yahweh.

17 But you use your eyes and your heart only for your greed, and to shed innocent blood, and to practice oppression and violence.

18 Therefore thus says Yahweh concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah and king of Judah: The people of Judah will not mourn him. They will not say to each other, 'Ah my brother' or 'Ah my sister'. They will not lament for him by saying, 'Ah lord' or 'Ah his glory'.

19 Jehoiakim will be buried like a donkey is buried, dragged and thrown outside the gates of Jerusalem.

20 O people of Judah, go up to Lebanon and cry out. Lift up your voice in Bashan, and cry out from the passages. For all those who love you will be destroyed.

21 I spoke to you in the time of your prosperity, but you said, 'I will not hear'. This is how you have acted from your youth, you did not want to obey my voice.

22 The wind of fury will smite all the pastors, and those who love you will go into captivity [that is to say, those people from whom you hope for help will also be taken into captivity]. Surely then you will be ashamed and confused, because of all your wickedness.

23 O inhabitants of Lebanon, you who make your nest in the cedars, you will be so beautiful when pangs come on you like the pangs of a woman giving birth.

24 I am alive, says Yahweh. Even if Coniah [also called Jehoiachin] the son of Jehoiakim and king of Judah were a ring in my right hand, I would pluck you from there.

25 I will give you into the hand of those who seek your life, into the hand of those of whom you are afraid, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will cause them to carry you away, you and your mother who gave birth to you, into another country where you were not born. And you will die there.

27 And you will desire to return to your land, but it will not happen.

28 Is not this man Coniah [also called Jehoiachin] a despised and broken vase. Is he not a vase in which no one takes pleasure. Why are they carried away, he and his seed, and thrown into a land that they do not know.

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Yahweh.

30 Thus speaks Yahweh: Register this man as deprived of [spiritual] children, a man who will not prosper in his days. For none of his descendants will succeed in sitting on the throne of David to rule over Judah.

Jeremiah 23

1 Woe to the pastors who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, says Yahweh.

2 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, concerning the pastors who feed my people: You have scattered my flock and driven them away, and have not cared for them. Behold I will punish you for the wickedness of your doings, says Yahweh.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my sheep from all the countries where I will have driven them, and will bring them back to their pasture. And they will be fruitful and multiply.

4 And I will set up shepherds over them, to feed them. And they will fear no more, nor be dismayed, and none will be missing, says Yahweh.

5 Behold the days are coming, says Yahweh, when I will bring forth a righteous branch to David. He will reign like a king and will prosper, and will execute judgment and justice on the earth.

6 In his days Judah will be saved [from its sins], and Israel will dwell safely. And this is the name by which he will be called: Yahweh our righteousness.

7 Therefore behold, says Yahweh, the days are coming when they will no longer say: Yahweh is alive, he who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

8 But they will say: Yahweh is alive, he who has brought the seed of the house of Israel out of the country of the north and out of all the countries where I had driven them. And the will dwell in their own land.

9 My heart is broken within me, and all my bones tremble, says Jeremiah, because of the false prophets. I am like a drunken man, like a man whom wine has overcome, because of Yahweh and because of his holy words.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, and the land will mourn greatly because of the curse [that was proclaimed in our covenant with Yahweh]. The pleasant places of the wilderness will be dried up. For the people run to evil, and their strength is only for iniquity.

11 The prophets and the priests are corrupted, and I have found their wickedness even in my house [which has been built to bear my name], says Yahweh.

12 Therefore their way will be slippery and dark, they will be pushed and will fall. For I will bring a disaster on them in the year that I will punish them, says Yahweh.

13 I had seen folly in the prophets of Samaria. For they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 But I have seen horrible things in the prophets of Jerusalem. They commit adultery, and they walk in falseness. They strengthen the hands of the evildoers, so that no one may turn away from his wickedness. They are all like Sodom in my sight, and the inhabitants of the land are like Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies concerning the prophets: Behold I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink poisonous waters. For wickedness has gone forth throughout all the land because of the prophets of Jerusalem.

16 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you, and who teach you vanity. They speak of the visions of their own hearts, and not by the mouth of Yahweh.

17 They say to those who despise me, 'Yahweh has said: You will have peace'. And they say to all those who follow the stubbornness of their own hearts, 'No evil will come on you'.

18 Who among them has stood in the council of Yahweh to see and hear his word. Who among them has paid attention to his testimonies in order to hear his word.

19 Behold the tempest of Yahweh will break forth because of his fury. A violent whirlwind will fall on the heads of the wicked.

20 The anger of Yahweh will not return, until he has executed and finished the intents of his heart. You will understand it clearly in the latter days.

21 I have not sent these prophets, and nevertheless they run to speak in my name. I have not spoken to them, and nevertheless they prophesy in my name.

22 If they had stood in my council, then they would have declared my words to my people, and my people would have turned away from their evil ways and from the wickedness of their imaginations.

23 Am I God only for people who want to get closer to me by their behavior, says Yahweh. Am I not also a God who reigns over those who are far away from me by their behavior.

24 Can anyone escape from my sight by hiding himself in a secret place, says Yahweh. Do I not fill the heaven and the earth, says Yahweh.

25 I have heard what the prophets have said, those persons who prophesy falsely in my name by saying: I have had a vision in a dream, I have had a vision in a dream.

26 How long will the prophets take pleasure in prophesying falsely. They desire to prophesy the deceptions imagined by their own hearts.

27 Do they think that all of my people will forget my name, namely my true nature, when each one tells his neighbor false dreams or dreams that are not visions. This is how their fathers had forgotten my name to worship Baal.

28 If a prophet has a dream, then let him tell it without forgetting to specify that it is only a dream. And if a prophet receives my word, then let him report my word faithfully. Why mix the straw with the wheat, says Yahweh.

29 Is not my word like a fire, says Yahweh. Is not my word like a hammer that breaks rocks into pieces.

30 Therefore behold, says Yahweh, I am against the prophets who steal my words every one from his neighbor [with the intention of presenting himself as the one who has received that word from my mouth].

31 And behold, says Yahweh, I am against the prophets who use their tongues to attribute to me the words that I have not said to them personally. For they speak by saying: He has said.

32 And behold, says Yahweh, I am against those who prophesy by telling false dreams which they have imagined in their hearts. They cause my people to err by their lies and by their vain boasting. I have not sent them, and I have not spoken to them. Therefore they do not give any advantage to this people, says Yahweh.

33 As for you, Jeremiah, if someone of this people of Judah, or a prophet, or a priest, comes to you and asks you, 'What is the burden from Yahweh'. Then you will answer them, 'What burden. I will even abandon you, says Yahweh'.

34 And concerning the prophet, or the priest, or the one of the people who will say, 'The burden from Yahweh'. I will punish that person and his house.

35 You will say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, 'What has Yahweh answered. What has Yahweh spoken'.

36 But you will no longer say, 'The burden from Yahweh'. For the burden of every man will be his own words. For you have perverted the words of the living God, of Yahweh the God of armies who is our God.

37 So you will question a prophet by saying, 'What has Yahweh answered. What has Yahweh spoken'.

38 And if you say again, 'The burden from Yahweh'. Then thus says Yahweh: Because you say this word, 'The burden from Yahweh', despite the fact that I have sent to tell you, 'You will not say: The burden from Yahweh'.

39 Therefore behold, I will utterly forget you and I will reject you, you and the city that I had given to you and to your fathers. And I will cast you away far from my face. [You to whom I am speaking.]

40 And I will bring on you an everlasting reproach. It will be a perpetual shame that will never be forgotten.

Jeremiah 24

1 And behold, Yahweh made me see two baskets of figs that were placed in front of the temple of Yahweh, after Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon Jeconiah [also called Jehoiachin] the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes [leaders] of Judah, with the workmen and the craftsmen of Jerusalem.

2 One of the baskets contained very good figs, like the figs of the first harvest, and the other basket had very bad figs that could not be eaten because of their bad quality.

3 Then Yahweh said to me, 'What do you see, Jeremiah'. And I replied: Figs. The good figs are very good, and the bad figs are so bad that they cannot be eaten because of their bad quality.

4 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

5 Thus speaks Yahweh the God of Israel: As you have recognized these good figs, so I will recognize the good quality of [many among] the captives of Judah whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans.

6 And I will look at them with a favorable eye, and I will bring them back to this land. And I will build them, and I will not destroy them. I will plant them, and I will not uproot them. [Now Yahweh is talking about their legacies, and not necessarily their physical bodies.]

7 For I will give them a heart to know me, and they will know that I am Yahweh. And they will be my people, and I will be their God, for they will return to me each with his whole heart.

8 And thus says Yahweh: As you have recognized the bad figs that cannot be eaten because of their bad quality, so I will give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes [leaders], and [many among] the residue of Jerusalem who remain in this land and those who dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 I will make them an object of disgust for all the kingdoms of the earth, an object of reproach and a proverb, an object of sarcasm and a curse, in all the places where I will drive them.

10 And I will send against them the sword, and the famine, and the pestilence, until they disappeared from the land that I gave to them and to their fathers.

Jeremiah 25

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. It was in the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

2 Jeremiah the prophets declared it to all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the following word.

3 The word of Yahweh came to me from the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon and king of Judah, twenty three years ago, and it has continued to this day. And I have spoken to you, rising early in the morning and speaking, and you have not obeyed.

4 And Yahweh has sent to you all his servants the prophets, rising early in the morning and sending them, but you have not wanted to pay attention and you have not obeyed.

5 They have said: Return now from your evil ways, from the evil of your doings, each of you. And you will dwell in the land that Yahweh has given to you and to your fathers, forever and ever.

6 Do not go after other gods to serve them or to worship them. Do not provoke me to anger by the work of your hands, and I will not hurt you.

7 But you have not wanted to obey me, says Yahweh. And you have provoked me to anger by the work of your hands, in order to harm yourselves.

8 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Because you have not obeyed my words.

9 Behold I will send and take all the families of the north, says Yahweh, and Nebuchadrezzar my servant who is the king of Babylon. And I will bring them against this land of Judah, and against its inhabitants, and against all these nations who are around it. And I will destroy those lands [by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar my servant], and they will become perpetual desolations, and a subject of astonishment and of hissing.

10 I will bring an end to the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness in those places, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamps.

11 For this whole land will become a desolation, and a subject of astonishment, and these peoples will serve the king of Babylon for seventy years. [More precisely the kings of Babylon, Nebuchadrezzar and his successors who will be by this fact his spiritual children.]

12 And when seventy years are accomplished, I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation, says Yahweh, because of their iniquities [which will be found at that time]. I will punish the land of the Chaldeans, and I will make it a perpetual desolation.

13 .

14 .

15 .

16 .

17 .

18 .

19 .

20 .

21 .

22 .

23 .

24 .

25 .

26 .

27 .

28 .

29 .

30 .

31 .

32 .

33 .

34 .

35 .

36 .

37 .

38 .

Jeremiah 26

1 At the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, the following word came from Yahweh.

2 Thus says Yahweh: Stand in the courtyard of the house of the Yahweh, and speak to those who come from all the towns of Judah to worship in the temple of Yahweh. You will tell them all the words that I command you, and you will not diminish a word.

3 Perhaps they will listen and turn away each one from his evil way. And then I will repent of the evil that I purpose to do to them because of the wickedness of their deeds.

4 You will say to them, Thus says Yahweh: If you do not listen to me when I command you to walk in my law that I have set before you.

5 If you do not listen to the words of my servants the prophets whom I send to you. For I arise early in the morning to send them, but you do not want to listen.

6 Then I will cause this house [that is called by my name] to become like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 Now the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, they heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house [temple] of Yahweh.

8 And when Jeremiah had finished speaking all that Yahweh had commanded him to speak to all the people, then he was seized by the priests, and the prophets, and all the people. And they were saying: You will surely die.

9 Why have you prophesied in the name of Yahweh by saying, 'This house will become like Shiloh, and this city will be desolate without an inhabitant'. And all the people gathered against Jeremiah in the house [temple] of Yahweh.

10 And when the princes [leaders] of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house to the house [temple] of Yahweh, and sat down at the entrance of the new gate of the temple of Yahweh. [Jotham king of Judah had built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh.]

11 Then the priests and the prophets spoke to the princes [leaders] and to all the people by saying: This man deserves to die. For he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.

12 Then Jeremiah said to all the princes [leaders] and to all the people: Yahweh has sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that you have heard.

13 Now therefore reform your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of Yahweh your God. For then Yahweh will repent of the evil that he has pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold I am in your hands. Do to me what seems good and right in your eyes.

15 But know that if you kill me, then you will have put innocent blood on yourselves, and on this city, and on its inhabitants. For it is really Yahweh who has sent me to you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 Then the princes [leaders] and all the people said to the priests and to the prophets: This man does not deserve to die, for he has spoken to us in the name of Yahweh our God.

17 Then some of the elders of the land stood up and said the following thing to all the assembly of the people.

18 Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and he spoke to all the people of Judah by saying: Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, Zion will be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem will become like heaps of stones, and the mountain of the temple will become a forest.

19 Had Hezekiah king of Judah and all the people of Judah put him to death. Had not Hezekiah feared Yahweh and had he not entreated Yahweh to have mercy. And then Yahweh had repented of the evil that he had pronounced against them. Why should we bring such a great sin on our souls [by killing Jeremiah].

20 Now there was also a man who prophesied in the name of Yahweh, Uriah the son of Shemaiah who was from Kiriath-jearim. He had prophesied against this city and against this land by saying the same words that Jeremiah has prophesied.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king heard the words of Uriah, the king with all his mighty men and with all his princes [leaders], then the king sought to kill him. But when Uriah heard it, he fled and went into Egypt because he was afraid.

22 Then king Jehoiakim sent men into Egypt, namely Elnathan the son of Achbor and some men with him, into Egypt.

23 And they took Uriah out of Egypt and brought him to king Jehoiakim, and the king caused him to be killed with the sword, and his dead body was thrown into the graves of the common people.

24 But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah to protect him, so that he would not be given into the hands of the people who wanted to kill him.

Jeremiah 27

1 In the fourth year of the reign of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, the following word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh.

2 Thus says Yahweh to me: Make a yoke out of straps and poles, and put it on your neck.

3 And you will send similar yokes to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hands of the messengers who have come to Jerusalem to meet Zedekiah the king of Judah.

4 And you will give them my orders for their masters by saying, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: You will say the following things to your masters.

5 I have made the earth, and also the man and the beasts that are on earth. I have done it by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and I give the authority on earth to whom I want to give it.

6 And now, I give all these lands into the hands of my servant Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon. And I also give him the beasts of the fields, to serve him.

7 And all the nations will serve him, and his son, and the son of his son, until the coming of the time of the submission of his own land, when many nations and great kings will subdue him.

8 And if a nation or a kingdom does not serve Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, if they do not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, then I will punish that nation by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence, says Yahweh, until I destroyed them by his hand.

9 Therefore do not listen to your prophets, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your dreamers, nor to your necromancers, nor to your sorcerers, all those who will tell you: You will not serve the king of Babylon.

10 For it is a lie that they prophesy to you. And if you want to listen to them then you will be sent far from your land, to a place where I will lead you and make you perish.

11 And concerning the nation that will put their necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon to serve him, I will let that same nation in their own land, says Yahweh. And they will cultivates their own land, and will dwell there.

12 And I Jeremiah, I also spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to the same words by saying: Put your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and you will live.

13 Why should you want to die, you and your people, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Yahweh has declared it concerning any nation that will not want to serve the king of Babylon.

14 Therefore do not listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you by saying, 'You will not serve the king of Babylon'. For it is the lie that they prophesy to you.

15 For I have not sent them, says Yahweh, and nevertheless they prophesy the lie in my name. And if you want to listen to them then I will lead you out of your land and make you perish, you and the prophets who prophesy to you.

16 I also spoke to the priests and to all this people by saying, Thus says Yahweh: Do not listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you by saying, 'Behold the utensils of the house of Yahweh will soon be brought back from Babylon'. For it is the lie that they prophesy to you.

17 Do not listen to those prophets. Serve the king of Babylon, and you will live. Why should this city become a desolation.

18 And if they are truly prophets [and have simply temporarily lost their way], if the word of Yahweh is with them, then let them entreat Yahweh the God of armies so that the utensils that remain in the house of Yahweh, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem, will not be taken away to Babylon.

19 For I announce now something that they do not know: Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the utensils that remain in this city.

20 Those things that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has not taken when he has carried away captives from Jerusalem to Babylon, when he took Jeconiah [also called Jehoiachin] the son of Jehoiakim and king of Judah, with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem.

21 Thus speaks Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel, concerning the utensils that remain in the house of Yahweh, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

22 They will be carried to Babylon, and they will stay there until the day when I come for them, says Yahweh. Then I will bring them back, and restore them to this place.

Jeremiah 28

1 In that same year, in the fifth month of the fourth year of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, there was a prophet called Hananiah who was the son of Azzur and who was from Gibeon. And he said the following thing to me in the house [temple] of Yahweh, in the presence of the priests and of all the people.

2 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel [who has spoken to me, I Hananiah]: I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within the space of two full years I will bring back to this place all the utensils of the house of Yahweh, the utensils that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took from this place and carried to Babylon.

4 And I will bring back to this place Jeconiah [also called Jehoiachin] the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah who went to Babylon, says Yahweh. For I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 Then Jeremiah the prophet said the following thing to Hananiah the prophet, in the presence of the priests and of all the people who were in the house of Yahweh [namely in the courtyards of the temple of Yahweh].

6 Jeremiah the prophet said: So be it. May Yahweh do so. May Yahweh perform your words as you have prophesied it. May he restore to this place the utensils of the house of Yahweh and all the captives.

7 But listen now to the following word that I speak in your ears and in the ears of all the people.

8 There have been prophets before me and before you, from the ancient times. And they prophesied against many countries and against great kingdoms, and they announced either war, or disaster, or pestilence.

9 But if there is a prophet who announces the way in which peace will be restored in times of trouble, and if events occur in accordance with his prophecy, then the people will know that this prophet has not spoken falsely when he said that Yahweh has sent him.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, and broke it.

11 And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people by saying, 'Thus says Yahweh, I will break thus the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the necks of all the nations, within the space of two full years'. And Jeremiah the prophet went away.

12 Now after Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words.

13 Go and tell Hananiah the following thing, 'Thus says Yahweh: You have broken a yoke of wood, but I have made yokes of iron instead of yokes of wood'.

14 For thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, in order to make them serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. For they will serve him, and I have also given him the beasts of the field.

15 Then Jeremiah the prophet said to Hananiah the prophet: Hear now, Hananiah. Yahweh has not sent you, and you make this people believe a lie.

16 Therefore thus says Yahweh: Behold I will remove you from the face of the earth, because your words have been rebellion against Yahweh. And you will die this year.

17 And Hananiah the prophet died in the same year, in the seventh month.

Jeremiah 29

1 Now here are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders who had been carried away captive, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon.

2 So this letter was sent after the departure for captivity of Jeconiah [also called Jehoiachin], and of the queen mother, and of the eunuchs, and of the princes [leaders] of Judah and Jerusalem, and of the workemen, and of the craftsmen, all those who had been carried away from Jerusalem at that time.

3 Jeremiah sent it by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, when Zedekiah the king of Judah [the successor of Jehoiachin] sent them to Babylon to meet Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon. The letter contained the following words.

4 Thus speaks Yahweh the God of the armies, the God of Israel, to all the captives whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

5 Build houses to dwell in them, and plant gardens to eat their fruits.

6 Take women in marriage to beget sons and daughters. Take also women for your sons, and give your daughters in marriage to men, so that they may have sons and daughters. Multiply where you are, and do not decrease.

7 And seek the welfare of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray to Yahweh for it. For you will have peace through their peace.

8 For thus speaks Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Do not be deceived by your prophets who are among you, or by your dreamers, and do not let your own dreams influence you.

9 For it is with falsity that they tell you prophecies in my name. I have not sent them, says Yahweh.

10 For thus says Yahweh: After the accomplishment of seventy years for Babylon, I will remember you. I will perform my good word that I have announced to you, by causing you to return to this place [namely the place from which Jeremiah has sent you this letter].

11 For I know the plans that I have formed for you, says Yahweh. I have planned peace and not evil, to give you hope in your latter end.

12 You will invoke me, and you will go and pray to me, and I will hear you.

13 You will seek me and find me, when you seek me with all your heart.

14 And I will let myself be found by you, says Yahweh, and I will bring you back from your captivity. I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have led you, says Yahweh, and I will bring you back to the place from which I have caused you to be carried away captive.

15 For you have said: Yahweh has caused some of us to become prophets while we are in Babylon. [And you think in yourself: Perhaps it is not essential to seek to practice the totality of the commandments of Moses which specify particular rituals that priests who are the descendants of Aaron must practice a house of God which is designed to be their place of service.]

16 Therefore thus says Yahweh concerning the king who is sitting on the throne of David, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city of Jerusalem, your brothers who have not gone with you into captivity.

17 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Behold I will send among them the sword, and the famine, and the pestilence, and I will make them like vile figs that cannot be eaten because of their bad quality.

18 And I will pursue them with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence. I will make them an object of disgust for all the kingdoms of the earth, and a curse, and a subject of astonishment and of hissing, and an object of reproach among all the nations where I will drive them.

19 For they have not obeyed my words that I have sent by my servants the prophets, says Yahweh. I have arisen early every day to send them but you have not wanted to pay attention, says Yahweh.

20 Now therefore, take care to obey the words of Yahweh [that I send you by my servants the prophets], you all the captives whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon. [Says Yahweh.]

21 And now, thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, these two men who are among you and who have made false prophecies in my name. Behold I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he will kill them before your eyes.

22 And they will become an object of curse in the minds of all the captives of Judah who are in Babylon, and the following proverb will arise about them: May Yahweh make you like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon has roasted in the fire.

23 And this will happen because they have acted stupidly in Israel. For they have committed adultery with the wives of their neighbors, and they have spoken falsely in my name by saying things that I had not commanded them to say. I know that they have done these things, I am a witness, says Yahweh.

24 And you will say the following thing to Shemaiah the Nehelamite.

25 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: You have sent a letter in your own name to the priest Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, and to all the priests, and to all the people who are at Jerusalem, and you have written the following thing in that letter.

26 Zephaniah, Yahweh has made you priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest. Therefore you should have appointed officers in the house [temple] of Yahweh to identify every person who is mad and who claims to be a prophet, in order to put such a person in prison and in chains.

27 Now therefore, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah who is from Anathoth and who prophesies among you.

28 For Jeremiah had already sent us the following message after we have come to Babylon: The captivity will be long. Build houses to dwell in them, and plant gardens to eat their fruits. [Now Shemaiah can imagine in his heart that he can be right because the commandments of the law of Moses recommend the people to constantly seek to separate themselves from the persons who do not serve Yahweh, but Shemaiah especially seeks to draw attention to himself because it is easy for him to realize that he is not completely right because of the context in which these events have occurred.]

29 Now Zephaniah the priest has read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 And the word of Yahweh has come to Jeremiah in the following words.

31 Send the following message to all the captives who are in Babylon: Thus says Yahweh concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite. Shemaiah has prophesied by declaring the insincerity of the prophecies that Jeremiah has spoken in my name. I have not spoken to Shemaiah, and he has made you believe a lie.

32 Therefore thus says Yahweh: Behold I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed. I will destroy his personal legacy, he will have no portion in the good things that I will do for my people. For his words are a rebellion against [the spirit of] Yahweh.

33 [Now despite the fact that he is an ordinary person, Shemaiah takes the initiative to reproach the priests of Yahweh, who are in service in the house of Yahweh, for not having extended their power beyond what is contained in the law written by Moses. And the law of Moses specifies that it is these priests in service in the house of Yahweh who must give the definitive decisions in all controversies that may arise among the population if the people has not established a king, and Zedekiah the last king of Judah is reigning in those days. And the law of Moses also specifies that one must listen to a prophets whose prophecies come true and who do not incite the people to disobey any of the commandments of that the law. And this house of Yahweh was built to replace the tabernacle that Moses had made build in the wilderness according to the commandments of Yahweh, and Moses did not indicate that the people could replace in future times the tabernacle

whose plans and building materials were specified in the written law. And when Yahweh appeared to Solomon for the second time, he told him that in the event of great transgressions there will be the destruction of the new house that bears his name and also the departure of the people of Israel for a captivity. And king Solomon who built the new house for the name of Yahweh had explicitly specified in his prayer of dedication that it could happen, in accordance with the words of Yahweh that a prophet had announced to him while he was building the new house of Yahweh.]

Jeremiah 30

1 The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words.

2 Thus speaks Yahweh the God of Israel: Write in a book all the words that I have spoken to you.

3 For lo, says Yahweh, the days come when I will bring back the captives of my people Israel and Judah, says Yahweh. For I will bring them back to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they will possess it.

4 And Yahweh said the following words concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For thus speaks Yahweh: We heard a terrible voice. There is fear and not peace.

6 Do research to find out if there has ever been a male somewhere who became pregnant. Why do I see every man with his hands on his waist, like a woman about to give birth and already feeling the pain. And all their faces have become pale.

7 Alas, for this day is so great that there no other like it. It is the time of trouble for Jacob, but he will be delivered from it.

8 In that day [namely in those days], says Yahweh the God of armies, I will break his yoke from your neck and I will break your bonds, and you will no longer serve strangers.

9 For they will serve Yahweh their God, and David their king whom I will bring forth among them.

10 Therefore fear not, O my servant Jacob, says Yahweh. Do not be dismayed, O Israel. For lo, I will deliver you out of the distant lands, I will deliver your seed out of the land of their captivity. And Jacob will return, and will enjoy rest and tranquility, and there will be no one to disturb him.

11 For I am with you, says Yahweh, to save you. I will utterly destroy [the legacies of the social organizations of] all the nations where I have scattered you, but I will not destroy you. I will rebuke you fairly, because I cannot let you go unpunished.

12 For thus says Yahweh: Your hurt is incurable, and your wound is painful.

13 No one defends your cause, to bandage your wounds. You have no remedies to heal.

14 All your lovers have forgotten you, they do not seek you. For I have stricken you like an enemy strikes. I have punished you with violence because of the multitude of your iniquities, because your sins were many.

15 Why are you surprised by the severity of your punishment. I have done these things against you because of the multitude of your iniquities, because your sins were many.

16 .

17 But I will restore your health, I will heal you of your wounds, says Yahweh, because they have called you an outcast by saying: This is Zion who does not interest anyone.

18 Thus speaks Yahweh: Behold I will bring back the captives of the tents of Jacob, for I will have compassion on his dwelling places. The city will be rebuilt on its own heap, the palace will be restored as it was.

19 And they will sing songs of praise there, and there will be the sound of laughter. I will multiply them, and they will not decrease. I will honor them, and they will not be despised.

20 Their children will be like in the past, and their congregation will be established before me. And I will punish all those who will want to oppress them.

21 Their leader will be one of their own, their ruler will come from among them. I will cause him to come near, I will let him approach me. For who can purify his heart enough to be able to approach so close to me.

22 You will be my people, and I will be your God.

23 And behold now, the tempest of the fury of Yahweh has gone forth, a terrifying tempest. It rushes on the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of Yahweh will not return, until he has executed and finished the intents of his heart. You will understand it in the latter days.

Jeremiah 31

1 At that time, says Yahweh, I will be the God of all the families [tribes] of Israel and they will be my people.

2 Thus says Yahweh: They have found grace in the wilderness, the people of those who had escaped the sword. Israel walks towards his place of rest.

3 Yahweh has looked at me from afar and has said: I love you with an everlasting love. That is why I keep my kindness toward you.

4 I will build you and you will be restored, O virgin of Israel. You will be adorned with your tambourines again, and you will dance like all those who have joy in the heart.

5 You will plant vineyards on the mountains of Samaria again. The planters will plant, and will enjoy the fruits.

6 For the day will come when the watchmen will cry out on the mountain of Ephraim: Get up and we will go up at Zion, we will go to Yahweh our God.

7 For thus says Yahweh: Sing with gladness for Jacob, shout for Israel who is the greatest of the nations. Publish praise and say: O Yahweh, you save your people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold I bring them back from the country of the north, and I gather them from the ends of the earth. Among them are the blind and the lame, women with children and pregnant women. A great company will return.

9 They will come weeping, and I will lead them in the middle of their supplications. I will lead them along streams of water, on smooth paths so that they do not stumble. For I am a father for Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

10 Listen to the word of Yahweh, O you the nations, and declare it in the distant islands: He who has scattered Israel will gather him, and will keep him like a shepherd keeps his flock.

11 For Yahweh has redeemed Jacob. Yahweh has ransomed Jacob from the hand of the one who is stronger than he.

12 Therefore they will come and rejoice on the heights of Zion. They will be happy because of the goodness of Yahweh, for the wheat, and the wine, and the oil, and the young of sheep and oxen. And their soul will be like a watered garden, and they will sorrow no more.

13 The young girls will rejoice in dance, the young men and the old men together. For I will turn their mourning into joy, and I will comfort them. I will give them joy after their past sorrows.

14 I will satisfy the soul of priests with lots of good food, and my people will be satisfied with my goodness, says Yahweh.

15 Thus speaks Yahweh: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentations and bitter weeping. Rachel weep for her children, and she refuses to be comforted for her children, because they are no longer.

16 Thus speaks Yahweh: Refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears. For your works will be rewarded, says Yahweh, and they will return from the land of the enemy.

17 There is hope for your latter end, says Yahweh. Your children will come back to their own land.

18 I have heard Ephraim lamenting thus: You have chastised me, and I have been chastised like an ox that had not yet been trained to carry the yoke. Turn your face toward me now, and I will submit myself to you because you are Yahweh my God.

19 I wandered away from you. But I finally realized how wrong I was, and I smote my thigh to punish myself for my madness. So I changed my heart and my life. I am ashamed and embarrassed about the foolish things that I did when I was young.

20 Was not Ephraim a beloved son and a pleasant child to me. I have rebuked him, but I have not forgotten him. Therefore my bowels are troubled for him. I will surely have mercy on him, says Yahweh.

21 Set up waymarks, renew the signposts. Pay attention to the road, to the path in which you walk. Come back to me, O virgin of Israel. Return to these cities that are yours.

22 How long will you go astray, you the rebellious daughter. For Yahweh has created a new thing in the land: The woman will seek the man.

23 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Here is what they will say again in the land of Judah and in its cities, when I bring back the [families of the] captives taken from there: Yahweh bless you, O habitation of righteousness, O mountain of holiness.

24 The people will dwell in all the cities of Judah, all together, the plowmen and those who drive the flocks.

25 For I will refresh the thirsty soul, and satisfy every languishing soul.

26 And I awoke [from my dream] after hearing these things, and behold, my sleep had been pleasant to me. [I Jeremiah.]

27 Behold the days are coming when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of beast, says Yahweh.

28 I will have watched over them to uproot, and to overthrow, and to destroy, to hurt and to afflict, but after that I will watch over them to build and to plant, says Yahweh.

29 And in those days they will no longer say: The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But everyone will die for his own iniquity. The teeth of each man will be set on edge because of the sour grapes that he has eaten. [The transgressions of the fathers will no longer directly influence the transgressions of the sons, as the transgressions of Jeroboam king of Israel had caused the kingdom of Israel to sin for several generations because they did not turn away from it.]

31 For behold, the days are coming when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, says Yahweh.

32 And it will not be like the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt. And they had broken my covenant, although I was a husband to them, says Yahweh. [My servant Moses had broken the first two tablets of the covenant, which contained the ten commandments that I had spoken previously in the ears of all the people who had gathered at the foot of the mountain. And my servant Moses had broken these first two tablets of the covenant because of the transgression of the people, the transgression that he had seen when he came down from the mountain.]

33 But this will be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says Yahweh. I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it on their hearts. And I will be their God, and they will be my people.

34 And they will no more teach every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, by saying, 'Know Yahweh'. For they will all know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says Yahweh. For I will forgive their iniquity, and I will no more remember their sin. [That is to say, I will no more remember their collective transgression of my first covenant which will have had consequences for several generations because they had heard my voice before that.]

35 Thus says Yahweh. The one who has given the sun for a light by day, and the courses of the moon and of the stars for a light by night. He who divides the sea and makes its waves roar. His name is Yahweh the God of armies.

36 If these ordinances cease from before me, says Yahweh, then the seed of Israel will cease from being a nation before me forever. [The nation of the children of Jacob was divided into two kingdoms in the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah, but it was always one nation.]

37 Thus says Yahweh: If the sky above can be measured, or if the foundations of the earth beneath can be searched, then I will cast off the whole seed of Israel because of all that they have done, says Yahweh.

38 .

39 .

40 .

Jeremiah 32

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah. It was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 The army of the king of Babylon was besieging Jerusalem at that time, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the courtyard of the guards that was in the house of the king of Judah.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had Jeremiah imprisoned, by saying: Why do you prophesy by saying, 'Thus says Yahweh, Behold I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will take it'.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah will not escape from the hand of the Chaldeans, but will surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. And Zedekiah will speak to the king of Babylon mouth to mouth, and they will look each other in the eyes.

5 And the king of Babylon will take Zedekiah to Babylon, where he will remain until I remember him, says Yahweh. Therefore you will not succeed in your fight against the Chaldeans. [These are the words that Zedekiah had said to Jeremiah to justify his imprisonment.]

6 Now Jeremiah said [concerning those days]: The word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

7 Behold Hanamel the son of your uncle Shallum will come to you and say: Buy my field that is in Anathoth. For you must be privileged among all buyers because of the right of redemption that you possess by the fact of being the nearest kinsman.

8 And Hanamel the son of my uncle came to me in the courtyard of the prison, according to the word of Yahweh, and said to me: Buy my field that is in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin, I pray you. Buy it for yourself, because you have the right of redemption.

9 And I knew that it was the word of Yahweh. And I bought the field that was in Anathoth and that belonged to Hanamel the son of my uncle. I weighed him the money, seventeen shekels of silver.

10 I wrote a deed of sale and purchase, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed the money on a scale.

11 Then I took the deed of sale and purchase, the copy that was sealed according to the law and custom, and the copy that was unsealed.

12 And I gave the deed of sale and purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah the son of Mahseiah, in the sight of Hanamel the son of my uncle, and in the sight of the witnesses who had signed the deed of sale and purchase, and in the sight of all the Jews who were in the courtyard of the prison.

13 And I commanded Baruch before them with the following words.

14 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Take these writings, this deed of sale and purchase that is sealed and the one that is unsealed, and put them in an earthen vessel so that they may be preserved for a long time.

15 For thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards will again be bought in this land. [For the king of Babylon will succeed in destroying this city that he is besieging, and in sending the people into captivity, but later my people will return to this land and the activities of social life will be restored.]

16 And I prayed to Yahweh with the following words, after I had given the deed of sale and purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah.

17 Ah Lord Yahweh, behold you have made the heaven and earth by your great power and by your outstretched arm. Nothing can be too difficult for you.

18 You preserve your love to a thousand generations, and you repay the iniquity of the fathers into the chest of their children after them. You are the great God, the mighty. Yahweh the God of armies is his name.

19 You are great in counsel and mighty in work. Your eyes are open on all the ways of the sons of men, to give to each one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

20 You have performed signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, and even to this day, both in Israel and among other men, and you made a name for yourself as it appears this day.

21 You have brought your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with a great terror.

22 And you have given them this land that you swore to their fathers to give them, a land where milk and honey flow.

23 And they came and took possession of it. But afterward they did not obey your voice, nor walk in your law. They have not done all that you commanded them, and therefore you have brought all this evil on them.

24 Behold the mounds are raised against the city by the enemy who wants to take it. And the city will be given into the hand of the Chaldeans who are fighting against it, and it will happen by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. What you have announced is happening now as you see it. [Now Elohim is the one who causes all things to happen, and Yahweh is the holy spirit of Elohim, but Yahweh has said that he himself is Elohim and the only Elohim.]

25 And now you have said to me, O Lord Yahweh, 'Buy a field for yourself with money, and call witnesses'. And you have said this thing to me while the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. [How am I going to enjoy this possession since I have neither wife nor children.]

26 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words.

27 Behold I am Yahweh, the God of all flesh [that is to say, the God of every living creature]. Is there anything too difficult for me.

28 Therefore thus says Yahweh: Behold I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will take it.

29 The Chaldeans who are fighting against this city will enter and set fire on this city, and burn it. They will burn the houses on whose roofs people have offered incense to Baal and poured out drink offerings to other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done only evil in my sight from their youth. For the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, says Yahweh.

31 For this city has provoked my anger and my fury from the day that they built it until this day. Therefore I will remove it from my sight.

32 Because of all the evil that the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done to provoke me to anger, they, and their kings, and their leaders [princes], and their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned their backs to me, not their faces. I have taught them continually, rising early in the morning and teaching them, but they have not wanted to listen to receive instruction.

34 And they have set their abominations in the house that is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they have built the high places of Baal in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to be burned in the fire as offerings to the false god Molech. It is something that I had not commanded them. It had never even entered my mind that they could commit such abominations to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, concerning this city of which you say: It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

37 Behold I will gather them from all the countries where I will have driven them in my anger, and in my fury, and in great indignation. And I will bring them back to this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they will be my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will give them one heart and one way, so that they may fear me forever, for their own good and for the good of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them. I will not turn away from them, but I will do them good. I will put my fear in their hearts, so that they will not depart from me.

41 Yes, I will delight in doing them good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land with my all my heart and with all my soul.

42 For thus says Yahweh: As I will have brought all this great disaster on this people, so I will bring on them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields will be bought in this land of which you say: It will be a wilderness without man or beast, it has been given into the hands of the Chaldeans.

44 Fields will be bought for money, deeds of sale and purchase will be written and sealed, and witnesses will be called, in the land of Benjamin, and in the areas around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the plain, and in the cities of the south. For I will cause their captives to return, says Yahweh.

Jeremiah 33

1 And the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah a second time in the following words, while he was still shut up in the courtyard of the guards.

2 Thus says Yahweh who does these things, Yahweh who plans them and performs them. Yahweh is his name.

3 Call to me, and I will answer you. I will tell you great things, hidden things that you do not know.

4 For thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight against the Chaldeans, but it is to fill themselves with the corpses of men whom I will kill in my anger and in my fury. For I have hidden my face from this city because of all their wickedness.

6 Behold I will give it health and healing. For I will cure them, and I will reveal to them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 I will bring back the captives of Judah and the captives of Israel, and I will build them as at the beginning.

8 I will cleanse them from all their iniquity that they have committed against me. I will forgive them all their iniquities by which they have sinned against me, and by which they have rebelled against me.

9 And this city will be to me a name, a source of joy and a praise, a glory before all the nations of the earth who will hear all the good that I will do to my people there. The nations will be amazed and will fear because of all the prosperity and goodness that I will grant to my people there.

10 Thus says Yahweh, concerning this place of which you say: It will be desolate, without man and without beast. The cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem will be desolate without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast.

11 People will again hear in this place the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who will say, 'Praise Yahweh the God of

armies. For Yahweh is good, because his mercy endures forever'. And the voice of those offering sacrifices of praise in the house of Yahweh. For I will bring back the captives of the land as at the beginning, says Yahweh.

12 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: In this place that will be desolate, without man and without beast, and in all its cities, there will again be dwellings for shepherds to rest their flocks.

13 In the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the plain, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, the sheep will again pass under the hand of the one who counts them, says Yahweh.

Jeremiah 34

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem and against all its cities.

2 Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him: Thus says Yahweh, Behold I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.

3 And you will not escape from his hand, for you will surely be taken and given into his hand. Your eyes will look into the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he will speak with you mouth to mouth, and you will go to Babylon.

4 But listen to the word of Yahweh, O Zedekiah king of Judah. Thus says Yahweh concerning you: You will not die by the sword.

5 You will die in peace. And incense will be burned for you as it was burned for your fathers the former kings who have been before you. And they will mourn you by saying, 'Oh lord'. For I have spoken this prophecy, says Yahweh.

6 All these words were spoken by Jeremiah the prophet to Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem.

7 While the army of the king of Babylon was fighting against Jerusalem and against all the other cities of Judah that had not been captured, against Lachish and against Azekah. For these were the fortified cities that were still resisting in the land of Judah.

8 Now this is the word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, after king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them.

9 So that each man should set free his manservant and his maidservant, if the servant was a Hebrew or a Hebrewess. And thus no one should hold his fellow Jew in bondage any longer.

10 And all the princes [leaders] and all the people who had entered into the covenant agreed to set free every one his manservant and his maidservant, so that they should no longer be subjected to bondage. And they obeyed, and let them go.

11 But afterward they changed their minds, and took back the manservants and the maidservants whom they had freed. And they caused those persons to become slaves again.

12 Therefore the following word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah from Yahweh.

13 Thus says Yahweh, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, and I said to them the following thing.

14 At the end of seven years, each of you will let go free his brother who is a Hebrew and who has sold himself to you. He will serve you six years, and then you will let him go free from your home.

15 But [many of] your fathers have not obeyed, and have not wanted to pay attention. And now you had done a thing that is good in my sight in proclaiming liberty, every man to his neighbor, and you had made a covenant before me in the house [temple] that is called by my name.

16 But you have changed your minds after that, and thus profaned my name. You have taken back each one the manservants and the maidservants whom you had let go free at their pleasure, and you have caused them return to be your manservants and your maidservants.

17 Therefore thus says Yahweh: You have not obeyed me, to act according to the law and proclaim liberty each one to his brother and each one to his neighbor [And I am not even talking about the fact that you scorned me by breaking an oath that you chose to make in front of me when I had not asked you anything]. Behold I proclaim now a liberty for you, says Yahweh, to die by the sword, or by the pestilence, or by the famine. And I will make them an object of disgust for all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 I will give the men who have transgressed my covenant, and who have not kept the words of the covenant that they have made before me. They have even immortalized this covenant with a special ceremony. They have cut a calf in two and have walked between the two parts [and it is a thing that I did not ask them to do].

19 The leaders of Judah and the leaders of Jerusalem, and the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land who have walked between the two parts of the calf.

20 I will give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their lives. And their carcasses will be food for the birds of the air and for the beasts of the earth.

21 And I will give Zedekiah king of Judah and his [other] leaders into the hand of their enemies, into the hand of those who seek their lives and into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon who has gone away from you.

22 Behold I will command and cause them to return to this city [now and not later in the future], says Yahweh. And they will attack it, and take it, and burn it with fire. And I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without inhabitants.

Jeremiah 35

1 The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah and king of Judah.

2 Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak to them, and bring them to the house of Yahweh into one of the rooms [that had been built around the holy place and the most holy place]. And there you will give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah the son of Habazziniah, and his brothers, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house [temple] of Yahweh, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah. Hanan was a man of God, and the chamber that bore his name in those days was near the chamber of the princes [leaders] of Judah, above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum. Maaseiah was the gatekeeper of the temple.

5 And I put bottles full of wine and cups in front of the sons of the house of the Rechabites. And I said to them: Drink wine.

6 But they replied: We will not drink wine, because our father Jonadab the son of Rechab commanded us by saying: You will not drink wine, neither you nor your sons, forever.

7 And you will not build houses, and you will not sow any seed, and you will not plant vineyard, and you will not possess vineyard. But you will dwell in tents during all your days, so that you may prolong your days in the land where you are sojourners. [For Yahweh the God of Israel has given this land to the children of Jacob as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.]

8 And we have obeyed the voice of our father Jonadab the son of Rechab, in all that he commanded us. We do not drink wine during all our lives, neither we, nor our wives, nor our sons, nor our daughters.

9 And we do not build houses for our dwellings, and we do not possess vineyard or field, and we do not sow land.

10 Therefore we dwell in tents. We have obeyed and done according to all that our father Jonadab commanded us.

11 And when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came to attack the land of Judah, we said, 'Come, and let us go to Jerusalem in order to escape from the army of the Chaldeans and of the army of Syria'. Therefore we dwell now in Jerusalem.

12 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words.

13 Thus speaks Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem the following thing: Are you not going to receive the instruction in order to have the will to obey my words, says Yahweh.

14 You can see that the words of Jonadab the son of Rechab are performed by his sons to whom he had ordered not to drink wine. They have not drunk wine until this day because they obey the commandment of their father. As for you, I have arisen early and spoken to you but you have not wanted to obey me.

15 I have sent you all my servants the prophets. I have arisen early [every day] to send them by saying: Turn away now each of you from his evil ways, improve the quality of your deeds and do

not go after other gods to serve them. And thus you will stay in the land that I have given to you and to your fathers. But you have not wanted to obey me nor to pay attention.

16 The sons [descendants] of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the commandment of their father, which he commanded them. But this people of Judah has not obeyed me.

17 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Behold I will bring on Judah and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them. For I have spoken to them but they have not wanted to listen, I have called them but they have not answered.

18 And Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, Thus speaks Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Because you have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he commanded you.

19 Therefore thus speaks Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son Rechab will always have a man who will stand before me. [That is to say, among the descendants of Jonadab who will keep the commandments of Jonadab.]

Jeremiah 36

1 In the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in the following words.

2 Take a scroll and write on it all the words that I have spoken to you concerning Israel and concerning Judah, and concerning all the nations, from the day that I spoke to you in the days of Josiah until this day.

3 Perhaps the house of Judah will turn away every one from his evil ways when they hear all the evil that I intend to do to them. And thus I will forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote down in a scroll, under the dictation of Jeremiah, all the words of Yahweh that he had spoken to Jeremiah.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch by saying: I am confined, and I cannot go to the house [temple] of Yahweh. [Jeremiah's movements were therefore limited at that time, for a reason that has not been specified.]

6 Therefore you will go and read the words of Yahweh that are in the scroll that you have written under my dictation. You will read it in the ears of the people in the house [temple] of Yahweh, on the day of fasting. You will read them in the ears of all Judah who have come from their cities.

7 Perhaps they will pray before Yahweh, and will turn away every one from his evil ways, when they hear the great anger and the fury that Yahweh has declared against this people.

8 So Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, and stood in the house [temple] of Yahweh to read the words of Yahweh that were in the book.

9 In the fifth year of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, they proclaimed a fasting before Yahweh for all the people who dwelt in Jerusalem and for all the people who had come to Jerusalem from the cities of Judah.

10 And Baruch read the book that contained the words of Jeremiah in the temple of Yahweh, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, the scribe, in the upper court, at the entrance of the new gate of the temple of Yahweh, in the ears of all the people.

11 And Micaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard all the words of Yahweh that were in the book.

12 And he went down to the house of the king, into the chamber of the scribe. And lo, all the princes [royal officials] were sitting there: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the other royal officials.

13 Then Micaiah declared to them all the words that he had heard when Baruch was reading the book in the ears of the people.

14 Then all the officials sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi. They sent him to say to Baruch, 'Take in your hand the scroll in which you have read in the ears of the people, and come'. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand and came to them.

15 And they said to Baruch, 'Sit down now, and read it in our ears'. And Baruch read it in their ears.

16 And when they had heard all the words, they looked at one another in fear and said to Baruch: We will announce all these words to the king.

17 And they questioned Baruch again by saying: Tell us how you wrote all these words. Have all these words been dictated by Jeremiah.

18 Baruch answered them: Jeremiah was declaring all these words to me with his mouth, and I was writing them with ink in the book.

19 Then the officials said to Baruch: Go and hide yourself, you and Jeremiah, and let no one know where you are.

20 And the officials placed the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and went to the king in the courtyard. And they reported all the words in the ears of the king.

21 Then the king sent Jehudi to fetch the scroll. And Jehudi took it in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and came to read it in the ears of the king and in the ears of all the princes [officials] who were with the king.

22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house. It was the ninth month, and there was a fire burning on the hearth before him.

23 And when Jehudi had read three or four columns from the scroll, the king cut the scroll with a penknife and threw it into the fire that was on the hearth. And the scroll burned there until it was completely consumed.

24 So they did not tear their garments and they were not afraid, neither the king nor any of his servants who heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah begged the king not to burn the scroll, but the king did not want to listen to them.

26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel a son of the king, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to seize Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet. But Yahweh hid them [that is to say, he prevented them from being found].

27 Then the following word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, after the king had burned the scroll containing the words that Baruch had written under the dictation of Jeremiah.

28 Take another scroll, and write on it all the words that were in the first scroll which has been burned by Jehoiakim king of Judah.

29 And you will say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus says Yahweh: You have burned the scroll by saying, 'Why have you written there the following words: The king of Babylon will certainly come and destroy this land, and will cause both man and beast to perish from it'.

30 Therefore thus says Yahweh concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He will have no one to sit on the throne of David [and to do a useful work there]. And his dead body will be exposed to heat during the day and to frost during the night.

31 And I will punish Jehoiakim, and his children, and his servants, for their iniquity. I will bring on them, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and on the men of Judah, all the evil that I have spoken against them and which they have not wanted to listen.

32 Then Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah. And Baruch wrote on it, under the dictation of Jeremiah, all the words of the book that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire. And many other similar words were added.

Jeremiah 37

1 Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah [also called Jehoiachin] the son of Jehoiakim. Zedekiah has been made king in the land of Judah by Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

2 But neither he nor his servants, nor the people of the land, listened to the words Yahweh that he spoke by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Juhucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the priest who was the son of Maaseiah, to the prophet Jeremiah by saying: Pray now to Yahweh our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah was free to go where he wanted at that time. For they had not yet put him in prison.

5 And the army of Pharaoh came out of Egypt at that time [and they were coming towards Jerusalem]. And the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard it, and they departed from Jerusalem.

6 Then the word of Yahweh came to the prophet Jeremiah in the following words.

7 Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, You will say the following thing to the king of Judah who sent you to me to inquire of me: Behold the army of Pharaoh was coming to help you, but now they are returning to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans will come again, and fight against this city, and capture it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus says Yahweh: Do not deceive yourselves by saying, 'The Chaldeans will surely depart from us'. For they will not depart.

10 Even if you were to defeat the entire army of the Chaldeans who are fighting against you, and if only wounded men remained among them, they would rise up each one in his tent and burn this city with fire.

11 Now at the time when the Chaldean army had departed from Jerusalem because of Pharaoh's army.

12 At that time Jeremiah wanted to leave Jerusalem in order to go into the land of Benjamin and escape from among the people.

13 And when he came at the gate of Benjamin, there was a captain whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah. And he seized Jeremiah the prophet by saying: Are you not running away to join our enemies the Chaldeans.

14 Then Jeremiah replied, 'That is false. I am not going to the Chaldeans'. But Irijah did not listen to Jeremiah. So Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him before the princes [officials].

15 And the officials were angry with Jeremiah. And they had him beaten and imprisoned in the house of Jonathan the scribe. For they had made this house a prison.

16 So Jeremiah went into a dungeon of the prison, and he remained there for many days.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent to take Jeremiah from there, and the king questioned Jeremiah privately in his house. And the king said, 'Is there any word from Yahweh'. And Jeremiah answered, 'Yes'. And Jeremiah added, 'You will be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon'.

18 And Jeremiah said to king Zedekiah: What have I done against you, or against your servants, or against this people. Why am I put in a prison.

19 And where are your prophets who prophesied to you by saying, 'The king of Babylon will not come against you nor against this land'.

20 Now therefore, I beseech you to accept my supplications that I make before you, O my lord the king. Do not send me back to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then King Zedekiah gave orders, and they put Jeremiah in the courtyard of the guards, and gave him every day a loaf of bread from the bakers' street, until there was no more bread in the city. So Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guards.

Jeremiah 38

1 Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchijah, they heard the following words that Jeremiah had spoken to all the people.

2 Thus says Yahweh: Whoever will remain in this city will die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. But whoever will go outside to give himself to the Chaldeans will live. His life will be for him like a loot of war, and he will live.

3 Thus says Yahweh: This city will surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he will take it.

4 And after they had heard these words of Jeremiah, then the princes [officials] said to the king: We beseech you, let this man be put to death. For he discourages the men of war who remain in this city, and also all the people, by telling them such words. For this man does not seek the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 And Zedekiah the king replied: Behold he is in your hands. For the king is not the one who should act against you [since you seek the well-being of the king].

6 Then they took Jeremiah, and threw him into the cistern of Malchijah a son of the king. The cistern was in the courtyard of the guards, and they used ropes to make Jeremiah go down into the pit. There was no water in the cistern, but there was mud and Jeremiah sank into the mud.

7 Now Ebed-melech the Ethiopian was one of the eunuchs who were in the house of the king, and he heard that they had put Jeremiah into the cistern. And the king was sitting in the gate of Benjamin.

8 And Ebed-melech went out of the house of the king, and spoke to the king with the following words.

9 O my lord the king, these men have done evil in the thing that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet. For they have thrown him into the cistern, and he will die of hunger in the place where he is. For there is no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian by saying: Take here thirty men with you, and you will go together to bring Jeremiah the prophet out of the cistern before he dies.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and they went to the house of the king. They went in a room that was under the treasury, and took there some old rags and worn-out garments, and let them down by ropes to Jeremiah into the cistern.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah: Put now these rags and worn-out garments under your armpits, to wrap the parts of the ropes that touch you in these places [so as not to be hurt when we are going to pull on the ropes to get you out of the pit]. And Jeremiah did thus.

13 So they pulled Jeremiah with the ropes, and took him out of the cistern. And Jeremiah stayed in the courtyard of the guards.

14 Then king Zedekiah sent, and they took Jeremiah the prophet and brought him to the king at the third entrance of the temple of Yahweh. And the king said to Jeremiah: I will ask you one thing, do not hide anything from me.

15 And Jeremiah replied to Zedekiah: Will you not kill me if I answer you honestly. And will you listen to me if I give you advice.

16 And king Zedekiah swore secretly to Jeremiah by saying: As Yahweh is alive, he who gives us the breath of life, I will not make you die, and I will not give you into the hand of the men who want to make you die.

17 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, Thus says Yahweh the God of the armies, the God of Israel: If you choose to go and deliver yourself to the leaders of the army of the king of Babylon, then your soul will live and this city will not be burned by fire. And you will live, you and your house.

18 But if you do not go to the leaders of the army of the king of Babylon, then this city will be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they will burn it with fire, and you will not escape from their hand.

19 And king Zedekiah said to Jeremiah: I fear the Jews who have already gone to submit to the Chaldeans. I fear that the Chaldeans will deliver me into their hands, and that those Jews will mock me.

20 And Jeremiah replied: The Chaldeans will not deliver you into the hand of the men of Judah. I beseech you to listen to the voice of Yahweh in all that I tell you. And thus events will happen in your favor, and your soul will live.

21 But if you refuse to surrender to the Chaldeans, then the following thing is what Yahweh has revealed to me.

22 Behold all the women who are left in the house of the king of Judah will be brought to the leaders of the army of the king of Babylon, and those women will make fun of you with the following song: Your friends were stronger than you, and they led you the wrong way. You trusted them, and now your feet are stuck in the mud, and your friends have left you.

23 So they will bring out all your wives and your children to the Chaldeans. As for you, you will not escape from their hand. You will be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this city will be burned with fire because you will not have listened to my advice.

24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah: Let no one know anything about these words, and I will not command to kill you.

25 And if the princes [officials] hear that I have talked with you, and if they come and say to you: Tell us now what you have said to the king. Do not hide it from us, and we will not make you die. And tell us also what the king has said to you.

26 Then you will answer them: I have begged the king not to send me back to the house of Jonathan, lest I die there.

27 After that, all the princes [officials] came to Jeremiah and questioned him. And Jeremiah answered them according to all the words that the king had commanded. So they departed without being disturbed, for no one knew anything about the real conversation that had taken place between Jeremiah and the king.

28 So Jeremiah stayed in the prison, in the courtyard of the guards, until the day that Jerusalem was taken. And he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

Jeremiah 39

1 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came with all his army against Jerusalem and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, on the ninth day of the fourth month, the Chaldeans entered the city.

3 And all the leaders of the army of the king of Babylon came and sat at the middle gate. They were Nergal, Sharezer, and Samgar-nebo, and Sarsechim, and Rab-saris, Nergal, Sharezar, Rab-mag, and all the other leaders of the army of the king of Babylon.

4 And when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw that the Chaldeans had entered the city, they fled and went out of the city in the night. They went by the way of the gate that was between the two walls that was near the king's garden. And they went toward the wilderness.

5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho. And when they had taken Zedekiah, they brought him to Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, at Riblah in the land of Hamath, and they judged him there.

6 Then the king of Babylon caused to kill the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah, before the eyes of Zedekiah. And the king of Babylon also killed all the nobles of Judah.

7 And then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bonded him in chains, and carried him to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burned with fire the king's house and the houses of the people. And they demolished the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remaining of the people who were in the city, both those who had fled before the king of Babylon and those who had been left in the city.

10 But Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard left of the poor who possessed nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had given the following order to Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard concerning Jeremiah.

12 Take him, and watches over him. Do not hurt him, but do to him what he will say to you.

13 So Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard sent soldiers to fetch Jeremiah. And other soldiers were sent by Nebushazban, and Rab-saris, and Nergal, and Sharezer, and Rab-mag, and all the other leaders of the army of the king of Babylon.

14 And they took Jeremiah out of the courtyard of the guard, and gave him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, to bring Jeremiah home. And thus Jeremiah dwelt among the people.

15 Now the following word of Yahweh had come to Jeremiah while he was shut up in the courtyard of the guard.

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian [that is to say, ask him to come to receive a message], and tell him: Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Behold I will bring my words on this city for evil and not for good, and they will be fulfilled before you in that day.

17 But I will deliver you from death in that day, says Yahweh, and you will not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver you from death [at that time], and you will not fall by the sword. Your life will be your loot, because you have put your trust in me, says Yahweh.

Jeremiah 40

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, after Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard had sent him away from Ramah, when he had taken Jeremiah from among the captives of Jerusalem and Judah who were bonded in chains to be carried away to Babylon.

2 The chief of the guard took Jeremiah and said to him: Yahweh your God has pronounced this evil against this place.

3 Now Yahweh has brought it, and has done according what he had spoken. For you have sinned against Yahweh [that is to say, your people], and have not obeyed his voice, and therefore this thing has come on you.

4 And now, behold I release you today from the chains that are on your hands. If you want to come with me into Babylon, then you can come and I will take care of you. But if it displeases you to come with me into Babylon, then do not come. Look, the whole land is before you and you can go wherever it seems good and convenient for you.

5 And while Jeremiah delayed in answering, Nebuzaradan added, 'Return to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has made governor over all the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people. Or you can go wherever it pleases you to go'. Then the chief of the guard gave him food and gifts, and let him go.

6 Then Jeremiah went to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people who remained in the land.

7 Now all the captains of the army who were in the fields with their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor of the land, and had entrusted to him the men, and the women, and the children, and the poor of the land, all those who had not been carried away captive to Babylon.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah. They were Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maacathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore to them and to their men by saying: Do not be afraid to serve the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.

10 As for me, behold I will dwell at Mizpah in order to stand before the Chaldeans who will come to us. But you, gather the wine and the summer fruits and the oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities where you were established.

11 Now all the Jews who were in the land of Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in the land of Edom, and in all the other lands, they heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of the people in Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan.

12 And all those Jews returned from all the places where they had been scattered, and came into the land of Judah to Gedaliah at Mizpah. And they made a plentiful harvest of wine and summer fruits.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the army who were in the fields, they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah.

14 And they said to him, 'Do you know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites has sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to kill you'. But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam did not believe them.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spoke privately to Gedaliah at Mizpah by saying: I pray you to let me go and kill Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no one will know anything about it. Why should he kill you. Why should all the people of Judah who have gathered around you be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish.

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah: Do not do this thing, because what you have said about Ishmael is not true. [Now Gedaliah may think that Johanan is lying, or that he has misinterpreted a conversation, or that he has been deceived by some other people.]

Jeremiah 41

1 Now Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama was of the family of the king and one of the chief officers of the king. And he came in the seventh month with ten men to meet Gedaliah the son of Ahikam at Mizpah. And they ate bread together there in Mizpah.

2 Then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose with these ten men who had come with him, and they smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword. They killed the man whom the king of Babylon had made governor of the land.

3 And Ishmael also killed all the Jews who were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and all the Chaldeans who were found there. These Chaldeans were men of war.

4 Now it was on the second day after they had killed Gedaliah, and no one else knew anything about what happened there.

5 And eighty men arrived from Shechem, and from Shiloh, and from Samaria. They had shaved their beards and torn their clothes, and they had cut themselves. They were carrying offerings and incense in their hand [that is to say, with them], to bring it at the house of Yahweh.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, and he was weeping while walking. And when he met them, he said to them: Come to meet Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And when they were inside the city, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah killed them, he and the men who were with him, and they threw the corpses of the visitors into a pit.

8 But there were ten men among the visitors who said to Ishmael, 'Do not kill us, for we have provisions hidden in the field. We have wheat, and barley, and oil, and honey'. So Ishmael refrained from killing them, as he had killed their companions.

9 Now Ishmael had killed those visitors so that the news of the death of Gedaliah does not spread. And the pit in which Ishmael had thrown all the dead bodies of the men whom he had killed was a

pit that had been dug by king Asa, when Asa was afraid of Baasha king of Israel. Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled that pit with the bodies of those whom he had killed.

10 And Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people who were in Mizpah. There were the king's daughters, and all the people who remained in Mizpah and whom Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard had entrusted to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the army who were with him, they heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done.

12 Then they took all their men, and went to fight against Ishmael the son of Nethaniah. And they found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the army who were with him, then they were glad.

14 And all the people whom Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah ran and went to Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped with eight men from the hand of Johanan, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the army who were with him, they took all the remnant of the people whom they had rescued them from the hand of Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, those whom Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah after he had killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Johanan brought them back from Gibeon. Among these captives there were men of war, and women, and children, and eunuchs.

17 And they departed, and stayed at Geruth Chimham which is near Bethlehem, with the intention of continuing their march to go into Egypt.

18 For they wanted to get away from the Chaldeans and avoid meeting them. They were in fear because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam whom the king of Babylon had made governor of the land.

Jeremiah 42

1 Then all the captains of the army, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least to the greatest, they came near to Jeremiah.

2 And they said to Jeremiah the prophet: We beseech you to listen to our request. Pray to Yahweh your God for our welfare, for all this little remnant of the people. For we are only a few who are alive and free after all the misfortunes that have befallen the people of Judah, as you can see with your own eyes.

3 And thus Yahweh your God may show us the way in which we should walk, and the thing that we should do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them: I have heard you. Behold I will pray to Yahweh your God, according to your words. And I will tell you everything that Yahweh will answer you, without hiding anything from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah: May Yahweh be the true and faithful witness against us, if we do not do everything that Yahweh your God will tell you in his answer.

6 Whether it is good or evil, we will obey the voice of Yahweh our God. We are sending you to him because we know that we will triumph against all adversities when we obey the voice of Yahweh our God.

7 And the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah ten days later.

8 And Jeremiah called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the army who were with him, and all the people from the least to the greatest.

9 And Jeremiah said to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, the one to whom you sent me to transmit your supplications.

10 If you stay in this land, then I will build you and I will not destroy you. I will plant you, and I will not uproot you. For I repent of the evil that I have done to you.

11 Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, the one of whom you are afraid now. Do not fear him, says Yahweh. For I am with you to save you, and to deliver you out of his hand.

12 I will cause him to have compassion on you, because I will have mercy on you. He will make you dwell in your own land.

13 But if you do not obey the voice of Yahweh your God, if you say: We will not dwell in this land.

14 If you say: We will go into the land of Egypt, because we will not see war there. Thus we will not hear the sound of the trumpet, and we will not become hungry for lack of bread, and we will dwell there.

15 Now therefore listen to the word of Yahweh, you the remnant of Judah. Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: If you turn your face in order to go to Egypt, if you go to sojourn there.

16 Then the sword that you fear will reach you in the land of Egypt. And the famine of which you are afraid will cling to you in Egypt, and you will die there.

17 So whoever among you turns his face to go into Egypt in order to sojourn there, the same will die by the sword, or by the famine, or by the pestilence. And none of them will survive, none of them will escape from the evil that I will bring on them.

18 For thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: As my anger and my fury has been spread over the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so my fury will be spread over you when you enter into Egypt. And you will be an execration, a subject of disgust, and of astonishment, and of reproach, and a curse, and you will never come back to this place again.

19 O you the remnant of Judah, Yahweh has said the following thing concerning you: Do not go to Egypt. [Says Jeremiah.]

20 Know for sure that I have sincerely warned you today. Surely you have disguised your thoughts when you sent me to Yahweh your God by saying: Pray for us to Yahweh our God, and tell us all that Yahweh our God will say, and we will do it.

21 For today I have declared to you the answer of Yahweh your God, but you do not want to obey the voice of Yahweh your God concerning all the things that he has sent me to tell you.

22 Now therefore, know with certainty that you will die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place where you desire to go to sojourn there.

Jeremiah 43

1 Now when Jeremiah had finished speaking to all the people all the words of Yahweh their God, the words with which Yahweh their God had sent him to them.

2 Then Azariah [also called Jezaniah] the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, they said to Jeremiah: You are speaking insincerely. Yahweh our God has not send you to tell us, 'Do not go to Egypt to dwell there'.

3 Surely it is Baruch the son of Neriah who has persuaded you to act against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans so that they may kill us or carry us away captive to Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the army, and all the people, they refused to obey the voice of Yahweh who commanded them to stay in the land of Judah and to dwell there.

5 And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the army, they took all the remnant of Judah who had come to dwell in the land of Judah and who had returned from all the nations where they had been driven. [They had returned when they had heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of the people in Judah, and had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan.]

6 There were men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and all the people whom Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 And they went into the land of Egypt, because they did not obey the voice of Yahweh in what he had said by the hand of Jeremiah. And they came to Tahpanhes. [Now the reason why Jeremiah has followed these people to Egypt has not been specified. Maybe he did not want to stay alone in the land and thought that he could still be useful to some of his people, since the group had been led in the wrong way by some leaders and therefore not everyone had the same guilt. For comparison, when Moses brought the people out of the land of Egypt and the people had provoked Yahweh several times, Yahweh had decided that it was the generation of people who were old enough to be men of war who should completely perish for forty years in the wilderness, and their children who did not yet know the distinction between good and evil should endure for forty years before taking the place of their fathers.]

8 Then the following word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah at Tahpanhes.

9 Take great stones in your hand, and hide them in the clay of the brick kiln that is at the entrance of Pharaoh's house at Tahpanhes. Do it in the sight of the men of Judah.

10 And you will say to the Jews, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Behold I will send and call my servant Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and I will set his throne on these stones that I have hidden. He will spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And he will smite the land of Egypt when he comes. Those who are destined to death, to death. And those who are destined to the captivity, to the captivity. And those who are destined to the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will set fire to the temples of the gods of Egypt. Nebuchadrezzar will burn those temples, and will carry the idols away. He will wrap himself in the land of Egypt as a shepherd wraps himself in his garment, and he will depart from there in peace.

13 He will also break the pillars of Beth-shemesh that are in the land of Egypt, and he will burn with fire the temples of the gods of Egypt.

Jeremiah 44

1 The following word came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwelt in the land of Egypt, those who dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the land of Pathros.

2 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: You have seen all the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem and on all the cities of Judah. Behold this day they are a desolation, and no man dwells there.

3 And this has happened because of the wickedness with which the people have acted to provoke me to anger. They went to burn incense wherever it pleased them, and to serve other gods whom they had not known, neither you nor your fathers.

4 Nevertheless I have sent to you all my servants the prophets, I have arisen early [every day] to send them by saying: Do not commit these abominations that I hate.

5 But they have not wanted to pay attention and they have not obeyed. They have not turned away from their wickedness, and they have not stopped to burn incense to other gods.

6 Therefore my anger and my fury have been poured out on the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem, which are now ruins and desolations as it appears this day.

7 Now therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Why do you commit this great evil against your own souls. For your deeds will cause me to destroy men, and women, and children, and infants, and leave no survivors.

8 Why do you provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, by burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt where you have come to dwell. Your deeds will cause your destruction, and you will become a curse and a subject of reproach among all the nations of the earth.

9 Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which

they have committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem [and because of which all these disasters happened].

10 They have not humbled themselves to this day, they have not been afraid of me. They have not walked in my law and my statutes, which I have set before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: Behold I will set my face against you for evil, to destroy all the families of Judah [who are here].

12 I will take the remnant who has come from Judah, those who have turned their faces to come in the land of Egypt to sojourn here [despite the fact that I ordered them not to do so], and they will all be consumed. They will fall in the land of Egypt. They will be consumed by the sword and by the famine, from the least of them to the greatest of them. They will perish by the sword and by the famine, and they will be an execration, a subject of astonishment and of reproach, and a curse.

13 For I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

14 None of the remnant of Judah, those who have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn here, will escape or remain to return into the land of Judah where they will have the desire to return to dwell there. For they will not return there, except a few people who will escape [among the descendants of those who willfully disobeyed the word that I had sent to them].

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives usually burned incense to other gods, and all the women who were there, a great multitude, all the people who dwelt in Pathros in the land of Egypt, they said the following thing to Jeremiah.

16 Concerning the word that you have spoken to us in the name of Yahweh, we will not obey you.

17 For we will do as our own mouth has spoken, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, both we and our fathers, and our kings, and our princes [leaders], in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem. For then we had enough to eat, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 And when we have stopped burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out drink offerings to her, at that time we have lacked everything and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven and poured out drink offerings to her, did our husbands not know that we were making cakes to worship her and that we were pouring out drink offerings to her. [Say the women.]

20 Then Jeremiah said the following thing to all the people, to the men and to the women, to all those who had given him that answer.

21 Has not Yahweh remembered the incense that you have burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, both you and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes [leaders], and the people of the land. And he has reacted to that.

22 For Yahweh could no longer refrain from punishing you because of the wickedness of your imagination, because of the abominations that you had committed. Therefore your land has become a desolation, and a curse, and a subject of astonishment, without inhabitant, as it appears this day.

23 For you had burned incense [to other gods] and sinned against Yahweh, and had not obeyed the voice of Yahweh [when he sent his prophets to warn you]. You had not walked in his law, and in his statutes, and in his testimonies. Therefore this disaster has come on you, as it appears this day.

24 And Jeremiah said to all the people and to all the women: Hear the word of Yahweh, you all the people of Judah who are in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies, the God of Israel: You and your wives have spoken with your mouths and have performed with your hands the following declaration, 'We will fulfill our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven and to pour out drink offerings to her'. And now you have confirmed your vow, and you have promised to continue to perform this vow.

26 Therefore hear the word of Yahweh, you all the people of Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt. Behold I swear by my great name, says Yahweh, that my name will no longer be invoked by the mouth of any of these persons who are from Judah and who dwell in all the land of Egypt. They will no longer say: Yahweh is alive.

27 Behold I will watch over them for evil and not for good. And all the men [and women] of Judah who are in the land of Egypt [and who are guilty of these things] will be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until they are annihilated.

28 Yet there will be a few of them who will escape the sword [among those who are not guilty of all these things, either because they are too young or because they are not aware of these words, or among their descendants], and they will return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah. And all the remnant of Judah who have come to the land of Egypt to dwell there [by willfully disobeying my word] will know whether my word or theirs will stand.

29 And the following thing will be a sign to you, says Yahweh, that I will punish you in this place. And you will know that my words will surely stand against you to harm you.

30 Thus says Yahweh: Behold I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt [and his people] into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of those who seek his life, as I have given Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy who sought his life.

Jeremiah 45

1 Jeremiah the prophet said the following word to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book under the dictation of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

2 Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, to you, O Baruch.

3 You have said: Woe is me now. For Yahweh has added grief to my pain. I exhaust myself in sighing, and I find no rest.

4 You will say the following thing to Baruch: Thus says Yahweh. Behold I will destroy what I have built, and I will uproot what I have planted, and this in the whole land.

5 And you, should you seek great things for yourself. Do not seek them. For behold, I will bring disaster on all flesh, says Yahweh, but I will give you your life for a loot in all the places where you will go.

Jeremiah 46

1 .

Jeremiah 47

1 .

Jeremiah 48

1 .

Jeremiah 49

1 .

Jeremiah 50

1 .

Jeremiah 51

1 .

Jeremiah 52

1 Zedekiah was twenty one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh [the holy spirit of Elohim], according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 Surely it was because of the anger of Yahweh against Jerusalem and Judah that all these things happened [that is to say, that is why they were offending the holy spirit of Elohim], until he had thrown them out of his presence. Therefore Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 And in the ninth year of the reign of Zedekiah, on the tenth day of the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came with all his army against Jerusalem. And they encamped in front of the city, and they built forts all around.

5 And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And on the ninth day of the fourth month, the famine was sore in the city so that there was no food for the people of the land.

7 Then the army of Nebuchadnezzar entered the city [at night]. And all the soldiers of Jerusalem fled at night and went out of the city by the way of the gate that was between the two walls that was near the king's garden. The Chaldeans were positioned in different places all around the city, but the king and his men escaped by the way of the wilderness.

8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king and carried him to the king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he judged him there.

10 The king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes. He also killed all the princes [leaders] of Judah at Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah. And the king of Babylon bonded Zedekiah in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison until the day of his death.

12 Then Nebuzaradan the servant of the king of Babylon who was the chief of the guard entered Jerusalem. It was on the tenth [seventh] day of the fifth month, which was in the nineteenth year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

13 And Nebuzaradan burned the temple of Yahweh, and the king's house, and all the [great] houses of Jerusalem. He burned all the great houses with fire.

14 Then the whole army of the Chaldeans who was with the chief of the guard demolished the walls of Jerusalem all around.

15 And Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard carried away captive some of the poor of the people who were in the city, those of the people who remained in the city and those who had surrendered to the king of Babylon, the remnant of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard left some of the poor of the land to take care of all that grew in the fields.

17 And concerning the pillars of brass that were in the temple of Yahweh, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the temple of Yahweh, the Chaldeans broke them and carried all the brass to Babylon.

18 And they took away the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and all the utensils of brass that were used in the temple.

19 So the chief of the guard took away the cups, and the braziers, and the basins, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the bowls, and all that was of gold, and all that was of silver.

20 And the two pillars, and the sea, and the twelve bulls of brass that were under the sea to serve as base, those things that Solomon had made for the temple of Yahweh. The brass from all these things was too heavy to be weighed.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a cord of twelve cubits encircled it. It was hollow, and its thickness was four fingers.

22 And there was a capital of brass at its top, and the height of the capital was five cubits, with the network and pomegranates on the capital all around, all of brass. And it was the same for the second pillar, with the pomegranates.

23 There were ninety six pomegranates on a side of the pillar, and all the pomegranates on the network were one hundred all around [for each of the two rows of each pillar].

24 And the chief of the guard took Seraiah the high priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door of the temple.

25 And in the city he took an eunuch who had the supervision of the men of war, and five men of the king's advisors who were found in the city, and the secretary of the captain of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

26 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them and killed them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive from their land.

28 This is how many people Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive. In the seventh year of his reign, three thousand and twenty three Jews [heads of families] were taken from Judah.

29 And in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar, he carried away from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty two persons [heads of families].

30 And in the twenty third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard carried away captive among the Jews seven hundred and forty five persons [heads of families]. So all the persons [heads of families] were four thousand and six hundred.

31 And in the thirty seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, on the twenty fifth [seventh] day of the twelfth month, Evil-merodach king of Babylon was in the first year of his reign. And on that day Evil-merodach lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah by bringing him out of prison.

32 And Evil-merodach spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon [Evil-merodach gave him precedence].

33 And Evil-merodach changed the prison garments of Jehoiachin, and from that time Jehoiachin continually ate at the table of the king all the days of his life.

34 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day an allowance, all the days of his life until the day of his death.

Lamentations

Lamentations 1

1 .

Lamentations 2

1 .

Lamentations 3

1 [The lamentation of the prophet Jeremiah, shortly before the destruction of Jerusalem and of the house that had been built by king Solomon to be called by the name of Yahweh the God of Israel (Jeremiah 17:13-18 - 18:18-23)]. I am the man who has seen affliction by the rod of his fury.

2 He has been my guide [and my hope], but he has brought me into darkness and not into light.

3 Surely he turns his hand against me several times every day.

4 He has caused my flesh and skin to age prematurely, and he has broken my bones [by taking away their energy].

5 He has besieged me, and has surrounded me with bitterness and hardship.

6 He has made me dwell in dark places, like those who have been dead for a long time.

7 He has surrounded me with a wall, so that I cannot escape. And he has immobilized me with heavy chains.

8 He closes his ear to my prayer when I cry and shout.

9 He has inclosed my ways with hewn stones, and he has caused my paths to be tortuous.

10 He has been for me like a bear who designed an ambush, like a lion hidden in secret places.

11 He has diverted my ways, and has torn me in pieces. He has caused me to feel desolate.

12 He has prepared his bow, and has positioned me to be a target for his arrow.

13 He has caused the arrows of his quiver to enter my kidneys.

14 I have become a derision for all my people, and I am every day the object of their songs.

15 He has filled me with bitterness, he has caused me to become drunk with wormwood.

16 He has also broken my teeth with stones, and covered me with ashes.

17 You has removed peace from my soul, and I have forgotten the definition of happiness.

18 And I said to myself: My strength and my hope have perished in Yahweh. [That is to say, Yahweh desires that I die with bitterness in my soul.]

19 I continually think about my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the bitterness.

20 My soul has them in remembrance, and my spirit is softened inside me.

21 But here is the thing on which I want to meditate in my heart, the thing that revives my hope.

22 The kindness of [the spirit of] Yahweh cannot be exhausted, his compassions have no limit.

23 They are new every morning. Your faithfulness is great [that is to say, the faithfulness of the spirit of Yahweh].

24 Yahweh is my portion, says my soul. Therefore I will hope in him.

25 Yahweh will be good for those who trust in him, for the soul who seeks him continuously.

26 It is good for man to trust, and to wait for the salvation of Yahweh.

27 It is good for man to bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He will sit alone and he will not turn away from his hope, because he knows that it is Yahweh who imposes this on him.

29 He will not turn away from his hope even if his mouth is put in the dust.

30 He will give his cheek to the one who strikes him, he will let himself be filled with reproach.

31 For the Lord does not continuously reject the one who does not cease to seek him.

32 Despite the fact Yahweh sends affliction, he will have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he takes no pleasure in afflicting and humiliating the children of men.

34 While all the powerless of the earth are trampled underfoot.

35 While the justice due to man is violated before the face of the Most High.

36 While the one who acts honestly is subverted in his cause. Does not the Lord see it.

37 Who can say something and see its occurrence if the Lord does not give his permission.

38 Do not evil and good proceed from the mouth of the Most High.

39 Why should a man complain to the point of deviating from the right path, when he is afflicted for his sins.

40 Let us consider and probe our ways, and return to Yahweh.

41 Let us lift up our hearts and our hands to God who is in the heaven.

42 We have sinned, we have been rebellious. Therefore you have not refrained from afflicting us.

43 You have covered us with anger and pursued us. You have killed us without pity.

44 You have wrapped yourself in a cloud, to close access to our prayers.

45 You have made us an object of contempt and reproach in the midst of the peoples.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 Our portion has become fear and pit, destruction and desolation.

48 Torrents of water flow from my eyes, because of the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 My eyes melts in tears, and do not rest. I cannot contain myself.

50 Until Yahweh looks down, and has compassion from his dwelling place in heaven.

51 My eye makes me suffer, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 They have hunted me like one hunts a bird, those who are wrongly my enemies.

53 They wanted to destroy my life in the pit, and they threw a stone on me.

54 Waters flooded my head, and I said: I am destroyed.

55 And I have called on your name, O Yahweh, from the bottom of the pit.

56 You have heard my voice. You have not closed your ear to my sigh, to my cry.

57 And you have approached on the day that I called on you. And you have said: Do not be afraid.

58 O Lord [the spirit of Yahweh], you have defended the cause of my soul, you have redeemed my life.

59 O Yahweh, you have seen what they have done to me. Do me justice.

60 You have seen all their vengeance [to reward me for the good advice that I have given them], all their conspiracies against me.

61 You have heard their reproach, O Yahweh, and all their imaginations against me.

62 The speeches of my adversaries, and the projects that they form every day against me.

63 And behold, I am the subject of their songs when they sit down and when they get up.

64 You will give them a reward, O Yahweh, according to the work of their hands.

65 You will deliver them to the hardening of their hearts, to your curse against them.

66 You will pursue them in your anger, and you will destroy them from under the heaven, O Yahweh.

Lamentations 4

1 .

Lamentations 5

1 .

Ezekiel

Ezekiel 1

1 In the thirtieth year [after the book of the law given by Moses was discovered in the time of Josiah king of Judah], on the fifth day of the fourth month, while I was among the captives near the river Chebar, the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God.

2 On the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah.

3 The word of Yahweh came to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans near the river Chebar. It was there that the hand of Yahweh was on him.

4 And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came from the north, a great cloud with fire flashing from it, and there was a great brightness all around it. And there was the likeness of amber in its midst, in the midst of the fire.

5 And there came from its midst the likeness of four living creatures, and this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.

6 Each of them had four faces, and each had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the soles of their feet were like the sole of the foot of a calf, and they sparkled like burnished brass.

8 And they had human hands under their wings, on their four sides. The faces and the wings of the four living creatures appeared as follows.

9 Each had [two of] its wings joined one to another. And none of them did turn in his own way while they moved, but each moved straight ahead.

10 And concerning the appearance of their faces, each had the face of a man on the front, and each had the face of a lion on the right side, and each had the face of an ox on the left side, and each had the face of an eagle on the back.

11 Thus were their faces. And their wings were stretched upward. Two of the wings of each were joined one to another, and the other two wings covered its body.

12 And every one moved straight forward. And they went wherever the spirit led them, and none of them did turn in his own way while they moved.

13 And concerning the brightness of these living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps. For the fire was circulating among the living creatures, and was giving a brilliant light, and flashes of lightning were coming out of it.

14 And the living creatures were running here and there like lightning.

15 And I looked at the living creatures, and behold, there were four wheels that were touching the ground, one wheel behind each of the living creatures who had four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like that of beryl. And all four had the same shape, and their appearance and their work was such that there seemed to be a wheel within a wheel.

17 And when they moved, they could go in any of the four directions without turning while they moved.

18 Their rims were tall and fearsome, and the four wheels had their rims full of eyes all around.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went with them. And when the living creatures were lifted up from the ground, the wheels were lifted up too.

20 Wherever the spirit led them, they went, and the wheels were moving with them. For the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

21 Whenever the living creatures moved, the wheels moved with them. And whenever they stood still, the wheels stood still with them. And whenever they were lifted up from the ground, the wheels were lifted up with them. For the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

22 And above the heads of the living creatures there was the likeness of a firmament, like a shining crystal, stretched out above over their heads.

23 And their wings were straight under the firmament, the one toward the other. Each had two wings covering him [from above], and each had two wings covering his body.

24 And I heard the noise of their wings while they were moving, like the noise of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty. It was a tumultuous sound like the noise of an army. And whenever the living creatures stopped moving, they put their wings at their sides.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that was above their heads, whenever they stopped moving and put their wings at their sides.

26 And above the firmament that was over their heads, there was something like a sapphire stone in the form of a throne. And on the form of the throne there was the likeness of a man sitting on it above.

27 And I looked at him from his waist upward, and I saw the appearance of amber, and there was like a fire within it and all around. And I looked at him from his waist downward, and I saw the appearance of a fire, and there was brightness all around him.

28 And the light shining around him was like a rainbow in a cloud. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Yahweh. And when I saw it, I fell on my face. And then I heard a voice speaking to me.

Ezekiel 2

1 And he said to me: Son of man, stand on your feet and I will speak to you.

2 And when he spoke these words to me, the spirit entered into me and set me on my feet. And all my attention was for the voice that was speaking to me.

3 And he said to me: Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that has rebelled against me. They and their fathers have sinned against me to this very day.

4 They are children of impudent faces and hardened hearts. I am sending you to them, and you will say to them: Thus speaks the Lord Yahweh.

5 Whether they listen to you or not, for they are a rebellious house, they will know that there has been a prophet among them.

6 And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them and do not be afraid of their words, although the people around you are like briers and thorns, although you dwell with scorpions. Do not be afraid of their words and do not be dismayed by their faces, although they are a rebellious house.

7 You will tell them my words, whether they listen to you or not. For they are rebellious.

8 And you, son of man, listen to what I say to you. Do not be rebellious like this rebellious house. Open your mouth and eat what I give you.

9 And I looked, and behold, a hand was stretched toward me. And lo, it was holding a scroll with words written on it.

10 And the hand did spread the scroll before me, and it was written inside and out. And there were written lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Ezekiel 3

1 And he said to me: Son of man, eat what you see. Eat this scroll and go, and speak to the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he gave me the scroll to eat.

3 And he said to me, 'Son of man, feed your belly and fill your bowels with this scroll that I give you'. And I ate it, and it was sweet in my mouth like honey.

4 And he said to me: Son of man, go to the house of Israel and declare them my words.

5 For you are not sent to a people of an obscure speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel.

6 For there are many peoples of an obscure speech and of a hard language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely they would have listened to you if I were sending you to them.

7 But the house of Israel will not listen to you, because they do not want to obey me. For all the house of Israel have a hardened forehead and a stubborn heart.

8 Behold I have made your face strong against their faces, and your forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 I have made your forehead like a diamond, harder than the flint. Do not be afraid of them and do not be dismayed by their appearances, although they are a rebellious house.

10 And he said to me: Son of man, listen with your ears and receive into your heart all the words that I speak to you.

11 Go to the captives, to the children of your people, and speak to them. Whether they listen or refuse to listen, you will say to them: Thus says the Lord Yahweh.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great crowd which was saying: Blessed be the glory of Yahweh from his dwelling place.

13 And I heard the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, and the noise a great crowd.

14 So the spirit took me up, and carried me away. I went in the bitterness and the indignation of my mind [because of the rebellion of the children of my people against the word of Yahweh], and the hand of Yahweh was strong on me.

15 Then I came to those who had been led captives to Tel-abib, who were dwelling near the river Chebar, and I sat where they were sitting. And I remained there seven days, and I was astonished among them. [I was amazed that they did not have a burning desire to submit to Yahweh, since Yahweh had declared to me that they were rebels.]

16 And at the end of seven days, the word of Yahweh came to me in the followings words.

17 Son of man, I have set you as a watchman over the house of Israel. You will listen to the word of my mouth, and you will give them warnings from me.

18 If I say to the wicked, 'You will surely die'. And if you do not warn him, if you do not speak to that wicked person in order to turn him away from his evil way and thus save his life, then that wicked person will die in his iniquity and I will require his blood at your hand.

19 But if you warn that wicked person, and he does not turn away from his wickedness and from his evil way, then he will die in his iniquity but you will save your soul in this matter.

20 Likewise if a righteous person turns away from his righteousness and thus commits iniquity, then I will lay a snare before him and he will die. He will die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he had done will not be remembered [because I will build the future events in such a way as to lessen their importance even if it is after a long period of time], and I will require his blood at your hands if you have not warned him while you had the possibility to do it.

21 But if you warn the righteous person in order to prevent him from succumbing to the temptation of sin, and if he does not sin because you have succeeded in strengthening him, then he will live and you will have saved your soul [that is to say, you will have saved your soul partly through him].

22 And the hand of Yahweh was there on me, and he said to me: Get up and go to the valley, and I will speak to you there.

23 So I got up and went to the valley, and behold, the glory of Yahweh appeared there, like the glory that I saw near the river Chebar. Then I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entered into me, and set me on my feet, and spoke to me by saying: Go, and shut yourself within your house.

25 And you, son of man, behold they will put ropes around you and bind you, to prevent you from going out among them.

26 And I will cause your tongue to cling to the roof of your mouth, and you will be dumb, and you will not be able to blame them. For they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth and you will say to them, 'Thus says the Lord Yahweh'. Whoever want to listen, let him listen, and whoever do not want to listen, let him not listen. For they are a rebellious house.

Ezekiel 4

1 And you, son of man, take a brick and place it in front of you, and portray the city of Jerusalem on it.

2 And lay a siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it. Surround it with a camp, and set battering rams against it all around.

3 Take an iron pan, and set it as an iron wall between you and the city. And turn your face toward it, and it will be besieged, and you will lay siege against it. This will be a sign for the house of Israel.

4 Then you will lie on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel on it. And you will bear their iniquity according to the number of days that you will lie on your left side.

5 For I will lay on you the years of their iniquity, according to the number of days, one hundred and ninety days. You will bear in this way the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when you have completed these days, you will lie on your right side, and you will bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days. A day for you will be for a year for them.

7 And you will turn your face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with your arm uncovered. And you will prophesy against it.

8 And behold, I will lay ropes on you, and you will not be able to turn from one side to another, until you have completed the days of your siege.

9 You will take wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt. And you will put them in one vessel, and make bread from them for the number of days that you will sleep on your side. You will eat of it during one hundred and ninety days.

10 And the food that you will eat will have a weight of twenty shekels per day. You will eat of it from time to time.

11 And you will drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin. You will drink from time to time.

12 You will eat your food as barley cakes, and you will bake it in their sight with human excrement.

13 And Yahweh said: This is how the children of Israel will eat their defiled bread among the nations where I will drive them.

14 Then I said: Ah Lord Yahweh, behold my soul has not been defiled from my youth until now. For I have not eaten any animal that is dead or torn, and no unclean flesh has entered my mouth.

15 Then he said to me: Lo, I give you the dung of cow instead of the dung of human, and you will prepare your bread with it.

16 And he said to me: Son of man, behold I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem. And they will eat bread by weight, and with care. And they will drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

17 For they will lack bread and water, and they will be astonished, and they will be consumed for their iniquity.

Ezekiel 5

1 And you, son of man, take a sharp knife, a barber's razor. Take it and cause it to pass on your head and on your beard. Then take a scale to weigh, and divide the hairs.

2 And you will burn a third part of it in the fire in the midst of the city [that is to say, the city of Jerusalem that you have portrayed on the brick], when the days of the siege are completed. And you will take another third part of it, and smite around it with a knife. And concerning the last third part of it, you will scatter it in the wind and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 And you will take a small amount of it, and bind it in your garment.

4 And you will take another small amount of it, and throw it into the fire in order to burn it in the fire. For a fire will come from there against the whole house of Israel.

5 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: This is Jerusalem [which you have portrayed on the brick]. I have set her in the midst of the nations and of the countries that are around her.

6 And she has changed my judgments into wickedness by doing more abominations than the nations, and she has transgressed my statutes more than the countries that are around her. For they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Because you have been more rebellious than the nations that are around you, and have not walked in my statutes, and have not kept my judgments, and have not done according to the judgments of the nations that are around you [that is to say, you have not sought to copy some of the things that they do and that are not described as abominations in the commandments that I have given you through Moses].

8 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I am against you, yes I. And I will execute my judgments in your midst and in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do to you a thing that I have never done before and that I will never do again. It will happen because of all your abominations.

10 For the fathers will eat their own sons in your midst [because of a great famine], and the sons will eat their own fathers. And I will execute judgments against you, and I will scatter all your remnant to all the winds.

11 Therefore, as I live, says the Lord Yahweh, surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary [and all the land] with all your detestable practices and with all your abominations, therefore I also will destroy you. And my eye will not spare, and I will not have compassion.

12 A third part of your inhabitants will die by the pestilence or will be consumed by the famine in your midst. And another third part will fall by the sword around you. And I will scatter the last third part to all the winds, and I will pursue them with the sword.

13 I will accomplish my anger thus. And after this I will give rest to the fury that I have against them, and I will be comforted. And when I will have accomplished my fury against them, then they will know that I have spoken against them in my zeal, I Yahweh.

14 Moreover I will make you a desolation, and an object of reproach among the nations that are around you, in the sight of any person who will come near this place after those days.

15 So you will be an object of reproach, and of mockery, and of instruction, and of astonishment, to the nations that are around you, when I will have executed judgments against you in anger, and in fury, and in sharp rebukes. I Yahweh, I have spoken it.

16 I will send on them the evil arrows of famine, which will be for their destruction, which I will send to destroy you. And I will increase the famine on you, and I will break your staff of bread.

17 I will send on you the famine and wild beasts, and they will bereaved you of your children. And pestilence and bloodshed will pass through you, and I will bring the sword on you. I Yahweh, I have spoken it.

Ezekiel 6

1 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel and prophesy against them.

3 And say, You the mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Yahweh, thus says the Lord Yahweh to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys: Behold I will bring a sword against you and I will destroy your high places, yes I.

4 And your altars will become desolate, and your images of the sun will be broken. And I will cast down your dead bodies in front of your idols.

5 I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel in front of their idols, and I will scatter your bones around your altars.

6 Your cities will be desolate in all the places of your dwellings, and your high places will be desolate. So your altars will be devastated and desolate, and your idols will be broken and will vanish, and your images of the sun will be cut down, and your works will be abolished.

7 And your people will be killed, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

8 But I will leave a remnant. For some of you will escape the sword among the nations, when you will be scattered through the countries.

9 And those who will have survived will remember me among the nations where they will be carried captive. They will know that I have been grieved by their adulterous and unfaithful heart, and by their eyes that have played the whore with their idols. And they will loathe themselves because of the evils that they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they will know that I am Yahweh, and that I have not threatened them in vain to bring all this evil on them.

11 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Smite with your hand, and stamp with your foot, and say, 'Alas'. Do it because of all the wicked abominations of the house of Israel. For they will fall by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He who is far off will die by the pestilence, and he who is near will fall by the sword, and he who remains and is besieged will die by the famine. Thus I will accomplish my wrath on them.

13 And you will know that I am Yahweh, when the dead bodies of your people will be among their idols and around their altars, in the places where they offered sweet savor to all their idols, that is to say, on every high hill, and on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak.

14 And I will stretch out my hand against them and make the land desolate, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblah. And it will happen throughout all their habitations, and they will know that I am Yahweh.

Ezekiel 7

1 .

Ezekiel 8

1 In the sixth year [of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, that is to say, during the sixth year of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah and five years before the destruction of Jerusalem and of the house of Yahweh built by Solomon], on the fifth day of the sixth month, I was sitting in my house and the elders of Judah were sitting in front of me [in the land where we had been carried away captive], and the hand of the Lord Yahweh fell there on me.

2 Then I looked, and lo, there was the likeness of a man who had the appearance of fire from his waist downward. And from his waist upward there was brightness like the appearance of amber.

3 And he stretched out the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of the hair of my head. And the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me to Jerusalem by a vision from God. He brought me at the entrance of the inner gate that looks toward the north, where there was the idol of jealousy, that is to say, an idol that was provoking the jealousy [of Yahweh].

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to appearance that I had seen in the valley.

5 Then he said to me, 'Son of man, lift up your eyes now toward the north'. So I lifted up my eyes toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this idol that was provoking the jealousy [of Yahweh] was in the entrance.

6 And he said to me: Son of man, do you see what they have done. Do you see the great abomination that the house of Israel have committed here to cause me to depart from my sanctuary. And now I will show you greater abominations that they are committing.

7 And he brought me to the entrance of the courtyard. And I looked, and behold, there was a hole in the wall.

8 Then he said to me, 'Son of man, dig now in the wall'. And when I had dug in the wall, behold there was a door.

9 And he said to me: Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they are committing here.

10 So I went in, and looked, and behold, there were all kinds of images of creeping things, and of abominable beasts, and of all the idols of the house of Israel. All this was portrayed on the walls all around [with the aim of worshipping them as gods].

11 And there were seventy men of the elders of Israel, and Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan stood among them. And each of them had a censer in his hand, and the vapors of the incense were forming a cloud above them.

12 Then he said to me: Son of man, do you see what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the dark. Each man has a special room for his own false god. For they say, 'Yahweh does not see us, Yahweh has forsaken the land'.

13 And he said to me: And now I will show you a greater abomination that the people of Judah is committing. [These ones do not even hide themselves].

14 And he brought me to the entrance of the gate of the temple of Yahweh, the gate which was toward the north. And behold, there sat women weeping for the false god Tammuz.

15 Then he said to me: Do you see this thing, O son of man. And now I will show you another abomination greater than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner courtyard of the temple of Yahweh. And behold, at the entrance of the house of Yahweh [which is the unique structure formed by the most holy place and the holy place and the adjacent rooms], between the portico and the altar of the burnt offerings, there were about twenty five men with their backs toward the house of Yahweh and their faces toward the east. And they were worshipping the sun toward the east. [And it was their intention to ask the favors of the sun, and not to worry about the holy place and the most holy place of the house of Yahweh which was behind them.]

17 Then he said to me: Do you see this thing, O son of man. Is it a small thing for the house of Judah to commit these abominations that they do here [inside the large structure that has been built to be the temple that is called by my name]. For they also fill the land with cruelty through the behaviors that they have towards each other, and they do many other things to provoke me to anger. And lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore I also will change my kindness into fury. My eye will not spare, and I will have no pity. They will cry in my ears with a loud voice at that time, but I will not listen to them.

Ezekiel 9

1 Then he cried out with a loud voice in my ears by saying: Come near, you who must punish the city, every man with his instrument of destruction in hand.

2 And behold, six men came by the way of the upper gate which is on the north side, and every man had his instrument of destruction in his hand. And one man among them was clothed in linen and he had an equipment of a scribe at his waist, the pen and the ink. And they went in, and stood beside the altar of brass.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel went up from the cherubim on which it was, to the threshold of the house [of Yahweh]. And he called to the man clothed in linen, who had an equipment of a scribe at his waist.

4 And Yahweh said to him: Go through midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done in the city.

5 And he said to the others in my ears: Go after him through the city, and smite. Do not let your eyes spare, and do not have pity.

6 Destroy utterly the old men, and the young men, and the maidens, and the children, and the women, but do not approach anyone on whom is the mark. And you will begin at my sanctuary.

7 So they began with the elders who were in front of the house. And he said to them: Defile the house, fill the courtyards with the dead bodies of those whom you will kill there, and then you will continue outside. So they went out, and they killed the people in the city.

8 And I was there while they were killing the people, and I fell on my face, and I cried by saying: Ah Lord Yahweh, will you destroy all the residue of Israel while you are pouring out your fury on Jerusalem.

9 Then he said to me: The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and the land is full of blood [that is to say, the blood of innocent people], and the city is full of injustice [that is to say, full of corrupt judgments]. For they say, 'Yahweh has forsaken the land, and Yahweh does not see'.

10 Therefore I also will change my kindness into fury. My eye will not spare, and I will have no pity. I will bring back their deeds on their heads.

11 And behold, the man clothed in linen who had the inkhorn at his waist reported the matter by saying: I have done as you have commanded me.

Ezekiel 10

1 And I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was above the heads of the cherubim, there was over them something like a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spoke to the man clothed in linen, and said: Enter between the wheels, [and go] under the cherubim, and fill your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city.

3 And the man went in while I was looking. Now the cherubim were standing on the right side of the house [of Yahweh] when the man walked to them, and the cloud filled the inner courtyard.

4 And the glory of Yahweh went up from the cherubim and stood over the threshold of the house [of Yahweh]. And the house was filled with the cloud, and the courtyard was filled with the brightness of the glory of Yahweh.

5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard in the outer courtyard, like the voice of the God Almighty when he speaks.

6 And he had commanded the man clothed in linen by saying, 'Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims'. So the man went there and stood beside the wheels.

7 And one cherub stretched out his hand from between the cherubim to the fire that was between the cherubim, and took of it, and put it into the hands of the man clothed in linen. And the man took it and went out.

8 And there were in the cherubim the likeness a man's hand under their wings.

9 And I looked, and behold, there were four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside each cherub. And the wheels had the appearance of a beryl stone.

10 The four wheels had the same shape, and their appearance was such that there seemed to be a wheel within a wheel.

11 And when they moved, they could go in any of the four directions without turning while they moved. And they went in the direction of the heads, without turning while they went.

12 And the whole bodies of the cherubim, including their backs, and their hands, and their wings, were full of eyes all around as were the wheels, the four wheels.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried to them in my ears: O wheel.

14 And each of the cherubim had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second the face was the face of a man, and the third face was the face of a lion, and the fourth face was the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubim rose up. These were the living creatures that I had seen near the river Chebar.

16 And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them. And when the cherubim spread their wings to fly in the air, the wheels did not turn away from behind them.

17 When the cherubim stood still, the wheels stood still with them. And when they rose up from the ground, the wheels rose up with them. For the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

18 And the glory of Yahweh departed from over the threshold of the house [of Yahweh], and stood over the cherubim.

19 And the cherubim spread their wings, and rose up from the ground in my sight. And they went forth, and the wheels went beside them. And they stood at the entrance of the east gate of the temple of Yahweh, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

20 These were the living creatures that I had seen under the God of Israel near the river Chebar, and knew that they were cherubim.

21 Every one had four faces, and every one had four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And concerning the likeness of their faces, they were the faces that I had seen near the river Chebar. They had the same appearance, they were the same. And they went every one straight forward.

Ezekiel 11

1 Then the spirit lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of the temple of Yahweh, the gate that faces the east. And behold, there were twenty five men at the entrance of the gate. And I saw among them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, leaders of the people.

2 Then he said to me: Son of man, these are the men who make evil plans and give wicked advice in this city.

3 For they say: Disaster is not near, let us build houses. The city is the cauldron, and we are the meat. [Let us continue to do what we like, because it is the natural order of things. The destruction announced by Jeremiah the prophet of Yahweh will not take place. And this city prepares us for the wonderful life we will have after the death of our physical bodies.]

4 Therefore prophesy against them. Prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of Yahweh fell on me, and he said to me, "Speak the following thing: Thus says Yahweh, you have spoken with such words, O house of Israel. And I know what comes into your minds.

6 You have multiplied the murders in this city, and you have filled its streets with the corpses of those whom you have killed.

7 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Those whom you or your fathers have killed unjustifiably in this city where the remains of their bones are found, they are the meat and this city is the cauldron [which prepares the vengeance of the innocent blood]. And as for you, you will be brought out of it.

8 You are afraid of the sword, and I will bring the sword against you, says the Lord Yahweh.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst of this city, and I will deliver you into the hands of strangers, and I will execute judgments against you.

10 Many of you will fall by the sword, and I will judge you in the border of Israel, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

11 This city will not be your cauldron, for you will not be its meat [that is to say, nobody in the future will admire what you have done here]. For I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And you will know that I am Yahweh. For you have not walked in my statutes, and have not done my judgments, but you have done according to the manner of the nations that are around you [that is to say, according to the things that they do and that I have explicitly forbidden in the commandments that I have given you through Moses]".

13 And when I finished to prophesy, Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then I fell on my face and cried with a loud voice by saying: Ah Lord Yahweh, will you destroy all the remnant of Israel [that is to say, all the people who are still in Jerusalem because they have not yet been taken into captivity like me and the others].

14 Then the word of Yahweh came to me in the following word.

15 Son of man, these are your brothers, your brothers who are your relatives and your brothers from all the house of Israel, to whom some of the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said: Turn away from Yahweh, because the land has been given to us for a possession. [That is to say, some of the inhabitants of Jerusalem have incited the others not to worry about the announcement of the destruction of the city that has been proclaimed by Jeremiah the prophet of Yahweh.]

16 Therefore say the following thing, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Although I have thrown them far off among the nations, and scattered them among the countries, nevertheless I will be like a little sanctuary for them in the countries they will be.

17 Therefore say the following thing, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they will come back here, and they will put away from here all the idols and all the abominations.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you. I will take away the heart of stone from their bodies, and I will give them a heart of flesh.

20 So that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them. And they will be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But concerning those whose hearts is turned toward their idols and who delight in their abominations, I will bring back their deeds on their own heads, says the Lord Yahweh.

22 Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels with them, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23 And the glory of Yahweh went up from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain that was on the east side of the city.

24 And the spirit lifted me up, in the vision from the spirit of God, and brought me [back] to those who had already been taken captive into Chaldea. And the vision that I had seen vanished from me.

25 Then I declared to those who had already been taken captive all the things that Yahweh had revealed to me.

Ezekiel 12

1 The word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Son of man, you dwell among a rebellious house. They have eyes to see but do not see, and ears to hear but do not hear. For they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore you son of man, prepare your stuff for a long journey, and leave in the daytime in their sight. Depart from your place to another place, in their sight. And maybe they will consider your behavior, despite the fact that they are a rebellious house.

4 You will take out your stuff in the daytime in their sight, as the stuff of someone who is leaving to dwell elsewhere. And then you will leave in their sight in the evening, and you will act as someone who is going into captivity.

5 You will dig through the wall [of your house] in their sight, and you will go through there to carry your belongings.

6 You will bear it on your shoulder in their sight, and carry it in the twilight. And you will cover your face so as not to be able to see the ground. For I have set you as a sign for the house of Israel.

7 And I did as I was commanded. I brought out my belongings in the daytime, as the stuff of someone who is going into captivity. And at evening I dug the wall [of my house] with my hand, and I carried my belongings in the twilight, and I bore it on my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

9 Son of man, has not the house of Israel, this rebellious house, said to you: What are you doing.

10 Say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: This is a burden for the rulers who are in Jerusalem, and for all the house of Israel who are there.

11 Say: I am a sign for you. What I have done is what will be done to them. They will go into exile, into captivity. [We are here in captivity, and some of those who are now in Jerusalem will also go into captivity like us.]

12 And the ruler who is among them will shoulder his package in the dark, and will go forth. And they will have dug through the wall [of the city] to bring him out. And he will cover his face face so as not to be able to see the ground, so as not to be recognized.

13 And I will spread my net over him, and he will be taken in my snare. And I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans. But he will not see it, although he will die there.

14 And I will scatter to all the winds all those who will be with him to help him, and all his troops, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they will know that I am Yahweh, when I scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries.

16 But I will leave a few of them who will escape from the sword, and from the famine, and from the pestilence, so that they may declare all their misfortunes to the nations among which they will be. And they will know that I am Yahweh.

17 Moreover, the word of the Lord came to me in the following words.

18 Son of man, you will eat your bread with trembling, and drink your water with fear and with carefulness.

19 And say to the people who are with you in the land [of the Chaldeans], Thus says the Lord Yahweh concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem and concerning the land of Israel. They will eat their bread with carefulness, and they will drink their water with astonishment. For the land will be desolate from its abundance, because of the cruelty of those who dwell there.

20 And the cities that are inhabited will be destroyed, and the land will be desolate, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

21 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

22 Son of man, there is among the people the following proverb concerning the land of Israel: The days multiply, and none of the visions is fulfilled.

23 Therefore tell them the following thing, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: I will cause this proverb to cease, for they will no longer use it as a proverb in Israel.

24 And say to them: The days are approaching, and all visions will be accomplished. For there will be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I am Yahweh. I will speak, and the thing that I will say will be accomplished, and will no longer be delayed. For in your days, O rebellious house, I will say the thing and I will perform it, says the Lord Yahweh.

26 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

27 Son of man, behold the house of Israel says: The visions that he sees are not about to be accomplished. He prophesies for distant times.

28 Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: There will no longer be any delay in the fulfillment of my words [that I speak through my servant Ezekiel]. The word that I speak will be accomplished, says the Lord Yahweh.

Ezekiel 13

1 The word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy in falsity. Say to those who prophesy out of their own hearts: Hear the word of Yahweh.

3 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Woe to the foolish prophets, those who follow their own spirit and who have not received my word.

4 O Israel, your prophets are like foxes in the desolate places.

5 You have not gone up into the gaps, and you have not made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of Yahweh.

6 Their visions are futile and their divination is false. Yahweh has not sent them and nevertheless they say, 'Yahweh has spoken it'. And they have made others hope for the fulfilment of events that will not happen.

7 Are these not false visions that you declare. Are not your divinations lies. I have not spoken to you, and yet you say: Yahweh has spoken it.

8 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Because you have spoken in falsity and have declared lies, behold I am against you, says the Lord Yahweh.

9 And my hand will be against the prophets who declare futility as if it were visions, and who prophesy lies. They will not be in the assembly of my people, they will not be written in the book of the house of Israel, and they will not return in the land of Israel. And you will know that I am the Lord Yahweh. [Now this statement of the prophet Ezekiel is a written memorial concerning those false prophets, but this memorial does not describe an admirable behavior that they had had.]

10 These things will happen because they have deceived my people by saying 'peace', while there will be no peace. And ones have built a wall, and lo, others have plastered it with mortar.

11 Say to those who cover it with plaster that it will fall. A heavy rain will come, and you, O great hailstones, will fall. And a stormy wind will break it.

12 And behold, the wall is falling down. Will it not be said to you: Where is the plaster with which you have covered it.

13 I will break it with a stormy wind in my fury. And there will be a heavy rain in my anger, and great hailstones in my indignation, to consume it.

14 So I will destroy the wall that you have plastered with mortar, and I will bring it to the ground, and its foundations will be exposed. It will fall, and you will be consumed there. And you will know that I am Yahweh.

15 Thus I will accomplish my fury on the wall, and on those who have plastered with mortar. And I will say to you: The wall is no more, and those who had plastered it are no more.

16 That is to say, the prophets of Israel who prophesy about Jerusalem and who tell visions of peace for her while there will be no peace, says the Lord Yahweh. [Now it appears that the wall referred to earlier is a metaphor to represent a stubborn state of mind.]

17 And you, son of man, set your face toward the daughters of your people who prophesy out of their own hearts, and prophesy against them.

18 Say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Woe to the women who sew pillows for every armpit, and make veils for the heads of people of every stature, in order to hunt souls. Will you hunt the souls of my people and save alive the souls who can be useful to you.

19 You profane me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread. You give advice with the aim of killing the souls who should not die, and keeping alive the souls who should not live. You deceive my people by making them believe your lies.

20 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I am against your pillows with which you hunt the souls. I will let them fly away, those among them who deserve it, for I will tear those pillows from your arms. And I will let the souls go, and they will be like birds flying from a trap.

21 I will also tear off your veils, and deliver my people from your hand. They will no longer be caught in the trap of your hand, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

22 Because you afflict the heart of the righteous with lies, when I have not afflicted him, and you strengthen the hands of the wicked to keep him in his wicked way, by promising him life.

23 Therefore your false visions and your lying divinations will no longer interest my people. For I will deliver my people from your hand, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

Ezekiel 14

1 And some of the elders of Israel came to me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

3 Son of man, these men carry their idols in their hearts and have thus put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their faces. Will I let myself be consulted by them. [Now an idol for a person is simply a preoccupation of that person that is different from the desire to obey the law of Yahweh of which one has knowledge.]

4 Therefore speak to them and say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Concerning every person of the house of Israel who has set up his idols in his heart, and has thus put the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and who comes to the prophet in order to consult me. I Yahweh will answer such a person according to the multitude of his idols.

5 Thus I will seize in their own hearts those of the house of Israel who come to consult me to test me, since their hearts are far from me through their idols.

6 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Return to me. Turn yourselves away from your idols, turn your faces away from all your abominable practices.

7 And concerning every person of the house of Israel or of the foreigners who sojourn in Israel, who separates himself from me by carrying his idols in his heart, who has thus put the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and who comes to a prophet in order to consult me through him. I Yahweh will answer such a person by myself.

8 And I will set my face against that person, and I will cause him to become a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from among my people. And you will know that I am Yahweh.

9 And if the prophet is deceived by his spirit in the answer that he gives to such a person [that is to say, if the prophet gives a favorable answer on my behalf], then it is I Yahweh who have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand against him, and I will destroy him from among my people Israel.

10 And they will bear the punishment of their iniquity. The punishment of the prophet will be like the punishment of one who has inquired of me through the prophet.

11 And thus the house of Israel will no longer turn away from me to defile themselves with all their transgressions [that is to say, when they have the desire to seek me then they must do it with all their heart and not to test me]. And thus they will be my people, and I will be their God, says the Lord Yahweh.

12 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

13 Son of man, if a land sins against me by committing abominations, and I stretch out my hand against it, and break the staff of its bread, and send a famine there, and destroy both man and beast there.

14 And if I find in that land one of these three men, Noah or Daniel or Job [that is to say, if I find there some persons who are honest in their behaviors as had been these three men]. Then they will save their own souls by their righteousness, says the Lord Yahweh.

15 If I cause wild beasts to go through a land, to ravage it and to make it a desolation through which no man may pass because of these beasts.

16 And if one of these three men is found in that land [that is to say, if I find there some persons who are honest in their behaviors as had been these three men], then I declare that as I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, they will save neither sons nor daughters, but they will be the only ones to be saved and the land will become desolate.

17 Or if I bring a sword [that is to say, an army of enemies] against that land and say: Sword, go through the land and destroy both man and beast there.

18 And if one of these three men is found in that land [that is to say, if I find there some persons who are honest in their behaviors as had been these three men], then I declare that as I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, they will save neither sons nor daughters, but they will be the only ones to be saved.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury on it, carrying out a slaughter by the pestilence in order to destroy both man and beast there.

20 And if Noah or Daniel or Job is found in that land [that is to say, if I find there some persons who are honest in their behaviors as had been these three men], then I declare that as I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, they will save neither son nor daughter, but they will save their own souls by their righteousness.

21 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Despite the fact that I will send my four terrible punishments against Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the wild beasts, and the pestilence, in order to destroy both man and beast there.

22 Nevertheless behold, there will be a remnant who will escape and will be carried away, both sons and daughters. Behold they will come to you, and you will see their way and their deeds, and you will be comforted concerning the disaster that I will have brought on Jerusalem, concerning all that I will have done to it.

23 And they will comfort you when you see their way and their deeds, and you will know that it is not without cause that I have done all that I will have done to it, says the Lord Yahweh.

Ezekiel 15

1 .

Ezekiel 16

1 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations.

3 You will say, Thus says the Lord Yahweh to Jerusalem: By your origin and your birth you are from the land of Canaan. Your father was an Amorite, and your mother was a Hittite.

4 At your birth, in the day you were born, your navel has not been cut and you have not been washed in the water to be cleansed. You have not been rubbed with salt, and you have not been wrapped with swaddling clothes.

5 No one felt sorry for you, to do one of these things to you, to have compassion for you. But you were thrown in the open field in the day of your birth, out of contempt for your person.

6 And while I was walking near you, I saw you wallowing in your blood and I said to you, 'Live in your blood'. Yes, I said to you: live in your blood.

7 I made you multiply like herbs in the field, and you have increased and have become great, and you have acquired excellent ornaments. Your breasts have developed and your hair have grown up while you were naked, entirely naked.

8 And now while I was walking near you, I looked at you and behold, your time had come. The time of love. And I spread my skirt over you, and covered your nudity. And I swore loyalty to you, and made a covenant with you, says the Lord Yahweh, and you became mine.

9 Then I washed you with water. Yes, I washed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil.

10 And I gave you embroidered clothes, and shoes made of badger skin. I gave you underwear made of fine linen, and covered you with silk.

11 And I adorned you with ornaments. I put bracelets on your hands, and a chain on your neck.

12 And I put a ring on your nose, and earrings in your ears, and a magnificent crown on your head.

13 Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothing were of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work. And you did eat fine flour, and honey, and oil. You were very beautiful, and you were fit to be queen.

14 And your fame spread among the nations, because of your beauty. For it was perfect, through the majesty with which I had clothed you, says the Lord Yahweh.

15 But you have put your trust in your beauty [and not in me], and you have played the whore through your renown. And you have poured out your prostitution on all those who passed by, it was his.

16 And you have taken your garments, and used them to decorate the high places that you have made for yourself, in order to play the whore there. Such things will not continue, it will not be so.

17 You took your beautiful jewels made of my gold and of my silver, which I had given you, and you used them to make images of men in order to fornicate with them.

18 And you took your embroidered clothes to cover them, and you offered them my oil and my incense.

19 My bread that I had given you, and the fine flour, and the oil, and the honey, with which I fed you, you have set it before them for a pleasant smell. This is what has happened, says the Lord Yahweh.

20 And you have taken your sons and your daughters whom you bore to me, and you have sacrificed them to offer them as food to be devoured.

21 Was your whoredom a small matter. And nevertheless you have slaughtered my children and cause them to pass through the fire in order to honor your lovers.

22 And in all your abominations and your whoredoms you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked, entirely naked, and were wallowing in your blood.

23 Woe, woe to you after all your wicked deeds, says the Lord Yahweh.

24 You have built houses of prostitution, you have made high places in every street.

25 You have built your high places at every corner of the way, and have made your beauty an abomination. You have opened your thighs to every one who passed by, and have multiplied your whoredoms.

26 You have also committed fornication with the Egyptians your neighbors, whose body is impressive, and you have increased your whoredom, to provoke me to anger.

27 Therefore behold, I have stretched out my hand against you, and reduced the portion [of the land] that I had allotted you. And I have delivered you to the will of your enemies, to the daughters of the Philistines who had been ashamed of your wicked ways.

28 You have played the whore also with the Assyrians because you were insatiable. Yes, you have played the whore with them, and you could not be satisfied.

29 You have multiplied your fornication in the land of Canaan to the Chaldea, and you have not yet been satisfied.

30 How wicked is your heart, says the Lord Yahweh. For you have done all these things, the work of a proud whore.

31 You have built your high places in the corner of every way, and you have made your high places in every street.

32 You have not even been like a whore who asks her lovers for a reward. You have been like an adulterous woman who entertains strangers instead of her husband.

33 For lovers give gifts to all whores, while you give gifts to all your lovers, and reward them, so that they come to you from every side to fornicate with you.

34 You are the opposite of other women in your whoredoms. Not only is no one looking for you to fornicate with you, but you are giving wages instead of receiving them. Therefore you are different from others.

35 Therefore hear the word of Yahweh, O whore.

36 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Because your filthiness has been exposed, and your nakedness has been discovered through your whoredoms with your lovers, with all your abominable idols, and because of the blood of your children whom you have given to them.

37 Therefore behold I will gather all your lovers with whom you have taken pleasure, all those you whom have loved and all those whom you have hated. I will gather them against you from every side, and I will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness.

38 And I will judge you as one judges adulteresses and those who shed blood, and I will make you a victim of bloodshed through wrath and jealousy.

39 I will deliver you into their hand, and they will destroy your high places, and they will burn your high places. They will strip you of your clothes, and take your beautiful jewels, and leave you naked, entirely naked.

40 They will bring up a troop against you, and they will stone you with stones and thrust you through with their swords.

41 And they will burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments on you in the sight of many women. So I will put an end to your sexual immorality, and you will no longer give wages to be loved.

42 So I will satisfy my anger against you. And my jealousy will depart from you, and I will be appeased, and I will no longer be angry.

43 Because you have not remembered the days of your youth, because you have provoked me to anger with all these things, behold I will repay your ways on your own head, says the Lord Yahweh, and you will no longer commit such abominations.

44 Behold those who use proverbs will use the following proverb on you: Such is the mother, such is her daughter.

45 You are the daughter of your mother, who rejected her husband and her children. You are the sister of your sisters, who rejected their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and your father was an Amorite. [Now you have rejected me, your husband who had made a covenant with you, and you have rejected some of your children by offering them as sacrifices to your lovers.]

46 And your older sister, who dwelt on your left hand, is Samaria and her daughters. And your younger sister, who dwelt on your right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

47 You have not only walked in their ways and committed the same abominations. For it was a small thing in your eyes, therefore you have done worse than them in all your ways.

48 As I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, your sister Sodom and her daughters have not done what you and your daughters have done.

49 Behold this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: she was proud, and she lived in abundance and was careless, she and her daughters. And she did not strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 They have become haughty and have committed abominations before me. Therefore I took them away, as it seemed good to me.

51 And Samaria has not committed half of your sins. Your abominations were more numerous than theirs, and you have thus justified your sisters through all the abominations that you have committed.

52 Therefore, you who have justified your sisters, bear your own shame because of your sins. For they have been punished for their sins despite the fact that they have been more righteous than you, since you have committed things more abominable than what they had committed. Therefore, you too, be confused and bear your shame, for you have justified your sisters. [That is to say, since I must appease my anger against you after having punished you, it will be necessary for me to appease also my anger against those who have been less guilty than you.]

53 So I will bring back their captives, the captives of Sodom and her daughters, and the captives of Samaria and her daughters, and your captives among them.

54 So that you may bear your own shame and be confused for all that you have done, because you have become a comfort to them [by proving to them that they are not the most guilty peoples in my eyes].

55 And your sister Sodom and her daughters will return to their former state. And your sister Samaria and her daughters will return to their former state. And you and your daughters will return to your former state.

56 You had despised your sister Sodom in the days of your pride, when you were convinced that you were more honorable than she.

57 This was before your wickedness was discovered, when have been insulted by the daughters of Syria and all those who are around her, by the daughters of the Philistines, all those who despise you on every side.

58 It is your wickedness and your abominations that have caused your misfortunes, says Yahweh.

59 For thus says the Lord Yahweh: I will do to you as you have done, you who have despised the oath by breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant which I had made with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish with you an everlasting covenant.

61 Then you will remember your ways, and you will be ashamed when you receive your sisters, both the elder and the younger. And I will give them to you for daughters, but not by your covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with you, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

63 And you will remember the former things, and you will be ashamed. And you will never open your mouth again because of your shame, when I will have forgiven you for all the things that you have done, says the Lord Yahweh.

Ezekiel 17

1 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Son of man, propose a riddle. Tell a parable to the house of Israel.

3 Say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: A great eagle with great wings, long wings full of colorful feathers, came to Lebanon and took the highest branch of a cedar.

4 He plucked off the topmost of its young twigs, and carried it to a land of trade, and set it down in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field. He placed it near abundant waters, and set it like a willow.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature. Its branches were turned toward the eagle, and its roots were under him. So it became a vine, and produced branches, and sprouted.

7 There was another great eagle with great wings and many feathers. And behold, this vine spread its roots toward him and turned its branches toward him, so that he water it through the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in good soil, near abundant waters, so that it might produce branches, and bear fruit, and become an excellent vine.

9 Say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Will this vine prosper. Will not the first eagle take away its fruit, and pluck up its roots so that it may wither. It will wither in all its leaves, and it will not take great power or many people to pluck it up by its roots.

10 Behold it has been planted, but will it flourish. Will it not utterly wither when the east wind blows on it. It will wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

12 Say now to this rebellious house, 'Do you not know what these things mean'. Say to them: Behold Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had come to Jerusalem, and had taken the king [Jehoiachin] and the princes [leaders] there, and had brought them with him to Babylon.

13 And Nebuchadnezzar had taken a man from the family of the king and had made him the new king of Judah, namely Zedekiah, and had made a covenant with him, and had made him swear an oath.

14 And Nebuchadnezzar had also taken away the nobles of the land, so that the kingdom might act with humility and not seek to exalt itself, and thus keep his covenant by remaining faithful to him.

15 But Zedekiah has rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, and has send his messengers to Egypt in order to obtain many horses and soldiers. Will he who has done such things prosper. Will he escape. Will he escape after breaking such a covenant.

16 As I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, he will die in the land of the king who had made him king, and whose oath he has despised, and whose covenant he has broken. He will die in Babylon.

17 And Pharaoh with his great army and his great company will not save Zedekiah in the war. And the army of Nebuchadnezzar will erect mounds and build forts, and destroy many persons.

18 For Zedekiah has despised the oath and broken the covenant [that he had made with Nebuchadnezzar]. He had stretched his hand to approve this covenant, and nevertheless he has done these things. Therefore he will not escape.

19 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: As I am alive, I will bring this thing back on his head, for he has despised an oath that he has sworn in my name, and has thus broken my covenant.

20 I will spread my net on him, and he will be taken in my snare. And I will bring him to Babylon, and I will enter into judgment with him there concerning his transgression that he has committed against me.

21 And all his advisers from his troops will die by the sword, and those who remain will be scattered to all the winds. And you will know that I have spoken it, I Yahweh.

22 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and I will set it. And I will cut off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it on a high and great mountain.

23 I will plant it on the high mountain of Israel. And it will produce branches, and will bear fruit, and will be an excellent cedar. All the birds will dwell under it, every bird will dwell in the shadow of its branches.

24 And all the trees of the field will know that I Yahweh have brought down the high tree, and have exalted the low tree. They will know that I have dried up the green tree, and have caused the dry tree to flourish. I Yahweh have spoken it, and I will do it.

Ezekiel 18

1 The word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Why do you use the following proverb in the land of Israel: The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

3 As I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, you will no longer use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold all souls are mine. The soul of the father is mine, and the soul of the son is mine. The soul that sins is the soul that will die.

5 If a man is righteous, then he continuously does what is lawful and right.

6 He does not go on the mountains to participate in the meals that have been prepared to honor false gods, he does not seek approval from the idols of the house of Israel. He does not commit adultery with the wife of his neighbor, and he does not approach a woman during her menstrual indisposition.

7 He does not oppress anyone, and he restores the pledge of the debtor. He does not commit robbery [and he does not mislead anyone without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart]. He gives his bread to the hungry, and covers the naked with a garment.

8 He neither demands nor accepts interest on a loan [taken by a needy person]. He turns away his hand from iniquity, and judges fairly between man and man.

9 He walks in my statutes and keeps my judgments, in order to act faithfully. Such a person is righteous and he will surely live, says the Lord Yahweh.

10 If such a person has a son who is a robber, or who sheds innocent blood, or who does similar things.

11 If that son does not walk in the ways of his father, but participates in the meals that have been prepared to honor false gods, or commits adultery with the wife of his neighbor.

12 Or oppresses the poor and needy, or commits robbery, or misleads others without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart, or does not restore the pledge [of a debtor who is needy], or seeks approval from false gods, or commits other abominations.

13 Or demands or accepts interest [on a loan taken by a needy person]. Should such a person live. He will not live, for he has done all these abominations. He will surely die, and his blood will be on him.

14 Now if a man has a son who sees all the sins that his father commits. And if that son sees it, and fears, and does not do similar things.

15 If that son does not go on the mountains to participate in the meals that have been prepared to honor false gods, and does not seek approval from the idols of the house of Israel, and does not commit adultery with the wife of his neighbor.

16 If he does not oppress anyone, and does not take a pledge, and does not commit robbery, and does not mislead anyone without having publicly acceptable justifications in his heart. If he gives his bread to the hungry, and covers the naked with a garment.

17 If he turns his hand to help the afflicted, and does not demand or accept interest on a loan [taken by a needy person]. If he executes my judgments and walks in my statutes, then he will not die for the iniquity of his father. He will surely live.

18 And concerning his father, because oppresses and robs his brother [neighbor], and does what is not good among his people, lo, he will die in his iniquity.

19 And you say, 'Why does not the son bear the iniquity of the father'. It is because the son has done what is lawful and right, and has kept all my statutes, and has done them. He will surely live.

20 The soul that sins is the soul that will die. The son will not bear the iniquity of the father, and the father will not bear the iniquity of the son. The righteousness of the righteous will be on himself, and the wickedness of the wicked will be on himself.

21 But if the wicked turns away from all his sins that he has committed, and keeps all my statutes, and does what is lawful and right, then he will surely live. He will not die.

22 All his transgressions that he has committed will be forgiven, and he will live in his righteousness that he is practicing.

23 Do I take pleasure in the death of the wicked, says the Lord Yahweh. Is it not my wish that he may turn away from his evil ways and live.

24 And if a righteous person turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and does according to all the abominations of a wicked person. Should he live. All his righteousness that he has done will be forgotten, and he will die in the transgression that he has committed and in the sin that he has sinned.

25 And you say, 'The way of the Lord is not fair'. Hear now, O house of Israel. Is not my way fair. Are not your ways unfair.

26 If a righteous person turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, then he will die because of it. He will die through his iniquity that he has done.

27 If a wicked person turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does what is lawful and right, then he will save his soul alive.

28 Because he has considered, and has turned away from all his transgressions that he had committed, he will surely live and will not die.

29 And the house of Israel says, 'The way of the Lord is not fair'. Are not my ways fair, O house of Israel. Are not your ways unfair.

30 O house of Israel, I will judge you every one according to his ways, says the Lord Yahweh. Therefore repent, and turn away from all your transgressions, so that your iniquity does not cause your destruction.

31 Cast away from you all your transgressions by which you have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit. For why should you die, O house of Israel.

32 For I do not take pleasure in the death of the one who dies, says the Lord Yahweh. Therefore repent and live.

Ezekiel 19

1 .

Ezekiel 20

1 In the seventh year [of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah], on the tenth day of the fifth month, some of the elders of Israel came to inquire of Yahweh, and they sat before me.

2 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

3 Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel and say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Have you come to consult me. As I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, I will not satisfy your expectation by answering you.

4 Do you want to judge them, son of man. Do you want to judge them. Cause them to understand the abominations of their fathers.

5 Say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: In the day when I called Israel, I lifted up my hand to the seed of the house of Jacob and I made myself known to them in the land of Egypt. I lifted up my hand to them and said: I am Yahweh your God.

6 In that day I lifted up my hand to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt and lead them into a land that I had chosen for them, a land where milk and honey flow, a land that was the most pleasant of all lands.

7 And I said to them: Reject every one the abominations that have seduced your eyes and have entered your hearts in this way, do not defile yourselves by the idols of Egypt. For I am Yahweh your God. [Now an idol for a person is simply a preoccupation of that person that is different from the desire to obey the law of Yahweh of which one has knowledge.]

8 But they rebelled against me, and did not want to listen to me. Every person did not reject the abominations that had seduced his eyes and had entered his hearts in this way, they did not forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I thought to pour out my indignation on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I have acted for the sake of my name, so that it might not be profaned before the nations among whom they had been, those in whose sight I had made myself known to the seed of the house of Jacob in bringing them out of the land of Egypt.

10 So I brought them out of the land of Egypt and led them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes and showed them my judgments, by which a man will live if he fulfills them.

12 Moreover I also gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, so that they might know that I am Yahweh who sanctifies them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness. They did not walk in my statutes and they despised my judgments, by which a man will live if he fulfills them. They also greatly despised my sabbaths. Then I thought to pour out my indignation on them in the wilderness to destroy them.

14 But I have acted for the sake of my name, so that it might not be profaned before the nations in whose sight I brought them out of Egypt.

15 Nevertheless I swore to them in the wilderness, and declared that I would not bring them into the land which I had chosen for them, a land where milk and honey flow, a land that was the most pleasant of all lands. [I had declared that all those who had offended me, and who were old enough to distinguish between good and evil, should die in the wilderness and should not enter that land which I had chosen.]

16 I did it because they despised my judgments and did not walk in my statutes, and because they profaned my sabbaths. For their hearts did not depart from their idols.

17 So my eye had pity on them, and I did not completely destroy them. I did not wipe them out in the wilderness [since I have allowed their children to survive].

18 And I said to their children in the wilderness: Do not walk in the ordinances of your fathers, and do not observe their manners, and do not defile yourselves with their idols.

19 I am Yahweh your God. Walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them.

20 And sanctify my sabbaths, because they are a sign between me and you, so that you may know that I am Yahweh your God.

21 But the children rebelled against me. They did not walk in my statutes, nor keep my judgments to do them, those things by which a man will live if he fulfills them. And they also profaned my sabbaths. Then I thought to pour out my indignation on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I have withdrawn my hand and have acted for the sake of my name, so that it might not be profaned before the nations in whose sight I brought them out of Egypt.

23 But I lifted up my hand to them in the wilderness, and said that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries.

24 For they had not executed my judgments, and had despised my statutes, and had profaned my sabbaths, and had turned their eyes to the idols of their fathers.

25 I also gave them statutes that were not good, and judgments by which they could not live.

26 And I defiled them in their own offerings, when they caused all their firstborn to pass through the fire. I wanted to punish them in this way, and make them know that I am Yahweh. [Now Yahweh is the holy spirit of Elohim, and Elohim is the one who causes all things to happen, but Yahweh has also said that he himself is Elohim and the only Elohim.]

27 Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel and say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Your fathers have continued to insult me, by being unfaithful to me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land that I had sworn to give them, then they looked at every high hill and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices [despite the fact that I had asked not to do it anywhere but only at the place that I have chosen, that is to say in my tabernacle], and there they presented their offerings of provocation [since they no longer even cared about the method and especially the different categories of offerings indicated in my law]. They also burned their sweet smelling incense there, and poured out their drink offerings there.

29 Then I said to them, 'What are these high places where you are going'. And the name high places has been given to them to this day.

30 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Have you not defiled yourselves in the manner of your fathers. Have you not committed whoredom according to their abominations.

31 For you have offered your offerings anywhere [without even worrying about the different categories indicated in my law and without even thinking about me], and you have caused your sons to pass through the fire [to be offerings to your false gods], and you have defiled yourselves by all your idols to this day. And now, should I let myself be consulted by you, O house of Israel. As I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, I will not satisfy your expectation by answering you.

32 Nevertheless what you imagine will not happen. For you say: We want to be like the nations, like the families of the countries. We want to serve wood and stone.

33 As I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, I will surely reign over you with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm, and by spreading my fury.

34 And I will bring you out from among the peoples, and gather you from the countries where you have been scattered, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm, and by spreading my fury.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I will judge you face to face.

36 As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you, says the Lord Yahweh.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant.

38 And I will separate from among you the rebels, those who transgress against me. I will bring them out of the land where they dwell, but they will not enter the land of Israel, and you will know that I am Yahweh.

39 As for you who have come now to consult me, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord Yahweh: Go and serve every man his idols [that you have in your hearts]. But afterward you will listen to me, and will no longer profane my holy name with your bad offerings and with your idols.

40 For on my holy mountain, on the high mountain of Israel, says the Lord Yahweh, there the whole house of Israel and all those who are in the land will serve me. And there I will accept them, and there I will require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your crops, and all the things that you will dedicate to me.

41 I will receive you as a sweet smelling aroma, when I bring you from among the peoples, and gather you from the countries where you have been scattered. And I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations.

42 And you will know that I am Yahweh, when I bring you back to the land of Israel, to the land that I swore to give to your fathers.

43 And there you will remember your ways and all your deeds by which you have defiled yourselves, and you will loathe yourselves because of all your evils that you have committed.

44 And you will know that I am Yahweh, when I act toward you for the sake of my name, and not according to your evil ways, nor according to your wicked deeds, O house of Israel, says the Lord Yahweh.

45 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

46 Son of man, set your face toward the south, and utter your word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south.

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of Yahweh. Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I will kindle a fire in you, and it will devour every green tree in you, and every dry tree. The flame that will burn will not be quenched, and every face will be burned through it, from the south to the north.

48 And all flesh will see that I Yahweh have kindled it, and it will not be quenched.

49 Then I said [I Ezekiel]: Ah Lord Yahweh, the people who are here say of me, 'Is this not a maker of parables'.

Ezekiel 21

1 .

Ezekiel 22

1 .

Ezekiel 23

1 .

Ezekiel 24

1 In the ninth year [of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah], on the tenth day of the tenth month, the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Son of man, write the date of the day, of this day. For [the army of the] king of Babylon will arrive in front of the walls of Jerusalem on this same day.

3 And speak a parable to the rebellious house, and say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Prepare a cauldron, put it on the fire, and pour water into it.

4 Put pieces of meat into it, all the good pieces like the thigh and the shoulder. And fill it with the best bones [that is to say, the bones that can be eaten].

5 So you will take of the best sheep, and will pile wood and the other bones under the cauldron. Boil it well, and cook the bones that are inside.

6 For thus says the Lord Yahweh: Woe to the bloody city, to the cauldron whose rust is inside, whose rust has not gone away. Take it out piece by piece, without bothering to cast lots.

7 For the blood that she has shed is in the midst of her. She has poured it on the top of the rocks, and did not pour it on the ground to cover it with dust.

8 In order to show my fury, in order to avenge me, I have set her blood on the naked rock, so that it may not be covered.

9 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: Woe to the bloody city. For I will make the pile for fire great.

10 Pile up the wood, kindle the fire, cook the flesh well, thicken the broth, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then let the cauldron stand empty on the fire, and let it become so hot that its brass begin to glow. Let its filth melt in it, let its rust be consumed.

12 Jerusalem may work hard to scrub away her filth, but that rust will not go away. Only the fire of punishment will remove it.

13 You have sinned against me and have been defiled by your sin. I may wash you to make you clean, but the rust will not come out. You will not be purified until I have caused the fire of my fury to come on you.

14 I Yahweh, I have spoken it. It will happen, for I will perform it. I will not go back, I will have neither pity nor repentance. They will judge you according to your ways and according to your deeds, says the Lord Yahweh.

15 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

16 Son of man, behold I take away by a sudden death what makes the delights of your eyes. You will neither lament nor weep. Your tears will not flow.

17 Refrain from weeping, do not mourn for the dead. Tie your turban on your head, and put your shoes on your feet, and do not cover your lips, and do not eat the bread prepare for mourners.

18 So I spoke to the people in the morning, and my wife died in the evening. And I did in the next morning as I had been commanded.

19 And the people said to me: Will you not explain to us what we should understand by this behavior that you have.

20 Then I answered them: The word of Yahweh has come to me in the following words.

21 Say to the house of Israel [namely those who are currently with you in captivity], Thus speaks the Lord Yahweh: Behold I will desecrate my sanctuary which is the pride of your power, the delights of your eyes, the object of your love. [And it is going to happen now because yours brothers who are in the land of Judah are misusing it]. And your sons and daughters whom you have left behind will fall by the sword.

22 And then you will do as I did. You will not cover your lips, and you will not eat the bread prepare for mourners.

23 You will have your turbans on your head and your shoes on the feet, and you will neither lament nor weep. But you will waste away because of your iniquities [that is to say, the iniquities of the whole house of Jacob], and talk to each other quietly about your grief.

24 Thus Ezekiel will be a sign for you, and you will do entirely as he has done. And when these things happen, you will know that I am the Lord Yahweh.

25 And you, son of man, in the day when I take away from them [the pride of] their strength, the joy of their glory, the delights of their eyes, the object of their love. When I take away their sons and their daughters.

26 In that day, one of those who will escape will come to you to announce it to you in your ears.

27 In that day your mouth will be opened to that survivor, and you will speak, and will no longer be mute. So you will be a sign for them, and they will know that I am Yahweh.

Ezekiel 25

1 .

Ezekiel 26

1 .

Ezekiel 27

1 .

Ezekiel 28

1 .

Ezekiel 29

1 .

Ezekiel 30

1 .

Ezekiel 31

1 .

Ezekiel 32

1 .

Ezekiel 33

1 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Son of man, speak to the children of your people and say to them: When I bring the sword on a land, and the inhabitants of that land choose from among themselves a person to set him as watchman.

3 If the watchman sounds the trumpet to warn the people when he sees the sword coming on the land.

4 Then the one who listens to the sound of the trumpet and chooses not to prepare himself will have his own blood on his own head if the sword comes and takes him away.

5 For he has heard the sound of the trumpet, but he has not wanted to prepare himself. Therefore his blood will be on his own head. But if he prepares himself, then he may save his life.

6 But if the watchman sees the sword coming and deliberately chooses not to sound the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes and takes the life of any person from among them, then the victim is taken away because of his own iniquity, but I will demand his blood at the hand of the watchman.

7 And you, O son of man, I have set you as a watchman over the house of Israel. Therefore you will listen to the word that comes from my mouth, and you will give them warnings from me.

8 When I say to the wicked, 'O wicked man, you will surely die'. If you do not warn the wicked person in order to turn him away from his evil way, then that wicked person will die in his own iniquity, but I will demand his soul at your hand.

9 But if you warn the wicked person in order to turn him away from his evil way, and if he does not turn away from his evil way, then he will die in his iniquity but you will save your soul in this matter.

10 Therefore, O you the son of man, say to the house of Israel: You speak by saying, 'Our transgressions and our sins are on us, and we are wasting away because of them. How then can we live'.

11 Say to them: As I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, I do not take pleasure in the death of the wicked person, and my desire is that the wicked person may turn away from his evil ways and live. Repent, and turn away from your evil ways. For why should you die, O house of Israel.

12 Therefore, you the son of man, say to the children of your people: The righteousness of the righteous person will not deliver him in the day of his transgression, and the wicked person will not fall by his wickedness if he has turned away from his wickedness [that is to say, I will find a way to give him a useful legacy if he has repented by following the procedure indicated in my law]. The

righteous person will not live through his righteousness in the day that he sins [that is to say, I will construct future events to gradually give little importance to his works of justice].

13 When I say to the righteous that he will surely live, if he trusts in his righteousness of the past and commits iniquity, then none of his righteous deeds will be remembered [because I will build the future events in such a way as to lessen their importance even if it is after a long period of time], and he will thus die in his iniquity that he has committed.

14 When I say to the wicked, 'You will surely die'. If he turns away from his sin and does what is lawful and right.

15 If that wicked person restores the pledge [of a debtor who is needy], and restores what he has stolen, and walks in the statutes of life, and does not commit iniquity, then he will surely live. He will not die.

16 None of his sins that he had committed will cause his destruction [that is to say, I will succeed in building a useful legacy for him]. For he has done what is lawful and right, and therefore he will surely live.

17 And the children of your people say, 'The way of the Lord is not fair'. But it is their way that is not fair.

18 If the righteous turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, then he will die in his sin.

19 If the wicked turns away from his wickedness and does what is lawful and right, then he will live in his righteousness.

20 And you say, 'The way of the Lord is not fair'. I will judge you every one according to his ways, O house of Israel.

21 In the twelfth year of our captivity [which is also the twelfth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah], on the fifth day of the tenth month, a man who had escaped from Jerusalem came to me and said: The city has been smitten.

22 Now the hand of Yahweh had been on me in the evening before the coming of the one who had escaped, and Yahweh had opened my mouth at that time. So when the man came to me in the morning, my mouth was opened and I was no longer mute.

23 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

24 Son of man, those who dwell in the desolate places of the land of Israel are saying: Abraham was only one man, and he inherited the land [that is to say, Yahweh promised to give this land to his descendants]. And now we are more numerous [and we are the only children of Jacob who are now here on this ravaged land since all the others have been sent into captivity], therefore the land will be given to us for a possession [that is to say, we deserve it because of whom we are and not because of what we do]. [Now they speak in this way despite the fact that all the sons of Abraham did not inherit the promise made to Abraham, but only Isaac among the many sons of Abraham, and only Jacob among the two twin sons of Isaac.]

25 Therefore say to them [that is to say, prophesy about them], Thus says the Lord Yahweh: You eat your meat with the blood, and you lift up your eyes to your idols [to ask for their favors], and you kill innocent persons. Should you then inherit the land.

26 You rely on your sword, and you commit abominations. And each of you commits adultery with the wife of his neighbor. Should you then inherit the land.

27 Say to them [that is to say, prophesy about them]: Thus speak the Lord Yahweh: As I am alive, surely those who remain in the desolate places will fall by the sword. And concerning those who are in the open fields, I will give them to the beasts to be devoured. And concerning those who are in the strongholds and in the caves, they will die by the pestilence.

28 And I will make the land a desolation and a subject of astonishment, and the pride of its strength will cease [Now some of the people thought that a complete destruction cannot happen since it is the inheritance that God promised to their fathers]. And the mountains of Israel will be desolate, and no one will pass inside.

29 Then they will know that I am Yahweh [that is to say, the holy spirit of Elohim who considers what each person does and not who he is], when I will have made the land a desolation and a subject of astonishment because of all the abominations that they have committed.

30 As for you, son of man, the children of your people talk about you near the walls and in the doorways of their houses, and they say to each other, every one to his brother: Come, I pray you, and we will go to hear the new words that have come from Yahweh. [Now they speak thus because they are with you in the land where you have been carried away captive, and they have understood by certain signs that you are a prophet of Yahweh.]

31 And they come to you like the crowds assemble, and my people sits in front of you, and they listen to your words, but they do not put them into practice. For they show much love with their mouth, but their hearts are engaged in greed.

32 And lo, you are for them like a talented singer who produces lovely songs and whose pleasant voice is impossible to imitate. For they desire only to hear your words, and do not desire to put them into practice. [And yet they only need to practice your words to be able to become like you, but they do not know it.]

33 And when all the things that you have announced will have happened, and behold, they are happening, then they will know that there has been a prophet among them.

Ezekiel 34

1 And the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel. Prophesy and say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh to the shepherds: Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves. Should not the shepherds feed the sheep.

3 You eat the fat, and you clothe yourselves with the wool. You kill the fatlings, but you do not feed the sheep.

4 You have not strengthened the weak, nor healed the sick, nor bound up the injured ones. You have not brought back the straying ones, nor sought the lost ones. But you have ruled over them with harshness and cruelty.

5 And they have been scattered because they had no shepherd. They have become prey to all the beasts of the field when they were scattered.

6 And my sheep have wandered through all the mountains and on every high hill. Yes, my sheep were scattered all over the land, and there was no one to search them and to take care of them.

7 Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of Yahweh.

8 As I am alive, says the Lord Yahweh, because the lack of shepherds has caused my sheep to become a prey and be devoured by all the beasts of the field, because my shepherds have not searched my sheep to take care of them, because the shepherds have fed themselves instead of feeding my sheep.

9 Therefore, O you shepherds, hear the word of Yahweh.

10 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I am against the shepherds, and I will require my lost sheep at their hand. I will no longer let them feed my sheep, and those shepherds will no longer feed themselves. For I will deliver my sheep out of their mouths, and my sheep will no longer be a prey for them.

11 For thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I myself, even I, will search my sheep and will take care of them.

12 As a shepherd seeks his sheep when he is with them and they begin to stray, so I will seek out my sheep and gather them from all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and bring them into their own land. And I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, near the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the land.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and their sheepfold will be on the high mountains of Israel. There they will lie down in a pleasant sheepfold, and they will feed on the fat pasture of the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my sheep, and bring them to their rest, says the Lord Yahweh.

16 I will seek the lost sheep, and bring back those who are straying, and bind up those who are injured, and strengthen those who are sick. But I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with the punishment that they deserve.

17 As for you, O my sheep, thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I will judge between sheep and sheep, and between the rams and the goats.

18 Is it too little for you to graze in a good pasture. For you trample with your feet the remnant of your pasture. And when you have drunk of the clear waters, then you trouble the remnant with your feet.

19 And my sheep graze what your feet have trampled, and drink what your feet have troubled.

20 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh to them: Behold I, even I, will judge between the fat sheep and the thin sheep.

21 Because you have thrust with your side and your shoulder, and have push all the weak with your horns, until you have driven them away.

22 Therefore I will help my sheep, and they will no longer be a prey. I will judge between sheep and sheep.

23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he will feed them, even my servant David. He will feed them, and he will be their shepherd.

24 And I Yahweh, I will be their God, and my servant David will be prince among them. I Yahweh, I have spoken it.

25 And I will make a covenant of peace with them, and I will cause the evil beasts to disappear from the land. They will dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the forests.

26 But before that, I will make them and the places around my hill a blessing. I will send the rain in its season, and it will be a shower of blessing.

27 And the trees of the field will yield their fruit, and the land will yield its produce, and they will be safe in their land. And they will know that I am Yahweh, when I break the bars of their yoke and deliver them from the hand of those who have enslaved them [that is to say, when I will set them free in the places where they are captive].

28 And they will no longer be a prey to the nations, and the beasts of the land will no longer devour them. They will dwell in safety, and no one will make them afraid.

29 And I will establish for them a plantation of renown, and they will no longer be consumed by the famine in the land, and they will no longer bear the reproach of the nations.

30 And they will know that I Yahweh their God am with them, and that they the house of Israel are my people, says the Lord Yahweh.

31 And you my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, you are men and I am your God, says the Lord Yahweh.

Ezekiel 35

1 .

Ezekiel 36

1 .

Ezekiel 37

1 The hand of Yahweh was on me, and he carried me out in the spirit of Yahweh [that is to say, in a vision], and set me down in the midst of a valley which was full of bones.

2 And he caused me to pass near them all around, and behold, there were many of them on the surface of the valley, and lo, they were completely dry.

3 And he said to me, 'Son of man, can these bones live'. And I answered, 'O Lord Yahweh, you know it'.

4 And he said to me: Prophesy over these bones, and say to them, 'O you dry bones, hear the word of Yahweh'.

5 Thus says the Lord Yahweh to these bones: Behold I will cause breath to enter you, and you will live.

6 And I will put sinews on you, and bring up flesh on you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you will live. And you will know that I am Yahweh.

7 So I prophesied as I had been commanded. And while I was prophesying, there was a noise, and behold, there was a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to its bone.

8 And I looked, and lo, sinews grew on them, and flesh grew, and skin covered them, but there was no breath in them.

9 Then he said to me: Prophesy to the wind. Prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, 'Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these dead bodies so that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he had commanded me. And the breath entered them, and they became alive and stood on their feet. It was a very great army.

11 Then he said to me: Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold they say, 'Our bones have dried up, and our hope is gone, and we are cut off [from the inheritance that Yahweh had given to our fathers]'. [Now the prophet Jeremiah had already announced that there would be a return of the captives after seventy years, but perhaps not to the same persons. And even if there were some persons among them who knew this, it must be known that the people have the habit of doubting each time when they observe difficulties, as after the exodus from the land of Egypt under the leadership of Moses.]

12 Therefore prophesy and say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I will open your graves [since you are saying that you are already dead], O my people, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And you will know that I am Yahweh, when I open your graves and bring you up from your graves, O my people. [That is to say, when I will revive the hope of all those who will have the desire to return together to repopulate the land promised to their fathers and to serve me there, when I will proclaim your freedom in the places where you are captive]

14 And I will put my spirit in you, and you will live, and I will place you in your own land. Then you will know that I Yahweh, I have spoken it and performed it, says Yahweh.

15 The word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

16 And you, son of man, take a stick and write on it, 'For Judah and for the children of Israel his companions'. And take another stick and write on it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions'.

17 And you will join them together into one stick, so that they may become one in your hand.

18 And when the children of your people say to you: Will you not explain to us what these things mean.

19 Then you will say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel who are his companions, and will put them with the stick of Judah, and I will make them one stick, and they will become one in my hand.

20 And the sticks on which you have written will be in your hand, before their eyes.

21 And you will say to them, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Behold I will take the children of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one people in the land, on the mountains of Israel. And one king will be king over them all. They will no longer be two peoples, they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms.

23 They will no longer defile themselves with their idols, nor with their abominations, nor with all their transgressions. For I remove them from all the places where they have lived and where they have sinned [in order to send them in captivity now], and I will cleanse them. And they will be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And my servant David will become king over them, and they will all have one shepherd. They will walk in my judgments, and keep my statutes, and do them.

25 And they will dwell in the land that I gave to Jacob my servant, where your fathers have dwelt. They will dwell there, they, and their children, and their children's children, forever. And my servant David will be their prince forever.

26 I will make a covenant of peace with them, and it will be an everlasting covenant with them. I will establish them and multiply them, and I will set my sanctuary in the midst of them forever.

27 My tabernacle also will be among them. Yes, I will be their God, and they will be my people.

28 And the nations will know that I am Yahweh who sanctifies Israel, when my sanctuary will be in the midst of them forever.

Ezekiel 38

1 .

Ezekiel 39

1 .

Ezekiel 40

1 In the twenty fifth year of our captivity [which is also the twenty fifth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah], in the beginning of the year, on the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after the destruction of the city of Jerusalem [and of the temple of Yahweh which was there], on that very day, the hand of Yahweh was on me and he brought me into the land of Israel.

2 He brought me there by a vision from God. And he put me on a very high mountain, and there was something like the construction of a city on the south side.

3 And he brought me there, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a linen thread and a measuring rod in his hand, and he was standing at the gate.

4 And the man said to me: Son of man, see with your eyes and listen with your ears, and pay attention to all the things that I will show you. For you have been brought here so that I may show you these things. You must declare to the house of Israel all that you will see.

5 And behold, an outer wall surrounded the house on all sides. In the man's hand was a measuring line of six cubits, each cubit being a handbreadth larger than the ordinary cubit. And he measured the thickness of the wall which was one reed, and its height which was one reed.

6 Then he went to the east gate, and went up its steps. And he measured one of the doorposts which was one reed in width, and the other doorpost which was one reed in width.

7 And each chamber of the guardrooms was one reed in length, and one reed in width. And the space between the chambers was five cubits. and the post of the gate near the porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 And he measured the porch of the gate within with one reed.

9 Then he measured the porch of the gate which was eight cubits, and its posts which were two cubits. And the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the chambers [guardrooms] of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side. All three had the same measure, and the posts on each side had the same measure.

11 And he measured the breadth of the opening of the gate which was ten cubits, and the height of the gate which was thirteen cubits.

12 And there was a border in front of those chambers, one cubit on this side and one cubit on that side. And each chamber was six cubits on this side and six cubits on that side.

13 And he measured the gate from the roof of one chamber to the roof of the other. The width was twenty five cubits, door against door.

14 And he measured sixty cubits for the posts, beside which was a courtyard around the gate.

15 The space between the forefront of the entrance of the gate and the forefront of the porch of the inner gate was fifty cubits.

16 And there were narrow windows in the chambers, and in their posts within the gate all around, and likewise to the arches. And windows were all around inward. And palm trees were carved on the posts.

17 Then he brought me into the outer courtyard. And lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the courtyard all around. There were thirty chambers on the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate to the forefront of the inner courtyard. It was one hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 And he measured the length and the width of the north gate that was in the wall surrounding the outer courtyard.

21 It was fifty cubits in length and twenty five cubits in width. And its chambers, three on this side and three on that side, and its posts and its arches, had the same measurements as for the first gate.

22 And their windows, and their arches with their palm trees, were the same as for the east gate. And one entered it by seven steps, before which were its arches.

23 And the gate of the inner courtyard was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east. And he measured from gate to gate one hundred cubits.

24 And he brought me toward the south, and lo, there was a gate toward the south. And he measured its posts and its arches, and they had the same measurements as for the other gates.

25 And there were windows in it, and in its arches all around, like the other windows [of the other gates]. The length was fifty cubits, and the width was twenty five cubits.

26 One ascended to it by seven steps, in front of which was its arches. And it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, on its posts.

27 And there was a gate in the inner courtyard toward the south. And he measured from gate to gate toward the south one hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner courtyard by the south gate. And he measured the south gate, and they had the same measurements as for the other gates.

29 And its chambers, and its posts, and its arches, they had the same measurements as for the other gates. And there were windows in it, and in its arches all around, like the other windows [of the other gates]. The length was fifty cubits, and the width was twenty five cubits.

30 And the arches all around had twenty five cubits in length and five cubits width.

31 And its arches were toward the outer courtyard. And there were palm trees on its posts, and eight steps to go up to it.

32 And he brought me into the inner courtyard toward the east. And he measured the gate, and it was of the same measurement.

33 And its chambers, and its posts, and its arches, they had the same measurements as for the other gates. And there were windows in it, and in its arches all around, like the other windows [of the other gates]. The length was fifty cubits, and the width was twenty five cubits.

34 And its arches were toward the outer courtyard. And there were palm trees on its posts, on this side, and on that side. And eight steps to go up to it.

35 And he brought me to the north gate. And he measured it, and it was of the same measurement.

36 And its chambers, and its posts, and its arches. And there were windows in it all around, like the other windows [of the other gates]. The length was fifty cubits, and the width was twenty five cubits.

37 And its posts were toward the outer courtyard. And there were palm trees on its posts, on this side, and on that side. And eight steps to go up to it.

38 And the chambers and their entries were by the posts of the gates, and they washed the burnt offering there.

39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, on which they killed the burnt offerings, and the sin offerings, and the transgress offerings.

40 And on one side, outside the entrance to the north gate, there were two tables. And on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, there were two tables.

41 So there were four tables on one side, and four tables on the other side. Eight tables in all, on which they killed the sacrifices.

42 There were also four tables of hewn stone for the burnt offerings, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half wide, and a cubit high. On these tables were to be placed the instruments with which they killed the burnt offerings and the sacrifices.

43 And the hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened within all around. And on the tables was the flesh of the offerings.

44 And outside the inner gate there were chambers for the singers in the inner courtyard. One was beside the north gate facing south, and the other was beside the east gate facing north.

45 And he said to me: This chamber facing south is for the priests who are on duty and serving in the house [that is to say, those who serve in the holy place inside the temple].

46 And the chamber facing north is for the priests who are on duty and serving at the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, they are the ones among the sons of Levi who will come near to Yahweh to minister to him.

47 And he measured the courtyard, one hundred cubits long and one hundred cubits wide, foursquare. And the altar was in front of the house.

48 Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured the posts of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side. And the width of the gate was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the width was eleven cubits. One entered it by steps. And there were pillars near the posts, one on this side and another on that side.

Ezekiel 41

1 And he brought me into the temple [that is to say, into the holy place of the temple]. And he measured the doorposts. They were six cubits wide on the one side, and six cubits wide on the other side, and it was the width of the tabernacle.

2 And the width of the door was ten cubits. And the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side. And he measured the length [of the holy place] which was forty cubits, and the width which was twenty cubits.

3 Then he went inside [toward the most holy place], and he measured the thickness of each of the doorposts which was two cubits, and the thickness of the door was six cubits, and the width of the door was seven cubits.

4 And he measured the length of that room which was twenty cubits, and the width which was twenty cubits. The room was in front of the temple [that is to say, in front of the holy place], and he said to me: This is the most holy place.

5 After that, he measured the thickness of the wall of the house which was six cubits, and the width of every chamber all around the house on every side, four cubits.

6 And the side chambers were in three stories, one over another, and there were thirty rooms on each floor, and they entered into a wall built for them all around the house, and they were built against it without entering into the wall of the house itself.

7 Each floor of the side rooms around the house was wider than the floor below. The walls of the rooms around the house became narrower the higher they went, therefore the rooms on the top floors were wider. A stairway went up from the lowest floor to the highest floor through the middle floor.

8 I saw also that the house had a raised basement all around. The foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber outside the house, was five cubits, and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits all around the house on every side. [That is to say, between the side chambers of the house and priests chambers.]

11 The doors of the side rooms opened into the raised base. There was one entrance on the north side and one entrance on the south side. The raised base was five cubits wide all around.

12 Now the building that was in front of the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits width. And the wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length was ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house [temple] which was one hundred cubits long. And the separate place, its building and its walls, one hundred cubits long.

14 And the width of the forefront of the house and of the separate place toward the east was one hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building in front of the separate place which was behind it, and its galleries on the one side and on the other side. It was one hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the courtyard.

16 The doorposts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries all around on their three stories, opposite the door, were covered with wood all around, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered.

17 And to above the door, and to the inner house, and outside, all the surrounding wall, inside and outside, all was according to the measure.

18 And it was made with cherubim and palm trees. There was a palm tree between a cherub and a cherub, and every cherub had two faces.

19 And the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a lion was toward the palm tree on the other side. And it was thus all around through all the house.

20 From the ground to above the door, there were cherubim and palm trees, and on the wall of the temple [the holy place].

21 The doorposts of the temple [holy place] were square, and the face of the sanctuary [the most holy place] had the same appearance.

22 And the altar of wood was three cubits high and two cubits long. And its corners, and its feet, and its sides, were of wood. And the man said to me: This is the table that is before Yahweh.

23 And the temple [holy place] and the sanctuary [most holy place] had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves, two turning leaves. Two leaves for one door, and two leaves for another.

25 Cherubim and palm trees were carved on the doors of the temple, as on the walls. And there were thick planks on the forefront of the porch outside.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and on the sides of the rooms around the house, and thick planks.

Ezekiel 42

1 Then he brought me to the outer courtyard on the north side, and led me into the chamber that faced the separate place and faced the building on the north.

2 Before the length of one hundred cubits was the north door, and the width was fifty cubits.

3 Opposite the twenty cubits of the inner courtyard, and the pavement of the outer courtyard, there was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers there was a walk of ten cubits wide inward, and a way of one cubit. And their doors were toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were narrower than the lower ones and the middle ones, because the galleries took up space for them.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars like the the pillars in the courtyards. Therefore from the ground, the upper chambers were narrower than the lower and middle ones.

7 And the wall parallel to the chambers, on the side of the outer courtyard, in front of the chambers, was fifty cubits long.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the outer courtyard was fifty cubits. And lo, there were one hundred cubits before the temple.

9 At the bottom of these chambers was the entrance from the east, as one came into them from the outer courtyard.

10 There were also chambers along the width of the wall of the courtyard on the east side, opposite the separate place and opposite the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of [the way of] the chambers which were toward the north. The length and width were the same. Their exits, and their layout, and their doors were similar.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one enters them.

13 Then he said to me: The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they are holy chambers where the priests who offer the sacrifices to Yahweh will eat the most holy things. And they will lay there the most holy things, and the meal offerings, and the sin offerings, and the transgress offerings. For that place is holy.

14 When the priests come, they will not go out of the sanctuary into the outer courtyard without changing clothes, but they will place there the garments with which they minister. For these garments are holy. And they will put on other clothes, and only then they will approach the areas allowed to other people.

15 Now when he had finished measuring the inner house, he brought me out by the gate that faced east, and he measured the surrounding area.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, and it was five hundred reeds by the measuring reed.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds by the measuring reed.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds by the measuring reed.

19 He turned toward the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured the wall all around, on all the four sides. The length was five hundred reeds, and the width was five hundred reeds, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

Ezekiel 43

1 Afterward he brought me to the gate, the gate that faced east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the east. His voice was like a noise of many waters, and the ground was bright with the light coming from his glory.

3 And this vision [of the glory of Yahweh] that I saw was like the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city, and these visions were like the vision that I saw near the river Chebar. And I fell on my face.

4 And the glory of Yahweh came into the house [the entire construction of the sanctuary] through the gate that faced east.

5 Then the spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner courtyard. And behold, the glory of Yahweh filled the house [made of the holy place and the most holy place].

6 And I heard someone speaking to me from the house, and the man was standing near me.

7 And he [the voice from the house] said to me: Son of man, this is the place of my throne and the place of the soles of my feet. I will dwell there among the children of Israel forever. The house of Israel will no longer defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredoms and by the dead bodies of their kings in their high places.

8 They had set their threshold near my threshold, and their doorposts near my doorposts, and there was only a wall between me and them [that is to say, they had come in the area of my temple to do unlawful things]. Thus they had defiled my holy name by their abominations which they had committed. Therefore I have consumed them in my anger.

9 And now they will put away their whoredoms and the dead bodies of their kings far from me, and I will dwell among them forever.

10 And you, son of man, describe this house [temple] to the house of Israel, so that they may be ashamed of their iniquities. And let them measure accurately.

11 And if they become ashamed of all that they have done, then make known to them the form of this house [temple], its arrangement, its exits and its entrances, all its designs and all its ordinances, all its decorations and all its laws. And write the description in their sight, so that they may keep all its designs and all its ordinances, and do them.

12 This is the description of the house [that is to say, the description of the temple that has been given previously]. It will be on the top of the mountain, and all its limits all around will be most holy. And behold, this is the description of the house.

13 And now here are the measures of the altar in cubits, the cubit being a handbreadth longer than the ordinary cubit. The height of the base will be a cubit, and the width a cubit, and the rim will be a span wide. And the base of the altar will be thus.

14 From the bottom on the ground to the lower rim there will be a length of two cubits, and the width will be one cubit, and from the small to the large frame there will be four cubits, and one cubit wide.

15 And the altar will be four cubits, and from the altar upward there will be four horns.

16 And the altar will be twelve cubits long, and twelve cubits wide, and square in its four sides.

17 And the frame will be fourteen cubits long and fourteen cubits wide on its four sides. The rim will be half a cubit. And its bottom will be one cubit all around, and the steps will face the east.

18 And he said to me, Son of man, thus says the Lord Yahweh: These are the ordinances for the altar in the day when they will make it, to offer burnt offerings on it and to sprinkle blood on it.

19 You will give a young bullock for a sin offering to the descendants of Zadok. They are Levites and priests, and they will come near me to serve me, says the Lord Yahweh.

20 And you will take some of its blood, and put it on the four horns of the altar, and on the four corners of its frame, and on the rim all around. Thus you will cleanse the altar and make atonement for it.

21 And you will take the bullock of the sin offering, and burn it in the place reserved for it in the house [temple], outside the buildings of the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day you will offer a male goat without blemish for a sin offering. And they will cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When you have completed the cleansing, you will offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram from the flock without blemish.

24 And you will bring them before Yahweh, and the priests will throw salt on them, and they will offer them for a burnt offering to Yahweh.

25 For seven days, you will offer a male goat each day for a sin offering. They will also prepare a young bullock and a ram from the flock, both without blemish.

26 For seven days, they will make atonement for the altar, and cleanse it, and consecrate it.

27 And when these days are fulfilled, from the eighth day onward the priests will offer your burnt offerings and your peace offerings on the altar. And I will be favorable to you, says the Lord Yahweh.

Ezekiel 44

1 Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary that looks toward the east, and it was closed.

2 And Yahweh said to me: This gate will stay shut. It will not be opened, and no man will enter through it, because Yahweh, the God of Israel, has entered through it. Therefore it will stay shut.

3 As for the prince, the prince will sit there to eat bread before Yahweh. He will enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and will leave by the same way.

4 Then he brought me by the way of the north gate which is in front of the house. And I looked, and behold, the glory of Yahweh had filled the house of Yahweh. And I fell on my face.

5 And Yahweh said to me: Son of man, pay attention and see with your eyes. Listen with your ears to all that I say to you, concerning all the ordinances of the house of Yahweh and all its laws. Consider carefully the entrances of the house and all the exits of the sanctuary.

6 And you will say to the rebellious, namely the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Enough of all your abominations, O house of Israel.

7 You have brought into my sanctuary foreigners who are uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to pollute my house. And you have broken my covenant by all your abominations when you offered my bread, the fat and the blood.

8 And you have not kept the ordinances of the holy things, but you have set others in your place to keep the service in my sanctuary.

9 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: No foreigner who is uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh will enter my sanctuary, of any foreigner who is among the children of Israel.

10 Moreover, concerning the Levites who have gone far from me when Israel went astray, those who have turned away from me to follow their idols, they will bear their iniquity.

11 They should have served in my sanctuary, and kept watch over the doors of the house, and ministered in the house [for those among them who are descendants of priests]. They should have slaughtered the burnt offerings and sacrifices for the people, and stood before them to minister to them.

12 But they have served the people before their idols, and have caused the house of Israel to sin. Therefore I have lifted up my hand against them, says the Lord Yahweh, and they will bear their iniquity.

13 They will not come near me to minister to me in the priesthood [that is to say, those priests who are among the Levites], they will not come near my holy things or the things that are most holy. They will bear the shame of their abominations which they have committed.

14 And I will make them keepers of the charge of the house [temple], for all its service and for all that will be done there.

15 But the priests of the Levites who are the sons of Zadok, they have kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me. Therefore they will come near to me to serve me, and they will stand before me to offer me the fat and the blood, says the Lord Yahweh.

16 They will enter my sanctuary and come near to my table to serve me, and they will keep my charge.

17 And when they enter the gates of the inner courtyard, they will wear linen clothes. They will not wear wool while they serve in the gates of the inner courtyard and in the house [made of the holy place and the most holy place].

18 They will have linen bonnets on their heads, and linen breeches on their waists. They will not gird themselves with anything that causes sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer courtyard, the outer courtyard of the people, they will take off their garments in which they have served, and put them in the holy chambers, and they will put on other garments. And thus they will not sanctify the people with their garments. [Now one may think that the objective should rather be to prevent people from defiling the garments that are holy, but it is another objective that is specified, unless the two things are equivalent.]

20 And they will not shave their heads, nor let their hair grow long, but they will trim their hair.

21 No priest will drink wine when he enters the inner courtyard.

22 And they will not take a widow or a divorced woman for a wife. For they will take virgins from the descendants of the house of Israel, or they may take a widow who is the widow of a priest.

23 And they will teach my people the difference between holy and profane, and they will cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And they will rise up to judge in controversies, and they will judge according to my judgments. They will keep my laws and my statutes in all my assemblies, and they will sanctify my sabbaths.

25 And they will not approach a dead person so as not to defile themselves in this way. But they may defile themselves thus for a father, or a mother, or a son, or a daughter, or a brother, or a sister who has not had a husband.

26 And after the priest has been made clean, he must wait seven days.

27 And when he enters the sanctuary, into the inner courtyard, to serve in the sanctuary, then he will offer his sin offering, says the Lord Yahweh.

28 And here is their inheritance: I am their inheritance. You will not give them a possession in Israel, because I am their possession.

29 They will eat the meal offerings, and the sin offerings, and the transgress offerings, and every dedicated thing in Israel will be theirs.

30 And all the first of all the fruit, and all the heave offerings and wave offerings, will be for the priests. And you will give the firstfruits of your dough to the priests, so that a blessing may be on your house.

31 The priests will not eat anything that has died by itself or that has been torn, whether it be bird or beast.

Ezekiel 45

1 Moreover when you divide the land by lot for an inheritance, you will set aside a portion of the land as a holy offering for Yahweh. Its length will be twenty five thousand reeds, and its width will be ten thousand reeds. It will be holy throughout its entire area.

2 From this portion you will take for the sanctuary five hundred in length with five hundred in width, square all around, and fifty cubits for the suburbs all around.

3 And from this portion you will take a length of twenty five thousand and a width of ten thousand, and in it will be the sanctuary and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land will be for the priests who serve in the sanctuary, those who approach Yahweh to serve him. And it will be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the twenty five thousand of length, and ten thousand of width, will be for the Levites who serve in the house, for a possession for themselves, for twenty chambers.

6 And for the possession of the city, you will set aside five thousand of width and twenty five thousand of length, parallel to the holy portion given. It will be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And you will set aside a portion for the prince, on both sides of the holy portion and of the possession of the city, and in front of the holy portion and in front of the possession of the city, from the west side westward and from the east side eastward. And the length will be opposite one of the portions, from the western border to the eastern border.

8 It will be his land, his possession in Israel. And my princes will no longer oppress my people, and they will give the remaining of the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: Enough, you princes of Israel. Cease violence and robbery, do what is lawful and right. Take away your extortion from my people, says the Lord Yahweh.

10 You will have just scales, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath will be of the same measure. The bath will contain a tenth part of a homer, and the ephah will contain a tenth part of a homer. The measure will be in relation to the homer.

12 And the shekel will be twenty gerahs. The maneh will be twenty shekels, and twenty five shekels, and fifteen shekels [that is to say, sixty shekels].

13 And now here is the offering that you will offer. The sixth part of an ephah from every homer of wheat, and the sixth part of an ephah from every homer of barley.

14 And the tenth part of a bath of oil from every cor of oil. Now a cor is ten baths and thus a homer, for a homer is ten baths.

15 And one lamb from every two hundred sheep of the flock, from the fat pastures of Israel. All those things are to be given for meal offerings, and for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, says the Lord Yahweh.

16 All the people of the land will give those offering to the prince of Israel.

17 And the prince will have to give the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the drink offerings, for the feasts days, that is to say, for the new moons, and for the sabbaths, and for all the feasts established for the house of Israel. He will offer the sin offerings, and the meal offerings, and the burnt offerings, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: On the first day of the first month, you will take a young bullock without blemish and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest will take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it on the doorposts of the house, and on the four corners of the frame of the altar, and on the doorposts of the gate of the inner courtyard.

20 You will do the same on the seventh day of the month for everyone who has sinned unintentionally or unwisely. So you will reconcile the house.

21 On the fourteenth day of the first month, you will have the Passover. The feast will last seven days, and unleavened bread will be eaten.

22 And on that [fourteenth] day, the prince will offer for himself and for all the people of the land one bullock for a sin offering. [Now the prince is supposed to offer this by the hand of the priests.]

23 And during the seven days of the feast, he will make a burnt offering to Yahweh. It will be seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish each day during seven days, and a male goat each day for a sin offering.

24 And he will offer a meal offering with it. It will be an ephah for each bullock and an ephah for each ram, with a hin of oil for each ephah.

25 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, during the feast, he will offer during seven days the same sin offerings, and the same burnt offerings, and the same meal offerings, and the same oil.

Ezekiel 46

1 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: The gate of the inner courtyard that faces the east will be shut on the six working days, but it will be opened on the sabbath, and it will be opened on the day of the new moon. [Now this gate of the inner courtyard is different from the outer gate of the wall that surrounds all the buildings of the sanctuary, and it is not the only gate of the inner courtyard.]

2 And the prince will enter by the way of the outer porch of that gate, and will stand by the gateposts [of the inner courtyard]. And the priests will offer his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he will worship at the threshold of the gate. After that he will go out, but the gate will not be shut until the evening [that is to say, that particular gate of the inner courtyard].

3 And the people of the land will worship before Yahweh at the entrance of that gate [of the inner courtyard] on the sabbaths and on the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that the prince will offer to Yahweh on the sabbath day will be six lambs without blemish and one ram without blemish. [Now the prince is supposed to offer this by the hand of the priests.]

5 And the meal offering will be an ephah for the ram, and whatever he wants for the lambs, with a hin of oil for each ephah.

6 And on the day of the new moon, it will be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram. They will be without blemish.

7 And he will prepare the meal offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and whatever he wants for the lambs, with a hin of oil for each ephah.

8 And when the prince enters [in the outer courtyard], he will enter by the way of the porch of the gate [namely the outer gate of the sanctuary that looks toward the east], and he will leave by the same way.

9 But when the people of the land come before Yahweh at the appointed feasts, whoever enters [the outer courtyard] through the north gate to worship will go out through the south gate, and whoever enters through the south gate will go out through the north gate. For no one will not return by the gate through which he has entered, but he will go out through the opposite gate.

10 And the prince will be there among the people [at the appointed feasts]: when the people go in [through their gates], the prince will go in with them [but through the porch of his gate]. And when they go out [through their gates], the prince also will go out [but through the porch of his gate].

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities, the meal offering will be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and whatever he wants for the lambs, with a hin of oil for each ephah.

12 Now when the prince wants to make a freewill burnt offering or a freewill sacrifice of peace offerings to Yahweh [namely an offering that is not required at that moment in the written law of Yahweh, a deed that is completely on his own initiative], then one will open for him the gate that faces east, and he will prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings as he does it on the sabbath day. After that he will go out, and one will shut the gate when he has gone out. [Now this commandment concern the outer gate through which the glory of Yahweh had entered, and the precision has not been made so as not to clearly reveal that the prince will have this privilege which is reserved for the glory of Yahweh. Nevertheless it is possible to think that it does not concern that particular gate, but rather the gate of the inner courtyard that remains open until evening during each sabbath. And even in this situation one can cogitate about the behavior that the prince must have, since he is the only person of the people who can access the inner courtyard apart from the priests, and on the day when this gate is open until evening he must instead go through the porch of this gate, and it is not the only gate of the inner courtyard. In any case, there is already a very strong connection between the prince and the glory of Yahweh. For the people enter and leave the entire sanctuary through the north and south gates, while the prince must always enter and exit through the porch of the east gate, that gate that remains closed because the glory of Yahweh has entered the sanctuary through it.]

13 And you will offer a lamb a year old without blemish every day for a burnt offering to Yahweh. You will do it every morning.

14 And you will prepare its meal offering every morning. It will be the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil to mingle the fine flour. This will be the meal offering to Yahweh continually, by a perpetual ordinance.

15 Every morning they will prepare the lamb, and the meal offering with the oil, for a continual burnt offering.

16 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: If the prince gives a gift from his inheritance to any of his sons, then it will become the property of that son. It will be their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he gives a gift from his inheritance to one of his servants, then it will belong to that servant until the year of liberty, and after that time it will return to the prince. For the inheritance of the prince will be only for his sons.

18 Moreover the prince will not take of the inheritance of the people, to thrust them out of their possession. Whatever he gives to his sons for an inheritance, he will take it from his own possession. And thus no one in my people will be removed from his possession.

19 Then he brought me through the entrance that was beside the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests that stood toward the north. And behold, there was a place in the far corner toward the west.

20 Then he said to me: This is the place where the priests will boil the flesh of the guilt offerings and of the sin offerings, and where they will bake the meal offerings, lest they carry these [holy] things into the outer courtyard and thus spread holiness among the ordinary people. [Now one may think that the objective should rather be to prevent people from defiling the holy things, but it is another objective that is specified, unless the two things are equivalent.]

21 Then he brought me into the outer courtyard, and caused me to go by the four corners of the courtyard. And behold, there was a courtyard at each of the corners of the courtyard.

22 In each of the four corners of the courtyard there was an enclosed area, forty cubits long and thirty cubits wide. All these four places were of the same measurement, at the corners.

23 And a wall surrounded them, all around those four places, and there were kitchens in the lower parts of the wall all around.

24 Then he said to me: These are the kitchens where the servants of the house will cook the flesh of the sacrifices offered by the people. [This concerns the part of the offerings that are eaten by the common people.]

Ezekiel 47

1 Afterward he brought me back to the door of the house. And behold, waters were flowing out from under the threshold of the house eastward. For the forefront of the house was toward the east. And the waters were coming down from under the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar. [Now the altar of burnt offerings is near the house made of the holy place and the most holy place, inside the inner courtyard.]

2 Then he brought me out by the way of the north gate, and led me around outside to the outer gate that faces the east [that is to say, the gate through which the glory of Yahweh had entered]. And behold, the waters were flowing out on the right side.

3 And when the man went forth eastward with the measuring line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits. And he brought me through the waters, and I had the waters up to my ankles. [We were moving toward the east gate.]

4 And he measured another thousand cubits, and brought me through the waters, and the waters were up to my knees. And he measured another thousand cubits, and brought me through, and the waters were up to my waist. [We were moving toward the east gate.]

5 And he measured another thousand cubits, and the waters were a river that I could not pass through. For the waters were so deep that it would have been necessary to swim, a river that could not be passed over. [We were moving toward the east gate.]

6 And he said to me, 'Son of man, have you seen this' [That is to say, if one wants to reach the gate of the glory of Yahweh, like the prince who enters the sanctuary only through the porch of that gate, then one must not be a man but rather a fish]. Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold there were very many trees on the bank of the river, on the one side and on the other.

8 Then he said to me: These waters will flow toward the eastern region, and will go down into the plain, and will enter the sea. And when it will flow into the sea, the waters of the sea will be healed.

9 And every living creature that will move wherever the rivers will come, will live. And there will be a very great multitude of fish. For these waters will come there, and the waters of the sea will be healed, and everything will live wherever the river comes.

10 Fishermen will stand on it from En-gedi to En-eglaim, and they will spread their nets. And there will be fish of various kinds, like the fish of the great sea, excessively numerous.

11 But its miry places and its marshes will not be healed. They will be given to salt.

12 And near the river on its bank, on this side and on that side, will grow all kinds of fruit trees, whose leaves will not wither and whose fruit will not fail. Each will bring forth new fruit according to its months, because their waters will come from the sanctuary [of Yahweh]. And their fruits will be for food, and their leaves will be for medicine.

13 Thus says the Lord Yahweh: These are the boundaries of the land that you will divide for an inheritance to the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph will have two portions.

14 And you will inherit it, one as well as another. For I swore with an upraised hand to give it to your fathers. So this land will fall to you for an inheritance.

15 These are the boundaries of the land: On the north side, from the great sea by the way to Hethlon, to the entrance of Zedad.

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath. Hazar-hattichon, which is by the border of Hauran.

17 And the the boundary from the sea will be Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This will be the north side.

18 The east side will be the Jordan, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel. You will measure from the northern boundary to the eastern sea. This will be the east side.

19 And the south side southward will be from Tamar to the waters of Meribah at Kadesh, to the brook toward the great sea. This will be the south side southward.

20 And the west side will be the great sea, from the [south] border as far as over against the entrance of Hamath. This will be the west side.

21 So you will divide this land to you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 And you will divide it by lot for an inheritance, to you and to the foreigners who dwell among you and who beget children among you. For they will be considered as natives among the children of Israel, and they will have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 You will give the foreigner his inheritance in the tribe where he sojourns, says the Lord Yahweh.

Ezekiel 48

1 Now these are the names of the tribes. From the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, Hazar-enan at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath, from the east side to the west side: Dan, one portion.

2 And on the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side: Asher, one portion.

3 And on the border of Asher, from east side to the west side: Naphtali, one portion.

4 And on the border of Naphtali, from east side to the west side: Manasseh, one portion.

5 And on the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side: Ephraim, one portion.

6 And on the border of Ephraim, from the east side to the west side: Reuben, one portion.

7 And on the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side: Judah, one portion.

8 And on the border of Judah, from the east side to west side, there will be the place that you will give as an offering. It will be twenty five thousand reeds wide, and its length will be like the length of one of the portions of the tribes namely from the east side to the west side. And the sanctuary will be in the middle of this section of land.

9 And the land that you will offer to Yahweh will be twenty five thousand reeds long, and ten thousand wide.

10 And the priests will have this holy portion, it will be for them. Twenty five thousand reeds on the north side, and ten thousand wide on the west side, and ten thousand wide on the east side, and twenty five thousand long on the south side. And the sanctuary of Yahweh will be in the middle.

11 It will belong to the priests who are consecrated among the sons of Zadok. For they kept the service of my sanctuary and have not erred when the children of Israel and the Levites went astray.

12 Therefore this part of the land that will be offer will belong to them, and will be a most holy thing near the border of the other Levites.

13 And the inheritance of the Levites will be opposite the border of the priests. It will be twenty five thousand in length, and ten thousand in width. The whole length will be twenty five thousand, and the width will be ten thousand.

14 And they will not sell a part of it, nor exchange any part of it, nor alienate any part of it. For it is holy to Yahweh.

15 And the five thousand that remain in width, in front of the twenty five thousand, will be for the city, for dwellings and suburbs, and the city will be in the midst of it.

16 And these are their measurements: on the north side four thousand and five hundred, on the south side four thousand and five hundred, on the east side four thousand and five hundred, on the west side four thousand five hundred.

17 And the city will have suburbs: on the north side two hundred and fifty, on the south side two hundred and fifty, on the east side two hundred and fifty, on the west side two hundred and fifty.

18 And the remainder in the length, parallel to the holy portion, will be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward. It will be parallel to the holy portion, and its products will be the income of those who serve in the city.

19 And those who serve in the city will be from all the tribes of Israel, and they will farm this land.

20 And the whole dedicated land will be twenty five thousand in length and twenty five thousand in width. You will set aside a square portion, for the sanctuary and for the possession of the city.

21 And the remainder will be for the prince, on both sides of the holy portion and the possession of the city. It will be in front of the twenty five thousand of the holy portion on the east border, and in front of the twenty five thousand on the west border, parallel to the portions of the tribes. This will be for the prince. And the holy portion with the house of the sanctuary will be in the middle.

22 So after having set apart all the possessions of the Levites and the possessions of the city, the remainder of that section of land that is parallel to the portions of the tribes will be for the prince. All the remainder of the land between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin will be for the prince.

23 These are the other tribes: From the east side to the west side: Benjamin, one portion.

24 And on the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side: Simeon, one portion.

25 And on the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side: Issachar, one portion.

26 And on the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side: Zebulun, one portion.

27 And on the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side: Gad, one portion.

28 And on the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border will be from Tamar to the waters of Meribah in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

29 It is the land that you will divide by lot to the tribes of Israel for an inheritance, and those sections will be their portions, says the Lord Yahweh.

30 And these are the exits of the city: on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city will be according to the names of the tribes of Israel. There will be three gates on the north: one gate of Reuben, and one gate of Judah, and one gate of Levi.

32 And on the east side, four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates: one gate of Joseph, and one gate of Benjamin, and one gate of Dan.

33 And on the south side, four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates: one gate of Simeon, and one gate of Issachar, and one gate of Zebulun.

34 And on the west side, four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates: one gate of Gad, and one gate of Asher, and one gate of Naphtali.

35 So the perimeter all around the city will be eighteen thousand measures. And the name of the city from that day will be: Yahweh is here.

Daniel

Daniel 1

1 In the third [rather eleventh and final] year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against Jerusalem and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with a part of the utensils of the house of God. And Nebuchadnezzar carried the utensils to the land of Shinar, to the house of his god, and put them in the treasury of his god.

3 Then the king commanded Ashpenaz the chief of his eunuchs, to bring [from among the captives] some of the children who were of royal seed or of noble birth, and to include the children of Israel among them.

4 They were to be boys without blemish, and handsome in appearance, and skilful in all kinds of wisdom, and endowed with the knowledge of science, and thus having the capacity to serve in the palace of the king. And they were to be taught the language and the literature of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king allocated for them a portion of the daily food of his table, and of the wine that he drank. They were to be nourished thus for three years, at the end of which they were to stand before the king.

6 Now among the children who had been chosen for this purpose, there were Daniel, and Hananiah, and Mishael, and Azariah. They were from Judah.

7 And the chief of the eunuchs gave them new names. He gave the name of Belteshazzar to Daniel, and the name of Shadrach to Hananiah, and the name of Meshach to Mishael, and the name of Abednego to Azariah.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart not to defile himself with the the food given by the king or with the wine that the king drank. Therefore he begged the chief eunuch not to force him to defile himself.

9 Now God had caused Daniel to find kindness and compassion in the sight of the chief of the eunuchs.

10 However the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel: I fear my lord the king, and he is the one who has given orders concerning what you must eat and drink. For why should he notice that your face is sadder than the faces of the other children who are with you. And my head will be in danger before the king who can accuse me for this thing.

11 Then Daniel said the following thing to Melzar, the one whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.

12 Test your servants for ten days, I beseech you. Let them give us vegetables to eat, and water to drink.

13 And after that you will compare our countenances with the countenances of the children who eat of the food of the king, and you will act toward your servants according to what you will see.

14 And Melzar granted them what they asked for, and he tested them for ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances were more pleasant than those of others, and they were fatter than all the children who were eating the food of the king.

16 Therefore Melzar continuously took away the food and the wine that was intended for them, and gave them vegetables.

17 As for these four children, God gave them knowledge, that is to say, wisdom and understanding in all the literatures. And Daniel was able to explain all visions and dreams.

18 And when the time came, the time that the king had appointed to bring them to him, then the chief of the eunuchs brought all the children before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them there was no one else like Daniel, and Hananiah, and Mishael, and Azariah. Therefore they stood before the king [that is to say, he chose them to be at his service].

20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, about which the king questioned them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers who were in all his kingdom.

21 And Daniel was thus until the first year of king Cyrus [that is to say, he excelled in wisdom].

Daniel 2

1 And in the second [rather twelfth] year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar had a dream that troubled his spirit so much that he could no longer fall asleep.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the enchanters, and [the wise men of] the Chaldeans, in order to tell the king his dream. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said to them: I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled. Now I want to know what this thing means.

4 Then the Chaldeans answered the king in the Syrian language: O king, live forever. Tell the dream to your servants, and we will give you its explanation.

5 And the king answered and said to the Chaldeans: The thing has gone away from me. If you do not make me know the dream and its explanation, then you will be cut into pieces and your houses will be reduced to heaps of rubble.

6 But if you tell me the dream and its explanation, then you will receive from me rewards and gifts and great honor. Now therefore, tell me the dream and its explanation.

7 And they answered a second time and said: Let the king tell the dream to his servants, and we will give its explanation.

8 Then the king answered and said: I realize with certainty that you want to gain time. For I have tell you that the thing has gone away from me.

9 And now, I will have you punished without delay if you do not tell me the dream. For I see that you intend to speak to me with cunning and in falsity [that is to say, with corrupt words] until I become anxious about something else. Therefore tell me the dream, and I will know if you are able to give me its true explanation.

10 Then the Chaldeans answered before the king and said: There is no one on earth who can tell the king what he has asked. And there has never been in the past a king, or a ruler, or a lord, who has asked such a thing of a magician, or an astrologer, or a wise man.

11 For it is a difficult thing that the king requires. There is no one who can reveal this secret to the king, except the gods whose dwelling is not among beings made of flesh.

12 When the king heard that, he became very angry and even furious, and he commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And when the decision was published, they were looking for the wise men to kill them, and they were also looking for Daniel and his companions to kill them.

14 Then Daniel spoke with prudence and simplicity to Arioch who was the captain of the guard of the king, and who had gone forth to kill the wise men of Babylon.

15 Daniel spoke and said to Arioch the captain of the guard of the king, 'Why is the decision of the king so severe'. Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 And Daniel went to the king, and Daniel begged the king to grant him some time to give the king the explanation of the mystery.

17 Then Daniel went to his house and made the thing known to his companions Hananiah, and Mishael, and Azariah.

18 So that they might implore the God of heaven to grant them the knowledge of this secret, so that Daniel and his companions might not perish with the other wise men of Babylon.

19 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a vision during a night. And Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 And Daniel spoke and said: Blessed be the name of God forever and ever. For wisdom and strength belong to him.

21 He changes times and circumstances, he deposes and establishes kings. He gives wisdom to the wise, and understanding to those who have knowledge.

22 He reveals what is deep and hidden. He knows what is in darkness, and the light dwells with him.

23 I thank you and I praise you, O you the God of my fathers. For you have given me wisdom and strength. You have made known to me the secret that we have begged you to reveal to us, you have allowed us to be able to satisfy the desire of the king.

24 And Daniel went to Arioch whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. Daniel went and said to him: Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon. Bring me before the king, and I will give the explanation of the mystery to the king.

25 Then Arioch led Daniel in haste before the king, and Arioch said to the king: I have found among the captives of Judah a man who will explain the mystery to the king.

26 And the king spoke to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, and said: Are you able to make known to me the dream that I have seen and its explanation.

27 And Daniel answered before the king and said: The request of the king is a secret that cannot be revealed to the king neither by the wise men, nor the astrologers, nor the magicians, nor the soothsayers.

28 But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and who has made known to king Nebuchadnezzar what will happen in the latter days. And now I will tell you your dream, the vision that you saw on your bed.

29 When you were on your bed, O king, you had the desire to know what will be after this time. And the revealer of secrets has made known to you what will happen.

30 It is not because I am wiser than all other living beings that this secret has been revealed to me, but it is so that the explanation may be known to the king, and so that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

31 O king, you were looking, and behold, there was a great statue. This statue was immense and exceedingly magnificent. It was standing before you, and its appearance was terrifying.

32 The head of the statue was of pure gold. Its breast and its arms were of silver, its belly and its thighs were of brass.

33 Its legs were of iron, its feet were partly of iron and partly of clay.

34 You were looking, and you saw a stone that had broken away without the intervention of any human hand. And the stone smote the statue at its feet which were of iron and of clay, and broke them into pieces.

35 Then the iron, and the clay, and the brass, and the silver, and the gold, were broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff on a threshing floor in the summertime. And the wind carried

them away, and no trace of them was found. And the stone that smote the statue became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

36 Thus was the dream, and we will declare its explanation before the king.

37 O king, you are a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you the kingdom, and the power, and the strength, and the glory.

38 And he has given into your hand the children of men, and the beasts of the field, and the birds of the air, wherever they live. He has made you ruler over them all. Therefore you are the head of gold.

39 After you another kingdom will arise, and it will be inferior to yours. And then a third kingdom of brass, which will rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom will be as strong as iron. As iron breaks and subdues all things, it will break and subdue everything, just as iron can break everything.

41 And just as you have seen the feet and toes partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, so this kingdom will be divided. But there will be something of the strength of the iron in it, because you have seen iron mixed with clay.

42 And just as the toes were partly of iron and partly of clay, thus that kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle.

43 And you have seen iron mixed with clay because they will be mixed by human alliances but they will not merge together, just as iron does not mingle with clay.

44 And in the days of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed. And this kingdom will not be given to another people, but it will break in pieces and destroy all those kingdoms, and it will stand forever.

45 This is the meaning of the stone that you saw being cut away from the mountain without the help of any hand, and that broke in pieces the iron, and the brass, and the clay, and the silver, and the gold. The great God has made known to the king what will happen in the future. The dream is true, and its explanation is sure.

46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, and bowed himself before Daniel, and commanded to make an offering and to burn incense to honor Daniel.

47 And the king spoke to Daniel and said: Truly your God is the God of gods and the Lord of kings, and the revealer of secrets, since you have been able to discover this secret.

48 Then the king promoted Daniel and gave him many valuable gifts. And the king made Daniel ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel asked the king to give the governorship of the province of Babylon to Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego. And Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

Daniel 3

1 Now king Nebuchadnezzar made an image of gold which was sixty cubits high and six cubits wide. And he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. [Now every people and even every person had his own way of glorifying the gods in those days, and even the children of Israel had exalted a house which had a holy place and a most holy place.]

2 Then king Nebuchadnezzar summoned the satraps, and the governors, and the captains, and the judges, and the treasurers, and the counsellors, and the sheriffs, and all the officials of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the statue that king Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

3 Then the satraps, and the governors, and the captains, and the judges, and the treasurers, and the counsellors, and the sheriffs, and all the officials of the provinces, they assembled for the dedication of the statue that king Nebuchadnezzar had set up, and they stood before the statue that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried out with a loud voice: This is what is commanded you, O peoples of all nations and languages.

5 When you hear the sound of the trumpet, and the flute, and the harp, and the sackbut, and the psaltery, and the dulcimer, and of all kinds of musical instruments, you will fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up.

6 Whoever does not fall down and worship will be thrown into a fiery furnace that very hour.

7 Therefore as soon as all the peoples heard the sound of the trumpet, and the flute, and the harp, and the sackbut, and the psaltery, and of all kinds of musical instruments, then all the peoples of all nations and languages fell down and worshiped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 And some Chaldeans came forward and accused the Jews at that time.

9 They spoke and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar: O king, live forever.

10 O king, you have made a decree to announce that every man who will hear the sound of the trumpet, and the flute, and the harp, and the sackbut, and the psaltery, and the dulcimer, and of all kinds of musical instruments, should fall down and worship the golden image.

11 And whoever does not fall down and worship will be thrown into a fiery furnace.

12 Now there are certain Jews whom you have set over the governorship of the province of Babylon and who do not honor your commandment, namely Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego. O king, they neither serve your gods nor worship the golden image that you have set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his anger and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego. And these men were brought before the king.

14 And Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said to them: Are you doing it voluntarily, Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego. Do you refuse to serve my gods and worship the golden image that I have set up.

15 Now be ready, and at the sound of the trumpet, and the flute, and the harp, and the sackbut, and the psaltery, and the dulcimer, and of all kinds of musical instruments, you will fall down and worship the image that I have made. If you do not worship it, then you will be thrown immediately into a fiery furnace. And who is the god who will deliver you from my hand. [Now in those days when the exact identity of God is not yet revealed, king Nebuchadnezzar can think that a person can serve his own gods without this preventing him from honoring the gods of the king who is established over the whole population.]

16 Then Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king: O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter. [Now these persons are Jews who believe in Yahweh. And they do not think that they can convince the king Nebuchadnezzar that their God is the only true God who rules the whole earth, and who chose the Jews to be his people, and who forbade them to worship any other god in the law that he gave to Moses.]

17 Behold our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us from your hand, O king.

18 But even if our God does not deliver us from your hand, we want you to know that we refuse to serve your gods, O king, and we will not worship the golden image that you have set up. [Now these Jews who are believers know that they will find themselves with their God after the death of their physical bodies, as king Saul was able to speak to the spirit of Samuel through a woman who had the gift of communicating with the dead, and as was mentioned by Job who did not belong to the tribes of Israel.]

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was filled with rage, and his face changed when he looked at Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego. Therefore he spoke and ordered to heat the furnace seven times more than it should be. [For he thought: I want them to disappear completely.]

20 And he commanded some of the strongest soldiers of his army to bind Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego, and to throw them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 So these men were bound while having on them their breeches, and their tunics, and their coats, and other clothes, and they were thrown into the burning fiery furnace.

22 Now the order of the king was urgent, and the furnace was extremely hot, therefore the flames of the fire killed the men who were leading Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste. And he spoke and said to his counsellors, 'Did we not throw three men bound into the fire'. And they answered and said to the king: Certainly, O king.

25 And the king answered and said: Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire [to go inside], and they have no hurt. And the appearance of the fourth is like that of a son of the gods [that is to say, an angel].

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and he spoke and said, 'Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego, servants of the Most High God, come forth and come here'. So Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego, they came out of the midst of the fire.

27 Then the satraps, and the governors, and the captains, and the counsellors of the king, they were together and they saw that the fire had no power over the bodies of those men. The hair of their heads had not been singed, and their coats had not been damaged, and they did not even smell like someone who has been in a fire.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said: Blessed be the God of Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego. He has sent his angel to save his servants because they have trusted in him rather than obey the commandment of the king, and have preferred to give up their bodies rather than serve any god who is not their own God.

29 Now this is the command that I give: If any person, of whatever people, or nation, or language, speaks evil of the God of Shadrach, and of Meshach, and of Abednego, then the same will be cut in pieces, and his house will be made a pile of debris [that is to say, we are not even going to wait for this God to take the time to avenge himself]. For there is no other god who is able to perform such a deliverance.

30 After this, the king promoted Shadrach, and Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon [that is to say, he extended their authority].

Daniel 4

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, to all the peoples of all nations and languages who dwell throughout the whole earth: May peace be multiplied to you.

2 It seemed good to me to make known the signs and wonders that the Most High God has performed toward me.

3 His signs are so great, and his wonders are so powerful. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation [that is to say, he is the only true king who reigns over everything].

4 I Nebuchadnezzar, I was at ease in my house and flourishing in my palace.

5 Then I had a dream that frightened me. The thoughts that came to me on my bed and the visions of mind troubled me.

6 Therefore I commanded to bring all the wise men of Babylon before me, so that they might explain the dream to me.

7 Then came the magicians, and the astrologers, and the wise men of the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And I told them the dream, but they were not able to explain it to me.

8 And the last person who came to me was Daniel, who is called Belteshazzar in reference to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods. He came before me, and I told him the dream in the following words.

9 O Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians. I know that you have the spirit of the holy gods in you, and there is no secret that is too difficult for you to understand. And now, give me the explanation of the visions that I have seen in my dream.

10 Here are the visions of my mind that I have seen while being on my bed. I looked, and behold, there was a tree of great height in the midst of the earth.

11 This tree had become tall and strong, and its top was reaching the heaven, so that one could have seen it [or at least its branches] from of all the ends of the earth.

12 Its leaves were beautiful and its fruit were abundant, and it provided food for all. The beasts of the field had shade under it, and the birds of the air dwelt in its branches, and every living creature was fed of it.

13 In the visions of my mind while I was on my bed, I looked and behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from heaven.

14 And he cried aloud and said: Cut down the tree, and cut off its branches. Shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts flee from under it, and the birds from its branches.

15 But leave the stump of its roots in the earth, and bind it with chains of iron and brass among the grass of the field. Let it be wet with the dew of the sky, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the field.

16 His human heart will be taken from him, and a heart of a beast will be given to him, and seven times will pass over him.

17 This sentence is by the decree of the watchers, according to the word of the holy ones, in order to let all the peoples on the earth know that the Most High rules over human kingdoms, and gives it to whoever he wants, and can set up over it the least honorable person.

18 This is the dream that I have seen, I the king Nebuchadnezzar. And you, O Belteshazzar, give me its explanation since all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to explain it to me. You are able to do it, because the spirit of the holy gods is in you.

19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was amazed for a long time, and his thoughts troubled him. Then the king spoke and said, 'Belteshazzar, do not let the dream and its explanation trouble you'. And Belteshazzar spoke and said: My lord, I would have liked this dream to concern those who hate you, I would have wished that its explanation concerned your adversaries.

20 Concerning the tree that you have seen, which had become tall and strong, and whose top was reaching the heaven so that one could have seen it [or at least its branches] from all the ends of the earth.

21 That tree whose leaves were beautiful and whose fruit were abundant, and which provided food for all, and under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and on whose branches the birds of the air made their homes.

22 It is you, O king. You have become great and mighty. Your greatness has increased and reached the heaven, and your dominion extends to the ends of the earth.

23 Now the king has seen a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven and saying: Cut down the tree and destroy it. But leave the stump of its roots in the earth, and bind it with chains of iron and brass among the grass of the field. Let it be wet with the dew of the sky, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, until seven times pass over him.

24 Here is the explanation, O king, and it is a decree of the Most High which will be fulfilled on my lord the king.

25 You will be driven from among men, and your dwelling will be with the beasts of the field, and you will eat grass like oxen, and you will be wet with the dew of the sky, and seven times will pass over you, until you understand clearly that the Most High rules over human kingdoms and gives it to whoever he wants.

26 And since you have heard the command to leave the stump of the roots of the tree [in the earth], it means that your kingdom will be given back to you when you will have acknowledged sincerely that the one who rules is in heaven [that is to say, you should not indulge in pride because of the authority that you have received].

27 Now therefore, O king, let my advice be pleasing to you. Put an end to your sins by acting righteously, and to your iniquities by showing compassion to the afflicted, and thus your prosperity will continue [that is to say, the Most High will repent of what he intends to do to you].

28 Now all these things have happened to king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months, it happened that he was walking in the royal palace of Babylon.

30 And the king spoke and said: Is not this the great Babylon, that I have built for a royal residence by the power of my strength and for the glory of my majesty.

31 And while these words were still in the mouth of the king, a voice came from heaven by saying: O king Nebuchadnezzar, the kingdom is now taken away from you.

32 And you will be driven from among men, and your dwelling will be with the beasts of the field. You will eat grass like oxen, and seven times will pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules over human kingdoms and gives it to whoever he wants.

33 And this thing was accomplished for Nebuchadnezzar at that same hour. He was driven from among men, and ate grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky, until his hairs had grown like the feathers of eagles, and his nails like the claws of birds.

34 And at the end of those days, I Nebuchadnezzar, I lifted up my eyes to the sky, and my understanding returned to me. And I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honored the one who lives forever. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are nothing in his sight. He does as he pleases in the army of heaven and among the inhabitants of the earth, and there is no one who can resist his hand or say to him: What are you doing.

36 At that same time my understanding returned to me. And the glory of my kingdom, and my honor, and my brightness, were restored to me. My counselors and my nobles sought me, and I was established in my kingdom, and a dazzling majesty was added to me.

37 And now, I Nebuchadnezzar, I praise and exalt and honor the king of heaven. All his works highlight truths, and his ways are righteous, and he is able to abase everyone who walks in pride. [That is to say, I acknowledge that the whole duty of every person is to continuously honor and exalt only the holy spirit of the one who reigns over all things. I acknowledge the existence of this holy spirit who observes each person in an individual way by considering only the knowledge available to that person, I acknowledge that he is alive and that he wants to be the only one to be exalted by each person. I should not have behaved as if it was me who was above all things because it is rather this holy spirit who is above all things.]

Daniel 5

1 King Belshazzar made a great feast for a thousand of his nobles, and drank wine in the presence of the thousand.

2 And when Belshazzar had tasted the wine, he commanded to bring the vessels of gold and of silver that his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, so that the king, and his nobles, and his wives, and his concubines, could drink from them.

3 So they brought the gold vessels that had been taken out of the temple of the house of God which was in Jerusalem. And the king, and his nobles, and his wives, and his concubines, drank from them.

4 They were drinking wine [from those vessels of the house of Yahweh] and they were praising their own gods made of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of iron, and of wood, and of stone.

5 In that same hour the fingers of a human hand appeared near the candlestick, and they wrote on the plaster of the wall of the royal palace, and the king saw the part of the hand that was writing.

6 Then the countenance of the king was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his waist became loose, and his knees were smiting one against the other.

7 Then the king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, and the wise men of the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spoke and said to the wise men of Babylon: Whoever reads this writing and explains it to me will be clothed with purple, and will receive a chain of gold around his neck, and will have the third place in the kingdom.

8 Then all the wise men of the king came in, but they could neither read the writing nor explain it to the king.

9 And king Belshazzar was greatly afraid, and his countenance had changed, and his nobles were dismayed.

10 Now the queen came into the banquet house because of the words of the king and his nobles, and the queen spoke and said: O king, live forever. Do not let your thoughts trouble you, and do not let your countenance be changed.

11 There is a man in your kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods. In the days of your father there were found in that man light, and understanding, and a wisdom like the wisdom of the gods. And king Nebuchadnezzar your father, the king your father, made him chief of the magicians, and of the astrologers, and of the wise men of the Chaldeans, and of the soothsayers.

12 For it was found in Daniel a superior spirit of knowledge and of understanding, and the ability to explain dreams and riddles, and to solve difficult questions, and the king named him Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will declare the explanation.

13 Then Daniel was brought before the king, and the king spoke and said to Daniel: Are you that Daniel who are of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom my father the king brought out of Judah.

14 I have heard concerning you that the spirit of the gods is in you, and that there is found in you light, and understanding, and an extraordinary wisdom.

15 And now the wise men and the astrologers have been brought before me in order to read this writing and to explain it to me, but they have not been able to explain this thing.

16 And I have heard concerning you that you are able to explain riddles and to solve difficult questions. Now if you can read the writing and explain it to me, then you will be clothed with purple, and you will receive a chain of gold around your neck, and you will have the third place in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king: Keep your gifts for yourself and give your rewards to another. Nevertheless I will read the writing for the king and explain it to him.

18 O king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar your father the kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honor.

19 And because of the greatness that the Most High had given him, all the peoples of all nations and languages feared and trembled before him. King Nebuchadnezzar was able to kill whoever he wanted and to let those who pleased him live. He exalted whoever he wanted and he humbled whoever he wanted.

20 But when his heart was lifted up and his mind was hardened in pride, he was cast down from his royal throne and stripped of his honor.

21 And he was driven from among the sons of men, and his heart became like those of the beasts, and his dwelling was with wild donkeys. He ate grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky, until he acknowledged that the Most High rules over human kingdoms and gives it to whoever he wants.

22 And you his son, O Belshazzar, you have not humbled your heart although you knew all these things.

23 You have exalted yourself against the Lord of heaven. You have caused to bring the vessels of his house before you [when you did not need it since you were already drinking from other vessels], and you have drunk wine from them, you and your nobles, and your wives, and your concubines, while praising the gods made of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of iron, and of wood, and of

stone. You were praising those gods who neither see, nor hear, nor understand, and you have not glorified the God in whose hand is your breath and all your ways [despite the fact that you knew that your father exalted him when he had manifested himself to your father].

24 Therefore he has sent this part of the hand that has inscribed this writing.

25 And this is how to read the writing that has been inscribed: Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divided.

26 And this is the explanation of the thing: Numbered means that God has numbered your kingdom and has ended it.

27 Weighed means that you have been weighed in the scale and have been found wanting.

28 Divided means that your kingdom will be divided and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then Belshazzar immediately gave orders, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a gold chain around his neck, and proclaimed that he is the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 And in that same night, Belshazzar king of the Chaldeans was killed.

Daniel 6

1 Now Darius king of Persia took the kingdom when he was twenty eight years old. And it pleased Darius to set one hundred and twenty seven satraps over the kingdom, and they were to be throughout the whole kingdom. [Now this Darius is one of the kings who succeeded king Cyrus the Persian over time, because it was Cyrus who put an end to the domination of the successors of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.]

2 And he placed three presidents over them, so that these satraps might give accounts to the presidents, and so that the king might not suffer any damage. One of the presidents was Daniel.

3 Now this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and the satraps, because there was a superior spirit in him. And the king thought to set him over the whole kingdom.

4 Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find an accusation against Daniel concerning the affairs of the kingdom, but they could find no accusation because there was no fault. For Daniel was faithful, and no fault nor evil was found in him.

5 Then these men said: We will not find any accusation against this Daniel, unless we seek it in the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and satraps went together to the king, and spoke to him thus: King Darius, live forever.

7 All the presidents of your kingdom, and the officers, and the satraps, and the counsellors, and the governors, are of the opinion that a royal decree be established to declare that for thirty days no one will pray to any god or man who is different from you, O king, and that every transgressor will be thrown into the den of lions. [Now it appears that in those days the belief of some Medes and Persians had become that there is no gods, and that each person must glorify the authorities to which he is subject among men. King Cyrus did not have that opinion but even in those days the

sons do not preserve the beliefs of their fathers, like Hezekiah king of Judah and his son Manasseh king of Judah.]

8 And now, O king, confirm the prohibition by sealing the decree. And thus it will be irrevocable, according to the law of the Medes and Persians which is immutable.

9 So king Darius sealed the decree and thus established the prohibition.

10 Now Daniel knew that the decree was sealed. Nevertheless he continued to pray and to praise his God three times per day, as he did previously. He went into his house, where the windows of the upper chamber were open toward Jerusalem, and there he knelt down. [Now in those days there has already been the voluntary return of the Jews to the promised land since the year when Cyrus king of Persia conquered the kingdom of Babylon, and Daniel had this habit of prayer long before that in accordance with the declarations that king Solomon had made at the dedication of the house that he had built for the name of Yahweh. For Solomon had said that if in the future the people were sent into exile when they have sinned, then he wish that Yahweh will have mercy on those who will turn toward Jerusalem to pray and thus desire the restoration and the glorification of the house that must bear the name of Yahweh. The exact identity of God is still unknown in those days.]

11 Then those men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication to his God.

12 Then they came before the king and said to him concerning the royal decree, 'Have you not sealed a decree to declare that within a period of thirty days, anyone who prays to a god or a man instead of praying to you will be thrown into the den of lions'. And the king answered and said: The thing is unquestionable, according to the law of the Medes and Persians which is immutable.

13 Then they answered and said to the king: This Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, has not submitted to your authority, O king. For he has voluntarily chosen not to obey your decree of which he had knowledge, and he has continued to pray three times per day [to implore the favor of his God].

14 And the king was greatly distressed when he heard this thing [because the king had found no wickedness in Daniel before that, and the king considered that this particular transgression of Daniel was not intended to offend another human being but was due to a foolish faith in a certain God who does not exist]. And the king set his heart on the rescue of Daniel, and he endeavored until the sunset to save Daniel.

15 But those men urged the king, and said to the king: O king, you know that the law of the Medes and Persians states that there can be no alteration of a decree or a statute that has been sealed by the king.

16 Therefore the king gave orders to bring Daniel and to throw him into the den of lions. And the king spoke and said to Daniel: Your God whom you serve so steadfastly, may he save you.

17 And they brought a rock, and placed it on the mouth of the den. And the king used his ring and put his seal on the rock, and he also used the rings of his officials and put their seals on the rock, so that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel [that is to say, so that no one might move that rock to bring Daniel out of the den of lions].

18 Then the king went to his palace, and he spent the night fasting. He did not want anyone to come and entertain him, and he could not sleep all night.

19 Then the king arose early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of the lions.

20 And when he approached the den where Daniel had been placed, he cried out while weeping in his heart and to speak to what might remain of the body of Daniel: O Daniel, servant of the living God [according to your own words], has your God whom you serve with such dedication been able to deliver you from the lions.

21 Then Daniel spoke and said to the king: O king, live forever.

22 My God has sent his angel and has closed the mouths of the lions, therefore they have not hurt me. For I have been found innocent before him. I have acted according to the knowledge that I have of the commandments of my God, and I have not intended to do you any harm [through my disobedience to your decree], O king.

23 And the king was exceeding glad for Daniel [when he heard the voice of Daniel], and the king commanded to bring Daniel out of the den. So Daniel was brought out of the den. And no wound was found on him, because he had trusted in his God [that is to say, he had trusted in the knowledge that he had of the commandments of his God].

24 And the king commanded to bring the men who had accused Daniel, they, and their children, and their wives, and to throw them into the den of the lions. And the lions seized them and broke all their bones in pieces before they reached the bottom of the den. [Now the king acted in this way toward those men because they used deceit to destroy a person who had done them no harm. They had observed the manner in which Daniel worshiped his God, and they had incited the king to establish a decree that should have caused the destruction of Daniel, and the king had done it without knowing their true motives.]

25 Afterward [that is to say later in the time] king Darius wrote to all the peoples of all nations and languages who dwell throughout the whole earth: May peace be multiplied to you.

26 I command that throughout all the dominion of my kingdom, every person should fear and tremble before the God of Daniel. For he is the living God, he lives forever. His kingship will never be destroyed, and his dominion will endure to the end.

27 He is the rescuer and the helper, and he performs signs and wonders in heaven and on earth. He has saved Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel had prospered during the reign of Cyrus the Persian and until the reign of Darius [king of Persia].

Daniel 7

1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and there were visions in his head on his bed. Then he wrote concerning that dream to report its main events.

2 And Daniel begins and said: In my vision during the night, I looked and behold, the four winds of heaven strove on the great sea [that is to say, the wind was blowing from all directions].

3 And four great beasts came up out of the sea, each being different from the others.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. And its wings were plucked while I was looking, and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on its feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another beast appeared, the second, and it was like a bear and stood on one of its side. It had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth, and it was told to it: Get up, and eat much flesh.

6 After this I looked, and lo, there was another like a leopard. It had on its back four wings like a bird. This beast had also four heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I looked, in the visions of the night, and behold there was a fourth beast, fearsome and powerful, and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth. It broke in pieces and devoured its victims, and trampled what remained under its feet. It was different from all the beasts that I saw before it, and it had ten horns.

8 And while I was considering the horns, behold another little horn came up from among them, and three of the other horns were plucked off by the roots. And behold, this horn had eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking arrogantly.

9 I was looking and thrones were placed, and the ancient of days sat down. His garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head was like pure wool. His throne was like fiery flames, and its wheels were made of burning fire.

10 A river of fire flowed and came out from before him. Thousands of thousands ministered to him, and tens of thousands stood before him. The judges were set, and the books were opened.

11 And I looked [toward the terrible beast] because of the voice of the arrogant words that the horn was speaking. And while I was looking, the beast was killed and its body was destroyed and given to the fire to be burned.

12 And concerning the other beasts, they were stripped of their dominion but their lives were extended for a season and a time.

13 I looked in the visions of the night, and behold, the likeness of a son of man came on the clouds of the sky. He approached the ancient of days, and they brought him near before the ancient of days.

14 And they gave him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, so that all the peoples of all nations and languages should serve him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion that will never be taken away, and his kingdom will never be destroyed.

15 And I Daniel was troubled in spirit within my body. The visions of my head had troubled me.

16 And I went [in the vision] to someone who was standing there, and I asked him what all these things meant. So he told me, and explained it to me in the following words.

17 These four great beasts are four kings who will arise on the earth.

18 But the saints of the Most High will take the kingdom and possess it forever, even forever and ever.

19 Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, and exceedingly fearsome. Its teeth were of iron, and its nails were of brass. It broke in pieces and devoured its victims, and trampled what remained under its feet.

20 And concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn that came up and before which three fell. That horn had eyes, and a mouth speaking arrogantly, and a greater appearance than the others.

21 I looked, and the same horn made war with the saints and prevailed against them.

22 Until the ancient of days came, and gave judgment to the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom.

23 Then he explained it to me thus: The fourth beast is a fourth kingdom that will arise on earth, different from all the kingdoms. And it will devour the whole earth, and trample it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns are ten kings who will arise from that kingdom. And another will arise after them, and he will be different from the first, and he will subdue three kings.

25 And he will speak words against the Most High, and will oppress the saints of the Most High, and will think to change the times and the law. And the saints will be given into his hand for a time, and times, and half a time.

26 Then the judgment will be set, and they will take away his dominion, to destroy and to annihilate it forever.

27 And the kingdom, and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, will be given to the people of the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all kinds of power will serve and obey him.

28 Here is the end of the matter. And I Daniel was greatly troubled by my thoughts, and my countenance was changed in me, and I kept this thing in my heart.

Daniel 8

1 .

Daniel 9

1 The following thing also happened in the first year of Belshazzar king of the Chaldeans.

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by the books that seventy years should be spent in the desolations of Jerusalem, according to the number of years that Yahweh had spoken to Jeremiah the prophet.

3 And I turned [my heart and my body] to the Lord God [that is to say, toward the city of Jerusalem], to pray and make supplication, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes.

4 And I prayed to Yahweh my God, and made confession to him by saying: Oh Lord, the great and fearsome God. You keep your covenant, and you show mercy to those who love you and keep your commandments.

5 We have sinned. We have committed iniquity since we have acted wickedly. We have rebelled and turned away from your commandments and your judgments.

6 For we have not obeyed to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to our kings, and to our princes [leaders], and to our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 Righteousness belongs to you, O Lord, and our portion is in shame as it appears this day for the men of Judah, and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and for all Israel, those who are near and those who are far, in all the lands where you have driven them because of their transgressions against you.

8 O Lord, it is because we have sinned against you that our portion is in bewilderment, we, and our kings, and our princes [leaders], and our fathers.

9 Nevertheless there are compassion and forgiveness with the Lord our God, despite the fact that we have rebelled against him.

10 For we have not obeyed the voice of Yahweh our God, to walk in his statutes which he set before us by the hand of his servants the prophets.

11 Yes, all Israel has transgressed your law. We have turned away from obeying your voice. Therefore the curse has been poured out on us, all the imprecations that are written in the law of Moses the servant of God.

12 For we have sinned against God. And he has fulfilled his words that he has spoken against us and against our leaders who ruled over us, by bringing on us a great calamity. And under the whole heaven nothing has been done like what has happened in Jerusalem.

13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this calamity has come on us. For we have not prayed to Yahweh our God, we have not turned away from our iniquities, we have not listened to your truth.

14 Therefore Yahweh has made ready this calamity, and has brought it on us. For Yahweh our God is righteous in all his works that he does, and we have not obeyed his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, you who have brought your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and have made for yourself a name as it appears this day, we acknowledge that we have sinned. We have committed iniquity. [Now in those days when the exact identity of Yahweh is still unknown, it is normal for any Jew to pray on behalf of all the children of Jacob.]

16 O Lord, according to your great mercy, I beseech you, let your anger and your fury turn away from your city Jerusalem which is your holy mountain. For it is because of our sins and the iniquities of our fathers that Jerusalem and your people have become a subject of reproach for all those who are around us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of your servant, and his supplications. Cause your face to shine on your sanctuary that is desolate, for the sake of the Lord.

18 O my God, incline your ear and listen. Open your eyes and look on our desolations, look on the city that is called by your name. For it is not because of our righteousness that we are presenting our supplications before you, but because of your great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear. O Lord, forgive. O Lord, consider and act. Do not delay, for your own sake, O my God. For your city and your people are called by your name.

20 Now I was still speaking and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and I was presenting my supplication before Yahweh my God concerning the holy mountain of my God. [Now in those days the exact identity of Yahweh is still unknown, it is normal for any of the children of Israel to pray for the restoration of the sanctuary of the Lord.]

21 I was still speaking thus for my prayer when the man Gabriel, whom I had previously seen in the vision, approached me by a swift flight at the time of the evening sacrifice.

22 And he spoke to me and taught me. He said to me: O Daniel, I have come now to give you knowledge and understanding.

23 The word came out at the beginning of your supplication, and I have come to declare it to you because you are greatly loved. Therefore consider the matter and understand the vision.

24 It has been decided that there will be seventy weeks [of years] for your people and for your holy city, to finish the transgression and thus make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity by bringing in the everlasting righteousness, to seal up the vision and the prophecy by anointing the most holy.

25 Know therefore and understand: From the proclamation of the word to restore and build Jerusalem until the anointed one who is the prince, there will be seven weeks and sixty two weeks. The streets and the wall will be rebuilt, but in times of trouble. [Now there may have been an alteration of the numbers but this does not affect the quality of the teaching.]

26 And after sixty two weeks, the anointed one will be cut off and will have no successor. And the people of the prince who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary, and its end will come like a flood. It is determined that the devastations will last until the end of the war.

Daniel 10

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed to Daniel who was also called Belteshazzar. And the thing was true, but the time appointed was long. And he understood the thing, he had the understanding of the vision.

2 In those days, I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, and neither meat nor wine entered my mouth. And I did not anoint myself at all, until the three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And on the twenty fourth day of the first month, I was on the bank of the great river which is Hiddekel.

5 And I lifted up my eyes, and looked, and behold, there was a man clothed in linen and with a belt made of the pure gold around his waist.

6 And his body was like the beryl, and his face shone like lightning. His eyes were like lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet were like burnished brass. And the voice of his words was like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel, I was the only one to see the vision. For the men who were with me did not see it, but they were seized with a great fright, and they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I stayed alone and I saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me. For my strength escaped from me, and I had no more vigor.

9 And I heard the voice of his words. And when I heard the voice of his words, then I slept on my face, and my face was toward the ground.

10 And behold, a hand touched me, and set me on my knees and on the palms of my hands.

11 And he said to me, 'O Daniel, a man greatly loved. Be attentive to the words that I will speak to you, and stand up in the place where you are. For I am now sent to you'. And when he had said these words to me, then I stood up while trembling.

12 Then he said to me: Do not be afraid, Daniel. For from the first day that you did set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words have been heard. So I have come because of your words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia resisted me twenty one days. But lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me. And I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days. For the vision still concerns that time.

15 When he had said these words to me, then I turned my face toward the ground and I become mute.

16 And behold, one who had the appearance of the sons of men touched my lips. Then I opened my mouth, and spoke, and said to the one who stood in front of me: O my lord, the vision has filled me with weariness and I have lost all vigor.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord speak to this my lord while being in this state. Now there remained no strength in me, and I had no more breath.

18 Then the one who had the appearance of a man touched me again, and strengthened me.

19 And he said to me, 'O man greatly loved, do not be afraid. Peace be with you. Be strong, yes, be strong'. And while he was speaking to me, I was strengthened and I said: Let my lord speak, since you have strengthened me.

20 Then he said to me: Do you know why I have come to you. And now I will return to fight with the prince of Persia. And when I am gone, lo, the prince of Greece will come. [Now the kings of Persia ruled this part of the world in those days, and after them came the kings of Greece.]

21 But I want to make you know what is written in the book of truth. No one helps me in these things, except Michael your prince.

Daniel 11

1 .

Daniel 12

1 At that time Michael will stand up, the great prince who stands for the children of your people. And there will be a time of trouble, such as has not been since there was a nation even to that same time. And at that time every one of your people whose name is found written in the book [of life] will be saved.

2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake, some for eternal life and some for shame and eternal contempt.

3 And those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the sky, and those who turn many to righteousness will shine like the stars forever and ever.

4 And you, O Daniel, keep these words secret, and seal the book until the time of the end. Many people will go here and there looking for true knowledge, and the true knowledge will increase.

5 Then I Daniel, I looked and behold, two other men were standing there. One on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on the other side of the bank of the river.

6 And one of them said to the man clothed in linen, who was standing over the waters of the river: How long will it be before these wonders end.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was standing over the waters of the river, when he lifted up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by him who lives forever that it will be for a time, times, and half a time, and that all these things will be finished when the power of the holy people is completely broken [that is to say, when they no longer rely on their own strengths].

8 And I heard it, but I did not understand. Then I said: O my lord, what will be the outcome of these things [when all things have come to eternal life and eternal contempt].

9 And he said: Go your way, Daniel. For these words are to remain secret and sealed until the time of the end.

10 Many will purify themselves. They will cleanse and refine themselves. But the wicked will do wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those who are wise will understand.

11 .

12 .

13 .

Hosea

Hosea 1

1 The word of Yahweh that came to Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah [also called Azariah], and Jotham, and Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The first time that Yahweh spoke to Hosea, Yahweh said to Hosea: Go, take a wife of whoredom and children of whoredom. For the land has committed a great whoredom after they have turned away from Yahweh.

3 So Hosea went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim. And she conceived, and bore him a son.

4 And Yahweh said to Hosea: Call his name Jezreel. For yet a little while, and I will punish the house of Jehu for the bloodshed in Jezreel, and I will put an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel. [Now Jehu king of Israel had done what was asked of him concerning the legacy of Ahab king of Israel, but Jehu had also destroyed Ahaziah king of Judah and his family without being asked.]

5 In that day I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And Yahweh said to Hosea: Call her name Lo-ruhamah. For I will no longer have compassion on the house of Israel, and I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy on the house of Judah, and I will save them by Yahweh their God. I will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, nor by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bore a son.

9 And Yahweh said: Call his name Lo-ammi. For you are not my people, and I am not your God.

10 Nevertheless the number of the children of Israel will be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered. And in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people', it will be said to them, 'You are the children of the living God'.

11 Then the children of Judah and the children of Israel will be gathered together, and will appoint themselves one head, and will go forth out of the land. For the day of Jezreel will be great.

Hosea 2

1 Say to your brothers 'Ammi [my people]', and to your sisters 'Ruhamah [mercy]'.

2 Argue with your mother. Argue with her because she is no longer my wife, and I am no longer her husband. Tell her to stop acting like a whore. Tell her to take away her lovers from between her breasts. [All this aims to describe the behavior of the children of Israel regarding their covenant with Yahweh, but it is not necessary that the comparison be identical in every aspect of the matter. After the prophet Hosea came to Gomer, she was able to cease her prostitution and conceive three children, and then she continued her prostitution while she was raising these three children. And now, here it is no longer about the children of Gomer but an advice given to the children of Israel.]

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and kill her by thirst.

4 And I will not have pity on her children, because they are children of whoredoms. [Here it is no longer about the children of Gomer but about to the children of Israel who are educated in the love of false gods by their parents.]

5 Their mother has played the whore. She who has conceived them has acted shamefully, for she has said: I will go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my linen, my oil and my drink.

6 Therefore behold, I will hedge up your way with thorns, and I will build a wall so that she will no longer find her paths.

7 She will follow her lovers, but she will not reach them. She will seek them, but will not find them. Then she will say: I will go, and I will return to my first husband because I was happier then than now.

8 For she has not recognized that it was I who was giving her the grain, and the new wine, and the oil, and who was multiplying her silver and gold which they used to honor Baal.

9 Therefore I will take away my grain in its time, and my new wine in its season, and I will pluck away my wool and my linen which were to cover her nakedness.

10 For I will now uncover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and no one will deliver her out of my hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feasts which are her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies.

12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, concerning which she has said, 'This is my salary that my lovers have given me'. I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field will devour them.

13 And I will chastise her for the days when she praised the Baalim and burned incense to them, when she decked herself with her earrings and her necklaces in order to go after her lovers and forget me, says Yahweh.

14 Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speak to her heart.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from there, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope. And she will sing there as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And in that day, says Yahweh, you will call me 'Ishi [my husband]', and you will no longer call me 'Baali [my master]'.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim from her mouth, and they will no longer be remembered by their name. [Now Baalim are supposed to be gods and are therefore considered as masters, but they are false gods.]

18 And in that day I will make a covenant for them with the beasts of the fields, and with the birds of the sky, and with the creeping things of the ground. And I will break the bow and the sword [that is to say, the weapons of war that will exist in those days], and the battle out of the earth, and I will cause them to lie down safely. [Now this concerns all those who will be the children of Israel in those days.]

19 And I will marry you to me forever. Yes, I will marry you to me through righteousness, and justice, and compassion, and mercy.

20 I will marry you to me through faithfulness, and you will know Yahweh.

21 And in that day I will answer, says Yahweh. I will answer the heavens, and they will answer the earth.

22 And the earth will answer the grain, and the new wine, and the oil. And they will answer Jezreel.

23 And I will plant her for me in the earth, and I will have mercy on her who was not pitied. And I will say to those who were not my people 'You are my people', and they will say 'You are my God'.

Hosea 3

1 Then Yahweh said to me: Go again, and love another woman who is loved by her friend and who is an adulteress. It is according to the love of Yahweh toward the children of Israel, since they turn to other gods and love the cakes of raisin.

2 So I bought her for fifteen pieces of silver, and a homer of barley, and half of a homer of barley.

3 And I said to her: Stay with me for several days. You will not play the whore, and you will not belong to any other person, and I will be thus toward you. [That is to say, we will both be together but we will not make love together, and neither of us will make love with anyone else.]

4 For the children of Israel will remain many days without a king, and without a prince, and without making sacrifices, and without an image [that is to say, a false god set up in public places], and without the ephod, and without the teraphim [that is to say, household gods].

5 Afterward the children of Israel will return and seek Yahweh their God, and David their king. And they will rejoice in the fear of Yahweh and in his goodness, in the latter days.

Hosea 4

1 Hear the word of Yahweh, you the children of Israel. For Yahweh has a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth nor mercy in the land, there is no knowledge of God.

2 There is only publicly unjustifiable deceptions, and murder, and stealing, and adultery. Crimes follow one another without interruption.

3 Therefore the land will mourn, and every one who dwells there will languish, with the beasts of the field and the birds of the air. Even the fishes of the sea will be taken away.

4 No one should dispute or rebuke another thus. For your people even dispute with the priest.

5 Therefore you will stumble during the day, and the prophet will stumble with you during the night, and I will destroy your mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you so that you may no longer serve as priest for me. Because you have forgotten the law of your God, I will also forget your children. [Now Yahweh punishes the iniquities of parents on children through the quality of persecutions that children must undergo.]

7 The more they have multiplied, the more they have sinned against me. Therefore I will change their glory into shame.

8 The priest feed on the sins of my people, they wanted more and more of their sin offerings.

9 Therefore I will do to the priests as I will do to the people. I will punish them according to their ways, and I will repay them according to their deeds.

10 They will eat, but they will not have enough. They will commit adultery, but they will not multiply. For they have ceased to pay attention to Yahweh.

11 Sexual sins, or strong drinks, or new wine, ruin the ability of a person to think clearly.

12 My people consult their wood, and they let their staff teach them. For the spirit of fornication leads them astray, and they depart from under their God to prostitute their soul.

13 They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, and burn incense on the hills under the oaks, and under the poplars, and under the terebinths, because the shadows of those trees are pleasant. Therefore your daughters behave like whores, and your daughters in law commit adultery.

14 I cannot blame your daughters or your daughters in law for doing this, because your men go and have sex with the prostitutes of the temple of their false gods [in order to worship those gods thus], and offer sacrifices with them. The foolish people destroy themselves thus.

15 While you play the whore, O Israel, do not incite Judah to sin. Do not go to Gilgal, do not go up to Beth-aven, and do not swear by saying: As Yahweh is alive.

16 For Israel has rebelled like a stubborn heifer, although Yahweh was feeding them like a lamb in the wide plains.

17 Ephraim is clinging to idols. Let him alone.

18 Ephraim has joined their drunkenness. Let them continue to be prostitutes. Let them be with their lovers.

19 They went to those gods for safety, and they have lost their ability to think. Their sacrifices will bring them shame.

Hosea 5

1 Hear this, you priests. Pay attention, O house of Israel. Give ear, O house of the king. For judgment is against you, because you have been like a trap at Mizpah, and like a net spread on the ground at Tabor.

2 And the revolters have gone deep in making slaughter, but I am a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hidden from me. For now, O Ephraim, you have played the whore and Israel has defiled itself.

4 They will not forsake their deeds to turn to their God. For the spirit of fornication is in their hearts, and they do not know Yahweh.

5 And the pride of Israel testifies against his face. Therefore Israel and Ephraim will fall in their iniquity. Judah also will fall with them.

6 They will go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Yahweh, but they will not find him. For he has withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have been unfaithful to Yahweh, and their children are from some stranger. Now in a month he will devour them and their wealth.

8 Blow the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah. Shout in Beth-aven: The enemy is behind you, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim will be devastated in the day of rebuke. I have made known among the tribes of Israel what will happen.

10 The princes of Judah are like those who move the boundaries to steal land. Therefore I will pour out my anger on them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment of man.

12 Therefore I will be like a moth [that eats clothes] to Ephraim, and like rottenness to the house of Judah.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his wound, then Ephraim went to Assyria, and sent to king Jareb for help. But he will not heal you or cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be like a lion to Ephraim, and like a young lion to the house of Judah. I, even I, will tear and go away. I will carry away, and no one will take away my prey.

15 I will go and return to my place, until they acknowledge their offence and seek my face. In their affliction they will seek me earnestly.

Hosea 6

1 Come, and let us return to Yahweh. For he has torn, but he will heal us. He has smitten, but he will bind up our wounds.

2 After two days he will revive us. On the third day he will raise us up, and we will live in his sight.

3 Then we will know, if we endeavour to know Yahweh. His going forth is prepared as the morning, and he will come to us like the rain, like the latter rain that waters the earth.

4 What will I do to you, O Ephraim. What will I do to you, O Judah. For your goodness is like a morning cloud, like the dew that quickly vanishes.

5 Therefore I will strike them with the prophets, I will kill them with the words of my mouth. For my judgments will go forth like the light.

6 For I desire the search for obedience and not sacrifices. I desire the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they have transgressed the covenant like Adam did. They have acted treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of evildoers, and is polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent. For they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen horrible things in the house of Israel. There is the whoredom of Ephraim, and Israel is defiled.

11 For you also, O Judah, a harvest is prepared, when I bring back the captivity of my people.

Hosea 7

1 .

Hosea 8

1 .

Hosea 9

1 .

Hosea 10

1 .

Hosea 11

1 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

2 But they turned away from those who called them [that is to say, from the prophets]. They sacrificed to the Baalim, and burned incense to idols.

3 I guided the steps of Ephraim, taking them by their arms, but they did not understand that I was healing them.

4 I led them with ropes, but they were ropes of love. I was to them as one who takes off the yoke on their jaws, in order to give them food.

5 They will not return to the land of Egypt. But the Assyrian will be their king, because they have refused to return to me.

6 And the sword will come against their cities, and will consume the bars of their gates, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 For my people desire to turn away from me. They are called to the Most High, but none of them exalts him.

8 What will I do to you, Ephraim. How will I deliver you, Israel. Will I make you like Admah. Will I make you like Zeboiim. My heart is troubled within me, my compassions are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of my anger, I will not destroy Ephraim. For I am God, and not a man. I am the holy one in your midst, and I will not come in fury.

10 They will walk after Yahweh, who will roar like a lion. For he will roar, and the children will come trembling from the west.

11 They will come out of Egypt trembling like a bird, like a dove out of the land of Assyria. And I will make them dwell in their houses, says Yahweh.

12 Ephraim surrounds me with falsehood, and the house of Israel with deceit. And Judah still has no restraint before God, before the faithful holy one.

Hosea 12

1 Ephraim feeds himself with the wind, and follows the east wind [that is to say, they are wasting their time since they do not conform to my teaching]. Every day they multiply lies and violence. They make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt.

2 Yahweh has also a controversy with Judah. Yahweh will punish Jacob according to his ways, he will recompense Jacob according to his doings.

3 In the womb Jacob grabbed his brother by the heel, and in his strength he fought with God.

4 Jacob fought with the angel, and prevailed. And Jacob wept, and made supplication to him. And he found him in Bethel, and there he spoke concerning us.

5 It was Yahweh the God of the armies, his name is Yahweh.

6 Therefore turn to your God. Keep mercy and justice, and hope continuously in your God.

7 Ephraim is a merchant who has false scales in his hand, he loves to deceive.

8 And Ephraim said: What is certain is that I am becoming richer. I have made me a fortune, and it is entirely the product of my work. No one will know about my crimes. No one will know about my sins.

9 But I am Yahweh your God from the land of Egypt. I will make you dwell in tents again, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have spoken to the prophets, and I have multiplied visions. I have shown the prophets what things are going to look like.

11 But there is iniquity in Gilead. Surely they have become worthless. They sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal, and their altars are like heaps of stones in the furrows of the fields.

12 Jacob fled into the land of Syria, and Israel worked there to get a wife, and he kept sheep to get another wife.

13 And Yahweh used a prophet to bring Israel out of Egypt, he used a prophet to preserve Israel.

14 Ephraim has angered Yahweh bitterly. Therefore the [innocent] blood that he has poured will be brought on him, his Lord will make him bear his shame.

Hosea 13

1 When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling. He exalted himself in Israel, but he has sinned through Baal and has died.

2 And now they sin more and more. They have made molten images with their silver, idols of their own invention, the work of craftsmen. And they say of those things: Let the men sacrifice there and kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they will be like the morning cloud, and like the dew that quickly vanishes, like the chaff that is driven by the whirlwind out of the threshing floor, like the smoke that goes out of the chimney.

4 But I am Yahweh your God since the time when you were in the land of Egypt. You had not known another God besides me, and there is no savior besides me.

5 I knew you in the wilderness, in a dry land.

6 And they have been fed in their pastures, and they have been satisfied. And their hearts have become proud when they were satisfied. Therefore they have forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be like a lion to them, I will watch them on the road like a leopard.

8 I will meet them while being like a bear that has been robbed of her cubs, and I will rend their chests to uncover their hearts, and I will devour them like a lioness. The wild beasts will tear them into pieces.

9 O Israel, what causes your ruin is that you have been against me, against the one who could help you.

10 And now where is your king. Let him save you in all your cities. Where are your judges to whom you had said: Give me a king and princes.

11 I gave you a king in my anger [in the day when the people had asked for a king to be established over them], and I will take him away in my fury.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is wrapped up, his sin is placed for judgment.

13 The pain of a woman giving birth will come on him, for he has been an unwise son. He should not have stayed in the place of the breaking forth of children.

14 Should I ransom them from the power of Sheol. Should I redeem them from death. O death, where are your plagues. Where is your destruction. For repentance is hidden from my eyes.

15 Ephraim may be fruitful among his brothers, but the east wind will come, and the breath of Yahweh will rise from the wilderness, and it will dry up its springs, and it will dry up its fountains. They will plunder the treasury of all precious things.

16 Samaria will be punished because she has rebelled against her God. They will fall by the sword. Their little ones will be dashed in pieces, and their pregnant women will have their bellies ripped open.

Hosea 14

1 O Israel, return to Yahweh your God. For you have fallen by your iniquity.

2 Bring words with you, and return to Yahweh. Say to him: Forgive all iniquities, and receive us graciously. We offer you the obedience of our lips instead of bullocks.

3 The Assyrian will not save us. We will not ride on horses to look for help, and we will no longer say to the work of our hands, 'You are our gods'. For the fatherless finds mercy in you.

4 I will heal their rebellion, and I will show them my love without limits. For my anger will turn away from them.

5 I will be like the dew to Israel. He will blossom like the lily, and take root like the trees of Lebanon.

6 His branches will spread, and his beauty will be like the olive tree, and his smell will be like Lebanon.

7 They will return and dwell under his shadow. They will revive like the wheat, and blossom like the vine. Their scent will be like the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim will say, 'What have I to do any more with idols'. I will hear him, and I will look at him. I am like a green fir tree, and it is from me that you receive your fruit.

9 Whoever is wise, let him understand these things. Whoever is prudent, let him know them. For the ways of Yahweh are righteous, and the honest persons will walk in them, and the transgressors will fall there.

Joel

Joel 1

1 The word of Yahweh that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. [This happened after the abominations that the people committed in the days of Manasseh king of Judah, and before the destruction of the city that took place in the days of Zedekiah king of Judah.]

2 Hear this, you old men. Give ear, you all the inhabitants of the land. Has anything like this happened in your days, or in the days of your fathers.

3 Tell it to your children, and let your children tell it to their children, and their children to the next generation.

4 What the destructive caterpillar has left, the locust has devoured. And what the locust has left, the geometer moths has devoured. And what the geometer moths has left, the scorpionfly has devoured.

5 Awake, you drunkards, and weep. Wail, you all the drinkers of wine, because the new wine will be taken away from your mouths.

6 For a nation will come against my land, mighty and without number [innumerable]. He has the teeth of a lion, and the jaws of a great lion.

7 He ravages my vineyard, and breaks my fig tree in pieces. They strip it and cut it down, and its branches turn white.

8 Lament like a virgin who puts on sackcloth to mourn the husband of her youth.

9 Mourn, you the priests who minister before Yahweh, because the meal offerings and the drink offerings will cease from the house [temple] of Yahweh.

10 The fields are desolate, and the land is grieved. For the grain is destroyed, and the new wine is dried up, and the oil is dried up.

11 Be ashamed, you plowmen. Wail, you vinedressers. Do it because of the wheat and the barley, for the harvest of the field is ruined.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languishes. The pomegranate tree, the palm tree, the apple tree, all the trees of the field have withered. Joy has ceased from among the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves with sackcloth and lament, you the priests. Wail, you who minister at the altar. Come and spend the night in sackcloth, you the ministers of my God. For meal offerings and drink offerings will cease from the house [temple] of your God.

14 Proclaim a fasting, call a solemn assembly. Gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house [temple] of Yahweh your God, and cry out to Yahweh.

15 Alas, because of the day. For the day of Yahweh is near, and it comes like a destruction from the Almighty.

16 [And the priests will say:] Is not the food taken away before our eyes. Have not joy and gladness been cut off from the house of our God. [These priests will be dismayed because of the loss of all

the offerings that they should have received from the people as required by the law given by Moses.]

17 .

18 .

19 .

20 .

Joel 2

1 Blow the trumpet in Zion, and shout on my holy mountain. Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble. For the day of Yahweh is coming, for it is near.

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness. It comes like the morning that spreads over the mountains. It is a great people who come, a strong people such as there has not been the likeness before, and there will not be the likeness after it during the years of many generations.

3 There is a devouring fire before them, and behind them a burning flame. The land is like the garden of Eden before them, and behind them it will become a terrible wilderness. Nothing will escape them.

4 Their appearance is like the appearance of horses, and they run like horsemen.

5 Their noise is like the noise of chariots leaping on the tops of the mountains, like the crackling of a flame of fire when it devours the stubble, like a mighty army preparing for battle.

6 The peoples will be in anguish before them, and all faces will turn pale.

7 They rush forward like mighty warriors, and they climb the walls like warriors. Each one goes on his own way, without straying from his path.

8 They do not push one another, and each one walks in his own path. They rush through the arrows without stopping their march.

9 They will spread throughout the city, and run on the wall, and climb on the houses, and enter through the windows like a thief.

10 The earth trembles before them, and the heavens shakes. The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.

11 And Yahweh utters his voice before his army. For his army is very great, and he who executes his word is mighty. For the day of Yahweh is great and very terrible. Who can withstand it.

12 Therefore return to me with all your hearts now, says Yahweh, with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 Rend your hearts and not your garments, and return to Yahweh your God. For he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger and of great kindness. He can repent of an evil that he intends to do.

14 Who knows if he will not repent and turn away from the evil that he has planned, and leave a blessing behind him. Then you would have enough food to willingly offer the meal offerings and drink offerings to Yahweh your God.

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion. Proclaim a fasting, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people, and sanctify the assembly. Gather the old men, and gather the children, and even the sucklings. Let the bridegroom come out of his place, and the bride out of her chamber.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of Yahweh, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say: Spare your people, O Yahweh. Do not give your heritage to reproach, do not cause the nations to rule over your people. Why should they say among the peoples, 'Where is their God'.

18 Then Yahweh will be jealous for his land, and will spare his people.

19 And Yahweh will answer and say to his people: Behold I will send you grain, and new wine, and oil, and you will be satisfied. And I will not make you a subject of reproach among the nations. [I will be patient.]

20 .

21 Do not be afraid, O land, be glad and rejoice. For Yahweh will do great things in a certain future.

22 Do not be afraid, you the beasts of the field. For the pastures of the wilderness will be green, and the trees will bear their fruit. The fig tree and the vine will yield their strength.

23 And you, children of Zion, be glad and rejoice in Yahweh your God. For he will give you the rain in its season. He will send you the early and the latter rain, as in the beginning.

24 The threshing floors will be filled with grain, and the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years that have been eaten by the caterpillar, and the locust, and the geometer moths, and the scorpionfly, my great army that I will have sent among you.

26 And you will eat and be satisfied, and you will praise the name of Yahweh your God who has done wonders for you. And my people will never be ashamed.

27 And you will know that I am in the midst of Israel. I am Yahweh your God, and there is no other [god], and my people will never be ashamed.

28 Afterward I will pour out my spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy. Your old men will have dreams, and your young men will see visions.

29 In those days I will pour out my spirit even on servants, both men and women.

30 Before that I will show wonders in the sky and on the earth: blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and terrible day of Yahweh.

32 And after that, everyone who will call on the name of Yahweh will be saved. Salvation will originate on mount Zion and in Jerusalem, as Yahweh has said, among the remnant whom Yahweh will call.

Joel 3

1 .

Amos

Amos 1

1 The words of Amos, one of the shepherds from the city Tekoa. He had this revelation concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah [also called Azariah] king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said: Yahweh will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem. The dwelling places of the shepherds will mourn, and the top of Carmel will wither.

3 Thus says Yahweh: Because of three transgressions of Damascus, and even four, I will not revoke the punishment. For they have trodden Gilead with iron sledges.

4 Therefore I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it will devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 And I will break the bars [of the gates] of Damascus, and I will cut off the inhabitants from the plain of Aven, and him who holds the scepter from Beth-eden. And the people of Syria will go into captivity to Kir, says Yahweh.

6 Thus says Yahweh: Because of three transgressions of Gaza, and even four, I will not revoke the punishment. For they have carried away a multitude of captives to deliver them to Edom.

7 Therefore I will send a fire on the walls of Gaza, and it will devour its palaces.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitants from Ashdod, and him who holds the scepter from Ashkelon. And I will turn my hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines will perish, says the Lord Yahweh.

9 Thus says Yahweh: Because of three transgressions of Tyre, and even four, I will not revoke the punishment. For they have delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and have not remembered the brotherly covenant.

10 Therefore I will send a fire on the walls of Tyre, and it will devour its palaces.

11 Thus says Yahweh: Because of three transgressions of Edom, and even four, I will not revoke the punishment. For he has pursued his brother with the sword, having extinguished his compassion. For his anger burns continually, and he keeps his fury forever.

12 Therefore I will send a fire on Teman, and it will devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus says Yahweh: Because of three transgressions of the children Ammon, and even four, I will not revoke the punishment. For they have ripped open the bellies of the pregnant women of Gilead, in order to enlarge their territory.

14 Therefore I will kindle a fire on the walls of Rabbah, and it will devour its palaces, with shouting in the day of battle and with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king will go into captivity, he and his officials with him, says Yahweh.

Amos 2

1 Thus says Yahweh: Because of three transgressions of Moab, and even four, I will not revoke the punishment. For he has burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 Therefore I will send a fire on Moab, and it will devour the palaces of Kerioth. And Moab will die in a tumult, with shouts and with the sound of a trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from among them, and I will kill all their leaders with him, says Yahweh.

4 Thus says Yahweh: Because of three transgressions of Judah, and even four, I will not revoke the punishment. For they have despised the law of Yahweh and have not kept his commandments, and their falseness have caused them to err in the ways in which their fathers had walked.

5 Therefore I will send a fire on Judah, and it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus says Yahweh: Because of three transgressions of Israel, and even four, I will not revoke the punishment. For they have sold the righteous for silver, they have sold the poor for the price of a pair of sandals.

7 They pant to see the dust of the earth on the heads of the poor, and they pervert the justice due to the afflicted. Fathers and sons have sexual relations with the same woman, and they thus profane my holy name.

8 And they go beside every of the altars [that they have built everywhere despite my ban], and there they lay themselves down on garments taken as pledge [from the poor]. And they drink the wine paid for with the money given by those who have been fined in the house of their gods.

9 I had destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars and who were as strong as the oaks. I had destroyed their fruit above and their roots below.

10 I had brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up prophets from among your sons [and your daughters], and Nazirites from among your young men. Is it not thus, O children of Israel. It is Yahweh your God who is asking you this question.

12 But you gave the Nazirites wine to drink, and you commanded the prophets by saying: Do not prophesy.

13 Behold I will crush you, as a cart laden with sheaves crushes the ground.

14 The swift will not escape, and the strong will not resist, and the mighty will not save his life.

15 He who handles the bow will not resist, and he who is swift of foot will not escape, and he who rides the horse will not save his life.

16 The bravest of warriors will flee naked in that day, says Yahweh.

Amos 3

1 Hear this word that Yahweh has spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family that I brought out of the land of Egypt.

2 I have chosen you, you only, out of all the families of the earth. Therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two persons walk together if they have not agreed to do so.

4 Does a lion roar in the forest when he is looking for a prey. Does a young lion cry out from his den when he want to find something to eat.

5 Can a bird fly into a snare on the ground if no food is placed there for him. Will a good trap placed on the ground be triggered without catching anything.

6 Can a trumpet be sounded in a city and not frighten the people. Can evil befall a city when Yahweh has not commanded it.

7 Surely the Lord Yahweh does nothing without revealing his secret to his servants the prophets.

8 When the lion roars, the people nearby are frightened. When the Lord Yahweh speaks, a prophet must prophesy.

9 Proclaim it in the palaces of Ashdod and in the palaces of the land of Egypt, and say: Come together on the mountains of Samaria and see the great confusion in its the midst, and the oppression in its midst.

10 They accumulate in their palaces the goods obtained through violence and theft.

11 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh: And adversary will surround the land and destroy your strength, and your palaces will be plundered.

12 Thus says Yahweh: As a shepherd may take out only two legs or a piece of an ear of a sheep from the mouth of a lion, so only a remnant of the children of Israel who live in Samaria will not be directly affected by the destruction that is to come.

13 Listen and declare this to the house of Jacob, says the Lord Yahweh the God of armies.

14 In the day that I will punish Israel for their transgressions, I will strike the altars of Bethel. The horns of the altar will be broken and will fall on the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter houses and the summer houses. And the ivory palaces will perish, and the great houses will be destroyed, says Yahweh.

Amos 4

1 Hear this word, you heifers of Bashan who are on the hill country of Samaria, who oppress the poor and crush the needy, and who say to your husbands: Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord Yahweh has sworn by his holiness: Behold the days are coming on you when you will be taken away with hooks, and your offspring with fishhooks.

3 And you will go out through the breaches, every one straight before her, and you will throw yourselves on the pile of dead bodies, says Yahweh.

4 Go to Bethel and sin. Go to Gilgal and sin more. Offer there your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes every three days. [Now the house built by Solomon to bear the name of Yahweh is not located in those places, but rather in Jerusalem in the kingdom of Judah. And as for the people who are not in the territory of the kingdom of Judah, but rather in the territory of the kingdom of Israel, some of them think that they have no choice and therefore they go to make their offerings in those places which they consider to be acceptable alternatives in the eyes of Yahweh. But Yahweh is not only offended by the fact that they go to those places, but also by their behavior when they go there since they multiply offerings for reasons that are not honorable in his eyes. For what is important in the eyes of Yahweh is why a person is doing what he is doing and not what that person is doing.]

5 You offer your peace offerings with leaven [as it is requested for the peace offerings of gratitude] and you proclaim it [to everyone in the hope that they will admire you for the love that you show toward me in this way]. And you make proclamations when you offer your freewill offerings. You act thus because what is important for you is the way others look at you, O children of Israel, says the Lord Yahweh.

6 Therefore I have given you cleanliness of teeth [that is say, very little food] into all your cities, and want of bread into all your dwellings. And nevertheless you have not returned to me, says Yahweh.

7 And I have also withheld the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest. I caused rain to fall on one city, while causing another city to receive no rain. One piece of field received rain, and another piece of field withered away because of the lack of rain.

8 Therefore two or three cities went to another city in order to drink water, but they were not satisfied. And nevertheless you have not returned to me, says Yahweh.

9 And I have smitten you with mildew and blight. Your many gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig trees, and your olive trees, have been devoured by locusts. And nevertheless you have not returned to me, says Yahweh.

10 And I have sent the pestilence among you, as I had done in Egypt [to those who were oppressing your fathers]. I have killed your young men with the sword, and have taken away your horses. I have made the stench of your camp to rise up even into your nostrils. And nevertheless you have not returned to me, says Yahweh.

11 And I have overthrown some of you, like Sodom and Gomorrah which God destroyed. And you have become like a burning stick plucked from the fire. And nevertheless you have not returned to me, says Yahweh.

12 Therefore I will do something more extreme against you, O Israel. And since I will do something more extreme against you, therefore prepare yourselves for the meeting with your God, O Israel.

13 For lo, this is the one who forms the mountains and creates the wind, the one who tells to a man what are the true thoughts of another man, the one who turns the morning into darkness, the one who walks on the high places of the earth. His name is Yahweh the God of armies.

Amos 5

1 Listen to this word, this lamentation that I pronounce on you, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin Israel has fallen, and she will no more rise. She has been cast down on her land, and there is no one to raise her up.

3 For thus speaks the Lord Yahweh: The city that went out by a thousand will keep only one hundred. And the one that went forth by a hundred will only keep ten from the house of Israel.

4 For thus speaks Yahweh to the house of Israel: Seek me, and you will live.

5 Do not seek Bethel, do not go to Guilgal, do not go to Beersheba. For Gilgal will go into captivity, and Bethel will be annihilated.

6 Seek Yahweh, and you will live. Lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour it, and there be no one to quench it in Bethel.

7 You who turn justice into wormwood, and cast down fairness to the ground.

8 Seek the one who created the Pleiades and Orion. He turns the shadow of death into morning, and he obscures the day to make it the night. He calls the waters of the sea, and spreads them on the surface of the earth. Yahweh is his name.

9 He strengthens the destroyer against the mighty, and the ruin comes on the fortresses.

10 For you hate him who rebukes in the gate, and you abhor him who speaks uprightly.

11 You trample the poor, and you extort wheat from them. Therefore you have built houses of hewn stones, but you will not dwell in them. You have planted pleasant vineyards, but you will not drink of their wine.

12 For I know your many transgressions, and your great sins. You oppress the honest, and you take bribes, and you violate the right of the poor in the gate.

13 Therefore he who is prudent will keep silence in such a time. For it is an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, so that you may live. For then Yahweh the God of armies will be with you as you say.

15 Hate what is evil and love what is good, establish justice in the gate. And maybe Yahweh the God of armies will then have mercy on the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore thus says Yahweh the God of the armies, the Lord: There will be wailing in all streets, and they will say in the highways, 'Alas, alas'. And they will call the plowman to mourn, and those who are skilful in lamentations to wail.

17 And there will be lamentations in all vineyards. For I will pass through the midst of you, says Yahweh.

18 Woe to those who desire the day of Yahweh. What are you expecting from it. The day of Yahweh will be darkness and not light.

19 You will be like a man who flees from a lion and who meets a bear. Or a man who goes into his house and leans on his hand against the wall, and is bitten by a snake.

20 Will not the day of Yahweh be darkness and not light. Even very dark without any brightness.

21 I hate and despise your feasts, I take no delight in your solemn assemblies.

22 When you offer me your burnt offerings and your meal offerings, I take no pleasure from it. And concerning the fattened beasts that you offer for your peace offerings, I do not look at them.

23 Take away from me the noise of your songs. For I do not listen to the melody of your lute.

24 But let justice flow like waters, and righteousness like a stream that never becomes dry.

25 Have you given me sacrifices and offerings during the forty years of the wilderness, O house of Israel.

26 But you have borne Sakkuth your king, and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which you made for yourselves.

27 Therefore I will cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, says Yahweh whose name is the God of armies.

Amos 6

1 Woe to those who enjoy life in Zion, and those who feel so safe on the hill country of Samaria. They are the leaders of my people, and the house of Israel seeks counsel from them, and this people considers itself as the most privileged of the nations.

2 Go to Calneh and see. And then go from there to Hamath the great and see, and then go down to Gath of the Philistines and see. Is one of your two kingdoms more prosperous than one of those cities. Is their territory larger than your territory.

3 You think that the day of evil is far away, and you cause the seat of violence to come near. [That is to say, you take pleasure in despising fairness.]

4 You lie on ivory beds, and stretch yourselves on your couches. You eat tender young lambs from the flock, and young calves from the stall.

5 You play the lute in an eccentric way, and you think that you are as skilled as David regarding musical instruments.

6 You drink wine in fancy cups, and you search the finest cosmetic ointments for your bodies, and you do not feel sorrow concerning the affliction of Joseph.

7 Therefore you will be taken captive with the first captives. The happiness of those who indulge in futile pleasures will not last.

8 The Lord Yahweh has sworn by himself, Yahweh the God of armies has said: I abhor the pride of Jacob, and I hate the eccentricity of his palaces. Therefore I will deliver up the city and all that is in it.

9 And if ten men remain in a house at that time, then they will die.

10 And the uncle of a dead man will come to bring the corpse out of the house and burn it, and he will say the one who will be hiding at the back of the house, 'Is there still anyone with you'. And the man will answer, 'No one'. And the other will say, 'Hold your peace, for it is not the time to mention the name of Yahweh'.

11 For behold, Yahweh has commanded. He will bring down the great house in ruins, and the small house in heaps.

12 Do horses run on a rock. Do one plow there with oxen. For you have turned the pleasure of righteousness into bitterness, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood.

13 You rejoice in futilities, and you say: Have we not gotten power by our own strength.

14 Therefore behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, says Yahweh the God of armies. And they will oppress you from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of the wilderness.

Amos 7

1 The Lord Yahweh showed me this vision. And behold, he was forming a swarm of locusts as the late crop was starting to come up. And lo, it was the late crop after the hay had been cut to pay the king’s tribute.

2 And when they had completely devoured the grass of the land, then I said: O Lord Yahweh, I beseech you to forgive. How will Jacob survive. For he is so weak.

3 And Yahweh repented concerning of this. It will not happen, says Yahweh.

4 And the Lord Yahweh showed me this vision. And behold, the Lord Yahweh proclaimed a punishment by fire. And the fire devoured the ocean and was beginning to eat up the land.

5 Then I said: O Lord Yahweh, I beseech you to cease. How will Jacob survive. For he is so weak.

6 And Yahweh repented concerning this. This also will not happen, says the Lord Yahweh.

7 And he showed me this vision. And behold, the Lord stood on a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And Yahweh said to me, 'Amos, what do you see'. And I answered, 'A plumbline'. Then the Lord said: Behold I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel. I will not spare them anymore.

9 And the high places of Isaac [the son of Abraham and the father of Jacob] will be desolate, the sanctuaries of Israel will be destroyed. And I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. [Now Yahweh is speaking of the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, namely his legacy of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, because it is because of him that the people of the kingdom of Israel have turned away from the commandments given by Moses for several generations.]

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam [the son of Joash] king of Israel by saying: Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel. The land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For Amos has spoken thus: Jeroboam will die by the sword, and Israel will be carried away captive out of their land.

12 And Amaziah said to Amos: O you the seer, go and flee to the land of Judah, and eat your bread there, and prophesy there.

13 Do not prophesy any more at Bethel, because it is a royal sanctuary and a royal house.

14 Then Amos answered and said to Amaziah: I am not like the other prophets [to whom Yahweh speaks at any time and who can make it their profession], and I am not a son of a prophet [that is to say, a disciple who studies to become a prophet - under the guidance of a leader in those days]. But I am a shepherd, and a gatherer of wild figs.

15 And Yahweh took me from following the flock, and Yahweh said to me: Go and prophesy to my people Israel.

16 Now therefore hear the word of Yahweh, you who say: Do not prophesy against Israel, do not speak against the house of Isaac [the son of Abraham and the father of Jacob, Jacob being Israel].

17 Therefore thus says Yahweh: Your wife will be a whore in the city, and your sons and your daughters will fall by the sword, and your land will be divided by line [by others who will possess it]. And you will die in a foreign land, and Israel will surely be carried captive out of his land.

Amos 8

1 The Lord Yahweh showed me this vision. And behold, there was a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, 'Amos, what do you see'. And I replied, 'A basket of fruit'. Then Yahweh said to me: The end has come for my people Israel. I will no longer ignore their sins.

3 And the songs of their temple will be wailings in that day, says the Lord Yahweh. And they will cast a multitude of corpses everywhere with silence.

4 Hear this, O you who devour the poor and who cause the needy of the land to perish.

5 You say: When will the new moon be over, so that we may sell grain. When will the sabbath end, so that we may open the barns. We will make the ephah smaller, we will make its price higher, and we will alter the scales to deceive.

6 Then we will buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes. And we will sell the waste of wheat.

7 Yahweh has sworn, he who is the glory of Jacob: Surely I will never forget any of their deeds.

8 Will not the land tremble for this. Will not every of its inhabitants mourn for this. The land will rise up wholly like a river, it will rise and fall like the river of Egypt.

9 In that day, says the Lord Yahweh, I will cause the sun to go down at noon and I will darken the land in broad daylight.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation. And I will bring sackcloth on every waist, baldness on every head. I will make the land mourn as for an only son, and its end will be like a bitter day.

11 And behold, the days are coming, says the Lord Yahweh, when I will send a famine in the land. Not a famine of bread or a thirst for water, but a hunger and a thirst to hear the words of Yahweh.

12 And they will wander from sea to sea, and from the north to the east, and will run backward and forward to seek the word of Yahweh, and will not find it.

13 The beautiful virgins and young men will faint with thirst in that day.

14 They swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, 'As your god is alive, O Dan' or 'As the manner of Beersheba is alive'. But they will fall, and will never rise up again [namely those false gods].

Amos 9

1 I saw the Lord standing on the altar, and he said: Smite the tops of the columns and shake them to the ground. Cause them to fall in pieces on the heads of everyone. And I will kill the survivors with the sword. Not one of them will be able to escape by fleeing, not one of them will escape.

2 Though they dig to the deep of the earth, my hand will pluck them out. Though they climb up to heaven, I will bring them down.

3 Though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search them and bring them out from there. Though they hide from my sight in the depths of the sea, I will command the snake to bite them there.

4 Though they go into captivity before their enemies, I will command the sword and it will kill them there. I will set my eyes on them for evil and not for good.

5 For the Lord Yahweh the God of armies will touch the land, and the land will melt, and all the people who dwell there will mourn. The land will rise up wholly like a river and will fall, like the river of Egypt.

6 He has built his dwelling place in the heavens, and has put his vault on the earth on the earth. He calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out as rain on the face of the earth. Yahweh is his name.

7 Are you not like the Ethiopians to me, O children of Israel, says Yahweh. Have I not brought Israel out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines out of Caphtor, and the Syrians out of Kir.

8 Behold the eyes of the Lord Yahweh are on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from the face of the earth. Nevertheless I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, says Yahweh.

9 For lo, I will give command and I will scatter the people of Israel among all nations. But it will be like someone sifting flour. The flour is shaken through a sieve, and the good flour falls through while the bad lumps are caught.

10 For all the sinners of my people will die by the sword, those who say: Evil will neither meet us nor come near us.

11 In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that has fallen down, and close its breaches. And I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as it as in the days of old.

12 So that they may possess [through their legacy] the remnant of Edom and of all the nations, those on whom my name is called, says Yahweh who does these things.

13 Behold the days come, says Yahweh, when workers will still be harvesting while it is time to plow the fields again, and they will still be trampling the grapes while it is time for a new crop. And the mountains will drop sweet wine, and all the hills will melt.

14 I will bring back the captivity of my people Israel, and they will rebuild the devastated cities and inhabit them, and they will plant vineyards and drink their wine, and they will make gardens and eat their fruit.

15 I will plant them on their land, and they will no more be plucked up out of their land that I have given them, says Yahweh your God.

Jonah

Jonah 1

1 The word of Yahweh came to Jonah the son of Amittai in the following words. [Jonah lived in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.]

2 Arise and go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry out against it. For their wickedness has come up before me.

3 But Jonah arose to flee to Tarshish, away from the presence of Yahweh. So he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish. And he paid the fare, and went down into it to go with the passengers to Tarshish, away from the presence of Yahweh.

4 But Yahweh sent a strong wind on the sea, and a great tempest arose on the sea, and the ship was about to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and every man cried to his god. And they threw into the sea the things that were on the ship, to make it lighter. But Jonas had gone down to the bottom of the ship, and had laid down, and had quickly fallen asleep.

6 Therefore the shipmaster came to him and said: Why are you sleeping. Get up and call on your God. Perhaps he will remember us and we will not perish.

7 And they said to each other: Come, and let us cast lots to know the one because of whom this disaster has come on us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah.

8 Then they said to Jonah: Tell us the reason why this disaster has befallen us. What is your occupation. Where do you come from. What is your country. And of what people are you.

9 And Jonah answered them: I am a Hebrew, and I fear Yahweh the God of heaven who has made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then the men were greatly afraid, and they said to Jonah, 'Why have you done this thing'. For the men knew that Jonah was fleeing from the presence of Yahweh, because Jonah had told them so.

11 Then they said to Jonah: 'What will we do to you, so that the sea may calm down for us'. For the sea was becoming more and more tempestuous.

12 And Jonah answered them: Take me and throw me into the sea, and the sea will become calm for you. For I know that this great tempest has come on you because of me.

13 But the men did not want to do it. And they tried to row the ship back in order to reach land, but they could not. For the sea was becoming more and more tempestuous against them.

14 Therefore they cried out to Yahweh and said: We beseech you, O Yahweh, we beseech you, do not make us perish for the life of this man. Do not bring innocent blood on us. For you have done as it pleased you, O Yahweh.

15 Then they took Jonah and threw him into the sea, and the sea ceased to be agitated.

16 Then the men feared Yahweh exceedingly, and they offered a sacrifice to Yahweh, and made vows.

17 Now Yahweh had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish for three days and three nights.

Jonah 2

1 And Jonah prayed to Yahweh his God with the following words while he was in the belly of the fish. [Jonah said these words when he realized that he was still alive.]

2 I called on Yahweh in my distress, and he answered me. I cried out of the womb of hell, and you heard my voice.

3 For you have cast me into the depth, into the heart of the seas, and the floods have surrounded me. All your waves and your billows have passed over me.

4 Then I have said: I am driven out of your sight [that is to say, I will die and thus leave the world of the living]. Nevertheless I will look again at your holy temple [that is to say, I will not forget you and I will search for your dwelling place in the heaven].

5 The waters surrounded me closely and reached my soul. The depths were closing in on me, and the seaweeds were wrapped around my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains, and the bars of the earth were enclosing me forever. But you have brought me up alive from the pit, O Yahweh my God.

7 I remembered Yahweh when my soul was fainting within me, and my prayer came to you into your holy temple [in the heaven].

8 Those who cling to worthless things are forsaking their own mercy.

9 As for me, the sacrifices that I will offer you are the thanksgiving of my voice, and I will fulfill my vows when I make them. Salvation comes from Yahweh.

10 And Yahweh spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah on the dry land.

Jonah 3

1 And the word of Yahweh came to Jonah the second time in the following words. [The second time concerning the events described in this book.]

2 Arise and go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach there the message that I have commanded you.

3 So Jonah arose and went to Nineveh, according to the word of Yahweh. Now Nineveh was a very large city, and a person had to walk for three days just to cross it.

4 And Jonah began to preach when he entered the city to fulfill the first day of his mission, and he was speaking aloud and saying the following thing: Forty days more, and Nineveh will be destroyed.

5 And the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fasting. And they put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them to the least of them.

6 For the words of Jonah reached the king of Nineveh, and the king arose from his throne, and took off his robe, and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused this proclamation to be published throughout Nineveh, by the counsel of the king and his nobles: Let neither man nor beast, neither ox nor sheep, taste anything. Let them not eat or drink water.

8 But let them put on sackcloth, both man and beast, and let them cry mightily to God. Yes, let them turn away every one from his evil way and from the violence of his hands.

9 Who can tell if God will not turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, so as not to destroy us.

10 And God saw that they were acting thus, and were turning away from their evil way. And God repented of the evil he had intended to do to them, and he did it not.

Jonah 4

1 And the thing displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry.

2 And Jonah prayed to Yahweh and said: O Yahweh, is this not what I said to myself when I was still in my own country. This is why I had hastened to flee to Tarshish. For I knew that you are a gracious and merciful God, slow to anger and of great kindness, and you repent from evil [when the culprit changes his behavior].

3 Now therefore, O Yahweh, I beseech you to take my life from me. For it is better for me to die than to live. [Now Jonah is disgusted with life because the people of Nineveh will have no proof that he was telling the truth if absolutely no evil happens to anyone. It must be known that Jonah is in a very complicated situation, because Yahweh had granted Moses the possibility of performing three different miracles in the presence of the children of Israel in order to convince them, after Moses had said to Yahweh, 'Behold they will not believe me and they will not listen to my voice. For they will say, Yahweh has not appeared to you'.]

4 And Yahweh said to Jonah: Are you right to be angry concerning this thing.

5 Then Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city. He made for himself a booth there, and sat under it in order to wait and to see what will happen to the city.

6 And Yahweh God prepared a gourd plant, and caused it to come up over Jonah, in order to give shade over his head and to deliver him from his grief. And Jonah was very glad concerning the gourd plant.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it did bite the gourd plant which then withered.

8 And God caused a hot east wind to blow when the sun was high in the sky. And the sun became so hot on the head of Jonah that he was about to faint. Then Jonah desired the death of his own body and said: it is better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, 'Are you right to be angry concerning the gourd plant'. And Jonah replied: I am right to be angry even to the death. [Now Jonah is not perfect like any ordinary human being, since he has not chosen to ask God to explain to him what he does not understand.]

10 Then Yahweh said: You have pity on the gourd that you neither planted nor made grow. It came up in a night, and perished in a night.

11 And you think that I should not have pity on Nineveh, that great city in which there are more than one hundred and twenty thousand people who cannot discern between their right hands and their left hands, and in which there are also many cattle.

Micah

Micah 1

1 The word of Yahweh that came to Micah the Morashtite in the days of Jotham, and of Ahaz, and of Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and which are prophecies concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, you all peoples. Pay attention, O earth, and all that is in you. Let the Lord Yahweh be witness against you, the Lord himself from his holy temple.

3 For behold, the Lord will come forth out of his place. He will come down and tread on the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountains will melt under him, and the valleys will split, like wax before the fire, like water flowing on a slope.

5 And all this will happen because of the transgression of Jacob, and because of the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob if not Samaria. What are the high places of Judah if not Jerusalem.

6 Therefore I will make Samaria like a heap of stones of the field, a place to plant vineyards. I will pour down its stones into the valley, and I will uncover its foundations.

7 And all its graven images will be broken to pieces, and all its gifts will be burned with fire, and I will devastate all its idols. For she got it as the hire of a whore, and they will return to the hire of a whore.

8 Therefore I will lament and wail [says Micah]. I will go barefoot and naked, and I will cry like a jackal, and I will wail like an ostrich.

9 For the wounds of Samaria are incurable, and it will come to Judah and reach the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 Do not declare it in Gath, do not weep in Acco. Roll yourself in the dust at Beth Ophrah.

11 You who dwell at Shaphir, go on your way naked and ashamed. The inhabitant of Zaanan will not come forth in the mourning of Bethezel. The enemy will receive from you for his standing.

12 For the inhabitants of Maroth wait anxiously for good, but evil has come down from Yahweh to the gate of Jerusalem.

13 Harness the horses to your chariot, O inhabitant of Lachish. You have been the first cause of sin to the daughter of Zion, for the transgressions of Israel are traceable to you.

14 Therefore you will give presents to Moresheth-gath. The houses of Achzib will be a deceitful thing to the kings of Israel.

15 I will bring you a new master, O inhabitant of Mareshah. The glory of Israel will depart to Adullam.

16 Shave yourself, cut off your hair for the sake of your beloved children. Enlarge your baldness like an eagle, for they are going into captivity from you. [Concerning the kingdom of Israel, its destruction is inevitable since the transgression of the first king who was Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And concerning the kingdom of Judah, its destruction is announced before the days of king Manasseh the son of Hezekiah but this is also inevitable because the introduction of a house of God which is established in Jerusalem in those days is a response given to a transgression. Yahweh who is the holy spirit of Elohim said that he himself is the only Elohim, and thus he had announced to Abraham that his descendants will be slaves of a foreign people before being freed to take possession of the promised land.]

Micah 2

1 .

Micah 3

1 .

Micah 4

1 But it will happen in the last days that the mountain of the house of Yahweh will be established on the top of the mountains, and will be exalted above the hills, and peoples will flow to it.

2 And many nations will go and say: Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Yahweh, to the house of the God of Jacob. And he will teach us his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For the law will go forth out of Zion, the word of Yahweh will go forth from Jerusalem [and will spread throughout the whole world].

3 He will judge between many peoples, and he will decide concerning strong nations afar off. They will turn their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. A nation will no longer lift up the sword against another nation, and they will no longer learn to do war.

4 But they will sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree, and no one will make them afraid. For the mouth of Yahweh the God of armies has spoken it.

5 For all the peoples were walking every one in the name of his god, but in those days we will walk in the name of Yahweh our God forever and ever.

6 In that day, says Yahweh, I will gather the lame, and I will gather those who were driven away and those whom I had afflicted.

7 And I will make of the lame a remnant, and of those who were driven out a mighty nation. And Yahweh will reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth and forever.

8 And you, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, it will come to you. The first dominion will come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 And now why do you cry out so loudly. Is there no king in you. Have you lost your wise counselors. For it appears that you have been seized by pangs like a woman giving birth.

10 Be in pain and groan like a woman giving birth, O daughter of Zion. For now you will leave the city, and you will dwell in the field, and you will even go to Babylon. But you will be rescued there, for Yahweh will redeem you there from the hand of your enemies.

11 Now many nations have gathered against you by saying, Let it be defiled, and let our eyes be satisfied in Zion.

12 But they do not know the thoughts of Yahweh, they do not understand his counsel. For he has gathered them like the sheaves to the threshing floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion. For I will make your horn like iron, and I will make your hoofs like brass, and you will crush many peoples. And I will dedicate their riches to Yahweh, and their wealth to the Lord of the whole earth.

Micah 5

1 Now gather your troops, O daughter of troops. They are besieging us, they are striking the judge of Israel on the cheek with a rod.

2 And you, Bethlehem Ephrathah which is little among the thousands of Judah, out of you will come forth to me the one who will be the ruler in Israel, whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

3 Therefore he will give them up until the time that she who is to bear gives birth, and the remnant of his brothers will return to the children of Israel.

4 And he will stand, and will feed in the strength of Yahweh, in the majesty of the name of Yahweh his God. And they will dwell, for now he will be exalted to the ends of the earth.

5 .

6 .

7 And the remnant of Jacob will be among many peoples like dew from Yahweh, like showers on the grass. They do not wait for man, they do not hope in the children of men.

8 And the remnant of Jacob will be among the nations, among many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of the forest and like a young lion among the flocks of sheep. When he passes by, he tramples and tears in pieces, and no one can rescue.

9 Your hand will be lifted up against your adversaries, and all your enemies will be cut off [O Yahweh].

10 In that day, says Yahweh, I will cut off your horses from among you and destroy your chariots.

11 I will cut off the cities of your land, and will overthrow all your strongholds.

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts from your hand, and you will have no more soothsayers.

13 I will cut off your graven images and your pillars from among you, and you will no longer worship the work of your hands.

14 And I will cut off your groves from among you. So I will destroy your cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury on the nations that have not listened.

Micah 6

1 Hear now what Yahweh says: Arise and plead before the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice.

2 Hear the controversy of Yahweh, O mountains, and you the strong foundations of the earth. For Yahweh has a controversy with his people, and he will contend with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done to you. How have I wearied you. Answer me.

4 For I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and redeemed you from the house of bondage. And I sent before you Moses, and Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab had planned, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him. Remember also all the events that took place from the time when the congregation was camping at Shittim to the time when your fathers reached Gilgal [just after crossing the Jordan under the leadership of Joshua], and understand the righteousness of Yahweh. [Now it was at Shittim that the Midianite girls came to seduce the males among the children of Israel, in the hope that Yahweh would destroy a part of his people for this abandonment. And shortly afterward Moses avenged the children of Israel for this intention of the Midianites. And shortly afterward two tribes and half a tribe of the twelve tribes of Israel wished not to go and possess a part of the promise land on the other side of the Jordan with the other children of Israel, because they saw that their cattle which they had acquired during the war could flourish in the place where they were, and it was granted to them.]

6 With what will I come before Yahweh, to bow myself before the Most High God. Will I come before him with burnt offerings made of yearling calves.

7 Will Yahweh be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousand rivers of olive oil. Will I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul.

8 He has shown you what is good, O man. And what does Yahweh require of you except to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God.

9 The voice of Yahweh cries to the city, and the wise man will see your name. Hear the rod, and him who has appointed it.

10 Are there still treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the small ephah that is a curse.

11 Can a merchant be guiltless when he alters the scales or the weights that he owns.

12 For the rich people of the land are full of cruelty, and its inhabitants speak falsely, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore I will smite you grievously. I will destroy you because of your sins.

14 You will eat and not be satisfied, and your humiliation will be in the midst of you. You will protect your own, but I will deliver those whom you have protected to the sword.

15 You will sow, but you will not reap. You will tread the olives, but you will not get any oil. You will crush your grapes, but you will not get enough juice to have wine to drink.

16 For you have kept the statutes of Omri and all the works of the house of Ahab, and you walk in their counsels. Therefore I will make you a desolation, and I will make your inhabitants a subject of hissing, and you will bear the reproach of my people [that is to say, you who are the culprits among my people].

Micah 7

1 Woe is me, for I am like when they have gathered the summer fruits, like the gleaning of grapes after the vintage. There are no clusters to eat, nor the first fruits that my soul desires.

2 The good man has perished from the earth, and there is no one righteous among men. They all lie in wait for blood, each hunts his brother with a net.

3 Their hands are skillful in doing evil. The leaders demands bribes, and the judges judge for a reward, and the one who is great utters the evil desire of his soul. So they wrap it up.

4 The best among them is like a brier, the most righteous is worse than a thornbush. The day of your watchmen has come, for your punishment. Now they will be confused.

5 Do not trust a neighbor, do not confide in a friend. Guard the doors of your mouth before her who lies in your bosom.

6 For the son dishonors the father, and the daughter rises up against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. The enemies of a person are those of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look to Yahweh, I will wait for the God of my salvation. My God will hear me.

8 Do not rejoice against me, O my enemy. For although I fall, I will rise up again. Although I sit in darkness, Yahweh will be a light to me.

9 I will bear the indignation of Yahweh because I have sinned against him, until he pleads my cause and executes judgment for me. He will bring me forth to the light, and I will see his righteousness.

10 Then enemy will see it and will be covered with shame, the one who was saying to me, 'Where is Yahweh your God. Let us rejoice in his sight while you are trampled underfoot like the mire of the streets'.

11 In the day when your walls will be rebuilt, in that day your borders will be extended.

12 In that day they will come to you from Assyria and from the cities of Egypt. They will come from Egypt and from the other side of the river Euphrates, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

13 But before that the land will be desolate because of its inhabitants, because of the fruit of their doings.

14 And afterward [O Yahweh], you will shepherd your people with your rod, the flock of your heritage who dwell solitarily in the forest in the midst of Carmel. Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 As in the day when they came out of the land of Egypt, I will show them marvellous things.

16 The nations will see it, and will be ashamed because of the power of my people. They will lay their hands on their mouths, and their ears will be deafened.

17 They will lick the dust like a serpent, like the creeping things of the earth. They will be terrified out of their strongholds, and they will come with fear to Yahweh our God, and will fear because of you.

18 Who is a God like you, who forgives iniquity in order to forget the transgression of the remnant of his heritage. He does not retain his anger forever, because he delights in mercy.

19 He will again have compassion on us. He will tread our iniquities under his feet, and cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 You will show faithfulness to Jacob, kindness to Abraham, as you had sworn to our fathers in the days of old.

Habakkuk

Habakkuk 1

1 This is the oracle revealed to Habakkuk the prophet.

2 How long, O Yahweh. I have cried out, but you have not wanted to hear. I have cried out to you concerning violence, but you do not want to help.

3 Why do you show me iniquity, and cause me to contemplate injustice. For oppression and violence are before me. There are discord, and strife arises.

4 Therefore the law is ignored, and justice has no power [since you do not want to intervene]. For the wicked triumphs over the righteous, and therefore wicked judgments are executed. [Says Habakkuk.]

5 Look among the nations and observe, and marvel wonderfully. For I will do in your days a work that you will not believe, although it is told you. [Says Yahweh.]

6 For lo, I will raise up the Chaldeans, a furious and impetuous people, who will march through vast lands to take possession of dwelling places that are not theirs.

7 They are terrible and formidable. Their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves.

8 And their horses are swifter than leopards, more fierce than the wolves in the evening, and their horsemen advance with pride. Their horsemen come from afar, and they fly like an eagle that hasten to devour.

9 They come for plunder. Their eyes are greedy, and they gather captives like the sand.

10 This people mocks the kings, and the princes are an object of derision to him. He derides every stronghold, for he will heap dust and conquer it.

11 Therefore his ardor increases, and he continues his march while acting wickedly. It is his own strength that he considers to be his God.

12 Are you not from everlasting, O Yahweh my God, my holy one. We will not die [that is to say, we the people of Yahweh will not be completely eradicated]. O Yahweh, you have established this

people [of the Chaldeans] to execute your judgments. O mighty God, you have established them to execute your punishments. [Says Habakkuk.]

13 Your eyes are too pure to to see evil [without deciding on a response], you cannot approve wickedness. Why should you look on the transgressors and remain silent, when the wicked devours the one who is more righteous than he.

14 [And concerning this people whom you are going to raise up], should they act towards men like a person acts toward the fishes of the sea or toward creeping things that have no master. [Now the prophet Habakkuk is questioning Yahweh about something that he does not understand.]

15 He takes up all of them with the hook, or he catches them in his net and gathers them into his drag. Therefore he rejoices and is glad.

16 Therefore he sacrifices to his net, and he burns incense to honor his drag, because it is thanks to these things that his portion is fat and his food is plentiful.

17 Will he then continually cast his net, and slaughter the nations without pity. [How can you allow that people to behave this way.]

Habakkuk 2

1 I was at my watch, and I stood on the tower. I watched to see what Yahweh would say to me, what he would answer me concerning my desire to understand.

2 And Yahweh answered me and said: Write the prophecy. Engrave it clearly on tablets so that it may be read easily.

3 For it is a prophecy whose time has already been set. It is near its end and will not lie. Wait for it, although it may delay. For it will surely be fulfilled, it will not last forever. [Write the following sentence.]

4 Behold his soul has swelled up, it is not straight in him, but the righteous will live by his faith.

5 As wine can trick a person, so the pride of a strong man can fool him. He widens his mouth like hell, he is as insatiable as death. He gathers all nations to himself, he heaps all peoples to himself.

6 Will he not become a subject of mockery, a parable and a taunting proverb to all. They will say: Woe to him who hoards what is not his. How long can he continue like this. Woe to him who increases his debts.

7 Will your creditors not suddenly rise up to bite you. Will there not arise one who will humble you and make you his prey.

8 Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the peoples will plunder you. You have killed many people and destroyed lands and cities, and all the inhabitants who were there.

9 Woe to him who gathers wicked gain for his house, to set his nest on high and thus hide himself from the hand of evil. [That is to say, the one who believes himself to be safe from want through the possession of wealth which he obtains in a morally despicable way.]

10 You have thus brought shame on your house, by destroying many peoples. You have sinned against you soul.

11 For the stone cries out from the wall, and the beam out of the timber will answer it.

12 Woe to him who builds a town with blood, who establishes a city by iniquity.

13 Behold when Yahweh the God of armies has purposed it, the peoples labor for the fire and the nations weary themselves for vanity.

14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Yahweh, like the bottom of the sea is entirely covered with water.

15 Woe to him who makes his neighbor drink [in order to be able to take advantage of him when he is drunk], you who pour out your wineskin and make him drunk in order to access his private parts.

16 You will be filled with shame rather than glory. You too, drink and strip yourself naked. For the cup from the right hand of Yahweh will be turned toward you, and shame will become your glory.

17 For the violence that you did in Lebanon will return to you, and the retribution for all the beasts that you have taken away from there. You will be afraid because of the bloodshed and the violence done to the land, to the city and to all its inhabitants.

18 What is the advantage given by a graven image, what is the justification of one who desires to possess it. What is the advantage given by a molten image which teaches falsity, so that one can desire to possess it and to trust in it. Are they not dumb idols.

19 Woe to him who says to the wood, 'Awake', or who says to the dumb stone, 'Arise'. Will those things teach you. Behold it is covered with gold and silver, but there is no breath in it to move it.

20 Yahweh is in his holy temple, let all the earth keep silence before him.

Habakkuk 3

1 .

Haggai

Haggai 1

1 In the second year of king Darius, on the first day of the sixth month, the word of Yahweh came in the following words by Haggai the prophet, to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and governor of Judah, and to the high priest Joshua the son of Jehozadak.

2 Thus speaks Yahweh the God of armies: This people says, 'The time has not come, the time to rebuild the house of Yahweh'.

3 Then the word of Yahweh came to them through Haggai the prophet in the following words.

4 Is it time for you to dwell in your paneled houses, while this house is destroyed.

5 Now therefore, thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Consider your ways.

6 You sow much, but you reap little. You eat, but you do not have enough. You drink, but you are not satisfied. You are clothed, but you are not warm. And the hired servant put his wages into a bag that has holes.

7 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house. And I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, says Yahweh.

9 You expected much, and lo, you got little. And when you brought it home, I blew on it. What motivated me to act thus, says Yahweh the God of armies. It is because of my house, for it is destroyed while you run every man to his own house.

10 Therefore the heavens have withheld their dew from you, and the earth has withheld its produce.

11 And I called for a drought on the land, and on the mountains, and on the grain, and on the new wine, and on the oil, and on whatever the earth yields, and on men and on cattle, and on all the labor of the hands.

12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and the high priest Joshua the son of Jehozadak, and all the remnant of the people, they heard the voice of Yahweh their God through the words of Haggai the prophet, as Yahweh their God had sent him. And the people were afraid of Yahweh.

13 Then Haggai the messenger of Yahweh for the message of Yahweh to the people spoke and said: I am with you, says Yahweh.

14 And Yahweh stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and governor of Judah, and the spirit of the high priest Joshua the son of Jehozadak, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and worked in the house of their God who is Yahweh the God of armies.

15 So the began this work on the twenty fourth day of the sixth month, in the second year of king Darius.

Haggai 2

1 On the twenty first day of the seventh month [in the seventh year of king Darius], the word of Yahweh came through Haggai the prophet in the following words.

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and governor of Judah, and to the high priest Joshua the son of Jehozadak, and to the remnant of the people, and say to them the following thing.

3 Who is left among you who had seen this house in its former glory. And how do you see it now. Does it not seem like nothing to you, in the appearance that it has now.

4 Now be strong, O Zerubbabel, says Yahweh. And be strong, O the high priest Joshua the son of Jehozadak. And be strong, you all the people of the land, says Yahweh, and do the work. For I am with you, says Yahweh the God of armies.

5 I remain faithful to the covenant that I made with you when you came out of Egypt, and my spirit is among you. Do not be afraid.

6 For thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Yet a little while, and I will shake the heavens and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the treasures of all nations will come, and I will fill this house with glory, says Yahweh the God of armies.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, says Yahweh the God of armies.

9 The glory of this last house will be greater than that of the first, says Yahweh the God of armies, and in this place I will give peace, says Yahweh the God of armies.

10 On the twenty fourth day of the ninth month, in the seventh year of Darius, the word of Yahweh came through Haggai the prophet in the following words.

11 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Ask now the priests the following question concerning the law.

12 If someone is carrying consecrated meat in the skirt of his garment, and if this skirt touches any bread, or meat, or wine, or oil, or any other food, then will it be sanctified. And the priests answered and said, 'No'.

13 Then Haggai said, 'If someone who is defiled by a dead body touches any of those things, then will it be unclean'. And the priests answered and said, 'It will be unclean'.

14 Then Haggai spoke again and said: So is this people, and so is this nation before me, says Yahweh. And so are all the works of their hands, and the things that they offer here are unclean.

15 And now, consider carefully what has happened from the time when a stone had not yet been laid on another stone in the temple of Yahweh until this day.

16 Through all that time, there were only ten measures of grain when they hoped to get twenty measures of grain from a heap. And there were only twenty vessels when they hoped to get fifty vessels from the winepress.

17 And I have smitten all the work of your hands with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail.

18 Consider carefully what has happened until this day, until the twenty fourth day of the ninth month, since the day that the foundation of the temple of Yahweh was laid. Consider it carefully.

19 Are there still seeds in the barns. Even the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate tree, and the olive tree, have not yielded their produce. And now, from this day forward I will bless you.

20 And the word of Yahweh came again to Haggai on the twenty fourth day of the month in the following words.

21 Speak to Zerubbabel the governor of Judah and say: I will shake the heavens and the earth.

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations. I will overthrow the chariots and those who ride in them, and the horses and their riders will fall, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, says Yahweh the God of armies, I will take you, O my servant Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, says Yahweh, and I will make you as a signet. For I have chosen you, says Yahweh the God of armies.

Zechariah

Zechariah 1

1 In the eighth month of the second year of Darius, the word of Yahweh came to the prophet Zechariah the son of Berechiah the son of Iddo in the following words.

2 Yahweh has been very displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say to them, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Return to me, says Yahweh the God of armies, and I will return to you, says Yahweh the God of armies.

4 Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets had cried out by saying, 'Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Turn away from your evil ways and from your evil deeds'. For they did not want to obey or to pay attention to me, says Yahweh.

5 And now where are your fathers. And do the prophets live forever [in the flesh].

6 But concerning my words and my statutes which I commanded my servants the prophets, have they not reached your fathers [after I had done all the destruction that I did]. And they have turned and have said: Yahweh the God of armies has done to us as he had purposed to do, according to our ways and according to our doings.

7 On the twenty fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the word of Yahweh came to the prophet Zechariah the son of Berechiah the son of Iddo in the following words.

8 I saw in [a vision] in the night, and behold, a man was riding on a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom. And behind him there were horses, speckled and white.

9 Then I said, 'O my lord, what are these horses for'. And the angel who spoke with me said to me: I will show you what these horses are for.

10 And the man who stood among the myrtle trees spoke and said: These are the ones whom Yahweh has sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they spoke to the angel of Yahweh who was standing among the myrtle trees and said: We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth is quiet and at peace.

12 Then the angel of Yahweh spoke and said: O Yahweh the God of armies, how long will you not have compassion on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which you have been angry these seventy years.

13 And Yahweh answered the angel who spoke with me with kind words and comfortable words.

14 Then the angel who spoke with me said to me, Cry out and say, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very angry with the proud nations. For I was only a little displeased, and they contributed to aggravate the affliction.

16 Therefore thus says Yahweh: I will return to Jerusalem with compassion. My house will be rebuilt there, says Yahweh the God of armies, and the measuring line will be stretched over Jerusalem.

17 Cry out again and say, Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: My cities will again be full of good things. Yahweh will again comfort Zion, and will again choose Jerusalem.

18 Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, there were four horns.

19 And I said to the angel who spoke with me, 'What do these horns mean'. And he said to me: These are the horns that have scattered Judah, and Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 Then Yahweh showed me four smiths.

21 And I said, 'What have they come to do'. And he spoke and said: These are the horns that have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head. And these smiths have come to terrify them [that is to say, to remove them from power], and to cut down the horns of the nations that have raised their horns against the land of Judah to scatter it. [Now the reason is not that they had acted in this way toward Judah, but the reason is that they should not continue to act in this way. And it seems that these are the events that have already begin to occur.]

Zechariah 2

1 Then I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 And I said, 'Where are you going'. And he said to me: I will measure Jerusalem, to see how wide it will be and how and long it will be.

3 And behold, the angel who spoke with me went forward, and another angel went out to meet him.

4 And he said to him: Run, speak to this young man and say, 'Jerusalem will be inhabited like a village without walls, because of the multitude of men and livestock who will be there'.

5 For I will be to it a wall of fire all around, says Yahweh, and I will be its glory within it.

6 Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, says Yahweh. For I have scattered you to the four winds of the heaven, says Yahweh.

7 Escape, O Zion, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus has said Yahweh the God of armies, after he has sent me on a glorious mission to the nations that are plundering you [you who want to please him now, and not your fathers who had refused to listen to him]. For whoever touches you touches the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will stretch out my hand against them, and they will be a spoil to those who served them, and you will know that Yahweh the God of armies has sent me.

10 Shout and be glad, O daughter Zion. For lo, I come and I will dwell in your midst, says Yahweh.

11 And many nations will join themselves to Yahweh in that day, and will become my people. And I will dwell in your midst, and you will know that Yahweh the God of armies has sent me to you.

12 And now, Yahweh will possess Judah as his portion in the holy land, and he will choose Jerusalem again. [For the word of Yahweh will go forth from there to spread throughout the whole earth.]

13 Let all flesh be silent before Yahweh. For he has arisen from his holy place.

Zechariah 3

1 And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of Yahweh, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. [Now this Joshua is alive in the flesh on the day when Zechariah is having this vision, and he is the son of Jehozadak as it is mentioned by Haggai the prophet.]

2 And Yahweh said to Satan: May Yahweh rebuke you, O Satan. Yes, may Yahweh who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you. Is not this man like a burning stick plucked from the fire.

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and he was standing before the angel.

4 Then the angel spoke and said to the other angels who were standing before him, 'Take off the filthy garments from Joshua'. And he said to Joshua: Behold I have taken away your iniquity, and I will clothe you with fine garments.

5 And I said, 'Let them set a beautiful diadem on his head'. So they set a beautiful diadem on his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of Yahweh was standing there.

6 And the angel of Yahweh spoke to Joshua and said the following thing.

7 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: If you walk in my ways, and keep my service, then you will judge my house [temple], and you will also keep my courtyards, and I will give you access among these [angels] who are standing here.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, you and your companions who are sitting [here] before you. For they are men who will serve as signs. For behold, I will bring forth my servant the Branch.

9 For lo, concerning the stone that I have set before Joshua, there are seven eyes on this stone. And behold, I will engrave what is to be engraved on it, says Yahweh the God of armies, and I will take away the iniquity of this land in one day. [Now this was fulfilled on the day of the resurrection of Jesus of Nazareth.]

10 In that day, says Yahweh the God of armies, you will invite every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree. [Now it is said 'in that day' and not 'on that day', and the notion of day in the eyes of Yahweh is not trivial.]

Zechariah 4

1 And the angel who talked with me came again and awoke me, as a man who is awakened from his sleep.

2 And he said to me, 'What do you see'. And I replied: I have looked, and behold, there is a candlestick all of gold. It has seven lamps on it, and a bowl on its top, and there are seven tubes coming from the bowl to give oil for the lamps that are on the candlestick, each lamp having its tube.

3 And there are two olive trees beside it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on its left side.

4 And I spoke again and said to the angel who was talking with me: What do these things mean, my lord.

5 Then the angel who was talking with me answered me and said to me, 'Do you not know what these things mean'. And I said, 'No, my lord'.

6 Then he answered and spoke to me by saying: The following is the word of Yahweh to Zerubbabel: Not by strength nor by power, but by my spirit, says Yahweh the God of armies.

7 Who are you before Zerubbabel, O great mountain. You will appear as a plain before him. He will lay the cornerstone and the people will shout: Grace, grace to it.

8 Moreover the word of Yahweh came to me in the following words.

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands will finish it. And you will know that Yahweh the God of armies has sent me to you.

10 For those who despised the day of small things will rejoice when they see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel. These seven are the eyes of Yahweh running to and fro throughout the whole earth.

11 Then I spoke and said to him: What is the meaning of these two olive trees that are on right side and on the left side of the candlestick.

12 And I spoke again and said to him: What is the meaning of the two olive branches from which golden oil are flowing into two golden tubes.

13 And he answered me and said, 'Do you not know what they mean'. And I said, 'No, my lord'.

14 Then he said: These are the two anointed ones who stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

Zechariah 5

1 Then I lifted up my eyes again and looked, and behold, a flying scroll.

2 And he said to me, 'What do you see'. And I answered: I see a flying scroll. It is twenty cubits long and ten cubits wide.

3 Then he said to me: This is the curse that is going forth over the whole the land. For every one who steals will be cut off according to what is written on one side, and every one who swears [with evil intentions] will be cut off according to what is written on the other side.

4 I am pouring it out, says Yahweh the God of armies, and it will enter the house of the one who steals and the house of the one who swears falsely in my name. And it dwell in the midst of his house, and it will consume that house with its timber and its stones.

5 Then the angel who was talking with me went forth and said to me: Lift up now your eyes, and see what is this that goes forth.

6 And I answered, 'What is it'. And he said, 'This is the ephah that goes forth'. And he added, 'This is their iniquity throughout the whole land'.

7 And behold, there was lifted up a lump of lead, and a woman was sitting in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, 'This is iniquity'. And he cast her down into the midst of the ephah, and threw the lump of lead on the opening.

9 Then I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, there came two women, and the wind blew through their wings. They had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then I said to the angel who was talking with me: Where are they carrying the ephah.

11 And he said to me: They are going to build it a house in the land of Shinar. And it will be prepared, and set there in her own place.

Zechariah 6

1 And I lifted up my eyes again and looked, and behold, four chariots were coming out from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of brass.

2 The first chariot was pulled by red horses, and the second chariot was pulled by black horses.

3 And the third chariot was pulled by white horses, and the fourth chariot was pulled by red speckled horses.

4 Then I spoke and said to the angel who was talking with me: What is this, my lord.

5 And the angel answered and said to me: These are the four winds of heaven, coming out from where they stood before the Lord of the whole the earth.

6 Now the black horses went toward the north country, and the white ones followed them, and the speckled ones went toward the south country.

7 And the red ones came forth and asked to walk to and fro throughout the earth. And the angel said to them, 'Go and walk to and fro throughout the earth'. So they walked to and fro throughout the earth.

8 Then he called and spoke to me by saying: Behold those who have gone toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 And the word of Yahweh came to me [some time after the previous vision] in the following words.

10 Take gifts from the captives who have come recently from Babylon. Take it of Heldai, and of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and you will go on the same day to the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah.

11 Use the silver and gold to make a crown, and put it on the head of the high priest Joshua the son of Jehozadak.

12 And you will say to him, Thus speaks Yahweh the God of armies: Behold a man whose name is the Branch will sprout from his place and will build the temple of Yahweh.

13 He will build the temple of Yahweh, and he will bear the glory. He will sit and rule on his throne, and he will be a priest on his throne, and there will be perfect harmony between them both [that is to say, between his two functions of king and of priest].

14 And you Zechariah, regarding the crown that you have made and in which have participated Heldai, and Tobijah, and Jedaiah, and Josiah the son of Zephaniah, it will be place in the temple of Yahweh for a memorial [and thus it will honor those men who have contributed to its making].

15 And those who are far off will come and work in the temple of Yahweh, and you will know that Yahweh the God of armies has sent me to you. This will happen if you obey the voice of Yahweh your God.

Zechariah 7

1 In the fourth year of king Darius, the word of Yahweh came to Zechariah on the fourth day of the ninth month which is the month Chislev. [Now the house of Yahweh is under construction at that time, since this construction was completed in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius.]

2 For the people of Bethel had sent to the house of God Sharezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to intreat the favor of Yahweh. [Now the prophet Haggai made it clear in his writings that Yahweh was angry with the people as long as the house of Yahweh was not completely finished and beautified.]

3 And to say to the priests of the house of Yahweh the God of armies, and to the prophets: Should I weep and isolate myself in the fifth month, as I have done these many years.

4 Then the word of Yahweh the God of armies came to me in the following words.

5 Speak to all the people of the land, and to the priests, and say to them: When you fasted and wept in the fifth month and in the seventh month, even those seventy years, were you fasting for me. Were you doing it with the intention of giving me pleasure.

6 And when you eat and drink [during the other days when you are not fasting], are you not the ones eating and drinking.

7 Do you not know the words that Yahweh spoke through the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity. The cities all around Jerusalem were inhabited, and the south, and the plain.

8 And the word of Yahweh came to Zechariah in the following words.

9 Thus had spoken Yahweh the God of armies: Execute true justice, and show mercy and compassion every man to his brother.

10 Do not oppress the widow, nor the fatherless, nor the stranger, nor the poor. And let none of you plan evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to listen. They had rebellious shoulders, and they hardened their ears so as not to hear.

12 Yes, they made their hearts as hard as diamonds so as not to listen to the law, and so as not to hear the words that Yahweh the God of armies was sending to them by his spirit through the former prophets. Therefore there came a great wrath from Yahweh the God of armies.

13 Since they had not wanted to listen when he was crying out, therefore I did not want to pay attention when they were weeping, says Yahweh the God of armies.

14 So I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they did not know. And the land was desolate behind them, and there was no one to come or go there, because they caused the pleasant land to become a desolation.

Zechariah 8

1 Afterward the word of Yahweh the God of armies came to me in the following words. [Now these words are consistent with those of the prophet Haggai if we assume that they were revealed in the seventh year of king Darius.]

2 Thus says Yahweh the God od armies: I am jealous for Zion with a great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with a great fury [and that is why I destroyed it when there were transgressions].

3 Thus says Yahweh: I have returned to Zion, and I will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. Jerusalem will be called the city of truth [now that I have come back to dwell there], and the mountain of Yahweh the God of armies will be called the holy mountain.

4 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Old men and old women will again sit in the streets of Jerusalem, every man with his staff in his hand because of his great age.

5 And the streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in the streets.

6 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: If it seems marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvelous in my sight. Says Yahweh the God of armies.

7 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Behold I will save my people from the east country and from the west country.

8 And I will bring them, and they will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. And they will be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Strengthen your hands, you who hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets who have appeared in the day [namely the days] when the foundation of the house of Yahweh the God of armies has been laid, when the people has begun to rebuild the temple. [Now in the sight of Yahweh the notion of day does not always designate a single day but very often a period of time.]

10 For before these days there was no wage for man, nor wage for beast. There was no peace for those who came in and went out because of the affliction. For I have set all men every one against his neighbor.

11 But now I will not be with the remnant of this people as I was in the former days, says Yahweh the God of armies.

12 For the seed will flourish, and the vine will yield its fruit, and the ground will give its produce, and the heavens will send down their dew. I will cause the remnant of this people to enjoy all these things.

13 Just as you have been a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will save you and you will be a blessing. Do not be afraid, but let your hands be strong.

14 For thus says Yahweh the God of armies: I thought to harm you when your fathers provoked me to anger, says Yahweh the God of armies, and I did not repent.

15 In the same way I have purposed in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Do not be afraid.

16 Here is what you have to do: Let everyone speak uprightly to his neighbor [that is to say, do not seek to mislead anyone without having publicly acceptable justifications in your heart], execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let no one plan evil in his heart against his neighbor, and do not love false oaths. For all these things are the things that I hate, says Yahweh.

18 And the word of Yahweh the God of armies came to me in the following words.

19 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: The fasting of the fourth month, and the fasting of the fifth month, and the fasting of the seventh month, and the fasting of the tenth month, will be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts. But you have to love truth and peace.

20 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: Peoples and inhabitants of many cities will come again.

21 And the inhabitants of one city will go to another by saying: Let us go speedily to entreat the favor of Yahweh, to seek Yahweh the God of armies. And others will hear it and say: I will go also.

22 And many peoples and strong nations will come to seek Yahweh the God of armies in Jerusalem, to entreat the favor of Yahweh.

23 Thus says Yahweh the God of armies: In those days ten men from all the languages of the nations will take hold of a Jew by the hem of his garment by saying: We will go with you, for we

have heard that God is with you. [Now these words are consistent with those of the prophet Haggai if we assume that they were revealed in the seventh year of king Darius.]

Zechariah 9

1 .

Zechariah 10

1 .

Zechariah 11

1 .

Zechariah 12

1 The burden of the word of Yahweh concerning Israel [that is to say, concerning those who hold to the law given to the children of Jacob and who are in this way the spiritual children of those who were called Israel when the exact identity of Yahweh had not yet revealed]. Thus says Yahweh who stretched out the heavens and laid the foundations of the earth, and formed the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling for all the surrounding peoples, when they will be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

3 In that day I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all peoples. All those who will lift it up will be torn, although all the peoples of the earth will be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, says Yahweh, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and its rider with madness. And I will open my eyes on the house of Judah, when I smite every horse of the peoples with blindness.

5 And the leaders of Judah will say in their hearts: The inhabitants of Jerusalem are our strength in Yahweh the God of armies their God.

6 In that day I will make the leaders of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, like a flaming torch among the sheaves. And they will devour all the surrounding peoples, on the right hand and on the left. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem will dwell in their place, in Jerusalem.

7 Yahweh will also save the tents of Judah first, so that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not be magnified above Judah. [That is to say, Yahweh must not give the impression that he has a preference for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem over the other persons who live in the territory of Judah.]

8 In that day Yahweh will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the feeble among them in that day will be like David. And the house of David will be like God, like the angel of Yahweh before them. [That is to say, those who are the descendants of David will be like gods and will be distinguished from the other inhabitants of Jerusalem who will be as strong as David, because the children of Israel will know exactly what they are worshipping. When a first king had not been established over Israel, in the days of the judges whom the spirit of Yahweh was choosing in different tribes of Israel, Gideon had told the people that he did not want to establish a kingdom in Israel for himself and for his children because it is Yahweh who must be the king of Israel. But after those days there came the judge Samuel who established Saul as the first king at the request of the people, and David became the second king of Israel because he feared Yahweh, and we think that things have changed since David our great leader whose children deserve to be like gods. Now we know exactly what we are worshipping.]

9 In that day I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 Then I will pour out the spirit of grace and of supplication on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they will look on me, the one whom they have pierced. And they will lament for him, as one mourns for his only son, and they will be in bitterness for him as one is in bitterness for his firstborn.

11 In that day there will be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning for Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land will mourn, every family separately. The family of the house of David separately, and their wives separately. The family of the house of Nathan separately, and their wives separately.

13 The family of the house of Levi separately, and their wives separately. The family of Shimei separately, and their wives separately.

14 And all the other families, every family separately, and their wives separately.

Zechariah 13

1 In that day a fountain will be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

2 In that day, says Yahweh the God of armies, I will cut off the names of the idols from the land and they will no longer be remembered. And I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirits to depart from the land.

3 And if anyone prophesies again, then his father and his mother who begot him will say to him, 'You will not live, because you speak lies in the name of Yahweh'. And his father and his mother who begot him will stab him when he prophesies.

4 In that day the prophets will be ashamed every one of his visions when he prophesies, and they will no longer wear a eye-catching garment to deceive.

5 And every one of them will say: I am not a prophet, I am a plowman. For I was bought from my youth.

6 And if anyone asks him, 'Where did these wounds on your hands come from'. Then he will say, 'I received them in the house of my friends'.

7 Arise, O sword, against my shepherd and against the man who is my companion, says Yahweh the God of armies. Smite the shepherd, and let the sheep be scattered, and I will turn my hand on the powerless.

8 And throughout all the land, says Yahweh, two thirds will be cut off and will die, and the other third will remain.

9 And I bring that third part into the fire, and I will refine them as silver is refined, and I will test them as gold is tested. An they will call on my name, and I will answer them. I will say, 'It is my people', and they will say, 'Yahweh is my God'.

Zechariah 14

1 Behold the day of Yahweh is coming, and your spoil will be divided in your midst.

2 For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem. The city will be captured, and the houses will be plundered, and the women will be raped. Half the city will go into captivity, and the remnant of the people will not be cut off from the city.

3 Then Yahweh will go forth and will fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And in that day his feet will stand on the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east. And the mount of Olives will split in two parts, and there will be a very large valley from the east and to the west. And half of the mountain will move toward the north, and the other half will move toward the south.

5 And you will flee to the valley of the mountains, and the valley of the mountains will reach as far as Azel. Yes, you will flee as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. And Yahweh my God will come, and all the holy ones with you.

6 In that day there will neither be light nor darkness, nor cold, nor hot.

7 It will be a day known to Yahweh. There will be neither day nor night, but in the evening time there will be light.

8 In that day living waters will flow and go out from Jerusalem. Half of them will flow toward the eastern sea, and half of them will flow toward the uttermost sea, both in summer and in winter.

9 And Yahweh will be king over all the earth. In that day Yahweh will be the only Lord, and his name will be the only name.

10 The whole land will become like a plain, from Geba to Rimmon, toward the south of Jerusalem. And Jerusalem will be lifted up and will remain in its place, From Benjamin's gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananel to the king's winepresses.

11 And men will dwell in it, and there will be no more desolation. Jerusalem will be safe.

12 And this will be the plague with which Yahweh will smite all the peoples who have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh will rot while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will rot in their sockets, and their tongue will rot in their mouths.

13 In that day Yahweh will cause a great turmoil among them. And every one will take the hand of his neighbor, and his hand will rise up against the hand his neighbor.

14 And Judah will also fight at Jerusalem, and they will gather the wealth of all the surrounding nations: gold, and silver, and a great abundance of clothing.

15 And the plague will also strike the horses, and the mules, and the camels, and the donkeys, and all the animals that will be in those camps like that plague.

16 And everyone who will remain from all the nations that came against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the king, Yahweh the God of armies, and to celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

17 Whoever of all the families of the earth does not come up at Jerusalem to worship the king Yahweh the God of armies, the same will have no rain on them.

18 And if the family of Egypt does not go up, and come not, they will have no rain on them. And there will a plague with which Yahweh will smite all the nations that do not come up to celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

19 Thus will be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that do not come up to celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

20 In that day it will be written on the bells of the horses, 'Holiness to Yahweh'. And the pots in the house of Yahweh will be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to Yahweh the God of armies. And all those who offer sacrifices will come and take them to cook meat in them. And in that day there will be no more merchants buying and selling things in the house of Yahweh the God of armies.

Malachi

Malachi 1

1 The burden of the word of Yahweh to Israel by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, says Yahweh. And nevertheless you say: How do you show us your love.

3 Is not Esau the brother of Jacob, says Yahweh. And nevertheless I have loved Jacob, and I have hated Esau. I made his mountains desolate, and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness.

4 Edom may say, 'We are destroyed, but we will raise up the ruins'. But Yahweh the God of armies says the following thing: Let them build, but I will destroy. And they will be called the land of wickedness, a people against whom Yahweh is angry forever.

5 And your own eyes will see it, and you will say: Yahweh is great beyond the borders of Israel.

6 A son honors his father, and a servant his master. Therefore if I am a father, then where is the honor that is due to me. And if I am a master, then where is the fear of me. Consider those questions from Yahweh the God of armies, O you the priests who despise my name and who say: In what way have we despised your name.

7 You offer unclean food on my altar [instead of rejecting the children of Israel who come to you with such offerings to ask you to practice the rituals of the law given by Moses], and you say, 'In what way have we polluted you'. You have done it by saying [in your hearts]: The table of Yahweh is contemptible [because this God does not deserve to receive food of very good quality].

8 When you offer a blind animal for a sacrifice, is it not evil [O children of Israel]. When you offer a lame or disabled animal, is it not evil. Will your governor receive you well if you offer it now to him. Will he welcome you. Says Yahweh the God of armies.

9 And you come to me with those things and you say, 'We are now going to entreat God so that he may be favorable to us'. But is this God going to look at you with a good eye. Says Yahweh the God of armies.

10 Who among you will shut the doors [of the temple that has been built to bear my name]. I have not yet chosen that person but I am beginning to desire that it will happen so that you no longer light the fire on my altar in vain [since you offer me things that disgust me]. I have no pleasure in you, says Yahweh the God of armies, and the offerings of your hand are not acceptable to me.

11 For my name is great among the nations from the rising of the sun to its going down, and in many places they burn incense to honor my name and they make offerings that come from the good will of their hearts. For my name is great among the nations, says Yahweh the God of armies.

12 But you profane it by saying [in your hearts]: The table of Yahweh is contemptible and is worthy of being polluted by the poor quality of the food that we offer there.

13 And you say [concerning these rituals that I commanded you to do by the hand of my servant Moses], 'Behold it causes us such a weariness'. And you despise it, says Yahweh the God of armies. And concerning the offerings which you bring, you bring what has been taken from other by violence, or what is lame, or what is sick. Should I accept those things from your hands. Says Yahweh.

14 Cursed be the deceiver who has in his flock a [big] healthy male, and who dedicates and sacrifices to Yahweh a poor quality beast [that is to say, a beast that does not have much flesh]. For I am a great king, says Yahweh the God of armies, and my name is awesome among the nations.

Malachi 2

1 And now, O you the priests, the following warning concerns you.

2 If you do not listen, if the desire of your heart is not to give glory to my name, says Yahweh the God of armies, then I will send a curse on you to curse your blessings. Yes, I have cursed the other priests in the past because you do not take it to heart.

3 Behold I will destroy your seed and throw dung on your faces, the dung of your solemn feasts, and you will be carried away with it.

4 And you will know that I have given you this warning so that my covenant with Levi may stand, says Yahweh the God of armies.

5 My covenant with him was for life and for peace. And I gave him the service that he must do for me in order to reward the fear that he had of me, since he was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found on his lips. He walked with me in peace and in uprightness, and he turned many away from iniquity.

7 For the lips of a priest should keep knowledge, since the people should seek the law at his mouth. For he is a messenger of Yahweh the God of armies.

8 But you have strayed from the way, and you have caused many to stumble in the law. You have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says Yahweh the God of armies.

9 Therefore I also have made you contemptible and vile before all the people, because you have not kept my ways and have shown favoritism when interpreting the law.

10 Do we not all have one father. Is it not one God who created us. Why then do we act treacherously every man against his brother, profaning thus the covenant of our fathers.

11 Judah had acted treacherously, and an abomination had been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem. For Judah had profaned the holiness of Yahweh which he loved [that is to say, his holy temple], and had married the daughter of a foreign god [that is to say, they had chosen to follow false gods].

12 Yahweh will cut off the man who does this, whether the initiator or the follower. He will be cut off from the tents of Jacob, even if he brings an offering to Yahweh the God of armies.

13 And it is what you are doing again: You cover the altar of Yahweh with the tears of your eyes, insomuch that he no longer regards your offering and refuses the things from your hands.

14 And you say, 'Why'. It is because Yahweh has been witness between you and the wife of your youth. You have acted treacherously against her [by rejecting her], although she is your companion and your wife by covenant.

15 No one has done such a thing with a remnant of understanding. Only one has done it, and why had he done it. It was because he sought the offspring that God had promised him. Therefore take care of your spirit, and let no one act treacherously against the wife of his youth. [Now the person of whom Yahweh is talking about in this declaration is not necessarily a character known in the holy scriptures.]

16 For I hate it when a person rejects others without having publicly acceptable justification in his heart, says Yahweh the God of Israel, and I hate it when a person covers his garment [and thus his soul] with the violence done to others, says Yahweh the God of armies. Therefore take care of your spirit, and do not act treacherously.

17 You weary Yahweh with your words [that is to say, many among the people], and you say, 'How have we wearied him'. It is when you say, 'Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of Yahweh, and he delights in them', or when you say, 'Where is the God of the concept of justice'.

Malachi 3

1 Behold I will send my messenger, and he will prepare the way before me. And the Lord whom you seek will suddenly come to his temple, the messenger of the covenant that you desire. Behold he comes, says Yahweh the God of armies.

2 Who can endure in the day of his coming [that is to say, in the days after he has accomplished his mission]. Who will stand when he will have appeared. For he will be like the fire of a refiner, like the soap of a clothes washer.

3 He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi. He will refine them like gold and silver are refined, and they will present offerings to Yahweh in righteousness.

4 Then the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasant to Yahweh, as in the days of old, as in the ancient years.

5 And I will come near to you for judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against those who swear falsely, and against those who withhold the wages of the hireling, and against those who oppress the widow and the fatherless, and against those who defraud the sojourner, against all those who do not fear me, says Yahweh the God of armies.

6 For I am Yahweh, I do not change. Therefore you the [true spiritual] children of Jacob will not be consumed.

7 Since the days of your fathers you have turned away from my ordinances, and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says Yahweh the God of armies. But you say, 'In what way have we distanced ourselves from you'.

8 Should a man rob God. And nevertheless you have robbed me. But you say, 'In what way have we robbed you'.

9 In the tithes and in the offerings due to me. You are cursed with a curse because you have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, so that there may be food in my house [for my servants the Levites]. Test me now in this thing, says Yahweh the God of armies, and see if I will not open the windows of heaven for you to pour out a blessing without measure.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he will not destroy the fruits of your ground. And the vine will surely yield its fruit in your fields, says Yahweh the God of armies.

12 And all nations will call you blessed, for you will be a delightsome land, says Yahweh the God of armies.

13 Your words have been harsh against me [that is to say, you who are among those who desire to please me], says Yahweh. And you say, 'What have we said against you'.

14 You have said: It is vain to serve God. What profit have we obtained by striving to obey all his commandments of which we are aware and by walking mournfully before Yahweh the God of armies.

15 And now we see the happiness of proud people. Yes, those who commit wickedness prosper. They transgress against God and they escape his anger.

16 So those who fear Yahweh spoke to one another. And Yahweh paid attention and listened, and a book of remembrance was written before him for those who fear Yahweh and honor his name.

17 They will be mine, says Yahweh the God of armies, my own possession in the day when I will set them apart. And I will spare them, as a man spares his son who serves him.

18 And you will again see the difference between the righteous and the wicked, between those who serve God and those who do not serve him.

Malachi 4

1 For behold, the day is coming and it will burn like a furnace. All the proud and all those who act wickedly [among my people who are called by my name now] will be punished. The day that comes will burn them up, says Yahweh the God of armies, and it will leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will arise with healing under its wings. And you will go out and leap like calves freed from their stalls.

3 And you will trample the wicked. For they will be like ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I do this, says Yahweh the God of armies. [Now this must have happened after the first disciples of Jesus, in the period of the destruction of the house of Yahweh which has never rebuilt to this day. But this will not be the main occasion because even in those days an acceptable level of knowledge of the teaching of Jesus Christ will not yet be reached by the Romans who will destroy the temple of Yahweh because of a rebellion, as the rebellion of Zedekiah the last king of Judah had caused the destruction of the temple built by Solomon king of Israel.]

4 Remember the law of my servant Moses, which I commanded him at Horeb for all Israel, concerning the statutes and the judgment.

5 Behold I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of Yahweh.

6 And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse.

3 Rommel

3 Rommel 1

1 Preface to the Testament of Jesus Christ, first part.

2 Until now it is not obvious to differentiate between Yahweh and his angels (Genesis 16:11-13 - 28:12-13 - 31:11-13 - Exodus 33:8-23 - Joshua 5:13-15 - Judges 2:1-5 - 5:23 - 6:11-13,14-22 - 13:1-25 - Zechariah 3:1-7 - 4 Rommel 4:6). And the biblical characters are aware that what they call God is a multitude of angels (Genesis 18:1-2 - 19:1 - 32:1-2) who are completely united in their purpose (Deuteronomy 6:4 - Jeremiah 9:23-24 - 23:23-24).

3 And everything in the universe happens by the hand of the one God (Deuteronomy 32:39 - Exodus 18:14-24 - 1 Kings 22:31-33 - 2 Chronicles 18:30-32 - 2 Kings 5:1 - 24:1-4 - 25:1-7 - Ezekiel 12:1-16 - Isaiah 45:5-7 - Amos 9:7 - Jeremiah 52:1-3).

4 How could a good and merciful God ask Abraham to kill his child (Genesis 22:1-18). [Now Abraham have not behaved like an atheist who wants to live according to his own moral standards, but like a man who believes in the existence of a God of justice whose ways are not easy to understand and who can intervene as he pleases in the world in order to accomplish his secret objectives. The exact knowledge of the identity and requirements of the God of justice will come into the world later through Jesus Christ.]

5 This God who considers only the information available to each person (Genesis 20:1-6 - Numbers 14:22-23 - Deuteronomy 11:1-9 - 31:9-13 - John 15:22 - Luke 10:1-12,13-15), wants to know if this Abraham truly believes him to be almighty (Genesis 17:1).

6 And Abraham already knows a number of things about the origin of this child (Genesis 15:1-6 - 18:1-15 - 21:1-4) and also the events of Sodom and Gomorrha (Genesis 18:16-33).

7 And it is through the coming of Jesus of Nazareth that the exact identity of God will be revealed (Romans 16:24-27 - Acts 2:14-36 - Colossians 1:26-27).

8 The name of an entity is not any literal expression but the knowledge of the precise object which is designated, in other words the abstract concept that it represents (Exodus 2:16-18 - 3:1 - 6:1-3 - Genesis 31:44-49 - Leviticus 20:1-3 - 22:1-3 - Jeremiah 34:13-16 - Ezekiel 20:39 - Numbers 13:16 - Deuteronomy 3:9 - 10:20 - 14:22-23 - John 17:25-26 - Acts 2:21 - 4:12 - 4 Rommel 4:12 - 11:29-30).

9 Moreover different things can be called by the same name as we see with Goshen in Egypt (Genesis 45:9-10 - 47:1-6 - Exodus 8:22 - 9:26) and Goshen in the territory under the control of Israel (Joshua 11:16). Moreover there are two Mephibosheth in the family of Saul (2 Samuel 21:7-8) and there are two Goliath in Gath (1 Samuel 17:4 - 2 Samuel 21:19).

10 The word God is a holy trinity which designates indifferently the Father or the Son or the holy spirit (4 Rommel 11:17-18). They are three completely distinct identities and at each occurrence of an implicit or explicit reference to God in a sentence of a biblical verse, only one of these identities is implicitly designated (4 Rommel 4:15-17) and it may happen that all three appear distinctly in a same biblical verse (Luke 10:21 - John 14:26 - 15:26 - 2 Corinthians 13:14). So we have the Father of all creation (Jeremiah 32:17-19), and the Son who is the information created in the world by Jesus of Nazareth (John 2:19-21 - It is alluded to the temple in this reference, namely the temple of God), and the holy spirit who is the father of Jesus of Nazareth according to the flesh (Luke 1:35) and also the spiritual father of all those who accept a new birth of their minds in order to become spiritual children of Jesus of Nazareth (John 8:26-27,28-29 - 4 Rommel 11:24-25) and in this way

the spiritual children of the patriarch Jacob because he is present as a model in the genealogy of the teaching transmitted by Jesus de Nazareth. [Jacob was renamed Israel by the angels of the holy spirit during his life in the flesh.]

11 And because human beings are made in the image of God (Genesis 1:27), they have the right to change their minds when new information comes to their attention (1 Samuel 2:30 - 4 Rommel 10:14-16). [But at a time when the exact identity of God was still unknown, that is to say before Jesus Christ, even new information could not justify a change of mind concerning an oath that was made to Yahweh himself (Jeremiah 34:1-7,8-22 - Deuteronomy 23:21-23).]

12 God the Father does not change his mind but the holy spirit and his angels can change their minds and repent (Genesis 6:5-6 - Exodus 32:14 - Jonah 3 - Jeremiah 18:1-10,11-13 - 26:1-6,7-15 - 36:1-4) because they only consider the information actually accumulated up to the present moment (Deuteronomy 31:21 - 1 Kings 2:19-23). This is how changes were made to the territory that was allocated by lot to the tribe of Judah (Numbers 26:52-56 - Joshua 14:1-5 - 15:1 - 19:1,9 - Proverbs 16:33).

13 But God the Father does not allow any of the words of the holy spirit, the holy one of Israel, to remain without any effect (1 Samuel 13:13-14 - 15:28-29 - 1 Kings 8:56 - 12:15 - Isaiah 55). Indeed, in the final state of the universe we will no longer be made of flesh and blood hence the effectiveness of the flood (Genesis 6:5-8), and his threat on the destruction of the people that he addressed to Moses was accomplished by the fact that Jesus Christ put an end to the twelve tribes by uniting all humanity (Exodus 32:14), and his threat against the inhabitants of Nineveh caused a change in their behavior (Jonah 3).

14 And those who asked by themselves to become servants of the God of Israel [and therefore renounced their idolatry practices] escaped a destruction that had been ordered and they were even defended (Joshua 9 - 10), while the others were destroyed by Joshua himself when he still had the strength to wage war against those of their enemies who have not been protected by God (Exodus 23:27-33 - Joshua 11:18-23 - 13:1-8 - 15:63 - 16:10 - 17:12-13).

15 In the same way that the children of Jacob clung to Yahweh only during certain periods (Judges 2), one can think that some of the nations who lived in their midst had a similar behavior in their relations with the holy spirit (Deuteronomy 20:10-12 - Joshua 21:43-45 - 23:1-16 - Numbers 33:50-56).

16 The holy spirit is an unchanging notion (Genesis 41:37-39 - Numbers 11:24-29 - 24:1-4 - 1 Samuel 16:13-14 - Psalms 51:10-12 - Acts 28:25-29 - 2 Peter 1:21 - Luke 1:8-15,41-42,67-75), but the words of his angels and the laws that they enunciate are circumstantial and are based solely on available knowledge and technology (Job 39:1-2 - Amos 3:6 - Ezekiel 20:23-25 - Acts 7:51-53). And God the Father is the originator of everything that happens (Job 38:39-41). The book of Job is only about God the Father on the one hand, and on the other hand about his holy spirit which expresses itself through two of the characters (Job and Elihu) and also through the angel who speaks in the conclusion of the book.

17 The goal of life is obedience to the holy spirit and to transmit this teaching there have been many prophets including David (1 Chronicles 29:10-19), the main role being that of Jesus of Nazareth who is called the Son of man or the Son of God (1 John 5:10-13,20-21 - John 10:33-36 - John 3:16 -

Isaiah 40 - 4 Rommel 11:31 - 12:41-44,45-47 - Acts 14:8-20 - 17:22-34 - 2 Corinthians 13:14). [It is not essential to seek to prove that Jesus has really exists and has said what he is supposed to have said. For one can simply affirm that the person who is at the origin of the final form of all the books of the bible is God the creator of all things because this person deserves that we obey to the only useful teaching which is transmitted (this person is for us a father - 4 Rommel 6:22-23 - 11:24-25 - 5 Rommel 5:42-43), and the bible tells us that it is the holy spirit who is the author of each unadulterated book (3 Rommel 1:16). The notion of holy spirit does not change over time because it is only a matter of knowing why you do what you do and not what you do, for the holy spirit only considers the information that is available to each person in real time (Malachi 3:1-6,7-18 - 4 Rommel 12:70 - Galatians 4:1-12 - Luke 18:15-17,18-22,28-30 - 1 Corinthians 14:20 - Philippians 4:8), and all offenses against the holy spirit must have consequences by receiving a proportional punishment even if they are committed before the reception of the exact knowledge of God (Exodus 23:1-9 - Deuteronomy 1:16-17 - 4 Rommel 3:12 - 7:33 - 4 Rommel 14:1-4), but we can distinguish two categories of people who have a form of holy spirit within them. On the one hand there are those who want to do what is good but do not know exactly what to do because they are ignorant of the exact message of the Jesus Christ, and since the beginning of humanity this form of holy spirit can exist in certain persons regardless of their genealogies and the beliefs of their communities, and those who had received the law of Moses simply witnessed certain events that justify that they had to trust that law and transmit it to their spiritual children who are mostly their children according to the flesh in those days (Numbers 15:13-16,29-31 - Exodus 12:48-49 - Leviticus 24:17-22 - Deuteronomy 4:9-10), and this has always been the procedure even before the law of Moses (3 Rommel 1:4-6 - Genesis 17:1-13,23-27 - Romans 4:1-13 - 4 Rommel 12:24-25), and on the other hand there are those to whom the exact message of Jesus Christ has been declared and who no longer have any excuse if they do not do what is good since it is no longer allowed to have doubts about the exact identity of God (4 Rommel 12:14-15). For it is natural for a person to have doubts when that person has not yet received the exact understanding of the message of Jesus Christ. # For example Manasseh became king when he was still a teenager, and he did not think that the glory of Hezekiah his father (2 Kings 18:1-7 - 2 Chronicles 32:32-33) had come from the desire to please Yahweh by conforming to all the subtleties and nuances of the law of Moses (2 Chronicles 33:1-10). But Manasseh eventually changed his mind (2 Chronicles 33:11-20). There is another person who had doubts, and he died according to the flesh without changing his mind since we do not have the memory of his repentance, and it is Ahaz the father of Hezekiah (2 Kings 16:1-20 - 2 Chronicles 28:1-8,16-25). # Another example is Solomon when he was old, since his many foreign wives caused him to have doubts about how he was supposed to serve Yahweh, Yahweh being the God of all flesh (Numbers 16:20-22 - 27:15-16 - Jeremiah 32:26-27) who had prophets outside the tribes of Israel like Balaam (Numbers 22 - Now the name Yahweh must not have been known by Balaam since it was not given until the days of Moses, but it is Moses who is supposed to have rewritten the story of Balaam - Numbers 22:18 - and the name of an entity is simply an abstract concept - 3 Rommel 1:8 - Daniel 4:8 - Malachi 2:17 - In addition, the word God which appears in the modern translations of the Old Testament is a translation of the word Elohim of the ancient Hebrew, and Elohim is the one who causes all things to happen, and Yahweh is simply the holy spirit of Elohim who has imposed the trinity in his holy scriptures by saying that he himself is Elohim and the only Elohim). But the doubts of Solomon were not a form of holy spirit but rather a transgression because of what he already knew (Exodus 21:28-29 - 1 Chronicles 28:9 - 1 Rommel 1:36). #

Another example is Gideon and his father. For Gideon was one of the children of Israel from whom Yahweh also raised up prophets (Judges 6:1-10), and Gideon simply had some knowledge of the history of his people, of how God had formed his people, and Gideon became a prophet because he had a conversation with the angels of Yahweh (Judges 6:11-17,18-24,33-40 - 4 Rommel 4:8). And one can think that the father of Gideon also had some doubts about the proper way to worship the God of all the peoples of the earth, a God who had prophets outside the tribes of Israel like Job (3 Rommel 1:27), since the father of Gideon owned a place of worship for Baal (Judges 6:25-32). Now the doubt of Zacharias the father of John the Baptist was not a form of holy spirit but rather a transgression (Luke 1:5-20), since Zacharias was in the temple of Yahweh at the time of his vision, in front of the only altar of incense which is inside the holy place and before the most holy place.]

18 Jesus of Nazareth is the only perfect human being (1 Timothy 2:5 - John 8:23 - Philippians 2:1-11).

19 The holy spirit is found primarily in the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes, and it is this spirit that was on all the prophets of God but the distributed gifts vary (4 Rommel 12:47-49).

20 Balaam the prophet was always waiting for the angels of God to interact with him (Numbers 22:5-13 - 23:1-6,13-17) and later he was temporarily overwhelmed by the purity of the spirit and then he prophesied without the perceptible intermediary of the angels (Numbers 24:1-4).

21 However Balaam was not perfect like any ordinary human being (1 Rommel 3:20) and was seduced at a time which was not specified (Numbers 25 - 31:7-16). At a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, the intention was to distance the people of Israel from the commandments of Yahweh in the hope that Yahweh will destroy a part of them for this abandonment. Consequently the response was proportional to the fault. And Balaam had already offended God before this event because he had consulted God twice for the same reason without having received any new additional information (Numbers 22:14-19 - 2 Peter 2:15-16), since the only additional information was that he was offered an increase in his reward for accomplishing the same mission. [Now David consulted God twice for a same reason without having any new information at his disposal, but he certainly did not do it by the same method (1 Samuel 23:1-6) since he was not recognized as a prophet in his time according to the definition of a prophet in his time (2 Samuel 24:11 - 1 Chronicles 21:9 - 2 Chronicles 29:25 - 1 Samuel 9:9 - 2 Samuel 24:16-19 - 1 Chronicles 21:15-21 - 4 Rommel 4:8). For David could sometimes receive messages through dreams (1 Samuel 28:6,15), and it was known in his time that a person can express himself through the spirit of Yahweh by doing what is pleasing to Yahweh, even if that person does not have regular conversations with the angels of Yahweh (2 Samuel 7:1-3 - 23:1-2 - 1 Chronicles 17:1-2 - 3 Rommel 1:16). Now Solomon the son of David was a prophet since the angels of Yahweh have explicitly spoken with Solomon twice (1 Kings 3:5,15 - 9:1-2 - 11:9-10 - 2 Chronicles 1:6-7 - 7:11-12), but Yahweh have also spoken to Solomon through other prophets (1 Kings 6:9-14 - 11:11-12), because in reality the prophets are ordinary persons who have the will to do what is right according to the information at their disposal (Ecclesiastes 7:28-29) but who are not as perfect as Jesus Christ (1 Kings 13:1-10,11-19,20-24,25-32 - 1 Rommel 3:20).]

22 For every person who allows oneself to be overwhelmed by the spirit speaks the words of the spirit (Ecclesiastes 12:10-14), even a woman like Miriam the sister of Moses (Exodus 2:1-10 - 1 Chronicles 6:1-3 - Exodus 15:20-21 - Micah 6:3-5) and others (Genesis 16:7-13 - Judges 4:4-9 - 2

Kings 22:12-15 - Nehemiah 6:14 - Galatians 3:28). That is why there may be favorable circumstances for the flourishing of the spirit [such as listening to soothing music that is either wordless or whose words are meaningful and without sadness (2 Kings 3:14-16), or engaging in activities that are not designed to excel through physical effort]. Thus there have been schools to learn to behave constantly in a manner pleasing to the spirit at a time when the exact identity of God was unknown, and the complex commandments of Moses which also concerned the functions of the tribe of Levi in Israel was still in force (1 Kings 20:35,38 - 2 Kings 2:1-3 - 4:38-41 - 9:1-10). Such a school is open to all, absolutely everyone, while it is only the genealogy that allows one to belong to the family of the sons of Aaron who are the only ones who can become priests among all the members of the tribe of Levi and even among all the children of Israel according to the law given by Moses (Jeremiah 4:9 - 5:31 - 6:13 - 13:13 - 23:33-34 - 26:4-8 - 28:1-17 - 32:32 - 2 Samuel 23:1-2 - 3 Rommel 1:19-20 - 1 Samuel 28:6,15 - 1 Rommel 3:11-12). The distinction between being a prophet (Deuteronomy 18:15-19,20-22 - 4 Rommel 12:47-49 - Isaiah 1:1-4) and being a priest (Exodus 29:29-30 - Numbers 18:1-7,8-20,21-24,25-32) is further emphasized in 2 Kings 22:8-15 and in Haggai 1:1-12,13-14 - 2:1-5,10-15,20-23, and the function of the high priest Joshua (Ezra 3:8-9 - 5:1-2 - Haggai 1:1-4) is clarified in a vision of the prophet Zechariah (Zechariah 3:1-8 - 4:6-10) and out of that vision by the word of Yahweh given to the same prophet Zechariah (Zechariah 6:9-13). This distinction between priests and prophets is also highlighted in Jeremiah 29:20-33 which contains a letter sent from Babylon to Jerusalem for the priests who serve in the house of Yahweh (Deuteronomy 16:18-20 - 17:8-13), since Jeremiah the prophet is not such a priest despite the fact that he is the son of a priest who has lived in the land of the tribe of Benjamin (Jeremiah 1:1-10). And we also see the humor of Yahweh when we compare the content of Haggai 1:12-14 - 2:1-5 and that of John 11:45-51. [Paul does not say that a woman should not have responsibilities in society (Romans 16:1-2,12-15 - Galatians 3:28) but he recommends that they should not be teachers of the exact knowledge of God's behavior in a context where structured assemblies are created (4 Rommel 6:33-35 - 11:22 - 1 Corinthians 11:34 - Romans 13:8-10 - Galatians 5:13-14) for the purpose of facilitating the acquisition of the holy spirit by the propagation of the Hebrew scriptures which are not accessible to most people in those days (1 Corinthians 14:34-38 - 1 Timothy 2:9-15). There may be exceptions but Paul prefers that this not be the case because in a general way the intentions of the one who teaches and of some of those who listen will not necessarily be sincere (3 Rommel 1:44).]

23 Some people may have particular abilities with more or less regularity either through the holy spirit (Exodus 31:1-5 - 35:30-35 - Numbers 23:1-7,13-18 - 1 Samuel 9:14-19 - 2 Kings 5:1-8 - 6:8-12 - Daniel 5:11-12), or only by the will of God the Father who wants to accomplish his purposes (Exodus 22:18 - Leviticus 19:31 - 20:6-7,26-27 - Deuteronomy 13:1-5 - 18:9-14 - 1 Samuel 16:13-16).

24 He who obeys God is a child of God, and he who does not obey him is not his child (Romans 8:14). Each one must constantly consider that everything around oneself is a distraction and cling only to the holy spirit (1 John 2:15-17), in other words each person must focus on why he does what he does and not on what he does (Luke 4:1-13).

25 It is not what we do that interests God, since we have the right to do whatever we want (1 Corinthians 3:21-23 - Job 35:1-8 - 1 John 2:24-26,27-29 - Luke 11:52), but only the reasons why we

do it (4 Rommel 1:8-9 - 8:13-15 - 4 Rommel 2:60 - Genesis 12:9-20 - 20:1-13 - 26:1-11 - 37:1-36 - 42:1-26 - 43:1-15 - 44:1-13 - Job 32:1-3 - Joshua 22:22-29 - Ruth 3:1-14 - 1 Samuel 18:25 - 21:10-15 - 1 Kings 3:16-25 - 2 Kings 2:15-18 - 3:26-27 - 4:13-23,24-26,27-28 - 5:15-19 - 20:1-11 - 2 Samuel 12:15-20,21-23 - 14:1-4,18-21 - 15:30-37 - 16:15-19 - 1 Chronicles 12:16-17 - Luke 11:37-41 - 2 Samuel 22:27-28 - Ezra 7:8-10 - 8:21-23,24-34 - Nehemiah 4 - Jeremiah 38:14-16,24-28 - 4 Rommel 2:27-28 - 12:50-52 - 1 Corinthians 9:19-27 - 5 Rommel 5:48-50). God only wants to know whether a person's motivation is PUBLICLY justifiable in the mind of that person, or whether that person is aware of being unable to justify himself in a situation that would require it and in the presence of a being who knows everything (Luke 4:40-41 - 9:20-22 - 22:54-62 - John 17:11-12). Moses wonders how God will accomplish what he has declared (Numbers 11:21-23) while the officer of Jehoram king of Israel affirms that God will not be able to accomplish the word that he has spoken by the prophet Elisha (2 Kings 7:17-20). And at a time when the exact identity of God is still unknown, Solomon specifies that he does not want to build a house to make Yahweh live there but only to carry out the commandments that Yahweh gave to Moses (2 Chronicles 2:4-6). For the God of Israel only considers the information available to each person (Genesis 20:1-6 - Numbers 14:22-23 - Deuteronomy 11:1-9 - 31:9-13 - John 15:22 - Luke 10:1-12,13-15).

26 Certain communities in the past like the Egyptians could know the notion of eternal life but without knowing the right procedure to truly continue to exist in the hearts of humans (4 Rommel 12:60-61 - John 21:15-17 - 2 Corinthians 4:12-18 - 1 Timothy 3:16).

27 The law of Moses was not known before him (Exodus 30:12-16 - 34:19-25 - Leviticus 25:23-34 - Numbers 15:22-23 - Ezekiel 20:10-14 - Nehemiah 9:7-14). And each community had its own habits for it is evident that Job did not belong to the tribes of Israel (Deuteronomy 12:13-14 - Job 1:1-5 - 42:7-9,12-15 - Numbers 27:1-11 - Genesis 34:14-17 - Judges 14:10). And the promises made to Abraham were formulated before the circumcision which rewarded his integrity (Genesis 12:1-4 - Genesis 17:10-14,22-27 - Romans 4:13).

28 The only message of the Bible is that it was Jesus Christ who clearly revealed the existence and exact knowledge of the concept of eternal life to all those who could still doubt it (John 3:16 - Luke 17:20-21 - 1 Corinthians 15:1-11 - 1 Peter 1:24-25 - 1 John 1:1-4). For he was resurrected and he no longer died after that, he lives in the hearts of all his disciples in accordance with all his words in the gospel of John (Galatians 2:20-21 - Ephesians 1:22-23 - 2 Corinthians 5:17-18 - 3 Rommel 2:15).

29 He does not live in the body of one who is not his disciple (Romans 8:9 - 2 Corinthians 13:5).

30 And he also revealed the right way to find an admirable place in eternal life, that is by following his example and constantly clinging to the holy spirit (Leviticus 7:11-18 - 19:5-6 - 22:29-30 - Amos 4:1-5 - Leviticus 10:1-7,16-20 - Numbers 10:29-33 - 32:1-5,16-23 - 2 Corinthians 3:12-18 - 1 Samuel 4:1-22 - 7:1-17 - 1 Chronicles 21:28-30 - Joshua 22 - Colossians 1:24-29 - John 5:39-40 - Luke 7:23-30,31-35).

31 The patriarchs dedicated to God each of the places where they met his angels (Genesis 12:6-9 - 26:24-25 - 28:16-22 - 35:6-7,8-15). And later Moses built a house for God, a movable structure made according to the plans shown to him by God (Exodus 25:1-9). This is the tabernacle [the dwelling] which contained the ark of the covenant in which were placed the ten commandments

written on tablets of stones (Exodus 25:16,21). And the tabernacle was created only to be an answer to the transgression of the people who have made a god that they could see with their eyes while Moses had gone to the mountain (1 Rommel 3:16).

32 And by disobeying Moses' command not to add or subtract anything from the laws (Deuteronomy 4:1-2 - 1 Samuel 30:9-10,11-25 - 1 Rommel 3:28-29), David replaced the tabernacle with a fixed house which was to be different at least in the structure of the openings (Exodus 26:1-6,7-15 - 1 Kings 6 - 2 Chronicles 3–4). And we see that Solomon who actually built this temple has celebrated the creation of God in the courtyard according the plans given to him by his father David who is the first to have wanted to make the ark of God dwell in a more comfortable structure (2 Samuel 7:1-3 - 1 Kings 8:17-20 - 1 Chronicles 28:9-21 - 2 Chronicles 4:1 - Exodus 38:1-2). Solomon made a container called the sea which rested on representations of bulls, although Moses was asked for a simple basin for washing with its base (Exodus 30:17-21 - 1 Kings 7:23-26 - 2 Chronicles 4:1-6). And Solomon made ten tables for the showbreads and ten candlesticks (1 Kings 7:48 - 1 Chronicles 23:27-30 - 28:15-16 - 2 Chronicles 4:7-8,19-20) that did not continue to exist in the same number (1 Kings 14:23-27), although it had been asked to Moses to make only one table for the showbreads (Exodus 25:23-30 - Numbers 4:4-8 - 1 Samuel 21:1-6 - 1 Chronicles 9:32 - Luke 6:4) and only one candlestick (Exodus 25:31-40 - Numbers 4:9-10). And Solomon made two special pillars used only for the decoration and who each had received a name as if it were a man (Jachin and Boaz) after their tops had been cluttered with several ornaments (1 Kings 7:13-22 - 2 Chronicles 3:15-17). And in this context of freedom (1 Kings 7:40-45 - 2 Kings 16:7-18), Solomon had an impressive throne made to visually describe the severity of his impartial judgment (1 Kings 7:7-8 - 10:18-20 - 2 Chronicles 9:17-19). [Kings do not come from the tribe of Levi which contains the priests the descendants of Aaron, and the throne of Solomon (1 Kings 7:1-12) cannot be located in the house of God which is created solely for the work of the priests and the other Levites (1 Rommel 3:22-23,30-32)]

33 What is to be remembered about the queen of Sheba (1 Kings 10:1-13 - 2 Chronicles 9:1-12) are not the details of the things that entice the eyes, because everything has been carried away by the wind from the reign of Rehoboam who was the immediate successor of Solomon his father (1 King 14:25-27) until the destruction of the kingdom of Judah (not the whole population but the social organization - 2 Kings 25:1-7 - Hosea 13:11). For what is to be remembered is the spirit of justice through which Solomon had consideration even for his servants, because it is only the works of the spirit of justice that endure eternally (4 Rommel 1:24). That is why the queen of Sheba said in other words: 'God wants to give an eternal legacy to this people Israel who currently live in this territory, because he loves them. Consequently, God has established a king over them who has enough intelligence to induce his people to make righteous judgments in all disputes that may arise'. It is the message that the prophet Isaiah gave in the time of some evil and good kings of the kingdom of Judah (Isaiah 1). And it is also the message that the prophet Zechariah gave to those who had just returned to the land of Judah from Babylon where the people had been taken captive during the destruction of the kingdom of Judah, a people who have rebuilt the house of God [this second house will be destroyed nearly forty years after the death of Jesus of Nazareth who therefore lived under the law of Moses (4 Rommel 12:50-51)] but no longer established a kingdom (Zechariah 8 - 3 Rommel 2:18). Indeed, if one wishes to obtain a place of any nature in eternity, possibly after the death of the flesh (2 Kings 20:1-3 - Jeremiah 22:1-9,13-19), one must not seek to understand the

intentions of God but one must only be satisfied with acting continuously with fairness (Proverbs 3:1-7 - 4 Rommel 11:23 - 12:62-65 - Psalms 45:6-7 - 89:14-18 - Luke 1:67-75,76-79 - 11:29-36 - 1 Peter 1:24-25 - 1 Rommel 3:14).

34 And later Ezekiel gave complete laws for a fixed house dedicated to God, contradicting Moses on several aspects (Ezekiel 43:10-12) and even on the offerings that must be made to God. [Now it is only the obligatory part of burnt offerings, and burnt offerings are not eaten (4 Rommel 13). For there is no fixed date in advance for the sacrifices that are eaten, and they are not affected by Ezekiel's changes (4 Rommel 7:13-20,21-24)].

35 And according to Ezekiel we will no longer observe a grouping of the territories attributed to the tribes of Reuben and Gad and to a part of the tribe of Manasseh (Numbers 32:28-33 - 34:1-12,13-15 - Joshua 1:12-15 - 14:1-5 - 17:1-6 - 18:5-7 - Ezekiel 47:21-23 - 48:1-8,22-29). Simeon was formerly a neighbor of Judah (Joshua 19:1,9) but according to Ezekiel, his new neighbors must be Benjamin and Issachar (Ezekiel 48:24-25). Nevertheless a continuity is observed through the proximity of Manasseh and Ephraim which are two distinct benedictions within Joseph (Ezekiel 48:4-6). But previously, some could have cities that belonged to them in the territory of others and this was not just about the first two sons of Joseph (Joshua 16:4-9 - 17:7-11). And Levi had no territory but only cities in the territories of everyone from the beginning (Deuteronomy 10:8-9 - 18:1-2 - Numbers 35:1-8), but it will no longer be the case (Ezechiel 48:8-22).

36 There is a remarkable quote that comes from the Babylonian Talmud which would have been designed nearly four centuries after Jesus Christ, the second work of its kind after the Jerusalem Talmud which would have been designed a few decades after Jesus Christ [and which consequently is more perverse because of the context of persecution, the rejection of christianity and the destruction of the jewish temple, the destruction of that second jewish temple having taken place because they revolted against the authority of the Romans in the same way that the revolt of Zedekiah the last king of Judah against the authority of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had caused the destruction of the first temple built by Solomon king of Israel]. Each Talmud is an association of the Mishnah and its comments by some people, and a set of comments is called Gemara. And the Mishnah is established after Jesus Christ and is presumed to be an oral law continuously transmitted for generations and absolutely necessary for the understanding of the jewish torah, namely the Hebrew Bible called Tanakh which contains the Torah of Moses called the Torah [since the meaning of the word torah is teaching or doctrine or instruction]. This quote says: David and Job and Ezekiel have described the length of the Torah without putting a number to it. [For when we read the scriptures concerning these three persons, we find that there seem to be contradictions and consequently what is interesting is not what they do but solely the reasons why they do it: # In the book of Job, people who were content to defend God's cause, without regard for the context in which they were found, have been accused at the end of the book (Job 32:2-3 - 42:7-8). # And David, who may have drawn inspiration from the subtleties of the writings of Moses (Numbers 32:1-23; 1 Rommel 3:28-29), takes initiatives that go beyond the law given by Moses (Deuteronomy 4:1-2 - 1 Samuel 30:9-10,11-25 - 2 Samuel 7:1-3 - 1 Chronicles 21:28-30 - 4 Rommel 6:32 - 1:15-16). # And Ezekiel modifies the things that Moses commanded to be offered to God alone (4 Rommel 13), and also the structure of God's temple (Ezekiel 43:10-12) which had

already been modified by David (1 Chronicles 28:9-19) compared to the plans given by Moses (Exodus 26:1-6,7-15 - 1 Kings 6 - 2 Chronicles 3–4).]

37 And Ezekiel is the only and unique prophet after Moses (Genesis - Exodus - Leviticus - Numbers - Deuteronomy) who enunciated new laws for the family of Jacob named Israel (Ezekiel 40 – 48), since all the other prophets simply made known the promises of God which concerned certain intervals of time of the future in relation to the time of their proclamation, knowing that David was not recognized as a prophet in his time according to the definition of a prophet in his time (2 Samuel 24:11 - 1 Chronicles 21:9 - 2 Chronicles 29:25 - 1 Samuel 9:9 - 2 Samuel 24:16-19 - 1 Chronicles 21:15-21 - 4 Rommel 4:8). However, in order to bear witness to significant events that can be useful in instructing others about what behaviors they should or should not have in their relationship with God, certain commemorations were instituted (Judges 11:30-40 - 2 Kings 25:8-10 - Zechariah 7:1-5 - Esther 9:20-32 - John 10:22-24) for the people who were united by the desire for a rigorous practice of the law of Moses. For some of them have even left their lands which had been given to them by Yahweh (Numbers 36 - Ezekiel 46:16-18), and have gone to dwell where they would have the opportunity to practice the commandments of which they had knowledge (2 Chronicles 11:1-12,13-17 - 15:8-9). [And concerning the different ways of bearing witness to an event, there were circumstantial habits that were initiated in particular contexts in order to bear witness to certain oaths (Ruth 4:7-8). And in a more distant past, some communities had a special way of ensuring that a promise would not be easily forgotten by the mind of the one who made it (Genesis 24:1-4,7-9 - 47:29-31). And the reason of the realization of a fasting in the ninth month of the fifth year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah has not been indicated (Jeremiah 36:5-10). And we see that during the days of Jesus Christ, women have a certain habit (Luke 7:36-39 - John 12:1-2,3-8).]

38 For the writings of Moses do not contradict each other (Genesis 7:17-24 - 8:1-5). However, according to the nature of Yahweh who is mischievous and without wickedness, different details are sometimes provided elsewhere (Genesis 42:6-17 - 43:1-7 - Leviticus 4:13-14 - Numbers 15:24-26 - Deuteronomy 1:42-46 - Judges 11:14-17 - Numbers 20:14-21 - 2 Samuel 4:6,7 - 1 Chronicles 8:29-32 - 9:35-38 - 1 Samuel 25:28-31 - 1 Chronicles 11:1-3 - 1 Chronicles 16:1-7 - 2 Chronicles 29:25) and this reveals the flexibility of the commandments since everyone simply has to do his best.

39 For instance, it was previously recommended that six cities of refuge be established to shelter those who have committed justifiable murder (Numbers 35:6-7), and three of these cities were before the Jordan (Numbers 34:13-15 - 35:9-15 - Deuteronomy 4:20-22,41-49) outside the land of Canaan. However during the summary speeches which were given at the end of the journey of the children of Jacob in the wilderness, from the eleventh month of the fortieth and final year (Exodus 7:7 - Numbers 20:22-29 - 26:63-65 - 33:36-39 - Deuteronomy 1:1-5 - 3:18-29 - Numbers 27:12-14 - 33:47-48 - Deuteronomy 32:48-52 - 34:1-5) when the ark of the covenant of God had not yet entered the territory of the Canaanites neither by the river Jordan nor by the mountains (Numbers 14:40-45 - Joshua 3:1-4), it is specified that if the people are obedient to God then they will add three more cities of refuge to accommodate innocent murderers (Deuteronomy 19:1-10). [The logic remains unchanged in the improbable hypothesis where Numbers 35:1-8 would have been stated after Deuteronomy 19:1-10]

40 But the exact identity of the holy spirit could not be known while the hereditary tribe of Levi remained, since these children of Jacob were the only ones authorized to serve in the house of Yahweh (Numbers 3:14-16,39-41,42-51 - 8:22-26 - Deuteronomy 10:5-9 - 18:1-8 - Nehemiah 8:6-12).

41 For if God owns a house, then who is authorized to perform a function in it and what is the particular service that is rendered to God (Deuteronomy 12:1-12,13-14 - 14:22-27,28-29).

42 Even during a time when they actually have livestock available in the wilderness, continuous morning and evening burnt offerings (Exodus 29:38-42,43-46) cannot be made until the tabernacle is installed (Acts 7:38-42,43-45). For this tabernacle is dismantled and carried whenever the congregation moves (Exodus 40:36-38 - Numbers 4:1-33,49 - 9:15-23 - Deuteronomy 1:32-33 - Numbers 33:1-49).

43 And in accordance with the words of the prophet Isaiah (Isaiah 66:1-2) spoken long before Ezekiel (Isaiah 1:1 - Ezekiel 1:1-3) and after David who is the second king of Israel, Jesus of Nazareth revealed that the house of God is the body of the human being (and even living beings).

44 One gets the impression that the book Song of songs of Solomon gives importance to physical appearances (Song of songs 4 - 5) but this is only to serve as a comparison (John 3:26-29,30-36 - 2 Corinthians 11:1-3 - Luke 13:18-21 - Ezekiel 16:1-43), since the desires of the flesh are used to describe the quality of the relationship between God or more precisely the Son of God on the one hand (since it is obvious that the bridegroom described is not Solomon - Song of songs 1:1 - 8:11-12), and on the other hand each of his disciples who is for him a bride (John 13:33-35 - 14:15 - Psalms 119:1-37,67-77,135-142).

45 We are currently on the sixth day of creation. And the holy sabbath of God is Jesus Christ, for the one who attaches oneself only to the spirit has no need of any other initiative and must simply bear in patience and humility one's own ancient sins and those of one's genealogy (Exodus 34:5-7 - 1 Peter 5:6-9 - 2 Corinthians 11:23-33 - Acts 22:1-21,22-24).

46 Now I do not know which biblical writings influenced the early Christian apologist and philosopher Justin Martyr the most, but I note that his teaching is that of a person who could have had a great confidence in the thirteen epistles of the apostle Paul and the two epistles of Peter, and who knew that Jesus Christ did not impose the creation of structures whose sole purpose is to worship him, but who did not succeed in identifying the exact definition of eternal life (1 Rommel 3:2). It is said that Justin Martyr was born less than seventy years after the death of Jesus Christ, and Justin teaches as a person who knows that Jesus Christ has existed, and has put an end to the various laws given by Moses to the children of Jacob, and has revealed the purpose of life. For Justin has said the following things which I think I did not alter the meaning.

47 # The new law requires a perpetual sabbath. As for you, you think that you are godly because you idle for one day each week, without understanding why these things had been commanded to you. (Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, chapter 12) # Moreover, all those righteous men already mentioned [that is to say, Enoch, Noah, Melchizedek, Abraham], though they kept no sabbaths, were pleasing to God. And after them Abraham with all his descendants until Moses, under whom your nation appeared unrighteous and ungrateful to God, making a calf in the wilderness. This is why, accommodating himself to that nation, God enjoined them also to offer sacrifices, as if to his

name, in order that you might not serve idols. However you have not observed those precepts, and you have sacrificed your children to demons. And you were commanded to keep sabbaths in order to retain the memorial of God, since his word makes this announcement by saying in Ezekiel 20:12, 'So that you may know that I am God who sanctifies you'. (Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, chapter 19) # For you are not distinguished in any other way than by the fleshly circumcision, as I remarked previously. For Abraham was declared by God to be righteous, not on account of circumcision, but on account of faith. For before he was circumcised the following statement was made regarding him, 'Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness', Genesis 15:6. And we, therefore, in the uncircumcision of our flesh, believing God through Christ, and having that circumcision which is of advantage to us who have acquired it — namely, that of the heart — we hope to appear righteous before and well-pleasing to God, since already we have received His testimony through the words of the prophets. And, further, God will be slandered unless you acknowledge that you were commanded to observe the Sabbath, and to present offerings, and that the Lord submitted to have a place called by the name of God, in order that, as has been said, you might not become impious and godless by worshipping idols and forgetting God, as indeed you do always appear to have been. Now, that God enjoined the ordinances of Sabbaths and offerings for these reasons, I have proved in what I previously remarked. But for the sake of those who came today, I wish to repeat nearly the whole. (Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, chapter 92)

48 # But since sensation remains for all who have ever lived, and eternal punishment is reserved (that is, for the wicked), see that you do not neglect to be convinced and believe that these things are true. For let even necromancy, and the divinations which you practice by immaculate children, and the evocation of departed human souls, and those who are called among the magi, dream senders and assistant spirits (familiars), and all that is done by those who are skilled in such matters, let these things persuade you that even after death souls are in a state of sensation... We expect to receive again our own bodies, though they be dead and cast into the earth, for we maintain that with God nothing is impossible. (The First Apology, chapter 18) # But lest some should, without reason, and for the perversion of what we teach, maintain that we say that Christ was born one hundred and fifty years ago under Cyrenius, and subsequently, in the time of Pontius Pilate, taught what we say he taught. And lest they cry out against us as though all men who were born before him were irresponsible. Let us anticipate and solve the difficulty. We have been taught that Christ is the firstborn of God, and we have declared above that he is the Word of whom every kind of men were partakers. And those who lived reasonably are Christians, even though they have been thought atheists, like Socrates and Heraclitus among the Greeks, and men like them. (The First Apology, chapter 46) # For I myself, when I discovered the wicked disguise which the evil spirits had thrown around the divine doctrines of the Christians, to turn aside others from joining them, I laughed both at those who framed these falsehoods, and at the disguise itself, and at popular opinion, and I confess that I both boast and with all my strength strive to be found a Christian. Not because the teachings of Plato are different from those of Christ, but because they are not in all respects similar, as neither are those of the others, Stoics, and poets, and historians. For each man spoke well in proportion to the share that he had of the spermatic word, seeing what was related to it. But they who contradict themselves on the more important points appear not to have possessed the heavenly wisdom, and the knowledge which cannot be spoken against. Whatever things were rightly said

among all men, are the property of us Christians. For next to God, we worship and love the Word who is from the unbegotten and ineffable God. (The Second Apology, chapter 13)

49 # Hence we are called atheists. And we confess that we are atheists, so far as gods of this sort are concerned, but not with respect to the most true God, the Father of righteousness and temperance and the other virtues, who is free from all impurity. But both him, and the Son (who came forth from him and taught us these things, and the host of the other good angels who follow and are made like to him), and the prophetic Spirit, we worship and adore, knowing them in reason and truth, and declaring without grudging to every one who wishes to learn, as we have been taught. (The First Apology, chapter 6) # Our doctrines, then, appear to be greater than all human teaching. Because Christ, who appeared for our sakes, became the whole rational being, both body, and reason, and soul. For whatever either lawgivers or philosophers uttered well, they elaborated by finding and contemplating some part of the Word. But since they did not know the whole of the Word, which is Christ, they often contradicted themselves. And those who by human birth were more ancient than Christ, when they attempted to consider and prove things by reason, were brought before the tribunals as impious persons and busybodies [Now a busybody is a body that is inhabited by evil spirits]. And Socrates, who was more zealous in this direction than all of them, was accused of the very same crimes as ourselves. For they said that he was introducing new divinities, and did not consider those to be gods whom the state recognized. But he cast out from the state both Homer and the rest of the poets, and taught men to reject the wicked demons and those who did the things which the poets related. And he exhorted them to become acquainted with the God who was to them unknown, by means of the investigation of reason. And he said, 'It is not easy to find the Father and Maker of all things, and it is not safe to declare him to all after having found him'. But our Christ has done these things through his own power. For no one trusted in Socrates so as to die for this doctrine, in spite of the fact that Christ was partially known even by Socrates since Christ was and is the Word who is in every man, and who foretold the things that were to come to pass, and who foretold it both through the prophets and by his own person when he was teaching while being animated by the same passions. But concerning Christ, not only philosophers and scholars believed, but also artisans and people entirely uneducated, despising both glory, and fear, and death. For he is a power of the ineffable Father, not the mere instrument of human reason. (The Second Apology, chapter 10)

50 What sober-minded man, then, will not acknowledge that we are not atheists, worshiping as we do the Maker of this universe, and declaring, as we have been taught, that he has no need of streams of blood and libations and incense. We praise him to the utmost of our power by the exercise of prayer and thanksgiving for all things wherewith we are supplied, as we have been taught that the only honor that is worthy of him is not to consume by fire what he has brought into being for our sustenance, but to use it for ourselves and for those who are in need, and to do it with gratitude to him, by offering thanks with invocations and hymns for our creation, and for all the means of health, and for the various qualities of the different kinds of things, and for the changes of the seasons. And to present supplications before him in order to live in incorruption through faith in him. Our teacher of these things is Jesus Christ, who also was born for this purpose, and was crucified under Pontius Pilate, procurator of Judea, in the times of Tiberius Caesar. And we reasonably worship him, having learned that he is the Son of the true God himself, and holding him in the second place, and the prophetic Spirit in the third place, as we will prove. For they proclaim

our madness to consist in this, that we give to a crucified man a place second to the unchangeable and eternal God, the creator of all things. It is because they do not discern the mystery that is herein, to which, as we make it plain to you, we pray you to give heed. (The First Apology, Chapter 13)

51 # Trypho: Be assured that all our nation waits for Christ, and we admit that all the Scriptures which you have quoted refer to Him. Moreover, I do also admit that the name of Jesus, by which the the son of Nave (Nun) was called, has inclined me very strongly to adopt this view. But whether Christ should be so shamefully crucified, this we are in doubt about. For whosoever is crucified is said in the law to be accursed, so that I am exceedingly incredulous on this point. It is quite clear, indeed, that the Scriptures announce that Christ had to suffer. But we wish to learn if you can prove it to us whether it was by the suffering cursed in the law. (Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, chapter 89) # Trypho: Those who affirm him to have been a man, and to have been anointed by election, and then to have become Christ, appear to me to speak more plausibly than you who hold those opinions which you express. For we all expect that Christ will be a man born of men, and that Elijah when he comes will anoint him. But if this man appear to be Christ, he must certainly be known as man born of men. But from the circumstance that Elijah has not yet come, I infer that this man is not He [the Christ]... Trypho: This statement also seems to me paradoxical, namely the fact that the prophetic Spirit of God, who was in Elijah, was also in John... Justin: Do you not think that the same thing happened in the case of Joshua the son of Nun, who succeeded to the command of the people after Moses, when Moses was commanded to lay his hands on Joshua, and God said to him, 'I will take of the spirit which is in you, and put it on him'... Trypho: Certainly... Justin: As therefore, while Moses was still among men, God took of the spirit which was in Moses and put it on Joshua, even so God was able to cause the spirit of Elijah to come on John. And therefore, as Christ at his first coming appeared inglorious, even so the first coming of the spirit, which remained always pure in Elijah like that of Christ, might be perceived to be inglorious. (Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, chapter 19 - Numbers 27:15-17,18-20,21-23 - Deuteronomy 34:7-9)

52 Now I have a different interpretation regarding the connection between John the Baptist and Elijah (4 Rommel 2:62-65 - 14:12), and I specify the only purpose of prayer (4 Rommel 6:36). And regarding water baptism (4 Rommel 6:39-43), I assert that it is impossible that the authors of the epistles of Paul and Peter and John have declared that the name of the creator was too holy to be uttered since their only message is that it is enough to know Jesus to know God. However, because of the nuances contained in the writings of these apostles, it is possible that the one who wrote the content of the five previous verses also wrote the following things about water baptism, but this is difficult to understand and what is intriguing is that he does not specify how a person obtains the right to baptize others.

53 I will also relate the manner in which we dedicated ourselves to God when we had been made new through Christ. Lest, if we omit this, we seem to be unfair in the explanation we are making. As many as are persuaded and believe that what we teach and say is true, and undertake to be able to live accordingly, are instructed to pray and to entreat God with fasting, for the remission of their sins that are past, we praying and fasting with them. Then they are brought by us where there is water, and are regenerated in the same manner in which we were ourselves regenerated. For, in the name of God, the Father and Lord of the universe, and of our Saviour Jesus Christ, and of the Holy Spirit, they then receive the washing with water. For Christ also said, 'Except you are born again,

you will not enter into the kingdom of heaven'. Now, that it is impossible for those who have once been born to enter into the wombs of their mothers, is manifest to all. And how those who have sinned and repent will escape their sins, is declared by Isaiah the prophet, as I wrote above. He thus speaks: 'Wash you, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from your souls, learn to do well, judge the fatherless, and plead for the widow. And come and let us reason together, says the Lord. And though your sins be as scarlet, I will make them white like wool. And though they be as crimson, I will make them white as snow. But if you refuse and rebel, then the sword will devour you. For the mouth of the Lord has spoken it'. And for this [rite] we have learned from the apostles the following reason. At our birth we were born without our own knowledge or choice, by our parents coming together, and were brought up in bad habits and wicked training. So the rite is done so that we may not remain the children of necessity and of ignorance, but may become the children of choice and knowledge, and may obtain in the water the remission of sins formerly committed. Therefore the first thing that is pronounced over him who chooses to be born again and has repented of his sins, is the name of God the Father and Lord of the universe. For he who leads to the laver the person that is to be washed calls him by this name alone. For no one can utter the name of the ineffable God, and if any one dare to say that there is a name then he raves with a hopeless madness. And this washing is called illumination, because they who learn these things are illuminated in their understandings. And the second thing that is pronounced is the name of Jesus Christ, who was crucified under Pontius Pilate. And the third thing that is pronounced is the name of the Holy Spirit who through the prophets foretold all things about Jesus. And then he who is illuminated is washed. (The First Apology, Chapter 61) ... Old Man: But I do not say, indeed, that all souls die. For that were truly a piece of good fortune to the evil. What then? The souls of the pious remain in a better place, while those of the unjust and wicked are in a worse, waiting for the time of judgment. Thus some which have appeared worthy of God never die, but others are punished so long as God wills them to exist and to be punished... Justin: Is what you say, then, of a like nature with that which Plato in Timaeus hints about the world, when he says that it is indeed subject to decay, inasmuch as it has been created, but that it will neither be dissolved nor meet with the fate of death on account of the will of God? Does it seem to you the very same can be said of the soul, and generally of all things? For those things which exist after God, or will at any time exist, these have the nature of decay, and are such as may be blotted out and cease to exist. For God alone is unbegotten and incorruptible, and therefore He is God, but all other things after Him are created and corruptible. For this reason souls both die and are punished. Since, if they were unbegotten, they would neither sin, nor be filled with folly, nor be cowardly, and again ferocious. Neither would they willingly transform into swine, and serpents, and dogs, and it would not indeed be just to compel them, if they be unbegotten. For that which is unbegotten is similar to, equal to, and the same with that which is unbegotten; and neither in power nor in honor should the one be preferred to the other, and hence there are not many things which are unbegotten. For if there were some difference between them, you would not discover the cause of the difference, though you searched for it. But after letting the mind ever wander to infinity, you would at length, wearied out, take your stand on one Unbegotten, and say that this is the Cause of all. Did such escape the observation of Plato and Pythagoras, those wise men who have been as a wall and fortress of philosophy to us? (Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, chapter 5).

54 Now Justin Martyr has clearly indicated several times in the excerpts not concerning water baptism that he was saying things as they had been taught to them. So I think there are relevant things that we do not have in the form of writings from their authors but that had been said and taught either by the apostles (Acts 20:17-21 - 28:16-31), or by the disciples of the apostles (2 Timothy 2:1-7), or by other persons who had a better knowledge of the events of the life of Jesus Christ. And I think that among those relevant statements whose true authors we do not know is the introduction to the Epistle to the Hebrews, an epistle which contains many lies (4 Rommel 2:24-25 - 5 Rommel 9:5-18) but where the following thing is said: After having spoken in the past to our fathers through the prophets at various times and in various ways. God has spoken to us in these last days through his Son, whom he has appointed heir of all things and by whom he also made the worlds. And the Son, being the brightness of the glory of the God and the very image of the substance of God, and upholding all things by his mighty word, has made the purification of sins and has gone to sit down at the right hand of the Majesty in the highest places. For he is so much better than angels that he has obtained a name that is more excellent than theirs (Hebrews 1:1-4).

55 Indeed, some authors may draw inspiration from knowledge that was proclaimed before them and whose full meaning they do not necessarily understand [For example, when Justin writes 'And after them Abraham with all his descendants until Moses, under whom your nation appeared unrighteous and ungrateful to God, making a calf in the wilderness. This is why, accommodating himself to that nation, God enjoined them also to offer sacrifices, as if to his name, in order that you might not serve idols', and he adds 'And, further, God will be slandered unless you acknowledge that you were commanded to observe the Sabbath, and to present offerings, and that the Lord submitted to have a place called by the name of God, in order that, as has been said, you might not become impious and godless by worshipping idols and forgetting God, as indeed you do always appear to have been', it is obvious that those who designed these explanations had understood that the name of God is not a literal expression but the knowledge of the behavior that must be adopted to be pleasing to him (1 Kings 5:5 - 8:17-19,27-30 - 1 Chronicles 29:16 - 2 Chronicles 2:4-6 - Deuteronomy 12:8-15). But Justin did not understand it that way, since he continued to suppose that there is a name of God which is too holy to be pronounced. Moreover, Justin wrote 'And for this [rite] we have learned from the apostles the following reason. At our birth we were born without our own knowledge or choice, by our parents coming together, and were brought up in bad habits and wicked training. So the rite is done so that we may not remain the children of necessity and of ignorance, but may become the children of choice and knowledge', and this seems authentic to me because each apostle is free to invent his own method for teaching the knowledge of Christ (1 Corinthians 3:1-8,9-15 - 4:1-6), but Justin has continued this statement by adding 'and may obtain in the water the remission of sins formerly committed', and I think that it is his personal initiative and that the apostles cannot have said this thing because it is not true]. This is what Justin Martyr thinks of the Greek philosopher Plato since he wrote the following thing.

56 And the physiological discussion concerning the Son of God in the Timaeus of Plato, where he says, 'He placed him crosswise in the universe', he borrowed in like manner from Moses. For in the writings of Moses it is related how at that time, when the Israelites went out of Egypt and were in the wilderness, they fell in with poisonous beasts, both vipers and asps, and every kind of serpent, which slew the people. And that Moses, by the inspiration and influence of God, took brass, and made it into the figure of a cross, and set it in the holy tabernacle, and said to the people, 'If you

look to this figure, and believe, you will be saved thereby'. And when this was done, it is recorded that the serpents died, and it is handed down that the people thus escaped death. Which things Plato reading, and not accurately understanding, and not apprehending that it was the figure of the cross, but taking it to be a placing crosswise, he said that the power next to the first God was placed crosswise in the universe. And as to his speaking of a third, he did this because he read, as we said above, that which was spoken by Moses, 'that the Spirit of God moved over the waters'. For he gives the second place to the Logos which is with God, who he said was placed crosswise in the universe. And the third place to the Spirit who was said to be borne on the water, saying, 'And the third around the third'. And hear how the Spirit of prophecy signified through Moses that there should be a conflagration. He spoke thus: 'Everlasting fire will descend, and will devour to the pit beneath'. It is not, then, that we hold the same opinions as others, but that all speak in imitation of ours. Among us these things can be heard and learned from persons who do not even know the forms of the letters, who are uneducated and barbarous in speech, though wise and believing in mind. Some, indeed, even are maimed and deprived of eyesight, so that you may understand that these things are not the effect of human wisdom, but are uttered by the power of God. (The First Apology, Chapter 60 - 4 Rommel 6:24)

57 And the holy Spirit of prophecy taught us this, telling us by Moses that God spoke thus to the man first created: 'Behold, before thy face are good and evil: choose the good'. And again, by the other prophet Isaiah, that the following utterance was made as if from God the Father and Lord of all, 'Wash you, make you clean. Put away evils from your souls, learn to do well, judge the orphan, and plead for the widow. And come and let us reason together, says the Lord. If your sins are like scarlet, then I will make them white as wool. And if they are red like as crimson, then I will make them white as snow. For if you are willing and obey me, then you will eat the good of the land. But if you do not obey me, then the sword will devour you. For the mouth of the Lord has spoken it'. And that expression, 'The sword will devour you', does not mean that the disobedient will be kill by the sword, but the sword of God is a fire of which those who choose to act wickedly become the fuel. Therefore he says, 'The sword will devour you, for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it'. And if He had spoken concerning a sword that cuts and at once despatches, He would not have said, will devour. And so, too, Plato, when he says, 'The blame is his who chooses, and God is blameless', took this from the prophet Moses and uttered it. For Moses is more ancient than all the Greek writers. And whatever both philosophers and poets have said concerning the immortality of the soul, or punishments after death, or contemplation of heavenly things, or doctrines of the like kind, they have received such suggestions from the prophets as have enabled them to understand and interpret these things. And hence there seem to be seeds of truth among all men, but they are charged with not accurately understanding [the truth] when they assert contradictories. (The First Apology, Chapter 44)

3 Rommel 2

1 Preface to the Testament of Jesus Christ, second part.

2 Jesus has prayed only to strengthen himself (4 Rommel 6:36) and he has spoken out loud so that we may trust the holy spirit and know how to strengthen ourselves (John 11:40-42 - 17:13-15 - Luke 11:1-4,13).

3 When we come into the world, we do not know how to behave in order to archive our own goal without this being followed by any unpleasant surprise through cause and effect relationships. [For each person is free to set his own goals (John 1:35-39 - 16:23-24 - Proverbs 24:17-18 - 2 Thessalonians 3:1-5,6-16 - 2 Peter 2:9-19 - 4 Rommel 12:24-25 - Luke 6:31). Ezra returned to Jerusalem in the seventh year of king Artaxerxes (Ezra 7:1-7,8-10) several decades after the completion of the reconstruction of the house of Yahweh (Ezra 6:15-18), but the will to rebuild the wall of Jerusalem is an initiative of Nehemiah who returned to the promised land in the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes (Nehemiah 1:1-11 - 2:1-20 - 8:1-6 - 13:1-6). And even among the apostles of Christ who are filled with the Holy Spirit, each one can have his own opinion concerning the solution that is suitable in a particular context to achieve the only objective which is the glorification of the God of Israel (Acts 9:17-20 - 11:19-22,23-26 - 13:1-4 - 15:35-41 - Romans 14:1-5,6-13 - John 3:8 - 2 Timothy 3:16-17).]

4 Perhaps we must trust people who are rich, or old people, or very strong people, or our parents regardless of our age (2 Chronicles 21:1-5 - Judges 9:1-5 - 1 Kings 12:10 - Job 32:1-10 - 2 Chronicles 15:16-17 - 22:8-12 - 2 Kings 6:24-29,30-31 - Isaiah 2:22).

5 Maybe we have to lie to everyone when there is no constraint and simply to protect our privacy or for fun (Judges 1:22-26 - Zechariah 8:16-17 - 1 Samuel 25:14-38 - 2 Samuel 13:10-20 - 2 Kings 5:15-27 - John 3:20-21 - Isaiah 5:8-16).

6 Maybe we have to make human sacrifices (Jeremiah 7:31 - 32:35 - Judges 11:30-40 - Deuteronomy 23:21-23 - Leviticus 27:28-29 - Ezekiel 20:25-26,30-31), or call on the dead to ask them what our behavior should be among those who are alive (1 Samuel 28:11-15), or carefully observe the brightness of the night and the configuration of the most visible stars (2 Kings 21:6) in order to achieve our own goals with a lasting satisfaction (Jeremiah 9:23-24 - Habakkuk 2 - Isaiah 5:21-24).

7 There is only one solution which is completely revealed by Jesus of Nazareth (2 Chronicles 9:7-8 - 1 Peter 1:18-25 - John 3:16 - Colossians 1:21-23) who created the following information in the world.

8 While I am with you, you see what spirit I am animates with but you do not yet understand. The jews have a special day of the week that they call the sabbath, but I do not worry about it (John 5:16-18).

9 The holy spirit has nothing to do with any periodic or genealogical law (John 15:22-27). The only important thing is to be concerned about the well-being of others in a global way without necessarily focusing on certain people in particular.

10 The holy spirit has nothing to do with any commandment (4 Rommel 6:25). The only important thing is to be sincerely concerned about the well-being of others in a global way without necessarily focusing on certain people in particular, even not on oneself.

11 Moses does not know the exact identity of God and when he addresses prayers to the angels for the cause of the people, this above all allows God to examine the mind of Moses. And the holy spirit and we ourselves see that Moses is a pleasant man (Exodus 32:30-35 - Deuteronomy 9:7-23,24-29 - 1 Corinthians 2:9-10). And Yahweh could indeed destroy the people whose behavior

offended him and use only Moses and a few others like Joshua, and the children who were among the people and who could not be considered to be completely guilty because of their young ages, to establish the inheritance of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, but that would not have given importance to the miracles which he performed in Egypt to free the descendants of Jacob (Deuteronomy 32:26-28 - Ezekiel 20:6-14) and all those who joined them (Exodus 12:37-38). Jonah did not know the exact definition of eternal life but just a vague idea of what it is (Job 14:10-15 - 1 Rommel 1:33), and he would prefer that God send someone else to make a fool of himself by announcing a real disaster that will never happen (Jonah 1:1-3 - 4:1-4). It is possible that the angels have already used him in this way a number of times, and it is for this reason that Jonah had fled, but we can think that Jonah is not perfect (Jonah 4:5-11 - 1 Rommel 3:20) as Moses was not perfect (1 Rommel 3:7).

12 It is when I will be killed and resurrected that you will truly understand my message (John 12:32-34 - 19:14-16 - Daniel 7:13-15).

13 I bear witness to the power of the holy spirit who is my father and the father of all my brothers (Luke 12:11-12). And those whose father he is not are destined to live in the pleasures of the world and to disappear without leaving anything really interesting or useful in the world. If all their works are not destroyed over time, what remains will have at best a secondary use.

14 I am the way and the truth and the life, and I give you a unique commandment (John 13:34-35 - 14:1-7).

15 If you obey then I (Luke 21:14-15 - John 14:18-21) and my father (Luke 12:11-12 - John 14:15-17,22-26) will live in your body. You will be the temple of God in the same way that my body is the temple of God (John 2:19-21).

16 Give up all the rituals and tricks that you learned from your parents or neighbors or that you yourself invented (Jeremiah 16:19-21 - 1 Thessalonians 4:1-8), and attach yourself only to me alone, to what I taught you, to my only commandment, and teach this to everyone (Numbers 27:15-17 - John 10:1-16).

17 The jewish people desire a prince who is submitted to God by a high priest fully engaged in service in the temple of God (Numbers 27:18-23 - Judges 17:6-13 - 18:13-20 - Ezekiel 37:21-23,24-25,26-28), a temple of God built by the hand of man (Ezekiel 43:10-12 - 44:1-5 - 46:1-3,8-10 - Isaiah 6). I am this prince and this high priest and this temple of God, and my disciples are a kingdom of priests to God the Father and to God the holy spirit (Exodus 19:1-9).

18 Concerning the prophecies about the return of a few selected individuals from the families of the tribes that were scattered more than a century before Ezekiel, they were fulfilled after Ezekiel when a part of the tribe of Judah returned from Babylon to build the second temple. And since these returns there has been no king in Israel (Joshua 23 - 2 Kings 17:1-23 - 25:1-22 - 1 Chronicles 5:10,18-26 - Amos 9:7-15 - Jeremiah 3:1-16 - 23:5-8 - 25:9-12 - 30:1-24 - 32:25-44 - Ezekiel 16:44-55,56-59,60-61,62-63 - 20:27-44 - 34:11-24 - Nehemiah 6:1-9,10-14 - Luke 1:26-35 - John 19:28-30). The word of Yahweh was given by Zechariah during the rebuilding of the house of Yahweh by children of Israel who had already returned from captivity from Babylon and perhaps from elsewhere (Zechariah 8:1-15 - Ezra 6:14), and other children of Israel returned voluntarily to the promised land from Babylon and perhaps from elsewhere later in the seventh year of one of the kings of Persia surnamed Artaxerxes (Ezra 7:1-10 - 8:1-14,15-36), and Nehemiah took the initiative

to return to rebuild the wall of Jerusalem later in the twentieth year of that same king of Persia (Nehemiah 1:1-11 - 2:1-9) since Ezra is a contemporary of Nehemiah (Nehemiah 8:1-6). And Ezekiel even provided that foreigners could own plots of land that will be their inheritance when the prince comes (Ezekiel 47:13-14,21-23 - 1 Rommel 3:49). [Now the rebuilding of the house of God was completed in the sixth year of Darius king of Persia whose kingdom included Jerusalem (Ezra 6:15-18), and this Darius continued to reign for nearly thirty years after this event, and after that there was a Persian king surnamed Ahasuerus who reigned for nearly twenty years (Esther 2:16-17 - 3:7-8 - 9:1-2), and after that there was the king surnamed Artaxerxes who gave permissions to Ezra and Nehemiah.]

19 You are free to use your imagination to create different forms of schools of faith to attract the attention of different populations who have varying traditions, but the message must be the same (1 Corinthians 3:9-15).

20 In the flesh you will die as I will die, but if you persevere then I promise you that in spirit you will live in the same way that I will be eternally alive, and some of you will have the privilege of witnessing my resurrection (Acts 10:39-43). And they will be continuously alive through this information that they will transmit to you (John 17:24).

21 Therefore dwell in me and sin no more (Ephesians 4:17-32 - John 3:16-18 - Isaiah 59).

22 When a community is rejected by God, it is not individuals who are rejected but the practices that characterize the existence of these communities and constitute their inheritance (Deuteronomy 23:1-6 - Ruth 1:4,16 - Judges 11:1-11 - 2 Kings 10:28-31 - 14:23-27 - 4 Rommel 2:26 - 11:31).

23 Indeed the inheritance of the knowledge of God that comes from Abraham and from one of his sons named Isaac (Genesis 16:1-16 - 18:9-14 - 21:1-5 - 25:1-6), was integrally transmitted to Jacob (Genesis 28:10-15 - 35:9-12) by excluding his twin brother Esau (Genesis 25:21-26 - Malachi 1:1-3 - Ezekiel 33:23-29). And this inheritance is me (Genesis 12:1-4 - 18:18-19 - 22:15-18 - John 8:19-25 - Colossians 2:1-3).

24 After this clarification of the teaching of Jesus, I want to tell that it is important to make the link between all the writings of the same author, at least in the same book, to understand the meaning given to the words used.

25 For example poverty (Luke 6:20 - 12:16-21 - 18:18-22,23-27,28-30 - 5 Rommel 7:2), or anger (Proverbs 19:11 - 29:11 - Ecclesiastes 7:9 - Philippians 4:5 - Proverbs 13:24 - 22:6 - Luke 18:15-17 - John 2:13-17 - 2 Corinthians 7:8-12 - Ephesians 4:26), or killing (Exodus 20:13 - 21:12-14 - Leviticus 24:17-22 - Numbers 35:9-34 - Deuteronomy 5:17 - 19:1-13,16-21), and also educational depictions such as the writing of the ten commandments on an artistically worked thing (Exodus 20:4 - 25:16-17,18-22 - 26:1,31 - Deuteronomy 5:8 - 6:6-9 - 11:18-20 - Joshua 4:1-9,20-24 - Leviticus 8:5-9 - Judges 17:1-5). And Solomon had an impressive throne made to visually describe the severity of his impartial judgment (1 Kings 7:7-8 - 10:18-20 - 2 Chronicles 9:17-19).

26 Old forms of master-slaves relationships where the one is supposed to continuously provide day and night for all the needs of the other have evolved (Exodus 21:5-6 - Deuteronomy 28:68 - Leviticus 19:20). For it is God the Father who afflicts the ones possibly through others (Ruth 1:20 - Jeremiah 27:1-8).

27 And with abuses and revolts and regulations, these relationships take new forms between employees and employers (Galatians 3:28 - Colossians 3:18-25 - 1 Peter 2:17-20). But as with obedience to parents, the holy spirit defines the limits of all things (Ephesians 6:1-9 - 1 Kings 2:19-23 - 15:11-14).

28 Moses' pedagogy was temporary and with a family character (Galatians 3:19-26). For it was a pedagogy in which everyone simply had to do his best (Leviticus 4:27-32 - 5:5-11 - 12:8 - 14:9-11,21-23,31-32 - 27:8).

29 And it was not genealogy that was rejected in this pedagogy set forth by the angels of Yahweh (Genesis 17:10-14 - Deuteronomy 20:1,10-15 - 21:10-17 - Isaiah 56:3-8 - Judges 1:16 - 2 Samuel 15:13-22 - 1 Kings 11:1-3 - 14:21,31 - 2 Chronicles 12:13) but only idolatrous practices (Genesis 15:16 - Exodus 23:27-33 - Deuteronomy 20:15-18 - 1 Kings 11:4-10 - 4 Rommel 6:26-29,30-32).

30 But the message of Jesus Christ is universal and permanent (Ephesians 2:11-22) as manifested in the following prayer.

31 Lord Jesus Christ, you have taught me that all human beings are equal in your sight and that the only thing that you ask is the spirit of righteousness in the hearts (1 Corinthians 5:6-8 - Colossians 3:11).

32 Everything in the universe belongs to you, and we each have the right to do whatever we want (2 Samuel 7:1-3 - 1 Chronicles 17:1-2 - Psalms 132:1-10) but only to serve you (1 Corinthians 3:21-23 - Colossians 3:17).

Luke

Luke 1

1 In view of the fact that many have undertaken to write a narrative of those things of which we are completely convinced that they have occurred among us.

2 According to what has been transmitted to us by those who were eyewitnesses from the beginning and who became ministers of the word.

3 It has seemed good to me also, having thoroughly searched out all these things from the events of their beginning, to present them to you in writing and in an orderly manner, very excellent Theophilus.

4 So that you may know the certainty of those things which have been taught to you.

5 In the days of Herod king of Judea, there was a priest named Zacharias who was of the division of Abia. And his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 Both of them were righteous before God, keeping all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blamelessly.

7 And they had no child because Elisabeth was barren, and they were both now advanced in age.

8 Now he was performing his duty as a priest before God according to the order of his division.

9 And the custom of the priests in those days was to distribute tasks by choosing by lot the one who should perform a certain task, and Zacharias was chosen at that time to burn incense into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying outside at the time of incense.

11 Then an angel of the Lord appeared to Zacharias and was standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, then Zacharias was troubled and seized with fear.

13 And the angel said to him: Do not be afraid, Zacharias. For your prayer has been heard, and your wife Elisabeth will bear you a son, and you will call his name John.

14 He will be a source of joy and gladness for you, and many will rejoice at his birth.

15 For he will be great in the sight of the Lord. He will drink neither wine nor strong drink, and he will be filled with the holy spirit even from his mother's womb.

16 And he will turn many of the children of Israel to the Lord their God.

17 He will walk before God in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, to cause the disobedient to walk in the wisdom of the righteous, to prepare for the Lord a people well disposed.

18 Then Zacharias said to the angel: How will I know this. For I am an old man, and my wife is well advanced in years.

19 And the angel answered and said to him: I am Gabriel, and I stand in the presence of God. I have been sent to speak to you, and to bring you this good news.

20 And behold, you will be mute and unable to speak until the day that these things will happen, because you have not believed my words which will be fulfilled in their time.

21 Meanwhile, the people were waiting for Zacharias outside and were surprised that he was staying so long in the temple.

22 And Zacharias could not speak to them when he came out, and they understood that he had seen a vision in the temple. He was making signs to them, but he was mute.

23 And Zacharias departed to his own house when the days of his service were completed.

24 And after some time, his wife Elisabeth became pregnant.

25 And she hid herself for five months by saying: The Lord has done this thing for me in order to take away my reproach among men, because he has seen my affliction in the days when he looked at me.

26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city of Galilee called Nazareth.

27 He was sent to a virgin whose name was Mary, and who was engaged to a man named Joseph from the house of David.

28 And the angel came to her and said: Greetings, you who are highly favored. The Lord is with you, and you are blessed among women.

29 And Mary saw him, and was troubled by these words, and wondered what kind of greeting that could mean.

30 And the angel said to her: Do not be afraid, Mary. For you have found favor with God.

31 And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bear a son, and you will call his name Jesus.

32 He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High, and the Lord God will give to him the throne of his father David.

33 He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of his kingdom there will be no end.

34 Then Mary said to the angel: How will this be, since I have no intimate relations with a man.

35 And the angel answered and said to Mary: The Holy Spirit will come on you, and the power of the Most High will cover you. Therefore also the holy thing to which you will give birth will be called the Son of God.

36 And lo, your relative Elisabeth has also conceived a son despite her advanced age. She who was called barren is now in her sixth month.

37 For nothing will be impossible with God.

38 Then Mary said, 'Behold I am the handmaid of the Lord. Let it be done to me according to your word'. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went with haste into the hill country, to a city of Judah.

40 And she entered the house of Zacharias, and greeted Elisabeth.

41 And as soon as Elisabeth heard the greeting of Mary, the baby leaped in the womb of Elisabeth and she was filled with the holy spirit.

42 And she cried out with a loud voice and said: You are blessed among all women, because the fruit of your womb is blessed.

43 How is it given to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me.

44 For lo, as soon as the voice of your greeting sounded in my ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 Blessed is she who has believed. For the things that have been spoken to her from the Lord will be accomplished.

46 And Mary said: My soul highly praises the Lord.

47 And my spirit rejoices in God my savior.

48 For he has looked on the lowliness of his handmaid. For behold, from now on all generations will call me blessed.

49 For the Almighty has done great things for me. Holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is from generation to generation on each of those who fear him.

51 He has shown strength with his arm, and he has scattered those who are proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He has brought down the mighty from their thrones, and has lifted up the lowly.

53 He has filled the hungry with good things, and has sent the rich away empty.

54 He has upheld his servant Israel, in order to remember his covenant.

55 In accordance with what he had spoken to our fathers, concerning Abraham and his [spiritual] children forever.

56 Now Mary stayed with Elisabeth for about three months, and then she returned to her own house.

57 And the time came for Elisabeth to give birth, and she gave birth to a son.

58 And her neighbors and her relatives heard that the Lord had shown mercy toward her, and they rejoiced with her.

59 And on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they called him Zacharias according to the name of his father.

60 But his mother answered and said: Not so, for he will be called John.

61 And they said to her: There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, to know what is the name that he wanted to give to the baby.

63 And Zacharias asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, 'His name is John'. And everyone was amazed.

64 And Zacharias opened his mouth immediately, and his tongue was loosed, and he spoke and praised God.

65 Then fear came on all those who lived around that place, and they talked about all these things throughout all the hill country of Judea.

66 And all those who heard these things kept them in their hearts by saying: What kind of child will this child be. For the hand of the Lord is surely with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy spirit, and he prophesied with the following words.

68 Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, for he has visited and redeemed his people.

69 He has raised up the horn of salvation in the house of his servant David, for all his people.

70 In accordance with what he had said through the mouths of his holy prophets since ancient times.

71 He has given us a savior who will deliver us from our enemies, from the hand of all those who hate us.

72 Thus he remembers his holy covenant and he fulfills the mercy promised to our fathers.

73 According to the oath that he swore to our father Abraham.

74 To whom he promised that he will allow us to serve him without fear, after we will have been delivered out of the hand of those who want to hurt us.

75 To serve him by walking before him in righteousness and in holiness during all the days of our lives.

76 And you, baby, you will be called the prophet of the Most High. For you will go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways.

77 In order to give his people the knowledge of salvation, a knowledge that will come from the forgiveness of their sins.

78 Because of the entrails of the mercies of our God, by which the rising sun has visited us from on high.

79 To give light to those who sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew and became strong in spirit, and he was in the wilderness until the day when he presented himself to Israel.

Luke 2

1 In those days a decree was issued by Caesar Augustus, ordering a census throughout his whole empire.

2 This first census took place while Quirinius was governor of Syria.

3 So all went to be registered, every one to his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, to go to Judea, to the city of David which is called Bethlehem. For Joseph was of the house and lineage of David.

5 He went there to be registered, and he went there with Mary his betrothed who was pregnant.

6 And the time came for Mary to give birth while they were there.

7 And she gave birth to her firstborn son. And she wrapped him in swaddling clothes and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the guest house.

8 Now there were shepherds in the same region, keeping watch over their flocks by night in the fields.

9 And lo, an angel of the Lord stood near them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were greatly afraid.

10 Then the angel said to them: Do not be afraid. For behold, I bring you a good news which will be a subject of great joy for all the people.

11 For a savior is born for you today in the city of David. He is the Christ, the Lord.

12 And the following thing will be a sign for you. You will find the baby wrapped in swaddling clothes, and laid in a manger.

13 And suddenly, there was with the angel a multitude of other heavenly beings who were praising God with the following words.

14 Glory to God in the highest places, and peace on the earth toward the persons with whom he is pleased.

15 And when the angels had gone away from them to return into the heavenly places, then the shepherds said one to another: Let us go to Bethlehem now, in order to see this thing that has happened and that the Lord has made known to us.

16 So they went with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the baby laid in the manger.

17 And when they had seen it, then they proclaimed all around them what had been told them [by the angel] concerning that baby.

18 And all those who heard it were astonished at what the shepherds said.

19 And Mary kept all those words, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, and which was in accordance with what had been told them [by the angel].

21 And the eighth day came when the baby was to be circumcised, and then his name was called Jesus in accordance with the name that the angel had given him before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days the purification of Mary were completed in accordance with the law of Moses, then Joseph and Mary brought Jesus to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord.

23 They acted thus according to what is written in the law of the Lord: Every firstborn male will be consecrated to the Lord.

24 And also to offer there a sacrifice [for the purification of Mary] according to what is said in the law of the Lord: Two turtle doves or two young pigeons [for the woman who is too poor to offer a lamb].

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon. This man was righteous and devout, and he was waiting for the consolation of Israel [that is to say, the Christ who is announced by several authors in the scriptures and who will reign over all Israel], and the holy spirit was on him.

26 And God had revealed to Simeon by the holy spirit that he will not see death before having seen the Christ of the Lord.

27 And Simeon came into the temple by the will of the [holy] spirit, and he was there when the parents brought in the baby Jesus in order to act following his birth according to what was required by the law.

28 And Simeon took the baby Jesus in his arms, and blessed God, and said the following thing.

29 Lord, now you are letting your servant depart in peace in accordance with your word [that you have spoken to him].

30 For my eyes have seen your salvation [in accordance with the promise that you have made to me].

31 The salvation that you have prepared in the sight of all peoples.

32 A light to enlighten the Gentiles, and the glory of your people Israel.

33 And Joseph and the mother of Jesus were marvelling at those things that were spoken of the baby Jesus.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary the mother of Jesus: Behold this child is appointed for the falling and the rising of many in Israel, and to be a sign that will be spoken against.

35 And a sword that will pierce through your own soul, and a message that will expose the thoughts of many hearts.

36 Now there was a prophetess called Anna, who was the daughter of Phanuel and from the tribe of Asher. She was of a great age.

37 She had lived with a husband for seven years from her virginity, and now she was a widow and was eighty four years old. She was staying in the temple, and was worshipping God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 She came at the same hour, and gave thanks to God, and spoke of Jesus to all those who were waiting for the redemption of Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all that was required by the law of the Lord, then Joseph and Mary returned into Galilee to their own city which was Nazareth.

40 And the baby grew and became young teenager, and was filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was with him.

41 Now the parents of Jesus went to Jerusalem every year for the feast of Passover.

42 And when Jesus was twelve years old, they went to Jerusalem for that feast as usual.

43 And they set out to return home when the days of the feast were over, but the boy Jesus remained in Jerusalem without either Joseph or Mary noticing it. [Since the child was very independent and very wise, they did not think that he could not follow them.]

44 They were thinking that he was with their traveling companions, and they went a day's journey. Then they looked for him among their relatives and acquaintances.

45 And when they did not find him, then they returned to Jerusalem to look for him.

46 And after three days, they found him in the temple. Jesus was sitting among the teachers, listening to them and asking them questions.

47 And all those who heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers.

48 And when his parents saw him, they were astonished. And his mother said to him: Son, why have you acted toward us in this way. Behold your father and I have been looking for you with sorrow in the heart.

49 Then Jesus said to them: Why were you looking for me. Did you not know that I have to take care of the business of my father.

50 But they did not understand the answer that Jesus gave them.

51 Then Jesus went down with them to Nazareth, and he was subject to them. And his mother kept all these things in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men.

Luke 3

1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, while Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, and Herod was tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip was tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene.

2 In the days when Annas and Caiaphas were high priests [in the temple od the Lord], the word of God came to John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And John went throughout all the region around the Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. [Now the person who was baptized was committing to no longer willingly and publicly unjustifiably cause any harm to anyone, after having acknowledged to the victims the unjustifiable offenses committed in the past. For the law of the Lord given to Moses indicates that forgiveness for a sin committed by offending someone else is obtained by interacting with the victim to acknowledge the wicked deed that has been done, and the law adds that this must be done in the presence of a priest who is by definition a descendant of Aaron, and John absolutely does not call into question the law of Moses. For what John asks the people is not to seek to do good only according to the quantities prescribed in the law, but to take personal initiatives for well being to others.]

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet: The voice of someone is shouting, Prepare the way of the Lord in the wilderness, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley will be filled, and every mountain and hill will be brought low. What is crooked will be made straight, and the rough places will be made smooth.

6 And all flesh will see the salvation of God.

7 So John was saying to the crowds who were coming to be baptized by him: You generation of vipers, who has taught you to flee from the wrath to come.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say within yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father'. For I tell you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

9 Even now the axe is laid at the root of the trees. Therefore every tree that does not bring forth good fruit will be cut down, and thrown into the fire.

10 And the crowds were asking him: What then should we do.

11 And John answered and said to them: Whoever has two coats, let him give one of them to him who has none. And whoever has food, let him do likewise.

12 And tax collectors also came there to be baptized, and they said to John: Teacher, what will we do.

13 And John answered them: Do not require anything beyond what you have been commanded.

14 And soldiers also asked him by saying, 'And we, what should we do'. And he said to them: Do not extort anyone, and do not accuse anyone falsely, and be content with your wages.

15 And the people were waiting, and all were musing in their hearts about John, wondering if John was the Christ or not.

16 And John said to them all: Indeed I baptize you with water, but there is someone who is mightier than I and who is coming. I am not worthy to untie the lace of his sandals, and he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire.

17 He has his fan in his hand, and he will clear his threshing floor and gather the wheat into his barn, and he will burn the chaff with an unquenchable fire.

18 This is how John was preaching to the people, and he also exhorted them with many other words.

19 But John also rebuked Herod the tetrarch for Herodias the wife of Philip who was the brother of Herod, and for all the evils that Herod had done.

20 Therefore Herod increased the number of his wicked deeds by imprisoning John.

21 Now when all the people were being baptized by John, Jesus also came. And while Jesus was praying there after having been baptized, the heaven was opened.

22 And the Holy Spirit came down on Jesus in a bodily form, like a dove. And a voice from heaven said: You are my beloved son, in you I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself was about thirty years old when he began to teach, being the son of Joseph as men supposed, Joseph the son of Heli.

24 The son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Jannai, the son of Joseph.

25 The son of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of Naggai.

26 The son of Maath, the son of Mattathias, the son of Semein, the son of Josech, the son of Joda.

27 The son of Joanan, the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son of Neri.

28 The son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of Elmadam, the son of Er.

29 The son of Jesus, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi.

30 The son of Simeon, the son of Judas, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonam, the son of Eliakim.

31 The son of Melea, the son of Menna, the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son of David.

32 The son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon.

33 The son of Amminadab, the son of Arni, the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah.

34 The son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor.

35 The son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Shelah.

36 The son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech.

37 The son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalaleel, the son of Cainan.

38 The son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.

Luke 4

1 And Jesus was full of the Holy Spirit, and he returned from the Jordan, and he was led by the spirit in the wilderness.

2 And he was tempted there by the devil during forty days. He ate nothing during those days, and he was hungry when they were completed.

3 Then the devil said to him: If you are the Son of God, then command this stone to become bread.

4 And Jesus answered him and said: It is written, 'Man will not live by bread only, but by every word of God'.

5 Then the devil lifted him up into a high mountain, and showed him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said to him: I will give you all this power, the glory of these kingdoms. For it has been given to me, and I give it to whomever I want.

7 Therefore everything will be yours if you worship me.

8 And Jesus answered and said to him: Get away from me, Satan. For it is written, 'You will worship the Lord your God, and he is the only one whom you will serve'.

9 Then the devil brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said to him: If you are the Son of God, then throw yourself down from here.

10 For it is written: He will give orders to his angels to keep you.

11 And they will bear you up continuously in their hands, lest you dash your foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answered and said to him: It is written, 'You will not tempt the Lord your God'.

13 After the devil had tempted Jesus in all these ways, the devil departed from Jesus until an opportune time.

14 And Jesus returned by the power of the spirit into Galilee, and his fame spread throughout all the surrounding region.

15 For he taught in their synagogues, and everyone praised him.

16 And he came to Nazareth where he had been brought up, and he entered the synagogue on the sabbath day according to his custom, and he stood up to read.

17 And they gave him the scroll of the prophet Isaiah. And he opened it, and found the place where the following thing was written.

18 The spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach the good news to the powerless. He has sent me to heal those who have a broken heart, to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed.

19 To publish a year of grace from the Lord.

20 Then he rolled up the scroll, and gave it back to the attendant, and sat down. And all those who were in the synagogue were staring at him.

21 Then he began to say to them: Today this scripture has been fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all were bearing him witness, and were astonished at the gracious words that came from his mouth. And they were saying: Is not this the son of Joseph.

23 Then Jesus said to them: You will surely tell me this proverb, 'Physician, heal yourself. Do here in your country everything we have heard that you have done in Capernaum'.

24 And he added: Truly I say to you, no prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 Truly I say to you, there were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when there was a great famine throughout all the land, when the heavens were shut up for three years and six months.

26 And nevertheless Elijah was not sent to any of them, but to a woman who was a widow in Zarephath a city of Sidon.

27 And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, and nevertheless none of them was cleansed except Naaman the Syrian.

28 Then they were all filled with wrath in the synagogue when they heard these things.

29 And they got up, and drove him out of the city, and led him to the edge of the hill on which their city was built, in order to throw him down headlong.

30 But Jesus went through the midst of them, and went his way.

31 And Jesus went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and there he was teaching them on the sabbath day.

32 And they were astonished at his teaching, for he was speaking with authority.

33 Now there was in the synagogue a man who had the unclean spirit of a demon. And that man cried out with a loud voice the following words to Jesus.

34 Oh, what have we to do with you, Jesus of Nazareth. Have you come to destroy us. I know who you are, you are the holy one of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him by saying: Be silent and come out of him. And the demon threw that man in the midst of the assembly, and came out of him without harming him.

36 And fear came on all of them in the assembly, and they said to one another: What is this. He commands unclean spirits with authority and power, and they come out.

37 And his fame spread throughout all the surrounding areas.

38 And Jesus left the synagogue, and went to the house of Simon. And the mother of the wife of Simon had a severe fever, and they begged him for health.

39 Then Jesus stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And she arose immediately, and served them.

40 And at the sunset, all those who had anyone sick with various diseases brought them to Jesus. And he laid his hands on each of them, and healed them.

41 And demons also came out of many of the people, crying out and saying, 'You are the Son of God'. But Jesus rebuked them and did not allow them to speak, because they knew that he was the Christ. [Now the Jewish people are waiting for the coming of a great prophet who is announced not only by the patriarch Jacob in the blessing that he pronounced concerning his son Judah, but also by the prophets Daniel and Ezekiel among others. And Jesus does not want people to listen to the exact explanations about his identity because he knows that others will not believe for a long time that it is true, and Jesus does not want other persons to be accused of having blasphemed when the Jewish leaders will accuse him himself of having blasphemed. While he is still alive in the flesh, he only wants to convince those who can be convinced that he is a prophet who acts in the name of the God of Moses.]

42 And when the light of day came, he left and went into a desert place. And the crowd of people sought him, and came to him, and wanted to detain him in order to prevent him from leaving them.

43 But he said to them: I have to preach the good news of the kingdom of God to other cities also, because that is why I have been sent.

44 And Jesus preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

Luke 5

1 Now Jesus was near the lake of Gennesaret, and the people crowded around him to hear the word of God.

2 And Jesus saw two boats on the shore. The fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And Jesus got into one of the boats, which belonged to Simon, and asked him to push the boat a little so that it would float close to the shore. Then Jesus sat down, and taught the crowd from the boat.

4 And when he had finished speaking, he said to Simon: Move the boat towards the deep waters, and let down your nets for a catch.

5 And Simon answered and said to him: Master, we have toiled all night and have taken nothing. Nevertheless I will let down the net because of your word.

6 And when they had done so, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net was breaking.

7 And they beckoned to their companions who were in the other boat, to come and help them. And their companions came, and filled both boats so full that they began to sink.

8 Now when Simon Peter saw this thing, he fell down at the knees of Jesus and said: O Lord, depart from me. For I am a sinful man.

9 For Simon and all those who were with him were terrified, because of the great numbers of the fishes that they had taken.

10 So were James and John, the sons of Zebedee who were with Simon. Then Jesus said to Simon: Do not be afraid. From now on you will be a fisher of men.

11 And when they had brought the boats to land, they left everything and followed Jesus.

12 Now Jesus was in one of the cities, and behold, there was a man full of leprosy. And when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face and begged Jesus by saying: Lord, you can make me clean if you want it.

13 And Jesus stretched out his hand, and touched him, and said, 'I want it, be clean'. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And Jesus commanded him to tell it to no one, and said: But go and show yourself to the priests, and offer for your cleansing the things that Moses has commanded [in the law], and it will serve as a testimony to those priests [to let them know that you have been healed by the God who gave that law which they have received through Moses].

15 But the fame of Jesus spread more and more, and great multitudes came together to hear him and to be healed of their infirmities by him.

16 And Jesus [often] withdrew himself into the wilderness, in order to pray.

17 Now it happened one day that Jesus was teaching the people, and Pharisees and doctors of the law were sitting there. They had come from every village of Galilee and of Judea, and from Jerusalem, and the power of the Lord was on Jesus to heal the sick.

18 And behold, some people were carrying a paralytic on a bed. They were trying to bring him in, in order to lay him before Jesus.

19 And when they could not find a way to bring him inside because of the crowd, then they went up to the roof and let him down through an opening, him and his bed, in order to put him into the midst of the assembly who were before Jesus.

20 And Jesus saw their faith [since they were acting thus], and he said: Man, your sins are forgiven.

21 Then the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason and they say: Who is this who speaks blasphemies. Who can forgive sins except God alone.

22 And Jesus, perceiving their reasonings, answered them and said: Why do you have this thought in your hearts. [That is to say: Why are you assuming that I should not have the power to forgive the sins of a person, and even of a person whom I have never met before. Why are you assuming that I am not in the bosom of God and that I do not know his secrets.]

23 What is easier to say: 'Your sins are forgiven' or 'Get up and walk'.

24 And now, in order to let you all know that the Son of man has authority on earth to forgive sins, I say now the following thing to this person who is paralytic: Get up, and take up your bed, and go to your house.

25 And immediately the paralytic man got up before them, and took the bed on which he had been laid, and went to his house while praising God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they praised God. And they were filled with fear, and they were saying: We have seen strange things today.

27 And after these things Jesus went forth, and he saw a tax collector whose name was Levi and who was sitting at the tax booth. And Jesus said to him: Follow me.

28 And Levi forsook everything, and got up, and followed Jesus.

29 Then Levi made a great feast in his own house for Jesus, and there were a great company of tax collectors and of others who were sitting with them at the feast.

30 And the Pharisees [who are people who claim to distinguish themselves by a strict observance of the law] and their teachers of the law murmured against the followers of Jesus and said: Why do you eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners.

31 And Jesus answered and said to them: Those who are in health have no need of a physician, but those who are sick.

32 I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 Then they said to Jesus: The disciples of John often make fasting, and make prayers, and the disciples of the Pharisees act likewise, but your disciples eat and drink every day.

34 And Jesus said to them: Should you cause the wedding guests to be sad and to make fasting while the bridegroom is still with them.

35 The days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will make fasting in those days.

36 And Jesus told them this parable: No one tears a piece from a new garment to put it on an old garment. For he will have damaged the new garment, and the piece that he will have taken from it will not be suitable for the old garment.

37 And no one puts a new wine into an old wineskins, lest the new wine burst the skins and be spilled, and the skins be ruined. [That is to say, such a thing is not done for fear that the taste of the new wine will be ruined by the smell of the old wineskins.]

38 Therefore a new wine must be put into new wineskins.

39 And a person who is used to drinking an old wine will not desire a new wine. For he says: The old is better.

Luke 6

1 Now on a sabbath day called the second-first, it happened that Jesus was crossing fields of grain. And his disciples plucked the ears, and rubbed them in their hands, and ate them.

2 And some Pharisees said to them: Why do you do what is not lawful to do on the sabbath days.

3 And Jesus answered them and said: Have you not read what David had done when he was hungry, him and those who were with him.

4 David entered the house [temple] of God, and took the showbreads [which he asked from the hand of Ahimelech the priest], and ate of it, and gave of it to those who were with him, although those things can only be eaten by priests according to the law [since it is a food that is prepared to be placed for a certain time in the holy place of the sanctuary and to be renewed regularly].

5 And Jesus said to them: The Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath.

6 Now Jesus entered the synagogue on another day of sabbath and taught, and there was in that place a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes [who are the teachers of the law given by Moses to Israel] and the Pharisees [who are those who strive to live according to the law] were watching Jesus, to see if he would heal that sick man on the sabbath day. It was in order to find an accusation against him.

8 But Jesus knew their thoughts, and he said to the man whose hand was withered, 'Get up, and stand there in the middle of the assembly'. And that man arose and stood.

9 Then Jesus said to them: I ask you if it is lawful on the sabbath days to do good to a person or to harm a person, to save a life or to destroy a life.

10 And Jesus walked his gaze over them all, and then he said to the sick man, 'Stretch forth your hand'. And the man did so, and his hand was healed.

11 Then they were filled with madness, and they communed one with another to find out what they will do to Jesus.

12 In those days Jesus went to a mountain to pray, and he spent the whole night praying to God.

13 And when the day appeared, then he called his disciples. And he chose twelve from among them, to whom he gave the name of apostles.

14 Simon whom he named Peter, and Andrew his brother, and James, and John, and Philip, and Bartholomew.

15 And Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon who was called Zealot.

16 And Judas the son of James, and Judas Iscariot who became a traitor.

17 And Jesus went down with them, and stood in the plain. There were in that place a crowd of his disciples, and also a multitude of people who had come from all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon. They had come to hear Jesus, and to be healed of their diseases.

18 Those who were tormented by unclean spirits were healed.

19 And all the multitude sought to touch him, because a power went forth out of him and healed them all.

20 Then Jesus lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said: Blessed are you who are poor. For the kingdom of God is yours. [Now Jesus is speaking of poverty in personal wisdom and not in material goods.]

21 Blessed are you who are now hungry [for justice], for you will be satisfied. Blessed are you who weep now [because of injustice], for you will laugh.

22 Blessed are you when men hate you [without cause], when they separate you and insult you [without cause], and sully your name to make it a subject of disgust while you are acting out of love for the Son of man.

23 Rejoice in that day and be glad. For behold, your reward is great in the heaven. For this is how their fathers have acted toward the prophets.

24 But woe to you who are rich [that is to say, those who place their hope in their possession]. For you have your consolation.

25 Woe to you who are full [that is to say, those who are not afflicted by the injustices that they either cause or observe], because you will be hungry. Woe to you who laugh now, because you will be in mourning and in tears.

26 Woe to you when all men speak well of you. For this is how their fathers have acted toward the false prophets.

27 But I say the following thing to you who are listening. Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you. [That is to say, seek the good of all without planning discrimination.]

28 Bless those who curse you, and pray for those who hurt you. [Now each person must give a proportional response to each offense that is made against him, but this may simply consist of distancing oneself in a certain way, depending on the nature of the offense.]

29 If someone slaps you on one cheek, then offer also the other [that is to say, takes your distance in a certain way but do not be obsessed with the desire to make particular discrimination when you meditate on the achievements that you want to accomplish]. If someone takes your cloak, then do not prevent him from taking your coat also [that is to say, do not be preoccupied with an offense so as to no longer desire to carry out other accomplishments].

30 Give to everyone who asks you [that is to say, do not plan particular discrimination in your heart], and do not claim your good from the one who takes it [that is to say, if you can survive the loss of a good then do not make it an obsession].

31 Whatever you want people to do to you, do the same to them.

32 If you love only those who love you, then what have you done that is appreciable. Sinners also love those who love them.

33 If you do good only to those who do good to you, then what have you done that is appreciable. For even sinners act in this way.

34 And if you lend only to those from whom you hope to receive, then what have you done that is appreciable. Sinners also lend to sinners, in order to receive in the same way.

35 But love your enemies, and do good without discrimination, and lend to others without doing so with the intention of earning more. And your reward will be great, and you will be children of the Most High. For he is kind to the ungrateful and the wicked.

36 Therefore be merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and you will not be judged. Condemn not, and you will not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.

38 Give, and it will be given to you. Good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over, will be put into your bosom. For it will be measured to you with the measure that you use.

39 And Jesus also told them this parable: Can a blind man lead a blind man. Will they not both fall into the ditch.

40 The disciple is not above his teacher, but whoever wants to be a perfect disciple will be like his teacher. [Now this is only true because of the perfection of this particular teacher.]

41 Why do you look for the speck that is in the eye of your brother, but do not notice the beam that is in your own eye. [That is to say, you cannot change a person but only inform him of what is good and continue on your own way.]

42 How can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me take out the speck that is in your eye', when you do not see the beam that is in your own eye. You hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly concerning the speck that is in the eye of your brother.

43 For a good tree does not bring forth bad fruits, and a bad tree does not bring forth good fruits. [Now the fruits produced by a person are not his descendants but his deeds.]

44 For each tree is known by its own fruits. For people do not gather figs from thorns, and they do not gather grapes from thistles.

45 A good person brings forth good things out of the good treasure of his heart, and an evil person brings forth evil things out of the evil treasure of his heart. For it is out of the abundance of the heart that the mouth speaks.

46 Why do you call me 'Lord, Lord', and do not do the things that I say.

47 Everyone who comes to me, and hears my words, and puts them into practice, I will show you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man who was building a house, and dug deep, and laid the foundation on a rock. And when floods came, the waters beat against that house but could not shake it because it had been well built.

49 But he who hears my words and does not put it into practice is like a man who built a house on the ground without a foundation. And when floods came and the waters beat against it, then that house fell easily and its destruction was great.

Luke 7

1 After having finished to say all these things to the people, Jesus went into Capernaum.

2 And in that place there was an officer of the Roman army whose servant was sick and about to die, and that servant was loved by his master the officer of the army.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent some elders of the Jews to beseech Jesus to come and heal his servant.

4 So they came to Jesus, and they implored him by saying: This Roman officer deserves that you do this thing for him.

5 For he loves our nation, and he has built the synagogue for us [that is to say, he has financed the construction].

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when Jesus was still a little away from the house, while he was getting closer, the Roman officer sent his friends to Jesus to tell him the following thing: Lord, do not give yourself so much trouble. For I am not worthy that you enter under my roof.

7 It is also for this reason that I have sent some elders of the Jews to you to make this request, because I did not feel worthy to come closer to you. Therefore now, say a word and my servant will be healed.

8 For I am subjected to superiors, but I have soldiers under my orders. And I say to one, 'Go', and he goes, and to another, 'Come', and he comes, and to my servant, 'Do this', and he does it. [That is to say, I do not want my mind to have the feeling of having acted in this way toward you, because I think that you must be the Lord who has been announced by the creator of all things, the Christ of the God of the Jews.]

9 When Jesus heard these words, he felt admiration for that Roman officer. And Jesus turned toward the crowd that was following him, and said: I tell you that I have not found such a great faith, not even in Israel [and not even among you who are walking behind me].

10 And when those who had been sent to Jesus by the Roman officer returned to the house, they found that the sick servant was healed.

11 And Jesus went to a city called Nain on the next day. And many of his disciples went with him, and also a great multitude.

12 Now when he was near the gate of the city, behold there were people who were carrying a dead man to bury him. This dead man was the only son of his mother, and she was a widow, and there were many inhabitants of the city who were walking around her to comfort her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her and he said to her: Weep not.

14 And Jesus came near, and touched the bier, and those who were carrying it stopped. And Jesus said: Young man, I say to you, Get up.

15 And the man who was dead get up and sat down, and began to speak. And Jesus gave him to his mother.

16 Then fear came on all the people who were there, and they glorified God by saying: A great prophet has been sent among us, God has visited his people.

17 And this report concerning Jesus went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the regions around.

18 And the disciples of John told him of all these things.

19 And John called two of his disciples, and sent them to Jesus to tell him: Are you the one who was supposed to come, or should we wait for another. [Now John knows that Jesus is the one who will baptize the people with the Holy Spirit, but John is wondering if these few isolated miracles that Jesus performs will also make him the one who will liberate all Israel whose territory is now inside the Roman Empire after having been inside the Greek Empire and after having been inside the Persian Empire.]

20 And when those men came to Jesus, they said: John the Baptist has sent us to you by saying, 'Are you the one who was supposed to come, or should we wait for another'.

21 And at that same hour Jesus healed many persons of their diseases, and of their infirmities, and of evil spirits, and Jesus restored the sight of many who were blind.

22 Then Jesus answered and said to them: Go and tell John the things that you have seen and heard. The blind see, and the lame walk, and the lepers are purified, and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and a good news is announced to the powerless.

23 Blessed be the one who will not think to have made a bad choice when he puts his trust in me.

24 And when the messengers of John had gone, then Jesus began to say to the crowd concerning John: What have you gone to see into the wilderness. Was it a reed swaying in the wind.

25 But what have you gone to see. Was it a man dressed in precious clothes. Behold those who wear magnificent clothes, and live delicately, are in the courtyards of the king.

26 But what have you gone to see. Was it a prophet. Yes, I say to you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written: Behold I send my messenger before your face, he will prepare your way before you.

28 I say to you, among those born of women there is no one greater than John. And nevertheless the least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people who have heard him, among whom were tax collectors, have been justified by God by letting themselves be baptized with the baptism of John. [That is to say, they have been justified because they have been convinced of the good quality of the message of John.]

30 But the Pharisees [who are those who strive to live according to the law] and the teachers of the law, by refusing to be baptized by him [because they did not recognize the good quality of his message], have made the counsel of God of none effect in their own eyes.

31 And the Lord [Jesus] said: To what will I liken the men of this generation. What do they look like.

32 They are like children sitting in the marketplace, and talking to one another by saying: We have played the flute for you, but you have not danced. We have howled for you, but you have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist have come, and he neither eats bread nor drinks wine, and you say: He has a demon.

34 And the Son of man have come, and he eats and drinks, and you say: Behold a glutton and a great wine-drinker, and a friend of tax collectors and of sinners.

35 But wisdom will be justified by all her children.

36 And one of the Pharisees asked Jesus to eat with him. And Jesus went into the house of the Pharisee, and sat down to at the table.

37 And behold, there was a sinful woman in the city. And when she knew that Jesus was sitting [or was going to sit] at table in the house of the Pharisee, then she brought an alabaster box of ointment. [Now she has brought this object with good intention in her heart, according to the knowledge that she possessed at that time. And it appears that some women used to honor worthy men in this way in those days. For later, during his last journey to Jerusalem in the account of the gospel of John, another woman who is not a great sinner will behave similarly toward Jesus. But that woman will not be weeping, because she will not suspect that Jesus will soon suffer, whereas this woman will weep because of her sins and the faith that she has in the fact that Jesus is a great prophet of the Jewish people.]

38 And she stood behind Jesus at his feet, and she was weeping. And she began to wet his feet with her tears, and she wiped them with the hairs of her head, and she kissed his feet, and she anointed them with the ointment.

39 And the Pharisee who had invited Jesus was seeing this, and he thought in himself: If this man were a prophet, then he would have known who is this woman who is touching him and of what kind she is. For she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus spoke and said to that Pharisee, 'Simon, I have something to say to you'. And Simon the Pharisee replied, 'Teacher, speak'.

41 And Jesus said: There was a certain creditor who had two debtors. The one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. And because they had nothing to pay, he forgave them both.

42 In your opinion, which of those two culprits will love the creditor the most.

43 And Simon answered and said, 'I suppose that it is the one to whom he has forgiven the most'. And Jesus said to him, 'You have judged correctly'.

44 Then Jesus turned toward the woman and said to Simon: Do you see this woman. I have entered your house, and you have not given me water to wash my feet. But she has wetted my feet with her tears, and has wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 You have not given me a kiss. But since the time that I came in, she has not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 You have not anointed my head with oil. But she has anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Therefore I say the following thing to you. Her many sins are forgiven, because she has loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little.

48 And Jesus said to the woman: Your sins are forgiven.

49 And those who were at the table with him began to say within themselves: Who is this man who [not only performs miracles but] even forgives sins.

50 And Jesus said to the woman: Your faith has saved you. Go in peace.

Luke 8

1 After this, Jesus went from town to town and from village to village, preaching and proclaiming the good news of the kingdom of God.

2 The twelve were with him, and also some women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities. Among those women were Mary who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Chuza being the steward of Herod, and Susanna, and many others. Those women were using their own money to help Jesus and his apostles.

4 Now people from various cities had come to Jesus, and a large crowd had gathered, and he spoke the following parable.

5 A sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some fell on the side, and it was trampled underfoot, and the birds of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell on the stones, and it withered as soon as it grew because it had no moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up with it, and choked it.

8 And some fell on the good soil, and it grew up, and it produced a hundredfold of fruit. And when Jesus had spoken these words, he cried out: Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear.

9 Then his disciples asked him what is the meaning of this parable.

10 And Jesus said: It has been given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God. But those things are spoken to the others in parables, so that they may look but not see, and hear but not understand.

11 Here is the meaning of this parable: The seed is the word of God.

12 The seed that fall on the side are for the people who hear the word, but the devil comes and takes away the word from their hearts so that they may not believe and be saved.

13 And the seed that fall on the stones are for the people who hear the word and receive it with a real joy, but they have no root. They believe for a while, but in the time of temptation they go astray.

14 And the seed that fall among thorns are for the people who hear the word and keep it, but their concerns are superficial because they are choked by worries, and by riches and by the pleasures of life, and they bring no fruit to perfection.

15 And the seed that fall on the good ground are for the people who hear the word with an honest and good heart, and they hold it fast, and they bring forth fruit with patience.

16 No man, after lighting a lamp, covers it with a vessel or puts it under a bed. But he places it on a lampstand, so that those who enter may see the light.

17 For there is nothing hidden that will not be made manifest, and there is nothing secret that will not be known and brought to light.

18 Therefore take heed of how you listen. For to him who has, more will be given [that is to say, the fruits of the one who has the light of the knowledge of God within himself will be multiplied]. But to him who does not have [the light of the knowledge of God within himself], even what he thinks that he has will be taken away from him.

19 Then the mother and the brothers of Jesus came to him, but they could not approach him because of the crowd.

20 And some people said to Jesus: Your mother and your brothers are outside, and they desire to see you.

21 And Jesus answered and said: My mother and my brothers are those who hear the word of God and who put it into practice.

22 On one of those days, Jesus went into a ship with his disciples. And he said to them, 'Let us go over to the other side of the lake'. And they launched the ship.

23 And while they were sailing, Jesus fell asleep. And there came a storm of wind on the lake, and the ship was filling with water, and they were in jeopardy.

24 Then they came to Jesus, and they awakened him by saying: Master, master, we are perishing. And Jesus awoke, and he rebuked the wind and the waves of water, and the storm ceased, and the lake became calm.

25 Then Jesus said to them, 'Where is your faith'. And they were seized with fear and wonder, and said to one another, 'Who is this man who commands even the winds and the waters, and to whom they obey'.

26 And they sailed to the region of the Gerasenes, which is opposite Galilee.

27 And when Jesus went out of the ship to the land, a man from that town came toward him. That man had demons inside him, and had not worn clothes for a long time, and lived not in a house but in tombs.

28 And when he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell down before Jesus, and said with a loud voice: What have I to do with you, Jesus, you the son of the Most High God. I beseech you, do not torment me.

29 For Jesus had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of that man who had been possessed for a long time. The people had bound him in chains and had kept him in fetters, but he had broken it and had been led by the demon into the wilderness.

30 And Jesus asked him, 'What is your name'. And he replied, 'Legion'. For many demons had entered into him.

31 And they begged Jesus not to command them to go out and enter the abyss.

32 Now there was a large herd of pigs feeding on the mountain. And the demons begged Jesus to allow them to enter the pigs, and Jesus gave them permission.

33 Then the demons came out of that man, and entered the pigs. And the herd rushed down the steep slopes into the lake, and were drowned.

34 And the herdsmen saw what had happened, and they fled, and they went and told it in the city and in the countryside.

35 Then the people came to see what had happened, and they came to Jesus. And they found that the man from whom the demons had gone out was sitting at the feet of Jesus, and that he was clothed and in his right mind. Then they were terrified.

36 And those who had seen what had happened told them how the man who was possessed by the demons had been healed.

37 Then the whole multitude from the country of the Gerasenes and its surroundings begged Jesus to depart from them. For they were greatly afraid. Then Jesus entered into the ship and returned.

38 And concerning the man from whom the demons had gone out, he begged Jesus to accept him among those who follow him wherever he goes, but Jesus sent him away by saying the following thing: Return to your house, and declare the great thing that God has done for you.

39 And that man went his way, and proclaimed throughout the whole city the great thing that Jesus had done for him.

40 And when Jesus returned to Galilee, a crowd welcomed him. For they were waiting for him.

41 And behold, there came a man named Jairus who was a leader of the synagogue. And he fell down at the feet of Jesus, and begged him to come into his house.

42 For he had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was dying.

43 And while Jesus was going there, the crowd thronged all around him. And there was in that crowd a woman who had been suffering from an issue of blood for twelve years. She had spent all her money on physicians, but no one had been able to heal her.

44 And she came behind Jesus, and she touched the border of the garment of Jesus. And immediately her issue of blood was stanched.

45 And Jesus said, 'Who is the person who has touched me'. And while everyone was denying it, then Peter and those with him said: Master, the multitude press you and crush you, and you say, 'Who is the one who has touched me'.

46 But Jesus answered: Someone has touched me [having pure thoughts in the heart]. For I have perceived that a power has gone out of me.

47 And the woman understood that what she had done had not gone unnoticed, and she came trembling, and she fell down before Jesus. And she declared in the presence of all the people the reason why she had touched him, and how she had been healed immediately.

48 And Jesus said to her: Daughter, your faith has healed you [and has saved you]. Go in peace.

49 And while Jesus was still speaking, someone came from the house of the leader of the synagogue where Jesus was going, and said: Your daughter is dead, do not trouble the master anymore.

50 But when Jesus heard this thing, he said to the leader of the synagogue: Do not be afraid. Only believe, and she will be restored.

51 And when Jesus came into the house, he allowed no one to go in with him except Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the young girl.

52 And all those who were at that place before the arrival of Jesus were weeping and lamenting over the girl. And Jesus said to them: Do not weep. She is not dead, but asleep.

53 And they laughed at him, because they knew that the girl was dead.

54 But Jesus took her by the hand and said: Little girl, get up.

55 And her spirit returned to her, and she rose up immediately. And Jesus commanded to give her something to eat.

56 .

Luke 9

1 Now Jesus called his twelve disciples together, and gave them the power to heal diseases and the power to cast out demons from people.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said to them: Take nothing for your journey, neither staff, nor bag, nor bread, nor money. And do not carry two tunics.

4 Wherever you enter a house, stay there and depart from there.

5 And if they do not receive you in a town, then go out of that town and shake off the dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 So they departed, and went from village to village, preaching the good news and healing people everywhere.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by Jesus, and he was perplexed. For some were saying that John had risen from the dead.

8 And others were saying that Elijah had appeared, and others were saying that one of the ancient prophets had risen.

9 And Herod said, 'I have beheaded John. Who then is this one of whom I hear such things'. And Herod desired to see him.

10 And when the apostles had returned, they told Jesus all that they had done. Then Jesus took them with him, and they went to a solitary place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the crowds perceived it, and they followed him. And Jesus received them, and spoke to them concerning the kingdom of God. And he also healed those who needed to be healed.

12 And late in the afternoon, the twelve apostles came to Jesus and said to him: Send the multitude away, so that they may go into the surrounding villages and towns to lodge and get food. For we are here in a deserted place.

13 But Jesus said to them, 'Give them something to eat yourself'. And they replied, 'We cannot do it because we have only five loaves and two fishes, unless we ourselves go and buy food for all this people'.

14 They answered thus because there were about five thousand persons in that place. And Jesus said to his disciples: Cause them to sit in groups of fifty.

15 And they did so, they caused the whole multitude sit down.

16 Then Jesus took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looked up to the sky, and blessed that food. Then he broke them and gave them to the disciples, to lay it before the multitude.

17 And all the people ate and were satisfied, and they took up twelve baskets full of the leftover fragments of that food.

18 Now it happened one day that Jesus was praying alone, and his disciples were near him. And Jesus asked them the following thing: What do people think about who I am.

19 And they answered and said: Some say John the Baptist, and others say Elijah, and others say that one of the ancient prophets has risen.

20 And Jesus said to them, 'And you, who do you think I am'. And Peter answered and said, 'The Christ of God'.

21 And Jesus strictly ordered them not to tell this thing to anyone. [Now the Jewish people are waiting for the coming of a great prophet who is announced not only by the patriarch Jacob in the blessing that he pronounced concerning his son Judah, but also by the prophets Daniel and Ezekiel among others. And Jesus gives this prohibition to his disciples because he knows that all the people will not believe in that word of his disciples who are constantly close to him, and Jesus does not want his disciples to be accused of having blasphemed when the Jewish leaders will accuse him

himself of having blasphemed. While he is still alive in the flesh, he only wants to convince those who can be convinced that he is a prophet who acts in the name of the God of Moses.]

22 And Jesus say to them: The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes, and be killed, and be raised up on the third day.

23 Then Jesus said to them all: If anyone wants to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for my sake will save it.

25 And what will be the profit for a person if he gains the whole world but destroys or loses his own life.

26 For whoever will be ashamed of me and of my words, the Son of man will also be ashamed of that person when he comes in his own glory, in the glory of the Father and of the holy angels.

27 Truly I say to you, there are some standing here who will not taste death without having seen the kingdom of God. [That is to say, some of you who are here now will not die according to the flesh without having seen what the kingdom of God looks like. Now this word of Jesus has been accomplished a few days later.]

28 About eight days after he had said those words, Jesus took with him Peter, and John, and James, and they went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And while Jesus was praying, the appearance of his face changed, and his garment became dazzling white.

30 And behold, two men were talking with Jesus.

31 It was Moses and Elijah who appeared in glory, and who were talking about his departure which he was soon to accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 Now Peter and his companions were asleep. But they awakened, and they saw the glory of Jesus and the two men who were standing with him.

33 And while those men were leaving Jesus, Peter said to Jesus, 'Master, it is good for us to be here. Let us make three tents: one for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah'. Peter did not know what he was saying.

34 And while he was saying those words, a cloud came and overshadowed them, and the disciples were terrified when they saw those men entering the cloud.

35 And a voice came from the cloud by saying: This is my beloved son. Listen to him.

36 And when the voice stopped, the disciples saw that Jesus was alone. And the disciples keep silent, and told no man in those days any of these things which they had seen.

37 And on the next day, when they had come down from the mountain, a great crowd come to Jesus.

38 And behold, a man from the crowd cried out and said: Master, I beseech you to look at my son. For he is my only child.

39 And lo, it happens that an evil spirit seizes my son, and he suddenly cried out. And the spirit causes him lose all control, and causes him foam at the mouth, and hardly moves away from him after he has been bruised.

40 And I have besought your disciples to cast out this spirit, but they have not been able to do it.

41 Then Jesus answered and said: O faithless and perverse generation, how long will I be with you and bear you. Bring your son here.

42 And while that son was approaching, the demon threw him to the ground and shook him severely. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father.

43 And all the people were astonished at the great power of God.

44 And while everyone was marveling at all the things that Jesus had done, he said to his disciples: Let the following words sink into your ears, 'The Son of man will be given into the hands of men'.

45 But the disciples did not understand the meaning of those words. For it was hidden from them, so that they could not understand it. And they were afraid to ask Jesus to explain it to them.

46 Now a discussion arose among them, and it was a question of knowing which of them should be the greatest.

47 And Jesus saw the thoughts of their hearts, and he took a child whom he placed near himself.

48 And Jesus said to them: Whoever receives this little child in my name receives me, and whoever receives me receives the one who has sent me. For he who is least among you all, the same is the one who is great. [Now Jesus has said that the least among his apostles is the one who is great because their only goal must be to teach the exact knowledge of the will of God, and these apostles must have no other purpose among men.]

49 And John answered and said: Master, we had seen someone casting out demons in your name, and we had forbidden him to act thus because he does not belong to our group.

50 And Jesus said to him: Do not forbid it, for whoever is not against you is for you.

51 Now when the time drew near for him to be taken up into heaven, Jesus decided to go to Jerusalem.

52 And he sent messengers ahead of him, and they went and entered a village of the Samaritans, to prepare a place for him.

53 But the people there did not want to welcome Jesus, because he was going toward Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said: Lord, do you want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, like the prophet Elijah had done in his time.

55 And Jesus turned toward them and rebuked them by saying: You do not know what is this spirit that drives you to think in this way [that is to say, you do not understand that it is not the right thing to do].

56 For the Son of man has not come to destroy the lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 And while they were on the road, a certain man said to Jesus: I will follow you wherever you go.

58 And Jesus said to him: Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man has no place to lay his head.

59 And Jesus said to another, 'Follow me'. But he said to Jesus, 'Lord, allow me to go first to bury my father'.

60 And Jesus said to him: Let the dead bury their dead. As for you, go and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another said: I will follow you, Lord. But allow me first to go and say goodbye to those who are at my house.

62 And Jesus said to him: No one who puts his hand to the plow and looks back is fit for the kingdom of God.

Luke 10

1 After these things, the Lord appointed seventy other disciples, and sent them ahead of him two by two into every town and place where he himself was about to come.

2 And he said to them: The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. Pray therefore the Lord of the harvest to send workers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways. Behold I am sending you forth like lambs among wolves.

4 Do not carry purse, nor bag, nor shoes. And do not greet anyone on the way.

5 Into whatever house you enter, you will say first: Peace be to this house.

6 And if a child of peace is found there, then your peace will rest on him. If not, then it will return to you.

7 And you will stay in a house that receives your peace, and you will eat and drink whatever they give you. For the worker deserves his wage. Do not go from house to house.

8 In whatever town you enter, if they receive you then you will eat whatever is set before you.

9 And you will heal the sick who are there, and you will say to them: The kingdom of God has come near to you.

10 But whatever town you enter and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say the following thing.

11 We wipe even the dust from your city which has clung to our feet. But know that the kingdom of God has come near to you.

12 I say to you, it will be more bearable for Sodom in that day than for that town.

13 Woe to you, Chorazin. Woe to you, Bethsaida. For if the miracles that have been performed among you had been performed in Tyre and Sidon, then they would have repented long ago by sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 Therefore it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you.

15 And you, Capernaum, you are exalted to heaven but you will be thrust down to hell.

16 Whoever listens to you listens to me, and whoever rejects you rejects me, and whoever rejects me rejects the one who has sent me.

17 And the seventy returned with joy and said: Lord, even the demons obeyed us because of your name.

18 And Jesus said to them: I have seen Satan falling like lightning from the sky.

19 Behold I have given you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy. And nothing can harm you in any way.

20 Nevertheless do not rejoice that the evil spirits obeyed you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.

21 At that very moment, Jesus rejoiced in the Holy Spirit and said: I praise you, O Father, Lord of the heaven and the earth, that you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and have revealed them to babies [that is to say, to those who do not obey their own wisdom and who act out of simplicity]. Yes, Father, because this is how it has seemed good in your sight.

22 All things have been given to me by my Father. And no one knows who the Son is, except the Father. And no one knows who the Father is, except the Son and anyone to whom the Son chooses to reveal it.

23 And Jesus turned toward his disciples, and said to them privately: Blessed are the eyes that see what you see.

24 For I tell you that many prophets and kings have desired to see the things that you see, and have not seen them. And they have desired to hear the things that you hear, and have not heard them.

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tests Jesus by saying: Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life.

26 And Jesus said to him: What is written in the Law. How do you read it.

27 And he answered and said: You will love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your thought, and you will love your neighbor as yourself.

28 And Jesus said to him: You have answered correctly. Do this, and you will live.

29 But he wanted to justify himself, and he said to Jesus: And who is my neighbor.

30 And Jesus answered an said: A man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and he fell among robbers. And they stripped him of his clothes, and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And it happened that a priest was going by that road, and the priest saw the wounded man, and he passed by on the other side.

32 A there was also a Levite who came to the place, and the Levite saw the wounded man, and he passed by on the other side.

33 And there was a certain Samaritan who was traveling, and the Samaritan came to that place and saw the wounded man, and he was moved with compassion.

34 And the Samaritan came to him, and bandaged his wounds, pouring on them oil and wine. Then the Samaritan put the wounded man on his own beast, and brought him to an inn where he took care of him.

35 And on the next day the Samaritan took out two pence and gave them to the innkeeper, and said: Take care of him. And whatever you spend more, I will repay you when I return.

36 And now in your opinion, which of these three persons has been a neighbor to the one who fell among the robbers.

37 And the lawyer said, 'It is the one who has shown mercy on him'. And Jesus said to the lawyer, 'Go and do likewise'.

38 Now Jesus and his disciples were traveling, and he entered a certain town, and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister named Mary, and Mary sat at the feet of Jesus and was listening to his words.

40 And Martha was busy with various household tasks, and therefore she came to Jesus and said: Master, do you not care that my sister has left me alone to serve. Order her therefore to help me.

41 And Jesus answered her by saying: Martha, Martha, you are anxious and upset about many things.

42 One thing is necessary [and it is to perfect one's knowledge of the will of God]. Mary has chosen that good part, which will not be taken away from her.

Luke 11

1 One day Jesus was praying in a certain place, and he ceased after a certain time. Then one of his disciples said to him: Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples to do it.

2 And Jesus said to them: Say the following thing when you pray. Father, may your name be sanctified [by all the peoples]. May your reign come, for your will is done on earth as it is in heaven.

3 Give us our daily bread every day.

4 And forgive us our sins, as we too forgive every one who has offended us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And Jesus said to them: If one of you has a friend, and goes to him in the middle of the night to tell him the following thing.

6 Friend, I want you to lend me three loaves. For one of my friends has come to my house from a trip, and I have nothing to offer him to eat.

7 And if the one to whom this thing is asked desire to answer by saying: Do not trouble me, the door is already closed. My children and I are in bed, and I cannot get up to give you breads.

8 Then I say to you, despite the fact that he does not want to get up and give what is asked of him, he will do it anyway because it is his friend who is bothering him. Therefore he will give what he has the possibility to give him.

9 And I say to you the following thing. Ask, and it will be given you. Seek, and you will find. Knock, and it will be opened to you.

10 For every one who asks receives, and the one who seeks finds, and it is opened to the one who knocks.

11 Who is the father who will give a stone to his son when that son has asked his father for bread. And who is the one who will give a snake to his son who is asking for a fish.

12 Will he give a scorpion if he is asked for an egg.

13 If then, being wicked as you are, you know how to give good things to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask him for it.

14 Now it happened that Jesus was casting a demon who had made a man unable to speak. And when the demon had gone out, the mute man spoke and the crowd marvelled.

15 But some of them said: He casts out demons from people by the power of Beelzebub who is the chief of the demons.

16 And others wanted to trap Jesus, and they asked him for a sign from heaven. [For they thought that since he must be performing miracles by using the power of Satan, he can only act on evil spirits and he cannot perform another kind of miracle.]

17 But Jesus knew their thoughts, and he said to them: Every kingdom divided against itself will be destroyed, and a family whose members fight against each other will break apart.

18 So if Satan is divided against himself, then how will his kingdom stand. For you say that I cast out demons by the power of Beelzebub.

19 And if I cast out demons by the power of Beelzebub, then by whom do your sons cast them out. Therefore they will be your judges. [Now when Jesus mentions their sons here, he is speaking of the seventy disciples whom he recently sent to perform miracles in his name, and also of all those who will become his disciples later and who will perform miracles in his name after the death of his body.]

20 But if it is by the finger of God that I am able to cast out demons, then the kingdom of God has come to you.

21 When a strong and well armed man keeps his house, what he owns is safe.

22 But if another man who is stronger than he come against him, then this stronger man will prevail over the first, and will take all his weapons in which he trusted, and will distribute his spoils.

23 The one who is not with me is against me, and the one who does not gather with me scatters.

24 When an unclean spirit has come out of a man, that spirit goes through arid places to seek rest. And if he does not find a place a rest, then he says: I will go back to my house from which I have come out.

25 And when he has come, if he finds it swept and garnished, then he goes and takes seven other spirits more evil than himself, and they come inside and dwell there.

26 And the last condition of that man is worse than the first.

27 And while Jesus was speaking those things, a certain woman of the crowd lifted up her voice and said to him: Blessed is the womb that has borne you, and the nipples that you have sucked.

28 And Jesus answered ans said: Blessed be rather those who hear the word of God, and who keep it [in order to practice it].

29 The crowd grew larger and larger, and Jesus began to say: This is a wicked generation. They seeks a sign [despite everything that they have seen me do and everything that they have heard that I have done], but no sign will be given them except the sign of Jonah the prophet.

30 For just as Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so the Son of man will be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with the people of this generation and will condemn them. For she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, what is here is greater than Solomon.

32 The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it. For they repented at the preaching of Jonah, and behold, what is here is greater than Jonah.

33 No man lights a lamp in order to put it in a secret place or under a bushel basket, but on a lampstand so that those who enter may see the light.

34 Your eye is the lamp of your body. When your eye is in good condition, your whole body is illuminated. But when your eye is in bad condition, your body is in darkness.

35 Beware therefore that the light that is in your heart be not darkness.

36 If therefore your whole body is full of a good light from your heart, having no part in darkness, then you will walk in the light like when the bright light of a lamp illuminates everything where you are.

37 And while Jesus was speaking, a certain Pharisee asked him to dine with him. And Jesus went in, and sat down at table.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he was surprised that Jesus had not first washed his hands before the meal.

39 And the Lord said to him: You the Pharisees, you clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but you are full of extortion and wickedness inside your hearts.

40 You are foolish. Did not the one who made the outside also make the inside.

41 Give alms of those things that are inside the heart [instead of seeking approval in the eyes of others through appearances], and behold, all things will be clean for you.

42 Woe to you, Pharisees. For you tithe mint and rue and every herb, but you neglect the justice and the love of God. Those are the things that you should have done first, without omitting the others.

43 Woe to you, Pharisees. For you love the best seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the marketplaces.

44 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites. For you are like tombs that do not appear to be what they are, and on which people walk without being aware of it.

45 Then one of the lawyers spoke and said to Jesus: Teacher, you insult us also by saying these thing.

46 And Jesus answered and said: Woe to you also, lawyers. For you load men with burdens that are grievous to bear, and you yourselves do not touch them with one of your fingers.

47 Woe to you. For you build the tombs of the prophets whom your fathers have killed.

48 You thus bear witness to the works of your fathers and approve them. For they have killed the prophets, and you build their tombs.

49 Therefore the wisdom of God said: I will send them prophets and apostles, and they will kill some and persecute others.

50 So that the blood of all the prophets which was shed since the creation of the world may be required of this generation.

51 From the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah who was killed between the altar and the temple. Truly I say to you, it will be required of this generation.

52 Woe to you, lawyers. For you have taken away the key of knowledge. You have not entered yourselves, and you have hindered those who were entering.

53 And as Jesus said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, to make him speak many things.

54 And they were setting traps for him, trying to catch something from his mouth in order to be able to accuse him.

Luke 12

1 Meanwhile, an innumerable multitude of people had gathered together and were trampling one another. And Jesus began to say to his disciples: Beware above all of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 For there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, nor concealed that will not be made known.

3 Therefore whatever you have spoken in darkness will be heard in the light, and what you have whispered in private rooms will be proclaimed on the housetops.

4 And I say to you, my friends: Do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and are not able to do anything more after that.

5 For I will show you the one whom you should fear. Fear the one who has the power to cast you into hell after he has killed your body. Yes, I say to you, he is the one whom you must fear.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two pennies. And nevertheless not one of them is forgotten in the sight of God.

7 Even the hairs of your head are all numbered. Therefore do not be afraid, you are more valuable than many sparrows.

8 And I say to you, whoever will confess me before men, the Son of man also will confess him before the angels of God.

9 But whoever will deny me before men will be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whoever will speak a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him. But whoever will blaspheme against the Holy Spirit, the same will not be forgiven.

11 When they bring you before the synagogues, or before the rulers and the authorities, do not worry about how you will react or what you will say.

12 For the Holy Spirit will teach you at that very moment what you ought to say.

13 And someone in the crowd said to Jesus: Teacher, tell my brother to share with me the inheritance that we have received from our deceased parent.

14 And Jesus said to him: Man, who has appointed me to be a judge or a divider among you. [I am here now in the flesh to teach you to obey the Holy Spirit, and I do it by showing you how I too am obeying the Holy Spirit.]

15 Then Jesus said to them: Take heed, and beware of covetousness. For the life of a person does not consist of his riches.

16 And Jesus told them this parable: The ground of a certain rich man produced plentifully.

17 And he reasoned within himself by saying: What will I do. For I have not enough room to store all my harvest.

18 And he said: I will do the following thing. I will pull down my barns, and build bigger ones, and there I will store all my harvest and all my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul: Soul, you have plenty of goods laid up for many years. Take your rest, eat and drink, and be merry.

20 But God said to him: You are foolish. This very night your life will be taken away from your body. And what you have prepared, for whom will it be.

21 So is the one who lays up riches only for himself, and is not rich for God.

22 Then Jesus said to his disciples: Therefore I say to you, do not worry about your life concerning what you will eat, or about your body concerning what you will wear.

23 The life is more than food, and the body more than clothing.

24 Consider the ravens. They neither sow nor reap, and they have neither storeroom nor barn, and nevertheless God feeds them. And now, you are more valuable than the birds.

25 And which one of you, being anxious, can add a cubit to the measure of his life.

26 If then you cannot do even the least thing, why do you worry about the remnant.

27 Consider the lilies, how they grow. They neither toil nor spin, and I say to you that even Solomon in all his glory has not been clothed like one of these.

28 If God clothes thus the grass which is today in the field and tomorrow is cast into the oven, then does he not have more reason to clothe you [properly at the appropriate time], O you of little faith.

29 Therefore do not seek what you will eat or what you will drink, and do not be anxious.

30 For the people of the world are those who seek such things, and your Father knows when you need them.

31 Rather seek the kingdom of God, and all these things will be given to you on the top.

32 Do not be afraid, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell what you have, and give alms. Make for yourselves purses that do not wear out, a treasure in the heaven so that it may endure forever, where no thief comes near and no moth destroys.

34 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

35 Let your waists be girded, and your lamps lit.

36 And be yourselves like men who are waiting for their master to return from the wedding, in order to open the door immediately as soon as he comes and knocks.

37 Blessed are those servants whom the Lord will find awake when he comes. Truly I say to you, he will gird himself, and will make them sit down to eat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 Whether he comes in the second watch or in the third watch, blessed are those servants whom he finds watching.

39 And now understand the following thing. If the master of a house knows at what moment the thief will come, then he will watch and not allow his house to be broken into.

40 Therefore be ready at all times [since you do not know the day and hour]. For the Son of man will come at a time that you will not expect.

41 And Peter said to Jesus: Master, have you spoken this parable for us [who are your close disciples] or for all the people [of the twelve tribes].

42 And the Lord said: Who then is the faithful and wise steward whom his master will set over his household, to give them their portion of food at the proper time.

43 Blessed is that servant whom his master, when he comes, will find so doing.

44 Truly I say to you, the master will set that servant over all his possessions.

45 But if that servant says to himself, 'My master is delaying his coming', and begins to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink in order to get drunk.

46 Then the master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect, and at an hour that he does not know, and will tear him to pieces, and will give him his portion with the unfaithful.

47 And that servant who knew the will of his master, and have neither prepared himself nor done according to that will, will be beaten with many lashes.

48 But the one who did not know the will of his master and who has done things worthy of punishment will be beaten with few lashes. For much will be required from the one to whom much is given, and it will be asked more from the one to whom more has been entrusted.

49 I have come to put a fire on the earth. And what have I to desire, if it has already been kindled.

50 There is a baptism with which I must be baptized, and I eagerly await the right time.

51 Do you think that I have come [in the flesh] give peace on the earth. No, I tell you, but rather division.

52 For from now on five in one house will be divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father against his son, and the son against his father. The mother against her daughter, and the daughter against her mother. The mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 Then Jesus said to the people: When you see a cloud rising from the west, you immediately say, 'The rain is coming'. And so it is.

55 And when you see the south wind blowing, you say, 'There will be an overwhelming heat'. And so it is.

56 Hypocrites. You know how to discern the face of the earth and the sky. How is it that you do not discern this time.

57 And why do you not discern by yourselves what is right.

58 When you go with your adversary before the magistrate, try on the way to free yourself from him. Lest he drag you before the judge, and the judge hand you over to the officer, and the officer cast you in prison.

59 I say to you, you will not get out of there until you have paid the very last penny.

Luke 13

1 In those days, some people who were there told Jesus about the Galileans whose blood had been mingled with their sacrifices by Pilate. [It was while they were offering sacrifices that the men of Pilate came and killed them.]

2 And Jesus answered and said to them: Do you think that those Galileans who have suffered in this way were greater sinners than all the other Galileans.

3 No, I say to you. But you will all perish likewise unless you amend your lives.

4 Or do you think that those eighteen people who have been killed when the tower fell on them in Siloam were greater sinners than all the other inhabitants of Jerusalem.

5 No, I say to you. But you will all perish likewise unless you amend your lives.

6 And Jesus spoke this parable: A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard. And he came to look for its fruit, but found none.

7 Then he said to the vinedresser: Behold these three years I have been coming to look for the fruit of this fig tree, and I have found none. Now therefore, cut it down. For why should it occupy the ground unnecessarily.

8 And the vinedresser said to him: Lord, allow it to stay this year also. I will dig around it, and dung it.

9 Perhaps it will bear fruit after I have done this thing. If not, then it will be cut down.

10 Now Jesus was teaching in one of the synagogues on a sabbath day.

11 And behold, And there was in that place a woman who had been possessed by a spirit of infirmity for eighteen years. Her body was always bent, and she could not straighten up at all.

12 When Jesus saw her, he called her to him and said to her: Woman, you are freed from your infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her, and immediately she straightened up and praised God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue, being moved with indignation because Jesus had healed a sick on a sabbath day, spoke and said to the crowd: There are six days in which men ought to work. Come therefore during those days to be healed, and not on a sabbath day.

15 And the Lord [Jesus] answered him by saying: Hypocrite. Does not each of you untie his ox or his donkey on a sabbath day and lead it away to watering.

16 And this woman who is a daughter of Abraham and whom Satan had bound, and lo, for eighteen years, should she not have been freed from her bonds as soon as possible even if it is on a sabbath day. [Now the sabbath day was given only in the law received by Moses and for two different reasons, when the ten commandments were enunciated a few months after the people left Egypt in the book of Exodus, and when these ten commandments were summarized in the fortieth and final year of their journey through the wilderness in the book of Deuteronomy. This sabbath day was not mentioned in the biblical accounts that describe the lives of the patriarchs from Adam to Jacob, nor in the events that concerned the children of Israel before their arrival in the wilderness. So the sabbath day was not known to Abraham, just as the fact of having to perform circumcision on the eighth day on each male child was not known to Abraham, since Abraham circumcised himself at the age of ninety nine and circumcised his son Ishmael at the age of thirteen. And Abraham took another wife who bore him six other male children after Isaac was born to him by his wife Sarah, and Isaac became the father of the twin brothers Esau and Jacob, Jacob being the one whose name was changed to Israel and whose twelve children according to the flesh were the fathers according

to the flesh of the twelve tribes of Israel. All these remarks make us understand that the expression 'daughter of Abraham' that Jesus used is heavy with meaning.]

17 And when Jesus spoke those words, all his adversaries were ashamed while the crowd were rejoicing for all the glorious things that he had done.

18 Then Jesus spoke and said: What is the kingdom of God like. And to what will I liken it.

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed that a man has taken and has sown into his garden, and which has grown and has become a great tree, and the birds of the air came to live in its branches.

20 And Jesus spoke again and said: To what will I liken the kingdom of God.

21 It is like leaven that a woman has taken and has put in three measures of meal, and which has had its effect until all the dough had risen.

22 And Jesus went through towns and villages on his way to Jerusalem, and he was teaching.

23 And someone said to him: Lord, will there be only a few people who will be saved.

24 And Jesus said to them: Strive to enter by the narrow gate. For I say to you, many will seek to enter and will not be able.

25 And at the time when the master of the house gets up and shuts the door, you will begin to stand outside and knock at the door by saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us'. And he will answer and say to you, 'I do not know where you are from'.

26 Then you will begin to say: We ate and drank in your presence, and you taught in our streets.

27 And he will say: I tell you, I do not know where you are from. Depart from me, you all the workers of iniquity.

28 There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth when you see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, while you yourselves are thrown out.

29 And they will come from the east and the west, and from the north and the south, and they will sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And behold, there are last who will be first, and there are first who will be last.

31 On that same day, some Pharisees came to Jesus and said: Go away, do not stay here. For Herod wants to kill you.

32 And Jesus answered them and said: Go and tell that fox, 'Behold I will cast out demons and heal the sick today and tomorrow, and I will be ready on the third day'.

33 Nevertheless I must walk today, and tomorrow, and the next day. For it is not appropriate for a prophet to perish outside Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to you. How often I have wanted to gather your children, as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you have refused.

35 Behold your house will be left to you. And truly I say to you, you will not see me until the time comes when you say: Blessed is the one who comes in the name of the Lord.

Luke 14

1 And it happened on a sabbath day that Jesus entered the house of one of the leaders of the Pharisees in order to have a meal, and the Pharisees were watching him.

2 And behold, there was a hydropic man in front of Jesus.

3 And Jesus spoke and said to the lawyers and to the Pharisees: Is it lawful to heal a sick person on a sabbath day.

4 And they kept silent. Then Jesus stretched out his hand on that man, and healed him, and let him go.

5 Then Jesus said to them: Which of you, if his donkey or his ox falls into a well, will not try to get it out of there immediately even on a sabbath day.

6 And they could not answer anything.

7 Then Jesus spoke a parable to the guests, seeing that they were looking for seats located before the others to sit there. And Jesus told them the following.

8 When you are invited by someone to a wedding, do not choose by yourself to sit on the most remarkable seats.

9 Lest there be among the guests a person more honorable than you, and the one who has invited both of you comes to tell you, 'Give this seat to this person'. For you would then be ashamed to go take a lower place.

10 But when you are invited, go and sit down in the lowest place. In this way, if the one who has invited you comes and tells you, 'My friend, go up to occupy a higher seat', then you will be honored in the eyes of all those who will be in that place with you.

11 For whoever exalts himself will be lowered, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.

12 Then Jesus said to the one who had invited him: When you give a dinner or a supper, do not invite your friends, nor your brothers, nor your kinsmen, nor rich neighbors, lest they invite you also in order to repay you.

13 But when you give a feast, invite the poor, and the maimed, and the lame, and the blind.

14 And you will be blessed because they cannot repay you. For this deed will be returned to you at the resurrection of the righteous.

15 Those who were at the table with Jesus heard those words, and one of them said to Jesus: Blessed is the one who will have a meal in the kingdom of God.

16 And Jesus said to him: A certain man gave a great supper, and he invited many people.

17 And he sent his servant at the supper time to say to the guests: Come now. For all things are now ready.

18 But they all began to make excuses. The first said to him: I have bought a field, and I must go to see it. Please excuse me.

19 And another said: I have bought five pairs of oxen, and I must go to try them. Please excuse me.

20 And another said: I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So the servant returned to his master, and reported those answers to him. Then the master of the house became angry, and said to his servant: Go promptly in the streets and lanes of the city, and bring here the poor, and the maimed, and the blind, and the lame.

22 And the servant said: Lord, what you have ordered has been done, and there is still room.

23 And the master said to the servant: Go out into the highways and hedges, and compelled those whom you will find to come inside, so that my house may be filled.

24 For I say to you, none of those men who had been invited first will taste of my supper.

25 Now a great crowd went with Jesus on the road, and Jesus turned and said the following thing to them. [For they were walking behind Jesus.]

26 If a person comes to me, and does not hate his own father, and his mother, and his wife, and his children, and his brothers, and his sisters, and even his own life, then he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whoever does not carry his own cross to follow me, the same cannot be my disciple.

28 Which of you, if he wants to build a tower, does not sit first to calculate the cost and see if he has enough to finish the work.

29 Lest he is unable to have the work completed after having laid the foundations, and the people make fun of him when they see the unfinished and unusable work.

30 For they will say: This man has done a useless work since he has not been able to finish what he has started or even to progress enough in his work.

31 What king, if he wants to make war against another king, does not sit down first to examine whether he is able to walk with ten thousand men to meet the one who comes to attack him with twenty thousand.

32 If he cannot, then when the enemy is still at a great distance, he sends an embassy and express his desire to make peace.

33 In the same way, whoever does not forsake everything that he has [by making his desire to follow me the only concern of his heart], the same cannot be my disciple.

34 Salt is a good thing. But if the salt loses its flavor, then with what will it be seasoned.

35 It is fit neither for the soil nor for the manure, and it must be thrown outside. Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear.

Luke 15

1 Now all the tax collectors and sinners were approaching Jesus to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes were grumbling by saying: This man welcomes sinners, and eats with them.

3 Then Jesus told them the following parable.

4 If one of you has a hundred sheep, and he loses one of them, then will he not leave the ninety nine in a safe place to go after the lost one until he finds it.

5 And when he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders with joy.

6 And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and neighbors and says to them: Rejoice with me. For I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say to you, in the same way there will be joy in heaven for one sinner who repents, more than for ninety nine righteous persons who need no repentance.

8 If a woman has ten pieces of silver, and she loses one piece, then will she not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and search diligently until she finds it.

9 And when she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors and says: Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 I say to you, in the same way there will be joy in the presence of the angels of God concerning a single sinner who repents.

11 And Jesus said moreover: A certaine man had two sons.

12 And the younger one said to his father, 'Father, give me the portion of your goods that falls to me'. And the father divided his goods among his sons.

13 And a few days later, the younger son gathered everything together and went to a distant country, and there he squandered his wealth by living in a disorderly manner.

14 And when he had spent everything, a severe famine arose in that country, and he began to be in need.

15 Then he went and worked for one of the inhabitants of that country, and that person sent him into his fields to feed pigs.

16 And he longed to fill his belly with the husks that the pigs were eating, but no one gave him any.

17 Then he realized that what he was doing was not the best thing to do to improve his difficult situation which had been caused by his foolish behavior. For he said to himself: The many hired servants of my father each have enough bread to eat, and I am dying of hunger here.

18 I will arise and go to my father, and I will say to him: Father, I have sinned against the heaven, and in your sight.

19 I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Act toward me like toward one of your hired servants.

20 So he arose and went to his father. And when he was still at a certain distance, his father saw him and was moved with compassion. And his father ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said to him: Father, I have sinned against the heaven, and in your sight. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.

22 Then the father said to his servants: Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him. And put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

23 And bring the fattened calf, and kill it, and let us eat and be merry.

24 For my son who is here was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found.

25 And they began to rejoice, while the elder son was in the field. And when the elder son was coming back and was approaching the house, he heard music and dancing.

26 And he called one of his servants, and asked him what those things meant.

27 And the servant said to him: Your brother has come back, and your father has killed the fattened calf because he was happy that your brother was safe and sound.

28 Then the elder son became angry and did not want to go in. Therefore his father came out, and entreated him to come in.

29 But he answered and said to his father: Lo, these many years I have served you without ever transgressing your commands, and you never gave me a young goat to use it to rejoice with my friends.

30 And when your son my brother came back, the one who has devoured your goods with prostitutes, you have killed the fattened calf to honor him.

31 And his father answered him and said: My son, you are always with me, and all that I have is yours.

32 But we had to be glad and rejoice, because your brother who is here was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found.

Luke 16

1 Jesus also said to his disciples: There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and it was said to that rich man that his steward was wasting his goods.

2 And he called his steward and said to him: What is this that I hear concerning you. Give an account of your stewardship, for you will no longer manage my goods.

3 Then the steward said within himself: What will I do, since my master takes away the stewardship from me. I do not have the strength to cultivate the soil, and I would feel a great shame if I have to become a beggar.

4 I know what I will do, so that people may receive me into their houses when I am dismissed from my stewardship.

5 Then he called each of the debtors of his master, and he said to the first: How much do you owe my master.

6 And he answered, 'One hundred measures of oil'. And the steward said to him, 'Take your note, and sit down quickly, and write fifty'.

7 Then the steward said to another, 'How much do you owe'. And he replied, 'A hundred measures of wheat'. And the steward said to him, 'Take your note and write eighty'.

8 And the master commended the unfaithful steward for having acted prudently. For the children of this world are more prudent towards their fellow men than the children of light. [Now this story does not specify the exact relationship between the rich man and his steward, nor how much the steward knew about the origin of this wealth which could have come from a form of oppression of others when we read the advice that Jesus is going to give below, nor what was the impact of that deed of the steward on the amount of the possessions of his master. For the debtors who have acted according to what the steward told them could only maintain a good conscience if they were aware of the special rights that the steward had over the management of those goods, and they certainly acted with a good conscience since the rich man was aware of what happened.]

9 And I say to you the following thing. Make for yourselves friends with the riches of unrighteousness, so that those friends may receive you into everlasting dwellings when those riches fail.

10 He who is faithful in a little is faithful also in much, and he who is unrighteous in a little is unrighteous also in much.

11 If then you have not been faithful in the unrighteous riches, then who will entrust you with the true treasure.

12 And if you have not been faithful in what belongs to someone else, then who will give you that which is your own.

13 No servant can serve two masters. For either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and not care about the other. You cannot serve God and riches.

14 And the Pharisees who were lovers of money heard all those words also, and they mocked Jesus.

15 And Jesus said to them: You strive to be appreciated in the appearances that people see of you, but God knows your hearts. For what seduces the eyes of a person and enter his heart in this way is an abomination in the sight of God.

16 The Law and the prophets have endured until John. And since that time the kingdom of God is proclaimed [by myself], and everyone uses violence to enter it.

17 It is easier for the heaven and the earth to pass away than for one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery, and whoever marries a woman who has divorced from her husband commits adultery.

19 There was a certain rich man, and he was always clothed in purple and fine linen, and he lived sumptuously and delicately every day.

20 And there was also a certain beggar named Lazarus who often stayed at the gate of the rich man, and his body was full of sores.

21 And he was desiring to be fed with the crumbs that fell from the table of the rich man, and the dogs was coming and licking his sores.

22 And the beggar died, and he was carried by the angels into the bosom of Abraham. And the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And while the rich man was in torments in hell, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 Then he cried out and said: Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus so that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue. For I am in agony in this flame.

25 And Abraham replied: Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your pleasures, and that Lazarus in his lifetime received pain. And now he is comforted here, and you are in agony.

26 Moreover there is a great abyss set between us and you, so that no one may pass neither from here to you nor from there to us.

27 And the rich man said: I beseech you then, father Abraham, to send Lazarus to the house of my father.

28 For I have five brothers, and Lazarus may warn them so that they may not come also into this place of torment.

29 And Abraham said to him: They have Moses and the prophets. May your brothers listen to them.

30 And he said: No, father Abraham. But if someone goes to them from the dead, then they will amend their lives.

31 And Abraham said to him: If they do not listen to Moses and the prophets, then they will not be persuaded even if someone rises from the dead.

Luke 17

1 Then Jesus said to his disciples: It is impossible for offenses not to occur, but woe to him by whom they come.

2 It is would be better for him if a great millstone were hung around his neck and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble.

3 Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, then rebuke him. And if he repents, then forgive him.

4 And if he sins against you seven times in one day, and turns to you seven times and says, 'I repent', then you will forgive him.

5 And the apostles answered and said to the Lord: Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said: If your faith was as big as a grain of mustard seed, then you could say to this sycamore tree, 'Uprooted yourself and plant yourself in the sea', and the tree would obey you.

7 If one of you have a servant who is plowing or feeding sheep, will he say the following thing as soon as that servant comes in from the fields: Come quickly and sit down to eat.

8 Will he not instead say to that servant: Prepare my supper, and gird yourself, and serve me. And when I have eaten and drunk, then you will eat and drink.

9 Should he thank that servant with more than politeness only because that servant has done his duty which was commanded to him.

10 Similarly, when you have done everything that has been commanded to you [by the Holy Spirit of God in a certain situation], then you should say: We are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 And Jesus was on his way to Jerusalem, and he went from Galilee to Samaria.

12 And he entered a certain village, and ten lepers met him there.

13 They were standing at a certain distance from Jesus, and they lifted up their voices and said: Jesus, master, have mercy on us.

14 And when Jesus saw them, he said to them: Go and show yourselves to the priests. [Now Jesus told them this thing so that it would be known that he was acting for the same God who gave the law to Moses.]

15 And they have been healed while they were going. Then one of them, seeing that he was healed, returned to Jesus while praising God with a loud voice.

16 And he fell on his face at the feet of Jesus, and gave thanks. He was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus spoke and said: Have not the ten been healed. And where are the other nine.

18 How is it that none of them has thought to give glory to God for the healing that he has received except this stranger. [Now Jesus is making us understand that giving glory to God for a benefit also consists of thanking the persons whom God has used to provide us with this benefit.]

19 Then Jesus said to him: Get up and go, your faith has saved you. [That is to say, your body has been healed like the bodies of the others nine persons who have not come back to thank the one who has caused this healing, but your faith that you have shown by coming back to me has saved your soul.]

20 And it happened that the Pharisees questioned Jesus to know at what time the kingdom of God will come. And Jesus answered them and said: The kingdom of God does not come in a way to catch the eye [that is to say, to attract attention].

21 They will not say, 'Lo, it is coming in this place', or 'Lo, it has come in that place'. For behold, the kingdom of God is among you.

22 And Jesus said to the disciples: The days will come when you desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and you will not see it.

23 And they will say to you, 'Behold he is here', or 'Behold he is there'. Do not go there, do not follow them.

24 For the Son of man will be in his day like the lightning that flashes and shines from one end of the sky to another.

25 But first he must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.

26 And what happened in the days of Noah will also happen in the days of the Son of man.

27 The men were eating, and drinking, and marrying, and marrying their children, until the day when Noah entered the ark. For the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 It will also be like what happened in the days of Lot. The men were eating, and drinking, and buying, and selling, and planting, and building.

29 But in the day that Lot went out of Sodom, a rain of fire and sulfur fell from the sky, and destroyed them all.

30 It will be in the same way in the day that the Son of man will appear.

31 In that day, the one who will be on the housetop and who will have his belongings in the house must not go down to take them. Likewise, the one who will be in the fields must not go back.

32 Remember the wife of Lot.

33 Whoever will seek to save his life will lose it, and the one whose main concern will not be to preserve his life in his physical body will save his soul.

34 I say to you, in that night there will be two persons on one bed but one will be taken while the other will be left.

35 There will be two women grinding together, but one will be taken while the other will be left.

36 There will be two men who will be in the field, but one will be taken while the other will be left.

37 And the disciples said to Jesus, 'Where will this happen, Lord'. And Jesus said to them, 'Where a dead body is, it is also there that the eagles gather together'.

Luke 18

1 And Jesus spoke the following parable to them, in order to show that it is good to pray continuously and never stop. [That is to say, we must never succumb to the temptation to act in a publicly unjustifiable manner, but rather we must pray continuously for the restoration of the rights of all those who are unjustly oppressed. For the fact of praying allows us to remember the existence of the living God whose only will is that we never act in a publicly unjustifiable manner.]

2 There was in a certain city a judge who did not fear God, and who had no regard for anyone.

3 There was also in that city a widow who came to tell him: Give me justice against my adversary.

4 For a long time he refused. But afterward he said within himself: Despite the fact that I do not fear God and that I have no regard for anyone, nevertheless I will give justice to this woman.

5 For after that she will no longer come to disturb my peace.

6 And the Lord [Jesus] said: Hear what the unrighteous judge says.

7 And do you not think that God will do justice to his elect, to those who cry to him day and night while continuously behaving in a way that is pleasing to him. Will he delay in carrying out a plan towards them to accomplish the salvation of their souls.

8 I say to you, he will not delay in doing them justice. But when the Son of man comes, will he find faith on the earth.

9 And Jesus also spoke the following parable for those who are convinced in themselves that they are righteous, and believe themselves superior to others in this way.

10 Two men went up to the temple to pray. One was a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 And the Pharisee stood and prayed within himself in the following way: O God, I thank you because I am not like the other men who are extortioners, or unjust, or adulterers, or even like this publican.

12 I do fasting twice every week, and I give the tithe of all my income.

13 And the publican was standing at a distance, and did not even dare to lift up his eyes toward the sky. And he was hitting his chest and saying: O God, be merciful to me because I am a sinner.

14 I say to you, this publican went down to his house justified, rather than the Pharisee. For anyone who exalts himself will be lowered, and the one who humbles himself will be exalted.

15 Some people brought their little children to Jesus, so that he could touch them. And when the disciples saw that, they told people not to do this thing.

16 And Jesus called them to him by saying: Let the little children come to me, do not stop them from doing it. For the kingdom of God is for those who resemble them.

17 Truly I say to you, whoever will not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will not enter it. [For a little child accepts a useful teaching with simplicity, and it is how one must behave if one wants to put the word of God into practice. A small child begins by imitating the useful thing he is asked to imitate in order to receive a reward, but those who do not have that spirit begin by discussing it while wondering if it is the right thing to do.]

18 Then a certain leader questioned Jesus by saying: Good teacher, what should I do to inherit eternal life.

19 And Jesus said to him: Why are you calling me good. God [the creator of all things] is the only one who is [truly] good.

20 You know the commandments: do not commit adultery, do not kill, do not steal, do not say any false testimony, honor your father and your mother.

21 And the leader said: I have practiced all these things since my youth.

22 And when Jesus heard this answer, he said to that man: There is one more thing that you must do. Sell everything that you have, and give the money to those who are poor, and come to follow

me [like my disciples who are now with me and who go wherever I go]. And then you will have a treasure in the heaven. [Now there are two reasons why it is evident that Jesus has said this thing with a certain mischief. The first reason is that Jesus is simply reacting to the response that he has received from that man, and the second reason is that such a request will no longer make sense for those who will want to inherit eternal life when Jesus is no longer present in the flesh.]

23 And when that man heard those words, he became heartbroken. For he was very rich.

24 And Jesus saw that he had become heartbroken, and Jesus said: It will be very hard for those who have riches to enter the kingdom of God.

25 It is certainly easier for a camel to go through the hole of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.

26 And the people heard those words of Jesus, and they said: Who then can be saved. [For we know that our ancestor Abraham was very rich and had multiple servants, and he was chosen by God and received the promises that we know. Therefore we did not think that wealth could constitute such a great obstacle for those who seek the love of God.]

27 And Jesus answered and said: The things that are impossible with men are possible with God.

28 Then Peter said: Lo, we have left everything and have followed you.

29 And Jesus said to them: Truly I say to you, there is no one who has left house, or wife, or brothers, or parents, or children, for the sake of the kingdom of God, and who will not receive much more in this world.

30 And such a person will also receive everlasting life in the world to come.

31 Then Jesus called the twelve apostles to him and said to them: Behold we are going up to Jerusalem, and everything that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man will be accomplished.

32 For he will be delivered to the Gentiles, and they will mock him, and insult him, and spit on him.

33 And after having whipped him, they will put him to death. But he will arise again on the third day.

34 But they understood nothing of those words. They considered those words to be a hidden message, and they could not grasp the meaning of what Jesus said to them.

35 And when Jesus was approaching Jericho, a certain blind man was sitting on the roadside and was begging.

36 And that man heard and understood that a crowd was walking near him, and he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him that it was Jesus of Nazareth who was passing by.

38 And that man cried out and said: Jesus, you the son of David, have pity on me.

39 And those who were walking before Jesus rebuked that man in order to silence him, but he shouted more and more: O son of David, have pity on me.

40 And Jesus stood still, and commanded to bring that man before him. And when that man had come near, Jesus asked him the following thing: What do you want me to do for you.

41 And the man answered: Lord, I desire to receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said to him: Receive your sight, your faith has saved you.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus while praising God. And when all the people saw this thing, they praised God.

Luke 19

1 And Jesus entered Jericho, and he was passing through the town.

2 And behold, there was a rich man named Zacchaeus. He was a chief of the tax collectors.

3 And Zacchaeus was trying to see who Jesus was, but he could not because of the crowd. For Zacchaeus had a small stature.

4 Therefore Zacchaeus ran ahead and climbed a sycamore tree, in order to see Jesus. For Jesus was about to pass on that way.

5 And when Jesus came to that place, he looked up and said to him: Zacchaeus, hurry up and get down. For I must stay at your house today.

6 And Zacchaeus hurried down, and received Jesus joyfully.

7 And the crowd saw this, and they began to grumble by saying: He has gone to stay with a sinful man.

8 And Zacchaeus stood before the Lord and said to him: Behold, Lord, I give half of what I have to the poor, and if I have taken something from someone without justification then I will return fourfold. [Now this is not exactly what the law given by Moses asks to do. For the law of Moses does not specify exactly what to give to the poor but it does say that one must give a tenth of one's income to the members of the tribe of Levi, and that every three years one must share a tenth of one's income with the poor, and that if one wrongs a person then one must restore the entire damage by adding a fifth in the presence of a priest who is a descendant of Aaron.]

9 And Jesus said to him: Today salvation has come to this house, because this man is also a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man has come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And the crowd was listening to those words, and Jesus spoke the following parable because he was near Jerusalem and because the people thought that the kingdom of God would appear immediately.

12 Therefore Jesus said: A certain nobleman went into a far country in order to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called ten of his servants, and gave them ten pieces of gold, and said to them: Work with this money that I give you, until my return.

14 But his fellow citizens hated him, and sent an ambassador after him to say: We do not want this man to reign over us.

15 And when he returned, having received the kingdom, he called to him the servants to whom he had given the money. And he asked each of them to make an account, so that he might know what each had gained.

16 And the first came and said: Lord, your piece of gold has become ten pieces of gold.

17 And the king answered that servant and said: Well done, good servant. Since you have been faithful in a very small thing, I give you authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came and said: Lord, your piece of gold has become five pieces of gold.

19 And the king answered that servant and said: I make you ruler over five cities.

20 And another came and said: Lord, here is your piece of gold. I had kept it in a napkin.

21 For I was afraid of you, because you are an austere man. You take up what you have not laid down, and you reap what you have not sown.

22 Then the king answered that servant and said: I judge you by your own words, you wicked servant. You knew that I am an austere man, taking up what I have not laid down and reaping what I have not sown.

23 Why then have you not put my money in a bank. For I would have received it now with interest.

24 And the king said to those who stood near: Take from him the piece of gold, and give it to the one who has ten pieces of gold.

25 And they said to the king: Lord, he already has ten pieces of gold [and therefore that will make eleven pieces of gold for him].

26 And the king answered and said: I say to you, more will be given to him who has. But to him who does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him.

27 And now, bring here my enemies who have not wanted me to reign over them, and kill them before me.

28 And when Jesus had spoken those words, he went ahead of the crowd and went up to Jerusalem. [Now Jesus knew that he had to be killed there.]

29 And when he came near Bethphage and Bethany, at the mountain called the mount of Olives, Jesus sent two of his disciples by saying them the following thing.

30 Go into the village there beside you. And while you will enter the village, you will find a young donkey which is tied and on which no man has ever sat. Untie it and bring it here.

31 And if anyone asks you, 'Why are you untying it', then you will say, 'The Lord has need of it'.

32 So those who had been sent went away, and found that the things was as Jesus had told them.

33 And while they were untying the donkey, its owners said to them: Why are you untying the donkey.

34 And they answered and said: The Lord has need of it.

35 And they brought the young donkey to Jesus, and threw their garments on the donkey, and put Jesus on it.

36 And while Jesus was riding the donkey, people were spreading their clothes on the road.

37 And when he was now approaching Jerusalem, at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the miracles that they had seen.

38 And they were saying: Blessed is the king who comes in the name of the Lord. Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest places.

39 Then some of the Pharisees who were in the crowd said to Jesus: Teacher, rebuke your disciples.

40 And Jesus answered and said: I tell you, if these persons keep silent then the stones will cry out.

41 And when they were near the city, Jesus looked at it and lamented over it with the following words.

42 If you had known today the things that belong to your peace, you the inhabitants. But now they are hidden from your eyes.

43 For the days will come on you, when your enemies will surround you with trenches. They will surround you, and press you in on every side.

44 And they will destroy you and your children within you, and will not leave in you one stone on another, because you have not known the time of your visitation.

45 And Jesus entered the temple and began to drive out those who were selling things and those who were buying things.

46 And Jesus was saying to them: It is written, 'My house will be a house of prayer'. But you have made it a den of thieves.

47 And Jesus taught daily in the temple. And concerning the chief priests, and the scribes, and the leaders of the people, they were seeking to destroy him.

48 But they did not know how to do this without putting themselves in danger. For all the people were listening to Jesus with admiration.

Luke 20

1 One of those days, while Jesus was teaching the people in the temple and preaching the gospel, the chief priests came to him, and also the scribes and the elders.

2 And they said to Jesus: Tell us by what authority you are doing these things, or who has given you this authority.

3 And Jesus answered and said to them: I will also ask you one question. Tell me the following thing.

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven or from men.

5 And they reasoned with each other by saying: If we answer, 'From heaven', then he will say, 'Why did you not believe him'.

6 But if we say, 'From men', then all the people will stone us because they are convinced that John was a prophet.

7 Therefore they [came to him and] answered that they did not know from whom it was.

8 And Jesus said to them: I also, I will not tell you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then Jesus began to speak the following parable to the people this parable: A certain man planted a vineyard, and leased it to tenants, and went to a far country to stay there for a long time.

10 And at harvest time, he sent a servant to the tenants, so that they might give him some of the produce of the vineyard. But the tenants beat that servant, and sent him away empty-handed.

11 And he sent another servant. And they beat that servant also, and insulted him, and sent him away empty-handed.

12 And he sent a third servant. And they wounded him, and cast him out.

13 Then the lord of the vineyard said: What will I do. I will send my beloved son. They may revere him when they see him.

14 But when the tenants saw him, they reasoned one with another by saying: This is the heir. Let us kill him, so that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. Now what will the lord of the vineyard do to them.

16 He will come and destroy those tenants, and give the vineyard to others.

17 And when they heard those words of Jesus, they said, 'God forbid'. And Jesus looked at them and said: What then is this that is written, 'The stone that the builders have rejected has been made the head of the corner'.

18 Whoever falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, and it will crush to pieces whoever it falls on.

19 And the chief priests and the scribes sought to lay hands on him in that very hour, because they had perceived that Jesus had spoken this parable against them. But they feared the crowd.

20 And they watched Jesus and sent forth spies who pretended to be righteous, in order to lay traps before Jesus and catch some of his words, and thus be able to deliver him to the power and authority of the governor.

21 And the spies spoke to Jesus and said: Teacher, we know that you speak and teach justly. You do not let yourself be influenced by the appearance of people, but you teach the way of God truthfully.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute to Caesar or not.

23 And Jesus perceived their craftiness, and said to them: Show me a denarius. To whom belongs the image and the inscription that are engraved on it.

24 And they answered and said: Caesar.

25 Then Jesus said to them: Give back to Caesar the things that are from Caesar, and to God the things that are from God.

26 And they were astonished at his answer, and they remained silent. For they could not reproached Jesus for that answer which he had spoken before the people.

27 And some of the Sadducees came to Jesus to ask him a question. In those days the Sadducees are a part of those who affirm, among other things, that there will be no resurrection of the dead at the end of time. So they spoke and said the following thing.

28 Teacher, Moses commanded us that if a man dies while he has a wife and has no children, and if he has a brother who is alive, then that brother should take the widow and have children with her to preserve the name of his dead brother.

29 Now there were seven brothers. And the first took a wife, and he died childless.

30 And the second took the widow, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her, and it happened in the same way until the seventh who took her and died childless.

32 And the woman also died afterward.

33 And now, who among those brothers will take her for his wife in the resurrection. For each of the seven had her for wife.

34 And Jesus answered and said to them: The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage.

35 But those who are found worthy to enjoy that world, and the resurrection from the dead, will neither marry nor be given in marriage.

36 For they can no longer die. For they are equal to the angels, and are sons of God, being children of the resurrection.

37 The fact that the dead are raised is revealed even by Moses in his vision at the bush, when he called the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not the God of the dead, but of those who are alive. For all are alive in his sight.

39 Then some of the scribes spoke and said: Teacher, you have spoken well.

40 And after that, they no longer dared to ask him any question.

41 And Jesus said to them: How can people say that Christ is the son of David.

42 David himself says the following thing in the book of Psalms.

43 The Lord said to my Lord: Sit at my right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool.

44 Since David calls him Lord, how then is he his son.

45 Then Jesus said the following thing to his disciples, in the audience of all the people.

46 Beware of the scribes, who love to wear long robes in the sight of the people and to be greeted in the marketplaces, who seek the best positioned seats in the synagogues and the first places at feasts.

47 Those who devour the houses of the widows and make long prayers. They will be condemned more strictly.

Luke 21

1 And Jesus looked up, and saw the rich people putting their gifts into the treasury. [That is to say, people were putting gifts into a box that had been set there for this purpose. Such a box had already existed from a certain time during the existence of the first temple of the Lord built by Solomon, when king Joash the grandson of queen Athaliah wanted to receive money from the people to be able to carry out repairs in the temple of the Lord.]

2 And Jesus also saw a certain poor widow putting there two small coins.

3 And Jesus said: Truly I say to you, this poor widow has put in more than all the other persons.

4 For all the others have put in gifts of their superfluity, while it is of her penury that she has put in all that she had to live.

5 Now some were talking about the temple, concerning the beautiful stones with which it was adorned and the consecrated things.

6 And Jesus said: Concerning those things that catch your attention, the days will come when there will not be left one stone on another that will not be thrown down.

7 And they asked Jesus by saying: Teacher, when will this happen. And what will be the sign that it is about to take place.

8 And Jesus said: Be careful not to be deceived. For many will come in my name by saying, 'I am Christ' or 'the time is near'. Do not follow them.

9 And when you hear of wars and seditions, do not be terrified. For these things must take place first, but the end will not follow immediately.

10 Then Jesus said to them: Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.

11 There will be great earthquakes, and pestilences and famines in various places. And there will be fearful sights and great signs from the sky.

12 But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and persecute you. They will deliver you up to the synagogues and into prisons, they will bring you before kings and rulers for the sake of my name.

13 And it will happen to you for a testimony.

14 So put into your hearts not to meditate in advance on how you will respond.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom that all your adversaries will not be able to withstand or gainsay.

16 And you will be betrayed by your parents, and your brothers, and your kinsmen, and your friends, and they will cause some of you to be put to death.

17 And you will be hated by all men for the sake of my name.

18 But not a hair of your head will perish.

19 By your patience you will save your souls.

20 When you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near.

21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, and let those who are in Jerusalem depart from there, and let those who are in the countryside not enter the city.

22 For those days will be days of vengeance, so that all that is written may be fulfilled.

23 Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days. For there will be a great distress in the land, and wrath on this people. [Now this will be at the time of the destruction of this temple which has been built to bear the name of the Lord.]

24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all nations, and Jerusalem will be trampled underfoot by the nations, until the times of the nations are fulfilled.

25 And there will be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars. And there will be distress and perplexity among the nations on the earth. The sea and the waters will roar. [Now this will be at the end of time.]

26 And the hearts of the peoples will faint with fear because of what is coming in the world. For the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

27 And then they will see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and a great glory.

28 When these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads. For your redemption is drawing near.

29 And Jesus spoke the following parable to them: Look at the fig tree, and all the trees.

30 when they sprout, you see it and you know for yourselves that summer is now near.

31 In the same manner, when you see those things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near.

32 Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things have taken place. [Now Jesus said elsewhere that the only sign that will be given to this generation is that of the prophet Jonah, and he said elsewhere that the law and the prophets have endured until John, and therefore he is saying here that until the end of time the peoples will have to content themselves with believing without evidence as was the case of the population of the city of Nineveh to whom the prophet Jonah had preached.]

33 The sky and the earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.

34 Take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be overwhelmed with carousing, or drunkenness, or anxieties of this life, and that day come on you suddenly. [That is to say, either that day of the end of time or simply the day of the end of your life in your physical body. For it is evident that some of those who are listening to these words of Jesus will die according to the flesh before all the events previously announced by Jesus are fulfilled, such as the destruction of the temple of the Lord, and the wars, and the earthquakes, and the famines. But Jesus also said previously that in the eyes of God those who are dead according to the flesh are alive in another form, like Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.]

35 For it will come like a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch therefore, and pray continuously, so that you may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that will happen and to stand before the Son of man. [That is to say, you must continuously pray for the strength not to behave in a way that is contrary to the teachings that I have given you and and whose meaning you do not yet fully understand.]

37 In those days Jesus was teaching in the temple every day, and he was going to spend the night on the mountain that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people were coming to the temple area early in the morning, in order to listen to Jesus.

Luke 22

1 Now the feast of unleavened bread which is called the Passover was approaching.

2 And the chief priests and the scribes were looking for a legally acceptable way to kill Jesus. For they feared the people [who loved Jesus and who could prevent them from arresting him, and who could avenge his blood if they did not act with precautions].

3 Then Satan came into Judas. This Judas was called Iscariot, and he was one of the twelve.

4 Therefore Judas went and communed with the chief priests and the captains of the temple guard, to find out how he could deliver Jesus to them.

5 And they were delighted with the initiative of Judas, and they agreed to give him money.

6 And Judas accepted, and he was looking for the opportunity to deliver Jesus to them by avoiding upsetting the crowd that remained near Jesus most of the time.

7 And the day of unleavened bread came, when the [victims of the] passover were to be sacrificed.

8 And Jesus sent Peter and John by saying: Go and prepare the passover, so that we may eat it.

9 And they said to Jesus: Where do you want us to prepare it.

10 And Jesus said to them: Behold when you enter the city, you will meet a man carrying a pitcher of water. Follow him into the house where he goes.

11 And you will say to the master of the house: The Master says to you, 'Where is the guest room where I will eat the passover with my disciples'.

12 And he will show you a large upper room. It will be furnished, and you will prepare the passover there.

13 So they went, and they found everything just as Jesus had said to them, and they prepared the passover.

14 And when the hour had come, Jesus sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And Jesus said to them: I have earnestly desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

16 For I say to you, I will not eat of it again until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God. [Now this does not mean that he will eat of it again from a certain point in the future, but simply that he will not eat of it again until the end of time.]

17 And Jesus took the cup, and gave thanks, and said: Take this, and share it among yourselves.

18 For I say to you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God comes. [Now the kingdom of God is already in the midst of the people according to words that Jesus spoke before. But this kingdom of God must still come at two particular times, namely at the death and resurrection of Jesus and at the end of time.]

19 .

20 .

21 And behold, the hand of the one who betrays me is with me at this table.

22 For the Son of man indeed goes as it has been determined, but woe to that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 Then they began to wonder among themselves who was the one among them who should do such a thing.

24 And a dispute arose among the apostles, as to which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And Jesus said to them: The kings of the Gentiles have lordship over them, and everyone who is established to have authority over a certain group of people wants to be called benefactors.

26 But it will not be so with you. Let the greatest among you be like the least. For the one who leads among you should be like one who serves. [Now Jesus has said these words to his apostles because their only goal must be to teach the exact knowledge of the will of God, and these apostles must have no other purpose among men.]

27 For who is greater, the one who sits at the table or the one who serves. Is it not the one who sits at the table. And nevertheless I am among you as the one who serves.

28 You are the ones who have persevered with me in my trials.

29 Therefore I assign the kingdom to you, just as my Father assigned it to me. [That is to say, you are the ones who will make known to others what I have done and what I have said, and you will also explain to them what to remember from my message.]

30 .

31 And the Lord said: Simon, Simon, Satan asked to have you in order to pierce you all over.

32 But I have prayed for you, so that your faith may not fail. And when you are converted, strengthen your brothers.

33 And Peter said to him: Lord, I am ready to go with you both to prison and to death.

34 And Jesus said: I tell you, Peter, the rooster will not crow this day until you have denied three times that you know me.

35 And Jesus said to them, 'When I have sent you without purse, and bag, and shoes, did you lack anything'. And they answered, 'Nothing'.

36 Then Jesus said to them: And now, let the one who has a purse take it, and let the one who has a bag do likewise. And whoever does not have a sword, let him sell his garment and buy a sword.

37 For I say to you, the following thing that is written must be fulfilled in me, 'He was numbered among the transgressors'. For what is happening to me has a purpose.

38 And they said, 'Lord, behold there are two swords here'. And Jesus said to them, 'That will be enough'.

39 And Jesus came out, and he went to the mount of Olives according to his custom. And his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he arrived at the place, he said to them: Pray, so as not to succumb to temptation.

41 And Jesus withdrew from them, and he went to a distance that was about a stone’s throw, and he knelt down and prayed.

42 And he said: Father, if you are willing, remove this cup from me. Nevertheless, let not my will be done but yours.

43 .

44 .

45 And when Jesus rose up from his prayer, he came to the disciples and found them asleep from sorrow.

46 And Jesus said to them: Why are you sleeping. Get up and pray, so as not to succumb to temptation.

47 And while Jesus was still speaking, behold a company came. Judas who was one of the twelve was walking ahead of them, and he approached Jesus to kiss him.

48 And Jesus said to him: Judas, are you betraying the Son of man with a kiss of friendship.

49 And when the disciples who were with Jesus saw what was going to happen, they said: Lord, should we smite with the sword.

50 And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 Then Jesus answered and said to his disciples, 'Do not do more'. And Jesus touched the ear of that man, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said the following thing to those who had come against him, namely the chief priests, and the captains of the temple guard, and the elders: You have come out as if against a thief, with swords and sticks.

53 I was with you every day in the temple, and you have not stretched forth your hands against me. But now it is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 And they seized Jesus, and led him away, and brought him to the house of the high priest. And Peter followed them while staying at a certain distance.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard, and had sat down, Peter also sat among them.

56 A a certain maid saw Peter who had sat near the fire, and she looked intently at him, and she said: This man was also with him [that is to say, he was also with Jesus].

57 But Peter denied it by saying: Woman, I do not know him.

58 A little while later, another saw Peter and said, 'You also are one of them'. But Peter said: Man, I am not one of them.

59 And about an hour later, another confidently affirmed by saying: Certainly this man was also with him [that is to say, he was also with Jesus]. For he is also a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, 'Man, I do not know what you are talking about'. And immediately, while he was still speaking, a rooster crowed.

61 And the Lord turned and looked at Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord who had said to him: Before the rooster crows today, you will deny me three times.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 The men who guarded Jesus mocked him and beat him.

64 And they covered his face, and smote him, and questioned him by saying: Prophesy and tell us who is the one who has smitten you.

65 And they used many other insults against him.

66 And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people gathered together, with the chief priests and the scribes, and Jesus was led before their assembly.

67 And they said to Jesus, 'If you are the Christ, tell us'. And Jesus said to them, 'If I tell you, then you will not believe it'.

68 And if I ask you questions, then you will neither answer nor let me go.

69 From now on the Son of man will sit at the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then they all said, 'Are you then the Son of God'. And Jesus said to them, 'You say it, I am he'.

71 Then they said: What other testimony do we need. We ourselves have heard it from his own mouth.

Luke 23

1 And they all got up and brought Jesus before Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse Jesus by saying: We found this man who was perverting our nation, and was forbidding them to pay tribute to Caesar. He was saying that he himself is Christ, and thus a king [since our nation is waiting for a king who will be called Christ].

3 And Pilate questioned Jesus by saying, 'Are you the King of the Jews'. And Jesus answered him and said, 'You have said it'.

4 Then Pilate said to the chief priests and to the crowd: I find no crime in this man.

5 But they persisted more fiercely and said: He is stirring up the people by teaching throughout all Judea, from where he began in Galilee to this place.

6 And when Pilate heard the word Galilee, he asked if that man was a Galilean.

7 And when Pilate knew that Jesus was under the jurisdiction of Herod, Pilate sent him to Herod who was also at Jerusalem in those days.

8 And Herod was exceedingly glad when he saw Jesus. For Herod had the desire to see him for a long time, because of all that he had heard about Jesus, and he was hoping to see Jesus performing a miracle.

9 And Herod asked several questions to Jesus, but Jesus gave him no answer.

10 And the chief priests and the scribes were there, and they were vehemently accusing Jesus.

11 And Herod and his men treated Jesus with contempt. And they mocked Jesus, and clothed him in a dazzling robe, and sent him back to Pilate.

12 And Pilate and Herod became friends on that same day. For there was enmity between them before this event.

13 Then Pilate called together the chief priests, and the Jewish leaders, and the people.

14 And Pilate said to them: You have brought this man to me and have said that he stirs up the people. And behold, I have examined him before you, and I have found him guilty of none of the things of which you accuse him.

15 And Herod also has found no guilt in him, since Herod has sent him back to us. And behold, this man has not done a thing that is worthy of death.

16 Therefore I will release him after having chastised him.

17 For he used to release a prisoner who was one of theirs at each Passover feast.

18 Then they all cried out together by saying: Kill this man, and release Barabbas to us.

19 Now this man called Barabbas had been imprisoned for a sedition that had taken place in the city, and for murder.

20 Then Pilate spoke to them again, desiring to release Jesus.

21 But they shouted by saying: Crucify him, crucify him.

22 And Pilate said to them the third time: What evil has he done. I have found nothing worthy of death in him, and therefore I will release him after having chastised him.

23 But they insisted with loud voices, demanding that Jesus be crucified. And their voices and the voices of the chief priests prevailed.

24 Therefore Pilate decided to grant their demand.

25 And Pilate released the one who had been imprisoned for sedition and murder, the one whom they desired, and Pilate delivered Jesus to their will.

26 And when they were leading him away, they seized a certain Simon of Cyrene who was coming in from the fields, and they laid the cross on him to carry it behind Jesus.

27 And Jesus was followed by a great multitude of people, including women who were crying and lamenting over him.

28 And Jesus turned toward them and said: Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming when they will say: Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that have not borne children, and the breasts that never gave suck.

30 Then they will begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us', and to the hills, 'Cover us'.

31 For if these things are done to a green tree, then what will be done to the dry tree.

32 And there were two other men who were malefactors and whom they were leading with Jesus to be put to death.

33 And when they came to the place that is called Calvary, they crucified Jesus there, and the two malefactors, one on the right hand of Jesus and the other on the left.

34 Then Jesus said: Father, forgive them. For they know not what they are doing.

35 And some cast lots, and divided the garments of Jesus among themselves, and the people were watching. And the Jewish leaders mocked Jesus by saying: He has saved others [from their infirmities]. Let him save himself now if he is the Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked Jesus, and they came to him to give him vinegar.

37 And they said to Jesus: If you are the King of the Jews, then save yourself.

38 And there was the following inscription [placed on the cross] above Jesus, and it was written in Greek and in Latin and in Hebrew: THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors who were crucified cried out insults to Jesus by saying: Are you not the Christ. Save yourself and save us.

40 But the other answered and rebuked him by saying: Do you not fear God. All of us will die soon.

41 And for us this punishment is fair, since we receive the due reward of our deeds, while this man has done nothing wrong.

42 And he said to Jesus: Lord, remember me when you come into your kingdom.

43 Then Jesus said to him: Truly I say to you, today you will be with me in paradise.

44 Now it was about the sixth hour, and there came a darkness over all the land until the ninth hour.

45 The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in the middle.

46 And Jesus cried out with a loud voice and said, 'Father, I put my life in your hands'. And when he had spoken thus, he breathed his last breath.

47 And when the centurion saw what had happened, he praised God by saying: Surely this man was righteous.

48 And all the people who had gathered in that place saw what had happened, and they returned while smiting their chests.

49 And all those who knew Jesus, including the women who had accompanied him from Galilee, stood at a distance and were watching these things.

50 And behold, there was a certain man named Joseph who was a counselor. He was a good and righteous man.

51 He had not consented to the counsel and the deed of the other Jewish leaders concerning Jesus. He was from Arimathea, a city of the Jews [inside the promised land which was possessed by the Romans in those days], and he also was waiting for the kingdom of God [like the other Jews in those days].

52 And he went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen cloth, and laid it in a tomb that was hewn in a rock and where no one had ever been laid before.

54 It was a day of the preparation, and the sabbath was about to begin.

55 And the women who had come with Jesus from Galilee followed Joseph, and they saw the sepulcher and how the body of Jesus was laid there.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments. And they rested on the sabbath day, according to the commandment of the law [given by Moses who was a man of God].

Luke 24

1 And they came to the sepulcher on the first day of the week, early in the morning, and they had with them the spices that they had prepared.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulcher.

3 And when they entered, they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And while they were puzzled concerning this thing, behold two men in dazzling garments were standing near them.

5 And the women were frightened and bowed their faces to the ground. And the angels said to them: Why do you seek among the dead the one who is alive.

6 He is not here, for he has risen. Remember what he had spoken to you when he was still in Galilee.

7 When he said: The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and he will arise again on the third day.

8 And the women remembered the words of Jesus.

9 And they returned from the sepulcher, and told all these things to the eleven apostles and to all the other followers.

10 And the women who told these things to the apostles were Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and the other women who were with them.

11 But they considered that these words of the women had a frivolous purpose, and did not believe them.

12 However Peter arose and ran to the sepulcher, and looked in, and saw nothing except the linen cloths laid there. Then he departed, wondering what had happened.

13 And behold, on that same day two followers were going to a village called Emmaus which was about seven miles from Jerusalem.

14 And they were talking about all these things which had happened.

15 And while they communed and questioned together, Jesus himself came near and walked with them.

16 But their eyes were prevented from recognizing Jesus.

17 What is the subject of this discussion that you are having and which makes you sad while you walk.

18 And one of them, named Cleopas, answered Jesus and said: Are you the only one who have been in Jerusalem and who does not know what has happened there in these days.

19 And Jesus said to them, 'What has happened'. And they said to him: It is about Jesus of Nazareth who was a powerful prophet in deeds and words before God and all the people.

20 And the chief priests and our rulers have delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 We had hoped that he was the one who should redeem Israel. But all this happened, and today is the third day since these things have happened.

22 Moreover certain of the women who were his followers like us have amazed us, after they have gone early in the morning to his sepulcher.

23 For they have come back and said that they have not found his body, and that angels have appeared to them and have said to them that he is alive.

24 And some of those who were with us went to the sepulcher and found it just as the women had said, but they did not see him.

25 Then Jesus said to them: O foolish men, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken.

26 Should not Christ suffer these things, and enter into his glory.

27 Then he began to explain to them the things that had been written about himself in all the scriptures, beginning with Moses and continuing with the other prophets.

28 And when they were near the village where they were going, he seemed to want to go further.

29 But they urged him by saying: Stay with us, for the day is already advanced, and the evening approaches. And he went in to stay with them.

30 And while he was at table with them, he took bread and gave thanks. Then he broke it and gave it to them.

31 Then their eyes were opened [in relation to the fact that something was preventing them from recognizing him], and they recognized him, but he vanished from their sight.

32 And they said one to another: Did not our hearts burn within us while he talked with us on the road and while he explained the scriptures to us.

33 And they rose up that very hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven apostles gathered together with the other followers who were with them.

34 The apostles and the other followers were saying: The Lord is risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon.

35 And the two who had just arrived told what had happened to them on the road, and how they had recognized Jesus when he broke the bread.

36 And while they were speaking these things, Jesus himself stood among them and said to them: Peace be with you.

37 And they were bewildered and afraid, and thought they were seeing a spirit.

38 Then Jesus said to them: Why are you troubled. Why do these thoughts arise in your hearts.

39 Look at my hands and my feet, it is I myself. Touch me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see that I have.

40 And when Jesus had spoken thus, he showed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they were still having trouble believing that this was really happening, and were overwhelmed by the astonishment and joy, Jesus said to them: Do you have anything here to eat.

42 And they brought him a roasted fish and a honeycomb.

43 And he took it, and ate it before them.

44 Then he said to them: This is what I told you while I was still with you, that everything written about me in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalms, must be fulfilled.

45 Then he opened their minds so that they might understand the scriptures.

46 And he said to them: Thus it is written that the Christ will suffer, and arise from the dead on the third day.

47 And that repentance and remission of sins will be preached in his name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 You are witnesses of these things.

49 And behold, I will send the promise of my Father on you. But you must remain in the city until you are endued with the power from on high.

50 Afterward Jesus led them to Bethany, and lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And while he was blessing them, he departed from them and was carried up into the heaven.

52 And they worshiped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy.

53 And they were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God.

John

John 1

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 This thing was in the beginning with God.

3 All things have been made by it, and none of the things that have been made has been made without it.

4 In it was life, and that life was the light of human beings.

5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it.

6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 That man came to serve as a witness, to bear witness to the light, so that all men may believe through him.

8 He was not the light, but he was sent to bear witness to the light.

9 That light being the true light which enlightens every man who comes into the world.

10 And it has come in the world, and the world has been made by it, but the world did not know it.

11 And it has come to its own people, and its own people has not received it.

12 But to all those who receive it, to those who believe in the power of its name, it gives the prerogative to become children of God.

13 Indeed, through the ultimate renewal of their moral principles they are not born of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God [that is to say, the holy spirit of God].

14 For the Word has been made flesh, and has dwelt among us. He was full of grace and truth, and we have admired his glory, the glory of the only begotten Son of the Father.

15 John bore witness to him, and cried out by saying: This is the one of whom I said, 'He who comes after me has preceded me. For he was before me'. [That is to say, my teaching consists of properly applying the law given by Moses, by taking initiative to seek the good of others rather than limiting oneself to the quantity and quality of offerings prescribed by law, whereas he will teach you a greater knowledge that I myself do not know exactly, like the one that existed before Moses at the time of Job.]

16 And we have all received from his fullness, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.

18 No man has ever seen God. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, has declared him.

19 Here is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem in order to ask him, 'Who are you'.

20 He declared what he knew, and did not deny it. He declared it by saying: I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, 'What then. Are you Elijah'. And he said, 'I am not'. And they said, 'Are you a prophet'. And he answered, 'No'.

22 Then they said to him: Tell us who you are, so that we can give an answer to those who have sent us. What do you say about yourself.

23 And he answered: I am the voice of the one who cries out in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of the Lord', as the prophet Isaiah said.

24 Now those who had been sent to John were some of the Pharisees.

25 And they questioned him by saying: Why then do you baptize, if you are neither the Christ, nor Elijah, nor a prophet. [That is to say, Why do you take the initiative to practice among the people a ritual that has not been ordered by the law of which we are aware.]

26 And John answered them by saying: I baptize with water, but there is among you someone whom you do not know.

27 He is coming after me but he was before me, and I am not worthy to untie the lace of his sandals. [That is to say, he is coming after me, but he will teach you a message that I do not know and that is older and more important than the message that I am teaching you. Therefore, he is so much greater than me that I am unworthy to untie the laces of his shoes.]

28 These things occurred in Bethany, beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 And on the next day, John said the following thing when he saw Jesus coming toward him: Behold the Lamb of God, for he will take away the sin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, 'After me comes a man who has preceded me. For he was before me'.

31 I did not know him, but I have come to baptize with water so that he may be revealed to Israel.

32 And John bore witness to Jesus by saying: I saw the Spirit descending from heaven in the form of a dove, and it rested on him.

33 I did not know him, but the one who sent me to baptize with water said to me: The one on whom you will see the Spirit descending and resting on him, the same is the one who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.

34 And I have seen, and have borne witness that he is the Son of God.

35 And on the next day, John was standing there with two of his disciples.

36 And John looked at Jesus who was walking there, and said: Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak these words, and they followed Jesus.

38 And Jesus turned toward them, and saw them following him, and said to them, 'What are you looking for'. And they said to him, 'Rabbi [that is to say, Teacher], where do you dwell'.

39 And Jesus said to them, 'Come and see'. And they went, and they saw where he was dwelling, and they stayed with him that day. It was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two who heard the words of John and followed Jesus was Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter.

41 He was the first to find his own brother Simon and to say to him: We have found the Messiah [that is to say, we have found Christ].

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And Jesus looked at him and said: You are Simon the son of Jonh. You will be called Cephas [that is to say, Peter].

43 And on the next day, Jesus wanted to go to Galilee, and he found Philip. And Jesus said to him: Follow me.

44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 And Philip found Nathanael, and said to him: We have found the one about whom it is written in the law given by Moses and in the writings of the prophets. It is Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said to him, 'Can anything good come out of Nazareth'. And Philip answered him by saying, 'Come and see'.

47 And when Jesus saw Nathanael coming toward him, Jesus said of him: Here is a true Israelite, for there is no guile in him.

48 And Nathanael said to Jesus, 'How do you know me'. And Jesus answered and said to him, 'Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you'.

49 And Nathanael answered and said to Jesus: Rabbi, you are the Son of God, you are the King of Israel.

50 And Jesus answered and said to him: You believe just because I have told you that I saw you under the fig tree [and that there is no guile in you]. You will see greater things than these things. [Now Nathanael believes that Jesus is a prophet because of these two revelations, but it is necessarily something else that makes him believe that Jesus is the Christ awaited by the people of Israel. And we must think that he has been informed by Philip, who himself could have been

informed by those who already followed Jesus, of the fact that John gave a particular testimony concerning Jesus.]

51 And Jesus spoke again and said to him: Truly, truly, I say to you, henceforth you will see the heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of man.

John 2

1 Three days later, there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And Jesus was also invited to the wedding with his disciples.

3 Now when there was no more wine, the mother of Jesus said to him: They have no more wine.

4 And Jesus said to her: Woman, what have I to do with you. My hour has not yet come.

5 And his mother said to the servants: Do whatever he tells you.

6 Now there were in that place six stone waterpots that were used by the Jews for the purification of their bodies, each containing two or three jugs.

7 And Jesus said to them, 'Fill the waterpots with water'. And they filled them to the brim.

8 Then Jesus said to them, 'Now take some of the contents from these containers and bring it to the ruler of the feast'. And they did so.

9 And the ruler of the feast tasted the water that had been turned into wine. And he did not know where it came from, while the servants who had drawn the water knew it.

10 And he called the bridegroom and said to him: Everyone serves the good wine first, and then the bad is served when the guests have already drunk well. And you, you have kept the good wine until now.

11 This was the first of the miracles that Jesus performed [in the sight of his disciples], it was at Cana in Galilee. He manifested his glory, and his disciples believed in him. [That is to say, his disciples believed that he is the Christ awaited by the people of Israel.]

12 After that, Jesus went down to Capernaum, he and his mother, and his brothers, and his disciples, and they stayed there only a few days.

13 For the Passover of the Jews was near, therefore Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

14 And he found that those who were selling oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, were sitting there in the temple.

15 Then he made a whip out of small cords, and drove them all out of the temple with the sheep and the oxen. He scattered the coins of the changers of money, and overturned the tables.

16 And he said to those who were selling doves: Take these things away. Do not make of the house of my father a house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written: The Zeal for your house has devoured me.

18 Then the Jews answered and said to him: What sign are you showing us, seeing that you have done this thing.

19 And Jesus answered and said to them: Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then the Jews said: It took forty six years to build this temple [that is to say, the duration of the renovation which is in progress], and you will raise it up in three days.

21 But he was speaking of the temple of his body.

22 Therefore when he had risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this thing, and they believed the scripture and the word that Jesus had spoken.

23 And while Jesus was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, many believed in his name when they saw the miracles that he was performing. [That is to say, many believed that he has been sent by God to give a message to his people Israel.]

24 But Jesus did not trust them, because he knew them all.

25 For he did not need anyone to give him any testimony about any person. For he himself knew what was in man.

John 3

1 Now there was a man named Nicodemus, He was one of the Pharisees, and an important leader among the Jews.

2 He came to Jesus by night, and said to him: Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher sent from God. For no one can do these miracles that you do unless God is with him.

3 And Jesus answered and said to him: Truly, truly, I say to you, if a person is not born again then he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 And Nicodemus said to him: How can a person be born when he is old. Can he go back into the womb of his mother and be born.

5 And Jesus answered: Truly, truly, I say to you, if a person is not born of water and of the Spirit then he cannot enter the kingdom of God.

6 What is born of the flesh is flesh, and what is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Do not marvel that I have said to you: You must be born again.

8 The wind blows where it wishes. You hear its sound, but you do not know where it comes from or where it goes. It is the same for everyone who is born of the Spirit.

9 And Nicodemus answered and said to him: How can these things be.

10 And Jesus answered and said to him: You are a teacher of Israel, and you do not know these things.

11 Truly, truly, I say to you, we speak what we know and we bear witness to what we have seen. But you do not receive our testimony.

12 If you do not believe when I told you of earthly things, then how will you believe if I tell you of heavenly things.

13 No one has ascended into heaven except the one who came down from heaven, the Son of man who is in heaven. [That is to say, the very definition of heaven is the dwelling place of the Son of man.]

14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent [made of brass] in the wilderness, so must the Son of man be lifted up.

15 So that whoever believes in his message does not perish, but gets eternal life.

16 For God has loved the world so much that he has given his only begotten Son, so that whoever believes in his message does not perish but gets everlasting life.

17 For God has not sent his Son into the world to condemn the world, but in order to save the world through him.

18 Whoever believes in his message is not condemned. But whoever does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And the judgment is that the light has come into the world, but people have loved darkness rather than light because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one who does evil hates the light, and does not come to the light, lest his deeds will be discovered. [That is to say, he must keep secret a part of the reasons that are the real justifications of his behavior, even in circumstances where everyone must clearly explain all his motivations.]

21 But whoever acts truthfully comes to the light, so that his deeds may be discovered, because they have been done in God. [Now this does not mean that he exposes his intentions to everyone in all circumstances, but in everything that he does he has within himself a justification that he knows is publicly acceptable.]

22 After these things, Jesus and his disciples went into the land of Judea. And he stayed there with them, and baptized.

23 And John also was baptizing at Znon near Salim, because there was a lot of water there. And people were coming there, and were baptized.

24 For John had not yet been put in prison.

25 And there arose a dispute between the Jews and the disciples of John, concerning purification.

26 And they came to John and said to him: Rabbi, the one who was with you beyond the Jordan, and to whom you have borne witness, behold he is baptizing and all the people are going to him.

27 And John answered and said: A man can receive nothing, except what has been given him from heaven.

28 You yourselves are my witnesses that I have said: I am not the Christ, but I have been sent before him.

29 The one who owns the bride is the bridegroom. But the friend of the bridegroom, who stands there and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the voice of the bridegroom. Therefore this joy that I have is made full.

30 He must increase, and I must decrease.

31 He who comes from above is above all. He who is of the earth is of the earth, and he talks about the things of the earth, and he who comes from heaven is above all.

32 He bears witness to what he has seen and heard, and no one receive his testimony.

33 He who has received his testimony has certified that God is true.

34 For he whom God has sent speaks the words of God, because God does not give him the Spirit by measure.

35 The Father loves the Son, and has put all things into his hand.

36 Whoever believes in [the message of] the Son has everlasting life. And whoever does not obey the Son will not see life, because the wrath of God remains on him.

John 4

1 And the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that he was making and baptizing more disciples than John.

2 Now Jesus himself was not baptizing, for it was his disciples who were doing it.

3 And he left Judea, and returned to Galilee.

4 On the way to Galilee, he had to go through the country of Samaria.

5 And he came to a city of Samaria called Sychar, near the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 And the well of Jacob was there. And Jesus was tired because of his journey, and he sat near the well. It was about the sixth hour.

7 And a woman of Samaria came there to draw water, and Jesus said to her: Give me a drink.

8 For his disciples had gone away into the city, in order to buy food.

9 And the woman of Samaria said to him: How is it that you, being a Jew, are asking me to give you a drink, I who am a woman of Samaria.

10 She said this because Jews do not interact with Samaritans [since Jews consider that Samaritans have perverted the law given by Moses and have become idolaters]. And Jesus answered and said to her: If you knew the gift of God, and if you knew who is the one who has said to you, 'Give me a drink', then you would have asked of him, and he would have given you the water of life.

11 Then the woman said to him: Sir, you have nothing to draw from, and the well is deep. Where then will you find that water of life.

12 Are you greater than our father Jacob who gave us the well. And he himself drank from it, and also his children and his cattle.

13 And Jesus answered and said to her: Whoever drinks of this water will still be thirsty after a while.

14 But whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never be thirsty again. For the water that I will give him will become in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 And the woman said to him: Sir, give me of that water. And thus I will not be thirsty again, and I will no longer come here to draw water.

16 And Jesus said to her: Go and call your husband, and come here.

17 And the woman answered and said to him, 'I have no husband'. And Jesus said to her: You have spoken well when you have said, 'I have no husband'.

18 For you have had five husbands, and the one whom you have now is not your husband. You have spoken truly concerning this thing.

19 And the woman said to him: Sir, I see that you are a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped on this mountain. But you the Jews, you say that the place where the people [of the children of Jacob] must worship is in Jerusalem.

21 And Jesus said to her: Woman, believe me, the hour is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem.

22 You worship what you do not know, while we worship what we know. For salvation comes from the Jews.

23 But the hour is coming, and it is already the time, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth. For it is such worshipers that the Father desires.

24 God is a spirit, and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth.

25 And the woman said to him: I know that the Messiah will come, the one who is called Christ. He will tell us all things when he comes.

26 And Jesus said to her: I am that person, I who speak to you.

27 And the disciples of Jesus arrived, and they were amazed that he was speaking with a woman. But none of them said, 'What are you asking' or 'Why are you talking with her'.

28 And the woman left her waterpot, and went into the city to announce what had happened.

29 And she said to the people: Come to see a man who has told me all things that I ever did. Is not he the Christ.

30 Then they went out of the city, and came to Jesus.

31 Meanwhile, his disciples urged him to eat by saying: Master, eat.

32 But he said to them: I have a food to eat, and you do not know what it is.

33 Then the disciples said to one another: Has anyone brought him something to eat.

34 And Jesus said to them: My food is to do the will of the one who has sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Do you not say after planting a certain seed, 'We must still wait four months, and then the time of harvest will come'. And behold, I say to you, open your eyes and see the fields which are already ripe for harvest.

36 He who reaps receives a reward, and gathers fruit for eternal life, so that both he who had sown and he who reaps may rejoice together.

37 For in this the saying is true: One sows, and another reaps.

38 I have sent you to reap what you have not labored [when you were baptizing the people with the baptism of John in my presence]. Others had labored, and you have entered into their labors.

39 Now many of the Samaritans from that city believed in Jesus because of the following declaration of the woman: He has told me all things that I ever did.

40 Therefore when the Samaritans came to him, they begged him to stay with them. And he stayed there two days.

41 And many more believed because of the things that he was telling them.

42 And they said to the woman: It is no longer because of what you have said that we believe. For we have heard him ourselves, and we know that he is indeed the savior of the world.

43 And after two days, Jesus departed from there and went to Galilee.

44 And Jesus himself said that a prophet is not honored in his own country. [For the Samaritans understood with simplicity that his message was worthy of being received and deserved to be universal, while it is not even mentioned that he has performed any miracle among them. But concerning the Jews, they hope to see successions of miracles and have difficulty accepting the message even after having seen miracles.]

45 And when he arrived in Galilee, he was welcomed by the Galileans who had seen all the things that he had done at Jerusalem during the feast [of the Passover]. For they also had gone to the feast.

46 And Jesus returned to Cana of Galilee, where he had turned the water into wine.

47 Now there was a certain nobleman in Capernaum, and his son was sick. And when he heard that Jesus had come from Judea to Galilee, he went to Jesus and begged him to come down and heal his son. For that son was at the point of death.

48 And Jesus said to him: Unless you [the Jewish people] see signs and wonders, you will not believe.

49 And the nobleman said to him: Sir, [I beseech you to] come down before my son dies.

50 And Jesus said to him, 'Go your way. Your son lives'. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken to him, and he went his way.

51 And while he was on the way to his house, his servants came to meet him and to say to him: Your son lives.

52 And he asked them when his son had started to feel better. And they told him: The fever left him yesterday at the seventh hour. [Now we see that Jesus is right in saying that these Jews need miracles to believe. For the noble man is not satisfied with knowing that his son is healed, since he wants to know when the healing of his son took place in order to evaluate the power of Jesus through his rapidity to fulfill his word. This father would therefore have felt a disappointment if the healing of his son had occurred only while he was on the way to his house.]

53 And the father recognized that it happened at that hour in which Jesus had said to him, 'Your son lives'. And he believed, and so did all his household.

54 It was the second miracle that Jesus performed in Galilee, and it happened after he had come back from Judea [where he had done other miracles].

John 5

1 Afterward, there was a feast of the Jews and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. [Much time had passed since the feast of the Passover which was mentioned previously.]

2 And in Jerusalem, near the place of the sheep, there is a pool whose name in Hebrew is Bethesda and which has five porches.

3 And a multitude of sick persons was staying under those porches, and there were among them blind, and lame, and paralytic. They were waiting for the water to be stirred by itself.

4 For an angel came down from time to time into the pool to stir up the water, and the first one who entered into the pool after the water had been stirred was healed of whatever disease he had.

5 Now there was in that place a certain man who had been sick for thirty eight years.

6 And Jesus saw him lying there, and knew that he had been sick for a very long time. And Jesus said to him: Do you want to be healed.

7 And the sick man answered him and said: Sir, I have no one to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up. And whenever I am going down, there is someone else who steps down before me.

8 And Jesus said to him: Arise, and take up your bed, and walk.

9 And the man was immediately healed, and he took his bed and walked. It happened on a sabbath day.

10 Then the Jews said to the one who had been healed: It is a sabbath day, it is not lawful for you to carry your bed.

11 And he answered them and said: The one who has healed me has said to me, 'Take up your bed and walk'.

12 And they questioned him by saying: Who is the man who has said to you, 'Take up your bed and walk'.

13 But the one who had been healed did not know who it was. For Jesus had gone away from the crowd that was there.

14 After this, Jesus found him in the temple and said to him: Behold you have been healed. Do not sin anymore, lest something worse happen to you.

15 And the man went and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had healed him.

16 Therefore the Jews were persecuting Jesus, and they were trying to kill him, because he was doing these things on a sabbath day.

17 And Jesus answered them and said: My Father has been working until now, and I work also.

18 Therefore the Jews sought even more to kill him. For not only he was breaking the sabbath, but he was also calling God his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 And Jesus answered and said to them: Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son cannot do anything of himself. He only does what he sees the Father doing. For whatever the Father does, the Son also does likewise.

20 For the Father loves the Son, and shows him everything that he himself does. And he will show him greater works than these, so that you may be amazed.

21 For just as the Father raises the dead by giving them life, so the Son gives life to whomever he wants.

22 For the Father judges no one, but he has given all judgment to the Son.

23 For everyone should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. The one who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who has sent him.

24 Truly, truly, I say to you, if a person hears my word and believes in the one who has sent me, then that person has everlasting life. He will not come into condemnation, for he has passed from death to life.

25 Truly, truly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and it is already the time, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God. And those who hear will live.

26 For as the Father has life in himself, so he has given to the Son to have life in himself.

27 And he has also given him authority to execute judgment, because he is the Son of man.

28 Do not marvel at this. For the hour is coming in which all those who are in the graves will hear his voice.

29 And they will come forth, and those who have done good will be raised to life, and those who have done evil will be raised to condemnation.

30 I cannot do anything on my own. I judge in accordance with what I hear, and my judgment is righteous. For I do not seek my own will, but the will of the one who has sent me.

31 If I am the only one to bear witness to my message, then my testimony is not true.

32 There is another who bears witness to me, and I know that the testimony that he gives concerning me is true.

33 You have sent to John, and he has borne witness to the truth.

34 My message does not depend on a testimony that a man gives concerning me, but I remind you of what John has said so that you may [believe and] be saved.

35 John was a lamp that burns and shines, and you have rejoiced in his light for a while.

36 And I have a greater testimony than that of John. For the works that the Father has given me to accomplish, the very works that I do, bear witness to me that it is the Father who has sent me.

37 For the Father who has sent me is bearing witness to me in this way. You have never heard his voice, and you have not seen his form.

38 And his word does not dwell in you, because you do not believe in the one whom he has sent.

39 You study the scriptures carefully because you think that it will allow you to obtain eternal life. And now, those same scriptures bear witness to me.

40 And you do not want to come to me in order to have life.

41 I do not receive glory from men [now that I am alive in the flesh].

42 But I know that you do not have the love of God in you.

43 I have come in the name of my Father, and you do not receive me. If another comes in his own name, then you will receive him.

44 How can you believe. For you love to receive glory from one another, and do not seek the glory that comes from God alone.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father. The one who accuses you is Moses, the one in whom you trust. [You are offended when I do a work on a sabbath day, and your concern is not to judge the nature of the work that I do. And yet Moses taught you in the law that you must not condemn every murderer, but that you must seek to understand whether the person acted willfully with malice or unwillingly without malice. Your heart does not accept that what I do is good because you do not have within you the true love of God which consists first of all in loving one's neighbor as oneself.]

46 For if you [truly] believed Moses, then you would have believed me. For he wrote about me.

47 But if you do not believe his writings, then how will you believe my words.

John 6

1 Afterward, Jesus went over the sea of Galilee which is the sea of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw the miracles that he was performing on the sick.

3 And Jesus went up on a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 Now the Passover, a feast of the Jews, was near.

5 And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and saw the large crowd that had come to him. And he said to Philip: Where are we going to buy bread to be able to feed this people.

6 Jesus said this thing to probe Philip, for he himself knew what he was going to do.

7 And Philip answered him: Even if two hundred denarii were available to buy bread, it would not be enough for everyone to have a little.

8 Then one of his disciples, Andrew the brother of Simon Peter, said the following thing to Jesus.

9 There is a young man here who has five barley loaves and two fishes. But what can this food be used for if such a large crowd has to be fed.

10 And Jesus said, 'Have the crowd sit down'. Now there was much grass at that place. So the men sat down, about five thousand in number.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and gave thanks, and distributed them to the disciples, and the disciples to those who were sitting. And he did the same thing with the fishes, and they had as many as they wanted.

12 And when they were satisfied, he said to his disciples: Gather up the leftover fragments of this food, so that nothing gets wasted.

13 So they gathered it together, and filled twelve baskets with the leftover fragments from the five barley loaves. This was what was left after everyone had eaten.

14 And the people saw the miracle that Jesus had performed, and they were saying: This one is certainly that prophet who is awaited in the world.

15 And Jesus perceived that they were about to come and take him away and make him king. Therefore he went again into the hills, alone.

16 And when evening came, his disciples went down to the sea. [Now Jesus certainly ordered them to leave and cross the sea without him.]

17 And they entered a boat, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. Now it was already night, and Jesus had not yet come to them.

18 And a strong wind was blowing, and the sea was getting rough.

19 And when they had rowed about three or four miles, they saw Jesus walking on the sea and coming to the boat. And they were afraid.

20 But Jesus said to them: It is I, do not be afraid.

21 Then they wanted to take him into the boat, and immediately the boat reached the land where they were going.

22 And the crowd that stood on the other side of the sea noticed that there was only one boat there, and that Jesus had not gone with with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples had gone away alone in that boat.

23 And on the next day, other boats from Tiberias came near the place where they had eaten the bread after the Lord had given thanks.

24 And the people saw that neither Jesus nor his disciples were there, and they got into the boats, and they went to Capernaum in order to seek Jesus.

25 And when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said to him: Rabbi, when have you come here.

26 And Jesus answered them and said: Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek me, not because you have seen miracles, but because you have been satisfied after you have eaten of the loaves.

27 Work not for the food that perishes, but for the food that endures to everlasting life and that the Son of man will give to you. For God the Father has set his seal on the Son of man.

28 Then they said to Jesus: What must we do, in order to work the works of God.

29 And Jesus answered and said to them: The work of God is that you must believe in the one whom he has sent. [That is to say, you must believe in the message that the Son of man will give you.]

30 Therefore they said to Jesus: What then is the sign that you show us so that we may believe in you. What will you do.

31 Our fathers ate manna in the wilderness, as it is written: He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said to them: Truly, truly, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but my Father gives you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is the one who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world.

34 And they said to him: Lord, give us this bread always. [Now they are talking about the bread that Jesus distributed to them in sufficient quantity when they were on the other side of the sea.]

35 And Jesus said to them: I am the bread of life. Whoever comes to me will never hunger, whoever believes in me will never thirst. [Now it is written in the law of Moses: Remember all the way by which the Lord your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness to humble you, and to test you, and to know what was in your heart and whether or not you would keep his commandments. Therefore he has humbled you, and has made you hungry, and has fed you with manna which you did not know and which your fathers did not known, in order to teach you that man does not live only by bread but by every word that comes out of the mouth of the Lord.]

36 And I have just said it to you, and you have seen me, but you do not believe.

37 All those whom the Father gives me will come to me, and I will not put away the one who comes to me.

38 For I have come down from heaven, not to do my own will, but the will of the one who has sent me.

39 And the will of the one who has sent me is that I should lose nothing of all that he has given me, but should raise it up at the last day.

40 For the will of my Father is that every man who sees the Son and believes in him should have everlasting life. And I will raise up such a person at the last day.

41 Then the Jews murmured concerning him, because he said: I am the bread that has come down from heaven.

42 And they said: Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph. Do we not know his father and his mother. How then does he say, 'I have come down from heaven'.

43 And Jesus answered and said to them: Do not murmur among yourselves.

44 No one can come to me unless he is drawn by the Father who has sent me. And I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, 'They will all be taught by God'. So everyone who has heard and learned of the Father comes to me.

46 No one has seen the Father, except the one who is from God. For he has seen the Father.

47 Truly, truly, I say to you, whoever believes in me has everlasting life. [That is to say, whoever believes in my message.]

48 I am the bread of life.

49 Your fathers ate manna in the wilderness, and they died. [That is to say, those of your father who left a disgusting memory because of their multiple disobedience. For God had decided that all the people would remain in the wilderness for forty years because of their multiple disobedience, until the death of all those who were old enough when they left the land of Egypt, with an exception for the few ones who did not disobey him continuously.]

50 This is the bread that has come down from heaven, so that whoever eats it may not die.

51 I am the living bread which has come down from heaven. If anyone eats this bread, then he will live forever. And the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 Then the Jews were disputing among themselves by saying: How can this man give us his flesh to eat.

53 And Jesus said to them: Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, you do not have life in you.

54 Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is food indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood dwells in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father has sent me, and as I live by the Father, so whoever eats me will live by me.

58 This is the bread that has come down from heaven, and it is not like the manna that had been eaten by your fathers who are dead. Whoever eats this bread will live forever. [Now those fathers who are dead are those who left a disgusting memory because of their multiple disobedience. For God had decided that all the people would remain in the wilderness for forty years because of their multiple disobedience, until the death of all those who were old enough when they left the land of Egypt, with an exception for the few ones who did not disobey him continuously.]

59 Jesus said these things in the synagogue, while he was teaching in the city of Capernaum.

60 And after hearing him speak in this way, many of his disciples said: This is a hard doctrine. Who can hear it [and approve of it].

61 And Jesus knew in himself that his disciples were murmuring concerning his words, and he said to them: Does that offend you.

62 How will you feel then if you see the Son of man ascending to where he was before.

63 It is the spirit that gives life, the flesh has no importance for that. The words that I have spoken to you are spirit and life. But there are some among you who do not believe.

64 For Jesus knew from the beginning who were those who did not believe, and who was the one who should betray him.

65 And he added: That is why I have said to you that no one can come to me, unless it has been given to him by the Father.

66 From that time on, many of his disciples withdrew and no longer walked with him.

67 Then Jesus said to the twelve: And you, do you not want to leave too.

68 And Simon Peter answered him: Lord, to whom will we go. You have the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe and know that you are the Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 And Jesus answered them: Have I not chosen you, you who are twelve in number. And one of you is a demon.

71 Now he was speaking of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. For it was the one who should betray him, one of his twelve apostles.

John 7

1 After these things, Jesus was walking in Galilee. For he did not want to walk in Judea, because the Jews wanted to kill him.

2 Now the Jewish feast of tabernacles was near.

3 Therefore his brothers said to him: Depart from here and go into Judea, so that your disciples also may see the works that you are doing.

4 For there is no one who does things in secret when he desires to make his message known. If you do these things, then show yourself to the world.

5 For even his brothers did not believe in him.

6 And Jesus said to them: My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but the world hates me because I testify that its works are evil.

8 Go up to this feast. As for me, I will not go up because my time has not yet come.

9 After Jesus had said those words to them, he remained in Galilee.

10 But when his brothers had gone up to the feast, then he also went up, not publicly, but as it were in secret.

11 And the Jews were seeking him at the feast, and they were saying: Where is he.

12 And there was much murmurings among the people concerning him. Some were saying, 'He is a good man', and others were saying, 'No, he is misleading the people'.

13 However, no one was speaking openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 And when the feast reached half of its duration, Jesus went up into the temple and taught.

15 And the Jews were amazed, and they were saying: How does this man know the scriptures which he has never studied.

16 And Jesus answered and said to them: My doctrine is not from me, but from the one who has sent me.

17 If anyone wants to do his will, then he will know whether this doctrine comes from God or whether I speak on my own.

18 He who speaks by himself seeks his own glory. But he who seeks the glory of the one who has sent him is true, and there is no injustice in him.

19 Has not Moses given you the law. But none of you keeps the law. Why are you seeking to kill me.

20 And the people [who were listening to him] answered and said: You have a demon. Who is seeking to kill you.

21 And Jesus answered and said to them: I have done one work, and you are all surprised.

22 Moses gave you circumcision [in the written law, in the book of Genesis that he has written]. And it does not come from Moses, but from the patriarchs, and you circumcise a man on the sabbath.

23 If a man receives circumcision on a sabbath day, so that the law of Moses may not be broken, then why are you angry with me when I heal all the parts of the body of a man on a sabbath day.

24 Judge not according to appearances, but judge righteously.

25 And some of the inhabitants of Jerusalem said: Is not this the one whom they are seeking to kill. [That is to say, the one whom some of the religious leaders want to kill.]

26 And behold, he speaks freely, and they say nothing to him. Have the rulers acknowledged that this is the Christ.

27 But we know where this man comes from. And when the Christ comes, no one will know where he is from. [That is to say, we will know his city of origin, but we will not know exactly who his two parents are.]

28 And Jesus was teaching in the temple, and then he cried out: You say that you know me, and that you know where I come from. Know that I have not come to teach on my own initiative, and the one who has sent me is true, but you do not know him.

29 And I know him. For I have come from him, and he has sent me [to teach].

30 Then they sought to arrest him, but no one laid hands on him because his hour had not yet come.

31 But many of the crowd believed in him [that is to say, they believed that he was speaking truthfully], and they were saying: When the Christ comes, will he do more miracles than those that this man has done.

32 And the Pharisees heard the crowd murmuring these things about him. And the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to arrest him [to prevent him from creating a false belief among the people].

33 Then Jesus said to them: I will be with you a little while longer, and then I will go to the one who has sent me.

34 You will seek me, and you will not find me, and you will not be able to come where I will be. [That is to say, you will not be able to come there because you do not want to give up your sins and understand what the love of God means.]

35 Then the Jews said among themselves: Where will he go, so that we cannot find him. Will he go to those who are dispersed among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks.

36 What is the meaning of these words that he has said: You will seek me, and you will not find me, and you cannot come where I will be.

37 And on the last day of the feast, which was a great day, Jesus stood and cried out: If anyone is thirsty, then let him come to me and drink. [Now Jesus is saying that he is like a source of water.]

38 If someone believes in me, then rivers of the water of life will flow out of his belly as the scripture has said. [Now Jesus is saying that he is the fountain of the water of life that was mentioned by the prophets Ezekiel and Jeremiah.]

39 Now Jesus was speaking of the Spirit, which those who believed in him were to receive. For the Spirit had not yet been given, because Jesus had not yet been glorified.

40 And when the people heard those words of Jesus, some of them said, 'This is truly the prophet'. Others said, 'This is the Christ'. [Now they have spoken thus despite the fact that they did not understand the true meaning of those words of Jesus. They may have made a connection with the waters that will flow from the temple of God and give life to all things according to last vision of Ezekiel concerning the temple of God, but they could not understand its full meaning since the Spirit had not yet been given into the world, since Jesus had not yet been glorified.]

41 But some others said: Will the Christ come from Galilee.

42 Does not the scripture say that the Christ will come from the seed of David, and from Bethlehem the village where David was.

43 So there was a division among the people concerning Jesus.

44 And some of them wanted to arrest him, but no one laid hands on him.

45 Then the officers returned to the chief priests and the Pharisees. And they said to the officers: Why have you not brought him.

46 And the officers answered: Never has anyone spoken like this man [that is to say, we have never heard anyone say such amazing things].

47 And the Pharisees said to them: Have you also been deceived [by thinking that he can say interesting things].

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed in him. [That is to say, why do you want to believe in his message when you see that none of those who teach you the knowledge of God believe in him.]

49 But those people who do not know the law are accursed.

50 Now Nicodemus who had come to Jesus by night was one of them, and he spoke to them with the following words.

51 Does our law allow us to condemn a man before hearing him and knowing what he has done.

52 And they answered and said to him: Are you also from Galilee. Examine, and you will see that no prophet arises from Galilee.

53 .

John 8

1 And Jesus went to the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came to him. And Jesus sat down, and taught them.

3 Then the scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman who was arrested after being caught in an act of adultery, and they placed her in the midst of the people who where there [in order to throw stones at her].

4 And they said to Jesus: Teacher, this woman has been caught in an act of adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses has commanded us in the law to stone such a woman. And you, what do you say.

6 They said this thing to test him, in order to have [an additional] reason to accuse him. And after Jesus had heard them, he stooped down and wrote on the ground with his finger.

7 And while they were continuing to question him on this subject, he lifted up his eyes and said to them: Let the one among you who is without sin be the first to throw a stone at her.

8 Then Jesus stooped down again, and wrote on the ground.

9 And when they heard that answer, they were convicted by their own consciences. And they withdrew one by one, beginning with the oldest and ending with the last. And Jesus remained alone [of all those who were involved in that matter], with the woman who was standing there.

10 And Jesus lifted up his eyes again, and said to her: Woman, where are your accusers. Has no one condemned you.

11 And she answered and said, 'None of them, Sir'. And Jesus said to her, 'I also do not condemn you. Go and sin no more'.

12 Then Jesus spoke to the people again and said: I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.

13 Then the Pharisees said to him: You testify to the fact that you deserves to be admired, your testimony is not true.

14 And Jesus answered and said them: I recommend myself, but my testimony is true. For I know where I have come from, and where I am going. And now you do not know where I have come from and where I am going.

15 You judge according to the flesh. I judge no one.

16 And when I judge, my judgment is true. For I am not alone, but the Father who has sent me is with me.

17 It is written in your law that the testimony of two men is true. [Now the law given by Moses says that a single witness will not be enough to condemn a man to death. But in real life, Jezebel the wife of king Ahab had succeeded to convince several people to find two wicked men in order to falsely accuse Naboth the Jezreelite and have him killed.]

18 I bear witness to my message, and the Father who has sent me bears witness witness to me [through the miracles that he allows me to accomplish].

19 Then they said to him, 'Where is your Father'. And Jesus answered, 'You know neither me nor my Father. If you knew me, then you would also know my Father'.

20 Jesus spoke these words while teaching in the temple, near the room of the treasury [where precious objects are kept]. But no one laid hands on him [to arrest him], because his hour had not yet come.

21 And Jesus spoke again and said to them: I will go away, and you will seek me, and you will die in your sins. You cannot come where I am going. [That is to say, you will not be able to come there because you do not want to give up your sins and understand what the love of God means.]

22 Then the Jews said: Will he kill himself. For he says, 'You cannot come where I am going'.

23 And Jesus said to them: You are from below, and I am from above. You are of this world, and I am not of this world.

24 Therefore I have said to you that you will die in your sins. For if you do not believe that I am he, then you will die in your sins.

25 Then they said to him, 'Who are you'. And Jesus said to them, 'I am what I have told you from the beginning [through my works on the sabbath day]'.

26 I have many things that I can say to judge you. But the one who has sent me is true, and I speak to the world the things that I have heard from him.

27 They did not understand that he was talking to them about the Father.

28 Then Jesus said to them: When you will have lifted up the Son of man, then you will know what I am, and that I do nothing on my own initiative, but I speak according to what the Father has taught me.

29 For the one who sent me is with me. The Father has not left me alone, because I always do what is pleasing in his sight.

30 And while Jesus was speaking those words, many believed in him. [That is to say, many believed that what he was speaking is true.]

31 Then Jesus said to the Jews who had believed in him: If you continue in my word, then you are truly my disciples.

32 And you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.

33 And other Jews answered him: We are Abraham's seed, and have never been slaves to anyone. How can you say, 'You will be set free'.

34 And Jesus said to them: Truly, truly, I say to you, everyone who commits sin is a slave of that sin.

35 Now the slave does not stay in the house forever, but the Son stay there forever.

36 So if the Son sets you free, then you will be free indeed.

37 I know that you are descendants of Abraham, but you seek to kill me because my word has no place in you.

38 I say what my Father has shown me, and you do what your father has told you.

39 And they answered and said to Jesus, 'Our father is Abraham'. And Jesus said to them, 'If you were children of Abraham, then you would do the works of Abraham'.

40 But now you are seeking to kill me, a man who has told you the truth which I have heard from God. Abraham did not behave in this way. You are doing the deeds of your father.

41 Then they said to Jesus: We are not disobedient children. We have one Father, and it is God.

42 And Jesus said to them: If God were your Father, then you would love me. For I have come from God and I do what pleases him. I have not come to you on my own initiative, but he has sent me. [You are offended when I do a work on a sabbath day, and your concern is not to judge the nature of the work that I do. And yet Moses taught you in the law that you must not condemn every murderer, but that you must seek to understand whether the person acted willfully with malice or unwillingly without malice.]

43 Why do you not understand my oration. It is because you cannot listen to my words. [That is to say, your heart does not accept that what I do is good because you do not have within you the true love of God which consists first of all in loving one's neighbor as oneself.]

44 You are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and he does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. He speaks from his own depths when he tells a lie, for he is a liar and the father of it.

45 And you do not believe me because I am telling you the truth.

46 Which of you can persuade me to commit a sin. Why do you not believe me when I tell you the truth. [I know the answer, it is only because you are not of God.]

47 He who is of God hears the words of God. You do not listen [to my words] because you are not of God. [That is to say, it is because you are not of God that my words find no place in your hearts.]

48 Then the Jews answered and said to him: Are we not right if we say that you are a Samaritan and that you have a demon in you. [Now the Samaritans are a group of the children of Jacob who have slightly perverted the meaning of the law given by Moses, and who do not accept the holiness of the scriptures that the Jews received after Moses, especially the scriptures that are related to the work of David king of Israel.]

49 And Jesus answered: I do not have a demon. But I honor my Father, and you disgrace me.

50 I do not seek my own glory. There is one who is seeking it, and he is the judge.

51 Truly, truly, I say to you, if anyone keeps my word [in order to practice it] then he will never see death.

52 Then the Jews said to him: Now we know that you have a demon. For Abraham is dead, and the prophets [who have lived after him], and you say, 'If anyone keeps my word then he will never see death'.

53 Are you greater than our father Abraham. He is dead, and the prophets are dead. Who do you think that you are.

54 And Jesus answered: If I honor myself then my honor is nothing. It is my Father who honors me, the one of whom you say that he is your God.

55 And you have not known him, but I know him. And if I choose to say that I do not know him, then I will become like you, a liar. But I know him, and I obey his word.

56 Your father Abraham had rejoiced concerning the fact that a day will come when I will be truly exalted throughout the whole world. And he saw my day [in a vision], and he was glad.

57 Then the Jews said to him: You are not yet fifty years old, and you have seen Abraham.

58 And Jesus said to them: Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I am. [That is to say, my teaching was sought by Abraham, and even by other people loved by God who lived before Abraham, since I teach the exact knowledge of the concept of righteousness. I told you previously that I will go to a place where the majority of you cannot come because they are not of God, and it is when I have left that some of you will completely understand the meaning of my words and thus possess the exact knowledge of the concept of righteousness.]

59 Then they took stones to throw at him, but Jesus hid himself and went out of the temple.

John 9

1 And Jesus was walking, and he saw a man who was blind from birth.

2 And the disciples of Jesus questioned him by saying: Rabbi, is it because of his own sin that this man was born blind or is it because of the sin of his parents.

3 And Jesus answered: It is neither because of his own sin, nor because of the sin of his parents, but in order that the works of God may be manifested through him. [Now Jesus is talking about this man in particular, because he is going to heal him.]

4 I must work the works of the one who has sent me, while it is day. The night is coming, when no man can work. [That is to say, I must continue to work to spread my message while I can still do it, before I am delivered to the will of those who want to harm me.]

5 While I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 And when Jesus had spoken thus, he spat on the ground and made mud of the saliva, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with that mud. [That is to say, he did put that holy mud on the eyes of the blind man.]

7 Then Jesus said to him: Go and wash in the pool of Siloam [whose name means Sent]. So he went away, and washed, and came back seeing.

8 Then his neighbors and those who had previously known him when he was a blind man saw him, and they were saying: Is not this the one who used to sit there and beg.

9 And some were saying, 'It is he'. And others were saying, 'No, but this one looks like him'. And he himself was saying, 'It is me'.

10 Therefore they said to him: How have your eyes been opened.

11 And he answered and said: A man who is called Jesus made mud and anointed my eyes with it, and said to me, 'Go to the pool of Siloam and wash'. And I went there and washed, and I received my sight.

12 Then they said to him, 'Where is that man'. And he answered, 'I do not know'.

13 Then they brought the man who had been blind to the Pharisees.

14 Now it was on a sabbath day that Jesus had made the mud and healed the eyes of that blind man.

15 Then the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. And he said to them: He did put mud on my eyes, and I washed, and I see.

16 Then some of the Pharisees said, 'That man is not of God, because he does not keep the sabbath day'. But others said, 'How can a man who is a sinner do such miracles'. So there was a division among them.

17 Then they spoke again to the man who had been blind by saying, 'What do you say about the one who has opened your eyes'. And he answered and said, 'He is a prophet'.

18 Then the Jews did not believe that he had been blind before receiving sight. And the Jews sent to call the parents of the one who claimed to have been blind, in order to ensure it.

19 And the Jews questioned them by saying: Is this your son of whom you say that he was born blind. How then does he see now.

20 And his parents answered and said: We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind.

21 But regarding the fact that he is no longer blind, and the identity of the one who has opened his eyes, we do not know. Ask him directly, since he is old enough to answer for himself.

22 His parents spoke thus because they feared the Jews. For the Jews had already agreed that anyone who declares that Jesus is the Christ should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore his parents said: Ask him, since he is old enough.

24 Then the Pharisees called again the man who had been blind, and said to him: Give glory to God [that is to say, honor God by telling the truth]. We know that the man who has healed you is a sinner.

25 And he answered and said: I do not know whether he is a sinner or not. There is one thing that I know, it is that I was blind and I see now.

26 Then they said to him: What has he done to you. How has he opened your eyes.

27 And he answered them by saying: I have already given you this answer, and you have not wanted to accept it. Why do you want to hear it again. Do you also want to become his disciples. [Now the disciples of Jesus are used to hearing him say the same thing in many different ways from morning to night, every day.]

28 Then they reviled him and said: It is you who are his disciple. As for us, we are disciples of Moses.

29 We know that God had spoken to Moses. But concerning that man, we do not know where he is from.

30 Then the one who had been blind answered them and said: It is surprising that you do not know where he is from. For he has opened my eyes.

31 We know that God does not hear sinners, and that he hears anyone who honors him and does his will.

32 Since the world began, no one has ever heard that someone has opened the eyes of a man born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, then he could have done nothing.

34 Then they answered and said to him, 'You were born entirely in sin, and you teach us'. And they cast him out.

35 And Jesus heard that they had cast him out. And when Jesus found him, he and said to him: Do you believe in the Son of God.

36 And he answered Jesus by saying: And who is he, Lord, so that I may believe in him.

37 And Jesus said to him: You have seen him, and he is the one who is speaking to you.

38 Then he said to Jesus, 'Lord, I believe'. And he bowed and worshiped Jesus.

39 Then Jesus said: I have come into this world for a judgment, so that those who do not see may see, and those who see may become blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees who were near Jesus heard those words, and they said to him: Are we also blind.

41 And Jesus said to them: If you were blind, then you would have no sin. But now you say, 'We see', and therefore your sin remains.

John 10

1 Truly, truly, I say to you, if someone does not enter the sheepfold by the door, but climbs up some other way, then he is a thief and a robber.

2 And the one who enters by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 The gatekeeper opens to him, and the sheep hear his voice. He calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out.

4 And when he has brought out all his own sheep, he goes ahead of them, and the sheep follow him because they know his voice.

5 They will not follow a stranger, but will flee from him. For they do not know the voice of strangers.

6 Jesus told them this parable, but they did not understand what was the meaning of what he had said to them.

7 Then Jesus spoke again and said to them: Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All those who have come before me are thieves and robbers, and the sheep did not listen to them. [That is to say, none of the teachings given before mine were truly satisfactory in the hearts of those who truly loved God and to whom he had not personally manifested himself.]

9 I am the door. If anyone enters by me, then he will be saved. He will come in and go out, and will find pasture.

10 The thief comes only to steal, or to kill, or to destroy. I have come so that the sheep may have life, and so that they may have it abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd. A good shepherd gives his life for the sheep. [Now Jesus is not only a good shepherd through the good quality of his teaching, but he is also the one to whom the sheep belong because he is the one through whom comes the perfect knowledge of the Father.]

12 But a hireling, who is not the shepherd, and to whom the sheep do not belong, abandons the sheep and flees when he sees the wolf coming, and the wolf raids them and scatters them.

13 A hireling [who is not a good shepherd] flees because he is a hireling and does not care about the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd. I know my sheep and my sheep know me, just as the Father knows me and I know the Father. [That is to say, my sheep know me because my message penetrates into the innermost parts of their hearts.]

15 And I give my life for my sheep.

16 And I have other sheep who are not of this flock. I must also bring them, by making them hear my voice. And there will be one flock, and one shepherd.

17 The Father loves me, because I give my life in order to take it again.

18 No one takes it from me, but I give it of myself. I have the power to give it, and I have the power to take it again. This is the commandment that I received from my Father.

19 Then there arose a division among the Jews because of those words.

20 And many of them said: He has a demon, and he is mad. Why do you listen to him.

21 And others said: These are not the words of someone who is possessed by a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind.

22 Now the time came for the celebration of the feast of Dedication at Jerusalem. It was winter.

23 And Jesus was walking in the temple, in Solomon's porch.

24 And the Jewish leaders surrounded him and said to him: How long will you keep us in suspense. If you are the Christ then tell us clearly.

25 And Jesus answered them: I have already told you, and you do not believe. The works that I do in the name of my Father bear witness to me.

26 And you do not believe because you are not my sheep, as I have said it to you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will take them out of my hand.

29 My Father is the one who has given them to me, and he is greater than all. No one is able to take my sheep out of the hand of my Father.

30 I and my Father are one. [That is to say, it is the exact understanding of the content of my message that will give the exact knowledge of the identity of the one who is your Father in your scriptures, the one who said to Pharaoh by the hand of Moses, 'Thus says the Lord, Israel is my son, my firstborn. And I say to you, Let my son go so that he may serve me. If you refuse to let him go, behold I will kill your son, your firstborn'. And I will become the content of my message, which will be something new for you since you do not yet know what happens to people after their death according to the flesh.]

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 And Jesus said to them: I have shown you many good works from my Father. For which one of those deeds are you stoning me.

33 And the Jews answered him by saying: We are not stoning you for a good work, but for blasphemy. For you are only a man, but you make yourself God.

34 And Jesus answered them: Is it not written in your law, 'I said, You are gods'.

35 If he called them gods, those to whom the word of God is given, and if the scriptures cannot be broken.

36 How then can you say to the one whom the Father has sanctified and sent into the world, 'You blaspheme', when I said, 'I am the Son of God'.

37 If I do not do the works of my Father, then do not believe me.

38 But if I do his works, then even if you do not want to believe what I say, at least acknowledge that those good works [that are done at all times and even on the sabbath days] are a sign, so that you may know and understand that the Father is in me and I am in the Father.

39 Then they tried again to seize him, but he escaped out of their hand.

40 And Jesus went again across the Jordan, to the place where John had first baptized, and he remained there.

41 And many people came to him, and they were saying: John performed no miracles, but everything that John said concerning this man was true.

42 And many people there believed in him. [That is to say, they believed that they had to accept everything that he said to them, even though they were aware that they did not understand the full meaning of those words.]

John 11

1 Now there was a certain man named Lazarus who was sick. He lived in the town of Bethany, where Mary and her sister Martha lived.

2 It was that Mary who had anointed the Lord with ointment, and had wiped his feet with her hair, and it was her brother Lazarus who was sick. [Now the author of this gospel according to John is aware of the entire text of the gospel according to Luke in which there is an event concerning the same sisters Mary and Marthe. But here the author is not referring to the event where Jesus forgave the sins of an anonymous woman in the gospel according to Luke, but rather to an event that will soon be described in this same book and that has been a very significant event in his eyes.]

3 And the sisters sent to say to Jesus: Lord, behold the one whom you love is sick.

4 And when Jesus heard it, he said: This sickness is not to death, but for the glory of God, so that the Son of God may be exalted through it.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 And when he heard that Lazarus was sick, he stayed two more days in the same place where he was.

7 And after that, Jesus said to his disciples: Let us return to Judea.

8 And his disciples said to him: Master, the Jews recently sought to stone you, and you want to return there.

9 And Jesus answered: Are there not twelve hours in the day. If anyone walks during the day, then he does not stumble because he sees the light of this world.

10 But if anyone walks during the night, then he stumbles because the light is not in him.

11 After Jesus had spoken those words, he said to them: Our friend Lazarus sleeps, and I go to wake him up.

12 Then his disciples said to him: Lord, if he sleeps then he will recover.

13 Now Jesus had spoken of the death of Lazarus, and his disciples had thought that he had spoken of a natural sleep.

14 Then Jesus said to them clearly: Lazarus has died.

15 And for your sake, so that you may believe [when the time comes when you understand what will be said there], I am glad that I was not there. And now, let us go to him.

16 Then Thomas, who is called Didymus, said to the other disciples: Let us also go, so that we may die with him. [Now he was not talking about dying with Lazarus, but about dying with Jesus whom some Jewish leaders wanted to kill.]

17 And when Jesus arrived at that place, Lazarus had already spent four days in the tomb.

18 Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, at a distance of about two miles.

19 And many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary in order to console them for the death of their brother.

20 And Martha went to meet Jesus when she heard that he was coming, but Mary remained sitting in the house.

21 And Martha said to Jesus: Lord, if you had been here then my brother would not have died.

22 But even now I know that whatever you ask of God, God will grant it to you.

23 And Jesus said to her: Your brother will rise again.

24 And Martha said to him: I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 And Jesus said to her: I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me will live, even if he have died.

26 And whoever lives and believes in me will never die. Do you believe this.

27 And Martha said to him: Yes, Lord. I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, the one who was to come into the world. [That is to say, I believe that everything that you say is true, even when I do not understand the meaning of your words.]

28 And when Martha had said this, she went back and secretly called Mary her sister, and said to her: The Master has come, and he is looking for you.

29 And when Mary heard it, she got up quickly and went to Jesus.

30 Now Jesus had not yet entered the town, and he was in the place where Martha had met him.

31 And there were Jews who were with Mary in the house and who were consoling her, and they followed her when she got up quickly to go out. For they said: She is going to the tomb to weep there.

32 And when Mary came where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet and said to him: Lord, if you had been here then my brother would not have died.

33 And Jesus saw how she was weeping, she and the Jews who had come with her. Then he groaned in the spirit, and he was troubled.

34 And he said, 'Where have you laid him'. And they said to him: Lord, come and see.

35 And Jesus wept.

36 Then the Jews said: See how he loved Lazarus. [Now Jesus was disturbed, not by the death of Lazarus, but by the distress of Mary.]

37 And some of them said: He had opened the eyes of a man [who was blind from birth]. Why has he not caused Lazarus to stay alive. [Now these Jews in particular do not know that Jesus had already resurrected a person who had died. And there is also the fact that Jesus must have loved John the Baptist who bore witness to him, but John the Baptist has nevertheless been killed.]

38 And Jesus went to the tomb, groaning in himself. It was a cave, and a stone had been placed in the entrance to close it.

39 And Jesus said, 'Take away the stone'. Then Martha, the sister of the dead man, said to Jesus: Lord, he already stinks. For he has been there for four days.

40 And Jesus said to her: Have I not told you that if you believe then you will see the glory of God.

41 Then they took away the stone from the entrance of the tomb in which was the dead body of Lazarus. And Jesus lifted up his eyes and said: Father, I thank you that you have heard me.

42 I know that you always hear me, but I speak thus because of the crowd that is here, so that they may believe that you are the one who has sent me.

43 And when Jesus had spoken thus, he cried out with a loud voice: Lazarus, come out.

44 And the man who was dead came out. His hands and feet were wrapped in linen strips, and his face was covered with a cloth. And Jesus said to them: Unwrap him, and let him go.

45 And many of the Jews who had come to Mary believed in Jesus at that time, when they saw this thing that Jesus had done. [That is to say, they thought that Jesus was the Christ awaited by the Jewish people, and that it was therefore necessary to accept that all his words are true even without understanding their meaning.]

46 But some of them went to the Pharisees to tell them what Jesus had done.

47 Then the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said: What will we do. For this man performs many miracles.

48 If we let him continue to do these things, then everyone will believe in him. And then the Romans will come and destroy both our city and our nation. [For the Romans will think that we are going to revolt against their authority by designating this Jesus to reign over us, and we see that this Jesus does not intend to defend us and make us triumph against the armies of the Romans. This Jesus cannot be the Christ whom our nation is waiting for.]

49 Then one of them, whose name was Caiaphas and who was high priest that year, said to them: You do not understand.

50 You do not realize that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation does not perish.

51 Now Caiaphas did not say those words by himself. For he was high priest that year, and he was prophesying that Jesus has to die for the nation [that is to say, for the Jewish people].

52 And not only for the nation [of the Jewish people], but also in order to gather into one [people] the children of God who were scattered. [That is to say, so that all the persons of all nations who love justice and fairness no longer serve God each with their own rituals, but may then serve God in the same way when they understand the exact teaching of the message that Jesus has created in the world.]

53 And from that day on, they resolved to put Jesus to death. [For they agreed that Jesus was a false prophet who must die so that the Romans would not destroy the Jewish people.]

54 Therefore Jesus no longer walked openly among the Jews, and he withdrew to a region near the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and he remained there with his disciples.

55 Now the feast of the Jews called Passover was near, and many people from the region went up to Jerusalem before the Passover in order to purify themselves.

56 And the people were seeking Jesus there, and they were saying to one another in the temple: What do you think. Will he not come to the feast.

57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had declared that anyone who knew where Jesus was must tell it to them, so that they may arrest him.

John 12

1 And six days before the Passover, Jesus came to Bethany where Lazarus was, the one whom Jesus had raised from the dead.

2 And they made him a supper there. Martha served the meal, and Lazarus was one of those who were at the table with Jesus.

3 Then Mary took a pound of very expensive ointment of spikenard, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair. And the house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment.

4 Then one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot who was to betray him later, spoke and said the following thing.

5 Why has not this ointment been sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor.

6 Now he said this thing, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief. He was the one who kept the moneybag for the group of followers, and he often stole money from that bag.

7 Then Jesus said: Let her keep this ointment for the day of my burial.

8 You will always have the poor with you, but you will not always have me.

9 And many people heard that Jesus was in Bethany, and they came there. They came not only in order to see Jesus, but also to see Lazarus whom he had raised from the dead.

10 Then the chief priests planned to kill Lazarus also.

11 For many of the Jews were withdrawing from them and believing in Jesus because of what had happened to Lazarus. [That is to say, they thought that Jesus was the Christ awaited by the Jewish people, and that it was therefore necessary to accept that all his words are true even without understanding their meaning.]

12 On the next day, the crowds of people who had come to the feast at Jerusalem heard that Jesus was coming there.

13 And many people took branches of palm trees, and went to meet Jesus, and cried out: Hosanna. Blessed is the king of Israel who comes in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus was riding a donkey.

15 .

16 .

17 Now many people had testified about Jesus to the crowds, many of those who had been with Jesus when he called Lazarus from the tomb and raised him from the dead.

18 And it is for this reason that a large crowd came to meet Jesus, because they had heard that he had performed that miracle.

19 Then the Pharisees said to one another: You see that we are not succeeding in prevailing against him. For lo, the world has gone after him.

20 Now there were also some Greeks among the crowds who had come to worship [God] at the feast.

21 And they came to Philip who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and they urged him by saying: Sir, we desire to see Jesus.

22 And Philip went and told Andrew, and Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 And Jesus answered them by saying: The hour has come for the Son of man to be glorified.

24 Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone. But if it dies, then it brings forth much fruit.

25 Whoever loves his life will lose it, and whoever hates his life in this world will keep it into eternal life.

26 If anyone serves me, then let him follow me. And where I am, there my servant will be also. For if anyone serves me, then my Father will honor him.

27 Now my soul is troubled. And what will I say. Should I say, 'Father, deliver me from this hour'. But it is for this very reason that I have come to this hour. Father, glorify your name.

28 Then a voice came there from heaven by saying: I have glorified it, and I will glorify it again.

29 And the people who were standing there heard it. And some said that it was a thunder, and others said, 'An angel has spoken to him'.

30 And Jesus said to the people: This voice has not come for me, but for you. [That is to say, so that you may have faith.]

31 Now the time has come for the judgment of this world. Now the prince of this world will be cast out. [That is to say, in a short time, he will begin to be driven out of the world in a progressive way until the end of time.]

32 For I, when I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw all men to me.

33 Now Jesus said this thing to indicate by what death he will die. [That is to say, he indicated that after his death in the flesh, he will continue to be alive through the fact that he will continue to act among the living.]

34 And the people said to Jesus: We have heard from the law that Christ will live forever. How then do you say, 'The Son of man must be lifted up'. Who is this Son of man.

35 And Jesus answered them by saying: The light will still be with you for a little while only. And if you walk while you have the light, then the darkness will not swallow you up. He who walks in darkness does not know where he is going. Believe in the light while you have the light, so that you may become children of light.

36 Jesus said these things, and then he went away and hid himself from them.

37 For from time to time they began to have doubts about him again, despite the fact that he had performed many miracles before them.

38 Now it was so that the following words of the prophet Isaiah might be fulfilled: Lord, who has believed our report. And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed.

39 Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah also said the following thing.

40 He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, lest they should see with their eyes and understand with their hearts, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 Isaiah said these things when he saw the glory of Jesus and spoke of him.

42 Nevertheless there were many people who believed in Jesus, even among the Jewish leaders. But because of the Pharisees, they did not admit it for fear of being put out of the synagogue.

43 For they loved the praise from men more than the praise from God.

44 And yet Jesus had cried out and said the following thing: If anyone believes in me, then it is not in me that he is believing, but rather in the one who has sent me. [That is to say, he who believes in me must seek only to believe in the message that I teach.]

45 And whoever sees me sees the one who has sent me. [That is to say, the one who has sent me is the message that I teach you, the message to which you must obey and to which I myself obey completely.]

46 I have come as a light into the world, so that whoever believes in me does not remain in darkness.

47 If anyone hears my words and does not obey them, then I do not judge him. For I have not come to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 Whoever rejects me by not accepting my words has one who judges him. The word that I have spoken will judge him on the last day.

49 For I have not spoken by myself, but the Father who sent me has given me a commandment, what I should say and what I should teach.

50 And I know that his commandment is the everlasting life. Therefore concerning the things that I speak, as the Father has taught it me, so I speak.

John 13

1 Now before the feast of the Passover, when Jesus already knew that the time had come for him to leave this world and go back to the Father, after all the love that he had had throughout his life for the people who belonged to him in the world, at that time he chose to bring that love to its highest level among his disciples.

2 Indeed, during supper, when the devil had already put the resolution to betray Jesus into the heart of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon.

3 And Jesus knew that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he had come from God, and that he was going to God.

4 Jesus got up from the table at that moment, took off his robe and took a towel that he wrapped around his waist.

5 Then he poured water into a basin, and began to wash the feet of the disciples, and to wipe them with the towel that he had wrapped around his waist.

6 And when Jesus came to Simon Peter, he said to Jesus: Lord, should you wash my feet.

7 And Jesus answered him by saying: What I do, you do not understand it now. But you will understand it later.

8 And Peter said to him, 'You will never wash my feet'. And Jesus answered him by saying, 'If I do not wash you, then you will have no part with me'.

9 Then Simon Peter said to him: Lord, not only my feet, but also my hands and my head.

10 And Jesus said to him: He who is washed only needs to wash his feet to be entirely pure. And you are pure, but not all.

11 For Jesus knew the one who should betray him. Therefore he said: You are not all pure.

12 And after Jesus had washed their feet, he put on his clothes and sat down again. Then he said to them: Do you understand what I have done to you.

13 You call me Master, and Lord. And you say well, because that is what I am.

14 Therefore if I have washed your feet, I your Lord and Master, then you also ought to wash each other's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, so that you may do as I have done to you.

16 Truly, truly, I say to you, the servant is not greater than his lord. The one who is sent to do something is not greater than the one who has sent him.

17 If you know these things, then you are blessed as long as you practice them.

18 I am not talking about all of you, for I know those whom I have chosen. But the scripture must be fulfilled concerning the following word: The one who eats bread with me has lifted up his heel against me.

19 And now I will tell it to you before the thing happens, so that you believe what I am when it happens.

20 Truly, truly, I say to you, whoever receives someone whom I have sent receives me, and the one who receives me receives the one who has sent me.

21 And when Jesus had spoken those words, he was troubled in his spirit, and he said clearly: Truly, truly, I say to you, one of you will betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked at each other, wondering who Jesus could be talking about.

23 And one of his disciples, the one whom Jesus loved, was leaning on the chest of Jesus.

24 And Simon Peter motioned to him to ask Jesus who it was about.

25 Then the one who was leaning on the chest of Jesus said to him: Lord, who is it.

26 And Jesus answered and said, 'He is the one to whom I will give a piece of bread, when I have dipped it'. Then Jesus dipped a piece a bread, and gave it to Judas Iscariot the son of Simon.

27 And as soon as the piece of bread was given to Judas, Satan entered into him. And Jesus said to him: What you do, do it promptly.

28 But none of those who were at the table understood why Jesus had said those words to Judas.

29 And some thought that, since it was Judas who kept the bag of money, then Jesus was saying to him, 'Buy those things we have need of for the feast', or that Jesus was saying to him to give something to the poor. [Now Jesus spoke clearly but none of the disciples understood because they were used to considering the words of Jesus as parables, since Jesus used to tell many parables.]

30 And as soon as Judas had taken the piece of bread, he hastened to go out. It was night.

31 And when Judas had gone out, Jesus said: Now the Son of man is glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God has been glorified in him, then God will also glorify him in himself, and he will soon glorify him.

33 Little children, I am still with you for a short time. You will seek me, but I say to you now what I said to the Jewish leaders: You cannot come where I am going. [Now this word had a certain meaning when Jesus said it to the Jewish leaders, and the meaning is not the same when Jesus says it to his disciples. Now Jesus simply wants to tell his disciples that it is not yet time for them to die according to the flesh.]

34 I give you a new commandment: Love one another. As I have loved you, so you also must love one another.

35 By this all men will know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another.

36 Then Simon Peter said to Jesus, 'Lord, where are you going'. And Jesus answered him, 'Now you cannot follow me where I go, but you will follow me there later'. [Now Jesus speaks of the place of which he said that certain Jewish leaders will not be able to come where he is going, those of them who will not repent.]

37 Then Peter said to Jesus: Lord, why can I not follow you now. I am ready to give my life for you.

38 And Jesus answered him and said: You say that you are ready to give your life for me. Truly, truly, I say to you, the rooster will not crow this day until you have denied three times that you know me.

John 14

1 Let not your heart be troubled. Believe in God, and believe in me. [That is to say, believe in what I teach you concerning the will of God.]

2 There are many dwelling places in the house of my Father. If it were not so, then I would have told you. I go there to prepare a place for you.

3 And after I have gone to prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to myself, so that you also may come where I am.

4 You know where I am going, and you know the way that leads to that place. [That is to say, you know that after the death according to the flesh of the prophet Samuel his spirit was invoked by Saul the first king of Israel, and consequently both are now somewhere, but cannot be loved by God in the same way.]

5 Then Thomas said to Jesus: Lord, we do not know where you are going. How then can we know the way.

6 And Jesus said to him: I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.

7 If you had really known me, then you would have known my Father also. And now you know him, and you have seen him.

8 Then Philip said to Jesus: Lord, show us the Father. That is all we need.

9 And Jesus said to him: I have been with you for so long, and you do not know me, Philip. The one who has seen me has seen the Father. How then do you say, 'Show us the Father'.

10 Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me. The words that I speak to you, I do not speak them by myself. For the Father who dwells in me does his works.

11 Believe me, I am in the Father and the Father is in me. Believe at least because of the works [that I have done and that I will do].

12 Truly, truly, I say to you, the one who believes in me will also do the works that I do, and he will do greater works than these. [Now God said in the scriptures that it is our sins that prevent him from listening to us, and he also said that the sins of the parents influence the trials suffered by their children for several generations, and therefore this statement of Jesus can be fulfilled when sin has been fought and not worshipped in the world for several generations.]

13 And everything that you will ask in my name, I will do it for you. And thus the Father will be glorified through the Son. [For the Son is the one who has made the Father known.]

14 If you ask anything in my name, then I will do it.

15 If you love me, then keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray to the Father, and he will give you another Comforter, and that one will remain forever with you.

17 It is the spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive because it does not see him and does not know it. But as for you, you know him, and he will stays with you, and he will be inside you.

18 I will not leave you fatherless, for I will come to you.

19 There is still a little time to wait, and the world will no longer see me. But you will see me because I live, and you also will live.

20 In that day you will know that I am in my Father, and you are in me, and I am in you.

21 Whoever has my commandments and keeps them is the one who loves me. And the one who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Then Judas, not Judas Iscariot but another, said to Jesus: Lord, what is the reason why you will manifest yourself to us and not to the world.

23 And Jesus answered and said to him: If someone loves me, then he will keep my word and my Father will love him. And we will come to him, and we will make our home with him.

24 If someone does not keep my words, then he does not love me. And this word that you hear is not mine, but from the Father who has sent me.

25 I have told you these things while I am with you.

26 But the Comforter, the Holy Spirit whom the Father will send in my name, he will teach you all things and will remind you of everything that I have told you.

27 You will inherit peace, I give you my peace. The peace that I give you is not superficial like the one that the people of the world can offer you. Do not let your hearts be troubled, and do not let your hearts be anxious.

28 You have heard how I have said to you, 'I go away, and I will come back to you'. If you were loving me, then you would have rejoiced since I have said, 'I am going to the Father'. For the Father is greater than I am.

29 And now I have told you this thing before it happens, so that you may believe when it has happened.

30 I have little time left to speak to you. For the prince of this world is coming, and he has nothing in me.

31 And in order to let the world know that I love the Father, and that I act according to the orders that my Father has given me, get up and let us get out of here.

John 15

1 I am the true vinestock, and my Father is the gardener.

2 He will cut off every branch that does not bear fruit through me. And concerning every branch that bear fruit through me, he will prune it so that it may produce more fruit.

3 And now you are already pure, because of the word that I have announced to you.

4 Stay in me, and I will remain in you. The branch cannot bear fruit by itself if it does not remain connected to the vinestock [so as to form a single tree]. In the same way, you cannot bear sustainable fruits if you do not stay in me.

5 I am the vinestock, and you are the branches. Whoever remains in me and in whom I remain will bear much fruit. For without me you can do nothing.

6 If anyone does not remain in me, then he will be thrown outside like a branch is cut off, and he will wither. And those branches will be gather and thrown into the fire, and will burn there.

7 If you remain in me, and my words remain in you, then ask what you want and it will be granted to you.

8 If you are my disciples, then you will bear much fruit and my Father will be glorified in this way.

9 As the Father has loved me, so I have loved you. And now, continue in my love.

10 If you keep my commandments then you will remain in my love, just as I have kept the commandments of my Father and I remain in his love.

11 I have told you these things so that my joy may be in you, and thus your joy will be perfect.

12 This is my commandment: Love one another, as I have loved you.

13 There is no greater love than this, when someone gives his life for his friends.

14 You are my friends if you do what I command you.

15 From now on I no longer call you servants. For a servant does not know what his master does. But I have called you friends, because I have made known to you everything that I have heard from my Father.

16 It is not you who chose me, but I chose you. And I have appointed you so that you go and bear fruit, fruit that endures. For whatever you will ask of the Father in my name, he will give it to you.

17 These are the things that I command you: Love one another.

18 If the world hates you, then know that it has hated me before it has hated you.

19 If you were of the world, then the world would love its possessions. But because you are not of the world, since I have chosen you in the world, therefore the world hates you.

20 Remember the word that I have told you, 'A servant is not greater than his master'. If they have persecuted me, then they will also persecute you. If they have kept my word, then they will also keep yours.

21 For they will do all these things to you because of my name, because they do not know the one who has sent me.

22 If I had not come and had not spoken to them, then they would have no sin. But now they have no excuse for their sin. [Here Jesus is talking about the Jews who will continue after his death according to the flesh to reject his teaching concerning the possibility of seeking to do good even on the sabbath day, and who will strive to live according to the law of Moses after the destruction of their temple will has occurred since they will be hoping for a reconstruction of this temple which is the only place where they must offer burnt offerings to God and burn incense to honor him.]

23 Whoever hates me hates my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works that no other has done [regarding the great number of miracles but also the quality since I have opened the eyes of a person who was blind from birth], then they would not have sin. But now they have seen those works, and they have hated both me and my Father.

25 But it has happened so that this word that is written in their law may be fulfilled: They hated me without a cause.

26 And when the Comforter has come, the one whom I will send to you from the Father, the spirit of truth who comes from the Father, he will bear witness to me.

27 And you also will bear witness, because have been with me from the beginning.

John 16

1 I have told you these things so that you may keep faith in the times of troubles.

2 They will put you out of the synagogues. And the time is coming when whoever kills you will think that he is doing God service. [That is to say, since you are Jews, your brothers from the twelve tribes will think that they have the right to kill you because of the commandment of Moses that asks them not to spare any of their brothers who tries to incite them to worship another God. And those who believe in me without being Jewish will also be accused in their communities, because people will say that either they are atheists who do not accept the existence of any divine morality, or worshippers of a false God who does not exist because they do not offer him burnt offerings that no one eats except him alone.]

3 And they will do these things to you because they have known neither the Father nor me.

4 I have told you these things so that when the hour comes, you remember that I told you about it. I did not tell you about them from the beginning, because I was with you.

5 And now I am going to the one who has sent me.

6 But because I have told you these things, sorrow has filled your hearts.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is expedient for you that I go away. For if I do not go away, then the Comforter will not come to you. But if I go, then I will send him to you.

8 And when he comes, he will enlighten the world concerning the notion of sin, and of justice, and of judgment.

9 Concerning the notion of sin, because they do not believe in me.

10 And concerning justice, because I go to my Father, and you will see me no more.

11 And concerning judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now.

13 When he is come, the spirit of truth, he will guide you into all truth. For he will not speak by himself, but he will speak whatever he hears, and he will declare to you things to come.

14 He will glorify me. For he will take of what is mine, and will declare it to you.

15 All that the Father has is mine. Therefore I have said that he will take of what is mine, and declare it to you.

16 A little while, and you will see me no more. And again a little while, and you will see me. For I go to the Father.

17 Then some of his disciples said to one another: What does he mean by saying to us, 'A little while, and you will not see me, and again a little while, and you will see me', and 'For I go to the Father'.

18 And they were saying: What does he mean by saying, 'A little while'. We do not know what he is talking about.

19 And Jesus knew that they were desirous to question him, and he said to them: You are questioning one another concerning the following thing that I have said, 'A little while, and you will not see me, and again a little while, and you will see me'.

20 Truly, truly, I say to you, you will weep and lament while the world will rejoice. You will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy.

21 When a woman is in labor, she has sorrow because her hour has come. But after she has given birth, she no longer remembers the anguish because of the joy that comes from the fact that a person is born in the world.

22 In this way, you also have sorrow now. But I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy from you. In that day you will no longer ask me anything [regarding what you have to do]. [Now the disciples will not yet know everything when they see Jesus again after his death, but they will think that they already know everything regarding what they have to do.]

23 Truly, truly, I say to you, whatever you will ask of the Father in my name, he will give it to you.

24 Until now you have asked nothing in my name. Ask, and you will receive, so that your joy may be perfect.

25 I have spoken these things to you in parables. And the hour is coming when I will no longer speak to you in parables, but I will speak to you clearly about the Father.

26 In that day you will ask in my name, and I do not say to you that I will pray to the Father for you.

27 For the Father himself loves you, because you have loved me and have believed that I have come from God.

28 I have come from the Father, and I am into the world. And now I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 Then his disciples said: Lo, now you speak clearly. You do not speak in parables.

30 Now we know that you know all things, and have no need for anyone to question you. Therefore we believe that you have come from God.

31 And Jesus said to them: You say that you believe now.

32 Behold the hour is coming, and it is already the time, when you will be scattered each to his own, and you will leave me alone. But I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 I have spoken these things to you so that you may have peace in me. You will have tribulations in the world, but have courage. I have overcome the world.

John 17

1 After Jesus had spoken those words, he lifted up his eyes to heaven and said: Father, the hour has come. Glorify your Son, so that your Son may glorify you.

2 According to the fact that you have given him power over all flesh, so that he may give eternal life to all those whom you have given him.

3 And now, eternal life for them is to know you, you the only true God, and to know Jesus Christ whom you have sent.

4 I have glorified you on the earth, I have finished the work which you have given me to do.

5 And now, Father, glorify me with yourself with the glory that I had with you before the creation of the world.

6 I have declared your name to the men whom you have given me from the world. They were yours, and you have given them to me, and they have kept your word.

7 Now they know that all the power that you have given me comes from you. [That is to say, they know that I act through your holy spirit and not through an evil spirit coming from you.]

8 For I have given them the words that you have given me, and they have received those words, and they have truly known that I have come from you, and they have believed that you have sent me.

9 It is for them that I pray. I do not pray for the world, but for those whom you have given me. For they are yours.

10 And what is mine is yours, and what is yours is mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 I am no longer in the world, and I am coming to you, but my disciples are in the world. Holy Father, keep in your name those whom you have given me, so that they may be one as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in your name. I have kept those whom you have given me, and not one of them has been lost except the son of perdition, so that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now I come to you, and I speak these things in the world so that they may have my perfect joy in themselves.

14 I have given them your word, and the world has hated them. This happened because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

15 I am not asking you to take them out of the world, but that you keep them from the evil one.

16 They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them by your truth. Your word is truth.

18 As you have sent me into the world, so I have also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, so that they too may be sanctified by the truth.

20 I do not pray only for these disciples who are here with me, but also for those who will believe in me through their word.

21 So that they all may be one, as you, Father, are in me, and I in you. So that they also may be one in us, so that the world may believe that you have sent me.

22 I have given them the glory that you have given me, so that they may be one as we are one. [That is to say, soon they will know you as I know you.]

23 I in them, and you in me, so that they may be brought to perfection into one, so that the world may know that you have sent me and have loved them just as you have loved me.

24 Father, I want those whom you have given me to be with me where I am [that is to say, where I am going], so that they may see my glory which you have given me. For you have loved me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world has not known you, but I have known you and my disciples have known that you have sent me. [And this is how the perfect knowledge of God spreads throughout the world. The one who gains accurate knowledge of the Father is the one who believes that it was the Father who sent Jesus Christ, and this belief comes from understanding the message that was taught by Jesus. The inhabitants of the town of the Samaritan woman had believed with simplicity simply by hearing Jesus speak, by understanding what he was asking them to do to worship the one true God.]

26 I have declared your name to them, and will declare it, so that the love with which you have loved me may be in them, and I in them.

John 18

1 When Jesus had spoken those words, he went with his disciples to the other side of the valley Kidron, where there was a garden into which he entered with his disciples.

2 And Judas, the one who was to betray him, knew that place. For Jesus and his disciples had often assembled there.

3 And Judas led there a group of Roman soldiers and of some officers [of the temple] sent by the chief priests and Pharisees, and they came there with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Then Jesus, knowing all the things that should happen to him, came forward and said to them: Whom are you looking for.

5 And they answered him by saying, 'Jesus of Nazareth'. And Jesus said to them, 'I am he'. And Judas, the one who was betraying Jesus, was standing among them.

6 And when Jesus said to them, 'I am he', they stepped back and fell to the ground.

7 Then he asked them again, 'Whom are you looking for'. And they said, 'Jesus of Nazareth'.

8 And Jesus answered: I have told you that I am he. So if you are looking for me, then let these go their way.

9 Now Jesus said this thing so that the following word that he had spoken might be fulfilled: I have lost none of those whom you have given me.

10 Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it and smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. The name of that servant was Malchus.

11 Then Jesus said to Peter: Put your sword back into its sheath. Will I not drink the cup that the Father has given me to drink.

12 Then the soldiers with their captain and the Jewish guards seized Jesus, and bound him.

13 And they led him first to Annas. For he was the father in law of Caiaphas who was high priest that year.

14 And Caiaphas was the one who had counseled the Jews by saying: It is expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 And Simon Peter had followed Jesus, and so had done another disciple. Now that disciple was known to the high priest, and he entered with Jesus into the courtyard of the high priest.

16 But Peter remained outside near the door. Then the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to her who was the gatekeeper, and brought Peter inside.

17 Then the damsel who was the gatekeeper said to Peter, 'Are you not also one of the disciples of that man'. And Peter said, 'I am not'.

18 And the servants and the officers who were standing there had made a fire of coals, because it was cold. And they were warming themselves, and Peter stood with them and was warming himself.

19 And the high priest questioned Jesus about his disciples and his doctrine.

20 And Jesus answered him: I have spoken openly to the world. I have always taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, where all the Jews come together continually, and I have said nothing in secret.

21 Why do you question me. Ask those who have heard me what I have said to them. For behold, they know what I have said.

22 And when Jesus had said those words, one of the officers who was there smote he with the palm of his hand and said: Is that how you answer the high priest.

23 And Jesus said to him: If I have spoken evil, then show me what evil I have spoken. But if I have spoken well, then why have you smitten me.

24 So Annas had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest. [Now there are many chief priests, but only one high priest. The chief priests may enter the holy place of the temple in turn to burn incense before God, as the gospel according to Luke made known concerning Zechariah the father of John the Baptist, but the law of Moses commands that the high priest is the only one who must enter the most holy place of the temple once a year to meet God above the ark of the covenant of God, despite the fact that there may be among the people prophets to whom God speaks at any time. Now the ark of the covenant of God no longer exists since the time when the people returned from the Babylonian captivity and rebuilt the temple of God, but the function of high priest retains a meaning because he is also the one who must have the last word in the controversies which arise among the people, and his power is diminished by the fact that the children of Israel live within the Roman Empire.]

25 And Simon Peter was standing there and was warming himself. And they said to him, 'Are you not also one of his disciples', And he denied it and said, 'I am not'.

26 And one of the servants of the high priest, a relative of the one whose ear Peter had cut off, said: Have I not seen you with him in the garden.

27 And Peter denied it again, and immediately a rooster crowed.

28 Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas into the Praetorium [which is the residence of the Roman authority who had legal power to judge the inhabitants of that region]. It was early in the morning. And they themselves did not enter the Praetorium, so as not to defile themselves and to be able to eat the Passover [or more precisely the meal of the Feast of Unleavened Bread].

29 And Pilate went out to them and said: What accusation do you bring against this man.

30 And they answered and said to him: If this man were not a malefactor, then we would not have delivered him to you.

31 Then Pilate said to them, 'Take him, and judge him according to your law'. And the Jews said to Pilate, 'It is not lawful for us to put anyone to death'.

32 Now this was to fulfill the word that Jesus had spoken, concerning how he was going to die. [For in the gospel according to Luke, which is a story known to the author of this gospel according to John, when Jesus was making his last journey to Jerusalem, he said to his twelve disciples: He will be delivered to the Gentiles, and they will mock him, and insult him, and spit on him. And after having whipped him, they will put him to death.]

33 Then Pilate entered the Praetorium again, and called Jesus, and said to him: Are you the king of the Jews.

34 And Jesus answered him: Are you saying this thing on your own, or have others told it to you about me.

35 And Pilate said: Am I a Jew. Your own nation and the chief priests have delivered you to me. What have you done.

36 And Jesus said to him: My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, then my servants would have fought for me and I would not have been delivered to the Jews. But now my kingdom is not from here.

37 Then Pilate said to him, 'Are you a king then'. And Jesus answered: You are right to say that I am a king. I was born for this reason, I have come into the world to bear witness to the truth. Whoever is of the truth listens to my voice.

38 And Pilate said to him, 'What is the definition of truth'. And when he had said this, he went out again to the Jews, and said to them, 'I find no crime in him'.

39 And now, it is a custom among you that I release someone to you at the Passover feast. Do you want me to release the king of the Jews to you.

40 Then they all cried out again by saying, 'Not this man, but Barabbas'. Now Barabbas was a murderer.

John 19

1 Then Pilate took Jesus and caused him to be whipped.

2 And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and clothed him with a purple coat.

3 And they said to him, 'Hail, King of the Jews'. And they smote him with their hands.

4 Then Pilate went out again and said to the Jews: Behold I bring him out to you, so that you may know that I find no crime in him.

5 So Jesus came out, wearing a crown of thorns and a purple coat. And Pilate said to them: Behold the man.

6 And when the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, 'Crucify him, Crucify him'. And Pilate said to them, 'Take him yourselves and crucify him. For I find no crime in him'.

7 Then the Jews answered him: We have a law, and according to our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 And when Pilate heard this, he was more afraid.

9 And he went back into the Praetorium [with Jesus] and said to Jesus, 'Where are you from'. But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then Pilate said to him: You refuse to talk to me. Do you not know that I have authority to crucify you and that I have authority to release you.

11 And Jesus answered him: You would have no authority over me if it had not been given you from above. Therefore he who delivers me to you has a greater sin.

12 From that moment on, Pilate sought to release him. But the Jews cried out by saying: If you release him, then you are not a friend of Caesar. Whoever makes himself a king speaks against Caesar. [Now Caesar is the king of the Roman Empire who subjugated several territories to his authority, including the land that the God of Moses promised to the Jews, and Pilate is an officer of the Roman Empire.]

13 And when Pilate heard those words, he brought Jesus out and sat down on the judgment seat at the place called the Pavement, which in Hebrew is called Gabbatha.

14 It was the time of the preparation of the Passover [or more precisely the meal of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, for the next day was a sabbath day], and it was about the sixth hour. And Pilate said to the Jews: Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, 'Away with him, away with him, crucify him'. And Pilate said to them, 'Will I crucify your king'. And the chief priests answered, 'We have no king but Caesar'.

16 Then Pilate delivered him to them, to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away.

17 And he bore his own cross, and came to the place called The place of a skull, which in Hebrew is called Golgotha.

18 And they crucified him there, and two others with him, one on each side and Jesus in the middle.

19 And Pilate wrote an inscription and put it on the cross, and it was written: JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 Many of the Jews read this inscription, because the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city. And it was in Hebrew, and in Greek, and in Latin.

21 Then the chief priests of the Jews said to Pilate: Do not write, 'The King of the Jews', but write that he has said, 'I am King of the Jews'.

22 And Pilate answered: What I have written, I have written.

23 And the soldiers, after they had crucified Jesus, took his garments and divided them into four parts, one for each soldier.

24 They also took his tunic which was seamless, woven from top to bottom. And they said to one another, 'Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, whose it will be'. This happened so that the following scripture might be fulfilled, 'They divided my garments among them, and for my tunic they cast lots'. Therefore the soldiers did these things.

25 Now near the cross of Jesus there were standing his mother and his mother's sister, and Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 And when Jesus saw his mother, and the disciple whom he loved standing near, he said to his mother: Woman, behold your son.

27 Then he said to that disciple, 'Behold your mother'. And the disciple took her into his home from that time on.

28 After this, Jesus knew that all things had been accomplished, and he said in order to fulfill the scripture: I thirst.

29 And there was a jar full of vinegar there. And the soldiers filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it on a hyssop branch, and brought it to his mouth.

30 And when Jesus had received the vinegar, he said, 'It is finished'. Then he bowed his head, and breathed his last breath.

31 It was a preparation day, and the Jews did not want the bodies to remain on the crosses on the sabbath. For that sabbath was a high day. So they asked Pilate to have the legs broken and the bodies be taken down from the crosses.

32 Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first, and then of the other who had been crucified with Jesus.

33 And when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was already dead, they did not break his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out.

35 He who saw it has borne witness, and his testimony is true. And he knows that he speaks the truth, so that you may also believe.

36 These things happened so that the following scripture might be fulfilled: None of his bones will be broken.

37 And another scripture says: They will look on him whom they pierced.

38 After those things came Joseph of Arimathea. He was a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, and he asked Pilate for permission to take the body of Jesus. And Pilate gave permission. So he came and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, the one who had come to Jesus and talked to him at night, and he brought about a weight of one hundred pounds of a mixture of myrrh and aloes.

40 And they took the body of Jesus, and wrapped it in linen cloths with the spices, as it is the custom of Jews to bury.

41 Now there was a garden in the place where Jesus had been crucified, and in that garden there was a new tomb where no one had yet been laid.

42 And they laid Jesus there, because of the preparation day of the Jews. For the tomb was nearby.

John 20

1 On the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene came to the tomb early in the morning, while it was still dark. And she saw that the stone had been taken away from [the opening of] the tomb.

2 Then she ran and came to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and said to them: They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we do not know where they have laid him.

3 Therefore Peter and that other disciple went forth, and they came to the tomb.

4 They were both running together, but the other disciple ran faster than Peter and reached the tomb first.

5 And he stooped at the opening of the tomb, and saw the linen clothes lying there, but did not go in.

6 Then came Simon Peter, who was following the other disciple.

7 And Peter went into the tomb, and saw the linen cloths lying there. And he saw that the towel that had been placed on the head of Jesus was not with the linen clothes, but folded in a place by itself.

8 Then the other disciple who was the first to reach the tomb also entered, and he saw, and he believed.

9 For they did not yet understand that according to the scriptures, Jesus must rise from the dead.

10 Then the disciples returned to their own home.

11 But Mary was standing outside the tomb and was weeping.

12 And while she was weeping, she stooped down to look into the tomb. And she saw two angels in white sitting where the body of Jesus had been laid, one at the head and the other at the feet.

13 And they said to her, 'Woman, why are you weeping'. And she said to them, 'Because they have taken away my Lord, and I do not know where they have laid him'.

14 And when she had spoken thus, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, but she did not know that it was Jesus.

15 And Jesus said to her, 'Woman, why are you weeping. Whom are you looking for'. And she was supposing that it was the gardener, and she said to him, 'Sir, if you have carried him away, then tell me where you have laid him, and I will take him away'.

16 Then Jesus said to her, 'Mary'. And she turned around, and said to him, 'Rabboni', which means Master.

17 And Jesus said to her: Do not touch me, for I have not yet ascended to my Father. But go to my brothers and tell them that I am ascending to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.

18 And Mary Magdalene went and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had said these things to her.

19 And the disciples assembled on that same day at evening, on the first day of the week, and they shut the doors for fear of the Jews. Then Jesus came and stood among them, and said to them: Peace be with you.

20 And when he had spoken thus, he showed them his hands and his side. And the disciples were overjoyed when they saw the Lord.

21 Then Jesus said to them again: Peace be with you. As the Father has sent me, so I send you.

22 And when he had spoken thus, he breathed on them and said to them: Receive the Holy Spirit.

23 Those to whom you will forgive sins, they will be forgiven. And those to whom you will not forgive sins, those sins will not be forgiven. [Now Jesus is saying that a person who possesses the Holy Spirit has the power to forgive or not forgive the wrongdoings that others may commit against him, and this choice must be made in the search for the well-being of others in a global way through the message which is transmitted to them and not only in the search for one's personal well-being, and this is something new for his disciples who are Jewish because the law given by Moses specifies something else which did not exist during the days of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob. According to the law of Moses, a priest who is by definition a descendant of Aaron must be present so that there can be forgiveness of the sin that a person has committed by offending another, and the guilty person must offer a guilt offering in addition to the restoration of the wrong committed and the addition to this restoration of the fifth of the value of the wrong committed. And the guilt offerings which are offered in this way are eaten by the priests according to the following scripture: These will be yours from the most holy things which are not completely consumed by fire: all their offerings of all their meal offerings, and of all their sin offerings, and of all their transgress offerings, which they bring to me. These will be most holy to you and to your sons.]

24 But Thomas who was called Didymus, one of the twelve, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 Then the other disciples said to him, 'We have seen the Lord'. But he said to them: Unless I see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 And after eight days, the disciples of Jesus were again in the house, and Thomas was with them. Then Jesus came when the doors were shut, and he stood in the midst and said: Peace be with you.

27 Then he said to Thomas: Put your finger here, and see my hands, and stretch out your hand and put it into my side. And do not be incredulous, but believe.

28 Then Thomas answered and said to him: My Lord and my God.

29 And Jesus said to him: Thomas, you have believed because you have seen me. Blessed are those who have not seen, and have believed.

30 There are many other signs that Jesus did in the presence of his disciples, and that are not written in this book.

31 But these things have been written so that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.

John 21

1 After these things, Jesus appeared again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias. And here is how he has appeared to them.

2 There were Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two others of the disciples of Jesus.

3 Simon Peter had said to them, 'I am going to fish'. And they had said to him, 'We will go with you'. So they went out and got into a boat, and that night they caught nothing.

4 And when morning had come, Jesus was standing on the shore. But the disciples did not know that it was Jesus.

5 And Jesus said to them, 'Children, do you have anything to eat'. And they answered him, 'No'.

6 Then he said to them, 'Throw the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find something'. So they threw it there, and then they could no longer pull it in because of the large number of the fishes that had been caught.

7 Then the disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter, 'It is the Lord'. And when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girded on his tunic because he was naked, and he threw himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came by the boat, dragging the net full of fishes. For they were only about two hundred cubits from land.

9 When they reached the shore and got out of the boat, they saw a fire of coals there. And there were fish on the fire, and bread.

10 Then Jesus said to them: Bring some of the fishes which you have caught.

11 And Simon Peter got into the boat and dragged the net to land [with the help of other disciples], and there were one hundred and fifty and three fishes. And despite the fact that there were so many [of a certain size], the net was not broken.

12 And Jesus said to them, 'Come and eat'. And none of the disciples dared to ask him, 'Who are you'. For they knew that it was the Lord.

13 Then Jesus came and took the bread, and gave them some, and he also gave them fish.

14 This was now the third time that Jesus had appeared to his disciples since he had risen from the dead. [That is to say, to a group of his eleven apostles.]

15 And after they had eaten, Jesus said to Simon Peter, 'Simon, son of John, do you love me more than these'. And Peter said to him, 'Yes, Lord. You know that I love you'. And Jesus said to him, 'Feed my lambs'.

16 And Jesus said to him a second time, 'Simon, son of John, do you love me'. And Peter said to him, 'Yes, Lord. You know that I love you'. And Jesus said to him, 'Feed my sheep'.

17 And Jesus said to him the third time, 'Simon, son of John, do you love me'. And Peter was saddened because he had said to him the third time, 'Do you love me'. And Peter said to him, 'Lord, you know all things. You know that I love you. And Jesus said to him, 'Feed my sheep'.

18 Truly, truly, I say to you, when you were younger, you girded yourself and walked wherever you wanted. But when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will gird you and carry you wherever you do not want to go.

19 Jesus spoke thus to indicate by what death Peter would glorify God. And when he had spoken thus, he said to Peter, 'Follow me'.

20 And Peter turned around, and saw that the disciple whom Jesus loved was following them. This was the same disciple who had leaned on the chest of Jesus during the supper and had said, 'Lord, who is the one who will betray you'.

21 And when Peter saw that disciple, he said to Jesus: Lord, what will happen to this man.

22 And Jesus said to him: If I want him to remain until I come, why should you care. And now, follow me.

23 Then it spread among the brothers that this disciple would not die. Now Jesus had not said to Peter that this disciple would not die, but Jesus had said: If I want him to remain until I come, why should you care.

24 It is that disciple who bears witness to these things, and wrote these things. And we know that his testimony is true.

25 Now there are many other things that Jesus had done. And if all those other things were written down every one, I doubt whether the world itself could contain the books that would be written.

Acts

Acts 1

1 Dear Theophilus, I have written in my first book about all that Jesus began to do and teach from the beginning.

2 Until the day that he was taken up into the heaven, after he had given orders through the Holy Spirit to the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 For he appeared to them alive after had suffered, and he gave them many proofs of his presence. For he was then seen by them a certain number of times in the space of forty days, and it was always to tell them about the things concerning the kingdom of God.

4 And when they were assembled together with him, he commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father. And he said, I have tell you about that promise before.

5 For John has baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit in a few days.

6 Therefore when they had gathered together, they asked of him by saying: Lord, will you restore the kingdom of Israel at that time.

7 And he answered them: It is not for you to know times or seasons that the Father has set by his own authority.

8 But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come on you, and you will be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.

9 And when he had said these things, while they were watching, he has been taken up, and a cloud took him out of their sight.

10 And while they were staring into the sky where he had gone, behold two men in white apparel were standing beside them and said the following thing to them.

11 Men of Galilee, why do you stand here staring into the sky. This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into the heaven, will come in the same way as you saw him go into the heaven.

12 Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount of Olives which is near Jerusalem, at about a sabbath day's journey away. [Now the sabbath is observed from one sunset to the following sunset.]

13 And when they arrived, they went up into the upper room where they were staying. They were Peter, and John, and James, and Andrew, and Philip, and Thomas, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon the Zealot, and Judas the son of James.

14 And all of them continued with one accord in prayer, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and the brothers of Jesus.

15 And in those days, Peter stood up among the disciples, while the number of those who had gathered together was about one hundred and twenty, and he said the following thing.

16 Brothers, it was necessary that the scripture be fulfilled which the Holy Spirit spoke in ancient times through the mouth of David, concerning Judas who has been a guide to those who arrested Jesus.

17 For he was numbered among us, and had received a portion in this ministry. [That is to say, a part of the work that we have to do.]

18 This man, having bought a field with the reward of iniquity, fell down headlong and ruptured in the middle, and all his entrails gushed out.

19 And this became known to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, insomuch that that field has been called in their language Akeldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms: Let his habitation be desolate, and let no one dwell in it, and let another fulfill his work [that is to say, the work that he would have done if he had not turned away from you].

21 Therefore we must choose one of those who have been with us all the time that the Lord Jesus was with us. [Now there have been others persons who followed Jesus to different places, and who might have been among the seventy whom Jesus chose to send out ahead of him to proclaim the coming of the kingdom of God and to heal the sick in different towns where he himself was about to come, and who were in the company that followed him when he walked to Jerusalem for the last time. But Jesus had chosen only twelve disciples to be constantly with him, and they were the only ones whom he sent the first time to go from town to town and heal the sick while announcing the coming of the kingdom of God, and they were the only ones to hear certain words of Jesus and experience certain events with Jesus.]

22 All this time since the baptism of John until the day that he was taken up from us. And the one who is chosen will join us in becoming a witness to the resurrection of Jesus. [Now the scripture that Peter quoted to justify what he was doing simply said that the wicked man who had acted wickedly against the righteous man will be overthrown, and another will accomplish the work that he would have accomplished if he had not turned away from good. But in the meaning of the scripture it cannot be affirmed that it will be a single other person who will replace him in his work, nor that it will be a person different from those who are already accomplishing this same task. But at this precise moment Peter does not yet know the exact identity of the Holy Spirit, and he thinks that Jesus had chosen twelve apostles to be constantly with him because this corresponds to the number of the tribes of Israel when Ephraim and Manasseh are considered as half-tribes. So Peter does what is right in his own eyes, even if he knows that Jesus cannot have chosen his twelve disciples to completely represent the tribes of Israel, since these disciples did not come from all the twelve tribes, since there were the brothers John and James the sons of Zebedee and also the brothers Andrew and Peter.]

23 And they presented two person: Joseph who was called Barsabbas and was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 Then they prayed by saying: Lord, you know the hearts of all men. Show which of these two you have chosen.

25 So that he may have a portion in this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas has turned away to go to his own place.

26 Then they cast lots, and the lot fell on Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles. [Now there is a scripture that says that when lots are cast to make a decision, any answer obtained in this way always comes from God.]

Acts 2

1 On the day of Pentecost, they were all together in one place.

2 And suddenly there came from heaven a sound which was like a rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they had sat.

3 And there appeared to them tongues that were like tongues of fire, and that were separated one from another, and that came on every one of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak in other languages according to the utterance given to them by the Spirit.

5 Now there were sojourning in Jerusalem devout Jews from every nation under heaven.

6 And when this noise was heard, the multitude gathered together and were astonished because each one heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, and they said to one another: Behold, are not all these people who are speaking Galileans.

8 How then is it that we hear them in our own language, each one in our own native tongue.

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, and of Judea, and of Cappadocia, and of Pontus, and from Asia.

10 And of Phrygia, and of Pamphylia, and of Egypt, and of the region of Libya near Cyrene, and those who came from Rome, both Jews and proselytes.

11 And Cretans, and Arabians. How is it that we hear them speaking in our own languages about the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were perplexed, and said to one another: What does this mean.

13 But others mocked and said: They have been filled with a new wine.

14 Then Peter who was standing with the eleven lifted up his voice and said to them: Men of Judaea, and you all who are sojourning in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and listen to my words.

15 These people are not drunk, as you suppose, for it is the third hour of the day.

16 But it is the fulfilment of the following thing that had been spoken by the prophet Joel.

17 And in the last days, says God, I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh. Your sons and your daughters will prophesy, and your young men will see visions, and your old men will dream dreams.

18 And I will pour out my Spirit on my servants and on my handmaidens in those days, and they will prophesy.

19 And I will show wonders in the sky above and signs on the earth beneath. Blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke.

20 The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and glorious day of the Lord.

21 Then whoever will call on the name of the Lord will be saved.

22 Men of Israel, hear the following words. Jesus of Nazareth has been a man whom God has approved among you by great works, and wonders, and signs, those things that God has performed through him in your midst, just as you yourselves also know.

23 This man was delivered up by the determined counsel and foreknowledge of God, and you crucified and killed him by the hands of lawless men.

24 And God has raised him from the dead, having freed him from the pains of death, because it was impossible for him to be held by it.

25 For David said concerning him: I have always seen the Lord before my face. For he is at my right hand, so that I may not be shaken.

26 Therefore my heart has rejoiced, and my tongue was glad, and my flesh also will rest in hope.

27 For you will not abandon my soul in the grave, you will not allow your holy one to see corruption.

28 You have made known to me the ways of life, and you will fill me with joy with your presence.

29 Brothers, let me freely say to you about the patriarch David that he is dead and buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.

30 And now he was a prophet, and he knew that God had sworn with an oath to him that he would set the fruit of his intestines on his throne.

31 So he foresaw and spoke of the resurrection of Christ, when he said that his soul would not be left in the grave, his flesh will not see corruption.

32 And God has raised up this Jesus from the dead, we are all witnesses of this fact.

33 He has been exalted to the right hand of God, and has received of the Father the promised Holy Spirit which he has poured out on us, as you see and hear now.

34 For David has not ascended into heaven, but he himself says the following thing.

35 The Lord has said to my Lord: Sit at my right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made both Lord and Christ this Jesus whom you have crucified, .

37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and they said to Peter and to the other apostles: Brothers, what should we do. [Now this question makes us understand that the Holy Spirit came only on the apostles on that day, on the eleven apostles who have always been at the side of Jesus and on the twelfth who has just been chosen. The Holy Spirit came into the world through these twelve apostles and was transmitted in two different ways in those days: either by an intentional physical contact such as the laying on of hands, as it will be the case for a new apostle called Paul who absolutely has not known Jesus and will see him in a vision, or by a listening and getting a good understanding of the meaning of the teaching of Jesus of Nazareth which is very well summarized by this word of David that the apostle Peter has just recalled, 'The Lord has said to my Lord: Sit at my right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool'.]

38 And Peter said to them: Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. [Now the name of an entity is not a literal expression but the exact knowledge of its characteristics. One must repent in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of sins, and baptism in the name of Jesus Christ is simply a kind of public commitment to never offend anyone in a publicly unjustifiable way. This will be seen when Cornelius who is a Gentile will call Peter into his house, and those who will be in that house will receive the Holy Spirit after a speech of Peter, and then Peter will command the Jews who already believe in Jesus to baptize those Gentiles who have already received the Holy Spirit.]

39 For the promise is for you, and for your children, and for all those who are far off, as many as the Lord our God will call.

40 And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying: Save yourselves from this perverse generation.

41 And those who accepted his word were baptized, and about three thousand souls were added [to the Church] on that day.

42 And they continued steadfastly in the teaching of the apostles, in fellowship, in the sharing of bread and in prayers.

43 And fear came on every soul, for many wonders and signs were being performed by the apostles.

44 And all those who believed were together, and had everything in common.

45 And they sold their possessions and goods, and divided the proceeds among all, as each had need.

46 And they continued daily with one accord in the temple, sharing bread from house to house, and eating their food with gladness and simplicity of heart.

47 They were praising God and finding favor with all the people, and the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.

Acts 3

1 Now Peter and John were going up together to the temple at the hour of prayer, which was the ninth hour.

2 And there was a certain man who was lame from the womb of his mother. He was carried and placed daily at the gate of the temple that was called Beautiful Gate, so that he might ask alms of those who were entering the temple.

3 And when that man saw Peter and John who were about to enter, he asked them for alms.

4 And Peter and John stopped and looked at him earnestly, and Peter said: Look at us.

5 So he looked at them intently, expecting to receive something from them.

6 Then Peter said to him: I have neither silver nor gold, but I give to you what I have. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, get up and walk.

7 And Peter took him by the right hand, and he lifted him up. And immediately his feet and his ankle bones received strength.

8 And he jumped up and stood up, and began to walk, and he entered the temple with them, walking and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they recognized that it was the one who sat at the Beautiful Gate of the temple to ask for alms. And they were filled with astonishment and wonder at what had happened to him.

11 And while the man who had been lame was walking with Peter and John, all the people were greatly amazed and ran to them at the porch which is called Solomon's.

12 And when Peter saw it, he said to the people: Men of Israel, why do you marvel at this thing. Why do you stare at us, as if it was by our own power or piety that we have made this man walk.

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified his servant Jesus whom you have betrayed and denied before Pilate, when he had determined to release Jesus.

14 You have denied the holy one and the righteous, and have desired the release of a murderer.

15 You have killed the prince of life, and God has raised him from the dead. We are witnesses of these facts.

16 It is by faith in his name that his name has made strong this man whom you see and know. It is the faith [that we have] in him that has given a perfect soundness to this man before you all.

17 And now, brothers, I know that you and your leaders have acted out of ignorance.

18 And God has thus fulfilled what he foretold by the mouth of all his prophets, that his Christ should suffer.

19 Repent therefore and be converted, so that your sins may be wiped out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord.

20 And so that he may send the Christ who has been appointed for you, namely Jesus.

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the time of restoration of all things, the time of which God has spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 And Moses said: The Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your brothers. You will listen to him in all things that he will say to you.

23 And whoever does not listen to that prophet will be destroyed from among the people.

24 All the prophets who have spoken since Samuel have also foretold those days. [Now the mother of Samuel had said: The enemies of God will be destroyed, from heaven he will thunder on them. God will judge the ends of the earth. He will give power to his king and exalt the strength of his anointed.]

25 You are the children of the prophets and of the covenant that God made with our fathers, when he said to Abraham: All the nations of the earth will be blessed in your seed.

26 God has sent his Son Jesus into the world, and has sent him to you first in order to bless you by turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

Acts 4

1 Peter and John were speaking to the people, and then the priests and the captain of [the guards of] the temple and the Sadducees came to them.

2 And they were displeased by the fact that Peter and John were teaching the people and were proclaiming the resurrection from the dead in the name of Jesus.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them into prison until the next day. For it was already evening.

4 However, many of those who had heard the word believed, and the number of the persons who were believers increased to about five thousand.

5 And on the next day, the leaders of the people and the elders and the scribes gathered together in Jerusalem.

6 And there was Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and all those who were of the lineage of the high priests.

7 And when they had placed Peter and John before them, they asked: By what authority, or in whose name, have you done this thing.

8 Then Peter was filled with the Holy Spirit and said to them: Rulers of the people and elders of Israel.

9 Today we are being examined concerning a good deed done to an impotent man, in order to know how he has been healed.

10 Let it be known to all of you, and to all the people of Israel. It is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you have crucified and whom God has raised from the dead. It is by him that this man stands here in full health before you.

11 This Jesus is the stone that has been rejected by you the builders, and that has become the head of the corner.

12 For there is salvation in no one else. For there is no other name under the heaven that is given among men and by which we must be saved.

13 And they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and knew that they were unlearned and ignorant men, and then they were amazed. And they recognized that Peter and John were some of those who had been with Jesus.

14 And since the man who had been healed was standing with them, they had nothing to say against it.

15 Then they ordered them to go aside out of the council, and they consulted among themselves.

16 And they said: What will we do to these men. For it is clear to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem that a notable miracle has been performed by them, and we cannot deny it.

17 But in order to prevent this matter from spreading among the people, we are going to order them sternly not to speak to anyone about this name [of Jesus] from now on.

18 Then they called Peter and John, and strictly commanded them not to speak or teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered them by saying: Judge by yourself whether it is right in the sight of God to obey you rather than to obey God.

20 For we cannot not speak about the [good] things that we have seen and heard.

21 Then the Jewish leaders threatened them again and released them, not knowing how to punish them because of the people. For everyone was glorifying God for what had happened [that is to say, for the miracle that had happened].

22 For the man who had been miraculously healed was over forty years old.

23 And when they had been released, they went to their company [of believers] and reported everything that the chief priests and the elders had said to them.

24 And when they heard it, they lifted up their voices to God with one accord, and [one of them] said: O Lord, you are the God who has made the heaven and the earth, and the sea, and all things that are in them.

25 And you said by the Holy Spirit, through the mouth of our father David, your servant: Why this tumult among the nations. Why do the people imagine vain things.

26 The kings of the earth rise up, and the rulers of the peoples conspire with them against the Lord and against his Christ.

27 And therefore Herod and Pontius Pilate have gathered together in this city with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, against your holy servant Jesus whom you have anointed.

28 And they act in this way to accomplish all that your council has foreordained.

29 And now, O Lord, consider their threats and grant your servants the ability to speak your word with all boldness.

30 By stretching forth your hand to enable us to do healings, and signs, and wonders, through the name of your holy servant Jesus.

31 And when they had prayed, the place where they had assembled shook, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of those who had believed were of one heart and of one soul. No one claimed that any of his possessions was his own, but they had everything in common.

33 And the apostles testified with great power to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and a great grace was on them all. [That is to say, God granted to the twelve apostles the gift of performing miracles.]

34 For there was no one among them who was in need. All those who owned fields or houses sold them, and brought the prices of what they had sold.

35 And they laid it at the feet of the apostles, and it was distributed to each one according to his need.

36 And there was a certain Joseph who was called Barnabas by the apostles, which means Son of exhortation. He was a Levite from Cyprus.

37 And he sold a field that he owned and brought the money, and laid it at the feet of the apostles.

Acts 5

1 And a certain man named Ananias, with his wife Sapphira, sold a possession.

2 And he hid a part of the price, with the complicity of his wife. Then he brought the other part of the price and laid it at the feet of the apostles.

3 Then Peter said to him: Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and to withhold a part of the price of the land.

4 If your possession had not been sold, then would it not have remained your possession. And after your possession had been sold, was the price not at your disposal. So you had the freedom to either keep all this money for yourself, or to let it be known that you wish to keep a part for yourself. How is it that you have conceived this deception in your heart. You have not lied to men, but to God.

5 And when Ananias heard these words, he fell down and died. Then a great fear came on all those who heard these things.

6 And the young men arose and wrapped the dead body of Ananias, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And about three hours later, his wife came in, not knowing what had happened.

8 And Peter said to her, 'Tell me, have you sold the land for such a price'. And she replied, 'Yes, it was for such a price'.

9 Then Peter said to her: How is it that you have agreed together to test the Spirit of the Lord. Behold those who have buried your husband are standing at the door, and they will carry you out.

10 And she fall down immediately at his feet, and died. And the young men came in, and found her dead, and carried her out, and buried her next to her husband.

11 And a great fear came on the whole Church, and on all those who heard these things.

12 And many signs and wonders were being performed among the people by the hands of the apostles. They were all standing together in Solomon's porch.

13 And none of the other people dared to join himself to the apostles, but they were saying wonderful things about the apostles.

14 And the number of those who believed in the Lord, both men and women, increased more and more.

15 Insomuch that the sick were brought out into the streets and laid on beds and couches, so that when Peter passed by, some of them might be overshadowed by his a part of his shadow.

16 And many people also came together from the cities that are all around Jerusalem, bringing sick people and those tormented by unclean spirits. And all were healed.

17 Then the high priest arose, and all those who were with him and who were of the sect of the Sadducees. For they were filled with jealousy.

18 And they laid hands on the apostles, and threw them into the public prison. [That is to say, they had the apostles arrested.]

19 But an angel of the Lord opened the prison doors during the night, and brought them out, and said to them the following thing.

20 Go and stand in the temple, and speak to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard this, they entered the temple early in the morning and taught. Meanwhile the high priest and those who were with him arrived [at the place of their gathering], and called the council and all the elders of the children of Israel together, and sent to the prison to have the apostles brought.

22 And when the officers arrived, they did not find the apostles in the prison.

23 And they returned and reported it by saying: We have found the prison securely locked, and the guards standing at the doors. But when we have opened the doors, we found no one inside.

24 And when the high priest and captain of the guards of the temple and the chief priests heard those words, they were very perplexed as to how this news would become clearer over time.

25 Then someone came and told them: Behold the men whom you had put in prison are standing in the temple, and are teaching the people.

26 Then the captain went with the officers, and led them out without violence. For they were afraid of being stoned by the people.

27 And when they had brought the apostles before the council, the high priest asked them the followed thing.

28 Have we not strictly commanded you not to speak or teach in that name. And behold, you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and thus you intend to bring the blood of that man on us.

29 Then Peter and the apostles answered and said: We must obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers has raised up Jesus, whom you had killed by hanging him on a tree.

31 God has exalted him to his right hand, to be the prince and the savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

32 We are witnesses of these things, and so is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey him [that is to say, those who obey Jesus].

33 Now when the Jewish leaders heard these words, they were prickled in their hearts and they consulted together to kill the apostles.

34 But a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law who was respected by all the people, stood up in the council and commanded to lead the apostles out for a little while.

35 Then he said to Jewish leaders: Men of Israel, take heed to yourselves concerning what you are going to do to these men.

36 For not long ago Theudas arose, claiming to be someone, and about four hundred men joined him. And then he was killed, and all his followers were scattered and brought to nothing.

37 After him, Judas of Galilee arose in the days of the census, and drew away a great multitude after him. He also perished, and all those who had followed him have been scattered.

38 And now I say to you, do not worry about these men and let them go. If their plan and their work is from men, then it will be brought to nothing.

39 But if it is from God, then you will not be able to destroy it. Do not risk having fought against God.

40 And they agreed with him. And they called the apostles, and had them beaten, and commanded them that they should speak no more in the name of Jesus, and released them.

41 And the apostles departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they had been found worthy to suffer some dishonor for the name of Jesus.

42 And they continued to teach and to preach Jesus Christ every day, in the temple and in the houses of the people.

Acts 6

1 And in those days, while the number of disciples was increasing, there arose a murmuring of the Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, because their widows were being neglected in the daily distribution.

2 Then the twelve called together the multitude of the disciples and said to them: It is not fitting for us to leave the word of God to supervise those who serve at the table.

3 Therefore, brothers, choose from among you seven men full of the Holy Spirit and of wisdom, who have always had a good reputation, and whom we will appoint to this office.

4 And we will devote ourselves to prayer and to the ministry of the word. [Now this occupation of the apostles is legitimate in the context in which they find themselves. For God has not yet destroyed the unique temple that has been built to bear his name, and the members of the tribe of Levi among whom are the priests receive from the people the tithes of their income and the voluntary offerings in accordance with the commandments given by Moses, and the apostles must make it understood that Jesus is the Christ announced by the prophets to this Jewish population who need to see miracles to believe. And the only thing that Jesus has done is not to worry about the sabbath day, and to give as his sole commandment to want good for others in all that we do. So the apostles want to continue to pray for the strength to continue to perform those miracles that God allowed them to perform in the temple that bears his name, in order to make the population understand that the message of Jesus Christ comes from the God of Moses.]

5 And this proposal pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolaus a proselyte from Antioch.

6 And they presented these chosen men before the apostles, and the apostles prayed and laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God spread more and more, and the number of the disciples increased greatly in Jerusalem, and a large number of the priests were becoming obedient to the faith. [Now on one of the occasions when Jesus appeared to his disciples before ascending into heaven in their sight, when Thomas was absent in the account of the gospel of John, Jesus breathed on his disciples to give them a higher level of the holy spirit and said to them that they had thus received the power to forgive sins. This means that the disciples of Jesus, including these priests who convert now, know the following thing: If a person offends another person, then the one who has been offended can forgive this offense without involving a priest who is a descendant of Aaron.]

8 Then Stephen was full of grace and power, and was performing great wonders and great signs among the people.

9 But there arose some members of the synagogue which is called the synagogue of Libertines, and of the Cyrenians, and of the Alexandrians, and also some Jews from Cilicia and Asia, and they began to argue with Stephen.

10 But they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the spirit by which Stephen was speaking.

11 Then they suborned men who said: We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes. Therefore some people run to Stephen, and seized him, and brought him into the council.

13 And they brought false witnesses who said: This man ceases not to speak against this holy place and the law [given by Moses].

14 For we have heard him say that this Nazarene Jesus will destroy this place, and will change the customs that Moses gave us. [Now Stephen cannot have said that it is the disciples of Jesus who will destroy the temple which is the only place in which Moses asked to burn incense in honor of God. For the message of Jesus is that one must love one's neighbor as oneself, in other words one must do nothing in a publicly unjustifiable way and one must seek the good of others in everything that is done. And indeed, the angels previously asked the apostles to go and teach the message of Jesus in the temple of the God of Moses who is also the God of Jesus, and no one yet knows when and how will be destroyed this place where the pedagogical laws of Moses are put into practice by the majority of Jews who do not yet believe in the message of Jesus. For the teaching of Jesus is that there is eternal life that is accessible only through faith in his holy commandment, but even the apostles of Jesus do not know the exact definition of eternal life despite the fact that they know the only way to access it. That is why the disciples of Jesus do not intend to destroy the temple built to serve God through the commands given by Moses, but rather to explain this message to all the Jews and gradually convince them. And the temple will be destroyed by the Romans because of a revolt of the part of the Jews who have refused to believe in Jesus Christ and to teach his message to their children, and this is similar to the fact that the first Jewish temple built by Solomon had been destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon after a revolt of Zedekiah the last king of Judah.]

15 And all those who had sat in the council looked at Stephen fixedly, and they saw that his face was like the face of an angel.

Acts 7

1 Then the high priest said: Are these things so.

2 And Stephen answered and said: Brothers and fathers, listen. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran. [There was no concept of a house of the Lord at that time.]

3 And God said to him: Leave your country and your kindred, and go to the land that I will show you.

4 Then he went out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Haran. And from there, after the death of his father, God brought him to this land where you now dwell.

5 And God gave him no inheritance in this land, not even enough to set foot on, but God promised to give it for a possession to him and his seed after him, even though he had no children.

6 And God spoke and said that his seed will sojourn in a foreign land, and they will be brought into bondage and mistreated for four hundred years.

7 But I will judge the nation to which they will have been enslaved, says God. And after that, they will go out and serve me in this place.

8 And God gave Abraham the covenant of circumcision. And so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him on the eighth day. And Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, jealous of Joseph, sold him into Egypt.

10 But God was with him, and delivered him from all his afflictions, and gave him wisdom and favor in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Pharaoh made him governor over Egypt and over all his house.

11 Then a famine came over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and the distress was great, and our fathers could not find enough to eat.

12 And when Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent our fathers there the first time.

13 And at the second time, Joseph was recognized by his brothers, and Pharaoh knew the family of Joseph.

14 Then Joseph sent for his father Jacob, and all his relatives, seventy five souls.

15 And Jacob went down to Egypt, and died there, he and our fathers.

16 And they were carried to Shechem, and laid in the sepulcher that Abraham had bought with money from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem.

17 And the time drew near for the fulfillment of the promise which God had made to Abraham, and the people increased and multiplied in Egypt.

18 Until another king arose over Egypt, a king who did not know [the story] of Joseph.

19 This king has acted wickedly towards our kind. He has mistreated our fathers, and has caused them to expose their newborn babies whom Pharaoh want to kill.

20 Moses was born at that time. He was beautiful in the sight of God, and was nourished for three months in his father's house.

21 And when he was exposed, the daughter of Pharaoh took him and raised him as her own son.

22 And Moses was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And he was forty years old when the desire to visit his brothers the children of Israel came into his heart.

24 And when he saw one of them being mistreated, he defended him, and avenged the one who was being mistreated by smiting the Egyptian.

25 And he thought that his brothers would understand that God was granting them deliverance by his hand, but they did not understand.

26 And the next day, he came among them and saw that some of them were fighting. And he exhorted them to peace by saying: Sirs, you are brothers. Why do you mistreat one another.

27 But the one who was doing wrong to his neighbor pushed Moses away, and said: Who made you a ruler and a judge over us.

28 Do you intend to kill me like you have killed the Egyptian yesterday.

29 Then Moses fled because of those words, and he went to live in the land of Midian where he begat two sons.

30 And forty years later, an angel appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame of fire of a burning bush. [There was no concept of a house of the Lord at that time.]

31 And when Moses saw this, he was amazed at the sight. And as he drew near to examine it, the voice of the Lord came to him in the following words.

32 I am the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses was trembling, and did not dare to look at the bush.

33 Then the Lord said to him: Take off your shoes from your feet. For the place where you stand is a holy ground.

34 I have seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt. I have heard their groaning, and I have come down to rescue them. And now come, I will send you to Egypt.

35 It was that Moses whom they had disowned by saying, 'Who has made you a ruler and a judge'. God sent him to be both a ruler and deliverer by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush.

36 And he brought them out of Egypt by performing signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, and in the red sea, and in the wilderness during forty years.

37 It is that Moses who said to the children of Israel: God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your brothers. You will listen to him. [There was already a concept of a house of the Lord at that time, and it had been introduced by Moses.]

38 This is the Moses who led the congregation in the wilderness by the hand of the angel who spoke to him on mount Sinai. He was with our fathers, and he received living oracles to give them to us.

39 But our ancestors did not want to obey Moses. They rejected him and turned back their hearts toward Egypt.

40 For they said to Aaron: Make us gods that we will set before us. For we do not know what has become of this Moses who has brought us out of the land of Egypt.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned away from them and delivered them to serve the army of heaven, as it is written in the book of the prophets: Have you offered me sacrifices and offerings during the forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel.

43 You have carried the tent of Moloch and the star of the god Rephan, the images which you have made to worship them. Therefore I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of testimony in the wilderness, as the one who was speaking to Moses had commanded him to make it according to the pattern that he had seen.

45 And our fathers, having received that tabernacle of testimony, brought it under the leadership of Joshua into promised land which was possessed by the nations whom God drove out at that time before our fathers. And it was used there until the days of David.

46 And David found favor in the sight of God, and desired to build a dwelling place for the God of Jacob.

47 And it was Solomon who built him a house.

48 But the Most High does not dwell in houses built by human hands, as the prophet has said the following thing.

49 The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool. What house will you build for me, says the Lord. Or what is the place of my rest.

50 Has not my hand made all these things.

51 O stiffnecked people, uncircumcised in heart and ears, you always resist the Holy Spirit. As your fathers did, so you do. [Says Stephen]

52 Which of the prophets had not been persecuted by your fathers. They killed those who foretold the coming of the righteous one, whom you have now betrayed and murdered.

53 You who have received the law from the mouths of angels [through Moses], and have not kept it.

54 And when those who were in the council heard all these words of Stephen, they were furious in their hearts and they gnashed their teeth at him.

55 But Stephen was full of the Holy Spirit, and then he looked fixedly at the sky. And he saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God.

56 And he said: Behold I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God.

57 Then they shouted with a loud voice, and covered their ears with their hands, and hasten to run towards him to silence him, all of them at once.

58 And they dragged him out of the city, and stoned him. And those who had given false testimony against Stephen to have him arrested laid down their coats at the feet of a young man named Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen who was praying to God and saying: Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he fell on his knees and cried out with a loud voice: Lord, forgive them this sin [because they do not know what they are doing]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Acts 8

1 So Saul had approved the murder of Stephen [but he did not know that the witnesses who had laid their clothes at his feet before stoning Stephen had given false testimonies]. On that day there arose a great persecution against the Church in Jerusalem, and all the disciples were scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And certain men who feared God buried Stephen, and made a great lamentation over him.

3 And Saul was ravaging the church, entering every house and dragging out men and women to put them into prison.

4 But the disciples who succeeded to escape from Jerusalem were preaching the word wherever they went.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ there.

6 And the people were paying attention to what Philip was saying, because they heard his words and saw the miracles that he was performing.

7 For unclean spirits were coming out of many who were possessed with demons, crying out with a loud voice, and many who were paralyzed and lame were healed.

8 And there was a great joy in that city.

9 Now there was in that city a certain man named Simon who claimed to be a person of great importance. He used to practice sorcery and amaze the people of Samaria before the arrival of Philip.

10 And all the people, from the least to the greatest, was listening to him and was saying: God has given to this man the power that is called the great power.

11 And they listened attentively to him because he had been astonishing them for a long time with his sorceries. [Now it is not said what was the exact message that he was teaching to the people, and it is possible that he was simply trying to earn money to live. It is not said that he incited the people to disbelieve in the law given by Moses.]

12 But when they believed in the message of Philip who was preaching the good news of the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, then both men and women were baptized.

13 And Simon himself believed and was baptized. And he was staying with Philip, and was amazed at the signs and great miracles that were being performed.

14 Now when the apostles who were in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, then they sent Peter and John there.

15 When they arrived there, they prayed for them so that they might receive the Holy Spirit. [That is to say, so that they might receive a good level of understanding of the message of Jesus but not necessarily the highest level.]

16 For it had not yet fallen on any of them, and they had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then Peter and John laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

18 And when Simon saw that the Holy Spirit was given through the laying on of the hands of the apostles, he offered them money and said the following thing to them.

19 Give me also this power, so that whoever I lay my hands on may receive the Holy Spirit.

20 Then Peter said to him: May your money perish with you, because you have thought that the gift of God can be purchased with money.

21 You have neither part nor fellowship in this matter. For your heart is not right before God.

22 Repent therefore of this wickedness, and pray to the Lord so that the thought of your heart may be forgiven you if possible.

23 For I see that you are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

24 And Simon answered and said: Pray to the Lord for me, so that nothing of what you have spoken may happen to me.

25 Now when they had testified to the word of the Lord and preached it, Peter and John returned to Jerusalem. And they were preaching the gospel in several Samaritan villages that were on their way back to Jerusalem.

26 And an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip and said: Arise and go toward the south to the deserted road that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza.

27 And Philip arose and went. And behold, there was a certain man of Ethiopia, an eunuch who had a great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians and was overseer of all her treasure. He had come to Jerusalem to worship.

28 He had sat in his chariot and was returning, and was reading the book of the prophet Isaiah.

29 Then the Spirit said to Philip: Go ahead and approach this chariot.

30 And Philip ran to come there, and heard the Ethiopian reading the prophet Isaiah. And Philip said to him: Do you understand what you are reading.

31 And he answered and said, 'How can I, unless someone guides me'. And he invited Philip to come up and sit with him.

32 The passage of the Scripture that he was reading was this: He was led like a sheep to the slaughter. And as a lamb is silent before his shearer, so he did not open his mouth.

33 His judgment was taken away in his humiliation. But who can declare his generation. For his life has been cut off from the earth.

34 Then the eunuch said to Philip: I pray you, of whom does the prophet speak these things. Is it of himself, or of some other.

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began with this passage, and preached to him the gospel of Jesus.

36 And as they continued on the way, they came to a certain place where was some water. And the eunuch said, 'Here is water. What prevents me from being baptized'.

37 And Philip said, 'If you believe with all your heart, then it is possible'. And the eunuch answered and said, 'I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God'.

38 Then he commanded the chariot to stop. And Philip and the eunuch both went down into the water, and Philip baptized the eunuch.

39 And when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord snatched Philip away, and the eunuch saw him no more. And the eunuch continued on his way rejoicing.

40 And Philip found himself at Azotus, and from there he preached the gospel in every town through which he passed until he came to Caesarea.

Acts 9

1 And Saul was in Jerusalem, and he was still overwhelmed by the desire to threaten the disciples of the Lord with death.

2 And he went to the high priest to ask him for letters for the synagogues in Damascus, so that if he found any disciple of the new teaching, men or women, then he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.

3 And as he was on his way and was getting closer to Damascus, suddenly a light from heaven shone around him.

4 And he fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to him: Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me.

5 And he answered, 'Who are you, Lord'. And the Lord said, 'I am Jesus whom you are persecuting. It would be hard for you to push against the prickles'.

6 And Saul was trembling and was astonished, and he said, 'Lord, what do you want me to do'. And the Lord said to him, 'Get up and go into the city, and you will be told what you must do'.

7 And the men who were with Saul were amazed. They heard the voice, but saw no one.

8 And Saul got up from the ground. And although his eyes were opened, he could see nothing. Then they took him by the hand, and brought him to Damascus.

9 And he remained blind for three days, and he neither ate nor drank.

10 Now there was a certain disciple in Damascus whose name was Ananias. And the Lord said to him in a vision, 'Ananias'. And he replied, 'I am here, Lord'.

11 And the Lord said to him: Arise and go to the street called which is called Straight, and look in the house of Judas for one named Saul of Tarsus.

12 For behold, he was praying, and he saw in a vision a man named Ananias coming in and laying his hands on him so that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered: Lord, I have heard from many people how much harm this man has done to your saints in Jerusalem.

14 And here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all those who call on your name.

15 And the Lord said to him: Go unto him. For this man is an instrument whom I have chosen to bear my name before the Gentiles, and the kings, and the children of Israel.

16 And I will show him how much he must suffer for the sake of my name.

17 And Ananias departed, and he came into the house, and he laid his hands on Saul and said: Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus who appeared to you on the road while you was coming has sent me so that you may regain your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit.

18 And immediately something like fish scales fell from his eyes, and he regained his sight. And he got up, and was baptized.

19 And he took food and was strengthened. And he stayed some days with the disciples of Jesus who were in Damascus.

20 And immediately he preached in the synagogues that Jesus is the Son of God.

21 And all those who heard him were amazed, and said: Is not this the same man who persecuted those who called on this name in Jerusalem. And had he not come here to bring them bound before the chief priests.

22 But Saul grew more and more in strength, and confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, demonstrating that Jesus is the Christ.

23 After many days were fulfilled, the Jews agreed to kill him.

24 But their plot became known to Saul. Then they watched the gates day and night in order to kill him.

25 But one night the disciples took him, and put him through the wall, and let him down in a basket by a rope.

26 And when Saul came to Jerusalem, he tried to join the disciples [of Jesus]. But they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.

27 Then Barnabas took Saul and brought him to the apostles. And he told them how on the road Saul had seen the Lord who spoke to him at that time, and how in Damascus he had preached boldly in the name of Jesus.

28 Then Saul stayed with the disciples [of Jesus], and went from place to place in Jerusalem to speak boldly in the name of the Lord.

29 And he spoke and disputed with the Grecian Jews, but they were seeking to kill him.

30 And when the brothers knew it, they brought him to Caesarea and from there they sent him to the city of Tarsus.

31 Then the church enjoyed peace throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria. They were edified and walked in the fear of the Lord, and increased in number through the Holy Spirit.

32 And it happened that Peter was visiting all the saints, and he also went down to those who were living in Lydda.

33 And there he found a man named Aeneas, who had been lying on a bed for eight years because he was paralyzed.

34 And Peter said to him, 'Aeneas, Jesus Christ heals you. Get up and make your bed'. And he stood up immediately.

35 And all the people of Lydda and Sharon saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was a woman in Joppa named Tabitha, a name which means Dorcas. She was a disciple, full of good works and giving a lot of alms.

37 She became ill at that time and died. And they washed her, and laid her in an upper room.

38 Now Lydda was near Joppa, and the disciples heard that Peter was there, and they sent two men to him, urging him to come to them immediately.

39 And Peter got up and went with the them. And when he arrived, they took him to the upper room. And all the widows surrounded him, weeping and showing the coats and garments that Dorcas had been making while she was with them.

40 And Peter put everyone out, and knelt down, and prayed. Then he turned toward the body, and said, 'Tabitha, get up'. And she opened her eyes, and saw Peter, and sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up. Then he called the saints and the widows, and presented her alive to them.

42 This thing became known throughout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord.

43 And Peter stayed many days in Joppa with a tanner named Simon.

Acts 10

1 Now there was a man in Caesarea named Cornelius, a centurion of the a Roman army in the regiment that was called the Italian.

2 He was a religious man, and feared God with all his household. He used to give a lot of alms to the people and he prayed to God continually. [Now this man reminds us of Job and Balaam who lived in ancient times and who did not belong to the descendants of Abraham. For they each believed in the existence of a God of the concept of justice, but each had his own way of seeking a personal relationship with that God, and they acted only by faith as Noah and Abraham had done since no other people received a divine law like that which Moses transmitted to the children of Jacob. And it is Jesus Christ who has made known the exact identity of God and his unique commandment which is the same for everyone without distinction of genealogies.]

3 Now it was about the ninth hour of the day, and he clearly saw in a vision an angel of God who came to him and said to him, 'Cornelius'.

4 And Cornelius looked at him and was afraid, and said, 'What is it, Lord'. And the angel said to him, 'Your prayers and your alms have come up before God, and he has remembered them'.

5 And now, you have to send men to Joppa in order to call for Simon whose surname is Peter.

6 He is staying with a certain Simon, a tanner whose house is near the sea.

7 And when the angel who spoke to him had departed, Cornelius called two of his servants, and a devout soldier from among those who were his attendants.

8 And he told them all things, and sent them to Joppa.

9 And the next day, while they were on the way and were approaching the city, Peter went up to the roof to pray when it was about the sixth hour.

10 Then he was hungry and wanted to eat. And while they were preparing the food for Peter to eat, he fell into a trance.

11 And he saw heaven opened, and something like a large sheet tied at its four corners, descending and lowering to the earth.

12 And on it there were all the four-footed beasts and creeping things of the earth, and the birds of the air.

13 And a voice said to Peter: Rise, Peter. Kill and eat.

14 But Peter said: Not so, Lord. For I have never eaten anything that is polluted or unclean.

15 And the voice spoke to him a second time, 'What God has made clean, do not call it unclean'.

16 And this happened three times. And immediately afterward, the sheet was taken up into heaven.

17 Now while Peter was puzzled about the meaning of the vision that he had seen, the men sent by Cornelius stood at the door after having inquired for the house of Simon.

18 And they asked in a loud voice whether Simon, who is surnamed Peter, was staying there [in the house of the other Simon who is a tanner].

19 And while Peter was pondering the vision, the Spirit said to him: Behold three men seek you.

20 Get up, and go downstairs, and go with them without hesitation. For I have sent them.

21 And Peter went downstairs to the men whom Cornelius had sent to him, and said: Behold I am the one whom you seek. What is the reason why you have come.

22 And they said: Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man and one who fears God, and of whom the whole Jewish nation gives a good report, has been divinely instructed by a holy angel to invite you into his house and hear your words.

23 Then Peter brought them in and lodged them. And the next day Peter got up and went with them, and some of the brothers [the disciple of Jesus] from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And they arrived at Caesarea the next day. And Cornelius was waiting for them, and had invited his kinsmen and close friends.

25 And when Peter entered, Cornelius came to meet him, and fell at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter raised him up by saying: Get up. For I too am a man.

27 And Peter went inside while he was talking with Cornelius, and he found that many people had gathered together.

28 And he said to them: You know that it is an unlawful thing for a man who is a Jew to join himself with a foreigner in order to share intimate thoughts [with a person who has not been converted to the Jewish faith]. But God has shown me that I should not call any man polluted or unclean [according to a vision that I had recently when your messengers came to look for me].

29 Therefore I have not tried to resist when I have been asked to come here. And now, tell me why you have wanted me to come here. [Now Peter had indeed resisted when he was asked in the vision

to eat things that the law of Moses described as unclean, but then he has thought about the meaning of this whole vision and he did not resist when the Spirit asked him to go without hesitation with the persons who came to seek him. And those persons have already told Peter why Cornelius has sent them to him, but the Spirit has not informed Peter in advance of what he should say and therefore Peter assumes that Cornelius must possess additional information that will enlighten him.]

30 Then Cornelius said: Four days ago I was fasting until this hour. And at the ninth hour I was praying in my house, and behold, a man in bright clothing stood before me.

31 And he said to me: Cornelius, your prayer has been heard, and your alms have been remembered by God.

32 Send now to Joppa and call for Simon who is surnamed Peter. He is staying in the house of Simon a tanner who lives by the sea. And when he comes, he will speak to you.

33 And I immediately sent for you, and you have done well to come. Now therefore, we are all standing here before God in order to hear all the things that the Lord has commanded you to tell us.

34 Then Peter opened his mouth and said: Truly I perceive that God does not have respect for the face of a person.

35 For in every nation whoever fears him by acting righteously is acceptable to him.

36 He has sent his teaching to the children of Israel, proclaiming peace by Jesus Christ who is Lord of all.

37 You know what has happened throughout all Judea, and has begun in Galilee, after the baptism that John has preached.

38 You know how God has anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power. For he went from place to place to do good and to heal all those who were oppressed by the devil, because God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all the things he has done in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem.

40 They have killed him by hanging him on a tree. And God has raised him up on the third day, and has allowed him to appear to some people.

41 For he has appeared, not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen in advance by God. He came to us who had been his companions, and we have eaten and drunk with him after he had risen from the dead.

42 And he has commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that he is the one who has been appointed by God to be the judge of the living and of the dead.

43 All [the writings of] the prophets bear witness to the fact that whoever believes in him receives the forgiveness of sins through his name.

44 And while Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all those who heard the word.

45 And the circumcised believers [namely the Jews] who had come with Peter [in the house of Cornelius] were amazed, because they see that the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also.

46 For those Jews who had come there with Peter heard them speak in tongues and glorify God.

47 Then Peter said: Can one of us refuse the water of baptism to those who have received the Holy Spirit as well as we. [Since we see that they form a single community with us, then we can accept that they commit themselves to us to remain attached to our common faith.]

48 And Peter commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord [by the Jews who had come there with him]. Then they urged Peter to stay with them for a few days.

Acts 11

1 Now the apostles and the brothers [disciples] who were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter came up to Jerusalem, the circumcised believers [namely the Jews] rebuked him.

3 They said: You have gone inside a house of the uncircumcised [namely the non-Jews] and have eaten with them.

4 Then Peter began to expound the thing in order to them, and said the following thing.

5 I was in the city of Joppa, and while I was praying, I fell into a trance and had a vision. Something like a large sheet tied at its four corners came down from heaven, and came to me.

6 And I looked at it fixedly, and considered it, and I saw the four-footed beasts of the earth, and the wild beasts, and creeping things, and the birds of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying to me: Rise, Peter. Kill and eat.

8 And I said: Not so, Lord. For nothing polluted or unclean has ever entered my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me the second time out of heaven: What God has cleansed, do not call it unclean.

10 And this happened three times, and everything was taken up into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men who were standing at the door of the house where I was. They had been sent from Caesarea to me.

12 And the Spirit told me to go with them without hesitation. And these six brothers who are here went with me, and we entered the house of that man.

13 And he told us how he had seen an angel who stood in his house and said to him: Send to Joppa, and call for Simon who is surnamed Peter.

14 He will tell you things by which you and your entire household will be saved.

15 And after I began speaking, the Holy Spirit fell on them just as he had come on us at the beginning.

16 And I remembered the following word of the Lord: John has baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.

17 Since God had given them the same gift as he had given to us who have believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, could I then resist God.

18 And when they heard these things, they calmed down and glorified God by saying: So God has granted repentance to the Gentiles also, so that they may have life. [Now it appears here that the Jews are completely ignorant of the exact definition of eternal life and the exact meaning of the words of Jesus who said that the kingdom of God is among us and also that he himself is alive. The only thing that is known by these Jews who are disciples of Jesus is that they must obey the commandment of Jesus in order to have access to the eternal life where Samuel the prophet and Saul the first king of Israel are located. After the death of Samuel his spirit had been invoked by Saul who himself died shortly after that event. So the Jews already know that people are not in the same place in eternal life since Saul cannot be as loved as Samuel the prophet or Jesus the son of God, and now some of them have just understood that the place where the Jews will be in eternal life is not different from the place where the non-Jews will be.]

19 Now the disciples who had been scattered at the time of the persecution that had arisen when Stephen was killed went as far as Phoenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word only to the Jews.

20 However, among those disciples there were some men of Cyprus and of Cyrene who went to Antioch and spoke to the Greeks also, in order to preach to them the good news of the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number of people believed and turned to the Lord.

22 And the report concerning those things came to the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem, and they sent Barnabas to Antioch.

23 And when he came there, he saw the grace of God and was glad. And he urged them all to remain steadfast in the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And a great number of people joined the Lord.

25 Then Barnabas went to Tarsus to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. And during a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And it was in Antioch that the disciples were called Christians for the first time.

27 In those days prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch.

28 And one of them, whose name was Agabus, stood up and announced by the Spirit that there should be a great famine throughout all the world. And this occurred at the time of the reign of Claudius Caesar.

29 Then the disciples decided to send relief, each according to his ability, to the brothers who dwelt in Judea.

30 And they sent it to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

Acts 12

1 In those days, Herod the king began to mistreat some of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. [That is to say, he ordered to kill him.]

3 And when he saw that it pleased the Jews, then he also arrested Peter. It was during the days of unleavened bread.

4 And when he had seized Peter and thrown him into prison [by the hand of his servants], he put Peter under the guard of four squads, each being made of four soldiers, with the intention of bringing him before the people after the Passover [that is to say, after the days of unleavened bread].

5 So Peter was kept in prison, and the church was praying to God without ceasing for him.

6 And in the last night before the day when Herod should have brought him before the people, Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, and there were soldiers who were guarding the door of the prison.

7 And behold, an angel of the Lord appeared, and a light shone in the room. And the angel awakened Peter, striking him on the side and saying, 'Get up quickly'. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said to him, 'Gird yourself and put your sandals'. And he did so. Then the angel said to him, 'Put on your coat and follow me'.

9 And Peter went out and followed him, not knowing that this thing which was being done by the angel was real, but thinking that he was seeing a vision.

10 And when they had passed a first and a second guard, they came to the iron gate that leads into the city and it opened to them by itself. And they went out, and went into a street, and immediately the angel departed from Peter.

11 And when Peter came to himself, he said: Now I know for sure that the Lord has sent his angel and has delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews [who refuse to believe that Jesus has been sent by the God of Moses].

12 And after thinking about it, Peter went to the house of Mary, the mother of John who is surnamed Mark, where many people had gathered together to pray.

13 And when Peter knocked at the outside door, a maid named Rhoda came to listen.

14 And when she recognized the voice of Peter, she was overwhelmed with such a joy that she did not open the door and ran to tell in the house that Peter was standing at the door.

15 And they said to her, 'You are mad'. But she confidently asserted that it was so. Then they said, 'It is his angel'.

16 And Peter continued to knock. And when they opened the door, they were amazed to see him.

17 And Pierre beckoned to them with his hand to be silent, and told them how the Lord had brought him out of prison. And he said, 'Tell these things to James and the brothers'. Then he departed and went to another place.

18 And when it was day, there was great agitation among the soldiers, as to what had become of Peter.

19 And when Herod sought Peter and found him not, he questioned the guards and ordered them to be put to death. Then he went down from Judea to Caesarea and stayed there.

20 And Herod was very angry with the people from the cities of Tyre and Sidon. But these cities needed food from his country, so a group of them came to ask him for peace. They were able to get Blastus, the king’s personal servant, on their side.

21 And Herod decided on a day to meet with them. On that day he was wearing a beautiful royal apparel, and he sat on his throne, and made an oration to the people.

22 And the people cried out: This is the voice of a god, and not of a man. [And this pleased Herod, and he approved it.]

23 And immediately an angel of the Lord smote him, because he had not given glory to God [and also because of all his other sins]. And he was eaten by worms inside his body, and he died.

24 And the word of God spread more and more, and the number of disciples increased.

25 And Barnabas and Saul, when they had accomplished that for which they had come to Jerusalem, took with them John who was surnamed Mark and returned.

Acts 13

1 Now there were prophets and teachers in the church at Antioch: Barnabas, and Simeon called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen who had grown up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 And while they were ministering to the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said: Separate Barnabas and Saul for me, for the work to which I have called them.

3 And when they finished fasting and praying, they laid their hands on Barnabas and Saul and let them go. [It has already happened before that two apostles have laid their hands on people who had the desire to understand the faith and who had already been baptized, and it was in order to transmit to them through physical contact the Holy Spirit which is the knowledge of faith. Here Paul and Barnabas are two people who already possess the Holy Spirit, and their brothers in the faith have laid their hands on Paul and Barnabas to testify that the Holy Spirit has spoken to them and has asked them to entrust a particular mission to these two people.]

4 So Barnabas and Saul, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, went to Seleucia. And from there they sailed to the island of Cyprus.

5 And when they arrived at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had John [who was surnamed Mark] as their helper.

6 And when they had gone through the whole island as far as Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet who was Jew and whose name was Bar-Jesus.

7 He always stayed close to the proconsul Sergius Paulus, a prudent man. And the proconsul summoned Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer, this is the interpretation of his name, resisted them and sought to turn the proconsul away from the faith.

9 Then Saul, who is also called Paul, being full of the Holy Spirit, looked at him fixedly and spoke the following words.

10 O man full of all guile and all villainy, son of the devil, enemy of all righteousness. Will you not cease to pervert the straight ways of the Lord.

11 And now, behold the hand of the Lord is on you. You will be blind for a certain time, you will not be able to see the sunlight.

12 And immediately everything became dark for Elymas, and he groped for people to lead him by the hand. And when the proconsul saw what had happened, he believed and was astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now Paul and his companions left Paphos by a ship, and they came to Perga in Pamphylia. And John [who was surnamed Mark] left them and returned to Jerusalem.

14 And from Perga they continued their journey and came to Antioch of Pisidia. And they entered the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent messages to them by saying: Brothers, if you have any word of exhortation for the people, then speak.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoned with his hand, and said: Men of Israel, and you who fear God, listen.

17 The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt in the land of Egypt, and brought them out with a high arm.

18 And for about forty years, he has suffered their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan [by the hand of our fathers], he divided their land to our fathers by lot.

20 And after those things, during a period of about four hundred and fifty years, he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet.

21 Then they asked for a king. And God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, during twenty years.

22 And when God had removed Saul, he raised up David to be their king and gave this testimony: I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who will do all my will.

23 And according to his promise, God has raised up from the seed of David a savior for Israel, namely Jesus.

24 And before his coming, John had preached the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. [Now the person who was baptized was committing to no longer willingly and publicly unjustifiably cause any harm to anyone, after having acknowledged to the victims the unjustifiable offenses committed in the past. For the law of the Lord given to Moses indicates that forgiveness for a sin committed by offending someone else is obtained by interacting with the victim to acknowledge the wicked deed that has been done, and the law adds that this must be done in the presence of a priest who is by definition a descendant of Aaron, and John absolutely does not call into question the law of Moses. For what John asks the people is not to seek to do good only according to the quantities prescribed in the law, but to take personal initiatives for well being to others.]

25 And when John was fulfilling his course, he said: I am not the one whom you think that I am. But behold, after me comes one whose shoes I am not worthy to untie.

26 Brothers, children of the generation of Abraham, and you who fear God, it is to us that this message of salvation has been sent.

27 For the inhabitants of Jerusalem and their leaders did not recognize Jesus. They did not recognize the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath, and which they have fulfilled by condemning him.

28 Even though they found nothing worthy of death in him, they asked Pilate to put him to death.

29 And when they had fulfilled everything written about him, they took him down from the tree and laid him in a tomb.

30 But God raised him from the dead.

31 And he appeared for many days to those who had come up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the people.

32 And we declare to you that, concerning the promise made to the fathers, God has fulfilled it for us their children, by raising up Jesus.

33 As it is written in the second Psalm: You are my son, I have begotten you today.

34 And concerning the fact that he had to raise Jesus up from the dead, so that Jesus will not return to corruption, he had declared it by saying: I will give you the holy graces promised to David, the sure graces.

35 Therefore he has said also in another psalm: You will not suffer your holy one to see corruption.

36 Now David served by obeying the counsel of God throughout his entire life, and then he died was gathered to his fathers, and saw corruption.

37 But the one whom God has raised up from the dead has not seen corruption.

38 Know therefore, brothers and sisters, that it is through this man that the forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you.

39 And everyone who believes in his message is justified in all things in which you could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest it happens to you the following thing which is spoken of in the prophets.

41 Look at this, you who are despisers, and be amazed, and disappear. For I work a work in your days, a work of which you will not believe that it had to be done if someone explain the goal to achieve to you.

42 And when Paul and Barnabas were leaving the synagogue of the Jews, the Gentiles who were in the synagogue seeking to understand God besought the apostles of Christ to return to them on the next sabbath day in order to teach them these words.

43 And when the synagogue had closed, many of the Jews and of the devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas. And the apostles of Christ conversed with them and urged them to continue in the grace of God.

44 And on the next sabbath day, almost the entire city had gathered together to hear the word of God.

45 And when those of the Jews who refuses to believe that the message of the apostles comes from the God of Moses saw the crowds, they were filled with jealousy. And they opposed what Paul was saying, by shouting insults and arguing against him.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas said to them boldly: It was necessary that the word of God should have been spoken to you first. But since you reject it and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we now turn to the Gentiles.

47 For thus has the Lord commanded us [when he had spoken about Christ by the mouth of the prophet Isaiah]: I have set you to be a light to the nations, to bring salvation to the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard it, they were glad and glorified the word of the Lord. And all those who were destined for eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord did spread throughout the whole region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the leaders of the the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them from their region.

51 And Paul and Barnabas shook the dust off their feet against them, and went to Iconium.

52 While the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Spirit.

Acts 14

1 And at Iconium, Paul and Barnabas entered together the synagogue of the Jews, and they spoke in such a convincing way that a large crowd of both Jews and Greeks believed [that is to say, they believed that the message taught to them was worthy of being received].

2 But those who disbelieved among the Jews stirred up the Gentiles and corrupted their minds against the brothers.

3 And Paul and Barnabas stayed in Iconium for a long time, and were speaking boldly in the Lord. And the Lord was bearing witness to the word of his grace, by causing signs and wonders to be performed by their hands.

4 And the people of the city were divided. Some were for the Jews [who refused to believe], and others were for the apostles.

5 Then a group of people, made up of both the Gentiles and the Jews, and of some leaders of the people, decided to violently oppose the teaching of the apostles and to stone them.

6 And when Paul and Barnabas became aware of it, they fled to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the surrounding region.

7 And there they preached the gospel [that is to say, the good news which is the word of Jesus Christ].

8 And at Lystra, there was a man impotent in his feet who was a cripple from the womb of his mother. He had never walked, and it happened that he was sitting there and was listening to Paul.

9 And Paul looked at him intently, and perceived that he had faith to be healed.

10 Then Paul said with a loud voice, 'Stand up straight on your feet'. And he jumped up, and walked.

11 And when the crowd saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices and said in the Lycaonian language: The gods have come down to us in human form.

12 And they named Barnabas Jupiter, and they named Paul Mercury because he was the main speaker.

13 The temple [of their god] Jupiter was at the entrance to the city, and the chief priest of that temple brought oxen with garlands of flowers to the gates, in order to offer a sacrifice with the crowd. [Now it was not about being able to eat meat together and rejoice in the fact that a happy event had occurred among them, but it was about offering a sacrifice to their god, that is to say, performing a particular ritual to honor that god whom they supposed to be the author of the miracle that had occurred among them. They wanted to honor Paul and Barnabas in this way.]

14 And when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard of it, they tore their clothes, and they rushed running to go into the crowd.

15 And they cried out and said: Men, why are you doing these things. We are men also, and we have the same passions as you. We have come here to bring you a good news, to urge you to turn away from these vain things and to serve the living God who made the heaven and the earth, and the sea, and all that is in them.

16 In the past this God suffered all peoples to walk in their own ways.

17 But he never ceased testifying to who he is, by doing good and giving us rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with gladness [when we had the desire to seek the well-being of others in what we were doing]. [Now God have acted in this way towards the children of Jacob as it is written in the law of Moses and the prophets, but also towards all others communities and individuals who have not received a particular law. For what is important for God is why a person does something and not what that person does.]

18 With these words, the apostles have scarcely restrained the crowd from offering a sacrifice to them. [For the crowd was supposing that the apostles Paul and Barnabas were gods from heaven

who had taken human form to come and visit them. This is why the crowd wanted to perform a particular ritual that did not simply consist of rejoicing together.]

19 Then some Jews came from Antioch and Iconium, and persuaded the people [that Paul was working miracles by using the power of an evil spirit]. And they stoned Paul and dragged him out of the city, thinking that he was dead.

20 But when the disciples [of Jesus] gathered around him, he got up and entered the city. And the next day he went with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel in that city, and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch.

22 And they were strengthening the hearts of the disciples, encouraging them to continue in the faith and saying that it is through many tribulations that we must enter the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had appointed elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord in whom they had believed. [In those days, a new disciple has a moral obligation to let his loved ones know that he no longer wants to participate in their idolatrous practices because he has found the true God. And in this situation, the disciple can be in danger since he can be accused of idolatry because of his belief that a man is God or the son of God, but the disciple can also simply feel isolated from his loved ones who continue to have other moral principles. It is because of this particular context that the apostle Paul creates assemblies in different places, so that the disciples can support each other morally and also organize themselves to make new believers and create harmony in the world.]

24 And they passed through Pisidia, and came to the country of Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in the city of Perga, they went down to Attalia.

26 And from there they sailed to Antioch, from where they had been commended to the grace of God for the work that they had now accomplished.

27 And after their arrival, they called the church together and reported all the things that God had used them to do, and how he had opened the door of faith to the Gentiles.

28 And they remained a long time with the disciples.

Acts 15

1 And some men came to Antioch from Judea, and they were teaching the brothers by saying: Unless you are circumcised according to the custom taught by Moses, you cannot be saved. [Now when Abraham was ninety nine years old, and his son was Ishmael was thirteen years old, God had made a covenant with him by asking him to circumcise at eight days old all the males under his care, from generation to generation, and Abraham had circumcised all the people of his household on that day. But the exact account of the origin of this covenant and the exact content of the commandment comes from Moses who wrote the book of Genesis at the dictation of an angel of God, and this happened hundreds of years after the death of Abraham.]

2 Then Paul and Barnabas had a great discussion and a great dissension with them. And the brothers decided that Paul and Barnabas, and some others, should go up to Jerusalem in order to discuss this

matter with the apostles and elders. [Paul and Barnabas were previously called apostles, but Paul did not walk alongside Jesus in the flesh and was converted later through a vision that he had, and Barnabas is simply a person who received a good understanding of how to put into practice the teachings of Jesus Christ and is therefore filled with the holy spirit.]

3 Then the Church helped them prepare to go on their journey, and they continued their journey through Phoenicia and Samaria, reporting the conversion of the Gentiles and thus causing a great joy to all the brothers [that is to say, to all the Jews who were already disciples of Jesus].

4 And when they arrived in Jerusalem, they were received by the church, and by the apostles and the elders, and they reported all the things that God had used them to do. [Now they have also explained the reason for their coming, that is to say, they have explained that there has arisen a discussion in Antioch because certain people have declared the following: Non-Jews who believe in the message taught by Jesus must practice circumcision which is prescribed in the book of Genesis written by Moses, if they want to be saved by forming a single community with the Jews who believe in the message taught by Jesus.]

5 But among those who listened to the report given by Paul and his companions, there were some men of the sect of the Pharisees who had believed in the message of Jesus and who stood up and said: The Gentiles should be circumcised and should be required to observe the law of Moses. [Now the Pharisees are a group of people who claim to distinguish themselves by a strict observance of the law. And some of them have recognized that Jesus Christ was a prophet sent by the God of Moses, because of the events that occurred during and after his life and of which they had knowledge. But claiming to believe in Jesus does not mean having understood the exact content of the teaching of Jesus, since even the apostles who walked alongside Jesus during his life had believed in him before his crucifixion and it was only after his resurrection and departure that they received a good understanding of the meaning of his teaching. But the only thing that Jesus commanded his disciples is that everyone must love his neighbor as oneself, and the temple of God is still present in Jerusalem, and that is why these Pharisees who must be young people have said this thing. But these Pharisees in particular have not yet understood certain things that the apostles and other people have already understood, that is to say that the law of Moses which describes particular rituals to be done by the descendants and Aaron and the whole tribe of Levi cannot continue to exist without alteration, since they must no longer intervene in the forgiveness of sins that a person commits by harming another person, since Jesus said the following to the apostles after his resurrection and before his ascension to heaven: Receive the Holy Spirit. Those to whom you will forgive sins, they will be forgiven. And those to whom you will not forgive sins, those sins will not be forgiven.]

6 Then the apostles and elders gathered together to consider this matter.

7 And after much argument, Peter stood up and said to them: Brothers, you know that God had chosen me among us a long time ago, so that the Gentiles may hear the word of the gospel from my mouth and believe. [For I had explained to you how the Holy Spirit had asked me to go and explain the message of the gospel in the house of a Roman officer named Cornelius who had sent messengers to seek me.]

8 And God who knows the hearts had borne witness to them, by giving them the Holy Spirit just as he had done to us. [That is to say, we had observed the occurrence of the same sign.]

9 So God had made no distinction between us and them, having purified their hearts through faith. [That is to say, their hearts had been purified after my speech had allowed them to understand that the only thing that matters to God is the faith in Jesus Christ, the faith in the power of the commandment given by Jesus Christ.]

10 Why do you want to offend God now by putting a yoke on the neck of the disciples [in addition to the unique commandment of Christ], a yoke that neither our fathers nor we were able to bear.

11 For we believe that we will be saved by the grace of the Lord Jesus, and they can be saved in the same way as us.

12 Then the whole assembly remained silent, and they listened to Barnabas and Paul who were recounting all the signs and wonders that God had performed among the Gentiles by them.

13 And when they had finished speaking, James answered and said: Brothers, listen to me.

14 Simon Peter has reminded us today how God had showed his love for the Gentiles who had believed in the gospel, when he saw for the first time that God has caused them to become like the people who bear his name [that is to say, like the Jews who believe that Jesus is the Christ of God].

15 And this is in accordance with the words of the prophets, as the following thing is written.

16 After these things I will return, and I will rebuild the tabernacle of David that has fallen down. I will rebuild its ruins, and I will set it up.

17 So that the remnant of mankind may seek the Lord, those who are of all the nations and who are called by my name. [Now it is the end of the book of the prophet Amos which is quoted here.]

18 Says the Lord, who does these things and to whom they have been known from eternity.

19 Therefore my opinion is that we should not trouble those who turn to God from among the Gentiles.

20 But we should write to them to abstain from the pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and what is strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses has had people who preach him in every city for generations, since he is read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then it seemed good to the apostles, and to the elders, and to the whole church, to choose men from among them in order to send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas. And they chose Judas called Barsabas, and Silas, men respected among the brothers.

23 And they sent those men with a letter which had the following words: The apostles, and the elders, and the brothers, to the brothers who are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and in Syria, and in Cilicia, greeting.

24 We have heard that certain men have gone out from us and have come to you, to trouble you with words and corrupt your faith, telling you that you must circumcise yourselves and even observe the law. We did not give them such instructions.

25 After discussing and agreeing on it, we have decided to choose delegates and send them to you.

26 And they will come to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 So we have sent Judas and Silas, who will declare the same things to you by mouth.

28 It has seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us, to lay on you no greater burden than the following things which are necessary [besides the holy commandment of our Lord Jesus Christ].

29 You should abstain from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication. You will do well if you keep yourselves from these things. Farewell.

30 And they leave the church at Jerusalem, and went to Antioch. And they gathered the group of believers there, and gave them the letter.

31 And when they had read it, the people rejoiced for the encouragement that the letter had given them.

32 And Judas and Silas, who were themselves prophets, exhorted and strengthened them with many other words.

33 And after they had stayed there some time, the believers did let them go back in peace to the church at Jerusalem.

34 But it seemed good to Silas to stay there.

35 And Paul and Barnabas stayed in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord. And many other believers were doing the same.

36 And after some days, Paul said to Barnabas: Let us return and visit the brothers in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, in order to see how they are doing.

37 And Barnabas wanted to take with them John who was surnamed Mark.

38 But Paul thought it more fitting not to take with them the one who had left them from Pamphylia, and who had not accompanied them in their work.

39 And the disagreement was so important between them that they separated from each other. And Barnabas took Mark with him, and sailed to the island of Cyprus.

40 And Paul chose Silas and departed, being commended by the brothers to the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the churches.

Acts 16

1 Then he went to Derbe and to Lystra. And behold, there was a certain disciple named Timothy. He was the son of a Jewish woman who had believed, and his father was a Greek.

2 And good things were said about him by the brothers who were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 And Paul wanted to take Timothy to travel with him. And having taken him, Paul circumcised him because of the Jews who lived in that region. For they all knew that his father was a Greek. [So Paul

did this thing so that the Jews would not prevent Timothy from entering the synagogues with him to preach the gospel.]

4 And as they went on their way through the cities, they recommended to the believers to observe the decrees given by the apostles and elders who were at Jerusalem. [It is the content of the letter that the apostles and the elders wrote in Jerusalem and sent to Antioch by the hand of Judas and Silas.]

5 And the churches were growing stronger in the faith, and were increasing in number daily.

6 And they traveled through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word in Asia.

7 And when they came to Mysia, they wanted to enter Bithynia but the Spirit of Jesus refused to let them do so.

8 And they passed through Mysia, and went down to Troas.

9 And Paul had the following vision during the night. A man of Macedonia was standing, and was beseeching him by saying: Come over to Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after Paul had seen this vision, immediately we prepared to go to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to preach the gospel to them.

11 We left Troas and sailed directly to Samothrace, and the next day we went to Neapolis.

12 And from there we went to Philippi, which is the largest city in a district of Macedonia and a Roman colony. And we spent several days there.

13 And on the sabbath day, we went outside the city gate to a river, where we supposed there was a place of prayer. And we sat down, and spoke to the women who had gathered together there.

14 One of them was named Lydia, a seller of purple cloth from the city of Thyatira. She was a worshiper of God, and was listening to us. And the Lord opened her heart to pay attention to what Paul was saying. [Now when it is said that she was a worshipper of God, it means that she had the desire not to harm others without justification, and also the desire to understand what is right to do.]

15 And when she and her household had been baptized, she besought us by saying, 'If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and stay there'. And she urged us.

16 And as we were going to the place of prayer, a certain maidservant who had a spirit of divination, and who brought great profit to her masters by divining, met us.

17 And that maidservant was following Paul and us, and was crying out: These men are servants of the most high God, and they proclaim to us the way of salvation.

18 And she did this for several days. And when Paul was greatly afflicted by it, he turned around and said to the spirit, 'I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her'. And that spirit went out of her at that very hour.

19 And when the masters of that maidservant saw that their hope of gain had gone, they seized Paul and Silas, and dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers.

20 And when they had brought them before the magistrates, thay said: These men are disturbing our city.

21 They are Jews who proclaim customs that it is not lawful for us to receive or to observe, seeing that we are Romans.

22 And the crowd rose up against Paul and Silas. And the magistrates tore off the clothes of the two men, and ordered them to be beaten with rods.

23 And after having beaten them severely, they threw them into prison, ordering the jailer to watch them very carefully.

24 And the jailer, having received this order, threw them into the inner prison and bound their feet between large blocks of wood.

25 And at midnight, Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and the prisoners were listening to them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken. At that moment, all the doors were opened and the bonds of all the prisoners were loosed.

27 And the jailer awoke, and saw that the prison doors were opened. Then he drew his sword and was about to kill himself, thinking that the prisoners had escaped.

28 But Paul cried out with a loud voice by saying: Do not hurt yourself. For we are all here.

29 Then the jailer told someone to bring a light, and rushed inside the prison. And he came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas.

30 Then he brought them out, and said: Sirs, what must I do to be saved.

31 And Paul and Silas answered: Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you and your household will be saved.

32 And they spoke the word of the Lord to him, and to all those who were in his house.

33 And the jailer took them with him at that very hour of the night, and washed their wounds. And he was baptized without delay, he and all his family.

34 Then he brought them into his house and served them food. And he and all his household rejoiced for the fact that they had become believers in God.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent some soldiers to tell the jailer: Release those men.

36 Then the jailer reported the words to Paul by saying: The magistrates have sent word to release you. And now, go out in peace.

37 But Paul said to the soldiers: After they had publicly and without judgment beaten us, even though we are Romans, they threw us into prison. And now they want to release us secretly. No, it will not be so. Let them come and set us free [publicly].

38 And the soldiers reported these words to the magistrates, who became afraid when they heard that Paul and Silas were Romans.

39 Then they came and appeased them, and set them free, and urged them to leave the city.

40 And when Paul and Silas had gone out of the prison, they went into the house of Lydia. And when they had seen the brothers, they comforted them and departed out of the city.

Acts 17

1 Now when Paul and Silas went through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, and there was a synagogue of Jews in that city.

2 And Paul entered it, according to his custom. And on the sabbath days, three sabbath, he discussed the scriptures with them.

3 He was explaining and establishing that Christ had to suffer, and to rise from dead. And Paul said: And the Christ is the man Jesus whom I announce to you.

4 And some of them were convinced, and joined Paul and Silas. And so did a large multitude of Greeks fearing God, and also many respectable women.

5 But those of the Jews who refused to believe were filled with jealousy. Therefore they chose some vagabonds who were wicked men, and gathered a crowd, and made a tumult in the city. Then they went to the house of Jason in order to seek Paul and Silas and to bring them out before the people.

6 And when they found them not, they dragged Jason and a few brothers before the rulers of the city, and shouted: These people have turned the world upside down, and now they have come here to do likewise. And Jason has received them.

7 They all act against the decrees of Caesar. For they say that there is another king whose name is Jesus.

8 And when the rulers of the city and the crowd heard those words, they were prickled in their hearts.

9 Nevertheless they did let go Jason and the others, after having obtained a deposit from them.

10 And the brothers immediately made Paul and Silas leave at night to go to Beroea. And when they arrived there, they went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 The thoughts of the Jews of that city were more noble than those of the Jews of Thessalonica. And they received the word with the will to understand, examining the scriptures daily to find out if those things were so.

12 And many of them believed, as well as many honorable Greek women, and many Greek men.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica heard that Paul was proclaiming the word of God at Beroea, they came there to agitate the crowds.

14 Therefore the brothers [that is to say, the disciples] immediately caused Paul to go on the side of the sea. But Silas and Timothy remained at Beroea.

15 And those who accompanied Paul led him to Athens. Then they returned, responsible for transmitting to Silas and Timothy the order to join Paul as soon as possible.

16 Now while Paul was waiting for them at Athens, he was prickled in his heart at the sight of this city full of idols.

17 And he was discussing the scriptures in the synagogue with Jews and with devout persons [on the sabbath day], and in the public places every day with whoever met him.

18 Then some philosophers of the Epicureans and of the Stoics met him. And some said, 'What does this waffler say'. And others said, 'It seems that he announces strange gods. For he preaches Jesus and the resurrection'.

19 And they took him, and brought him to the Areopagus council, and said: Can we know what is this new doctrine that you teach.

20 For you make us hear strange things. Therefore we want to know the meaning of these things.

21 Now all the Athenians and foreigners who stayed in Athens spent their time only telling or listening to things.

22 Then Paul stood up before the meeting of the Areopagus council and said: Men of Athens, I have seen that in all things you are too superstitious.

23 For I have walked through your city and have seen the objects of your devotion, and I have even discovered an altar with this inscription, 'To an Unknown God'. What you worship without knowing it, it is what I am exposing to you.

24 The God who has made the world and all things that is in it, being Lord of the heaven and the earth, does not dwell in temples made with human hands.

25 He is not served by human hands, as if he lacked something, since he himself gives life, breath and all things to everyone.

26 He caused all the people of men, made out of one blood, to dwell on all the face of the earth. And he has determined the times fixed in advance, and the limits of their habitation.

27 He has wanted them to seek the Lord by groping for him, although he is not far from each one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being. As some of your own poets have said, we are of his kind.

29 So then, being of the kind of God, we must not think that the divinity is like gold, or silver, or stone, sculpted by art and the skilfulness of man.

30 God was tolerant during the times of ignorance, but now he commands all men everywhere to repent.

31 For he has appointed a day in which he will judge the world according to righteousness by the man whom he has sanctified, and he has proved it to all men by raising him from the dead.

32 Now when they heard of the resurrection from the dead, some mocked him and others said: We will hear you concerning this another time.

33 And Paul withdrew from among them.

34 Nevertheless, some of the people joined Paul and believed. Among them were Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

Acts 18

1 After these things, Paul departed from Athens and went to Corinth.

2 And there he found a Jew named Aquila, a native of Pontus, who had recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome. And Paul became friends with them.

3 And since he had the same trade, Paul stayed with them and worked there. They were tentmakers.

4 And Paul discussed the scriptures in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded both Jews and Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timothy came from Macedonia, Paul devoted all his time to the teaching of the gospel, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.

6 And when the Jews resisted and blasphemed, Paul shook his garment and said to them: Your blood is on your own heads, and I am clean. From now on I will go to the Gentiles.

7 And Paul left the synagogue, and entered the house of a man named Titius Justus. He was a worshipper of God, and his house was next to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord with all his household. And many of the Corinthians who had heard Paul also believed, and were baptized.

9 Then the Lord said to Paul in a vision during the night. Do not be afraid. Do not hold your peace, but speak.

10 For I am with you, and no one will lay a hand on you to harm you. Speak, for I have many people in this city.

11 And Paul remained there for a year and six months, teaching the word of God among the Corinthians.

12 Now when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews united in a revolt against Paul, and brought him before the judgment seat.

13 And they said: This man is stirring up people to worship God in a way that is contrary to the law.

14 And as Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews: If it were a matter of injustice or of some evil deed done to a certain person, then I would listen to you, O Jews, as I should.

15 But if it is a matter of disputing over a word or over names concerning your law, then that is your business. For I do not want to be a judge of such matters.

16 And he dismissed them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all those Jews seized Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio did not pay attention to them.

18 And Paul stayed in Corinth for some time. Then he took leave of the brothers and sailed for Syria, with Priscilla and Aquila.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and Paul left Priscilla and Aquila there. And he entered the synagogue and discussed with the Jews.

20 And those Jew begged him to stay longer, but he refused.

21 And he took leave of them by saying, 'I must by all means celebrate the coming feast in Jerusalem [that is to say, I have to meet some people there]. I will come back to you, if God wills it'. And he sailed to depart from Ephesus.

22 And when he came at Caesarea, he went up to Jerusalem and saluted the church, and then he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time in Antioch, Paul departed and went through the region of Galatia and Phrygia, strengthening all the disciples.

24 Now there was a Jew named Apollos who was a native of Alexandria and who came to Ephesus. He was an eloquent man, and he was well-versed in the scriptures.

25 This man had been instructed in the way of the Lord. He was fervent in the spirit, and he spoke and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. [Now a person who accepted the message of John was committing to no longer willingly and publicly unjustifiably cause any harm to anyone, after having acknowledged to the victims the unjustifiable offenses committed in the past. For the law of the Lord given to Moses indicates that forgiveness for a sin committed by offending someone else is obtained by interacting with the victim to acknowledge the wicked deed that has been done, and the law adds that this must be done in the presence of a priest who is by definition a descendant of Aaron, and John absolutely does not call into question the law of Moses. For what John asks the people is not to seek to do good only according to the quantities prescribed in the law, but to take personal initiatives for well being to others.]

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And when Aquila and Priscilla heard his words, they took him with them and explained to him more accurately the way of God. [Now since it was said that Apollos only knew about the baptism of John, this means that he had not yet been informed that Jesus baptized his apostles with a special Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost. So the persons who have informed Apollos about the existence of John did not talk to him about Jesus, either because those persons did not believe that Jesus was the Christ awaited by the Jewish people, or because those persons did not know exactly what was taught by the sect of the disciples of Jesus. For at the beginning of the church, before the apostle Peter discovered when he went to the house of Cornelius that non-Jews are loved by God in the same way as Jews, the disciples of Jesus considered themselves as a Jewish sect. For they knew the exact definition of faith and intended to explain it to the other Jews day by day until the return of Jesus, but they were unaware of the exact definition of eternal life. And even until their death no apostle has known the exact definition of eternal life, and this is what is interesting for understanding all these stories of the deeds of the first Christians.]

27 And when he wanted to go to Achaia, the brothers [that is to say the disciples] encouraged him and wrote to the disciples who were at Achaia to receive him. And when he had come there, he

made himself very helpful by the grace of God to those who had believed [that is to say the disciples].

28 For he confuted vehemently the Jews in public, demonstrating from the scriptures [of the Jews] that Jesus was the Christ.

Acts 19

1 And while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul came to Ephesus after having passed through the upper coasts.

2 And it happened that Paul found certain disciples at Ephesus and said to them, 'Have you received the Holy Spirit when you have believed'. And they said to him, 'We have not even heard that there is a Holy Spirit'. [Now in those days there are not yet many intermediaries between the author of the message of the gospel and the receivers, and this may explain that certain gifts are received at the moment when a disciple understands exactly what he must do. For there are superficial understanding as it appears to be the case for these disciples whom Paul have met.]

3 Then Paul said to them: What baptism have you received. And they said. 'The baptism of John'. [Now we remember that in the previous story Apollos arrived at Ephesus knowing only the baptism of John, and that he was informed of certain subtleties of the message of Jesus by Aquila and Priscilla, and it was from that moment that he began to demonstrate to other Jews that the message transmitted by Jesus made him the Christ announced by the Jewish scriptures.]

4 Then Paul said: John baptized with the baptism of repentance, telling the people that they should believe in [message of] the one who should come after him, that is to say, in Jesus Christ.

5 And when they heard it, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands on them, the Holy Spirit came on them, and they spoke in other languages, and prophesied.

7 The number of those persons was about twelve.

8 Then Paul entered the synagogue, and spoke freely during three months, discussing the things concerning the kingdom of God and trying to persuade those who listened to him. [Now Paul knows the definition of faith, that is to say, how a disciple should behave, but he does not know the exact definition of eternal life.]

9 But some of them hardened their hearts and refused to believe [because they considered it abnormal to worship God without performing specific rituals], and they were speaking evil of the way before the multitude [namely the way that was taught by Paul]. Then Paul withdrew from them, and separated the disciples from them, and taught the disciples every day in the school of a man named Tyrannus.

10 And it continued for two years, so that all those who dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God was doing extraordinary miracles by the hands of Paul.

12 To the extent that the linen or handkerchiefs that had touched his body were brought to the sick, and it healed them and made the evil spirits come out of them.

13 Then some of the wandering Jews wanted to become exorcists, and they took the initiative to invoke the name of Lord Jesus on those who had evil spirits. And they said to a man who was possessed by an evil spirit: We command you by Jesus whom Paul preaches.

14 Those who did this were seven sons of a man named Sceva, a Jew who was one of the chief priests.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said to them: I know Jesus, and I know who is Paul. But you, who are you.

16 And the man in whom was the evil spirit rushed on them, and overcame them, and did beat them, and they fled from that house naked and wounded.

17 And this thing had been known to all the Jews and all the Greeks who dwelt at Ephesus, and fear seized them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was glorified.

18 And many of those who had believed came to confess and declare the wicked deeds that they had done.

19 And a number of those who practiced the magical arts brought their books and burned them in the sight of all. The value was estimated at fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So the word of the Lord was growing in power and strength.

21 After these things had happened, Paul purposed to go to Jerusalem, crossing Macedonia and Achaia. And he said: When I have been there, I must also visit Rome.

22 And he sent to Macedonia two of those who ministered to him, Timothy and Erastus, and he himself stayed in Asia for some time.

23 At that time, there arose a great trouble concerning the way of the Lord.

24 For there was a certain man named Demetrius who was a silversmith, and who made silver objects for the temple of the goddess Diana. It was an occupation that allowed artisans to have work and thus earn money.

25 And he gathered together those artisans, with the workers who had similar occupations, and said: Sirs, you know that our well-being depends on this business.

26 And you see and hear that, not only in Ephesus, but in almost all of Asia, this Paul has persuaded and turned away much people by saying that the gods made by human hands are not gods.

27 The danger from this is not only that our business will fall into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana will lose its worshippers, and the majesty of her who is revered throughout Asia and throughout the world will be reduced to nothingness.

28 And when they heard those words, they were filled with anger and they began to shout: Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was in confusion. And they rushed together into the stadium, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia and companions of Paul in travel.

30 And Paul wanted to go and present himself before the crowd [in order to speak to them], but the disciples prevented him.

31 Also, some leaders of the country who were friends of Paul sent him a message telling him not to go into the stadium.

32 Some people were shouting one thing, some others were shouting something else. For the assembly was in a state of confusion, and most of the people did not know why they had come together.

33 And some Jews made a man named Alexander stand before the crowd, after telling him what he had to say. Alexander beckoned with his hand, and wanted to speak to the people.

34 But when they perceived that he was a Jew, they all shouted with one voice for about two hours: Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town clerk had quieted the crowd, he said: Men of Ephesus, who is there who does not know that the city of Ephesus is the guardian of the temple of the great Diana and of her image that fell down from Jupiter.

36 Since it is a fact that no one can dispute, you ought to calm down and to do nothing rashly.

37 For you have brought here these men who are guilty of neither sacrilege nor blasphemy against our goddess.

38 Now therefore, if Demetrius and his craftsmen have a complaint against anyone, there are courts of law and proconsuls. Let them sue each other.

39 But if you have other matters in mind, then it will be resolved in a lawful assembly.

40 And now, we risk being accused of sedition for what has happened today. For there is no reason for us to gather together now.

41 And when he had spoken thus, he dismissed the assembly.

Acts 20

1 When the trouble had ceased, Paul called the disciples together and exhorted them. Then he took leave of them, and departed for Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone through those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece.

3 And he stayed three months there, and he was about to sail for Syria when the Jews laid wait for him. So he decided to return through Macedonia.

4 He had with him as far as Asia: Sopater of Beroea, the son of Pyrrhus. And Aristarchus, and Secundus, who were from Thessalonica. And Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy. And two men who were from Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These men went ahead, and waited for us at Troas.

6 As for us, we sailed from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and joined them at Troas after five days. And we stayed there seven days. [Now the Jewish feast of unleavened bread is mentioned here only as a time marker, and it is evident that Paul is not concerned with Jewish feasts since no particular works are described during this Passover period.]

7 And on the first day of the week, when the disciples had gathered together to break bread, Paul preached to them and continued his discourse until midnight. His departure was scheduled for the next day.

8 And there were many lamps burning in the upper room where they had assembled.

9 And a young man named Eutychus was sitting in a window, and he fell into a deep sleep while Paul was speaking. And as Paul spoke for a long time, the young man lost his balance during his sleep and fell from the third floor. And when people went down to help him, they found that he was dead.

10 But Paul went down, bent over him and took him in his arms, and said: Do not be troubled, for his life is in him.

11 Then Paul went back upstairs, and broke bread and ate, and talked for a long time until daybreak. Then he departed.

12 So the young man was brought back alive, and this was a great consolation.

13 And we went before Paul to the ship, and sailed for Assos. We had agreed to take Paul there, because he had decided so, having wanted to make this part of the journey on foot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him on board and went to Mitylene.

15 From there, continuing by sea, we arrived the next day opposite Chios. And the next day, we arrived at Samos and stayed at Trogyllion. And the next day, we arrived at Miletus.

16 For Paul had decided to pass by Ephesus without stopping there, so as not to spend time in Asia. For he was hastening in order to be at Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost, if possible.

17 But when we were at Miletus, Paul sent to Ephesus and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they had come to Paul, he said to them: You know how I have behaved among you from the first day that I set foot in Asia.

19 I have served the Lord without arrogance, and with many tears in the midst of the trials which were imposed on me through the plots of the Jews.

20 You know that I have not hidden anything that could be useful to you.

21 And I have taught you publicly and from house to house, proclaiming to both Jews and Greeks repentance toward God and faith in our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now, being bound by the Spirit, I am going to Jerusalem without knowing what will happen to me there.

23 However, the Holy Spirit warns me in every city that bonds and afflictions await me.

24 But I am not concerned about the quality or the duration of my life, but by the desire to have the satisfaction of having done what is right. My mission is to proclaim the gospel of the grace of God which I have received from the Lord Jesus.

25 And now behold, I know that you will no longer see my face, all of you who dwell in the places where I have gone to preach the kingdom of God.

26 Therefore I declare to you today that I am pure from the blood of all of you.

27 For I have announced to you all the counsel of God, without hiding anything.

28 Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to all the flock over which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, in order to nourish with the knowledge of the Lord the church that he has purchased with his own blood.

29 I know that cruel wolves will come among you after my departure, and they will not spare the flock.

30 And even from among yourselves there will arise men who will teach perverse things, in order to drag away the disciples after themselves.

31 Therefore keep watch, and remember that during three years I have not ceased night and day to exhort each one of you with tears.

32 And now I commend you to God and to the word of his grace, to him who is able to build you up in order to give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

33 I have not coveted anyone's possessions, whether silver, or gold, or clothing.

34 You yourselves know that these hands have supplied to my own needs and to the needs of those who were with me [while I was with you].

35 I have shown you in all things that you should work in this way and support the weak, remembering the words of the Lord Jesus who himself said: There is more happiness in giving than in receiving.

36 And when Paul had spoken thus, he knelt down and prayed with them all.

37 Then they all wept profusely, and fell on the neck of Paul and kissed him.

38 They were especially grieved by the fact that Paul had said that they will never see his face again. And they accompanied him to the ship.

Acts 21

1 And after we separated from them, we did set sail and went straight to Cos, and the next day we came to Rhodes, and from there we came to Patara.

2 And we found a ship sailing to Phoenicia, and we went aboard and set sail.

3 And when we had come in the sight of the island of Cyprus, we left it on the left hand and sailed to Syria, and landed at Tyre. For the ship was to unload its cargo there.

4 And we found disciples there, and we stayed there for seven days. And being moved by the Spirit, they said to Paul that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 But when the seven days had ended, we prepared to continue our journey. And they all accompanied us, with their wives and children, until we came outside the city. Then we knelt on the shore and prayed.

6 Then we hugged each other, and we boarded the ship while they returned to their homes.

7 And continued our journey from Tyre and went to Ptolemais. And we greeted the brothers there, and stayed with them one day.

8 And the next day Paul and we who were his companions departed, and arrived at Caesarea. And there we entered the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven deacons [whom the apostles had chosen to supervise certain tasks within the community of believers in Jerusalem], and stayed with him.

9 He had four virgin daughters, who prophesied.

10 After we had stayed there many days, a prophet named Agabus came down from Judea.

11 And he came to us, and took the belt of Paul, and bound his own hands and feet, and said: Thus says the Holy Spirit says, The man who owns this belt will be bound in the same way in Jerusalem by the Jews, and will be delivered into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these words, we and the disciples who were there besought Paul not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered and said: What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart. I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die in Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. [Now Paul says this thing because it was also the Holy Spirit who asked him to go to Jerusalem, and therefore he cannot disobey an order that he has received personally. Moreover, when he was in Miletus and was saying goodbye to the elders whom he had called from Ephesus, he said that in every city the Holy Spirit warns him that bonds and afflictions await him.]

14 And when he refused to be persuaded, we did not insist and we said: Let the will of the Lord be done.

15 After those days, we made preparations and went up to Jerusalem.

16 And some of the disciples of Caesarea came with us, and brought us to the home of a man named Mnason who was from Cyprus and was one of the first disciples of Jesus, in order to stay in his house.

17 And when we had come at Jerusalem, the brothers received us gladly.

18 And the next day, Paul went with us to the house of James, and all the elders were had assembled there.

19 And when Paul had greeted them, he described in detail what God had done among the Gentiles through his ministry.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified God. Then they said to him: You see, brother, how many thousands of Jews have believed, but all [the other Jews] are zealous for the law. [Now the apostle Peter has no more zeal for any part of the law since the time when he had the vision in which he was informed that all foods are clean, and when he observed in the house of Cornelius that God does not make a difference between Jews and non-Jews regarding the gifts of the Holy Spirit. But not all the Jews who believe in Jesus are of this opinion because the temple of God is still present in Jerusalem. And since Jesus only commanded that each person must love his neighbor as oneself in order to obtain the eternal life, therefore the Jews who really become disciples of Jesus do not feel the need to revolt against the tribe of Levi who must receive the tithes from the population according to the law given by Moses. The place of service of the tribe of Levi is the temple of God which still exists in those days.]

21 And now they have learned that you are teaching all the Jews who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children and not to follow the customs. [Indeed, Paul teaches that it is only through faith in the power of the holy commandment given by the Lord Jesus that one can obtain the eternal life of which he does not know the exact definition. Paul knows that God will destroy the temple that has been built to bear his name and that is in Jerusalem, but while waiting for this to happen the Jew who is a disciple of Jesus can continue to honor the tribe of Levi.]

22 What then should we do. The multitude will undoubtedly gather together, for it will be known that you have come. [Now when time passes, there are new generations of Jews who emerge from everywhere and who sometimes meet in Jerusalem during the Jewish holidays. And not everyone is necessarily aware of all the discussions that there have been over time among the disciples of a certain Jesus in Jerusalem or elsewhere.]

23 Therefore do what we tell you. There are four men among us who have made a vow.

24 Take them with you, and purify yourself with them, and provide for their expenses, so that they may shave their heads. Then everyone will know that what they have heard about you is false, and that you too are walking as an observer of the law. [Now it appears here that James and Jews like him think that even if Jesus is the Christ, Jews must obtain their eternal life by observing at least some parts of the law given by Moses while Gentiles must obtain their eternal life without the law. The apostles Peter and John did not hold this view, and John wrote in the second chapter of his epistle that certain Jews came out from among them the first believers and turned away from the true faith so that it was manifest that not all those who say that they believe in Jesus are really disciples of Jesus.]

25 Regarding the Gentiles who have believed [in Jesus], we had decreed and written to them that they should abstain from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication. [Now Paul was present when this decree was made by the apostles, and he had come to Jerusalem at that time for this reason, so that there might be a discussion concerning what should be taught to the Gentiles.]

26 Then Paul took these men, purified himself, and entered the temple with them the next day, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until an offering had to be presented for every one of them. [Now Paul knows that Jesus is not interested in what a person does but only in

why that person does something, and his goal at this moment is to prevent a great disturbance from occurring. Paul knows that it is already a good thing that some of those Jews know that Jesus is the Christ, and he knows that they will understand for themselves what is useless when God decides to destroy the temple that had been built to bear his name.]

27 And when the seven days were almost completed, the Jews from Asia saw Paul in the temple and stirred up all the multitude in order to lay hands on him.

28 They cried out: Men of Israel, come to our rescue. This is the man who teaches everywhere and to everyone against the people, and against the law, and against this place. He has even brought Greeks into the temple and thus has desecrated this holy place.

29 For they had previously seen that Trophimus an Ephesian was with Paul in the city, and they were supposing that Paul had brought him into the temple.

30 Then the people were prickled in their hearts throughout the city, and they ran from all sides. And they seized Paul, and dragged him out of the temple, and the doors were immediately shut.

31 And as they were seeking to kill Paul, the news reached the commander of the Roman army that all Jerusalem was in confusion.

32 And immediately he took soldiers and centurions, and ran to the people. And when they saw the commander of the Roman army and the soldiers, they stopped beating Paul.

33 Then the commander of the Roman army came near, and seized Paul, and had him bound with two chains. hen he asked who Paul was, and what he had done.

34 And some were shouting one thing in the crowd, and some others were shouting another thing. And when he saw that he could not learn anything certain because of the tumult, he ordered Paul to be taken into the fortress.

35 And when Paul reached the stairs, he had to be carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd.

36 For the people were following him, and they were shouting: Kill him.

37 And as Paul was being brought into the fortress, Paul said to the commander of the Roman army, 'Can I say something to you'. And the commander of the Roman army replied, 'Do you know Greek'.

38 Are you not the Egyptian who recently raised a sedition and led four thousand terrorists into the wilderness.

39 And Paul said: I am a Jew from Tarsus in Cilicia, a city that is not without importance. Allow me to speak to the people, I beseech you.

40 And when the commander of the Roman army gave him permission, Paul stood on the stairs and beckoned with the hand to the people. And the people became quiet, and Paul said the following thing to them in the Hebrew language.

Acts 22

1 Brothers and fathers, listen to what I have to say now in my defense.

2 And when they heard that he was speaking to them in the Hebrew language, they were even more silent.

3 Then Paul said: I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel. And I have been instructed in the exact knowledge of the law of the fathers, being full of zeal for God just as you all are today.

4 And I persecuted this new doctrine to the death, binding and imprisoning both men and women.

5 The high priest and the whole company of the elders can attest to this. And I received letters from them for the brothers in Damascus, where I was going in order to bring the disciples who were there bound to Jerusalem and have them punished.

6 And as I was on my way and approaching Damascus, suddenly, about noon, a great light from heaven shone around me.

7 And I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me: Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me.

8 And I answered, 'Who are you, Lord'. And he said to me, 'I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you are persecuting'.

9 And those who were with me saw the light, but they did not hear the voice of the one who spoke to me. [Now this detail that Paul gives is not of the greatest importance at this precise moment when he is in a stressful situation and wants to explain how he became a disciple of the new faith. He can be mistaken about this detail, without intending to lie.]

10 Then I said, 'What should I do, Lord'. And the Lord said to me, 'Get up and go into Damascus, and there it will be told you what you must do'.

11 And when I could not see anything because of the glory of that light, those who were with me took me by the hand and led me to Damascus.

12 And there was a man named Ananias, a devout man according to the law, well-regarded by all the Jews who dwelt in Damascus.

13 And he came and stood before me, and said, 'Brother Saul, receive your sight'. And immediately I received my sight, and looked at him.

14 And he said: The God of our fathers has appointed you to know his will, and to see the righteous one, and to hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For you will be his witness before all men, concerning the things that you have seen and heard.

16 And now, why are you waiting. Get up and be baptized [to publicly commit yourself in our eyes to follow Jesus], and be washed from your sins by calling on the name of the Lord [that is to say, by continually acting only according to his one commandment].

17 And when I returned to Jerusalem, while I was praying in the temple, I fell into a trance.

18 And I saw the Lord saying to me: Make haste and get out of Jerusalem quickly, because they will not accept your testimony about me. [Now Paul does not only declare that the non-Jews do not need the practices of the law of Moses to be saved, but he also declares that it is something superfluous for the Jews even if the temple of God is always present in Jerusalem. The apostles Peter and John have already been of this opinion for some time, but James does not think that the rituals of the law are superfluous for a Jew. Nevertheless a harmony subsists between them because of the command of Jesus and the presence of the temple of God which has not yet destroyed.]

19 Then I said: Lord, they themselves know that I imprisoned and whipped the people who believed in you in every synagogue.

20 And when the blood of your witness Stephen was shed, I myself was standing there, agreeing with the others and keeping the garments of those who were killing him.

21 Then the Lord said to me: Depart. For I will send you far away to the Gentiles.

22 And the crowd listened to Paul until he said this word. Then they lifted up their voices and said: Remove such a person from the earth. For he is not worthy to live.

23 And they shouted, and took off their clothes, and threw dust into the air.

24 And the commander of the Roman army ordered Paul to be brought into the fortress and to be whipped, in order to find out why the people were shouting thus against Paul. [For the commander of the Roman army had not understood what Paul had said, since Paul had spoken in the Hebrew language.]

25 And when they had tied him up with the thongs, Paul said to the centurion who was stood there: Is it lawful for you to whip a Roman citizen who has not been condemned.

26 And when the centurion had heard it, he went to the commander of the Roman army to warn him by saying: What are you going to do. This man is a Roman.

27 Then the commander of the Roman army came and said to Paul, 'Tell me. Are you a Roman'. And Paul replied, 'Yes'.

28 And the commander of the Roman army said, 'I have bought this citizenship with a lot of money'. And Paul said, 'I got it by birth'.

29 And immediately those who were to question him withdrew. And the commander of the Roman army was afraid when he knew that Paul was a Roman, because he had caused to bind Paul.

30 But the next day, wanting to know for certain why the Jews were accusing Paul, the commander of the Roman army caused Paul to be untied, and ordered the chief priests and all their council to assemble. And he caused to bring Paul down, and to place him before them.

Acts 23

1 And Paul looked intently at the council and said: Brothers, I have behaved before God in all good conscience until this day.

2 Then the high priest Ananias ordered those standing near Paul to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then Paul said to him: God will smite you, you whitewashed wall. You sit to judge me according to the law, and you are breaking the law by ordering to hit me.

4 And those who were standing near Paul said: You are insulting the high priest of God.

5 And Paul said: I did not know, brothers, that he was the high priest. For it is written, 'You will not speak evil of the rulers of your people'.

6 And Paul perceived that there were Sadducees in a part of the assembly, and that there were Pharisees in another part. And then he cried out in the council: Brothers, I am a Pharisee and the son of a Pharisee. It is because of the hope in the resurrection of the dead that I am being judged.

7 And when he had said this, a dispute arose between the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the assembly was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, and that there is neither angel [who is distinct from God] nor spirit [which survives death], but the Pharisees affirm both.

9 And there was a great uproar, and some of the scribes of the Pharisees stood up and began a heated argument by saying: We find no evil in this man. Perhaps a spirit or an angel has spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when the discord increased, the commander of the Roman army feared that Paul might be torn to pieces by some of the Jews. Therefore he ordered the soldiers to come down and take Paul away from them, and bring him to the fortress.

11 And the following night, the Lord appeared to Paul and said: Take courage. For just as you have testified about me in Jerusalem, you must also bear witness in Rome.

12 And when daylight had come, the Jews formed a conspiracy and bound themselves under a curse, by saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul.

13 And those who formed this conspiracy were more than forty men.

14 And they went to the chief priests and elders, and said to them: We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will taste nothing until we have killed Paul.

15 Now therefore, you and the council must ask the commander of the Roman army to bring Paul before you tomorrow, as if you have the desire to examine his case more thoroughly. We are ready to kill him before he comes near to you.

16 But the son of the sister of Paul heard of the ambush that they had planned, and he went into the fortress and told Paul.

17 And Paul called one of the centurions and said: Bring this young man to the commander of the Roman army. For he has something to tell him.

18 So the centurion took the young man, and brought him to the commander of the Roman army, and said: Paul the prisoner has called me and has prayed me to bring this young man to you, because he has something to say to you.

19 Then the commander of the Roman army took the young man by the hand, and went aside, and asked him privately: What do you have to tell me.

20 And he answered: The Jews have agreed to ask you to bring Paul before the council tomorrow, as if they were going to make a more detailed investigation about him.

21 Do not listen to them, because more than forty of them are lying in wait for him. They have bound themselves under a curse, that they will taste nothing until they have killed Paul. And now they are ready, and are waiting only for your consent.

22 Then the commander of the Roman army sent the young man away, after warning him not to tell anyone about the conversation that they had had.

23 Then he called two of the centurions and said: Make ready two hundred soldiers, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred archers, to go to Caesarea at the third hour of the night.

24 And let there be horses for Paul, so that he may be brought safely to Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter with the following words.

26 Claudius Lysias to the very excellent governor Felix, greetings.

27 This man had been seized by the Jews, and was about to be killed by them. And I came to them with soldiers and rescued him, perceiving that he was a Roman.

28 And wishing to know the reason why they accused him, I brought him before their council.

29 And I found that he was accused about the interpretations of their law, and that he had committed no crime worthy of death or imprisonment [regarding our law].

30 And when I was informed that the Jews were lying in wait for him, I immediately sent him to you, and I told his accusers to come before you to speak against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers took Paul, as they had been ordered, and led him away during the night to Antipatris.

32 And the next day, they the horsemen continue with Paul to go to Caesarea, while the other soldiers returned to the fortress.

33 And when they arrived at Caesarea, the horsemen delivered the letter to the governor and presented Paul before him.

34 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province Paul was.

35 And when he understood that Paul was of Cilicia, he said, 'I will hear you when your accusers come'. And he commanded to keep Paul in the palace of Herod.

Acts 24

1 And five days later, Ananias the high priest arrived with some elders, and with an orator named Tertullus. And they informed the governor of what was reproached to Paul.

2 And when the governor caused to bring Paul before the assembly, Tertullus began to accuse him with the following words.

3 Very excellent Felix, our people enjoy great peace thanks to the quality of your leadership, and beneficial reforms are being made thanks to your foresight. We acknowledge it wholly and everywhere, and we are very grateful.

4 And now we pray you to consider our concern. We will try to explain it in a few words, hoping not to seem tedious to you.

5 We have found this pestilent man who has stirred up divisions among all the Jews throughout the world, and who is a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.

6 In his most provocative work, he has wanted to pollute the temple [of our God]. And it was at this time that we have arrested him, with the desire to judge him according to our law.

7 But the commander of the Roman army Lysias came against us, and took him out of our hands with a great violence, and ordered the accusers to come before you.

8 And now, by questioning this man yourself, you can learn from him all the things we blame him for.

9 Then the Jews joined in the accusation, affirming that these things were so.

10 And when the governor beckoned to Paul to speak, he answered with the following words: Knowing that you have been judging this nation for many years, I speak with confidence to defend my cause.

11 It has only been twelve days since I went to Jerusalem to worship, as you can make sure for yourself. [Now When Paul says that he was going to Jerusalem to worship, he means that he went there to convince the Jews who were to regroup there that Jesus is the Christ. Paul wants to save as much Jew as possible, before God destroys a large part of those who refused to believe when he destroys the temple that had been built to bear his name. Paul came to Jerusalem on the occasion of the celebration of the Christian Pentecost, which took place seven weeks after the Jewish Passover festival and therefore corresponds to the feast of the weeks prescribed in the law of Moses.]

12 I was not found disputing with someone or stirring up a mob in the temple, or in the synagogues, or in the city. [Now Paul knows that the Lord Jesus is not interested in what a person is doing but only by the reasons why this person does something, and therefore Paul does not intend to prevent the Jews from doing what they do but only to explain to them that this is no longer what is most important.]

13 Therefore they cannot prove that I am guilty of the things they accuse me of.

14 But I acknowledge before you that I serve the God of my fathers in the way that they call a sect. [Now this new doctrine allows us to do whatever we want, provided that we take into consideration the well-being of others. And they call it a sect because there is no more obligation to do something in particular.]

15 I believe in all that is written in the law and the prophets. And I have this hope in God, just as many of them, that there will be a resurrection of both the just and the unjust.

16 That is why in all things I strive to act in such a way as to always have a good conscience towards God and men.

17 Now after an absence of many years, I have come to do alms to my nation and to offer gifts.

18 And it is at that moment that some Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, without a crowd or tumult. [Indeed, Paul went to the temple with the aim of acting according to the law, after James asked him to behave in this way so as not to excite the crowds.]

19 It is up to them to appear in front of you and accuse me with real evidence, if they have something against me.

20 Or let them declare of which crime they have found me guilty when I stood before the council [at Jerusalem] to plead my cause.

21 I have said only the following thing when I was standing among them: It is because of [my hope in] the resurrection of the dead that I am judged today before you.

22 Now Felix already had a certain understanding of the new doctrine of which Paul was one of the teachers. And after he had heard these words, he postponed the assembly by saying: I will examine your case when Lysias the commander of the army comes. [Now Felix knows that the new doctrine explains that some of the commandments of the book of the law of Jews are not necessary to achieve what disciples call eternal life, but the exact definition of that notion of eternal life is unknown to everyone, even to those who teach the doctrine.]

23 Then Felix ordered the centurion to keep Paul but to grant him certain freedoms, and to prevent none of his friends from serving him.

24 And a few days later, Felix came with his wife Drusilla who was a Jewess, and he sent for Paul. And they listened to Paul who was speaking of the faith in Christ.

25 And Paul was speaking of righteousness, and of self-control, and of the judgment to come, and that frightened Felix. And Felix said to Paul: Go your way for this time, and I will send for you when I have more time.

26 And Felix was hoping that Paul would give him money. Therefore he sent for Paul frequently, under the pretext of wanting to talk with him.

27 And two years passed in this way, and Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus. And desiring to please the Jews, Felix left Paul in prison.

Acts 25

1 And when Festus arrived in the province, three days later he went up from Caesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the leaders of the Jews came before him to complain about Paul.

3 And they besought Festus to order to bring Paul at Jerusalem. They intended to prepare an ambush to kill Paul on the way.

4 But Festus replied that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself would soon leave Jerusalem.

5 And Festus said: Let the leaders among you come down with me. And if there is any wickedness in that man, then let them accuse him there.

6 And Festus stayed with them only eight or ten days, and he went down to Caesarea. And the day after his arrival, he sat on the judgment seat and commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when Paul had come, the Jews who had come from Jerusalem surrounded him and spoke many serious accusations against him, despite the fact that they were unable to prove what they were saying.

8 And Paul defended himself by saying: I have committed nothing wrong, neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar.

9 And Festus had the desire to please the Jews, and therefore he answered Paul and said: Do you want to go up to Jerusalem and be judged there before me concerning these things. [Now the persecution against the disciples of Jesus was intense in Jerusalem at the time of the conversion of Paul, and shortly after there was a certain calm. But it was many years ago, and new generations of Jews have become adults and are zealous for the law of Moses. And some Jews attack Paul when he preached the exact content of his message in foreign notions where some Jews live, and the resistance should be even stronger in Jerusalem where the temple of the Jews is located.]

10 Then Paul said: I am standing before the judgment seat of [a representative of] Caesar, where I ought to be judged. I have done no wrong to the Jews, as you know very well.

11 If I have committed any wrong that is a crime worthy of death, then I do not refuse to die. But if the things they accuse me of are false, then no one has the right to give me to them. I appeal to Caesar.

12 Then Festus consulted the council, and after that he answered and said: You have appealed to Caesar, you will go before Caesar.

13 And a few days later, king Agrippa and Bernice came to Caesarea in order to salute Festus. [Now king Agrippa reigns over the territory of Judea, and this territory is under the authority of the Roman empire rule by Caesar.]

14 And when they had stayed there for several days, Festus declared the cause of Paul to the king with the following words.

15 There is a certain prisoner whom Felix left in prison before I succeeded him as governor. And while I was in Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews complained about that man and demanded his condemnation.

16 And I told them that it is not the custom of the Romans to condemn a man until the accused has been brought before his accusers face to face, and has had the opportunity to defend himself regarding the things that are reproached to him.

17 And when I had returned here, I did not delay. I sat down the next day on the judgment seat, and I commanded the man to be brought.

18 And when the accusers stood up, they did not accuse him of any of the things that I had supposed.

19 They were arguing with him about their own superstition, and about a certain Jesus who had died and whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 Not knowing what to do in this dispute, I have asked him if he wanted to go to Jerusalem and be judged there concerning these things.

21 But after Paul asked to be kept for the decision of Augustus, I commanded to keep him until I send him to Caesar.

22 Then Agrippa said to Festus, 'I also want to listen to that man'. And Festus replied, 'Tomorrow you will hear him'.

23 And on the next day, Agrippa and Bernice came with great pomp. And they entered the place of audience with the commanders of the army and the leaders of the city, and Paul was brought in at the command of Festus.

24 Then Festus said: King Agrippa, and all of you who are present with us, you see this man about whom the whole multitude of the Jews have complained to me, both in Jerusalem and here, shouting that he should not be left alive any longer.

25 As for me, I have not discovered that he has committed a crime that is worthy of being punished by the death penalty. And since he himself has appealed to Augustus, I have decided to send him there.

26 And now, I have nothing certain to write to my lord the emperor about this man. Therefore I have brought him before you all, and especially before you, king Agrippa, so that I may know what to write after he has been examined.

27 Indeed, it seems unreasonable to me to send him a prisoner without telling him the facts with which that prisoner is accused.

Acts 26

1 Then Agrippa said to Paul, 'You are allowed to speak in your defense'. And Paul stretched out his hand, and began to speak with the following words.

2 I consider myself happy, king Agrippa, for the fact that I can speak before you today concerning all the things of which I am accused by the Jews.

3 For you have a good knowledge of all their customs, and of the matters that concern the Jews. Therefore I beseech you to listen to me patiently.

4 My life has been known to all the Jews, since the early days of my youth. For I have grown up at Jerusalem, among my own people.

5 They know that I have lived for a long time as a Pharisee, according to the most rigid sect of our religion. They can declare it to you.

6 And now I stand here to be judged because of my hope for the fulfilment of the promise that God made to our fathers.

7 This promise is the reason for the existence of our twelve tribes, who continually serve God day and night with the desire to please him. It is for this hope that I am accused by the Jews, O king.

8 Why should you think that it is impossible for God to raise the dead. [Unlike some other disciples of Jesus, such as the apostle Peter whose understanding was gradual, Paul has reached a great level of understanding of the faith in Jesus from the moment of his conversion. Paul knows that there exists a unique eternal life where there is no distinction between Jews and non-Jews, and where Jesus is currently located. No one in those days knows the exact definition of this eternal life which some disciples of Jesus imagined to be a place where Jews are separated from non-Jews, but they know that the only way to access it is to love one's neighbor as oneself. One must want the good of others in all the things that are done, and nothing should be done in a publicly unjustifiable way. But the fact that the temple of God continues to exist prevents some followers of Jesus from having a better understanding of the faith.]

9 As for me, I had deemed it necessary to do many things against the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 This is what I did in Jerusalem where I imprisoned many of the saints, having received this authority from the chief priests. And whenever they were being put to death, I gave my approval with the others.

11 And I often punished them in all the synagogues, and compelled them to blaspheme. In my fury against them, I persecuted them even to foreign cities.

12 And I went to Damascus for this purpose, with the authority and commission of the chief priests.

13 And at midday, O king, I saw on the way a light from heaven which was shining around me and those with me. It was brighter than the sun.

14 And we all fell to the ground, and I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew language: Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me. It would be hard for you to push against the prickles.

15 Then I said, 'Who are you, Lord'. And he said, 'I am Jesus whom you are persecuting'.

16 And now, get up and stand on your feet. For I have appeared to you in order to appoint you as a minister and a witness of the things that you have seen and of the things in which I will appear to you.

17 I have chosen you from among this people, and from among the Gentiles to whom I am sending you.

18 So that you may open their eyes, so that they may turn from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God. So that they may receive, through faith in me, forgiveness of sins and inheritance among those who are sanctified.

19 Therefore, king Agrippa, I have not been disobedient to the heavenly vision.

20 First to those in Damascus, then in Jerusalem, and throughout all Judea, and among the Gentiles, I have preached repentance and conversion to God which the disciple must manifest through works worthy of repentance.

21 That is why the Jews have seized me in the temple and tried to kill me. [Indeed, James asked Paul to go to the temple of God and behave in a way that conforms to the law given by Moses to the

children of Jacob, so as not to create a tumult in the crowds. And Paul obeyed because the teaching of Jesus consists of not being interested in what a person does but only in the reasons why that person does something.]

22 But I have survived to this day thanks to the help of God, bearing witness to both small and great, without departing from what the prophets and Moses foretold.

23 For it is written that Christ should suffer, and being the first to rise from the dead [and ascend into heaven after that], he should proclaim light to this people and to the Gentiles.

24 And when Paul had spoken thus in his defense, Festus said with a loud voice: You are mad, Paul. Your great learning has made you mad.

25 And Paul replied: I am not mad, very excellent Festus. On the contrary, I speak the words of truth and of common sense.

26 For the king knows of these things, and I can explain them to him clearly. For I am convinced that none of these things are hidden from him, since they did not happen in secret.

27 Do you believe in the writings of the prophets, king Agrippa. I know that you believe.

28 Then Agrippa said to Paul: You will soon want to persuade me to become a Christian.

29 And Paul said: Whether it is soon or later, I pray to God to grant that not only you, but also all those who are listening to me today, you may become such as I am, except for these bonds.

30 And when Paul had spoken thus, the king stood up, and Festus the governor, and Bernice, and all those who had sat with them.

31 And when they had left, they said to one another: This man has done nothing worthy of death or imprisonment.

32 And Agrippa said to Festus: This man might have been released, if he had not appealed to Caesar.

Acts 27

1 Now when it was decided that we should sail for Italy, Paul and some other prisoners were given to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan band.

2 And we boarded a ship from the city of Adramyttium, which was about to sail to Asia. And we set sail, having with us Aristarchus a Macedonian from Thessalonica.

3 And the next day we arrived at Sidon. And Julius treated Paul kindly, and allowed him to go to his friends and refresh himself.

4 And from there we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And after crossing the sea that borders Cilicia and Pamphylia, we arrived at Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there, the centurion found a ship from Alexandria that was sailing for Italy, and he put us on board.

7 And we sailed slowly many days, and reached the city of Cnidus with difficulty because the wind was blowing against us. Then we sailed under Crete, opposite Salmone.

8 And we sailed along the coast, but the sailing was hard. Then we came to a place called Beautiful Harbors, near the city of Lasea.

9 We had lost a lot of time, and it was now dangerous to sail.

10 Therefore Paul said to them: Sirs, I see that this voyage will not be without hurt and great damage, not only to the cargo and to the ship, but also to our lives.

11 But the centurion listened to the master and the owner of the ship, rather than to the words of Paul.

12 And since that harbor was not suitable for wintering, most of the men agreed to leave it and try to reach Phoenix, a harbor of Crete facing southwest and northwest, in order to winter there.

13 And when the south wind began to blow softly, they assumed that the conditions were favorable to achieve their goals. And they raised the anchor and sailed close to the island of Crete.

14 But soon after, a stormy wind called Euraquilo arose against the island.

15 And the ship was caught, and was unable to resist the wind, and we were adrift.

16 And we passed below a small island called Clauda, and we were able to bring in the lifeboat but with difficulty.

17 After hoisting it aboard, they tied ropes around the ship to hold it together. And the men were afraid that the ship would hit the sandbanks of Syrtis. So they lowered the sail and let the wind carry the ship.

18 As we were being violently tossed by the storm, the next day they began to throw the cargo into the sea.

19 And on the third day we threw out the equipment of the ship with our own hands.

20 And when neither the sun nor the stars appeared for several days, and a rather severe storm was raging over us, all hope of salvation was then taken away from us.

21 And after they had gone a long time without food, Paul stood in the midst of them and said: Sirs, you should have listened to me and not departed from Crete, in order to avoid this misfortune and loss.

22 And now I urge you to have courage. For not one of you will perish, and there will be no loss except that of the ship.

23 For an angel of the God to whom I belong and whom I serve has appeared to me in the last night.

24 And he has said to me: Do not be afraid, Paul. For you must stand before Caesar. And lo, God has given you all those who sail with you.

25 Therefore, sirs, have a good courage. For I have confidence in God that it will be as I have been told.

26 However, we must be thrown on a certain island.

27 On the fourteenth night, as we were driven to and fro in the Adriatic sea, about midnight the sailors surmised that we were approaching land.

28 And they sounded the depth of the waters with a plumbline, and found twenty fathoms. And when they had gone a little further, they sounded again and found fifteen fathoms.

29 Then they were afraid of running into rocks. Therefore they threw four anchors from the stern, and waited impatiently for daylight.

30 But some of the sailors were trying to escape from the ship, and were lowering the lifeboat into the sea under the pretext of throwing more anchors from the foreship.

31 Then Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers: If these men do not stay in the ship, then you yourselves cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut the ropes of the lifeboat, and let it fall.

33 And at daybreak, Paul urged everyone to take food by saying: Today is the fourteenth day that you have been waiting and continuing to abstain from food. [Now this does not mean that they ate absolutely nothing, but that they ate almost nothing.]

34 Therefore I beseech you to take food. For this is necessary for your safety, and not a hair from the head of any of you will perish.

35 And when Paul had spoken thus, he took bread and gave thanks to God in front of them all, and broke it, and began to eat.

36 And they all took courage, and they ate too.

37 We were in total two hundred and seventy six souls in the ship.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship by throwing the grain into the sea.

39 And when the day came, they did not know what was the land that they were seeing. But when they saw a bay with a beach, they decided to sail the ship to the beach if they could.

40 And they cut the ropes of the anchors to let them go in the sea, and at the same time they loosed the rudder bonds. Then they hoisted the foresail to the wind and headed for the beach.

41 But they came to a place where two seas met, and they ran the ship aground. And the forepart struck and remained unmovable, but the hinderpart was broken by the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers decided to kill the prisoners, lest any of them may swim away and escape.

43 But the centurion, wanting to save Paul, prevented them from carrying out this plan. And he ordered those who could swim to jump into the water, and to swim to the land.

44 And he ordered the others to use either boards or broken pieces of the ship. And this is how they have all escaped safely to the land. [Now this includes Paul and also the narrator of the story.]

Acts 28

1 And when we had escaped, then we knew that the island was called Melita.

2 The barbarians showed us a great kindness. They gathered us all around a large fire, which they had lit because it was raining and it was very cold.

3 And when Paul gathered a pile of brushwood to put it on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat, and fastened itself on the hand of Paul.

4 And when the barbarians saw venomous beast hanging from the hand of Paul, they said to one another: Surely this man is a murderer, since Justice refused to let him live after he has escaped from the sea.

5 And Paul shook the viper into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 And those people were expecting Paul to swell up or suddenly fall dead. But after having looked at him for a long time, and having seen no harm happening to him, they changed their minds and said that he was a God.

7 Now in the neighborhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius, who received us and lodged us for three days courteously.

8 And father of Publius was then in bed, sick of a fever and of dysentery. And Paul went to him, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 After this had been done, the other sick people of the island came to Paul and were healed.

10 And they honored us greatly. And when we boarded a ship to depart, they provided us with the things that we needed.

11 We had stayed there for three months, we boarded a ship of Alexandria which had wintered in the island and whose ensign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And when we arrived at Syracuse, we stayed there for three days.

13 And from there, we followed the coast and arrived st Rhegium. And the south wind blew on the next day, and we arrived at Puteoli on the second day.

14 And there we found some brothers [believers] who asked us to stay seven days with them. And after that we went to Rome.

15 And the brothers [believers] in Rome heard about us and came to meet us at the Market of Appius and at the Three Taverns. And when Paul saw them, he gave thanks to God and took courage.

16 And when we entered Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain general, but Paul was allowed to dwell by himself with a soldier who was guarding him.

17 And after three days, Paul called together those who were the chief of the Jews. And when they had come together, he said to them: Brothers, although I had done nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, nevertheless I have been delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 And when they had examined me, they wanted to release me because there was nothing in me that deserved the death penalty.

19 But the Jews opposed this, and I was constrained to appeal to Caesar [in order to escape from their hands], having no intention of accusing my nation.

20 That is why I have called for you, to see you and to speak with you. For it is because of the hope of Israel that I am bound with this chain.

21 Then they said to him: We have not received any letters from Judea concerning you, and no brother has come to us to report or speak evil of you.

22 But we desire to hear from you what you think. For we know that this sect is fought everywhere. [That is to say, the sect of those who are disciples of a certain Jesus and who are interpreting the Jewish scriptures in a way that no one understands.]

23 And when they had appointed him a day, they came to him into his lodging in great number. And Paul preached to them the kingdom of God, bearing witness and trying to persuade them, from the law of Moses and from the prophets, that Jesus is the hope of Israel. And they talked from morning until evening.

24 And some were persuaded by the things that were spoken, but others did not believe.

25 And as they did not agree among themselves, they departed after Paul had added the following words: It is with reason that the Holy Spirit, speaking to your fathers through Isaiah the prophet, has said the following thing.

26 Go to this people and say: You will hear with your ears, but you will not understand. You will see with your eyes, but you will not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people has grown fat. They have hardened their ears, and closed their eyes, lest they see with their eyes and hear with their ears. Lest they understand with their hearts, and convert, and I should heal them.

28 Know therefore that this salvation of God is sent to the Gentiles, and they will listen to it.

29 And when Paul had spoken thus, the Jews departed, arguing fiercely among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in a house rented for himself.

31 And he received all those who came to him, preaching the kingdom of God and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with complete freedom and without hindrance.

Romans

Romans 1

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ called to be an apostle, set apart to proclaim the gospel of God.

2 The good news that God had promised before through his prophets in the holy scriptures.

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, born of the seed of David according to the flesh.

4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by his resurrection from the dead.

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, in order to lead all peoples to obedience by faith in his name.

6 And you also are called to belong to Jesus Christ.

7 To all those who are in Rome and who are called to be saints because they are beloved by God: May grace and peace be with you from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First of all, I give thanks to my God through Jesus Christ concerning you all, because your faith is renowned throughout the whole world.

9 And God, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, is my witness that I always make mention of you in my prayers.

10 Continually asking to finally have, by his will, the happiness to come to you.

11 For I long to see you, in order to transmit to you some spiritual gift, so that you may be strengthened.

12 Or rather, so that we may be encouraged together among you by the faith that you and I have in common.

13 Brothers, I do not want you to be unaware of the fact that I have often planned to come to you, in order to have some fruit in you also as among other nations. But until now I have been prevented.

14 For I have the duty to serve both the Greeks and the barbarians, and both the learned and the unlearned.

15 Therefore I am eager to preach the gospel to you also, you who are in Rome.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ. For it is the power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes, first to the Jew and also to the Greek. [For the Jew is the one who is supposed to know the law of Moses, the law that we use to explain the message of the gospel of Christ.]

17 For in it is revealed the righteousness of God from faith [in the law of Moses] to faith [in the law of Christ], as it is written: The righteous will live by faith. [Now in the following prophecy which had been given by the prophet Habakkuk, the Lord announced the imminent coming of a faith that is different from the faith in the law of Moses: Write the prophecy. Engrave it clearly on tablets so that it may be read easily. For it is a prophecy whose time has already been set. It is near its end and will not lie. Wait for it, although it may delay. For it will surely be fulfilled, it will not last forever. [Write the following sentence.] Behold his soul has swelled up, it is not straight in him, but the righteous will live by his faith.]

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who hinder the truth in unrighteousness. [That is to say, against those who hide a truth with the aim of causing an injustice.]

19 For what may be known about God is manifest to them, God having made it known to them.

20 For the invisible perfections of God, his eternal power and divinity, are clearly seen from the creation of the world when they are considered in his works. [That is to say, the greatness of the unique commandment given by Jesus can be perceived in all the holy scriptures from the account of the creation of the world, in all the narratives that preceded and followed the law given by Moses.]

21 Therefore they are inexcusable. For despite the fact that they have known God [whom we have declared to them by the preaching of the gospel of Christ], they have not exalted him as God and have not been grateful. And they have become futile in their reasonings, and their foolish hearts have been darkened.

22 Boasting about being wise, they have become fools.

23 And they have changed the glory of the incorruptible God into the likeness of the image of corruptible man, and of birds, and of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things.

24 Therefore God gave them up to impurity in the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies with each other.

25 For they have changed the truth of God into a lie, and have worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator who is blessed forever. Amen.

26 Therefore God gave them up to vile passions. And even their women have changed the natural use into that which is against nature.

27 And likewise the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men committing shameful things and receiving in themselves the reward that their error deserves.

28 For as they have refused to acknowledge God, so God has delivered them to a depraved mind to do what is unworthy, being full of all unrighteousness, and of fornication, and of wickedness, and of covetousness, and of maliciousness.

29 Full of envy, and of murder, and of quarrelsomeness, and of deceit, and of malignity.

30 Whisperers, and slanderers, haters of God, arrogant, haughty, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents.

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful.

32 And although they know the judgment of God who declares worthy of death those who commit such things, not only do they do them, but they also approve those who do them.

Romans 2

1 Nevertheless you are inexcusable, O man, whoever you are who judge those persons. For in judging others you condemn yourself, because you who judge do the same things. [That is to say, if you declare them cursed then you are committing a transgression similar to theirs. For the message of the gospel of Jesus Christ is to do nothing in a publicly unjustifiable way, and to seek the well-being of others in everything that we do. And every disciple of Jesus must content himself with constantly reminding everyone else of this message of the gospel, and he must concern himself solely with his personal relationship with God. So every disciple of Jesus must distance himself in

various ways from any person who refuses to also become a disciple of Jesus, but must not take the initiative to punish or have punished a person who has not offended another living being in a publicly unjustifiable way.]

2 For we know that the judgment of God is according to truth against those who commit such things.

3 And do you think that you will escape the judgment of God, O man, when you judge those who commit such things [that is to say, when you desire that they be punished despite the fact that they have not offended another living being in a publicly unjustifiable way]. For you will be transgressing in a similar way.

4 Or do you despise the riches of the goodness of God, namely his patience and his long-suffering, not acknowledging that this goodness of God aims to lead the transgressor to repentance.

5 But because of your hardness and impenitent heart, you accumulate against yourself a treasure of wrath for the day of wrath and of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God.

6 For God will reward each person according to his deeds.

7 Reserving eternal life for those who, by perseverance in well-doing, seek honor, and incorruption, and glory.

8 And reserving wrath and indignation to those who obey unrighteousness, those who are selfish and do not obey the truth.

9 Tribulation and anguish will be on the soul of every man who does evil, on the Jew first and also on the Greek. [In this context the Jew is simply a person to whom the gospel has already been explained, and the Greek is simply a person to whom the gospel has not yet been explained.]

10 But glory, and honor, and peace, will be for every one who does good, for the Jew first and also on the Greek. [In this context the Jew is simply a person to whom the gospel has already been explained, and the Greek is simply a person to whom the gospel has not yet been explained.]

11 For God does not have respect for the face of a person.

12 For all those who have sinned without knowing the law will also perish without being judged by the law, and all those who have sinned while knowing the law will be judged by the law. [It is about the law of Moses which existed before Christ, and it is also about the law of Christ which is taught by the apostles and the disciples of Jesus. And this means that God only considers what each person knows.]

13 For it is not those who hear the law who are righteous before God, but it is those who put into practice the law of which they have knowledge who will be justified.

14 Many of those who are not Jews do not have the law [given by Moses]. But when they naturally do many of the things that are commanded by the law [given by Moses], without even knowing the law [given by Moses], then they are their own law.

15 They show that the spirit of the law [of Moses] is written in their hearts, and the conscience of each of them bears witness to it when his own thoughts accuse him or defend him. [Now the spirit of the law of Moses is the law of Christ.]

16 This what will be revealed in the day when God will judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, in accordance with the gospel that I teach.

17 And now, you who call yourself a Jew and seek glory in the commandments of the law [given by Moses], and proudly claim to be close to God in this way.

18 You say that you know his will, and you appreciate the differences of things, being instructed by the law.

19 You boast of being a guide for the blind and a light for those who are in darkness [that is to say, those who do not understand the purpose of life].

20 You boast of being a revealer of the foolish and a teacher of the ignorant, because you have in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth.

21 You who teach others in this way, you do not teach yourself [now that you refuse to understand the gospel of Jesus Christ that has been proclaimed to you]. You who preach against stealing, but you steal [in a different way].

22 You say that a man should not commit adultery, but you commit adultery [in a different way]. You proclaim that you abhor idols, but you commit sacrilege [since you refuse to renounce behaviors that the revelation of Jesus Christ exposes as being forms of idolatry].

23 You glory in the law [given by Moses a servant of God], but you dishonor God by breaking the law [given by Jesus the Son of God].

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you, as it is written. [That is to say, by your refusal to submit to the law of Christ, you will mislead non-Jews generation after generation by preventing them from understanding the teaching of the Son of God. For this teaching is deeply linked to the law given by Moses.]

25 Circumcision is beneficial if you practice all the other aspects of the law [given by Moses]. But if you transgress some other aspects of the law, then your circumcision becomes uncircumcision. [And it is in this way that God was angry with the children of Jacob in each of the generations that lived after Moses, whenever a person committed a willful transgression that was not caused by certain circumstantial constraints.]

26 Therefore if the uncircumcised person keeps the ordinances of the law, will not his uncircumcision be counted as circumcision. [Now this is to explain that it is not genealogy that interests God, as is already understandable from the fact that the law given by Moses authorizes voluntary conversions of those who are not children of Jacob.]

27 If a naturally uncircumcised person fulfills the law [that is to say, if a person who is not Jewish behaves in a way that is pleasing to God according to the commandments that you suppose God has reserved for such a person and which are different from the commandments that you suppose God has reserved for you], then will not such a person condemn you, you who have the letter of the law and circumcision and who are a transgressor of it [that is to say, you who are a descendant of Jacob and who do not observe all the aspects of the law given by Moses]. [Now this is to explain that Jews and non-Jews, who can already interact with each other while they are alive, are not in different places after death. For the scripture has made understood that the Jews are somewhere after death,

since Saul the first king of Israel had been able to communicate with the spirit of Samuel who was already dead according to the flesh.]

28 For a Jew is not someone who is one outwardly, and circumcision is not that which is outward in the flesh.

29 But a Jew is someone who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, according to the spirit and not according to the letter. The praise of such a person does not come from men, but from God.

Romans 3

1 What advantage then did the Jews have. Or what benefit has circumcision offered. [That is to say, if God only considers what each person knows and does not distinguish between communities as I have said, then what is the advantage of those who have received the law given by Moses.]

2 It is great in every way, especially in the fact that they were entrusted with the oracles of God.

3 But if some did not believe, will their unbelief nullify the faithfulness of God. [That is to say, in each generation some of the children of Jacob have disobeyed the law given by Moses, but could this fact prevent God from fulfilling the promise of that law namely the blessing that Jacob pronounced shortly before his death concerning his son Judah. And similarly, can those who refuse today to believe in the power of the holy commandment given by Jesus Christ prevent God from fulfilling his promise regarding the triumph of those who choose to persevere in obedience to that holy commandment.]

4 Never. Indeed, let God be declared true and every [ordinary] man a liar as it is written: So that you may be justified in your words, and may prevail when you are judged. [That is to say, he who does not believe in a God of justice, he who now does not blindly obey the teachings of the gospel of Jesus Christ, this one cannot be justified in all that he does. The purpose of the scriptures is to make people understand how to put into practice the holy commandments given by Jesus Christ.]

5 And if our unrighteousness establishes the righteousness of God, then what will we say. Is God unrighteous when he sends forth his anger. I speak thus in the manner of men. [That is to say, if a person acts wickedly and commits an abomination, or if a natural disaster occurs, then should we blame God for allowing such a thing to happen.]

6 Never. For how should God judge the world.

7 And if the truth of God emerges in a dazzling way from an event in which my participation has been a willful evil, then why am I still being judged as a sinner. [That is to say, if a person commits a willful evil action and this causes an event to occur that greatly instructs others about the truth of God, or if such an event occurs from an unjustifiable lie of a person, a lie that is not an answer to a real circumstantial constraint, then should such a person expect to be forgiven by God.]

8 And why should a person not choose to do evil with the aim of allowing something good to happen, as some who slander us claim that we do. The condemnation of such a person is just. [That is to say, if a person willingly does wrong or lies without being subjected to a real circumstantial constraint, and if in his heart his intention is to create an instructive event for others, then this

intention cannot be sufficient to justify the fact that he has not acted righteously and without deception. And there are some people who accuse us of having this behavior when we proclaim the gospel of Jesus Christ.]

9 What then. Are we Jews more excellent than others. Not at all. For we have already proven that all, both Jews and Gentiles, are under sin.

10 As it is written: There is none righteous, not even one.

11 There is none who understands, there is none who seeks God. [That is to say, no one thinks of seeking God in the right way.]

12 They have all gone astray, they have become together unprofitable. There is none who does good, not even one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, they use their tongues to deceive. The poison of asps is under their lips.

14 Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery are in their paths.

17 They do not know the way of peace.

18 The fear of God is not before their eyes.

19 Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, so that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may be brought under the judgment of God.

20 For no one will be justified in his sight by the practice of the rituals described in the law. For it is through the law that the knowledge of sin comes. [Now the instructive behaviors described in the scriptures did not consist of practicing the rituals of the law given by Moses with the same rigor that Moses practiced those same rituals when he was obeying orders directly received from the angels of God. For the instructive behaviors described in the scriptures are rather found either in the narratives that do not concern the rituals commanded by Moses, or in the reasons why those rituals were not rigorously observed (1 Rommel 3:28-29). And concerning the memory of Josiah king of Judah who wanted to conform exactly to what he knew of the rituals of law given by Moses, this cannot but be compared to the memory of Hezekiah king of Judah who wanted to conform exactly to the love of God.]

21 And now the righteousness of God has been revealed as being independent of the law [given by Moses], and the law and the prophets bear witness to it.

22 The righteousness of God which is by faith in Jesus Christ for all those who believe. There is no distinction.

23 For all have sinned, and are deprived of the glory of God.

24 And they are justified for free by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.

25 Whom God has established to make reconciliation through faith in his blood [or more precisely faith in his resurrection].

26 God has thus demonstrated his righteousness after having left unpunished the sins committed previously, in the time of his patience. He has demonstrated his righteousness in the present time, for he is righteous through the fact that he justifies those who have faith in Jesus.

27 Where then is the boasting. It is excluded. For righteousness is not obtained by the law [received from angels], nor by works, but by the law of faith.

28 For we proclaim that a person is justified by faith, and not by the practice of the law [given by Moses].

29 Or is God the God of the Jews only. Is he not also the God of the Gentiles. Yes, he is the God of the Gentiles also.

30 For there is one God, who will justify the circumcised by faith, and the uncircumcised by faith. [Now Paul lived when the temple of God has not yet been destroyed, and that is why he expresses himself in this way.]

31 Do we then destroy the law by faith. Far from it. On the contrary, we confirm the law given by Moses. [That is to say, it is the pedagogy of the law given by Moses that allows us to understand how to put into practice the law of faith given by Jesus Christ. The righteous persons who lived before Moses wanted to do what is good but did not know exactly what to do, and God rewards every righteous person by allowing that person to create an information that will have a historical utility in the transformation of the world. And the law of Moses was given only to certain people who were carrying the personal legacies of some of those who had been righteous before them, and it is the teaching of Jesus Christ that has made known to all the world what one must do to be a righteous person.]

Romans 4

1 What will we say then concerning the thing that Abraham our father has obtained according to the flesh.

2 If Abraham had been justified by the very nature of the works that he was doing [and not by the quality of the justifications that he possessed while he was doing what he was doing], then he would have had reason to boast before men but not before God. [That is to say, it was not because Abraham wanted to build a personal legacy that he had been justified by the God who makes all things happen, but rather the fact that Abraham wanted to be pleasing to a God of justice whose exact identity he did not know. Abraham was unaware of certain things concerning the God of justice as it is written, 'I appeared to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob by the name of Almighty God, but I was not known to them by my name', and it is Jesus of Nazareth who has taught the exact knowledge of the God of justice according to the following thing that he has said, 'I and my Father are one'.]

3 For what does the scripture say. It is written: Abraham has trusted God, and it is for this reason that God recognized him as a righteous person.

4 Now when a person does a work, the reward is not given to him as a grace but as a payment of a debt.

5 But if a person acts solely by the desire to please the one who justifies the ungodly [that is to say, if a person only wants to please the Almighty God of justice who is merciful to all the unrighteous who desire to turn their gaze toward him], then the faith of such a person is recognized as righteousness.

6 And David uses the following words to declare the blessing of the person whom God recognizes as being righteous without works.

7 Blessed are those whose iniquities are forgiven, those whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord does not impute his sin.

9 Is this blessing only for the circumcised, or is it also for the uncircumcised.

10 For we say that it was because of the faith of Abraham that he was recognized as a righteous person by God. When had his righteousness been acknowledged. Was it after or before his circumcision. He was not yet circumcised [in his flesh], he was uncircumcised.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, as a seal of the righteousness which he had attain by his faith while he was uncircumcised, so that he might be the father of all the uncircumcised who believe [in our teaching of the gospel of Jesus], so that they may also attain the righteousness which is by faith.

12 And the father of the circumcised, those who are not only circumcised [in the flesh] but who also walk in the footsteps of the faith that our father Abraham had when he was uncircumcised [in the flesh].

13 Indeed, it was not through the law [given to Moses] that Abraham was promised that he and his seed would be the heirs of the world, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if the heirs are by the law [given to Moses], then faith is made void and consequently the promise is worthless. [For the promise was made to Abraham because of his faith, at a time when the law had not yet been given, and not all the children of Isaac the son of Abraham have inherited the promise since Esau the twin brother of Jacob had been excluded from it. Now it seems that certain details of the law given by Moses were practices known by certain communities since more ancient times, as the distinction between clean and unclean animals, but these cannot be all the details of this law in which it is written: You will add nothing to the word that I command you, and you will not diminish anything from it. But you will keep the commandments of the Lord your God as I command you.]

15 Moreover, the law produces anger [when there arise constraints that prevent putting it into practice], and where there is no law there is no transgression.

16 Therefore righteousness is attained by faith, so that salvation may be by grace, and so that the promise may be sure to all the seed. For the promise is not only for those who are under the law and who behaves wisely, but also for those who are not under the law and who have the faith of Abraham the father of us all. [For the seed of a person is not only formed by those who imitate his

behavior among his descendants according to the flesh, but his seed is also formed by those who are not among his descendants according to the flesh and who imitate a part of his behavior.]

17 As it is written, 'I have made you a father of many nations'. He is our father before the one in whom he believed, namely God who gives life to the dead and who calls things that are not as if they were.

18 He did not turn away from his trust in God even when there was no other reason to have hope, and therefore he has become a father of many nations according to the following reward that had been announced to him: So will be your seed.

19 And without weakening in faith, he did not consider that his body was already worn out although he was almost a hundred years old, and that Sarah was no longer able to have children.

20 He did not doubt the promise of God, he never stopped believing, but he was strengthened in the faith.

21 Abraham was giving glory to God, having the full conviction that God can accomplish what he himself took the initiative to promise.

22 Therefore he was recognized as a person who walks in righteousness.

23 Now it is not because of him alone that it is written that God recognized him as a righteous person.

24 It is also for us, for we have the possibility to attain righteousness by reading it and believing in the one who raised Jesus our Lord from the dead.

25 Jesus was delivered up for our sins, and was raised from the dead for our justification.

Romans 5

1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 For it is by Jesus that our faith can give us access into this grace in which we stand [that is to say, it is Jesus who has allowed us to know exactly how we must serve God]. And we rejoice in the hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we also rejoice in tribulations, knowing that tribulation tests our perseverance.

4 And perseverance produces victory, and victory produces hope.

5 And this hope cannot disappoint us, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us.

6 For when we were still without strength, the appropriate time came and Christ died for the ungodly.

7 In those days it was hard to see someone die for a righteous man. Perhaps someone could die for a good man.

8 But God demonstrates his love toward us in that, while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, having been justified by his blood, we will be saved from the wrath of God if we stay in him.

10 For if we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son when we were enemies, much more, being reconciled, we will be saved by his life.

11 And not only so, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the reconciliation.

12 Sin entered into the world through one man, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men because all have sinned.

13 For sin was in the world until the law, but sin is not imputed where there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those who had not sinned in the manner of Adam [that is to say, those who did not disobey an order received directly from an angel of God]. Adam was the figure of the one who was to come.

15 But the free gift of God [which is life in Jesus Christ] does not only behave like the sin of Adam. For if many died through the offense of one man, much more the grace of God and the gift by grace, which has come by one man who is Jesus Christ, has abounded to many.

16 And the gift is not like that which came through one man who sinned. For the judgment became condemnation after one offense, but the free gift becomes justification after many offenses.

17 If by one man's offense death reigned through one, much more those who receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness will reign in life through one who is Jesus Christ.

18 So then, just as the judgment of condemnation came to all men by the offense of one, so the justification that leads to life came to all by the righteousness of one.

19 For just as many were made sinners by one man's disobedience, so many will be made righteous by the obedience of one.

20 Now the law was given so that the offense might abound. But where sin abounded [in this way], grace abounded more exceedingly. [Here it is about the advantage of the people who received the law, and who were a distinct people during the whole time when no one had yet explained that God does not need a temple to receive the category of offerings that the law requires to be given to him alone in precise quantities during the few holidays that have been created. All this will be finished after the destruction of the temple that existed during the life of Jesus, but some people have retained the advantage of being able to explain the knowledge of Christ to others based on the Jewish scriptures.]

21 So that just as sin reigned for death, so grace may reign by righteousness for eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Romans 6

1 What will we say then. Will we continue in sin so that grace may abound. [Now the temple of God built for the implementation of the commandments of the Jewish law has continued to exist

throughout the life of Paul, and he is writing this letter to send it to the Jews and proselytes who live in Rome. So here Paul means that since one who has truly become a disciple of Jesus has truly understood the message of the gospel and has understood that the particular rituals required by the Jewish law are actually a form of sin, then such a person can no longer take the initiative to practice these rituals if there is no external constraint that is forcing him to do so. For the law revealed by Christ only requires to possess within oneself a justification that one knows to be publicly acceptable in everything that one does, whatever one is doing.]

2 By no means. We who have died to sin, how will we live any longer in it. [That is to say, those of us who have died with regard to sin, this death having occurred for each person when the message of the Lord Jesus Christ caused that person to understand the definition of the notion of righteousness, we know that we cannot hope for the coming of another definition of the notion of righteousness if we begin to sin again.]

3 Do you not know that all of us who have been baptized into Christ Jesus, have been baptized into his death. [That is to say, those of us who have received the Holy Spirit have received the testimony of his death according to the flesh and of his resurrection according to the Spirit. For John had said that he himself baptizes with water but Jesus will baptize with the Holy Spirit, and after his death and resurrection from the dead Jesus himself said to the first apostles: John has baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit in a few days.]

4 So we have been buried with him by the baptism into his death [that is to say, we have killed our old selves by the reception of the Holy Spirit], so that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father [who thus gave him a new life], so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have become united with him in the likeness of his death, then we will be also in the likeness of his resurrection.

6 Knowing that our old selves have been crucified with him [at different times when each of us received a good understanding of his teaching], so that the sinful self of each of us should have no power over his body, so that we should no longer be slaves to sin.

7 For he who has died is freed from sin.

8 Now if we have died with Christ [at different times when each of us received a good understanding of his teaching], then we believe that we will also live with him. [That is to say, if we receive the Holy Spirit, and if our heart is predisposed to obey the Holy Spirit because we are part of those who were created to belong to Christ, then we sincerely obey the Holy Spirit and possess the conviction that this obedience will allow us to obtain a divine reward after our death according to the flesh, and we know the nature of this reward because we know the story of Jesus.]

9 Knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death has no longer dominion over him [and he is alive forever].

10 For when he had died, he had died to sin once for all. And he was raised from the dead, and lives to God.

11 So you also, look at yourselves as being dead to sin and alive for God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body, do not obey its desires. [Now Paul is building us up, so that those whose hearts are predisposed to belong to Christ may be encouraged by his words.]

13 Do not give your members to sin by making of them instruments of unrighteousness. But present yourselves to God, as people who have received a new form of life after having killed their former selves, and give your members as instruments of righteousness to God.

14 And sin will not have dominion over you, since you are not under a law but under grace. [For the Holy Spirit that you have received is a grace that submits only to its own law.]

15 What then. Can it happen that we are sinning only because we are not under a law but under the grace. Far from it.

16 Do you not know that by giving yourself up to someone as slaves in order to obey him, you are slaves of the one whom you have the desire to obey, whether of sin which leads to death or of obedience which leads to righteousness.

17 But thanks be to God that, although you had been slaves of sin, you have obeyed in your hearts to the rule of the doctrine in which you have been instructed.

18 Being then made free from sin, you have become slaves of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the weakness of your flesh. Just as you had given your members as slaves to impurity and to iniquity, to commit iniquity, so now give your members as slaves to righteousness to attain holiness. [Now this letter of Paul is to be send to the community of the Jews who live in the city of Rome, and this particular statement is valid not only for non-Jews but also for Jews. For the law of Christ taught by Paul has made it understood that there were in the law given by Moses certain commandments that led to impurity and idolatry, and this is true even if we consider only the ten commandments which contain the obligation to keep the sabbath day.]

20 For when you were slaves of sin, you were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit did you bear then. The fruit of which you are now ashamed. For the end of those things is death [that is to say, eternal death].

22 But now, having been set free from sin and made slaves of God, your fruit is holiness and the end is everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Romans 7

1 Do you not know, brothers, that the law exercises its power over man as long as he lives. For I speak to men who know the law [which was given by Moses to the children of Jacob and which authorizes conversions of foreigners].

2 For a married woman is bound by the law to her husband as long as he is alive. But if the husband dies, then she is released from the part of the law that was binding her to her husband.

3 Therefore if she becomes the wife of another man during the lifetime of her husband, then she will be called an adulteress. But if the husband dies, then she is freed from that part of the the law and she is not adulterous by becoming the wife of another.

4 And now, my brothers, you also have been put to death through the body of Christ concerning the law [as Jesus had been put to death by the initiative of the Jewish high priest and other religious leaders], in order to be freed from the law and to be able to belong to another husband, namely Jesus who has been raised from the dead [and who has taught the understanding of the ten commandments and of all the other parts of the law given by Moses to the children of Jacob], so that we may bear fruit for God. [Now the need to try to understand the meaning of the commandments of the law given by Moses arises from the fact that the one described there as God declared that all the families of the earth will be blessed through Abraham the grandfather of Jacob, and that he gives this law to the children of Jacob among whom he will raise up prophets, and that he authorizes the conversions of certain strangers, and that he is the only God of all the earth, and he also said the following thing to Moses: I am alive, and all the earth will be filled with the glory of the Lord.]

5 For when we were in the flesh [that is to say, before the different moments when each of us has died with Christ through having understood and accepted his teaching], the passions of sin caused by the law worked in our members, to bring forth fruit to death. [Now these passions of sin were caused by certain aspects of the law such as the obligation to keep the sabbath day, or the obligation not to mix the inheritances of the different paternal tribes of Israel in the promised land, or the obligation to go to a particular place to make offerings to God, and other obligations. For where there is the obligation to perform a particular ritual, there is the excitement caused by the desire not to alter this particular ritual.]

6 But now we have been released from the law, having died to that law under which we were held, so that we should serve in the newness of the spirit and not in the oldness of the letter. [That is to say, Jesus died according to the flesh so that whoever becomes his disciple may also put to death the self that he had before understanding the message of the gospel, and live henceforth only according to the demands of the Spirit with the hope of being reunited with Jesus who had been raised from the dead. And this is true for everyone, whether it is a Jew who was under the law given by Moses or a non-Jew who was not under that law.]

7 What will we say then. Was the law a sin [for the Jew to whom a good explanation of the message of the gospel of Christ has not yet been announced]. Far from it. For it is through the law that I have known sin [that is to say, it is the law given by Moses that has allowed me to understand how to put into practice the commandment of the gospel of Christ]. For I would not have known covetousness, except the law had said: You will not covet. [Now the law given by Moses also explained to me how I must behave when I have publicly unjustifiably offended a person. For this law asks me to go to that person to obtain his forgiveness, and to repay the damage by adding a fifth of the value to it, according to my means and in the presence of a priest who is a descendant of Aaron and who must offer a sacrifice which is eaten. And the law of the gospel of Christ simply abolished the existence of priests who were intermediaries between God and men among the children of Jacob.]

8 And sin, seizing the opportunity, worked in me through the commandment all kinds of lusts [since I had to constantly think about what I can do to avoid altering the particular rituals that are commanded by law given by Moses]. For without a law [given by God], sin is dead.

9 Before I knew the law, I was alive. But when the commandment came, sin revived and I died. [That is to say, before I knew the law I had the freedom to take personal initiatives in everything that I could undertake, and I was not haunted by the obligation to have to do certain things in particular. I lived for myself, and not to carry out any particular commandments.]

10 Thus, the commandment which leads to life was found to lead to death for me.

11 For sin seized the opportunity, and deceived me by the commandment, and by it killed me. [That is to say, I was not living for myself but I was living for the law, for rituals commanded by law.]

12 Nevertheless the law is holy, and the commandment is holy, and righteous, and good. [That is to say, this is true as long as one has not understood the revelation of Christ, and this remains forever true concerning the ten commandments that God had spoken into the ears of all the people gathered at the foot of mount Sinai. As for the other commandments given by Moses, some served to explain how to put the ten commandments into practice, and some others served to introduce a house of God in response to the transgression of the people who asked Aaron to make a god that they could see with their eyes, and some others serve to highlight the fact that this law formed by a multitude of commandments can only be put into practice by a community made up of several tribes in addition to the tribe of priests and possessing a territory divided according to those tribes. Now the law of Moses was given to the children of Jacob, and that law allows the conversions of foreigners, and its sole purpose was to carry the personal inheritances of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, since God had prophets were not subjected to that particular law like Balaam.]

13 Has what is good then been the cause of death for me. Far from it. But it is sin, so that it may manifest itself as sin by killing me through what is good, and that, through the commandment sin might become condemnable to the highest degree. [That is to say, it is the commandments of the law and the holy narratives of the behavior of the Jewish people that have allowed us to know the definition of the notion of sin with great precision. It is all this that has allowed us to know exactly how to put the holy commandment of Christ into practice.]

14 For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am not. I am carnal, sold to sin.

15 For I do not know what I do. For I do not do what I want, but I do what I hate. [Now these are several aspects of the law given by Moses, such as having to offer sacrificed animals to God alone in quantities that have been specified, offerings that no one eats and which are completely burned.]

16 But if I do what I do not want [without being in the process of hurting others], then I acknowledge that the law is good. [That is to say, I acknowledge that this law is teaching me not to think only of myself, and to be aware of the existence of God the creator who desires the good of those who love him.]

17 And now then, it is no longer me who is doing it of my own free will, but it is sin that dwells in me. [That is to say, if another living being made of flesh has not forced me in some way to do something that is not of my own initiative, then it is a form of sin that dwells within me that is causing me to do it.]

18 What is good, I know, does not dwell in me, that is to say in my flesh. For I have the will, but I do not have the right to do what is good [since I must obey the divine law that I have received].

19 For I do not do the good that I want, and I do the evil that I do not want.

20 And if I do what I do not want, then it is no longer I who do it, but it is the sin that dwells in me.

21 So I find within myself this law: When I want to do good, evil is attached to me.

22 For I delight in the law of God [given by Christ] according to the inward man.

23 But I see in my members another law, which struggles against the law of my understanding, and which makes me captive to the law of sin which is in my members. [Now that law of sin is all the rituals commanded by the law of Moses, in which the quantities and qualities of the things that must be offered to God alone are specified.]

24 Wretched man that I am. Who will deliver me from the body of this death.

25 Thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord [because the universal teaching of the Lord has freed me from the good pedagogy given to me by Moses]. For before receiving and understanding the teaching of the Lord, I had the desire to serve the [true] law of God with my own understanding but there was in my flesh the law of sin. [Now this statement is true for the Jews who are the recipients of this letter from Paul. And as for the Gentiles, some may have had the desire to do what is right but could not know exactly what to do when the law of the Lord Jesus had not yet been taught to them.]

Romans 8

1 There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus, those who walk not according to the flesh but according to the Spirit. [That is to say, even their own understanding cannot condemn them if they have truly understood the teaching of Jesus.]

2 For the law of the Spirit of life taught by Christ Jesus has set me free from the law of sin and death [given by Moses].

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God has done it by sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, to condemn sin in the flesh. [That is to say, the more just people could suspect the sufficiency of the holy commandment but could not know how to put it into practice in all life situations, and none of the other commandments included in the law could teach the exact knowledge of the notion of righteousness. That is why Christ came in a flesh similar to ours so that his behavior and words could serve as examples for us. He explained the meaning of the ten commandments by highlighting the fact that God is not interested in what we do but in why we do it, and God raised him from the dead to testify that this teaching is the ultimate purpose of the Law of Moses.]

4 This was so that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, those who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit.

5 For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit set their minds on the things of the Spirit.

6 And to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

7 For the carnal mind is enmity against God, because it is not subject to the [true] law of God, and cannot even do so.

8 So those who live according to the flesh cannot please God. [Now this statement of Paul and the preceding ones concern those who live when the message of Christ is already taught in the world.]

9 But you do not live according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Whoever does not have the spirit of Christ does not belong to Christ.

10 And if Christ is in you, then the body is dead because of sin, but the spirit is life because of righteousness.

11 For if the Spirit of the one who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, then the one who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies, by his Spirit who dwells in you. [That is to say, he will give you the same kind of life that he has given to Jesus who has been raised from the dead and has ascended alive into heaven.]

12 So then, brothers, we are not debtors to the flesh so much so that we must live according to the flesh.

13 For if you live according to the flesh, then you will die. But if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, then you will live.

14 For all those who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God.

15 And you have not received a spirit of bondage, to continue to be in fear. But you have received a spirit of adoption, by which we cry: Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God.

17 And if we are children, then we are heirs. We are heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer like him so that we may share his glory.

18 And I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory that will be revealed to us.

19 For the creation eagerly awaits the revealing of the sons of God.

20 For the creation has been subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of him who subjected it.

21 But it has the hope that it will be set free from the bondage of corruption and will come into the glorious freedom of the sons of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation has been groaning and has been in the pains of childbirth until now.

23 And not only so, but we also who have received now the firstfruits of the Spirit, we also groan within ourselves, waiting for our adoption, for the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope. Now hope that is seen is no longer hope. For how can a man hope for what he sees. [That is to say, if we could see clearly the representation of what we are hoping for, then it would no longer be hope but lust.]

25 But if we hope for what we do not see, then we wait for it with perseverance.

26 In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. For we do not know what we ought to pray for, and the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groanings that cannot be uttered.

27 And he who searches the hearts knows what is the mind of the Spirit, because he intercedes for the saints according to the will of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for the good of those who love God, of those who are called according to his purpose.

29 For those he whom he foreknew, he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, so that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.

30 And those whom he predestined, he has also called them. And those whom he has called, he has also justified them. And those whom he has justified, he has also glorified them.

31 What then will we say concerning these things. If God is for us, then who can be against us [and succeed].

32 He who has not spared his own Son, but delivered him up for all of us, how will he not also give us all things as has given them to his Son.

33 Who will bring charges against those who are chosen by God. It is God who justifies.

34 Who will condemn them. Christ has died, or rather, he was raised from the dead, and he is at the right hand of God, and he intercedes for us.

35 Who will separate us from the love of Christ. Will it be tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword.

36 As it is written: For your sake we are killed all the day long. We are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nevertheless, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us.

38 For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers.

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Romans 9

1 I speak the truth in Christ, I do not lie, and my conscience bears me witness in the Holy Spirit.

2 I have a great heaviness and a continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that I myself were separated from Christ for my brothers.

4 My kinsmen according to the flesh who are Israelites, to whom belong the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the gift of the law, and the service of God, and the promises.

5 And the patriarchs, and from whom has come Christ according to the flesh, he who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.

6 But it is not as if the word of God has failed. For not all those who have come from Israel are Israel.

7 And despite the fact they are of the offspring of Abraham, they are not all his children. For it is said: It is in Isaac that your seed will be called.

8 That is to say, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God, but it is the children of the promise who are regarded as the seed.

9 For this is the word of the promise: I will come back at this same season, and Sarah will have a son.

10 And not only this, but concerning also Rebecca who conceived by one, by our father Isaac.

11 For although the children had not yet born, and had done neither good nor evil, in order that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not by works, but by the will of him who calls, the following thing was said to Rebecca.

12 The elder will serve the younger.

13 As it is written: I have loved Jacob, and I have hated Esau.

14 What will we say then. Is there unrighteousness with God. Far from it.

15 For he said to Moses: I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then, it is not of the one who wills, nor of the one who runs, but of God who shows mercy.

17 For the scripture says to Pharaoh: I have raised you up for this very purpose, so that I may show my power in you, and so that my name may be proclaimed throughout all the earth.

18 So he shows mercy to whom he wills, and he hardens whom he wills.

19 And now you will say to me: Why does he still rebuke. For who is there who resists his will.

20 But who are you, O man, to argue with God. Will the thing formed say to the one who formed it: Why have you made me in this way.

21 Does the potter not have power over the clay, to make from the same lump one vessel for honor and another vessel for dishonor.

22 What if God, willing to show his wrath and to make his power known, has endured with much patience the vessels of wrath fitted for destruction.

23 So that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he has prepared for glory.

24 So he has called us, not only from among the Jews, but also from among the Gentiles. [That is to say, in the same way that he was angry not only with some Gentiles but also with some Jews.]

25 As he says in Hosea: I will call my people those who were not my people, and I will call my beloved the one who was not beloved.

26 And it will happen that, in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people', there they will be called children of the living God.

27 And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel: When the number of the sons of Israel will be like the sand of the sea, only a remnant will be saved. [For Isaiah has said: The earth will be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, like the bottom of the sea is entirely covered with water.]

28 For the Lord will fully and quickly carry out on the earth what he has purposed.

29 And as Isaiah said before: Unless the Lord the God of armies had left us a seed, we would have become like Sodom, we would have been like Gomorrah.

30 What will we say then. The Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness [in their social organization], have attained righteousness, the righteousness that comes from faith.

31 While Israel [that is to say, those who cling to the law given by Moses to the children of Jacob], who sought the law of righteousness, did not attain it.

32 Why. Because they have sought it not by faith, but as if it were by works. They have stumbled at the stumbling stone according to the following scripture.

33 Behold I lay in Zion a stumbling stone, and a rock of offense. Whoever believes in him will not be put to shame.

Romans 10

1 Brothers, the desire of my heart and prayer to God for them is that they may be saved.

2 For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.

3 Not knowing the righteousness of God, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, they have not submitted themselves to the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law, for the justification of every one who believes.

5 For Moses describes the righteousness that comes from the law this way: Whoever does these things will live by them.

6 But the righteousness that comes from faith speaks on this way: Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven'. For Christ has come down from heaven to bear the sins of all those who will believe in him, whoever they may be.

7 And do not say, 'Who will descend into the abyss'. For Christ has risen from the death so that all those who belong to him know that they will not be bound by death, whoever they may be.

8 What does it say then. The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart. It is the word of faith which we preach.

9 For if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, then you will be saved.

10 For it is by believing from the heart that one achieves justice, and it is by confessing from the mouth that one achieves salvation.

11 As the scripture says, 'Whoever believes in him will not be put to shame'.

12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek. For the same Lord is Lord of all, and is rich to all those who call on him.

13 For whoever calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.

14 How then will they call on him in whom they have not believed. And how will they believe in him of whom they have not heard. And how will they hear without a preacher.

15 And how will there be preachers, unless they are sent. As it is written: How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the good news of the gospel of peace.

16 But not all have obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says: Lord, who has believed our report.

17 So faith comes by hearing, and hearing comes by the word of Christ.

18 But I say, 'Have they not heard'. On the contrary. The voice of the preachers has gone into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world.

19 But I say, 'Has not Israel heard'. Moses first said: I will provoke you to jealousy by those who are not a people, I will anger you by a foolish nation.

20 And Isaiah is so bold as to say: I was found by those who did not seek me, I manifested myself to those who did not ask for me.

21 But concerning Israel he says: I have stretched out my hands all day long to a rebellious and contradictory people.

Romans 11

1 I say then, 'Has God rejected his people'. Far from it. For I also am an Israelite, of the offspring of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God has not rejected his people, whom he foreknew. Do you not know what the scripture says of Elijah, how he complains to God against Israel by saying the following words.

3 Lord, they have killed your prophets, and have destroyed your altars, and I am left alone, and they seek to take my life.

4 But what does God answer him. I have reserved for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal.

5 So then, at this present time there is also a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 Now if it is by grace, then it is no longer by works, otherwise grace is no longer grace. And if it is by works, then it is no longer grace, otherwise work is no longer work.

7 What then. What Israel seeks, it has not obtained. But election has obtained it, while the others have been hardened.

8 As it is written: God has given them a spirit of slumber, eyes that cannot see and ears that cannot hear, until this day.

9 And David said, 'Let their table be a trap for them, a snare, a stumbling block, and a recompense.

10 Let their eyes be darkened so that they may see, and keep their backs continually bowed down.

11 I say then, 'Have they stumbled to fall'. Far from it. But through their fall, salvation has come to the Gentiles, so that they may be provoked to jealousy.

12 Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and their diminishing is riches for the Gentiles, how much more will it be like this when they all convert.

13 I say the following thing to you Gentiles, as an apostle of the Gentiles.

14 I glorify my ministry so that, if possible, I may provoke those who are of my flesh to jealousy and may save some of them.

15 For if their casting away is the reconciliation of the world, what will their receiving be if not life from the dead.

16 For if the firstfruits are holy, so is the lump. And if the root is holy, so are the branches.

17 But if some of the branches have been broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, has been grafted in among them, and made partakers of the root and of the fatness of the olive tree.

18 Then do not boast against the branches that have been broken off. For if you boast, then know that you do not bear the root, but the root bears you.

19 You will say then: Branches have been broken off so that I may be grafted in. [Your faith in the truthfulness of the message of the gospel of Christ is strengthened by the fact that there are those who cling to the law of Moses and refuse to believe the message of the gospel.]

20 It is true. They have been broken off because of their unbelief, and you stand by your faith. Do not be arrogant, but fear.

21 For if God did not spare the natural branches, the he will not spare you.

22 Consider then the goodness and severity of God. Severity toward those who fell, and goodness toward you, if you continue in his goodness. Otherwise, you too will be cut off [because you will not be behaving according to the law of Christ].

23 And they also, if they do not continue in their unbelief, then they will be grafted in. For God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if you have been cut out of the naturally wild olive tree and grafted contrary to your nature into the good olive tree, how much more will they be grafted according to their nature into their own olive tree.

25 For I do not want you to be ignorant of this mystery, brothers, so that you may not be led astray by your own conceits. It is that blindness has occurred in part of Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and he will turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 And it will be my covenant with them, when I take away their sins. [Now the Deliverer has come, and it is Christ.]

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies because of you. But concerning the election, they are beloved because of their fathers.

29 For God does not repent of his gifts and calling. [Now it is obvious that God did not repent since Paul himself is one of the Jews and he has already converted. And he previously said that he writes these words in order to be able to convince some among those who have not yet converted.]

30 For just as you once disobeyed God, and now through their disobedience have obtained mercy.

31 So they have now disobeyed, so that through the mercy shown to you they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God has shut up all to disobedience, so that he might have mercy on all.

33 O depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God. How unfathomable are his judgments, and his ways are unsearchable.

34 For who has known the mind of the Lord. Or who has been his counselor.

35 Or who has first given to him, so that he must receive from him in return.

36 For of him, and through him, and for him, are all things. To him be glory forever and ever. Amen.

Romans 12

1 I urge you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God. For it is in this way that you can serve God in an appropriate way.

2 Do not conform to [the desire to please others by appearances as is the case for other people in] this world, but be transformed by continually probing all things through your mind, in order to discern what is good and acceptable to the perfect will of God.

3 By the grace which has been given me, I say to every one of you not to have too high an opinion of yourself, but to put on modest feelings, according to the measure of faith that God has allotted to each of you.

4 For just as we have many members in one body, and all the members do not have the same function.

5 So we [the believers] who are many, we are one body in Christ, and each of us is connected to the other parts of this same body.

6 Since we have differing gifts according to the grace given to each of us, let the one who prophesies do it according to the proportion of faith that he has received.

7 Let the one who is called to the ministry devote himself to his ministry. Let the one who teaches devote himself to his teaching.

8 Let the one who exhorts devote himself to exhortation. Let the one who gives do it with simplicity. Let the one who rules do it with diligence. Let the one who shows mercy do it with cheerfulness.

9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor what is evil, and cling to what is good. [Evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints, and such an assembly knows that each one acts according to his particular knowledge and circumstances]

10 Be full of affection for one another. Abound in brotherly love, and show respect to one another.

11 Be zealous, not lazy. Be fervent in spirit and serve the Lord.

12 Rejoice in hope, be patient in affliction, continue in prayer.

13 Contribute to the needs of the saints, show hospitality.

14 Bless those who persecute you, bless and do not curse.

15 Rejoice with those who rejoice, weep with those who weep.

16 Have the same mind toward one another. Do not set your mind on high things, but on low things. Do not be wise in your own eyes.

17 Repay no one evil for evil. Seek what is good in the sight of all men. [That is to say, do nothing unless the necessity is imposed by the duty to desire the well-being of arbitrarily chosen strangers in society.]

18 If possible, as far as it depends on you, live at peace with all.

19 Do not avenge yourselves, dearly beloved, but leave it to God to reward the evil. For it is written: Vengeance is mine, and I will repay, says the Lord. [That is to say, do nothing unless the necessity is imposed by the duty to desire the well-being of arbitrarily chosen strangers in society.]

20 But if your enemy is hungry, then give him something to eat. If he is thirsty, then give him something to drink. For in doing so, you will heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

Romans 13

1 Let every soul be subject to the higher authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and the authorities that exist have been placed by God. [Now being submissive does not mean obeying any kind of order. For a disciple of Christ has the obligation to seek the well-being of others in everything he does, and consequently to disobey any order that is given by any person having a certain authority if that order consists of harming others without publicly acceptable justification, as had been done by the midwives who lived in the kingdom of Egypt (Exodus 1:6-14,15-21).]

2 Therefore whoever resists the authority resists the ordinance of God, and those who resist will bring judgment on themselves.

3 For rulers are not to be feared if we are doing good, but only if we are doing evil. If you want to avoid fearing the authority, then do what is right [that is to say, what is publicly justifiable], and you will have his approval. For the ruler is a minister of God for your good.

4 But if you do what is evil, then be afraid. For he does not bear the sword in vain. For he is a minister of God, an avenger to punish the one who does evil. [Now the sword of an authority is simply the various means that are at his disposal to punish wrongdoers in a publicly justifiable manner.]

5 Therefore it is necessary to be subject to the higher authorities, not only for fear of punishment, but also for the sake of conscience [that is to say, one cannot have the fear of God if one does not have the fear of the authorities].

6 It is also for this reason that you have to pay taxes. For the rulers are the ministers of God, and they must receive a salary for the work that they do.

7 Give to all men what is due. Give taxes to whom taxes are due, have due regard for the authorities, fear the one who should be feared, and honor the one who should be honored.

8 Owe no one anything, except to love one another. For he who loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law.

9 For the commandments: You will not commit adultery, you will not kill, you will not steal, you will not bear false witness, you will not covet, and any other commandment, are summed up in the following statement: You will love your neighbor as yourself.

10 Love does not plan evil against one's neighbor, therefore love is the fulfillment of the law.

11 And understanding that thing is even more important now that you know what time we are in [that is to say, now that you know that Christ has put an end to the law given by Moses]. It is time to wake up from sleep, for now salvation is nearer to us than when we first believed [that is to say, now that we have believed in Christ, salvation is nearer to us than when we had believed in Moses].

12 The night is far spent, and the day is at hand. Let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.

13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day, not in gluttony and drunkenness, not in lust and impulsiveness, not in quarreling and jealousy.

14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh to fulfill its lusts.

Romans 14

1 You must welcome those who are weak in faith, and not argue over opinions.

2 One person thinks that he can eat everything, and another person who is weak eats only vegetables.

3 Let not the one who eats despise the one who does not eat, and let not the one who does not eat judge the one who eats. For God has received them.

4 Who are you to judge the servant of another person. Whether he stands or falls should only concern his own master. And he will stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

5 One person considers that one day is different from another day, while another person considers that those days are alike. Let each person have a full conviction in his own mind.

6 The one who distinguishes between days does so for the Lord, and the one who does not distinguish between days does so for the Lord. And the one who eats eats for the Lord, for he gives thanks to God. And the one who does not eat does not eat for the Lord, and he gives thanks to God.

7 For none of us lives for himself, and none of us dies for himself.

8 For if we live, then we live for the Lord. And if we die, then we die for the Lord. Whether we live or die, we belong to the Lord.

9 For Christ died and lived again, so that he might be Lord of both the dead and the living.

10 But why do you judge your brother. Or why do you despise your brother. For we will all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written: As I am alive, says the Lord, every knee will bow to me, and every tongue will confess to God.

12 So then each of us will give account of himself to God.

13 Let us therefore no longer judge one another [concerning the initiatives of a person who does not harm anyone else in a publicly unjustifiable manner]. But judge rather this: Let no one put a stumbling block or an occasion of falling in the way of his brother.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that nothing is unclean of itself, and that a thing is unclean only to the one who considers it unclean.

15 But if your brother is grieved concerning food [that you give him knowing that he has chosen not to eat such things or that you eat in his presence knowing that he may misinterpret what you are doing], then you are no longer walking in love. Do not destroy with your food the one for whom Christ died. [Now Paul allows the disciples who may have doubts to know that they can eat anything edible, and also to know how to behave in the presence of those who do not yet have this knowledge.]

16 Do not let your privilege be a source of slander.

17 For the kingdom of God is not food and drink, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

18 For whoever serves Christ in this way is acceptable to God and approved by men.

19 So then, let us pursue those things which contribute to peace and mutual edification.

20 Do not destroy the work of God through your concerns about food. Truly, all things are clean, but it is evil for a person to become a stumbling block when he eats.

21 It is good not to eat meat or drink wine, or anything by which your brother or sister stumbles, or is offended, or is made weak. [Now in those days, it may happen that a disciple of Jesus who is taking care of his own business finds himself in a place where meals are organized to honor false gods. And here the apostle Paul is giving advice so that their deeds are not misinterpreted by those who may want to become disciples of Jesus and who do not yet have a good knowledge of the faith.]

22 This faith that you have [concerning the fact that all things are clean], keep it for yourself before God [that is to say, you must not talk about it if the circumstances are not appropriate]. Blessed is the one who does not condemn himself in what he approves. [That is to say, do not deliberately trouble someone else under the pretext that you know that you can eat everything that you want. For faith in Christ precisely consists of seeking the well-being of others in everything that we do.]

23 But whoever doubts what he eats is condemned [if his doubt consists in asking himself whether it is acceptable before God or not], because he does not eat with faith. Whatever is not done with faith is sin. [That is to say, if a person is not convinced that he is not hurting anyone in a publicly unjustifiable manner, then such a person is committing a sin.]

Romans 15

1 We who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let each of us please his neighbor in what is good for edification.

3 For Christ was not pleased with himself, but as it is written: The reproaches of those who insult you have fallen on me.

4 Now everything that has been written in the past was written for our instruction, so that through patience and through the comfort of the scriptures we may have hope.

5 May the God of patience and comfort grant you to be like-minded toward one another, according to Christ Jesus.

6 So that all together, with one mouth, you may praise God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Therefore receive one another as Christ also has received us, for the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Jesus Christ has been a minister of the circumcised, to prove the truth of God by confirming the promises made to the fathers.

9 And the Gentiles praise God because of his mercy, as it is written: Therefore I will praise you among the Gentiles, and sing to your name.

10 And again he says: Gentiles, rejoice with his people.

11 And again: Praise the Lord, you all the Gentiles. Celebrate him, you all the peoples.

12 And Isaiah says: From Jesse there will come forth a root, who will rise to reign over the Gentiles. The Gentiles will hope in him.

13 May the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in faith, so that you may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Spirit.

14 And I myself am convinced that as far as you are concerned, my brothers, you are full of good dispositions, and full of all knowledge, and able to exhort one another.

15 However, in some measure, I have written to you with a kind of boldness as if to awaken your memories.

16 I have acted thus because of the grace that God has given me to be a minister of Jesus Christ toward the Gentiles, carrying out the service of the gospel of God, so that the Gentiles may be an acceptable offering to him, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

17 Therefore I have reason to boast in Christ Jesus in the things of God.

18 For I will not dare to mention anything concerning myself, except what Christ has done through me to bring the Gentiles to obedience, by word and deed.

19 With the power of signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem and the neighboring countries even to Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 And I did myself the honor of proclaiming the gospel where Christ had not been named, so as not to build on the foundation of another man.

21 As it is written: Those to whom it was not preached will see, and those who had not heard of it will understand.

22 That is what often stopped me from coming to you.

23 But now, having no longer anything that keeps me in these regions, and having for several years the desire to come to you.

24 I hope to come to you when I go to Spain, and to be accompanied there by some of you, after I have partly satisfied my desire to be with you.

25 Now I am going to Jerusalem, to minister to the saints.

26 For Macedonia and Achaia have been willing to make a contribution for the poor who are among the saints of Jerusalem.

27 They have wanted it, and they owed it to them. For if the Gentiles have been partakers of the spiritual things of the Jews, then they must also assist the Jews in carnal things.

28 As soon as I have finished this matter and given them these donations, I will come to you before continuing to Spain.

29 And I know that when I come to you, it will be with a full blessing of Christ.

30 I urge you, brothers, through our Lord Jesus Christ and through the love of the Spirit, to fight with me by praying to God for me.

31 So that I may be delivered from the disbelievers of Judea, and that the gifts that I bring to Jerusalem may be accepted by the saints.

32 And so that I may come to you with joy, if it is the will of God, and may enjoy some rest among you.

33 May the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

Romans 16

1 I commend to you Phoebe our sister, who is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea.

2 So that you may receive her in the Lord, in a manner worthy of saints, and assist her in whatever she may need you. For she has been a helper of many, and of me also.

3 Greet Prisca and Aquila.

4 They have been my fellow workers in Christ Jesus, and have laid down their own necks for my life. And not only I give thanks to them, but also all the churches of the Gentiles do likewise.

5 Greet also the church that is in their house. Greet Epaenetus, my beloved, who is the firstfruits of Asia for Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who took great pains for you.

7 Greet Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and fellow prisoners, who are highly respected among the apostles and who have been in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.

9 Greet Urbanus our fellow worker in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Greet Apelles who is approved in Christ. Greet those who are of the household of Aristobulus.

11 Greet Herodion my kinsman. Greet those of the household of Narcissus who are in the Lord.

12 Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord. Greet Persis, my beloved, who has labored greatly in the Lord.

13 Greet Rufus who is chosen in the Lord, and his mother who is also mine.

14 Greet Asyncritus, and Phlegon, and Hermes, and Patrobas, and Hermas, and the brothers who are with them.

15 Greet Philologus and Julia, and Nereus, and his sister, and Olympus, and all the saints who are with them.

16 Greet one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ greet you.

17 I urge you, brothers, to beware of those who cause divisions and offenses, and who are thus acting in a manner contrary to the teaching that you have learned. Stay away from them.

18 For such people do not serve Christ our Lord, but their own belly, and they deceive the hearts of the simple with smooth and flattering words.

19 Your obedience is well known to all, therefore I rejoice over you. But I desire that you may be wise in what is good, and pure in what is evil.

20 And the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

21 Timothy my fellow worker greets you. And also Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsmen.

22 I Tertius, the writer of this epistle, greet you in the Lord.

23 Gaius who is my host and that of the whole church greets you. Erastus the treasurer of the city greets you, as does our brother Quartus.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 To him who is able to establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ.

26 According to the revelation of the mystery hidden since the world began, but now made manifest through the scriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, and made known to all nations for obedience to faith.

27 To God, the only wise, be glory forever and ever through Jesus Christ. Amen.

1 Corinthians

1 Corinthians 1

1 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother.

2 To the church of God that is at Corinth, to those who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, and to all those who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, their Lord and ours.

3 May grace and peace be given to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I give continual thanks to my God concerning you, for the grace of God which has been given to you in Christ Jesus.

5 For in him you have been filled with all the riches of speech and knowledge.

6 As the testimony of Christ has been firmly established among you.

7 And you lack no gift, and are waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

8 He will also establish you to the end, so that you may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God is faithful, he who has called you into the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 I exhort you, brothers, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, to speak with one voice, all of you, and to have no divisions among you. You must be perfectly united in the same spirit and in the same feeling. [That is to say, you must seek only the glorification of the truth in everything that you do. You may disagree on how to achieve a particular result, but you must agree on the result to be achieved.]

11 For it has been declared to me, by those who are of the household of Chloe, that there are discussions of a strange nature among you, O my brothers.

12 I mean that each of you speaks thus: I am of Paul, or I am of Apollos, or I am of Cephas, or I am of Christ. [Now these strange discussions come from the fact that no one knows the exact definition of eternal life in those days, but only the definition of faith.]

13 Is Christ divided. Has Paul been crucified for you. Or have you been baptized in the name of Paul.

14 I thank God that I have not baptized any of you, except Crispus and Gaius.

15 For in this way no one will say that he has been baptized in my name.

16 And I have baptized also the household of Stephanas. And besides that, I do not think that I have baptized any other person.

17 For it is not to baptize that Christ has sent me, but to proclaim the gospel. And I must do it without the wisdom of speech, so that the cross of Christ may not be made of none effect. [That is to say, I express myself in a way that can be understood even by people who are not educated, because Jesus died for everyone.]

18 For the preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who are lost, but to us who are saved it is the power of God.

19 For it is written: I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and I will destroy the understanding of the intelligent.

20 Where is the wise. Where is the scribe. Where is the disputer of this world. Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world.

21 For since the world in its wisdom has not known God in the wisdom of God, it has pleased God to save believers by the foolishness of preaching.

22 The Jews ask for miracles, and the Greeks seek wisdom.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, and it is a scandal to the Jews and madness to the Greeks.

24 But it is the power of God and the wisdom of God to those who are called, both from among Jews and from among Greeks.

25 For the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 Consider, brothers, that among you who have been called there are not many wise according to the flesh, nor many mighty, nor many noble.

27 But God has chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise. God has chosen the weak things of the world to confound the strong things.

28 And God has chosen the things that are insignificant according to the world, and the things that are despised, the things that are not, in order to bring to nought the things that are.

29 So that no flesh may boast before God.

30 He is the one who has allowed us to believe in Jesus Christ who is our wisdom from God, and our righteousness, and our sanctification, and our redemption.

31 According to the following scripture: Let the one who glorifies himself glory in the Lord.

1 Corinthians 2

1 As for me, brothers, when I came to you, it is not with superiority of speech or of wisdom that I came to announce to you the testimony of God.

2 For I did not have the thought to know among you anything other than Jesus Christ, and Jesus Christ crucified [that is to say, you have to know that Jesus Christ has been killed because it is through this knowledge that you will put to death your old selves by becoming a disciple of Jesus, and thus you will live a new life for God knowing that Jesus Christ has been raised from the dead and is now alive for God.]

3 And I myself was with you in a state of weakness, and in fear, and great trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching were not in the persuasive words of wisdom, but in a demonstration of the Spirit and of power.

5 So that your faith may be founded, not on the wisdom of men, but on the power of God.

6 However, it is wisdom that we preach among those who are perfect. It is a wisdom that is not of this world nor of the leaders of this world, who are going to be destroyed.

7 We preach the wisdom of God, mysterious and hidden, which God had foreordained before the beginning of the world for our glory.

8 A wisdom that none of the leaders of this world has known. For if they had known it, then they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written: Things that eye had not seen, and ear had not heard, and which had not entered into the heart of man, things that God had prepared for those who love him.

10 God has revealed them to us by his Spirit. For the Spirit searches everything, even the deep things of God.

11 For what man knows the things of a man, except the spirit of man which is in him. Likewise no one knows the things of God, except the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have not received the spirit of the world, but the spirit who is from God, so that we may know the things that God has given us by his grace.

13 And we speak of those things, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with words that the Holy Spirit teaches, using spiritual language for spiritual things.

14 But the animal man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, because they are madness to him. And he cannot know them, because it is spiritually that one discerns them.

15 The spiritual man judges all things, and he himself is not condemned with justice by anyone.

16 For who has known the mind of the Lord [Jesus] to instruct him [if not the Holy Spirit]. And we have the mind of Christ.

1 Corinthians 3

1 And I, brothers, I have not spoken to you as to spiritual people, but as to carnal people, as to babies in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, not with solid food. For you did not yet have the ability to bear it, and until now you still cannot.

3 For you are still carnal. For since there is jealousy and strife among you, are you not carnal, and do you not act like ordinary people of the world.

4 When one says, 'I am of Paul', and another says, 'I am of Apollos', are you not carnal. [Now these strange discussions come from the fact that no one knows the exact definition of eternal life in those days, but only the definition of faith.]

5 Who then is Apollos, and who is Paul. They are simply servants of Christ, and their only goal is to make known the unique message of the gospel of Christ, and it is through these servants that you have believed in the truth of the gospel according to the measure of faith that God has given to each of you.

6 I have planted the seed, and Apollos have watered it. But God is the one who have made the seed grow.

7 So it is not the one who plants who is anything, nor the one who waters, but the one who is important is God who makes grow.

8 He who plants and he who waters have the same purpose, and each will receive his own reward according to his own labor.

9 For we are laborers together for God. And you are like a field belonging to God, like a house that God is building.

10 According to the grace of God given to me, I have been like a wise master builder. I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But each person has to be careful concerning how he builds on it.

11 For no one can lay a foundation other than the one that has been laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now people can build on that foundation using gold, or silver, or precious stones, or wood, or hay, or stubble.

13 But the work of each person will be made manifest. For the day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire. For the fire will test the work of each person, to reveal what kind it is.

14 If the work that a person has built on that foundation survives, then he will receive a reward.

15 If the work of a person is burned, then he will lose his reward. He will be saved, but only as through a fire.

16 Do you not know that you are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you.

17 If anyone destroys the temple of God, then God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, and you yourselves are that temple.

18 Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you thinks that he is wise in this world, then he should become a fool so that he may become wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness in the sight of God. For it is written: He catches the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And also: The Lord knows the thoughts of the wise [that is to say, those who are wise according to their own standards and not according to a blind faith in Christ], he knows that they are futile.

21 Therefore let no one among the believers seeks his own glory in certain particular persons [that is to say, you must flee all forms of idolatry]. For all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come.

23 Everything belongs to you, and you belong to Christ, and Christ belongs to God.

1 Corinthians 4

1 Regard us then as servants of Christ, and as stewards whose job is to teach the knowledge of the mysteries of God. [That is to say, this is what we the apostles are, whether it is I Paul, or Peter, or Apollos, or others.]

2 Furthermore, what is required of stewards is that every one be found faithful.

3 As for me, it matters very little whether I am condemned by you or by a human tribunal. And I do not condemn myself either.

4 For I feel guilty about nothing. But it is not for this reason that I am justified, for the one who judges me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord comes. For he will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will reveal the purposes of the hearts. Then each person will receive the praise due from God. [Now Paul is asking here not to judge the initiatives of a person if it does not offend someone else in a publicly unjustifiable manner. For even in the law given by Moses there are two kinds of sin: on the one hand there are sins that do not directly offend anyone else and concern rituals established for the service of God, and on the other hand there are sins that cause harm to other persons in a publicly unjustifiable manner.]

6 Brothers, it is because of you that I have used Apollos and myself as examples to talk about how to consider this kind of situation, so that you can thus learn through our behaviors not to go beyond what is written, and so that none of you may think that there is a division among the apostles when each of them invent his own method to teach Christ to a particular audience according to the grace that he has received.

7 For who makes distinctions between you. What do you have that you have not received. And if you have received it, then why do you boast as if you had not received it.

8 And now you have become full [of the knowledge of the truth], and you have become rich [of the knowledge of the truth], and you have begun to reign as kings [in yours nations] without needing us anymore. And my desire is that God make you reign, so that we also may reign with you. [Now Paul is saying that in eternal life, of which he has perfect spiritual knowledge but is ignorant of the exact definition, the success of his disciples will be considered by God as part of his own success.]

9 But it seems to me that concerning us who are the apostles, God has made us the last of men in this life, as men condemned to die. For we have been made a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men.

10 We are fools because of Christ, but you are wise in Christ. We are weak, but you are strong. You are honored, but we are despised.

11 Even to this very hour we suffer hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are mistreated, and have no certain dwelling-place.

12 We toil, working with our own hands. We blessed when we are reviled, we endure when we are persecuted.

13 We speak kindly when we are slandered. We have become like the filth of the world, the outcasts of all, until now.

14 I do not write these things to shame you, but I warn you as my beloved children. [That is to say, I want to warn you of what awaits you if you want to be more than just disciples and become apostles.]

15 For you are my children. For you may have ten thousand teachers in Christ, but you do not have many fathers, since it is I who have begotten you in Christ Jesus through the gospel. [That is to say, it was my words that gave the knowledge of Christ to those who became your teachers.]

16 I implore you therefore, be my imitators.

17 For this reason I have sent Timothy to you. He is my beloved and faithful son in the Lord. He will remind you of my ways in Christ, how I teach everywhere in every church.

18 Now some of you have become arrogant, as if I was not going to come to you anymore.

19 But I will come to you soon, if the Lord wills. And then I will know the power of those who are arrogant, and not their words.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in words, but in power.

21 And now what do you prefer, you who have become arrogant among my children. Do you want me to come to you with a rod to punish you for your arrogance, or with love and gentleness to rejoice in your repentance.

1 Corinthians 5

1 It is actually reported that there is fornication among you, and such a fornication which is not even found among the Gentiles, to such an extent that one of you has the wife of his father.

2 And you are proud of yourself, instead of feeling indignation and driving out from among you the one who has done such a thing.

3 As for me, being absent in body but present in spirit, I have already judged the one who has committed such a deed as if I were present.

4 I declare the following thing in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, my spirit joining your assembly by the power of our Lord Jesus.

5 Let such a man be delivered to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 You are wrongly boasting [that is to say, concerning those of you who are very proud to now be able to teach the true faith to the ignorant]. Do you not know that a little leaven makes the whole dough rise.

7 Make the old leaven disappear, so that you may be a new dough, since you are without leaven. For our Passover, which is Christ [Jesus], has been sacrificed for us.

8 Let us therefore celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, not with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of love and truth. [That is to say, let us celebrate daily the life according to the flesh and the resurrection according to the spirit of Jesus of Nazareth who is our Passover. We remember that the Passover festival was created shortly before the children of Israel left the land of Egypt, and they were asked by the God of Moses to sprinkle the blood of the sacrificed lamb on the doorposts and lintels of each house offering this lamb, so that the destroying angel would spare what was precious there. And now, let us not invent any rituals for this celebration, but let us eliminate from our hearts all kinds of wickedness and idolatry in order to carry out the celebration with the purity of love and truth. Now Paul said at the beginning of this letter: We speak of those things, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with words that the Holy Spirit teaches, using spiritual language for spiritual things.]

9 I wrote to you in my letter to have no company with fornicators.

10 Not in an absolute way with the fornicators of this world, or with the greedy and the extortioners, or with the idolaters. Otherwise, you will have to go out of the world.

11 Now what I have written to you, it is not to have company with anyone who, calling himself a brother, is a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, and not even to eat with such a man.

12 For what do I have to do with judging those who are outside of my community of believers. Is it not those who are inside your community of believers that you must judge.

13 Concerning those who are outside my community of believers, I must leave it to God alone to judge them. Remove the wicked person from among you.

1 Corinthians 6

1 When one of you who is a believer has a dispute with another believer, how is it that you go to plead before the unrighteous and not before the saints. [Now Paul explains the message of Jesus Christ with clarity even if he ignores the exact definition of the notion of eternal life of which he has a perfect spiritual knowledge. And Paul considers that an unrighteous person is a person who refuses to believe that Jesus Christ is alive and is the Lord of all righteous persons, or even simply a person to whom it has not yet been announced.]

2 Do you not know that the saints will judge the world. And if the world will be judged by you, then are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters now.

3 Do you not know that we will judge angels. We are therefore even more competent concerning the judgments of the things of this life.

4 When therefore disputes arise among you concerning the things of this life, why should you desire to be judged by those whom the church regards as ignorant.

5 I say it to your shame. So you are considering that there is no one among you who is wise enough to understand a dispute and give a fair judgment between his brothers.

6 For a brother is in disagreement with a brother, and they seek judgment from disbelievers.

7 The very fact that there are disagreements of this nature among you is already a fault [unless one of you has turned away from the faith in Christ and must therefore be excluded from the community]. Why do you not rather suffer some injustice. Why do you not let yourself be stripped instead.

8 But it is you who commit injustice and who rob, and it is towards your brothers [in the faith in Christ] that you act in this way.

9 Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God.

10 Do not be deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor the sexually immoral, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, will inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you. But you have been washed, and you have been sanctified, and you have been justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, by the Spirit of our God [that is to say, by the spirit of Jesus Christ].

12 Everything is permitted to me [if no one can accuse me of having intentionally harmed someone], but everything is not useful. Everything is permitted to me, but I will not allow myself to be enslaved by anything.

13 Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food, and God will destroy all these things. But the body is not for fornication: it is for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

14 And God has raised the Lord from the dead, and he will also raise us by his power. [That is to say, we now know that we will be alive in the same form as the Lord Jesus who is currently alive.]

15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ [since the time when you have become his disciples]. Will I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of a whore. God forbid.

16 Do you not know that he who join himself to a whore becomes one body with the whore. For it is said: The two will become one flesh.

17 But he who join himself to the Lord becomes one spirit with him.

18 Flee fornication. If a man commits any other sin, then that sin is outside the body. But he who commits fornication sins against his own body.

19 Do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, and whom you have received from God [when you have become disciples of Jesus].

20 You do not belong to yourselves, since you have been bought with a price [which is the blood of Jesus]. Therefore glorify God in your body.

1 Corinthians 7

1 Concerning the things about which you have written to me, I think that it is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 However, to avoid fornications, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband give to his wife due benevolence, and let the wife do the same to her husband.

4 The wife does not have authority over her own body, because it is for her husband. And likewise, the husband does not have authority over his own body because it is for his wife.

5 Do not deprive yourselves of each other. You can do it by agreement for a time so that each of you may have the opportunity to step away from the other to pray, but you have to reconnect to each other after that lest Satan tempt you by your incontinence. [That is to say, you must always have the opportunity to consult together if there is any need, except when each of you takes the time to pray to God with the aim of receiving the strength to remain attached to the Holy Spirit which is individual, since sin is individual.]

6 I have said this thing only to give you permission to be separated for a time. It is not a rule.

7 I wish that all men were as I am. But each person has a special gift from God, one person in this way, and another person in another way.

8 Therefore I say to the unmarried and to the widows that it is good for them to remain as I am.

9 But if they cannot control themselves, then let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn.

10 I give the following command to those who are married, and it is not from me but from the Lord: Let not the wife separate from her husband.

11 And if she separates from him, then let her remain unmarried or let her reconcile with him. And let not the husband divorce his wife.

12 And I say the following thing to the others [that is to say, to those who are not married], and it is from me and not from the Lord: If a brother has a wife who does not believe [in Jesus], if such a woman has consented to live with him, then he should not forsake her [that is to say, he can marry her or remain married to her after his conversion]. [Now Paul says this thing because of how he defines a person who is a believer. To be a believer according to the definition of Paul, one must believe that Jesus died for the sins of mankind and was raised from the dead so that we know that we will be justified by imitating his behavior, and that one must seek to obey the vague holy commandment which simply says to love one's neighbor as oneself, in order to access an eternal life of which even Paul is unaware of the exact definition even if he has a good spiritual understanding of it and knows that Jesus is currently there at the right hand of the Father, and that there is no other God in the world except the God of Jesus. The disbelievers of whom Paul speaks here are those who may not accept the accuracy of all aspects of this definition of faith given by Paul, but who are not driven by a desire to harm others without possessing certain justifications in their hearts.]

13 And if a woman has a husband who does not believe [in Jesus], if such a man has consented to live with her, then she should not forsake him [that is to say, she can marry him or remain married to him after her conversion].

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are holy.

15 But if the unbeliever spouse departs, then let that spouse depart. The brother or the sister is not bound in such case, for God has called us to live in peace.

16 For how do you know, O wife, whether you will save your husband or not. Or how do you know, O husband, whether you will save your wife or not.

17 Only let each person walk as the Lord has assigned him, as he has been called by God. This is what I command in all the churches.

18 If anyone has been called while being circumcised, then let him not become uncircumcised. And if anyone has been called while being uncircumcised, then let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but keeping the commandments of God is everything.

20 Let each person remain in the same vocation in which he has been called.

21 Have you been called while being a slave. Do not worry. But if you can become free, then take advantage of it.

22 For the one who is called in the Lord while being a slave is a freedman of the Lord. Likewise, the one who is called while being free is a slave of Christ.

23 You have been bought with a price [which is the blood of Jesus]. Do not be a slave of men anymore. [That is to say, if you become a servant of Christ then you are no longer serving certain people in particular or even only your own person. Your only goal is to have a certain usefulness for arbitrarily chosen strangers in society, and you know that you are free to use any means to achieve this goal, and your only constraint is not to harm anyone in a publicly unjustifiable way.]

24 Brothers, let each person remain before God with the same vocation that he had when he has been called.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment from the Lord. But I will give my advice, as someone who have received mercy from the Lord to be faithful.

26 This then is what I consider good, because of the difficult times which are approaching: It is good for a person to stay as he is.

27 If you are bound to a wife, then do not seek to break that bond. And if you are not bound to a wife, then do not seek a wife.

28 If you marry, then you do not commit sin. And if a virgin marries, then she does not commit sin. But these people will have tribulations in the flesh, and I want you to be free from it.

29 Brothers, what I say is that the time is short, and that from now on those who have wives should be as if they had none. [That is to say, if you have a spouse then you are one flesh but you are two spirits. You must love your spouse as you love yourself, but you must live for Christ and not for your spouse. Your goal in life must be to serve Christ and not to serve your spouse.]

30 And those who weep should be as if they are not weeping, and those who rejoice should be as if they are not rejoicing, and those who buy should be as if they are not possessing. [That is to say, everything that you do must be, in your own eyes, a useful means to achieve the unique goal which is to serve Christ. You must constantly have in mind the desire to serve Christ.]

31 And those who use the things of this world should be as if they are not using it [that is to say, they must consider that it is simply a means of achieving a certain goal that must please Christ]. For the appearances of this world will disappear.

32 And I do not want you to be worried. He who is not married worries about the things of the Lord, about ways to please the Lord.

33 And he who is married worries about the things of the world, about the means of pleasing his wife.

34 There is also a difference between a wife and a virgin [who are among the believers]. She who is unmarried cares about the things of the Lord, in order to be holy both in body and in spirit. But she who is married worries about the things of the world, about ways to please her husband.

35 I say this for your benefit, it is not to trap you. It is to lead you to what is suitable, so that you may cling to the Lord without distraction.

36 If anyone considers it dishonorable for his daughter to exceed marriageable age, and if he thinks that it is necessary to marry her to someone, then let him do what he wants, he does not sin. Let them marry.

37 But he who has made a firm decision in his heart, without constraint and with the power of his own will, and who has decided in his heart to keep his daughter a virgin, he does well.

38 So then, he who gives his own virgin daughter in marriage does well, and he who does not give her in marriage does better. [Now Paul says this thing to those who are disciples of Christ.]

39 The wife who is already a believer is bound [by the law of Christ] as long as her husband is alive. But if her husband dies, then she is free to marry whoever she wants. And whatever she does, she must do it with the intention of pleasing the Lord.

40 But my opinion is that she is happier if she remains as she is, and I think that I also have the Spirit of God.

1 Corinthians 8

1 Now concerning things sacrificed to idols, we know that we all have knowledge [that is to say, we know that everything is pure]. But the knowledge possessed by a person can make him proud, while love edifies.

2 If anyone thinks that he knows anything, then he has not yet known as he ought to know.

3 But if anyone loves God, then that person is known to God.

4 Therefore concerning the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol has any real power in the world, and that there is only one God.

5 For there are things that are called gods [by the people of the world], those things being in heaven or on earth, according to the ascertainable fact that there are many gods and lords in the thoughts of the disbelievers.

6 But as for us [who have believed in the gospel], we know that there is only one God who is the Father, from whom are all things and in whom we are, and one Lord who is Jesus Christ, by whom are all things and by whom we are.

7 But not everyone has this knowledge. And many people continue to imagine that what we the disciples of Jesus call idols are in reality beings with real power in themselves, and those people make various kinds of offerings to those idols, and the consciences of those people are thus defiled by the weakness of their minds, and they eat some of those offerings while having in their thoughts purposes that we know to be sins.

8 It is not a particular food that brings us closer to God. If we eat it, then we have nothing more. And if we do not eat it, then we have nothing less.

9 But take heed, lest your freedom become a stumbling block to those who are weak. [That is to say, your freedom to eat anything may make those who have doubts about what they can eat fall into sin.]

10 For if a person who is weak thinks that you have the knowledge of the true faith, and if that person sees you eating a meal in a temple of idols [that is to say, in a place where some people worship some false gods], then will not his weak conscience lead him to eat things sacrificed to idols [with the aim of obtaining certain spiritual advantages through that kind of food].

11 And so the weak brother for whom Christ died will perish through your knowledge.

12 By sinning against the brothers in this way, by hurting their weak conscience, you sin against Christ.

13 Therefore if food causes my brother to stumble, then I will never eat that food so as not to cause my brother to stumble.

1 Corinthians 9

1 Am I not an apostle. Am I not free. Have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord. Are you not my work in the Lord.

2 If I am not an apostle in the eyes of others, nevertheless I am an apostle in your eyes. For you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord.

3 It is my defense against those who accuse me.

4 Do we not have the right to eat and drink.

5 Do we not have the right to marry a woman who is from among the sisters who have become believers through our own teachings, as it has been done by other apostles, and by other brothers in the Lord, and by Cephas.

6 Or is it only I and Barnabas who have no right to refrain from working. [That is to say, are we the only two who must eat the fruit of our own labor without expecting anything from our disciples.]

7 Who is the one who serves as a soldier in an army without expecting any compensation from the leaders of that army. Who plants a vineyard without eating its fruits when they become available to him. Who feeds a flock and does not eat of the milk of that flock.

8 Do I say these things only according to human custom. Does not the law also say the same.

9 For it is written in the Law of Moses, 'You will not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain'. Is God telling us this thing because he feels sorry for the oxen.

10 Or does he speak entirely for our sake. Yes, it was written for our sake, so that the one who plows should plow with hope, and the one who threshes should thresh with the hope of having a share in it.

11 If we have sown spiritual things among you, then is it a great matter if we reap material things from you.

12 If others enjoy this right over you, then do we not have more reason to be able to enjoy it. Nevertheless we have not used this right. On the contrary, we endure everything so as to cause no hindrance to the gospel of Christ. [That is to say, we do not want you to misinterpret our deeds while we are teaching you the knowledge of Christ.]

13 Do you not know that those who perform sacred duties eat of the things of the temple, and that those who serve at the altar have a portion with the altar.

14 In the same way, the Lord has commanded that those who preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But I have not used any of these rights, and I am not writing these things in order to get something for myself. For I would rather die than have this subject of glory taken away from me.

16 For I have nothing to boast about when I preach the gospel, since I have received the order to preach it, and woe is me if I do not preach the gospel.

17 If I do it willingly, then I have a personal reward through my good will. But if I do it unwillingly, then I am only obeying an order and I do not seek any personal initiative that is admirable through this obedience of an order.

18 What then is my reward. it is the fact that I ask nothing in return from those to whom I preach the gospel of Christ, so as not to use my rights as a preacher of the gospel.

19 For although I am free from all men, I have made myself the servant of all, in order to gain as many people as possible.

20 With the Jews I have acted like a Jew, in order to gain the Jews. With those who are under the law [given by Moses], I have acted like someone who is under the law [given by Moses], although I myself am not under the law [given by Moses], so that I may gain those who are under the law [given by Moses].

21 With those who are without the law [given by Moses], I have acted like someone who is without the law [given by Moses], although I myself am not without law before God since I am under the law of Christ, so that I may gain those who are without the law [given by Moses].

22 With those who are weak, I have acted like someone who is weak, so that I may gain the weak. I have become all things to all people, so that by all possible means I may save some.

23 I do all things for the sake of the gospel, so that I may have a portion in its blessings.

24 Do you not know that those who run in a race are all running, but only one receives the best prize. Run in such a way as to obtain the best prize.

25 Everyone who competes in the games goes into strict training. And they do it to obtain a corruptible crown, but we do it to obtain an incorruptible crown.

26 Therefore I do not run like someone running uncertainly. I do not fight like a boxer beating the air to train himself, but like a boxer who is hitting something.

27 And I treat my body harshly and keep it submissive, lest I myself be rejected after having preached to others. [Now Ezekiel had said, 'The righteous person will not live through his righteousness in the day that he sins', that is to say, God will construct future events to gradually give little importance to his works of justice.]

1 Corinthians 10

1 Brothers, I do not want you to be unaware of the fact that all our fathers were guided by the pillar of cloud, and they all passed through the sea.

2 And they were all [baptized in this way] into Moses in the cloud and in the sea.

3 And they all ate the same spiritual food.

4 And they all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank from the spiritual rock that was following them, and that rock was Christ.

5 But most of them were not pleasing to God, and they have been overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things that happened are examples for us, so that we should not have evil desires as they did.

7 Do not be idolaters, as some of them were, as it is written: The people sat down to eat and drink, and then they got up to entertain themselves.

8 And let us not commit fornication, as some of them did, and in one day twenty three thousand of them died.

9 And let us not test the Lord, as some of them did, and were killed by snakes.

10 And let us not grumble, as some of them did, and were killed by the destroying angel.

11 Now all these things that happened to them are examples, and they have been written for our instruction, for us on whom the ends of the ages has come.

12 Therefore, let the one who thinks that he is standing take heed, lest he fall.

13 No temptation has overtaken you, except such as a man can bear. For God who is faithful will not suffer you to be tempted beyond what you can bear. And when you are tempted, he will also provide you with a way of escape so that you may be able to endure it.

14 Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak like to people who have understanding. Judge for yourselves what I say.

16 The cup of blessing that we bless, is it not a communion with the blood of Christ. The bread that we break, is it not a communion with the body of Christ. [Now Paul said at the beginning of this letter: We speak of those things, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with words that the Holy Spirit teaches, using spiritual language for spiritual things.]

17 We who are many are one body, as there is one bread. For we all are partakers of one bread.

18 Consider those who are Israel according to the flesh. Are not those who eat of the sacrifices in a communion with the altar.

19 What then am I saying. Am I saying that food offered to idols is something, or that an idol is something. [For any form of rituals performed without constraint is a form of idolatry in these days when we have received the knowledge of the gospel of Christ, and this includes the rituals of offerings commanded in the law given by Moses.]

20 No, but I say that all the offerings that are made without constraint and according a religious ritual are offerings made to demons and not to God. And I do not want you to have communion with demons. [Now Job and Balaam did not belong to the tribes of Israel, and they performed certain voluntary sacrifices in order to draw closer to God. But it is Jesus who made us know who the true God is, and therefore we know now that God does not want to know what a person is doing but only why that person is doing it. God only cares about the knowledge possessed by each person at every moment. Information about the exact knowledge of the true God was created in the world by Jesus of Nazareth, and is spread in the world in a multitude of ways like spoken words or written words, with some people having an imperfect understanding of it but still being influenced by it.]

21 You cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of demons. You cannot be partakers of the table of the Lord, and of the table of demons.

22 Should we provoke the Lord to jealousy. Are we stronger than he.

23 All things are lawful for me [since it is not what I do that is important but only the reasons why I do it], but not all things are helpful. All things are lawful, but not all things edify.

24 Let no one seek only his own well-being, but also the well-being of the others.

25 You can eat of any meat that is sold in the meat market, without asking yourself whether God can allow you to eat what other people are accustomed to eating.

26 For the earth and everything in it belong to the Lord.

27 If a person who has not believed [in Jesus] invites you to a meal and you are willing to go, then you can eat of whatever is set before you without asking yourself if it can offend God.

28 But if someone says to you, 'This is a part of an offering sacrificed to certain gods', then do not eat of it, because of the one who has said it to you and because of the conscience.

29 I am referring here not to your own conscience, but the consciences of all other people who have knowledge of that situation. For the freedom that you have through your knowledge of the Lord does not depend on the judgment of others, but at the same time it consists of not giving others a false understanding of our doctrine. [For those who have a poor understanding of our doctrine may not be able to distinguish between, on the one hand, eating a meal with people whom we love and whom we would like to convert to the true faith, and on the other hand, participating in some ritual to implore the favor of some gods.]

30 For if the people whom I love and whom I would like to convert to the true faith invite me to a simple meal, and I eat of that meal with gratitude, then why should I be condemned by God for something I am grateful for.

31 So whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do it entirely for the glory of God.

32 Do not offend the Jews, or the Greeks, or the Church of God. [Now Paul says this thing because the temple built to carry out the rituals of the Jewish law given by Moses has continued to exist throughout his life. That temple will be destroyed a few years after his death, by the Romans who will be punishing a revolt of the Jews who have refused to believe in Jesus.]

33 In the same way, I also try to please everyone in everything that I do, seeking not only my own benefit but also that of the multitude, so that they may be saved. [That is to say, I try to explain the knowledge of our Lord gently to all those who are still in ignorance, in order to convert those who can be converted. But as I have said previously, you must properly punish anyone who offends someone else without publicly acceptable justification, as I have asked you to deliver to Satan the one who is among you and who has taken the wife of his father. You must even distance yourself from any person who has known the will of the Lord and who subsequently distanced himself from the Lord by his behavior, even if he has not directly offended someone else in a publicly unjustifiable manner.]

1 Corinthians 11

1 Be imitators of me, as I myself am of Christ.

2 I praise you for the fact that you remember me in all things, and because you retain my instructions as I gave them to you.

3 But I want you to know that Christ is the head of every man, and man is the head of woman, and God is the head of Christ.

4 Every man who prays or prophesies with his head covered dishonors his head.

5 But every woman who prays or prophesies with her head uncovered dishonors her head [that is to say, she dishonors the message of God before the men to whom she prophesies because she presents to them not her humility but her beauty]. For It is as if she chose to shave before presenting herself to her husband. [Now Paul lived when the temple of the Jews, built to perform the rituals of the law given by Moses, had not yet been destroyed. And here Paul writes a letter that will be given to one of the communities that he has created in different places in those days, and he is explaining how to behave in a life situation in which the disciples of Jesus often find themselves. For the disciples of Jesus could meet in those days to talk about their personal business, but also to maintain the knowledge of the Lord in an environment where this doctrine is misunderstood and considered as being strange, and also to pray to God to hasten his work by allowing the knowledge of the Lord Jesus to fill the earth through the preaching of his disciples. And prophets who have visions concerning events close in time are among the disciples of Jesus, because the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy that inspired all the Jewish scriptures. In the same way, the Jews also pray when they go to their temple, either because they do not know exactly what is taught by the disciples of Jesus or because they refuse to believe it, and this temple will be destroyed a few years after the death of Paul. These instructions concerning how to pray in public are no longer useful nowadays, since true prayer is done alone, and in the heart, and in order to have the strength not to turn away from the holy commandment in everything we do. By way of comparison, one may recall that Moses had given certain commandments to the children of Jacob to solve problems that arose in real time, such as the fact that a woman who received an inheritance from her father was obligated to marry a man belonging to the same tribe as her father, and the teaching of the gospel has now put an end to the separation of the children of Jacob into twelve tribes.]

6 For if a woman does not cover her head [while she is praying or prophesying in an assembly], then she should also cut her hair [since her intention is to get noticed by others].

7 A man should not cover his head [while he is praying or prophesying in an assembly]. For he is the image and glory of God, while the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man did not come from the woman, but the woman came from the man.

9 And it is not because of the woman that the man has been created, but it is because of the man that the woman has been created.

10 This is why the woman, because of the angels, must have on her head a sign of the authority on which she depends [while she is praying or prophesying in an assembly].

11 However, in the Lord, the woman is not without the man and the man is not without the woman.

12 For the first woman came from the first man, but after that, men are born from women. And all things come from God.

13 Judge for yourselves. Is it suitable for a woman to pray to God [in an assembly] without covering her head.

14 Does not nature itself teach you that it is a shame for a man to wear long hair. [That is to say, it is something unusual that catches the eye and makes people wonder. For even in the law given by Moses to the children of Jacob, an ordinary man is not supposed to shave while he is fulfilling a nazirite vow, but he must shave his head when he has finished fulfilling that vow.]

15 But it is a glory for a woman to have long hair. For her hair has been given her as a covering [and as something that pleases men].

16 If someone desires to argue about this thing [that is to say, concerning the appearances that women and men should have while they are praying to God in a congregation in the presence of other people], then he should keep in mind that we do not have this custom [as Jews whose women often pray near the temple built to perform the rituals of the Law given by Moses], and that the churches of God do not have this custom [that is to say, the churches of God that are in Jerusalem].

17 What I have wanted to prevent by ordering you to behave in this way is that you may gather together not to become better, but to become worse.

18 For I have already learned that there are dissensions among you [concerning the rules of etiquette] when you come together in the church, and I partly believe it.

19 For there must also be sects among you, so that those who are approved may be recognized as such among you.

20 So when you gather together, it is not to eat a meal of the Lord [as you should do].

21 For when you sit down to eat, each begins by taking his own meal. And one is hungry, while the other is drunk.

22 Do you not have houses to eat and drink in. You despise the church of God, and shame those who are poor. What can I say concerning this thing. Will I praise you. I do not praise you concerning this thing.

23 For I have received from the Lord what I have taught you. It is that the Lord Jesus, in the night in which he was betrayed, took bread.

24 And when he had given thanks, he broke it and said: Take and eat. This is my body, which is broken for you. Do this in remembrance of me.

25 Likewise, after supper, he took the cup and said: This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, whenever you drink it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the death of the Lord, until he comes again.

27 Therefore whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord unworthily is sinning against the body and the blood of the Lord.

28 Therefore let every person examine himself, and in so doing let him eat of this bread and drink of this cup. [Now Paul is talking about the meals that are eaten together as part of the meetings between the church members, when they leave their homes to meet in a same place and build personal relationships with one another in the fear of the Lord. And it is precisely in reference to this situation that Jesus uttered the words that Paul has just recalled above. Now it is not an obligation for the disciples to eat and drink together if they only meet for a very short time.]

29 For if someone eats and drinks without discerning the body of the Lord, then he is eating and drinking a condemnation against himself.

30 This is why there are many among you who are weak and sick, and many have died.

31 If we judge ourselves in everything that we do, then we will not be judged [that is to say, God will not condemn us].

32 And when we are judged, we are punished by the Lord so that we may not be condemned with the world.

33 So, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.

34 If anyone is hungry, then let him eat at home. And thus you will not gather together in order to bring a condemnation against yourselves. When I come to you, I will explain to you how to behave regarding your other concerns [that is to say, I will explain to you how to put the holy commandment into practice in the other situations that you have mentioned].

1 Corinthians 12

1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.

2 You know that when were Gentiles [that is to say, when you had not yet believed in the Lord], you were led astray to mute idols, as you were led.

3 Therefore I tell you that no one who speaks by the Spirit of God says, 'Jesus is accursed'. And no one can sincerely say, 'Jesus is the Lord', except by the Holy Spirit.

4 Now there are different kinds of gifts [among us who believe in the gospel of Christ], but the same Spirit.

5 And there are different ways to teach the knowledge of faith in Christ, but the same Lord.

6 And there are different ways to serve after receiving the knowledge of Christ, but it is the same God who works in all of us to do everything.

7 For the Spirit manifests itself in a particular way in each person, so that this person can be useful to others.

8 The Spirit gives to one person the word of wisdom, and the same Spirit gives to another person the word of knowledge.

9 And the same Spirit gives to another person the gift of having faith, and the same Spirit gives to another person the gift of performing healings.

10 And another person receives the gift of working miracles, and another person receives the gift of prophecy, and another person receives the gift of discerning what is from the Spirit and what is not, and another person receives the gift of speaking various tongues, and another person receives the ability to interpret those tongues.

11 All these things are the work of one and the same Spirit. It gives different gifts to different people, according to its own choice.

12 Just as a body is one, and has many members, and all the members of the body are numerous but they form one body, it is thus with Christ.

13 For we have all been baptized by one Spirit into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slave or free. We have all received the same Spirit which is the fountain of the water of life from which we drink.

14 So the body is not made up of one member, but of many.

15 If the foot says, 'I do not belong to the body because I am not the hand', then will this put an end to the fact that it belongs to the body.

16 And if the ear says, 'I do not belong to the body because I am not the eye', then will this put an end to the fact that it belongs to the body.

17 If the whole body were an eye, then where would be the hearing. And if the whole body were an ear, then how would one be able to smell something.

18 But now God has placed each of the members in the body in the way that he has wanted to do it.

19 If they were all one member, then where would be the body.

20 And now there are many members, but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say to the hand, 'I have no need of you'. And the head cannot say to the feet, 'I have no need of you'.

22 On the contrary, those members that seem to be the weakest parts of the body are indispensable.

23 And concerning those parts that we think are the least honorable of the body, they receive the most honor in the appearances that we present to others. It is the parts that we want to hide from others that we honor with different means of protection.

24 Our comely parts do not need it. So God has harmonized the body by giving more honor to the parts that lacked it.

25 So that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should take care of each other in the same way.

26 If one member suffers, then all the other members suffer with it. If one member is honored, then all the other members rejoice with it.

27 Now you are the body of Christ, and each of you is a member of it.

28 And God has appointed some in the church: firstly the apostles, and secondly the prophets, and thirdly the teachers, then those who work miracles, then those who have gifts of healing, and of helping, and of leading others, and of speaking in tongues.

29 Are all apostles. Are all prophets. Are all teachers. Do all work miracles.

30 Do all have gifts of healing. Do all speak in tongues. Do all interpret those tongues.

31 But earnestly desire the best gifts, and I will show you a more excellent way.

1 Corinthians 13

1 I may speak with the tongues of men or of angels. But if I do not have love, then I am a sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.

2 I may have the gift of prophecy [since it is possible to have certain gifts only by the will of God the Father who wants to accomplish his goals, without the Holy Spirit being involved], or I may be able to fathom all mysteries and all knowledge, or I may have a faith so great that I can move mountains. But if I do not have love, then I am nothing.

3 I may give all my goods to feed the poor, and I may give my body to be burned as an offering. But if I do not have love, then I gain nothing.

4 Love is patient, and is kind. Love does not envy. Love does not boast, it is not proud.

5 Love does not dishonor others, it is not selfish. Love cannot be made angry easily. Love forgives the wrong that it has received even if it does not forget [since forgiving is not forgetting but rather taking appropriate precautions].

6 Love does not rejoice in injustice, but rejoices in the truth.

7 It suffers all things. Love always trusts in its own power, always hopes in its own power, always endures.

8 Love never ends, while all the gifts will end. Where there are prophecies, they will cease. Where there are tongues, they will cease. Where there is knowledge, it will disappear.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect comes, that which is partial will disappear.

11 When I was a child, I talked like a child, and I understood like a child, and I thought like a child. But when I have become a man, I have put away the ways of childhood.

12 For now we see through a glass, darkly, but then we will see face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully as I myself am fully known.

13 And now these three things remain: faith, and hope, and love. But the greatest of these things is love.

1 Corinthians 14

1 Pursue love, but also aspire to spiritual gifts, especially to that of prophecy.

2 For the one who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men, but to God. For no one understands him, while he utters mysteries through the Spirit.

3 But the one who prophesies speaks to men for their edification, and to exhort them, and to comfort them.

4 The one who speaks in a tongue edifies himself [because even if he does not understand what he is saying himself, at least he is comforted by the fact that he has a special connection with the Spirit]. But the one who prophesies edifies the church.

5 Now I want you all to speak in tongues, but what I desire even more is that you may prophesy. The one who prophesies is greater than the one who speaks in tongues, unless someone interprets so that the church may be edified.

6 And now, brothers, if I come to you speaking in tongues, then how will I be of any use to you. I can only be useful to you if I speak to you by revelation or by knowledge, to give a prophecy to you or to teach you.

7 If inanimate objects that can be used to make a sound, such as a flute or a harp, do not make distinct sounds, then how will one recognize what is played on the flute or on the harp.

8 And if the trumpet gives an unclear sound, then who will prepare himself for battle.

9 So you also, unless you utter intelligible words with your tongue, how will anyone know what you are saying. For you will be speaking into the air.

10 There are doubtless many different languages in the world, but none of them consists of speaking without transmitting a message that can be interpreted.

11 And if I do not understand a particular language, then I will be a barbarian to the speaker, and the speaker will be a barbarian to me.

12 Likewise, since you are eager for spiritual gifts, seek to excel in what can edify the church.

13 Therefore let the one who speaks in a tongue pray in order to be able to interpret it.

14 For if I pray in a tongue, then my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What then will I do. I will pray with the spirit, but I will also pray with the understanding. I will sing with the spirit, but I will also sing with the understanding.

16 Otherwise, if you give thanks with the spirit, how will someone who listens to me without understanding me say, 'Amen'. Such a person cannot react to your words of praise, because that person does not understand what you are saying.

17 You will truly be thanking God, but the other person will not be edified.

18 I thank my God that I speak in tongues more than all of you.

19 But in the church I would rather speak five words with my understanding, in order to instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue [that is not heard by others].

20 Brothers, do not be children in your thinking. Be babies regarding the planning of malicious acts, but in your thinking be mature.

21 In the law it is written: I will speak to this people by people of strange tongues and by the lips of foreigners, but even thus they will not listen to me, says the Lord. [Now this is not written in the law of Moses but in the teachings of the other prophets, more precisely in the book of the prophet Isaiah.]

22 Therefore tongues are for a sign, not toward believers, but toward unbelievers. And prophecy is for a sign, not toward unbelievers, but toward believers. [That is to say, the gift of being able to speak in different languages allows the believer to arouse the curiosity of those who do not yet believe and to speak with them in their own language. And the gift of prophecy allows the believer to be strengthened in his faith, and to be able to edify other believers, and to be able to effectively convince those who do not yet believe.]

23 If everyone speaks in tongues in a meeting of the whole church, and there come some persons who do not understand those tongues or who do not yet believe, then will they not say that you are mad.

24 But if everyone prophesies, and there come someone who does not understand our faith or who does not yet believe, then his sins will be revealed as sins in his eyes, and he will be judged by everything that you say.

25 The secrets of his will manifest themselves as sins in his own eyes, and he will fall on his face and worship God, and he will declare that God is really among you. [That is to say, if it is a person whom God the Father has destined to know the faith, then that person can thus be saved through you. For a person becomes a believer through the repentance of his own spirit, regarding all the unworthy behaviors that were previously acceptable in his own eyes.]

26 What then, brothers. When you come together, each of you has either a psalm, or a teaching [concerning an appropriate behavior in a precise situation], or a revelation, or a tongue, or an interpretation. Let all things be done for edification.

27 If anyone speaks in a tongue, then let there be only two or at most three, each in turn, and let someone interpret.

28 But if there is no interpreter, then let the one who speaks in a different language keep silent in the church. Let that person speak to himself and to God [that is to say, to God who is inside that person].

29 As for the prophets, let two or three speak, and let the others judge what is said.

30 And if a revelation is given to another who is sitting, then let the first be silent.

31 For you can all prophesy in turn, so that all may be instructed and all may be encouraged.

32 The spirits of the prophets are subject to the control of the prophets.

33 For God is not a God of disorder, but of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.

34 Let the women keep silent in the churches. For it is not permitted for them to speak. Let them be in submission, as the law also says. [Now there were women prophets among the children of Israel before the birth of Jesus Christ, but the law given by Moses specifies that a woman must be subject to the authority of her father with whom she lives if she is not yet married, or to the authority of her husband if she is married, as is specified in the chapter thirty of the book of Numbers. And Jesus Christ has made it understood that the law given by Moses was a form of pedagogy, and he has revealed the exact identity of the God of Israel, but Paul does not want women to be teachers of the knowledge of God in the assemblies he is creating.]

35 And if they want to inquire about anything, then let them ask their own husbands at home. For it is improper for a woman to speak in the church. [Now Paul does not want women to be teachers of the knowledge of God in the assemblies that he is creating. And he himself said previously: All things are lawful, but not all things edify.]

36 What then. Has the word of God originated in your community. Or has it reached only your community.

37 If anyone thinks that he is a prophet or that he is inspired, then let him recognize that what I am writing to you is the command of the Lord. [Now Paul has written in his epistle to the Romans that whoever loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law. That is to say, the only thing that the Lord asks is to do nothing in a publicly unjustifiable way, and to seek the well-being of others in everything that we do.]

38 But if someone wants to ignore this particular rule that I have asked to respect, then let him ignore it.

39 Therefore, brothers, earnestly desire the gift of prophecy, and do not forbid speaking in tongues [that is to say, do not forbid it to those who have that gift if someone can explain what they are saying, as I previously specified.]

40 But let all things be done decently and in order.

1 Corinthians 15

1 Moreover, brothers, I remind you of the gospel that I preached to you, which you received and in which you stand.

2 And by which you are saved, if you firmly cling to the word that I have preached to you. Otherwise, you believed in vain.

3 For I first transmitted to you what I myself received, namely that Christ died for our sins, in accordance with the scriptures.

4 And that he was buried, and that he has been raised from the dead on the third day, in accordance with the scriptures.

5 And that he has appeared to Cephas, and then to the twelve.

6 After that, he has appeared to more than five hundred of the brothers at the same time. Most of them are still alive today, but some have fallen asleep. [Now it is evident that it is not the accuracy of all these details that constitutes what a disciple must believe in order to become a righteous person, but the useful part of the information that is given: Christ lived as a man and was killed without having done anything wrong, and shortly afterwards he has been raised from the dead and has been seen by many witnesses, and he is now alive since he can no longer die, and he is in a dimension that is among us but which we do not see with our eyes.]

7 After that, he has appeared to James, and then to all the apostles.

8 And last of all, he has appeared to me also, as to one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, and do not even deserve to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But I have become what I am, by the grace of God. And his grace that he has given me has not been fruitless, for I have labored more abundantly than all of them. But I am not the one who has done it, for it has been done by the grace of God that was with me.

11 So whether it is I or they, this is what we preach and this is what you have believed.

12 Now if it is preached that Christ has been raised from the dead, how can some of you say that there is no resurrection of the dead.

13 If there is no resurrection of the dead, then Christ has not been raised from the dead.

14 And if Christ has not been raised from the dead, then our preaching is useless and your faith is useless.

15 And in addition to that, we would be false witnesses of God. For we would have testified against God by claiming that he has raised Christ from the dead, when in fact he would not have raised Christ from the dead since the dead do not rise again.

16 For if the dead do not rise again, then Christ has not been raised from the dead.

17 And if Christ has not been raised from the dead, then your faith is useless and you are still in your sins. [That is to say, we have caused you to commit sins toward those whom you previously considered to be your gods, since we have caused you to turn away from them.]

18 And moreover, those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished [if the dead do not rise again.]

19 If we have hoped in Christ only for this life, without there being a life after the death of the flesh, then we are the most to be pitied among all the people in the world.

20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead, and he is the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.

21 For since death came through a man, the resurrection of the dead also comes through a man.

22 For as in Adam all die, so in Christ all will be made alive.

23 But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruit, and then, at his coming, those who belong to Christ.

24 Then the end will come, when he will give the kingdom to God the Father, after he has destroyed all dominion and all authority and power [which is different from his own].

25 For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.

27 For God has put everything under his feet. But when it is says that everything has been put under him, it is clear that this does not include the one who has put everything under him.

28 And when all things have been subjected to him, then the Son also will subjected himself to the one who subjected all things to him, so that God may be all in all.

29 Otherwise, what are those who are being baptized for the dead actually doing. If the dead do not rise at all, then why do people get baptized for them.

30 And what about us. Why do we put ourselves in danger every hour.

31 Every day I am exposed to death, I testify it, brothers, by the pride that I have in you through Christ Jesus our Lord.

32 If I have fought with wild beasts at Ephesus for merely human reasons, then what benefit does this offer me. If the dead do not rise, then let us eat and drink because tomorrow we will die. [That is to say, if I have risked being killed in my desire to teach the knowledge of our Lord, it is because I know that the dead will be risen, and I know that I must live for the Lord and not for myself.]

33 Do not be deceived. Evil companionships corrupt good morals.

34 Awake and live righteously, sin no more. For some of you do not know God, and you should be ashamed of it.

35 But someone will ask: How are the dead raised. What kind of body will they have [since Christ is alive now and will never die again].

36 O fool, what you sow does not come to life unless it dies.

37 And what you sow is not the body that will be, but just a seed, perhaps of wheat or of something else.

38 Then God gives it a body as he pleases, and to each seed he gives its own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh. For there is one kind of flesh for men, and another for beasts, and another for birds, and another for fishes.

40 There are also celestial bodies, and terrestrial bodies. But the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory for the sun, and another glory for the moon, and another glory for the stars. For one star differs from another star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. The body is sown in corruption, and it is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonor, and it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness, and it is raised in power.

44 It is sown a natural body, and it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is also a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, 'The first man Adam became a living soul'. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit.

46 And now, what is spiritual does not come first. What is natural comes first, and then what is spiritual.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy. The second man of the heaven.

48 As was the earthy man, so also are those who are earthy. And as is the heavenly man, so also are those who are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, so we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now I say the following thing, brothers: Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God. Corruption cannot inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed.

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed.

53 For this corruptible body must put on incorruption, and this mortal body must put on immortality.

54 When the corruptible puts on incorruption, and this mortal puts on immortality, then it will be according to the following saying that is written: Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where is your victory. O death, where is your sting.

56 The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But let us give thanks to God, who has given us victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, and immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord [because there is an afterlife].

1 Corinthians 16

1 Now concerning the collection for the saints, you also will do according to the order that I have given to the churches of Galatia.

2 On the first day of the week, let each of you put aside in store whatever he can afford, so that there may be no collections when I come.

3 And when I arrive, I will send those whom you will approve to carry your gift to Jerusalem, and I will give them letters.

4 And if I find it appropriate that I go there too, that is to say if your gifts are impressive, then they will go with me.

5 I will come to you after I have gone through Macedonia. For I will go through Macedonia.

6 Perhaps I will stay with you for a while, or even spend the winter, so that you may help me on my way wherever I go.

7 For I do not want to see you now just in passing. For I hope to spend some time with you, if the Lord permits.

8 But I will stay at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door has opened for me to do an effective work, but there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timothy comes, then make sure that he is without fear among you. For he is doing the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Therefore let no one despise him. Send him on his way in peace, so that he may come to me. For the brothers and I are waiting for him.

12 Now concerning our brother Apollos, I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers, but it was not at all his will to come to you now. He will come to you when he has the opportunity.

13 Be careful, stand firmly in the faith, have courage and be strong.

14 Let all that you do be done in love.

15 And now, brothers, you know that the household of Stephanas is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have devoted themselves to the service of the saints.

16 I urge you to seek to collaborate with such people, and with everyone who works to help us.

17 I am glad of the arrival of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus. For they have allowed us not to greatly feel your absence.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore, I ask you to have a high opinion of such men.

19 The churches of Asia send you greetings. Aquila and Priscilla, together with the church that meets in their house, send you hearty greetings in the Lord.

20 All the brothers send you greetings. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

21 I greet you, I Paul, with my own hand.

22 If anyone does not love the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha. [Consider that such a person is an irrational person.]

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love is with you all in Christ Jesus.

2 Corinthians

2 Corinthians 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, to the church of God which is at Corinth, and to all the saints who are in all Achaia.

2 May grace and peace be given to you from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and the God of all comfort.

4 He comforts us in all our affliction to such an extent that, through the comfort that we ourselves receive from God, we can comfort those who are in any affliction.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation abounds through Christ. [That is to say, we are consoled by the fact that we know how God has done justice to Christ. We know that God has raised Christ from the dead.]

6 If we are afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation [since we are afflicted because of the work of God that we are doing to save you]. If we are comforted, it is also for your comfort, since it can help you in your patient endurance of the same sufferings that we endure [that is to say, your knowledge of our comfort is added to your knowledge of the justice done to Christ].

7 And our hope is stedfast concerning you, because we know that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so you will also be partakers in the consolation.

8 For we do not want you to be unaware of our affliction that we have experienced in Asia. Brothers, we were so utterly burdened beyond our strength that we despaired even of life.

9 We felt inside ourselves that we had received the sentence of death. Therefore we were no longer having any confidence in ourselves, but in God who raises the dead.

10 And he has delivered us from such a deadly peril, and he will continue to deliver us. We have placed our hope in him, and he will save us.

11 And you also help us by your prayers for us. For we have done good to many people through the gifts that we have received, so that many people may give thanks for us.

12 For our boast is this: the testimony of our conscience that we have conducted ourselves in the world, and especially toward you, with holiness and sincerity before God, not with worldly wisdom, but with the grace of God.

13 For we are not writing to you anything other than what you read and understand. And I am convinced that you will acknowledge it to the very end.

14 Just as you have already acknowledge that we are partly your glory, just as you also will be ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 In this confidence, I wanted to come to you first, so that you might have a double blessing.

16 I wanted to come to you on my way to Macedonia, and to return from Macedonia to you, and you would have helped me on my way to Judea.

17 Do you think that I made these plans without really thinking. Or are my plans made under the inspiration of the flesh, so that there is both yes and no in me.

18 As surely as God is faithful, our message to you has not been yes and no [that is to say, we did not have doubts about the usefulness of what we were doing].

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ who has been preached among you by us, namely by me, and by Silvanus, and by Timothy, was not yes and no, but in him it was always yes.

20 For all the promises of God find their yes in him. That is why it is through him that we say Amen to the glory of God.

21 Now it is God who establishes us with you in Christ, and he is the one who has anointed us.

22 He has put his seal on us, by the fact that he has given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee.

23 And I call God as my witness on my soul, to declare to you that it is to spare you that I have not yet come to Corinth.

24 Not that we have dominion over your faith, but we work with you for your joy, so that you may stand firmly in the faith.

2 Corinthians 2

1 So I have resolved within myself that when I return to you, it will no longer be to sadden you.

2 For if I grieve you, who then is there to make me glad, except the one whom I have grieved.

3 Now regarding what I have just written, I say it so that you behave in such a way that when I arrive, I do not find reasons to be saddened by you who should give me joy. And I have in you all this confidence that my joy is also the joy of you all [that is to say, I know that we are delighted by the same things because I know that you also love our Lord Jesus.]

4 For I had written you a letter in great affliction and anguish of heart, and with many tears. And it was not to grieve you [without any other purpose], but so that you might know the abundant love that I have for you.

5 If anyone has caused sorrow [that is to say, the one whom I asked you to punish appropriately], he has not caused sorrow to me, but to all of you [who interact with him]. And it is appropriate to say that he has afflicted all of you in at least a certain way, because there is no need to exaggerate anything.

6 The punishment inflicted on him by the majority is sufficient for such a man.

7 And therefore you should rather forgive and comfort him [since he has repented], lest he be overwhelmed by an excessive sorrow.

8 Therefore I urge you to show him that you love him.

9 For I had also written to you concerning him in order to find out, by putting you to the test, whether you are obedient in everything.

10 And now, to whom you forgive something, I forgive too. And what I have also forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven it because of you and in the presence of Christ.

11 So that we may not be outwitted by Satan, for we are not unaware of his schemes.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach the gospel of Christ, and when a door was opened to me in the Lord.

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I did not find Titus my brother. Therefore I said goodbye to them, and I went into Macedonia.

14 But thanks be to God, who always causes us to triumph in Christ, and who uses us to manifest the knowledge of his person in every place like one spread a pleasant perfume.

15 For we are to God the pleasing aroma of Christ, both among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing.

16 To those who perishing, this perfume smells like death and it brings them death. To those who are being saved, it has the sweet smell of life and it brings them life. So who is good enough to do this work.

17 For we are not like so many other people who willingly alter the meaning of the word of God in order to achieve their own goals. But in sincerity, as from [the spirit] God, we speak in Christ in the sight of God [the creator].

2 Corinthians 3

1 Are we beginning to commend ourselves again. Or do we need, as some do, letters of recommendation to you or letters of recommendation from you.

2 You yourselves are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read by all men.

3 You are manifestly a letter of Christ written by our ministry, not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of flesh which are your hearts.

4 And this confidence that we have before God comes from Christ.

5 It is not to say that we are by ourselves capable of conceiving something as coming from ourselves. Our ability, on the contrary, comes from God.

6 And he has also enabled us to be ministers of the new covenant, not of the letter but of the spirit. For the letter kills, but the spirit gives life. [Now the letter kills because there is no personal initiative when everyone does the same thing. For the letter prevents each person from seeking his own presence in eternal life.]

7 Now if the ministry that brought death, and that was engraved in letters on stone, was so glorious that the children of Israel could not look steadily at the face of Moses because of the glory of his face, although that glory was fleeting.

8 How much more glorious will the ministry of the Spirit be.

9 For if the ministry of condemnation was glorious, how much more glorious is the ministry of righteousness.

10 For what was glorious was not as glorious as that which surpasses it excessively in glory. [That is to say, the pedagogy of righteousness cannot be as glorious as righteousness itself.]

11 For if what was temporary was glorious, how much more glorious is that which is permanent.

12 Therefore, since we have such a confidence, we are being very bold in our statements.

13 And we are not like Moses, who did put a veil over his face so that the children of Israel should not look on the end of that which was fleeting.

14 But their minds have been blinded. For until this day the same veil remains when they read the old testament, and it is not taken away because it is only in Christ that it disappears.

15 To this day, whenever Moses is read, a veil covers their hearts.

16 But when their hearts turn to the Lord, the veil is taken away.

17 Now the Lord is the Spirit. And where the spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom. [Now this freedom means that a disciple of Jesus can do whatever he wants provided that no one is offended in a publicly unjustifiable way.]

18 And we all [the disciples of Jesus], with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into his unique image, and we are constantly growing from one degree of glory to the next, as by the Lord who is the Spirit.

2 Corinthians 4

1 Therefore, having this ministry, as we have received mercy, we do not lose courage.

2 We reject the shameful things that are done in secret, and we do not act deceitfully, and we do not distort the word of God. But by setting forth the truth plainly, we commend ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 And if our gospel seems completely veiled to a person, then that person is one of those who are perishing.

4 They are those whose minds have been blinded by the god of this world, whether they are disbelievers or unbelievers, so that they cannot see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, he who is the image of God.

5 For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus who is the Lord, and we ourselves are your servants for the sake of Jesus.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness [when he was creating the world], has now caused his light to shine in our hearts, by giving us the knowledge of the glory of God which is the face of Jesus Christ [since Jesus Christ is currently alive and we see his face inside his commandment].

7 And we have this treasure inside our corruptible bodies which are like earthen vessels, in order to acknowledge that this great power comes from God and not from ourselves.

8 We are afflicted on every side, but we are not defeated. We are perplexed, but we do not despair.

9 We are persecuted, but not forsaken. We are cast down, but not destroyed.

10 We are always carrying in our bodies the sufferings that the Lord Jesus has experienced on the day of his death in the flesh, so that the life of Jesus [who had been raised from the dead] may also be manifested in our bodies.

11 For we who live are always delivered to death for the sake of Jesus whom we serve, so that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death is at work in us, but life in you. [That is to say, when we are dead in the flesh, we will live in you through the teachings that we have given you and which you will be putting into practice, as Christ Jesus is now alive within us by the fact that it is through him that we have learned to kill our old selves.]

13 And since we have the same spirit of faith that is expressed in this scripture, 'I have believed, and therefore I have spoken', we also believe, and therefore we speak. [Now this is a rephrasing, since the words only serve to convey a meaning. It may not have been said exactly in this way in the scriptures, but rather implied.]

14 Knowing that he who raised the Lord Jesus from the dead will also raise us by Jesus, and will set us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, so that the grace by multiplying may cause the thanksgivings of a greater number of persons to abound to the glory of God.

16 Therefore we do not lose courage. Although we are wasting away according to our outward appearance, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our slight afflictions which will only last a short time, produce for us, beyond all measure, an eternal weight of glory.

18 Since we do not turn our gaze toward the visible things, but toward the invisible things. For the things that are visible are temporary, but the things that are invisible are eternal.

2 Corinthians 5

1 For we know that when this tabernacle which is our earthly house is destroyed, namely our bodies, we will have in heavens a building that is not made with hands like those in which men dwell here on earth, an eternal dwelling place that is the work of God.

2 Therefore we groan, desiring to be clothed with our heavenly home.

3 Because we know that we will not be found naked [concerning our good deeds done on earth], but clothed [with our repentance and our perseverance in the faith].

4 For while we are in this tabernacle which is our earthly bodies, we who have become disciples are burdened and we groan, not because we want the destruction of our earthly bodies, but because we desire to clothe ourselves with worthy deeds so that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.

5 And the one who has formed us for this purpose is God, who has given us his Holy Spirit that is now working within us.

6 Therefore we are always full of confidence, and we know that by remaining in this body we remain far from the Lord [who is preparing for us, through our deeds, a heavenly dwelling place with himself].

7 For we walk by faith, and not by sight.

8 We are full of confidence, and we prefer to leave this body and to dwell in the heaven with the Lord.

9 This is also why we strive to be pleasing to him, whether we remain in this body or whether we leave it.

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, so that every one may receive according to the good or evil that he has done while being in his earthly body.

11 Therefore knowing the fear of the Lord, we seek to persuade men. God knows us, and I hope that you too know us in your consciences.

12 We are not recommending ourselves to you again, but we are giving you reasons to be proud of us, so that you may be able to respond to those who glory in appearance and not in the things of the heart.

13 For if we seem to have lost our minds, it is because we want to please God. And if we seem to have some common sense, it is because we want to edify you.

14 For the love of Christ presses us, because we consider that if one has died for all, then all have died.

15 And he died for all so that those who live should no longer live for themselves, but for the one who died and rose from the dead for them.

16 So from now on we know no one according to the flesh. And although we have known Christ according to the flesh, now we no longer know him in this way.

17 If anyone is in Christ, then he has become a new creature. The old things are past, and behold, all things have become new.

18 And all this is from God, who has reconciled us to himself through Christ, and who has given us the ministry of reconciliation.

19 For God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, without imputing their sins to them [namely the strange things that they did for themselves or for a certain god without intending to offend others in an unjustifiable manner], and he has put within us the word of reconciliation.

20 Therefore we act as ambassadors for Christ, as if God were exhorting through us. We implore you in the name of Christ to do the following thing: Be reconciled to God.

21 The one who knew no sin, God caused him to become sin for us [while he was living in the flesh among the Jews who have a particular law inspired by God], so that we may become righteous before God through him.

2 Corinthians 6

1 Since we are working with God, we entreat you not to receive the grace of God in vain.

2 For he says: I have heard you at an acceptable time, and I have succored you in the day of [your] salvation. [Now this is a rephrasing of what God says in the scriptures concerning the children of Jacob whom he delivered from bondage in Egypt.]

3 Behold now is the favorable time, behold now is the day of salvation. We give no offense in anything, so that our ministry may not be blamed.

4 But in all things we commend ourselves as ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in need, in distresses.

5 In whips, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors.

6 By sleepless nights, by fastings, by purity, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by sincere love.

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the weapons of righteousness on the right hand and on the left.

8 Through glory and dishonor, through bad report and good report. As deceivers, and yet we are truthful.

9 As unknown, and yet we are well known. As dying, and behold, we are alive. As chastened, and yet we are not killed.

10 As sorrowful, and yet we are always rejoicing. As poor, and yet we are making many rich. As having nothing, and yet we are possessing all things.

11 Our mouth is open to you, O Corinthians, our heart is enlarged.

12 You are not straitened in us, but you have straitened your own bowels.

13 And now reward us by enlarging yourselves also, I speak as to my children.

14 Do not place yourself with the disbelievers under a strange yoke [that to say, it is not because you have the right to do everything that you should seek the company of those who have strange behaviors]. For what fellowship has righteousness with iniquity. Or what communion has light with darkness.

15 And what harmony is there between Christ and Belial. Or what portion has a believer with an disbeliever.

16 And what agreement is there between the temple of God and idols. For we are the temple of the living God, as God has said: I will dwell among them, and walk there. I will be their God, and they will be my people.

17 Therefore come out from among them and be separated, says the Lord. Touch no unclean thing, and I will receive you.

18 And I will be a father for you, and you will be sons and daughters for me, says the Lord Almighty. [Now this is a rephrasing of what God says in the scriptures concerning the children of Jacob whom he delivered from bondage in Egypt, concerning the peoples whom Israel was to expel from the promised land.]

2 Corinthians 7

1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Enlarge your hearts for us. We have wronged no one, we have corrupted no one, we have defrauded no one.

3 I do not say this to condemn you. For I have already said that you are in our hearts, and we are ready to live and die with you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my joy about you. I am filled with comfort, I am overflowing with joy in all our affliction.

5 For when we came into Macedonia, our bodies had no rest because we were afflicted in every side. We were fighting outside [our bodies], and fearing inside [our bodies].

6 But God, who comforts those who are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not only by his coming, but also by the comfort that he has received from you, when he told us about your longing, your sorrow, your zeal for me. For it greatly increased my joy.

8 For although I grieved you with my letter [which I had sent to you], I do not regret it.

9 I felt embarrassed when I saw that my letter had grieved you, even though you have been grieved only for a short time. But now I rejoice, not because you have been grieved, but because your grief has led to repentance. For you have been grieved in a godly way, and therefore you have not been hurt by us.

10 For godly sorrow produces repentance leading to salvation, a repentance that one never repents of, but worldly sorrow produces death.

11 For behold, see what earnestness this godly sorrow has produced in you. What justification, what indignation, what fear, what ardent desire, what zeal, what punishment. You have shown in all things that you were pure in this matter.

12 The main reason I wrote that letter was not because of the one who did the wrong or the one who was hurt, but in order that your earnestness for us might be revealed among you in the sight of God.

13 Therefore we have been comforted. And in our comfort we were much more delighted by the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by all of you.

14 I had bragged about you to Titus, and you have not embarrassed me. We have always spoken truthfully to you in all things, and now what we told Titus about you has been shown to be true.

15 And his affection for you is all the greater as he remembers the obedience of you all, and how you received him with fear and trembling.

16 I rejoice that in everything I can have confidence in you.

2 Corinthians 8

1 Brothers, we want you to know the grace of God that has been manifested in the churches of Macedonia.

2 In the midst of many tribulations which tested them, their overflowing joy and deep poverty have abundantly produced rich liberalities on their part.

3 They have, I attest, given voluntarily according to their resources, and even beyond their resources.

4 Asking us with great entreaties for the grace to take part in the assistance intended for the saints.

5 And they contributed not only as much as we could have hoped, but after first giving themselves to the Lord, they also gave themselves to us by the will of God.

6 Therefore we have exhorted Titus to complete this charitable work with you, as he had begun it.

7 Just as you excel in all things, in faith, and in speech, and in knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love for us, make sure that you also excel in this charitable work.

8 I do not say this thing to give you an order, but to test the sincerity of your love toward us through the zeal of others.

9 For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ. Although he was rich, he became poor for your sake so that you may be enriched through his poverty.

10 I have simply given an opinion on this matter. For it is convenient for you, who not only have been the first to have the will last year, but who have been also the first to give [donations for the saints].

11 And now you can complete your action, so that the accomplishment according to your resources responds to the eagerness that you have shown in your desire.

12 When there is a good will, it is pleasant because of what it has at its disposal and not according to what it does not have.

13 It is not a question of exposing yourself to distress in order to relieve others.

14 In the present circumstance your superfluity will provide for their needs, so that their superfluity may provide for your need later, so that there may be equality.

15 As it is written: He who had gathered more had nothing too much and he who had gathered less did not lack.

16 Thanks be to God for putting in the heart of Titus the same eagerness for you.

17 For he has accepted our request, but he wanted to come to you of his own free will.

18 And we have sent with him the brother whose praise concerning his service for the gospel is spread throughout all the churches.

19 And not only that, but he was also chosen by the churches to travel with us in the matter of this grace. We are doing this service for the glory of the Lord, and as a testimony to our good will.

20 We do this so that no one may blame us in this abundant collection to which we give our care.

21 For we seek what is good, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whose zeal we have often experienced on many occasions, and who shows it even more this time because of the great confidence that he has in you.

23 So concerning Titus, he is my partner and my fellow worker in the work that I do for you. And concerning our brothers, they are the messengers of the churches, they are the glory of Christ.

24 Show them the proof of your love in the sight of the churches, and show them that we have reason to glory in you.

2 Corinthians 9

1 It is superfluous for me to write to you concerning the assistance for the saints.

2 For I know your willingness, of which I have boasted about you to the Macedonians, saying that Achaia has been ready since last year. And your zeal has been the cause of the eagerness of many of them.

3 And now I have sent the brothers so that our pride in you concerning this matter may not be in vain. I want you to be ready, as I had said [to the Macedonians] that you would be.

4 Otherwise, if some of the Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, then we, not to mention you, will be put to shame concerning this confidence.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to ask the brothers to come to you before us, in order to take care of setting aside your already promised donation, so that it may be ready as a generous gift and not as something given reluctantly.

6 Remember the following thing: whoever sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and whoever sows bountifully will also reap bountifully.

7 Let each of you give according to what he has resolved in his heart, not reluctantly or under compulsion. For God loves a cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to bless you abundantly so that, always having all sufficiency in all things, you may abound in every good work.

9 As it is written: He has scattered abroad, he has given to the poor. His righteousness endures forever.

10 Now he who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food will also supply and increase your store of seed, and will enlarge the harvest of your righteousness.

11 You will be enriched in every way so that you can be generous on every occasion, and through us your generosity will result in thanksgiving to God.

12 For the succor of this assistance not only provides for the needs of the saints, but is also an abundant source of many thanksgiving to God.

13 In consideration of this help which they will experience, they will praise God for your obedience in professing the gospel of Christ, and for the generosity of your gifts to them and to all.

14 And you will be a source of inspiration for their prayers, because they will love you on account of the surpassing grace that God has given you.

15 Thanks be to God for his indescribable gift.

2 Corinthians 10

1 I Paul, I entreat you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, I who am humble in appearance when I am among you and full of boldness towards you when I am far away.

2 What I ask of you is to ensure that, when I am present among you, I do not have to be bold with that confidence with which I intend to be bold toward some who consider us as if we were walking according to the flesh.

3 For although we walk in the flesh, we do not wage war according to the flesh.

4 For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but powerful through God to overthrow strongholds.

5 We are casting down arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, and we are bringing every thought that is into captivity to the obedience of Christ. [That is to say, every ordinary person is ignorant when he comes into the world, and is a slave to elementary desires of the flesh and to behaviors that he reproduces by imitation after having observed them in certain people, and the acquisition of the knowledge taught by Jesus Christ allows such a person to become a free person if he chooses to convert.]

6 And we are ready to punish any disobedience, after you have become fully obedient.

7 You look at things according to their appearance. If anyone is confident that he belongs to Christ, then let him acknowledge that just as he belongs to Christ, so we also belong to Christ.

8 For although I may boast a little too much about our authority which the Lord has given us for your edification and not for your destruction, I am not ashamed of it.

9 But I do not want you to think that I am merely trying to frighten you by my letters.

10 For they say: His letters are weighty and powerful, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let the one who speaks in this way consider that as we are in word by our letters when we are absent, so also we are in our deed when we are present.

12 But we do not dare to classify or compare ourselves with some of those who commend themselves. For they are without understanding, measuring themselves by themselves and comparing themselves with themselves.

13 For we will not glory beyond all measure. On the contrary, we will take as measure the limits of the portion that God has assigned to us, and inside which we have been able to reach you.

14 For we are not in the process of exceeding our limits, as if it were not us who had brought the knowledge of Christ to you. For we are indeed the ones who have come to you with the gospel of Christ.

15 So we are not boasting beyond our limits, we do not boast about the labors of others. And we have the hope that, as your faith increases, we will be enlarged by you, according to the limits assigned to us.

16 So that you may preach the gospel even in the regions beyond you, without boasting about the work already done within the limits assigned to others.

17 Let the one who glories glory in the Lord.

18 For it is not the one who commends himself who is approved, but the one whom the Lord commends.

2 Corinthians 11

1 I wish you could bear me when I am a little foolish. And indeed you already bear me [since anyway I am already foolish in the sight of the men of the world because of my love for the Lord Jesus].

2 For I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy, because I have betrothed you to one husband, to present you as a pure virgin to Christ.

3 But I am afraid that, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may somehow be led astray from the simplicity and the purity that are in Christ.

4 For if someone comes and preaches a different Jesus than the one whom we have preached, or if you receive a different spirit than the one that you have received from us, or a different gospel than the one that you have accepted from us, then you adapt to it quite easily.

5 Now I consider myself in no way inferior to these preeminent apostles. [That is to say, the quality of the teachings that I have given you is not inferior to that of the different teachings that some other persons who claim to be apostles may give you.]

6 For I am not unskilled in knowledge, although I am unskilled in speaking. We have demonstrated it to you in every possible way and in all things.

7 Have I committed an offense by humbling myself so that you might be exalted. For I have preached the gospel of God to you without asking for reward for myself.

8 I have robbed other churches by receiving a support from them, in order to be able to serve you [while I was with you].

9 For when I was with you and needed something, I was not a burden to anyone. For the brothers who came from Macedonia supplied what I needed. In everything I have kept myself from being a burden to you, and I will continue to do so.

10 As surely as the truth of Christ is in me, this boast will not be taken away from me in the regions of Achaia.

11 Why. Is it because I do not love you. God knows that it is not the case.

12 But I am acting and will continue to act in this way [among you], in order to remove this pretext from those who seek a pretext, so that they may be found to be like us in the things of which they boast.

13 For such men are false apostles. They are deceitful workers who disguise themselves as apostles of Christ.

14 And this is not surprising, since Satan himself disguises himself as an angel of light.

15 It is therefore not surprising that his ministers also masquerade as ministers of righteousness. But their end will be according to their works.

16 I repeat it, let no one regard me as a fool. Otherwise, give me still a place in your hearts even if it is by receiving me as a fool, so that I too may boast a little.

17 What I am saying, with the confidence of having reason to boast, I am not saying it according to the way of the Lord, but as if in foolishness.

18 Since there are many who boast according to the flesh, I too will boast.

19 For you gladly tolerate fools, you who should have been wise [through the teachings that I had instilled in you].

20 For if someone enslaves you, if someone devours you, if someone takes advantage of you, if someone is arrogant, if someone strikes you in the face, then you tolerate it. [That is to say, you are ready to forget the teachings of Christ that we have given you and to accept false teachings that do not honor you.]

21 I am ashamed to say it, but I realize that we have shown weakness towards you in the way with which we have instructed you. And now, whatever anyone else dares to do toward you, I also will dare to do it. I speak as if by foolishness.

22 Are they Hebrews. Me too. Are they Israelites. Me too. Are they descendants of Abraham [according to the flesh]. Me too.

23 Are they ministers of Christ. I speak as a man who is out of his mind. I am even more so. Regarding labors, I have labored more abundantly. Regarding imprisonments, I have been

imprisoned much more often. Regarding the fact of having been whipped, I have been whipped beyond measure. And I have been near death many times.

24 Five times I received from the Jews forty lashes minus one [with a whip].

25 I have been beaten with rods three times. One time I have been stoned with stones. I have been shipwrecked three times, and one of those times I spent the night and the next day in the sea.

26 I have been frequently on journeys, in danger from rivers, in danger from robbers, in danger from my own countrymen [that is to say, the Jews], in danger from Gentiles, in danger in the city, in danger in the wilderness, in danger on the sea, in danger among false brothers [that is to say, deceivers who claimed to be disciples of Jesus].

27 I have been in toil and hardship, often without sleep, in hunger and thirst, often in fastings, in cold and nakedness.

28 And in addition to these things suffered by my body, I am anxious every day about the condition of all the churches.

29 Who is the disciple of Jesus who will say that he is weak, without me having myself been weak in the things that I have suffered. Who is the disciple who will say that he is stumbling in his endurance on the way of the Lord, without this making me burn because I myself have endured extreme situations without turning away from the Lord.

30 If I must boast, then I will boast about the things that show my weakness.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ [namely the Holy Spirit], who is blessed forever, knows that I am not lying.

32 In Damascus, the governor under king Aretas had the city of the Damascenes watched by soldiers in order to seize me.

33 But I was lowered in a basket through a window in the wall, and that is how I escaped from his hands.

2 Corinthians 12

1 It is not good for me to boast. Nevertheless I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I know a man in Christ who was snatched up to the third heaven fourteen years ago, I do not know if it was in his body, I do not know if it was outside his body, God knows.

3 And I know that such a man was snatched into Paradise, I do not know if it was in his body or without his body, God knows.

4 And he heard ineffable words which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 I will boast about such a man, but I will not boast about myself, except concerning my weaknesses.

6 For if I wanted to say more about myself, then I would not be a fool because I would be telling the truth. But I refrain from doing so, so that no one may have a higher opinion of me than what he sees in me or what he hears from me.

7 And in order to prevent me from being swollen with pride, because of the excellence of the revelations that I have received, a thorn has been placed in my flesh, an angel of Satan to torment me and prevent me from becoming proud.

8 I besought the Lord three times to take it away from me.

9 But he said to me, 'My grace is sufficient for you. For my power is made perfect in weakness'. Therefore I will much more gladly boast about my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may rest on me.

10 This is why I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in need, in persecutions, in distresses, for the sake of Christ. For when I am weak, it is then that I am strong.

11 I have talked like a fool, because you have compelled to do it. You are the ones who should have said good things about me. For I was in no way inferior to the apostles par excellence, although I am nothing.

12 The evidences of the fact that I am an apostle of Christ have been manifested among you by an unfailing patience, and by signs, and by wonders, and by great deeds.

13 In what way have you been treated less favorably than the other churches, except in that I have not been a burden to you. Forgive me for this wrong.

14 Behold I am ready to come to you for the third time, and I will not be a burden to you. For it is not your goods that I seek, it is you yourselves. The children ought not to save up for their parents, but the parents for their children.

15 As for me, I will spend very willingly and also spend myself for your souls, even at the risk of being loved less by you while I am loving you more.

16 Yes, I have not been a burden to you, but I have acted like a clever man and I have been cunning to catch you.

17 Have I profited from you by any of those whom I sent to you.

18 I have asked Titus to come to you, and I have sent a brother with him. Has Titus desired anything from you for ourselves [and not for the other churches]. Have we not walked in the same spirit, in the same footsteps.

19 Perhaps you have been thinking all this time that we are justifying ourselves to you. But we are speaking in Christ and in the sight of God, and all these things, dearly beloved, are for your edification.

20 For I fear that, when I come, I will not find you such as I would like, and that I myself will be found by you such as you would not like. For I fear finding quarrels, jealousy, animosities, intrigues, backbiting, whisperings, pride, tumults.

21 I fear that when I come, my God will humble me again regarding you, and that I will be grieved over many of those who have sinned previously and who have not repented of the impurity or fornication or dissoluteness in which they have indulged.

2 Corinthians 13

1 I am coming to you for the third time. Every matter will be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.

2 When I was with you the second time, I gave a warning to those who had sinned. And now that I am absent, I am giving another warning to them and to anyone else who has sinned: When I come to you again, I will not spare you.

3 Since you are seeking a proof that Christ speaks in me, he who is not weak toward you, but is powerful in you.

4 For he was crucified in his weakness, but he is now alive by the power of God. And we also are weak in him, but we will live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine yourselves, to see whether you are in the faith or not. Test your own selves. Do you not realize that Jesus Christ is in you. Otherwise, you may have been rejected [by him].

6 But I hope that you will acknowledge that we are not rejected [by him].

7 And now we pray to God that you do no evil. And it is not that we will be approved by Christ because of the behavior that you will have [since we have made other disciples elsewhere], but it is so that you may behave honorably, so that it is no longer necessary for us to constantly give you warnings to all of you, and thus we may appear as being rejected from among you.

8 For we have no power against the truth, but only for the truth.

9 For we will rejoice to become weak [among all of you] if you become strong. And that is why we pray for your perfection [that is to say, for the perfection of the church that we have created among you].

10 Therefore I write these things while being absent, so that when I am present, I may not have to resort to harsh measures, according to the authority that the Lord has given me for your edification and not for your destruction.

11 And now, brothers, receive my peace and perfect yourselves. Be encouraged, be of one mind, live in peace, and the God of love and peace will be with you.

12 Greet one another with a holy kiss.

13 All the saints greet you.

14 May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit, be with you all.

Galatians

Galatians 1

1 Paul, an apostle who has not been established by men and who has not become so through some men, but by Jesus Christ and God the Father who has raised Jesus Christ from the dead.

2 And all the brothers who are with me, to the churches of Galatia.

3 Grace and peace to you from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 He who has given himself for our sins, to rescue us from the present evil world, according to the will of God and [of God] our Father.

5 To whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

6 I am astonished that you are so quickly deserting the one who called you in the grace of Christ, and are turning to a different gospel.

7 Not that there is another gospel, but there are some people who trouble you because they want to pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But even if one of us, or an angel from heaven, preach a gospel other than the one that we have preached to you, then let him be accursed.

9 As we have already said, so now I say again: if anyone preaches to you a gospel other than the one that you have received, then let him be accursed.

10 For am I now seeking the favor of men, or of God. Or am I striving to please men. If I were seeking to please men, then I would not be a servant of Christ.

11 I want you to know, brothers, that the gospel which I have preached to you does not come from the reasonings of men.

12 For I did not receive it from any man, and I did not develop it by teaching myself, but I have received it by revelation from Jesus Christ.

13 For you have heard of my former conduct in the religion of the Jews, how I intensely persecuted and ravaged the church of God.

14 And how I was more advanced in the religion of the Jews than many of my own age in my nation, being extremely zealous for the traditions of my fathers.

15 But God had set me apart from my mother's womb, and he has called me by his grace when it has pleased him to reveal his Son in me, so that I may preach his Son among the Gentiles.

16 And immediately, I did not consult with flesh or blood.

17 And I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who had been apostles before me, but I went into Arabia. Then I returned to Damascus.

18 And three years later, I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and I stayed with him for fifteen days.

19 But I did not see any of the other apostles, except James the brother of the Lord.

20 Concerning the things that I am writing to you, behold I declare it before God, I am not lying.

21 Then I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.

22 And I was unknown by face to the churches of Judea which were in Christ.

23 They had only heard say: The one who formerly persecuted us is now preaching the faith that he once tried to destroy.

24 And they glorified God because of me.

Galatians 2

1 Fourteen years later, I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also with me.

2 And I went up there because of a revelation. And I presented to them the gospel that I preach among the Gentiles, and I presented it privately to those who were the leaders, lest I was running or had run in vain. [That is to say, if I had not sought to speak to the leaders, then it could have remained as a secret since the gospel that I teach to the Gentiles is not approved by all the Jews. For I affirm that circumcision is not necessary. So I spoke to the leaders so that all of them would have an accurate understanding of the message that God has asked me to teach to the Gentiles. Now it is said in the book of Acts that Paul went to Jerusalem with Barnabas because there had been a discussion in Antioch with the Jews, concerning the circumcision of the Gentiles who had believed in Jesus. It is said in that book that it was the disciples of Jesus at Antioch who decided that Paul and Barnabas should go to Jerusalem with certain other people to present the discussion to the apostles who had walked near Jesus, and here Paul specifies that his will to go to Jerusalem originally came from a revelation of the Lord and therefore he went to Jerusalem solely with the intention of edifying others.]

3 But not even Titus who was with me, and who was a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised. [That is to say, no one forced me to circumcise the Greek Titus who was with me at that time. Now Paul has said that they went to Jerusalem to meet those who are disciples of Jesus among the Jews, but he has not said that they went to the area of the temple of the Jews.]

4 We went to Jerusalem at that time because of the false brothers who had secretly sneaked in among us in order to spy on the freedom that we have in Christ Jesus, with the intention of enslaving us.

5 We did not yield to them for a single moment, and we resisted their demands so that the truth of the gospel might be maintained among you.

6 And those who were considered to be leaders, whatever they may have been in the past [that is to say, even though they walked alongside our Lord while he was alive in the flesh], it makes no difference to me because God does not have respect for the face of a person. Those who were considered to be leaders added nothing to me. [That is to say, they could not add anything to the knowledge that I had received through revelation.]

7 On the contrary, when they saw that I had been entrusted with the gospel for the uncircumcised, just as Peter had been entrusted with the gospel for the circumcised. [Now Peter had thought for some time that he should preach the knowledge of Jesus only to the Jews, and it was when he had

been sent into the house of Cornelius that he discovered that God does not make a difference between Jews and non-Jews.]

8 For he who had worked in Peter to make him an apostle to the circumcised, had also worked in me to make me an apostle to the Gentiles.

9 And when James and Cephas and John, who were considered to be pillars, acknowledged the grace that had been given to me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, so that we should go to the Gentiles and they to the circumcised.

10 They only asked us to remember the poor, a thing that I took great care to do.

11 And when Peter came to Antioch, I opposed him to his face because he acted in a reprehensible manner.

12 Indeed, before the arrival of some people sent by James, Peter was eating with the Gentiles. But when they had come, he withdrew and separated himself from those Gentiles, for fear of those who were circumcised [and who are not among the disciples of Jesus].

13 And other Jews who are among the disciples of Jesus also joined him in this hypocrisy, insomuch that even Barnabas participated in their hypocrisy.

14 And when I saw that they were not walking uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said to Peter in the presence of all: If you, being a Jew, live like the Gentiles and not like the Jews [regarding the fact of not being ready to take responsibility for the deeds that you choose to undertake], then why do you desire to see the conversion of the Gentiles to the Christian faith which we consider to be the perfection of the Jewish religion that allowed the conversions of foreigners.

15 We have been educated in the Jewish religion, and therefore we do not act like the many sinners who live among the Gentiles. [Now this does not mean that all the Gentiles are sinners, but simply that there are many sinners among the Gentiles.]

16 Nevertheless, having learned that a person is not justified by the works of the law [given to Moses] but by faith in Jesus Christ, we too have believed in Christ Jesus in order to be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law [given to Moses]. For no one will be justified by the works of the law given by Moses. [That is to say, the law given by Moses required Jews not to have an emotional connection with those who have not converted to the Jewish religion, since that law authorizes the conversion of foreigners and requires Jews to constantly seek to separate themselves from all those who have strange practices, but the law revealed by Jesus Christ has abolished many of the commandments given by Moses while perfecting certain others of those commandments. We now know that God is not interested in genealogy, and that he only wants to know why a person does something and not what that person does. Now we know that we should not have an emotional connection with those who do not believe in Jesus.]

17 But while we seek to be made righteous by Christ, if we ourselves are found to be sinners, then can this imply that Christ tolerates sin. By no means. [That is to say, do the personal initiatives of those who claim to be disciples of Jesus have an influence on the reputation that must be attributed to Jesus.]

18 For if I rebuild the things that I have destroyed, then I make myself a transgressor.

19 For it is through the law [given to Moses] that I have died toward the law [given to Moses], so that I may live for God. [That is to say, it is the Jewish holy scriptures that have allowed me to understand how to put into practice the holy commandment given by Jesus Christ.]

20 For I have been crucified with Christ [at the moment when I have accepted to live according to the faith that has been clearly explained to me]. And if I live now in the flesh, then it is no longer I who live but it is Christ who lives in me. For regarding the life that I now live in the flesh, I live it through the faith that I have in the Son of God who has loved me and has given himself for me.

21 I do not reject the grace of God. For if righteousness can be attained by the practice of the law given to Moses, then Christ died in vain.

Galatians 3

1 O foolish Galatians. Who has bewitched you to turn you away from understanding the faith. For we had clearly explained to you that faith consists solely in understanding that Jesus Christ has been crucified. [That is to say, Jesus has been crucified because of the commandments given by Moses, and he has been raised from the dead so that we may know that he did nothing wrong in the sight of God.]

2 I only want you to answer the following question: Had you received the Spirit by the works of the law, or by listening and understanding the preaching of faith. [That is to say, it is not by the practice of the commandments of the law given to Moses that many people in your community had received the gifts of the Holy Spirit when we arrived in your region to announce the gospel to you. But that was some time ago, and now there are new people among you who disturb those who want to become disciples in your community.]

3 Are you so foolish. Having begun by the Spirit, are you now trying to finish by the flesh. [Now Paul is saying this thing to the Galatians as a whole, and not to any particular disciple, since different people within their church may have different points of view.]

4 Have you suffered so many things in vain. If it really was in vain. [That is to say, will the church that started there disappear completely. Will this church not leave behind an admirable legacy.]

5 The one who gives you the Spirit and works miracles among you, does he do it by your practice of the law given to Moses or by your listening and understanding of the preaching of faith. [That is to say, observe those among you who receive certain gifts, and ask yourselves what their motivations are in everything that they do. Do you think that their primary concern is to put into practice the commandments of the law of Moses.]

6 Just as Abraham trusted God, and God recognized him as a righteous person for this reason.

7 So you should understand that it is those who walk by faith who are children of Abraham. [That is to say, they are the children of Abraham because their faith in the teaching of Jesus Christ makes them imitate the behavior of Abraham who is himself included in the genealogy of knowledge taught by Jesus Christ. Now Abraham was not under all the commandments given by Moses to the children of Jacob, since that law contains particularities such as the fact that a father can henceforth transmit an inheritance to his daughter according to the judgment given after the problem exposed by the five daughters of Zelophehad, or such as the fact that the children of Israel must separate into

twelve distinct tribes according to the number of the children of Jacob who received the name Israel and who is himself one of the grandchildren of Abraham. Paul is therefore explaining to us that God can recognize that a person is righteous even if that person does not observe all the commandments given to Moses, nor the circumcision received by Abraham. For God recognized that Abraham is a righteous person when Abraham did not have children yet, and it was long after that Abraham received the covenant of circumcision which requires that all male descendants of his posterity to be circumcised at eight days old. And on the same day that Abraham received this covenant, he circumcised himself and he circumcised his son Ishmael who was thirteen years old. And the birth of Isaac, the son of the covenant, occurred more than a year later, and Abraham circumcised Isaac at eight days old in accordance with the command of the covenant that he had received. And the sons of Isaac were twin brothers, Esau and Jacob, but Jacob is the only one to have received the promises made to Abraham and to Isaac in accordance with the following word that was spoken by the prophet Malachi, a word that had been announced with other words to their mother before their birth: Is not Esau the brother of Jacob, says the Lord. And nevertheless I have loved Jacob, and I have hated Esau. I made his mountains desolate, and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness.]

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, announced the following good news to Abraham in advance: All the nations will be blessed in you.

9 Therefore it is those who walk by faith [in Jesus Christ] who are blessed through Abraham who himself had a great faith. [Now Abraham had the faith that it was sufficient for him to always possess a publicly acceptable justification for everything that he was doing, and consequently, what he was doing each time depended solely on the knowledge that he possessed in real time. But Abraham did not know the exact definition of the concept of righteousness which has been revealed by Jesus Christ, and that is why Abraham used to build altars to honor God.]

10 For all those who seek to attain righteousness by practicing the law given to Moses are under a curse. For it is written in that law: Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all the things that are written in the book of the law, to do them. [Now Paul expresses himself thus because the temple of the Jews, built to practice the law given by Moses, is always present in Jerusalem. This temple which had been a holy place approved by God, will be destroyed a few years after the death of Paul, and those who desire to be justified by the practice of the law given by Moses after that event, of all the law given by Moses, will not simply be under a curse but will be fools and comedians.]

11 And now it is evident that no one is justified before God by the will to practice all the commandments of the law given to Moses, since it is written: The righteous will live by faith. [Now Paul wants to explain that if a person should be righteous before God by practicing the commandments of the law that Moses gave to the children of Jacob, then none of the people who do not belong to the tribes of Israel could be righteous without converting to the Jewish religion which explicitly allows the conversion of foreigners. And yet it is evident that there were people who were righteous before God and who did not practice the Jewish religion, such as Noah and Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, or such as Job who was not a descendant of Abraham, or such as Balaam who was a prophet during the days of Moses. Balaam did not belong to the tribes of Israel, and he was not perfect like every normal human being, since even Moses sinned against God in two different ways when he did not act with integrity based on the information available to him: when he failed to

circumcise his son on the eighth day after birth while he was returning to the land of Egypt with his wife Zipporah, and when he failed to sanctify God at the waters of Meribah, at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin, even though a similar event had already occurred at Rephidim in the first three months of the journey of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt.]

12 And having faith cannot consist of trying to practice all the commandments of the law given to Moses, since [there are righteous persons outside the Jewish religion and] it is written in that law: The one who does these things will live by them. [Now is it written in the law given by Moses: You will keep my statutes and my judgments. And if a man do them then he will live by them. I am the Lord.]

13 And now, Christ has redeemed us [who are Jewish] from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us. For it is written: Cursed is everyone who is hanged on a tree. [That is to say, now we know that this law itself is cursed because it has condemned Jesus who was righteous, and we know that Jesus was righteous because he has been raised from the dead.]

14 And so the blessing of Abraham has been fulfilled for the Gentiles in Jesus Christ, so that we may receive by faith the promised Spirit.

15 Brothers, the following thing is true even in the customs of men: A legally binding agreement, once ratified, cannot be disannulled or modified by anyone.

16 And now, the promises were made to Abraham and to his seed. It does not say, 'and to his seeds', as if there were many. It says, 'and to your seed', referring to one seed who is Christ. [That is to say, not all of the children of Abraham according to the flesh inherited the promise, but only one, namely Isaac. And not all of the children of Isaac according to the flesh inherited the promise, but only one, namely Jacob who was the twin brother of Esau. And not all of the descendants of Jacob according to the flesh inherited the promise, since it was said in the wilderness that the people will wander for forty years until the death of all the men who were old enough when they left the land of Egypt, in order to punish them for their many acts of disobedience, and that only their children will reach the promised land. There are only two men who were exceptions among those who were sufficiently old at the time when the people left Egypt, among all the men who did not belong to the tribe of the Levites, since the members of this tribe only had to do the religious service and not participate in the different wars. Those two men were Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua the son of Nun, and they were able to reach the promised land and settle there because they had wanted to have a blind trust in Yahweh who had already done several miracles before their eyes to prove that he was God, and who had given an order that the other men of war did not want to put into practice. Thus the promise made to Abraham was not transmitted to all those who were his descendants according to the flesh, but only through those who imitated his faith, and consequently the seed of Abraham cannot be formed of twelve distinct tribes, and it is Christ who gave the correct definition of faith by making known the exact definition of the concept of righteousness based on the legacy of Abraham.]

17 I say the following thing: The law which came four hundred and thirty years later, cannot annul the covenant previously established by God and thus make the promise void. [That is to say, the transmission of the legacy of Abraham began without the law, concerning his children among whom only one was chosen, and concerning his grandchildren among whom there was a separation of two

twin brothers. Therefore this legacy cannot interrupt the transmission by faith a few centuries later to begin a transmission by the law given to Moses. For the law given to Moses contains commandments that were given to solve problems that arose in real time, such as the fact that a father could transmit his inheritance to his daughters if he did not had sons, or the fact that a daughter who received an inheritance from her father was obligated to marry a man belonging to the same tribe as her father.]

18 For if the inheritance depends on the law, then it no longer depends on the promise. But God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Why then has the law been given. It has been added because of transgressions, until the coming of the seed to whom the promise had been made. It has been given through angels, by the hand Moses who has been a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. [Now in the Jewish scriptures, if God is the one who causes all things to happen, then his holy spirit is the God of those who are approved, and it is required in the scriptures to call both by the same name. Consequently, here the apostle Paul informs us that Christ is not merely a mediator like Moses but is completely united with God.]

21 Is the law then against the promises of God. Certainly not. For if there had been a certain law that could have given life [namely the eternal life], then righteousness should have been attained by the law. [That is to say, if it were possible to attain righteousness by a multitude of commandments and not through faith, then such a law composed of those commandments would have been given.]

22 Therefore the behaviors of the characters described in the Jewish scriptures always contains some form of sin, and the promise is now given by faith in Jesus Christ to those who believe.

23 Before faith came, we [the Jews] were kept under the law, as in a prison, until the future faith was revealed.

24 So the law has been our tutor to bring us to Christ, so that we may be made righteous by faith.

25 And now that faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor.

26 For you are all children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. [That is to say, your faith in Jesus Christ allows you to become righteous people in the eyes of God who had said the following thing to Pharaoh by the hand of Moses: Thus says the Lord, Israel is my son, my firstborn. And I say to you, Let my son go so that he may serve me. If you refuse to let him go, behold I will kill your son, your firstborn.]

27 For all of you who have been baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ.

28 Here there is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female. For you are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if you belong to Christ, then you are the seed of Abraham, heirs according to the promise.

Galatians 4

1 Now I say the following thing: as long as the heir is a child, he differs in no way from a slave, although he is the master of everything.

2 But he is under tutours and administrators, until the time set by the father.

3 In the same way, when we were children, we were in bondage under the rudiments of the world. [That is to say, the children of Israel were carrying the legacy of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob, and they received an educational law through Moses.]

4 But when the time was fulfilled, God sent his Son, born of woman and born under the law given by Moses.

5 So that he may redeem those who were under the law, and so that anyone may receive the adoption to become his children.

6 And with the aim of making us his children, God has sent the spirit of his Son into our hearts, and it cries out in us: Abba, Father.

7 So you are no longer a slave of the primitive spirits of the world, but a son or a daughter [if you have truly understood and accepted the message of Jesus Christ]. And if you are now a son or a daughter, then you are also a heir of God through Christ.

8 Formerly, when you did not know God, you were serving some spirits who are not gods by their nature. [Now Paul speaks of many people belonging to the community of Galatians to whom he is sending this letter, because in a global way this community did not live with the desire to please any God of justice who by nature does not desire that his disciples offend anyone without having in the heart a publicly acceptable justification, namely a justification that may be acceptable even in the eyes of those who do not believe in any god.]

9 And now that you have known God, or rather you have become known by God [namely by the holy spirit of God], how do you return to those weak and poor rudiments to which you again want to enslave yourself. [That is to say, after you have been taught the accurate knowledge of the true God, and some of you have accepted it, why do some others of you want to turn away from the simplicity of the message that is to be remembered. Why does the organization of your church, which aims to make new members and thus create harmony in the world, have to tolerate that some people teach another message among you.]

10 You observe days, and months, and seasons, and years.

11 I fear to have worked among you in vain.

12 Be like me, because I too am like you. Brothers, I beseech you. You had been very good toward me in in the past.

13 You know how it was through an infirmity of the flesh that I preached the gospel to you at the first time.

14 And being tested by my flesh, you showed neither contempt nor disgust towards me. On the contrary, you received me as an angel of God, as Jesus Christ.

15 What was the cause of your happiness. For I testify to you that, if it had been possible, then you would have plucked out your own eyes and given them to me.

16 Have I become your enemy by telling you the truth.

17 Their zeal for you is not pure. For they want to separate you from us, so that you may be zealous for them. [Now Paul says this thing about those who are teaching among the Galatians a message different from the simplicity of the gospel of Christ.]

18 It is beautiful to have zeal for what is good at all times, and not only when I am present among you.

19 My little children, for whom I again experience the pains of childbirth [like those felt by some women], until Christ is formed in you.

20 I would like to be with you now and change my tone of voice. For I am worried about you.

21 Tell me, you who want to be under the law [namely the law of Moses that we have used to teach you the knowledge of Christ], do you not hear the law.

22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by a handmaid and one by a freewoman. [Now they are the first two sons of Abraham, since long after that he took another woman with whom he had other sons.]

23 But the son of the handmaid was born according to the flesh, and the son of the freewoman was born through a promise.

24 These things are allegorical, and these two women are like the two agreements between God and his people. One agreement is the law that God gave through Moses at mount Sinai. The woman named Hagar, who was the handmaid of Abraham, lived like those who wish to be subject to that agreement in these days. For those persons are like slaves who do not produce fruit for themselves, while the message of the gospel of Christ announces to them that they can now produce fruit for themselves.

25 So Hagar is like mount Sinai in Arabia, and it corresponds to present-day Jerusalem which is in bondage with its children. For there are many of the Jews who continue to follow the law given to Moses, because the temple of God built in Jerusalem for this law has not yet been destroyed.

26 But the heavenly Jerusalem that is above is our mother, and it bears free children. [That is to say, Jesus Christ was raised from the dead and is now in heaven, and we who are his disciples and thus his children are free like the freewoman of Abraham.]

27 For it is written: Rejoice, O barren one, you who have not borne children. Be comforted and be glad, you who have not known the pains of childbirth. For the children of the woman who is desolate [and who fears God] will be more numerous than the children of the woman who is living with her husband. [Now this was written by the prophet Isaiah to make it understood that any solitary person who fears God can have many spiritual children, and in an allegorical way it describes Sarah the first wife of Abraham. For Sarah was barren and feared God, and God did not only give her spiritual children but also a child according to the flesh who was Isaac.]

28 And now, brothers, we are like Isaac, we are children of the promise. [That is to say, it is not the law given by Moses that is the fulfillment of the promise made to Abraham, but it is us, the disciples of Jesus Christ, who are the fulfillment of that promise. We are the spiritual children of Jesus Christ and also the spiritual children of Abraham.]

29 And as then he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, so it is even now. [That is to say, in the same way that Ishmael the son of Hagar persecuted Isaac the son of Sarah, so we who are disciples of Jesus are persecuted by the Jews who refuse to accept that Jesus is the Christ foretold in their scriptures. They are persecuting us because the temple that has been built in Jerusalem to practice the law of Moses has not yet been destroyed.]

30 But what does scripture say. It is written: Drive out the handmaid and her son. For the son of the handmaid will not inherit with the son of the freewoman. [Now Paul is predicting the destruction of the Jewish temple.]

31 Therefore, brothers, we are not children of a handmaid, but of a freewoman. [That is to say, we are the free children of Jesus Christ, and not the enslaved children of the law given by Moses.]

Galatians 5

1 It is for freedom that Christ has set us free. Therefore be unwavering, and do not allow yourselves to be burdened again by a yoke of slavery.

2 And behold, I Paul, I tell you that if you receive circumcision, then it will not give you any advantage in your practice of the faith in Christ.

3 And I protest again against any man who is circumcised that this obligate him in any way to practice the entire law given by Moses. [Now Paul is saying that the circumcision of a man in his flesh is not a sign that obligates him now to observe the sabbath day, this sabbath day being one of the ten commandments that God gave to all the people who left the land of Egypt, a people who were not solely composed of the children of Jacob since there was also a multitude of people of all kinds who left Egypt with them. Now the practice of circumcision is described in the book of Genesis which was written by Moses, and it is said that it was a sign of the covenant that God made with Abraham who is one of the ancestors of Moses.]

4 You are separated from Christ, you who are trying now to be justified by the practice of the law [given by Moses]. You are rejecting the grace of God. [That is to say, righteousness is not attained through the practice of the law given by Moses, but only through the practice of the law given by Christ.]

5 As for us, it is by faith and through the spirit of Christ that we hope to attain righteousness [and thus be recognized by God as righteous persons].

6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any value, but only faith which works through love.

7 You were running well. Who hindered you from obeying the truth.

8 This persuasion does not come from the one who calls you [that is to say, it does not come from the spirit of Christ].

9 A little leaven makes the whole dough rise.

10 I am confident in the Lord that you will not think otherwise [that is to say, the Lord will succeed in strengthening the knowledge of those among you who belong to him]. But the one who is troubling you, whoever he may be, will bear his condemnation.

11 Brothers, if I am still preaching circumcision, then why am I still being persecuted. If I were teaching that circumcision has any value whatsoever, then the offense of the cross would have been removed [and the Jews would not be trying to harm me].

12 May they be cut off, those who cause trouble among you.

13 Brothers, you were called to freedom. But do not use your freedom as an excuse to live according to the flesh, but rather serve one another humbly through love.

14 For the whole law [given by Moses] is fulfilled by practicing this one commandment: You will love your neighbor as yourself.

15 But if you bite and devour one another, then be careful lest you be consumed by one another.

16 So I say the following thing: walk by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh.

17 For the flesh desires what is contrary to the spirit, and the spirit desires what is contrary to the flesh. They are opposed to each other, so that you do not do what you would. [Now, when we say the Spirit, it is the spirit of Christ.]

18 And if you are led by the Spirit, then you are not under any other divine law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are obvious: Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness.

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, strife, jealousy, fits of rage, selfish ambition, factions that coexist within a same group.

21 Envy, drunkenness, intrigue, and similar things. I warn you, as I did it before, that those who live in this way will not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, and joy, and peace, and patience, and kindness, and goodness, and faith.

23 And gentleness, and self-control. There is no law against such things.

24 Those who belong to Christ have crucified the flesh with its passions and its desires.

25 So if we want to live by the Spirit [that is to say, if we want to attain eternal life], then let us also walk by the Spirit.

26 Let us not become conceited, let us not provoke and envy one another.

Galatians 6

1 Brothers, if a man among you is found to have done something wrong, then you who are spiritual should straighten him with a spirit of gentleness. And take heed to yourself while doing such a thing, lest you also be tempted to act unwisely.

2 Bear one another's burdens, and thus you will fulfill the law of Christ.

3 For if anyone thinks that he is something, then he deceives himself. For such a person is nothing [since the Spirit is everything that is to say, the spirit of Christ].

4 Let each person examine his own works, and then he will have reasons to glory in himself alone, and not in comparison with others.

5 For each person will bear his own burden.

6 Let him to whom the word is taught make known all his goods to the one who teaches it.

7 Do not be deceived, one cannot mock God with impunity. Everything that a man sows, he will also reap.

8 He who sows for his flesh will reap corruption from the flesh, and he who sows for the Spirit will reap everlasting life from the Spirit.

9 So let us not be weary in well-doing. For we will reap in due time, if we do not stop acting properly.

10 So then, while we have opportunity, let us do good toward all men, and especially toward those who are our brothers in the faith.

11 See how I have written you a great letter with my own hand. [That is to say, I know that this letter that I have written with my own hand is not easy to understand.]

12 All those who compel you to be circumcised simply desire to please themselves according to the flesh, so as not to be persecuted [by the Jews] for the cross of Christ.

13 For even the circumcised do not practice the law [that is to say, the Jews do not practice everything that is written in the law of Moses and everything that is written in the book of Ezekiel]. But they want you to be circumcised, so that they may glory in your flesh.

14 As far as I am concerned, far be it from me to glory in anything other than the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ. From my point of view, the world has been crucified through the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, and I have been crucified for the world through that same cross.

15 For it is nothing to be circumcised or uncircumcised [after the resurrection of Jesus Christ]. What is something is to be a new creature.

16 Peace and mercy to all those who follow this rule, and to the Israel of God.

17 Let no one trouble me anymore [in the churches that I have created]. For I bear on my body the marks of the Lord Jesus [that is to say, there are on my body the traces of the sufferings that I undergone because of my love for Jesus.]

18 Brothers, may the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirits. Amen.

Ephesians

Ephesians 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints who are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus.

2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing in heavenly places.

4 In accordance with the fact that he chose us in Christ before the foundation of the world, so that we should be holy and blameless before him concerning love.

5 Having predestined us to receive adoption through Jesus Christ in order to become his own children, according to the good pleasure of his will.

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, which he has bestowed on us through his beloved the Christ.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, namely the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.

8 Which he [God] has lavished on us in all wisdom and understanding.

9 Having made known to us the mystery of his will, according to the benevolent design that he had formed within himself.

10 In order to put it into execution at the fullness of the times, to bring together all things in Christ, both those that are in heaven and those that are on earth.

11 It is also in Christ that we have become heirs, having been predestined according to the purpose of the one who works all things in accordance with the counsel of his own will.

12 So that we may serve to the praise of his glory, we who have hoped in Christ beforehand [that is to say, we who were not born with the perfect knowledge of Christ but who have always had within ourselves a kind of love for justice].

13 In whom also you have now placed your trust, after you have heard [and understood] the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. In whom also, when you have believed, you have been sealed with the Holy Spirit of the promise.

14 Which is a guarantee of our inheritance, for the redemption of those whom God has acquired for the praise of his glory.

15 Therefore I also, having heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for all the saints.

16 I do not cease to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers.

17 To wish that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, will strengthen you in the spirit of wisdom and revelation for the knowledge of his person.

18 So that the eyes of your understanding may be enlightened, and so that you may know what is the hope of his calling, and what are the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

19 And so that you may know what is the immense greatness of his power towards us who believe, how it manifests itself effectively by the virtue of his strength.

20 He unfolded it in Christ, when he raised him from the dead and set him at his right hand in the heavenly places.

21 Far above all principality, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that can be named, not only in this world but also in that which is to come.

22 And God has put all things under the feet of Christ, and has made him head over everything in the church.

23 Which is the body of Christ, the fullness of him who fills all in all.

Ephesians 2

1 You were dead through your trespasses and sins.

2 In which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the children of disobedience.

3 Among whom also we all once lived in the lusts of our flesh, carrying out the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath as others.

4 But God, being rich in mercy, and because of his great love with which he loved us, has made us alive together with Christ when we were dead in our sins.

5 For it is by grace that you are saved.

6 He has raised us up with Christ Jesus, and has made us sit with him in the heavenly places.

7 So that in the ages to come he may show the immeasurable riches of his grace through his kindness toward us who belong to Christ Jesus.

8 For it is by grace that you are saved through faith, and this is not your own doing. It is the gift of God.

9 It is not because of the very nature of the works that we do [but solely because of the justifications that we possess while we are doing what we do], so that no one should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works which God prepared beforehand so that we should walk in them.

11 Therefore you who were formerly Gentiles in the flesh, called uncircumcised by those who are called circumcised and who are circumcised in the flesh by the hand of man.

12 Remember that at that time you were without Christ, excluded from citizenship in Israel, strangers to the covenants of promise, without hope and without God in the world. [Now this is true if we consider people according to their communities, since only the children of Jacob received

written laws from the holy spirit of God. But if we consider people individually, then the holy spirit of God manifested itself to people who did not belong to the tribes of Israel, such as Job and Balaam.]

13 But now in Christ Jesus, you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, he who has made the two one [namely the Jews and the non-Jews]. For he has broken down the wall of separation and enmity.

15 Having abolished in his flesh the law of ordinances in its prescriptions, in order to create in himself with the two a single new man, thus establishing peace.

16 He has reconciled the two with God by making them one body through the cross, destroying enmity through it.

17 He came and preached peace to you who were far away, and to those who were near.

18 For through him we both have access to the Father by one Spirit.

19 Consequently, you are no longer foreigners and outsiders, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. [Now this is true if we consider people according to their communities, since only the children of Jacob received written laws from the holy spirit of God. But if we consider people individually, then the holy spirit of God manifested itself to people who did not belong to the tribes of Israel, such as Job and Balaam.]

20 You have been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the cornerstone.

21 In him the whole building, well coordinated, grows into a holy temple in the Lord.

22 In him you are also edified to be a dwelling place of God through your spirit.

Ephesians 3

1 Because of that, I Paul, the prisoner of Christ for you Gentiles.

2 If at least you have heard of the work of the grace of God which has been given to me for you.

3 It is by revelation that I became aware of the mystery on which I have just written in a few words.

4 By reading those words, you can imagine the understanding that I have of the mystery of Christ.

5 It had not been revealed to the sons of men in other generations, as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to the holy apostles and prophets of Christ.

6 This mystery is that the Gentiles are fellow-heirs, and fellow-members of the body, and fellow-partakers of the promise that God has now fulfilled in Christ through the gospel.

7 Of which I have been made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God which has been given to me by the efficacy of his power.

8 To me who am the least of all saints, this grace has been given to proclaim to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ.

9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery hidden from all time in God who created all things.

10 So that the principalities and the authorities in the heavenly places may know today through the church the infinitely varied wisdom of God.

11 According to the eternal purpose which he has carried out in Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 In whom we have, through faith in him, the liberty to approach God with confidence.

13 Therefore I ask you not to lose courage when you see my tribulations for you. For they are your glory.

14 Because of that, I bow my knees to the Father.

15 From whom every family in heaven and on earth takes its name.

16 In order to pray him to give you, according to the riches of his glory, the grace to be powerfully strengthened by his Spirit in the inner man.

17 So that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith.

18 So that being rooted and founded in the love of Christ, you may understand with all the saints what is its width, and its length, and its depth, and its height.

19 So that you may know the love of Christ, which surpasses all knowledge, so that you may be filled with all the fullness of God.

20 Now to him who can do, through the power that works in us, infinitely beyond all that we ask or think.

21 To him be the praise in the Church through Jesus Christ, in all generations, forever and ever. Amen.

Ephesians 4

1 I therefore exhort you, I the prisoner in the Lord, to walk worthily in the calling to which you have been called.

2 With all humility and gentleness, with patience, bearing with one another in love.

3 Endeavouring to maintain the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 There is one body and one Spirit, just as you have been called to one hope by your calling.

5 There is one Lord, one faith, one baptism.

6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in all.

7 But to each of us the grace is given according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Therefore it is said: When he ascended on high, he led away captives, and he gave gifts to men.

9 Now what does it mean that he ascended, except that he also descended into the lower parts of the earth.

10 He who descended is the same who ascended above all heavens, so that he might fill all things.

11 And he gave some to be apostles, and some to be prophets, and some to be evangelists, and some to be pastors and teachers.

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry and the edifying of the body of Christ.

13 Until we have all reached the unity of faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to the perfect state of man, to the measure of the full stature of Christ.

14 So that we are no longer children, floating and carried away by every wind of doctrine, by the deception of men, by their cunning in the means of seduction.

15 But so that, by speaking the truth in love, we may grow in all things into him who is the head, namely Christ.

16 It is from him, and thanks to all the links of his assistance, that the whole body, well coordinated and forming a solid structure, draws its increase according to the strength that suits each of its parts, and edifies itself in love.

17 Therefore the following thing is what I say and testify in the Lord: you must no longer live as the other Gentiles do, those who walk according to the vanity of their thoughts.

18 Their understanding is darkened and they are strangers to the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

19 Not possessing all the feelings of genuineness, they give themselves to lasciviousness, to commit every kind of impurity joined to greed.

20 As for you, this is not what you have learned from Christ.

21 If at least you have heard him, and have been taught by him in accordance with the truth that is in Jesus. [That is to say, someone can tell you about it, but it is Jesus himself who teaches inside you to enable you to understand by yourself.]

22 To strip yourselves, in view of your past life, of your old self who is corrupted by deceitful lusts.

23 And to be renewed in the spirit of your thoughts.

24 And to put on the new man, created according to God in a righteousness and a holiness that is produced by the truth.

25 Therefore abandon falsity [that is to say, do not mislead anyone without having a publicly acceptable justification in your heart], and let each of you speak the truth to his neighbor. For we are members of one another.

26 If you become angry, then do not sin, do not let the sun go down on your anger.

27 And do not give access to the devil.

28 Let the one who used to steal stop stealing, and instead let him work, doing with his hands what is good, so that he may have something to give to those who are in need.

29 Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but instead, if necessary, some good words which serve for edification so that they may give grace to those who hear it.

30 Do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you have been sealed for the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and all animosity, and all anger, and all clamor, and all slander, and all wickedness, disappear from among you.

32 Be kind to one another, compassionate, forgiving one another, just as God has forgiven you in Christ.

Ephesians 5

1 Therefore be imitators of [the spirit of] God, as beloved children.

2 And walk in love, following the example of Christ, who has loved us and has given himself to God for us as an offering and a sacrifice of a pleasant smell.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints.

4 Let there be no dishonest words, no foolish talk, nor coarse joking, things which are contrary to decency. But rather let there be expressions of thanksgiving.

5 For you may be sure of this: neither immoral, nor unclean person, nor covetous person, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. Such persons are worshipers of false gods through the things that concern them.

6 Let no one deceive you with futile words. For it is because of those things that the wrath of God comes on the sons of disobedience.

7 Therefore do not seek their company.

8 For formerly you were darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light.

9 For the fruit of the Spirit consists of all goodness, and righteousness, and truth.

10 Examine everything that you do, in order to seek what is pleasing to the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the fruitless deeds of darkness, but rather condemn them.

12 For it is shameful even to mention what the disobedient do in secret [that is to say, in the secrecy of their motivations and of the knowledge at their disposal].

13 Anything that is not ready to be exposed [in a situation that would require it and in the presence of a being who knows everything] will be revealed by the light. For everything is made manifest by the light.

14 Therefore he says: Wake up, you who sleep. Arise from the dead, and Christ will enlighten you. [Now this is not found in the scriptures. It may be a personal rephrasing of the prophecies of the

scriptures, or a saying that emerged at some point in time as a result of the prophecies of the scriptures.]

15 Therefore you must live circumspectly, that is to say, not as fools but as wise.

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Therefore do not be foolish, but learn what the Lord wants you to do.

18 And do not get drunk with wine, because it is a futility. Instead, be filled with the Spirit.

19 By speaking to one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melodies in your heart to the Lord. [Now Paul said this thing because songs are also a way to convey a message, so that the lyrics and melodies can attract the attention of those who are unfamiliar with the gospel or serve as a reminder to those who are already familiar with it, especially in communities where writing is not very widespread. But everyone receives a particular gift from God, one person in one way and another person in another way, and if a person wishes to be fully filled with the Spirit which is spirit of Christ, it is enough to become accustomed to inventing or remembering sentences that have a deep meaning for understanding the gospel of Christ. It is not essential to sing.]

20 By giving thanks always for all things to God the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

21 By submitting yourselves to one another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, as to the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ is the head of the church, being himself the savior of his body.

24 Therefore let the wives submit to their own husbands in everything, as the church is submitted to Christ.

25 Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself for it.

26 In order to sanctify it, namely to cleanse it by the word as if it had been done with the washing of water. [Now Jesus Christ created a church that is his body, but there was a church before Jesus Christ, and it was formed by all the people of all nations who each sought in his own way a personal relationship with a God of justice, a God who is a living being separated from creation and who does not want his disciples to offend anyone without a publicly acceptable justification, that is to say, a justification acceptable even by a person who does not believe in any God. Job and Balaam belonged to this early form of the church, and it is Jesus Christ who has revealed the identity of the God of justice in order to unite all the disciples of this God and thus create a nation without a territory.]

27 In order to make it a glorious church for himself, a church without spot or wrinkle or anything similar, but holy and blameless.

28 So husbands should love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself.

29 For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does for the church.

30 For we are members of his body.

31 That is why a man will leave his father and mother, and will join his wife, and the two will become one flesh.

32 This mystery is great. I say this in relation to Christ and the church.

33 And now, each of you must love his wife as he loves himself, and the wife must respect her husband.

Ephesians 6

1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord. For this is right.

2 Honor your father and mother, which is the first commandment with a promise.

3 So that you may live long on the earth, and so that it may go well with you.

4 And you, fathers, do not exasperate your children, but raise them in the discipline and the guidance learned from the Lord.

5 Servants, obey your earthly masters with respect and fear, and with sincerity of heart, just as you obey Christ.

6 Not only before their eyes, as if to please men, but as servants of Christ, doing with a good heart the will of God. [For no one does anything without having some justification within himself, and Christ has revealed that the will of God is that every person should always possess within himself a publicly acceptable justification concerning his behavior, whatever that person may be doing.]

7 Serve wholeheartedly, as if you were serving the Lord and not people. [And indeed, it is the Lord that you are serving if you possess within yourself a justification that you know to be publicly acceptable.]

8 Knowing that each person, whether slave or free, will receive from the Lord according to what he has done well.

9 And you, masters, treat your slaves in the same way, and refrain from threatening. Knowing that both their master and yours is in heaven, and that there no respect for the face of a person with him.

10 Finally, be strong in the Lord and in his great power.

11 Put on the whole armor of God, in order to be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the authorities, against the powers of darkness of this world, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places.

13 Therefore put on the whole armor of God, so that you may be able to withstand when the day of evil comes, and to continue to stand after all the troubles.

14 Be firm therefore, having girded your waist with the truth as a belt, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness.

15 And put the zeal that the gospel of peace gives as a shoe on your feet.

16 And above all, take the shield of faith, with which you can extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

18 Make all kinds of prayers and supplications at all times by the Spirit. Do this with full perseverance, and pray for all the saints.

19 And pray also for me, so that words may be given to me when I open my mouth boldly to make known the mystery of the gospel.

20 For which I am an ambassador in chains, so that I may declare it boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 And now, Tychicus the beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord will tell you everything, so that you too may know what concerns me and what I am doing.

22 I have sent him to you for this very purpose, so that you may know how we are and so that he may comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brothers, and love of faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all those who love our Lord Jesus Christ with an undying love.

Philippians

Philippians 1

1 Paul and Timothy, servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus who are in Philippi, with the bishops and deacons.

2 May grace and peace be given to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God for all the memory that I keep of you.

4 Never ceasing to manifest my joy in all my prayers for you all.

5 Concerning the fellowship that you have in the gospel from the first day until now.

6 I am convinced of the fact that he who has begun this good work in you will perfect it until the day of Jesus Christ.

7 It is fair that I think so of you all, because I carry you in my heart, whether in my chains, or in the defense and confirmation of the gospel, you all who have been partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my witness that I cherish you all with the tenderness of Jesus Christ.

9 And what I ask in my prayers is that your love may increase more and more in knowledge and all discernment.

10 So that you may approve of things that are excellent, and so that you may be sincere and without offense until the day of Christ.

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are produced through Jesus, to the glory and praise of God.

12 I want you to know, brothers, that what happened to me actually contributed to the progress of the gospel.

13 All the Roman guards in all the praetorium and everyone else know that it is for Christ that I am in chains.

14 And most of the brothers in the Lord, being encouraged by my chains, have more confidence to proclaim the word without fear. [That is to say, they are encouraged by the fact that they observe that even the Romans become disciples by understanding the reasons why the Jews want to harm me and to make me imprisoned.]

15 It is true that some preach Christ out of jealousy and rivalry, but some others are doing it with a sincere heart.

16 These ones act out of love, knowing that I am established for the defense of the gospel.

17 While others proclaim Christ insincerely, with the hope of causing me some tribulation in my bonds. [That is to say, they hope that this will prevent the anger that some Jews have against me from being placated.]

18 What difference does it make. In any case, whether in appearance or sincerely, Christ is no less proclaimed. And I rejoice at this, and I will continue to rejoice.

19 For I know that this will turn to my salvation, through your prayers and the help of the spirit of Jesus Christ [which is in me].

20 According to my firm expectation and my hope that I will not be ashamed of anything. For I know with full confidence that now as always, Christ will be glorified in my body, whether by my life or by my death.

21 For Christ is my life, and death is a gain to me.

22 But if it is useful for my work that I continue to live in the flesh for a certain time, then I cannot say what I prefer.

23 I am pressed on both sides. I have the desire to depart and be with Christ, and it is by far the best.

24 But it is more necessary for me to remain in the flesh because of you. [That is to say, I have not yet completely finished the work that the Lord wants me to do for the spread of the gospel.]

25 And I am convinced, I know that I will remain in the flesh and continue with you all, for your progress and for your joy in the faith.

26 So that you may rejoice greatly in Christ Jesus because of me, when I come again to you.

27 Only conduct yourselves in a manner worthy of the gospel of Christ, so that whether I come to see you or remain absent, I may hear of you that you remain firm in one spirit, fighting with one soul for the faith of the gospel.

28 Without letting yourself be frightened in any way by your adversaries, which is to them a proof of perdition, but to you a work of salvation, and all this is from God.

29 For it has been given to you from Christ, not only to believe in him, but also to suffer because of him.

30 Having the same fight that you saw in me, and that you now hear that I am still fighting.

Philippians 2

1 Therefore if there is some consolation in Christ, some comfort of love, some fellowship of the Spirit, some compassion and mercy. [Now Christ is made up of all these things.]

2 Then make my joy perfect by being like-minded, having the same love, being one in the Spirit, of one mind.

3 Do nothing out of selfish ambition or vain conceit. Be humble, and honor others more than yourselves.

4 Let each of you not seek only his own benefit, but also that of others.

5 Have within you this state of mind which was also in Jesus Christ.

6 He who, existing in the form of God, did not consider the fact of being equal to God as a sufficient reason to look at others with disdain.

7 He divested himself of his glorious appearance to appear with the likeness of men, taking the form of a servant.

8 And having appeared as a man, he humbled himself by becoming obedient to death, even the death of the cross.

9 Therefore God has highly exalted him, and has given him a name that is above all the other names.

10 So that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, both in heaven and on earth, and under the earth.

11 And every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not only in my presence, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God who works in you, both to will and to act, for his good pleasure. [That is to say, you must simply be afraid of offending the Holy Spirit of God, who is himself called God, and it is this Holy Spirit who will work within you in everything that you do.]

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings.

15 So that you may be blameless and pure, children of God without blemish in the midst of a treacherous and perverse generation, among whom you shine like stars in the sky [by the fact that you are different], clinging to the word of life.

16 So that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, concerning the fact that I have not run in vain since I have not laboured in vain.

17 Therefore, although I am being poured out as a drink offering on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I am glad and I rejoice with you all.

18 And you too should rejoice and be glad with me.

19 I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you soon, so that I myself may be comforted by hearing about you.

20 For I have no one else like Timothy, who genuinely cares for you.

21 Others are interested only in their own lives. They do not care about the work of Christ Jesus.

22 You know the kind of person Timothy is. He has served with me in telling the gospel, like a son with his father.

23 Therefore, I hope to send him to you as soon as I know the evolution of my situation.

24 And I have this confidence in the Lord that I myself also will come soon.

25 But I thought it necessary to send you Epaphroditus, my brother, my fellow worker, my fellow soldier, your messenger whom you sent to take care of my needs.

26 For he longed to see you all, and was greatly troubled because you had heard that he had been sick.

27 He was indeed sick, and very near to death. But God had mercy on him, and not on him only, but also on me, so that I would not have sorrow on sorrow.

28 Therefore I sent him with all the more eagerness, so that you may rejoice at seeing him again, and that I myself may be less sad.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all joy, and honor such men.

30 For it is for the work of Christ that he was near to death, risking his life to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

Philippians 3

1 And now, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord. I do not tire of writing the same things to you, and for you it is beneficial.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of false circumcised [that is to say, false Jews].

3 For we are the true circumcised, we who worship God only by the Spirit of God. We do not put our trust in the flesh, because we glory only in Christ Jesus [that is to say, we do not place our trust in any person, but only in the holy commandment of the Lord].

4 And I behave in this way despite the fact that I have arguments that could incite me to behave differently by placing my trust in the flesh. If anyone else thinks that he has reasons to put his trust in the flesh, then I have many more reasons than such a person. [That is to say, if a person thinks that it is possible to triumph in his initiatives because of the nature of the works that he does and not because of the quality of the justifications that he possesses while he is doing what he is doing, then I have many more reasons than such a person.]

5 For I had been circumcised on the eighth day after my birth, and I am of the people of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew born of Hebrews. Concerning the law given by Moses, I belonged to the sect of the Pharisees.

6 As for zeal, I persecuted the church [because the disciples of Jesus were questioning my certainty that God cannot love everyone in the same way]. I was irreproachable regarding the notion of righteousness that is described in the law that Moses gave to the children of Israel.

7 But regarding those things that I considered to be an advantage in my relationship with God, I now consider them as a loss because I have understood the content of the teachings of Christ. [Now it was not a loss when Jesus had not yet come into the world, and those who behaved in this way received a legacy in the genealogy of the knowledge taught by Christ. But the persons who do those things after the revelation of Jesus are no longer building an admirable legacy for themselves.]

8 And even I look at all things as a loss, because of the excellence of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have renounced all things, and I regard them as dung, so that I may gain Christ.

9 And be found in him, not having my own righteousness, even if it is the one that I learned from the law given by Moses and which describes the quantities and qualities of the things that must be offered to God alone, but having the righteousness which is through the faith in Christ, which comes from God by faith.

10 So that I may know Christ, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, by becoming similar to the person whom he was in his death.

11 So that I may somehow attain the resurrection from the dead.

12 It is not that I have already won the prize, or that I have already achieved perfection. But I run, with the goal of trying to seize that for which I also have been seized by Christ Jesus.

13 Brothers, I do not behave as if I had already attained it. For I do the following thing: I do not let myself be overwhelmed by the things of the past on which I can no longer act, and I strive to be pleasing to the Lord in all present situations and concerning all the things on which I can act.

14 So I run toward the goal, in order to win the prize of the heavenly calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore have this same mind, all of us who are perfect. And if you are of another opinion, then God will enlighten you on this question.

16 Only, at the level that we have reached, let us walk by imitating the love of Christ.

17 Brothers, be my imitators, and turn your gaze toward those who follow the example that you have in us.

18 For there are many who walk as enemies of the cross of Christ. I have often spoken to you about it, and I speak of it now again while weeping.

19 Their end will be ruin. Their god is their belly, and they glory in what is their shame. They only think about earthly things.

20 As for us, we consider ourselves citizens of the heaven, from where also we wait for the savior, namely the Lord Jesus Christ.

21 Who will transform the body of our humiliation, to make it like the body of his glory, by the power that he has to subject all things to himself.

Philippians 4

1 Therefore, my brothers and dearly beloved, you who are my joy and crown, stand firm in the Lord, my beloved.

2 I exhort Euodia and I exhort Syntyche to be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I beseech you also, true yokefellow, to help those women who have labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with the others of my fellow workers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord always. I repeat it, rejoice.

5 Let your gentleness be evident to all men. The Lord is near.

6 Do not be anxious about anything. But in every situation, by prayer and supplication, present your requests to God with thanksgiving.

7 And the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

8 Therefore, brothers, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is fair, whatever is pure, whatever comes from love, whatever is is edifying, whatever is virtuous and praiseworthy, let such things be the only contents of your thoughts.

9 What you have learned and received from me, what you have heard me explain and what you have seen in me, put it into practice and the God of peace will be with you.

10 And now, I rejoiced greatly in the Lord that you were finally able to renew the expression of your feelings for me. You had always thought about doing it, but you were lacking opportunity.

11 It is not because you have provided for some of my needs on this occasion that I am saying this. For I have learned to be content in the state in which I am.

12 I know what it is to be in need, and I know what it is to be in abundance. I have learned the secret of contentment in all circumstances, whether one is satiated or hungry, living in abundance or in poverty.

13 I can do all things through him who strengthens me.

14 However, you have done well to have fellowship with my affliction.

15 You yourselves know, Philippians, that in the early days of the gospel, when I left Macedonia, no church had fellowship with me in the matter of giving and receiving, but only you.

16 For even in Thessalonica you sent me aid more than once when I was in need.

17 It is not that I want to get gifts from you. But I want you to have the benefit that comes from giving.

18 I have received all things, and I have more than enough. I am amply supplied, having received by Epaphroditus the gifts that you have sent. They are a pleasant smell, a sacrifice that God accepts and which is pleasing to him.

19 And my God will supply every need of yours, according to the riches of his glory in Christ Jesus.

20 To our God and Father be glory forever and ever. Amen.

21 Greet all the saints in Christ Jesus. The brothers who are with me send you greetings.

22 All the saints send you greetings, especially those who belong to Caesar's household.

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Colossians

Colossians 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother.

2 To the saints and faithful brothers in Christ who are at Colossae: Grace and peace to you from God our Father.

3 When we pray for you, we always give thanks to God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 Having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and the love that you have for all the saints.

5 Because of the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, of which you have already been aware through the word of truth, the word of the gospel.

6 Which is in your midst, and throughout the whole world. It grows by bearing fruit, just as it has been among you since the day when you heard and truly understood the grace of God.

7 As you learned it from Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on our behalf.

8 He has told us about the love that you have in the Spirit.

9 For this reason, since the day that we heard of it, we have not ceased to pray for you, asking God to fill you with the knowledge of his will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding.

10 So that you may live a life worthy of the Lord and please him in every way, bearing fruit in every good work and growing in the knowledge of God.

11 Being strengthened with all power through his glorious strength, for all endurance and patience with contentment.

12 Giving thanks to the Father, who has given us a portion in the inheritance of the saints who live in the light.

13 He has rescued us from the power of darkness, and has brought us into the kingdom of his beloved Son.

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, namely the forgiveness of sins.

15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation.

16 For all things have been created through him, things in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions, or principalities, or powers. All things have been created through him and for him.

17 He is before all things, and in him all things hold together.

18 He is the head of the body, which is the Church. He is the beginning, and the firstborn from the dead, so that in all things he may have the preeminence.

19 For God was pleased that all fullness should dwell in him.

20 God has wanted to reconcile all things to himself through his Son, whether things on earth or things in heaven, by making peace through the blood of his cross.

21 And you who were once strangers and enemies by your thoughts and by your evil deeds, he has now reconciled you by his death in the body of his flesh.

22 In order to make you holy in the sight of God, blameless and without concealing guilty feelings.

23 If at least you remain founded and steadfast in the faith, without turning away from the hope of the gospel which you have heard, and which has been preached to every creature under heaven, and of which I Paul have been made a minister.

24 The fact of thinking about the fruits that you bear gives me more reason to rejoice in my sufferings. For that which is lacking from the sufferings of Christ, I complete it in my flesh for his body, which is the Church.

25 For which I have become a minister, according to the commission that God has given me to serve you, to proclaim the word of God.

26 That is to say, the mystery hidden throughout time and generations, but now revealed to his saints.

27 Through whom God has chosen to make known among the Gentiles the glorious riches of this mystery, which is: Christ in you, the hope of glory.

28 He is the one whom we proclaim, admonishing every person and teaching every person with all wisdom, in order to lead everyone to perfection in Christ Jesus.

29 This is what I work for, fighting with his strength which acts powerfully in me.

Colossians 2

1 For I want you to know how great is the battle that I sustain for you, and for those who are at Laodicea, and for all those who have not seen my face in the flesh.

2 So that their hearts may be comforted, and united in love, and enriched with the full assurance of understanding, through the knowledge of the mystery of God, namely Christ.

3 In whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 I have said this thing so that no one may deceive you with persuasive speech.

5 For though I am absent according to the flesh, yet I am with you by spirit, rejoicing to see your good behaviors and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 Therefore, as you have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in him.

7 Being rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, just as you have been taught, and abounding in thanksgiving.

8 Take heed lest any person makes you captive by vain deceits, or by some philosophies that come from the traditions of men, or from the rudiments of the world, and not from Christ.

9 For in him dwells corporeally all the fullness of the divinity.

10 You have everything fully in him, and he is the head of all dominion and authority.

11 In him also you have been circumcised with a circumcision not performed by human hands, the circumcision of Christ which consists in stripping the body of the flesh.

12 Having been buried with him in the baptism, you have also been raised with him through faith in the power of God who raised him from the dead. [Now the baptism mentioned here is the baptism of the Holy Spirit, that is to say, the fact of receiving the Holy Spirit in the heart through a good understanding of the message that Christ has created in the world.]

13 You who were dead through your sins and through the uncircumcision of your flesh, God has made you alive with Christ by forgiving us all your sins. [Now those who were under the law given by Moses were receiving a legacy in the genealogy of the knowledge taught by Christ, or at least those among them who strove to be good people, and now the law of Christ has revealed that there were forms of sin in the law of Moses. There might also have been some people who were striving to be righteous in their own way and who were not under the law given to Moses, but generally speaking, those who were not under the law of Moses were not building a useful legacy.]

14 And he has erased the handwriting of ordinances that condemned us, and which stood against us. He has destroyed it by nailing it to the cross. [That is to say, he has taught how to become a righteous person in the sight of God, and we are certain that his message is worthy to be received because we know that he has risen from the dead after having being crucified.]

15 He has stripped the principalities and the powers, and has made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them by the cross. [He has triumphed because he has risen from the dead.]

16 Let no man therefore judge you concerning food or drink, or concerning a feast, or a new moon, or the sabbath days.

17 It was a shadow of things to come, and the body is in Christ.

18 Let no man, under a guise of humility and by the worship of some angels, enslave you as he pleases by describing the things that he has not seen, being swollen with a vain pride by his fleshly thoughts.

19 Instead of holding fast to the head, from whom the whole body, nourished and knit together by its joints and ligaments, grows as God makes it grow.

20 If you have died with Christ from the rudiments of the world, then why do you burden yourselves with traditions, as though you were still living according to the world.

21 Do not handle. Do not taste. Do not touch.

22 These are precepts that become pernicious through misuse, and which are only based on the ordinances and doctrines of men.

23 They have, in truth, an appearance of wisdom, in that they indicate a voluntary worship, humility, and contempt for the body, but they are without any merit [regarding the submission of the spirit to the law of God which is the law of Christ], and they only contribute to the satisfaction of the flesh.

Colossians 3

1 So if you have been raised with Christ [that is to say, if you want to obey the Holy Spirit and thus be inhabited by the Holy Spirit], then seek the things that are above, where Christ has gone to sit at the right hand of God.

2 Set your mind on the things that are above, and not on the things that are on the earth.

3 For you have died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

4 And when Christ, who is our life, appears, then you also will appear with him in glory. [That is to say, those who now die according to the flesh are changed into the glory of Christ, and everyone will be changed into the glory of Christ when he returns.]

5 Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: fornication, impurity, passions, evil desires, and covetousness which is a form of idolatry.

6 It is because of these things that the wrath of God comes on the children of disobedience.

7 And you also were among them, when you lived in those sins.

8 But now renounce all those things: anger, animosity, malice, slander, and immoral words that may come out of your mouth.

9 Do not lie to one another, having stripped yourselves of the old man with his deeds.

10 And having put on the new man, who is renewed in knowledge according to the image of the one who created him.

11 There is here neither Greek nor Jew, neither circumcised nor uncircumcised, neither barbarian nor Scythian, neither slave nor free. For Christ is all, and in all.

12 Therefore, as the chosen ones of God, holy and beloved, clothe yourselves with bowels of mercy, kindness, humility, meekness, patience.

13 Support one another, and if one complains about another then forgive each other. Just as Christ has forgiven you [that is to say, just as Christ has reconciled you to God], so forgive also to others.

14 And above all these things, clothe yourselves with love which is the bond of perfection.

15 And let the peace of Christ, to which you have been called into one body, reign in your hearts. And be grateful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly. Teach and admonish one another in all wisdom with psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing to the Lord in your hearts by the inspiration of grace. [Now Paul said this thing because songs are also a way to convey a message, so that the lyrics and melodies can attract the attention of those who are unfamiliar with the gospel or serve as a reminder to those who are already familiar with it, especially in communities where writing is not very widespread. But everyone receives a particular gift from God, one person in one way and another person in another way, and if a person wishes to be fully filled with the Spirit which is spirit of Christ, it is enough to become accustomed to inventing or remembering sentences that have a deep meaning for understanding the gospel of Christ. It is not essential to sing.]

17 And whatever you do, in word or in deed, do all things in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.

18 Wives, be submissive to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and do not be resentful toward them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things. For it is well-pleasing in the Lord.

21 Fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, lest they become discouraged.

22 Servants, obey your masters according to the flesh in all things, not only in their sight, as if to please men, but with singleness of heart, in the fear of the Lord.

23 Whatever you do, do it heartily, as for the Lord and not for men.

24 Knowing that you will receive from the Lord the inheritance as your reward. Serve Christ the Lord.

25 For the one who does evil will receive according to the evil that he has done. God makes no distinction between persons when he defines the notion of righteousness.

Colossians 4

1 Masters, behave towards your servants justly and fairly, knowing that you also have a master in heaven.

2 Continue steadfastly in prayer, taking care to do so with thanksgiving. [That is to say, your mind must constantly remember the existence of God, and thank him in all things.]

3 And pray for us also, so that God may open to us the door of utterance, to proclaim the mystery of Christ for which I am also in chains.

4 And so that I may make it known as I ought to speak about it.

5 Be wise in your conduct toward those who are not believers. Use your time in the best way you can.

6 Let your conversations be always gracious, seasoned with salt, so that you may know how to answer every person.

7 Tychicus the beloved brother and faithful minister, my fellow servant in the Lord, will tell you all things about me.

8 I am sending him to you for this very purpose, so that you may know how we are, and so that he may encourage your hearts.

9 I am sending him with Onesimus, our faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will tell you everything that is happening here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner sends you his greetings, as does Mark who is the cousin of Barnabas and concerning whom you have received commandments: if he comes to you, then receive him.

11 And Jesus, who is called Justus, also sends you his greetings. These are the only Jewish believers who have worked with me for the kingdom of God, and who have been a comfort to me.

12 Epaphras a servant of Christ, who is one of you, sends you greetings. He is always concerned about your situation in his prayers, wishing that you would be perfect in your submission to the will of God.

13 For I can testify that he has a great concern for you, and for those who are at Laodicea, and for those who are at Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, sends you greetings, as does Demas.

15 Greet the brothers who are at Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church that is in his house.

16 And when this epistle has been read among you, cause it to be read also in the church of the Laodiceans, and that you also read the epistle that comes to you from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus: Take heed to fulfill the ministry that you have received in the Lord.

18 The greeting of me Paul with my own hand. Remember my chains. Grace be with you.

1 Thessalonians

1 Thessalonians 1

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, to the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace and peace to you.

2 We always thank God for all of you, making mention of you in our prayers.

3 Constantly recalling before our God and Father the work of your faith, the work of your love and the firmness of your hope in our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 For we know, beloved brothers, that you have been chosen by God.

5 For our gospel came to you not simply with words, but also with the power of the Holy Spirit for a deep conviction. And you know how we lived among you for your sake [that is to say, to give you an example].

6 And you yourselves became imitators of us and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction but with the joy given by the Holy Spirit.

7 And you became an example to all the believers in Macedonia and in Achaia.

8 For the word of the Lord has spread from you in Macedonia and Achaia. In fact, your faith in God has become known everywhere, so we did not have to inform anyone about it.

9 For they themselves report concerning us the kind of reception that we had among you, and how you abandoned idols to turn to God, to serve the living and true God.

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, namely Jesus who rescues us from the wrath to come.

1 Thessalonians 2

1 Brothers, you yourselves know that our coming to you was not in vain.

2 After we suffered and were shamefully treated at Philippi, as you know, we had the courage in our God to proclaim to you the gospel of God in the midst of much opposition.

3 For our preaching does not stem from error, or impure motives, or guile. [That is to say, we know the truth and usefulness of the message that we preach. We know that this should be the most important thing for everyone.]

4 But as God has approved us to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not to please men, but to please God who probe our hearts.

5 For we never used flattering words, as you know. And it is not with a form of disguised greed that we have come to you, God is our witness.

6 And we did not seek glory from people, neither from you nor from anyone else, when we asserted our authority as apostles of Christ [that is to say, the apostles of the one who was foretold in the Jewish scriptures.]

7 But we were gentle among you, like a nursing mother tenderly cares for her children.

8 Because of our deep affection for you, we were eager to share with you not only the gospel of God but also our own lives, since you had become so dear to us.

9 Brothers, you remember our labor and toil. We worked night and day, so that we would not be a burden to any of you while we preached to you the gospel of God.

10 You are witnesses, and God also, that we have behaved holily and righteously and blamelessly among you the believers.

11 You also know how we have behaved toward each of you, as a father with his children, exhorting you, and comforting you, and urging you.

12 In order to lead you to live a life worthy of the children of God, who has called you into his kingdom and glory.

13 And we give thanks to God continually concerning the fact that, when you received the word of God which you heard from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it truly is, the word of God who is indeed at work in you who believe.

14 Brothers, you have become imitators of the churches of God which are in Judea in Christ Jesus. For you also have suffered from your own countrymen the same things that they suffered from the Jews.

15 Those Jews behave like the Jews who have killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets. They persecute us, and displease God, and are hostile to all mankind.

16 And they prevent us from speaking to the Gentiles when we want to save those Gentiles. They thus continually accumulate their sins, but the wrath of God has finally reached them.

17 As for we, brothers, after having been separated from you for some time, physically but not in the heart, we had all the more ardently the strong desire to see you.

18 We wanted to come to you, and I Paul, I have tried more than once to do it, but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or our joy, or the crown of our glory. Is it not you in the presence of our Lord Jesus when he comes.

20 Yes, you are our glory and our joy.

1 Thessalonians 3

1 Therefore, as we were increasingly impatient to see you and could not come to you, we decided to stay alone in Athens and to send you Timothy.

2 He is our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow worker in the gospel of Christ, and we sent him to strengthen and comfort you in your faith.

3 So that no one may be shaken by the present afflictions. For you yourselves know that we are destined to experience such things.

4 And when we were with you, we told you beforehand that we would be persecuted, just as it has happened, as you know.

5 So, growing impatient, I sent to find out about your faith, because I was afraid that the tempter had overcome you, and that our labor had been in vain.

6 And Timothy, who has recently come from you to us, has brought us good news of your faith and love, and has told us that you always have a good memory of us, desiring to see us as we also desire to see you.

7 Therefore, brothers, in all our distress and affliction, we have been comforted about you because of your faith.

8 For now we live, if you stand firm in the Lord.

9 We have so much joy before our God because of you, and we thank God for you. But we cannot thank him enough for all the joy that we feel.

10 Night and day we pray exceedingly for the opportunity to see you again, in order to perfect your faith by filling what it may lack.

11 May our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus Christ, guide our journey toward you.

12 May the Lord increase more and more among you and toward everyone this love that we ourselves have for you.

13 In order to strengthen your hearts and to make it blameless in holiness before our God and Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

1 Thessalonians 4

1 Brothers, since you have learned from us how you should behave and please God, and this is what you are doing, we beseech and exhort you in the Lord Jesus to walk in this way from progress to progress.

2 For you know what precepts we have given you from the Lord Jesus.

3 What God wants is your sanctification. You must abstain from fornication.

4 Each of you must know how to possess your body in holiness and honor.

5 Without giving in to a passionate lust, as it is done by the Gentiles who do not know God.

6 No man should oppress or defraud his brother in any matter. For the Lord is an avenger in all such things, as we have already told you and testified.

7 For God has not called us to impurity, but to holiness.

8 Therefore whoever rejects these precepts does not reject man, but God who has given you his Holy Spirit [through your faith in Jesus].

9 As for brotherly love, you do not need anyone to write to you about it. For you yourselves have learned from God to love one another.

10 And this is what you are doing towards all the brothers who are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brothers, to increase more and more in this love.

11 You must do your best to have a peaceful life, and to get involved in what concerns you, and to work with your own hands, as we have recommended to you.

12 So that you may behave honestly towards those who are not believers, and so that you are not dependent on others.

13 We do not want you, brothers, to be ignorant concerning those who are asleep, so that you do not grieve like others who have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose from the dead, then let us also believe that God will bring back through Jesus and with him those who died.

15 For we declare to you the following thing by the word of the Lord: we who are alive and are waiting for the coming of the Lord, we will not precede those who have already died.

16 For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.

17 Then those who will be alive at that time will be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord.

18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.

1 Thessalonians 5

1 Brothers, regarding the times and seasons, you do not need us to talk to you about it.

2 For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night.

3 When people say, 'Peace and safety', then a sudden destruction will come on them, as labor pains come on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape.

4 But you, brothers, are not in darkness, so that that day should surprise you like a thief.

5 For you are all children of the light and children of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep like the others do, but let us be awake and sober.

7 Those who sleep sleep in the darkness, and those who get drunk get drunk in the darkness.

8 And since we belong to the day, let us be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and the helmet of the hope of salvation.

9 For God has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ.

10 He who died for us so that, whether we are awake or asleep, we may live together with him.

11 Therefore exhort one another, and edify one another, just as in fact you are doing.

12 Now we beseech you, brothers, to have consideration for those who labor among you, those who lead you in the Lord and exhort you.

13 Have much affection for them, because of their work. Live in peace with one another.

14 We exhort you, brothers, to admonish the disorderly, to encourage the disheartened, to help the weak, to be patient with everyone.

15 We ask that no one repay evil with evil. For everyone must always strive to behave towards any other person in a manner that is appropriate for the well-being of all.

16 Rejoice always.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 Give thanks in all circumstances. For this is how God wants you to live in Christ Jesus.

19 Do not quench the Spirit.

20 Do not despise prophecies.

21 Examine everything, and approve what is good.

22 Abstain from every form of evil.

23 May the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly. May your whole spirit and soul and body be kept blameless for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 He who calls you is faithful, he will surely do it.

25 Brothers, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss.

27 I adjure you by the Lord to have this epistle read to all the brothers.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

2 Thessalonians

2 Thessalonians 1

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, to the church of the Thessalonians which is in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Brothers, we thank God for you always. And that is what we should do, because you give us good reason to be thankful. Your faith is growing more and more, and the love that all of you have for one another is increasing.

4 Therefore we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, because of your patience and faith in all the persecutions and tribulations that you are enduring.

5 It is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, so that you may be considered worthy of the kingdom of God for which you are suffering.

6 For it is a righteous thing in the sight of God, who will repay with affliction those who afflict you.

7 And he will grant you who are afflicted rest with us, when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with the angels of his power in flaming fire.

8 To inflict vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus.

9 They will suffer the punishment of everlasting destruction, away from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of his power.

10 When he comes in that day to be glorified in his saints, and to be made marvelous among all those who have believed, and this includes you because you have believed what we have told you.

11 For this reason, we also pray continually for you, so that our God may make you worthy of his calling and may fulfill by his power every good purpose of yours and every work of your faith.

12 So that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Thessalonians 2

1 As regards the advent of our Lord Jesus Christ and our meeting with him, we ask you, brothers, not to let yourselves be easily shaken in your minds.

2 Do not let yourself be troubled, neither by some inspiration, nor by some word, nor by some letters that would be presented to you as coming from us, as if the day of Christ has already come.

3 Let no one deceive you in any way. For the apostasy must come first, and the man of sin, the son of perdition, must appear.

4 The adversary who exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, to such an extent that he will sit in the temple of God, proclaiming himself God. [That is to say, he will want to take the place of God in the hearts of men.]

5 Do you not remember that I told you these things when I was still with you.

6 And now you know what holds him back, so that he may only appear in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity is already at work. Only he who still holds it back must have disappeared.

8 And then the wicked will appear, whom the Lord Jesus will destroy with the breath of his mouth [that is to say, it will be destroyed by the true church which is the new body of Jesus], and whom he will destroy with the splendor of his coming.

9 The deeds of this ungodly man will be done by the power of Satan, with all kinds of miracles, and signs, and lying wonders. [Now in the same way that Christ is alive through the true church which is his body, so that ungodly man can be alive through his disciples who will form his body.]

10 And with all the seductions of iniquity which will lead astray those who perish, because they have not received the love of the truth to be saved.

11 So God sends them a power of deception, so that they may believe a lie.

12 So that all those who have not believed the truth, but who have taken pleasure in injustice, may be condemned.

13 As for us, brothers beloved by the Lord, we ought to give thanks always to God for you. For God has chosen you from the beginning, for salvation through the sanctification made by the Spirit and through faith in the truth.

14 To this end he has called you through our gospel, so that you may obtain the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brothers, stand firm and cling to the instructions which you have received, whether by our spoken word or by our epistle.

16 May our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father who has loved us and has given us an everlasting consolation and a good hope through his grace, comfort your hearts.

17 May they establish you in every good work and every good word.

2 Thessalonians 3

1 Finally, brothers, pray for us, to desire that the word of the Lord may spread easily and be honored, just as it has been among you.

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil people, since not all have faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, and he will strengthen you and protect you from the evil one.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord that you are doing and will continue to do the things that we have commanded you.

5 May the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of Christ.

6 We command you, brothers, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, to withdraw yourselves from any brother who is living disorderly and not according to the teaching that you have received from us.

7 For you yourselves know how you ought to imitate us. For we were not idle when we were with you.

8 We did not eat the bread of anyone without paying for it. For we worked night and day, toiling and laboring, so that we would not be a burden to any of you.

9 It is not that we did not have the right, but we wanted to be an example for you so that you may imitate us.

10 For when we were with you, we expressly said to you: If anyone does not want to work, then let him also not eat.

11 And now we hear that there are some among you who live disorderly, who do not work, but only take care of trivial matters.

12 We warn such persons and exhort them in the Lord Jesus Christ to work quietly and earn their own living.

13 As for you, brothers, never tire of doing good.

14 If anyone does not obey our instruction given in this letter, then take note of such a person and have no company with him, so that he may be ashamed.

15 Do not regard him as an enemy, but warn him as a brother.

16 May the Lord of peace himself give you peace at all times and by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 I greet you, I Paul, with my own hand. This is my signature in every epistle, this is how I write. [That is to say, when I am writing myself and not when I am dictating the message to another person for him to write.]

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

1 Timothy

1 Timothy 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Savior and of Jesus Christ our hope.

2 To Timothy, my true son in the faith. May grace and mercy and peace be given to you from God the Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 I remind you of the exhortation that I made to you, on my departure for Macedonia, when I committed you to staying at Ephesus in order to recommend to certain people not to teach another doctrine.

4 And not to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which produce discussions rather than advancing the work of God concerning faith.

5 The aim of the commandment is love coming from a pure heart, and from a good conscience, and from a sincere faith.

6 Some have turned away from these things, and have gone astray in vain speeches.

7 They want to be teachers of the law, but they understand neither what they say nor what they affirm.

8 As for we, we know that the law is good, provided that it is used in an appropriate manner.

9 Knowing well that the law is not made for the righteous, but for the wicked and the rebellious, for the impious and the sinners, for the irreligious and the profane, for the parricides and the murderers.

10 And for fornicators, for the vile, for the slave traders, for the liars, for the perjurers, and all that is contrary to the healthy doctrine.

11 In accordance with the gospel of the glory of the blessed God, the gospel which has been entrusted to me.

12 I give thanks to the one who has strengthened me, namely Jesus Christ our Lord, for having judged me faithful by establishing me in the ministry.

13 I who was previously a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and a violent man. But I have received mercy, because I was acting ignorantly in unbelief.

14 Then the grace of our Lord has abounded in me, through the faith and the love that is in Christ Jesus.

15 Here is a true statement that is entirely worthy to be received: Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am the first.

16 And I have obtained mercy, so that Jesus Christ may show all his longsuffering in me who is the first, so that I may serve as an example to those who will believe in him for everlasting life.

17 To the everlasting king, immortal, invisible, God the only wise, to him be honor and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 My command to you, my son Timothy, according to the prophecies previously made concerning you, it is that, according to them, you must fight the good fight by keeping faith and a good conscience.

19 Some have turned away from this way of behaving, and have been shipwrecked in relation to the faith.

20 Among them are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have delivered to Satan, so that they may learn not to blaspheme.

1 Timothy 2

1 I exhort therefore, first of all, to make prayers, supplications, intercessions, thanksgiving, for all men.

2 Including kings and all those who have authority, so that we may live peaceful and quiet lives in all godliness and holiness.

3 This is good, and pleases God our Savior.

4 He wants all men to be saved, and to come to the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus who gave himself as a ransom for all.

6 This is the testimony given in its proper time.

7 And for which I have been appointed a preacher and an apostle, a teacher of the Gentiles concerning faith and truth. I am telling the truth, I am not lying.

8 Therefore I want that the men pray everywhere, lifting up pure hands, without anger or evil thoughts.

9 I also want the women to dress modestly, with decency and bashfulness, not adorning themselves with elaborate hairstyles, or gold, or pearls, or expensive clothes.

10 But that they adorn themselves with good works, as befits women who choose to serve God.

11 A woman should learn in quietness and in full submission.

12 I do not permit a woman to teach or to have authority over a man [concerning the teaching of the knowledge of God], but she must remain silent.

13 For Adam was formed first, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not the one who had been outwitted, but it was the woman who had been outwitted and became a sinner.

15 She will nevertheless be saved by becoming a [spiritual] mother, if she perseveres modestly in faith, and in love, and in holiness.

1 Timothy 3

1 This saying is trustworthy: If someone aspires to the office of a bishop, then he desires an excellent work.

2 For a bishop must be blameless, the husband of one wife, self-restraint, modest, methodical, hospitable, able to teach.

3 Not given to wine, avoiding quarrels, but gentle, and peaceable, indifferent to the power of money.

4 He must manage his own household honestly, keeping his children submissive and respectful.

5 For if someone does not know how to manage his own household, then how will he take care of the church of God.

6 He must not be a recent convert, otherwise he may become conceited and fall under the judgment of the devil.

7 He must also have a good reputation even from the disbelievers, so that he may not fall into disgrace and into the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise, Deacons must be men worthy of respect, not deceitful, not given to much wine, not greedy of gain.

9 They must obey with a pure conscience to the true faith that God has now made known to us through Jesus Christ.

10 They must first be tested. And then, if they are found blameless, then let them serve.

11 Likewise, their wives must be worthy of respect, not slanderers, but self-restraint and faithful in everything.

12 A deacons must be husband of one wife, and manage his children and households well.

13 For those who fulfill their ministry well obtain an honorable standing, and a great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 I am writing these things to you now, hoping to come to you soon.

15 So that you may know, if I delay, how one must behave in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and foundation of the truth.

16 And without dispute, the mystery of piety is great: Christ has been manifested in the flesh, justified by his spirit, seen by angels, preached to the Gentiles, believed in the world, exalted in glory.

1 Timothy 4

1 Now the Spirit expressly says that in the last times some will depart from the faith, to cling to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons.

2 Through the hypocrisy of false teachers bearing the mark of withering in their own conscience.

3 Prescribing not to marry, and to abstain from foods which God created to be taken with thanksgiving by those who are faithful and have known the truth.

4 For all that God has created is good, and nothing that is edible by some communities can be harmful to others, provided it is taken with thanksgiving.

5 For everything is sanctified by the word of God and by prayer.

6 By telling these things to the brothers, you will be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished by the words of the faith and of the good doctrine that you have been properly following.

7 Reject profane and absurd tales. Practice piety.

8 For bodily exercise is useful for a few things, but godliness is useful for everything, having the promise of the present life and of that which is to come.

9 It is a true statement that is entirely worthy to be received.

10 Indeed, we work and we fight because we put our hope in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, especially of believers.

11 Declare these things, and teach them.

12 Let no one despise your youth, but be an example to those who have believed, in speech, in conduct, in love, in faith, in purity.

13 Until I come, devote yourself to reading, and to exhortation, and to teaching.

14 Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you by prophecy with the laying on of hands of the assembly of elders.

15 Take care of these things, give yourself entirely to them, so that your progress may be evident to everyone.

16 Watch over yourself and your teaching, persevere in these things. For by doing this you will save yourself and those who listen to you [and obey you].

1 Timothy 5

1 Do not rebuke an elder man harshly, but exhort him as a father. And admonish younger men as brothers.

2 And behave yourself with elder women as with mothers, and with younger women as with sisters, with all purity.

3 Honor widows who really need help.

4 If a widow has children or grandchildren, let them first learn to show godliness to their own family, and to repay their parents. For this is pleasing in the sight of God.

5 Now the widow who really need help, the one who has been left all alone, puts her hope in God and continues night and day in supplications and prayers.

6 But the woman who gives herself to pleasure is dead, even while she is still alive.

7 Teach them these things, so that they may be blameless.

8 If anyone does not provide for his relatives, namely for his own household, then he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.

9 A widow must be at least sixty years old to be given a position in the church, having been the wife of one husband.

10 And she must be well-known for her good works, such as bringing up children, showing hospitality to strangers, washing the feet of the saints, relieving the afflicted, devoting herself to every kind of good work.

11 But refuse the young widows. For when lust separates them from Christ, they want to marry.

12 And thus they become guilty by breaking their first covenant.

13 Besides that, they become idle and learn to go from house to house. And not only they are idle, but they are also gossips and busybodies, saying things they ought not to say.

14 Therefore I want the younger women to marry, and to have children, and to manage their households, and to give the adversary no occasion to condemn them.

15 For some have already turned away to follow Satan.

16 If a man or woman among believers has widows, then he or she should assist those widows, so that the church may not be burdened and may assist the widows who truly need help.

17 Let the elders who rule well be considered worthy of double honor, especially those who do the work of counseling and teaching.

18 For the scripture says, 'You will not muzzle the ox when it treads out the grain', and, 'The laborer deserves his wages'.

19 Do not receive an accusation against an elder, except by the testimony of two or three witnesses.

20 Concerning those who sin, rebuke them publicly so that the others may also be warned.

21 I adjure you before God, before Jesus Christ, and before the elect angels, to observe these instructions without prejudice, doing nothing out of favoritism.

22 Do not lay hands on anyone in haste, do not participate in the sins of others in this way. Keep yourself pure.

23 Stop drinking only water, and drink a little wine for the sake of your stomach and your frequent ailments.

24 The sins of some persons are obvious even before they are judged, while the sins of others persons are seen only later.

25 Likewise, some good deeds are quickly discernible, but the others good deeds will not stay hidden forever.

1 Timothy 6

1 Let all those who are under the yoke of servitude regard their masters as worthy of all honor, so that the name of God and the doctrine may not be blasphemed.

2 And let those whose masters are also believers not despise those masters under the pretext that they are brothers in faith. On the contrary, let them serve those masters even better because those who are believers are eager to do good. Teach these things and exhort them.

3 If anyone teaches false doctrines rather than to cling to the healthy words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine that is according to godliness.

4 Then he is conceited, and knows nothing. He has the illness of controversies and arguments about words, which produce envy, and quarrels, and slander, and evil suspicions.

5 These are the vain discussions of people whose minds are corrupt. They are deprived of the truth, and believe that piety is a source of material gain. Distance yourself from such people.

6 But piety with contentment is great [spiritual] gain.

7 For we have brought nothing into the world, and we will take nothing away from it.

8 If therefore we have food and clothing, then that will be enough for us.

9 But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and traps, into many foolish and pernicious desires that lead men into ruin and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil. Some people, being possessed by it, have been led astray from the faith, and have thrown themselves into many torments.

11 As for you, O man of God, flee from these things and seek righteousness, and godliness, and faith, and love, and patience, and gentleness.

12 You must fight the good fight of the faith. Take hold of the eternal life to which you have been called, and for which you have made a good declaration in the presence of many witnesses.

13 I tell you the following thing in the sight of God who gives life to all things, and in the sight of Christ Jesus who made a good declaration to Pontius Pilate.

14 Keep the commandment, and to live spotlessly and blamelessly, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Which will occur in its own time by the hand of the blessed and only sovereign, the king of kings, and the Lord of lords.

16 The one who alone has immortality, and dwells in an unapproachable light that no one has seen or can see, to whom belong honor and everlasting power. Amen.

17 Command those who are rich in this world not to be arrogant, and not to put their hope in the material wealth of which they can be dispossessed, but to put their hope in the living God who gives us richly all things to enjoy.

18 Command them to do good, to be rich in good works, to be generous and ready to share.

19 And thus build a good foundation for the time to come, in order to grasp the life that is true life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which has been entrusted to you. Avoid vain and profane speeches, and the controversies of what is falsely called knowledge.

21 Which some people claim to possessed and have thus departed from the faith. Grace be with you. Amen.

2 Timothy

2 Timothy 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of the life that is in Christ Jesus.

2 To Timothy my beloved son: Grace, and mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom my ancestors served and whom I serve with a pure conscience, because I always remember you in my prayers night and day.

4 Remembering your tears, and desiring to see you so that I may be filled with joy.

5 For I remember the sincere faith that is in you. That kind of faith first dwelt in your grandmother Lois and in your mother Eunice, and now I am persuaded that it dwells in you also.

6 Therefore I urge you to revive the gift of God that you have received through the laying on of my hands.

7 For God has not given us a spirit of fearfulness, but of power, and of love, and of a discipline.

8 Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner. But be partaker of the afflictions that the power of God allows us to endure for the gospel.

9 God has saved us by calling us with a holy calling, not because of our works, but because of his own purpose, and because of his grace which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.

10 And which has now been revealed through the coming of our Savior Jesus Christ, who has destroyed death, and has brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.

11 It is for this gospel that I have been appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 That is why I am suffering now. But I am not ashamed, because I know the one in whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to protect what I have entrusted to him until that day [that is to say, he is able of protecting my soul until the day of final judgment].

13 Hold fast the pattern of healthy words which you have heard from me, in the faith and the love that are in Christ Jesus.

14 Keep the good treasure that has been entrusted to you, guard it with the help of the Holy Spirit who dwells in us.

15 You know that all those who are in Asia have abandoned me, including Phygelus and Hermogenes.

16 May the Lord show mercy to the household of Onesiphorus. For he often comforted me, and was not ashamed of my chains.

17 On the contrary, when he came to Rome, he sought me earnestly and found me.

18 May the Lord grant him to obtain mercy from the Lord on that day. You know better than anyone how much he served me in Ephesus.

2 Timothy 2

1 You therefore, my son, strengthen yourself in the grace that is in Jesus Christ.

2 And what you have heard from me in the presence of many witnesses, entrust it to faithful men who are capable of teaching it also to others.

3 Suffer with me [by enduring the afflictions that we undergo because of our faith], like a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 There is no soldier who bothers himself with the affairs of this life when he wants to please the one who has recruited him.

5 And the athlete is not crowned if he has not fought according to the rules.

6 The plowman must work before obtaining the fruits to be harvested.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord will give you understanding in all things.

8 Remember Jesus Christ, who was from the seed of David and who has been raised from the dead according to my gospel.

9 For which I suffer and I am bound like an evildoer. But the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things because of those who are chosen, so that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, that is to say, an everlasting glory.

11 The following statement is certain: If we have died with him, then we will also live with him.

12 For if we persevere, then we will also reign with him. If we deny him, then he also will deny us.

13 If we are unfaithful [toward him], then he will remain faithful. For he cannot deny himself.

14 You must always remind everyone of these things, pleading before God that we must avoid disputes over words, which only serve to ruin those who listen.

15 Strive to present yourself before God as a man steadfast in the faith in Jesus Christ, a worker who has no reason to be ashamed, who rightly proclaims the word of truth.

16 Avoid vain and profane speeches. For those who indulge in it will only advance more and more in impiety.

17 And their teaching will eat away at those who listen as if they had gangrene. Among such people are Hymenaeus and Philetus.

18 They have turned away from the truth, saying that the resurrection has already come, and they overthrow the faith of some persons in this way.

19 But the foundation of God remains unshaken, with these words serving as its seal, 'The Lord knows those who belong to him', and 'Whoever calls on the name of Christ, let him depart from iniquity'.

20 In a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but there are also some of wood and of clay. Some are vessels for honor, and others are for an unpleasant use.

21 Therefore if anyone keeps himself pure by abstaining from any kind of evil, then he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, useful to his master, fit for every good work.

22 Flee the lusts of youth, and follow righteousness, and faith, and love, and peace, with those who call on the Lord with a pure heart.

23 Refrain from foolish and useless discussions, knowing that they produce quarrels.

24 For a servant of the Lord must not have quarrels. On the contrary, he must be gentle toward everyone, apt to teach, endowed with patience.

25 He must gently teach those who think differently, with the hope that God will give them repentance to come to the knowledge of the truth.

26 And that, having regained their common sense, they will free themselves from the traps of the devil who has seized them to submit them to his will.

2 Timothy 3

1 Know that there will be difficult times in the last days.

2 For people will be lovers of their own selves, lovers of money, boastful, haughty, abusive, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy.

3 Without natural affection, implacable, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, and they will not feel love for what is good.

4 Treacherous, stubborn, conceited, they will feel love for different kinds of pleasure rather than for God.

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying its power. I ask you to turn away from such people.

6 There are some among them who enter into houses, and who captivate women of a weak and narrow mind, laden with sins and agitated by all kinds of passions.

7 Those women are always learning, but never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so these men oppose the truth. They are corrupt in mind, and they are rejected concerning faith.

9 But they will not go very far. For their folly will be evident to everyone, just as it happened with those two men.

10 But you know my teaching, my conduct, my purpose, my faith, my long-suffering, my love, my patience.

11 You know my persecutions, my afflictions which befell me at Antioch, and at Iconium, and at Lystra, all the things that I have suffered in those places. And the Lord has rescued me from them all.

12 Now all those who want to live godly in Jesus Christ will be persecuted.

13 But evil men and deceivers will continue from bad to worse, deceiving others and also deceiving themselves.

14 As for you, continue to live in accordance with the things that you have learned and have acknowledged as certain, knowing from whom you have learned it. [That is to say, continue to practice the faith in Jesus Christ as you have learned it from me.]

15 From your childhood, you have known the holy scriptures which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith in Jesus Christ.

16 For the whole scripture is given by the inspiration of God and is useful for teaching, so as to be able to convince, and to rebuke, and to instruct in righteousness.

17 So that a servant of God may be complete, equipped for every good work.

2 Timothy 4

1 I beseech you before God, and before Jesus Christ who will judge the living and the dead when he appears to establish his kingdom.

2 Preach the word, reminds others of the right way to practice the true faith in any situation, regardless of whether the situation is favorable or not. Improve, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and confidence in the doctrine.

3 For the time will come when people will not endure the healthy doctrine. But, having the itch to hear things that please them, they will appoint for themselves a multitude of teachers according to their own desires.

4 They will turn away their ears from the truth, in order to find pleasure in fables.

5 As for you, you must seek to please the Spirit in all things [that is to say, the spirit of Christ], endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, fulfill your ministry well.

6 As for me, I am like an offering that is ready to be consumed by God. The time of my departure draws near.

7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished running along my path, I have kept the faith.

8 From now on the crown of righteousness is reserved for me. The Lord, the righteous judge, will give it to me in that day, and not only to me, but also to all those who have loved his coming.

9 Come to me as soon as possible.

10 For Demas has abandoned me because of his love for this present world, and has gone to Thessalonica. Crescens has gone to Galatia, and Titus has gone to Dalmatia.

11 Luke alone is with me. Take Mark and bring him with you, because he is useful to me for the ministry.

12 I have sent Tychicus to Ephesus.

13 When you come, bring the cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, and the books, especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me a lot of harm. The Lord will reward him according to his works.

15 Beware of him also. For he has strongly opposed our words.

16 In my first defense, no one came to my aid, but everyone abandoned me. Let this not be retained against them.

17 It is the Lord who have helped me and strengthened me, so that the preaching might be accomplished by me, and so that all the Gentiles may hear it. And I was delivered from the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord will deliver me from every evil work, and he will preserve me into his heavenly kingdom. To him be praise forever and ever. Amen.

19 Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus has stayed in Corinth. And I have left Trophimus in Miletus, he was sick.

21 Try to come before winter. Eubulus, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brothers greet you.

22 May the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. May grace be with you. Amen.

Titus

Titus 1

1 Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ, for the faith of the chosen of God and the knowledge of the truth which is according to godliness.

2 And which is founded on the hope of eternal life, and which has been promised before the world began by God who does not lie.

3 And who has revealed his word at the proper time, through the preaching entrusted to me by the commandment of God our Savior.

4 To Titus, my true son in our common faith. Grace and peace to you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

5 I left you in Crete so that you should set in order what was left unfinished, and appoint elders in every town, according to the instructions that you have received from me.

6 If there is found a blameless man, the husband of one wife, having faithful children who are not accused of debauchery or riot.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as a steward of God, not arrogant, not quick-tempered, not given to drunkenness, not violent, not greedy for dishonest gain.

8 But hospitable, someone who love goodness, self-controlled, honest, righteous, gentle.

9 Someone who hold fast to the trustworthy message as it has been taught by us, so that he may be able to encourage others in the healthy doctrine and to refute those who oppose it.

10 For there are many rebellious people, vain talkers and deceivers, especially among the circumcised.

11 The mouths of such people must be silenced. They are corrupting entire houses by teaching things for shameful gain, things that they ought not to teach.

12 One of their own prophets has said: Cretans are always liars, vicious beasts, lazy gluttons.

13 This testimony is true. Therefore rebuke them sharply, so that they may become holy in the faith.

14 By rejecting Judaic fables, and the commandments of men who turn away from the truth.

15 Everything is pure for those who are pure, but nothing is pure for those who are defiled and unbelieving, because their minds and consciences are defiled.

16 They profess to know God, but they deny him by their deeds, being detestable, rebellious, and unfit for any good work.

Titus 2

1 As for you, speak the things that are in accordance with the healthy doctrine.

2 Say that the old men [who are disciples of Christ] must be self-controlled, earnest, gentle, strong in the faith, and in love, and in patience.

3 Say that old women [who are disciples of Christ] must also have an appearance suitable for holiness, neither being slanderers nor addicted to wine, and that they must give honest instructions.

4 With the aim of teaching young women to be self-controlled, and to love their husbands, and to love their children.

5 And to be discreet, and chaste, and to take care of their homes, being kind and obedient to their own husbands, so that the word of God may not be blasphemed.

6 Likewise exhort the young men to be self-controlled.

7 You must show yourself in everything as an example of good works in accordance with the doctrine, trustworthy, earnest.

8 Speaking blamelessly, so that the adversary may be put to shame, having no evil thing to say about us.

9 Exhort those who are servants to be submissive to their own masters, to please them in all things, not to contradict. [Now this is a general rule that does not specify the obvious particularities. For a disciple of Christ has the obligation to seek the well-being of others in everything he does, and consequently to disobey any order that is given by any person having a certain authority if that order consists of harming others without publicly acceptable justification, as had been done by the midwives who lived in the kingdom of Egypt (Exodus 1:6-14,15-21).]

10 They must not steal anything, but must always show a good faithfulness, in order to honor the doctrine of God our savior in all things.

11 For the grace of God, the source of salvation for all men, has been revealed.

12 It teaches us to renounce impiety and worldly passions, and to live soberly and righteously and godly in the present world.

13 While waiting for the blessed hope, the manifestation of the glory of the great God, and of our savior Jesus Christ.

14 Who gave himself for us, in order to redeem us from all iniquity, by purifying through himself a people who must become his own possession and who must be zealous for good works.

15 Say these things, and exhort, and rebuke, with a full authority. Let no one despise you.

Titus 3

1 Remind them to be submitted to rulers and authorities, to be obedient and ready to do any good work. [Indeed, a disciple of Christ has the obligation to seek the well-being of others in everything he does, and consequently to disobey any order that is given by any person having a certain authority if that order consists of harming others without publicly acceptable justification, as had been done by the midwives who lived in the kingdom of Egypt (Exodus 1:6-14,15-21).]

2 Not to slander anyone, to be peaceable, and gentle, and kind to everyone.

3 For we ourselves were once foolish, disobedient, deceivers, slaves of various passions and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hated by others and hating one another.

4 But when the one who is the goodness and the love for mankind of God our Savior has appeared.

5 God has saved us, not because of righteous things that we had done, but because of his mercy. He has saved us through the washing of regeneration which has renewed our holy spirit. [That is to say, we who had within us a certain form of love for justice were inhabited by a holy spirit of ignorance, and now he has saved us by enabling us to acquire the holy spirit of knowledge. He has enabled us to understand what needs to be done to become a righteous person.]

6 Which he has poured out on us richly, through Jesus Christ our savior.

7 In order that, being justified by his grace, we become heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 It is a sure teaching and I want you to affirm these things regularly, so that those who have believed in God may be encouraged to practice good works. This is what is good and useful to men.

9 But avoid foolish controversies, and genealogies, and quarrels, and the struggles about what is taught by the law given by Moses [in these days when the temple of God built to practice the Jewish rituals is not yet destroyed]. For they are useless and will not help anyone.

10 After a first and second warning, separate yourself from anyone who causes divisions.

11 Knowing that such a person has a corrupt mind, and he is sinning and condemning himself.

12 When I send Artemas or Tychicus to you, come quickly to me at Nicopolis. For I have decided to spend the winter there.

13 Help Zenas the lawyer and Apollos to prepare their journey, so that they lack nothing.

14 Those who are among us to assist us in teaching the word of God must also learn to devote themselves to doing good works to meet urgent needs, so that they may not be unfruitful.

15 All those who are with me send you greetings. Greet those who love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

Philemon

Philemon

1 Paul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon our dear friend and fellow worker.

2 To our dear sister Apphia, and to Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the church that is in your house.

3 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, always mentioning you in my prayers.

5 For I hear of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and of your love for all the saints.

6 I ask him that the fellowship of your faith may be efficacious for the cause of Christ, through all the good things that are in you.

7 For I have had much joy and comfort because of your love, brother, because the hearts of the saints have been pacified by your work.

8 Therefore, although I have in Christ all boldness to command to do what is befitting.

9 Nevertheless I will rather implore you out of love, being as I am, Paul an old man, and now also a prisoner for Jesus Christ.

10 I implore you for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten while being in chains. [That is to say, this is someone whom I have converted to the faith in Jesus while I was in prison.]

11 He was useless to you in the past, but now he is useful both for you and me.

12 So I am sending him back to you. Receive him therefore, he who is my own bowels [that is to say, he who is as a part of myself].

13 I would have preferred to keep him with me, so that he might serve me instead of you while I am in chains for the gospel.

14 But I have not wanted to do anything without your consent, so that your good deed would not be forced but voluntary.

15 Perhaps he had been separated from you for a time, so he may come back and stay with you forever.

16 No longer as a servant, but more than a servant, as a beloved brother. That is what he is to me, and I know that he will be more esteemed in your eyes, not only as a brother in faith in the Lord, but also because of his own personality.

17 So if you consider me to be your friend, then receive him as myself.

18 And if he has wronged you in any way, or if he owes you anything, then consider that it comes from me.

19 I Paul, I am writing this thing with my own hand: I will repay it, not to tell you that you owe yourself to me.

20 Yes, brother, let me have this joy from you in the Lord. Refresh my bowels in Christ [that is to say, refresh my heart in Christ].

21 I am writing this thing to you because I have confidence in your obedience, knowing that you will do even more than I say.

22 And prepare accommodation for me, because I hope to be restored to you through your prayers.

23 Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Jesus Christ, sends you greetings.

24 And also Mark, and Aristarchus, and Demas, and Luke, my fellow workers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

1 Peter

1 Peter 1

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the elect who are scattered throughout Pontus, and Galatia, and Cappadocia, and Asia, and Bithynia.

2 Chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the Father through the sanctification made by the Spirit, for obedience to Jesus Christ and for the sprinkling of his blood: May grace and peace be multiplied to you.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has caused us to be born again for a living hope according to his great mercy, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead.

4 To obtain an inheritance that can neither be corrupted nor defiled, and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you. [That is to say, none of the works that you do can be taken away from you since God has a perfect knowledge of the exact genealogy of everything that exists. It is a reality that is impossible to falsify, and this also concerns all the good works that you do through your faith in Jesus Christ.]

5 You who, by the power of God, are guarded through your faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 This is what makes your joy despite the fact that, since it is necessary, you now are saddened for a short time by various trials.

7 So that the genuineness of your faith, being more precious than gold which will perish at the end of time despite the fact that it can now be refined by fire, may result in praise, and glory, and honor, at the return of Jesus Christ.

8 Whom you love without having seen him [in the flesh], in whom you are believing despite the fact that you are not seeing him with your eyes right now.

9 And you are filled with an ineffable and glorious joy, because you know that you will obtain the salvation of your souls as the reward for your faith.

10 The prophets, who prophesied concerning the grace that was reserved for you, made this salvation the object of their searches and investigations.

11 Trying to find out the time and circumstances to which the spirit of Christ within them was pointing, when it testified beforehand to the sufferings of Christ and the glory that should follow.

12 And it was revealed to them that those things were not for themselves, but that they were serving you when they spoke of the things that have now been announced to you by those who have preached the gospel to you through the Holy Spirit sent from heaven, things into which the angels desire to plunge their gaze.

13 Therefore, gird up the waist of your mind, be sober-minded, and set your hope fully on that grace that will be yours when Jesus Christ comes.

14 As obedient children, do not conform to the evil desires that you had when you lived in ignorance [that is to say, when you had not yet understood the correct definition of faith].

15 And just as he who has called you is holy, so you also must be holy in all that you do.

16 As it is written: You will be holy, for I am holy.

17 And if you invoke as your Father the one who judges impartially according to the deeds of each person, then conduct yourselves with fear during the time of your pilgrimage.

18 Knowing that it was not with things that can be defiled, like silver or gold, that you have been redeemed from your vain manner of life which you have copied from your ancestors.

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

20 Chosen before the creation of the world, but revealed only in these last times because of you.

21 And it is through him that you are believers in God, the one who raised him from the dead and gave him glory so that your faith and hope may be in God. [That is to say, it is through Jesus that you have become believers in the Holy Spirit of God by knowing exactly what to do. God is the one who has raised Jesus from the dead, and his Holy Spirit is also called God.]

22 So then, having purified your souls by obeying the truth to have a sincere brotherly love, love one another fervently from the heart.

23 Since you have been born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible seed, by the living and permanent word of God.

24 For all flesh is like grass, and all its glory is like the flower of the grass. The grass withers, and the flower falls.

25 But the word of the Lord endures forever, and it is that word that is preached to you.

1 Peter 2

1 Therefore you must reject all malice and all deceit, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all slander. [Now evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints, and such an assembly knows that each one acts according to his particular knowledge and

circumstances. So concerning the notion of deceit, it is why do you what you do and not what you do.]

2 Desire ardently the pure spiritual milk which is the word of the Lord, as newborn babies desires breast milk, so that you may grow by it for salvation.

3 If you have already tasted that the Lord is good.

4 Come closer to him, living stones rejected by men but chosen and precious in the sight of God.

5 And you yourselves, being living stones, let each of you edify himself to become a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, in order to offer spiritual sacrifices through Jesus Christ, since it is such offerings that are pleasing to God now. [That is to say, take personal initiatives with the aim of pleasing Jesus Christ who is the Lord sent by God.]

6 For it is said in the scripture: Behold I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, elect, precious. Whoever trusts in his message will not be ashamed.

7 So the honor is for you who believe. But for the disbelievers, the stone that the builders have disallowed has been made the head of the corner.

8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of scandal. They stumble at it for not believing in the word, and that is what they are destined for.

9 As for you, you are a chosen kind, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people who belong to God, so that you may proclaim the virtues of the one who has called you out of darkness into his marvelous light.

10 You who were not a people in the past, and now are the people of God. You who had not obtained mercy, and now have obtained mercy. [Now Peter is writing this letter to a community where there is a majority of non-Jews, and he points out that the Jews and the non-Jews did not form a single people in the past, more specifically those of the non-Jews who had a certain form of love for justice in themselves but who did not know the exact identity of that God.]

11 Beloved, since you are strangers and pilgrims in this world, I beseech you to abstain from fleshy lusts which wage war against the soul.

12 You must have a good behavior among the disbelievers and the unbelievers, so that when some of them slander you as if you were wrongdoers [because of your faith in Christ], they may notice your good deeds and glorify God in the day when he visits them [that is to say, the day when they also become the disciples of Christ after having being influenced by your behavior].

13 Be submissive to every authority established among men, because of the Lord. [Now being submissive does not mean obeying any kind of order. For a disciple of Christ has the obligation to seek the well-being of others in everything he does, and consequently to disobey any order that is given by any person having a certain authority if that order consists of harming others without publicly acceptable justification, as had been done by the midwives who lived in the kingdom of Egypt (Exodus 1:6-14,15-21).]

14 Whether to the king who is the sovereign, or to the governors who are sent by him to punish evildoers and to approve the people who do what is right.

15 For it is the will of God that you silence ignorant and foolish men through the good quality of your deeds.

16 Conduct yourselves like free people, without using your freedom as a veil that covers wickedness, but acting as servants of God.

17 Honor everyone, have brotherly love. Fear God. Honor the king.

18 Servants, be submitted to your masters and have the fear of offending them [without publicly acceptable justification], not only toward those who are good and gentle, but also toward those who are of a difficult character.

19 For it is a grace to endure afflictions when one suffers unjustly, if the justification for this endurance is the desire to have a good conscience toward God.

20 Indeed, what glory is there in enduring mistreatment for having acted in a reprehensible manner. But if you endure suffering when you do what is right, then it is a grace in the sight of God.

21 And it is what you have been called to do, since Christ also has suffered for you, leaving you an example so that you should follow in his steps.

22 He did not committed any sin, and no deceit was found in his mouth. [Now the purpose of this statement is not to judge the behavior of Jesus Christ in relation to any standard, but rather to state that the behavior of Jesus Christ is the standard that must be used to understand the definition of the notion of sin and of the notion of deception, and this requires a good understanding of the circumstances in which each of his words has been uttered.]

23 He did not retaliate when he was insulted, and made no threat when he was mistreated, but relied on the one who judges righteously.

24 He himself bore our sins in his body on the wooden cross, so that we may die toward sin [at the different times when each of us gain a good understanding of his message and choose to live in accordance with it], and thus live for righteousness. You have been healed through his wounds.

25 For you were like wandering sheep, and now you have returned to the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

1 Peter 3

1 You the wives must be submissive to your own husbands. And if some of them do not obey the word [that is to say, the fact that Christ has died for our sins and we must obey him in order to attain a certain eternal life], then they may be gained without having the gospel, through the behavior of their wives.

2 For they may be influenced when they notice your good behavior and your fear of the Lord.

3 You should not seek the outer adornments such as braided hair, or gold ornaments, or clothing designed to capture the attention.

4 For you should rather seek the inner beauty that is hidden in the heart, the incorruptible purity of a spirit that is peaceful and filled with the desire to seek the well-being of those who have nothing to reproach themselves for in your sight. This is of a great price before God.

5 The holy women of the past put their hope in God and adorned themselves in this manner, and were willing to serve their own husbands. [That is to say, they obeyed their own husbands but with the fear of a God who has the preeminence regarding authority, a God who does not want them to offend anyone without having in the heart a publicly acceptable justification, namely a justification that may be acceptable even in the eyes of those who do not believe in any god.]

6 Thus was Sarah, who obeyed Abraham and called him lord. You have become her daughter through your faith in the Lord, and consequently you must be content to do what is right without letting yourself be troubled by any fear.

7 Likewise, you the husbands should live with your wives in a considerate way. Honor them, knowing that they are a weaker fleshy vessels and co-heirs of the grace of life with you, and thus your prayers will not be hindered by this matter.

8 And regarding your relationships with other people, you the disciples of Christ must have the same way of thinking [which consists of having within oneself a justification that one knows is publicly acceptable in everything one does], full of brotherly love, and compassion, and humility.

9 Do not repay evil for evil, or insult for insult. On the contrary, bless, because you have been called to behave like this in order to inherit the blessing. [Now this simply means that one should not only seek one's personal well-being when reacting to an offense suffered. For one must only be concerned with the well-being of arbitrarily chosen strangers in society when one wants to choose the quality of the response to an offense suffered.]

10 For if anyone want to enjoy true life and see good days [in the everlasting life], then he must refrain his tongue from evil and his lips from speaking deceit. [Now evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints, and such an assembly knows that each person acts according to his particular knowledge and circumstances. So concerning the notion of deceit, it is why do you what you do and not what you do.]

11 He must turn away from evil and do good, and he must seek peace and pursue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are on those who are righteous, and his ears are attentive to their prayers, but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil.

13 And who will harm you if you are zealous for what is good. [Now this is true if you live in a community where almost everyone already knows the difference between good and evil.]

14 And even if you suffer while striving to remain a righteous person [according to the definition of righteousness that is taught by Christ], then it is a blessing. Do not be afraid of them, and do not be troubled.

15 But sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, by always being ready to give an answer to everyone who asks you to give the reason for the hope that is in you, and by responding with gentleness and dignity.

16 You must keep a good conscience, so that when some of them slander you as if you were wrongdoers because of your faith in Christ, they may notice your good deeds and be ashamed.

17 For it is better to suffer by doing good than by doing evil, if it is the will of God to test your perseverance.

18 For Christ also suffered once for sins, by being righteous for the unrighteous, in order to bring us to God. He has been put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit.

19 In which also he went and preached to the spirits who are in prison.

20 Those who were disobedient in the past, when God waited patiently in the days of Noah, while the ark was being built, in which a few people, that is to say, eight persons, were saved through water.

21 This water was a likeness of baptism, which is not the purification from the defilements of the body, but the commitment of a good conscience towards God, and which now saves you also by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. [That is to say, this water had acted on those eight persons in the same way that baptism initiated by John the Baptist does today, a baptism that consists of making known to some others persons that one has made an inner resolution to serve God by living according to certain principles. And in our day, if a person acquires a good understanding of the message that Jesus Christ has created in the world and chooses to live according to that teaching, then that person is preserved in the spirit for eternal life just as those eight persons had been preserved in the flesh to repopulate the earth.]

22 He has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, who has subjected to him the angels, and the authorities, and the powers.

1 Peter 4

1 Therefore, Christ having suffered for us in the flesh, you also should arm yourselves with that same thought. For if someone accepts to suffer in the flesh [with the aim of remaining a righteous person and possibly to create a more concrete work that can have some use for strangers arbitrarily chosen in society], then he has killed his old self concerning sin.

2 And thus he no longer lives according to the lusts of men during the time that he has left to live in the flesh, but according to the will of God [through obedience to the teaching of the gospel of Jesus Christ].

3 For we know that we should no longer waste more time by continuing to walk according to the habits that we had in the past, when we did not have the knowledge of God as it has been revealed by Christ: debauchery, lusts, drunkenness, the excesses of eating and drinking, and abominable idolatries. [Now Peter has been a companion of Jesus Christ, and he knows that his message will be read by both Jews and non-Jews. All the Jews who have been instructed in the law given by Moses are not concerned with the totality of the habits that Peter describes here, but at least with the last thing mentioned. For the gospel of Jesus Christ has revealed that the part of the law of Moses which could only be put into practice by the descendants of Jacob was actually abominable idolatries.]

4 And now, they find it strange that you do not rush with them into the same excess of debauchery, and they slander you.

5 They will give account to him who is ready to judge the living and the dead.

6 For the gospel has been proclaimed to the dead also, so that, having been judged like men in the flesh, they may live according to God in the spirit. [Now Peter has said previously in this letter that Christ has been put to death in the flesh, and made alive in the spirit, in which also he went and preached to the spirits who are in prison.]

7 The end of all things is near. Therefore be sober-minded, and give great importance to prayer. [Nowadays, when the temple of the Jews is already destroyed, it is no longer a question of praying publicly to bring the twelve tribes of Jacob to the knowledge of the faith explained to non-Jews, but it is only a matter of praying frequently in one's heart to have the strength not to turn away from the holy commandment.]

8 But above all, love one another fervently. For love will cover the multitude of sins. [Now it is about always desiring the well-being of strangers arbitrarily chosen in society, and never plotting evil against anyone, and not discriminating against someone who cannot be publicly criticized for anything. And evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints, and such an assembly knows that each person acts according to his particular knowledge and circumstances.]

9 Be welcoming and hospitable toward one another, without murmurings.

10 As good stewards of the various graces of God, let each of you place at the service of others the gift that he has received.

11 If anyone speaks, he should do so as if he were transmitting the oracles of God. If anyone fulfills a ministry, let him fulfill it according to the strength that God is giving him [without seeking to deviate from the simplicity of the holy commandment in order to impress others], so that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belong glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, regarding the furnace that is in your midst to test you, do not be surprised as if it were a strange thing.

13 Rejoice, on the contrary, for the fact that you are partakers of the sufferings of Christ, so that you may also rejoice and be glad when his glory appears.

14 If you are persecuted for the name of Christ [that is to say, because of your determination not to turn away from the teachings of the gospel], then you are blessed, because the spirit of glory which is the Spirit of God rests on you. Those who do not have the true love of God in them speak evil of this state of mind which is yours, but as for you, you glorify it.

15 Indeed, let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a meddler in the matters of others.

16 But if anyone suffers as a Christian, then let him not be ashamed, and he should rather glorify God in this name. [Now the name of an entity in theology is not some literal expression, but rather

the exact knowledge of the characteristics of the entity that is designated. Since no apostle knew the exact definition of eternal life, in this text a Christian is simply a person who declares that Christ lived, and died, and was raised from the dead, and has ascended to heaven, all this for the sins of humanity. And in addition to this declaration, such a person tries to live according to his understanding of the message of the gospel.]

17 For this is the time when judgment will begin at the house of God [that is to say, the Jewish people to which I belong will soon be judged, those of them who do not believe that Christ is the Lord, and will no longer have the possibility to rebuild the holy place whose existence is required by the law of Moses]. And if it begins with us [who had been the chosen people of God], then what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God [when the glory of Christ appears at the end of time.]

18 And if the righteous saves himself with difficulty, then what will become of the ungodly and the sinner.

19 Therefore, let those who suffer according to the will of God entrust their souls to the faithful creator, by doing what is good.

1 Peter 5

1 Here are my exhortations to the elders among you, I who am an elder like them, a witness of the sufferings of Christ and a partaker of the glory that will be revealed.

2 Feed the flock of God that is among you. Do not act as if this duty were a burden, but do it willingly. Not for a dishonorable gain, but with dedication.

3 Not as if you were lords over the heritage of God, but as examples to imitate for the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd appears, you will receive an incorruptible crown of glory.

5 Likewise, you who are young, submit yourselves to the elders. And all of you, in your mutual relationships, clothe yourselves with humility. For God resists the proud, and he gives grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God [by submitting yourself to the demands of the gospel of Christ], so that he may exalt you in due time.

7 Give all your worries to him, because he cares for you.

8 Be sober, and watchful. Your adversary, the devil, prowls like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.

9 Resist him with a firm faith, knowing that the same sufferings are accomplished in your brothers who are in the world.

10 And the God of all grace, who has called you through Christ Jesus to his eternal glory, after you have suffered a little while, will perfect you, and establish you, and strengthen you, and make you steadfast.

11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 It is by Silvain, who is in my eyes a faithful brother, that I have written to you briefly, to exhort you and to testify to you that this faith that has been announced to you is the true grace of God.

13 The church that is in Babylon, chosen together with you, salutes you. And so does Mark my son.

14 Greet one another with a kiss of affection. Peace be with all of you who are in Christ. Amen.

2 Peter

2 Peter 1

1 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to those who have obtained a faith of the same value as ours, through the righteousness of our God and of the Savior Jesus Christ.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you through the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord.

3 As his divine power has given us everything that contributes to life and piety, through the knowledge of the one who has called us by his own glory and virtue.

4 By which he has given us his greatest and most precious promises [that is to say, all the characteristics of the Holy Spirit], so that through them you become partakers of the divine nature, by fleeing the corruption that is created in the world by covetousness.

5 For this very reason, make every effort to join virtue to your faith, and to join science to virtue.

6 And to join self-restraint to science, and to join patience to self-restraint, and to join piety to patience.

7 And to join brotherly kindness to piety, and to join love to brotherly kindness.

8 For if these things are in you, and are there in abundance, then they will keep you from being idle and unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But the one in whom these things are not is blind. He cannot see far away, and he has forgotten the cleansing from his old sins.

10 Therefore, brothers, give the most diligence to confirm your calling and election. For if you do these things, then you will never fall.

11 This is how you will be richly supplied for the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 This is why I will not neglect to always remind you of these things, although you know them and are established in the present truth.

13 And I consider it my duty, as long as I am in this tabernacle [which is my earthly body], to keep you awake through warnings.

14 For I know that I will soon leave this body, as our Lord Jesus Christ has made known to me.

15 That is why I will do my best to ensure that you can always remember these things after my death.

16 For it was not by following cleverly devised fables that we have made known to you the power and the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but by the fact that we have seen his majesty with our own eyes.

17 For he has received honor and glory from God the Father, when the excellent glory made him hear a voice saying: This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And we ourselves have heard this voice from heaven, when we were with him on the holy mountain.

19 And we have the word of prophecy made more certain, to which you do well to pay heed, as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the dawn comes and the day star arises in your hearts.

20 Knowing first of all yourselves that no prophecy of scripture can be an object of private interpretation.

21 For it was not by the will of man that a prophecy was ever brought, but it was while being moved by the Holy Spirit that men have spoken from God.

2 Peter 2

1 There were false prophets among the people, and there will also be false teachers among you. They will introduce pernicious sects, by denying the characteristics of the one who has redeemed them, and will thus bring a sudden ruin on themselves.

2 Many will follow them in their heresies, and the way of truth will be slandered because of them.

3 They will use feigned words designed by their covetousness in order to make you a merchandise [not only with regard to your possessions, but also with regard to your souls]. The judgment against these false teachers has been ready for a long time, and they will not escape destruction.

4 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, and has cast them down into the depths of darkness, and is reserving them for judgment.

5 If he did not spare the ancient world, but has preserved Noah who was a preacher of righteousness, and seven others persons, when he brought the flood on a world of the ungodly.

6 If he condemned to destruction and reduced to ashes the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, making them an example of what he will do to those who live in an ungodly way.

7 And if he saved the righteous Lot who was deeply saddened by the conduct of those wicked people.

8 For this righteous man, who dwelt among them, was tormented in his righteous soul daily because of what he saw and heard of their criminal deeds.

9 The Lord knows how to save the pious from troubles, and to reserve the unrighteous for the punishment which he will execute on the day of judgment.

10 And chiefly those who walk according to the flesh in a desire for impurity, and those who despise authority. Bold and arrogant, they are not afraid to insult the dignities.

11 While the angels, who are superior in strength and power, do not make scornful accusations against them before the Lord.

12 But they, like brutes who abandon themselves to their natural tendencies and who were born to be taken and destroyed, they speak insultingly of what they do not know, and they will perish by their own corruption, and thus receive the reward for their iniquity.

13 They find their delights in indulging in pleasure in broad daylight. Corrupt and defiled men who delight in their deceptions, and they want you to participate in this.

14 Their eyes are full of adultery, and cannot cease from sin. They entice unsteadfast souls, their hearts are trained in greed, they are the children of the curse.

15 Having forsaken the right way, they have gone astray following the way of Balaam the son of Bozor, who loved the wage of unrighteousness.

16 But he was rebuked for his transgression. A dumb donkey spoke with the voice of a man and stopped the madness of the prophet.

17 Those false teachers are like wells without water, like clouds carried away by a whirlwind. The blackness of darkness is reserved for them.

18 With speeches full of vanity, they entice by the lusts of the flesh, through recklessness, those who have scarcely escaped from persons who live in error.

19 They promise freedom to their victims, while they themselves are slaves to corruption. For every person is a slave of that which has triumphed over him.

20 For if they have escaped from the defilements of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, and if they choose in their spirit to return to it [by resuming taking initiatives without having publicly acceptable justifications in the heart], then they will be defeated and their last condition will be worse than the first one.

21 For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, rather than to turn away, after having known it, from the holy commandment which had been properly explained to them.

22 It has happened to them according to this true proverb: the dog has returned to what he had vomited, and the sow that had washed herself has wallowed in the mire.

2 Peter 3

1 Beloved, this is now the second epistle that I write to you. In one and the other, I seek to cause your healthy minds to stay awake through warnings.

2 So that you may remember the words that the holy prophets had spoken in the past, and the commandment of the Lord and Savior which has been taught to you by the apostles.

3 Knowing first of all that in the last days, scorners will come with their scoffing, following their own evil desires.

4 And they will say: Where is the promise of his coming. For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 They want to ignore the fact that the heavens were made long ago by the word of God, as well as the earth which was formed out of the water and by means of the water.

6 By which the world of that time was flooded and destroyed.

7 And the heavens and the earth that exist now are kept in store by the same word, reserved for the fire of the day of judgment and destruction of the ungodly.

8 Beloved, do not be ignorant of the following thing: one day is with the Lord like a thousand years, and a thousand years are like one day.

9 The Lord is not slow concerning his promise, as some understand slowness. But he is patient with you, not wanting anyone to perish, but that everyone may come to repentance.

10 The day of the Lord will come like a thief. The heavens will disappear with a great noise, and the elements will melt with a fervent heat, and the earth and everything done in it will be consumed.

11 Since all these things will be destroyed, what kind of people ought you to be. You ought to live holy and godly lives.

12 Looking for the day of God, and desiring its coming, knowing that the heavens will be destroyed by fire, and the elements will melt with a fervent heat.

13 But according to his promise, we are waiting for new heavens and a new earth, where righteousness dwells.

14 Therefore, beloved, while you are waiting for these things, be diligent to be found by him in peace, spotless and blameless.

15 Keep in mind that the patience of our Lord is for your salvation, as our beloved brother Paul also written to you, according to the wisdom given to him.

16 This is what he does in all his epistles where he speaks about these things, in which there are some things hard to understand, whose meaning is distorted by the ignorant and the unstedfast, as they do also with the other scriptures, for their own ruin.

17 Therefore, beloved, since you have been forewarned, be on your guard so that you may not be carried away by the error of the wicked, and thus fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in the grace of the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him be glory now and forever. Amen.

1 John

1 John 1

1 That which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we have gazed at and that our hands have touched, concerning the word of life.

2 For the life has been manifested, and we have seen it, and we bear witness to it. We announce to you eternal life, which was with the Father and which has been manifested to us.

3 That which we have seen and heard, we declare it you also so that you may be in communion with us. Now our communion is with the Father and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And we write these things so that our joy may be complete.

5 The message that we have heard from him, and that we announce to you, it is the fact that God is light, and in him there is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we are in communion with him, and if we walk in the darkness, then we lie and do not practice the truth.

7 But if we walk in the light, as he himself is in the light, then we are in communion with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanses us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, then we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, then he is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have no sin, then we make him a liar and his word is not in us.

1 John 2

1 My little children, I write these things to you so that you may not sin. And if anyone sin, then we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous one.

2 He is now the only way by which our sins are taken away. And this does not only concern our sins, we who are Jews, but also the sins of all the people in the world.

3 If we practice his commandments, then we know that we have known him.

4 Whoever says, 'I know him', but does not practice his commandments, the same is a liar and the truth is not in him.

5 But if someone obeys his word, then the love of God is truly perfect in that person. This is how we know that we are in him.

6 Whoever want to dwell in him must also walk as he himself has walked.

7 Beloved, what I write to you is not a new commandment, but an ancient commandment which you have had from the beginning. This ancient commandment is the word that you have heard from the beginning.

8 Nevertheless I am writing you a new commandment, and this fact is true in him and in you [that is to say, what he has asked you to do is a thing that was from the beginning, but his teaching nullifies the other commandments that you have received over time and that have influenced his behavior]. For the darkness is passing away, and the true light is already shining.

9 If a person thinks that he is in the light, and hates his brother, then such a person is still in the darkness.

10 Whoever loves his brother dwells in the light, and there is no occasion of evil in him. [Now your brother is just your neighbor.]

11 But whoever hates his brother is in the darkness. He walks in the darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

12 I am writing to you, my little children, because your sins are forgiven through him.

13 I am writing to you, fathers, because you have known the one who is from the beginning. I am writing to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil one.

14 I have written to you, little children, because you have known the Father. I have written to you, fathers, because you have known the one who is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God dwells in you, and you have overcome the evil one.

15 Do not love the world, nor the things that are in the world. If anyone loves the world, then the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, comes not from the Father but from the world.

17 And the world passes away, and its lust also, but whoever does the will of God remains forever.

18 Little children, this is the last hour. And as you have heard that the antichrist is coming, even now there are already many antichrists. This is how we know that it is the last hour.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us. For if they had been of us, then they would have continued with us. And it has happened so that it may be manifested that not all are of us.

20 As for you, you have received the anointing from the one who is holy, and you all have knowledge.

21 I have written to you, not because you do not know the truth, but because you know it and because no lie comes from the truth.

22 Who is a liar, if not the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ [who is foretold in the scriptures]. Such a person is an antichrist, who denies the Father and the Son.

23 Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either. Whoever acknowledges the Son has the Father also.

24 Let what you have heard from the beginning dwell in you. If what you have heard from the beginning dwells in you, then you also will dwell in the Son and in the Father.

25 And what he has promised to us, it is eternal life.

26 I have written these things to you because of those who seek to lead you astray.

27 And I say that the anointing that you have received from him dwells in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. For since that anointing teaches you about all things, and its teaching is not a lie but is according to the truth, so you must remain in him just as he teaches you.

28 And now, little children, remain in him so that when he appears, we may be confident and unashamed before him at his coming.

29 If you know that he is righteous, then acknowledge that everyone who acts righteously is born of him. [That is to say, if you know that God the creator of all things is righteous, then acknowledge that whoever practices justice is inhabited by his holy spirit and is loved by him in the same way.]

1 John 3

1 See what great love the Father has lavished on us, so that we should be called children of God. And that is what we are, and that is why the world does not know us, because the world has not known him.

2 Beloved, we are now children of God, and what we will be has not yet been revealed. But we know that when Christ appears, we will be like him, and we will see him as he is.

3 Everyone who has this hope inside himself purifies himself, just as Christ is pure.

4 Everyone who commits a sin transgresses the law. For sin is the transgression of the law. [Now this means that the notion of sin has changed over time with regard to the children of Jacob who received a divine law, because they received commandments that could not have existed before the arrival of Moses. For example, the commandment that says a daughter who receives an inheritance from her father is obligated to marry someone belonging to the same tribe as her father, among the twelve tribes of Israel who have received inheritances. Concerning the twelve sons of Jacob, Levi did not receive an inheritance and Joseph is divided into two tribes.]

5 And you know that Christ has been manifested to take away sins, and in him there is no sin.

6 So whoever dwells in him does not sin. Whoever sins has not seen him and has not known him. [That is to say, a person who lives in Christ does not continue to sin from the moment when the conscience of that person truly decided to convert. The one who continues to sin has never really understood the teaching of Jesus Christ, and thus have never known him, or has never really accepted in himself to live according to what has been clearly explained to him.]

7 Little children, do not let anyone lead you astray. Whoever acts righteously is righteous, just as he is righteous. [That is to say, if a person possesses within himself publicly acceptable justifications whenever he do something, then he is a righteous person, and this is the only divine law explained by Christ.]

8 The one who sins belongs to the devil [even if this is caused by the fact that the knowledge of the truth has not yet been explained to him]. For the devil has been sinning from the beginning. This is why the Son of God has been manifested, in order to destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whoever is born of God does not continue to sin, because the seed of God dwells in him. He cannot continue to sin, because he is born of God.

10 This is how we know who are the children of God and who are the children of the devil. Anyone who does not act righteously is not of God, nor anyone who does not love his brother. [Now your brother is just your neighbor. He who does not love his brother is he who cannot publicly justify the harm that he wants to do to his brother.]

11 For the message that you have heard from the beginning is that we must love one another.

12 And not be like Cain, who was of the evil one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him. It was because his own deeds were evil, while those of his brother were righteous.

13 Do not be surprised, brothers, if the world hates you.

14 We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brothers. Anyone who does not love his brother remains in death.

15 Anyone who hates his brother is a murderer. And you know that no murderer has eternal life dwelling in him. [Evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints, and such an assembly knows that each one acts according to his particular knowledge and circumstances.]

16 We have perceived love in the fact that Jesus Christ has given his life for us. Therefore we too must give our lives for the brothers [that is to say, for the well-being of arbitrarily chosen strangers in society, and this in a way that takes priority over the well-being of those whom we personally love and over our own well-being].

17 If anyone has material possessions, and sees that his brother is in need, and withholds compassion from that brother, then how can the love of God be in him.

18 My little children, let us not love in words or in discourses, but in deeds and in truth.

19 It is by doing so that we will know that we are of the truth, and we will reassure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemns us, then God is greater than our heart, and he knows all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, then we have confidence before God.

22 And whatever we ask, we receive it from him, because we keep his commandments and do only what is pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment: we must believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another as he commanded us.

24 Whoever keeps his commandments dwells in God, and God in him. And we know that he dwells in us by the Spirit whom he has given us. [Now the Spirit is the spirit of Christ, and here the apostle explains that a true disciple receives through his own spirit the certainty that he is inhabited by God who is teaching him in real time how to behave. For we walk by faith, and not by sight.]

1 John 4

1 Beloved, do not believe in the sincerity of any spirit who claims to have the same faith as yours, but probe continuously the spirits to know if they are of God. For many false prophets have come into the world.

2 Recognize the Spirit of God in the following way: every spirit who confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God. [That is to say, every person who acknowledges that Jesus Christ is now alive after he has come in the flesh, and has suffered, and has been raised from the dead, and has ascended to heaven. Now from some of the things that have already been said in this epistle, it is evident that the apostle here implies that such a person must not only accept that the Lord Jesus is the one to whom one must obey and is now alive after he has come in the flesh, but such a person must also behave continuously in accordance with this fact.]

3 And every spirit who does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. It is a spirit of the antichrist, whose coming you have learned, and who is now already in the world. [That is to say, every spirit who does not acknowledge that Jesus Christ is now alive after he has come in the flesh, and has suffered, and has been raised from the dead, and has ascended to heaven. Now such a person is clearly of the antichrist if that person refuses to recognize this fact after having received clear explanations concerning all that it means, regarding the way in which everyone must behave. And Jesus had said the following thing to his disciple Thomas, when Jesus presented himself to Thomas with a body that had risen from the dead and that had retained all the traces of his crucifixion: You have believed because you have seen me. Blessed are those who have not seen, and have believed.]

4 As for you, little children, you are of God and you have overcome them, because the one who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world.

5 They are of the world. Therefore they speak by drawing inspiration from the world, and the world listens to them.

6 As for us, we are of God. Whoever knows God listens to us, and whoever is not of God does not listen to us. This is how we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error. [Now listening to the apostle means understanding his message and putting that teaching into practice.]

7 Beloved, let us love one another. For love is of God, and everyone who loves is born of God and knows God.

8 Whoever does not love does not know God. For God is love. [Now this is to define the notion of love. For it has already been specified in this letter what a person must do to dwell in God and be indwelt by God, that is to say, to know God and to be born of God. So to love one another means to love everyone in general and no one in particular.]

9 And the love of God has been manifested toward us in the fact that God has sent his only begotten Son into the world, so that we may live through him.

10 And this love consists in the fact that it is not because we have loved God, but because he has loved us and has sent his Son to serve as reconciliation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God has thus loved us, then we must also love one another. [That is to say, we must always seek the well-being of arbitrarily chosen strangers in society.]

12 No one has ever seen God. If we love one another, then God dwells in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 And we know that we dwell in him, and he in us, by the fact that he has given us of his Spirit. [Now in the first days of Christianity, the new converts received gifts such as speaking different languages, or prophesying about events concerning which they could act. They thus had the proof that God lives inside the believer. The Spirit of God is the spirit of Christ.]

14 And we have seen, and we bear witness to the fact that the Father has sent the Son to be the Savior of the world.

15 If anyone confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, then God dwells in him, and he in God. [Now this is to define the expression 'to confess that Jesus is the Son of God'. For it has already been specified in this letter what a person must do to dwell in God and be indwelt by God.]

16 And we have known the love that God has for us, and we have believed in it. God is love. And whoever is indwells by love dwells in God, and God in him. [Now this is to define the notion of love. For it has already been specified in this letter what a person must do to dwell in God and be indwelt by God.]

17 As he is, it is thus that we also are in this world. It is thus that love is perfected in us, so that we may have confidence when the day of judgment comes.

18 There is no fear in love, because perfect love casts out fear. For fear arises because of the expectation of an unknown punishment, and therefore the one who fears is not perfect in love. [Now as the notion of love is somewhat complicated, so too is the notion of fear. It is not about taking the initiative to enter a dangerous situation without being forced to do so in one way or another, but rather about not having one’s mind agitated in the absence of apparent dangers.]

19 As for us, we love him because he has loved us first.

20 If anyone says, 'I love God', and hates his brother, then he is a liar. For the one who does not love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not seen.

21 And we have this commandment from him: the one who loves God must also love his brother. [Evil is that which is intentional and unjustifiable in the eyes of any assembly of saints, and such an assembly knows that each one acts according to his particular knowledge and circumstances. And each person must give an answer to each offense that is made against him, and depending on the nature of the offense, such an answer may simply consist of distancing oneself in a certain way.]

1 John 5

1 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ [foretold in the Law of Moses and the other Jewish scriptures] is born of God, and whoever really loves the Father [who is described in the Law of Moses and the other Jewish scriptures] will also love the Son who is begotten of him.

2 Now we know that we love the children of God when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For the love of God consists in keeping his commandments. And his commandments are not burdensome.

4 For whoever is born of God overcomes the world, and the victory that overcomes the world is our faith.

5 Who is the one who will overcome the world if not the one who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.

6 It is that Jesus Christ who came with water and blood. He did not come with water only, but with water and blood. And it is this Spirit who bears witness, and the Spirit is the truth.

7 For there are three who bear witness.

8 The Spirit, and the water, and the blood. And these three witnesses agree. [Now the Spirit is the spirit of Christ who dwells in every disciple. And the water is the testimony of the one who saw this thing when a soldier pierced Jesus, while he was on the cross and dead according to the flesh. And the blood is the testimony of those who were his companions when he was an ordinary man with superpowers, and who were also witnesses of his resurrection.]

9 If we receive the testimonies of men, then the testimony of God is greater. And the testimony of God is that he has borne witness to his Son.

10 Whoever believes in the Son of God has the testimony within himself. Whoever does not believe God has made him a liar, because he has not believe in the testimony that God has given concerning his Son.

11 And this is the testimony: God has given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12 Whoever has the Son has that life. Whoever does not have the Son of God does not have that life.

13 I have written these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, so that you may know that you have eternal life, and so that you may believe in the name of the Son of God [in the right way].

14 We have this confidence in him, that if we ask something according to his will, then he listens to us.

15 And if we know that he listens to us, then whatever we ask of him, we know that we have what we have asked of him.

16 If anyone sees that his brother has committed a sin that does not lead to death, then he should ask [in prayer] and God will give him life, concerning those whose sin does not lead to death. There is a sin that leads to death. I am not saying that you should pray concerning it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin, but there is such a sin that does not lead to death.

18 We know that anyone who is born of God does not continue to sin. For the one who is born of God keeps himself, and the evil one does not overcome him.

19 And we know that we are of God, and that the whole world is under the power of the evil one.

20 And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us understanding, so that we may know him who is true. And we are in him who is true, in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols.

4 Rommel

4 Rommel 0

1 Introduction.

2 Motivation, first part: Searching for the God of scientists.

3 Motivation, second part: Personal thoughts inspired by christian scriptures.

4 The Father and the Son and the holy spirit, first part: The Trinity.

5 The Father and the Son and the holy spirit, second part: Intrinsic nature of embodied heavenly bodies.

6 The pedagogy initiated through Moses, first part: Before the destruction of their temple.

7 The pedagogy initiated through Moses, second part: After the destruction of their temple.

8 How to offend or please the holy spirit, first part: What is truth.

9 How to offend or please the holy spirit, second part: Selected pieces.

10 David the man after the heart of the God of Israel.

11 Theological vocabulary, first part: Generalities.

12 Theological vocabulary, second part: Ultimate revelation.

13 Moses vs Ezekiel.

14 Conclusion.

4 Rommel 1

1 Introduction.

2 Rigorously it is legitimate to designate a living being by any information that it has actually created in the world and whose evolution, over time and under the effect of various interactions, has produced such or such other describable consequence.

3 With this approach an identity does not disappear when the living being becomes inert and a notion of eternal life is scientifically possible.

4 One is present in eternal life when one has contributed physically or morally to the genealogy of something that exists, a material object or knowledge. And this contribution is exactly the form of our heavenly body.

5 However, at best one imagines a density of presence of such person in such accessible reality but this definition of eternal life does not allow the scientist to carry out a hierarchy of responsibilities so as to be able to clarify the religious notions of hell and heaven.

6 In other words, to be saved directly or to be saved only through fire (eventually by undergoing a progressive eradication of one’s presence in eternal life to leave at most a disgusting memory - Deuteronomy 29:20 - John 6:47-50,51-58 - Numbers 14:21-23,27-32 - Luke 20:34-38).

7 A different analysis helps to understand this classification.

8 The world around us seems to be changing in two ways in any place at any time. There are modifications whose origin is simply a natural phenomenon which does not involve any direct contribution of a living being.

9 And there are modifications undertaken by a living being in order to satisfy at least one of the three fundamental desires namely: (a) Solve what seems to be a problem for one's well-being. (b) Obtain from certain others physical or moral compensation. (c) Contribute to the development of those who may resemble oneself in their search for a purpose in their lives.

10 A state of mind is a superimposition of one or more fundamental desires.

11 And whatever its state of mind at an arbitrarily chosen moment in its existence, a living being modifies the world by carrying out either an innovation or an imitation of a knowledge transmitted to it by specific sources.

12 The perceptible universe is therefore transformed by a combination of natural causes, and imitations and innovations based on a set of knowledge acquired and carried out under different states of mind by living beings.

13 Here is the message of faith in Jesus Christ.

14 Each heavenly body is described by an abstract concept that characterizes its impact on those who are physically alive. Every physical being is an embodiment of an abstract concept in the sense that its actions, which depend on the information at its disposal, are always consistent with its intrinsic nature (Jeremiah 1:5 - Romans 8:29).

15 There is a state of mind called the holy spirit. It is the deep conviction of being well-intentioned in relation to arbitrarily chosen strangers in society.

16 This spirit is the friend of Abraham, and the mighty of Jacob, and the shadow of David, and the master of the great kings Nebuchadnezzar and Cyrus, and the God of Israel.

17 All ordinary human beings are born without being indwelt by the holy spirit and without having knowledge of this notion therefore they must commit sins because by definition a sin is only a wilful or involuntary offense towards God the holy spirit (Jeremiah 22:13-16 - Psalms 14:1-7 - 24:1-10 - 1 Chronicles 28:9 - Luke 21:14-15).

18 The holy spirit can be offended between conception and birth, before coming out of the womb.

19 And when one acquires knowledge of this notion, one cannot be indwelt by the holy spirit without obtaining in some way from those who are still physically alive, if we have the possibility, forgiveness of those whom we have actually offended without any publicly acceptable motivation.

[But since the holy spirit is a state of mind, a person can acquire the holy spirit by understanding what needs to be done and by making a firm inner resolution to do it.]

20 For in eternal life we are not what we are credited with but what we have actually done (2 Rommel 6 - 4 Rommel 6:21-22).

21 Or without having ourselves forgiven those who have offended us, but forgiveness does not mean forgetting and ignoring it by not taking appropriate precautions at a later stage (1 Corinthians 5:9-13). David's sin was forgiven but he still received a punishment (2 Samuel 12:10-14).

22 The acquisition of the holy spirit makes a person a new creature through the concerns that now constitute one's motivations (2 Corinthians 6:14-18 - Colossians 3:1-11 - Philippians 4:8-9).

23 Not everyone is destined for eternal life (1 John 2:19-20) since one is led to eternal shame by blasphemy against the holy spirit, when one commits any sin after acquiring a perfect knowledge of this notion.

24 Our actions always depend on the totality of the information that is at our disposal in real time and it is only works carried out under the influence of the holy spirit (3 Rommel 1:16-17) that are strengthened (2 Chronicles 20:34-37 – 25:5-10 - Psalms 101 - 133 - Proverbs 31:1-9 - Jeremiah 45 - Ecclesiastes 3:14 - Malachi 1:1-5), possibly in the form of an accumulated experience (Jeremiah 36), so as to endure eternally by their admirable consequences (1 Rommel 3:30-32 - 2 Chronicles 9:7-8 - John 17:1-3 - Ephesians 1:15-19,20-23).

25 In eternal life innovations shine as stars and imitations shine as the splendor of sky, God having prepared for each elect an original achievement likely to be indefinitely imitated by those who know about it (2 Kings 7:1-9 - John 14:1-2).

4 Rommel 2

1 Motivation (John 6:29 - Proverbs 1:7), first part: Searching for the God of scientists.

2 He created everything, the heavenly bodies and the earthly bodies, and he manifested himself to different people of different peoples and chose some to keep written records.

3 He freed them from slavery under the guidance of Moses who gives the people laws to practice and prophecies. Obedience assures them a peaceful life and disobedience subjects them to servitude to other communities (Deuteronomy 4:25-31,32-40).

4 So much so that the good conscience of one of them towards a great king allows them to obtain permission to defend themselves in the book of Esther.

5 And later comes someone who claims to be the door of the sheep and the light of the world. And his disciples say of the newcomer that he is the heir of everything, and that in fact he was there from the beginning.

6 Does a scientist have the right to seek the purpose of life through one's his specialty or through any source of information.

7 Jean Thill: I think that these questions are not helpful to save your Soul.

8 Answer: The words of truth are always paradoxical, Lao Tzu.

9 Science does not establish all of the phenomena that occur in nature, but allows us to reject what is not consistent with a specific set of hypotheses. One cannot affirm that science is contrary to faith without having first clarified what this faith consists of, and my faith is not based on Adam and Eve and Paradise but rather on this proposition P: Truth is the light of men.

10 This observation appeared to me while reading the gospels and the apostles, I would not have done it alone. And I interpret it in these other words: God is the notion of truth.

11 My proof of proposition P comes from an obvious paradox. Indeed, if there exists a theory, a system of hypotheses, that makes it possible to prove that P is false, then this demonstration of the falsity of P can be considered as the only lie that claims to enlighten men.

12 A pagan imagines that a few little lies can serve just causes. The one who blasphemes is the one who falsifies the results or the interpretation of the process of constructing a physics experiment for the sole purpose of promoting a certain theory. Blaspheming is lying in the name of truth and I think that truth is a relative notion.

13 Alexander Yurkin: When to me there were so many years as to you, I thought too that the truth is a relative concept, but there was it no so. There is such Ancient Greek logical paradox: 'All Cretans lie, Cretan Brut has told'. The truth was told by Cretan Brut or he has told a lie? For 2,5 thousand years nobody could give the answer to this question. (Reference: Crete is the main Greek island on which there lived antique Greeks, and now there live modern Greeks.)

14 Answer: I esteem Jesus of Nazareth. It is because of him and his apostles that I know that I must worship and serve the truth itself, the truth that is within me, and not the people who claim to possess it or the objects that are said to shelter it.

15 a. If the Cretan citizen has not lied in relation to his relative truth, then he really thinks deeply that all Cretans lie. b. If the Cretan Brut has lied about his relative truth, then he deeply thinks inside himself that there may be Cretans who do not lie. Alexander I think that (a) leads to a contradiction while (b) is mathematically acceptable since the Cretan Brut is not God. My solution is therefore that Cretan Brut is a liar.

16 It could be argued that a paradox is logical in nature when it can be analyzed using the definition that truth is the conformity between what a person transmits and what that person actually knows. And that a paradox that is not of a logical nature is of a semantic nature.

17 This approach to truth is not a semantic theory of truth but rather a correspondence of truth with an idealist position. According to my approach, if I consider that a person is crazy then I must admit that this person can be wrong but cannot be a liar because, because of his madness, everything he transmits is consistent with his knowledge.

18 This is a common practice in society when individuals declare that others are or are not responsible for the facts they produce. Indeed, even if a person tells the truth, he can only provide satisfactory answers, including silence, if he is asked the right questions. Thus, since a madman is never considered a liar in all human societies and is not held responsible for his actions, truth is a relative notion.

19 Job spoke according to his heart (Job 6:1-10,25-30 - 7:11-16 - 9:15) and Elihu spoke according to his heart (Job 32:1-10 - 33:1-3). And despite their opposition, both were approved by the angel of God (Job 34:31-37 - 42:7). For the three friends of Job have simply made poetry without being truly imbued with the holy spirit, since they condemn him for a sin that they cannot identify (1 Rommel 1:33) while Elihu condemns him for an arrogant reaction. Nevertheless Elihu acted with the intention of comforting Job and in his way of doing so, he chose not to put himself completely in Job's place because the spirit of the Lord does not flourish in despair (Job 32:1-5 - 33:31-33 - 37:19 - 2 Chronicles 5:11-14 - 7:1-3) but rather in the search for improvement (Ecclesiastes 7:1-4). Job did not lose hope of meeting his God after his death (Job 19:25-29), but he preferred that this death take place as soon as possible because he did not want to endure the suffering any longer. And Job says that he has been righteous for as long as he can remember (Job 10:1-2 - 27:1-7), but he also recognizes that an ordinary person cannot have been completely righteous from birth (Job 13:26 - 14:4).

20 And in addition, the Bible claims to describe the God of scientists (Proverbs 1:7 - John 1:3-4).

21 If we are to trust only Christ (2 Peter 3:1-2 - Jeremiah 9:4-5) because we cannot identify with certainty those who truly love God (1 Kings 13:7-32 - Jeremiah 17:5-10).

22 And that Christ's servants are to be seen only as examples to be followed (Philippians 3:15-21 - 1 Peter 5:1-5) and never as gods (Philippians 3:1-3 - 2 Peter 2:1-2 - 1 Thessalonians 5:21).

23 Then why should anyone else be trusted.

24 And here those who receive tithes are mortal men. But there it is one of whom it is witnessed that he is alive. And to put it bluntly, Levi who receives the tithe paid the tithe through Abraham. For he was still in the waist of his father when Melchizedek went to meet Abraham (Hebrews 7:8-10). Additionally, there were many priests because death prevented them from being permanent. But this man, because he remains eternally, has a priesthood that is not transferable (Hebrews 7:23-24).

25 Obey those who have power over you [in matters of faith] and submit yourselves. For they watch over your souls as having to give account. Let it be so, so that they may do it with joy and not with grief because this is not profitable for you (Hebrews 13:17).

26 Hell must not simply mean falling into oblivion, but also a permanent memory of what is not to be done and that has not been forgiven in some way (Jeremiah 20:10-11 - 23:33-40 - Ezekiel 13:1-9 - Zechariah 1:1-5,6 - John 8:21-24). Jeroboam is the first king of the kingdom of Israel which was created after the separation of the people of Israel into two kingdoms [Saul and David and Solomon are the only ones to have reigned over all of Jacob]. And the punishment of Jeroboam was carried out by Baasha the third king of the kingdom of Israel (1 Kings 14:1-9,10-16 - 15:25-30), and nevertheless the sin of Jeroboam remained throughout the existence of the kingdom of Israel (2 Kings 13:1-13 - 14:23-27 - 17:21-23 - Amos 4:1-5,6-13) and continues to exist in our memories. And during the whole time of the patience of God (2 Peter 3:15 - Ecclesiastes 8:11-13 - 4 Rommel 6:19-20), there have been people pleasing to God in the kingdom of Israel like king Jehu who created his own legacy in the form of the knowledge that we have of his behavior, despite the fact that he did not renounce the bad social organization that had been instituted by Jeroboam (1 Kings 12:26-31 - 2 Chronicles 11:1-12,13-17 - 13:1-12 - 2 Kings 10:28-31). But Jehu had also destroyed Ahaziah king of Judah and his family without being asked (Hosea 1:1-5 - 1 Rommel 3:20). And in

those days of the patience of God regarding the memory of Jeroboam in the kingdom of Israel, Yahweh used Joash king of Israel to punish Amaziah king of Judah concerning a personal transgression (2 Chronicles 25). And there were also good prophets [namely true prophets] in the kingdom of Israel like Elijah the Tishbite and Elisha, and others who have been mentioned, and all those who transmitted this knowledge to us, but Yahweh was not patient any longer because of the behavior of the people (Amos 5–8). Moreover, Manasseh has caused the destruction of the kingdom of Judah (2 Kings 21:1-16 - 24:1-4 - 2 Chronicles 33:1-9 - Jeremiah 15:1-4,5-7 - 19:1-5,6-15 - 32:29-35) but we also have the memory of his repentance (2 Chronicles 33:10-17). And it was the behavior of the people in the kingdom of Judah that did not encourage Yahweh to be patient any longer (Jeremiah 4:1-4,5-10 - 22:1-4,5-9 - 26:1-6,7-15 - 36:1-4,16-26 - 38:14-23 - 34:1-7,8-22 - 52:1-11 - Ezekiel 8:1-6,7-18 - 17:12-21 - 2 Chronicles 36:1-13,14-16 - 2 Kings 25:1-7 - The book of Jeremiah is not written in chronological order, but in thematic groupings - Jeremiah 36:32), as he was patient during the days of Josiah (2 Kings 22:11-20 - 23:25-27). Now it can be deduced from the scriptures that some of the people obey the word of Jeremiah every time that he repeats the same warnings, while there is a part of the people who choose the hardness of heart (Jeremiah 21:8-12 - 37:11-16 - 38:1-5,17-20).

27 Similarly, in Galatians 5:3 'μαρτύρομαι δὲ πάλιν' cannot mean 'I attest' or 'I declare' but rather 'I protest' as indicated by some commentators who choose to assume that the word protest is used here to reinforce an argument and not to contest it. Yet it is evident that in the same document and the other letters associated with the apostles Paul and Peter and John, the teaching is that salvation comes only from faith in Christ (Galatians 5:6-12 - Acts 10:34-43 - 15:5-11) and not from the practice of the law namely the Moses' pedagogical law.

28 But Christ does not forbid honoring the Levites while the physical temple which is their workplace is not yet destroyed (Deuteronomy 10:5-9 - 18:1-8 - Isaiah 42:3 - Luke 5:12-14 - 11:42 - Acts 6:1-7,8-15 - Luke 21:5-8 - 14:34-35 - 4 Rommel 12:50-52).

29 Furthermore, the content of the Hebrew Bible is said to be identical to that of the Old Testament of the Protestant Bible and is different from that of the Old Testament of the Roman Catholic Church and that of the Old Testament of the Eastern Orthodox Church.

30 And it is said that since the first centuries there have been discussions, in which honest and dishonest people might have participated, about the admissibility of the various books that constitute the current canon of the New Testament for their conformity to the teachings of Jesus of Nazareth. Either because of the content or because of the supposed authors.

31 For example, some documents about the teachings of Jesus of Nazareth contain structural contradictions that concern more than just circumstantial details (2 Kings 24:8 - 2 Chronicles 36:9 - Genesis 46:27 - Exodus 1:5 - Acts 7:13-15 - Acts 9:1-9 - 22:1-11) having no consequence on the useful teachings that the reader is supposed to extract from the texts (2 Kings 2:23-25 - 1 Corinthians 10:6). And there are only a few instances in the Bible in which the books were written and successively copied through the centuries by ordinary men, and some of them were simply possessed by the holy spirit.

32 This is the case of the Gospel of Thomas where we can notice the opposition between these two verses: (12) The disciples said to Jesus, We are aware that you will depart from us. Who will be our

leader. And Jesus answered, No matter where you come from, it is to James the Just that you should go, for whose sake heaven and earth have come to exist. (77) Jesus said, It is I who am the light that presides over all. It is I who am the entirety. It is from me that the entirety has come, and to me that the entirety goes. Split a piece of wood, and I am inside. Lift a stone, and you will find me underneath.

33 And we can also notice that unlike the Gospel of John (John 1:17-18), the message of the epistle of James is not consistent with the Hebrew Bible (Deuteronomy 13:1-4 - 32:39-40 - Judges 2:2-3,21-23) and that is why I reject his work (Luke 11:17-18). For James has said the following thing.

34 Let no man say when he is tempted, It is God who is tempting me. For God cannot be tempted by evil, and he himself tempts no one (James 1:13).

35 Moreover, the main sacred text of Islam, the muslim religion, was revealed nearly six centuries after the story of Jesus of Nazareth according to what is said. And Jesus is mentioned there as a prophet sent to the Jewish people, and it is affirmed there that God cannot have sons and that it is a sin to worship as God a man or his mother who conceived him in virginity.

36 O People of the Book. Do not go to extremes regarding your faith, and say nothing about Allah except the truth. The messiah Jesus, the son of Miriam, was no more than a messenger of Allah and the fulfilment of his word through Miriam, and a spirit created by a command from him. So believe in Allah and his messengers and do not say, Trinity. Stop, for your own good. Allah is only one God. Glory be to him, he is far above having a son. To him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. And Allah is sufficient as administrator of affairs (Quran 4:171).

37 Those who say, Allah is the messiah, the son of Miriam. They have certainly fallen into disbelief. For the messiah himself said, O children of Israel, worship Allah my Lord and your Lord. Therefore, anyone who associates others with Allah in worship will surely be forbidden Paradise by Allah. Their home will be the fire, and the wrongdoers will have no helpers. Those who say, Allah is one in the Trinity, they have certainly fallen into disbelief because there is only one God. If they continue to say this, those among them who disbelieve will be afflicted with a painful punishment. Will they not turn to Allah to repent and ask for his forgiveness? And Allah is forgiving and merciful. The Messiah the son of Miriam was only a messenger. Many messengers had come and gone before him. And his mother was a supporter of truth, and they both used to eat food. Look how clearly we explain the signs to them, and then look how they are deluded (Quran 5:72-75).

38 And on Judgment Day Allah will say, O Jesus the son of Miriam. Did you ever ask the people to worship you and your mother as gods besides Allah. And he will answer, Glory be to You. How could I ever say what I had no right to say? If I had said such a thing, you would have certainly known it. You know what is hidden within me, but I do not know what is within you. Indeed, You alone are the knower of all unseen. I never told them anything except what you ordered me to say, Worship Allah my Lord and your Lord. And I was witness over them as long as I remained among them. But when you took me, you were the witness over them and you are a witness over all things. If you punish them, they belong to You after all. But if you forgive them, you are surely the Almighty, All-Wise (Quran 5:116-118).

39 They say, The Most Compassionate has offspring. You have certainly made an outrageous claim, by which the heavens are about to burst, and the earth to split apart, and the mountains to crumble

to pieces, in protest of attributing children to the Most Compassionate. It does not befit the majesty of the Most Compassionate to have children. There is none in the heavens or the earth who will not return to the Most Compassionate in full submission. Allah has never had any offspring, nor is there any god besides him. Otherwise, each god would have taken away what he created, and they would have tried to dominate one another. Glorified is Allah above what they claim. He is the knower of the seen and unseen. Exalted is he above what they associate with him (Quran 19:88-93 - 23:91).

40 My design is distinguished by the precise answers given to the following questions concerning the role that christianity can attribute to Jesus of Nazareth within judaism.

41 If there is a creator and a divine will that we must know then what is the definition of a sin and how does someone obtain the forgiveness of his sins (Zechariah 8:16-17 - John 8:23-25).

42 If Jesus of Nazareth is the king who announces the good news to all nations, and if the temple of God is his body, then who are the authorized intermediaries between him and his people. And how does he convey his instructions to his people (Zechariah 6:12-13 - John 2:18-22).

43 Dora Simunovic: Let me tell you a (legendary, semi-mythical) story of the Spartan king Leonidas and the Persian emperor Xerxes. Persia was keen to invade Greece, including Sparta, and take over their control of the Eastern Mediterranean. Persia was a vastly larger empire, much richer and more powerful. But Spartans were famous warriors who lived in karst mountain mazes. It was going to be a difficult fight to invade Sparta, especially if the other Greek tribes joined in to help them. As it happened, the other Greek tribes did not join due to Persian political meddling.

44 So Xerxes wrote one last letter to Leonidas, saying, “If we conquer your land by force, we will kill your sons, rape your women, main your soldiers, slaughter your cattle, burn your fields and sow them with salt. Give up your arms, and you will be spared this fate!” Leonidas replied, “If”. (This is how it is often remembered. In reality, Leonidas was even cooler than that. When Xerxes told him to give up his arms, Leonidas wrote back, “Come and take them”.).

45 I say the same to you. “If”. If the temple of god is the body of Jesus, etc. Well, why would we accept this? This is just another claim you are adding to a set of your other claims. Where is the evidence? Why do you believe this? What convinced you in the first place?

46 But it goes beyond that, Rommel! How much do you know of the history of the Bible? I do not mean “Biblical history”, but the history of the actual book! Because, if you wish to claim that Mark and Matthew are fake, while Luke and John are better sources for the life of a historical Jesus, you are in disagreement with the vast majority of scholars whose job it is to know these things.

47 With a minimum of research, you will find that Mark is, to the best of our knowledge, the oldest of the canonical gospels. It is also probably the oldest document about Jesus, with the possible exception of the Gospel of Phillip - which is not even in the Bible, just like the First and Second Apocalypse of Peter, Gospel of Mary Magdalene, Gospel of Judas, and countless others are not in the Bible.

48 In the end, what is in that book, what is out of it, is almost totally arbitrary. I am glad that you agree there are clear moral absurdities in the Bible. However, I still don’t understand how they can be isolated to Judaism, Catholicism and/or Islam? Aren’t you just attacking your ideological / denominational opposition, while ignoring the contradictions in your own denomination?

49 Besides, it is useless to try and convince me that Catholicism, Judaism and Islam are senseless. I already agree - but I include Protestantism, Hinduism, Mormonism, Shinto, and the others into this group as well.

50 Answer: I am not an eyewitness to the events that would have occurred during the exodus under Moses, nor to the words and actions of Jesus of Nazareth about which there are different versions, nor to the exchanges between King Leonidas and Emperor Xerxes (I really enjoyed your presentation).

51 What is interesting is to wonder, regardless of supposed historical facts, what teaching is scientifically acceptable or not. If during our exchange you voluntarily give me false information that I cannot verify, for example about the Gospel of Philip and its anteriority or its use by the other authors of the Gospels, I can logically only accept them if I find it useful for me because I have no reason to trust anyone when I have reached a certain maturity (Micah 7:5-6 - Isaiah 2:22).

52 If I say that God exists and that righteousness is his only will in the lives of men, how have I offended knowledge or science. If my own denomination is described in this way, what contradictions do I ignore.

53 When I realized, reading the writings of the apostles, that this is the only message they want to convey each in their own way (2 Peter 3:1-4), and that this is consistent with the structure of the Hebrew Bible, then I began to seek the face of Jesus-Christ in every excerpt of the Old Testament, after rejecting the writings that disfigure him in the canon of the New Testament (which included the Gospels according to Matthew and Mark).

54 It is not a question of proving the historicity of the events presented but of observing that they are instructive for the understanding of God whose identity is defined independently of the biblical verses.

55 Even in medicine, observation (the collection of data by a human subject, which can be used to propose theories) is an integral part of the scientific method, and this implicitly presupposes the righteousness and impartiality of the humans involved. Thus the Bible is simply one of the observations available to the investigators.

56 If I cannot of course pronounce on the reality of the events described in these texts, I will not however trust the one who claims to have made research on the basis of his/her current knowledge and proved that Moses and the Exodus could not exist. I am satisfied to note that some communities have these scriptures in their traditions (Isaiah 43:9-13 - Romans 15:8-12).

57 If I say that God exists and that righteousness and fairness are His only will in the life of men (Exodus 23:1-8 - Isaiah 28:17), then how have I offended knowledge. Why should I be ashamed of such monotheism (Galatians 3:23-26).

58 Is it a matter of faith when it is stated that scientists have eternal life through their contributions to human knowledge (Luke 17:20-21 - 1 John 2:15-17).

59 (a) I argue that if a single book was to be retained among all those who make up the New Testament (including the Gospels), it would be the Epistle First John although the author chose nuances in these expressions so that subtly addressing those who already think that the Hebrew

Bible was inspired by God. This epistle contains everything there is to know, provided you know how to bring together different verses in order to grasp their true meaning. And if any notion is not there it is simply because it is a useless notion (1 John 5:20-21).

60 (b) I claim that if my goal is to reach eternal life, all I have to do is behave so that I always have a good conscience. It means having the conviction that a court of saints, which is aware of all the aspects that I know about the case, all the antecedents to my knowledge and my most intimate motivations, will not state any condemnation against me. If I think that I need to omit or falsify any aspect of the elements of which I am aware, then I must know that I am committing a sin. And this sin will not be forgiven if I have already realized from myself previously, with conviction, that it is those who do not commit such sins who obtain eternal life (1 John 3:3-7,20-21 - John 7:1-10,11-14 - Luke 11:37-41).

61 (c) I claim that a person is a christian if that person behaves always and ever so as to want to reach eternal life, and that a person who has not yet been a christian can become a christian. This implies that I cannot judge a person about a case if I do not know everything that this person know about this case. And it also implies that a person who calls himself a christian is not necessarily a christian (1 John 2:3-6 - 4:1-3).

62 More clearly, God is the abstract concept of truth, and his only begotten Son is the abstract concept of love of the general interest, and the holy spirit is the inner conviction of being well-intentioned not with respect to a particular person or community but with respect to the rest of the world.

63 Ordinary men are incarnations of abstract concepts and are born in darkness, their light being the eternal life that is found in the only begotten Son of God whose first incarnation was Jesus of Nazareth, a character filled with the holy spirit from birth. [During the rebuilding of the house of Yahweh by the people who returned from the Babylonian captivity and from elsewhere, it happened that the high priest Joshua (Ezra 3:8-9 - 5:1-2 - Haggai 1:1-2 - Zechariah 6:9-12) has appeared in a vision of the prophet Zechariah (Zechariah 1:7-10 - 3:1-2), and one of the angels of Yahweh who has appeared in that vision has informed us that Joshua is not the only man who had appeared there (Zechariah 3:3-4,5-8). And it can happen that reality is indistinguishable from the dream (Acts 12:5-11 - 2 Corinthians 12:1-4), and some people may have the gift of seeing those who are already dead according to the flesh (1 Samuel 28:7-14 - Luke 9:27-36).]

64 Our actions are consistent with our intrinsic nature and necessarily depend on the information available. We survive by the impact we have had in the lives of others, as the abstract concept of which we have been the embodiment. [This is how the behavior of a person can be known before his existence in the physical world (4 Rommel 1:14 - Genesis 25:20-23 - Romans 9:11-13 - Malachi 1:1-3), and this is how Jesus can return to a place where he was before his existence in the physical world (Luke 1:35-37 - John 6:61-63 - 16:27-28).]

65 Everything that occurs in nature is a realization of God, and any action of men that is not done by the only begotten Son of God is by definition a work of the Devil.

66 Finally, the separation between faith and science is neither in the definition of the Father and the Son and the holy spirit, nor in the definition of the notion of eternal life.

67 But on the one hand in the assertion that these are the works of God the holy spirit that are established for eternity so as to preserve indefinitely through their consequences a useful and admirable trace in the perceptible universe (Proverbs 12:19 - 2 Chronicles 9:7-8 - Habakkuk 2:9-14 - Ephesians 2:8-10).

68 And on the other hand in the consideration of the fact that, since the notion of sin is individual, our sins can influence the quality of the persecutions that will be imposed on them (Exodus 34:5-7 - Numbers 14:26-32,33-35), but the works of our offspring, whose existence involves not one person but at least a couple, are not directly attributed to us (1 Corinthians 3:15 - 7:7-9 - 1 Rommel 3:14-16,30-32).

69 Jonathan David Doolin: Another question for you is how do you see the "Advocate" role in John 16? Are all ambiguities in the Bible fully wrapped up by you, or might the "Spirit of Truth" still have more to say? If the latter, we might have a rich discussion ahead of us. If the former, I will still do my best to give the Book of Rommel a once-over, and provide some rubrics for how I agree or disagree with your claims.

70 Answer: My initial work consisted of finding a mathematical formalism that would give meaning to the notion of relative immobility in a universal way, and to the coherence that the theory of special relativity established between electrostatics and the other universal experimental laws of electromagnetism (Biot and Savart, Lorentz force, Faraday's law of induction). It was therefore a matter of describing a certain form of the principle of Mach, by highlighting properties that can theoretically be attributed to electric charges when their motions are arbitrary in relation to an arbitrary observer. I knew that I was looking for something that is different from general relativity where we use a notion of tangent space that is mathematically different from real space when we want to describe observations in the vicinity of any experimenter, and that I was looking for something deeper than quantum mechanics in which notions of probabilities of presence and experiments such as Young's interference experiment cannot question the fact that each experimenter must possess a three-dimensional space (which is a real portion of the physical universe in the immediate vicinity of the experimenter) and a temporal variable. In a way, my thought was vaguely expressed by this quote from the physicist John Stewart Bell: The concept of 'measurement' becomes so fuzzy on reflection that it is quite surprising to have it appearing in physical theory at the most fundamental level... does not any analysis of measurement require concepts more fundamental than measurement? And should not the fundamental theory be about these more fundamental concepts?

71 So I began to take a serious interest in religion because of my desire to describe a certain form of the principle of Mach, which must take into account everything that exists. I had no idea how religion should intervene in the principle of Mach, but I knew that this unification was not impossible from the moment when I looked at the Bible as stories used to explain the holy commandment of Jesus Christ. It was towards the end of 2021 that it became clear in my mind that the teaching of the Bible is that living beings do not die but change form [because I had already understood that the bible teaches that humans do not die, but I had not yet understood that they simply change form in the physical world], and it must be less than two months since I thought that this may have a connection with the fact that objects do not disappear in experimental physics but transform themselves by possibly modifying the states of other objects around them.

72 Now the fact of describing everything as an incarnation of an abstract concept gives a mathematical framework that allows one to hope to understand how Moses' staff could have become a snake and once again become a stick (Exodus 7:8-17), but I do not know how an inert object can become a living being. In John 16:7-16, Jesus explains that he must leave the world of the living so that the Comforter (which is an advanced form of holy spirit) can be accessible, that is to say that the comforter is accessible through Jesus who is always alive among us. Therefore, Jesus and the comforter are alive within believers (John 14:22-24), and they allow the believer to find the most useful concrete solutions to improve the quality of interactions between humans, with the aim of creating a harmony in the world to bring back Jesus who will change the world into something glorious.

73 So until the end of time the Holy Spirit will always have things to say, since he is the one who is supposed to guide us properly in everything that we do, whatever we are doing.

74 Now I remember that I met Jonathan Doolin in July or early August 2020, when I designed most of the content of 4 Rommel 5 in order to respond to a special document that he had sent to me. And I want to specify that I remember that I had completely finished designing the content of 4 Rommel 2:59-61 two or three days before giving it as a response on the first of April 2019 to Larry Carlson who had been kind enough to interact with me [and this understanding of the Epistle of First John already included the content of 4 Rommel 11:32-39 which I specified later]. Thank you Larry the Aesthetics.

4 Rommel 3

1 Motivation (John 6:29 - Proverbs 1:7), second part: Personal thoughts inspired by christian scriptures.

2 Do whatever you want, but never rush to do anything, no matter how urgent the situation. Always take a minimum of time to analyze the situation and gather information in order to be convinced to keep a good conscience in relation to everyone at the same time, even unknown people. And do not forget that you could become what you do.

3 Christian faith is not generosity towards anyone but rather firmness in good conscience towards everyone at the same time, absolutely everyone and not just a few people otherwise it would be idolatry.

4 The Christian Cross, the sweet sacrifice: to consider at every moment an assembly of a few people likely to be honest and randomly chosen from all over the population, and to wonder if knowing all I know and nothing but what I know, they would approve or condemn what I am doing.

5 I learned to recognize the hand of God in each of my interactions with anyone or anything, and I know that if he is not experiencing my faith in Jesus Christ then it is a mission he entrusts to me.

6 All ordinary men are born in darkness and must commit sins. But while the children of God who were elected before the foundation of the world felt shame or acted out of ignorance before the days of their conversions, the demons rather experienced pleasure when they carried out reprehensible works.

7 Never rejoice at the misfortune of your enemies but be saddened by the fact that God did not grant them repentance so that you could support them as a friend would have done.

8 The commonality between a demon and a child and a spiritually immature person is that each of them knows in his heart that some of his actions or words can only be properly justified by someone else. Indeed, even one who uses a technology that he did not conceive must at least be convinced to triumph on the day of judgment by his objective.

9 When can we think that Christ is the motive. The motive is Christ when we seek the interest of all in general and no one in particular. The motive is Christ when one can justify one's actions with confidence by taking into account all the antecedents of which one is aware. The motive is Christ when we want to explain that the inheritance of God (membership to the Israel of God) is not distributed according to genealogies but according to faith in the holy commandment.

10 Every masterpiece is noticed spontaneously. What is appreciated in more time is of a lower quality.

11 If absolutely no one can accuse me publicly by evoking the entire history of our relationship as evidence, without omitting anything, then I do not commit any sin.

12 If you think that you will be accused if what you want to do was shown to randomly selected strangers from all of humanity, explaining to them all the details of the context to your knowledge, then resist and do not do it because the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom and even sins committed in the times of ignorance, in the distant past, must have consequences.

13 When they make any archaeological discovery that they manage to situate in time with a certain precision, what motivates them to share and make public their results if it is not the exact identity of Christ and the purpose of life. Let them answer the question so that everything is clear once and for all for everyone.

14 While an abstract concept exists independently of real life situations, the precise actions of one of its incarnations necessarily depend on the multitude of subtleties which constitute the particular context in which it finds itself.

4 Rommel 4

1 The Father and the Son and the holy spirit (John 1:17 - 10:30), first part: The Trinity.

2 Our intrinsic nature and the totality of information at our disposal determine our actions. Jonah did not know the exact definition of eternal life but just a vague idea of what it is (Job 14:10-15 - 1 Rommel 1:33), and he would prefer that God send someone else to make a fool of himself by announcing a real disaster that will never happen (Jonah 1:1-3 - 4:1-11). It is possible that the angels have already used him in this way a number of times, and it is for this reason that Jonah had fled, but we can think that Jonah is not perfect (Jonah 4:5-11 - 1 Rommel 3:20).

3 And Jesus of Nazareth announces the following good news: We do not die, we simply change form (Zechariah 1:1-5,6 - Philippians 1:23-24 - Luke 20:34-38 - John 6:47-51 - 8:48-52 - 11:23-26 - 12:23-26,27-34 - 1 Corinthians 15:35-50 - 2 Timothy 1:9-10 - 1 Peter 3:18 - 1 John 3:1-2).

4 We become exactly the information that we have created in the world (John 6:51-60,61-63 - Acts 25:19 - 1 John 2:4 - 3:6 - 4:4 - 4 Rommel 1:20 - 1 Corinthians 6:13-14 - 2 Corinthians 4:10-12 - Galatians 4:19 - 1 Thessalonians 2:19-20 - 3:1-8) and whose evolution depends solely on natural phenomena and those who are physically alive, in other words on God the Father. [Even in experimental physical sciences (4 Rommel 1:8-12 - Colossians 2:1-3,4-9), any object that exists in the physical world does only one of the following two things, or both at the same time: (a) It transforms itself into another object by undergoing modifications of any kind. (b) It contributes in one way or another to the changes of states of the other objects of the physical world.]

5 God the Father is the abstract concept of truth. Everything that happens in nature is his work (Proverbs 16:1,9,33 - 19:21 - 20:24 - Amos 3:6 - Jeremiah 10:23 - Job 23:13-17 - Ephesians 2:10).

6 And it is his angels, heavenly bodies, who speak to men in visions or dreams (Genesis 22:11-16 - 31:11-13 - Exodus 3:2-6 - 24:9-12 - 33:18-20 - Hosea 12:3-5 - Daniel 9:21-22 - 10:12-13,20-21 - Luke 1:18-20,26-31 - John 1:18 - Acts 12:5-11). For there are visions (Ezekiel 1:1-28 - 3:22-24 - Acts 10:1-8), and there are dreams (Genesis 20:1-8 - Jeremiah 31:23-26), and sometimes the prophet can just hear a voice in his head (1 Samuel 9:14-19 - Acts 10:17-22).

7 When we are unjust, it always allows God to accomplish purposes but our guilt remains because of the purpose of life (Romans 3:5-8 - 1 Kings 14:1-16 - 16:1-7,8-20 - Ezekiel 3:16-21 - 33:1-9,20 - Acts 20:24-27 - Luke 22:21-22 - Jeremiah 9:23-24).

8 The prophets of God were those who had conversations with the angels of the holy spirit (2 Kings 9:7 - Ezekiel 14:1-11 - 20:7 - 33:30-33 - Acts 20:17-23 - 27:21-26 - 3 Rommel 1:20-21). It is the consistency of the good quality of the concerns of a person that makes him a potential prophet in the eyes of the angels of the holy spirit (Ecclesiastes 5:1-3,4-7 - Philippians 4:8 - Jeremiah 31:23-26 - Daniel 9:21-23 - 1 Corinthians 11:20-28,29-34), and it is only a question of why he thinks what he thinks and not what he thinks about.

9 God the holy spirit is the intimate conviction of being well-intentioned, not in relation to a particular person or community but in relation to arbitrarily chosen strangers in society.

10 God the Father only strengthens the works of God the holy spirit eventually over long periods of time (Psalms 119:152,160 - Ecclesiastes 3:14 - Jeremiah 9:1-9 - 22:1-5,13-18 - Philippians 2:8-11 - 1 Timothy 3:16 - Jeremiah 18:1-10,11-13) and it is in this sense that these two Gods are one and indifferently called by the same name in the holy scriptures.

11 Obeying the statutes and the commandments and the ordinances of God (Genesis 26:5 - Ezekiel 5:5-8,9-11) means obeying God the holy spirit by conforming to the customs going on in the surrounding society (Genesis 14:17-20 - Ezra 5 - Romans 13:1-7 - 1 Peter 2:13-17 - Luke 20:20-26) without ever submitting to any form of idolatry (1 Samuel 14:24-30,37-45).

12 Consequently, invoking the name of God (Genesis 4:26 - 12:6-9 - 13:1-4 - 21:33-34 - 26:24-25 - Exodus 6:1-3) means claiming or celebrating justice and fairness (2 Samuel 6:12-15 - 1 Kings 8:9 - Proverbs 21:3 - 30:2-9).

13 God the Son, also called Christ, is the abstract concept of love of general interest and Jesus of Nazareth was its first incarnation (Luke 1:35 - John 15:9-12).

14 God the Son is the only intermediary between God the holy spirit and the world (Acts 25:19 - John 14:15-19 - 10:7-16) and it is in this sense that these two Gods are one and indifferently called by the same name in the holy scriptures.

15 In a same sentence of a biblical text, each occurrence of a reference to God actually designates only one of these three Gods and not necessarily the same for the different occurrences (3 Rommel 1:10).

16 For example, since by definition everyone is in God the Father, the expression 'I am in the father' (John 14:10) can only have a particular meaning if this is translated by 'I remain in the love of the father' and since it is only the works of God the holy spirit that are loved by God the Father, the word father actually designates God the holy spirit who moreover is actually the real father of Jesus of Nazareth according to the flesh (Luke 1:34-35).

17 God the Father (Deuteronomy 32:39 - Psalms 139:1-16 - Isaiah 66:1-2), and God the Son (Genesis 49:10 - 1 Chronicles 17:11-14 - Zechariah 2:10-11 - 12:10), and God the holy spirit (Numbers 11:24-29 - 2 Samuel 23:1-4 - 1 Kings 19:1-13).

4 Rommel 5

1 The Father and the Son and the holy spirit (John 1:17 - 10:30), second part: Intrinsic nature of embodied heavenly bodies.

2 Human beings are incarnations of abstract concepts therefore each one always acts according to one’s nature but the complexity and subtleties of the different contexts can can highlight contrasts (2 Kings 21:1-16 - 2 Chronicles 33:10-17).

3 By definition, to be born by being indwelled by the holy spirit so as to be physically sinless (Romans 6:22-23 - 1 Timothy 3:16 - Luke 24:1-5), one must be an incarnation of Christ or a reincarnation of a spirit who has already had knowledge of the purpose of life after necessarily offending the holy spirit.

4 So if Jesus of Nazareth who teaches the exact knowledge of God paid a compliment following what is clearly an offense to the holy spirit (John 1:45-47 - Genesis 18:9-15) as Jonathan David Doolin pointed out to me, Jesus having the ability to see beyond physical appearance as he sees things happening at a distance (John 1:48-50), it is to teach that an ordinary person cannot be without sin and that one is a child of Israel by training one’s mind in holiness (1 Kings 15:5 - 1 Rommel 3:20).

5 Balaam who was not a member of the tribes of Israel had the gift of cursing and blessing (Numbers 22:5-6,10-12 - 23:8-10) but not being Jesus Christ he committed sins.

6 Ahithophel had the gift of discerning the way God the Father acted (2 Samuel 15:31 - 16:23 - 17:14) but not being Jesus Christ he committed sins.

7 This other remark which is not mine but Daniel Keeran's is that the virgin Mary who had the gift of giving birth to the Incarnation of Christ by the power of the holy spirit (Luke 1:30-35 - 2:8-19)

did not live without sin (Luke 2:41-50) and therefore it can be said that she was not a reincarnation of a spirit that had already known the truth.

8 Finally, Jesus of Nazareth by definition lived without sin and he had the gift of forgiving others for the sins they committed by offending their fellowmen (Luke 5:17-26) because he was the incarnation of Christ which is the concept by which these sins are erased, that is, to obtain the forgiveness of those who have been offended without possible public justification.

9 However, the manifestation of this particular gift is not always visible (Luke 7:36-48,49-50) and for a specialist of the Hebrew Bible, Jesus did nothing extraordinary except to persuade himself that he died while maintaining a good conscience in all circumstance even in relation to those who are not of his nation (Luke 4:25-27).

10 Indeed, Jesus was born of a virgin woman (Luke 1:34-35) and therefore his father is not a man but it was not a first in history (Genesis 6:1-4).

11 Jesus changed the water to wine (John 2:1-11) but Moses changed the sea to blood (Exodus 7:17-20).

12 Jesus multiplied the breads and the fishes (John 6:9-13) but Elijah multiplied the flour and the oil (1 Kings 17:14-16).

13 Jesus threatened the storm and walked on the water (Luke 8:22-25 - John 6:16-21) but Moses opened the sea (Exodus 14:21).

14 Jesus rose from the dead according to the flesh (John 11:38-44) and he himself rose (John 20:11-17) but Elijah did the same (1 Kings 17:20-24).

15 Jesus spoke with living spirits (Luke 9:28-36) but Saul also had an exchange with the spirit of Samuel (1 Samuel 28:11-15).

16 Jesus was taken up into heaven (Luke 24:50-51) but also Elijah (2 Kings 2:11).

17 And Elisha also did similar things (2 Kings 2:7-10).

4 Rommel 6

1 The pedagogy initiated through Moses (Isaiah 1:2-3 - 2 Corinthians 3:12-18), first part.

2 The necessarily imperfect laws enunciated through Moses were deliberately evil (Ezekiel 20:25) for some of those that occurred after revolts offending the holy spirit (Exodus 20:18-23 - Deuteronomy 5:22-29,30-33). [# Among the statutes that were not good in those days when the exact identity of God was still unknown, there was the fact that there was to be no mixing of the inheritances of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel (1 Rommel 3:26-27 - Numbers 36:6-9), membership in a tribe being determined by the fact that the paternal genealogy goes back to one of the twelve sons of Jacob whose name was changed in Israel. This separation could have existed geographically from the beginning (Numbers 26:52-56) but it has not be done thus (3 Rommel 1:35). # There was also the obligation to perform in the future all rituals at a single place that will be chosen from one of the tribes of Israel (Deuteronomy 12:5-8,9-26 - 4 Rommel 12:18 - 1 Rommel 3:40 - 1 Chronicles 17:1-2 - 21:15-27,28-30 - 22:1-2 - 2 Chronicles 36:11-16,17-19 - Haggai 1:1-

5,6-7,8-9 - John 4:45 - 11:55), despite the fact that the tribe of the Levites which contains the family of the priests has cities scattered throughout all the tribes of Israel (Numbers 35:1-8). But this obligation which was at the origin of the transgression of the kingdom of Israel (1 Kings 12:26-31 - 2 Chronicles 11:1-12,13-17 - 13:1-12 - 2 Kings 13:1-13 - 14:23-27 - 17:21-23 - Amos 4:1-5,6-13) was a good thing if we consider the fact that the introduction of a house of God with specific operating laws is the answer given to a transgression (Jeremiah 7:21-24 - Leviticus 21:16-24 - 1 Rommel 3:16-17,24-25 - What is the use of the Nazirites when there are on the one hand the priests the sons of Aaron and all the other Levites to work in the sanctuary of Yahweh, and on the other hand the prophets chosen by the spirit to speak the words of Yahweh - Jeremiah 5:30-31 - Haggai 1:12-15 - 2:1-5 - Zechariah 7:1-3 - Deuteronomy 18:15-19,20-22 - Numbers 6:1-8,9-12,13-18,19-21 - Amos 2:11-12 - But in those days one could take the nazirite vow in the hope of being chosen by the spirit of God to become a prophet - Numbers 6:22-27 - 15:37-41), and therefore it is supposed to disappear when the people will have received the perfect knowledge of the exact identity of Yahweh (2 Rommel 7 - John 1:29-34 - Acts 1:1-5,6-8 - Acts 20:24-28,29-35 - John 8:29-32). It is easy to note that the things that should be done in the temple of Yahweh had a pedagogical nature (4 Rommel 7:13-20,21-24 - 3 Rommel 2:28-29,30-32 - John 1:10-14 - 1 Rommel 1:37), and even before the disappearance of the temple there has been creation of assemblies in the various places of the dwellings of the people in order to teach the exact knowledge of Yahweh (4 Rommel 12:70 - Ephesians 4:8-13,14-24). # And among the judgments that were not good in those days was the fact of having to destroy and never rebuild any city in the territory given to the descendants of Jacob, when the inhabitants of that city willfully turned away from the will to serve the God of Israel (Deuteronomy 13:12-16,17-18 - Jeremiah 8:4-9 - John 9:26-29). Does this judgment included in the commandments given to the children of Israel not appear to be wonderful after Jesus Christ revealed the exact identity of the God of Israel (John 8:21-28 - 9:39-41). I repeat it, Yahweh is magnificent in holiness and worthy of praise (Deuteronomy 4:1-6,7-8 - 17:1-13), for I have found no theological error in the totality of the verses that I have identified as being able to be inspired by the holy spirit (Jeremiah 23:28-29). And I have absolutely not altered the five books of the Torah of Moses except by sometimes clarifying the meaning of the words, and I have almost not altered the other thirteen books of the history part (1 Rommel 3:45-46), and I have only deleted some verses and some chapters in all the other books.]

3 And they only allowed to learn the differences of things and prepare the life and death of Jesus of Nazareth who had to explain the substance of the ten commandments (Exodus 20:1-17 - Deuteronomy 4:9-13,14-19,20-24 - 5:1-21) in an environment where the various forms of idolatry were suppressed to the maximum (Exodus 31:12-18 - Numbers 15:29-36 - Ezekiel 20:12 - Luke 6:6-11 - 13:10-17 - John 9:1-5,6-16 - 10:17-21 - 5 Rommel 5:17-22 - 7:19-22 - 2 Corinthians 5:19-21). For it must be considered that among all the commandments given to Moses, those that did not only specify the nuances that must be considered when putting the ten commandments into practice (Exodus 21:28-29 - Job 32:1-3,4-10 - 5 Rommel 5:40 - 7:9 - 3 Rommel 2:24-25) were in fact a response concerning the golden calf which made Yahweh angry (3 Rommel 1:46-47), because all the people had heard the voice of Yahweh without seeing an image near the mountain (1 Rommel 3:21-23 - 1 Kings 8:9,18-21 - 2 Chronicles 5:10 - 6:10-11). [Now Jesus has not asked to seek to reproduce the actions that he has done (John 13:12-15 - 4 Rommel 8:15 - 12:38-40), but rather to seek to obey the commandment to which he has obeyed (John 13:34-35 - 14:15 - 15:12,17 - Luke

6:31 - 10:16 - John 13:16,20 - 4 Rommel 11:32-39 - 12:53-56). For the one who believes in Jesus (John 8:30-31 - 12:44-45,46-48 - 14:22-24 - 15:10-11 - 1 John 2:3-6 - Luke 6:46-49) cannot seek to reproduce each of the actions that he has done, and this fact can be understood through the following two realities. On the one hand, at each feast of the Jews, or at least during certain occurrences of some of the feasts instituted in the law of Moses (John 2:12-13 - 7:1-3 - 13:1) and during an occurrence of the feast of Dedication which is a celebration not existing in the law of Moses but related to certain events that had occurred during the improvement of the construction of the temple (John 10:22-24), Jesus has come in the place of the temple of the Jewish people where was the altar of the burnt offerings that the law of Moses asked to offer to God alone, and where was also the only altar of incense (Luke 1:5-10 - 1 Rommel 3:37), and this temple was placed in Jerusalem since the time of Solomon king of Israel (Deuteronomy 12:5-8,9-26 - 4 Rommel 12:18 - 1 Rommel 3:40 - 1 Chronicles 17:1-2 - 21:15-27,28-30 - 22:1-2 - 2 Chronicles 36:11-16,17-19 - Haggai 1:1-5,6-7,8-9 - John 4:45 - 11:55). And on the other hand, Jesus has taught that this unique temple of the rituals of the Jewish people, which is not the only place of teaching of the knowledge of God in those days (4 Rommel 12:70), will not continue to exist in future generations (John 2:14-21 - 4:19-21 - Luke 21:1-8).]

4 The following things happened before the destruction of their temple (Deuteronomy 32:1-12 - Isaiah 28:8-16).

5 If the incomparable Moses died at the age of one hundred and twenty years without entering the promised land (Deuteronomy 32:45-52 - 34:1-12), after leading the people for forty years in the wilderness (Exodus 7:1-7 - Numbers 33:1-5,36-41).

6 It is because God is not in a physically perceptible destination but rather in the quality of the journey (Numbers 20:1-13 - 35:15-34).

7 He who lives physically can hope to obtain something after the death of his body as is implied in the books of Job and Samuel and Daniel (Job 19:23-29 - 1 Samuel 28:6-15 - Daniel 3:14-18), and a beloved of God was taken away prematurely in relation to his ascendants and descendant (Genesis 5:21-24), and Elijah also was taken away (2 Kings 2:11).

8 And the love of God is obtained only by faith in Christ, which does not forbid honoring the Levites while the physical temple which is their place of service is not yet destroyed (Isaiah 42:1-8).

9 This teaching became understandable only after the resurrection of Jesus of Nazareth (Luke 22:66-71 - 24:18-27 - Acts 3:17-26 - 1 Timothy 1:12-13) which highlighted the coexistence between two realities that one could imagined distinct, namely the physical body and the heavenly body (Luke 24:30-32 - John 20:8-9,27-29 - 1 Peter 3:18 - Acts 8:26-29,38-40 - 10:1-8 - 12:5-11).

10 Each person always acts in accordance with one's intrinsic nature (Luke 6:41-45 - 1 Samuel 24:13).

11 And at any time in the history of the universe, our presence in eternal life (Daniel 12:2-3) is determined by our actual contribution in the genealogy of something that exists.

12 Whether it is a physical contribution or a moral contribution (2 Samuel 21:15-22 - 1 Chronicles 20:4-8), a knowledge ((Luke 20:41-44 - Ephesians 4:25-27) or material entity (Genesis 11:4 - Joshua 22:29 - 24:26-27 - 1 Samuel 2:31-36 - 6:13-18 - 2 Samuel 18:18 - Genesis 15:13-16 -

Exodus 12:35-36 - Deuteronomy 23:13-14 - 2 Kings 5:15-17 - 10:9-11 - 2 Chronicles 8:11 - Deuteronomy 16:21-22).

13 Thus, to assert that God wrote words on tablets of stone is to assert that Moses wrote it when he was completely under the influence of the spirit of God (Exodus 34:1,27-28 - Deuteronomy 10:1-5). But because of the insistence of the expressions used in the biblical narrative, it seems necessary to think that the first two tablets of the covenant that Moses broke (Exodus 32:19) were solely the work of an angel of God (Exodus 31:18 - 32:15-16 - Deuteronomy 9:9-11 - Daniel 5:3-4,5-7), and that Moses only contributed to the realization of the other two tablets of the covenant which were not broken again in the same way that David had written the plans of the immobile house of Yahweh while being under the influence of the spirit of Yahweh (1 Chronicles 28:19). [Now the particular words that Jesus has spoken in John 10:10-11,17-18 suggest that the angel who gave the ten commandments to the people, namely the one who spoke to the assembly of the children of Israel gathered at the foot of the mountain and perhaps also the one who wrote the ten commandments on the first two stone tablets that were broken by Moses, was Christ himself (5 Rommel 5:10-12 - 4 Rommel 2:62-65 - John 14:8-9 - 1 Corinthians 10:1-4). For the commandment concerning the sabbath day was given solely so that an incarnation of Christ may come to make known that the holy spirit is the true God whose role is to give us access to an eternal life that exists among us (4 Rommel 4:3-4 - 14:1-4).]

14 If we make something disappear, we will be present wherever the absence of that thing is noticed by all those who knew about it.

15 The one who has not seen corruption (Acts 13:32-39) is the one about whom there is reason to believe that he is not physically dead.

16 Thus the great reward of those who actually retained the multiple commandments of Moses before the coming of Christ (Jeremiah 3:14-16 - 29:1-20 - 31:1-26 - Haggai 2:1-9 - Daniel 9:25-26) is the fact that they were the anonymous or famous actors of the narrative that enables us to understand God (Acts 7:44-53 - Luke 20:37-38 - Exodus 15:17-18 - 2 Samuel 7:4-11). The house of God is the body of Christ (2 Samuel 7:12-17 - Acts 20:28).

17 And before Jesus of Nazareth, different angels of the holy spirit were able to intervene in different human communities (Daniel 4:1-18 - 5:1-30) to establish the foundations of the house of God (Luke 6:46-49 - 2 Timothy 2:14-21 - John 10:16).

18 The practice of circumcision could not have existed as a ritual among Abraham's ancestors (Genesis 17) and was perceived by those who received it as the main symbol that distinguished them from other peoples (Genesis 34:14).

19 The holy spirit was able to get impatient with Moses because his living conditions did not justify his disobedience to available information (Exodus 4:24-26) and the same holy spirit was patient with the people born in the wilderness (Joshua 5:1-8), a people whose hearts he has in priority circumcised (Numbers 26:63-65 - Deuteronomy 1:34-40 - 2:14-18 - 8:1-5 - 29:1-6).

20 For the people left Egypt with flocks and the majority of the commandments of Moses were given at mount Sinai from the third month of their journey until the second month of the second year (Exodus 16:1-2 - 17:1-3 - 19:1-3 - 40:17 - Leviticus 25:1 - 26:46 - 27:34 - Numbers 1:1 - 9:1 -

10:11-13). A journey that lasted forty years (Exodus 7:7 - Numbers 20:22-29 - 26:63-65 - 33:36-39 - Deuteronomy 1:1-5 - 3:18-29 - Numbers 27:12-14 - 33:47-48 - Deuteronomy 32:48-52 - 34:1-5), and during which the people often had livestock (Numbers 20:1,8 - 28:6 - 31:1-11). In any case, even during a time when they actually have livestock available, continuous morning and evening burnt offerings (Exodus 29:38-42,43-46) cannot be made until the tabernacle is installed (Amos 5:21-25 - Acts 7:38-42). For this tabernacle is dismantled and carried whenever the congregation moves (Exodus 40:36-38 - Numbers 4:1-33,49 - 9:15-23 - Deuteronomy 1:32-33 - Numbers 33:1-49).

21 The notion of sin is individual. Although those our genealogical ascendants influence the quality of the persecutions that we must endure (Exodus 34:5-7 - Numbers 14:26-32,33-35), for all the elect must be persecuted (2 Chronicles 32:31 - John 3:3-7 - 6:53 - Acts 14:22 - Romans 8:17 - 2 Corinthians 4:10-11), the word child in the Hebrew Bible does not always refer to the bond of flesh and blood but rather to the bond of the spirit.

22 Our children are the ones who include us in the effective chain of transmission of information that they use daily to effect their own accomplishments in other words those who appreciate and imitate our achievements (Genesis 25:21-26 - Malachi 1:1-3 - Ezekiel 37:25 - Genesis 35:10-12 - Luke 1:35 - John 8:38-41,42-44).

23 Thus, Caleb was not a descendant of Abraham according to the flesh but rather the son of a Kenizzite (Genesis 15:18-19 - Exodus 12:37-38) and yet he inherited the promise (Genesis 17:5-8 - 26:1-6 - Deuteronomy 1:34-38 - Numbers 32:10-13 - 34:16-19 - Joshua 14:6-14).

24 The strange choice of the symbol that the people had to observe (Numbers 21:4-9 - John 3:14-16) to be healed after offending the holy spirit (Exodus 17:1-7 - Numbers 11:1-23,31-34 - 14:1-5,22-24 - 20:1-13 - 21:1-5) was an illustration of the fact that the optimization of our heavenly body is achieved by obtaining forgiveness of our sins only from those who have been wronged without any publicly acceptable justification. Consequently, their healings were effected by the image of what God the Father used to manifest their sin against God the holy spirit.

25 It is permissible to use cunning to solve a problem fairly, but it is forbidden to design traps to cause the fall of a person who acts out of ignorance (Leviticus 19:14-18 - 2 Kings 10:18-28 - 1 Kings 3:23-25 - 2 Samuel 14:1-20 - Deuteronomy 1:16-17).

26 It was not the foreigner who was excluded from the assembly of Israel (Ezra 10:1-3 - Nehemiah 13:23-28) but only idolatry (Ezra 9:1-2 - Nehemiah 13:29-31 - Deuteronomy 20:14-18).

27 For the pedagogy given to Moses simply recommends avoiding being drawn into idolatry (Exodus 34:11-16 - Deuteronomy 7:1-9) and the holy race is not defined by genealogical ties (Deuteronomy 21:10-17 - Ruth 1:4,16 - 4:13-17 - Judges 21:5-15,16-22 - Joshua 8:30-35 - 13:7-13 - 15:63 - 16:10 - 17:12-13 - 3 Rommel 2:29).

28 Thus, God’s Israel does not triumph because of its righteousness but because of the ignorance of the adversary (Deuteronomy 9:1-6,7-14) that is why they must attack only their enemies (Esther 9:1-2,16 - Deuteronomy 20:1,10-12) after having offered them peace (Deuteronomy 2:24-33 - Joshua 11:19-20). In the same way that the children of Jacob were attached to God only during

certain periods (Judges 2), one can think that some of the nations who lived in their midst had a similar behavior in their relations with the holy spirit (Joshua 21:43-45 - 23:1-16).

29 For one who is not guilty of wrongdoing is not attacked with impunity (Exodus 17:8-16 - Deuteronomy 25:17-19).

30 There has always existed a part of God's Israel which was not geographically identifiable and which was never under the pedagogical law chosen to welcome the incarnate Christ, that is why this law authorized conversions (Numbers 15:13-16,29-31 - Exodus 12:48-49 - Leviticus 24:17-22) and indicated that it is a sin to count the people with the sole criterion of belonging to the Israel of God (Exodus 30:11-15 - 2 Samuel 24:1-10 - 1 Chronicles 21:1-8 - 27:23-24 - Romans 10:6-7). [And one can note that the people who received the covenant of the ten commandments three months after their departure from the land of Egypt were not only descendants of Jacob according to the flesh. (Exodus 12:37-38 - 19:1-7,8-17 - Numbers 11:1-4).]

31 But David had not been personally guilty of the numbering initiated because he was unaware of the exact identities of Christ and of the God of Israel so that this trial appears as a pretext for God the Father to judge the people (Judges 20 - Ezekiel 18:30 - Exodus 32:33).

32 However, it was not an offense to the holy spirit to count the personnel of the army (Numbers 1:1-3,17-19,45-49 - 26:1-4,51-53) or the members of the tribe of Levi because of their special function among the people (Numbers 1:50-54 - 3:14-16,39 - 26:57-62,63-65 - 1 Chronicles 23:1-3,25-27 - Numbers 8:22-26). [During the days of Moses, when the Levites had just received the function of transporting the sanctuary of Yahweh, the plans of which were shown to Moses because this structure did not exist before (5 Rommel 9:14-17 - Exodus 25:9,40 - 26:30 - 39:42-43), the Levites were numbered from the age of one month to know their total (Numbers 3:14-16,39 - 26:57-62,63-65) or from the age of thirty to transport the tabernacle (Numbers 4:34-49), and they could serve in the different parts of the sanctuary from the age of twenty five (Numbers 8:22-26). And David changed the age of service of the Levites because they would no longer have to carry the tarbernacle built by Moses, since his son Solomon had to build a stationary house to place the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and also to contain the altar of the burnt offerings (1 Chronicles 23:1-3,25-27).]

33 The only thing that must attract the eye when one observes a child of Israel is the holy spirit and no other fantasy (Jeremiah 9:23-26 - Leviticus 19:26-28 - Deuteronomy 14:1 - 22:11-12 - Luke 8:43-44).

34 Consequently, Paul's recommendations on dress in assemblies serve only to prevent extravagance (1 Corinthians 11:1-16) as lust of the eyes can lead to undesirable effects (1 Corinthians 11:17).

35 The apostle Paul is simply trying to create a form of school of faith (Romans 10:9 - Galatians 4:19 - 1 Corinthians 12:1-3 - Philippians 1:15-18 - Luke 5:36-39) for people who have not yet reached spiritual maturity (Luke 6:39 - Ephesians 4:7-16) since there is only one message to teach (Romans 13:8-10 - Galatians 5:13-15 - 1 Corinthians 11:34). And it provides for a form of remuneration for those who are devoted to this exercise where the need arises from lack of knowledge (Galatians 6:6 - Jeremiah 31:33-34), and the need to create such assemblies is also

imposed by the beliefs of the peoples at the time of the birth and propagation of the Christian faith (John 16:1-3 - 1 Thessalonians 2:13-16 - Acts 14:21-23,24-28 - 19:23-36).

36 Prayer only serves to strengthen the believer in one's attachment to the holy commandment (Genesis 32:3-6,7-12,13-23 - 2 Kings 18:33-37 - 19:1-5 - 2 Chronicles 32:1-8 - Nehemiah 1:1-11 - 2:1-20 - 4:6-21 - Daniel 9:1-2,3-19 - 2 Samuel 7:18-27,28-29). This is why we must think that Jesus' prayer for the fulfilment of the mission of Simon Peter (Luke 22:31-32) could have occurred when designing this mission (Jeremiah 1:4-5 - John 1:1-3 - 8:56-59). And in John 17 Jesus prays a prayer whose sole purpose is to strengthen the disciples who hear it and to make them understand the purpose of a prayer, since all the things he says and asks for in this prayer are things that he has already explained beforehand that they will happen. The apostle Paul does not think otherwise about prayer (Philippians 4:6-9 - 2 Thessalonians 3:1-5,6-16 - Acts 20:28-35), but he intends to create a form of school to perpetuate the message of Jesus (4 Rommel 6:33-35 - 11:22 - 1 Corinthians 11:34 - Romans 13:8-10 - Galatians 5:13-14) so that it may not be easily forgotten in all future generations who will certainly transgress in different ways as it has been since the beginning of the history of the chosen people (Judges 2:7-11 - John 2:23-25), and that is why he chose a particular vocabulary which can be misinterpreted but whose misinterpretation does not cause much harm to others (2 Peter 3:15-16 - 5 Rommel 7:23-24 - 12:27-29). And the gospel of Luke does not say a different thing (Luke 18:1-8 - 5 Rommel 12:10-15), and the gospel of John does not say a different thing (3 Rommel 2:2 - 5 Rommel 12:16-18).

37 In the book of God the Father we are now on the sixth day of creation (Exodus 32:32-33 - Ephesians 2:10) and the pedagogical laws (Galatians 3:19) were not known before Moses in the form of a divine commandment (Genesis 17:10-14,22-27 - Numbers 27:1-11 - 36:1-10).

38 The classification of animals that might have existed for some communities (Genesis 7:1-2 - 8:20) was derived from the criteria established by human intelligence (Genesis 1:29 - 9:1-3). For the angels of the holy spirit can circumstantially confirm certain human initiatives (Exodus 18:13-27 - Deuteronomy 16:18-20 - 17:8-13). But these angels are not the holy spirit itself, the God of Israel (Acts 10:9-20 - 11:1-18 - John 1:18).

39 The angels of the holy spirit no longer announce prophecies about events that must occur in future generations but rather the things on which it is possible to act now (Acts 8:26-29 - 10:1-8 - 11:27-30 - 20:22-23 - 21:9-14).

40 The last prophet who had this gift (Luke 16:16) symbolically performed a water baptism (Luke 3:1-16 - John 1:25-28 - 3:22-26 - 4:1-2 - Acts 1:5 - 11:16 - 19:1-7) in order to allow people to publicly commit to renouncing bad deeds, that is to say, to publicly commit to cling to good deeds (Luke 3:21-22 - John 1:32-34). [Now what John asks the people is not to seek to do good only according to the quantities prescribed in the law, but to take personal initiatives for well being to others.]

41 And this increased the information that the holy spirit and all the other people who know that this baptism took place would henceforth use to judge each person who has been publicly baptized, but such a commitment can also be done alone and in private.

42 The meaning of the word baptism not being trivial (Luke 3:16 - 12:49-51 - John 1:33 - Acts 1:4-5 - 11:15-16 - 4 Rommel 7:20 - 11:16) and being absent from the conditions that are necessary to

access eternal life (1 John 5:11-13 - Luke 10:25-28 - John 3:3-7 - 6:47-51 - 13:34-35 - 5 Rommel 13:14-16).

43 The water baptism of John did not call into question the existence of the tribe of Levites and the temple (John 1:6-8 - 1 Peter 3:21-22) which are suppressed only by the baptism of the holy spirit carried out by Jesus of Nazareth through the announcement of the exact identity of the God of Israel (John 1:29-33,34-36 - Acts 18:24-28 - 19:1-4 - Galatians 3:27 - Romans 6:3-4 - Ephesians 4:4-6 - 1 Corinthians 1:14-31 - 1 Rommel 1:37) which brings together all human communities, individual by individual (Genesis 18:18-19 - Ezekiel 33:23-29 - Galatians 3:22-29). [Now the only thing that the holy spirit of God does is build a useful personal legacy to each person who chooses to obey him blindly. But in those days the Jews do not suspect that their privileged place of worship, the existence of which was instituted by Moses, will disappear to make them similar to the Greeks and to the rest of humanity regarding the method of worship of the God who created all things (John 7:28-36). And John the Baptist did not reveal the exact identity of God because he himself did not know what it is (Luke 7:11-17,18-23), because the revelation of this information was reserved for Jesus of Nazareth (John 3:30-36 - Acts 1:4-5 - 4 Rommel 8:15). The Holy Spirit is obtained only once in a lifetime when one understands what must be done and does it (4 Rommel 1:19-22 - 12:12-15 - 5 Rommel 12:19-24), that is to say, when one goes to those whom one has offended in a publicly unjustifiable way in the past to acknowledge one's transgressions and obtain their forgiveness if possible, and one makes the firm inner resolution to no longer offend anyone in a publicly unjustifiable way. Now the water baptism initiated by John the Baptist later became a baptism in the name of Jesus Christ or equivalently in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and we see that this public commitment to cling to what is right and fair according to the known information was made even before the acquisition of the Holy Spirit as it was when it was created (Acts 8:9-16,17-25 - 19:1-7), and it could also be done after the acquisition of the Holy Spirit (Acts 9:10-18 - 10:42-48 - 11:12-17). This is because a person can receive a water baptism of John or another improved form of this same public declaration (4 Rommel 12:60) every time that he arrives in a new community, and it is for the sole purpose of conveying the following message to all other members of that community: I have received knowledge of the moral code that must guide the voluntary actions of every person, and I believe that I possess the exact knowledge of this universal moral code (2 Corinthians 10:1-5 - 1 Rommel 1:36 - 4 Rommel 14:1-4), and therefore you do not need to ask yourself whether you should still teach it to me, and therefore I am ready to receive a proportional and merciless punishment (2 Corinthians 10:6 - 5 Rommel 5:46-47) if it is established that I have committed a willful transgression of this universal moral code.]

44 The ancient Jews were saved by Jesus of Nazareth because it was explained in the Greek New Testament (Luke, John, Paul, Peter) that one is freed among other things from genealogical specificities (Numbers 18 - Deuteronomy 10:5-9 - 18:1-8 - Acts 4:32-37 - 6:1-7). An explanation similar to the one that created one’s faith (Exodus 4:28-31 - Luke 24:45-47 - John 20:30-31 - Acts 3:1-26 - 5:12-20).

45 The Gentile was saved by Jesus of Nazareth because the faith was created or solidified by the Hebrew Bible and the Greek scriptures (Romans 15:8-12 - Colossians 1:26-27).

46 According to the holy scriptures, even those who doubt the possibly approximate historicity of the Hebrew Bible can also be saved by Jesus of Nazareth because the world around us, from which

comes the information that determines behavior by imitation processes, is strongly impacted by the spread of the gospel (1 Timothy 4:10 - 5 Rommel 4:9).

47 Because we are a new creature as soon as we choose to live by faith (2 Corinthians 5:17-21), it is simply appropriate to state that our sins are then forgiven or that they are carried by the process that allowed us to acquire faith, that is to say, Jesus of Nazareth (Isaiah 53 - Ephesians 1).

48 Likewise, when it is stated that Jesus sits at the right hand of God in the heavenly places, it is simply an appropriate formula to summarize Luke 16:16. And I think that Luke 16:17 refers to the timeless law, the holy commandment (John 14:15 - 15:12,17), because it is easy to see that Moses' commandments were a form of pedagogy (4 Rommel 7:13-20,21-24 - 3 Rommel 2:28-29,30-32), and also because Jesus speaks with parables (4 Rommel 8:15 - 5 Rommel 7:10-15).

49 By proclaiming themselves different, they oppose the holy spirit and in addition they take away from the holy spirit those whom they manage to convince by usurping the place of Jesus Christ in their hearts.

50 There is fulfillment of Exodus 19:4-6 - Numbers 12:1-2 - 16:1-3. And this could not be achieved during the time of the pedagogy.

51 Now it is no longer possible to recognize, according to their paternal houses, the ten lost tribes (2 Kings 17:1-23 - 1 Chronicles 5:10,18-26). And the promised land will therefore be shared equally among the members of the Israel of God (Ezekiel 47:13-23 - Zechariah 2:1-5,10-13 - Joel 2:28-32 - Luke 24:45-47 - Acts 2:16-38 - Ephesians 2:13-22).

52 What is important is the commandment of Christ and not the various feasts based on the sighting of the moon [the only means available for measuring time on a large scale and demarcating months and seasons] which are instituted in the pedagogical law (1 Chronicles 23:27-32 - Ezekiel 46:1-3 - Colossians 2:16-23).

53 Thus, even the celebration of the birth of Jesus of Nazareth serves only to periodically remind future generations and those who tend to forget it of the Good News, the dispute over the precise date of the celebration having no significance and being akin to numerology which is a form of idolatry.

4 Rommel 7

1 The pedagogy initiated through Moses (Isaiah 1:2-3 - 2 Corinthians 3:12-18), second part.

2 The following things happened after the destruction of their temple (Deuteronomy 13 - John 9:28-29).

3 No (Leviticus 13:40-45 - 14:34-47 - 21:16-24 - 23:34-38,39-44 - Numbers 5:17 - 6:1-8,9-12,13-18 - 10:1-10 - 15:37-41 - Deuteronomy 16:1-3 - 24:8 - Exodus 31:12-18 - Numbers 9:1-14 - 2 Chronicles 30:1-3,13-21,22-27 - John 4:22).

4 There are specific corners of our beard that we must not shave (Leviticus 19:27) so as not to offend the creator of heaven and earth. This is encoded in the Oral Law and as a precautionary principle we sometimes prefer not even to shave.

5 We do not even speak his name because of all the respect we have for him (Exodus 3:14 - 34:14). And he promised us that he will subjugate the rest of mankind to our will when he sends the lion from the tribe of Judah (Genesis 49:9-10). Can a lion become a lamb (John 1:35-36).

6 We do not eat pork. The promised land is for us and our children, and we do not want those who refuse to give the tithe to the tribe of Levi and who refuse that we teach them the will of the supreme being that is encoded in the nuances of biblical Hebrew (Deuteronomy 4:39).

7 The throne of David must be strengthened forever (Psalms 89 - 2 Chronicles 13:1-12) by a person who will forever preserve the grace of God (1 Chronicles 17 - Psalms 132).

8 And it is not Solomon (1 Kings 11:9-13) because the temple is currently destroyed (2 Samuel 7:16 - 1 Chronicles 17:14). For this promise of God is not yet fulfilled despite the fact that Solomon actually built a house for Yahweh (1 Kings 2:1-4 - 6:11-13 - 8:25 - 9:1-9 - 11:29-39 - 15:1-5 - 2 Chronicles 7:11-22 - 2 Kings 8:16-19 - 2 Chronicles 21) because this house was destroyed and the people of the land of Judah were sent into exile. And according to the prophecy of the prophet Jeremiah there has been a return of the exiles, perhaps even from the other ten tribes of Israel who were previously scattered elsewhere at the ends of the earth. And then the temple was rebuilt in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah and Zechariah and Haggai, but there was never again a king in Israel to sit on the throne of David (Nehemiah 6:1-13). No legitimate heir is established today.

9 But it could not be this Immanuel (1 Peter 1:16-21 - Isaiah 7:1-16 - Romans 4:17) whose name means 'God is with us' (Isaiah 8:5-10), and who is also call Jesus (Luke 1:26-35) whose name means 'salvation of God'. He has been announced for the house of David (Isaiah 7:13-16), namely to all the people who carry the inheritance of David, because they were in fear of being completely eradicated by the enemy (1 Rommel 3:14-15) [therefore it is not necessary that the fulfillment of this prophecy be directly related to the outcome of the ongoing battle]. And he has been announced to a king who is not even loved by God (2 Chronicles 28), and none of the identities of his parents is revealed, and no aspect of his function in the world is revealed.

10 However, being jewish does not mean practicing a religion. It is a community united by the same universal values which are transmitted through the maternal womb (Genesis 41:38-45 - 46:20 - 48:5-6 - 49:22-26 - Numbers 34:13-15 - Ezekiel 47:13 - 1 Kings 14:21,31 - 2 Chronicles 12:13) and yet open to the conversions of strangers (Joshua 8:32-35 - Esther 8:17 - Isaiah 56).

11 But they cannot hope to incorporate the prestigious hereditary tribe of the Levites (Deuteronomy 18:1-2) which has a special connection with God through paternal blood in order to frequently offer to God his favorite food, namely the blood and fat of healthy animals. And to explain the law to the people and to judge difficult issues (Deuteronomy 15:19-23 - 17:1-13 - Nehemiah 8:6-12).

12 We did not write this book which would have been translated into Greek before the coming of Jesus of Nazareth, we also received it but these are our traditions and the tradition must remain alive like the God who is described there (Numbers 14:28) while this Jesus of Nazareth died without fulfilling the prophecies on the glorification of the jewish people. And anyway, where is the proof that he actually existed.

13 We want to build the house of God that the rest of the world will envy, we will cook meats in it (Exodus 18:11-12 - 20:24-26 - 1 Kings 19:21 - Zechariah 14:20-21 - Ezekiel 46:19-24). The burnt

offerings are not eaten (Exodus 29:15-18 - Leviticus 1 - 1 Kings 3:4 - 2 Chronicles 1:1-6 - 29:25-32). But peace offerings and many categories of sin offerings, including transgress offerings when another human is directly offended by the sin, these are eaten (Exodus 29:19-22,31-34 - Leviticus 7:28-38 - 10:1-7,16-20 - 1 Kings 8:4-5,62-64 - 2 Chronicles 5:5-7 - 7:4-7 - 29:33-36).

14 The fat is burned and the blood is shed, and the people eat the remainder of the flesh after having given good portions to the members of the hereditary tribe of Levi while God will be hidden behind the veil (Deuteronomy 12:1-14,15-18 - 14:22-29 - 15:19-23) where he will be met once a year by a high priest descendant of Aaron (Exodus 30:9-10), on the occasion of a special ceremony which marks the fact that it is impossible for the people to be without sin (Leviticus 16 - 1 Rommel 3:35).

15 But it is not because the very existence of the pedagogical law is a sin (Exodus 29:1-14 - Leviticus 8:13-17 - 4 Rommel 7:16-18) which gives a privileged position to the family tree of Aaron and Levi and which separates into two parts the Israel of God (Isaiah 8:13-18 - Micah 5:1-4 - John 11:50-52).

16 No willful transgression that cannot be justified by any circumstantial constraint is forgivable (Numbers 15:22-31) but we know the difference between on the one hand the sins committed by involuntary transgressing the commandments concerning the particular rituals that are required in the law given by Moses (Leviticus 4).

17 And in this situation something is lost if the transgression was committed by the whole assembly or by the descendant of Aaron who was anointed to serve as high priest (Leviticus 4:7,18 - 6:30). And the flesh of the victim is even burned with its excrement at the place where rubbish is thrown, far from the presence of Yahweh who is supposed to be in the sanctuary of the tent of meeting (Leviticus 4:10-12,20-21).

18 And if this particular type of transgression [which concerns the particular rituals that are required in the written law] is not committed by one of these two similar categories of culprits, then the victim can be eaten (Leviticus 4:25,30,34 - 6:24-30 - 10:8-18). [Now Ezekiel has indicated that there will be another ritual in the future for this particular type of unintentional transgression (Ezekiel 45:18-20)]

19 And on the other hand the sins committed by inflicting harm on someone else with a guilty justification and in this situation we find the love of God only by obtaining the forgiveness of those whom we have offended and by performing guilt offerings [which is a transgress offering, a category of sin offerings]. There is no other way (Leviticus 5:1,4,14-16 - 6:1-7 - Numbers 5:5-10 - Hosea 6:6 - Proverbs 21:3 - Psalms 51:16-17 - Ezekiel 18:1-32 - 33:11-20 - Isaiah 1:10-20 - 57:15-21 - 4 Rommel 6:24). And this is the reason why we must recognize a benefit not only by thanking God, but also by recognizing the merit of the person whom God has to use to perform that benefit (Judges 13:15-23 - Luke 17:11-19). [At the time of the construction of the temple of Ezekiel, which is supposed to exist after the coming of the prince described in his book, there will always be a distinction between the voluntary actions that a person does on his own initiative and the voluntary actions that this person does because of an external constraint (Ezekiel 46:12). And there will also be a distinction between the two types of transgressions which are on the one hand voluntary actions designed to offend other persons without having publicly acceptable justifications in the heart (and the apostle Paul also speaks of this type of transgression which becomes the only type of

transgression in the gospel of Jesus - 1 Corinthians 5:1-5,9-13 - 6:1-3), and on the other hand the involuntary transgressions that do not directly offend other persons and concern only the particular rituals that are required in the written law (and the apostle Paul also speaks of this type of transgression which can become simply a divergence between sincere personal convictions in the gospel of Jesus - 1 Corinthians 3:1-8,9-15 - 4:1-6 - Acts 13:1-4 - 15:35-41 - Romans 14:1-5,6-13 - John 3:8 - 2 Timothy 3:16-17), since this distinction is made in the names given to these two types of sins (Ezekiel 46:20). The temple of Ezekiel should be built to accommodate the one who is designated as the prince, and who will be like a king and like a priest and like God (1 Rommel 3:49). And we can notice that the guilt offering that Yahweh required of the friends of Job to be forgiven for having accused Job without justification is a burnt offering (Job 42:7-8) and therefore it is not meant to be eaten like the guilt offering required in the law given by Moses to the children of Israel. We must then understand that there is no contradiction because Job does not belong to the tribes of Israel (3 Rommel 1:27 - Micah 6:3-5,6-8), and the name Yahweh simply designates the holy spirit of Elohim (3 Rommel 1:2,8 - Malachi 1:4-5,11-14 - 2:17) and appears in this story because it is Moses who supposedly rewrote the story of Job as he also wrote the story of Balaam (Numbers 22:18) who was a prophet not coming from the tribes of Israel (Numbers 22:1-8). Elohim is the one who causes all things to happen, and Yahweh the holy spirit of Elohim has said to Moses that he is also Elohim and the only Elohim (Deuteronomy 4:39). Now the only thing that the holy spirit of Elohim does is build a useful personal legacy to each person who chooses to obey him blindly, and Jesus of Nazareth has had the best place because he never had anything to reproach himself for in the relationship between what he actually knew and why he was doing what he was doing (Philippians 2:8-11 - 1 Timothy 3:16). And Jesus is the only person to have possessed the special gift of forgiving the sins of others (4 Rommel 5:8-9) because of his own nature (John 3:31-36 - 1 Corinthians 12:4-13 - 4 Rommel 2:62-65), because he was not an ordinary man (Ezekiel 43:1-4 - 44:1-3 - 46:8-9 - 47:1-6 - 1 Rommel 3:48). Jesus has come into the world in order to teach all peoples the exact knowledge of the God of the concept of justice who is the only true God (Genesis 49:10 - John 11:45-52).]

20 The word transgression can refer only to sins that directly offend another human being or more generally any sin concerning any commandment of Yahweh. Because identical words are used to designate things having a certain connection and then the exact meaning depends on the context (1 Corinthians 2:13).

21 After Moses who knew God face to face (Exodus 33:7-11 - Deuteronomy 34:9-12), Ezekiel is said to have been the only prophet who gave new laws for the people (Ezekiel 40–48).

22 And these laws contradict the architectural teachings of Moses concerning the structure of the temple which is the place of worship (Exodus 26:1-15 - Ezekiel 44:1-2 - 48:29-35 - John 4:22).

23 And also concerning the quantities of sacrifices that must be offered to Yahweh alone (Ezekiel 45–46 - Numbers 28–29 - 4 Rommel 13), the obligatory part of burnt offerings [and burnt offerings are not eaten]. But the laws concerning the offerings that are eaten have not been changed (Leviticus 2:1-16 - 3:1-17 - 7:1-10 - 1 Samuel 2:12-17,27-29 - Ezekiel 44:15-16).

24 It is for us to be at the service of the only God who created everything and to whom everything belongs (Job 41:11 - Psalms 50:1-15 - Zechariah 7:1-10).

25 But if we have to choose between Moses and Ezekiel then we prefer to choose Moses because this God has no sense of humor (Genesis 25:21-23,28-34 - 27:1-25 - 29:15-25 - Exodus 20:22-23 - 32:1-14 - 29:42-46 - 34:27-28 - Deuteronomy 10:8-9 - 31:19-27), contrary to the God of other prophets (1 Kings 8:9,25-30 - Ezekiel 43:6-12 - 1 Kings 22:1-23) and even the God of the gospel of Jesus Christ (Luke 7:1-9 - John 11:55-57 - 12:9-13,17-19).

26 We must not add or subtract from the commandments given by Moses (Deuteronomy 4:1-2 - 12:32 - Isaiah 8:12-20), not for eternity but until the coming of someone who is immortal and who will teach us an additional message from God (Deuteronomy 18:18-20 - Jeremiah 31:31-34 - John 8:23-25).

27 God insists that there be no mixing between the heritages of the different paternal tribes of Israel (Numbers 36 - Ezekiel 46:16-18 - 48:1-29) this is why we must find the lost tribes and identify their paternal tribes (Jeremiah 23:5-8).

28 Some of God's people were scattered several centuries ago among the nations (2 Kings 17:1-23 - 1 Chronicles 5:10,18-26) but honesty and integrity is our motto, they will be found and gathered together in the promised land whose limits we know (Ezekiel 47:13-23). And we know all this because it is written in the Bible.

29 And the scattered tribes did not return from exile at the same time as the tribe of Judah when the second temple was built after the destruction of that of Solomon, we are certain of it (2 Kings 25:1-22 - Jeremiah 3:1-16 - 30:1-24 - Ezekiel 20:27-44 - 34:11-24 - 37:21-28 - 3 Rommel 2:18).

30 In the incomprehensible nature of their love for God or rather of the promises they hope to fulfill (Zechariah 14:16-21), it would not be surprising if they had a dubious interpretation of David's words (Psalms 139:21-24) and try to apply this biblical passage to those who suggest them not to seek to identify their brothers and sisters on the face of the earth (Exodus 22:31 - Deuteronomy 14:21 - 23:19-20 - Galatians 3:22 - John 9:39-41).

31 Because the final teaching is that we are all brothers and sisters, whether one is a master or a slave (Acts 10:24-43).

32 And the holy spirit who distributes different gifts to different people (Acts 19:1-20 - 1 Corinthians 12:4-13) considers each person according to the information available and actually understood (Romans 10:1-4 - John 15:22-27 - Job 35:1-8).

33 But sins committed in ignorance of the knowledge of the true God of Israel are to be compensated one way or another (Psalms 119:75 - 2 Timothy 2:13 - Lamentations 3:21-41 - Ecclesiastes 11:9-10 - 12:1-7 - 1 Peter 5:6-9).

4 Rommel 8

1 How to offend or please the holy spirit (John 5:39-40 - Jeremiah 9:23-24), first part.

2 God's love means that he will give a place, possibly anonymously (Galatians 6:7-8 - Ecclesiastes 9:13-15), to our heavenly body (Genesis 6:5-8 - 8:18-22).

3 And this does not always translate into a long life (Luke 9:7-9 - 2 Chronicles 34:1-2 - 2 Samuel 5:4-5) but it is often the case (2 Peter 3:9,15).

4 The substance of biblical narratives is to highlight different ways of being guilty or righteous towards the holy spirit and the message is the same: one does not overcome by force but by the spirit (2 Samuel 17:1-14 - 1 Samuel 2:9-10 - Isaiah 8:5-10,11-13 - Job 40:6-14). [Ben-hadad the king of Syria relied solely on his strength twice, and it was a failure (1 Kings 20:1-13,21-30). And then he had more success when he chose the way of the spirit (1 Kings 20:31-34). We can also notice that Nahash the Ammonite was a little arrogant in his behavior (1 Samuel 11:1-4,5-10,11-15).]

5 The following concerns the notion of truth (John 18:38).

6 Not all those who simulate transparency in their lives are Israel (2 Corinthians 11:14). There are remnants among Jacob and remnants among those who were never Jacob, and both form the Israel of God (Isaiah 44:1-6).

7 A semantic theory of truth holds that truth is a property of sentences and if I affirm that truth is a relative notion, it is because there are two semantics which are not necessarily independent.

8 On the one hand there is the meaning of the words in a sentence, and on the other hand there is the meaning of a sentence in the particular context of a pair (sender - receiver). [The meaning of the same statement by Jesus may depend on the people to whom he gives this information (John 8:21-22 - 13:33-36), and a same sentence does not necessarily have the same meaning when it is said by two different persons since one can think that Abraham was just surprised and was not doubting unlike Sarah (Genesis 17:15-18 - 18:9-14 - Romans 4:19-22).]

9 There may therefore be situations where the truth of a statement can only be determined by the intentions of the author so that there may be several truths and several lies, each of the words truth and lie then referring not not to unique possibilities but to sets.

10 Thus, to speak the truth only means to express oneself under the influence of the holy spirit, in other words to have in the heart good intentions in relation to arbitrarily chosen strangers in society (Genesis 22:1-5).

11 This is the context of the proposition P which states that truth is the light of human beings.

12 Light is the means by which we can achieve our goals with satisfaction, without this being followed by any unpleasant surprise through cause and effect relationships.

13 It should be noted that everything a person does at any time is to achieve a specific goal which is sometimes only known to that person.

14 I am thirsty and I want to soothe this feeling. I want to eliminate a person to take advantage of certain circumstances in such and such a way. I hope to go to a paradise which perhaps does not exist.

15 Even Jesus of Nazareth is not God the holy spirit who is the holy one of Israel (John 12:44-45). Now Jesus of Nazareth speaks with parables (Luke 6:29 - 8:5-8,9-15 - 14:34-35 - 22:35-38 - John 6:35-36 - 10:6-7 - 12:32-36 - 13:10-11 - 16:25-29) because he interacts with people who trust in the

law of Moses (Luke 6:6-11) in order to make them understand the exact definition of eternal life (John 11:21-27) and the only way to make a comfortable place in it (John 14:1-4,6-10), and those people should understand it by becoming fully aware of all the implications of the fact that he has risen from the dead (Luke 9:18-22,44-45 - John 20:8-9) and that the commandment concerning the sabbath day was given to them by Moses only so that Jesus may come to demonstrate the power of the holy spirit (4 Rommel 6:3 - 3 Rommel 2:12). And Jesus also speaks in parable with the aim of giving a special place in eternal life to the eleven disciples whom he has chosen (Luke 8:9-11 - 22:24-29), and they are eleven because it is necessary to exclude Judas who separated from the others when he left to perform the betrayal that allowed the Jewish leaders to arrest Jesus without putting themselves in danger (Luke 19:47-48 - 22:1-6,45-54 - John 11:55-57 - 12:9-13,17-19 - 18:1-13), and it is only after the Holy Spirit had come into the world that these eleven disciples truly understood all the words of Jesus (Acts 1:4-8 - 2:14-40) while a twelfth disciple understood the meaning of life and also the words of Jesus to which he had been exposed (Acts 1:12-26 - 2:1-4), and the apostle Paul also understood the meaning of life without having met Jesus in the flesh (Acts 9:1-27 - 22:1-21). The apostles have understood everything with regard to the implementation of faith, and the understanding of Peter was gradual and continued even after the day of Pentecost, and it seems to me that the understanding of Paul was complete a short time after his miraculous conversion (Acts 22:12-21 - Galatians 2:6-9 - Ephesians 3:1-10), but none of them have understood everything with regard to the exact definition of eternal life and that is why they had strange discussions (Acts 15:1-32 - 17:1-7,8-14 - 28:17-24,25-29). [Now it is not normal for a person to express himself in parables if the necessity is not imposed by the context in which he finds himself (Luke 8:16 - 11:33). The apostle Paul intends to create a form of school to perpetuate the message of Jesus (4 Rommel 6:33-35 - 11:22) so that it may not be easily forgotten in all future generations who will certainly transgress in different ways as it has been since the beginning of the history of the chosen people (Judges 2:7-11 - John 2:23-25), and that is why he chooses to express himself in an indirect way (2 Corinthians 12:15-16 - 1 Timothy 2:5-8 - Colossians 4:2-4 - Ephesians 2:10). As for the apostles Peter and John in the two epistles of Peter and in the first epistle of John, they do not express themselves indirectly but they say what they know with their own words which come from the bottom of their heart according to the context in which they find themselves.]

16 And we see that David can seek a confirmation of an information that he already knows, as is the case with the angels of Yahweh (1 Samuel 17:20-30 - Zechariah 4:1-5,11-14). [Now concerning David he does not ask the same question to the same person, and concerning God he is God and he probes hearts (Genesis 4:9-10 - John 4:15-19). And we see that, because of the emotion that this provokes in him, Joseph can ask questions to which he already knows the answer (Genesis 42:6-17 - 44:17-34 - 45:1-4). And the brothers of Joseph can express themselves before an authority out of politeness, without lying but without recalling all of the facts (Genesis 45:16-21 - 47:1-6).]

17 The father of all creation (Jeremiah 10:11-16 - 1 Corinthians 8:5-6), and the light of the world (John 8:12 - 18:37), and the father of the children of Israel and of Jesus of Nazareth (Jeremiah 10:1-10 - 1 John 2:15-17). God the Father and God the Son and God the holy spirit.

4 Rommel 9

1 How to offend or please the holy spirit (John 5:39-40 - Jeremiah 9:23-24), second part: Selected pieces.

2 Joab strikes Absalom (2 Samuel 18:9-15) whom he brought back to the king (2 Samuel 14:1,18-21) and who rebelled after burning his field (2 Samuel 14:28-33).

3 Without involving the holy spirit in his motives, Naboth refuses a transaction offered to him honestly and in the light of day (1 Kings 21:1-3) by a king whom he is supposed to obey (1 Samuel 8).

4 Yet he must have known that the commandments of Yahweh (Numbers 36:6-9 - Ezekiel 47:13-14,21-23) are much more about the quality of intentions than actions, since in his time the tabernacle of Moses was already replaced by the house built by Solomon. For Solomon is the third king of Israel and the last to reign over the twelve tribes united, before the separation of the people into two kingdoms.

5 And with her husband's permission, Jezebel decides to take justice by dark ways by inciting others to offend the holy spirit (1 Kings 21:4-23 - 2 Kings 9:30-37).

6 Simeon and Levi acted with anger (Genesis 34:13-31) and did not forgive those who wished to repent (Genesis 34:1-12).

7 For they could have simply rejected their proposal and demanded reparation (Deuteronomy 22:28-29 - Genesis 49:5-7).

8 She has not previously offended him in any way on her own initiative, and yet Judah makes a promise to his daughter in law without any sincerity when he is under no obligation to do so. Therefore he will have to suffer the consequences (Genesis 38:1-26).

9 Jeroboam abandoned the members of the tribe of Levi (Deuteronomy 10:8-9) by granting their livelihood to others and led the people away from the holy spirit by appointing new gods (1 Kings 12:26-31 - 2 Chronicles 11:1-12,13-17 - 1 Kings 14:1-16). He could have caused to build an equivalent of the tabernacle of Moses and used the Levites as priests [At the beginning of the reign of Solomon the son of David, there were at least two distinct places that deserved to be holy: the location of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and the location of the tabernacle that Moses had built in the wilderness], or he could have done nothing and trusted Yahweh enough as Abraham did (Genesis 15:6 - 1 Kings 11:29-39).

10 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and Sancherib king of Assyria, and Haman servant of king Ahasuerus, each wanted to give himself more importance than the holy spirit (Daniel 4:30 - 2 Kings 19:9-13 - Esther 3:1-5,6-11, 5:9-14) who is the true God of Israel (Daniel 4:31-37 - 2 Kings 19:17-28 - Esther 6).

11 Thus, Solomon did not sin against the holy spirit by the fact that he exercised freedom from the commandments of Moses (Deuteronomy 17:14-20 - 1 Kings 11:1-2 - Leviticus 10:16-20) but precisely by the acts of idolatry that he actually committed (1 Kings 11:3-10,11-13).

12 Although David will continue to live through Solomon not only through the teachings which he transmitted directly to him and which will actually be used, but also through the family tree to a lesser extent since each is responsible for his own sin.

13 Solomon who was not directly offended by Shimei (1 Kings 2:8-9 - 2 Samuel 16:5-12 - 19:15-23) made a proposal to him which he accepted (1 Kings 2:36-38) and which he could not keep (1 Kings 2:39-46).

14 Thus, we do not see a direct offense from Amalek (Deuteronomy 25:17-19) towards Saul when the angel sends him to destroy this people (1 Samuel 15:1-3) but this does not mean that such a widespread offense did not exist against Saul or Israel.

15 It must be admitted that the scriptures do not specify every detail known to each stakeholder in every context.

16 And that there has never been any difference between those who practice righteousness and integrity according to the information at their disposal, whatever be the peculiarities of the community in which they evolve (Jeremiah 27:1-22 - 43:1-13 - 2 Kings 5:1-18 - 2 Chronicles 35:20-23 - Ephesians 3).

17 On the one hand a pharaoh loved by God welcomed Jacob (Genesis 47:1-11) and others who was less loved did not pass on to future generations an admirable inheritance (Exodus 1:7-10 - 2:23-25 - 3:16-22 - 12:40-41 – 14:16-18).

18 On the other hand God loved king David (1 Chronicles 22) and he was angry with some of his descendants according to the flesh (2 Chronicles 36).

4 Rommel 10

1 David the man after the heart of the God of Israel.

2 The holy spirit considers only the information at our disposal (Deuteronomy 23:24-25) and David who seeks only to satisfy a whim cannot approve what is not to be reproduced (1 Chronicles 11:15-19 - 2 Samuel 23:13-17).

3 Valiant soldiers of Israel felt the fear and fled against Goliath without defiling their consciences because they recognized the unusual assets of the adversary (1 Samuel 17:4-7,24).

4 And David, less impressive in appearance, volunteered to fight the enemy because he remembered confronting and defeating the lion and bear in a combination of circumstances (1 Samuel 17:33-37).

5 Sin is only in what you desire through your actions based on what you know.

6 She saves his life with sincerity (1 Samuel 18:6-9,22-29 - 19:9-18) and he remembers it (2 Samuel 3:14-16).

7 He fears for his life (1 Samuel 21:10-12) and does not offend anyone (1 Samuel 21:13-15).

8 Elsewhere he fears for his life and leaves it up to God to decide on a parameter that he cannot control (1 Samuel 22:20-23).

9 He is offended to have worked without pay (1 Samuel 25:14-17,21-22) but revenge belongs to God (1 Samuel 25:25-44).

10 It was the all-powerful God of David, whose identity is still unknown, who made Saul the king of Israel (1 Samuel 24:1-10 - 26:7-12 - 27:1-4 - Exodus 9:15-16).

11 Furthermore, the Amalekite has offended the holy spirit (2 Samuel 1:1-10) and David is in a position to exercise justice against him who struck down a man for his own glory (2 Samuel 1:13-16).

12 Like any normal human being, the son of Saul was not born with the holy spirit but he agrees to make peace (2 Samuel 3:9-16).

13 This is why David, who is in a position to do so, exercises justice against those who have struck a man for their own glory (2 Samuel 4:5-12).

14 Jonathan showed kindness to David (1 Samuel 20) and he remembers it (2 Samuel 9).

15 However, like Isaac and Esau (Malachi 1:2-3) or Amon and Josiah (2 Chronicles 33:21-25 - 34:1-2), the son according to Jonathan’s flesh is not also his spiritual son since he does not imitate the behavior of Jonathan (2 Samuel 16:1-4).

16 And faced with new information whose relevance he cannot determine, David acts in real time with fairness (2 Samuel 19:24-30 - 1 Samuel 8).

17 David found himself in a complicated situation because everyone must commit sins and it is not a stranger who was offended (2 Samuel 13:11-22).

18 And he is convinced by Joab to let return Absalom (2 Samuel 14:21-24,32-33) who did not personally offend David.

19 David wants to be grateful but the recipients are mistaken, and rather than acknowledge their mistake they choose to make war on him (2 Samuel 10:1-7).

20 And they act out of pride for they know that to forgive does not mean to forget but rather to take precautions in the future (2 Samuel 16:20-23). [David and Joab and Amasa are of the same family (1 Chronicles 2:13-17), and Amasa was among David's enemies (2 Samuel 17:25) and it is unlikely that this was an appearance (2 Samuel 15:32-34). And it is not a contradiction if David wants to entrust new responsibilities to Amasa (2 Samuel 19:11-14) because David does not act as a man but as a king who wishes to reign over the entire population previously divided into two camps and who is in a context where he cannot repel all his former enemies]

21 Joab takes revenge in peacetime (2 Samuel 3:17-39) for an unfortunate event that occurred during the war (2 Samuel 2:17-28).

22 And in addition he disobeys king David who asks him to capture Absalom alive (2 Samuel 18:1-5,10-14).

23 Then David wants to take away his title of leader of the army (1 Chronicles 11:4-6 - 2 Samuel 19:11-13) and he opposes it by striking the one who did not offend him directly (2 Samuel 20:4-10), except by the fact that they were both from the same family and were the leaders of the two opposing armies during Absalom's rebellion.

24 Therefore this information known to David must be transmitted to one who serves the same God and who is supposed to lead the same people (1 Kings 2:5-6).

25 David himself was not an incarnation of Christ (1 Kings 15:5) but merely his spiritual father (Luke 20:41-44).

26 And David's work continuously shines before God because it is designed to be the basis of the teachings of God's only begotten son, the light of the world.

4 Rommel 11

1 Theological vocabulary (Luke 1:31-33 - John 8:51), first part: Generalities.

2 Any opinion or explanation (Proverbs 18:2) is always from someone, and we should trust no one (Isaiah 2:22 - 1 Thessalonians 5:19-22).

3 In this biblical sentence (Proverbs 18:2) it is not the fact of wanting to reveal one's thoughts that is criticized but rather the possibility of doing so without being based on any conviction resulting from a preliminary analysis of at least one aspect of the problem (Romans 14:5).

4 For it must be understood that one who is motivated by the holy spirit cannot be a fool.

5 And if someone knows absolutely nothing about a subject, is it impossible to have an intimate conviction without calmly listening to the different points of view available (Proverbs 12:15).

6 Words and phrases may have different meanings when used in different sentences (Genesis 15:13-16 - Exodus 12:35-41 - John 8:33 - Genesis 2:1-3 - Leviticus 25:8-10 - Daniel 9:21-26).

7 And the actual duration of the stay of the children of Israel in Egypt may be different (Exodus 6:16-20 - 12:40-41). Either because the count was made from the time Joseph was sold, or because after the miracles that were performed there to free the children of Jacob, the word Egypt is more generally used to designate a population or even a territory where beliefs are incompatible with the one true God. And in this latter case it is necessary to count from the moment of Isaac's birth, or from the moment when the promise was made to Abraham as indicated by the apostle Paul (Galatians 3:15-17). For Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed in the days of Abraham (Genesis 18:20-26) but their names continued to be used to designate peoples with similar practices (Deuteronomy 32:32 - Isaiah 1:1-2,9-10).

8 Otherwise how to understand on the one hand that no misfortune happens to the just (Proverbs 12:21) when it is said that Job was just (Job 1).

9 And on the other hand that misfortune often happens to the just who will always be delivered (Psalms 34:11-22 - Proverbs 24:16) when John the Baptist is said to have had his head cut off (Luke 9:7-9).

10 Thus it must be admitted that the righteous may undergo very difficult trials but will always see in each situation an opportunity to serve the creator through the spirit according to all the complex information that is accessible while the wicked cannot reach the fullness of the heart because he continually experiences desires that offend the spirit (Proverbs 12:21).

11 Moreover, the certain deliverance of the righteous (Psalms 34 - Proverbs 24:16) does not necessarily concern physical life but will always be accomplished in eternal life, possibly anonymously (John 12:24-26).

12 So we who are disciples of Jesus Christ are wise (Proverbs 8:1-21 - 1 Corinthians 1:30-31) but our wisdom is not that of the world (Proverbs 3:7 - Isaiah 5:21).

13 A single reality can be described by several truths, in other words a single truth can have several facets (Exodus 20:11 - Deuteronomy 5:15 - Numbers 13:1-3 - Deuteronomy 1:19-24 - 1 Samuel 10:9-12 - 19:18-24).

14 In addition, the notion of responsibility allows the free use of different names to designate the author of a single achievement (Luke 10:16 - John 13:20).

15 The author of the establishment of judges assigned to this task among the children of Israel (Exodus 18:13-27 - Deuteronomy 1:1-17 - 16:18-20). Or the authors of the losses that have occurred during a conflict (2 Samuel 21:15-22 - 1 Chronicles 20:4-8). Or the author of the making of the ark of testimony (Exodus 31:1-11 - 38:22 - 39:42-43 - Deuteronomy 10:3-5). Or the author of the writings of the ten words on the tablets of stone, the other two tablets that were not broken after the first two tablets had been broken (4 Rommel 6:13), for he who acts under the influence of the spirit of God performs the acts of God (Luke 3:21-22 - 1 Chronicles 28:19 - 2 Chronicles 20:14-15 - 24:19-21 - Judges 20:27-28). And also the authors of the death of Jesus of Nazareth (Luke 18:31-34 - John 18:28-32 - 19:6-11,12-16).

16 In the holy scriptures different realities are called by the same name only because of the particular connection between their contextual nature (Job 10:4 - 1 Samuel 16:6-7). [We can speak of Manasseh to designate all the individuals whose paternal genealogies contain this child of Jacob, and it is also possible to speak thus of Machir who is the first son of Manasseh (Joshua 17:1), and there is also Sodom and Gomorrah which were destroyed in the days of Abraham (Genesis 18:20-26) but their names continued to be used to designate peoples with similar practices (Deuteronomy 32:32 - Isaiah 1:1-2,9-10).]

17 As a first example, the word God which refers to a hidden power (Exodus 7:1) can indifferently refer to the author of all creation (Genesis 1:1), or to his only begotten Son who has a different identity (John 1:1-4 - 1 Timothy 2:5), or to his holy spirit who alone can secure us a place in eternal life (1 Chronicles 28:19 - 2 Chronicles 20:14-15 - 24:19-21 - Judges 20:27-28).

18 Thus, an unchanging God announces the arrival of the messenger of a new covenant who is also called God (Malachi 3:1-6 - Isaiah 40:1-5,6-9 - John 1:1).

19 As a second example, all those who cling to the holy spirit receive a firstborn position and obtain therefore an eternal inheritance (Exodus 4:22 - Psalms 89:26-28,35-37 - Jeremiah 31:9 - John 1:9). And Jesus of Nazareth is the first born par excellence (Psalms 45:6-7).

20 As a third example, the word Israel sometimes refers to the twelve tribes who have come from Jacob and who are finally dispersed after Jesus of Nazareth (Exodus 12:47-51 - Leviticus 19:33-37 - 24:22 - Joshua 1 - Isaiah 56:1-8). And some other times it is all the Israel of God which contains more than Jacob (Genesis 17:1-5 - 32:28 - Joshua 14:14 - Micah 5:1-4 - Romans 9:6-8 - Ezekiel 47:21-23 - Romans 2:28-29).

21 As a fourth example, the Levites of the New Covenant (Malachi 3:1-6 - Jeremiah 31:31-37) are no longer determined by the family tree (Deuteronomy 10:8-9 - 18:1-8 - Acts 4:31-37) but all imitators of the apostle Paul, who is himself from the tribe of Benjamin (Philippians 3:4-11), for whom nothing is forbidden except to have in the heart evil intentions in relation to strangers arbitrarily chosen in society (Exodus 19:5-6 - 1 Corinthians 9:14-19 - 11:1 - Luke 17:10).

22 The apostle Paul uses all the information of the context in which he evolves and wants to create a form of school accordingly (1 Timothy 2:12 - Galatians 4:1-2 - 1 Corinthians 3:1-2 - Galatians 3:28) to teach people to move away from all forms of idolatry and to cling only to the holy spirit (Judges 4:1-10 - 2 Chronicles 34:18-28 - Isaiah 29:13 - John 13:34-35 - 1 Peter 1:22-25 - 2 Corinthians 10:3-6). The message that is taught is unique, it is the message of Jesus of Nazareth (3 Rommel 2:19-21).

23 As a fifth example the words life and death sometimes refer to the life and death of the physical body (Exodus 21:12-14 - Deuteronomy 32:48-52 - 2 Kings 20:1-3 - Philippians 2:27-30) and sometimes to eternal life and eternal death (Proverbs 8:32-36 - 14:32 - John 1:4 - Isaiah 57:1-2 - Ezekiel 18:25-27 - 33:11 - 1 John 5:12-13).

24 As a sixth example the word father in the scriptures does not necessarily refer to blood relationship (Genesis 45:8-9 - Exodus 4:22 - Judges 17:10 - 18:19 - 2 Kings 6:21 - 8:9 - 16:7 - Psalms 45:16-17 - Luke 20:41-44).

25 And the father of the true children of Israel (Malachi 1:1-3 - Romans 9:6-8) is the holy spirit whose best representative is Jesus of Nazareth (4 Rommel 4:16 - John 8:19-20 - 12:42-46 - 14:8-9). Everyone is born ignorant and after the new birth our new father is the holy spirit who is the God of Israel (John 3:1-8 - 8:38-41,42-44 - 16:25-30).

26 As a seventh example the word Law refers to two separate things. It may be the particular pedagogy of Moses (Galatians 3:23-26 - 1 Corinthians 9:20-21) within which the hereditary tribe of Levi and the hereditary successors of Aaron have a particular role (Numbers 18). And they are the only ones authorized to receive whatever any Jew may wish to offer to God.

27 Or it may be the timeless law of Christ (1 Corinthians 9:21) since no one needs to be a Jew or know Moses before understanding the meaning of the word steal (appropriating the possession of another).

28 As an eighth example there is a clear distinction between Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Leviticus 23:4-8) but the two are closely linked, so that over the centuries the name of one might have been used to designate the other (Ezekiel 45:21 - Luke 22:1,7-8 - John 13:1 - 19:14).

29 In the sight of God the name of an entity is not some literal expression (Exodus 33:17 - Judges 6:31-32 - 7:1-2) but the abstract concept that this entity represents (Exodus 34:14).

30 For communities have different languages that can designate the same reality by different words and sounds, since the different alphabets sometimes have nothing in common.

31 And when God speaks of destroying a people, it is not necessarily a question of removing all the celestial bodies of the individuals who constitute that people (Numbers 24:14-25 - Ephesians 6:12) but the idolatrous belief systems which are the foundations of the organization of social life in these

communities (Numbers 14:21 - Isaiah 11:9-10 - Micah 5:1-4 - Habakkuk 2:13-14 - Jeremiah 16:19-21 - 30:10-11).

32 The Epistle of John (4 Rommel 2:59-61) teaches in many places that only one thing is required, and since it is not always the same thing that is explicitly designated (1 John 2:23-24,28-29 - 4:7-8 - 5:11-12,20-21), then we must consider that those different things have the same meaning. And elsewhere the same epistle teaches that it is actually two things (1 John 3:23-24), and perhaps more (1 John 2:3-5 - 5:2-3).

33 These nuances are necessary because obedience to the holy spirit implies on the one hand the confidence that this obedience will give a place to our heavenly body. And on the other hand, there is a methodology to follow (1 John 2:20 - 1 Kings 3:5-12 - Proverbs 1:1 - 10:1 - 25:1 - Ecclesiastes 1:1 - 12:10-14).

34 To reject any form of idolatry but submit to the rules established in the surrounding society (Proverbs 24:21-23).

35 To obtain forgiveness for an offense by soliciting the actors concerned since this is the path indicated by the pedagogy of Moses (4 Rommel 7:19-20 - 5 Rommel 13:11-13), and to practice justice and fairness when dealing with anyone even strangers (Proverbs 14:34 - 21:3-4).

36 To understand that we are connected to our achievements by the notion of responsibility (Proverbs 6:1-5).

37 To analyze each situation before reacting (Proverbs 12:16 - 14:29 - 15:1 - 16:32 - 20:3).

38 To educate the youth because everyone comes into the world ignorant (Proverbs 3:11-12 - 13:24 - 22:6,15 - 23:12-21).

39 To stay focused on the goal (Proverbs 4:20-27).

40 There is no possibility of retaining the discriminatory pedagogy of Moses (Romans 2:13 - Galatians 3:10 - 2 Peter 3:15-16) because it is a sin against the holy spirit who is the true God (Isaiah 54).

41 Just as the writings of the prophet Jeremiah take place before the Babylonian captivity and could therefore concern events to occur before the arrival of the messenger of the new covenant mentioned in chapter 31, these writings of the apostle Paul (Romans 2:13 - Galatians 3:10) occur while the temple of the Jews, the workplace of the tribe of Levi and of the high priest direct descendant of Aaron, is still in operation (John 11:49-52).

42 Whoever wants to be under the law of Moses must absolutely identify all members of the hereditary tribe of Levi and the lawful successors among the sons of Aaron (Leviticus 25:32-34 - Numbers 5), and additionally identify all the Jews of mankind according to their paternal tribes (Leviticus 25:23-31 - Numbers 36 - Deuteronomy 23:19-20).

43 Such a person is a real asshole and if he is not just an ignoramus who is content to do what his father or his mother or his neighbors or his brothers told him to do (2 Chronicles 21:1-5 - Judges 9:1-5 - 1 Kings 12:10 - Job 32:1-10 - 2 Chronicles 15:16-17 - 22:8-12 - 2 Kings 6:26-29,30-31 - Isaiah 2:22) then he is truly cursed (Galatians 3:10).

44 Finally we must make the connection between Romans 2:12 and Romans 3:20-22.

45 And it is legitimate to ask what are the commandments considered by the apostle James who is supposed to be a disciple of Jesus of Nazareth and also a Jew at the same time (Luke 11:52 - 1 John 2:18-21).

46 For whoever keeps the whole law but sins against one commandment becomes guilty of all (James 2:10). Is anyone among you sick. Let him call the elders of the Church and let these elders pray for him and anoint him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. Therefore confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. For the fervent prayer of a righteous man is very useful (James 5:14-16).

47 Some point out that Acts 3:22-23 is not identical to Deuteronomy 18:18-19 and they thus indicate that Moses does not announce the arrival of a particular prophet who will give the people new or different laws (Deuteronomy 4:1-2) but that he announces a continuous series of prophets who will only give warnings to the people on future difficulties without ever changing a law that will never change (Genesis 1:29 - 9:1-3 - Leviticus 11:1-4).

48 However Moses never asked God to build a house with doors and windows (Ezekiel 44:1-5 - 46:1-3 - John 4:22) but only explained the plans for the construction of a movable work as the workplace of the high priest successor to Aaron, with the colors of the curtains and the arrangements of the altar of incense (Exodus 30:1-10) and of the altar of burnt offerings (Exodus 27:1-8 - 40:1-8).

49 And this teaching of Moses did not however survive forever but only during the nearly four hundred years which constitute the era judges (Judges 8:22-23 - Hosea 13:11 - Acts 7:44-53).

50 Deuteronomy 30:11 could be paralleled with the fact that all the important characters in the scriptures, starting with Moses himself and king David as well, have offended God (Numbers 20:9-12 - 1 Kings 15:5).

4 Rommel 12

1 Theological vocabulary (Luke 1:31-33 - John 8:51), second part: Ultimate revelation.

2 The only will of the creator of all things (God the Father) in the life of men is obedience to the holy spirit. And to transmit this teaching to men there were many prophets but the one who had the main and essential role was Jesus of Nazareth also called Son of God or Son of man (John 8:28 - Luke 13:18-21 - Acts 17:22-34).

3 So we have God the Father, and God the Son, and God the holy spirit.

4 The first chapter of the book of Genesis summarizes the story of creation and from the second chapter onwards it is about highlighting selected events for our instructions.

5 Throughout the Hebrew Bible God blesses or curses different characters by promising them that particular events will occur sometimes during their lives in the flesh, but very often after the death of their bodies (Genesis 15:1-6 - 17:1-8 - Exodus 34:5-7 - Deuteronomy 25:17-19 - 1 Kings 21:27-

29 - Jeremiah 22:24-30 - 2 Samuel 7:22-29 - Nehemiah 9:6-8). And each person receives particular promises according to his personal relationship with God, that is to say, according to his attachment to the spirit of justice which includes his obedience to the will of God of which he has knowledge (Exodus 32:33 - Deuteronomy 24:16 - Ecclesiastes 6:1-6 - 1 Kings 8:25 - 9:1-9).

6 And Jesus of Nazareth came to explain to the Jews that he announces a good news to all mankind. It is that no one dies because each person is mathematically and physically connected to the totality of his or her accomplishments in the world. The kingdom of God is in our midst (Luke 17:20-21 - 20:37-38 - 1 John 3:2-3 - Acts 25:19).

7 His resurrection, a phenomenon already noted as being strange in the Jewish scriptures (Genesis 5:21:24 - 2 Kings 2:1-18 - 13:20-21), demonstrates the existence of eternal life (Acts 1:1-11) and makes us understand the means to access it (1 Peter 1:18-22 - John 3:16).

8 Just imitate his behavior by clinging to the holy spirit in all circumstances (John 13:34-35).

9 His words were spoken and written to comfort and sustain us in the midst of different trials. And if I obey his teaching, then I become the new form of his body and he becomes my spirit (Romans 8:9) because I have included him in the effective chain of transmission of information that I use to carry out my own realizations (John 14:22-24).

10 All the creators of sects and cults (2 Peter 2:15-19 - John 8:32) want to use you to give a place to their own heavenly body and to achieve this goal they must be directly responsible for a knowledge that you proudly use regularly in your life.

11 Either there are very small things to perform such as praying in a special way at particular times in addition to other prayers that may come from your own initiative, or practicing fasts on certain days of the week that have been chosen for you. Or they insist on certain vocabularies to be used systematically when the circumstances are favorable, or on the supposed exact spelling of certain expressions. Or they impose to have a significant utility in some of the most important events in your life, such as contributing to the choice of your life partner and ensuring that this relationship in which they have a great deal of responsibility produces lasting fruits (eg children).

12 The only way to endure eternal life without going to hell (leaving others a disgusting memory as a legacy) is to consistently practice what feels right and just to you in all your interactions with others, according to the information available to you. There are no other secrets, there is no particular ritual to practice.

13 The spirit of God is the spirit of justice and equity and this spirit can dwell in anyone who wishes but be careful, not everyone wants this and some know how to hide their intentions very well.

14 At any given moment there are only two kinds of people in the world namely those who are only concerned with the flourishing of all mankind and those who do not care (Luke 9:50 - 11:23).

15 Those who act out of ignorance still have the possibility of conversion (John 6:37) because every normal human being must offend the holy spirit (Psalms 32). But whoever renounces the faith after having had an exact knowledge of it, the same one is definitely cursed (Luke 12:10).

16 False Jews, whether they are spiritual or fleshly descendants of converted peoples (Esther 8:15-17) or whether they are truly of Abraham, know that not all the prophets of scripture are of the tribe

of Levi. King David of Judah spoke from God (Psalms 22), and the son of a prostitute woman was a judge in Israel (Judges 11:1-3).

17 But they refuse to understand that the spirit of God cannot remain locked within four walls in a very holy place which only a privileged few have the right to approach according to their genealogy and function within that genealogy (Exodus 29:29-30 - 30:1-10 - Numbers 8:22-26).

18 A holy place that was initially in a moving structure (Exodus 26:30-37 - 40:1-7 - Numbers 1:47-54) which actually moved from place to place (Joshua 18:1 - 24:25-27 - Judges 20:25-28 - 1 Samuel 1:1-3 - 21:1,6 - 1 Chronicles 21:29). It is not abnormal that during a part of the time when there was still no king in Israel to represent the people before God, the tent of meeting was often moved since all tribes were expected to be equal in the eyes of God. But from a certain time it was installed at Shiloh (Judges 18:31 - 21:19) in a structure called the temple of Yahweh because Samuel, whose father is not of the tribe of Levi, has his dwelling within (1 Samuel 1:1-2 - 3:1-3,15 - Jeremiah 7:9-15).

19 A holy place that king David wanted to immobilize (2 Samuel 6:15-17 - 7:1-2 - 1 Chronicles 22:17-19) and that the prophet Ezekiel proposes to immortalize (Ezekiel 43:10-12 - 48:29-35).

20 They refuse to understand that there is no particular time of day or particular days of the year to fully experience God's presence (2 Kings 4:22-23).

21 Jacob also prophesied that his own spirit would not naturally be united with that of the Levites (Genesis 49:5-7).

22 Indeed, what could be more petty than a Jew who considers himself to be the intermediary between God and men (1 Thessalonians 2:13-16).

23 What is stronger than the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob, and what is sweeter than Jesus of Nazareth (Judges 14:14 - 1 Corinthians 15:3-4).

24 It is not a man who builds a house for God (Exodus 20:22-23 - Psalms 50 - 132:1-9 - Isaiah 66:1-2 - 2 Samuel 7:4-7 - 1 Chronicles 17:3-6).

25 It is God who builds a house for those he loves [that is to say, he allows them to have a legacy that endures forever (4 Rommel 11:23 - 12:60)] in order to reward them for their devotion to the holy spirit (Genesis 6:5-13 - 2 Samuel 7:11,16 - 1 Chronicles 17:10,14 - Psalms 132:10-18). And Jesus of Nazareth had the best place in the hearts of living beings because he has clung to the holy spirit since his birth and has never turned away from it (John 8:45-52 - 4 Rommel 14:12). And God will always succeed in giving a place to every person who loves the holy spirit (# The legacy of John the Baptist had some influence in the transformation that the world underwent - Luke 3:15-16 - John 14:1-2 - 1 Peter 3:21-22 - 4 Rommel 6:43 # And those who chose to cling to the Jewish people in the days before the coming of Christ were binding their souls to the usefulness that Jewish people have had in clarifying the identity of God - 4 Rommel 7:10 # And what is eternal is the holy spirit - 4 Rommel 4:10 - 1 Peter 1:24-25), because nothing is impossible for God (Genesis 18:9-12,13-14 - Jeremiah 32:16-18,24-27).

26 And it is impossible to surprise God (John 3:27 - Isaiah 29:15-16) because everyone always acts according to one's own nature. What changes is the information available and understood and the accumulated experience.

27 When we come into the world, we do not know how to behave in order to archive our own goal without this being followed by any unpleasant surprise through cause and effect relationships. [For each person is free to set his own goals (John 1:35-39 - 16:23-24 - Proverbs 24:17-18 - 2 Thessalonians 3:1-5,6-16 - 2 Peter 2:9-19 - 4 Rommel 12:24-25 - Luke 6:31). Ezra returned to Jerusalem in the seventh year of king Artaxerxes (Ezra 7:1-7,8-10) several decades after the completion of the reconstruction of the house of Yahweh (Ezra 6:15-18), but the will to rebuild the wall of Jerusalem is an initiative of Nehemiah who returned to the promised land in the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes (Nehemiah 1:1-11 - 2:1-20 - 8:1-6 - 13:1-6). And even among the apostles of Christ who are filled with the Holy Spirit, each one can have his own opinion concerning the solution that is suitable in a particular context to achieve the only objective which is the glorification of the God of Israel (Acts 9:17-20 - 11:19-22,23-26 - 13:1-4 - 15:35-41 - Romans 14:1-5,6-13 - John 3:8 - 2 Timothy 3:16-17).]

28 Perhaps we must trust people who are rich, or old people, or very strong people, or our parents regardless of our age (2 Chronicles 21:1-5 - Judges 9:1-5 - 1 Kings 12:10 - Job 32:1-10 - 2 Chronicles 15:16-17 - 22:8-12 - 2 Kings 6:24-29,30-31 - Isaiah 2:22).

29 Maybe we have to lie to everyone when there is no constraint and simply to protect our privacy or for fun (Judges 1:22-26 - Zechariah 8:16-17 - 1 Samuel 25:14-38 - 2 Samuel 13:10-20 - 2 Kings 5:15-27 - John 3:20-21 - Isaiah 5:8-16).

30 Maybe we have to make human sacrifices (Jeremiah 7:31 - 32:35 - Judges 11:30-40 - Deuteronomy 23:21-23 - Leviticus 27:28-29 - Ezekiel 20:25-26,30-31), or call on the dead to ask them what our behavior should be among those who are alive (1 Samuel 28:11-15), or carefully observe the brightness of the night and the configuration of the most visible stars (2 Kings 21:6) in order to achieve our own goals with a lasting satisfaction (Jeremiah 9:23-24 - Habakkuk 2 - Isaiah 5:21-24).

31 There is only one solution which is completely revealed by Jesus of Nazareth (2 Chronicles 9:7-8 - 1 Peter 1:18-25 - John 3:16 - Colossians 1:21-23).

32 And if the witnesses of his life and his resurrection were few it is not because God is wicked but because those who were chosen had the privilege of continuing to exist eternally by the information they transmitted to us.

33 It should not be an absurdity to define a celestial body as being the extension of a physical body by the notion of responsibility. A child still in the womb of the mother can provoke at a moment given, while she is imagining the future, a particular smile that will be seen, through a television that has been offered to him, by someone who will feel inspired and who will therefore take such an initiative and so on and the world is exchange.

34 The ten commandments cannot be for all mankind, God having given possessions to other human communities without giving them the ten words (Deuteronomy 2:1-12 - 5:1-4).

35 The sabbath day was created for the explanations of Jesus of Nazareth on the true identity of God according to the apostle Paul (Colossians 2:16-23) and on this day we did not stop caring about the prosperity of others but we taught the knowledge of a God whose identity was not yet fully revealed (Luke 4:16-21 - 14:1-6 - John 7:22-29).

36 What Jesus of Nazareth says is that on the one hand it is not the sabbath day that gives eternal life and the purpose of life is to obtain eternal life (1 Corinthians 15:45 - 1 John 1:2 - John 1:4). And on the other hand, if it is not a bad thing for a community not to systematically carry out the tasks essential to its survival every day of the week, it should not be thought that there must be a particular day of the week when we must stop worrying about the development of our neighbor.

37 Moreover, if the tablets of stones teach that covetousness is an offense against the creator of all things, pride is not mentioned (Daniel 4:30-37 - Colossians 3:23-25 - Ephesians 2:20-22 - 2 Timothy 3:16-17).

38 Jesus did not say: Carry a cross, walk a path with it and be crucified once a year or once in your life.

39 Condition A and condition B and condition C, is different from condition A only (Leviticus 11:1-7). Also compare Luke 9:23 - 14:27 with Luke 8:10-11 - 14:34-35 - John 16:25,29.

40 But he said: Love one another as I have loved you (John 15:12,17).

41 If christianity consists in being a disciple of Jesus of Nazareth, the works to be accomplished by a disciple depending on the interpretations of the different movements and schools of thought, and that in addition this Jesus of Nazareth was a Jew whose teaching is based solely on the Jewish religion, then how can we deny that christianity originated from a very ancient Jewish people (Romans 10:17 - John 4:22).

42 But all of this does not mean that christianity should continue to regard Judaism as an acceptable religion because of its origins.

43 This would be to misunderstand the teachings because what is said is that everything was savagery on earth, even Judaism which was simply one of the less savage organizations but which was also a savagery among others (Ezekiel 46:1-3 - Galatians 3:22 - Job 35:5-8).

44 And then a long-foretold light came into the world (Luke 13:18-21 - John 8:12). And he who does not receive this light is an outcast (Luke 9:50 - 11:23).

45 Judaism is indeed a religion which is centered on two hereditary things transmitted only at birth, namely belonging to the tribe of Levi and being a legitimate successor of Aaron.

46 And after the message of Jesus Christ some authors, among whom were Matthew and Mark who designed their books to make christianity unbearable for anyone interested in the foundation which is the Hebrew Bible, and also James, wanted to save something (Deuteronomy 23:1-8 - Numbers 5:11-31 - 36:5-13) that must disappear (Hosea 6:6 - 14:1-2 - Isaiah 66:3).

47 For the true holy of holies (Exodus 26:33-34) is in the heart and everyone is a Jew in the eyes of God (Exodus 20:22-23 - Joel 2:28-32 - Romans 2:28-29).

48 The spirit of prophecy (Ezekiel 1:1-3), which distributes different gifts to different people (1 Corinthians 12:4-12), is the testimony of Jesus-Christ (John 3:17-21) and even the falsifications know it as in the following extract.

49 And the angel said to me, Write this, Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb. And the angel said to me, These are true words of God. And I fell at his feet to worship him, but he said to me: Be careful not to do it. I am your companion in service, and that of your brothers who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God, for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy (Revelation 19:9-10).

50 In the early days of Christianity, a follower of Christ who was not a Jew did not necessarily have to behave like a follower of Christ who was a Jew.

51 For the latter could continue to give the hereditary tribe of Levi their means of sustenance while Paul tells the non-Jew that the true temple God is not this man-made house that is still standing but rather the body of Christ who is still alive (Acts 5:12-29,30-42 - 25:19). [In those days it was not easy to convince the Jews that the message of Jesus came from the God of Moses, and that is why the apostles prayed for the strength to perform miracles (Acts 6:1-7 - 8:5-8 - 9:31-35,36-42 - 13:1-12). For they had to convince the Jews that if a person commits a sin by offending another person then the forgiveness of such a sin can be done without the intermediary of a priest who is a descendant of Aaron (John 20:21-23 - Acts 4:32-37). They had to convince them that the temple of God, which has not yet been destroyed, must simply become a privileged place for teaching the message of Jesus (Acts 5:12-20,21-29). And the only thing that Jesus asked is to love one's neighbor as oneself, in other words one must do nothing in a publicly unjustifiable way and one must seek the good of others in everything that is done. For the teaching of Jesus is that there is eternal life that is accessible only through faith in his holy commandment, but even the apostles of Jesus do not know the exact definition of eternal life despite the fact that they know the only way to access it. That is why the disciples of Jesus do not intend to destroy the temple built to serve God through the commands given by Moses, but rather to explain the message of Jesus to all the Jews and gradually convince them (Acts 16:1-3 - 21:17-25,26-30 - 25:1-8,9-11 - 28:16-20,21-29 - Luke 5:36-39). And the temple will be destroyed by the Romans because of a revolt of the part of the Jews who have refused to believe in Jesus Christ and to teach his message to their children, and this is similar to the fact that the first Jewish temple built by Solomon had been destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon after a revolt of Zedekiah the last king of Judah.]

52 The apostle Paul teaches in a context that is not eternal and he indicated in twelve letters, out of the thirteen attributed to him and which bear his name in the introductions of the texts, that he is in charge of edifying non-Jews.

53 Moreover, the spirit of Jesus of Nazareth was very dense in the early days of christianity because there was not yet much intermediary between the author of the message and the receiver.

54 Today when I recite a biblical verse which is supposed to be his word, it is not only his spirit that is invoked but rather the whole chain of responsibility which allowed this knowledge to be available to me in a specific place and at a precise moment since the message of Jesus Christ is that no one dies and that the kingdom of God is among us.

55 And these responsibilities are of various natures since there are theologians but also the printing press which published this book which I hold in hand or the manufacturer of this computer on which I am reading.

56 But all this is not a problem because there has never been any difference between men (Deuteronomy 10:16-20 - 1 John 4:20-21) and the true eternal God is the holy spirit (Ecclesiastes 7:10-14).

57 The special child who must forever strengthen the throne of king David (Isaiah 9:5-7) is Jesus of Nazareth whose body is the true temple of God (John 2:18-21) because when we practice his teachings we become his body (Ephesians 1:22-23) and his spirit which is also the spirit of God (John 3:34) then dwells in us (Ephesians 2:17-22 - 1 Corinthians 6:15-20).

58 Jesus of Nazareth is the only absolutely perfect man in the eyes of God. Without this certainty one would have considered possible the theories that lend him a different bride from the church (John 3:29-34) while John the Baptist would have lived in the wilderness and then had his head cut off (Luke 1:76-80 - 3:1-6 - 9:9) or even the theories that attribute to him children according to the flesh so as to attenuate the perfect beauty of his celestial body (1 Corinthians 7:7-8 - Isaiah 54:1-5).

59 The God of Israel is triune because the creative Father is intimately united with two main angels who are the Son and the holy spirit (Zechariah 4:3,11-14). Furthermore, the creator probably has seven main angels (Zechariah 4:2,10).

60 God can use the most unexpected means to enable those He loves to have, possibly anonymous, an eternally useful inheritance that can continue to exist in an enhanced form (Isaiah 40:25-28 - Jeremiah 45 - Proverbs 16:7 - Exodus 13:17-18).

61 It is not a sin to be strong or rich. But it is a sin to consider that these trumps can scare the lord of all the earth or that these trumps are a marvelous gift from him because it is not these things that can pass with certainty to future generations an eternally wonderful inheritance (Proverbs 18:11 - Psalms 49 - Habakkuk 1:6-12 - Zechariah 4:6).

62 God is for equal opportunities everywhere and at all times, considering everyone only according to their real abilities without favoring the poor (Exodus 23:1-8) and without disfavoring the rich (Exodus 30:14-15).

63 This does not mean that within any community any foreigner making a temporary stay must have exactly the same rights as a native in all aspects of social life.

64 However if you have to evaluate different people on a particular parameter (students in a classroom may be of different nationalities and backgrounds, some not even having confirmed legal status yet and I am in charge of assessing their knowledge of history - there was a fight in the street because a person provoked another and I am responsible for identifying the culprit - a person is looking for an object that was stolen from him and I am in charge to understand and solve his problem).

65 Then only the parameter concerned must be the object of the concern of the judge who must not worry about the other aspects of the life of the people involved (2 Chronicles 19:1-11 - Deuteronomy 1:16-17).

66 Some atheist does not seek proof of the existence of any god because logic is sufficient to understand nature but in this statement no clear definition of the word 'god' is proposed: if I say that I believe in the God of logic, am I in contradiction with the atheist.

67 False christians give the wrong meaning to the phrase 'believe in Jesus of Nazareth' because christianity teaches that Jesus is the king of the Jews (Luke 23:38 - John 19:19-22) therefore a christian must ask himself: What should a Jew who loves the King of the Jews do.

68 The commandments of the Jewish Bible are not frozen in time because between the beginning of Genesis and the Levitical book of Moses there is an evolution of what is allowed to eat (Genesis 1:29 - 9:1-3 - Leviticus 11:1-4).

69 And the events described in the last five chapters of the book of Judges occurred after the death of Joshua (Judges 17:6 - 18:1 - 19:1), and the populations have their habits (Exodus 20:3-4 - Deuteronomy 5:7-8 - Exodus 28:30 - Leviticus 8:5-8 - Deuteronomy 33:8-11 - Numbers 27:18-21 - Judges 17). But it is inconceivable that the tribe of Dan did not offer peace to their enemies [designated by Moses and Joshua] before attacking them (Judges 18:27-30 - Deuteronomy 20:10-12 - Joshua 11:18-20 - 1 Chronicles 4:38-43), for it must be thought that this was simply not mentioned.

70 And also the commandments of Moses are not all kept even by those who really love God since the tabernacle, the dwelling place of Yahweh which was built by Moses, has been replaced through the initiative of king David by a stationary house (2 Samuel 7:1-3). And it is possible that it was not only the members of the tribe of Levi who taught the knowledge of the law of Moses to the people in the time of Jesus of Nazareth (Numbers 3:11-16,39-41,42-51 - Deuteronomy 10:5-9 - Nehemiah 8:6-12), since Jesus was from the tribe of Judah and he was not condemned because he taught in the synagogues of the people (Luke 4:14-16 - 7:1-5 - John 6:57-60 - 18:19-20) and in the temple of Yahweh (Luke 2:40-46 - 19:45-48 - 21:37-38 - John 8:19-20 - 10:22-24 - Deuteronomy 12:13-14) but only because of his particular message (Luke 4:20-28,29-30 - John 5:16-18 - 10:25-36). [Since the functions that had been assigned to the Levites in the past (Numbers 1:50-54 - 4:1-20,21-28,29-33) should no longer be valid even in theory after the movable tabernacle built by Moses will has been replaced by a fixed house, therefore David gave new functions to the Levites (1 Chronicles 16:1-7 - 23:27-32 - 2 Chronicles 29:25) and for this reason David asked to number the Levites who will carry out the service by designating them among those who are twenty years old and above (1 Chronicles 23:1-3,25-27). For during the days of Moses, when the Levites had just received the function of transporting the sanctuary of Yahweh, the plans of which were shown to Moses because this structure did not exist before (5 Rommel 9:14-17 - Exodus 25:9,40 - 26:30 - 39:42-43), the Levites were numbered from the age of one month to know their total (Numbers 3:14-16,39 - 26:57-62,63-65) or from the age of thirty to transport the tabernacle (Numbers 4:34-49), and they could serve in the different parts of the sanctuary from the age of twenty five (Numbers 8:22-26).]

71 Whoever calls himself a religious Jew practicing Judaism after having read the writings on Jesus is really someone strange because he has deep down himself, in everything he does, the secret mission of identifying the twelve tribes of Israel distinctly.

72 And if he is asked why he believes in the Hebrew Bible which he himself received without having witnessed its writing, and does not believe in Jesus of Nazareth who is also an available knowledge.

73 Then on the one hand he can explain that there are inconsistencies in the christian New Testament.

74 However there are also in the Hebrew Bible, and in the same way that there are also books which are not considered as being holy scriptures by the Jewish bible, in the same way he should be interested in separating the books of the new testament author by author in order to also identify possible falsifications.

75 The apostle Paul teaches that God loves everyone from same way but that it is aimed primarily at non-Jews to teach them the knowledge of the faith.

76 On the other hand he can ask us why we believe in Jesus without having witnessed these events ourselves, but we only know that there is a message worthy of being received and whoever does not accept this message is an enemy of humanity (Galatians 3:21-29 - 1 John 4:20-21).

77 A religious artistic presentation does not necessarily consist in alluding to the holy scripture because it is simply a question of exposing useful achievements for its development, likely to be imitated in an edifying way.

78 In other words it is a question of bearing witness to the power of the holy spirit (Zechariah 4:6). Thus the trick of the Devil consists in promoting behaviors that are either useless or destructive.

4 Rommel 13

1 Moses (Numbers 28–29) vs Ezekiel (Ezekiel 45–46) concerning the obligatory part of burnt offerings, and burnt offerings are not eaten (4 Rommel 7:13). And these are the only offerings for which there are fixed dates in advance. [The only other offerings that are obligatory according to the law of Moses and that Ezekiel did not mention are the offering that must be made on the day of reconciliation (1 Rommel 3:35), and on the occasion of the celebration of the harvests at the feast of Firstfruits (Leviticus 23:9-22).]

2 Regarding the perpetual holocaust, on the one hand the meal offering is a tenth of an ephah of fine flour kneaded in a quarter of a hin of crushed olive oil every morning and every evening (Numbers 28:1-8).

3 And on the other hand the meal offering is one-sixth of an ephah and one-third of a hin of oil every morning Ezekiel (46:13-15).

4 Each sabbath day, on the one hand, two yearling lambs are to be offered with a meal offering of two-tenths of an ephah (Numbers 28:9-10).

5 And on the other hand, six lambs and a ram are to be offered with a ephah for the ram and a voluntary gift for each lamb (Ezekiel 46:4-5).

6 At the beginning of each month which is the new moon, on the one hand it takes two bullocks and a ram and seven lambs (Numbers 28:11-15).

7 And on the other hand it takes a bullock and a ram and six lambs (Ezekiel 46:6-7,11).

8 During each of the seven consecutive days of the feast which follows the fourteenth day of the first month, on the one hand there must be two bullocks and a ram and seven lambs (Numbers 28:16-25).

9 And on the other hand there must be seven bullocks and seven rams (Ezekiel 45:21-24).

10 And during each of the seven consecutive days of the feast which begins on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, the sacrifices must be identical for each each day according to Ezekiel (Ezekiel 45:21-24,25).

11 While there is from day by day a constant reduction of the number of bullocks to be offered according to Moses (Numbers 29:12-40).

12 We also notice a difference on the associated meal offerings (Numbers 29:14-15 - Ezekiel 46:11).

13 On the one hand, Moses had specified the ceremony that must be performed for the consecration of Aaron, and also each time for the consecration of the one among his sons who is chosen to succeed him as high priest (Exodus 29:1-14,29-34,35-37). And when Moses had set up the sanctuary of Yahweh for the first time after its construction, twelve leaders had approached to make an offering for the dedication of the sanctuary. There was one leader from each of the twelve tribes who are not supposed to serve in the sanctuary, since Levi is not included and Joseph is divided into two tribes. And those leaders had made a common offering which was to have some use for the sons of Levi whom Yahweh had chosen to be at his service in the sanctuary and to move this sanctuary each time when the congregation had to be moved (Numbers 7:1-9), and those leaders had also presented offerings for the inauguration of the altar of sacrifices (Numbers 7:10-11,84-88), but these offerings were made voluntarily and not according to a law imposed by Yahweh since different offerings were made for the dedication of the temple built by Solomon (1 Kings 8:62-63 - 2 Chronicles 7:1-5) and for the dedication of the temple that had just been rebuilt after the return of the captives from Babylon (Ezra 6:15-18). We notice that Yahweh loves very much the deeds that are done voluntarily by the initiative of the heart and not because of an external constraint (Leviticus 7:11-16,17-18 - 19:5-6 - 22:29-30 - Ezekiel 43:4 - 44:1-2 - 46:12 - Malachi 1:14 - 1 Chronicles 29:17-18 - 2 Chronicles 30:21-27), but he who does such a deed must be careful not to transgress the law of which he is aware (2 Rommel 5 - Romans 2:28-29), and this is why he who gives glory to God must express himself with authenticity using words inspired by life situations of which he is actually aware (Judges 5) rather than inventing poems about the beauty of imaginary things.

14 On the other hand, in the temple of Ezekiel the priests will be only the sons of Zadok who is himself a descendant of Aaron (Ezekiel 44:10-14,15-16), and Ezekiel says nothing about the consecration of the sons of Zadok but he describes the ritual that must be performed only once during seven days for the inauguration of the altar of sacrifices (Ezekiel 43:18-21,22-27).

4 Rommel 14

1 Conclusion.

2 When we come into the world we find different narratives on various subjects and they all have a historical character so that a classification in order of usefulness can only be made after examining and understanding the teachings offered.

3 The notion of eternal life is clearly stated (4 Rommel 1:1-12 - 8:13-14) and what belongs to the realm of belief is the methodology to follow in order to endure in this mathematical space that is inseparable from the perceptible universe (4 Rommel 1:25 - 2:26 - 4:3-4 - John 8:45-52). [The notion of eternal life is mathematically defined independently of the hypothesis according to which living beings retain after the death of their flesh the consciousness that they possessed when they were in the flesh.]

4 Perhaps some rituals should be practiced at special times (John 14:3-6 - 2 Corinthians 5:1-7,8-15). The solution given by Jesus of Nazareth is the following thing: No one does anything without having a certain motivation inside himself, and what the creator of all things demands of each person is to have at every moment a justification that is PUBLICLY acceptable in his own eyes, even if he is the only one to know a part of the information that determines his behavior (Isaiah 51:12-13). In other words, his intentions must be continuously PUBLICLY justifiable in his own eyes (5 Rommel 4:1-7 - 5:44-45,46-47 - 4 Rommel 12:27-31 - 3 Rommel 1:49 - John 4:39-44 - Exodus 22:18 - Jeremiah 16:19-21 - Ecclesiastes 7:28-29). [Now the bible explains how this information that I have clarified, which is the definition of the Holy Spirit, was created in the world by Jesus of Nazareth (2 Corinthians 4:1-5 - 1 Rommel 1:37). For every living being who comes into the world creates a particular information (2 Samuel 18:17-18). And Jesus makes us understand that the ten commandments were given for the sole purpose of explaining how not to comply with them since what is interesting is why a person does something and not what that person does, and one of these ten commandments had the sole purpose of allowing a particular person called Christ to come into the world to create his particular legacy which consists in demonstrating the power of the Holy Spirit (Luke 6:6-11 - Acts 3:17-21 - Psalms 110:1 - 2 Corinthians 5:19-21 - 6:1-13). And the ten commandments were declared to all the people who came out of Egypt (Exodus 12:37-38 - 20:18-23) for the sole purpose of perpetuating the personal legacies of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob (Genesis 18:18-19 - 49:10 - Malachi 1:1-3 - 4 Rommel 12:24-25), and the coming of the revelation of Christ was delayed by the great transgression of the people who had just come out of Egypt (1 Rommel 3:20 - 3 Rommel 1:47-49 - 4 Rommel 1:24).]

5 There has always been a subtle difference between obedience to God and strict observance of the commandments of Moses' pedagogical law (John 5:39-40,41-47 - 2 Kings 18:1-7 - 23:24-27 - 2 Chronicles 32:32-33 - 35:20-27). [During these days when the exact identity of God is still unknown, Hezekiah was attached to the spirit (2 Chronicles 30:1-21,22-27) and Josiah was attached to the law (2 Chronicles 35:1-19)]

6 And since at the moment of the application of any commandment each one is alone before his God (Leviticus 7:11-18 - 19:5-6 - 22:29-30 - Amos 4:1-5 - Leviticus 10:1-7,16-20 - Numbers 10:29-33 - 32:1-5,16-23 - 2 Corinthians 3:12-18 - 1 Samuel 4:1-22 - 7:1-17 - 1 Chronicles 21:28-30 - Joshua 22 - Colossians 1:24-29 - John 5:39-40 - Luke 7:23-30,31-35).

7 Therefore this document proposes blind confidence in a hypothesis recognized as timeless by an original analysis of part of the biblical texts (Acts 13:38-52).

8 Namely the Hebrew Bible, and the Gospels of John and Luke, and the Acts of the Apostles, and the letters of Paul(13), and the letters of Peter(2), and the letter of John(1).

9 According to this theory which recalls natural selection in biology, populations as a whole tend to reproduce only, among the knowledge acquired in experimental situations, those that seem useful for the collective well-being.

10 As a result of this presentation, we must ask ourselves about the meaning of agnosticism and atheism by wondering if it is for the member to impose on oneself moral principles that one refuses by ignorance to designate by the word God (Daniel 3 and Daniel 4 and Daniel 6).

11 Or if it is a question of denying the existence of heavenly bodies, conceived as an extension of physical bodies by the notions of responsibility and intellectual property (2 Rommel 8 - 4 Rommel 12:33), by defending the freedom to flourish without ever worrying about a possible justification of our actions to the circumstantially identifiable interlocutors (1 Rommel 1:38).

12 The observable physical death of the body is theologically attributed to the notion of sin which is individual without this excluding more precise causes studied by science. [For Jesus was born with the holy spirit since he did not commit any sin in his entire life, and consequently he was resurrected (1 Corinthians 15:12-22 - 2 Corinthians 5:19-21 - 1 Peter 2:21-22 - 1 John 3:3-7). And if John the Baptist who lived with the holy spirit died according to the flesh (Luke 1:12-15 - 7:24-30 - 9:7-9), it is because he was the reincarnation of Elijah (Malachi 4:4-6 - Luke 1:16-17 - 4 Rommel 2:63-64). For Elijah had not lived without sin like any other ordinary man, and Elijah had not yet died according to the flesh (2 Kings 2:11 - John 1:6-8). And John the Baptist seems not to know it himself since he recognizes himself only as the messenger who was announced by the prophet Isaiah (John 1:19-36 - Isaiah 40:1-5).]

13 And the question of the existence of a goal in life seems to be reduced to that to know if the one who has not simply wandered off at a certain stage of one’s life like king Solomon and who never cares about the interest of the rest of humanity as a whole can also transmit to future generations a heritage continuously used with admiration.

5 Rommel

5 Rommel 0

1 Introduction, The principle of the second trinity.

2 Overview.

3 The identity of God.

4 The purpose of life.

5 Objective of the holy scriptures and the sacrifice of the man Jesus.

6 About the Christ of God who lives forever.

7 The humor of the holy scriptures.

8 The bible is not the only way (Islam).

9 Falsifications in the bible, first part: The new testament.

10 Falsifications in the Bible, second part: The old testament.

11 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, first part: Falsifications.

12 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, second part: Figures of rhetoric, Prayer.

13 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, third part: Features of books.

14 The gift of tongues by the holy spirit.

15 The mysteries raised and unexplained.

5 Rommel 1

1 Introduction, The principle of the second trinity (Jonah 2 - 2 Samuel 22:20-32).

2 In order to understand what is the meaning of life.

3 In order to understand the scriptures of the new testament, which contain stories about the life of Jesus of Nazareth and his apostles, and also the writings of his apostles.

4 In order to understand the holy writings of the religion of the Hebrews Bible that make up the old testament.

5 It is necessary to make a clear distinction between the man Jesus who has departed the world there is nearly two thousand years.

6 And Jesus the only begotten Son of God who is the Christ and the firstborn of the creation of God.

7 The one who came into the world in the form of a man, and who stayed in the world while sitting at the right of his father.

8 If we can say that the only begotten son of God is our God, it is only because he is the only way to the true God.

9 Truth cannot exist without lies, but the constructions of lies eventually collapse while truth constructs remain coherent.

10 Do not be offended by the title of my letter, because if my master has a sense of humor, am I not supposed to imitate my model.

11 If the word gospel means good news, then can whoever announces good news be sad.

12 Did not the prophet write (Isaiah 6:9-10).

5 Rommel 2

1 Overview.

2 Indeed, and it is necessary not to be wrong, it is not a man that we must believe to have eternal life.

3 But it is in the one who came down from the sky and who went back to sit down to the right of his father.

4 There are deaths who have been resurrected according to the texts of the Gospels, but no resurrected one has ascended into heaven (John 7:18).

5 This document should help to understand the gospel (John 3:13-21).

6 The principle of the trinity (God the Father, and God the Son, and God the holy spirit), which I propose to call the first trinity, can be described as follows.

7 The creator, who is God the Father, is described in the Bible by rather special events that he has organized.

8 Among others, he has announced by various authors the coming of his only begotten son in the world, the coming of God the Son (Genesis 49:10 - Psalms 2:7-12 - Isaiah 50:4-11).

9 And since Jesus the man has risen from the dead to sit at the right of his father in heavenly places, men can receive God in their hearts in the form of the holy spirit who is called God the holy spirit (John 7:38-39 - 15:26 - Ephesians 2:22 - 1 Corinthians 3:16 - 1 John 4:6).

10 I state the principle of the second trinity (Jesus the God, and Jesus the only begotten Son of God, and Jesus the man) as follows.

11 The expression Jesus the God stems from the fact that it must be admitted that even if he spoke with great mischief, Jesus the man has never lied since his birth from a virgin woman until his installation on the right of his father (John 8:44,54-55 - Ephesians 4:21-24).

12 And Jesus the only begotten Son of God is the Christ. More precisely it is the concept of love of the general interest, the explicit form of the unique command given by Jesus the man.

13 He came into the world in the form of Jesus the man, and he did not leave the world after the departure of Jesus the man (1 John 3:6 - John 14:6 - Ephesians 1:20-23).

14 The one who denies that everyone's objective must be to participate in the general interest, this one is certainly a liar (1 John 2:22-23).

15 The set of all men of all nations who have the circumcised heart is the church. It is this set that is the body of the only begotten son of God (Ephesians 4:14-16 - 1 Corinthians 12:27 - 1 Peter 2:9-10 - Romans 12:4-5).

16 With the second trinity, on the one hand faith and the possible associated persecutions do not necessarily consist in taking an interest in Jesus the man but unquestionably in Christ.

17 On the other hand, messianic prophecies become a little less obscure because we can see that some are written about Jesus the man (Isaiah 53).

18 And some others are written about Jesus the only begotten Son of God whose body is the true church (Isaiah 42:1-9).

19 And some others are written about both (Isaiah 52:13-15).

20 Faith consists only in loving God with all your heart and in loving your neighbor as yourself (Luke 10:25-28).

21 More concretely, since God is simply the notion of truth in christianity as I will expose it in the section 'The identity of God', faith consists in loving everyone in general and not trusting anyone in particular (1 Timothy 5:24).

22 I am writing this document because I would have liked someone to do it for me when I started to be interested in the content of the Bible in early March of 2014. Previously, it had already happened to me open a Bible, two or three times, to search methodically the interest of its contents.

23 But I had always started with the first pages of the book, and I had always been discouraged after the first two chapters of Genesis because I did not understand what was God's pilosity, and his exact hairstyle, at the moment when he breathed a breath of life into the nostrils of the man he had created in his image.

24 I had then convinced myself that this book could only be a collection of poems expressly conceived to comfort, under different circumstances, those who need to be comforted.

25 Thus, before the end of 2013, I did not know what the terms old testament and new testament mean, nor the words gospel and apostle which had a comic connotation in my mind.

26 I did not study the entire contents of the old testament to conceive of this work (John 6:43-46).

27 On the subject of my willingness to share what I understood from my investigations, I must say that I never received an order or a promise like the apostle Paul. I am simply the work of God, as each of between us.

5 Rommel 3

1 The identity of God.

2 Science aims to establish knowledge about the work of God and experiment is then used to purify speculations, while the holy scriptures reveal the will of the creator.

3 It is written that God knows in advance those who will have eternal life consequently his word must come where it is needed to convince those who must be through this procedure.

4 The sky, which is the throne of God, is the place of residence of abstract concepts.

5 God is the notion of truth, and Christ who is his only begotten Son is the notion of love of the general interest, and all souls have been created in the image of God and are also abstract concepts. The hand of God is the laws of nature that scientists seek (John 14:9-10 - 1:18 - 4:24 - Romans 1:20-23 - 1 Timothy 6:16 - Isaiah 48:12-13 - Jeremiah 23:23-24 - Psalms 139:6-12 - John 6:61-63 - 1 Corinthians 15:35-38,42-50 - Luke 20:34-38 - John 12:23-26).

6 God creates the spirit of man in his image, and no element of creation, being alive or being inert, is the creator.

7 The story of creation is necessarily a metaphor chosen by the holy spirit to describe a complex process that it is up to us to specify.

8 Because God loves that man seeks him, he wants all men to reason like scientists and that there be no idolater (Isaiah 45:18-20 - Acts 17:24-31 - Psalms 146:3-6 - Isaiah 2:22).

9 The body of man is not in the image of God, and the chronology which is exposed in the story of creation (three days, morning and evening successions, are elapsed before the creation of the sun) was not conceived from a human perspective (2 Peter 3:8).

10 Even the discovery of a form of extraterrestrial life cannot question the nature of God and the word of God.

5 Rommel 4

1 The purpose of life.

2 We are genetically children of our parents, but we are necessarily creations of God (Isaiah 45:9-12).

3 Life is a pilgrimage.

4 The only purpose of life is the circumcision of the heart of God's elect (Daniel 12:2-3).

5 If a human has a circumcised heart from birth, then this human is the incarnation or reincarnation of a spirit who is already a son of God, like the man Jesus or John the Baptist (4 Rommel 14:12).

6 No other human can be born with the circumcised heart (Romans 3:4 - 1 John 1:8-10 - Psalms 51:5-8 - John 3:3-8).

7 This circumcision is done by the hand of God when one confesses the only begotten son of God, in other words when one realizes that it is always necessary to think and act out of love for the general interest without ever meditating any injustice against anyone, and without ever engage in any form of idolatry (Colossians 3:5-11 - Ephesians 5:6-11 - 1 Peter 1:22-23,24-25 - 2 Peter 1:1-8).

8 All the sins of the one who accepts the only begotten son of God in all aspects of his life are automatically forgiven (2 Peter 1:9-10 - Luke 11:34-36 - John 13:10-11 - Luke 5:17-26).

9 By definition, and it must be understood that it is a definition, every person who has the circumcised heart automatically has the holy spirit and is a member of the body of Christ, even if the man Jesus is not known to this person (4 Rommel 6:46), as it is written (John 4:23 - Ephesians 1:13 - Galatians 3:26 - 2 Corinthians 3:18).

10 We understand then that, if all sins are forgiven by the confession of the only begotten son of God, then no particular ritual is necessary to have eternal life, not even the ritual of baptism (1 Peter 3:21-22).

11 Any form of idolatry is incompatible with the justice of the heart that characterizes anyone who has confessed the only begotten son of God, because idolatry inevitably inculcates hatred (Luke 16:13).

5 Rommel 5

1 Objective of the holy scriptures and the sacrifice of the man Jesus.

2 The apostle Paul says that the purpose of the scriptures is to prepare the reader for the trials of life (2 Timothy 3:16-17 - Romans 15:4 - 1 Corinthians 10:11).

3 It should be noted that the scriptures can be categorized as follows: the period of creation extends from the creation of heaven to that of the Garden of Eden. And the period of the patriarchs extends from Adam and Eve to Moses. And the period of the law and the prophets extends from Moses to Zechariah. [I said Zechariah because of the words of Jesus who spoke of a certain Zechariah in Luke 11:47-51, but I could also have said Malachi who seems to be the last prophet to have left a written revelation in the Hebrew Bible, and it may seem more appropriate to say John the Baptist who is the last major prophet to have lived before the final revelation of Jesus Christ.]

4 And the last hour, or the end of the centuries, or the coming century, is the period that extends from the coming of the Just with his messenger and his apostles (John the Baptist - Jesus - Paul - Peter - John) until the second advent.

5 From a qualitative point of view, we can distinguish the generation of prophets stretching from Adam to Jesus, and the generation of the last hour, which begins with the introduction of the holy spirit into the world, and which will end at the second advent.

6 If all the scriptures come from a particular people, and are expressed in a particular language, it is legitimate to ask why other peoples should be interested in it with confidence.

7 It must be noted that God has been able to manifest himself in different ways to other peoples of the earth, because by definition the law is addressed to those who have not naturally received the gift of discerning by themselves the way of Justice.

8 Indeed, God in whom there is no injustice did not choose the people of the Hebrews to testify that he makes a difference between the souls he created in his image.

9 But he chose them to reach those to whom he has not give the ability to find him by other means (1 Timothy 1:8-11).

10 God hid his identity and that of his only begotten Son to the writers of the old testament.

11 He was called in different ways (YHWH - God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob - Lord).

12 And he scrambled the tracks by addressing the prophets through angels represented in their visions from a human perspective.

13 Thus, the descendants of Abraham according to the flesh could have imagined that their God belonged to them and was locatable in space and time (Genesis 28:10-22).

14 And they maintained the tradition of genealogies according to the will of God.

15 But in reality the promises of the scriptures concern all the righteous of all nations (1 John 2:29 - Ephesians 3:3-6 - 1 Timothy 1:3-4 - Titus 3:9).

16 In declaring himself apostle of the Gentiles several times, Paul encouraged the translations of his writings which are sufficient to understand what is to be understood, without being disturbed by falsifications which the enemies of the gospel may introduce elsewhere (2 Timothy 3:14-15).

17 The purpose of the scriptures, therefore, is to convince those who are to be convinced by this means. Because it is enough to say few things to certain people so that they understand what is essential (Romans 10:17).

18 Thus, God raised men among the Hebrews to fulfill his purpose (Romans 10:14). God has therefore chosen Abraham to bring forth through his flesh a people through which he will state the laws that lead to the righteousness of the heart, which is the righteousness of God.

19 But laws clearly stated in this way constitute a curse because they are necessarily incomplete.

20 For example, based on the ten commandments, if a Hebrew is attacked on a sabbath by someone who wants to make war on him then must he defend himself and disobey the law or must he obey the law and let oneself be slaughtered so as not to have sin.

21 Thus Hebrews who are righteous in their hearts can be guilty according to the law, and deeply dishonest Hebrews can use the letter of the law to do criminal acts without God being able to convict them as guilty, for example by letting a patient die rather than performing an operation on the sabbath.

22 Thus, all those who were under the law were sinners, either with respect to the law for those who wanted to be righteous or with respect to justice for those who wanted to obey the law (1 John 4:10 - 1 Timothy 1:15 - Galatians 3:22 - Romans 11:32-36). [When Jesus of Nazareth performed miracles on the sabbath days, those who approved him acted well according to their point of view, since Jesus was doing good to people who were suffering, and those who condemned Jesus acted well according to their own point of view, since they had the desire to sanctify the sabbath day as it was commanded to them in the law given by Moses. It can be noted that two different reasons have been stated to justify the commandment concerning the sabbath day (Exodus 20:8-11 - Deuteronomy 5:12-15).]

23 Since the law itself is a curse simply because of its existence, the necessary end of the law is marked by the fact that it is used to justify the murder of the man Jesus who has always been absolutely irreproachable according to justice of the heart, and therefore pleasing to God from his birth through a virgin girl to his crucifixion.

24 And the apostles confirm this reality (John 5:18 - 1 Peter 2:22-25).

25 It is the law given by God which is the exact justification of the death of a person whose guilt cannot be recognized in any of the actions he has practiced throughout his life. And this injustice provoked by the law is an act of jurisprudence that makes the law condemnable before God.

26 So God stops using the law to judge the Hebrews who were under this law, and he gives justice to the man Jesus by raising him from the dead (1 John 4:9).

27 Since it was God who had enunciated this cursed law, the punishment fell on his own son, who is not the son of a man (Galatians 3:13-14).

28 This whole story is about the people who received the law (Romans 3:19-20).

29 As soon as the law becomes condemnable before God, the new tool for the judgment of the world is the tool that was in the beginning, the tool that was used before the coming of the law by Moses namely the justice of the heart (Galatians 5:13-14 - Romans 13:8).

30 The scripture however said that the gospel has been also announced to the dead. Perhaps this is a way of informing us that some of the dead, since Abel, are being sent back to the world so that they can reach the circumcision of their hearts, so that all those who have been predestined will find themselves on the right side on the day of judgment.

31 I think that in the day of judgment all souls will leave their body envelopes but some will inherit eternal shame, and others will inherit eternal life by constituting what was good in Adam the first man because truth cannot exist without lies but truth can be separated from lying (1 Peter 3:18-19 - 4:6 - 1 Corinthians 15:51-53).

32 And because the gospel teaches us that the only begotten Son of truth is the love of the general interest who is Christ.

33 What has changed from the beginning, what in which the law has been useful, is that the people are now educated about the nature of God and the purpose of life.

34 They are instructed by all those who announce and distribute the word of God in all nations, to the ends of the earth (Romans 15:8-12 - Luke 16:27-31).

35 The righteousness of the heart is simply fulfilled by the ten commandments among which the four that specify concrete actions (and not thoughts) must be mixed with the notion of love.

36 All souls have the same price before God (Romans 3:21-24 - Galatians 4:4-5 - Galatians 5:1 - Ephesians 2:13-18).

37 So if everyone is justified only by the justice of his heart then in a certain sense everyone is Jewish (Romans 2:28-29 - Romans 3:1-3).

38 Personally, I think that those who received the circumcision of the flesh already have their advantage, and that the law and Moses were for the Hebrews what Paul and his epistles were for the Gentiles.

39 The goal of these two men was to inculcate the beginnings of wisdom in their audiences (2 Corinthians 3:14-17 - Galatians 3:23-25 - Colossians 2:17 - 1 Corinthians 2:6-8,14-16 - Isaiah 28:23-29).

40 It is permissible and recommended not to abide by the ten commandments in certain situations, and this fact can already be seen in the laws given by Moses as I mentioned in the section 'The humor of the holy scriptures' (John 5:39-40,41-47).

41 And we know that the just will live by faith (Habakkuk 2:4). And there is no faith in the righteousness of the heart where there is the law (Galatians 3:10-11,29).

42 The notion of posterity according to God does not come from the bonds of the flesh but links of the spirit.

43 We are the posterity of all those who lived before us and whom we regard as models (Genesis 18:18-19 - Ezekiel 33:23-29 - Galatians 3:6-9) and it is in this way that the Christ of God is destined to have children (Psalms 45:6-7,16-17). [Psalms 45 concerns Solomon but not only since a message that glorifies the spirit of justice is valid for all the holy prophets of God, and is more fully applicable to Jesus of Nazareth who is the prophet par excellence. And we can see that ordinary people are called gods in Psalms 82.]

44 The cornerstone that the builders have rejected is the man Jesus. But the stumbling block and the rock of scandal on which many stumble and break, are entwined and caught, it is Christ Jesus the only begotten Son of God (1 Peter 2:6-8 - Romans 9:6-8).

45 What is therefore asked of each one is to love and seek the truth without any idolatry in the heart, and to seek the general interest (either by giving one's life or by keeping it) without hating whoever it is otherwise one runs into the stumbling block (Leviticus 19:11-18 - Micah 6:6-8).

46 God allows and recommends that the ten commandments be ignored to one who can expose his actions in a human court, without any falsification of any aspect of the facts, with the conviction of being recognized as being just (John 20:22-23 - 1 John 1:5-7 - Genesis 9:5).

47 This is how Jesus sometimes speaks of himself as the only begotten Son of God (John 5:26-27,30), and it may be noted that Paul himself asks believers to apply righteousness among them (1 Corinthians 5:1-5 - 6:1-3).

48 Thus, all things are permitted to him who acts in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

49 It is in the name of the only begotten Son of God that Lot has proposed to the men of his city to have fun with his virgin daughters rather than to kill visitors (Genesis 19:5-8).

50 It is in the name of the only begotten Son of God that the daughters of Lot chose to give birth with their father rather than disappear with him in an isolated region (Genesis 19:31-32).

51 Because he could not have the intention of liberating the Hebrew people by doing so, it is in the name of the only begotten Son of God that Moses has attacked a cruel Egyptian (Exodus 2:11-12).

52 It is in the name of the only begotten Son of God that David chose to consume what the law of God only reserved for the priests (1 Samuel 21:3-6).

53 This freedom to be well intentioned constitutes the message of the gospel and the substance of the pedagogical law of Moses (Acts 7:51 - John 1:17 - Isaiah 28:8-16).

5 Rommel 6

1 About the Christ of God who lives forever.

2 Paul differentiates between the man Jesus and Christ the only begotten Son of God (Colossians 1:15).

3 Christ is the first creation of God, but it is only at the birth of the man Jesus that he came into the world.

4 And he remained in the world after the departure of the man Jesus.

5 He remained in the world by sitting at the right of his father, and he is by definition the holy command given by the man Jesus.

6 The house of God announced by the prophet cannot be built by the hand of man (2 Samuel 7:5 - Isaiah 66:1-2).

7 The house of God is built by Christ, and the house of God is the body of Christ.

8 The body of Christ was born when the holy spirit was brought into the world after the departure of the man Jesus.

9 And to this day the body of Christ is that of a child, as I exposed to the section 'Falsifications in the Bible' (2 Samuel 7:12-16 - Daniel 7:14,27).

5 Rommel 7

1 The humor of the holy scriptures.

2 To renounce all that I possess (to be poor) means to possess only to render service to everyone in general and to no one in particular (Luke 6:20 - 12:33-34 - 14:33 - 4 Rommel 8:15).

3 The believer who acts without love can crush the only begotten Son of God without touching him (Luke 8:43-48 - 1 Corinthians 13:3).

4 Moreover, about the exchange between Jesus and the rich man (Luke 18:18-24), it is obvious that he expresses himself with mischief because he himself does not respect the ten commandments.

5 And not only does he not respect them, but in addition he is given the mission to encourage others not to respect them.

6 Indeed, he works on the sabbath which is forbidden by the fourth commandment, by asking a clear question to his interlocutors (Luke 6:6-11).

7 Furthermore, he asks his interlocutors to remember that David stole (Luke 6:1-5) and this is forbidden by the eighth commandment.

8 And we can remember for ourselves that David also killed (1 Samuel 17:49) and this is forbidden the sixth commandment.

9 And we can also remember that Moses himself asked to kill (Exodus 21:12-14 - Deuteronomy 19:1-6,11-13 - Numbers 35:30-31 - Deuteronomy 19:15).

10 The Apostle Paul confirms Jesus' sense of humor by stating that the ten commandments, which the man Jesus did not respect, are fulfilled by the one commandment given by the man Jesus (Romans 13:9-10).

11 This complicity between Christ and his apostle also appears when the man Jesus speaks (Luke 16:14-18).

12 It is with mischief that he wants to signify to the greedy pharisees that they need Christ not to be guilty before God, in other words it is through Christ that it is possible not to respect the seventh commandment while being without sin before God.

13 The usual wording being that the Lord's cross or his precious blood cleanses us from all sin.

14 To convince oneself of this reality, it suffices to remark that Paul states that the Lord commands two believers who are married not to separate (1 Corinthians 7:10-11).

15 However, he also adds that if one of the spouses behaves like a non-believer and imposes separation then the other spouse is no longer bonded (1 Corinthians 7:12-16) and therefore can remarry without offending the Lord.

16 And after all these indirect remarks about the possibility of transgressing one of the four commandments of actions.

17 For among the ten commandments, the five that concern only the thoughts and intentions must be rigorously respected in all circumstances, so that they determine the limits of the unique ambiguous commandment which is formulated with a promise because God is also the true father of each (2 Chronicles 15:16-17).

18 The man Jesus asks his interlocutors whether it is possible that David was not aware of the fifth commandment (Luke 20:41-44).

19 This particular humor of the man Jesus can also be seen in the Gospel of John. In fact, he first remarks that he came to sacrifice himself (John 4:31-34).

20 And then he himself suggests to his interlocutors to use the law of Moses to condemn him to death (John 7:17-24).

21 It is true that this excerpt can also be interpreted by saying that Jesus informs his interlocutors that they should not condemn him when he does not respect the fourth commandment, because they may find themselves in a situation where they must also disobey to this commandment.

22 For example, when a circumcision is to be performed on the eighth day (Genesis 17:12 - 4 Rommel 6:19).

23 And the apostle Paul also does not lack humor (Galatians 3:27 - Romans 6:3-4 - 1 Corinthians 15:29 - 3:18 - 2 Corinthians 12:15-16 - 1 Corinthians 9:19-23 - 1 Timothy 2:5-8).

24 And though it is true that those who were not created in Christ by God do not have eternal life [that is to say, those who were not created to belong to Christ, for everything was created through Christ but not everyone was created to belong to Christ], he says more about the prayer (Galatians 1:15-17 - Ephesians 2:10 - 6:19-20 - Colossians 4:2-4).

25 Like Paul, the apostle John shares the same complicity with his master when he testifies to us that we will be heard if we pray to God to grant eternal life to a person who has never committed the one unforgivable sin, as I exposed it in the section 'Figures of rhetoric, Prayer' (5 Rommel 12:19-24).

26 It appears that Peter is the only apostle who has remained serious (2 Peter 3:15-16).

27 And we know, in fact, that the two epistles of Peter and the epistle of John are addressed to believers who already have the wisdom of the law (Galatians 2:7-10).

28 The apostles were not saddened by the trials that life imposed on them (Acts 5:41) as they indeed have the right to be happy and to make known it, because they saw the first risen one who ascend to heaven (John 16:19-23).

29 Thus, the man Jesus speaks mischievously because he knows that his goal is to never to commit sin and to be judged guilty by conservative Hebrews, and to be killed as a person who is cursed according to the law of Moses.

30 And as soon as it happens, the law will become condemnable in the eyes of God who himself stated it by Moses.

31 And the law will cease to be valid so that God can again judge men by their faith in God, their faith in truth, their faith in the justice of heart, as was the case before the arrival of Moses (John 10:14-18 - 5 Rommel 5:33-34).

32 Thus, all the righteous of all nations can receive the same spirit, the holy spirit, and are all equal before God as I have stated in the section 'Objective of the holy scriptures and the sacrifice of the man Jesus'.

33 If anyone does not confess the only begotten Son of God, then he is charged with sins because he refuses the righteousness of the heart taught by God and he prefers either his own righteousness or the justice of certain men.

34 And the righteousness of God is the resurrection of all those who died with Christ, because of the act of jurisprudence established by the man Jesus (John 16:7-11 - Malachi 3:6).

5 Rommel 8

1 The bible is not the only way (Islam).

2 The circumcision of the heart does not necessarily come from the knowledge of the man Jesus.

3 The man Jesus is not the way of all the chosen of God, but the Christ the only begotten Son of God is the way of all the elect of God (1 Colossians 1:17 - 1 John 5:20-21).

4 Faith is not to know the holy scriptures, but only to observe the holy commandment (1 Thessalonians 4:3-8 - 1 Timothy 1:6-7 - Galatians 6:15 - 5:6 - 1 John 2:3-6 - 3:10).

5 The man Jesus himself emphasized that he is not the way of all the elect (Luke 5:32 - Luke 19:10).

6 Thus, concerning Islam and the Prophet Muhammad, I who am not a descendant of Abraham according to the flesh, I do not absolutely think that the following scriptures have a negative connotation (Genesis 16:10-12 - 21:9-20 - Galatians 4:22-25).

7 I say then: certainly the prophet Muhammad was sent by God who is the creator of all things, and who desires that Ishmael (his posterity according to the spirit, made up of all those who choose him as a model) serve him by a particular way.

8 We know that the purpose of life is the circumcision of the heart therefore, necessarily but not with the same intensity, God uses persecution to test his elect (Genesis 15:13 - Psalms 34:17-20 - 2 Timothy 3:12 - 1 Peter 1:6-7 - 5:6-7 - 1 John 5:19).

9 And although ordinary humans are not born with the knowledge of the concept of justice, God the creator intended to lead astray those who are unjust according to their nature (2 Thessalonians 2:11-12).

5 Rommel 9

1 Falsifications in the bible, first part: The new testament.

2 If we presented a story of the future events to a scientist, he would be well inspired to check the correspondence between the events described and the reality of the facts before deciding on the plausibility of the extrasensory capacities of the author.

3 But one would have to wonder if the story could have been altered, one way or another, before its transmission.

4 We know in ourselves that a text which claims to be a word of God, the creator of all things, can contain no lie [and a lie is in the quality of the result that an author hopes to obtain by all the subtleties of the content of his message]. And this is confirmed by the apostle (1 John 2:18-21).

5 About the epistle to the Hebrews.

6 The writer of Hebrews teaches that Melchizedek is a living priest who lives forever.

7 He compares Melchizedek to God by stating that he has neither father nor mother. And neither beginning of days nor end of life.

8 And that Melchizedek is a priest continuously even today, and is a great man because Abraham gave him the tithe of the spoil and because it is unquestionably the inferior who is blessed by the superior.

9 And this author says also that those who perceive the tithe instituted by the law in the old testament are mortal men and he writes about Melchizedek: but there, it is the one of whom it is attested that he is alive.

10 No man takes this glory to himself, unless he is called by God as was Aaron. Neither did Christ take to himself the honor of becoming high priest, but he received it from the one who said to him: You are my Son, this day have I begotten you. As he says elsewhere: You are a priest forever, according to the order of Melchizedek (Hebrews 5:4-6).

11 For this Melchizedek was the king of Salem, the priest of the God Most High, who met Abraham when he returned from the defeat of the kings and blessed him. And to whom Abraham gave tithe of all things. He who is first king of justice according to the meaning of his name, and then king of Salem namely king of peace. The one who is without father, and without mother, and without genealogy. He who has neither beginning of days nor end of life, but is made like the Son of God. This Melchizedek remains a priest in perpetuity. Now consider how great was this man to whom the patriarch Abraham gave a tithe of the spoils. For those of the sons of Levi who exercise the priesthood have, according to the law, the order to collect tithes from the people, namely from their brothers, although they came from the waist of Abraham. But he who did not draw his origin from them, took the tithe of Abraham and blessed him who had the promises. Now it is without doubt the lower who is blessed by the higher (Hebrews 7:1-7).

12 And here those who receive tithes are mortal men. But there it is one of whom it is witnessed that he is alive. And to put it bluntly, Levi who receives the tithe paid the tithe through Abraham. For he was still in the waist of his father when Melchizedek went to meet Abraham (Hebrews 7:8-10).

13 If then perfection had been possible through the Levitical priesthood, for the people received the law under this priesthood, why was there still necessary for another priest to appear according to the order of Melchizedek and not according to the order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed, there is also necessarily a change of the law. For the one about whom these things are said belongs to another tribe, of which no member has served at the altar. For it is well known that our Lord came out of Judah, a tribe of which Moses said nothing concerning the priesthood. And it becomes even more obvious when another priest appears in the likeness of Melchizedek, who is not made priest according to the law of carnal ordinance but according to the power of an imperishable life. For this testimony is given to him: You are a priest forever, according to the order of Melchizedek (Hebrews 7:11-17).

14 I believe that the author of this epistle to the Hebrews did not understand the message of the gospels (Luke 9:46-48 - 22:24-27).

15 He did not understand that Jesus is the only priest alive (John 14:6).

16 He did not understand that Jesus is comparable to God only because he never said a lie.

17 And he did not understand that it just means we have to get closer to Jesus only by faith in him (faith in the notion of love of neighbor) in the same way that Melchizedek was a priest (logically devoted to social work) only by faith at a time when the law of Moses was not enunciated (Psalms 110:1-4 - Exodus 19:5-6,24-25 - Genesis 14:18-20 - And Jacob made a promise in Genesis 28:16-

22, a promise that reminds us of the commandment that God gave long afterward to the children of Jacob through Moses in Numbers 18:21-24,25-32, and we must think that he fulfilled that promise since he had returned in peace to the house of his father according to Genesis 27:41-46 - 28:1-5 - 35:1-7,27-29).

18 I think this author is an antichrist who wants to encourage idolatry.

19 About the epistle of James.

20 The author of the epistle of James suggests that it is poverty in material things that conditions access to eternal life.

21 May the brother of humble condition rejoice in his elevation. And he who is rich, in his humiliation. For it will pass away like the flower of the grass. The sun has risen with its fiery heat and is withering the grass. And its flower falls, and the beauty of its appearance is gone. Likewise the rich withers in his way (James 1:9-11). Listen, my beloved brothers. Has not God chosen the poor in the eyes of the world, so that they may be rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which he promised to those who love him? But you have despised the poor. Is it not the rich who oppress you and bring you to court? Are they not the ones who insult the honorable name by which you are called? (James 2:5-7).

22 And this is completely false (1 Thimothy 6:17-19 - Luke 19:1-10).

23 He also suggests that faith, and not repentance for sinful behavior, should be practiced in mourning and tears.

24 Feel your misery, and be in mourning and tears. Let your laughter turn into mourning, and your joy into sadness. Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will exalt you (James 4:9-10).

25 Yet the characteristics of faith imply that we must rejoice in hope and be patient in affliction (Philippians 4:4 - 1 Pierre 3:15-16 - 5:10).

26 He also teaches that a sick person will obtain healing and forgiveness for his sins by calling on the elders of the church to pray and perform rituals provided that trust of the sick person is total in this action of the elders of the church.

27 Is anyone among you sick. Let him call the elders of the Church and let these elders pray for him and anoint him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. Therefore confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. For the fervent prayer of a righteous man is very useful (James 5:14-16). If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask God who gives to all simply and without reproach. And it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith and without doubting. For he who doubts is like the wave of the sea, tossed by the wind and driven from side to side. Let not such a man imagine that he will receive anything from the Lord (James 1:5-7).

28 This author is a true antichrist (Exodus 20:3 - Luke 16:16).

29 The first commandment simply indicates that one must beware of any kind of idolatry since in reality there is only one God who is God is by his nature. And in any case, prayer only serves to strengthen the one who prays, as I will expose it in the section 'Figures of rhetoric, Prayer'.

30 About the epistle of Jude.

31 The author asks us to hate those who are against our opinions, to hate even the tunic soiled by their flesh.

32 Have compassion for some, by making a difference. And save others by pulling them from the fire. And for others, have mercy mixed with fear, even hating the tunic soiled by the flesh (Jude 22-23).

33 He is an antichrist because he moves away from the definition of the christian faith (2 Peter 1:5-10) and the implications of this definition (Titus 3:1-3 - 2 Thessalonians 3:14-15 - Luke 6:27-29).

34 About the second and third epistles John.

35 The author asks not to greet a person who is winding toward us with a different speech, and he adds that he does not want to expose the very useful things he has to convey, and he prefers speak mouth to mouth so that his joy is perfect.

36 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine, do not receive him into your house or greet him. For whoever greets him participates in his evil works. Although I have many things to write to you, I did not want to do it with paper and ink. But I hope to come to you and speak face to face so that our joy may be complete. The children of your chosen sister salute you (2 John 10-13).

37 His goal, therefore, is not to explain the message of the gospel to everyone by testifying of what he has lived with the man Jesus.

38 He also suggests that faith consists in not sharing anything with the Gentiles.

39 For it was in the name of Jesus Christ that they went without receiving anything from the pagans. We must therefore welcome such men, in order to be workers with them for the truth (3 John 7-8).

40 And yet it is not for us to know who will be called by God and when.

41 About the book of the Revelation of John.

42 The one who said that he is coming back into the world, he is the first born of creation who came into the world in the form of the man Jesus and who dwells in the world sitting at the right hand of his father.

43 He is neither the all-powerful nor the last.

44 Behold he comes with the clouds. And every eye will see him, and those who pierced him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of him. Yes. Amen. I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord. The one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:7-8). Behold I come quickly, and my reward is with me, to render to every man according to his work. I am the alpha and the omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end (Revelation 22:12-13).

45 This author is an antichrist who wants the reader not to understand the scriptures of the gospels and apostles who make a clear distinction between God the Father and his only begotten Son, and also the scriptures of the prophet who say different things about the only begotten Son of God (Isaiah 28:16) and about God the Father (Isaiah 41:4 - 44:6 - 48:12).

5 Rommel 10

1 Falsifications in the Bible, second part: The old testament.

2 As I pointed out in the section 'The identity of God', the chronology that is exposed in the revelations of the holy spirit is not conceived from a human perspective.

3 And it may be thought that until today the body of Christ is that of a child who does not know how to reject the evil and choose the good.

4 For the holy writings still contain serious falsifications which I have highlighted previously, but not only.

5 Indeed, the interpretation of the events described in the prophecies is not necessarily trivial (Isaiah 7:13-15 - 2 Peter 1:20-21).

6 Like the gospel, the old testament scriptures are not necessarily spared by the enemies of God.

7 Indeed, in some ancient translations of the Bible, the scripture Isaiah 7:14 contains the expression 'a virgin shall conceive', as is the case in the translation King James Version (KJV).

8 And in other translations more recent, this expression has become 'the young woman will become pregnant', as is the case with the translation Complete Jewish Bible (CJB).

9 Whatever the reality, any falsifications in the old testament cannot call into question the message of the gospel, as I pointed out in the section 'Objective of the holy scriptures and the sacrifice of the man Jesus'.

10 However, I want to emphasize that the authors of such a practice, if it were done on purpose, would be really foolish because by acting in this way, they would deny the kind that was distinguished by the holy writings of which they had been the guardians.

11 Because the God by whom they received this distinction told them that he is righteous and just, and that he chose them to be like him.

12 Did I not write in the 'Overview' section that faith is about trusting no one.

5 Rommel 11

1 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, first part: Falsifications.

2 The current contents of the Gospels have not always been as we see it.

3 Over time, men's organizations have approved additions of different verses to the original version of the texts written in the language of the people that the man Jesus came to release (funny).

4 For example, we know that Matthew 17:21 which is absent from the American Standard Version (ASV) and which is similar to Mark 9:29, was not present in the first translations.

5 But this kind of demon only comes out through prayer and fasting (Matthew 17:21). He said to them: This species can only come out through prayer (Mark 9:29).

6 This is also the case of Mark 16:16-20.

7 He who believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. And these are the miracles that will accompany those who believe. In my name they will cast out demons, and they will speak new languages. And they will seize serpents, and if they drink any deadly drink then it will not harm them. And they will lay hands on the sick, and the sick will be healed. So after the Lord had spoken to them, he was taken up into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God. And they went and preached everywhere, and the Lord worked with them and confirmed the word by the miracles that accompanied it (Mark 16:16-20).

8 And although the action described is confirmed by Paul in 1 Corinthians 11:23-26, we know that this is also the case of Luke 22:19-20,43-44.

9 And also John 5:4 which is absent from ASV. [But it is the only possible explanation of John 5:7]

10 And also John 7:53.

11 And also John 8:1-11. But I also think, like others, that this particular excerpt could really have happened.

12 And on my own initiative, I state that this is probably the case of Matthew 15:28 - 28:19.

13 Then Jesus answered and said to her: O woman, great is your faith. Let it be done to you as you wish. And her daughter was healed at that same hour (Matthew 15:28).

14 Go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the holy spirit.

15 Now, we know that any self-respecting falsifier must seek to confuse the tracks.

16 And I state that in my opinion, the Gospels of Luke and John are necessary and sufficient (after removing the verses I mentioned above) for one who wants to be interested in the words of the man Jesus.

17 The New Testament canon from which I built my understanding of the christian faith consists of the following nineteen books: Gospel of Luke, and Gospel of John, and the Acts of the Apostles, and Paul(13), and Peter(2), and First John.

5 Rommel 12

1 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, second part: Figures of rhetoric, Prayer.

2 In each book of the new testament, different verses do not have the meaning that suits them when considered in isolation. And it is essential to be interested in the harmony of all the writings of the same author, at least the same book, before extracting a true message.

3 Subdividing the scriptures into different verses is therefore a practical idea for making quotations, but can become a trap if it is not used conscientiously.

4 Because of this, the introduction of some falsified verses into one of these books may be enough to distract the reader from the path to follow, and even suggest to people who have the common sense notion inscribed in their hearts that the scriptures cannot be holy.

5 The prayer of the believer is good and necessary, but its only usefulness, and in no way a negligible cause, is to strengthen the faith of the one who prays.

6 It is to strengthen the one who prays. For the scriptures tell us that everything is written in advance (Isaiah 43:5-7).

7 And if anyone understands through his faith in the scriptures that everything is written in advance, then all he has left to do is to have faith possibly accompanied by hymns and praises for the creator (1 Timothy 1:5).

8 And Peter defines faith only by its characteristics (2 Peter 1:5-8).

9 It seems unlikely to me that a non-believer can understand that everything is written in advance (Luke 18:17).

10 About the prayer in Luke's gospel.

11 Luke informs us that the only purpose of prayer is to give the believer the strength not to transgress the only commandment that constitutes faith (Luke 22:40 - 21:34-36 - 11:1-4).

12 In addition, we know that some believers will suffer because of their faith, and some will lose the life of their carnal envelopes because of that same faith (Luke 21:16-19).

13 Now it is evident that he who has had faith by the knowledge of the scriptures cannot hope that the promises do not happen, because he expects the next life which is also a promise.

14 Therefore, with regard to what we can honestly ask in our prayers we must think that it is only about the holy spirit (Luke 11:13).

15 Moreover, since the holy spirit is in the world, the time of the prophets who approached God by prayer is past (Luke 16:16).

16 About the prayer in John's gospel.

17 We know that we should not trust a man (Jeremiah 17:5). As a result, the man Jesus speaks of himself only as the only begotten son of God when he says we will be listened to if we ask anything in his name (John 14:14-15 - 16:23-24).

18 Because we cannot wish him to become a liar, the utility of prayer becomes clear to us when we understand that we cannot ask, in the name of the only begotten Son of God, that they do not occur in our lives the events that he himself has foretold (John 16:1-4).

19 About the prayer in the first epistle of John.

20 John confirms to us that not all have eternal life (4 Rommel 4:3-4), as it has already been established by God, and he recommends us to pray for God to give life (4 Rommel 11:23) to every person (1 John 2:19 - 5:14-17).

21 We then understand that the goal is to help the believer not to hate those who have not yet understood, in other words not to compromise oneself in the faith because it is not the actions of others that must determine our state before God. Let us not forget the purpose of life.

22 One might ask, however, why the only prayer that is forbidden is to ask God to have compassion for a person who has abandoned the faith (Luke 12:10 - 2 Peter 2:20-21), assuming that this person has already truly known the faith.

23 The answer is that it could destroy our own faith if we imagined that it is possible for us to extinguish for a short time the spirit of God who is in us, with the intention of rekindling it later.

24 Adultery to God is indeed unforgivable (Acts 5:1-6,7-11 - 1 Samuel 2:25).

25 About the prayer in Peter's letters.

26 Peter states that faith has priority over prayer (1 Peter 4:7-8).

27 About prayer in Paul's letters.

28 As I explained in the section 'The Humor of the Scriptures', Paul generally speaks indirectly, having himself repeatedly stated that he is speaking primarily to the Gentiles, although God make no distinction between men since his only begotten Son is seated at his right according to the gospel which was entrusted to Paul (1 Peter 1:17 - Colossians 3:24-25 - 1 Timothy 1:11 - Galatians 2:7-8).

29 Knowing that he cannot contradict the other apostles and gospels, it can be seen that this is indeed the case (Ephesians 6:18 - Romans 8:26-27).

5 Rommel 13

1 Comments on the epistles of the apostles and the gospels, third part: Features of books.

2 About Peter's letters.

3 It seems to me that Peter speaks mainly of the man Jesus whom he also calls Christ, and this is in no way a fault because of the principle of the second trinity.

4 And he sometimes refers to Christ in two forms (to the man and the only begotten Son) in the same sentence.

5 But there are cases where he refers only to the only begotten Son of God, sometimes by designating him otherwise (Lord, shepherd, bishop) as in 1 Peter 2:25.

6 About Paul's letters.

7 As I explained in the section 'The Humor of the Scriptures', Paul expresses himself in a particular way to a particular audience.

8 Paul was for the Gentiles what Moses was for the Hebrews, a guardian to teach the beginning of wisdom, that one might understand what is meant by the righteousness of the heart which is pleasing to God (4 Rommel 6:29-30 - 7:18-19 - 12:62-65 - Deuteronomy 4:1-6,7-8 - 3 Rommel 1:54-57).

9 But since the elect of God are one people since his only begotten Son sits at his right hand, it is fitting to say that Paul gave the milk to the body of Christ, who must then grow on his own and learn to choose good and to reject evil, as I point out in the section 'Falsifications in the Bible'.

10 All is permitted to him who acts in the name of the only begotten Son of God, but it is not necessary to say it brutally to a child (1 Corinthians 3:1-2).

11 About the letter of John.

12 In his first letter John, I think the word 'Jesus' or 'Christ' refers to the man Jesus in two verses (1 John 1:7 - 1 John 3:5,16) and everywhere else in his text, 'Jesus' or 'Jesus Christ' or 'Christ' refers to the only begotten Son of God and who remained in the world after the departure of the man Jesus.

13 Regarding the confession of sins, it is to those to whom we have wronged that we must confess our sin when it is necessary for the good of all.

14 About the Gospel of John.

15 Different verses are stated in a subtle way but are necessarily non-contradictory in a correct interpretation.

16 So the conditions set out for accessing eternal life (John 3:16 - 6:47) should not be interpreted naively (John 6:53-56 - 13:34-35 - 14:15 - 4 Rommel 6:21).

17 About the Gospel of Luke.

18 It is necessary to love everyone and trust only in God (Luke 12).

5 Rommel 14

1 The gift of tongues by the holy spirit.

2 If I speak in a language that does not exist, how is it a miracle.

3 Does speaking in tongue mean to express oneself in a language that does not exist among men, or does it mean to express oneself in a language that has not been learned but that is already used by certain groups of people (Acts 2:8-11).

4 One can wonder if each spectator heard in his native tongue the words of every apostle. Or if each apostle spoke in one language which was the mother tongue of a part of the audience. Or if each apostle was speaking in different languages, and each time it was the mother tongue of a part of the audience. Or if it was only the spectators with the gift of listening who understand the meaning of the words of each apostle (1 Corinthians 14:23 - Acts 2:4-8).

5 On the other hand, one may wonder if the apostle Paul is referring to the gift of interpretation of languages that do not exist (they are not usually used by any group of men). Or if the apostle Paul is referring to the gift of interpretation of dreams. Or if the apostle Paul is referring to the gift of interpretation of languages that have not been learned but are already used by certain people (1 Corinthians 12:30 - 14:5,26).

6 On the other hand, Paul himself cannot claim that the tongues of angels will cease since his teaching is precisely that we will become like angels when we leave this world.

7 Let us not forget that figures of rhetoric are a specialty of the Gospels and apostles (1 Corinthians 12:10 - 13:1,8-10 - 14:2).

8 Finally, we understand that Paul (1 Corinthians 13:1-2) and consequently Jesus also (Luke 17:6) are using hyperboles.

9 Because to be loved by God it is necessary and sufficient to be inhabited by the notion of 'relative truth' which is the hallmark of God (1 John 4:7-8).

10 And which is only recognizable by the love of the general interest namely his only begotten Son (John 10:30).

11 And this characteristic of God is found in a small proportion in every 'child of God' and in an incomparable quantity in Jesus of Nazareth.

5 Rommel 15

1 The mysteries raised and unexplained.

2 Reincarnation.

3 If we existed before the formation of the world (Job 38:1-4) then how coexist the physical world and that of the spirits (2 Kings 2:9-11 - 6:15-17 - Ezekiel 40:1-4 - Luke 9:28-34 - 2 Corinthians 12:2-4).

4 And can a spirit be born again into the world without being aware of it (Malachi 4:4-6 - Luke 1:13-17 - John 1:19-36).

5 Can a human spirit inhabit any other animal (Luke 8:26-35 - Genesis 9:5).

6 The children of angels.

7 How can a spirit procreate with a man’s daughter (Genesis 6:1-4 - Luke 1:35).

8 The second coming.

9 On the one hand we expect a final resurrection (Daniel 12:1-2 - John 5:28-29 - 6:40-47).

10 And on the other hand those who believe in him never die (John 11:25-27 - Luke 23:43).

11 I think that from the moment when the only begotten Son of God sits at the right hand of his father, all those who die with the circumcised heart access directly to heaven by becoming sons of God, before the second coming which will concern the world as a whole, the rest of souls (1 Corinthians 15:51-53 - 1 Thessalonians 4:14-17).